

American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

George E. Burch *Editor*

Thomas D. Giles *Assistant Editor*

International Editorial Board

J. A. Abildskov *Salt Lake City*
H. P. Ahlquist *Augusta*
James K. Alexander *Houston Texas*
Giorgio Baroldi *Milan Italy*
Thomas M. Blayke *Jacksonville*
S. Gilbert Blount Jr. *Denton*
Yves Bouvraïn *Paris*
Agustín Castellanos Jr. *Miami*
Eugene I. Chazov *Moscow U.S.S.R.*
Henri Chevalier *Paris*
J. M. Cline *Torrance Calif.*
James A. Cronin *New Orleans*
Anthony N. Damato *Staten Island N.Y.*
Arthur C. DeGraff *New York*
Lewis Dexter *Boston*
Leonard S. Dreyfus *Philadelphia Pa.*
Charles Dubost *Paris*
Joseph E. Edwards *St. Paul*
Harvey Feigenbaum *Indianapolis*
Alvan R. Feinstein *New Haven Conn.*
M. Irené Ferrer *New York*
Charles Fisch *Indianapolis*
Nancy C. Flowers *Louisville*
Julian Frieden *New Rochelle N.Y.*
Peter C. Gaze *Charleston*
A. Sidney Harn *Carmel Calif.*
W. Proctor Harvey *Washington D.C.*
George M. Haas *Chicago*
František Herle *Prague Czechoslovakia*
Paul Hugenholz *Rotterdam*
Mohamed Ibrahim *Cairo Egypt*
I. E. Januário *João City*
Nodar N. Kipidze *Tbilisi U.S.S.R.*
H. I. Kerner *Sidney*
Richard Langendorf *Chicago*

John H. Laragh *New York*
Maurice Lev *Chicago*
Howard P. Lewis *Portland Ore.*
R. J. Linden *Leeds*
F. Loogen *Düsseldorf Germany*
Daniel S. Lukas *New York*
Hugh A. McAllister Jr. *Washington D.C.*
Dwight C. McGoon *Rochester Minn.*
Rashid A. Massumi *Dallas Calif.*
Felipe Mendoza *Mexico D.F. Mex.*
Cordon K. Moe *Utica N.Y.*
Clifford V. Nelson *Portland Me.*
Edward S. Orgain *Durham*
Victor Parsonnet *Newark*
Merton Lee Pearce *Los Angeles*
Joseph K. Perloff *Philadelphia*
Alfred Pick *Chicago*
E. W. Reynolds *Madison Wis.*
Ralph C. Scott *Cincinnati*
Ewald E. Selkurt *Indianapolis*
Arthur Selzer *San Francisco*
J. P. Shillingford *London*
John R. Smith *St. Louis*
Louis A. Soloff *Philadelphia*
Madison S. Spach *Durham*
David H. Spodick *Boston*
Boris Starawicz *Lexington*
Tadao Takatsu *Osaka*
Jack L. Titus *Houston Texas*
Myron W. Wheat Jr. *Louisville*
Henry A. Zimmerman *Cleveland*

VOLUME 90

JULY DECEMBER 1975

VOLUME 90

COPYRIGHT © 1975 BY

THE C V MOSBY COMPANY

All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

Contents

- Editorial** *New aspects of the thrombogenic effect of oral contraceptives 1*
B Astedt MD Malmö Sweden
- Clinical communications** *Velocity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of pulsus paradoxus 4*
B S Lewis MB BCh FCP(SA) M S Gotsman MD FRCP FACC with the technical assistance of K Purdon Durban South Africa
- Ethology of right bundle branch block pattern after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects 14*
Eduin O Okoroma MD Barbara Guller MD James D Maloney MD and Wilham H Weidman MD Rochester Minn
- Quinidine plasma concentration and exertional arrhythmia 19*
G O Gey MB R H Levy PhD G Pettet LPN and L Fisher PhD Seattle Wash
- Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on cardiac conduction system in man 25*
Guillermo Vargas MD Masood Akhtar MD and Anthony N Damato MD Staten Island NY

continued on page 7

Vol. 90 No. 1 July 1975 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$28.50	\$33.25	\$34.00
Personal†	\$19.50	\$ 4.25	\$ 5.00
Student, intern, resident†	\$13.65	\$18.40	\$19.11

(*Post 1 Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$3.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check drawn on the office or on a personal money order payable to this Journal.

† Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

† Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of individuals and paid by individual. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St Louis Mo and added to mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company

ACCEPTED CONCEPTS IN ANGINA THERAPY*

- Nitrates are the first line of defense against angina pectoris
- The therapeutic goal of oral nitrate therapy is an angina-free patient

When higher dosage is necessary in the prophylaxis of angina

prescribe

ISORDIL
(isosorbide dinitrate)

20 mg.

Scored, oral tablets



Fewer tablets for patients on 80 mg. or more per day (up to a maximum of 120 mg./day)

- To provide prophylaxis against anginal attacks often caused by unavoidable everyday stress
- To reduce the frequency and severity of angina pectoris attacks (Not intended to abort the acute episode)

***Indications:** Based on a review of this drug by the National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council and/or other information FDA has classified the indication as follows

Possibly effective: When taken by the oral route, Isordil is indicated for the relief of angina pectoris (pain of coronary artery disease). It is not intended to abort the acute anginal episode but is widely regarded as useful in the prophylactic treatment of angina pectoris. Final classification of the less than effective indications requires further investigation.

Contraindication: Idiosyncrasy to this drug.
Warnings: Data supporting the use of nitrites during the early days of the acute phase of myocardial infarction (the period during which clinical and laboratory findings are unstable) are insufficient to establish safety.

Precautions: Tolerance to this drug and cross tolerance to other nitrites and nitrates may occur.

Adverse Reactions: Cutaneous vasodilation with flushing. Headache is common and may be severe and persistent. Transient episodes of dizziness and weakness as well as other signs of cerebral ischemia associated with postural hypotension may occasionally develop. This drug can act as a physiological antagonist to norepinephrine, acetylcholine, histamine, and many other agents. An occasional individual exhibits marked sensitivity to the hypotensive effects of nitrite and severe responses (nausea, vomiting, weakness, restlessness, pallor, perspiration and collapse) can occur even with the usual therapeutic dose. Alcohol may enhance this effect. Drug rash and/or exfoliative dermatitis may occasionally occur.

Consult direction circular before prescribing

May we send you reprints, detailed information and/or professional samples?

IVES LABORATORIES INC. 

New York New York 10017

DEDICATED TO IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF LIFE
THROUGH MEDICINE®

Contents continued

Wolff Parkinson White syndrome mechanocardiographic study on the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation 35

Hyoe Ishikawa M.D Tadashi Kagoshima M.D Shozo Hasegawa M.D Yasuhito Hoshika M.D Hiroshige Yamao M.D Takeshi Yamamoto M.D and Yaei Kigawa M.D Kashihara Nara Japan

Experimental and laboratory reports

Hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrination with defibrizyme the thrombin like enzyme from venom of the timber rattlesnake 43

Carlos A Bonilla Ph.D David DiClemente B.S and Dean J MacCarter Ph.D Fort Collins Colo

✓ Effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction 50

James A Spath Jr Ph.D and Allan M Lefer Ph.D Philadelphia Pa

Increasing the inotropic effect and toxic dose of digitals by the administration of antidiuretic drugs—further evidence for a cardiac effect of diuretic agents 56

Robert H Sellar M.D F.A.C.C James Greco M.D Stanley Banach M.D and Rajendra Seth M.D Philadelphia Pa

Comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate in patients with significant coronary artery disease 68

Hratch Kasparian M.D Leslie Wiener M.D Peter R Duca M.D Ronald S Gotthieb M.D and Albert N Brest M.D Philadelphia Pa

Case reports

Atypical phonocardiographic presentation of a patient with congenital aortic insufficiency 75

Nicholas Kern M.D Brian Davis M.D and Harold Schwartz M.D Cleveland Ohio

The conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block 78

Maurice Lei M.D Saroja Bharati M.D Franklin G Hoffman M.D and Leonard Leight M.D Chicago Ill. and Louisville Ky

Review

Pain associated with muscular activity 84

Simon Rodbard M.D Ph.D Duarte Calif

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

✓ Drug interactions in cardiovascular therapy 93

Jan Koch Weser M.D Boston Mass

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

✓ Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VII Cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide B 117

Brian F Hoffman M.D Michael R Rosen M.D and Andrew L Wu Ph.D New York N.Y.

dispos-a-trodesTM

DISPOSABLE MONITORING ELECTRODES

NEW • DIFFERENT • PROBLEM-SOLVING

Burdick's 3 part disposable electrode system offers important benefits and significant advantages, eliminating unwanted monitoring variables that cause problems in delivering accurate data transmission. The quality and performance of dispos a trodes as an integral part of the Burdick 3 part system, are backed by our many years of manufacturing experience and know how. Consistent high quality with optimal signal acquisition and repeatability of results.

Patient comfort—dispos a trodes are soft, comfortable, conform easily to body contours, porous foam material breathes, adhesive holds securely and comfortably easy on, easy off.

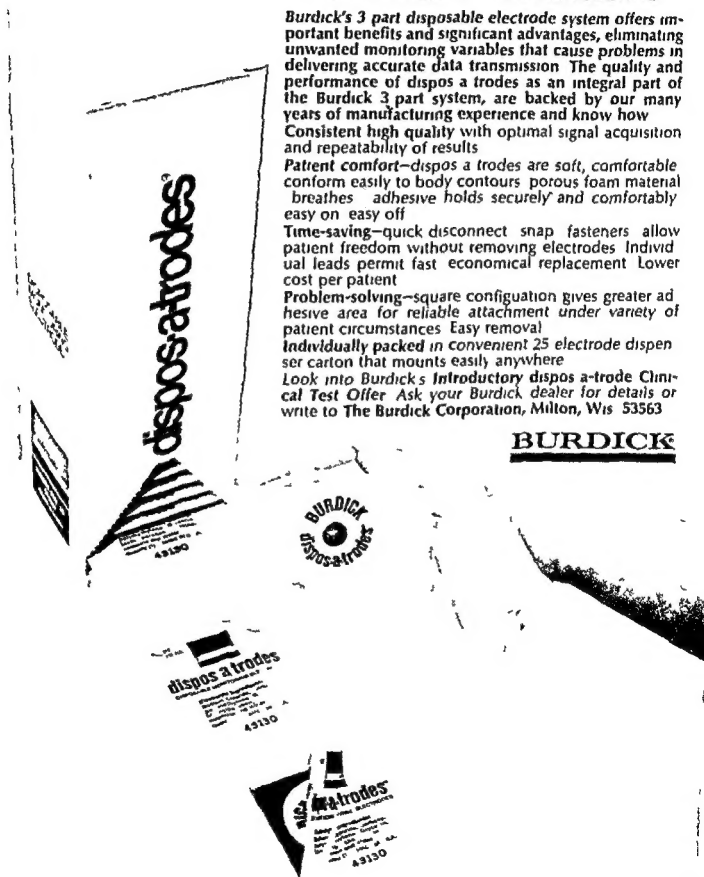
Time-saving—quick disconnect snap fasteners allow patient freedom without removing electrodes. Individual leads permit fast, economical replacement. Lower cost per patient.

Problem-solving—square configuration gives greater adhesive area for reliable attachment under variety of patient circumstances. Easy removal.

Individually packed in convenient 25 electrode dispenser carton that mounts easily anywhere.

Look into Burdick's Introductory dispos a-trode Clinical Test Offer. Ask your Burdick dealer for details or write to The Burdick Corporation, Milton, Wis. 53563.

BURDICK



Contents continued

Annotations

A QRS phase progression indicator 123

Tak Y Lee M.S. SMIEEE Hong Kong

Of a normal old man 123

George E Burch M.D. New Orleans La

Urography in acute renal failure 124

W R Cattell M.D. and I Kelsey Fry M.D. London England

Smoking and cardiovascular disease 125

Carl C Seltzer Ph.D. Boston Mass

Letters to the Editor

Sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation complicated by sinus arrest and syncope 127

Richard Reeve M.D. Geoffrey T Galbraith M.D. F Joan Sakai Reeve M.D. and T K Lin M.D. Honolulu Hawaii

Congenital absence of circumflex coronary artery 127

Laurence B Liu M.D. Ph.D. and Charles H Lupton Jr M.D. Birmingham Ala

Reply 128

Armando Susmano M.D. and Vincent Barresi M.D. Chicago Ill.

Book reviews

Book reviews 129

Books received

Books received 130

Announcements

Announcements 130

DISPLAY
DOWN
SCA

REJECT

NEAR GAIN

COARSE GAIN

EKOLINE 20

2

1

Contents**Editorial**

Repetitive supraventricular tachycardias in context 131
Agustín Castellanos Jr M.D. and Robert J Myerburg M.D. Miami Fla

Clinical communications

The use of noninvasive methods in the evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease I Relation of systolic time intervals to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease seventy 134

Ronald Meng M.D. Charles Hollander M.D. Philip R. Liebson M.D. Juho C Teron M.D. Vincent Barresi M.D. and Mark Lurie M.D. Chicago Ill.

Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in the treatment of patients with chronic coronary insufficiency 145

A. Masoni Dr L.D. A. M. Tomasi Dr L.D. and G. A. Orsani Dr Ferrara and Napoli Italy

Atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of the coronary arteries 153

Herbert A. Berkoff M.D. and George G. Rowe M.D. Madison Wisc

✓ Ferroknetic studies in acute myocardial infarction 159

Jonah Barash M.D. and Meir Djalaltn M.D. Petah Tikva Israel

continued on page 7

Vol 90 No 2 August 1975 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	P.U.A.S. Mexico	Canada other countries
Individual	\$ 8.50	\$33.25	\$34.00
Person 1st	\$19.50	\$ 4.25	\$5.00
Student 1st term, resident	\$13.65	\$18.40	\$19.15

(*Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$3.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check draft post office or press money order payable to this Journal.

Individual (multiple) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals and libraries, city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments. All commercial and private institutions and organizations (Person) subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individual. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company.

IN ANGINA* ACTS WITH SUBLINGUAL SPEED



**SUMMARY OF
PRESCRIBING INFORMATION**

Mode of action: The mechanism of action of SORBITRATE (isosorbide dinitrate) is unknown, although the basic pharmacologic action is to relax smooth muscle. Isosorbide dinitrate reduces in a dose-dependent manner the incidence of anginal attacks with concomitant reduction in glycerin intake.

Indications: Based on a review of this drug by The National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council and/or other information, FDA has classified the indications as follows:

Probably effective: Sublingual and chewable dosage forms of SORBITRATE are indicated for the treatment of acute anginal attacks and for prophylaxis in patients likely to provoke such attacks. Final classification of the less-than-effective indications requires further investigation.

Contraindications: A history of sensitivity to the drug. **Warnings:** Data supporting the use of nitrates during early days of the acute phase of myocardial infarction are insufficient to establish safety. Phenobarbital may habit-forming.

Precautions: Should be used with caution in patients who have glaucoma. Tolerance and cross tolerance to other nitrates may occur.

Adverse Reactions: Headache which may be severe and persistent. Lowering the dose and using analgesics help control the headaches which usually diminish as therapy is continued.

Adverse reactions seen occasionally: Cutaneous vasodilation with flushing, transient dizziness and weakness as well as other signs of cerebral ischemia associated with postural hypotension in individuals marked sensitive to the hypotensive effects of nitrates where severe responses can occur even with the usual therapeutic dose (alcohol may enhance this effect); drug rash and/or exfoliative dermatitis.

This drug can act as a physiologic antagonist to norepinephrine, acetylcholine, histamine and other agents.

Dosage and Administration: Route: Sublingual or oral chewable tablets.

Individual Dose: To minimize hypotensive response which may occasionally be severe with chewable dose as low as 5 mg, the smallest effective dose should be employed. Chewable tablets are generally given in dose of 5 mg. Sublingual or orally 5 to 10 mg, the range commonly used although doses of up to 30 mg have frequently been employed.

Dosage Schedule: Smallest effective dose necessary for the prevention and treatment of pain of an anginal attack. Sublingual SORBITRATE may be taken orally at 4 to 6 hour intervals. Oral SORBITRATE may be taken 3 to 4 times daily. CHEWABLE SORBITRATE may be taken for prompt relief of anginal pain 3 or 4 times daily. Although the onset and duration of effect of coronary nitrates may vary, following are the generally reported ranges of these values for SORBITRATE.

Onset of Effect: Sublingual and Chewable 2 to 10 minutes. Oral 15 to 30 minutes.

Duration of Effect: Sublingual and Chewable 1 to 10 hours. Oral 6 to 10 hours.

It is recommended that the oral dosage be taken on an empty stomach.



STUART PHARMACEUTICALS

One Union Industrial State
Wilmington Delaware 19897

CHEWABLE SORBITRATE® 5MG. ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE

As with sublingual ISDN
acts in 2 minutes for therapeutic use
acts up to 2 hours for prophylaxis

In addition
chewing action helps distribute
nitrate over a larger mucosal area

Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in children 165

*Deekishun B Pakhayan M.D Robert A Miller M.D and Maria Serratto M.D
Chicago Ill.*

Stokes Adams attacks due to acute nonspecific myocarditis 172

*Chun Hock Lim M.B.B.S M.R.A.C.P., M.Med. A.M Charles C S Toh M.B.B.S
F.R.C.P. F.R.A.C.P. F.A.C.C. A.M Boon Lock Chua A.M M.B.B.S F.R.A.C.P.
F.A.C.C. and Lip Pung Low M.B.B.S M.R.A.C.P. A.M Singapore Singapore*

Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac
contractility and coordination 179

Isaac Starr and Horace MacVaugh III Philadelphia Pa

Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis in a Japanese autopsy
sample A review of eighty cases 190

*Fumitoshi Chino M.D Akiko Kodama M.D Masanori Otake B.A., and
Donald S Dock M.D Hiroshima and Nagasaki Japan*

Experimental and
laboratory reports

Right atrium monophasic action potentials during atrial flutter and
fibrillation in man 199

Stefan Gaurilescu M.D and Constantin Luca M.D Timisoara Romania

Studies on the experimental production of endomyocardial fibrosis and
cardiomegaly of unknown origin by dietary means 206

Brian McKinney M.D M.R.C.Path London England

The superior QRS axis in ostium primum ASD A proposed
mechanism 215

*A Michael Borkon A.B Daniel R Pieroni M.D P Jacob Varghese M.D
M.R.C.P Charles S Ho M.D and Richard D Rouse M.D F.R.C.P (Edin)
Baltimore Md*

Effects of tachycardia on the adequacy of subendocardial oxygen
delivery in experimental aortic stenosis 222

John R Brazier and Gerald M Buckberg Los Angeles Calif

External counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following
cardiopulmonary bypass surgery 231

Philip W Wright M.D Long Beach Calif

Contractility of the hypertrophied human left ventricle in chronic
pressure and volume overload 236

*H C Mehmel M.D S Mazzoni M.D and H P Arayenbuehl, M.D Zurich
Switzerland*

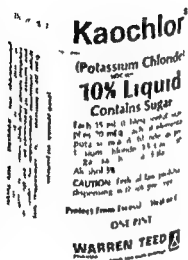
Case reports

Complex atrial arrhythmias studied by suction electrode
technique 241

Simion Cotoi M.D and Stefan I Dragulescu M.D Timisoara Romania

The hemodynamic effects of supraventricular tachycardia
in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary outflow tract
obstruction 245

Carl N Steeg M.D and Allan Hardof M.D New York N Y



KAOCHLOR[®]
(potassium chloride)

10% Liquid
Also available
20% Liquid
&
Effervescent
Tablets

WARREN-TEED
PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED
5850 HYDRA PARK BLVD. DEPT. 100
COLUMBUS, OHIO 43228



PERSONALIZED LIBRARY CASES

Keep your personal copies of **AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL** in these specially designed library file cases. Each file holds an entire year's issues. Designed to keep your journal copies near at hand in your office, library, or home.

Your case is heavy bookbinder's board in a rich red Kivar cover. Files are scuff resistant and washable.

Lettering is stamped in gold leaf and the cases make a fit companion for the most costly binding.

Files are reasonably priced—only \$4.25 each, postpaid (3 for \$12, 6 for \$22). Add \$1.00 postage per case for orders outside U.S. Satisfaction unconditionally guaranteed or your money back! Use the coupon for prompt shipment.

Jesse Jones Box Corporation (est. 1843)
P. O. Box 5128
Philadelphia, Pa. 19141

Please send me postpaid _____ library cases for
AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL at \$4.25 each
(3/\$12 6/\$22)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 248

Melvin D Chestlin M.D. F.A.C.C. Colonel (MC) USA Carlos M deCastro M.D. F.A.C.C. Colonel (MC) USA Daniel M Knowles II M.D. John J Fenoglio Jr M.D. Major (MC) USA Hugh A McAllister Jr M.D. F.A.C.C. Lieutenant Colonel (MC) USA Washington D C and New York N Y

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Physical and radiologic examination of the lung in the evaluation of cardiac disease 255

Lotfy L Basta M.D. M.R.C.P. M.R.C.P.E. F.A.C.P. Petronio T Leroni M.D. and Lewis E January M.D. Iowa City Iowa and Oklahoma City Okla

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin A 265

Andrew L Wit Ph.D. Michael R Rosen M.D. and Brian F Hoffman M.D. New York N Y

Annotations

Single dose block replace regimens in the treatment of hyperthyroidism 273

P H Wise M.R.C.P. F.R.A.C.P. Millicent Marson M.B. B.S. and R W Pain M.B. B.S. F.R.C.P.A. Adelaide South Australia

Diverticular disease and varicose veins 274

Conrad Latta M.B. F.R.C.S. Reading England

Myocardial infarction 275

George E Burch M.D. New Orleans La

Comparative yield of ECG leads in multistage stress testing 275

Brendan P Phibbs M.D. and Larry J Buckels M.D. Tucson Ariz

Letters to the Editor

First heart sound and mitral valve tension 277

Edward L Yellin Ph.D. Robert W M Frater M.D. Bronx N Y and Shlomo Laniado M.D. Tel Aviv Israel

Reply 278

Aldo A Lusada M.D. Oak Forest Ill. Donald M MacCanon Ph.D. Bethesda Md. Bernell Coleman Ph.D. Chicago Ill. Sudarshan Kumar M.D. Chicago Ill. and Larry P Feigen Ph.D. New Orleans La

Acronymic absurdity 279

Robert M Anderson Medicine Doctors Tucson Ariz

Book reviews 280

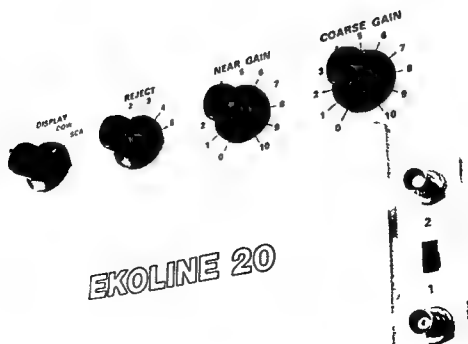
Books received 281

Announcements 282

Book reviews

Books received

Announcements



Contents**Editorial****Diabetes and the heart 283***Ralph C Scott MD Cincinnati Ohio***Clinical communications****Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle Correlation with anatomic findings 290***Barbara Guller MD Douglas D Maur MD Donald G Rutter MD and Ralph E Smith MD Rochester Minn***Sinus node re entrant tachycardia in man 295***Gerald M Weisfogel MD William P Batsford MD Karlen L Paulay MD Mark E Josephson MD J Bimbola Ogunkelu MD Masood Akhtar MD Stuart F Seides MD and Anthony N Damato MD Staten Island N Y***Sinus node re entry and sinus node tachycardia 305***Deekshin B Pahlajani MD Robert A Miller MD and Maria Serratto MD Chicago Ill***Left ventricular function in ischemic heart disease Assessment by noninvasive techniques 312***S Z Naqvi MD FRCP(C) A W Chusholm MD FRCP(C) and S J Shane MD FRCP(C) FCCP Toronto Ont Canada**continued on page 7*

V 1 90 No 3 September 19 5 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westin Industrial Drive St Louis Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Inst l t t o l	\$3.50	\$33.00	\$34.00
Person l t	\$19.50	\$24.25	\$25.00
Stude t intern resid t t	\$13.65	\$18.40	\$19.15

(Postal Union of th Americas and Sp an)*

Single cop es are \$3.50 postpaid Rem tt nces should be made by check draft post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

I titut l (mult ple reader) subscript ns are av lable to public and pri ate libraries, schools, hospitals nd clinics city county tate provincial nd national go ernment bureas a d d p rtme ts and all c mmercial nd pri ate in titut ons and orga iz tions.

1 Person l subscriptions a d all stud nt rate subscriptions must be in the n mes of billed to and paid by s d v d l All student r te requests must i dicate training status and nam of in tit t n

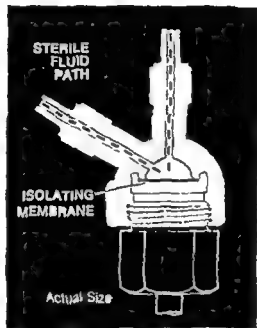
S subscriptio may begin t any time

Second class postage pa d t St Louis, M and add too al m iling offices.

Printed in th U.S.A. cop right c 19 5 by The C V Mosby Comp ny

With the introduction of the new *Sterile Disposable Domes*, Bentley Trantec offers safety, convenience and economy, previously unavailable. This has been accomplished by designing an isolating polycarbonate membrane into the dome itself. Only this membrane touches the transducer sensing surface, isolating the fluid in the dome from the non-sterile surface. It does not affect the sensitivity or fidelity of the transducer and the possibility of cross-contamination is completely eliminated.

Bentley Trantec Domes also allow immediate and continuous use of the transducer. With each patient, simply change domes—no further need for time consuming cleaning, wrapping, sterilizing or storing.



With the purchase of a Bentley Trantec Pressure Transducer and the coupon below, we'll give you a carton of six individually packaged domes. If you already have a Bentley Trantec Pressure Transducer we'll send you six domes free *without* an additional purchase. Fill out and send today, this offer is limited.

BENTLEY TRANTEC, INC.

A SUBSIDIARY OF BENTLEY LABORATORIES INC.

17502 Armstrong Avenue
Irvine, California 92705
(714) 556 4464



Your added assurance of patient safety

Here's your opportunity to examine the new Bentley Trantec Sterile Disposable Domes—AT OUR EXPENSE.

☐ Please send six (6) domes free of charge. The serial number of our Bentley Trantec Pressure Transducer is _____.

☐ Please send six (6) domes free of charge. Our Purchase Order No. _____ in the amount of \$420.00 for one Bentley Trantec Pressure Transducer is attached to this request.

☐ Please send additional literature and price information.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____ Dept. _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

NOTE: OFFER LIMITED ONE CARTON OF SIX DOMES TO A CUSTOMER.

STERILE
DOME

BENTLEY TRANTEC

The natural history of uncomplicated valvular pulmonic stenosis 317
Madhu R Mody M.D. MRCP FACC Detroit Mich

**Changes associated with quitting cigarette smoking
 The Framingham Study 322**

*Tavia Gordon William B Kannel M.D. Thomas R Dauber M.D.
 and Daniel McGee M.S. Washington DC and Boston Mass*

**Diagnostic accuracy of an ultrasonic multiple transducer cardiac
 imaging system 329**

*Richard L Popp M.D. Owen R Brown and Donald C Harrison M.D.
 Stanford Calif*

**The effect of congestive heart failure on quindine
 pharmacokinetics 335**

William G Crouthamel Ph.D. Morgantown W Va

**Comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic effects of
 dopamine and dobutamine 340**

Norman W Robie Ph.D. and Leon I Goldberg Ph.D. M.D. Atlanta Ga

**Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in
 chronic congestive heart failure 346**

*Richard Gray M.D. Kenu Chatterjee M.B. M.R.C.P. (Lond and Edin)
 John A Wyden M.B. William Ganz M.D. C.Sc. James S Farrester M.D. and
 H J C Suan M.D. Ph.D. Los Angeles Calif*

**Complications of selective coronary arteriography by the Judkins
 technique and their prevention 353**

*Anilkumar Shah M.D. Juhan Gao M.D. and Vincent J Fisher M.D. New York and
 Brooklyn N Y*

**Minoxidil in severe hypertension Value when conventional drugs
 have failed 360**

*John C Dormos M.D. James L Young M.D. and Alan S Nies M.D. Nashville
 Tenn.*

Case reports

Paroxysmal hypertension in aortitis syndrome 369

*Nobuyuki Tanaka M.D. Hiromitsu Tanaka M.D. Yoshifumi Toyama
 M.D. Tomoyoshi Kashima M.D. Tatsuro Numura M.D. and Takuya Kanehisa M.D.
 Aogoshima Japan*

**Flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of the right
 pulmonary artery 376**

*Stafford I Cohen M.D. Harley Hecht M.D. Jerrold Cantor M.D. and
 Eugene Warkin M.D. Boston Mass*

Review

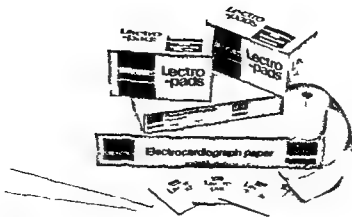
**Heart disease mortality among black migrants a study of Ohio
 residents (1960-1967) 380**

Thomas F Mancuso M.D. and Carol K Redmond Sc.D. Pittsburgh Pa

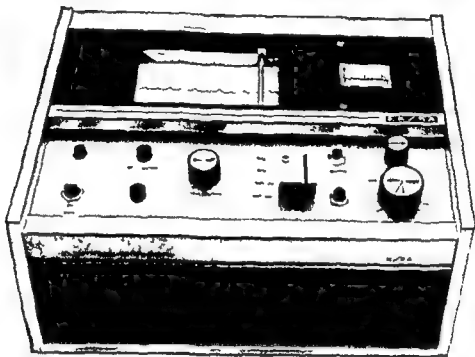
Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The heart in myasthenia gravis 389

Thomas C Gibson M.B. (Camb) M.R.C.P. Burlington Vt



These free supplies will



help you sell this EK-5A.

A special promotion Now through October 31st when you sell a new Burdick EK-5A electrocardiograph Burdick will give your customer enough supplies—Lectro pads paper and mounts—for 100 ECGs

Tell your prospects that if their ECG charge is 15 or 20 dollars 100 ECGs are more than enough to cover the purchase of their new Burdick EK 5A electrocardiograph

And remind them that the EK 5A is an instant on solid state electrocardiograph with a coveted reputation for accuracy definition and dependability It exceeds the minimum American Heart Association frequency response recommendations and is Data Phone compatible

Have your customers take advantage of this pay for itself opportunity before the October 31st deadline For more information call (608) 868 7631 Or write to The Burdick Corporation Milton Wisconsin 53563

BURDICK®

Contents continued

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

- ✓ **Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII**
Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin II 397
Andrew L Wit Ph.D Michael R Rosen M.D and Brian F Hoffman M.D
New York N Y

Annotations

Hemolysis in Starr Edwards cloth covered mitral valve prostheses 405
K L Wanderman M.D A Dylansky M.D C Yoran M.D and M Gueron M.D
Beer Sheva Israel

Physician education in cardiopulmonary resuscitation 406
Martin Duke M.D Manchester Conn

Pacemaker survival for ≥ 5 years 407
Victor Parsonnet M.D Lawrence Gilbert M.D and I Richard Zucker M.D,
Newark N J

Of keeping technicians and equipment busy 408
George E Burch M.D New Orleans La

Letters to the Editor

Energy levels of commercial defibrillators 409
Per Filippo Fazzini, Francesco Marchi and Saverio Torrini Firenze Italy

The ideal artificial heart valve 409
Vladir Maranhao M.D Alden S Gooch M.D Javier Fernandez M.D
Gerald Lemole M.D and Harry Goldberg M.D Browns Mills N J

A safe KCl tablet 410
Gabor Czomczar M.D Boston Mass

Book reviews

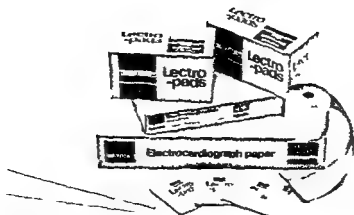
Book reviews 411

Books received

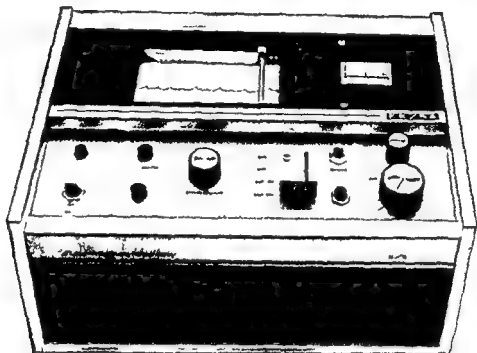
Books received 411

Announcements

Announcements 412



These free supplies will



help you sell this EK-5A.

A special promotion Now through October 31st when you sell a new Burdick EK 5A electrocardiograph Burdick will give your customer enough supplies—Lectro pads paper and mounts—for 100 ECGs

Tell your prospects that if their ECG charge is 15 or 20 dollars 100 ECGs are more than enough to cover the purchase of their new Burdick EK 5A electrocardiograph

And remind them that the EK 5A is an instant on solid state electrocardiograph with a coveted reputation for accuracy definition and dependability. It exceeds the minimum American Heart Association frequency response recommendations and is Data Phone compatible

Have your customers take advantage of this pay for itself opportunity before the October 31st deadline. For more information call (608) 868 7631. Or write to The Burdick Corporation, Milton, Wisconsin 53563

BURDICK®

Contents

Editorial

Echocardiography 413

Claude R Joyner MD Pittsburgh Pa

Clinical communications

Electrical axis and voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy 420
Stephen Talbot MBBS MRCP Sheffield England

Wenckebach A V block A frequent feature following heavy physical training 426

Ilan Meytes MD Eliezer Kaplinsky MD Joseph H Yahini MD N Hanne Paparo MD and Henry N Neufeld MD Tel Aviv Israel

ST segment isolation and quantification as a means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill stress testing 431

Frank John Forlani Jr MD Keith Cohn MD and Manly F Langston Jr MD San Francisco Calif

The significance of bundle branch block during acute myocardial infarction 439

Allen A Nemetz MD Samuel J Shubrooks Jr MD Adolph M Hutter Jr MD FACP and Roman W DeSanctis MD FACP Boston Mass

continued on page 7

Vol 90 No 4 October 1975 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Instantaneous	\$31.00	\$36.25	\$37.00
Personal	\$21.00	\$ 6.25	\$27.00
Student, intern, resident	\$16.80	\$ 05	\$22.80

(* Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$3.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics, city, county, state, provincial, and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Person subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company

DISPLAY
P. 10000
ACA

REJECT

NEAR GAIN

COARSE GAIN

EKOLINE 20

2

1

Contents**Editorial****Echocardiography 413***Claude R Joyner MD Pittsburgh Pa***Clinical communications****Electrical axis and voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy 420**
*Stephen Talbot MBBS MRCP Sheffield England***Wenckebach A V block A frequent feature following heavy physical training 426***Ilan Meytes MD Eliezer Kaplinsky MD Joseph H Yahini MD N Hanne Paparo MD and Henry N Neufeld MD Tel Aviv Israel***ST segment isolation and quantification as a means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill stress testing 431***Frank John Forlini Jr MD Keith Cohn MD and Manly F Langston Jr MD San Francisco Calif***The significance of bundle branch block during acute myocardial infarction 439***Allen A Nimetz MD Samuel J Shubrooks Jr MD Adolph M Hutter Jr MD FACP and Roman W DeSanctis MD FACP Boston Mass**continued on page 7*

V 1 90 No 4 Oct ber 1975 Th American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$32.00	\$36.25	\$37.00
Person 1†	\$ 1.00	\$ 6.25	\$ 7.00
Student 1st year			
resident	\$16.80	\$ 7.05	\$22.80

(Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)*

Single copies are \$1.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics, city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments, and all educational and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rates must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the USA. Copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company.



Nitro-Bid® (nitroglycerin)
therapy assists in the
"total management"
of your patient

Nitro-Bid capsules reduce
sublingual nitroglycerin
requirements as they reduce
the number of angina
attacks increase exercise
tolerance

The Third Step in Angina.*

After the classic
"2-Step" Test aids
in a diagnosis of
angina, sustained-
release Nitro-Bid®
(nitroglycerin) is a
logical third step.
Here's why.

In angina secondary to
arteriosclerotic heart
disease, sustained-release

Sustained-release
Nitro-Bid Plateau CAPS®
provide a
metered sequence of
medication during the
night to protect against
nocturnal angina attack

In titrating dosage,
availability of
different strengths
"...is quite an
asset."

Nitro-Bid 2.5 and
Nitro-Bid 6.5 capsules
afford two dosage
strengths for convenience
in increasing or decreasing
dose to accommodate
patient symptoms

NITRO-BID® 2.5
(nitroglycerin 2.5 mg)
Plateau CAPS®

NITRO-BID® 6.5
(nitroglycerin 6.5 mg)
Plateau CAPS®

INDICATIONS

Based on a review of this drug by
the National Academy of Sciences-
National Research Council and/or
other information, FDA has classified
the indications as follows:

- * Possibly effective
For the management prophylaxis
or treatment of anginal attacks
Final classification of the less than
effective indications requires further
investigation

Contraindications: Recent myocardial
infarction, severe anemia, glaucoma,
increased intracranial pressure,
idiosyncrasy.

Precautions: For ORAL, not sublingual
use. If blurring of vision or dryness of
mouth occurs, discontinue drug.
Tolerance may develop on long term
usage.

Adverse Reactions: Occasional tran-
sient headaches. Overdose may cause
flushing, headaches, tachycardia,
dizziness.

Dosage: One capsule two or three
times daily at 6 to 12 hour intervals.
Reference: 1. Master AM. The
management of angina pectoris. *Modern
Medicine* 36:92-100 (Feb 23) 1970.

Another patient benefit product from

M PHARMACEUTICAL DIVISION OF
MARION
LABORATORIES, INC.
S S C M S S O V 6 3

Contents continued

Influence of variations in blood flow on renal A V oxygen difference and renal oxygen consumption in heart failure A clinical study 445
Stigurd Nitter Hauge MD and Erling A Brodwall MD Oslo Norway

Correlation of abnormal Q waves coronary pathology and ventricular contractility 451

Ronald S Gottlieb MD Peter R Duca MD Hratch Kasparian MD Albert Scarato and Albert N Brest MD FACC Philadelphia Pa

Relationships of the tricuspid valve to the membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect Study of 28 specimens 14 with a ventricular septal defect 458

Glenn C Rosenquist MD Lauren J Sweeney BA and Hugh A McAllister MD Lieutenant Colonel (MC) USA Baltimore Md and Washington DC

Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise A discriminative index of functional class 463

William W Ashley MD Udayan Bhaduri MD Raymond J Pietras MD and Kenneth M Rosen MD Chicago Ill

Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice 468

George E Burch MD and Joseph M Harb PhD New Orleans La

Effects of Dobutamine on atrioventricular conduction 474

Christian Bianchi MD Ruth Diaz MD Cesar Gonzales MD and Jonas Beregovich MD FACC New York NY

Reversibility of left ventricular asynergy by nitroglycerin in coronary artery disease 479

Sudhakar P Reddy MD Edward I Curtiss MD James D O'Toole MD Robert G Matthews MD Rosemarie Salerno MD Donald F Leon MD and James A Shaver MD Pittsburgh Pa

Effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and on the electrocardiogram 487

Ming K Heng MB MRACP Bramah N Singh MB D Phil (Oxon) MRCP FRACP Anthony H G Roche MB FRACP Robin M Norris MD MRCP FRACP and Christopher J Mercer MB MRCP FRACP Auckland New Zealand

Systolic prolapse of the mitral valve in Noonan's syndrome 499

William D Toune MD Chicago Ill John S Fabian MD Cleveland Ohio Kenneth M Rosen MD Chicago Ill and Shahbudin H Rahimtoola MD FRCP Portland Ore

Idiopathic calcified apical aneurysm of the left ventricle in an asymptomatic child 503

Robert H Franch MD and Richard L Shepherd MD Atlanta Ga

Sudden appearance of a systolic murmur in acute myocardial infarction 507

J T Lie MD Kinaman E Wright Jr MD and Jack L Titus MD Houston Texas

Experimental and laboratory reports

Case reports

Clinical pathologic conference

Amesbury, Mass. 01921

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

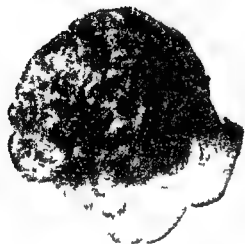
11/14/49 - 11/15/49 - 11/16/49 - 11/17/49 - 11/18/49 - 11/19/49 - 11/20/49 - 11/21/49 - 11/22/49 - 11/23/49 - 11/24/49 - 11/25/49 - 11/26/49 - 11/27/49 - 11/28/49 - 11/29/49 - 11/30/49 - 12/1/49 - 12/2/49 - 12/3/49 - 12/4/49 - 12/5/49 - 12/6/49 - 12/7/49 - 12/8/49 - 12/9/49 - 12/10/49 - 12/11/49 - 12/12/49 - 12/13/49 - 12/14/49 - 12/15/49 - 12/16/49 - 12/17/49 - 12/18/49 - 12/19/49 - 12/20/49 - 12/21/49 - 12/22/49 - 12/23/49 - 12/24/49 - 12/25/49 - 12/26/49 - 12/27/49 - 12/28/49 - 12/29/49 - 12/30/49 - 12/31/49 - 1/1/50 - 1/2/50 - 1/3/50 - 1/4/50 - 1/5/50 - 1/6/50 - 1/7/50 - 1/8/50 - 1/9/50 - 1/10/50 - 1/11/50 - 1/12/50 - 1/13/50 - 1/14/50 - 1/15/50 - 1/16/50 - 1/17/50 - 1/18/50 - 1/19/50 - 1/20/50 - 1/21/50 - 1/22/50 - 1/23/50 - 1/24/50 - 1/25/50 - 1/26/50 - 1/27/50 - 1/28/50 - 1/29/50 - 1/30/50 - 1/31/50 - 2/1/50 - 2/2/50 - 2/3/50 - 2/4/50 - 2/5/50 - 2/6/50 - 2/7/50 - 2/8/50 - 2/9/50 - 2/10/50 - 2/11/50 - 2/12/50 - 2/13/50 - 2/14/50 - 2/15/50 - 2/16/50 - 2/17/50 - 2/18/50 - 2/19/50 - 2/20/50 - 2/21/50 - 2/22/50 - 2/23/50 - 2/24/50 - 2/25/50 - 2/26/50 - 2/27/50 - 2/28/50 - 2/29/50 - 2/30/50 - 3/1/50 - 3/2/50 - 3/3/50 - 3/4/50 - 3/5/50 - 3/6/50 - 3/7/50 - 3/8/50 - 3/9/50 - 3/10/50 - 3/11/50 - 3/12/50 - 3/13/50 - 3/14/50 - 3/15/50 - 3/16/50 - 3/17/50 - 3/18/50 - 3/19/50 - 3/20/50 - 3/21/50 - 3/22/50 - 3/23/50 - 3/24/50 - 3/25/50 - 3/26/50 - 3/27/50 - 3/28/50 - 3/29/50 - 3/30/50 - 3/31/50 - 4/1/50 - 4/2/50 - 4/3/50 - 4/4/50 - 4/5/50 - 4/6/50 - 4/7/50 - 4/8/50 - 4/9/50 - 4/10/50 - 4/11/50 - 4/12/50 - 4/13/50 - 4/14/50 - 4/15/50 - 4/16/50 - 4/17/50 - 4/18/50 - 4/19/50 - 4/20/50 - 4/21/50 - 4/22/50 - 4/23/50 - 4/24/50 - 4/25/50 - 4/26/50 - 4/27/50 - 4/28/50 - 4/29/50 - 4/30/50 - 5/1/50 - 5/2/50 - 5/3/50 - 5/4/50 - 5/5/50 - 5/6/50 - 5/7/50 - 5/8/50 - 5/9/50 - 5/10/50 - 5/11/50 - 5/12/50 - 5/13/50 - 5/14/50 - 5/15/50 - 5/16/50 - 5/17/50 - 5/18/50 - 5/19/50 - 5/20/50 - 5/21/50 - 5/22/50 - 5/23/50 - 5/24/50 - 5/25/50 - 5/26/50 - 5/27/50 - 5/28/50 - 5/29/50 - 5/30/50 - 5/31/50 - 6/1/50 - 6/2/50 - 6/3/50 - 6/4/50 - 6/5/50 - 6/6/50 - 6/7/50 - 6/8/50 - 6/9/50 - 6/10/50 - 6/11/50 - 6/12/50 - 6/13/50 - 6/14/50 - 6/15/50 - 6/16/50 - 6/17/50 - 6/18/50 - 6/19/50 - 6/20/50 - 6/21/50 - 6/22/50 - 6/23/50 - 6/24/50 - 6/25/50 - 6/26/50 - 6/27/50 - 6/28/50 - 6/29/50 - 6/30/50 - 7/1/50 - 7/2/50 - 7/3/50 - 7/4/50 - 7/5/50 - 7/6/50 - 7/7/50 - 7/8/50 - 7/9/50 - 7/10/50 - 7/11/50 - 7/12/50 - 7/13/50 - 7/14/50 - 7/15/50 - 7/16/50 - 7/17/50 - 7/18/50 - 7/19/50 - 7/20/50 - 7/21/50 - 7/22/50 - 7/23/50 - 7/24/50 - 7/25/50 - 7/26/50 - 7/27/50 - 7/28/50 - 7/29/50 - 7/30/50 - 7/31/50 - 8/1/50 - 8/2/50 - 8/3/50 - 8/4/50 - 8/5/50 - 8/6/50 - 8/7/50 - 8/8/50 - 8/9/50 - 8/10/50 - 8/11/50 - 8/12/50 - 8/13/50 - 8/14/50 - 8/15/50 - 8/16/50 - 8/17/50 - 8/18/50 - 8/19/50 - 8/20/50 - 8/21/50 - 8/22/50 - 8/23/50 - 8/24/50 - 8/25/50 - 8/26/50 - 8/27/50 - 8/28/50 - 8/29/50 - 8/30/50 - 8/31/50 - 9/1/50 - 9/2/50 - 9/3/50 - 9/4/50 - 9/5/50 - 9/6/50 - 9/7/50 - 9/8/50 - 9/9/50 - 9/10/50 - 9/11/50 - 9/12/50 - 9/13/50 - 9/14/50 - 9/15/50 - 9/16/50 - 9/17/50 - 9/18/50 - 9/19/50 - 9/20/50 - 9/21/50 - 9/22/50 - 9/23/50 - 9/24/50 - 9/25/50 - 9/26/50 - 9/27/50 - 9/28/50 - 9/29/50 - 9/30/50 - 10/1/50 - 10/2/50 - 10/3/50 - 10/4/50 - 10/5/50 - 10/6/50 - 10/7/50 - 10/8/50 - 10/9/50 - 10/10/50 - 10/11/50 - 10/12/50 - 10/13/50 - 10/14/50 - 10/15/50 - 10/16/50 - 10/17/50 - 10/18/50 - 10/19/50 - 10/20/50 - 10/21/50 - 10/22/50 - 10/23/50 - 10/24/50 - 10/25/50 - 10/26/50 - 10/27/50 - 10/28/50 - 10/29/50 - 10/30/50 - 10/31/50 - 11/1/50 - 11/2/50 - 11/3/50 - 11/4/50 - 11/5/50 - 11/6/50 - 11/7/50 - 11/8/50 - 11/9/50 - 11/10/50 - 11/11/50 - 11/12/50 - 11/13/50 - 11/14/50 - 11/15/50 - 11/16/50 - 11/17/50 - 11/18/50 - 11/19/50 - 11/20/50 - 11/21/50 - 11/22/50 - 11/23/50 - 11/24/50 - 11/25/50 - 11/26/50 - 11/27/50 - 11/28/50 - 11/29/50 - 11/30/50 - 12/1/50 - 12/2/50 - 12/3/50 - 12/4/50 - 12/5/50 - 12/6/50 - 12/7/50 - 12/8/50 - 12/9/50 - 12/10/50 - 12/11/50 - 12/12/50 - 12/13/50 - 12/14/50 - 12/15/50 - 12/16/50 - 12/17/50 - 12/18/50 - 12/19/50 - 12/20/50 - 12/21/50 - 12/22/50 - 12/23/50 - 12/24/50 - 12/25/50 - 12/26/50 - 12/27/50 - 12/28/50 - 12/29/50 - 12/30/50 - 12/31/50 - 1/1/51 - 1/2/51 - 1/3/51 - 1/4/51 - 1/5/51 - 1/6/51 - 1/7/51 - 1/8/51 - 1/9/51 - 1/10/51 - 1/11/51 - 1/12/51 - 1/13/51 - 1/14/51 - 1/15/51 - 1/16/51 - 1/17/51 - 1/18/51 - 1/19/51 - 1/20/51 - 1/21/51 - 1/22/51 - 1/23/51 - 1/24/51 - 1/25/51 - 1/26/51 - 1/27/51 - 1/28/51 - 1/29/51 - 1/30/51 - 1/31/51 - 2/1/51 - 2/2/51 - 2/3/51 - 2/4/51 - 2/5/51 - 2/6/51 - 2/7/51 - 2/8/51 - 2/

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

...and the ...

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and titles, including "The Hon. Mr. Justice" and "The Hon. Mr. Justice".

Enriquez



**Fundamentals of
clinical cardiology**

- Orthostatic hypotension: Mechanisms and management 513
W Mohsen Ibrahim MD FACC Robert C Tarazi MD and Harriet P Dustan MD Cleveland Ohio

**Appraisal and
reappraisal of
cardiac therapy**

- Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX
Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part A 521
Andreu L Wit PhD Brian F Hoffman MD and Michael R Rosen MD New York NY

Annotations

- Right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of digitalis overdosage 534
Simion Cotoi MD and Stefan I Dragulescu MD Timisoara Romania
- Serum enzyme changes following coronary bypass surgery 535
Carlo De Ponti MD Daniele Prosseli MD and Claudio De Vita MD Milan Italy
- Sexual problems after myocardial infarction 536
Antoine Bloch MD Jean Pierre Maeder MD and Jean Claude Haissly MD Geneva Switzerland
- Of being properly clothed 537
George E Burch MD New Orleans La

Letters to the Editor

- Left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus 538
Shirley Rubler MD Philadelphia Pa
- Reply 538
Timothy J Regan MD Newark NJ
- An atypical sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomenon 538
H Ector MD H Kesteloot MD and H De Geest MD Leuven Belgium
- Fibrinogen and mural thrombosis 539
Richard Wray Leeds England and Brian Maurer Dublin Ireland
- Reply 540
Charles Warlou London England and Gordon Terry Newcastle upon Tyne England

Book reviews

- Book reviews 541

Books received

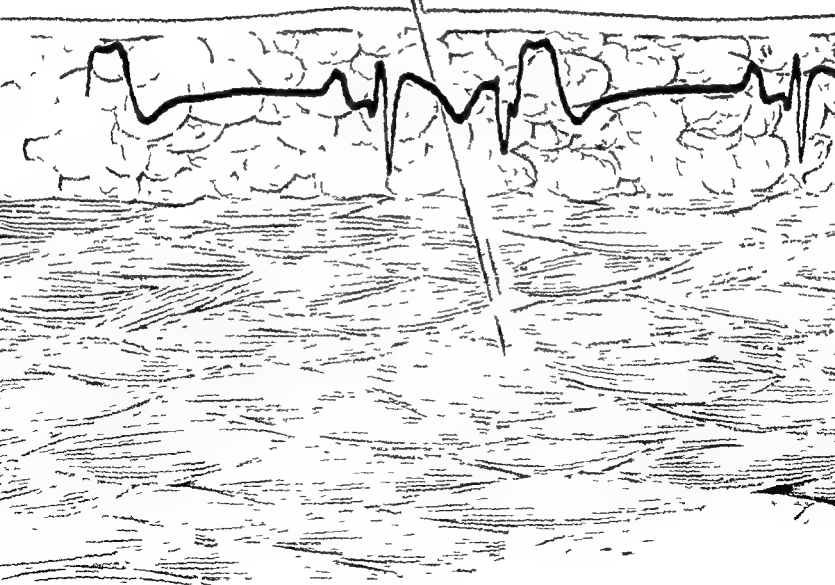
- Books received 543

Announcements

- Announcements 544

Now there's another way

Emergency treatment for life-threatening ventricular arrhythmias...



Contents

Editorial

The advantages of a vasospastic cause of myocardial infarction 545
H Richard Hellstrom MD Pittsburgh Pa

Clinical communications

Prognosis of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot 549

John A Cairns MD FRCP(C) Anthony R C Dobell MD CM FRCS(C) FACS James E Gibbons MD CM FAAP FACC and Irving Tessler MD Montreal Que Canada

Angina pectoris with normal coronary arteriograms Hemodynamic and metabolic response to atrial pacing 555

P Mammohansingh MD and J O Parker MD, FACC Kingston Ontario Canada

Myocardial lesions in sudden unexpected coronary death 562

Jørgen W Haerem MD Oslo Norway

Age related changes in size of the aortic valve annulus in man 569

L Jerome Krowetz MD PhD Charlottesville Va

continued on page 7

Vol 90 No 5 November 1975 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$31.00	\$36.50	\$37.00
Person (1)	\$21.00	\$26.25	\$27.00
Student, intern, resident, fellow	\$16.80	\$22.05	\$22.80

(*Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$3.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or press money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple rate) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics (county, state, provincial) and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to, and paid by, individuals. All student rate requests must include the training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company.

Contents continued

Effects of age on responses to isometric exercise Isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease 575

Mazaya Kuno MD Veronica Q Lance MS Ahmad Shahamatpour MD and David H Spodick MD Boston Mass

Serum lipids and glycoproteins in acute myocardial infarction 582

Stuart Snider MD Beatrice C Durham MA Abdulmasih S Iskandrian MD Eugene L Coodley MD and Joseph W Linhart MD Philadelphia Pa

Experimental and laboratory reports

Nitroglycerin treatment following experimental coronary occlusion 587

Gordon L Van Harn PhD and Walter D Meester MD PhD Grand Rapids Mich

Coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs 593

Paul E Parker PhD F A Bashour MD PhD H Fred Downey PhD Sarkis J Kechejian MD and Arthur G Williams BS Dallas Texas

Sound envelope averaging and the differential diagnosis of systolic murmurs 600

Leonard Karpman MD John Cage Charles Hill A D Forbes Valerie Karpman and Keith Cohn MD FACC San Francisco and Palo Alto Calif

An inexpensive portable ECG transmitter 607

Herman N Uhley MD San Francisco Calif

Oral nitroglycerin as a prophylactic antianginal drug Clinical physiologic and statistical evidence of efficacy based on a three phase experimental design 611

Travis Winsor MD and Harley J Berger MD Los Angeles Calif and Neu Haen Ct

Case reports

Probable postcardiotomy syndrome following implantation of a transvenous pacemaker Report of the first case 627

Donald Kaye MD William Frankl MD and Lucien I Arditi MD Philadelphia Pa and New York N Y

Coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on a patient with variant angina due to coronary artery spasm 631

Steven Widlansky MD Paul L McHenry MD Betty C Corya MD and John F Phillips MD Indianapolis Ind

Review

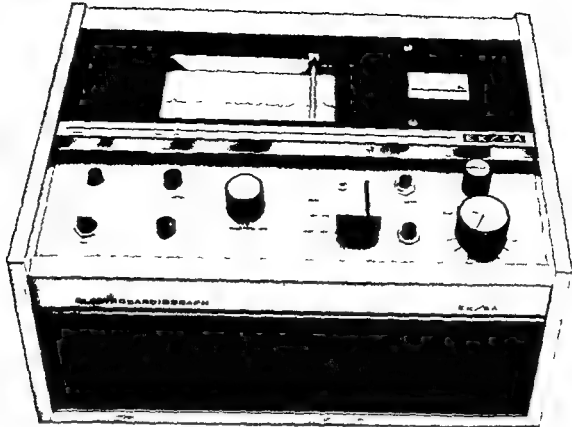
The problem of nonejection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs Emphasis on the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome 636

J B Farlow MD FRCP and W A Focock MB BCh MRCP Johannesburg South Africa

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Corrective surgery for congenital cardiovascular defects in early infancy 656

Robert M Sade MD Roberta G Williams MD and Aldo R Castaneda MD Boston Mass



Try this EK-5A in your office for a week, free.

The most popular electrocardiograph is Burdick. Because Burdick has a reputation for reliability.

Consider our EK-5A. It's engineered around a wholly new concept of rectilinear recording and stylus control. Produces a high-fidelity ECG with a consistence of accuracy.

The EK-5A has an improved galvanometer. Combined with an exclusive feed back system, it provides high torque to overcome hysteresis, which can result in damping or linearity problems.

Try the Burdick EK-5A in your office for a week. No charge, no obligation. But we bet you'll want to trade up. Call toll free (800) 356 0701. Within Wisconsin (608) 868 7631. Or write to The Burdick Corporation, Milton, Wisconsin 53563.

BURDICK®

Contents continued

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

- ✓ Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX
Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor
stimulation and blockade Part B 665

*Andrew L Wit Ph.D. Brian F Hoffman M.D. and Michael R Rosen M.D.
New York N.Y.*

Annotations

- Spasm constriction and hypertensive cerebral arteries 676

Frank Byrom M.D. Folkestone Kent England

- Pacemaker nonsense 677

*John W. Schatz M.D. Leslie Wiener M.D. and Albert N. Brest M.D.
Philadelphia Pa.*

- Protamine renografin chemical embolus 678

L. A. Iannone M.D. Des Moines Iowa

- Of classification of cardiomyopathies 679

G. E. Burch M.D. New Orleans La.

Letters to the Editor

- ✓ First and second heart sounds 680

Jamshid G. Shabti M.D. F.A.A.P. F.A.C.C. Tehran Iran

- Reply 680

A. A. Lusaada M.D. Oak Forest Ill.

- A complication of cardiac resuscitation 680

*Yune Gill Jeong M.D. and Leonard P. Caccamo M.D. F.A.C.P.
Youngstown Ohio*

Book reviews

- Book reviews 681

Books received

- Books received 682

Announcements

- Announcements 682

15 MA

REJECT

NEAR GAIN

COARSE GAIN

EKOLINE 20

2

1

American Heart Journal

Copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company

Contents

Acknowledgment to reviewers

Acknowledgment to reviewers 683

Editorial

Surgical management of severe mitral valve disease in childhood 685
*M S Gotsman MD FRCP and R L Van der Horst MMed (Paed) Durban
Natal South Africa and Jerusalem Israel*

Clinical communications

Incidence of arrhythmias and ST segment changes in elderly patients
during barium enema studies 688

*William R Roesske MD Charles Higgins MD Joel S Karlner MD Robert N
Berke MD and Robert A O'Rourke MD San Diego Calif*

Twenty four hour automatic monitoring of blood pressure and
heart rate at work and at home 695

Robert A Schneider MD and J Paul Costello PhD Oklahoma City Okla

Metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients with
peripheral arterial disease 703

*John K Wyden MB Joanne Thorner BA Koichi Nagasawa MD Teruo
Takano MD Marsha F Groseth Duttrich BA Robyn Perlou MD and
H J C Swan MD PhD Los Angeles Calif*

continued on page 7

Vol 90 No 6, December 1975 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St Louis, Mo 63141

Annual subscription rates

	US	PUAS Mexico	Canada other countries
Institutional	\$31.00	\$ 6.25	\$37.00
Personal†	\$21.00	\$6.00	\$27.00
Student, intern, resident†	\$16.80	\$5.05	\$20.80

(†Postal Union of the Americas and Spain)

Single copies are \$3.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office money order or payable to this Journal.

First class mail (multiple read) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and libraries city county state provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St Louis, Mo and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1975 by The C V Mosby Company

DYAZIDE

Trademark

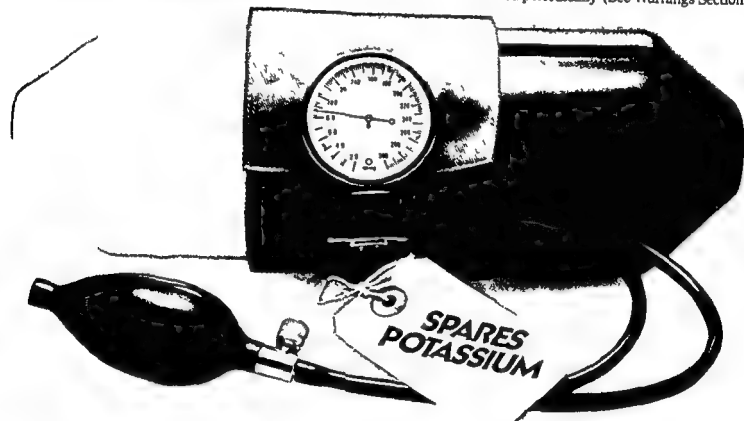
MAKES SENSE

Each capsule contains 50 mg of Dyrenium® (triamterene, SK&F) and 25 mg of hydrochlorothiazide

**TRIAMTERENE CONSERVES POTASSIUM
WHILE HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE
LOWERS BLOOD PRESSURE**

**FOR LONG-TERM CONTROL
OF HYPERTENSION***

Serum K⁺ and BUN should be checked periodically (See Warnings Section)



Before prescribing, see complete prescribing information in SK&F literature or PDR. The following is a brief summary.

*** Warning**

This fixed combination drug is not indicated for initial therapy of edema or hypertension. Edema or hypertension requires therapy titrated to the individual patient. If the fixed combination represents the dosage so determined its use may be more convenient in patient management. The treatment of hypertension and edema is not static but must be reevaluated as conditions in each patient warrant.

*** Indications** *Edema* That associated with congestive heart failure, cirrhosis of the liver, the nephrotic syndrome, steroid-induced and idiopathic edema, edema resistant to other diuretic therapy. *Mild to moderate hypertension* Useful in the treatment of hypertension. The usefulness of the triamterene component is limited to its potassium-sparing effect.

Contraindications Pre-existing elevated serum potassium. Hypersensitivity to either component. Continued use in progressive renal or hepatic dysfunction or developing hyperkalemia.

Warnings Do not use dietary potassium supplements or potassium salts unless hypokalemia develops or dietary potassium intake is markedly impaired. Enteric-coated potassium salts may cause small bowel stenosis with or without ulceration. Hyperkalemia (>5.4 mEq/L) has

been reported in 4% of patients under 60 years in 12% of patients over 60 years and in less than 8% of patients overall. Rarely cases have been associated with cardiac irregularities. Accordingly check serum potassium during therapy particularly in patients with suspected or confirmed renal insufficiency (e.g., elderly or diabetics). If hyperkalemia develops substitute a thiazide alone. If spironolactone is used concomitantly with Dyazide, check serum potassium frequently—both can cause potassium retention and sometimes hyperkalemia. Two deaths have been reported in patients on such combined therapy (in one recommended dosage was exceeded in the other serum electrolytes were not properly monitored). Observe patients on Dyazide regularly for possible blood dyscrasias, liver damage or other idiosyncratic reactions. Blood dyscrasias have been reported in patients receiving Dyrenium (triamterene, SK&F). Rarely leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis and aplastic anemia have been reported with the thiazides. Watch for signs of impending coma in acutely ill cirrhotics. Thiazides are reported to cross the placental barrier and appear in breast milk. This may result in fetal or neonatal hyperbilirubinemia, thrombocytopenia, altered carbohydrate metabolism and possibly other adverse reactions that have occurred in the adult. When used during pregnancy or in women who might bear children, weigh potential benefits against possible hazards to fetus.

Precautions Do periodic serum electrolyte and

BUN determinations. Do periodic hematologic studies in cirrhotics with splenomegaly. Anti-hypertensive effects may be enhanced in post-sympathectomy patients. The following may occur: hyperuricemia and gout, reversible nitrogen retention, decreasing alkali reserve with possible metabolic acidosis, hyperglycemia and glycosuria (diabetic insulin requirements may be altered), digitalis intoxication (in hypokalemia). Use cautiously in surgical patients. Concomitant use with antihypertensive agents may result in an additive hypotensive effect. Dyazide interferes with fluorescent measurement of quinidine.

Adverse Reactions Muscle cramps, weakness, dizziness, headache, dry mouth, anaphylaxis, rash, urticaria, photosensitivity, purpura, other dermatological conditions, nausea and vomiting (may indicate electrolyte imbalance), diarrhea, constipation, other gastrointestinal disturbances, necrotizing vasculitis, paresthesias, icterus, pancreatitis, xanthopsia and rarely allergic pneumonitis have occurred with thiazides alone. Suppl ed. Bottles of 100 capsules in Single Unit Packages of 100 (intended for institutional use only).

SK&F Co. Carolina P/R 00630
Subsidiary of SmithKline Corporation

Contents continued

Acute bacterial pericarditis in children Report of 25 cases 709
Edwin M Okoroma MD Louell W Perry MD and Lewis P Scott III MD
Washington DC

Amplitude of the first heart sound at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease 714
Stuart A Bergman Jr MD and C Gunnar Blomquist MD PhD Dallas Texas

Experimental and laboratory reports

Body surface isopotential mapping in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Noninvasive method to determine the localization of the accessory atrioventricular pathway 721
Azuo Yamada Junji Toyama Masatoshi Wada Satoru Sugiyama Junichi Sugeno Hideo Toyoshima Yoshiko Uizuno Iuao Sotahata Toshiy Kobayashi and Mitsuharu Okajima Nagoya Japan

The effect of upright tilt on the volume of the failing human left ventricle 735
Milnads A Stefadourous MD Manfouz El Shahawy MD Frieda Stefadourous BS and A Calhoun Witham MD Augusta Ga

The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Pharmacologic effects of procaine amide 744
William J Mandel MD Michael M Lake MD Kazuo Obayashi MD Hirokazu Hayakawa MD and William Daley Los Angeles Calif

Electrophysiologic effects of tolamolol on atrioventricular conduction in man 755
Jeremy N Ruskin MD Antonio R Caracra MD Masood Akhtar MD William P Botsford MD and Anthony N Damato MD Staten Island N Y

Case reports

Idiopathic cardiomyopathy and skeletal muscle abnormality 767
Hyam Isaacs MB BCh MD and Gillian Muncke Johannesburg South Africa

Right bundle branch block during transvenous ventricular pacing 774
William S Abernathy MD and Barry J Creely MD Ann Arbor Mich

Clinical pathologic conference

Massive myocardial hemosiderosis A structure-function conference at the National Heart and Lung Institute 777
Ernest N Arnett MD Arthur W Nienhaus MD Walter L Henry MD Victor J Ferrans MD PhD David R Redwood MD and William C Roberts MD Bethesda Md

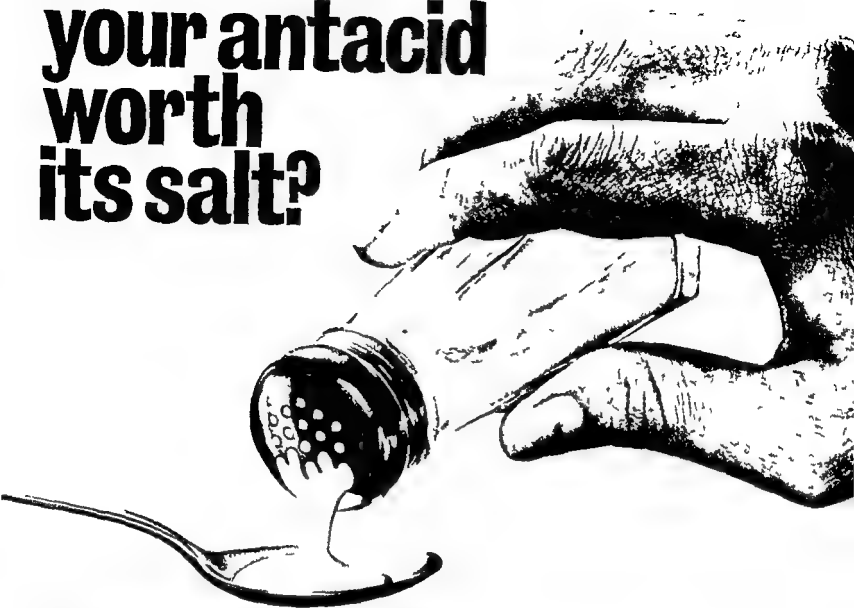
Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Pericarditis of myocardial infarction Review of the literature with case presentation 788
Abdul Hakim Khan MD Pawtucket and Providence Rhode Island

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part C 795
Andrew L Wu PhD Brian F Hoffman MD and Michael R Rosen MD New York N Y

Is your antacid worth its salt?



The low sodium antacid

If your patient is on a low sodium regimen — high sodium antacid could pose a problem

RIOPAN, on the other hand, has the lowest sodium content of 8 leading antacids — not more than 0.7 mg. per 5 cc. tea spoonful. The other 7 leading brands contain 25 mg.* to 123 mg.† per 5 cc.

But whether your antacid patient must restrict sodium or not, RIOPAN has a lot to offer: (1) prompt, predictable and uniform buffering action; (2) good acid consuming capacity; (3) excellent toleration — does not cause alkalosis, gas formation or electrolyte imbalance, constipation or diarrhea; (4) pleasant, minty fresh taste and smooth nongritty texture.



Suspension / Chew Tablets / Swallow Tablets

Personal communication from manufacturer

*Penna, R. P. Antacids in Handbook of Non Prescription Drugs, Washington D.C. American Pharm. Assn. 1973 Edition p. 7

RIOPAN should not be used in patients suffering from advanced kidney failure

Riopan[®]
Brand of
magaldrate

Contents continued

Annotations

✓ Virus valvular heart disease 804

C Ward MB ChB MRCP Sheffield England

Ventricular tachycardia a new iatrogenic possibility 805

PierFilippo Fazzini Francesco Marchi and Paolo Pucci Firenze Italy

Successful amputation—by whose standards? 806

J M Little MS FRACS Sydney N S W., Australia

Of simplifying classification of WPW syndrome (left right and septal types of WPW syndrome) 807

G E Burch MD New Orleans La

Letters to the Editor

Persistent atrial standstill in patients affected with the facio scapulo humeral (Landouzy Dejerine) type of muscular dystrophy A fortuitous risk or not? 809

Julien Bensaid MD Isle France

Etiology of atherosclerotic heart disease 809

Iruin S Eskuth MD Ripley W Va

Reply 810

George M Wheatley New York N Y

Myocardial infarction in the newborn 810

Carlos A Bonilla PhD Fort Collins Colo

Reply 811

Liberato A Iannone MD FACC FACA Des Moines Iowa

The cause of arterial disease 811

Karel Klabec MD CSc Olomouc CSSR

Reply 811

G A Stanton Norfolk England

Reply 812

Moshe Steier MD New York N Y

Book reviews

Book reviews 813

Books received

Books received 815

Announcements

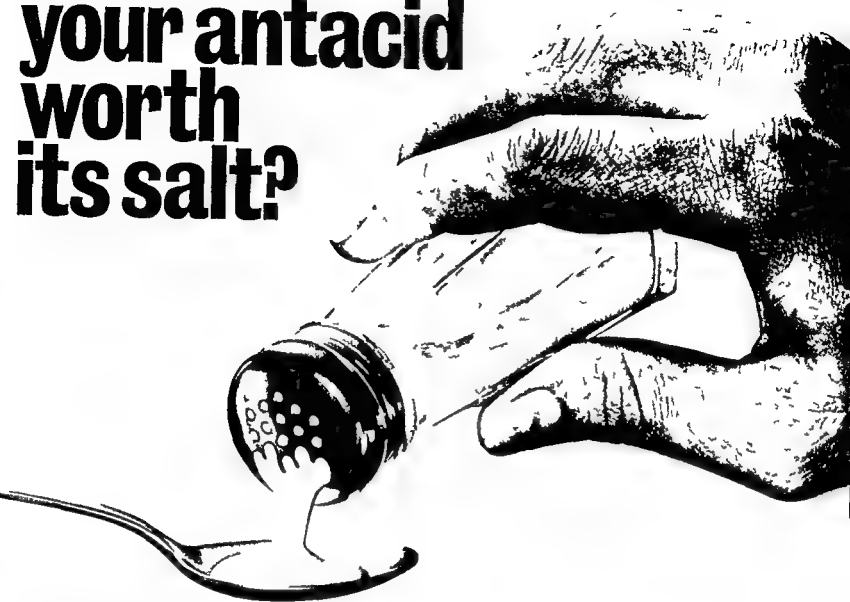
Announcements 816

Index

Author index 819

Subject index 825

Is your antacid worth its salt?



The low sodium antacid

If your patient is on a low sodium regimen, a high sodium antacid could pose a problem.

RIOPAN, on the other hand, has the lowest sodium content of 8 leading antacids—not more than 0.7 mg per 5 cc tea spoonful. The other 7 leading brands contain 2.5 mg* to 12.3 mg* per 5 cc.

But whether your antacid patient must restrict sodium or not, RIOPAN has a lot to offer: (1) prompt, predictable and uniform buffering action; (2) good acid consuming capacity; (3) excellent toleration; does not cause alkalosis, gas formation or electrolyte imbalance; constipation or diarrhea; (4) pleasant, minty fresh taste and smooth nongritty texture.



Suspension / Chew Tablets / Swallow Tablets

Personal communication from manufacturer.

* Penna, R. P. Antacids, in Handbook of Non Prescription Drugs, Washington, D.C. American Pharm. Assn., 1973 Edition, p. 7.

RIOPAN should not be used in patients suffering from advanced kidney failure.

Riopan[®]
Brand of
magaldrate

Editorial

New aspects of the thrombogenic effect of oral contraceptives

B Astedt MD
Malmö Sweden

Investigations of the association between hormonal contraceptives and thrombosis are confusing to many clinicians. This is hardly surprising since extensive epidemiologic studies as well as investigations of changes in the blood and in vessel walls have given conflicting results, or the findings have been interpreted differently by different authorities.

The epidemiologic studies¹⁻⁴ have recently been critically reviewed in this journal by Hougie⁵ and the literature on coronary thrombosis and oral contraceptives has been surveyed by Maleki and Lange.⁶ Judging from these papers, the relationship between the use of oral contraceptives and thrombotic disease is still debatable.

According to some authors the estrogenic component of oral contraceptives has been held responsible for the possibly thrombogenic effect of the pill⁷⁻¹¹—an effect denied by others.¹² The use of estrogens in the treatment of certain conditions has also been reported to have a thrombogenic effect. The frequency of thrombosis is still higher in women given diethylstilbestrol¹³ and ethinylestradiol¹⁴ to suppress lactation. Oliver¹⁵ found the frequency of thrombotic condi-

tions to increase in men treated with ethinylestradiol to depress the blood cholesterol level. Bailer¹⁶ found the use of diethylstilbestrol in the treatment of prostatic carcinoma to increase the mortality from cardiovascular complications. Gow and MacGillivray¹⁷ reported a high incidence (16 per cent) of venous thrombotic disease in oophorectomized women treated with ethinylestradiol.

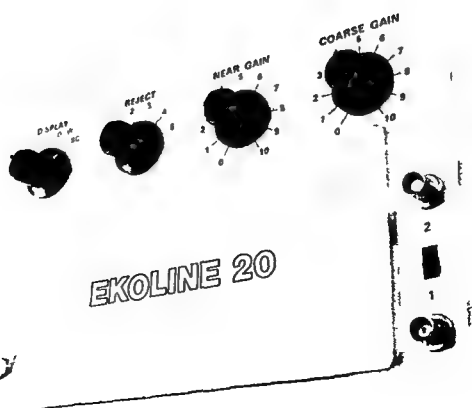
Because of the suspected thrombogenic effect of estrogens the Committee on Safety of Drugs recommended that estrogen content of oral contraceptives, mestranol or ethinylestradiol, should not exceed 50 µg. But recent evaluation of this recommendation by Vessey and Inman¹⁸ revealed no significant reduction in the frequency of thromboembolism among users of oral contraceptives.

Interesting contributions have however recently been made to the body of knowledge in this realm. Thus Badaracco and Vessey¹⁹ followed up 42 women who had had a thrombotic episode earlier during the use of oral contraceptives and 42 women who had had such an attack but not used oral contraceptives. The risk of recurrences during pregnancy and in the puerperium were equally common in both groups, while recurrences not associated with pregnancy were four times as common among women who had not used oral contraceptives in association with the earlier thrombotic episode. This suggests a differ-

From the Coagulation Laboratory and Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Allmörens Sjukhuset, University of Lund, Malmö, Sweden.

Received for publication April 4, 1975.

Reprint requests: Burger Astedt, MD, Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Allmörens Sjukhuset, 214 01 Malmö, Sweden.



EKOLINE 20

selected cases where the use of oral contraceptives is of importance. In other doubtful cases contraceptives containing only progestogens might be used until natural estrogens have proved a suitable component of oral contraceptives.

REFERENCES

- 1 Inman, W. H. W., and Vessey M. P. Investigation of deaths from pulmonary coronary and cerebral thrombosis and embolism in women of childbearing age. *Br Med J* 2 193 1968.
- 2 Vessey M. P. and Doll R. Investigation of relation between use of oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. *Br Med J* 2 651 1969.
- 3 Sartwell, P. E., Mass, A. T., Arthes, F. G., Greene, G. R. and Smith, H. E. Thromboembolism and oral contraceptives: an epidemiologic case-control study. *Am J Epidemiol* 90 365 1969.
- 4 Drul, V. A. Oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. I. Prospective and retrospective studies. *J A M A* 219 583 1972.
- 5 Drul, V. A. and Calhoun, D. W. Oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. II. Estrogen content of oral contraceptives. *J A M A* 219 593 1972.
- 6 Fuertes-de la Haba, A., Curet, J. O., Pellegrini, I. and Bangdiwala, I. Thrombophlebitis among oral and non oral contraceptive users. *Obstet Gynecol* 118 259 1973.
- 7 Hogue, C. Thromboembolism and oral contraceptives. *Am Heart J* 85 338 1973.
- 8 Maleki, M. and Lange, R. L. Coronary thrombosis in young women on oral contraceptives: report of two cases and review of the literature. *Am Heart J* 85 749 1973.
- 9 Grant, E. C. G. Venous effects of oral contraceptives. *Br Med J* 4 73 1969.
- 10 Inman, W. H. W., Vessey M. P., Westerholm, B., and Englund, A. Thromboembolic disease and the steroidal content of oral contraceptives. A report to the committee on safety of drugs. *Br Med J* 2 203 1970.
- 11 McQueen, E. G. Oestrogen content of oral contraceptives and thromboembolism. *N Z Med J* 71 317 1970.
- 12 Daniel, D. G., Campbell, H. and Turnbull, A. C. Puerperal thromboembolism and suppression of lactation. *Lancet* 2 287 1967.
- 13 Jeffcoate, T. N. A., Miller, J., Ross, R. F. and Tindall, V. R. Puerperal thromboembolism in relation to the inhibition of lactation by oestrogen therapy. *Br Med J* 4 19 1968.
- 14 Oliver, M. F. Thrombosis and oestrogens. *Lancet* 2 510 1967.
- 15 Bauler, J. C. Thromboembolism and oestrogen therapy. *Lancet* 2 60 1967.
- 16 Gow, S. and MacGillivray, I. Metabolic hormonal and vascular changes after synthetic oestrogen therapy in oophorectomized women. *Br Med J* 2 73 1971.
- 17 Vessey, M. P. and Inman, W. H. W. Speculations about mortality trends from venous thromboembolic disease in England and Wales and their relation to the pattern of oral contraceptive usage. *J Obstet Gynaecol Br Cweth* 80 569 1973.
- 18 Badaracco, M. A. and Vessey M. P. Recurrence of venous thromboembolic disease and use of oral contraceptives. *Br Med J* 1 215 1974.
- 19 Åstedt, H., Isacson, S., Nilsson, I. M. and Pandolfi, M. Thrombosis and oral contraceptives: possible predisposition. *Br Med J* 4 631 1973.
- 20 Åstedt, B. Low fibrinolytic activity of veins during treatment with ethinylloestradiol. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 50 279 1971.
- 21 Radford, D. J., and Oliver, M. F. Oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 3 428 1973.
- 22 Pandolfi, M., Robertson, B., Isacson, S. and Nilsson, I. M. Fibrinolytic activity of human veins in arms and legs. *Thromb Diath. Haemorrh* 20 247 1968.
- 23 Åstedt, B., and Pandolfi, M. Ontogenesis of tissue plasminogen activator in the human. *Thromb Diath. Haemorrh* 25 469 1971.
- 24 Fischer, H. Fibrinolytic activity in human coronary arteries. Review and quantitative studies. *Adv Cardiol* 4 187 1970.
- 25 Fagerhol, M. K., Abildgaard, U., Bergsjø, P. and Jacobsen, J. H. Oral contraceptives and low antithrombin III concentration. *Lancet* 1 1175 1970.
- 26 Howe, P. W., Mallinson, A. C., Prentice, C. R. M., Horne, C. H. W. and McNicol, G. P. Effect of combined oestrogen progestogen oral contraceptives on oestrogen and progestogen on antipapain and antithrombin activity. *Lancet* 2 1329 1970.
- 27 Egeberg, O. Inherited antithrombin deficiency causing thrombophlebitis. *Thromb Diath. Haemorrh* 13 516 1965.
- 28 Von Kaulla, F., and von Kaulla, K. N. Antithrombin III and diseases. *Am J Clin Pathol* 48 69 1967.
- 29 Hedner, U. and Nilsson, I. M. Antithrombin III in a clinical material. Seventh European Conference on Microcirculation. Aberdeen 1972. Part II. *Bibl. Anat* 12 267 1973.

ence in the inherited disposition to thrombosis between the groups. Thrombosis during the use of oral contraceptives might, therefore, be due to some defect easily influenced by hormones.

Such an inherited defect has actually been shown. Åstedt and co-workers¹⁸ examined the coagulation factors and components of the fibrinolytic system in 31 women who had previously had phlebographically verified thrombosis during the use of oral contraceptives. The investigation was undertaken six to twelve months after the thrombotic episode by which time the metabolic effect had worn off. Abnormalities, particularly in the fibrinolytic defense system were found in most of the patients. The most common defect was a low content of fibrinolytic activators in the venous vessel wall. One might, therefore, wonder whether the patients would sooner or later have had thrombosis even if they had not used oral contraceptives.

But it has also been shown that particularly the fibrinolytic activators, which are of importance in the prevention of thrombosis, respond to hormones. When ethinylestradiol was given in a large dose of 250 µg a day for 10 days to women who were to be operated upon because of uterine prolapse the fibrinolytic activator content of the vessel wall fell significantly.¹⁹ This dose is five times as large as that used in oral contraceptives. However, in some patients with a defective content of fibrinolytic activators in the vessel wall the fibrinolytic activity might be very close to the critical level, i.e., that below which thrombosis is apt to occur. The estrogenic effect in such sensitive patients might perhaps lower the activator content below the critical level.

Estrogens seem to be a necessary component of most oral contraceptives as pure prostatic preparations because irregular bleedings are not acceptable to many women. Interest has, therefore, been focused on the natural estrogens. The use of natural estrogens as a component in oral contraceptives has hitherto failed because they were not readily absorbed, but this pharmacologic problem has now been solved. There is now some evidence that 17 beta estradiol does not suppress the fibrinolytic defense system to the same extent as ethinylestradiol (Åstedt and Jeppsson 1974 to be published).

As for the relation between oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction, a recent epidemiologic investigation suggested such an association in

women in whom the risk of such infarctions was increased for other reasons.²¹ But to elucidate a possible association, investigations similar to those mentioned above should be undertaken. It is of interest to note that the fibrinolytic activity of vessels is localized mainly to the vasa vasorum.²² Ontogenetically, the coronary vessels of the heart might be regarded as the vasa vasorum of the organ which are actually the site of most of the fibrinolytic activity.²³ The considerations of a critical suppression of the fibrinolytic activator content of the vessel wall by estrogens thus to a great extent, could be applied to the heart vessels.

In the last few years interest also has been focused on the significance of antithrombin III. It has been found to be reduced by about 15 per cent in women using combined oral contraceptives.²⁴ Howe and co-workers⁴ found the synthetic estrogenic compound, mestranol to lower the antithrombin III activity and thereby indicate that the estrogenic component of oral contraceptives is responsible for this reduction. But the significance of antithrombin III in the development of thrombosis is also debatable. Only a few families with low antithrombin III activity and occurrence of thrombotic episodes are known.²⁵ Von Kaulla and von Kaulla²⁶ reported the concentration of antithrombin III to be low in the acute stage of thrombotic conditions. But, in patients with recurrent thrombosis and examined during a remission the concentration of antithrombin III has been found to be normal.²⁷ A low concentration of antithrombin III, therefore, seems not to be a characteristic of patients predisposed to thrombosis. In the investigation of women during remission who had previously had thrombosis during the use of oral contraceptives the concentration of antithrombin III was normal²⁸ indicating that this test is of no value for detecting patients predisposed to thrombosis.

Neither has the search for another simple test to identify women predisposed to thrombosis hitherto been successful. Careful inquiry into the woman's history for earlier thrombotic episodes or ischemic heart disease is still necessary for deciding whether oral contraceptives containing estrogens should be avoided. Examination of the most important and common defect of the fibrinolytic defense system, i.e., the content of fibrinolytic activators in the vessel wall, makes a venous biopsy necessary. This can be performed in

selected cases where the use of oral contraceptives is of importance. In other doubtful cases contraceptives containing only progestogens might be used until natural estrogens have proved a suitable component of oral contraceptives.

REFERENCES

1. Inman, W. H. W., and Vessey M. P. Investigation of deaths from pulmonary coronary and cerebral thrombosis and embolism in women of childbearing age. *Br Med J* 2 193 1968.
2. Vessey M. P., and Doll R. Investigation of relation between use of oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. *Br Med J* 2 651 1969.
3. Sartwell P. E., Masi, A. T., Arthes, F. G., Creene G. R. and Smith H. E. Thromboembolism and oral contraceptives: an epidemiologic case control study. *Am J Epidemiol* 90 365 1969.
4. Drill V. A. Oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. I. Prospective and retrospective studies. *J A M A* 219 583 1977.
5. Drill, V. A. and Calhoun D. W. Oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. II. Estrogen content of oral contraceptives. *J A M A* 219 593 1972.
6. Fuertes-de la Haba, A., Curet, J. O., Pelegria, J., and Bengdual, I. Thrombophlebitis among oral and non oral contraceptive users. *Obstet Gynecol* 38 259 1973.
7. Houpe C. Thromboembolism and oral contraceptives. *Am Heart J* 85 538 1973.
8. Maleki M. and Lange R. L. Coronary thrombosis in young women on oral contraceptives: report of two cases and review of the literature. *Am Heart J* 85 49 1973.
9. Grant, E. C. G. Venous effects of oral contraceptives. *Br Med J* 4 13 1969.
10. Inman W. H. W., Vessey M. P., Westerholm B., and Englund A. Thromboembolic disease and the steroidal content of oral contraceptives. A report to the committee on safety of drugs. *Br Med J* 2 703 1970.
11. McQueen E. G. Estrogen content of oral contraceptives and thromboembolism. *N Z Med J* 71 317 1970.
12. Daniel, D. G., Campbell H. and Turnbull, A. C. Puerperal thromboembolism and suppression of lactation. *Lancet* 2 287 1967.
13. Jeffcoate T. N. A., Miller J., Roos, R. E. and Tindall V. R. Puerperal thromboembolism in relation to the inhibition of lactation by oestrogen therapy. *Br Med J* 4 19 1968.
14. Oliver M. F. Thrombosis and oestrogens. *Lancet* 2 510 1967.
15. Bailer J. C. Thromboembolism and oestrogen therapy. *Lancet* 2 560 1967.
16. Gow I. and MacGillivray I. Metabolic hormonal and vascular changes after synthetic oestrogen therapy in oophorectomized women. *Br Med J* 2 73 1971.
17. Vessey M. P., and Inman W. H. W. Speculations about mortality trends from venous thromboembolic disease in England and Wales and their relation to the pattern of oral contraceptive usage. *J Obstet Gynaecol. Br Com.* 80 62, 1973.
18. Badaracco M. A., and Vessey M. P. Recurrence of venous thromboembolic disease and use of oral contraceptives. *Br Med J* 1 215 1974.
19. Åstedt B., Isacson S., Nilsson I. M. and Pandolfi M. Thrombosis and oral contraceptives: possible predisposition. *Br Med J* 4 631 1973.
20. Åstedt B. Low fibrinolytic activity of veins during treatment with ethinylloestradiol. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 50 279 1971.
21. Radford D. J. and Oliver M. F. Oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 3 478 1973.
22. Pandolfi M., Robertson B., Isacson S. and Nilsson I. M. Fibrinolytic activity of human veins in arms and legs. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 20 247 1968.
23. Åstedt B. and Pandolfi M. Ontogenesis of tissue plasminogen activator in the human Thromb Diath Haemorrh 25 489 1971.
24. Fischer M. Fibrinolytic activity in human coronary arteries. Review and quantitative studies. *Adv Cardiol* 4 187 1970.
25. Fagerhol M. K., Abildgaard U., Bergsjø P. and Jacobsen J. H. Oral contraceptives and low antithrombin III concentration. *Lancet* 1 115 1970.
26. Howie P. W., Mallinson A. C., Prentice C. R. M., Horne C. H. W. and McNicol G. P. Effect of combined oestrogen progestogen oral contraceptives on oestrogen and progestogen on antiplasmin and antithrombin activity. *Lancet* 2 1379 1970.
27. Egeberg O. Inherited antithrombin deficiency causing thrombophilia. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 13 516 1965.
28. von Kaulla E., and von Kaulla K. N. Antithrombin III and diseases. *Am J Clin Pathol* 48 69 1967.
29. Hedner U., and Nilsson I. M. Antithrombin III in a clinical material. Seventh European Conference on Microcirculation Aberdeen 1972. Part II. *Bibl Anat* 12 267 1973.

Velocity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of pulsus paradoxus

B S Lewis, M BCh, FCP(SA)
M S Gotsman MD, FRCP, FACC
With the technical assistance of K Purdon
Durban South Africa

In constrictive pericarditis (CP) the left ventricle (LV) is compressed by a thick rind of caseous, fibrous, or calcified material. Patients with CP have an unusual aberration of ventricular function: the ventricle is compressed and small but the ejection fraction and fractional shortening of the fibers remains constant. A small stroke volume is ejected in patients with severe compression and a decrease in end diastolic volume. The unusually high LV end diastolic pressure and the apparent decrease in compliance is probably a consequence of the fibrous extrinsic compression.¹ We have asked the question: is there an abnormality of muscle fiber function in constrictive pericarditis?

This study will analyze in detail the force-velocity curves and the calculated isovolumic indices of ventricular celerity in nine patients with CP to determine whether these are altered to assess their value under abnormal loading conditions and to study the effect of beat to beat variation in preload (pulsus paradoxus). In a second part of this study the patients with CP will be compared with another group of patients with elevated diastolic pressures as a result of congestive cardiomyopathy (CMO) and with another two control subjects.

Patients

A group of nine consecutive patients with CP who were investigated before the operation of

pericardiectomy were selected for this study. The patients were all in cardiac failure and received digitalis therapy; their clinical disability is shown in Table I. Histology showed that the constriction was of tuberculous origin in eight patients and bilharzial in one patient.

Another four patients with CMO were also studied: one patient was studied to exclude coronary artery disease and informed consent in the appropriate language was obtained from all the patients prior to investigation. Two patients with Grade 4 disability had trivial mitral incompetence demonstrated on angiography with regurgitant fractions calculated to be 20 and 25 per cent respectively.² All the patients received digitalis.

Two patients with chest pain resembling angina pectoris had normal hemodynamics and angiographic findings at cardiac catheterization. Their data were compared with those of the patients in the first two groups.

Methods

Data acquisition Patients were studied in the fasting state. Premedication with 10 mg of diazepam and 50 mg of pethidine was given one hour before study. Routine right and left heart catheterization was performed via percutaneous puncture of the femoral vein and artery. Left heart pressure measurements were made using a Statham SFI micromanometer tipped catheter, right heart pressures were measured with a fluid filled catheter manometer system and Statham P23 Db bonded strain gauge; the system was carefully debubbled and the frequency response was flat to 20 Hz. Pressure recordings were made at a paper speed of 200 mm per second on an Electronics for Medicine DR 16 photographic recorder with an electronic analog differentiating

From the Cardiac Unit, Wentworth Hospital and the University of Natal, Durban, South Africa.

Supported by grants from the Medical Research Council and Anglo American Corporation of South Africa and the Chris Barnard Fund. Received for publication Jan 3 1974.

Reprint requests: Professor M S Gotsman, Cardiac Unit, Wentworth Hospital, P B Jacobs, Durban, South Africa.

circuit which has minimal phase lag and distortion. The LV pressure recording and its simultaneous first derivative were carefully digitized manually at 5 msec intervals and analyzed using a Wang 700C programmable calculator with plotter printer output.

Cardiac output was measured by the indicator dilution method using 5 mg of indocyanine green. A Gilford optical densitometer and a Harvard constant infusion and withdrawal pump sampling at a constant rate of 38 ml per minute. The procedure was completed by left ventriculography in the right anterior oblique (RAO) position using a slow injection of 50 ml of 76 per cent Urografin with continuous measurement of ascending aortic pressure using a second catheter introduced in the contralateral groin. In patients with angina pectoris selective coronary angiography showed normal major coronary arteries.

Control measurements of LV pressure and its first derivative were made with the patients in the supine position. The patients' legs were then passively elevated to a height of 24 inches and the measurements repeated after three to five minutes. The patient was allowed to rest supine and recover and was then given an intravenous bolus of 6 µg of isoprenaline sulfate. Pressure recordings were made at the time of peak tachycardia.

Data calculation. We measured and calculated the following indices of ventricular ejection during isovolumic LV systole:

$$\text{Peak LV dp/dt} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Max dp/dt/IP} \quad (2)$$

where IP = intraventricular pressure at time of peak LV dp/dt

$$V_m \text{ and peak } V \text{ (} V_m \text{)}$$

(2-element model) (Hill) (Voigt model) (3)

Force velocity curves were constructed according to the method of Mason and colleagues*. The velocity of the contractile element (V) was calculated from the formula

$$V = \frac{dp/dt}{32P}$$

where P = absolute LV pressure

The point of inflexion of the curve was measured (V_m or peak V) and the descending limb of the curve was extrapolated to zero load by linear extrapolation to define V_m .

$$V_m = V \text{ (Maxwell 3 element model)} \quad (4)$$

The force velocity curves were plotted again using the Maxwell (3 element) model

$$V_m = \frac{dp/dt}{32P}$$

where P = developed intraventricular pressure

The end diastolic pressure was measured at the instant of onset of LV pressure rise (determined visually) and corresponded to a dp/dt of 80 to 120 mm Hg per second. The force velocity curve was extrapolated to zero load from 5 mm Hg developed pressure to define V_m . Contractile element velocity was also measured at a developed pressure of 5 and 10 mm Hg (V_5, V_{10}).

The force velocity curves were constructed from duplicate beats in the control subjects and in patients with CMO. Duplicate curves were almost identical. In patients with CP beat by beat analysis was made over a respiratory cycle in four patients to study the effect of pulsus paradoxus: the mean values over several respiratory cycles were calculated in all patients with CP and these values were used for comparison with patients with CMO and the control subjects.

Ventricular volumes were calculated from the uniplane cineangiogram* and ejection fraction (EF) was calculated where

$$EF = \frac{\text{end diastolic volume (EDV)} - \text{end systolic volume (ESV)}}{\text{EDV}} \times 100\%$$

The mean velocity of circumferential fiber shortening (mean V_c) was calculated from the cineangiogram

$$\text{Mean } V_c = \frac{EDD - ESD}{LVET \times EDD} \times 10^3 \text{ circ/sec}$$

where EDD = transverse end diastolic diameter of the LV, ESD = transverse end systolic diameter of the LV and LVET = left ventricular ejection time (milliseconds) measured from the ascending aortic pressure pulse tracing recorded during left ventriculography.

Critique of methods. Extrapolation of the force velocity curve to zero load defines V_m . The curve is theoretically hyperbolic but in patients with high LV end diastolic pressures there are few points on the descending limb of the curve (2 element model) and we have used linear extrapolation for our calculations. When the 3 element model is used LVEDP is critical in the calculation of developed pressure. We have determined LVEDP visually and this corresponds to a dp/dt

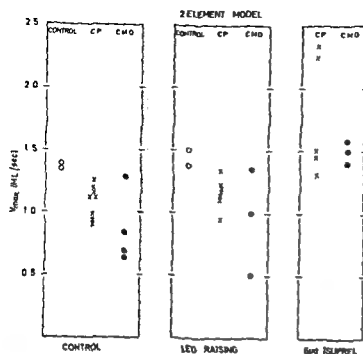


Fig 1 V_m measurements (calculated from a 2-element model) in control subjects, patients with constrictive pericarditis (CP) and congestive cardiomyopathy (CMO). V_m is low in CMO except in one patient with mild disease ($t = 2.26$ ns) it is reduced in CP ($t = 2.81$, $p < 0.05$). It does not change significantly after raising the legs but increases after a challenge of intravenous isoprenaline sulfate. Isoprenaline sulfate was not given to the normal subjects and patients in whom the pressure recordings were not technically perfect have been excluded.

of 80 to 120 mm Hg per second. The curves may be different if a different arbitrary dp/dt is used to define LVEDP (e.g., 200 mm Hg per second) thus makes data in the literature difficult to compare.

Respiratory gymnastics and the subsequent delivery of a large volume of contrast medium during angiography disturbs the steady state of the circulation^{10, 11} Angiographic volumes are used as a standard of reference for measurement of ventricular volume but we are hesitant to accept this without reservation. We used only technically perfect angiograms free of ectopic beats in our calculations. Measurements of left ventricular volume and particularly end systolic volume are less reliable when the ventricle is small, in these circumstances the ventricle is irregular and muscle trabeculae and papillary muscles encroach on the cavity, moreover, the use of uniplane cineangiography facilitates great error magnification of errors in measurement.

Statistical analysis The results were analyzed using a Wang 700C programmable calculator and standard statistical methods.

Table 1 The patients

	Age	Sex	Race	Etiology	Disability grading
Group 1 Constrictive pericarditis					
1 D M	49	M	B	Tuberculosis	2b
2 D M	21	F	B	Tuberculosis	3
3 M G	35	F	B	Tuberculosis	3
4 A M	52	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
5 K Z	16	F	B	Bilharziasis	3
6 M K	33	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
7 T M	52	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
8 S M	27	M	B	Tuberculosis	4
9 V N	23	F	B	Tuberculosis	4
Group 2 Congestive cardiomyopathy					
10 M M	57	M	B	Unknown	1
11 S C	25	M	As	Unknown	2b
12 A S	37	M	B	Unknown	4
13 J M	68	M	B	Unknown	4
Group 3 Control subjects					
14 A R	36	M	As		
15 L C	22	M	As		

New York Heart Association Grading at time of study

B = Bantu As = Asiatic

Results

The measured and derived hemodynamic and angiographic data are given in Tables II and III.

Peak LVdp/dt Peak LVdp/dt was normal or slightly reduced in patients with CP (1113 ± 259 mm Hg per second). It was greatly reduced in patients with CMO except in one patient who had mild disease (948 ± 334 mm Hg per second).

Max dp/dt/IP Max dp/dt/IP was normal or reduced in CP (15.2 ± 2.8 sec⁻¹) compared with a mean value of 12.9 ± 2.9 sec⁻¹ in CMO and 18.4 sec⁻¹ in the control subjects.

V_m (2 element model) (Hill or Voigt model) When patients with CMO were compared to the normal subjects, V_m was depressed in CMO (except in one patient with mild disease) (mean $V_m = 0.86 \pm 0.30$ ML per second) ($t = 2.26$, ns). V_m was also reduced in patients with CP (1.09 ± 0.13 ML per second) ($t = 2.81$, $p < 0.05$) (control value = 1.37 ML per second) (Fig 1 Table III).

V_m correlated closely with peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP, and mean V_i (Fig 2). Fig 3 shows the relationship between the velocity measurement, V_m , and the length measurement EF, and separates the three groups of patients: the control subjects have a normal V_m and normal EF while three patients with CMO show great reduction in

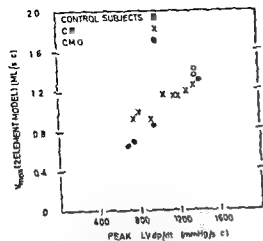


Fig 2 Linear relationship between peak LVdp/dt and V_m ($V_m = 0.150 + 0.001$ Peak LVdp/dt ± 0.096 $r=0.91$ $t=7.60$ $p<0.001$). An identical relationship exists between Max dp/dt/IP and V_m ($V_m = 0.013 + 0.070$ Max dp/dt/IP ± 0.108 $r=0.89$ $t=6.76$ $p<0.001$).

both measurements so that they cluster in the lower left hand corner of the graph. Patients with CP cluster to the right of the graph with a normal EF but a low V_m . There was little correlation between V_m and cardiac index, stroke index and LVEDP since in CP these measurements are pre-determined by and reflect the severity of external compression and are less dependent on the inotropic state of the ventricle.

V_m (3 element model) (Maxwell model). This method corrects for abnormal initial muscle fiber length when the end diastolic pressure is elevated. When patients with CMO are compared with the control subjects the three patients with severe CMO have a much lower V_m , V , and V_i than the control subjects but the method does not identify one patient with mild CMO. Patients with CP overlap the normal and abnormal range (Fig 4) but less discrimination is obvious when these results are compared to the assessment made using the 2 element model. The 2 element model distinguishes between the three groups of patients but the Maxwell model fails to do so (Fig 5). The difference may be due to the fact that the 2 element model uses two discriminants and includes LVEDP in the comparison rather than V alone.

Effect of leg raising and isoprenaline. Leg raising produced a small increase or no change in peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP and in V_m , (2 and 3-element models) in all three groups of patients (Table III). Isoprenaline sulfate caused an impor-

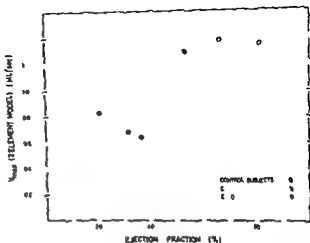


Fig 3 Relationship between ejection fraction (EF) and V_m . Control subjects have a normal V_m and EF, three of the four patients with CMO and depressed LV function had a low V_m and EF. Patients with CP had a normal EF and reduced V_m .

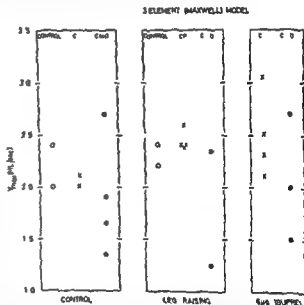


Fig 4 V_m calculated from a 3 element model (Maxwell model). Although V_m is reduced in three patients with CMO the groups overlap. V_m is not altered by leg raising but increases after isoprenaline sulfate (control = control subjects, CP = patients with constrictive pericarditis, CMO = patients with congestive cardiomyopathy).

tant increase in these measurements but the change in V_m was small when the 3 element model was used (Table III). It is possible however that the changes in the indices of ejection can be accounted for in part by the increase in heart rate.

Effect of pulsus paradoxus on measurements

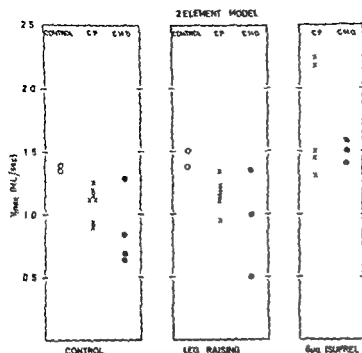


Fig 1 V_m measurements (calculated from a 2 element model) in control subjects, patients with constrictive pericarditis (CP) and congestive cardiomyopathy (CMO). V_m is low in CMO except in one patient with mild disease ($t = 2.26$ ns) it is reduced in CP ($t = 2.81$ $p < 0.05$). It does not change significantly after raising the legs but increases after a challenge of intravenous isoprenaline sulfate. Isoprenaline sulfate was not given to the normal subjects and patients in whom the pressure recordings were not technically perfect have been excluded.

of 80 to 120 mm Hg per second. The curves may be different if a different arbitrary dp/dt is used to define LVEDP (e.g., 200 mm Hg per second) thus makes data in the literature difficult to compare.

Respiratory gymnastics and the subsequent delivery of a large volume of contrast medium during angiography disturbs the steady state of the circulation.^{10,11} Angiographic volumes are used as a standard of reference for measurement of ventricular volume but we are hesitant to accept this without reservation. We used only technically perfect angiograms free of ectopic beats in our calculations. Measurements of left ventricular volume and particularly end systolic volume are less reliable when the ventricle is small, in these circumstances the ventricle is irregular and muscle trabeculae and papillary muscles encroach on the cavity moreover the use of uniplane cineangiography facilitates greater magnification of errors in measurement.

Statistical analysis. The results were analyzed using a Wang 700C programmable calculator and standard statistical methods.

Table 1 The patients

	Age	Sex	Race	Etiology	Disability grading*
Group 1 Constrictive pericarditis					
1 D M	49	M	B	Tuberculosis	2b
2 D M	21	F	B	Tuberculosis	3
3 M G	30	F	B	Tuberculosis	3
4 A M	52	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
5 K Z	16	F	B	Bithariziasis	3
6 M K	33	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
7 T M	52	M	B	Tuberculosis	3
8 S M	27	M	B	Tuberculosis	4
9 V N	23	F	B	Tuberculosis	4
Group 2 Congestive cardiomyopathy					
10 M M	57	M	B	Unknown	1
11 S C	25	M	As	Unknown	2b
12 A S	37	M	B	Unknown	4
13 J M	68	M	B	Unknown	4
Group 3 Control subjects					
14 A R	36	M	As		
15 L C	22	M	As		

New York Heart Association Grading at time of study
B = Bantu As = Asiatic

Results

The measured and derived hemodynamic and angiographic data are given in Tables II and III.

Peak LVdp/dt. Peak LVdp/dt was normal or slightly reduced in patients with CP ($1,113 \pm 259$ mm Hg per second). It was greatly reduced in patients with CMO except in one patient who had mild disease (948 ± 334 mm Hg per second).

Max dp/dt/IP. Max dp/dt/IP was normal or reduced in CP (15.2 ± 2.8 sec⁻¹) compared with a mean value of 12.9 ± 2.9 sec⁻¹ in CMO and 18.4 sec⁻¹ in the control subjects.

V_{max} (2 element model) (Hill or Voigt model). When patients with CMO were compared to the normal subjects V_{max} was depressed in CMO (except in one patient with mild disease) (mean $V_{max} = 0.86 \pm 0.30$ ML per second) ($t = 2.26$ ns). V_{max} was also reduced in patients with CP (1.09 ± 0.13 ML per second) ($t = 2.81$ $p < 0.05$) (control value = 1.37 ML per second) (Fig 1 Table III).

V_{max} correlated closely with peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP, and mean V_1 (Fig 2). Fig 3 shows the relationship between the velocity measurement V_m and the length measurement EF and separates the three groups of patients: the control subjects have a normal V_m and normal EF while three patients with CMO show great reduction in

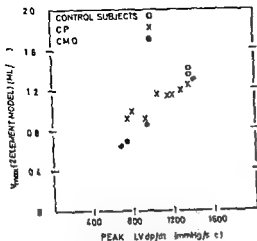


Fig 2 Linear relationship between peak LVdp/dt and V_{\max} ($V_{\max} = 0.150 + 0.001 \text{ Peak LVdp/dt} \pm 0.096$ $r = 0.91$ $t = 7.60$ $p < 0.001$) An identical relationship exists between Max dp/dt/IP and V_{\max} ($V_{\max} = 0.013 + 0.070 \text{ Max dp/dt/IP} \pm 0.108$ $r = 0.89$ $t = 6.16$ $p < 0.001$)

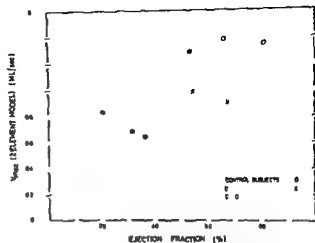


Fig 3 Relationship between ejection fraction (EF) and V_{\max} . Control subjects have a normal V_{\max} and EF three of the four patients with CMO and depressed LV function had a low V_{\max} and EF. Patients with CP had a normal EF and reduced V_{\max} .

both measurements so that they cluster in the lower left hand corner of the graph. Patients with CP cluster to the right of the graph with a normal EF but a low V_{\max} . There was little correlation between V_{\max} and cardiac index, stroke index and LVEDP, since in CP these measurements are predetermined by and reflect the severity of external compression and are less dependent on the inotropic state of the ventricle.

V_{\max} (3 element model) (Maxwell model). This method corrects for abnormal initial muscle fiber length when the end diastolic pressure is elevated. When patients with CMO are compared with the control subjects the three patients with severe CMO have a much lower V_{\max} , V , and V_{\max} than the control subjects but the method does not identify one patient with mild CMO. Patients with CP overlap the normal and abnormal range (Fig 4) but less discrimination is obvious when these results are compared to the assessment made using the 2 element model. The 2 element model distinguishes between the three groups of patients but the Maxwell model fails to do so (Fig 5). This difference may be due to the fact that the 2 element model uses two discriminants and includes LVEDP in the comparison rather than V alone.

Effect of leg raising and isoprenaline. Leg raising produced a small increase or no change in peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP and in V_{\max} (2 and 3 element models) in all three groups of patients (Table III). Isoprenaline sulfate caused an impor-

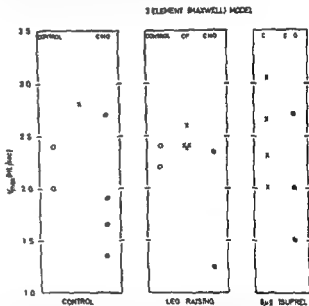


Fig 4 V_{\max} calculated from a 3-element model (Maxwell model). Although V_{\max} is reduced in three patients with CMO the groups overlap. V_{\max} is not altered by leg raising but increases after isoprenaline sulfate (control = control subjects, CP = patients with constrictive pericarditis, CMO = patients with congestive cardiomyopathy).

tant increase in these measurements but the change in V_{\max} was small when the 3 element model was used (Table III). It is possible however that the changes in the indices of celerity can be accounted for in part by the increase in heart rate.

Effect of pulsus paradoxus on measurements

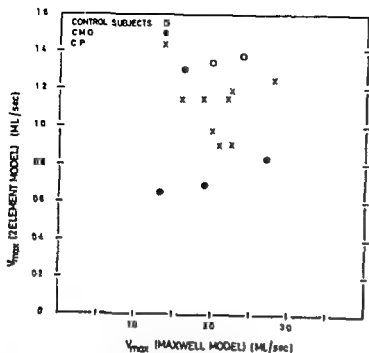


Fig 5 Comparison of V_m calculated by two methods (2 element or Hill model and 3 element Maxwell model). The 2 element model discriminates between the three groups of patients but there is no significant difference when the Maxwell model is used

of LV celenty Fig 6 shows typical changes in measurements of LV contractility throughout a single respiratory cycle in a patient with CP (KZ). Peak LVdp/dt fell abruptly on inspiration as the LV diastolic pressures were reduced, it gradually returned to normal as the LVEDP increased. There was little change in Max dp/dt/IP, but this measurement increased slightly during inspiration and it is possible that this measurement overcorrected for the changes in pressure.

V_m showed little change during respiration (2 and 3 element models) (Figs 6 and 7 A and B). The 3 element model may overcorrect on inspiration so that V_m was reduced in some patients as LVEDP fell and 'developed pressure' increased.

Vpm (peak V) varied with respiration since the point of inflexion of the force velocity curve depends on the curve itself and the LVEDP. If a beat starts at a higher EDP, the ascending limb reaches the same force velocity curve at a lower V (Vpm) but at a higher load Vpm is clearly dependent on changes in LVEDP.

Discussion

Velocity dependent measurements of the mechanical function of the left ventricle. A number of indices of ventricular celenty (or velocity) have been derived from the relationship of

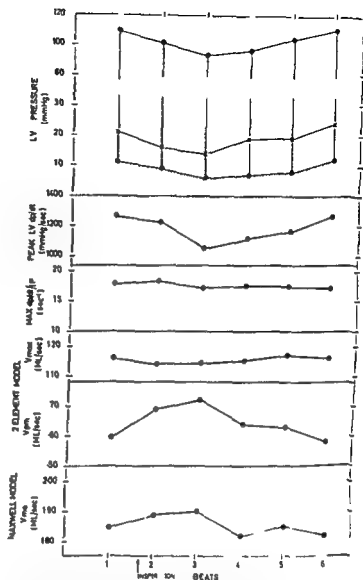


Fig 6 Effect of pulsus paradoxus on indices of ventricular celenty. Peak LVdp/dt and V_m change during inspiration as a consequence of a decrease in preload. There is little change in V_m (Maxwell model) and no change in V_m (2 element model) and Max dp/dt/IP. This suggests that V_m (2 element model) and Max dp/dt/IP are independent of preload over a limited range.

the left ventricular pressure and its first derivative during isovolumic systole. These measurements are considered to be relatively independent of preload and afterload.¹²⁻¹⁵ Recent theoretical analysis has questioned the validity of these indices,¹⁶⁻¹⁸ and this has been confirmed by experimental studies which have shown that indices which are least dependent on preload have the lowest ability to discriminate quantitatively between normality and abnormality of the contractile element.¹⁹ Further studies have challenged the validity of the uniqueness of V as an index of myocardial fiber contractility at short and at unusually long initial muscle lengths.²¹

Table II Hemodynamic measurements

Table II Hemodynamic measurements							
	MPAP (mm Hg)	Lv pressure (mm Hg)			Cardiac index (L/min/M ²)	Stroke index (ml/beat/M ²)	Ejection fraction (%)
		Systolic	Early diastolic	End diastolic			
<i>Group 1 Constrictive pericarditis</i>							
1 D M	26	100	16	26	2.7	25	68
2 D M	38	117	24	40	1.9	16	88
3 M G	32	118	15	27	1.6	16	81
4 A M	27	98	19	28	1.8	17	90
5 K Z	25	120	8	11	3.8	28	—
6 M K	26	101	5	21	2.4	29	—
7 T M	26	100	22	34	3.8	47	55
8 S M	17	118	2	13	4.3	34	70
9 V N	27	112	19	21	3.9	35	—
Mean	27	110	14	26	2.9	27	76
1 SD	6	9	8	8	1.0	10	14
<i>Group 2 Congestive cardiomyopathy</i>							
10 M M	14	124	3	10	3.3	44	54
11 S C	28	112	13	35	2.8	30	21
12 A S	30	130	5	15	2.5	31	37
13 J M	31	100	18	22	1.9	31	32
Mean	28	117	9	21	2.6	34	36
1 SD	8	14	6	11	0.6	7	14
<i>Group 3 Control subjects</i>							
14 A H	13	110	2	9	2.9	26	82
15 L C	13	115	4	9	2.6	43	87
Mean	13	113	3	9	2.8	35	75

MPAP = mean pulmonary artery pressure

Measurements in CP are the mean values over several respiratory cycles

This study compares three groups of patients: control subjects, patients with CMO who have a high LVEDP and a dilated left ventricle possibly due to sarcomere elongation, and patients with CP who have a high EDP but a small left ventricle as a consequence of external compression so that by implication the fiber length is shorter.

Velocity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis and congestive cardiomyopathy: comparison of the use of the 2 and 3 element models. The velocity of contractile element shortening is reduced in most patients with CP—peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP and V_m (2 element model)—and greatly reduced in patients with CMO. The 3 element (Maxwell) model corrects for the high LVEDP but the method has little value in discrimination between a normal and abnormal ventricle (e.g. CMO) despite its theoretical advantages and there is overlap between all three groups of patients. Mehmel, Krayenbuehl and Wirtz also favor the use of a 3 element model for measuring V_m while Forman, Ford and Sonnenblick² suggest that force-velocity curves of the true contractile units

would lie between the curves corrected for the Voigt and Maxwell models. They calculate that any such intermediate model would produce results similar to those of the 2 element model.

Peak LVdp/dt and Max dp/dt/IP correlate closely with V_m (2 element model) and are simple to calculate. Although V_m (2 element model) is of greater discriminatory value it is questionable whether the calculation of V_m has additional practical value.

The effect of pulsus paradoxus on indices of LV celery. In pulsus paradoxus there is beat to beat respiratory variation in LV diastolic pressure; this is a good natural model to assess the preload dependence of the different indices of ventricular celery. Peak LVdp/dt changes abruptly on inspiration but the change in Max dp/dt/IP is small and in V_m minimal (using both 2 and 3 element models at rest and after isoprenaline). V_{pm} is altered by changes in LVEDP and is therefore of little value in assessing patients with an elevated LVEDP. The series of force-velocity curves obtained over a range of LVEDP in the same patient confirms the

Table III Measurements of contractile element velocity

		LVEDP (mm Hg)	Peak LVdp/dt (mm Hg/ sec)	Max dp/ dt/IP (sec ⁻¹)	2 element model		3 element (Maxwell) model			Mean V _e (circ/sec)
					V _∞	V _∞	V _∞	V ₁	V	
					(ML/sec)	(ML/sec)				
Group 1 Constrictive pericarditis										
1 D M	Control	26	740	14.2	0.90	0.48	2.10	1.75	1.50	1.38
	Leg raising	29	785	14.0	0.94	0.46	2.10	1.80	1.53	
	Isoprenaline	25	1661	23.4	2.34	0.71	2.50	1.90	1.43	
2 D M	Control	40	1510	15.3	—	—	2.65	2.10	1.65	2.01
	Leg raising	31	1223	15.7	1.16	0.57	2.40	1.85	1.45	
	Isoprenaline	30	2416	26.5	1.44	0.68	2.30	1.85	1.55	
3 M G	Control	27	1360	17.7	1.25	0.66	2.80	2.35	2.00	—
	Leg raising	21	1330	19.6	1.22	0.78	2.60	2.20	1.90	
	Isoprenaline	24	1906	28.9	2.24	0.92	3.05	2.40	1.80	
4 A M	Control	31	1162	15.7	1.15	0.54	1.60	1.35	1.20	1.87
	Leg raising	31	1163	14.7	1.10	0.57	1.55	1.30	1.15	
	Isoprenaline	30	1868	22.4	1.90	0.71	2.10	1.80	1.45	
5 K Z	Control	19	1183	17.6	1.15	0.64	1.88	1.57	1.40	—
	Leg raising	19	1155	17.9	1.13	0.67	2.17	1.93	1.68	
	Isoprenaline	21	2084	29.6	2.19	0.97	2.00	—	—	
6 M K	Control	21	1284	18.3	1.19	0.67	2.25	1.90	1.65	—
	Leg raising	23	1142	17.3	1.20	0.66	2.40	1.95	1.60	
	Isoprenaline	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
7 T M	Control	34	793	10.9	0.98	0.37	2.00	1.55	1.30	0.93
	Leg raising	40	846	10.9	—	—	1.70	1.45	1.30	
	Isoprenaline	29	1661	21.4	1.30	0.71	1.85	1.60	1.45	
8 B M	Control	13	1057	—	1.15	0.68	2.20	1.75	1.35	1.84
	Leg raising	12	1238	—	1.34	0.77	2.35	1.90	1.60	
	Isoprenaline	12	2356	—	1.50	1.02	2.65	2.20	1.85	
9 V N	Control	27	925	11.7	0.91	0.71	2.25	1.40	1.10	—
Mean	Control	26 ± 8	1113 ± 25	15.2 ± 2.8	1.09 ± 0.13	0.59 ± 0.12	2.19 ± 0.37	1.75 ± 0.33	1.46 ± 0.27	1.6 ± 0.4
±1 SD	Leg raising	26 ± 9	1110 ± 19	15.7 ± 2.9	1.16 ± 0.12	0.63 ± 0.12	2.16 ± 0.36	1.80 ± 0.29	1.53 ± 0.23	
	Isoprenaline	24 ± 6	1993 ± 30	25.4 ± 3.6	1.84 ± 0.43	0.82 ± 0.15	2.35 ± 0.42	1.96 ± 0.29	1.59 ± 0.18	

See text for details of velocity measurements

Measurements in CP are the mean values over several respiratory cycles

early studies of Sonnenblick and colleagues^{12, 14} to show that over a limited range V_{∞} is relatively independent of changes in preload.

Pathophysiological basis for the reduction in celerity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis. There are several possible explanations for a reduced velocity of contractile element shortening in CP.

Is the abnormality a primary or secondary event? The relative importance of mechanical and 'myocardial' factors in CP has been discussed in detail.^{21, 20} We believe that the primary disorder is mechanical and that the decrease in cardiac index, stroke index, and net LV stroke work index in some patients with severe constrictive

tion is a result of the Frank-Starling mechanism in a small compressed underloaded ventricle.¹ The reduction in diameter of myocardial fibers observed in patients with severe CP who were autopsied²¹ may be a result of disuse atrophy of the fibers. This mechanism may also be responsible for the reduction in the celerity of contraction under resting conditions. Isoprenaline increases all measurements of LV velocity; this suggests that the contractile apparatus may be basically normal and able to respond normally to an inotropic intervention.

Short initial muscle length. Previous studies have shown that contractile element tension and velocity in striated and in cardiac papillary

Table III Continued

Table III Continued										
		LVEDP (mm Hg)	Peak LVdp/dt (mm Hg/ sec)	Max dp/ dt/IP (sec ⁻¹)	2 element model		3 element (Maxwell) model			Mean V (circ/sec)
					V _m	V _{pm}	V _m	V	V	
Group 2 Congestive cardiomyopathy										
10 M M	Control	10	1419	167	1.99	0.87	1.65	1.40	1.30	108
	Leg raising	15	1903	200	1.35	0.90	—	—	—	
	Isoprenaline	15	2416	288	1.40	0.92	2.00	1.75	1.50	
11 S C	Control	35	951	134	0.83	0.45	2.10	2.10	1.65	0.34
	Leg raising	38	951	127	1.00	0.43	2.35	1.95	1.65	
	Isoprenaline	9	1872	223	1.57	1.27	2.70	2.40	2.20	
12 A S	Control	15	695	109	0.64	0.47	1.35	1.00	0.80	0.67
	Leg raising	30	725	97	0.50	0.35	1.75	1.10	1.05	
	Isoprenaline	11	1419	249	1.50	0.94	1.50	1.15	1.10	
13 J M	Control	25	725	105	0.68	0.50	1.90	1.20	1.00	—
Mean	Control	21 ± 11	948 ± 33	129 ± 29	0.86 ± 0.30	0.55 ± 0.18	1.90 ± 0.58	1.44 ± 0.48	1.21 ± 0.37	0.70 ± 0.37
±1 S D	Leg raising	28	1193	141	0.95	0.56	1.60	1.53	1.35	
	Isoprenaline	12	1902	253	1.49	1.04	2.07	1.77	1.60	
Group 3 Control subjects										
14 A R	Control	9	1210	193	1.35	0.84	2.00	1.60	1.30	—
	Leg raising	14	1510	201	1.36	0.77	2.20	1.85	1.50	
16 L C	Control	9	1270	174	1.38	0.90	2.40	1.75	1.25	—
	Leg raising	7	1390	188	1.60	1.02	2.45	2.00	1.65	
Mean	Control	9	1270	184	1.37	0.87	2.20	1.68	1.28	—
	Leg raising	11	1440	195	1.43	0.90	2.38	1.93	1.68	

muscle is reduced at short sarcomere lengths and two main explanations have been given

DEACTIVATION This may be an electrical phenomenon related to an interruption of the inward spread of the activating signal.²² Alternatively overlapping myofibrils may directly interfere with each other's ability to produce force by a reduction in the number of cross bridge sites in parallel.²³

INTERNAL LOAD At short muscle lengths the overlapping actin and myosin filaments may increase the viscosity or internal resistance of the fibers to shortening.²⁴ There may also be lengthening of a compliant element which is compressed when the fiber length is less than the slack length on relaxation (2.1 μ) and this force becomes greater during shortening.

We have no data on the ultrastructure of the myocardium in constrictive pericarditis and it is not possible to study or accurately predict sarcomere length in man.²⁵ We have presented the hypothetical suggestion that the muscle fibers

are compressed and operate from short lengths with a concomitant fall in tension and V_m .

Summary

Force velocity curves were constructed in nine patients with CP from a high fidelity LV pressure tracing and its simultaneously recorded first derivative V_m and peak V_p (V_{pm}) were calculated using the 2 element (Hill) or Voigt model the curves were also constructed and V_m measured using the 3 element Maxwell model. The measurements were compared with those in a group of four patients with CMO and with two control subjects. Measurements of the celerity of ventricular contraction—peak LVdp/dt, Max dp/dt/IP and V_m (2 element model)—were reduced in CP and greatly reduced in CMO.

The effect of beat to beat variations in preload during pulsus paradoxus on the indices of ventricular celerity was studied. Peak LVdp/dt and V_{pm} varied with the change in LVFDP, the change in V_m was negligible using the 2 element (Hill) or Voigt model.

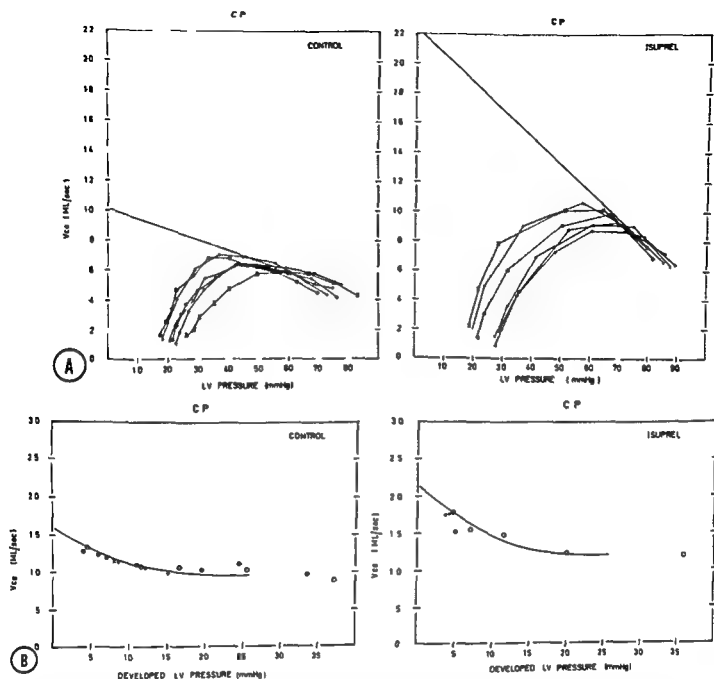


Fig 7 A Force velocity curves (constructed from the 2 element model) at rest and after intravenous isoprenaline sulfate. Each curve has been constructed from a single cardiac beat and the curves represent consecutive beats through a single respiratory cycle. Left ventricular end diastolic pressure, the ascending limb of the curve and V_{∞} (the point of inflexion) change with each beat but the descending limb and extrapolated V_{∞} are virtually constant (+ = Beat 1, o = Beat 2, • = Beat 3, • = Beat 4, o = Beat 5, x = Beat 6).

Fig 7 B Force velocity curves (Maxwell model) drawn for successive beats from a single respiratory cycle in a patient with constrictive pericarditis. Each beat is represented by a different symbol. Tracings are similar and the symbols have not been joined by separate lines. There is little change in extrapolated V_{∞} . The model may overcorrect for changes in preload and V_{∞} is greatest when preload is decreased on inspiration (beat 6 after Isuprel) (after Isuprel five beats completed a respiratory cycle). A similar effect is shown in Fig 6. Symbols as in Fig 7A.

The 3 element (Maxwell) model failed to discriminate between the three groups of patients and seems to be invalid at high LV end diastolic pressures.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lewis H S and Gotsman M S. Left ventricular function in systole and diastole in constrictive pericarditis. *AM HEART J* 86:23 1973.

- 2 Swan H J C, Forrester J S, Diamond G, Chatterjee K and Parmley W W. Hemodynamic spectrum of myocardial infarction and cardiogenic shock: a conceptual model. *Circulation* 45:1097 1972.
- 3 Gersh B J. Ventricular function and haemodynamics in the dog during anaesthesia. D Phil Thesis, University of Oxford 1970.
- 4 Nejad N S, Klein M D, Mirsky I and Lown B. Assessment of myocardial contractility from ventricular pressure recordings. *Cardiovasc Res* 5:15 1971.

- 5 Minsky I Pasternack A and Ellison R C General index for the assessment of cardiac function *Am J Cardiol* 30 483 1972
- 6 Mason D T Spann J F and Zelis H Quantification of the contractile state of the intact human heart *Am J Cardiol* 30 248 1970
- 7 Bakst A Lewis B S and Gotsman M S Velocity of muscle fibre contraction in Bantu cardiomyopathy *S Afr Med J* 45 697 1972
- 8 Minsky I Ellison R C and Hugenholz P G Assessment of myocardial contractility in children and young adults from ventricular pressure recordings *Am J Cardiol* 27 359 1971
- 9 Greene D G Carlisle R Grant C and Bunnell I L Estimation of left ventricular volume by one plane cineangiography *Circulation* 35 61 1967
- 10 Carleton R A Change in left ventricular volume during angiography *Am J Cardiol* 27 460 1971
- 11 Hammermeister K E and Warbasse J R Immediate hemodynamic effects of cardiac angiography in man *Am J Cardiol* 31 50 1973
- 12 Sonnenblick E H Force velocity relations in mammalian heart muscle *Am J Physiol* 202 931 1962
- 13 Sonnenblick E H Implications of muscle mechanics in the heart *Fed Proc* 21 970 1962
- 14 Sonnenblick E H Instantaneous force velocity length determinants in the contraction of heart muscle *Circ Res* 18 441 1965
- 15 Sonnenblick E H Parmley W W and Urschel C W The contractile state of the heart as expressed by force velocity relations *Am J Cardiol* 23 488 1969
- 16 Pollack G H Maximum velocity as an index of contractility in cardiac muscle: A critical evaluation *Circ Res* 28 111 1970
- 17 Noble M I M Problems concerning the application of concepts of muscle mechanics to the determination of the contractile state of the heart *Circulation* 45 252 1972
- 18 Pollack G H Huntsman L L and Verdugo P Cardiac muscle models. An overextension of series elasticity? *Circ Res* 31 663 1972
- 19 Noble M I M and Elze W Re-examination of the applicability of the Hill model of muscle to cat myocardium *Circ Res* 31 580 1972
- 20 Parmley W W Chuck L Yeatman L and Sonnenblick E H Comparative evaluation of the specificity and sensitivity of isometric indices of contractility *Am J Cardiol* 31 151 1973
- 21 Parmley W W Chuck L and Sonnenblick E H Relation of V_{max} to different models of cardiac muscle *Circ Res* 30 34 1972
- 22 Forman H Ford L E and Sonnenblick E H Effect of muscle length on the force velocity relationship of tetanized cardiac muscle *Circ Res* 31 195 1972
- 23 Mehmel H C Kräyenbühl H P and Wurz P Isometric contraction dynamics in man according to two different muscle models *J Appl Physiol* 33 409 1972
- 24 Sawyer C G Burrill C S, Dexter L, Eppinger E C, Goodale W T Gorlin R Harken D E and Haynes F W Chronic constrictive pericarditis: further consideration of the pathologic physiology of the disease *Am Heart J* 44 207 1957
- 25 Harvey R M Ferrer J Cathcart R T Richards D W and Comand A Mechanical and myocardial factors in chronic constrictive pericarditis *Circulation* 38 695 1968
- 26 Wilson R H, Hoseth W Sadoff C and Dempsey M E Pathologic physiology and diagnostic significance of the pressure pulse tracings in the heart in patients with constrictive pericarditis and pericardial effusion *Am Heart J* 48 671 1954
- 27 Albers W H Hugenholz P G, and Nadav A Constrictive pericarditis and atrial septal defect: secundum type *Am J Cardiol* 23 850 1969
- 28 Harrison E C Crawford D W and Lau F Y K Sequential left ventricular function studies before and after pericardiectomy for constrictive pericarditis *Am J Cardiol* 26 319 1970
- 29 Shabetai R, Fowler N O and Guntheroth W G The hemodynamics of cardiac tamponade and constrictive pericarditis *Am J Cardiol* 26 480 1970
- 30 Vogel J H K Horgan J A and Strahl C L Left ventricular dysfunction in chronic constrictive pericarditis *Chest* 59 484 1971
- 31 Dines D E Edwards J E and Burchell H B Myocardial atrophy in constrictive pericarditis *Mayo Clin Staff Proc* 33 93 1958
- 32 Taylor B R and Rüdel R Striated muscle fibers: inactivation of contraction induced by shortening *Science* 187 889 1970
- 33 Gordon A M Huxley A F and Julian F J The variation in isometric tension with sarcomere length in vertebrate muscle fibres *J Physiol* 184 170 1966
- 34 Podolsky R J and Teichholz L E Relation between calcium and contraction kinetics in skinned muscle fibres *J Physiol* 211 19 1970
- 35 Julian F J Effect of calcium on the force velocity relation of briefly glycinated frog muscle fibres *J Physiol* 218 117 1971
- 36 Spotnitz H M Sonnenblick E H and Spiro D Relation of ultrastructure to function in the intact heart: sarcomere structure relative to pressure volume curves of intact left ventricles of dog and cat *Circ Res* 18 49 1966
- 37 Gay W A and Johnson E A An anatomical evaluation of the myocardial length-tension diagram *Circ Res* 21 33 1967
- 38 New York Heart Association Diseases of the Heart and Blood Vessels Boston 1964 Little Brown & Co p 210

Etiology of right bundle-branch block pattern after surgical closure of ventricular-septal defects

Edwin O Okoroma, MD
Barbara Guller MD
James D Maloney, MD
William H Weidman, MD
Rochester, Minn

Right bundle branch block (RBBB) after surgical closure of a ventricular septal defect (VSD) is common, but opinions differ regarding the area of damage to the conduction system. Recent reports^{1,2} have stated that the RBBB is caused solely by ventriculotomy and that it does not occur when the VSD is repaired through the tricuspid valve thus suggesting that RBBB after closure of VSD is due to interruption of the right ventricular subendocardial Purkinje network without injury to the main right bundle. One report¹ noted a 100 per cent incidence of RBBB after vertical ventriculotomy and no RBBB in 26 cases of VSD closed through the tricuspid valve. However, other reports^{3,4} have implicated direct trauma—injury to or hemorrhage around the main right bundle—as the cause of the postoperative RBBB.

In this study, patients with VSD were divided into two groups. In one group the VSD was repaired through the tricuspid valve after atriotomy, and in the other, the VSD was repaired after ventriculotomy. The incidence of postoperative RBBB in the two groups was analyzed and a tentative explanation for the site of injury to the specialized conduction tissue is given.

Material and method

Choice of patient groups—Clinical records and operative notes of 424 patients with isolated VSD

from the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn. This investigation was supported in part by Research Grant HL-5515 from the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service. Received for publication July 11, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. E. O. Okoroma, c/o Section of Publications, Mayo Clinic, 900 First St. S.W., Rochester, Minn. 55901.

unassociated with complicated cardiac malformations other than atrial septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus, seen at the Mayo Clinic from January 1962 to June 1973, were reviewed, and two groups of patients were selected. Group 1 patients had VSD of types 2 and 3⁵ located near the membranous septum, and the VSD was repaired through the tricuspid valve after atriotomy. There were 38 patients whose ages ranged from three months to 28 years with a mean of five years. Group 2 patients had VSD of type 4⁵ (isolated muscular VSD) repaired after ventriculotomy. There were 26 patients whose ages ranged from six months to 12 years with a mean of 5.3 years.

Electrocardiograms (ECG) and vectorcardiograms (VCG)—All patients had immediate preoperative and 7 day postoperative scalar ECGs taken at 50 mm per second. Twenty four patients in group 1 and 12 patients in group 2 had preoperative and postoperative VCGs recorded simultaneously with the ECG on the Mayo Clinic computerized Frank vectorcardiographic system.⁶ All ECGs and VCGs were analyzed for the QRS duration, the mean axis of the QRS and T vectors in the frontal and horizontal planes and changes in the initial (0.02 second) and terminal (0.02 second) forces of the QRS complex. Changes in the initial mean and terminal forces were evaluated by plotting the direction and magnitude of these forces in both the frontal plane (using Leads I and AVF of the ECGs and Leads X and Y of the VCGs) and in the horizontal plane (using Leads I and V₆ of the ECGs and Leads X and Z of the VCGs). The preoperative and postoperative initial, mean and terminal QRS forces of an ECG

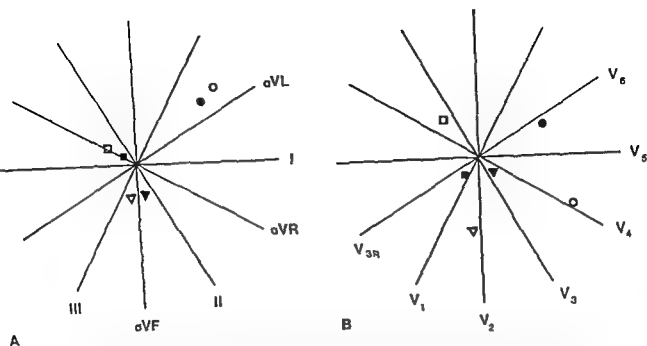


Fig 1 Immediate preoperative and seven-day postoperative scalar ECG in three year-old child who developed RBBB after repair of VSD via tricuspid valve. **A** (frontal plane) and **B** (horizontal plane) show the initial forces (triangles) the mean QRS vector (circles) and the terminal forces (rectangles) reconstructed from the preoperative (open symbols) and postoperative (closed symbols) ECG. There is a posterior shift of initial Q vector (initial forces) in postoperative ECG.

were plotted in the frontal and horizontal planes (example shown in Figs 1 and 2). Shifts in the position of the initial forces in the postoperative ECGs and VCGs of 3 mm (0.3 mV) or more were considered significant.

The ECG and VCG criteria for diagnosis of RBBB were (1) the QRS duration exceeding age specific limits* (Table I), (2) rSR' or Rsr' complex in Lead V_1 or V_4 (or both) in the ECGs and in Lead Z in the VCGs, (3) deep and slurred S waves in Lead I, V_1 , or V_4 of the ECG or in Lead X of the VCG and (4) terminal delay in the ECGs or VCGs characterized by a slow rate of change in the waveform of the last 0.04 to 0.02 second. RBBB was diagnosed when criteria (1) and (4) and either criterion (2) or (3) were present.

Hemodynamic data—The catheterization data were reviewed for the magnitude of left to right shunts (Qp/Qs), the degree of pulmonary vascular resistance (Rp), the presence of significant pulmonary hypertension (defined as pulmonary artery pressure ≥ 50 per cent of systemic pressure) and the presence or absence of atrial septal defect or patent ductus arteriosus.

Six patients of group 1 and seven patients of group 2 had one of these associated defects. In both groups 11 patients had significant pulmonary hypertension.

Surgical technique—The operative notes were reviewed with particular attention to the direction of the ventriculotomy. The location of the defects as visualized at surgery was noted along with the type of surgical closure of the defects that is primary suturing or patch closures. Preoperative and postoperative pressure measurements were noted when available.

Results

Group 1—Two of the 38 patients had preoperative and postoperative RBBB in the ECG that did not change. Of the remaining 36 patients 16 (44 per cent) had RBBB in the postoperative ECGs and available VCGs (nine VCGs). Twenty of the 36 patients had no significant postoperative ECG changes of these patients 15 had preoperative and postoperative VCGs that were in complete concurrence with the ECGs. Initial activation judged from the position of the initial 0.02 second forces was altered in 13 of the 16

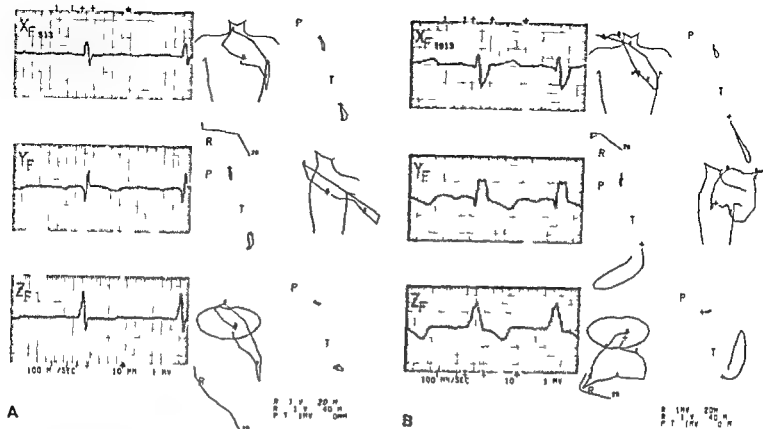


Fig 2 Immediate preoperative (A) and 7 day postoperative (B) Frank VCG in three year old child who developed RBBB after repair of VSD via tricuspid valve. There is a posterior shift of initial 0.02 ms. vector in tracing with RBBB

patients with postoperative RBBB, all of whom had ECGs and eight of whom had VCGs. This alteration was characterized by at least a 3 mm shift (range 3 to 8 mm) of the initial horizontal forces of the ECG or VCG posterior to the preoperative position of that portion of the ECG or VCG (Figs 1 and 2). All 20 patients without postoperative RBBB failed to show this significant 3 mm shift in initial forces in either VCG or ECG. In the frontal plane, changes in the initial forces occurred only in patients who developed postoperative RBBB, but the direction of these changes was not consistent. All patients who developed RBBB postoperatively had inconsistent changes in the direction and magnitude of the mean and terminal QRS forces in the ECGs and available VCGs, while no change in these forces occurred in patients who did not develop the RBBB pattern. A consistent anterior to posterior shift of the horizontal T vector occurred in 15 of the 16 patients of group 1 who developed RBBB postoperatively (15 ECGs and nine VCGs) and in 19 of the 22 patients who did not develop RBBB (19 ECGs and 13 VCGs).

Neither the presence of significant pulmonary hypertension nor the calculated pulmonary

vascular resistance nor the magnitude of the left to right shunts made any significant difference in the incidence of RBBB. The incidence of RBBB in patients with patch closure of the VSD was higher than in those with primary suture closure of the VSD, but this difference was not statistically significant (Table II).

Group 2—One of the 26 patients had preoperative and postoperative RBBB in the ECG without significant changes. Fifteen of the remaining 25 patients (60 per cent) developed RBBB in the postoperative ECG and also in the VCG when available (seven VCGs). Ten patients failed to develop RBBB postoperatively: absence of RBBB was demonstrated in five patients by ECG and VCG and in six by ECG only. Only five of 15 patients (33 per cent) of group 2 who developed RBBB postoperatively had an anteroposterior shift of the initial forces in the horizontal plane as evident in five postoperative ECGs and in four simultaneously recorded VCGs. Thus the incidence of altered initial forces in patients of group 2 was significantly lower ($P < 0.05$) than that in patients of group 1. As in group 1, changes in the mean and terminal QRS forces were evident in all ECGs and VCGs.

of patients of group 1 who developed RBBB postoperatively but these changes were not in a consistent direction. Initial mean and terminal forces in the ECGs and VCGs of patients who did not develop RBBB postoperatively were not altered. A consistent anterior to posterior shift of the horizontal T vector occurred in all 15 patients of group 2 who developed RBBB postoperatively (15 ECGs seven VCGs) and in seven of the 11 patients who did not develop RBBB (seven ECGs five VCGs).

As in group 1 the presence of significant pulmonary hypertension, the calculated pulmonary vascular resistance and the magnitude of pulmonary blood flow did not significantly influence the incidence of RBBB in group 2. The effect of the type of the ventriculotomy incision (transverse or vertical) on the incidence of postoperative RBBB could not be evaluated because the site of the incision was unknown in nine patients and was a transverse ventriculotomy in 17. Similarly the effect of primary suture closure versus patch closure on the incidence of postoperative RBBB could not be analyzed because only one patient who developed RBBB had patch closure of the VSD.

Discussion

By selecting two groups of patients with VSDs we avoided the effect of such variables as infundibular resection on the incidence of postoperative RBBB. The defects in group 1 patients (repaired via the tricuspid valve) were types 2 and 3 VSDs in the area of the membranous septum as classified by Friedman, Mehri, and Pusch. The course of the main right bundle is intimately related to the posteroinferior portion of such defects. In the absence of ventriculotomy RBBB occurring postoperatively in these patients would most likely be due to trauma to the main right bundle. Group 2 consisted of patients who underwent repair of type 4 VSDs after ventriculotomy; this type of VSD is muscular and is not intimately related to the right bundle although it may be near the terminal Purkinje fibers. Therefore postoperative RBBB in this group will most likely be due to interruption of the subendocardial Purkinje fibers after ventriculotomy and not to injury of the main right bundle.

Reports in the literature on the cause of the postoperative RBBB are conflicting.

Table 1 ECG upper limits of QRS duration for diagnosis of RBBB

Age (yr)	QRS duration (s)
≤ 2	0.08
3-11	0.09
12-15	0.10
16+	0.12

Table 2 Postoperative RBBB with type of closure* of VSD in patients without ventriculotomy

	Closure	
	Primary suture (30 patients)	Patch (8 patients)
With RBBB	11	3
Altered initial forces		
With RBBB	8	5
Without RBBB	0	0

*No significant difference between results of suture and patch closure.

While some authors^{1, 4} believe that the ventriculotomy alone is responsible, others believe that trauma to the main right bundle near the VSD is the most likely cause. Our results indicate that ventriculotomy alone is not responsible for the postoperative RBBB. Otherwise the incidence of RBBB after ventriculotomy in our study would have been 100 per cent in group 2 rather than 60 per cent only. However, this difference between the incidence of RBBB in our group 2 patients and that reported by Gelband and associates also could be related to the direction, location, and size of the ventriculotomy. In our patients in whom the site of the ventriculotomy was known, a 61 per cent incidence of postoperative RBBB was observed with transverse ventriculotomy (17 patients), whereas vertical ventriculotomy was used in the patients reported by Gelband and associates.¹

Some authors^{1, 4} believe that the nearness of the main right bundle to the VSD makes it particularly vulnerable to damage when the VSD is closed surgically. The 44 per cent incidence of RBBB among our group 1 patients suggests that injury to the right bundle was responsible.

Factors such as coexisting atrial septal defects or patent ductus arteriosus or significant pulmo-

nary hypertension did not have significant influence on the occurrence of postoperative RBBB in either group 1 or 2. In group 1 patients in whom the effect of Teflon patch versus primary suture closure was evaluated, RBBB occurred regardless of the surgical technique.

Analysis of the Frank vectorcardiograms, as well as vectorial analysis of the ECG taken at 50 mm per second rather than at 25 mm per second, made it possible to differentiate central right bundle injury from distal Purkinje fiber injury. Central injury most likely will affect both the initial and terminal forces whereas peripheral fiber injury will alter the terminal forces only. Eighty one per cent of group 1 and only 33 per cent of group 2 patients showed an anterior to posterior shift of the initial forces (Fig 2) in the presence of RBBB. This observation agrees with that of Scherlis and Lee,¹⁴ who noted no change in the duration of the initial one third of the horizontal QRS loop but noted a shift in the overall loop leftward and posteriorly in postoperative RBBB after repair of membranous VSDs. We assume that alteration in the initial forces in RBBB results from an injury to the specialized conduction tissue to the septum which is more likely to occur with membranous VSD. The lower incidence of changes in the initial forces in group 2 patients (with muscular VSD) can be explained by the less close relationship of the VSD and the specialized conduction tissue. While the incidence of altered initial forces was statistically different in the two groups of patients who developed RBBB postoperatively, our data do not suggest that the cause of postoperative RBBB can be elucidated from the ECG or VCG in an individual patient.

Summary

An incidence of 60 per cent of postoperative RBBB in the ECG's and available VCG's of 26 patients with isolated muscular VSD repaired was noted after ventriculotomy. In the 38 patients with VSDs near the membranous septum who underwent repair via the tricuspid valve the incidence of postoperative RBBB was 44 per cent. Results suggested that either ventriculotomy or injury to the right bundle near the VSD can cause RBBB after surgical closure of the defect. Changes in the initial 0.02 second electrovectorcardiographic forces in patients with postoperative RBBB were thought to result from

central injury to the specialized conduction tissue supplying the interventricular septum. Peripheral RBBB, therefore, could be separated from central RBBB by the appearance of the initial electrovectorcardiographic forces. For detection of these changes in initial forces, both the ECG recorded at 50 mm per second and the Frank VCG were useful.

REFERENCES

- 1 Gelband H, Waldo A L, Kaler G A, Bowman P O Jr, Malm J R and Hoffman H F. Etiology of right bundle branch block in patients undergoing total correction of tetralogy of Fallot. *Circulation* 44 1022 1971.
- 2 Massing G K and James T N. Conduction and block in the right bundle branch. *Circulation* 45 1 1972.
- 3 Bristow J D, Kassebaum D G, Starr A and Grunsold H F. Observations on the occurrence of right bundle branch block following open repair of ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 22 896 1960.
- 4 Kullbertus H, Coyne J J and Halliday Smith K A. Conduction disturbances before and after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects. *Am Heart J* 77 123 1969.
- 5 Fisher J M, Theilen E O, January I E and Ehrehaft J L. Electrocardiographic sequelae of right ventriculotomy in patients with ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 22 280 1960.
- 6 Titus J L, Daugherty G W, Kirklin J W and Edwards J E. Lesions of the atrioventricular conduction system after repair of ventricular septal defect: relation to heart block. *Circulation* 28 82 1963.
- 7 Friedman W F, Mehri A and Pusch A L. Multiple muscular ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 33 36 1965.
- 8 Smith R E and Hyde C M. A computer system for electrocardiographic analysis. Read at the Third Annual Rocky Mountain Bioengineering Symposium, University of Colorado, Boulder, May 2 to 3 1968.
- 9 Ziegler R F. *Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children*. Springfield, Ill 1951. Charles C Thomas Publisher, p 129.
- 10 Latham R A and Anderson R H. Anatomical variations in atrioventricular conduction system with reference to ventricular septal defects. *Br Heart J* 34 180 1972.
- 11 Lev M. The architecture of the conduction system in congenital heart defect. III. Ventricular septal defect. *Arch Pathol* 70 529 1960.
- 12 Reemtsma K, Copenhaver W M and Creech O Jr. The cardiac conduction system in congenital anomalies of the heart: studies on its embryology, anatomy and function. *Surgery* 44 99 1958.
- 13 Coggins C J, Wareham E E and Selvester R H. Postventriculotomy right bundle branch block: its etiology. *Circulation* 22 734 1960. Abstr.
- 14 Scherlis L and Lee Y C. Right bundle branch block following open heart surgery: electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study. *Am J Cardiol* 8 760 1961.
- 15 Lauer R M, Ongley P A, DuShane J W and Kirklin J W. Heart block after repair of ventricular septal defect in children. *Circulation* 22 26 1960.
- 16 McGoon D C, Ongley P A, DuShane J W and Kirklin J W. Surgical induced heart block. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 111 830 1964.

Quinidine plasma concentration and exertional arrhythmia

G O Gey M B
R H Levy Ph D
G Pettet L P N
L Fisher Ph D
Seattle Wash

Frequent complex arrhythmia occurring during and shortly after maximal exercise testing is a frequent finding in asymptomatic individuals and those with symptomatic heart disease. Repeated testing with a single oral dose of Pronestyl (procainamide) showed a definite relationship of premature contraction suppression to plasma concentration in individuals with frequent arrhythmia and also that some individuals are refractory to treatment regardless of plasma concentration. We studied oral quinidine to define its therapeutic role and to determine its hemodynamic and electrocardiographic effects in individuals with frequent premature contractions.

Materials and methods

Subjects identified through the Seattle Heart Watch as having frequent arrhythmia (more than ten abnormal premature beats) during and after maximal treadmill exercise were entered into the study. There were 29 subjects (27 men average age 53.5 years range 35 to 67 two women 26 and 67 years). Sixteen subjects had cardiovascular disease including three with hypertension and 13 with symptomatic coronary disease. Another 12 were considered healthy. One individual studied had Wolf Parkinson White syndrome.

After giving informed consent all subjects had

a routine maximal treadmill exercise test. A continuous bipolar CB, electrocardiogram (ECG) was simultaneously recorded on paper at 25 mm per second and on magnetic tape for off line computer analysis of ST segment changes during rest exercise and recovery using methods previously described.¹ Arrhythmia was edited from this analysis. ST₀ 50 to 69 msec after nadir of S was measured at rest maximum exercise 0 recovery three minutes and five minutes into the recovery period.

The number of abnormal beats occurring during exercise and the immediate ten minute recovery period were counted and classified using standard ECG criteria. A severity score was given to the complexity of arrhythmia and the sum of this score represented the Severity Index.²

Both the number and the Severity Index were calculated for the control exercise test and for the two hour test with oral quinidine. Blood pressures at rest exercise and recovery were measured with auscultation and sphygmomanometry. The heart rate was calculated from the ECG. Samples of expired air were collected during the last few minutes of exercise to determine maximal oxygen consumption using standardized techniques. Serum potassium urea nitrogen and creatinine were determined in most of the subjects. Mean values were $K = 4.1 \pm 0.49$ mEq per liter (3.2 to 5.2 mEq per liter) 30 determinations blood urea nitrogen = 16.2 ± 4.2

From the Departments of Medicine (Cardiology) and Biostatistics and School of Pharmacy University of Washington, Seattle

Supported by National Institutes of Health, National Heart and Lung Institute Contract HL-12474 and RR-37 from the National Institutes of Health.

Received for publication July 11 1974

Reprint requests: G O Gey M D RG 20 University of Washington Seattle Wash 98195

Score of arrhythmia by severity 1 = single premature atrial or ventricular beat 2 = two or more premature beats including bigeminy fusion aberrant conduction or all 3 = R-on-T phenomenon (premature ventricular beat occurring on preceding T wave) coupled premature beats, trial fibrillation and multifocal ventricular beats 4 = three or more premature ventricular beats in a row (ventricular tachycardia)

nary hypertension did not have significant influence on the occurrence of postoperative RBBB in either group 1 or 2. In group 1 patients in whom the effect of Teflon patch versus primary suture closure was evaluated, RBBB occurred regardless of the surgical technique.

Analysis of the Frank vectorcardiograms, as well as vectorial analysis of the ECG's taken at 50 mm per second rather than at 25 mm per second made it possible to differentiate central right bundle injury from distal Purkinje fiber injury. Central injury most likely will affect both the initial and terminal forces, whereas peripheral fiber injury will alter the terminal forces only. Eighty-one per cent of group 1 and only 33 per cent of group 2 patients showed an anterior to posterior shift of the initial forces (Fig. 2) in the presence of RBBB. This observation agrees with that of Scherlis and Lee,¹¹ who noted no change in the duration of the initial one third of the horizontal QRS loop but noted a shift in the overall loop leftward and posteriorly in postoperative RBBB after repair of membranous VSD's. We assume that alteration in the initial forces in RBBB results from an injury to the specialized conduction tissue to the septum, which is more likely to occur with membranous VSD. The lower incidence of changes in the initial forces in group 2 patients (with muscular VSD) can be explained by the less close relationship of the VSD and the specialized conduction tissue. While the incidence of altered initial forces was statistically different in the two groups of patients who developed RBBB postoperatively, our data do not suggest that the cause of postoperative RBBB can be elucidated from the ECG or VCG in an individual patient.

Summary

An incidence of 60 per cent of postoperative RBBB in the ECG and available VCG's of 26 patients with isolated muscular VSD repaired was noted after ventriculotomy. In the 38 patients with VSD's near the membranous septum who underwent repair via the tricuspid valve the incidence of postoperative RBBB was 44 per cent. Results suggested that either ventriculotomy or injury to the right bundle near the VSD can cause RBBB after surgical closure of the defect. Changes in the initial 0.02 second electrovectorcardiographic forces in patients with postoperative RBBB were thought to result from

central injury to the specialized conduction tissue supplying the interventricular septum. Peripheral RBBB, therefore, could be separated from central RBBB by the appearance of the initial electrovectorcardiographic forces. For detection of these changes in initial forces both the ECG recorded at 50 mm per second and the Frank VCG were useful.

REFERENCES

- 1 Gelband H, Waldo A L, Kaiser G A, Bowman F O Jr, Malm J R and Hoffman B F. Etiology of right bundle branch block in patients undergoing total correction of tetralogy of Fallot. *Circulation* 44:1022 1971.
- 2 Massing G K and James T N. Conduction and block in the right bundle branch. *Circulation* 45:1 1972.
- 3 Brastow J D, Kassebaum D G, Starr A and Griswold H E. Observations on the occurrence of right bundle branch block following open repair of ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 22:696 1960.
- 4 Kulbertus H E, Coyne J J and Halliday Smith K A. Conduction disturbances before and after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects. *AM HEART J* 77:123 1969.
- 5 Fisher J M, Theilen E O, January L E and Ehrenhaft J L. Electrocardiographic sequelae of right ventriculotomy in patients with ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 22:280 1960.
- 6 Titus J L, Daugherty G W, Kirklin J W and Edwards J E. Lesions of the atrioventricular conduction system after repair of ventricular septal defect: relation to heart block. *Circulation* 28:82 1963.
- 7 Friedman W F, Mehrez A and Pusch A L. Multiple muscular ventricular septal defects. *Circulation* 32:35 1965.
- 8 Smith R E and Hyde C M. A computer system for electrocardiographic analysis. Read at the Third Annual Rocky Mountain Bioengineering Symposium, University of Colorado, Boulder, May 2 to 3 1968.
- 9 Ziegler R F. *Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children*. Springfield, Ill: 1951. Charles C Thomas Publisher, p. 129.
- 10 Latham R A and Anderson R H. Anatomical variations in atrioventricular conduction system with reference to ventricular septal defects. *Br Heart J* 34:185 1972.
- 11 Lev M. The architecture of the conduction system in congenital heart defect. III. Ventricular septal defect. *Arch Pathol* 70:529 1960.
- 12 Reemtsma K, Copenhaver W M and Creech O Jr. The cardiac conduction system in congenital anomalies of the heart: studies on its embryology, anatomy and function. *Surgery* 44:99 1958.
- 13 Coggan C J, Wareham J and Selvester R H. Postventriculotomy right bundle branch block: its etiology. *Circulation* 22:734 1960. Abstr.
- 14 Scherlis L and Lee Y C. Right bundle branch block following open heart surgery: electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study. *Am J Cardiol* 8:780 1961.
- 15 Lauer R M, Ongley P A, DuShane J W and Kirklin J W. Heart block after repair of ventricular septal defect in children. *Circulation* 22:526 1960.
- 16 McGoon D C, Ongley P A, DuShane J W and Kirklin J W. Surgical induced heart block. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 111:890 1964.

Table II Effect of different doses of quinidine on frequency and severity of arrhythmia

Table II Effect of different doses of quimidine on frequency and severity of attacks						
	Subject No	Control		2 hour		Plasma level ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
		Freq	Sev	Freq	Sev	
5 mg /Kg						
Successful ↓						
Freq 100%	36	445	18	0	0	0.96
Sev 100%						
Partially successful ↓						
Freq \geq 88%	43	91	17	2	4	0.82
Sev \geq 53%						
Unsuccessful	40	131	20	4*	7	0.61
Freq $<$ 88%	28	125	8	9	4	1.04
Sev $<$ 53%	42	46	8	9	10	0.98
	78	121	8	0	0	1.89
10 mg /kg						
Successful ↓	42	47	12	0	0	1.49
Freq 100%	37	31	5	0	0	2.07
Sev 100%	4	32	10	0	0	1.61
	5	28	10	0	0	1.49
Partially successful ↓	43	98	11	15	4	1.6*
Freq \geq 76%	3	537	12	11	4	1.65
Sev \geq 51%	31	442	14	40	4	1.55
	40	94	12	25	5	1.17
	41	45	11	30	12	1.54
	36	670	20	7	1*	2.11
	20	361	19	249	9	1.83
Unsuccessful	1	113	19	63	19	1.40
Freq $<$ 76%	6	106	12	3	10	2.02
Sev $<$ 51%	32	61	2	30	2	1.63
	27	348	1*	114	19	2.31
	19	219	19	31	10	1.64
	38	10	12	3	10	1.13
	39	321	5	291	5	1.75
15 mg /kg						
Successful ↓	33	166	15	0	0	2.87
Freq 100%	3	621	15	0	0	2.31
Sev 100%	34	20	7	0	0	2.45
Partially successful ↓						
Freq \geq 75%						
Sev \geq 59%						
	1	139	19	65	10	1.71
Unsuccessful	15	220	16	29	13	2.59
Freq $<$ 75%	13	119	15	56	13	1.70
Sev $<$ 59%	20	374	19	271	12	2.88

Average per cent reduction from control to 1 figure ↓

Abbreviations: Freq, frequency; Sev, severity; Ind, indication; ↓, suppression

were two in whom there was slight improvement and two in whom the higher dose was possibly toxic. One of these (No. 41) denied having taken quinidine within 25 hours of his second test. Nevertheless, he was found to have a quinidine plasma level of $0.56 \mu\text{g}$ per milliliter at the start of the second control test (24 hours after the first). At the 5 mg per kilogram dose his premature contractions were better suppressed than at the 10 mg per kilogram dose but in view of the

presence of residual plasma quinidine he was not considered representative and his data were not included in the analysis.

Plasma concentration with time. Fig. 1 shows the average plasma levels at three doses: 5 mg per kilogram, 10 mg per kilogram and 15 mg per kilogram. Generally, there is a linear plasma level-dose relationship but with the plasma levels remaining relatively stable between the first and the second hour. A decrease in the standard deviation

Table I Responses to exercise tests *with* and without oral quinidine (10 mg per kilogram), control test (without drug), test 2 hours later (*with* drug)

	Dur	V _m	Freq	Resting			Maximum		Mean plasma level (µg/ml)
				Sev	HR	SBP	HR	SBP	
n	19	17	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
Mean (control)	513	31.3	191	12	68	127	167	181	1.68
(2 hrs)	491	31.0	48	6.58	82	115	167	142	
SD	± 141 ± 125	± 7.87 ± 7.97	± 189 ± 84	± 5.3 ± 6.1	± 11.9 ± 15.8	± 15.8 ± 13.9	± 14 ± 15	± 24 ± 22	± 0.31
t	2.729		3.512	5.533	3.693	5.035		5.846	SEM = 0.070
P	0.0137	NS	0.0025	0.00001	0.0017	0.0001	NS	0.00001	

Abbreviations: DBP = diastolic blood pressure; Dur = duration of test; Freq = frequency of arrhythmia; Max = maximal exercise; Sev = Severity Index; V_m = maximal oxygen uptake in milliliters per (kilogram minute)

mg per 100 ml (6 to 28 mg per 100 ml), 27 determinations, and creatinine = 1.2 ± 0.22 mg per 100 mg (0.6 to 1.6 mg per 100 ml) 25 determinations.

Immediately after the routine control test, 19 subjects were given oral quinidine gluconate (10 mg per kilogram). Two hours later the same exercise test was repeated. Blood samples were collected at 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes and after the second exercise test for the measurement of plasma concentration of quinidine using the method of Cramer and Isaaksson.⁵

Results

The responses to the two tests are shown in Table I and include duration of multistage test, maximal oxygen uptake ($V_{O_{max}}$), arrhythmia frequency and severity, heart rate, systolic blood pressure at rest and at maximum working capacity and the mean of the plasma levels taken before and at the end of the two hour test. Over all significant decreases in frequency and severity of arrhythmia were recorded during the two hour test. There was a significant fall in systolic blood pressure at rest and at maximum a small but significant decrease in duration of exercise, and an increase in resting heart rate. No significant difference in $V_{O_{max}}$ and maximal heart rate could be found. The mean plasma concentration was 1.68 µg per milliliter which is a therapeutic plasma level.⁶

Clinical effectiveness. It was not possible to establish a plasma level response relationship because of the small number of patients used.

Consequently, therapeutic effectiveness could only be evaluated on an individual basis. For example there were five individuals whose premature contractions were completely eliminated but there were three individuals in whom arrhythmia reduction was only partial. Not all these differences could be accounted for by differences in plasma level (Table II). It is highly suggestive that in the majority of the subjects tested at the 10 mg per kilogram dose quinidine was unsuccessful in reducing arrhythmia induced with maximal exercise despite therapeutic plasma concentrations of the drug. Treatment was considered one hundred per cent successful when the premature contractions were completely suppressed at the two hour test. Treatment was considered partially successful when reduction of both frequency and severity of the premature contractions exceeded the average for the group for this dose level, but was less than 100 per cent. Treatment was considered unsuccessful when the reduction in either frequency or severity was less than the average.

Table II also shows similar distributions and average reductions in frequency and Severity Index when a 5 mg per kilogram and a 15 mg per kilogram dose is used with the same testing protocol. (Not all subjects were started on the 10 mg per kilogram dose as in our former [Pronestyl] study.)

Individual responses to dose adjustment. Table III shows ten individuals who were tested at two different dose levels. Four of the ten individuals improved with a higher dose. There

symptomatic disease. Changes for better or worse could not be attributed to the dose level.

Reproducibility Subjects who were tested at two or more dose levels did a control test before each. A comparison of the control tests conducted by the same investigators sometimes weeks apart (90 ± 132 days range 1 to 420 days) was made in order to test the reproducibility of the responses in this group of subjects. The paired *t* test revealed no significant differences in any of the parameters tested. These were heart rate, blood pressure, prevalence of premature contractions, Severity Index, duration of test, V_{O_2} and ST_s computer values at rest, maximum and in the immediate recovery period.

Discussion

The present study was done to record the effects of a single oral dose of quinidine gluconate given as a measured solution of a commercially available product on the frequency and severity of arrhythmia occurring with maximal treadmill exercise testing. On the average quinidine successfully reduced both frequency and severity. The mean plasma concentration at the time of the second test was in the therapeutic range (1 to 4 μg per milliliter). However, there were individuals in whom the drug was not successful despite therapeutic levels. Raising the dose was helpful to some but not all of these subjects. This agrees with the recent clinical findings of Jehneke, Lohrbauer and I own.⁸ The effect of quinidine was not compared with the effect of a placebo which would have taken into consideration the changes in resting heart rate from the control test to the two hour test. These could be considered in future studies.

Quinidine has a relatively long biological half life (6 to 8 hours) and it was therefore not practicable to perform a third exercise test (on the same day) to determine whether a decrease in plasma concentration is accompanied by a corresponding increase in arrhythmia frequency and severity as was found in our studies with procainamide.

Toxic side effects chiefly subsequent malaise and diarrhea were common occurrences at the two higher doses. Minor but significant changes occurred in resting heart rate and blood pressure but we did not find hypotension or syncope to be problems.

Computer measured ST changes after treat-

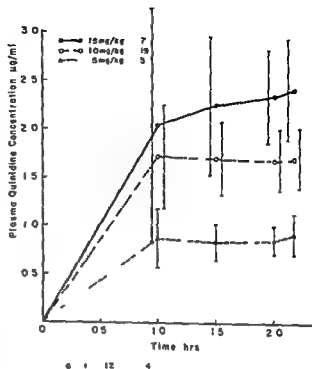


Fig. 1 Differences in all mean values $P < 0.01$ except for one hour values at 10 and 15 mg per kilogram $P < 0.05$.

ment with the drug were not significant. This was not the case with Pronestyl¹ which caused a significant decrease in the maximal ST_s value.

Because he had experienced ventricular tachycardia in the control test, one subject (No. 35) who was on a digoxin regimen was tested three times. His digoxin plasma level at that time was 2.2 ng per milliliter. His digoxin was decreased and he was exercised again several weeks later this time with oral quinidine (10 ml per kilogram) and again he developed sustained ventricular tachycardia despite the quinidine. The plasma digoxin level this time was 1.1 ng per milliliter and the quinidine level 2.61 μg per milliliter. Several weeks later off digoxin but using the same dose of quinidine he did not develop ventricular tachycardia when retested. His digoxin level had dropped to zero and his plasma quinidine concentration was 0.63 μg per milliliter. To this subject who was at risk of serious arrhythmia digoxin could clearly be considered toxic at usual clinical therapeutic levels and his ventricular tachycardia in the presence of digoxin was unaffected by a therapeutic plasma level of quinidine. Without the digoxin quinidine was successful.

Table III Patients tested at two doses of quinidine

Patient No	Dose (mg/kg)	Arrhythmia changes		Plasma level at test [$\mu\text{g/ml}$ (average)]	Comment
		Freq (%)	Sev (%)		
36	5	-100	-100	0.96	Successful
40	10	-99	-40	2.12	(Toxic?)
	5	-68	-65	0.61	Beneficial
41	10	-73	-58	1.18	Unsuccessful
	5	-98	-88	1.42	(See text)
42	10	-33	0	1.54	
	5	-80	+25	0.98	Unsuccessful
	10	-100	-100	1.49	Successful
43	5	-99	-76	0.82	Beneficial
	10	-89	-73	1.62	Beneficial
28	5	-93	-50	1.04	Beneficial
	10	-100	-100	1.89	Successful
1	10	-44	0	1.40	Unsuccessful
	15	-55	-47	1.71	Beneficial
3	10	-98	-67	1.65	Beneficial
	15	-100	-100	2.31	Successful
20	10	-31	-3	1.83	Beneficial
	15	-28	-37	2.88	Unsuccessful
33	7.5	-50	-73	1.45	Beneficial
	15	-100	-100	2.87	Successful

t = $\mu\text{g/ml}$

Abbreviations: Freq frequency; Sev Severity Index

Table IV ST_n responses before and after oral quinidine (10 mg/kg)

	Rest		Stage I		Max		0 Recovery		3 hours		5 hours	
	Control	2 hour	Control	2 hour	Control	2 hour	Control	2 hour	Control	2 hour	Control	2 hour
Mean	0.051	0.033	-0.026	-0.007	-0.139	-0.123	-0.043	-0.059	-0.074	-0.050	-0.072	-0.043
SD	± 0.014	± 0.038	± 0.090	± 0.059	± 0.078	± 0.069	± 0.054	± 0.089	± 0.131	± 0.107	± 0.152	± 0.047

n = 14. No significant differences by paired t tests between control and 2 hour values.

1.7 m.p.h. 10 per cent gradient

ation after taking the one hour blood sample was also noted which suggests some type of steady state between absorption and elimination.

ST_n analysis by computer ST_n responses of 14 of the subjects were analyzed by computer before and after the 10 mg per kilogram dose of quinidine. Editing out of the premature contractions before computer analysis was done off line. No significant differences could be found between the control and two hour values at any stage of the tests. The results are shown in Table IV.

Relationship of change in plasma concentration to change in hemodynamic measurements at maximum exertion. The plasma concentration at two hours and the change from the control to the two hour test in maximum heart rate (plasma concentration = $\Delta\text{HR} \times 4.7 - 7.39$, $r = 0.39$) and maximum systolic blood pressure ($\Delta\text{SBP}_m \times$

$0.50 - 32.7$, $r = 0.011$) were evaluated for 27 of the subjects tested, irrespective of oral dosage but no significant correlation could be found.

The postexercise assessment of each subject in this study was evaluated, using the standard Seattle Heart Watch form for exercise testing evaluation to classify the individual according to the number of normal questionable and abnormal hemodynamic parameters, symptoms, physical signs and electrocardiographic changes noted with maximal exercise. Each subject was also classified according to clinical diagnosis of heart disease—mappable, probable or definite—based on the history, physical examination and resting 12 lead ECG findings. Over all, oral quinidine did not change the final exercise classifications of the healthy asymptomatic individuals. Over all, the same was true for patients with

symptomatic disease. Changes for better or worse could not be attributed to the dose level.

Reproducibility Subjects who were tested at two or more dose levels did a control test before each. A comparison of the control tests conducted by the same investigators, sometimes weeks apart (90 ± 132 days range 1 to 420 days) was made in order to test the reproducibility of the responses in this group of subjects. The paired *t* test revealed no significant differences in any of the parameters tested. These were heart rate, blood pressure, prevalence of premature contractions, Severity Index, duration of test, $V_{O_{2m}}$ and ST_n computer values at rest, maximum and in the immediate recovery period.

Discussion

The present study was done to record the effects of a single oral dose of quinidine gluconate given as a measured solution of a commercially available product on the frequency and severity of arrhythmia occurring with maximal treadmill exercise testing. On the average, quinidine successfully reduced both frequency and severity. The mean plasma concentration at the time of the second test was in the therapeutic range (1 to 4 μg per milliliter). However, there were individuals in whom the drug was not successful despite therapeutic levels. Raising the dose was helpful to some but not all of these subjects. This agrees with the recent clinical findings of Jehnek, Lohr, Bauer and Lowen.⁸ The effect of quinidine was not compared with the effect of a placebo, which would have taken into consideration the changes in resting heart rate from the control test to the two-hour test. These could be considered in future studies.

Quinidine has a relatively long biological half life (6 to 8 hours) and it was therefore not practicable to perform a third exercise test (on the same day) to determine whether a decrease in plasma concentration is accompanied by a corresponding increase in arrhythmia frequency and severity, as was found in our studies with procainamide.⁷

Toxic side effects, chiefly subsequent malaise and diarrhea, were common occurrences at the two higher doses. Minor but significant changes occurred in resting heart rate and blood pressure, but we did not find hypotension or syncope to be problems.

Computer measured ST changes after treat-

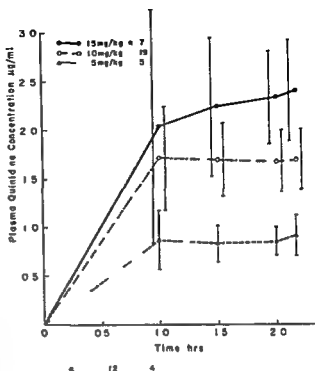


Fig 1 Differences in all mean values $P < 0.01$ except for one-hour values at 10 and 15 mg per kilogram $P < 0.05$

ment with the drug were not significant. This was not the case with Pronestyl¹, which caused a significant decrease in the maximal ST_n value.

Because he had experienced ventricular tachycardia in the control test, one subject (No. 35) who was on a digoxin regimen was tested three times. His digoxin plasma level at that time was 22 ng per milliliter. His digoxin was decreased and he was exercised again several weeks later, this time with oral quinidine (10 ml per kilogram) and again he developed sustained ventricular tachycardia despite the quinidine. The plasma digoxin level this time was 11 ng per milliliter and the quinidine level 2.61 μg per milliliter. Several weeks later, off digoxin but using the same dose of quinidine, he did not develop ventricular tachycardia when retested. His digoxin level had dropped to zero and his plasma quinidine concentration was 2.63 μg per milliliter. To this subject, who was at risk of serious arrhythmia, digoxin could clearly be considered toxic at usual clinical therapeutic levels and his ventricular tachycardia in the presence of digoxin was unaffected by a therapeutic plasma level of quinidine. Without the digoxin, quinidine was successful.

The patient with Wolf Parkinson White syndrome was considered separately. She showed 77 per cent reduction in arrhythmia frequency and 50 per cent reduction in severity. Her response was no different from that of the rest of the subjects studied.

Conclusions

Quinidine gluconate given in a single oral dose (10 mg per kilogram) appears to be somewhat beneficial in the suppression of premature contractions in a small percentage of persons with frequent premature contractions, it is completely successful. In an equal number, the higher dose (15 mg per kilogram) is completely successful in others the benefit is only partial.

It is not possible to predict in whom the drug will be successful nor in whom the mild toxic effects will occur.

Summary

Quinidine gluconate was used to treat arrhythmia induced with maximal exercise testing. Twenty nine subjects who had previously developed frequent premature contractions on testing were selected for further study. After a control maximal exercise test, quinidine (10 mg per kilogram) in solution was given orally in a single dose and two hours later the same test was repeated. Recurrence of premature contractions was completely prevented in five of the 19 subjects tested, suppression was better than the mean value in three others and in 11 subjects it was below the mean value. The plasma concentration at two hours was $1.68 \pm 0.31 \mu\text{g}$ per milliliter which is a therapeutic level.

Raising the dose to 15 mg per kilogram eliminated the premature contractions in six subjects whose response to 10 mg per kilogram had not been complete but not in two others. Lowering the dose to 5 mg per kilogram lowered the plasma level to below the therapeutic level.

No differences between the responses to the drug of the otherwise healthy subjects and those with symptomatic heart disease could be found.

Compared with the responses to the control tests, there were small but significant changes in the second test in heart rates, blood pressure and duration of exercise. Aerobic working capacity estimated by $\dot{V}_{O_{2\max}}$ was unchanged.

Mild toxic effects manifested by malaise and diarrhea were a common finding with both 10 mg per kilogram and 15 mg per kilogram of quinidine but not with 5 mg per kilogram.

REFERENCES

1. Bruce R A, Gey G O, Cooper M N, Fisher L D and Peterson D H. The Seattle Heart Watch: initial clinical, circulatory and electrocardiographic responses to maximal exercise. *Am J Cardiol* 33:459, 1974.
2. Gey G O, Levy R H, Fisher L D, Pettit G and Bruce R A. Plasma concentration of procainamide and prevalence of exertional arrhythmias. *Ann Intern Med* 80:718, 1974.
3. Bruce R A, Mazzarella J A, Jordan J W and Green E. Quantitation of QRS and ST segment responses to exercise. *AM HEART J* 71:455, 1966.
4. Bruce R A, Kusumi F and Hosmer D. Maximal oxygen intake and nomographic assessment of functional aerobic impairment in cardiovascular disease. *AM HEART J* 85:546, 1973.
5. Cramer G and Isaksson B. Quantitative determination of quinidine in plasma. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 15:553, 1963.
6. Jelinek M V, Lohrbauer I and Lown B. Antiarrhythmic drug therapy for sporadic ventricular ectopic arrhythmias. *Circulation* 49:659, 1974.

Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on cardiac conduction system in man

Guillermo Vargas MD
Masood Akhtar MD
Anthony N Damato MD
Staten Island N Y

The effects of sympathomimetic drugs on the electrophysiologic properties of the cardiac conduction system have been the subject of previous studies.¹⁻³ It is well accepted that these agents accelerate sinus rate, enhance A-V nodal conduction, and increase the discharge rate of idioventricular pacemakers. Some controversy exists regarding effects of isoproterenol (ISOP) on the His-Purkinje system. Previous studies in isolated animal preparations⁴ and intact human heart⁵ indicate that isoproterenol has no appreciable influence on His-Purkinje conduction. However, in a recent study⁶ it was reported that isoproterenol consistently facilitated His-Purkinje conduction in patients with either normal or prolonged control values as evidenced by a decrease in the H-V interval following drug administration.

Electrophysiologic studies were performed in 16 patients utilizing His bundle electrograms and the effects of isoproterenol on atrioventricular conduction and refractoriness were evaluated. The well known effects of isoproterenol on sinus rate and A-V nodal conduction were consistently observed. Isoproterenol in the doses infused (1 mcg per minute) did not appear to have any effect on His-Purkinje conduction time. The purpose of this report is to present results obtained in these patients and to discuss some of the reasons which might explain existing discrepancies.

Materials and methods

Right heart catheterization was performed in 16 patients in the postabsorptive, nonsedated state. The nature of the study was explained and a signed consent was obtained. Bundle of His electrograms were recorded as previously described using a tripolar electrode catheter which was percutaneously introduced into the right femoral vein and fluoroscopically positioned in the region of the tricuspid valve.⁷ A quadripolar electrode catheter was percutaneously introduced into an antecubital vein and advanced to the high right atrium near its junction with the superior vena cava. The distal two electrodes were used to stimulate the right atrium and the proximal two electrodes used to record a high right atrial electrogram. Intracardiac electrograms as well as electrocardiographic Leads I, II, III, and V, and time lines generated at 10 and 100 msec were simultaneously displayed on a multichannel oscilloscope and relayed to a magnetic tape recorder. The records were subsequently reproduced at paper speeds of 150 and 200 mm per second. Electrical stimulation was accomplished using a programmed digital stimulator which delivered impulses of 15 msec at approximately twice diastolic threshold. The functional properties of the A-V conduction system were determined at one or more basic atrial cycle lengths using the atrial extrastimulus method.^{8,9} The right atrium was stimulated at a predetermined basic cycle length (A₁A₁) and following every eighth basic drive beat a premature atrial impulse (A₂) was introduced at progressively decreasing A₁A₂ intervals to the point of atrial refractoriness. Careful attention was paid to the grounding of all equipment. After completing the control studies isoproterenol was given by continuous intrave-

From the Cardiology Laboratory, United States Public Health Service Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y.

This work was supported in part by the Bureau of Medical Services, United States Public Health Service, Project 74-1 and N-150041, Heart and Lung Institute Project HE-12536-04.

Received for publication July 18, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Anthony N. Damato, Cardiology Laboratory, United States Public Health Service Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y. 10304.

Table 1 Clinical data and A V conduction during sinus rhythm before and after isoproterenol

No	Age	Sex	Diagnosis	Resting ECG	Sinus cycle length (msec)		A H interval (msec)		H V interval (msec)	
					Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
1	65	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1100	870	125	92	52	52
2	59	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1060	615	112	102	48	48
3	65	M	ASHD	RBBB + IAD	790	720	100	92	52	52
4	61	M	ASHD	RBBB + LAD	780	565	135	125	90	90
				First degree A V block						
5	42	M	NHD	Normal	940	700	118	105	40	40
6	52	M	ASHD	RBBB + IAD	1020	890	85	58	38	38
7	66	M	ASHD	Normal	940	660	75	65	40	40
8	52	F	NHD	Normal	610	490	110	95	58	58
9	39	M	NHD	Normal	910	790	90	90	40	45
10	53	M	ASHD	RBBB	900	570	75	60	40	40
11	57	M	ASHD	Normal	670	390	70	45	32	32
12	61	M	ASHD	Sinus bradycardia	1200	715	70	60	50	50
13	32	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	830	630	95	70	60	60
14	60	F	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1100	800	100	70	40	40
15	54	M	Systemic hypertension	LBBB	800	710	120	100	50	50
16	59	M	ASHD	LBBB	820	530	85	60	80	80
Mean					906 ± 165	696 ± 136	98 ± 20	80 ± 22		
P value					P < 0.001		P < 0.001			

ASHD atherosclerotic heart disease NHD no heart disease LAD left axis deviation of more than -30 LBBB left bundle branch block and RBBB right bundle branch block

nous infusion (microdrops), and electrophysiologic measurements were repeated ten minutes after the infusion was stabilized at the desired rate of 1 mcg per minute. The procedure was well tolerated and no adverse effects were noted.

Definition of terms *Antegrade conduction* A H interval was used as an approximation of A V nodal conduction time and was measured from the onset of the low atrial electrogram to the onset of the His bundle electrogram (normal values for our laboratory, 60 to 140 msec). *H V interval* represented conduction time within the His Purkinje system and was measured from the onset of the His bundle deflection to the earliest onset of ventricular activity as noted either on the ECG or HBE tracing (normal values for our laboratory, 30 to 55 msec).

Antegrade refractory periods A_1H_1 and V_1 represents atrial His bundle, and ventricular depolarizations of the basic atrial drive A_1H_1 and V_1 represent atrial, His bundle and ventricular depolarizations of the premature atrial beats. *Effective refractory period (ERP)* of the atrium is defined as the longest S_1S_2 interval at which S_2

fails to depolarize the atrium, S_2 representing the stimulus artifact. *ERP of the AVN* is defined as the longest A_1A_2 interval at which A_2 fails to propagate to the His Purkinje system (HPS). *Functional refractory period (FRP)* of the AVN is defined as the shortest H_1H_2 interval that results from any A_1A_2 . *ERP of the HPS* is defined as the longest H_1H_2 interval at which H_2 fails to conduct to the ventricles. *Relative refractory period (RRP)* of the HPS is generally defined as the longest H_1H_2 interval at which H_2 conducts to the ventricles with a longer H V interval than the basic drive beat or results in an aberrant QRS complex. However the detection of minor degrees of aberrant ventricular conduction was more difficult to determine and was subject to greater observer error. Therefore for the purpose of this study the longest H_1H_2 interval resulting in definite bundle branch block pattern QRS axis shifts of more than 30° in the frontal plane or H V prolongation was taken as the RRP of the HPS. Although it is recognized that the HPS is a trifascicular system in the absence of multiple recording sites along individual fascicles it is

Table II Antegrade refractory period data

Table II Antegrade refractory period data									
Patient No	Atrial cycle length	Atrium ERP		A V node				His Purkinje system RRP	
				FRP		ERP			
		Before	After	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
1	700	310	300	475	375	380	< 300		425
	600	300	290	460	350	390	< 290		430
	500	290	260	470	340	400	< 260		425
2	600	300	260	380	335	< 300	< 260		
	500	250	260	355	330	< 250	< 260		
	600	290	290	345	345	< 290	< 290		
3	500	270	250	350	330	300	280		
	600	260	240	545	375	450	260		370
	680	270	240	570	310	500	< 240		395
4	600	230	260	445	370	330	< 260		
	550	260	250	440	380	335	< 250		
	700	290	250	390	350	< 290	< 250	400	385
5	600	270	250	360	350	< 270	< 250	365	355
	500	250	230	355	340	270	< 230	430	470
	450	240	230	445	380	300	230		
6	600	270	260	415	355	340	< 260		
	500	250	260	400	340	340	< 260		
	700	240	250	430	365	300	280		385
7	550	40	250	350	330	< 240	< 250		330
	600	220	250	450	315	400	260		325
	650	270	210	370	315	< 220	< 210	355	345
8	500	270	230	320	305	< 270	< 230	335	370
	450	230	230	315	300	< 230	< 230		
	700	200	230	410	345	< 210	< 230	480	475
9	600	270	230	385	370	290	< 230	465	455
	600	250	270	395	350	280	< 220	400	385
	500	270	210	385	315	280	< 210	430	420
10	700	270	240	510	410	300	< 240	535	575
	600	260	270	490	350	310	< 220	530	520
	600	270	210	465	330	400	200	480	410

All values (with the patient number) are in milliseconds

In patients Nos 4, 15 and 16, no refractory period studies were performed

impossible to measure the ERP versus the RRP of any given fascicle. Thus for the purposes of this study it was elected to consider the HPS as a single functioning unit.

Results

The essential clinical and electrophysiologic data are presented in Tables I and II. None of the patients were taking any cardioactive medications at the time of the study. Fifteen patients had P-R intervals of normal duration and one patient (No. 4, Table I) had first degree A-V block with a wide QRS complex.

Sinus cycle length. In all patients ISOP resulted in sinus acceleration (Fig. 1). The average decrease in sinus cycle length was 240 msec, p value < 0.001 (Table I). The mean sinus cycle length measured 906 msec ± 165 msec

during the control period and 686 msec ± 136 msec following isoproterenol administration.

Antegrade conduction studies (Table I). A-V node ISOP facilitated A-V nodal conduction as indicated by a shortening of A-H intervals during sinus rhythm (16 patients) and at various paced atrial rates (14 patients). The average decrease in A-H interval during sinus rhythm was 17 msec (range 5 to 33 msec), p value < 0.001 . The shortening of A-H intervals after ISOP was more pronounced at the faster paced atrial rates. For example in 14 patients who demonstrated a 1:1 atrioventricular response at a paced atrial cycle length of 500 msec (heart rate of 120 per minute) the average decrease in A-H interval following isoproterenol was 62 msec (range 18 to 210 msec), p value < 0.001 . Furthermore in 12 patients the onset of A-V nodal Wenckebach type

Table 1 Clinical data and A V conduction during sinus rhythm before and after isoproterenol

No	Age	Sex	Diagnosis	Resting ECG	Sinus cycle length (msec)		A H interval (msec)		H V interval (msec)	
					Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
1	65	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1100	870	120	92	52	59
2	59	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1060	615	112	102	48	48
3	66	M	ASHD	RBBB + LAD	790	720	100	92	52	52
4	81	M	ASHD	RBBB + LAD	780	560	130	125	90	90
				First degree A V block						
5	42	M	NHD	Normal	940	700	118	100	40	40
6	52	M	ASHD	RBBB + LAD	1020	890	80	58	38	38
7	56	M	ASHD	Normal	910	660	75	65	40	40
8	52	F	NHD	Normal	610	490	110	95	58	58
9	39	M	NHD	Normal	910	790	90	90	45	45
10	53	M	ASHD	RBBB	900	570	75	65	40	40
11	57	M	ASHD	Normal	670	390	70	45	32	32
12	61	M	ASHD	Sinus bradycardia	1200	710	70	60	50	50
13	32	M	Systemic hypertension	Normal	830	630	95	70	60	60
14	62	F	Systemic hypertension	Normal	1100	800	100	70	40	40
15	54	M	Systemic hypertension	LBBB	850	710	120	100	50	50
16	59	M	ASHD	LBBB	820	530	85	60	80	80
Mean					906 ± 160	666 ± 136	98 ± 20	80 ± 22		
P value					P < 0.001		P < 0.001			

ASHD atherosclerotic heart disease NHD no heart disease LAD left axis deviation of more than -30° LBBB left bundle branch block and RBBB right bundle branch block

nous infusion (microdrops) and electrophysiologic measurements were repeated ten minutes after the infusion was stabilized at the desired rate of 1 mcg per minute. The procedure was well tolerated and no adverse effects were noted.

Definition of terms *Antegrade conduction* A H interval was used as an approximation of A V nodal conduction time and was measured from the onset of the low atrial electrogram to the onset of the His bundle electrogram (normal values for our laboratory 60 to 140 msec). H V interval represented conduction time within the His Purkinje system and was measured from the onset of the His bundle deflection to the earliest onset of ventricular activity as noted either on the ECG or HBE tracing (normal values for our laboratory 30 to 55 msec).

Antegrade refractory periods ¹² A₁, H₁, and V₁ represents atrial His bundle, and ventricular depolarizations of the basic atrial drive. A₂, H₂, and V₂ represent atrial His bundle and ventricular depolarizations of the premature atrial beats. *Effective refractory period (ERP)* of the atrium is defined as the longest S₁S₂ interval at which S₂

fails to depolarize the atrium, S representing the stimulus artifact. *ERP of the AVN* is defined as the longest A₁A₂ interval at which A fails to propagate to the His Purkinje system (HPS). *Functional refractory period (FRP)* of the AVN is defined as the shortest H₁H₂ interval that results from any A₁A₂ ERP of the HPS. *Relative refractory period (RRP)* of the HPS is generally defined as the longest H₁H₂ interval at which H₂ conducts to the ventricles with a longer H V interval than the basic drive beat or results in an aberrant QRS complex. However, the detection of minor degrees of aberrant ventricular conduction was more difficult to determine and was subject to greater observer error. Therefore, for the purpose of this study the longest H₁H₂ interval resulting in definite bundle branch block pattern QRS axis shifts of more than 30° in the frontal plane or H V prolongation was taken as the RRP of the HPS. Although it is recognized that the HPS is a trifascicular system, in the absence of multiple recording sites along individual fascicles it is

the atrium decreased by 10 to 40 msec in eight patients and increased by 20 and 30 msec in the remaining two patients

A V NODE ERP During the control period the ERP of the A V node could be determined in only 11 patients at one or more atrial cycle lengths. In the remaining two patients atrial refractoriness exceeded that of the A V node and limited determination of the latter parameter. ISOP decreased the ERP of the A V node in five of the 11 patients (Fig 3) by an average of 106 msec (range 20 to 190 msec), p value <0.01 . In the remaining six patients ISOP decreased the A V nodal ERP to such a degree that the ERP of the atrium was encountered first. The actual or lowest value for the ERP of the A V node could not be achieved and in these six patients is expressed as less than the ERP of the atrium (Table II).

FRP In all patients isoproterenol significantly decreased the FRP of the A V node (Fig 4) at all cycle lengths except one (Table II). The average decrease was 72 msec (range 10-200 msec), p value <0.001 .

HIS PURKINJE SYSTEM RRP In five patients (and 12 cycle lengths) the RRP of the HPS could be determined before and after isoproterenol. A consistent shortening of the RRP of the HPS was seen after drug administration (Fig 5). The value for this parameter at 12 cycle lengths measured 433.7 msec SEM (standard error of the mean) 19 msec during the control period and 422.9 msec SEM 19.4 msec after ISOP (p value <0.001). In three patients (eight cycle lengths) the RRP of the HPS could only be demonstrated after the drug but not before. These results are not unexpected if one considers that ISOP by decreasing the FRP of the A V node allows achievement of shorter H H₁ intervals.

ERP The ERP of the HPS could not be determined in any patient in this study since complete block within the His Purkinje system did not occur either during the control or after drug infusion.

Discussion

Administration of ISOP almost invariably results in simultaneous acceleration of the sinus node pacemaker and enhanced A V nodal conduction effects which were consistently observed in the present study. Although not previously shown, ISOP consistently decreased

both the functional and effective refractory periods of the A V node.

Kassebaum and Van Dyke demonstrated in isolated lamb Purkinje fibers that ISOP did not change conduction velocity. Similarly Wallace and Sarnoff reported that sympathetic nerve stimulation in the intact dog heart produced little or no change of conduction velocity in the Purkinje system. In a recent study using His bundle electrograms it was reported that ISOP consistently decreased HP conduction time (range 1 to 16 msec) in patients with either normal or prolonged HP conduction (H V intervals).⁸ We were unable to confirm these latter observations. In the present study H V intervals remained unchanged after ISOP in the entire group which included four patients with prolonged H V intervals. Several possible reasons can be put forth which may explain some of the discrepancies between the results of this study and those reported by Dhingra and associates.⁸

(1) Part of the discrepancy may be related to the amount and rate of infusion of isoproterenol. In the study by Dhingra and associates, infusion was adjusted to achieve a sinus rate of between 100 to 120 per minute, whereas in the present study measurements were obtained after several minutes of a constant infusion of 1 mcg per minute. The average sinus rates after infusion were 104 beats per minute during the study by Dhingra and associates and 90 beats per minute during the present study. It cannot be stated for certain whether isoproterenol in doses greater than those used in the present study will affect His Purkinje conduction time.

(2) Changes in catheter position such that a proximal right bundle branch potential and not a bundle of His potential is recorded after isoproterenol infusion can result in an apparent shortening of the H V interval. This possibility is suggested by a change to a lower amplitude atrial electrogram when an RB potential is recorded as appears to be the case in panels A and B of Fig 1 of reference 8. In the present study an unchanged catheter position is indicated by the constancy of both the H V interval measurements and the amplitude of the atrial electrogram recordings.

(3) Variations in paper speed can cause artificial changes in all interval measurements especially when time lines are inscribed every 1000

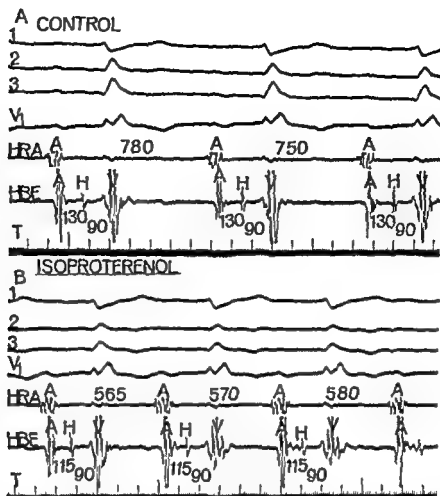


Fig 1 Effect of isoproterenol on sinus rate A V nodal and His Purkinje conduction. Tracings in each panel from top to bottom are standard ECG Leads I II III V₁ high right atrial electrogram (HRA) His bundle electrogram (HBE) and time lines at 10 and 100 msec. Panel A shows sinus rhythm during the control period. The sinus cycle length measures 780 to 750 msec. The A-H and H-V intervals measure 130 and 90 msec, respectively. Note prolonged P-R and aberrant QRS complex (right bundle branch block and left posterior hemiblock pattern). After isoproterenol (panel B) there is acceleration of the sinus rate, a decrease in the A-H interval (115 msec) and an unchanged H-V interval (90 msec) and QRS complex.

of conduction during rapid atrial pacing was significantly delayed after ISOP (Fig 2). Four of these 12 patients demonstrated a 1:1 atrioventricular response up to paced atrial rates of 200 beats per minute following ISOP, whereas in the control period the onset of A-V nodal Wenckebach phenomenon occurred at average atrial rates of 165 beats per minute. In the remaining eight patients, A-V nodal Wenckebach type of conduction occurred at an average atrial rate of 141 beats per minute (range, 130 to 170 per minute) during the control period and 175 beats per minute (range, 160 to 190 per minute) after ISOP. In the remaining two patients, a 1:1 atrioventricular response occurred up to maximum atrial paced rates of 200 beats per minute both before and after the drug administration.

His-Purkinje system. In all patients His

Purkinje conduction time (H-V interval) remained unchanged following ISOP, both during sinus rhythm (16 patients) and at various paced atrial rates (14 patients). The H-V intervals during sinus rhythm were within normal range in 12 patients and prolonged in four patients (Table I, Fig 1).

Antegrade refractory period studies. 13 patients (Table II).

ATRIUM. For the entire group of 13 patients including all cycle lengths, the ERP of the atrium averaged 296.6 msec during the control and 323 msec after ISOP. These differences did not achieve a statistical significance (p value > 0.2) since both decrease and increase in atrial ERP was observed after ISOP. As, for example, when the atrial ERP was measured in 10 patients at a basic atrial cycle length of 600 msec, the ERP of

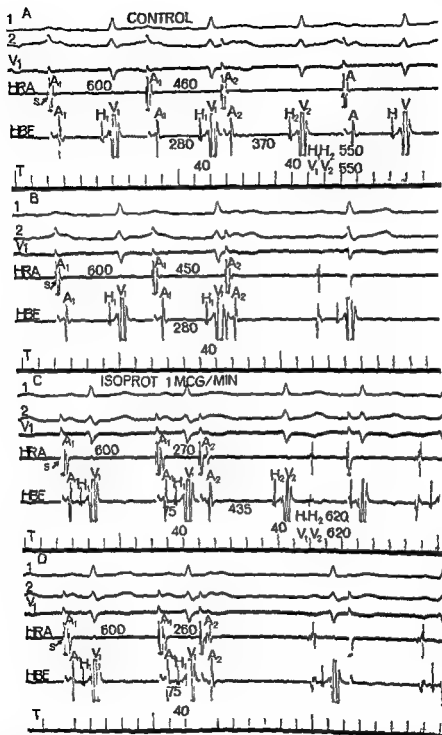


Fig 3 Effect of ISOP on the effective refractory period of the A V node. At an atrial cycle length of 600 msec and an A A of 460 msec A conducts with an A H of 370 msec during the control (panel A). Upon decreasing the A A to 450 msec (panel B) A blocks proximal to the bundle of His which defines the effective refractory period of the A V node before ISOP. Panel C demonstrates marked shortening of the A V nodal effective refractory period following ISOP such that A is still able to conduct at an A A interval of 270 msec. Finally panel D demonstrates the effective refractory period of the A V node after ISOP which has decreased by 190 msec compared to the control period. Note also marked shortening of A V nodal conduction time of the basic drive beats after ISOP (from 78 msec to 75 msec) and unchanged His Purkinje conduction time.

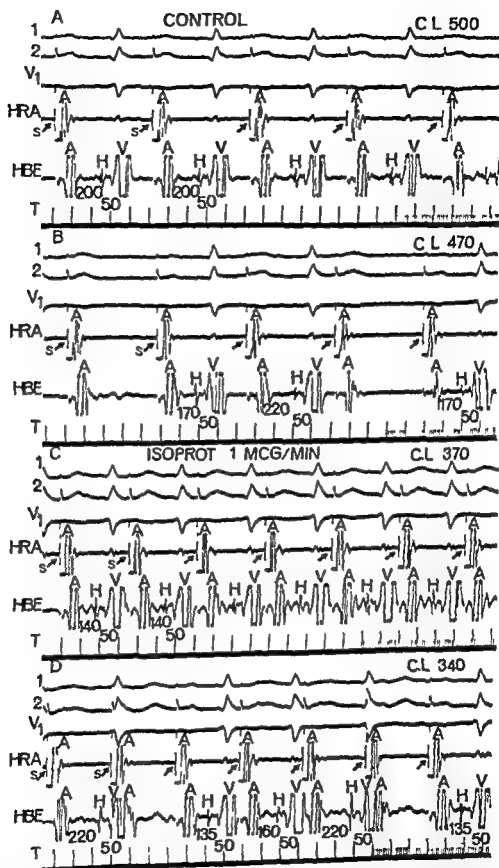


Fig 2 Effect of ISOP on A-V nodal conduction. Panel A demonstrates 1:1 atrioventricular response at a paced atrial cycle length of 500 msec during the control period. The A-H and H-V intervals measure 200 and 50 msec respectively. S denotes stimulus artifact. Upon decreasing the atrial cycle length to 470 msec (panel B) a 3:2 A-V nodal Wenckebach type of conduction results as indicated by progressive prolongation of the A-H interval (from 170 to 220 msec) and block of the third atrial impulse in the A-V node. Panel C shows 1:1 A-V conduction after ISOP at an atrial cycle length of 370 msec. A 4:3 A-V nodal Wenckebach is shown in panel D after ISOP. Note the decrease in atrial cycle length necessary to produce A-V nodal Wenckebach type of conduction following ISOP (from 470 to 340 msec) and also the unchanged H-V intervals.

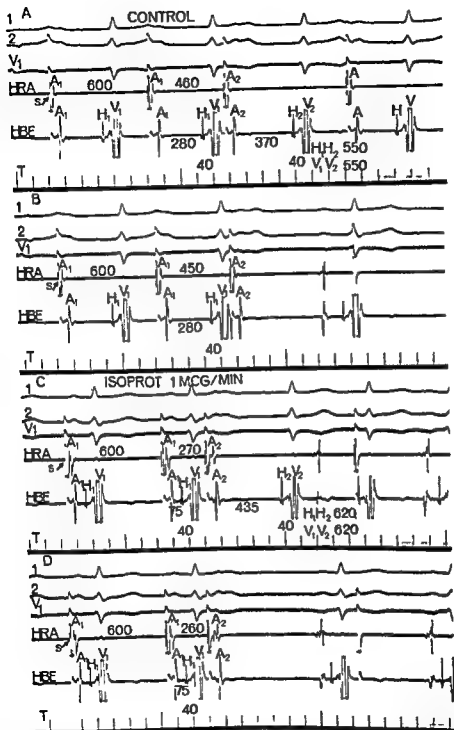


Fig 3 Effect of ISOP on the effective refractory period of the A V node. At an atrial cycle length of 600 msec and an A-A of 460 msec A conducts with an A-H of 370 msec during the control (panel A). Upon decreasing the A-A to 450 msec (panel B) A blocks proximal to the bundle of His which defines the effective refractory period of the A V node before ISOP. Panel C demonstrates marked shortening of the A V nodal effective refractory period following ISOP such that A is still able to conduct at an A-A interval of 270 msec. Finally panel D demonstrates the effective refractory period of the A V node after ISOP which has decreased by 190 msec compared to the control period. Note also marked shortening of A V nodal conduction time of the basic drive beats after ISOP (from 289 msec to 75 msec) and unchanged His Purkinje conduction time.

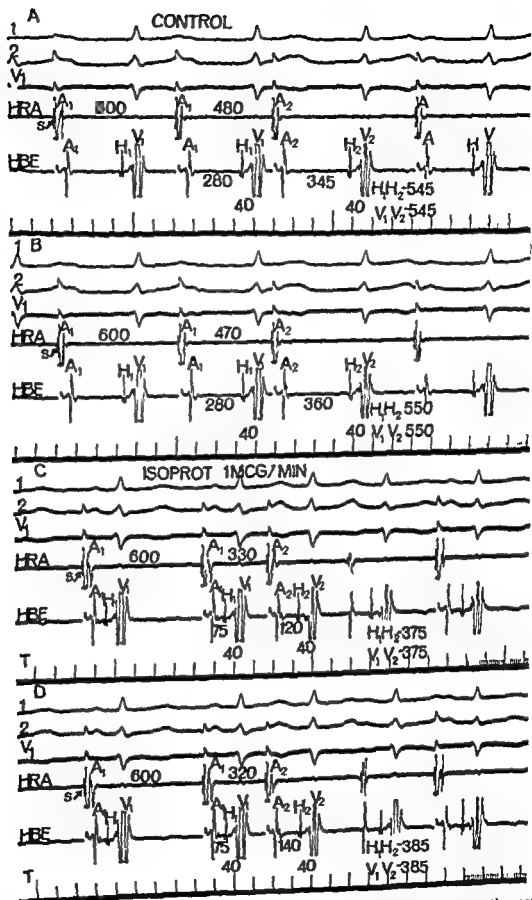


Fig 4 The effect of ISOPROT on the A-V nodal functional refractory period. Basic atrial cycle length is constant at 600 msec in all panels. During the control period (panel A) at an atrial coupling interval of 450 msec, A conducts within an A-H of 345 msec. The resulting H-H interval of 545 msec defined the functional refractory period of the A-V node in this patient at this cycle length. Further decrease in A-A interval (panel B) results in prolongation of H-H interval of 550 msec. Panel C demonstrates the functional refractory period of the A-V node following ISOPROT (H-H 375 msec) at an A-A of 330 msec.

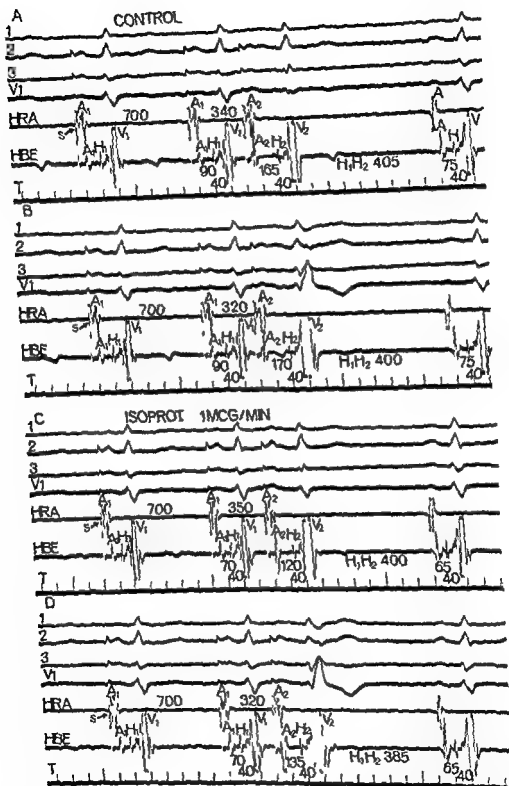


Fig 5 Effect of ISOP on the relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system. Basic atrial drive is constant at 700 msec. Before ISOP, A, results in minor aberration at an H-H interval of 405 msec (panel A) and right bundle branch block pattern at an H-H interval of 400 msec (panel B). Following ISOP, similar degrees of ventricular aberrations could be produced at shorter H-H intervals, i.e., 400 and 385 msec, respectively (panels C and D).

msec. This problem can be minimized, although not completely eliminated, by recording (as was done in this study) continuous time lines at 10 and 100 msec intervals and using the time scale which is at the same perpendicular level as the interval to be measured.

The magnitude of decrease in the RRP of the His Purkinje system (5 to 15 msec) following isoproterenol represented a statistically significant 1 to 4 per cent change from control values. The ERP of the HPS could not be reached in any of the patients in this study even though ISOP, by virtue of decreasing the functional refractory period of the A-V node permitted the attainment of shorter H₁H₂ intervals than in the control.

This in part resulted from the fact that ISOP significantly decreased the sinus cycle length in all patients which of itself produces a rate related decrease in the ERP of the HPS.

Summary

The effects of isoproterenol (ISOP) on the functional properties of the A-V conduction system were studied in 16 patients using His bundle recordings and the atrial extrastimulus technique. In all patients ISOP at an infusion rate of 1 mcg per minute resulted in sinus acceleration and enhancement of A-V nodal conduction but had no effect on His Purkinje conduction time. ISOP significantly decreased both functional and effective refractory periods of the A-V node. The relative refractory period of the His Purkinje system decreased by a small amount in five patients in whom the parameter could be compared before and after the drug.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance of Anne Mazzella, Mary Vecchione, Audrey Pedersen, Elita Jones, Theresa Halloran and Florence DaCosta. Photography services were provided by Kenneth Donohue.

REFERENCES

- Wallace A G and Sarnoff B J Effects of cardiac sympathetic nerve stimulation on conduction of the heart *Circ Res* 14:85 1964
- Alanis J, Gonzales H and Lopez E The electrical activity of the bundle of His *J Physiol* 142:127 1958
- Nathanson M H and Miller H The action of norepinephrine, epinephrine and isopropyl norepinephrine on the rhythmic function of the heart *Circulation* 6:238 1952
- Kassebaum D G and Van Dyke A R Electrophysiological effects of isoproterenol on Purkinje fibers of the heart *Circ Res* 19:940 1966
- Damato A N, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein E, Berkowitz W and Cohen S I Study of atrioventricular conduction in man using electrode catheter recordings of His bundle activity *Circulation* 39:287 1969
- Damato A N, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein E, Paton R, Scherlag H J and Berkowitz W D A study of heart block in man using His bundle recordings *Circulation* 39:297 1969
- Laster J W, Stein I, Kosowsky M, Lau S H and Damato A N Atrioventricular conduction in man. Effect of rate exercise, isoproterenol and atropine on the P-R interval *Am J Cardiol* 16:516 1955
- Dhungir H C, Winslow E, Pouget J, Rahmtoola M and Rosen K M The effect of isoproterenol on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction *Am J Cardiol* 32:629 1973
- Scherlag B J, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Berkowitz W D, Stein I and Damato A N Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man *Circulation* 39:13 1969
- Krayer O, Mandok J J and Mendez C Studies on veratrum alkaloids. XVI The action of epinephrine and veratramine on the functional refractory period of the atrioventricular transmission in the heart lung preparation of the dog *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 103:412, 1951
- Goldreger B N and Bitter J T Jr Spontaneous and induced re-entrant tachycardia *Ann Intern Med* 70:87 1969
- Wit A L, Weiss M B, Berkowitz W D, Rosen K M, Steiner C and Damato A N Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart *Circ Res* 27:345 1970
- Schwartz S P and Schwartz L S Adam Stokes syndrome during normal sinus rhythm and transient heart block *Am Heart J* 57:849 1959
- Zoll P M, Linenthal A J, Gibson W, Paul M H and Norman L R Intravenous drug therapy of Stokes Adams disease. Effects of sympathomimetic amines on ventricular rhythmicity and atrioventricular conduction *Circulation* 17:320 1958
- Schumacher E E and Schmock C L Control of certain cardiac arrhythmias with isopropylisoproterenol *Am Heart J* 48:933 1954
- El Nahas M M and Johnson A M Clinical evaluation of oral long action isoprenaline in treatment of heart block *Br Med J* 2:735 1966

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

Mechanocardiographic study on the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation

Hyoe Ishikawa M D
Tadashi Kagoshima M D
Shozo Hasegawa M D
Yasuhiko Hoshika M D
Hirostuge Yamao M D
Takeshi Yamamoto M D
Yaei Kigawa M D
Aashihara Nara Japan

In patients with the Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome a portion of ventricular myocardium is depolarized prematurely due to the existence of an anomalous atrioventricular pathway. It would be extremely interesting to know what sort of mechanical prematurity is caused by this premature excitation. However, most previous studies on the WPW syndrome have been electrophysiologic and little is known of mechanical events in this syndrome.

Previously we reported the results of analyses of the clinical history and symptoms, electrocardiograms¹ and phonocardiograms² of patients with the WPW syndrome. In this study the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation were examined by comparing electrical and mechanical events in the ventricles during anomalous pathway conduction and normal atrioventricular conduction using a mechanocardiographic technique.

Methods

Subjects

Patients with the WPW syndrome Studies were made on 20 patients aged 20 to 64 (average age 39) in whom anomalous pathway conduction was blocked by procaine amide resulting in

normalization of conduction. Of the 20 cases 11 were of type A (Group A) and 9 of type B (Group B) according to the classification of Rosenbaum and co workers.³ Cases of atypical forms such as those with variants of the classic WPW syndrome or with the Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome⁴ and cases in whom procaine amide was ineffective were excluded.

Intravenous injection of a total of 500 to 1200 mg (average 800 mg) of procaine amide at a rate of 100 mg per minute depressed the anomalous pathway. Care was taken that the injection did not cause decrease in the systemic blood pressure. Normalization of atrioventricular conduction was judged by disappearance of the delta wave, prolongation of the P-Q interval (to more than 0.12 second) and shortening of the QRS duration (to less than 0.10 second) and improvement in secondary S-T changes in the electrocardiogram.

Control group Eight healthy persons aged 20 to 28 (average age 26) were employed as a control group (Group C) and the mechanocardiographic effects of procaine amide on them were observed. The drug was injected intravenously in a total dose of 800 mg at a rate of 100 mg per minute.

Technique for recording the mechanocardiogram The subjects were made to rest in the supine position for 30 minutes and then an initial mechanocardiogram was taken in the position of the left lateral decubitus. After administration of procaine amide a second mechanocar-

From the First Department of Internal Medicine, Nara Medical University, Kashihara, Nara, Japan.

Received for publication 5 July 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr Hyoe Ishikawa, First Department of Internal Medicine, Nara Medical University, Kashihara, Nara 634, Japan.

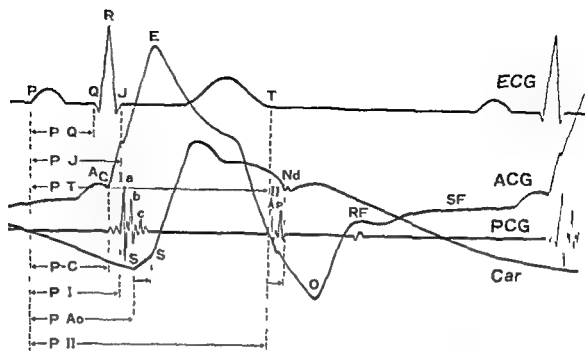


Fig 1 Schematic diagram indicating time intervals measured from the mechanocardiogram

diagram was recorded in the same posture. Simultaneous recordings were made of the electrocardiogram (ECG), phonocardiogram (PCG), carotid arterial pulse wave (Car), and apexcardiogram (ACG). A multipurpose bioelectrograph (Fukuda Electro MR 400 series) was used with a paper speed of 100 mm per second and time lines of 10 milliseconds. The ECG was taken in Lead II. The PCG was picked up at medium frequency from Erb's area and the ACG was recorded at the point of maximal apical pulsation using a Fukuda Electro TY 302 when each pick up was kept in the examiner's hand. For carotid arterial pulse tracing, the pick up (TY 302) was applied to the right common carotid artery and fixed by a supporting mechanism while the subject's head was turned to the left. At the time of recording the subject stopped breathing half way through the expiratory phase. Care was taken that this arrest of expiration did not become a Valsalva maneuver.

Measurements from the mechanocardiogram
The following time intervals were measured in milliseconds from the onset of electrical excitation of the atrium i.e. the starting point (P) of the P wave of the ECG (Fig 1).

P-P Pulse interval

P-Q Time from the onset of the P wave to the onset (Q) of the delta wave or QRS complex. Point Q is the starting point of ventricular depolarization.

P-J Time for the onset of the P wave to the end point (J) of ventricular depolarization.

P-T Time from the onset of the P wave to the end point (T) of ventricular repolarization.

P-C Time from the onset of the P wave to the onset (C) of the upstroke of the systolic wave. Point C roughly corresponds to the starting point of the rise of intraventricular pressure.⁴

P-I Time from the onset of the P wave to the starting point (I) of the central phase of the first sound. Usually point I corresponds to the time of closure of the mitral valve.

P-II Time from the onset of the P wave to the starting point (II) of the central phase of the sound. Usually point II is the time of closure of the aortic valve.

P-Ao Time from the onset of the P wave to the time of opening (Ao) of the aortic valve. This is obtained by subtracting the left ventricular ejection time (S to Nd of the carotid wave) from the P-II interval.

Abbreviations

State I This is the state before administration of procaine amide. In Groups A and B it means the condition where pre-excitation of the ventricle by anomalous pathway conduction occurs i.e. the pre-excitation state. The time intervals for example of P-Q and P-Ao in State I are expressed as P-Q_I and P-Ao_I.

State II This is the state after administration of procaine amide. In Groups A and B it means

Table I Time intervals in State I (mean \pm 1 SD in milliseconds) and significance of difference between these values in Groups A B and C

Time interval	Group			Significance of difference between		
	A	B	C	A and C	B and C	A and B
P P	864 \pm 110	889 \pm 132	891 \pm 126	n	n	n
P Q	102 \pm 11	90 \pm 11	167 \pm 24	ss	ss	s
P-J	225 \pm 29	230 \pm 14	240 \pm 24	n	n	n
P T	527 \pm 26	529 \pm 47	540 \pm 46	n	n	n
P C	174 \pm 26	175 \pm 14	193 \pm 23	n	n	n
P I	207 \pm 21	205 \pm 17	219 \pm 18	n	n	n
P Ao	243 \pm 38	265 \pm 27	275 \pm 27	n	n	n
P II	518 \pm 19	535 \pm 38	548 \pm 39	n	n	n

n not significant at $P = 0.05$ by the t test for unpaired variatess significant at $P < 0.05$ ss significant at $P < 0.01$ Table II Time intervals in State II (mean \pm 1 SD in milliseconds) and significance of difference between these values in Groups A B and C

Time interval	Group			Significance of difference between		
	A	B	C	A and C	B and C	A and B
P P	787 \pm 133	806 \pm 113	863 \pm 84	n	n	n
P Q	171 \pm 25	166 \pm 23	174 \pm 17	n	n	n
P J	261 \pm 28	249 \pm 26	247 \pm 18	n	n	n
P T	587 \pm 42	595 \pm 50	548 \pm 24	s	s	ss
P-C	202 \pm 22	200 \pm 23	200 \pm 17	n	n	n
P I	233 \pm 23	230 \pm 20	221 \pm 16	n	n	n
P Ao	287 \pm 27	291 \pm 37	282 \pm 21	n	n	n
P II	549 \pm 24	565 \pm 37	557 \pm 26	n	n	n

n not significant at $P = 0.05$ by the t test for unpaired variatess significant at $P < 0.05$ ss significant at $P < 0.01$

the condition where the drug has inhibited ventricular pre-excitation i.e. the normalized state. The intervals for example of P Q and P Ao in State II are expressed as P Q_{II} and P Ao_{II}.

Δ This shows the difference obtained by subtracting values in State II from those in State I for the same subject i.e. the extent of change in values due to procaine amide. For example for the P Q interval $\Delta P Q = (P Q_I) - (P Q_{II})$.

Statistical analysis of the measured values. The values were examined statistically without correction for the heart rate. First the mean and standard deviation (SD) of each time interval in each group were estimated as follows: (1) the mean and 1 SD of the measured values in State I (2) the mean and 1 SD of the measured values in State II and (3) the mean of Δ i.e. the mean

difference of values in State II from those in State I.

The t test for a series of paired variates* was applied to estimate the significance of the mean of Δ values. The t test for unpaired variates was used to examine the significance of the difference among three groups in (1) (2) or (3).

Results

Measured values in State I. Table I shows the mean values of the time intervals of Groups A B and C in State I.

P Q_I was significantly shorter in Groups A and B than in Group C ($P < 0.01$). Furthermore P Q_I was shorter in Group B than in Group A (significant at $P < 0.05$). The other time intervals were not significantly different in Groups A B and C.

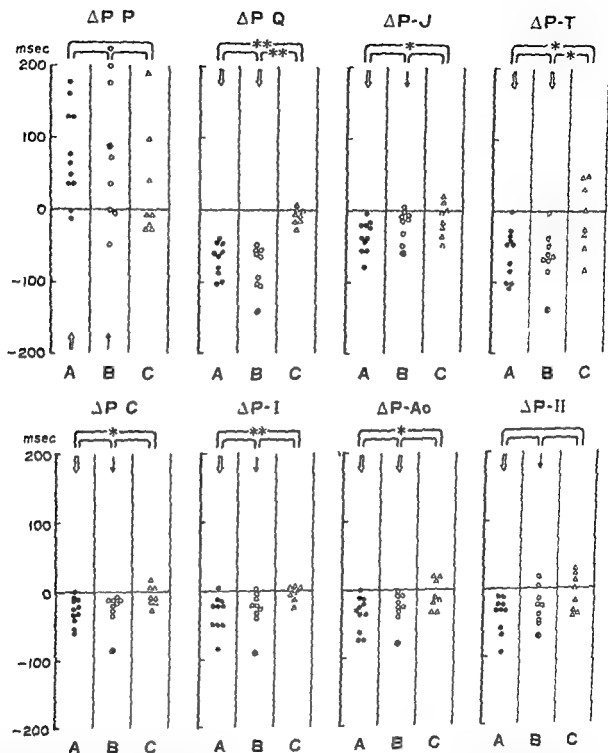


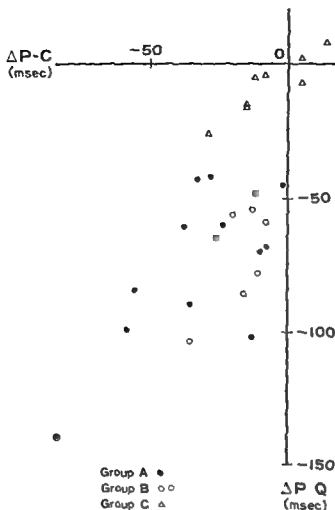
Fig 2 Difference between time intervals in States I and II in Groups A, B, and C. Thick arrow: significant at $p < 0.01$ by the t test for paired variables. Thin arrow: significant at $p < 0.05$. Significant at $p < 0.01$ by the t test for unpaired variables. Significant at $p < 0.05$.

but in general the intervals in Groups A and II tended to be shorter than those in Group C and the mean values of P_{Ao} and P_{II} in Group A in particular were more than 30 milliseconds shorter than those in Group C.

Measured values in State II. The only difference of the intervals in Groups A and B from those in Group C was that P_{Ti} was significantly longer ($P < 0.05$). Other intervals were similar (Table II). Moreover, the mean values of mea-

surements of Groups A and B in State II were not significantly different from the mean values of Group C in State I.

Comparison of measured values in States I and II. Fig 2 shows the Δ values for each time interval in Groups A, B, and C, and their mean values are shown in Table III. The Δ values of all time intervals except ΔP_P in Groups A and B showed significant changes but in Group C, none of the Δ values showed a significant change.

Fig 3 Relation between $\Delta P-Q$ and $\Delta P-C$

In Group A $\Delta P-Q$, $\Delta P-J$, $\Delta P-T$, $\Delta P-C$, $\Delta P-I$ and $\Delta P-Ao$ were significantly larger than those in Group C while in Group B $\Delta P-Q$ and $\Delta P-T$ were significantly larger than those in Group C. No significant differences were observed between any of the Δ values of Groups A and B.

Fig 3 shows the relations between $\Delta P-Q$ and $\Delta P-C$ of all the individuals in the three groups. In general $\Delta P-Q$ was longer than $\Delta P-C$ and this was more apparent in Group A than in Group B.

However the case of type B shown by an open circle with a dot in Figs 2 and 3 was exceptional in that $\Delta P-C$, $\Delta P-I$ and $\Delta P-Ao$ were larger than those of cases in Group A.

Discussion

Effects of procaine amide on electrical and mechanical events in the heart. Procaine amide

like quinidine tends to reduce the excitability of cardiac muscle and the conductivity of the conduction system and has various actions on the sino atrial node.¹⁰ It has been reported that rapid intravenous injection of procaine amide causes hemodynamic changes such as decreases in cardiac output, peripheral blood pressure and pulmonary arterial pressure. However when infused slowly in small doses this drug does not impair circulatory function.¹⁰

In this study the influence of 800 mg of procaine amide infused intravenously on the time intervals of mechanocardiograms was examined in healthy persons (Group C). Following the administration of procaine amide the mean value of P-P tended to become shorter and the mean values of other time intervals to become longer but these changes were not statistically significant. In Groups A and B none of the time

Table III Difference between time intervals in States I and II (mean \pm 1 SD in milliseconds) and significance of difference in these values in Groups A, B, and C

Item	Group			Significance of difference between		
	A	B	C	A and C	B and C	A and B
ΔP P	77 \pm 63	82 \pm 98	28 \pm 77	n	n	n
ΔP -Q	-68 \pm 21†	-69 \pm 18†	-8 \pm 11	ns	ns	n
ΔP -J	-36 \pm 21†	-14 \pm 17	-7 \pm 17	†	n	n
ΔP T	-60 \pm 36†	-53 \pm 24†	-8 \pm 48	s	s	n
ΔP C	-28 \pm 19†	-18 \pm 9*	-7 \pm 14	s	n	n
ΔP I	-31 \pm 24†	-17 \pm 13	-3 \pm 11	ns	n	n
ΔP Ao	-35 \pm 24†	-20 \pm 13†	-7 \pm 22	s	n	n
ΔP II	-34 \pm 29†	-24 \pm 22*	-10 \pm 28	n	n	n

*significant at $P < 0.05$ by the t test for paired variables

† significant at $P < 0.01$

n not significant at $P = 0.05$ by the t test for unpaired variables s significant at $P < 0.05$ ns significant at $P < 0.01$

intervals after administration of procaine amide were significantly different from those in Group C before or after administration of the drug. Therefore in the WPW syndrome the changes of the time intervals caused by procaine amide are not due to myocardial depression by the drug but mainly to the disappearance of atrioventricular conduction by the anomalous pathway.

Influence of ventricular pre excitation on the mechanical consequences There is little information available on the relation between electrical and mechanical events in the ventricles in the WPW syndrome. Brandiera and Antognetti¹¹ observed by roentgenkymography that early contraction occurs in a limited area of the base of the left ventricle in type A WPW and of the right ventricle in type B WPW. Ferrer and co workers¹² measured the time interval between the beginning of the initial deflection of the QRS complex and the onset of right ventricular systole (Q RVs) and the time interval between the beginning of Q and the onset of a pressure rise in the brachial artery (Q BAs), and observed a delay in the onset of systole in both the right and left ventricles. Samet, Mednick, and Schwedel¹³ by electrokv mographic studies, found evidence of delay in ejection from both ventricles in most cases regardless of the side of the anomalous pathway. March, Selzer, and Hultgren¹⁴ studied the mechanical consequences of anomalous atrioventricular excitation by means of phonocardiograms, carotid pulse tracings and data obtained by cardiac catheterization. They reported a case

of type B showing early beginning and termination of ejection from both ventricles and a case of type A showing premature completion of ejection from the left ventricle only and a case showing delay in mechanical contraction of both ventricles. Aravanis and co workers¹⁵ confirmed the presence of a precontracting area in the right ventricle from the results of right ventricular pressure tracings in type B WPW, but they observed no delay in the effective contraction of either ventricle from findings obtained by left and right heart catheterization.

As reported previously⁴ we also found that in the WPW syndrome during the pre excitation state, the first and second sounds appeared prematurely. The premature beginning of the initial phase of the first sound, and the prolongation and increase in intensity of the first sound were more marked in Group A than in Group B.

In this study, the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation were investigated by mechanocardiography. The findings obtained in this way are simply an indirect index of cardiac action and do not always agree completely with actual mechanical events in the heart. These disadvantages of the method must be taken into account in evaluating the results obtained.

Measurements were first taken in the resting state before administration of procaine amide (State I). Comparison of the mean values of measurements in State I in Groups A, B, and C showed that P Q₁ was much shorter in Groups A and B than in Group C and that P Q₁ was shorter

in Group II than in Group A. The other intervals also tended to be shorter in Groups A and B and the mean values of P-A₀ and P-II₁ in Group A in particular were more than 30 milliseconds shorter than those in Group C. In patients with the WPW syndrome all the time intervals except P-P were significantly shorter in State I than in State II (after procaine). The difference between values in States I and II (Δ) was measured. In Group A Δ P-Q, Δ P-J, Δ P-T, Δ P-C, Δ P-I and Δ P-A₀ were significantly larger than in Group C and in Group B Δ P-Q and Δ P-T were significantly larger than those in Group C.

Thus in the WPW syndrome the P-Q interval is greatly shortened. Other time intervals are also shortened but less than P-Q and P-T. Therefore it appears that in the ventricle the mechanical events such as the onset of ventricular contraction, atrioventricular valve closure and the aortic valve opening and closure are accelerated by electrical pre-excitation but the extent of acceleration of these events is less than the extent of the pre-excitation. Shortening of the P-Q interval is greater in Group B than in Group A while prematurity of mechanical events tends to be more in Group A than in Group II.

Interesting results were obtained on one case of type B. These are shown by open circles with a dot in Figs 2 and 3. In type B WPW a portion of the right ventricle usually shows early excitation. However in this case shortenings of the P-C, P-I and P-A₀ intervals were greater than in any cases of type A WPW. Recently Ister and co-workers¹⁴ also reported a case of type B WPW in which an anomalous pathway entered the posterior base of the left ventricle near the crux of the heart. They pointed out that analysis of ECG is not a completely satisfactory method for locating an abnormal atrioventricular connection. Such discrepancies between electrical activation and mechanical consequences may be due to the location of the anomalous pathway or to the presence of a number of pathways.¹⁵

Summary

To elucidate the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre-excitation in patients with the WPW syndrome electrical and mechanical events in the ventricles during anomalous pathway conduction and normal atrioventricular conduction were examined mechanocardiographi-

cally in 11 cases of Group A and 8 cases of Group II in whom anomalous pathway conduction was stopped by procaine amide resulting in normalization of conduction. Eight healthy persons were employed as a control group.

In the control group procaine amide had no significant effect on the mechanocardiographic values. In the WPW syndrome significant prolongation of the P-Q, P-J, P-T, P-C, P-I, P-A₀ and P-II intervals was induced by the drug. From the results of statistical analyses of measured values it would appear that mechanical events in the ventricles were accelerated by ventricular pre-excitation but the extent of acceleration of the former was less than the extent of prematurity of the latter. The anomalous ventricular pre-excitation occurred earlier in cases of Group B than in those of Group A while initiation of ventricular contraction, atrioventricular valve closure and aortic valve opening were accelerated more in Group A. In one case of Group II electrical phenomena could not be related to mechanical events.

REFERENCES

- Wolf L., Parkinson J., and White P. D. Bundle branch block with short P-R interval in healthy young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia. *AM HEART J* 5: 685 1930.
- Ishikawa H., Morisato F., Nonaka H., Fukumura J., Kagoshima T. and Hayashi, M. Studies of Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. Clinical history and symptoms in 45 cases. *J Nara Med. Assoc.* 23: 319 1972. (In Japanese).
- Ishikawa H., Kigawa Y., Morisato F., Hasegawa S., Kagoshima T., Sumoto H., Honjo A. and Fukui S. Electrocardiographic studies on Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *J Nara Med. Assoc.* 23: 455 1972. (In Japanese).
- Ishikawa H., Kigawa Y., Masuda T., Hoshika Y., Kagoshima T. and Honjo A. Phonocardiographic studies on Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *J Nara Med. Assoc.* 23: 491 1972. (In Japanese).
- Rosenbaum F. F., Hecht H. H., Wilson F. N. and Johnston F. D. The potential variations of the thorax and the esophagus in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome). *AM HEART J* 29: 281 1944.
- Friedberg C. K. Diseases of the Heart. Ed. 3. Philadelphia 1966. W. B. Saunders Co. p. 631.
- Bellet S. Clinical Disorders of the Heart Beat. Ed. 3. Philadelphia 1971. Lea & Febiger pp. 489 497.
- Willemis J. L., De Geest H. and Kesteloot H. On the value of apexcardiography for timing intracardiac events. *Am J Cardiol* 28: 59 1971.
- Goulden C. H. Methods of Statistical Analysis. Ed. 2. New York 1957. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. p. 50 57.
- Bellet S. Clinical Disorders of the Heart Beat. Ed. 3. Philadelphia 1971. Lea & Febiger p. 1008.

- 11 Bandiera G and Antognetti P F Ventricular precontracting area in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome demonstration in man *Circulation* 17 225 1958
- 12 Ferrer M I Harvey R M Weiner H M Cathcart R T and Courmand A Hemodynamic studies in two cases of Wolff Parkinson White syndrome with paroxysmal A V nodal tachycardia *Am J Med* 6 725 1949
- 13 Samet P Mednick H and Schwedel J H Electrokytographic studies of the relation between the electrical and mechanical events of the cardiac cycle in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *AM HEART J* 40 430 1950
- 14 March, H W., Selzer A and Holtgren, H N The mechanical consequences of anomalous atrioventricular excitation (WPW syndrome) *Circulation* 23 582 1961
- 15 Aravanis C., Lekos, D Vorides E and Michaelides G Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Right ventricular precontracting area proved by cardiac catheterization *Am J Cardiol* 10 77 1964
- 16 Lister J W Worthington F X Gentsch, T O Swenson J A. Nathan D A and Gosselin A J Pre-excitation and tachycardias in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome type B A case report *Circulation* 45 1081 1972
- 17 Ferrer M I New concepts relating to the pre-excitation syndrome *J. A. M. A* 201 1038 1967
- 18 Watanabe Y Arrhythmias. Tokyo 1973 Bunkodo p. 363 (In Japanese)

Experimental and laboratory reports

Hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrillation with defibrizyme, the thrombin like enzyme from venom of the timber rattlesnake

Carlos A Bonilla Ph D
David DiClementi BS
Dean J MacCarter Ph D *
Fort Collins Colo

The hematocrit and plasma viscosity are important determinants of the rate of oxygen transport in the mammalian circulation.¹ The plasma viscosity has been shown to be a sensitive indicator of changes in fibrinogen and total globulin concentration.² The hyperfibrinogenemic state which often develops subsequent to acute myocardial infarction should therefore increase plasma viscosity and decrease myocardial oxygen delivery. In addition the hematocrit tends to be elevated after acute myocardial infarction^{3,4} and thus may contribute to increased blood viscosity with a concomitant reduction in oxygen delivery to the myocardium. Gordon and co-workers have recently presented a theoretical model of the myocardial circulation which indicates that hyperfibrinogenemia and increased plasma viscosity may play a detrimental role after myocardial infarction.

It would appear then that defibrillation may have valuable clinical application in the immediate postinfarction period especially in view of the work of Maroko and associates^{5,6} on coronary artery reperfusion which suggests that up to at least 3 hours after myocardial infarction resumption of flow is capable of minimizing quite dramatically the size of the infarct.

Although recent work by Ehrly⁷ has described the influence of Arvin the thrombin like enzyme from venom of the Malayan pit viper on the flow properties of human blood little is known about the effects of either slow or rapid defibrillation on the cardiovascular system. The present study was undertaken to investigate the hemodynamic responses to defibrillation in the dog and constitutes a portion of a much larger investigation^{8,9} designed to establish the potential use of defibrizyme the thrombin like enzyme from the venom of the timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus h. horridus*) for therapeutic defibrillation.

Materials

The defibrinating enzyme from *Crotalus h. horridus* venom was prepared in homogeneous form by procedures previously described.^{8,9} In vitro a 10 mg per milliliter solution clotted control plasma or human fibrinogen in the absence of thromboplastin at a similar rate as 10 NIH units of thrombin (Parke Davis). Fibrinogen degradation product determination kits were obtained from Burroughs Wellcome Laboratories.

Methods

The following coagulation procedures were used: fibrinogen by the method of Ratnoff and Menzie¹⁰; fibrinogen fibrin degradation products (FDP) by latex agglutination technique;¹¹ one stage prothrombin times by the method of Quick¹² using an automatic clot timer (Fibrometer Bioquest Laboratories, Maryland).

Experiments were performed on adult dogs of both sexes, from our beagle colony. Prior to use each dog received a standard but thorough

From the Department of Physiology and Biophysics, School of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, Colorado. Supported by grants from The Colorado Heart Association. Received for publication July 11, 1974.

Present address: University of Minnesota Health Sciences Center, University of Minnesota Hospital, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Reprint requests: Dr. Carlos A. Bonilla, Director, Experimental

Coronary Care Unit, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, Colorado 80523.

physical check up, including heart rate, rectal temperature, respiratory rate, electrocardiogram, and auscultatory examination for the presence of basilar râles and other indications of pulmonary congestive disease. Thirty animals which were judged to be normal and within the weight range of 9 to 14 kilograms were chosen for this study. They were fed standard canine ration (Purina) and water ad libitum. However, food was withheld for 12 hours prior to the experiment.

Dose response The dose response to the defibrinating enzyme (henceforth called *defibrizyme*) was tested under the following experimental protocol. Group I (10 dogs) received 0.83 mg of defibrizyme per kilogram of body weight. Group II (5 dogs) received 0.50 mg of defibrizyme per kilogram of body weight. Group III (5 dogs) received 0.20 mg of defibrizyme per kilogram of body weight. All doses were dissolved in 2 cc of sterile, physiologic saline and administered by the intravenous route through the femoral vein. Two blood samples (controls) were collected prior to induction of defibrillation and at 30 minutes, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 12, and 24 hours after defibrillation and analyzed for prothrombin times, FDP and plasma fibrinogen. Each time that a sample of blood was collected, it was replaced with an identical volume of sterile saline in order to avoid drastic changes in the total blood volume.

Hemodynamic evaluation Ten animals were used to investigate the hemodynamic effects of slow (5 dogs) and rapid (5 dogs) defibrillation. Each dog was anesthetized with intravenous injection of sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram of body weight) and intubated, and respiration was maintained with a Bennet respirator (Model RR 1) with the use of a standardized gas mixture of 20 per cent oxygen and 80 per cent nitrogen. Cut down procedures were performed under sterile conditions.

All dogs underwent the standard right and left heart catheterization procedure used in this laboratory. Right heart pressures were obtained through a polyethylene catheter (Intramedic PE160) and pulmonary artery and pulmonary capillary wedge pressures by means of a flow directed catheter (Swan Ganz Edwards Laboratories) advanced via the left jugular vein.

An Intramedic PE205 polyethylene catheter was positioned in the left ventricle by way of the left femoral artery. For determinations of cardiac

output (dye dilution), a catheter (PE205) was positioned in the right ventricle via the left jugular vein. Arterial blood was withdrawn through a catheter (PE205) inserted into the left carotid artery with a Harvard infusion with drawal pump using a 20 cc glass syringe at a rate of 19.4 cc per minute. Aortic pressure (abdominal) was determined through a polyethylene catheter inserted into the aorta via the right femoral artery. Pressures were measured with Statham transducers for venous (23BB), arterial (P23Db), and left ventricular (P23Gb) pressures.

Left ventricular end diastolic pressures were measured at a high level of sensitivity (1 mm Hg equal to 4 mm paper). Arterial blood gases and pH were determined with an Instrumentation Laboratories (Model 113) gas analyzer. Pressures were continuously recorded on a Honeywell multichannel photographic recorder (Visicorder Model 1508), with the exception of central venous pressure which was read directly from a water manometer. Zero reference pressure was at the mid chest level. The cardiac output curves were inscribed in the recorder for calculation by means of the Williams²³ formula. From the hemodynamic data in each dog additional parameters were calculated as follows:

a Systemic resistance From the formula $Ao \times 100 / CI$ where Ao is the mean aortic pressure and CI is the cardiac index in milliliters per kilogram per minute.

b Left ventricular minute work index (MWI) in G M/Kg per minute from the formula
 $MWI = CI \times Ao \times 1.36 / 100$, where 1.36 is the mercury correction factor.

c Pulmonary vascular resistance by the formula
 $PA - WP \times 1.332 / CO$ where PA is the mean pulmonary artery pressure, WP is the capillary wedge pressure and CO is the cardiac output in milliliters per second, 1.332 is the conversion factor for dynes/cm² sec⁴.

Rapid (bolus) defibrillation was accomplished by administering the defibrinating enzyme intravenously at a dose of 10 mg per kilogram of body weight dissolved in 2 cc of physiologic saline solution through the femoral vein. Slow defibrillation was undertaken in a similar manner but the enzyme was administered by infusion in 100 cc of saline solution over a period of 60 minutes.

In these experiments each dog served as its own

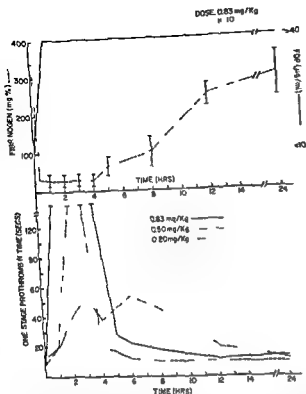


Fig 1 Upper Fibrinogen and fibrinogen degradation products (FDP) in 10 dogs receiving 0.83 mg of defibrzyme per kilogram of body weight. Each point represents the mean \pm standard error of the mean. Lower Prothrombin times in dogs receiving 0.83 mg/Kg ($n = 10$), 0.50 mg/Kg ($n = 5$) and 0.20 mg/Kg ($n = 5$) of defibrinating enzyme

control. All data were analyzed by calculating means, standard deviations of means and probability values using standard statistical methods.

Results

Dose response. Rapid (bolus) intravenous administration of defibrzyme at dose levels of 0.83 and 0.50 mg per kilogram of body weight produced an anticoagulant state (within 30 minutes) characterized by infinite prothrombin times and plasma fibrinogen levels below 30 mg per 100 ml of blood.

As shown in Fig 1, clotting times returned to normal levels within 6 to 8 hours when the intermediate dose (0.50 mg/Kg) was used to achieve defibrination, whereas at a dose of 0.83 mg/Kg, anticoagulation was achieved from 12 to 14 hours. The plasma fibrinogen concentration (see Fig 1) for 10 dogs receiving 0.83 mg/Kg dropped to 30 mg per cent and remained at this level for 4 hours after which time a slow but

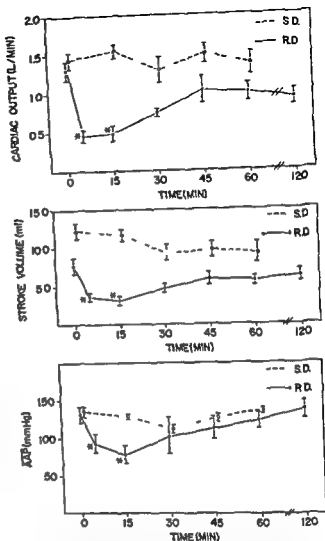


Fig 2 Cardiac output, stroke volume and mean systemic arterial pressures in dogs undergoing slow defibrination (SD, $n = 5$) and rapid defibrination (RD, $n = 5$). The dose in all cases was 0.83 mg/Kg of body weight. Each point represents the mean \pm standard error of the mean. The asterisks denote those points which are statistically significantly different from control ($p < 0.01$).

continuous rise was observed until normal levels were again reached at approximately 24 hours.

The lower dose of 0.20 mg/Kg led to prothrombin times 4 to 5 times higher than control for periods of up to 8 hours. Concomitant with the drop in plasma fibrinogen levels, there was as expected a drastic increase in serum FDP. These elevated FDP concentrations remained at over 40 μ g per milliliter for 24 hours or longer in spite of steadily rising plasma fibrinogen concentrations.

Rapid defibrination did not induce visible side

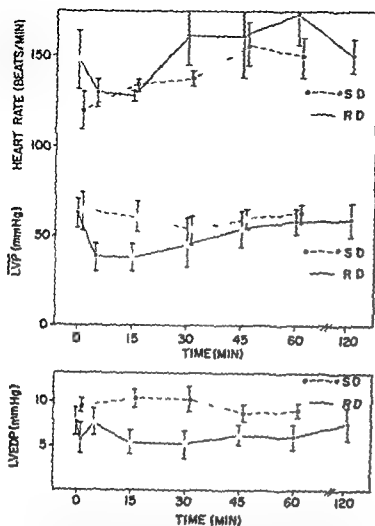


Fig 3 Changes in heart rate mean left ventricular (LVP) and left ventricular end diastolic (LVEDP) pressures induced by slow and rapid defibrillation. Other symbols as in Fig 2

effects at the two lower doses (0.20 and 0.50 mg / Kg) however the group of dogs (10) undergoing rapid defibrillation at the highest dose (0.83 mg / Kg) exhibited the following side effects: vomiting (4/10), defecation (5/10) and skeletal muscle weakness (10/10) characterized by an inability to stand (6/10) or walk (8/10). In addition bradycardia (10/10) and a shift to heavy abdominal breathing (10/10) were common findings. All of these effects subsided within 15 to 30 minutes after bolus administration of the defibrinating enzyme at the highest dose.

Hemodynamic evaluation The hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrillation induced by the administration of 0.83 mg / Kg of defibrzyme were studied in 10 animals after a complete cardiac catheterization.

As shown in Fig 2 there was a significant ($P < 0.01$) drop in cardiac output, stroke volume and mean aortic arterial pressure immediately after rapid induction of defibrillation. There was a

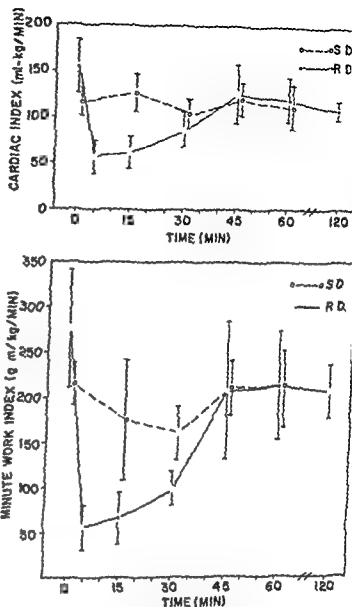


Fig 4 Changes in cardiac and minute work indices induced by slow and rapid defibrillation in dogs

decrease in heart rate and mean left ventricular pressure but the left ventricular end diastolic pressure was essentially unchanged (Fig 3). Cardiac and minute work indices dropped (Fig 4) and pulmonary artery pressure increased (Fig 5). Pulmonary capillary wedge, mean right ventricular and central venous pressures were not altered by rapid defibrillation (see Fig 5). The calculated values obtained for systemic and pulmonary vascular resistances are depicted in Fig 5. Both parameters were drastically increased as a result of rapid defibrillation whereas arterial P_{O_2} , P_{CO_2} and pH were not affected (Fig 7).

Induction of defibrillation by slow intravenous infusion did not cause significant hemodynamic alterations. These results are shown for each parameter in comparison to the effects observed with rapid defibrillation in Figs 2 to 6.

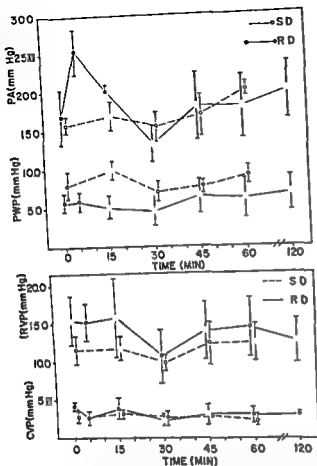


Fig 5 Mean pulmonary artery (PA) pulmonary capillary wedge (PCWP) mean right ventricular (RV) and central venous (CV) pressure alterations induced by slow (SD) and rapid (RD) defibrillation

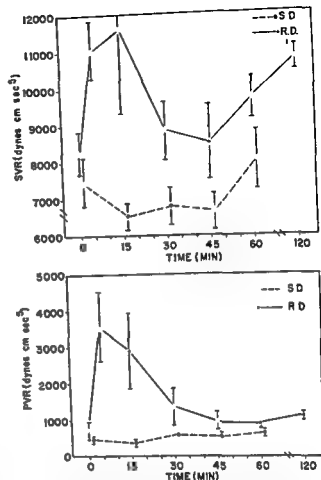


Fig 6 Changes in calculated systemic vascular (SVR) and pulmonary vascular (PVR) resistances after defibrillation in dogs SD Slow defibrillation RD Rapid defibrillation In each case $n = 5$

Discussion

In recent years there has been an increasing interest in a new approach to anticoagulation by therapeutic defibrination. To this effect defibrinating enzymes from the venom of the Malayan pit viper (*Agkistrodon rhodostoma*)^{11, 12} commercially known as Ancrod[®] and that of the neotropical viper *fer de lance* (*Bothrops atrox*)¹³ commercially known as Defibrase[®] have been used.

The present study reports the results of a pilot investigation designed to elucidate the hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrination in the dog. Because of the small number of dogs used in this preliminary study a high level of signifi-

cance ($P < 0.01$) was sought in the statistical analysis of the data.

After rapid defibrination a statistically significant decrease in cardiac output, stroke volume and mean aortic arterial pressure was observed. A drastic decrease although not significant for this small number of animals was also apparent in heart rate, mean left ventricular pressure and cardiac and minute work indices. Drastic but nonsignificant increases in both pulmonary and systemic vascular resistances and pulmonary artery pressures were also induced by rapid defibrination. In contrast to these results, slow defibrination caused little or no apparent change in the hemodynamic profile of the 5 dogs investigated. These findings are in agreement with previously published reports from our laboratory on the efficacy and safety of slow defibrina-

Ancrod, previously known as Arvin is a product of Twyford Laboratories, London, NW 10, England.

Defibrase is a product of P. Tapharm Ltd, St. Gallen, Switzerland.

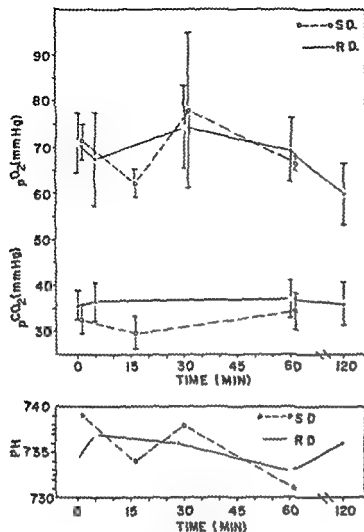


Fig 7 Arterial PO_2 , PCO_2 and pH in dogs undergoing slow and rapid defibrillation. Other symbols as in Fig 2.

tion by the intravenous route with defibrizyme and with the work of Klein and co workers²⁰ on the effect of slow defibrillation with Arvin upon cardiac function.

An increasing amount of work continues to be reported relative to therapeutic defibrillation for the treatment of deep vein thrombosis postoperative thrombotic complications pulmonary embolism, priapism and other complications related to abnormal rates of fibrinogen fibrin conversion and fibrin polymerization. An extensive review on the subject has been published recently.²¹

To our knowledge, however, the potential hazards of a rapid decrease in the viscosity of the blood brought about by the rapid decline in plasma fibrinogen concentrations have not been investigated. Recent reports by Maroko and co workers^{12, 14} on coronary artery reperfusion and the theoretical approach undertaken by Gordon and associates¹⁵ which indicate that a decrease in plasma viscosity may have potential use in the

treatment of myocardial infarction, led us to undertake the present investigation into the hemodynamic effects of rapid defibrillation. Whereas slow defibrillation appears to be a passive procedure rapid defibrillation is not without consequences as shown by its effects on the cardiac output, stroke volume, arterial pressure, and other dependent variables.

These results warrant further investigation into the mechanisms involved in the hemodynamic derangements observed with rapid defibrillation. Detailed studies into the effects of rapid defibrillation on myocardial contractility, with the use of a larger number of animals, are now under way in our laboratory. Above all, a highly significant two part question arises from this investigation: (1) Does a very rapid decline in plasma fibrinogen concentration and/or blood viscosity induce a myocardial ischemic like defect? (2) If so, does this have any correlation with acute myocardial infarction and the sudden death syndrome? Answers to these questions must await the results of ongoing investigations.

Summary

The hemodynamic response to slow and rapid defibrillation was studied in anesthetized beagle dogs with the following results:

1 Slow defibrillation was a benign procedure that had little or no effect on the hemodynamic variables studied.

2 Rapid defibrillation induced statistically significant decreases in cardiac output, stroke volume, and mean aortic arterial pressure.

3 Bradycardia, a drop in mean left ventricular pressure, cardiac and minute work indices, an increase in pulmonary artery pressure, and a drastic rise in pulmonary and systemic vascular resistances were also observed. Although physiologically apparent, these changes were not statistically significantly different from control levels.

4 Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure, left ventricular end diastolic pressure, arterial pH and blood gases were not altered by rapid defibrillation.

5 In view of the similarities between the hemodynamic changes observed after rapid defibrillation and acute myocardial ischemia, the role of decreasing fibrinogen concentrations and blood viscosity in acute myocardial infarction and the sudden death syndrome is questioned.

REFERENCES

- Guyton A C Circulatory physiology Cardiac output and its regulation Philadelphia and London 1963 W B Saunders Co p 358
- Crowell J W and Smith E E Determinant of the optimal hematocrit J Appl Physiol 22 501 1967
- Smith F F and Crowell J W Influence of hematocrit ratio on survival of unacclimatized dogs at simulated high altitude Am J Physiol 205 1179 1963
- Crowell J W Ford R G and Lewis V M Oxygen transport in hemorrhagic shock as a function of the hematocrit ratio Am J Physiol 196 1033 1959
- Burch G H and DePasquale N P Hematocrit viscosity and coronary blood flow Dis Chest 48 225 1960
- Replege H L and Merrill E W Experimental polycythemia and hemodilution J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 60 582 1970
- Finch C A and Lenfant C Oxygen transport in man N Engl J Med 286 407 1972
- Merrill E W Rheology of blood Physiol Rev 49 863 1969
- Wells R Microcirculation and coronary blood flow Am J Cardiol 29 847 1972
- Harkness J and Whittington R B The viscosity of human blood plasma Its change in disease and on the exhibition of drugs Rheol Acta 10 55 1971
- Harkness J The viscosity of human blood plasma Its measurement in health and disease Biochemistry 8 171 1971
- Burch G E and DePasquale N P The hematocrit in patients with myocardial infarction JAMA 180 63 1962
- Hershenberg F I Wells R E and McGandy R B Hematocrit and prognosis in patients with acute myocardial infarction JAMA 219 855 1973
- Cordon R J Snyder G K Tintel H and Taylor W J Potential significance of plasma viscosity and hematocrit variations in myocardial ischemia Am J Heart 87 175 1974
- Maroko P R Libby P Gunka W R Bloor C M Shell W E Sobel B E and Ross J Jr Coronary artery reperfusion. I Early effects on local myocardial function and the extent of myocardial infarction J Clin Invest 51 2710 1973
- Gunka W H Sybers H D Maroko P R Covell J W Sobel B E and Ross J Jr Coronary artery reperfusion II Reduction of myocardial infarct size at one week after the coronary occlusion J Clin Invest 51 2717 1973
- Ehrly A M Influence of Arvin on the flow properties of blood Biochemistry 10 453 1973
- Bonilla C A Denaturing enzyme from timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus h. horridus*) venom A potential agent for therapeutic defibrination I Purification and properties Thrombosis Res 6 151 1975
- Bonilla C A and MacCarter D J Defibrinating enzyme (Defibrinase) from timber rattlesnake venom A potential agent for therapeutic defibrination Circulation (Suppl. IV) October (Abstract)
- Ratnoff O D and Menzie C A new method for the determination of fibrinogen in small samples of plasma J Lab Clin Med 37 316 1951
- Menskey C, Klemer J and Johnson A J Quantitative estimation of split products of fibrinogen in human serum relation to diagnosis and treatment Blood 28 1 1966
- Quick A J Determination of prothrombin Am J Med 190 501 1935
- Williams J C P and O'Donovan T F B A method for the calculation of areas under indicator dilution curves, J Appl Physiol 21 690 1966
- Bell W H Pitney W R and Goodwin J F Therapeutic defibrination in the treatment of thrombotic disease Lancet 1 490 1968
- Pitney W R, Bell W R and Bolton G Blood fibrinolytic activity during Arvin therapy Brit J Haematol 16 165 1969
- Pitney W R Bray C Holt P J L and Bolton G Acquired resistance to treatment with Arvin Lancet 1 79 1969
- Sharp A A Warren B A Paxton A M and Allington M J Anticoagulant therapy with a purified fraction of Malaysian pit viper venom Lancet 1 493 1968
- Egberg N Blomback M Johnson H Abildgaard U Johansson S A McDonagh J McDonagh H Jr Nilsson S E Nordström S Olsson P and Wiman H Clinical and experimental studies on Reptilase Thromb Diath Haemorrh (Stuttgart) (Suppl.) 47 3 9 1971
- Egberg N Coagulation studies in patients treated with Defibrase Acta Med Scand 194 291 1973
- Klein M D Bell W Niyad N and Lowen B The effect of Arvin upon cardiac function Circulation (Suppl. IV) 1123 1969
- Bell W R Defibrinogenation with Arvin in thrombotic disorders In Sherry S and Scribner A editors Platelets and Thrombosis Baltimore London Tokyo 1974 University Park Press pp 273 298

Effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction

James A. Spath, Jr., Ph.D.*

Allan M. Lefer, Ph.D.**

Philadelphia, Pa.

Libby and co workers¹ have shown that pharmacologic doses of cortisol limit infarct size 24 hours after coronary artery occlusion in dogs. Although the mechanism of the beneficial action of glucocorticoids upon the myocardium is unclear, several mechanisms could play a role in their protective effect on the myocardium. These mechanisms are coronary vasodilation, improved myocardial contractility, and stabilization of cellular membranes within the ischemic myocardium. The membrane stabilizing action of the drug would be reflected by a diminished loss of myocardial cellular enzymes from the ischemic portion of the myocardium. Since lysosomal hydrolases have been implicated in the propagation of the cellular injury during the early stages of acute myocardial infarction,² this action may be crucial in protecting the heart against ischemic damage. Moreover, glucocorticoids are very effective in stabilizing lysosomal membranes. Recently we demonstrated such an effect for the glucocorticoid, methylprednisolone.³ Since methylprednisolone and dexamethasone have been shown to have similar beneficial effects in other conditions of circulatory dysfunction,⁴ the present study was undertaken to investigate whether

pre- or posttreatment with dexamethasone alters myocardial enzyme release or electrocardiographic signs of myocardial damage during acute myocardial ischemia.

Method

Coronary artery occlusion. Twenty one male and female cats (23 to 36 kilograms) were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram) given intravenously. The trachea was cannulated and positive pressure respiration was instituted with a Harvard respirator. Catheters were placed within the right external jugular vein and left common carotid artery and positioned for the recording of central venous pressure (CVP) and mean arterial blood pressure (MABP), respectively. Intravascular pressures were recorded continuously using appropriate Statham P 23 pressure transducers coupled to a Beckman Type R Dynograph. Needle electrodes were placed subcutaneously to allow continuous recording of Lead III of the electrocardiogram (ECG). A mid-sternal thoracotomy was performed, the heart exposed, and a noncannulating electromagnetic flow probe placed around the root of the aorta. The output of the flow probe was amplified by a Statham Model 4001 flowmeter and continuously recorded on the oscillographic recorder. The left coronary artery was cleared of surrounding tissue and a 3-0 silk ligature was placed under the vessel. In cats subjected to acute myocardial ischemia, the ligature was tied tightly around the left coronary artery 13 to 15 mm from the coronary ostium. Cats were either sham operated or subjected to five hours of myocardial ischemia (MI) following occlusion of the coronary artery. Cats subjected to MI were given either dexamethasone sodium phosphate (Decadron, Merck) 8 mg per kilogram or an equal volume of vehicle in

From the Department of Physiology, University of Virginia School of Medicine, Charlottesville, Va. and the Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia.

Supported by National Institutes of Health Grant HL 14277 from the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Received for publication July 22, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. James A. Spath, Jr., Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, 1020 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

Special National Institutes of Health Postdoctoral Fellow of the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Present address: Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, 1020 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

the jugular vein catheter Dexamethasone was administered slowly over ten minutes beginning either 30 minutes prior to or 60 minutes following occlusion of the coronary artery Sham operated cats were given dexamethasone 30 minutes prior to the start of the experiment

Sampling and homogenization of cardiac tissue Samples of arterial blood (4 ml) were withdrawn from the carotid catheter just prior to occlusion and at one, two, four, and five hours after occlusion Blood samples were drawn from sham operated cats at the same time Blood loss was replaced with an equal volume of Krebs Henseleit solution warmed to 37° C Blood was collected in polyethylene tubes containing two drops of sodium heparin 1 000 units per milliliter (Upjohn beef lung) and centrifuged at $2 400 \times g$ and 4° C for 15 minutes The plasma was decanted and treated as described below At five hours the hearts were excised rinsed in 0.9 per cent NaCl solution at 4° C rapidly weighed and placed in cold 0.25 M sucrose The heart was divided into ischemic and normal left ventricle by inspection of the coronary vessels endocardium and epicardium Thus tissue supplied by arterial branches distal to the ligature appeared as a cyanotic area having patchy subendocardial hemorrhagic regions

Ischemic or nonischemic tissue was homogenized in 0.25 M sucrose (1:10 w/v) containing 1 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and 0.1 mM mercaptoethanol for the determination of myocardial creatine phosphokinase (CPK) activity The tissue preparations for the CPK determinations were treated according to the method of Kjekshus and Sobel Additional ischemic or adjacent normal ventricular tissue was minced and homogenized in 0.25 M sucrose (1:10 w/v) for subsequent determination of lysosomal enzymes Each sample of myocardium was homogenized twice for 15 seconds using a Virtis homogenizer at a speed setting of 90 The homogenates were centrifuged at $800 \times g$ for 10 minutes The supernatants were centrifuged at $100 000 \times g$ for 30 minutes at 4° C Supernatants were assayed for β glucuronidase and cathepsin D activities in the presence and absence of Triton X 100 Cardiac homogenates from sham operated cats were derived from left ventricular tissue anatomically equivalent to the ischemic and normal areas present in ischemic hearts

Biochemical determinations Aliquots of the

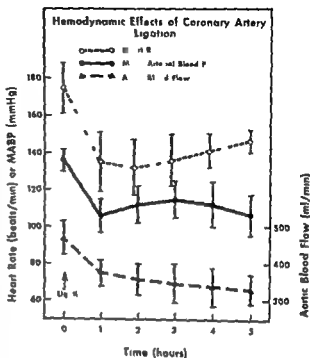


Fig 1 Hemodynamic effects of coronary artery ligation in cats receiving the vehicle for dexamethasone 60 minutes prior to ligation Ligation of the left coronary artery 13 to 15 mm from the coronary ostium produced significant decreases in the heart rate mean arterial blood pressure and aortic blood flow Values are means \pm SEM for four cats

plasma and supernatants of cardiac homogenates were analyzed for activities of the lysosomal protease cathepsin D and of another lysosomal hydrolase β glucuronidase using the method of Anson and Talalay Fishman and Huggins¹⁰ respectively The protein concentration of plasma and cardiac tissue supernatants was determined using the biuret method Cathepsin D activity is expressed as milliequivalents of tyrosine $\times 10^{-4}$ released from bovine hemoglobin per milligram of protein per hour at 37° C Plasma and cardiac CPK activities were determined according to the method of Rosalki CPK activity is expressed as international units per milligram of protein One international unit of CPK is that activity which transfers 10 μ mole of phosphate from phosphocreatine to ADP per minute at pH 7.4 at 30° C

Results

Fig 1 illustrates the heart rate mean arterial blood pressure and aortic blood flow just prior to and for five hours following coronary ligation in untreated cats (i.e. cats receiving the vehicle for dexamethasone) Ligation of the coronary artery

Effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction

James A. Spath, Jr., Ph.D.*

Allan M. Lefer, Ph.D.**

Philadelphia, Pa.

Libby and co-workers¹ have shown that pharmacologic doses of cortisol limit infarct size 24 hours after coronary artery occlusion in dogs. Although the mechanism of the beneficial action of glucocorticoids upon the myocardium is unclear, several mechanisms could play a role in their protective effect on the myocardium. These mechanisms are coronary vasodilation, improved myocardial contractility, and stabilization of cellular membranes within the ischemic myocardium. The membrane stabilizing action of the drug would be reflected by a diminished loss of myocardial cellular enzymes from the ischemic portion of the myocardium. Since lysosomal hydrolases have been implicated in the propagation of the cellular injury during the early stages of acute myocardial infarction,² this action may be crucial in protecting the heart against ischemic damage. Moreover, glucocorticoids are very effective in stabilizing lysosomal membranes. Recently we demonstrated such an effect for the glucocorticoid methylprednisolone.³ Since methylprednisolone and dexamethasone have been shown to have similar beneficial effects in other conditions of circulatory dysfunction,⁴ the present study was undertaken to investigate whether

pre- or posttreatment with dexamethasone alters myocardial enzyme release or electrocardiographic signs of myocardial damage during acute myocardial ischemia.

Method

Coronary artery occlusion. Twenty-one male and female cats (2.3 to 3.6 kilograms) were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram) given intravenously. The trachea was cannulated and positive pressure respiration was instituted with a Harvard respirator. Catheters were placed within the right external jugular vein and left common carotid artery and positioned for the recording of central venous pressure (CVP) and mean arterial blood pressure (MABP), respectively. Intravascular pressures were recorded continuously using appropriate Statham P 23 pressure transducers coupled to a Beckman Type R Dynograph. Needle electrodes were placed subcutaneously to allow continuous recording of Lead III of the electrocardiogram (ECG). A mid-sternal thoracotomy was performed; the heart exposed and a noncannulating electromagnetic flow probe placed around the root of the aorta. The output of the flow probe was amplified by a Statham Model 4001 flowmeter and continuously recorded on the oscillographic recorder. The left coronary artery was cleared of surrounding tissue and a 3/0 silk ligature was placed under the vessel. In cats subjected to acute myocardial ischemia the ligature was tied tightly around the left coronary artery 13 to 15 mm from the coronary ostium. Cats were either sham operated or subjected to five hours of myocardial ischemia (MI) following occlusion of the coronary artery. Cats subjected to MI were given either dexamethasone sodium phosphate (Decadron, Merck) 8 mg per kilogram or an equal volume of vehicle in

From the Department of Physiology, University of Virginia School of Medicine, Charlottesville, Va. and the Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pa.

Supported by National Institutes of Health Grant HL 1427 from the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Received for publication July 22, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. James A. Spath, Jr., Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, 1020 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

*Special National Institutes of Health Postdoctoral Fellow of the National Heart and Lung Institute.

Present address: Department of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, 1070 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

the jugular vein catheter. Dexamethasone was administered slowly over ten minutes beginning either 30 minutes prior to or 60 minutes following occlusion of the coronary artery. Sham operated cats were given dexamethasone 30 minutes prior to the start of the experiment.

Sampling and homogenization of cardiac tissue. Samples of arterial blood (4 ml) were withdrawn from the carotid catheter just prior to occlusion and at one, two, four, and five hours after occlusion. Blood samples were drawn from sham operated cats at the same time. Blood loss was replaced with an equal volume of Krebs-Henseleit solution warmed to 37°C. Blood was collected in polyethylene tubes containing two drops of sodium heparin (1000 units per milliliter (Upjohn beef lung)) and centrifuged at $2400 \times g$ and 4°C for 15 minutes. The plasma was decanted and treated as described below. At five hours the hearts were excised, rinsed in 0.9 percent NaCl solution at 4°C, rapidly weighed and placed in cold 0.25 M sucrose. The heart was divided into ischemic and normal left ventricle by inspection of the coronary vessels, endocardium and epicardium. Tissue supplied by arterial branches distal to the ligature appeared as a cyanotic area having patchy subendocardial hemorrhagic regions.

Ischemic or nonischemic tissue was homogenized in 0.25 M sucrose (1:10 w/v) containing 1 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and 0.1 mM mercaptoethanol for the determination of myocardial creatine phosphokinase (CPK) activity. The tissue preparations for the CPK determinations were treated according to the method of Kjekshus and Sobel.¹ Additional ischemic or adjacent normal ventricular tissue was minced and homogenized in 0.25 M sucrose (1:10 w/v) for subsequent determination of lysosomal enzymes. Each sample of myocardium was homogenized twice for 15 seconds using a Virtis homogenizer at a speed setting of 90. The homogenates were centrifuged at $800 \times g$ for 10 minutes. The supernatants were centrifuged at $36,000 \times g$ for 30 minutes at 4°C. Supernatants were assayed for β -glucuronidase and cathepsin D activities in the presence and absence of Triton X-100. Cardiac homogenates from sham operated cats were derived from left ventricular tissue anatomically equivalent to the ischemic and normal areas present in ischemic hearts.

Biochemical determinations. Aliquots of the

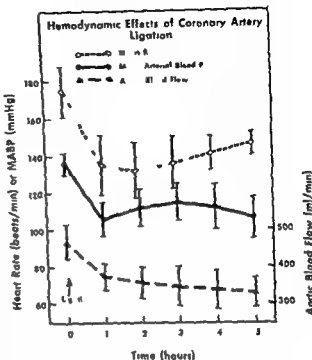


Fig. 1 Hemodynamic effects of coronary artery ligation in cats receiving the vehicle for dexamethasone 30 minutes prior to ligation. Ligation of the left coronary artery 13 to 15 mm from the coronary ostium produced significant decreases in the heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure and aortic blood flow. Values are means \pm SEM for four cats.

plasma and supernatants of cardiac homogenates were analyzed for activities of the lysosomal protease cathepsin D and of another lysosomal hydrolase β -glucuronidase using the method of Anson⁴ and Talalay, Fishman and Huggins⁵ respectively. The protein concentration of plasma and cardiac tissue supernatants was determined using the biuret method.⁶ Cathepsin D activity is expressed as milliequivalents of tyrosine $\times 10^{-4}$ released from bovine hemoglobin per milligram of protein per hour at 37°C. Plasma and cardiac CPK activities were determined according to the method of Rosalki.⁷ CPK activity is expressed as international units per milligram of protein. One international unit of CPK is that activity which transfers 1.0 μ mole of phosphate from phosphocreatine to ADP per minute at pH 7.4 at 30°C.

Results

Fig. 1 illustrates the heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure and aortic blood flow just prior to and for five hours following coronary ligation in untreated cats (i.e., cats receiving the vehicle for dexamethasone). Ligation of the coronary artery

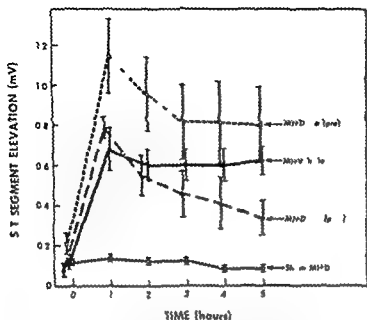


Fig 2 Effect of dexamethasone (Dexa) or its vehicle upon the elevation of the S T segment in cats subjected to acute myocardial ischemia (MI) by occlusion of the left coronary artery. All values are means \pm SEM for four to six cats in each group. Sham operated cats given Dexa showed an absence of S T segment elevation over the entire five hour experimental period. Occlusion of the left coronary artery initially produced similar elevations of the S T segment in all three groups of occluded cats. The S T segment of vehicle treated cats (MI + vehicle) remained elevated for the duration of the experiment. However, S T segment elevation declined toward control values five hours after occlusion in MI cats posttreated with Dexa (MI + Dexa post). mV = millivolts.

produced moderate but statistically significant ($p < 0.02$) decreases in heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure and aortic flow within one hour. Furthermore, the hemodynamic response of ligated cats receiving dexamethasone did not differ from that of the animals given vehicle. In contrast to cats experiencing coronary artery ligation, sham operated cats maintained stable normal values for heart rate, blood pressure and aortic flow over the five hour experimental period. Furthermore, the directly measured central venous pressures and the calculated total peripheral resistances of untreated cats were similar to dexamethasone treated cats throughout the postocclusion period. Thus we do not find any overt hemodynamic action of dexamethasone in our experiments with regard to systemic vasodilator or positive inotropic effects.

In four cats, ventricular fibrillation occurred spontaneously 20 to 30 minutes after coronary artery ligation. Cats experiencing a single episode of ventricular fibrillation were rapidly converted to sinus rhythm using a Medtronic Internal

External defibrillator (Minneapolis, Minn.). For the remainder of the experimental period, these cats displayed mean hemodynamic parameters and loss of myocardial enzymes which were similar to the majority of cats without ventricular fibrillation. Cats in which the ventricular fibrillation lasted a second time were discarded.

The S T segment elevation recorded in dexamethasone treated and untreated cats is shown in Fig 2. Sham operated cats given dexamethasone exhibited no significant change in S T segment elevation during five hours of observation. In contrast, marked elevation of the S T segment occurred at 20 to 60 minutes in all groups of cats subjected to coronary artery occlusion. Moreover, S T segment remained elevated for the entire experimental period in untreated cats and in cats pretreated with dexamethasone. However, posttreatment of ischemic cats with dexamethasone was associated with a significant reduction in the S T segment five hours after coronary artery occlusion.

Concomitant with the observed electrocardiographic changes, increases in plasma CPK activities occurred in all experimental groups (Fig 3). A significant elevation of plasma CPK activity occurred as early as two hours following coronary artery occlusion in untreated cats. Plasma CPK activity continued to increase, reaching a value of eight times the initial plasma CPK activity five hours after coronary artery occlusion. In contrast, sham operated cats exhibited only a moderate increase in plasma CPK activity after five hours. Moreover, both pre and posttreatment of cats with dexamethasone limited the increase in plasma CPK activity so that five hours after coronary artery occlusion plasma CPK activity was not significantly different from sham operated control animals.

Although plasma CPK activities were altered by MI, the plasma activities of β glucuronidase and cathepsin D remained unchanged for the five hour experimental period. The absence of increased plasma lysosomal hydrolase activities following myocardial ischemia correlated well with the relatively well maintained mean arterial blood pressure and aortic flow in coronary ligated cats (Fig 1). Adequate tissue perfusion in peripheral organs prevented loss of lysosomal hydrolases from noncardiac tissues.

In contrast to the plasma activities of the lysosomal hydrolases β glucuronidase and ca

the psin D the myocardial activities of these enzymes were affected by coronary artery ligation Fig 4 summarizes the myocardial cathepsin D activities of normal and ischemic myocardial tissue obtained from dexamethasone treated and untreated cats. In cats subjected to sham MI (i.e. coronary artery isolated but not ligated) normal tissue and tissue which would have become ischemic if the coronary artery had been ligated had very similar activities of the lysosomal protease cathepsin D (i.e. about 20 units per milligram of protein). Furthermore nonischemic myocardial tissue of hearts subjected to coronary ligation also showed a cathepsin D activity approximating 20 units per milligram of protein. However ischemic myocardial tissue of cats given the steroid vehicle exhibited a 40 per cent reduction in cathepsin D activity compared to the activity of adjacent normal tissue or to left ventricular tissue excised from sham operated cats. In contrast ischemic myocardial tissue of cats given dexamethasone one hour after coronary artery ligation exhibited a cathepsin D activity similar to that of normal tissue 239 ± 21 units vs 207 ± 14 units respectively. However pretreatment with dexamethasone appeared less effective in preventing the loss of myocardial cathepsin D. Thus ischemic tissue of pretreated cats had 16 per cent less protease activity when compared to adjacent normal tissue ($p < 0.02$).

The alterations in myocardial CPK activities (Fig 5) were very similar to those of cardiac cathepsin D and reflected the changes found in plasma CPK activities in the four experimental groups. Thus the CPK activity of ischemic tissue of untreated MI cats was 40 per cent lower than the normal ventricular tissue of these hearts. Furthermore posttreatment of MI cats with dexamethasone significantly prevented the loss of enzyme activity from the ischemic myocardium. However pretreatment with dexamethasone was significantly less effective than posttreatment in preventing loss of CPK activity from the ischemic portion of the myocardium. Ischemic tissue of pretreated cats had 30 per cent less enzyme activity than adjacent normal tissue, a level of enzyme activity not significantly different from that observed in ischemic tissue of untreated cats.

Assay of the cardiac activities of the lysosomal hydrolase β -glucuronidase in normal and ischemic myocardium presented a similar pattern

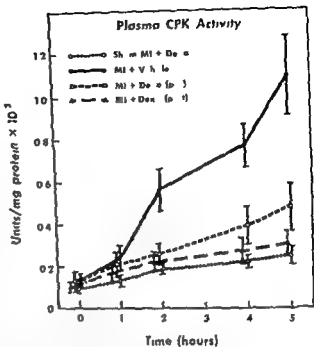


Fig 3 Effect of dexamethasone or its vehicle upon plasma CPK activity before and after induction of acute myocardial ischemia (MI). All values are means \pm SEM expressed in International Units (IU) $\times 10^{-3}$ per milligram of protein. Plasma CPK activity increased eightfold in cats given vehicle prior to occlusion. A significant increase in plasma CPK occurred as early as two hours after occlusion. Treatment of cats with dexamethasone 30 minutes before or 60 minutes after occlusion prevented much of the increase in plasma CPK activity following MI.

to that observed for cardiac cathepsin D and CPK activities.

Discussion

Ligation of the coronary artery produced moderate decreases in heart rate, mean arterial blood pressure and aortic flow (Fig 1). However pharmacologic doses of dexamethasone given either before or after coronary artery ligation did not alter this hemodynamic pattern from that of cats given only the vehicle for dexamethasone (i.e. sterile water containing the steroid preservatives). These data indicate that dexamethasone does not alter the hemodynamic response to ischemia at least within the first five hours following coronary artery occlusion. Thus we do not find any overt vasodilating or positive inotropic effect of dexamethasone in these experiments. This lack of a hemodynamic effect is in agreement with earlier findings in dogs and in cats, wherein pharmacologic doses of dexameth

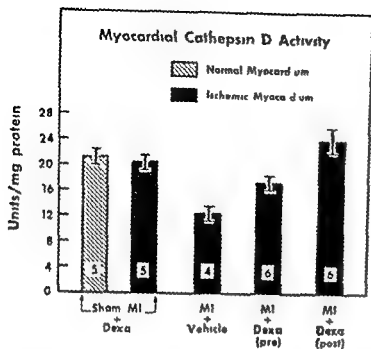


Fig 4 Effect of pre or posttreatment with dexamethasone upon the cathepsin D activity of normal or ischemic myocardium. In cats given vehicle myocardial ischemia resulted in 40 per cent decrease in the cathepsin D activity of ischemic ventricle relative to adjacent normal myocardium. Pretreatment with dexamethasone reduced the loss of cathepsin D activity to 16 per cent within ischemic myocardium. Posttreatment with glucocorticoid prevented the loss of lysosomal hydrolases in acute myocardial ischemia. Values are means \pm SEM for the number of samples shown on each bar.

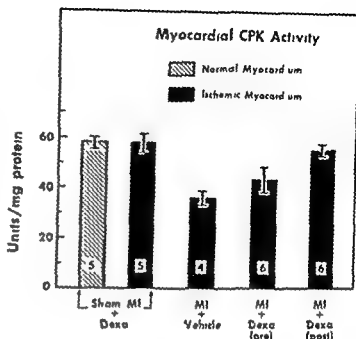


Fig 5 Effect of pre or posttreatment with dexamethasone upon the myocardial CPK activity of normal or ischemic myocardium. All values are means \pm SEM. Numbers at the bottom of each bar indicate the number of myocardial samples studied. Ischemic myocardial tissue obtained from vehicle treated cats (MI + vehicle) shows a 40 per cent decrease when compared with adjacent normal left ventricle. Posttreatment of cats with dexamethasone prevented the decrease in the CPK activity of ischemic heart tissue.

asone and other glucocorticoids failed to exhibit significant vascular or inotropic effects.

The similarity of the hemodynamic response of ligated cats was also reflected in the early electrocardiographic changes evident in these cats. Marked elevation of the S-T segment occurred at 20 to 60 minutes in all groups of cats subjected to coronary artery ligation indicating comparable degrees of initial myocardial injury.¹³ Although cats given the vehicle for dexamethasone or pretreated with the glucocorticoid maintained similarly elevated S-T segment voltage after five hours posttreatment of cats with dexamethasone was associated with a reduction in the S-T segment elevation at that time. Thus administration of dexamethasone one hour after coronary artery ligation had a beneficial effect as assessed by the reduction of the S-T segment elevation in the early phase of acute myocardial ischemia.

The ineffectiveness of pretreatment with dexamethasone in reducing the S-T segment elevation may be related to the plasma and tissue levels of the glucocorticoid at the time when ischemic myocardial cells began to undergo irreversible damage (i.e. about two hours after occlusion).¹⁴

Thus pretreatment with dexamethasone results in degradation of the steroid so that inadequate concentrations are present within the ischemic portion of the myocardium at the critical two-hour period. In contrast posttreatment with dexamethasone provides a high level of glucocorticoid two hours after occlusion the time at which the rate of cellular damage is increasing as indicated by the steep rise in plasma CPK activity of untreated cats.

Determination of myocardial CPK activity of normal and ischemic tissue indicated that the observed alterations in plasma CPK activity in MI cats actually reflected loss of myocardial CPK. These findings also suggest that posttreatment with dexamethasone was more effective than pretreatment in preventing loss of CPK activity from ischemic tissue. Similar results were obtained with regard to myocardial cathepsin D activity. Dexamethasone given after coronary artery ligation also prevented the loss of cathepsin D activity from ischemic myocardial tissue more effectively than pretreatment with the same dose of dexamethasone.

The 40 per cent loss of myocardial lysosomal

hydrolase activity within ischemic myocardium agrees closely with the findings of Ricciutti^{2,3} in dogs not only in quantity but in rate of loss. Thus Ricciutti measured comparable loss of lysosomal hydrolase activity within four hours after coronary artery occlusion.

Our results indicate that the loss of myocardial lysosomal hydrolase activity within ischemic myocardium can be significantly reduced by administration of pharmacologic doses of dexamethasone. Furthermore, these results are consistent with the hypothesis that dexamethasone stabilizes myocardial cellular or subcellular membranes within the ischemic myocardium or at the border of the evolving infarct. The membrane stabilizing action of the glucocorticoid suggests a mechanism for the infarct-reducing effect of other glucocorticoids reported previously.²

Summary

Dexamethasone exerted no significant hemodynamic effect in sham-operated cats or in cats subjected to acute myocardial ischemia. However, the glucocorticoid did normalize elevated ST segments toward pre-ischemic values and prevented much of the increase in plasma CPK activity following coronary artery ligation. Moreover, dexamethasone prevented loss of CPK activity and restricted the loss of lysosomal hydrolase within ischemic myocardial tissue. These data indicate that lysosomal disruption is an early consequence of myocardial ischemia and that treatment with dexamethasone prevents the loss of myocardial lysosomal and cellular enzymes as reflected in normalization of the ECG and plasma CPK activity of ischemic cats. In this way, dexamethasone may act to retard the spread of the developing infarct within the ischemic myocardium.

The authors wish to acknowledge the expert technical assistance of Mrs. Ann Cabb and Mr. Robert Stuckley during

the course of this investigation. We are also grateful for the generous gift of dexamethasone from Dr. Ingeborg Schulze of the Merck Institute of Therapeutic Research, West Point, Pa.

REFERENCES

1. Libby P, Maroko P R, Bloor E M, Sobel B E, and Braunwald E. Reduction of experimental myocardial infarct size by corticosteroid administration. *J Clin Invest* 52:599, 1973.
2. Ricciutti, M A. Lysosome and myocardial cellular injury. *Am J Cardiol* 30:498, 1972.
3. Spath J A Jr, Lane D L, and Lefer A M. Protective action of methylprednisolone on the myocardium during experimental myocardial ischemia in the cat. *Circ Res* 35:44, 1974.
4. Spath, J A Jr, Gorczynski R J., and Lefer A M. Possible mechanisms of the beneficial action of glucocorticoids in circulatory shock. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 137:597, 1973.
5. Lefer A M., and Martin J. Mechanism of the protective effect of corticosteroids in hemorrhagic shock. *Am J Physiol* 216:314, 1969.
6. Rosalki, S B. An improved procedure for creatine phosphokinase determination. *J Lab Clin Med* 89:696, 1967.
7. Kyekhus J K., and Sobel B E. Depressed myocardial creatine phosphokinase activity following experimental myocardial infarction in rabbit. *Circ. Res.* 27:403, 1970.
8. Anson M L. The estimation of cathepsin with hemoglobin and the partial purification of cathepsin. *J Gen Physiol* 20:563, 1936.
9. Talalay P, Fishman W H, and Huggins C. Chromogenic substrates. II. Phenolphthalein glucuronide as substrate for the assay of glucuronidase activity. *J Biol. Chem.* 166:757, 1946.
10. Gornall A G., Bardawill, C J, and David M M. Determination of serum proteins by means of the biuret reaction. *J Biol. Chem.* 177:751, 1949.
11. Gorczynski, R J, Spath J A Jr, and Lefer A M. Vascular responsiveness of the in situ perfused dog pancreas. *Eur J Pharmacol* 27:68, 1974.
12. Kadowitz, P J, and Yard A C. Circulatory effects of hydrocortisone and protection against endotoxin shock in cats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 9:311, 1970.
13. Shell, W M, Lavelle J F., Covell, J W., and Sobel B E. Early estimation of myocardial damage in conscious dogs and patients with evolving acute myocardial infarction. *J Clin Invest* 52:259, 1973.
14. Brachfeld, N. Maintenance of cell viability. *Circ* 39 (Suppl. 4):202, 1969.
15. Ricciutti, M A. Myocardial lysosome stability in the early stages of acute ischemic injury. *Am J Cardiol* 30:492, 1972.

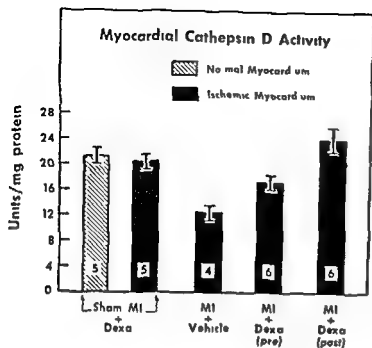


Fig 4 Effect of pre or posttreatment with dexamethasone upon the cathepsin D activity of normal or ischemic myocardium. In cats given vehicle myocardial ischemia resulted in 40 per cent decrease in the cathepsin D activity of ischemic ventricle relative to adjacent normal myocardium. Pretreatment with dexamethasone reduced the loss of cathepsin D activity to 16 per cent within ischemic myocardium. Posttreatment with glucocorticoid prevented the loss of lysosomal hydrolases in acute myocardial ischemia. Values are means \pm SEM for the number of samples shown on each bar.

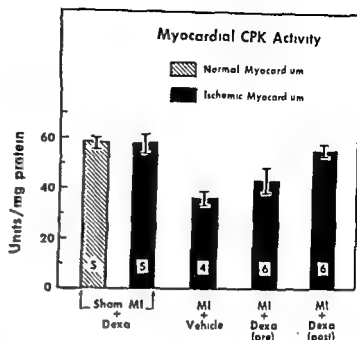


Fig 5 Effect of pre or posttreatment with dexamethasone upon the myocardial CPK activity of normal or ischemic myocardium. All values are means \pm SEM. Numbers at the bottom of each bar indicate the number of myocardial samples studied. Ischemic myocardial tissue obtained from vehicle treated cats (MI + vehicle) shows a 40 per cent decrease when compared with adjacent normal left ventricle. Posttreatment of cats with dexamethasone prevented the decrease in the CPK activity of ischemic heart tissue.

asone and other glucocorticoids failed to exhibit significant vascular or inotropic effects.

The similarity of the hemodynamic response of ligated cats was also reflected in the early electrocardiographic changes evident in these cats. Marked elevation of the S T segment occurred at 20 to 60 minutes in all groups of cats subjected to coronary artery ligation indicating comparable degrees of initial myocardial injury.¹³ Although cats given the vehicle for dexamethasone or pretreated with the glucocorticoid maintained similarly elevated S T segment voltage after five hours posttreatment of cats with dexamethasone was associated with a reduction in the S T segment elevation at that time. Thus administration of dexamethasone one hour after coronary artery ligation had a beneficial effect as assessed by the reduction of the S T segment elevation in the early phase of acute myocardial ischemia.

The ineffectiveness of pretreatment with dexamethasone in reducing the S T segment elevation may be related to the plasma and tissue levels of the glucocorticoid at the time when ischemic myocardial cells began to undergo irreversible damage (1 h, about two hours after occlusion).¹⁴

Thus pretreatment with dexamethasone results in degradation of the steroid so that inadequate concentrations are present within the ischemic portion of the myocardium at the critical two hour period. In contrast posttreatment with dexamethasone provides a high level of glucocorticoid two hours after occlusion the time at which the rate of cellular damage is increasing as indicated by the steep rise in plasma CPK activity of untreated cats.

Determination of myocardial CPK activity of normal and ischemic tissue indicated that the observed alterations in plasma CPK activity in MI cats actually reflected loss of myocardial CPK. These findings also suggest that posttreatment with dexamethasone was more effective than pretreatment in preventing loss of CPK activity from ischemic tissue. Similar results were obtained with regard to myocardial cathepsin D activity. Dexamethasone given after coronary artery ligation also prevented the loss of cathepsin D activity from ischemic myocardial tissue more effectively than pretreatment with the same dose of dexamethasone.

The 40 per cent loss of myocardial lysosomal

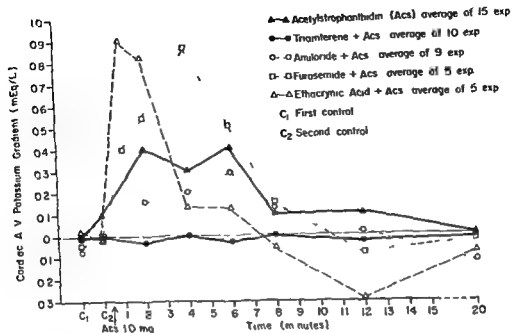


Fig 1 Cardiac A-V (coronary sinus-femoral artery) potassium gradient (millequivalents per liter) after acetylstrophanthidin (1 mg) alone and in combination with potent diuretics and potassium sparing agents

a cuffed endotracheal tube with a Harvard respirator whose tidal volume and rate were adjusted to the dog's weight. The dogs were hydrated with 250 ml of isotonic saline. Serial Lead II electrocardiograms were obtained with a direct writing electrocardiograph.

Acetylstrophanthidin was infused through an indwelling venous catheter at a rate of 100 μ g per minute by means of a constant infusion pump. The infusion was continued until the onset of digitalis toxicity as evidenced by A-V dissociation, nodal tachycardia, or ventricular tachycardia. A series of three acetylstrophanthidin infusions were given at 2-hour intervals. The amount of acetylstrophanthidin required to produce each toxic arrhythmia was noted.

Arterial blood samples obtained prior to each infusion were collected in heparinized tubes, centrifuged immediately, and the plasma separated and frozen. They were analyzed for sodium and potassium by flame photometry (Beckman Photometer Model DU) and for magnesium and calcium by atomic absorption spectroscopy (Perkin Elmer Model 214). Blood samples were replaced with equal volumes of saline.

Triamterene was placed in solution by finely grinding 200 mg of powdered triamterene in a test tube. Then 40 ml. of distilled water was added slowly with continued stirring. Lastly approxi-

mately 2 ml of 8.5 per cent lactic acid was added dropwise until the solution became a clear transparent yellow with only minimal amounts of small particles visible to the naked eye. The solution was kept warm until injection directly into a venous catheter as triamterene is insoluble in a saline solution. The triamterene 400 mg was then administered intravenously in divided doses (200 mg initially then four doses of 50 mg at 15 minute intervals) during the 60 minute period prior to the third and final acetylstrophanthidin infusion.

Group II Extending the toxic dose and increasing the inotropic action of acetylstrophanthidin. Fourteen adult mongrel dogs with an average weight of 20 kilograms were anesthetized and ventilated as in Group I. Acetylstrophanthidin was infused three times at 2.5 hour intervals as in Group I, and the arrhythmogenic dose noted. Left ventricular pressure, left ventricular dp/dt, aortic pressure, and electrocardiogram were monitored during each acetylstrophanthidin infusion with an Electronics for Medicine four channel cathode ray tube monitor and recorder Model IR 4C. Left ventricular pressure was measured with a Model SF1 Statham catheter manometer and left ventricular dp/dt obtained by using a Model RCD RC differential Aortic pressure was measured by placing an

Increasing the inotropic effect and toxic dose of digitalis by the administration of antikaluretic drugs—further evidence for a cardiac effect of diuretic agents

Robert H. Sellar, MD FACC
James Graco, MD
Stanley Banach MD
Rajendra Seth MD
Philadelphia Pa

Other investigators have shown that the co administration of potassium chloride with a digitalis glycoside antagonizes the arrhythmogenic effect of digitalis without altering its inotropic action. Williams, Klocke, and Braunwald¹ concluded that 'the suppression of ouabain induced arrhythmias by potassium chloride does not depress the positive inotropic action of this glycoside and permits the administration of additional amounts of the glycoside which actually produces a further increase in contractile force. Although the mechanisms whereby potassium salts suppress digitalis arrhythmias have not been precisely defined, it has been suggested that this may be accomplished by modifying the effect of digitalis on the transmembrane action potential or possibly by displacing digitalis from carrier sites on the cell membrane'.²

Several investigators have suggested an etiological relation between the loss of myocardial potassium induced by digitalis glycosides and the development of digitalis arrhythmias.³⁻⁶ Prior studies in our laboratory, have shown that anti kaluretic drugs not only affect tubular electro

lyte transport but also have a direct cardiac effect.⁷ We demonstrated that triamterene abolishes the increase in cardiac A-V potassium difference induced by acetylstrophanthidin and probably blocks the egress of myocardial potassium induced by digitalis glycosides. Another potassium sparing agent, amiloride, had a similar but lesser effect. Conversely, the acetylstrophanthidin induced increase in cardiac A-V potassium difference is augmented by the potent kaluretic and diuretic drugs furosemide and ethacrynic acid (Fig. 1). Other work in our laboratory has shown that the potassium sparing drug, amiloride, antagonizes certain electrophysiologic changes induced by acetylstrophanthidin.⁸

This current investigation was undertaken to determine whether the cardiac effects of these potassium sparing drugs, triamterene and amiloride might extend the toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin (i.e., permit the administration of larger doses of acetylstrophanthidin before the onset of digitalis arrhythmias) and thereby permit the development of increased inotropic effect before the onset of arrhythmias.

Methods and materials

Group I: Extending the toxic dose of digitalis by the administration of triamterene. Studies were performed in 12 adult mongrel dogs whose average weight was 20 kilograms. Anesthesia was induced by giving 25 mg per kilogram of Pentothal sodium intravenously. Additional doses were given as needed to maintain anesthesia. The dogs were ventilated with 100 per cent oxygen through

From the Department of Family Medicine, Department of Medicine and the Cardiovascular Institute, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, Philadelphia.

These studies were supported by funds from the National Institutes of Health Grant No. RO1 HE12463, Merck International and Smith Kline and French Laboratories.

Received for publication Aug. 11, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Robert H. Sellar, Professor and Chairman, Department of Family Medicine, Medical School of the State University of New York at Buffalo, c/o Denconess Hospital, 1001 Humboldt Parkway, Buffalo, N.Y. 14208.

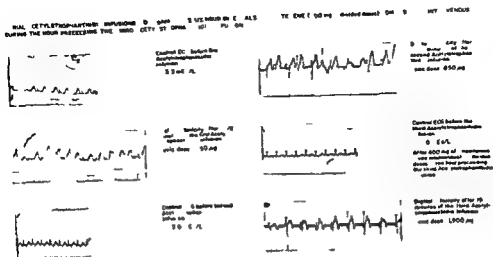


Fig 3 Serial acetylthiophanthidin infusions (100 µg per minute) at 2.5 hour intervals. Tramterene (400 mg in divided doses) administered intravenously during the hour preceding the third acetylthiophanthidin infusion

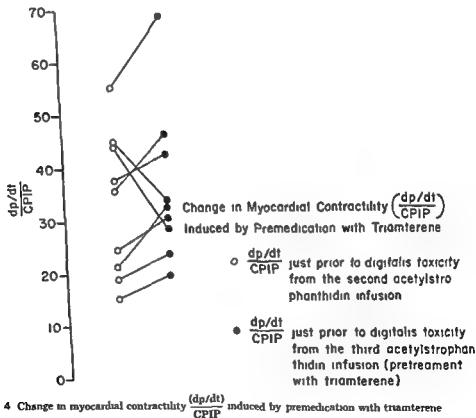


Fig 4 Change in myocardial contractility ($\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$) induced by premedication with tramterene

sion (Fig 2). Therefore the second infusion is considered to be the control infusion to determine the effect of the potassium sparing drug administered prior to the third acetylthiophanthidin infusion. The administration of tramterene before the third acetylthiophanthidin infusion resulted in an increase in the toxic dose in all dogs. The

average response was a 110 per cent extension of the toxic dose i.e. 51 µg per kilogram to 108 µg per kilogram (Fig 2). A typical study is illustrated in Fig 3.

Group II In the group of nine dogs which received tramterene the average dose of acetylthiophanthidin required to produce a toxic

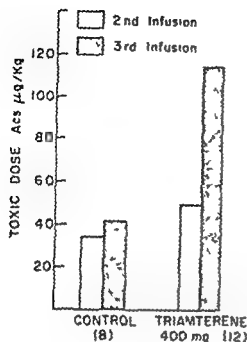


Fig 2 Modifying the toxic dose of digitalis by a direct cardiac effect of tramterene

NIH No 7 catheter in the aortic root and connecting it to a Statham pressure transducer Model P23D6. Arterial blood samples were obtained prior to each infusion and analyzed for sodium, potassium, calcium and magnesium as in Group I.

As other investigators have suggested, we felt that the relation between the left ventricular dp/dt and the simultaneously developed pressure during the course of isovolumic contraction or the dp/dt at the highest common peak developed isovolumic pressure (CPIP) provides a more accurate measure of the effect of drugs on contractility than just the maximum rate of rise of the left ventricular pressure (peak dp/dt).⁸

Nine animals received tramterene (400 mg) intravenously during the hour prior to the third acetylcholinesterase infusion and five other animals received 100 mg of amiloride during the same period. The relation between left ventricular dp/dt and developed pressure (instantaneous left ventricular pressure minus left ventricular end diastolic pressure) was obtained at 10 millisecond intervals during the isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction and recorded at a paper speed of 100 mm per second. The dp/dt CPIP was determined in the control period before each acetylcholinesterase infusion and just prior to digitalis toxicity. The dp/dt CPIP is the ratio of left ventricular dp/dt to simultaneously devel-

oped peak isovolumic pressures common to the second and third acetylcholinesterase infusions (CPIP).

The change and percentage increase in dp/dt from pre acetylcholinesterase infusion CPIP

to arrhythmia observed during the second infusion was compared with the change and percentage increase observed during the third (post tramterene or amiloride) acetylcholinesterase infusion. The dp/dt was always determined at the peak developed isovolumic pressure common to all four measurements. Measurements were determined during the control period preceding each acetylcholinesterase infusion and just prior to the onset of the acetylcholinesterase induced arrhythmia. The isovolumic contraction phase was judged to extend to the opening of the aortic valve—the point at which ventricular pressure equaled aortic pressure. The relation of dp/dt to developed pressure in the control period and during interventions was determined as the average of four consecutive cardiac cycles.

Results

No significant changes in serum electrolytes were observed between samples taken prior to the second infusion and those obtained prior to the third infusion. The mean serum electrolytes prior to the second infusion were sodium 140 mEq per liter, potassium, 37 mEq per liter, calcium, 98 mEq per liter, and magnesium, 13 mEq per liter. The mean serum electrolytes prior to the third infusion were sodium 140 mEq per liter, potassium, 36 mEq per liter, calcium 39 mEq per liter, and magnesium, 13 mEq per liter. Tramterene and amiloride caused a transient drop in blood pressure and contractility which returned approximately to control levels prior to the onset of the third acetylcholinesterase infusion except in studies No 8 and No 9.

Group 1 The dose of acetylcholinesterase required to produce arrhythmia in the first infusion varies greatly and therefore is not used for comparative evaluation. On the other hand prior studies in our laboratory using each dog as its own control, have shown that with this experimental design (serum electrolytes constant and without pharmacologic intervention) there is no statistically significant difference in the dose of acetylcholinesterase required to produce a toxic arrhythmia between the second and third infu-

Table 1 Effect of triamterene on the toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin and myocardial contractility

Studies	Toxic dose of Acs ($\mu\text{g/kg}$)		Per cent change in toxic dose	Myocardial contractility $\frac{dp}{dt}$ CPIP just prior to dig. tox		Per cent change in $\frac{dp}{dt}$ CPIP
	Second infusion	Third infusion		2nd infusion	3rd infusion (After Tri)	
1	32.5	57.5	+76.9	35.0 100 35.0 4.410 80	46.0 100 46.20 5.460 80	+29.41
2	27.5	79.5	+164	55.12 1.578 100 18.36	68.25 1.984 100 19.84	+93.89
3	17.5	98.7	+64.3	2.4864 100 74.86	3.0636 100 30.64	+23.90
4	37.25	67.5	+67.8	1.919 100 19.12	2.390 100 23.90	+25.0
5	35.0	45.0	+28.6	4.533 120 37.75	5.083 120 42.36	+12.91
6	39.5	51.25	+57.7	2.577 120 21.48	3.917 120 32.65	+52.0
7	20.0	35.0	+75.0	5.3874 120 44.89	4.0388 120 33.62	-24.66
8	33.75	80.0	+137.04	4.410 100 44.10	2.835 100 28.35	-35.71
9	22.50	27.50	+22.0			

Acs = acetylstrophanthidin dig. tox = digitalis toxicity Tri = triamterene

in $\frac{dp}{dt}$ CPIP produced by the second acetylstrophanthidin infusion was 17.8 per cent but the per cent increase in $\frac{dp}{dt}$ CPIP produced by the third acetylstrophanthidin infusion (after the amiloride) was 54.6 per cent. The average changes observed with amiloride parallel those observed with triamterene but the small sample size and the lack of response in study No. 4 preclude statistical significance.

Discussion

Several studies have suggested that one of the major causes of digitalis arrhythmias is the loss of cardiac potassium induced by digitalis. Grupp and Charles demonstrated that digitalis glycosides impede the re entry of potassium into the

cardiac cell during repolarization. Glynn⁴ suggested that this effect is probably due to the ability of digitalis to inhibit the activity of sodium potassium-dependent membrane adenosine triphosphatase (ATPase). He stated that increased extracellular concentration of potassium may counteract digitalis induced inhibition of membrane ATPase.

Regan and co-workers⁵ showed that the administration of acetylstrophanthidin resulted in a loss of myocardial potassium which preceded the development of arrhythmias. Helfant and co-workers⁶ also demonstrated that digitalis induced arrhythmias are associated with myocardial potassium egress. Williams, Klocke and Braunwald⁷ demonstrated that the suppression of ouabain induced arrhythmias by potassium chloride does not depress the positive inotropic effect

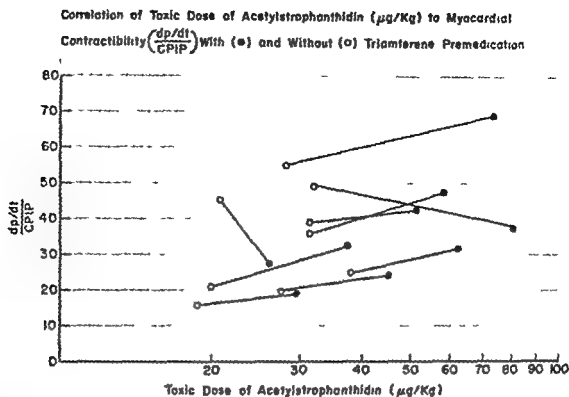


Fig 3 Correlation of toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin (micrograms per kilogram) to myocardial contractility ($\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$) with (●) and without (○) triamterene premedication

arrhythmia in the second infusion was 28.7 μg per kilogram. After receiving 400 mg of triamterene the average dose of acetylstrophanthidin required to produce toxic arrhythmias during the third infusion was 51.1 mg per kilogram. This is a 77 per cent increase ($p < 0.01$) in the dose required to produce toxicity (Table I). When the ratio $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$

obtained just prior to digitalis toxicity in the second infusion is compared to a comparable period in the third infusion the seven dogs (Nos 1 through 7) with no myocardial depression prior to the third infusion showed a mean increase of 27.8 per cent in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ ($p < 0.05$). When the two studies

(No 8 and No 9) in which myocardial depression induced by triamterene was still present prior to the third acetylstrophanthidin infusion are included a 15 per cent increase in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ was noted

for these nine studies (Table I, Figs 4 and 5).

In the nine studies the mean per cent increase in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ from control to just prior to arrhythmia produced by the second acetylstrophanthidin infusion was 15.4 per cent but the per cent increase in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ produced during the third infusion (the

one in which triamterene facilitated the extension of the toxic dose) is 68.4 per cent (Fig 6, Table II). All comparisons noted were at peak common developed isovolumic ventricular pressures. It should be noted that in studies No 8 and No 9 where myocardial depression was noted at the onset of the third infusion there was still a marked rise in the per cent increase in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ when

the third infusion was compared to the second infusion (Table II). Thus all nine studies showed a measurably greater increase in inotropism induced by acetylstrophanthidin after the administration of triamterene ($p < 0.01$).

In the five studies in which amiloride was administered the toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin in the third infusion after the administration of amiloride was 45 per cent greater ($p < 0.05$) than the toxic dose required in the second infusion. Mean toxic dose in the second infusion was 35.6 μg per kilogram, while the mean toxic dose in the third infusion after 100 mg of amiloride was 52.2 μg per kilogram. The mean $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ at peak developed pressures in the third infusion was 31 per cent greater than observed at a comparable period in the second infusion ($p < 0.05$) (Tables III and IV, Figs 7, 8 and 9). The per cent increase

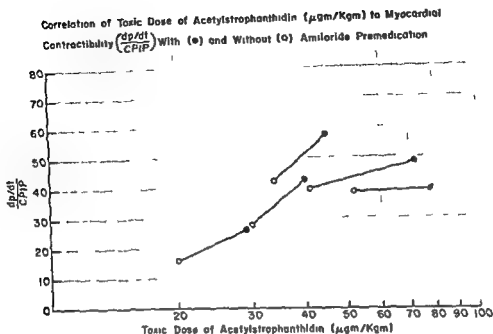


Fig 8 Correlation of toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin (micrograms per kilogram) to myocardial contractibility ($\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$) with (●) and without (○) amiloride premedication

of the glycoside and permits the administration of additional amounts of glycoside which actually produces a further increase in contractile force

We demonstrated in prior studies that the antikaluretic diuretics triamterene and amiloride have a direct cardiac action and interfere with the digitalis induced egress of myocardial potassium. Since the latter is thought to be a major etiologic factor in the development of arrhythmias the current study was performed to determine whether these agents which block the loss of myocardial potassium induced by digitalis can also extend the toxic dose and thereby extend the inotropic effect of digitalis. Serial determina-

tions of $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ at pressures common to the second

(control) infusion and the third (potassium sparing drug) infusion demonstrated that premedication with the potassium sparing drugs triamterene and amiloride permitted the administration of significantly more digitalis and consequently the development of increased inotropism before the onset of toxic arrhythmias (Figs 10 and 11)

In these studies heart rate varied. Despite slight slowing in rate just before the onset of digitalis toxicity the contractility of the heart

increased as determined by $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$. Ordinarily

with other factors constant a decrease in cardiac

rate would tend to decrease the $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$. Arterial

blood pressure was not controlled in these studies in intact animals. Although peak ventricular dp/dt is sensitive to changes in inotropism it is also influenced by alterations in blood pressure. Since the administration of digitalis glycosides elevates blood pressure it was decided to

use the measurement $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ as a measure of the

effect of extended doses of acetylstrophanthidin on myocardial contractility

We concur with the observation of Mason and co-workers who stated that the relation between instantaneous dp/dt and the simultaneously developed ventricular pressure during isovolumic systole reflects the contractile state of the myocardium and is independent of arterial

pressure. Therefore $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ was used to compare

the inotropic effects of varying doses of acetylstrophanthidin

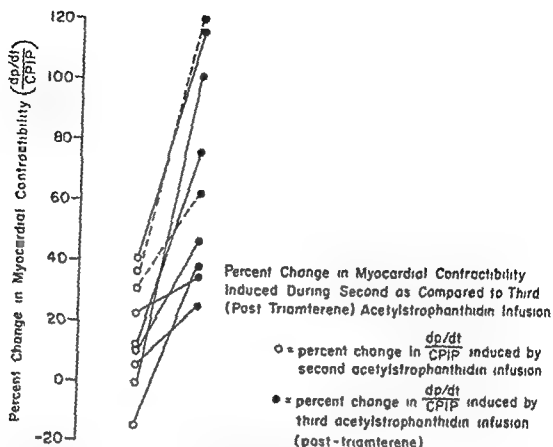


Fig 6 Per cent change in myocardial contractility induced during second acetylstrophanthidin infusion as compared to third (posttriamterene) acetylstrophanthidin infusion

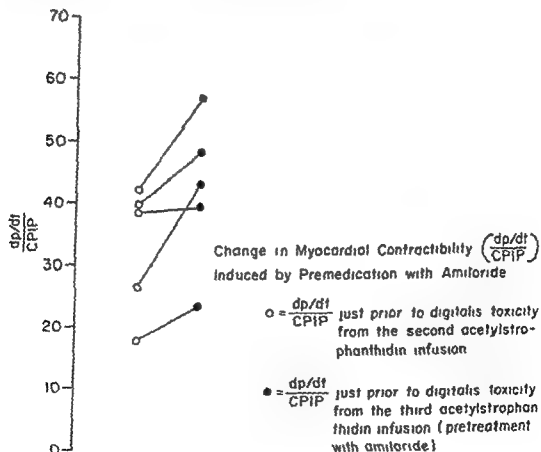


Fig 7 Change in myocardial contractility ($\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$) induced by premedication with amiloride

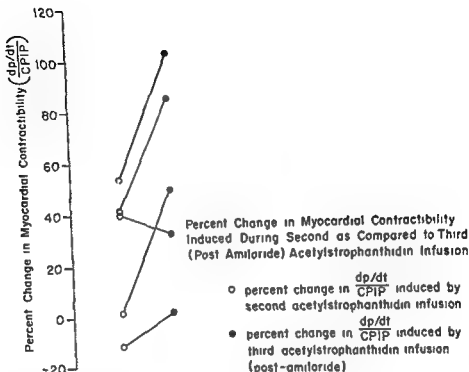


Fig 9 Per cent change in myocardial contractility induced during second acetylstrophanthidin infusion as compared to third (postamiloride) acetylstrophanthidin infusion

of digitalis and thus permit extension of its inotropic activity. Although these studies were done in normal animals it is suggested that the administration of these potassium sparing diuretics might contribute to increased safety and increased therapeutic effect of the digitalis glycosides. Through their renal tubular effect they block kaliuresis and subsequent hypokalemia. Through a direct cardiac effect they reduce the digitalis induced loss of cardiac potassium and thus prevent the development of digitoxic arrhythmias.

It is suggested that further animal and clinical studies be performed to explore the clinical usefulness of these drugs both in the prevention of digitalis toxicity and in the treatment of refractory heart failure which often requires maximal doses of digitalis with its associated increased inotropic effect.

Summary

In prior studies we have shown that the anti-kaliuretic drugs triamterene and amiloride through a direct cardiac effect reduce the loss of cardiac potassium induced by the administration of digitalis. Since loss of myocardial potassium is

thought to underlie digitalis arrhythmias this study was performed to determine whether triamterene and amiloride also extend the toxic dose and thus the therapeutic effect of digitalis.

In twelve dogs acetylstrophanthidin was infused (100 μ g per minute) serially at 2.5 hour intervals. Triamterene (400 mg in divided doses) was infused before the third acetylstrophanthidin infusion. This extended the dose required to produce a toxic arrhythmia by 110 per cent. In fourteen additional studies nine dogs received 400 mg of triamterene prior to the third acetylstrophanthidin infusion and five animals received 100 mg of amiloride during the same period.

In these fourteen studies not only was the toxic dose of digitalis extended but its inotropic effect $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ (common peak developed isovolumic

ventricular pressure) was also increased.

These studies have demonstrated that through a cardiac effect by reducing the digitalis induced loss of cardiac potassium the potassium sparing drugs triamterene and amiloride extend the toxic dose of digitalis and thus permit extension of its inotropic activity.

Table II Per cent change in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ during second infusion compared to third infusion (after tramterene)

Studies	$\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ Second infusion		Per cent change	$\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ Third infusion		Per cent change
	Control	After Acs infusion		Control	After Acs infusion	
1	2562 100	3570 100	+39.34	2142 100	4620 100	+115.68
	25.62	35.70		21.42	46.20	
2	4515 100	5512 100	+22.08	5092 100	6825 100	+34.03
	45.15	55.12		50.92	68.25	
3	1664 80	1408 80	-15.38	1280 80	1766 80	+37.96
	20.80	17.60		16.00	22.07	
4	1998 60	2220 80	+11.13	1554 80	2730.6 80	+75.75
	24.97	27.75		19.42	34.13	
5	1738 60	1912 80	+9.98	1630 80	2340 80	+46.56
	21.73	23.90		20.39	29.87	
6	3359 100	4398 100	+30.93	2984 100	4840 100	+62.19
	33.59	43.98		29.84	48.40	
7	2495 100	2474 100	-0.84	1835 100	3690 100	+101.08
	24.95	24.74		18.35	36.90	
8	3635 100	4964 100	+36.56	1839 100	4015 100	+118.32
	36.35	49.64		18.39	40.15	
9	3402 80	3570 80	+4.9	2163 80	2688 80	+24.4
	45.52	44.6		27.0	33.6	

Acs = acetylstrophanthidin

The studies in Group I demonstrated that premedication with the potassium sparing drug triamterene permits the administration of larger amounts (110 per cent greater) of acetylstrophanthidin before the development of a toxic arrhythmia. As mentioned previously, we have shown in prior experiments that without the administration of a potassium sparing drug, there would be no significant difference in the dose needed to produce toxic arrhythmias between the second and third infusion.¹⁰

The studies in Group II demonstrated that this larger dose of acetylstrophanthidin permitted by the administration of triamterene or amiloride resulted in increased contractility. In these studies,

the $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ just prior to digitalis toxicity in the third infusion was greater than the $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ just

prior to digitalis toxicity in the second infusion. As mentioned earlier, developed pressure (left ventricular pressure minus left ventricular end diastolic pressure) was used both in determining the relation of dp/dt to instantaneous isovolumic

pressure and in calculating $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$. It should be

noted that the dp/dt used in the ratio was that which occurred simultaneously with $CPIP$ and not necessarily peak dp/dt . In our studies, each animal served as its own control in the evaluation

of changes in toxic dose and $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$.

Conclusions

These studies have demonstrated that through a cardiac effect, the potassium sparing drugs triamterene and amiloride extend the toxic dose

Table IV Per cent change in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ during second infusion compared to third infusion (after amilonde)

Study	$\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ Second infusion		Per cent change	$\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ Third infusion		Per cent change
	Control	After Acs infusion		Control	After Acs infusion	
1	2 079 80	2 117.5 80	+1.84	2 310 80	3 465 80	+50.01
2	25.98 2 538.60 80	26.46 3 890.5 80	+53.39	28.87 2 453.9 80	43.31 4 971.4 80	+102.60
3	31.73 1 686.1 80	48.65 1 418 80	-10.60	30.67 1 878.8 80	62.14 1 866.0 80	+2.05
4	19.82 3 303 80	17.72 3 232 80	+40.37	27.85 2 262 80	23.09 3 009.8 80	+33.07
5	29.18 2 311.0 80	40.40 3 249.4 80	+40.01	29.27 2 371.0 80	37.62 4 304.4 80	+85.45
	29.01	40.61		29.01	53.60	

Acs = acetylcholine infusion

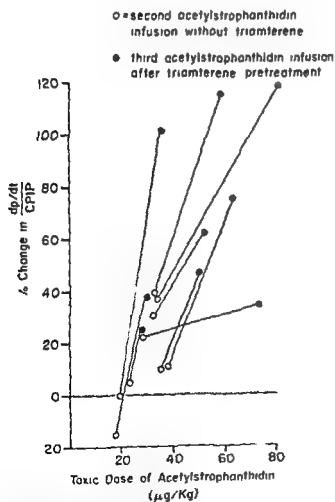
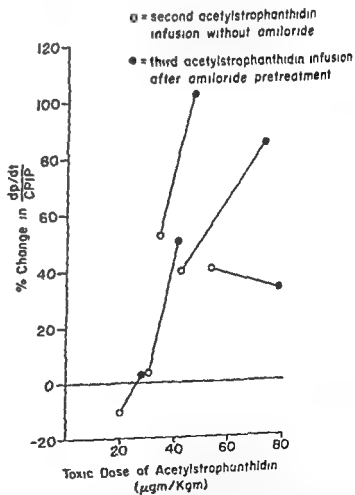
REFERENCES

- Williams J F, Klocke F J and Braunwald F Studies on digitalis. XIII A comparison of the effects of potassium on the inotropic and arrhythmic actions of ouabain *J Clin Invest* 45:346 1966
- Ebert P A, Greenfield L J and Austen W G The effect of increased serum potassium on the digoxin content of the canine heart *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 112:151 1963
- Grupp G and Charles A The effect of ouabain and 3 acetylcholine on potassium exchange in the dog heart *in situ J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 143:356 1964
- Glynn I M The action of cardiac glycosides on ion movements, *Pharmacol Rev* 16:381 1964
- Regan T J, Harman M A, Lehan P H et al Ventricular arrhythmias and potassium transfer during myocardial ischemia and intervention with procaine amide, insulin or glucose solution *J Clin Invest* 46:1637 1967
- Helfant R H, Ricciuti, M A, Scherlag H J et al Effect of *d*-phenylhydantoin sodium on myocardial A V potassium difference *Am J Physiol* 214:880 1968
- Seller R H, Banach S, Namey T, Neff M and Swartz C Cardiac effect of diuretic drugs *AM HEART J* 89:493 1975
- deAzevedo I M, Dreifus L S, Sellar R W and Castel J Interaction of a potassium sparing diuretic amilonde on the heart *Clin Res* 21:413 1973 (Abstr)
- Mason D T, Braunwald J, Covell J W, Sonnenblick P H and Ross J Assessment of cardiac contractility The relation between the rate of pressure rise and ventricular pressure during isovolumic systole *Circulation* 49:47 1971
- Seller R H, Cangiano J, Kim H E, Mendelssohn H W, Brest A N and Swartz C Digitalis toxicity and hypomagnesemia *AM HEART J* 79:57 1970
- Mitchell J H, Wallace A G and Skinner M S Intrinsic effects of heart rate on left ventricular performance *Am J Physiol* 205:41 1963

Table III Effect of amloride on the toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin and myocardial contractility

Studies	Toxic dose of Acs ($\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$)		Per cent change in toxic dose	Myocardial contractility $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$ just prior to dig tox		Per cent change in $\frac{dp/dt}{CPIP}$
	Second infusion	Third infusion		2nd infusion	3rd infusion (After Amil)	
1	30.0	40.0	+33.33	$\frac{2118}{80}$ 26.47	$\frac{3465.0}{80}$ 43.31	+63.63
2	33.75	45.0	+33.33	$\frac{4231}{100}$ 42.31	$\frac{5711.8}{100}$ 57.12	+34.99
3	20.0	27.5	+37.50	$\frac{1418.16}{80}$ 17.72	$\frac{1866}{80}$ 23.32	+31.60
4	52.50	77.50	+47.61	$\frac{4646}{120}$ 38.71	$\frac{4747}{120}$ 39.55	+2.17
5	41.25	71.25	+72.72	$\frac{3988}{100}$ 39.88	$\frac{4853}{100}$ 48.53	+21.69

Acs = acetylstrophanthidin dig tox = digitalis toxicity Amil = amloride

**Fig 10** Correlation of toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin (micrograms per kilogram) to per cent change in myocardial contractility with (●) and without (○) triamterene pretreatment**Fig 11** Correlation of toxic dose of acetylstrophanthidin (micrograms per kilogram) to per cent change in myocardial contractility with (●) and without (○) amloride pretreatment

Patients with coronary artery obstructive lesions of less than 75 per cent of at least one major coronary artery were excluded. Likewise when control exercise hemodynamics were not abnormal the investigation was aborted.

These studies were thus performed on eighteen male patients. Eight patients received 10 mg of oral ISDN while the other ten were given placebo.

Pressures and dye dilution curves were recorded with an Electronics for Medicine multi-channel recorder (DR 12). Pressures were measured with Statham P23Db strain gauge transducers. The first derivative of the left ventricular pressure curve ($Lv\ dp/dt$) was measured by an R/C differentiating circuit. A Gilford cuvette densitometer was used to determine the cardiac outputs by dye dilution technique using indocyanine green.

The following formulas were used:

$$\text{Left ventricular work index} = \frac{(CI(LVSP - LVEDP) \times 13.6)}{1000} \quad \text{Kg m/min/M}^2$$

$$\text{Left ventricular stroke work index} = \frac{(CI(LVSP - LVEDP) \times 13.6)}{1000} \quad \text{Gm m/beat/M}^2$$

$$\text{Mean systolic ejection rate} = \frac{SI}{SEP} \quad \text{ml/sec/M}^2$$

$$\text{Tension time index} = \text{mean LVSP} \times \text{SEP} \times \text{heart rate} \quad \text{mm Hg/sec/min}$$

$$\text{Isovolumic tension index} = \frac{LV\ dp/dt \times \text{heart rate}}{1000} \quad \text{units}$$

$$\text{Pressure rate index} = \frac{LVSP \times \text{heart rate}}{100} \quad \text{units}$$

where CI = cardiac index ($L/min/M^2$)
 LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure (mm Hg)
 LVEDP = left ventricular end diastolic pressure (mm Hg)
 SI = stroke index (ml/beat/ M)
 SEP = systolic ejection period (sec)
 $Lv\ dp/dt$ = first derivative of the left ventricular pressure (mm Hg/sec)

Each patient provided four measurements on each parameter (resting pre-drug, resting post-drug, exercise pre-drug and exercise post-drug).

Statistical methods. The analysis of covariance was employed to determine whether the resting

and exercising hemodynamic effects of 10 mg of oral ISDN are similar to those of placebo. The pre-drug measurement was regarded as a concomitant variable. The covariance analysis procedure was used to adjust the sources of bias in the post-drug measurement. This procedure enabled us to compare the true effects of the drug on the hemodynamic parameters by utilizing the linear relationship between the pre-drug and the post-drug measurements. In essence the drug effects were compared on the basis of the adjusted means (adjusted to the common pre-drug measurements as if both groups were the same before the study medications were given).

Results

Clinical and angiographic data. Table I notes the pertinent clinical and angiographic details of patients. Their ages ranged from 30 to 55 years (average 46 and 50 years for ISDN and placebo group respectively). Two patients in the ISDN group and three patients in the placebo group had a clinical history and electrocardiographic evidence of prior myocardial infarction. In each group the average number of vessels with significant obstruction (≥ 75 per cent lumen narrowing) was 1.6. Left ventriculography showed four normally contracting left ventricles in each group.

Exercise induced angina (Table I). Before drug therapy seven out of eight patients (88 per cent) in the oral ISDN group and nine out of ten patients (90 per cent) in the placebo group experienced exercise induced angina. Following drug therapy four out of seven patients (57 per cent) were pain free in the ISDN group compared to three out of nine patients (34 per cent) in the placebo group during exercise. Two patients in each group (29 per cent for the ISDN group and 22 per cent for the placebo group) indicated chest pain of lesser severity. Thus one of seven patients (14 per cent) treated with ISDN showed no change in exercise induced angina compared to four of nine patients (44 per cent) who received placebo.

Hemodynamic data

Pre-drug exercise hemodynamics (Table II). Changes in left ventricular hemodynamics in exercise induced angina similar to those reported previously by one of the authors (LW)* were observed before drug therapy for both the ISDN

Comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate in patients with significant coronary artery disease

Hratch Kasparian, M D
Leslie Wiener, M D
Peter R Duca, M D
Ronald S Gottlieb, M D
Albert N Brest M D
Philadelphia Pa

The therapeutic effectiveness of sublingual nitroglycerin in patients with angina pectoris has been established for almost a century.¹ However its beneficial effect is short lived. To achieve a more prolonged therapeutic action, various nitrate preparations have been employed. These long acting coronary vasodilators have enjoyed considerable clinical use, largely on empirical grounds, and their role in ischemic heart disease still remains controversial.²

Studies which depend only on subjective evaluation by the patient and where the patient selection is based on clinical grounds rather than on objective angiographic evidence of coronary artery disease are of questionable reliability. Investigations designed to rely solely upon objective means such as coronary angiography for the presence of significant coronary disease and hemodynamic measurements for changes introduced by oral long acting nitrates provide a firmer assessment of the role of these drugs in angina pectoris.

Methods

Patients were selected from those referred for selective coronary arteriography. Patients with evidence of congestive heart failure, ventricular

aneurysm, valvular or hypertensive heart disease, and obstructive lung disease were excluded. Studies were conducted in the fasting state without sedation. In all cases nitroglycerin and oral long acting nitrates were discontinued at least 24 hours before the test. When possible, patients were exercised the day before the investigation to select a work load which produced angina pectoris. Otherwise the work load was estimated by the patient's clinical history. Patients were instructed to grade angina as 1+ (mild), 2+ (moderate), 3+ (moderately severe) or 4+ (severe).

Cardiac performance at rest and during supine leg exercise was evaluated by right and retrograde left heart catheterization. Exercise was accomplished by using an electrically linked bicycle ergometer. After control and three minute exercise measurements were made each patient received, at random, 10 mg of oral isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN) or placebo.³ Following a period of 60 minutes resting and exercise hemodynamics were again determined. In each case extreme care was taken to duplicate the control study accurately. The procedure was terminated with a left ventriculography and a selective coronary arteriography. Although the study was conducted in a double blind fashion the investigators, in many cases, were able to distinguish ISDN from placebo by its hemodynamic effects at rest (decrease in left ventricular and pulmonary artery pressures).

Both ISDN (Isordil) and placebo were supplied by Ives Laboratories Inc. New York, N. Y.

From the Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, Pa.

Received for publication Aug. 7, 1974.

Supported in part by Public Health Service General Research Support Grant No. RR 5414.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Kasparian, Division of Cardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

Table II Mean hemodynamic data

	Placebo				Isosorbide dinitrate			
	Rest		Exercise		Rest		Exercise	
	Control	Drug	Control	Drug	Control	Drug	Control	Drug
HR	69 ± 11	75 ± 9	107 ± 14	110 ± 14	69 ± 11	78 ± 18	113 ± 10	118 ± 14
LVSP	133 ± 17	136 ± 21	164 ± 22	165 ± 20	109 ± 15	115 ± 19	161 ± 29	153 ± 28
LVEDP	12 ± 3	11 ± 4	9 ± 7	9 ± 5	10 ± 5	6 ± 3	27 ± 11	12 ± 8
PAP	14 ± 2	14 ± 3	31 ± 7	29 ± 8	14 ± 3	10 ± 3	27 ± 7	20 ± 4
LV dp/dt	1280 ± 170	1360 ± 181	2047 ± 609	2218 ± 732	1701 ± 467	1626 ± 410	2539 ± 764	2612 ± 778
CI	30 ± 0.6	33 ± 0.6	5.6 ± 2	6.2 ± 2	31 ± 0.7	2.6 ± 0.5	5.2 ± 1	5.8 ± 1.2
SI	44 ± 8	44 ± 8	5.4 ± 1.5	5.5 ± 1.2	44 ± 5	3.4 ± 6	4.7 ± 1.2	4.9 ± 1.2
LVWI	5 ± 1.1	5.5 ± 1.2	10.7 ± 3.8	11.8 ± 4.7	5 ± 1.4	4 ± 1.4	9.8 ± 3.1	11.1 ± 3.4
SWI	73 ± 19	76 ± 21	101 ± 32	107 ± 33	72 ± 12	49 ± 9	87 ± 30	94 ± 28
MSFR	145 ± 30	149 ± 30	188 ± 52	201 ± 57	145 ± 27	118 ± 16	163 ± 36	176 ± 44
TTI	2.343 ± 245	2.517 ± 356	4.112 ± 353	4.258 ± 474	2.306 ± 484	2.144 ± 640	4.467 ± 1094	3.964 ± 680
PRI	92 ± 11	100 ± 12	173 ± 24	183 ± 31	90 ± 23	91 ± 33	184 ± 45	183 ± 44
ITI	89 ± 18	102 ± 19	202 ± 87	252 ± 116	123 ± 46	136 ± 59	288 ± 87	317 ± 109
Asc. Ao	99 ± 11	103 ± 8	119 ± 16	122 ± 11	97 ± 12	91 ± 17	121 ± 19	118 ± 24

Abbreviations: HR = heart rate (beats per minute); LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure (mm Hg); LV dp/dt = first derivative of left ventricular pressure (mm Hg/sec); CI = cardiac index (L/min/m²); SI = stroke index (ml/beat/m²); LVWI = left ventricular work index (Kg m/min/m²); SWI = left ventricular stroke work index (Kg m/beat/m²); MSFR = mean systolic pressure (mm Hg); TTI = tension time index (mm Hg/sec/min); PRI = pressure rate index (units/min); ITI = isometric tension index (units/min); Asc. Ao = mean ascending aortic pressure (mm Hg).

decrease of the left ventricular systolic and mean pulmonary artery pressures was significantly greater with ISDN than with placebo ($p < 0.05$). A more significant reduction of the left ventricular end diastolic pressure was observed with ISDN than with placebo ($p < 0.01$). The pre-drug measurements of the left ventricular (systolic and end diastolic) and mean pulmonary artery pressures, the cardiac index and stroke index for the ISDN group were somewhat less than the pre-drug measurement of the same parameters for the placebo group. However, the linear relationship between the pre-drug and the post-drug measurements was comparable for all parameters.

Left ventricular function curve (Fig 2) The patients treated with oral ISDN showed a significant shift of the left ventricular function curve to the left and upward compared to patients on placebo. ISDN reduced left ventricular dysfunction as indicated by prevention of the precipitous abnormal increases in left ventricular filling pressure observed during exercise with placebo.

Discussion

The efficacy of drug therapy in angina pectoris is difficult to evaluate. The unpredictability of the natural history of coronary heart disease, the variation in patients' symptoms from day to day

the subjective nature of the disease, the selection of patients based on clinical grounds and the design of the protocol may all contribute to conflicting results among investigators.^{3,4,5}

The present study was undertaken to overcome some of the aforementioned difficulties. All of the patients studied had significant coronary artery disease proved angiographically. The exercise work load was individualized in order to produce angina and hemodynamic changes. The drug evaluation was performed at the same session and based primarily on direct objective hemodynamic measurements.

Our study indicates that 10 mg of oral ISDN has a significant influence on ischemic left ventricular dysfunction 60 minutes after its oral administration (Fig 2).

Fifty seven per cent of the patients treated with oral ISDN were free of angina compared to 34 per cent of the patients on placebo. Only 14 per cent of the patients in the ISDN group showed no change in exercise induced angina compared to 44 per cent of the patients who received placebo. That the intensity of angina is not an accurate gauge of the level of left ventricular filling pressure is evident in Table IV. Following oral ISDN administration the absence of angina coincided with normalization of left ventricular filling pres-

Table I Pertinent clinical and angiographic details of patients

Case No	Age	Sex	Prev MI	Duration angina	FCC	Heart size	Cor angio			LV angio	Exercise		
							R	LAD	LC		Work load (fu atts)	Angina	
												Con trol	Post drug
Oral isosorbide dinitrate 10 mg													
1	30	M	No	6 mos	ST changes	Normal	75	50	40	Normal	75	1+	0
2	43	M	Yes	15 mos	Old ant & inf MI	Minimal enlargement	95	80	50	Apical dyskinesia Post wall akinesia	75	4+	2+
3	50	M	Yes	5 yrs	Old ant MI	Minimal enlargement	75	80	65	Apical dyskinesia	50	2+	0
4	46	M	No	2 yrs	ST changes	Normal	50	95	0	Ant wall hypokinesia	50	3+	0
5	46	M	No	3 yrs	Normal	Normal	85	0	95	Normal	75	2+	2+
6	54	M	No	18 mos	ST changes	Normal	65	70	90	Normal	100	2+	1+
7	42	M	No	3 yrs	Normal	Normal	80	50	40	Normal	50	0	0
8	52	M	No	10 yrs	Normal	Normal	90	95	75	Post wall hypokinesia	50	1+	0
Oral placebo													
9	54	M	Yes	5 yrs	Old ant MI	Normal	0	95	0	Ant wall hypokinesia	75	2+	2+
10	43	M	Yes	4 yrs	Old inf MI	Minimal enlargement	90	60	75	Post wall akinesia	75	2+	2+
11	54	M	No	8 yrs	Normal	Normal	65	95	75	Normal	25	4+	4+
12	43	M	No	2 yrs	Normal	Normal	85	60	0	Normal	75	1+	0
13	50	M	No	3 mos	Normal	Normal	80	30	30	Normal	50	0	0
14	43	M	Yes	4 yrs	Old ant MI	Normal	60	95	85	Apical akinesia	40	2+	3+
15	43	M	No	2 yrs	Normal	Minimal enlargement	40	100	75	Apical dyskinesia	40	3+	2+
16	53	M	No	6 mos	Normal	Normal	100	0	0	Post wall akinesia	25	1+	0
17	50	M	No	2 yrs	Normal	Normal	60	95	50	Ant wall hypokinesia	25	1+	0
18	54	M	No	2 yrs	Normal	Normal	80	80	80	Normal	25	4+	3+

Abbreviations: Prev = previous MI = myocardial infarction Cor Angio = coronary angiogram LV Angio = left ventricular angiography II = right coronary artery LAD = left anterior descending coronary artery LC = left circumflex coronary artery ant = anterior post = posterior inf = inferior

Numbers for Cor Angio indicate percentage of lumen narrowing

Grading of angina 1+ = mild 2+ = moderate 3+ = moderately severe 4+ = severe

and placebo groups. A precipitous rise in left ventricular end diastolic and mean pulmonary artery pressures, an increase in heart rate and cardiac output commensurate with the degree of exertion, a rise in left ventricular systolic pressure and left ventricular first derivative, and corresponding changes in other derived parameters were noted.

Effects of placebo on exercise hemodynamics (Table II) Exercise hemodynamic effects of placebo showed a 2 to 3 mm Hg decrease in left ventricular end diastolic and pulmonary artery pressures. Although these changes are significant ($p < 0.05$), the left ventricular end diastolic pressure remained significantly above the normal range (26 mm Hg). The other parameters remained unchanged.

Effects of 10 mg of oral ISDN versus placebo in

the resting state (Table III and Fig 1) There was a statistically significant difference between 10 mg of oral ISDN and placebo in terms of reduction of the left ventricular (systolic and diastolic) and mean aortic pressures ($p < 0.05$). A significantly greater reduction ($p < 0.01$) was seen in the following parameters: mean pulmonary artery pressure, cardiac index, stroke index, left ventricular work index, stroke work index, and mean systolic ejection rate. Both drug groups were relatively comparable in terms of hemodynamic performance in the initial resting period. The results of the covariance analysis show that both drug groups were comparable in terms of the linear relationship between the pre drug and the post drug measurements.

Effects of 10 mg of oral ISDN versus placebo during exercise (Table III and Fig 1) The

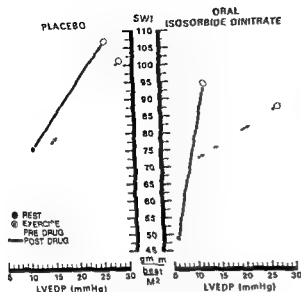


Fig 2 Left ventricular function curve. The stroke work index (SWI) is plotted against the left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP). Note the shift to the left with oral isosorbide dinitrate.

oral ISDN did appear to be objectively beneficial. As reported by one of the authors (LW),⁴ exercise ischemic left ventricular dysfunction usually precedes the subjective complaint of angina. Angina may not materialize if significant ischemia is not sustained long enough to induce it.

Changes in exercise capacity with oral ISDN were not evaluated. An increased exercise capacity, however, is conceivable in those patients given oral ISDN who remained free of angina and who maintained normal left ventricular filling pressure during exercise. The patients on placebo who remained free of angina showed significant elevation of the left ventricular filling pressure.

Our study was not specifically designed to evaluate the influence of drug dosage on the hemodynamic parameters and therefore the possibility of altering the exercise left ventricular dysfunction with higher doses of ISDN in the patients who maintained abnormal left ventricular filling pressures after 10 mg of ISDN cannot be assessed.

Summary

Comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and 10 mg of oral isosorbide dinitrate were studied in patients with significant coronary artery disease (≥ 75 per cent lumen narrowing) proved angiographically. Isosorbide dinitrate or

Table III Hemodynamic effects of 10 mg oral isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN) in patients with coronary artery disease

	Rest Adjusted Mean		Exercise Adjusted Mean	
	Placebo	ISDN	Placebo	ISDN
HR	74.46	77.80	113.00	114.88
LVSP	134.05	116.94†	164.88	163.82†
LVEDP	11.0*	6.73†	25.02	13.10†
PAP	14.25	9.75†	28.23	20.87†
LV dp/dt	1504.38	1426.17	2433.42	3042.26
CI	3.29	2.54†	5.95	6.06
SI	44.29	33.64†	53.21	51.85
LVWI	5.57	3.81†	11.42	11.65
SWI	75.61	49.48†	101.66	100.17
MSER	149.14	118.08†	191.07	188.66
TTI	2502.83	2180.97	4316.46	3889.79
PRI	99.54	92.07	187.44	176.33
ITI	117.13	114.25	284.64	271.22
Asc Ao	101.92	91.35†	122.04	117.33

Adjusted to a common pre-drug measurement.

†S significant at 0.05 level.

‡S significant at 0.01 level.

Abbreviations: Same as in Table II.

Table IV Left ventricular filling pressure and exercise induced angina

Case No	Exercise				
	Work load (watts)	Control		Post drug	
		Angina	LVEDP	Angina	LVEDP
Oral isosorbide dinitrate 10 mg					
1	75	1+	15	0	4
2	75	4+	50	2+	22
3	50	2+	19	0	5
4	50	3+	3*	0	8
5	75	2+	22	2+	11
6	100	2+	21	1+	13
7	50	0	18	0	6
8	50	1+	32	0	18
Oral placebo					
9	75	2+	24	2+	21
10	75	2+	30	2+	30
11	25	4+	41	4+	36
12	75	1+	40	0	30
13	50	0	24	0	28
14	40	2+	32	3+	21
15	50	3+	25	2+	23
16	25	1+	25	0	2*
17	25	1+	23	0	20
18	25	4+	28	3+	25

LVEDP = Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (mm Hg).

Grading of angina: 1+ = mild 2+ = moderate 3+ = moderately severe 4+ = severe

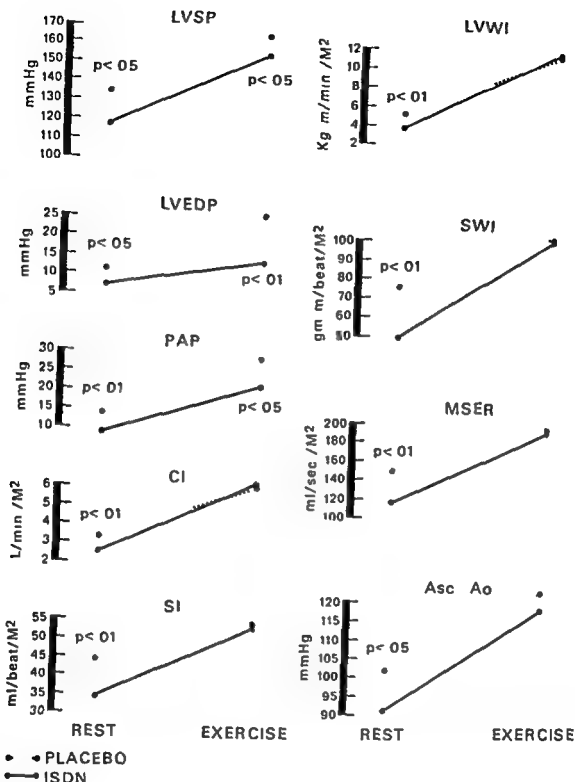


Fig 1 Summary of statistically significant measurements at rest and during exercise between oral isosorbide dinitrate (ISDN solid line) and placebo (dashed line) LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure PAP = mean pulmonary artery pressure CI = cardiac index SI = stroke index LVWI = left ventricular work index SWI = stroke work index MSER = mean systolic ejection rate Asc Ao = mean ascending aortic pressure

sure. This was not observed with placebo. One patient in each group did not experience angina during the investigation. In both patients identical work loads had induced angina the day prior to the study. Left ventricular filling pressures were elevated in both. Oral ISDN decreased the

exercise left ventricular filling pressure from 18 to 6 mm Hg whereas in the patient who received placebo the left ventricular filling pressure rose from 24 to 28 mm Hg. Subjectively no difference could be demonstrated between oral ISDN and placebo in these two patients. Nonetheless the

Case reports

Atypical phonocardiographic presentation of ■ patient with congenital aortic insufficiency

Nicholas Kern MD*
Benan Davis MD
Harold Schwartz MD
Cleveland Ohio

The clinical and phonocardiographic findings of aortic regurgitation are straightforward and are surprisingly consistent whatever the etiology may be. Recently we had the opportunity to study a case which revealed some puzzling auscultatory features.

Case report

A man 24 years of age was admitted to the Veterans Administration Hospital in Cleveland on Sept 14 1971 for cardiac evaluation. The discharge examination from the Air Force in June 1971 revealed a diastolic murmur presumably due to aortic regurgitation. He lived a normal life and denied any history of scarlet fever, rheumatic fever or syphilis. Because of difficulties in obtaining life insurance, he was admitted for cardiac catheterization.

His family history was noncontributory. Physical examination revealed an alert, thin patient. His pulse rate was 75 beats per minute and regular. His blood pressure was 114/66 mm Hg. Neck veins were not distended and the lungs were clear to percussion and auscultation. The apical impulse was active and located in the fifth left intercostal space at the midclavicular line. Heart sounds were normal. A loud snapping ejection sound was heard in both infraclavicular spaces. A loud protodiastolic click followed by a high pitched blowing diastolic decrescendo murmur, grade III/IV, was heard in the second right intercostal space and along the left sternal border. The peripheral pulses in the upper and lower extremities were equal. The carotid pulse was bounding but no other peripheral arterial features of aortic incompetence were observed. The remainder of the physical examination was within normal limits.

Laboratory findings. Complete blood count, urea nitrogen, fasting blood sugar, glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase,

cholesterol, uric acid and chest roentgenogram were normal. The resting electrocardiogram (ECG) was within normal limits. Simultaneous recording of external phonocardiogram (PCG) with right carotid pulse tracing (CPT) (Fig 1) was recorded. An ejection sound was recorded at the third left intercostal space at the left sternal border 30 msec after the beginning of the carotid upstroke. The two major components of the second sound (A and P) are also clearly seen. A prominent protodiastolic click (DC) occurs 60 msec after A₂ and is followed by a high medium frequency (100 to 500 cps) decrescendo diastolic murmur. This diastolic click occurs 10 msec after the 0 point and precedes the peak of the rapid filling wave of the left apex cardiogram (ACG).

Following premedication with 100 mg of Secenal, a right and left cardiac catheterization was performed using the right brachial artery and its companion vein. Pressures in the right side of the heart were normal. Left heart catheterization revealed a normal left ventricular pressure of 110/80 mm Hg. No aortic gradient across the pulmonic or aortic valve or diastolic gradient across the mitral valve were recorded.

A left ventriculogram was performed in a 30° right anterior oblique position and showed a normal end-diastolic volume. Myocardial contractions were extremely vigorous and effected complete ventricular emptying with a normal end systolic volume. The mitral valve opened normally. There was no evidence of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction or mitral insufficiency.

An aortic root angiogram was performed in a 60° left anterior oblique position. This demonstrated mild aortic insufficiency with some unusual features. While there was regurgitation of contrast material almost immediately after valve closure, this appeared to be maximal slightly later in diastole. The regurgitant stream was seen as a small jet of contrast material which was also unusual in that the jet was directed eccentrically. It appeared to originate from the anterior commissure between the right and left coronary cusps and was directed even more anteriorly rather than vertically in the outflow tract. It was thought that this slightly delayed and eccentric regurgitant stream could be consistent with a cusp prolapse occurring slightly after the mitral valve closure. None of the valve leaflets could be clearly identified as demonstrating prolapse. A second possibility is that of a fenestration in an aortic leaflet. An intracardiac phonocardiogram was recorded using a No. 5 F Stetvings single lumen phonocatheter. No murmur or protodiastolic click were recorded in the right ventricle. Intracardiac phonocardiogram

From the Cardiac Laboratory (Medical Service) Veterans Administration Hospital and the Department of Medicine, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland.

Received for publication August 10, 1973.

Reprint requests to Nicholas Kern, MD, Cardiac Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, 1400 E. 93rd St., Cleveland, Ohio 44106.

Formerly Fellows in Cardiology, Veterans Administration Hospital and Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine, Cleveland, Ohio. Present addresses: Assistant in Medicine, Cardiac Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, Cleveland, Ohio 44106.

placebo was given to eight and 10 patients, respectively in a double blind fashion. Cardiac performance at rest and during supine leg exercise was evaluated before and 60 minutes after drug administration. In the resting state, isosorbide dinitrate compared to placebo significantly reduced the left ventricular (systolic and diastolic), mean pulmonary artery and mean aortic pressures, cardiac index, stroke index, left ventricular work index, stroke work index and mean systolic ejection rate. Isosorbide dinitrate also significantly reduced left ventricular (systolic and diastolic) and mean pulmonary artery pressures during exercise. This study indicates that 10 mg of isosorbide dinitrate has a significant influence on ischemic left ventricular dysfunction 60 minutes after its oral administration.

REFERENCES

- 1 Murrell W. Nitroglycerin as a remedy for angina pectoris. *Lancet* 1: 80, 113, 151, 225, 1879.
- 2 Friedberg C H. *Diseases of the Heart*. Ed 3. Philadelphia 1966. W B Saunders Company Publishers. p 752.
- 3 Goldbarg A N, Moran J F, Butterfield T K, Nemickas R and Bermudez G A. Therapy of angina pectoris with propranolol and long acting nitrates. *Circulation* 40: 847, 1969.
- 4 Riseman J E, F Koretsky S and Altman D E. Stereo isometric nitrates in the treatment of angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 15: 220, 1965.
- 5 Harrison T R., and Reeves T J. *Principles and Problems of Ischemic Heart Disease*. Chicago 1968. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. p 253.
- 6 Wiener L, Dwyer E M Jr and Cox J W. Left ventricular hemodynamics in exercise induced angina pectoris. *Circulation* 38: 240, 1968.
- 7 Battcock D J, Alvarez H and Chidsey C A. Effects of propranolol and isosorbide dinitrate on exercise performance and adrenergic activity in patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 39: 157, 1968.
- 8 Swatman T, Strauss G, Seizer A and Cohn K E. The long acting hemodynamic effects of isosorbide dinitrate. *Am J Cardiol* 29: 475, 1972.
- 9 Aronow W S and Chesluk H M. Sublingual placebo in angina pectoris. *Circulation* 41: 869, 1970.

nent is a pulmonic protodiastolic click. This click was found in patients with pulmonary hypertension or increased pulmonary blood flow due to left to right shunts.⁷

This case presents an unusual protodiastolic click probably originating from the aortic valve. The click was not recorded in the right ventricle. Its maximum recording was above and below the aortic valve and it was followed by a diastolic murmur. The aortogram showed a moderate regurgitation of dye which appears to be maximal slightly after the beginning of diastole. These findings may explain why the click and the murmur do not start with the closure of the aortic valve. It was thought that this delayed and eccentric regurgitant stream could be consistent with a cusp prolapse or fenestrated valve. The possibility of artifacts produced by an intracardiac catheter was excluded in our case because of a similar recording which was obtained by external PCG. Furthermore it was easily heard by the examiner.

The differentiation between this aortic protodiastolic click and the mitral opening snap or the third sound is based on the fact that this sound does not coincide with the 0 point or the peak of rapid filling wave of the left apex cardiogram. It is not pulmonic or right ventricular in origin because it was not recorded in the right ventricle.

It is possible that this aortic protodiastolic click is the same as the x vibration found by Wiggers,³ Oras and Braun Henendes,⁴ and Rappaport and Sprague.⁵

A search of the literature failed to reveal any reports of similar auscultatory findings.

Summary

A patient with congenital aortic regurgitation in whom there was an abnormal aortic protodiastolic click and mid and late diastolic murmur is described.

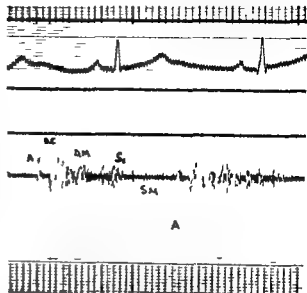


Fig 3 Intracardiac phonocardiogram of the aorta (above aortic valve) with simultaneous (L) electrocardiogram showing the aortic diastolic click followed by a prominent diastolic murmur. (All the recordings were obtained using the same sensitivity.)

REFERENCES

- 1 Leatham A and Towers M. Splitting of the second heart sound in health. *Br Heart J* 13:575 1951.
- 2 Leatham A. Splitting of the first and second heart sounds. *Lancet* 2:607 1954.
- 3 Wiggers C J. Studies on the consecutive phases of the cardiac cycle. I. The duration of the consecutive phases of the cardiac cycle and the criteria for their precise determination. *Am J Physiol* 56:415 1921.
- 4 Oras O and Braun Henendes E. The heart sounds in normal and pathological conditions. London 1939 Oxford University Press. 82.
- 5 Rappaport M H and Sprague H B. The graphic registration of the normal heart sounds. *AM HEART J* 23:591 1942.
- 6 Mori M, Shah P M, MacCanon D M, and Luisada A A. Hemodynamic correlates of the various components of the second heart sound. *Cardiologia* 44: 1964.
- 7 Coelho H M and Faleiro L L. The pulmonary protodiastolic click studied by intracardiac phonocardiography. *Acta Cardiol* 26:277 1971.

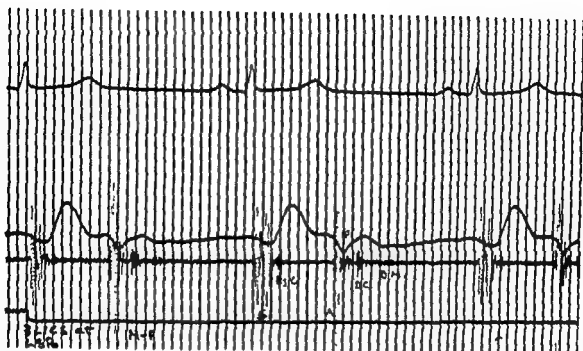


Fig 1 External phonocardiogram recorded over third left intercostal space (3 LICS) with simultaneous electrocardiogram (L) and carotid pulse tracing showing the protodiastolic click followed by a diastolic murmur

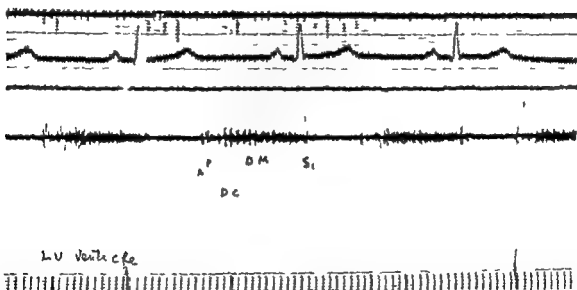


Fig 2 Intracardiac phonocardiogram obtained in the outflow tract of the left ventricle (below aortic valve) with simultaneous L₁ electrocardiogram showing the aortic protodiastolic click followed by a diastolic murmur

of the left ventricle revealed a very prominent protodiastolic click which was followed by a diastolic murmur occupying mid and late diastole. The murmur became more prominent as the catheter was withdrawn from inflow to outflow tract (Figs 2 and 3) reaching a maximum intensity above the aortic valve (Fig 3).

Discussion

The normal second sound consists of two separate components which are related to closure of the two semilunar valves¹ and varies with respiration between 40 and 80 msec.²

In addition to these two components of the second sound other vibrations (x and y components)

have been noted.³ The x component occurs in the early or middle portion of the protodiastolic period.³ This component was thought to be a vibration produced by the relaxation of the aortic and ventricular walls as systolic contraction ceased.^{4,5} In an experimental study in dogs Mori and co-workers⁶ found a y component following the pulmonary component by 40 to 120 msec. The vibration was recorded in aortic and pulmonary intravascular phonocardiograms as well.

The mechanism of production of the y component is uncertain. Coelho and Faleiro⁷ were able to correlate and to suggest that this y component

Lead II

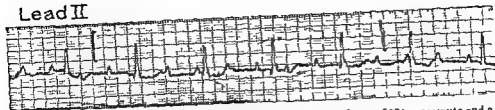


Fig 1 Rhythm strip (Lead II) showing complete heart block with an atrial rate of 124 per minute and a ventricular rate of 5.4 per minute. The QRS is wide (0.12 second) suggesting that the escape is idioventricular.



Fig 2 View of the left ventricular outflow tract and aorta of the fixed heart. Arrow points to the scar at the base of the aortic and the aortic leaflet of the mitral valve.

Valves and pars membranacea. The annulus of the mitral (Fig 4) and aortic valves and the pars membranacea was thickened by fibrous tissue. No evidence of active inflammation was present.

Conduction system

SA NODE. Some thickening of the intima of the nodal artery was present but no appreciable narrowing. The SA node was otherwise normal.

APPROACHES TO SA NODE. Some atrial cells showed cytoplasmic vacuolization and there was a slight infiltration with mononuclear cells. The arterioles and small arteries showed thickening as described in the myocardium.

APPROACHES TO THE A V NODE. Moderate mononuclear cell infiltration was present with vacuolar degeneration of suben-

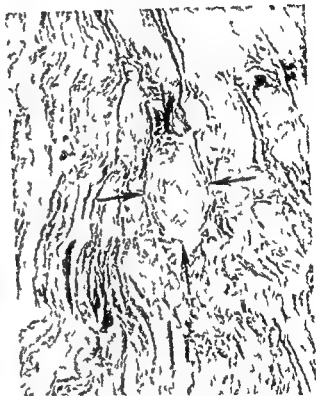


Fig 3 Summit of the ventricular septum showing a small artery with muscular hyperplasia of media and intimal elastic hyperplasia of intima with marked narrowing. Arrows point to small artery. Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 45$.

docardial cells. The ramus septi fibrosi showed intimal thickening and slight narrowing. As the ramus septi fibrosi approached the A V node (Fig 5) it showed moderate narrowing.

A V NODE. A slight infiltration of mononuclear cells was present with slight to moderate fibroelastosis.

A V BUNDLE, PENETRATING PORTION. Fibroelastosis was moderate here and vacuolar degeneration marked.

A V BUNDLE BRANCHING. The right side of the bundle showed moderate to marked fibroelastosis (Fig 6). The junction of the left part of the bundle with the left bundle branch was almost completely replaced by fibroelastic tissue as it was pushed aside by fibrous tissue in the summit of the ventricular septum (Fig 7). At the bifurcation there was a circular

The conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block

Maurice Lev MD *

Saroja Bharati MD

Franklin G Hoffman, MD

Leonard Leight, MD

Chicago Ill and Louisville Ky

Rheumatoid arthritis of the peripheral type, or the ankylosing spondylitis type, with complete atrioventricular (A V) block¹⁻¹¹ or other conduction disturbances¹²⁻¹⁸ has been sporadically reported. Very few conduction system studies have been done in these cases.^{2,7,9,12} The present report deals with a comprehensive serial section study of the conduction system in a case of the peripheral type of rheumatoid arthritis with complete A V block.

Clinical review

The clinical aspect of this case has been previously reported and will be briefly recapitulated here.

This was a 52 year old man who had typical peripheral rheumatoid arthritis for 5 to 6 years before he developed complete heart block with Stokes Adams seizures. The electrocardiogram showed complete A V block with widened QRS (Fig 1). The patient received prednisone intermittently until a few months before the heart block developed at which time the medication was discontinued. A pacemaker was implanted but failed after five months; a second pacemaker was implanted and failed after 11 months. The patient died following an episode of irreversible pacemaker induced ventricular tachycardia.

From the Congenital Heart Disease Research and Training Center, Hekken Institute for Medical Research and the Departments of Pathology, Northwestern University Medical School, Pritzker School of Medicine, University of Chicago, Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine, University of Illinois, The Chicago Medical School, University of Health Sciences, Loyola University, Stritch School of Medicine, Chicago, and Cardiology Service, Veterans Administration Hospital and the University of Louisville School of Medicine, Louisville.

This investigation was supported by Grant HL 07605-11 from the National Heart and Lung Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Sept 11 1973.

Reprint requests to Dr M Lev, 637 S Wood St, Chicago, Ill 60612.

Career Investigator and Educator, Chicago Heart Association.

Postmortem examination

Heart

Gross examination. The heart was slightly enlarged, weighing 470 grams, with thickened attached pericardium and segment of aorta. Both ventricles and the left atrium were somewhat hypertrophied, and the left atrium was also somewhat enlarged. The tricuspid and mitral valves were diffusely thickened. The aortic valve was somewhat thickened at the base but the noncoronary cusp was especially thickened throughout. A white plaque was present on the ventricular aspect of the aortic leaflet of the mitral valve at the junction of the posterior commissure with the central fibrous body (Fig 2). The coronary arteries showed no appreciable narrowing.

Microscopic examination

Methods. The sinoatrial (SA) node and its approaches were serially sectioned and every tenth section was retained. The approaches to the A V node, the A V node, the A V bundle, and the bundle branches up to the region just proximal to the muscle of Lancini were serially sectioned and all sections were retained. The remainder of the bundle branches through the region of the moderator band were serially sectioned and every tenth section was retained. The remainder of the heart was cut into blocks and two sections were taken from each block. In the complete serial sections every fifth section was stained with Weigert-van Gieson and the remainder with hematoxylin and eosin stains. All the other sections were alternately stained with hematoxylin and eosin and with Weigert-van Gieson stains. In this manner a total of 7,430 sections were studied. This method of study has previously been reported. Normal hearts of this age have previously been studied as controls.

Myocardium. There was muscular hyperplasia of the medial and musculo-elastic hyperplasia of the intima with narrowing of some of the small arteries and arterioles (Fig 3). This was more marked in the summit of the ventricular septum where there was also fibrosis and small scars. Although the myocardium in the distal part of the atrial septum showed an infiltration with mononuclear cells, no active myocarditis was present elsewhere in the myocardium.

An arteriole in this paper is considered to be 0.3 mm or less up to the level of the capillaries.

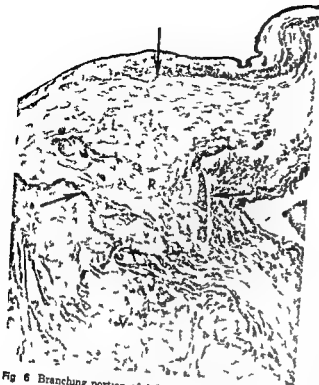


Fig 6 Branching portion of A-V bundle showing fibroelastic tissue of right side Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 45$ Arrows point to the bundle R = right side of bundle L = left side of bundle and V = ventricular septum

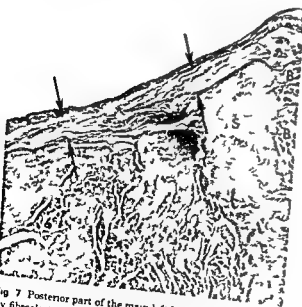


Fig 7 Posterior part of the main left bundle branch replaced by fibroelastic tissue as it is pushed aside by mass of fibrous tissue at summit of ventricular septum Hematoxylin-eosin stain $\times 45$ Arrows point to LBB S = scar at the summit of the ventricular septum V = ventricular septum and V = branching portion of A-V bundle



Fig 8 AV bundle at bifurcation showing circular scar pressing on bundle and its junction with LBB Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 45$ Arrows point to circular mass of fibrous tissue B = A-V bundle LBB = left bundle branch and V = ventricular septum

spread of the inflammatory and fibrotic process from the aortic lesion to the aortic valve to the pars membranacea central fibrous body and thus to the conduction system (2) in the peripheral type of rheumatoid arthritis there may be direct involvement of the conduction system by rheumatoid granulomas or involvement of the conduction system by extension of the granulomatous inflammation from the base of the aortic or mitral valves

In our case we are dealing with a somewhat different mechanism of genesis of the block from those reported in the literature. There are no active granulomas present in this case but plaque formation in the spot where active granulomas have previously been reported. We may consider these fibrotic patches at the summit of the ventricular septum in our case as the end result of healed granulomas pressing on the branching bundle the bifurcation and the begin

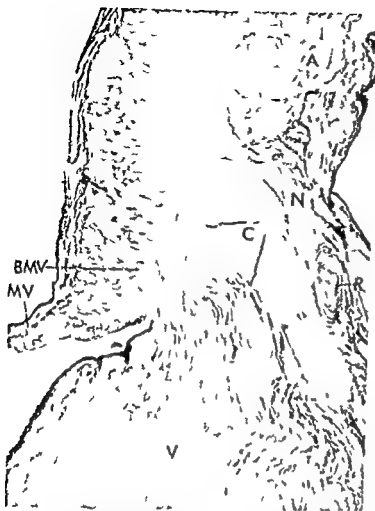


Fig 4 Marked fibrous thickening of base of mitral valve Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 40$ MV = mitral valve BMV = base of mitral valve C = central fibrous body V = summit of ventricular septum N = A-V node r = ramus septi fibrosi and A = atrial septum



Fig 5 Longitudinal section of A-V nodal artery Arrows point to the zone of narrowing This section is from complete serial sections of this artery which show proliferation of the intima throughout sections in this area Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 45$ V = ventricular septum

hyalinized mass of fibrous tissue which aided in the interruption and also impinged upon the right side (Fig 8)

LEFT BUNDLE BRANCH (LBB) As mentioned above this was cut off from the main bundle and was replaced by fibroelastic tissue. More peripherally it was intact but showed marked vacuolar degeneration. The latter was maximal in the peripheral Purkinje cells.

RIGHT BUNDLE BRANCH (RBB) The first part showed marked fibroelastosis and arteriolar thickening and narrowing (Fig 9). Vacuolization of the cells was marked. The fibroelastosis was less marked in the second and third parts but the vacuolization was equally intense.

Discussion

Rheumatoid heart disease has been recognized since 1944.²² It may take on several forms.^{1, 10, 22, 23} In one type there is an aortitis which spreads to the aortic valve to produce aortic insufficiency. This type is seen especially in the ankylosing spondylitis variety. In another type there are rheumatoid granulomas in the epicardium, myocardium, and the annulus and ring of the mitral

aortic and sometimes tricuspid valves. This type is seen especially in the peripheral variety. In a third type there is a nonspecific adhesive pericarditis, myocarditis, and thickening of the base and edge of the mitral and aortic valves. This type is also found in the peripheral variety of rheumatoid arthritis and may be a healed form of the second type. All types may be associated with either an active or healed arteritis of the small coronary arteries and arterioles.

Complete A-V block is uncommon in rheumatoid arthritis. However, lesser degrees of block are not rare.^{12, 16, 18} This is true of both rheumatoid spondylitis and the peripheral type of rheumatoid arthritis.

From the few cases in which conduction system studies have been made in A-V block in this disease, it is apparent that the following mechanisms can be involved in the block: (1) in rheumatoid spondylitis with aortitis, there may be a

- post-rheumatic arthritis (type Jaccoud) *Br Heart J* 12 101 1950
- 24 Sokoloff L, Wilens S L, and Bunim J J Arteritis of striated muscle in rheumatoid arthritis *Am J Pathol* 27 157 1951
- 25 Sokoloff L The heart in rheumatoid arthritis *Am Heart J* 45 635 1953
- 26 Cruickshank, H The arteritis of rheumatoid arthritis *Ann Rheum Dis* 13 136 1954
- 27 Skogrand A Visceral lesions in rheumatoid arthritis, *Acta Rheumatol Scand* 2 17 1956
- 28 Bywaters E G L. Peripheral vascular obstruction in rheumatoid arthritis and its relationship to other vascular lesions *Ann Rheum Dis* 16 III 1957
- 29 Sokoloff L., and Bunim J J Vascular lesions in rheumatoid arthritis, *J Chron Dis* 5 668 1957
- 30 Cruickshank E Heart lesions in rheumatoid disease *J Pathol Bacteriol.* 76 293 1958
- 31 Goehrs H R Baggenstoss A H and Slocumb C H Cardiac lesions in rheumatoid arthritis *Arthritis Rheum* 3 298 1960
- 32 Lebowitz W B The heart in rheumatoid arthritis (rheumatoid disease) A clinical and pathological study of sixty two cases *Ann Intern Med* 58 109 1963
- 33 Schoene H H and Russe G B Rheumatoid heart disease a case study with illustrations *Ohio State Med J* 60 377 1964
- 34 Lassiter H S and Tassy F T Malignant rheumatoid disease with aortic stenosis *Arch Intern Med* 116 930 1965



Fig 9 Beginning of first part of right bundle branch showing considerable fibroelastosis and arteriole sclerosis. Weigert van Gieson stain $\times 45$. Arrows point to right bundle branch. V = ventricular septum.

ning of the bundle branches. This produces fibroelastic separation of the LBB from the branching bundle and produces fibroelastosis of the right side of the branching bundle and the beginning of the RBB. These effects are reinforced by the ischemic effects of thickening and narrowing of the arterioles and small arteries to the conduction system which may be considered as due to a healed arteritis. The A V block is thus subjunctional and manifested by the wide QRS complexes. The vacuolar degeneration in the bundle of His and the bundle branches is considered to be acute, and hence not related to the chronic A V block.

The question arises as to whether the changes in the vessels are due to cortisone administration which may produce an arteritis. The changes found in our case have been reported in rheumatoid arthritis without cortisone administration, and hence they are more likely part of the disease process itself.

REFERENCES

- 1 Handforth C P and Woodbury J F L. Cardiovascular manifestations of rheumatoid arthritis. *Can Med Assoc J* 80:86 1959.
- 2 Gowans J D C. Complete heart block with Stokes Adams syndrome due to rheumatoid heart disease: report of a case with autopsy findings. *N Engl J Med* 262:1012 1960.
- 3 Sobin L H and Hagstrom J W C. Lesions of cardiac conduction tissue in rheumatoid aortitis. *JAMA* 180:1 1962.
- 4 Julkunen H and Luomanmäki K. Complete heart block in rheumatoid (ankylosing) spondylitis. *Acta Med Scand* 176:401 1964.
- 5 Hoffman F G and Leight L. Complete atrioventricular block associated with rheumatoid disease. *Am J Cardiol* 15:585 1965.
- 6 Julkunen H. Atrioventricular conduction defect in ankylosing spondylitis. *Genetics* 21:129 1966.
- 7 Weed C L, Kulander H G, Mazzarella J A and Decker J L. Heart block in ankylosing spondylitis. *Arch Intern Med* 117:800 1966.
- 8 Liu S M and Alexander C S. Complete heart block and aortic insufficiency in rheumatoid spondylitis. *Am J Cardiol* 23:688 1969.
- 9 Harris M. Rheumatoid heart disease with complete heart block. *J Clin Pathol* 23:623 1970.
- 10 Warembourg H, Delomez M, Carré A, Leclambie B and Rochart P. Bloc auriculoventriculaire complet transitoire au cours d'une spondylarthrite ankylosante. *Lille Med* 14:1178 1969.
- 11 Klein G. Atrioventrikuläre Leitungsstörung bei chronischer Polyarthrit. *Z Rheumaforsch* 30:222 1971.
- 12 Elman P, Cudkovic L and Elwood J S. Widespread serous membrane involvement by rheumatoid nodules. *J Clin Pathol* 7:239 1954.
- 13 Clark W S, Kulka P and Bauer W. Rheumatoid aortitis with aortic regurgitation: an unusual manifestation of rheumatoid arthritis (including spondylitis). *Am J Med* 22:580 1957.
- 14 Graham D C and Smythe H A. The carditis and aortitis of ankylosing spondylitis. *Bull Rheum Dis* 9:171 1958.
- 15 Cathart E S and Spodick D H. Rheumatoid heart disease: a study of the incidence and nature of cardiac lesions in rheumatoid arthritis. *N Engl J Med* 266:959 1962.
- 16 Wentraub A M and Zvaifler N J. The occurrence of valvular and myocardial disease in patients with chronic joint deformity. *Am J Med* 35:145 1963.
- 17 Carpenter D F, Golden A and Roberts W C. Quadri-valvular rheumatoid heart disease associated with left bundle branch block. *Am J Med* 43:922 1967.
- 18 Kulk J and Cosh J. The pericarditis of rheumatoid arthritis. *Q J Med* 38:397 1969.
- 19 Lev M and McMillan J B. A semiquantitative histopathologic method for the study of the entire heart for clinical and electrocardiographic correlations. *AV HEART J* 58:140 1959.
- 20 Lev M. Aging changes in the human sinoatrial node. *J Gerontol* 9:1 1954.
- 21 Erickson E E and Lev M. Aging changes in the human atrioventricular node bundle and bundle branches. *J Gerontol* 7:1 1952.
- 22 Baggenstoss A H and Rosenberg E F. Unusual cardiac lesions associated with chronic multiple rheumatoid arthritis. *Arch Pathol* 37:54 1944.
- 23 Bywaters E G L. The relation between heart and joint disease including rheumatoid heart disease and chronic

ities but also of previous experiences and of the cultural pattern

The flow of nerve impulses from the active muscle to the brain may be perceived as pain or as fatigue. The fatigue is recognized as a progressive weakness of the contracting muscle and in the realization by the subject that the voluntary muscle does not respond to his will. Fatigue occurs commonly when the load is negligible or when its magnitude approaches the limit of the strength of the contracting muscles. These findings indicate that the cerebral interpretation of the impulses arriving from the contracting muscles may be quite variable. When the perception is of pain or of fatigue, the exercise comes to a halt.

The symptoms reported by patients with the diagnosis of angina pectoris² or intermittent claudication are remarkably variable. Almost the entire range of the words used for pain listed by Melzack and Torgerson³ has been reported by patients with arterial disease. These terms include deep spreading radiating boring piercing stabbing crushing pressing vise like squeezing pulling aching drawing hurting, choking burning suffocating distressing excruciating intolerable and tingling or simply as fatigue.

The discomfort is continuous and persistent and independent of individual contractions or relaxations. When its source is in skeletal muscle it is usually referred to the region of the contracting muscle or to adjacent joints. When the source is in the heart, the pain is referred to the anterior chest wall often with radiation to the neck or jaw and to the ulnar distribution of the left arm. These variations in description introduce significant difficulties into the analysis of the data obtained on normal subjects engaged in voluntary muscle contraction. Evaluation is even more complex when the source of the disturbance is in the viscera.

Related muscle pains. Unaccustomed exertion generates a dull aching muscle pain that may persist for days even though the blood supply is presumably normal. This may be attributed to overload and injury of the muscle and its tendons. When the exercise becomes habitual, hypertrophy of the muscle and its attachments reduces the likelihood of damage and the pain gradually diminishes and disappears. Trauma to muscles produces a boring deep pain which is probably due to direct injury to muscle and nerve cells and

not solely to a restricted blood supply. Intermittently recurrent pain has been attributed to spasm. For example, tension headaches have been attributed to spasm of the occipital muscles. Cramps are painful contractions of the muscles especially in the elderly. These pains can sometimes be controlled by stretching the affected muscles or by the administration of quinine.

Other forms of pain associated with muscle contraction are those due to inflammatory processes such as myositis or tendonitis. Inflammation of epiphyseal and related connective tissue sheaths may give rise to muscle pain. Pains arising in the joints may also be interpreted as muscle pain. The surprisingly common costochondral tenderness of Tietze's syndrome is often misinterpreted as angina pectoris. Some of these sources of pain can be identified by pressure on the site of reported pain. Reassurance in such cases can sometimes eliminate the symptom completely. These complex factors can introduce ambiguity into the study of muscle pain.

Problems in analysis

Despite the objectivity of the disturbances in muscle that lead to pain, clinical evaluation is remarkably difficult, especially in angina pectoris. Some investigators insist that data on such pain, which by definition is subjective, cannot be objectivized. This attitude has stifled research on these potentially lethal mechanisms.

Numerous studies have been directed to medical or surgical means for the control of such symptoms, but few of these studies have been properly controlled. Some of the reported results on the part of investigators may have been due to the wishes of the physician and to the deep concern and fears of the patient. The resulting anxieties can greatly augment the discomfort. It is well appreciated that an enthusiastic approach offered by the physician or experimenter can through purely psychologic bases greatly alleviate fear and reduce the apparent pain.

Such factors may have contributed to the recurrent disappointment with some of the surgical procedures that for various intervals have had vogue in the therapy of angina pectoris. Surgical procedures have included pericardial poudrage, ligation of the coronary venous sinus, coronary endarterectomy, mammary artery ligation, insertion of the mammary arteries into slits cut into the ventricular myocardium, and

Pain associated with muscular activity

Simon Rodbard, M D, Ph D

Duarte Calif

Acute pain in contracting muscles is a frequent experience in patients with arterial disease. It is also a common experience in normal subjects. In normal subjects the sensation usually results from prolonged or repeated contraction of a voluntary muscle against an unaccustomed load. A heavy valise, carried at first with almost complete ease, soon generates an annoying sensation of discomfort in the arm and shoulder muscles. The discomfort gradually progresses, becomes moderate and then severe. Finally the ache or fatigue becomes so intolerable that the load must be released, even if this means that the train or plane is missed. The discomfort or pain is so potent that it can force the cessation of the muscular work, even in the face of the threat of death. Thus an individual trapped in a situation in which he must hold on to a ledge or a rope must soon release his hold even though he knows that a fatal fall will result.

Intermittent claudication. The circumstances outlined above for pain in voluntary muscles have similarities to the pain in intermittent claudication, angina pectoris, and intestinal angina. Intermittent claudication occurs in patients whose femoral arteries are severely narrowed as in arteriosclerosis obliterans. These patients can walk only a limited distance before leg muscle discomfort forces them to stop. After an interval of rest, even in the standing position, they can resume their walk, but the discomfort returns quickly after walking a shorter distance. To hide their embarrassment these patients become 'window shoppers' who stand quietly before a store window until they can again comfortably resume their stroll. The severity of the disease process has been evaluated in terms of the dis-

tance walked between the stops; this distance becomes shorter as arterial narrowing becomes progressive. In the end stages of arteriosclerosis obliterans the patient can walk only a few steps before another rest period becomes imperative.

Angina. A similar disturbance is experienced when the involuntary muscles of the heart or of the intestines receive an inadequate blood flow. However, discomfort, pain, or fatigue cannot inhibit the recurrent contractions of these organs. The symptoms may therefore progressively more severe. Angina pectoris ('suffocation in the chest') and intestinal angina are commonly associated with narrowed arteries that impede the delivery of an adequate flow of blood to the contracting organs. When blood supply is inadequate, recurrent contraction injures the muscle cells, and ultimately can lead to their necrosis. The serious general consequences of such localized tissue damage have led to many studies of the clinical phenomenon of infarction.

Like other discomfort, the sensation of severe pain impresses itself so vividly upon the attention of the patient that his search for relief becomes a primary activity. If the pain becomes intolerable he may exhibit progressive irritability and aggressive behavior. He begins to thrash about and finally he will project strong feelings against persons or objects in his environment. Relief of the discomfort eliminates the emotional disturbance within a few seconds and the episode is quickly forgotten.

The discomfort

Pain-inducing stimuli subserved by various nerve impulses are modulated and interpreted by higher mechanisms. This modulation is determined by the functional structure of the higher centers which select and abstract this information out of the total input. Thus the words called forth to describe the discomfort represent interpretations not only of sensory and affective qual-

From the Department of Cardiology, City of Hope Medical Center, Duarte.

Received for publication Feb. 78, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Simon Rodbard, Department of Cardiology, City of Hope Medical Center, Duarte, Calif. 91010.

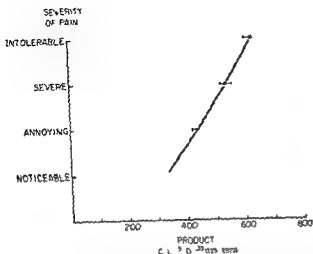


Fig 2 Relation of product of number of contractions (C) square root of the load (L) and the cube root of the duration of each contraction (D) plotted against the reported severity of pain (vertical axis) in young subjects with no known cardiovascular disease. Blood flow to the arm was occluded by a tourniquet. The severity of the pain increases with the product. The dots represent averages; the horizontal bars represent one standard deviation. The data were obtained from several different loads and durations of contraction.

number of contractions performed prior to the development of pain or of the inability to continue because of fatigue varies with the strength of the muscles involved, the load that must be lifted, the frequency and the duration of the contractions, the square root of the load, and the cube root of the duration of each contraction. The product of these factors is remarkably constant for each degree of severity of pain (Fig 2).

Hypothesis. We have operated on the hypothesis that each contraction of an ultimate contractile unit (sarcomere) generates a stoichiometric quantity of a toxic catabolite or pain substance in the muscle fiber (Fig 3 A and B). The relationship between depolarization and contraction in the production of the catabolite is illuminated in studies on the heart. Normally every fiber in the heart is depolarized in every beat (all or none law), yet the tendency to the development of pain is known to vary with load, i.e., with the tension developed in each beat. The quantity of the catabolite produced in each beat is therefore independent of the depolarization process. The number of contractile elements that participate in a given contraction of the heart is apparently the determining factor in the concentration of the pain substance, and this appears to vary with the

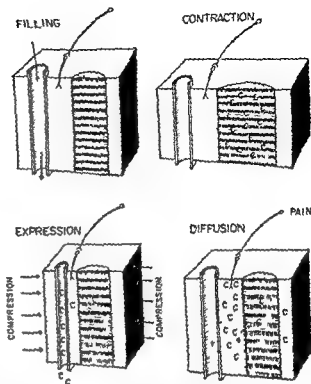


Fig 3 Concept of role of muscular contraction in production and removal of pain catabolite. In upper left a representation muscle fiber and a capillary are enclosed with extracapsular fluid in a fibrous connective tissue capsule. In upper right muscle fiber produces catabolites (C) during active contraction as length of capsule is shortened. In lower right catabolites diffuse out of muscle fiber into extracapsular fluid. High concentrations of catabolite adjacent to nerve fiber stimulate nerve impulses which on reaching the brain induce the sensation of pain. Pain is referred to site of the contracting muscle. In lower left contraction of adjacent fibers compresses the capsule, squeezing extracapsular fluid and most of the contained catabolite out of the capsule and back into the blood circulation. In upper left capsule no longer compressed fills with ultrafiltrate. It is appreciated that phenomena shown at upper right and those shown in lower left may occur simultaneously.

total tension developed by the heart during that beat as it ejects its contents.* The mechanical tension developed by the heart in a given beat also correlates with its oxygen uptake. The total tension and the oxygen uptake per minute also vary with the number of beats per minute. These data suggest that the production of the catabolite may be related to the actual process of shortening in those sarcomeric units that are involved in the contraction.

The work that can be performed before the appearance of intolerable pain varies inversely with the strength of the contracting muscle as

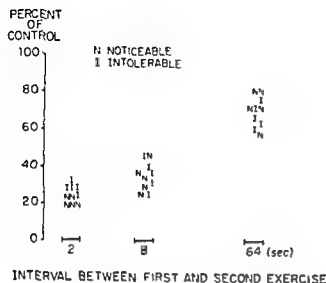


Fig 1 The number of contractions performed in the first test was considered to be 100 per cent. The number of contractions performed in the second test is shown. The number of seconds during which the cuff was deflated prior to the resumption of exercise is shown in the horizontal axis (2, 8 and 64 seconds). *N* is the per cent of contractions performed prior to onset of noticeable pain. *I* is the per cent performed prior to onset of intolerable pain. Extrapolation suggests that recovery should be complete in about 10 minutes.

currently bypassing a stenotic coronary artery segment with a saphenous vein graft or anastomosis with a mammary artery.

Some of the problems inherent in the evaluation of these therapeutic approaches to pain are highlighted by experiences with mammary artery ligation. This relatively simple surgical approach to the problems of coronary artery disease and angina pectoris was based on the belief that ligation of the mammary arteries would divert more blood to the adjacent coronary arteries. Mammary artery ligations were soon followed by reports of gratifying reductions in the frequency and severity of anginal attacks. This question was then properly approached in double blind tests. Patients with angina pectoris were carefully studied. At the time of the anterior thoracic skin incision a card was drawn to separate the patients into two random groups. In one group the mammary arteries were ligated; a high percentage of these patients had relief from their complaints of chest pain. In the other group only the skin incision was made but the mammary arteries were not ligated; an equal percentage of these patients had relief from their symptoms. These findings emphasized that analysis of angina pectoris could founder on the complications introduced by the wishes and anxieties of the patients and of their physicians.

Experimental procedures

Although pain is subjective responses to the sensation of pain can be quantified. Since skeletal muscle pain can be easily produced this procedure offers a means to assay the pain process. The reader can readily examine the facility with which pain can be produced by recurrently flexing and extending the fingers of a hand as rapidly as possible. A sensation of discomfort appears in the forearm within 30 seconds. Continuation of the exercise causes the discomfort to become progressively annoying.

Further contractions usually lead within a minute or two to a sensation of severe local pain or burning and then to such profound weakness, fatigue, or pain localized to the region of the contracting muscles, that the exercise cannot be continued.

A few seconds of rest relieves the discomfort although a sense of local fatigue may persist for a minute or so. A demonstrable 'pain' residue remains in the affected muscle for a longer period. This can be demonstrated by attempting to repeat the exercise after a minute of rest and unimpeded blood flow. The discomfort usually recurs after fewer contractions than were performed in the initial test (Fig 1).

Quantification. The abnormalities associated with contraction of skeletal muscle can be quantified by having the subject report when the discomfort is noticeable and when it becomes annoying, severe or intolerable. Inability to continue the voluntary exercise is a useful end point.

Controlled randomized tests show that each individual will perform a remarkably uniform number of contractions under standardized conditions and against a given load. A measurement with objective characteristics is thereby recorded. Tests of this kind are useful not only in estimating the pain tolerance of subjects, and in the evaluation of the reports given by patients concerning the severity of the pain they report as arising from angina pectoris or other pain syndromes but also in the analysis of the mechanisms that produce the pain.

Mechanism. We have examined the pain associated with muscle contractions by controlling such parameters as load, duration and frequency of contraction, the arterial or venous pressures, the interval between successive contractions, the intervals between successive tests, etc. The

cells and this can result in higher extracellular concentrations of the catabolite despite the smaller number of contractions (Fig 4)

The catabolite persists in muscle for minutes after exercise has been stopped and blood flow has been reinstituted (Fig 1) This suggests that it is a molecule of significant size The molecular weight of the catabolite is estimated from its apparent rate of diffusion as having a molecular weight of perhaps about 1000 The catabolite cannot be destroyed locally in the muscle in which it was formed since the discomfort induced by a pain producing exercise persists as long as blood flow is obstructed It apparently must be washed away by the resumption of blood flow through the affected tissue

Toxicity The toxicity of the catabolite appears to result from a destructive local action on membranes As with increases in the local concentration of other toxic materials affected cell membranes are first stimulated The accumulation of sufficient catabolite in a specific site stimulates local nonmyelinated fibers to fire unimpulsed perhaps through a toxic action on the neuronal membrane A sufficiently intense barrage of neurogenic impulses leads to a voluntary cessation of contraction or in some instances to an involuntary cessation of muscle exercise associated with fatigue

Excessive catabolite concentration probably produces severe cellular damage which only the cessation of contractile activity can prevent Evidence for cell damage comes indirectly from two sources that indicate changes in the permeability of the muscle cell membranes Thus excessive muscle exercise increases the permeability of muscle cells to glucose thereby resembling the insulin induced augmentation of muscle cell permeability In phosphorylase deficiency of muscle even mild exercise can produce severe muscle pain in association with the leakage of myoglobin out of the affected muscle cells An acute bout of contractile activity as in wrestling or following an epileptiform convulsion can result in a massive escape of myoglobin The quantity escaping out of the damaged membranes of the muscle fibers may be sufficient to produce myoglobinuria and even renal tubular obstruction with myoglobin crystals

Washout We examined the rate at which the pain inducing catabolite can be eliminated by the

blood stream (Fig 1) * A tourniquet cuff on the upper arm occluded the blood supply to the contracting muscles When the muscle pain became intolerable or the muscles would no longer contract because of fatigue the cuff was deflated The pain or fatigue was relieved almost at once Renflation of the cuff then again occluded the blood flow and the hand exercise was resumed The number of contractions that could be performed after a two second interval of blood flow that had provided complete relief from the pain was only about one fourth the number that could be performed in the initial test Thus even though the pain has been relieved a residue of catabolite persists in the muscle This preformed material diffuses out of the muscle fibers during the second bout of exercise and thereby accelerates the rate of appearance of pain Blood flow for eight seconds before reapplication of the cuff and reinstitution of the exercise resulted in an increase in the number of contractions to 40 per cent of the initial number After one minute of blood flow about 75 per cent as many contractions as in the initial test could be performed These data appeared to follow a logarithmic washout curve Complete recovery of the capacity to perform the exercise appeared to require more than 10 minutes of unimpeded blood flow

Intrinsic obstructions to flow Some aspects of the nature of the pain substance can be investigated when there is no extrinsic interference with the blood flow to the muscle as in arm exercise experiments in which no tourniquet is used During each contraction of a muscle the rise in intramuscular pressure compresses the blood capillaries and reduces the vascular conductance (flow/pressure) of the affected bed During the subsequent relaxation blood flow takes place probably in the form of a hyperemia

The ability to continue the exercise varies with the duration of muscle relaxation between successive contractions (Fig 4) * In our experiments hand exercise could be continued 15 minutes or longer without the development of significant pain when 40 contractions per minute were performed Increases in the number of contractions per minute to 50 60 and 70 shorten the intervals of muscle relaxation during which muscle blood flow can take place freely and decrease the number of contractions performed prior to the onset of pain

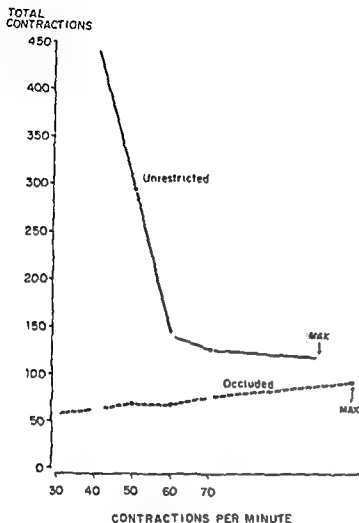


Fig 4 Number of contractions performed prior to fatigue or intolerable pain. The frequency of contraction is shown in the horizontal axis. The line is extended to the maximal rate that could be performed by each individual. The number of contractions (vertical axis) performed when blood flow was unrestricted was indeterminate at slow rates (< 40 per minute) but decreased at faster rates. The number that could be performed when a tourniquet occluded the arterial inflow increased with the frequency of contraction. The two curves approached a common value at very rapid rates of contraction.

measured with a dynamometer (Fig 4). We may assume that the number of units required to produce the tension of each contraction is distributed among the larger number of units in a hypertrophied muscle. As a result the amount produced in each sarcomere, per unit of total muscle tension is reduced in a stronger muscle.

As long as the catabolite remains inside the muscle fiber there is no conscious recognition of its presence. Diffusion of the catabolite out of the cell increases its extracellular concentration. When its concentration reaches a threshold value adjacent nerve fibers are stimulated and a train of impulses is initiated (Fig 3 C). Arrival of

these impulses in the central nervous system generates the perception of a sense of discomfort, pain, or fatigue. As the concentration of the catabolite in the tissue increases, the discomfort that was at first only noticeable and then annoying, becomes severe, and the contractions become progressively weaker. Finally the discomfort becomes intolerable.

The catabolite. Our analysis suggests that the catabolite responsible for pain or fatigue in contracting muscle is a toxic material which must be eliminated from the tissue at any cost.

The pain inducing catabolite cannot be lactic acid. This conclusion results from the finding that muscle pain tends to be unusually severe and damaging in patients with McArdle's disease—a deficiency of the phosphorylase that converts muscle glycogen to lactic acid.

Oxygen lack is not the factor that produces the toxic catabolite. If the pain were due to lack of oxygen or to the washout of a highly diffusible substance, blood flow for one minute should have been more than adequate to restore pre-exercise conditions. The failure of complete recovery in this interval (Fig 1) indicates that the elimination of the agent responsible for pain depends on other time-limited mechanisms. Further, tourniquet occlusion of the blood flow into the arm for as long as 20 minutes with the production of severe ischemia has little effect on the number of contractions that can be performed. The development or elimination of the pain is unaffected by the breathing of pure oxygen even at three atmospheres (2 200 mm Hg of oxygen) of pressure. The pain catabolite is therefore, not directly related to oxygen deficiency.

Diffusion. Experiments have been performed to evaluate the diffusion of the catabolite. Such studies are best performed while the flow of blood to the affected muscles is stopped by the application of an arterial tourniquet to the upper arm. These studies have been based on the assumption, as noted above, that each contraction of a given strength (number of contractile elements triggered to contract) and of a given duration produces a stoichiometric quantity of catabolite. The greater the interval between contractions, the fewer the number of contractions necessary to produce intolerable pain or fatigue. Longer intervals between contractions provide more time for diffusion of the catabolite out of the affected

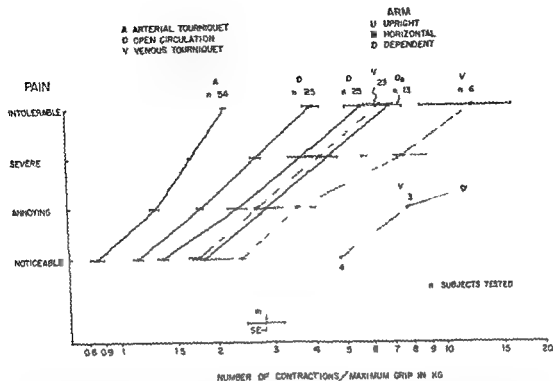


Fig 6 Horizontal (logarithmic) scale gives the number of contractions divided by the strength of the hand in kilograms as measured by a dynamometer. Vertical scale gives reported quality of the pain. Abbreviations are indicated. The lowest number of contractions was performed when an arterial tourniquet (A) on the upper arm obstructed blood flow (line at left). The greatest number of contractions was performed when a venous tourniquet (V) was on the arm with the arm in the dependent (D) position. Intermediate values were obtained when no tourniquet was on the arm (O). The position of the arm is noted in subscripts U, H and D (Rodbard S and Farberstein M. *Journal of Applied Physiology* 33:704, 1972. Reprinted by permission.)

Venous congestion Venous congestion enhances exercise tolerance (Fig 6).¹³ This has been demonstrated by inflating a cuff on the upper arm to between 10 to 40 mm Hg. The number of hand contractions that can be performed under these conditions may double. These findings suggest that venous engorgement of the muscles of the arm facilitates the washout of tissue fluids and their contained catabolite during each contraction. This may result from an increased bulk exchange of fluid in the congested contracted muscles.

Perception The intensity of the perceived pain is independent of the number or size of the muscle bundles involved. Thus pain from a single small muscle bundle may be as severe as pain from a much larger muscle mass or from several simultaneously affected muscles. When tourniquets are on both upper arms simultaneous recurrent flexion of the two hands results in findings that the number of contractions performed by each arm working simultaneously is not significantly

less than can be performed by each arm in separate tests. This is so even though the total quantity of catabolite in the body is twice as great as in the experiments on a single arm. This indicates that the stimulus that generates the pain is the local concentration of catabolite impulses from the exercising muscles; therefore do not summate intracranially. Instead each muscular locus of the production of pain catabolite appears to have its own central representation or all the impulses go to a common site which permits signals from only one site to pass through the gate to consciousness.

Evaluation

If the catabolite is an end product of muscle contraction why is it not simply an innocuous material that may be transported away at the convenience of local mechanisms rather than being a material that can and does threaten life? We must assume that the production of the pain-causing substance is a necessary part of the

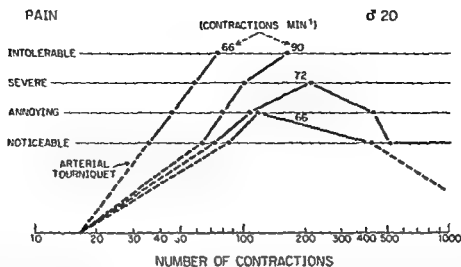


Fig 5 Walk through phenomenon in a male aged 20. Horizontal axis is number of contractions (logarithmic scale). Vertical axis is the reported severity of discomfort or pain in the contracting arm. The line at left was obtained with a tourniquet on the upper arm at a contraction rate of 66 per minute. Pain was first noticed at 34 contractions and became intolerable at 75 contractions. With no tourniquet on the arm 80 contractions were performed prior to noticeable pain. At 110 contractions the pain became annoying. At 450 contractions the grade of discomfort was reported as only noticeable and shortly after the discomfort disappeared completely (walk through phenomenon) despite continued contractions to a total of 1000. At 72 contractions per minute the pain became severe before it returned to the noticeable state. At 90 contractions per minute no walk through was observed.

These findings are consistent with the thesis that when blood flow is adequate, as occurs during the relatively long intervals of relaxation between successive contractions, the catabolite does not accumulate in quantities sufficient to initiate pain or to force the end of the performance. At faster contraction rates the decline in the duration of the relaxation interval and in the resulting washout interval is inadequate for the rapid elimination of the pain producing catabolite.

Walk through. This phenomenon also known as second wind is observed at contraction rates intermediate between a high frequency that produces progressive discomfort to the point of intolerable pain and a slower frequency that can be continued indefinitely. In such tests the subject usually reports the appearance of pain and its progression to annoying or even severe qualities after about one minute. Continued contractions instead of causing progression of the pain then result in its disappearance and the exercise can be continued indefinitely without its reappearance (Fig 5). This walk through phenomenon may result from the hyperemia associated with the exercise and the resulting more effective washout of catabolite. An elevation of systolic pressure, commonly observed during exercise, may also increase blood perfusion.

Arterial pressure. Since the rate of blood flow appears to be implicated in the elimination of

pain the effects of changes in arterial pressure on the generation of pain have been studied.¹¹ To do this we compared the number of contractions that could be performed while the arm was in a position horizontal to the body, with the number performed while the arm was elevated on an arm rest (Fig 6). Maintenance of the arm in the upright position reduces the arterial pressure in the muscles of the forearm by about 25 mm Hg. Nearly twice as many contractions could be performed with the arm in the horizontal position than when it was upright. Arterial perfusion with the arm upright, especially in individuals who are unaccustomed to this position, therefore appears to be less effective in eliminating the pain factor from the exercising forearm muscles than when the arm is horizontal.

An elevated arterial pressure can be expected to increase the perfusion of the contracting muscle.¹² This interpretation is supported by the finding that more contractions can be performed with the arm in the dependent position than in the horizontal or upright positions. The arteries in the dependent arm have a higher pressure because of hydrostatic position. It is also known that the arterial pressure tends to rise during intermittent claudication.¹³ This increase in perfusion pressure may increase blood flow and improve the elimination of the catabolite from the fluids of the contracting muscle.

Drug interactions in cardiovascular therapy

Jan Koch Weser MD

Boston, Mass

Concurrent administration of several drugs has become a common necessity during cardiovascular therapy. Because the concomitant use of therapeutic agents can increase the effectiveness of pharmacotherapy and decrease the prevalence and severity of untoward side effects, many cardiovascular diseases are best treated with more than one drug. Furthermore, many patients need pharmacologic therapy for more than one cardiovascular problem and may require drug treatment of noncirculatory diseases.

Most nonhospitalized patients with cardiovascular diseases receive one or more drugs from therapeutic categories such as cardiac glycosides, diuretics, antiarrhythmics, antihypertensives, vasodilators, antilipemics, anticoagulants, analgesics, or sedative/hypnotic tranquilizers. In addition, there is much consumption of nonprescription drugs from the last two categories. When patients are hospitalized for cardiovascular diseases on acute medical services in the United States, they receive a median of 12 drugs during their hospitalization (Fig 1). Almost all such patients are at times treated simultaneously with five or more drugs, and some with as many as 15 concurrent drugs.^{1,2}

When multiple drug therapy is needed and well chosen, it should arouse neither concern nor censure. On the contrary, much of the success of modern pharmacotherapy for cardiovascular diseases is the result of skillful concomitant prescription of more than one drug. However, simultaneous administration to a patient of several potent drugs demands special knowledge and care

on the part of the physician in order to derive the maximum benefit and to prevent occasional serious complications of such therapy.

Whenever a patient is treated concurrently with two or more drugs, there exists the possibility that their effects will interact. Most such interactions are planned by the physician and are beneficial (Table 1). They are induced deliberately in order to achieve greater therapeutic effectiveness than is possible with a single drug or to mitigate adverse side effects of an essential drug. For example, combination therapy of hypertension with a diuretic agent, a beta-adrenergic receptor antagonist, and a peripheral vasodilating drug is far more effective and safe than treatment with maximal doses of only one of the drugs. Similarly, the interaction of propranolol and nitrates can be beneficial in the treatment of angina pectoris.^{3,4} Diminution of adverse side effects of drugs is exemplified by the concomitant administration of a potassium wasting and a potassium retaining diuretic⁵ or of antacids with gastric irritating drugs. Planned and useful drug interactions are so common in cardiovascular therapy that hundreds of examples could be cited and they will not be discussed here in any detail. The administration of receptor blocking drugs or of less specific antagonists in the treatment of intoxication by cardiovascular drugs also creates a deliberate drug interaction, but such pharmacologic treatment of drug toxicity will not be considered in this review.

Adverse drug interactions

Unfortunately, concurrent administration of two or more drugs also sets the stage for adverse drug interactions. These unexpected events are far more common than is generally appreciated and have been responsible for much serious morbidity and numerous deaths.^{6,7} Their incidence increases sharply with the number of drugs coadministered. The recognition that such unfor-

From the Clinical Pharmacology Unit, Department of Medicine and Pharmacology, Massachusetts General Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Supported in part by a Burroughs-Wellcome Scholarship in Clinical Pharmacology and by the George C. Griffith Scientific Lectureship. Received for publication Oct 19, 1984.

Reprint requests to Jan Koch Weser MD, Centre de Recherche Merrell International, 16, Rue de la Sève 67000 Strasbourg, France.

contractile mechanism. We have suggested that the catabolite is obligatorily formed in the course of the triggering of the shortening of each contractile unit. However the catabolite is also a highly toxic material which can produce serious harm to the contractile machinery that forms it. Minute quantities of the material probably produce highly potent effects.

Why should muscle contraction, a fundamental process in animal survival be hobbled by the toxic action of some product of the contraction itself? We may speculate that the diffusion of relatively large toxic molecules posed no problems to the tiny organisms in which contractile mechanisms first evolved. The subsequent incorporation of astronomic numbers of contractile units in each muscle cell then introduced problems of elimination of the catabolites generated during contraction.

Why does the nervous system not ignore the presence of the pain producing catabolite? We may assume that local accumulation of this material is highly toxic to the tissues.

The cell membrane poses a hindrance to diffusion of the catabolite out of the muscle fiber. Ideally, cellular permeability must be sufficiently great to permit the catabolite to diffuse freely, while preventing the escape of the myoglobin that is dissolved in the same fluids. The catabolite may facilitate its own diffusion by acting on the membrane of the cell in which it is formed. The contractile process through its massaging action of the tissue also aids transport out of the cell. The volume of extracellular fluid probably affects the concentration of the catabolite at the cell membranes and at the site of local nociceptors. The pumping action of the contracting muscle can then operate to squeeze extracellular fluids and their dissolved catabolites back into the blood capillaries (Fig. 3).

An adequate vascular bed can produce a stream of blood flow and perhaps of equal importance, mass transport of extracapillary fluid to eliminate the pain catabolite. Failure of blood flow because of inadequate perfusion pressure or because of vascular narrowing may permit the local accumulation of toxic concentrations of the catabolite.

It appears then that muscle contraction is associated with the production of a slowly diffusible toxic catabolite of significant molecular weight. The blood stream normally transports this material away from the muscle cells.

Isolation and identification of this substance may provide means for the further elucidation of elements of the contractile process, the mechanism of stimulation of nociceptive nerve fibers, the inhibition of the toxicity of the substance and the clarification of general problems related to pain and fatigue.

REFERENCES

1. Zak E. Über den Gefasskrampf bei intermittierendem Hinken und über gewisse kapillomotorische Erscheinungen. Arch. inn. Med. 2: 405 1921.
2. Lewis T. The Blood Vessels of the Human Skin and Their Responses. London 1927. Shaw and Sons.
3. Meltzack R. and Torgerson W. S. On the language of pain. Anesthesiology 34: 50 1971.
4. Lyster R. and Rowland L. P. Cramps. N. Engl. J. Med. 285: 31 1971.
5. Park S. H. and Rodbard S. Effects of load and duration of tension on pain induced by muscular contraction. Am. J. Physiol. 203: 735 1962.
6. Rodbard S., Williams C. B., Rodbard D. and Berglund E. Myocardial tension and oxygen uptake. Circ. Res. 14: 139 1964.
7. Goldstein M. S., Mullick V., Huddleston B. and Levine R. L. Action of muscular work on transfer of sugars across cell barriers: comparison with action of insulin. Am. J. Physiol. 173: 212 1953.
8. Grünfeld J. P., Caneval D., Chanard J., Fardieu M. and Dreyfus J. C. Acute renal failure in McArdle's disease. N. Engl. J. Med. 286: 1237 1972.
9. Horisberger B. and Rodbard S. Relation between pain and fatigue in contracting ischemic muscle. Am. J. Cardiol. 8: 481 1961.
10. Rodbard S. and Pragay E. B. Contraction frequency, blood supply and muscle pain. J. Appl. Physiol. 24: 149 1968.
11. Alam M. and Smirk F. H. Observations in man upon blood pressure raising reflex arising from voluntary muscles. J. Physiol. 89: 372 1937.
12. Malinow M. R., Moa B., Otero E. and Rosenbaum M. The occurrence of paroxysmal hypertension in patients with intermittent claudication. Am. Heart J. 38: 702 1972.
13. Rodbard S. and Farbstein M. Improved exercise tolerance during venous congestion. J. Appl. Physiol. 33: 704 1972.
14. Rodbard S. An analysis of myocardial contraction in The Study of the Systemic Coronary and Myocardial Effects of Nitrates. Ginsini G. G. editor. Springfield Ill., 1972. Charles C. Thomas Publisher. pp. 38-57.

Drug interactions in cardiovascular therapy

Jan Koch Weser M D

Boston, Mass

Concurrent administration of several drugs has become a common necessity during cardiovascular therapy. Because the concomitant use of therapeutic agents can increase the effectiveness of pharmacotherapy and decrease the prevalence and severity of untoward side effects, many cardiovascular diseases are best treated with more than one drug. Furthermore, many patients need pharmacologic therapy for more than one cardiovascular problem and may require drug treatment of noncirculatory diseases.

Most nonhospitalized patients with cardiovascular diseases receive one or more drugs from therapeutic categories such as cardiac glycosides, diuretics, antiarrhythmics, antihypertensives, vasodilators, antilipemics, anticoagulants, analgesics, or sedative/hypnotic tranquilizers. In addition, there is much consumption of nonprescription drugs from the last two categories. When patients are hospitalized for cardiovascular diseases on acute medical services in the United States, they receive a median of 12 drugs during their hospitalization (Fig. 1). Almost all such patients are at times treated simultaneously with five or more drugs, and some with as many as 15 concurrent drugs.

When multiple drug therapy is needed and well chosen, it should arouse neither concern nor censure. On the contrary, much of the success of modern pharmacotherapy for cardiovascular diseases is the result of skillful concomitant prescription of more than one drug. However, simultaneous administration to a patient of several potent drugs demands special knowledge and care

on the part of the physician in order to derive the maximum benefit and to prevent occasional serious complications of such therapy.

Whenever a patient is treated concurrently with two or more drugs, there exists the possibility that their effects will interact. Most such interactions are planned by the physician and are beneficial (Table I). They are induced deliberately in order to achieve greater therapeutic effectiveness than is possible with a single drug or to mitigate adverse side effects of an essential drug. For example, combination therapy of hypertension with a diuretic agent, a beta-adrenergic receptor antagonist, and a peripheral vasodilating drug is far more effective and safe than treatment with maximal doses of only one of the drugs. Similarly, the interaction of propranolol and nitrites can be beneficial in the treatment of angina pectoris.¹⁻⁴ Diminution of adverse side effects of drugs is exemplified by the concomitant administration of a potassium-wasting and a potassium-retaining diuretic⁵ or of antacids with gastric-irritating drugs. Planned and useful drug interactions are so common in cardiovascular therapy that hundreds of examples could be cited and they will not be discussed here in any detail. The administration of receptor-blocking drugs or of less specific antagonists in the treatment of intoxication by cardiovascular drugs also creates a deliberate drug interaction, but such pharmacologic treatment of drug toxicity will not be considered in this review.

Adverse drug interactions

Unfortunately, concurrent administration of two or more drugs also sets the stage for adverse drug interactions. These unexpected events are far more common than is generally appreciated and have been responsible for much serious morbidity and numerous deaths.⁶⁻⁸ Their incidence increases sharply with the number of drugs administered. The recognition that such unfor-

From the Clinic of Pharmacology, U.S. Department of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Supported in part by a Burroughs-Wellcome Scholarship in Clinical Pharmacology, and by the George C. Whitcomb Scientific Lectureship.

Received for publication Oct. 10, 1974.

Reprint requests to Jan Koch Weser, M.D., Center of Research, Merrell International, 16, Rue d'Ankara, 69001 Strasbourg, France.

contractile mechanism. We have suggested that the catabolite is obligatorily formed in the course of the triggering of the shortening of each contractile unit. However, the catabolite is also a highly toxic material which can produce serious harm to the contractile machinery that forms it. Minute quantities of the material probably produce highly potent effects.

Why should muscle contraction, a fundamental process in animal survival, be hobbled by the toxic action of some product of the contraction itself? We may speculate that the diffusion of relatively large toxic molecules posed no problems to the tiny organisms in which contractile mechanisms first evolved. The subsequent incorporation of astronomic numbers of contractile units in each muscle cell then introduced problems of elimination of the catabolites generated during contraction.

Why does the nervous system not ignore the presence of the pain-producing catabolite? We may assume that local accumulation of this material is highly toxic to the tissues.

The cell membrane poses a hindrance to diffusion of the catabolite out of the muscle fiber. Ideally, cellular permeability must be sufficiently great to permit the catabolite to diffuse freely, while preventing the escape of the myoglobin that is dissolved in the same fluids. The catabolite may facilitate its own diffusion by acting on the membrane of the cell in which it is formed. The contractile process through its massaging action of the tissue also aids transport out of the cell. The volume of extracellular fluid probably affects the concentration of the catabolite at the cell membranes and at the site of local nociceptors. The pumping action of the contracting muscle can then operate to squeeze extracellular fluids and their dissolved catabolites back into the blood capillaries (Fig. 3).

An adequate vascular bed can produce a stream of blood flow and perhaps of equal importance, mass transport of extracapillary fluid to eliminate the pain catabolite. Failure of blood flow because of inadequate perfusion pressure or because of vascular narrowing may permit the local accumulation of toxic concentrations of the catabolite.

It appears, then, that muscle contraction is associated with the production of a slowly diffusible toxic catabolite of significant molecular weight. The blood stream normally transports this material away from the muscle cells.

Isolation and identification of this substance may provide means for the further elucidation of elements of the contractile process, the mechanism of stimulation of nociceptive nerve fibers, the inhibition of the toxicity of the substance, and the clarification of general problems related to pain and fatigue.

REFERENCES

1. Zak C. Über den Gefäßkrampf bei intermittierendem Hinken und über gewisse kapillomotorische Erscheinungen. *Arch. Inn. Med.* 2:405, 1921.
2. Lewis T. *The Blood Vessels of the Human Skin and Their Responses*. London, 1927. Shaw and Sons.
3. Melzack R. and Torgerson W. S. On the language of pain. *Anesthesiology* 34:50, 1971.
4. Layzer R. B. and Rowland L. P. Cramps. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 285:31, 1971.
5. Park S. R. and Rodbard S. Effects of load and duration of tension on pain induced by muscular contraction. *Am. J. Physiol.* 203:735, 1962.
6. Rodbard S., Williams C. H., Rodbard D. and Berglund F. Myocardial tension and oxygen uptake. *Circ. Res.* 14:139, 1964.
7. Goldstein M. S., Mullick V., Huddleston H. and Levine R. L. Action of muscular work on transfer of sugars across cell barriers: comparison with action of insulin. *Am. J. Physiol.* 173:212, 1967.
8. Grünfeld J. P., Ganeval D., Chanard J., Fardeau M. and Dreyfus J. C. Acute renal failure in McArdle's disease. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 286:1237, 1972.
9. Horsberger B. and Rodbard S. Relation between pain and fatigue in contracting ischemic muscle. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 11:481, 1961.
10. Rodbard S. and Fragay F. B. Contraction frequency, blood supply, and muscle pain. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 24:149, 1968.
11. Alam M. and Smirk F. H. Observations in man upon blood pressure raising reflex arising from voluntary muscles. *J. Physiol.* 89:372, 1937.
12. Malinow M. R., Moia B., Otero E. and Rosenbaum M. The occurrence of paroxysmal hypertension in patients with intermittent claudication. *Am. Heart J.* 38:702, 1972.
13. Rodbard S. and Farstein M. Improved exercise tolerance during venous congestion. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 33:704, 1972.
14. Rodbard S. An analysis of myocardial contraction in the study of the systemic coronary and myocardial effects of nitrates. Gensini H. G. editor. Springfield, Ill. 1972. Charles C. Thomas Publisher. pp. 35-57.

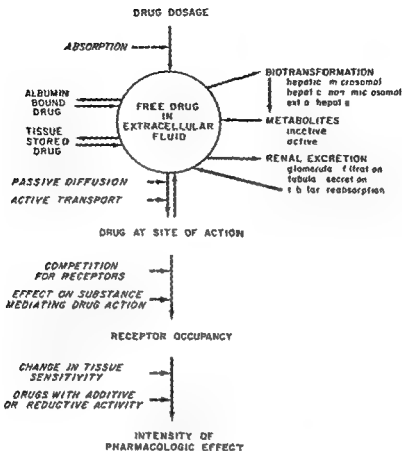


Fig 2 Schematic representation of potential sites of drug interactions

drugs requires special caution. The number of these drugs is not too large and the precautions to be taken when they are used in multiple drug therapy are not too complex to be remembered by the conscientious pharmacotherapist. This review concerns itself only with well documented clinically important drug interactions which substantially influence the effectiveness or safety of cardiovascular pharmacotherapy.

Mechanisms of cardiovascular drug interactions

An understanding of the mechanisms by which drugs can influence each other's actions is an essential framework for remembering the occurrence and characteristics of drug interactions. These mechanisms are logically divided into two types (Table II). First, one drug may change the activity of another by altering its metabolic fate. Such pharmacokinetic drug interactions change the concentration of one or both drugs at their sites of action and correspondingly influence the

Table II Mechanisms of cardiovascular drug interactions

- | | |
|--|---|
| A. Modification of drug metabolism | |
| 1 | Absorption |
| 2 | Binding at inactive sites |
| 3 | Biotransformation |
| 4 | Excretion |
| 5 | Movement to site of action |
| B. Modification of drug action at active site | |
| 1 | Competition for receptors |
| 2 | Effect on substance mediating drug action |
| 3 | Change in tissue sensitivity |
| 4 | Additive or reductive drug activity |

intensity of the pharmacologic effects of the drugs. Second, drugs can directly influence each other's intensity of action at their active sites. Fig 2 shows a schematic representation of the major sites of potential interactions between drugs. Many cardiovascular drugs interact with one another and with other drugs at more than one site. Pharmacokinetic drug interactions are generally

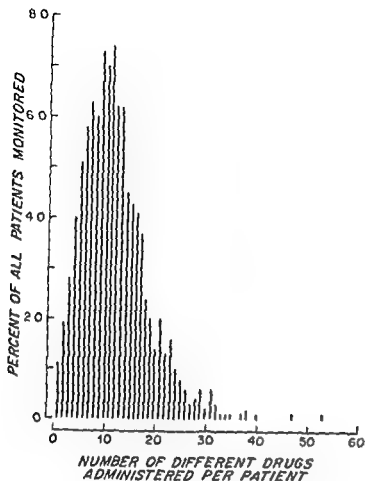


Fig 1 Distribution by number of drugs received of 500 patients hospitalized for cardiovascular diseases on acute medical services of the Massachusetts General Hospital

Table 1 Clinical classification of cardiovascular drug interactions

A Beneficial interactions

- 1 Enhancement of therapeutic effect
- 2 Diminution of untoward effects

II Adverse interactions

- 1 Decrease of therapeutic effect
- 2 Production of toxic actions

unfortunate events can occur with particular drugs has often been long delayed,^{11,12} and it seems certain that some adverse interactions involving cardiovascular drugs still remain to be uncovered. Adverse drug interactions can be responsible for impairing the action of drugs thus causing a loss of therapeutic benefits (Table I). Alternatively they can cause toxic drug effects. These are generally intensifications of the usual pharmacologic effects into the toxic range but at times they consist of a type of toxicity qualitatively different from the actions of the drugs when administered alone.

It has been possible to postulate an enormous

number of potentially detrimental interactions involving cardiovascular drugs. Almost all this activity has taken place during the past decade and has resulted in some highly exaggerated estimates of the clinical implications. In actual fact, most of these putative interactions have not been confirmed in man, have been shown not to occur in man, or lack any importance in the clinical setting. There has been an unfortunate tendency to compile and publish endless lists of drug interactions that are based largely on animal experiments or on anecdotal clinical reports. Results of animal studies cannot be extrapolated to the therapeutic situation because species differences in drug metabolism are profound¹³ and because the enormous drug dosages studied in animals are often clinically meaningless. A single speculative interpretation of a complex clinical event does not substantiate it as a drug interaction. Some interactions involving cardiovascular drugs can be demonstrated by sensitive experimental techniques in man but have only a minimal influence on the dose effect relationship of the drugs involved and need not concern clinicians prescribing these drugs. Uncritical compilations of drug interactions serve no useful purpose and have only led to confusion in cardiovascular drug therapy.

There are, however, a sizable number of drug interactions that constitute an important cause of inadequate therapeutic results or of adverse effects during therapy with cardiovascular agents. It could not be otherwise because the therapeutic margin of many cardiovascular drugs such as cardiac glycosides, anticoagulants and antiarrhythmics, is small and minor increases or decreases in the intensity of their action can lead to therapeutic failures or to important toxicity. Adverse drug interactions involving cardiovascular drugs can catch the physician by surprise but almost all of them are predictable and preventable with sufficient knowledge and foresight.

Drugs that are capable of interacting with adverse results can usually be coadministered safely and effectively if the necessary dosage adjustments are anticipated or instituted promptly. This requires familiarity with the metabolic fate and with the major therapeutic and toxic actions of each drug. Every physician should know the important cardiovascular drugs whose simultaneous administration with other

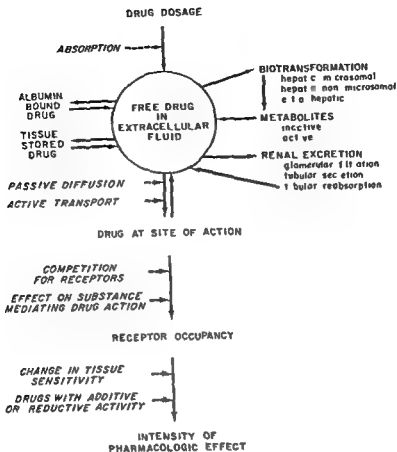


Fig 2 Schematic representation of potential sites of drug interactions

drugs requires special caution. The number of these drugs is not too large and the precautions to be taken when they are used in multiple drug therapy are not too complex to be remembered by the conscientious pharmacotherapist. This review concerns itself only with well documented clinically important drug interactions which substantially influence the effectiveness or safety of cardiovascular pharmacotherapy.

Mechanisms of cardiovascular drug interactions

An understanding of the mechanisms by which drugs can influence each other's actions is an essential framework for remembering the occurrence and characteristics of drug interactions. These mechanisms are logically divided into two types (Table II). First, one drug may change the activity of another by altering its metabolic fate. Such pharmacokinetic drug interactions change the concentration of one or both drugs at their sites of action and correspondingly influence the

Table II Mechanisms of cardiovascular drug interactions

A. Modification of drug metabolism	
1	Absorption
2	Binding at inactive sites
3	Biotransformation
4	Excretion
5	Movement to site of action
B. Modification of drug action at active site	
1	Competition for receptors
2	Effect on substance mediating drug action
3	Change in tissue sensitivity
4	Additive or reductive drug activity

intensity of the pharmacologic effects of the drugs. Second, drugs can directly influence each other's intensity of action at their active sites. Fig 2 shows a schematic representation of the major sites of potential interactions between drugs. Many cardiovascular drugs interact with one another and with other drugs at more than one site. Pharmacokinetic drug interactions are generally

Table III Interactions affecting gastrointestinal absorption of cardiovascular drugs

- 1 Change in gastric or intestinal pH (antacids)
- 2 Change in GI motility (motility stimulants or depressants)
- 3 Change in GI perfusion (cardiovascular drugs)
- 4 Interference with mucosal function (neomycin colchicine)
- 5 Chelation (tetracycline)
- 6 Exchange resin binding (cholestyramine)
- 7 Adsorption (charcoal kaolin antacids)
- 8 Solution in poorly absorbable liquid (mineral oil)
- 9 Unknown mechanisms (heptabarbital-bishydroxycoumarin allopurinol-warfarin)

more unexpected and subtle than interactions at the site of drug action. They are fully predictable only when the processes of absorption, distribution, binding, biotransformation, and excretion of each drug are completely understood. In contrast, interactions at the site of drug action are usually related to the expected pharmacologic actions of the drugs and are more easily anticipated.

It must be emphasized that the mechanisms of some drug interactions are still not understood. This is particularly true of interactions that occur only in a small minority of patients exposed simultaneously to the interacting drugs and which therefore presumably involve unusual patient characteristics.

Interactions affecting absorption of cardiovascular drugs. When several drugs are administered concomitantly by mouth, the gastrointestinal absorption of one or more may be altered.¹⁴ Both changes in the rate of drug absorption and in the completeness of absorption may be therapeutically important. Changes in the rapidity of absorption can influence the therapeutic result when the peak intensity of drug action is important but are of little consequence during chronic drug therapy. Changes in the completeness of absorption are always of potential clinical importance because they alter the relationship between dosage of a drug and its average concentration at the site of action.¹⁴ Drug interactions in the gastrointestinal tract generally decrease drug absorption, but may increase the bioavailability of poorly absorbed drugs. These interactions tend to influence most importantly the gastrointestinal absorption of drugs such as digoxin, guanethidine, and bishydroxycoumarin that are incompletely or unreliably absorbed even in the

absence of interfering substances.¹⁴ The magnitude of the change in drug absorption varies with many factors other than the drugs involved, including dosage, time relationship between administration of the drugs, and patient characteristics. Gastrointestinal absorption of some drugs is almost abolished by the oral administration of other drugs within hours.

The major mechanisms of drug interactions in the gastrointestinal tract are listed in Table III. Since most cardiovascular drugs are weak acids or bases and are absorbed in the nonionized form, their absorption in stomach and intestine is influenced by the luminal pH. By shortening gastrointestinal transit time, cathartics can decrease the completeness of absorption of slowly absorbed drugs. Drugs which depress gastrointestinal motility, such as opiates, ganglionic blocking agents, anticholinergics, or antacids containing the aluminum ion, slow the absorption of most drugs but can increase bioavailability of drugs that are usually incompletely absorbed. Cardioactive or vasoactive drugs that change intestinal perfusion or edema of intestinal mucosa may influence drug absorption. Drugs that can interfere with normal function of the intestinal mucosa, such as neomycin and colchicine, apparently decrease bioavailability of some cardiovascular drugs. Several therapeutic agents decrease bioavailability of orally administered drugs through physicochemical interactions including chelation, complex formation, adsorption, and dissolution in nonabsorbable liquids. A few drugs interfere with the intestinal absorption of cardiovascular drugs by mechanisms that are still obscure.

Drug interactions can also affect the bioavailability of drugs that are concomitantly administered by the parenteral route. Many drugs are inactivated or precipitated from solution if they are mixed in syringes or added to infusion fluids prior to administration.^{15,16} This practice should be avoided unless the absence of *in vitro* interactions has been clearly established.

The rate of absorption of intramuscularly or subcutaneously administered drugs can be importantly influenced by the simultaneous administration of other drugs. Cardioactive or vasoactive drugs may change the rate of perfusion at the injection site and correspondingly the rate of absorption. The effects on drug absorption rate of the local coadministration of vasodilator or vaso-

constrictor drugs have long been documented and clinically utilized

Interactions affecting albumin binding of cardiovascular drugs Many cardiovascular drugs are reversibly attached to inactive sites on serum albumin. Binding to albumin decreases the peak intensity of drug action because the albumin bound fraction is pharmacologically inactive.^{1, 2} On the other hand, the duration of drug action is prolonged because the fraction bound to albumin may be protected from biotransformation and cannot be filtered by the glomeruli. Table IV shows the degree of albumin binding of some important cardiovascular drugs when their concentration in the serum is in the therapeutic range.

Highly albumin bound cardiovascular drugs can be partially displaced from their binding sites by other drugs. The ability of a drug to displace another from albumin increases with its concentration in the serum and its affinity for albumin.³ Phenylbutazone and its congeners are the most important displacing drugs, but there are many others.

When displacement causes decreased albumin binding of a cardiovascular drug and increases its free concentration, the intensity of its pharmacologic action is immediately enhanced. The partial displacement of a cardiovascular drug from albumin is clinically most consequential if normally only a small fraction of the drug is free and active and if the toxic effects of excessive free drug concentrations are serious. Thus, the consequences of displacement are most serious for coumarin anticoagulants.

The potentiation of the action of a displaced cardiovascular drug is always transient. The higher unbound concentration makes more of the drug available for biotransformation or glomerular filtration and the concentrations of total and free drug in the serum fall progressively until a new equilibrium is reached. If drug dosage has not been changed, the new steady state is characterized by a lower total concentration of the drug, the same free drug concentration, and the same intensity of action as before the addition of the displacing drug to therapy.^{2, 3} The sequence proceeds in reverse when a drug which competes for binding sites on albumin is withdrawn. Thus, altered intensity of cardiovascular drug action due to interference with albumin binding inevitably corrects itself but may cause serious

Table IV Highly albumin bound cardiovascular drugs

	Binding (%)
Bishydroxycoumarin	88
Warfarin	97
Digoxin	95
Diphenylhydantoin	93
Trichloroethanol	92
Diazoxide	91
Ethacrynic acid	90
Clofibrate	90
Hydralazine	87
Quindine	85

perhaps before it can do so. The times required for the development and subsidence of displacement interactions depend on the time course of cumulation and elimination of the drugs involved.^{2, 3}

Many cardiovascular drugs are largely bound or stored at inactive sites in tissues which are in equilibrium with the extracellular fluid. It seems certain that other drugs can alter the tissue storage of cardiovascular drugs and thereby change their concentration in body fluids and at the site of action. Because of methodological difficulties, this type of interaction has been little investigated and its clinical importance remains unknown.

Interactions affecting biotransformation of cardiovascular drugs Many cardiovascular drugs are lipid soluble, nonpolar compounds that must undergo chemical changes which increase their polarity before they can be effectively excreted. Thus, biotransformation usually decreases or abolishes pharmacological activity, but occasionally both a drug and its metabolite are therapeutically active. An inactive precursor drug is converted into an active metabolite or the metabolite may be more toxic than the administered drug.⁴ Drug biotransformation reactions are most commonly mediated by hepatic microsomal enzymes. The activity of enzyme systems in the microsomes can vary manifold under the influence of genetic, environmental, and pathologic factors. Among the most important is previous or concomitant intake of drugs or foreign chemicals.

The ability of many drugs to increase the activity of microsomal enzymes is described as enzyme induction.^{2, 3} Enzyme inducing drugs

are ubiquitous in clinical practice and the cardiovascular drugs most affected by enzyme induction are the oral anticoagulants¹ and diphenylhydantoin.² The effects of enzyme induction on cardiovascular drug therapy can be important both when the enzyme inducer is added to therapy and when it is withdrawn. In the former case the concentration in the body of the cardiovascular drug whose biotransformation is accelerated may fall below the therapeutic range within a few days and its therapeutic effect may be lost. In other patients withdrawal of the inducing drug may cause the concentration of the cardiovascular drug whose metabolic inactivation had been accelerated to climb into the toxic range. Either problem can be prevented by appropriate changes in dosage of the cardiovascular drug. Since it is difficult to predict the quantitative adjustments required in a given patient, such adjustments must be made on an individual basis.

In contrast to enzyme inducing drugs stand drugs which decrease the rate of biotransformation of cardiovascular drugs, increase their concentration in the body³ and enhance their pharmacologic activity.⁴⁻⁷ Such drugs can slow the metabolic inactivation of cardiovascular drugs either by inhibiting the enzymes responsible for their biotransformation or by competing with the cardiovascular drug for the same enzyme system. Many drugs that inhibit the biotransformation of cardiovascular drugs have been identified. The cardiovascular drugs most affected by this type of interaction are also the oral anticoagulants¹ and diphenylhydantoin.² Several fold decreases in their rate of biotransformation and corresponding increases in their concentration in the body have been observed. The quantitative aspects in individual patients are again largely unpredictable.

Interactions affecting renal excretion of cardiovascular drugs The glomerular filtration of albumin bound cardiovascular drugs is increased when they are partially displaced from albumin by other drugs. Some cardiovascular drugs are actively secreted or reabsorbed by tubular transport systems. Competition between two drugs for the same transport system is common, but its clinical importance for cardiovascular drugs remains to be shown. Filtered or actively secreted lipid soluble cardiovascular drugs are in part passively reabsorbed by the renal tubules during concentration of the tubular fluid. An increase in

urinary volume by osmotic or natriuretic diuretics can enhance urinary excretion of such drugs. Changes in the pH of tubular fluid which increase the ionization and polarity of the cardiovascular drug can have the same effect. Urinary flow rate and pH also influence the passive diffusion and pH partitioning into the urine of some cardiovascular drugs. The overall urinary excretion of basic drugs (e.g. procainamide, mecamylamine, quinidine and other alkaloids) is increased by acidification and decreased by alkalization of the urine. The reverse is true for acidic drugs. Thus the administration of urinary alkalinizing drugs (e.g. acetazolamide or systemic antacids) or of acidifying drugs (e.g. ammonium chloride, mandelic acid, or sodium citrate) can influence the concentration of cardiovascular drugs in the body.⁸

Hemodynamic interactions affecting cardiovascular drugs The distribution of many cardiovascular drugs throughout the body is profoundly influenced by cardiac output and distribution of blood flow.⁹⁻¹⁰ Hepatic blood flow importantly affects the rate of biotransformation of some cardiovascular drugs and renal blood flow similarly influences the renal excretion of others. All these factors can greatly change the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action and, therefore, the intensity of its pharmacologic effect. To the extent that cardioactive steroids, antihypertensive drugs, pressor agents, vasodilators, antiarrhythmic drugs and diuretics influence cardiac output and the distribution of blood flow, they can alter the intensity and duration of action of cardiovascular drugs including their own.

Interactions affecting movement of cardiovascular drugs to their site of action Many cardiovascular drugs act at cell surfaces and reach their sites of action by passive diffusion through the extracellular fluid. Other drugs must diffuse across cell membranes to reach their intracellular receptors. The diffusion into different body compartments of lipid soluble cardiovascular drugs that are weakly acidic or basic is influenced by their state of ionization in these compartments. Drugs which alter the intracellular or extracellular pH can change the ratio of intracellular and extracellular concentrations of cardiovascular drugs. The pharmacologic effect of this change depends on the location of the drug receptor.¹¹

Some cardiovascular drugs are carried to their

intracellular site of action by active transport systems. When such a system is inhibited by another drug, the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action and the intensity of its pharmacologic effect decrease. Such drug interactions are common at adrenergic neurons.

Interactions at the site of action of cardiovascular drugs. These very common interactions do not involve a change in the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action (Fig. 2). They usually consist of beneficial and planned combinations of the expected therapeutic effects and cannot surprise anybody familiar with the clinical action of the drugs involved. In contrast, interactions at the site of action involving adverse drug effects are often neglected in therapeutic planning.

One type of interaction involving cardiovascular drugs arises from competition for receptor occupancy. Such interactions may involve two drugs which activate the same receptors with different effectiveness (agonists) or an active drug and a receptor blocking drug (antagonist). Most antagonists are used therapeutically for the specific purpose of interacting with a cardiovascular drug or an endogenous body substance (e.g. propranolol with isoproterenol or norepinephrine).

A second type of interaction with cardiovascular drugs at the site of their action results from the effect of one drug on a substance which mediates the action of another. Thus, by depleting norepinephrine stores in sympathetic nerves, reserpine diminishes the action of sympathomimetic amines which act indirectly through release of endogenous norepinephrine (e.g. amphetamine, ephedrine, tyramine, metaraminol).

The third type of interaction at the site of drug action results from the modification by one drug of tissue response to another. The most important example is furnished by the increased myocardial sensitivity to digitalis after potassium depletion by kaliuretic diuretics.

The most common interactions between drugs that influence cardiovascular function are additive or subtractive interactions. Such interactions are extremely common and quite predictable when they involve the usual therapeutic actions of the drugs. Thus, all directly and indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines, sympathoplegic drugs, choline esters, cholinesterase inhibitors, anticholinergic drugs, ganglionic blocking drugs, xanthines, cardiac glycosides, antiarrhythmic

agents and many other drugs interact in their effects on heart rate. The less specific and basic the drug effect, the more subject is it to interaction with other drugs. Literally hundreds of drugs interact in their effects on cardiac output, arterial pressure, or urinary output. The action of two drugs may be simply additive (summation) or more than additive (potentiation). Conversely, two drugs may oppose each other's action or one may reduce the action of another (inhibition).

Additive drug interactions are often hazardous when they involve unexpected adverse effects of drugs. Most unexpected tends to be additive toxicity resulting from not obviously related drug effects. For example, drug interactions may be responsible for cardiac arrhythmias through the interplay of drug actions as diverse as the kaliuretic effect of thiazides, the initial release of endogenous norepinephrine by parenteral reserpine, the ability of monoamine oxidase inhibitors to potentiate the action of many catecholamines, the hypoxia induced by respiratory depressing doses of narcotics, the myocardial ischemia resulting from drug-induced hypotension, and the effects of cardiac glycosides on myocardial cell membranes.

Cardiac glycosides

The therapeutic index of digitalis compounds is one of the smallest of all drugs. This is reflected by the high incidence of toxic reactions during the therapeutic use of these drugs which ranged between 10 and 20 per cent in numerous series of hospitalized patients.^{1,2} Interactions of cardiac glycosides with other drugs contribute significantly to the high prevalence of digitoxicity. Some concomitantly administered drugs change the concentration of digitalis at its myocardial site of action; others change the sensitivity of the heart to cardiac glycosides.

Pharmacokinetic interactions. Digoxin, the most widely utilized digitalis preparation, is usually administered by mouth in tablet form. The active drug contained in these tablets is incompletely bioavailable.^{3,4} The percentage of the active drug absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is importantly influenced by the formulation of the tablet and by multiple patient and disease factors.^{1,2,5}

The coadministration of some drugs with digoxin alters the completeness of its absorption. These interactions are most important with digoxin tablets that release the active drug

are ubiquitous in clinical practice and the cardiovascular drugs most affected by enzyme induction are the oral anticoagulants¹ and diphenylhydantoin.²⁴ The effects of enzyme induction on cardiovascular drug therapy can be important both when the enzyme inducer is added to therapy and when it is withdrawn. In the former case the concentration in the body of the cardiovascular drug whose biotransformation is accelerated may fall below the therapeutic range within a few days and its therapeutic effect may be lost. In other patients withdrawal of the inducing drug may cause the concentration of the cardiovascular drug whose metabolic inactivation had been accelerated to climb into the toxic range. Either problem can be prevented by appropriate changes in dosage of the cardiovascular drug. Since it is difficult to predict the quantitative adjustments required in a given patient, such adjustments must be made on an individual basis.

In contrast to enzyme inducing drugs stand drugs which decrease the rate of biotransformation of cardiovascular drugs, increase their concentration in the body, and enhance their pharmacologic activity.²⁰⁻²³ Such drugs can slow the metabolic inactivation of cardiovascular drugs either by inhibiting the enzymes responsible for their biotransformation or by competing with the cardiovascular drug for the same enzyme system. Many drugs that inhibit the biotransformation of cardiovascular drugs have been identified. The cardiovascular drugs most affected by this type of interaction are also the oral anticoagulants¹ and diphenylhydantoin.²⁴ Several fold decreases in their rate of biotransformation and corresponding increases in their concentration in the body have been observed. The quantitative aspects in individual patients are again largely unpredictable.

Interactions affecting renal excretion of cardiovascular drugs. The glomerular filtration of albumin bound cardiovascular drugs is increased when they are partially displaced from albumin by other drugs. Some cardiovascular drugs are actively secreted or reabsorbed by tubular transport systems. Competition between two drugs for the same transport system is common, but its clinical importance for cardiovascular drugs remains to be shown. Filtered or actively secreted lipid soluble cardiovascular drugs are in part passively reabsorbed by the renal tubules during concentration of the tubular fluid. An increase in

urinary volume by osmotic or natriuretic diuretics can enhance urinary excretion of such drugs. Changes in the pH of tubular fluid which increase the ionization and polarity of the cardiovascular drug can have the same effect. Urinary flow rate and pH also influence the passive diffusion and pH partitioning into the urine of some cardiovascular drugs. The overall urinary excretion of basic drugs (e.g., procainamide, mecamylamine, quinidine, and other alkaloids) is increased by acidification and decreased by alkalization of the urine. The reverse is true for acidic drugs. Thus, the administration of urinary alkalinizing drugs (e.g., acetazolamide or systemic antacids) or of acidifying drugs (e.g., ammonium chloride, mandelic acid, or sodium citrate) can influence the concentration of cardiovascular drugs in the body.²⁵

Hemodynamic interactions affecting cardiovascular drugs. The distribution of many cardiovascular drugs throughout the body is profoundly influenced by cardiac output and distribution of blood flow.²¹⁻²³ Hepatic blood flow importantly affects the rate of biotransformation of some cardiovascular drugs and renal blood flow similarly influences the renal excretion of others. All these factors can greatly change the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action and, therefore, the intensity of its pharmacologic effect. To the extent that cardioactive steroids, antihypertensive drugs, pressor agents, vasodilators, antiarrhythmic drugs, and diuretics influence cardiac output and the distribution of blood flow, they can alter the intensity and duration of action of cardiovascular drugs including their own.

Interactions affecting movement of cardiovascular drugs to their site of action. Many cardiovascular drugs act at cell surfaces and reach their sites of action by passive diffusion through the extracellular fluid. Other drugs must diffuse across cell membranes to reach their intracellular receptors. The diffusion into different body compartments of lipid soluble cardiovascular drugs that are weakly acidic or basic is influenced by their state of ionization in these compartments. Drugs which alter the intracellular or extracellular pH can change the ratio of intracellular and extracellular concentrations of cardiovascular drugs. The pharmacologic effect of this change depends on the location of the drug receptor.²⁶

Some cardiovascular drugs are carried to their

intracellular site of action by active transport systems. When such a system is inhibited by another drug, the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action and the intensity of its pharmacologic effect decrease. Such drug interactions are common at adrenergic neurons.

Interactions at the site of action of cardiovascular drugs. These very common interactions do not involve a change in the concentration of the cardiovascular drug at its site of action (Fig. 2). They usually consist of beneficial and planned combinations of the expected therapeutic effects and cannot surprise anybody familiar with the clinical action of the drugs involved. In contrast, interactions at the site of action involving adverse drug effects are often neglected in therapeutic planning.

One type of interaction involving cardiovascular drugs arises from competition for receptor occupancy. Such interactions may involve two drugs which activate the same receptors with different effectiveness (agonists) or an active drug and a receptor blocking drug (antagonist). Most antagonists are used therapeutically for the specific purpose of interacting with a cardiovascular drug or an endogenous body substance (e.g., propranolol with isoproterenol or norepinephrine).

A second type of interaction with cardiovascular drugs at the site of their action results from the effect of one drug on a substance which mediates the action of another. Thus, by depleting norepinephrine stores in sympathetic nerves, reserpine diminishes the action of sympathomimetic amines which act indirectly through release of endogenous norepinephrine (e.g., amphetamine, ephedrine, tyramine, metaraminol).

The third type of interaction at the site of drug action results from the modification by one drug of tissue response to another. The most important example is furnished by the increased myocardial sensitivity to digitalis after potassium depletion by kaliuretic diuretics.

The most common interactions between drugs that influence cardiovascular function are additive or subtractive interactions. Such interactions are extremely common and quite predictable when they involve the usual therapeutic actions of the drugs. Thus, all directly and indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines, sympathoplegic drugs, choline esters, cholinesterase inhibitors, anticholinergic drugs, ganglionic blocking drugs, xanthines, cardiac glycosides, antiarrhythmic

agents and many other drugs interact in their effects on heart rate. The less specific and basic the drug effect, the more subject is it to interaction with other drugs. Literally hundreds of drugs interact in their effects on cardiac output, arterial pressure, or urinary output. The action of two drugs may be simply additive (summation) or more than additive (potentiation). Conversely, two drugs may oppose each other's action or one may reduce the action of another (inhibition).

Additive drug interactions are often hazardous when they involve unexpected adverse effects of drugs. Most unexpected tends to be additive toxicity resulting from not obviously related drug effects. For example, drug interactions may be responsible for cardiac arrhythmias through the interplay of drug actions as diverse as the kaliuretic effect of thiazides, the initial release of endogenous norepinephrine by parenteral reserpine, the ability of monoamine oxidase inhibitors to potentiate the action of many catecholamines, the hypoxia induced by respiratory depressing doses of narcotics, the myocardial ischemia resulting from drug-induced hypotension, and the effects of cardiac glycosides on myocardial cell membranes.

Cardiac glycosides

The therapeutic index of digitalis compounds is one of the smallest of all drugs. This is reflected by the high incidence of toxic reactions during the therapeutic use of these drugs, which ranged between 10 and 20 per cent in numerous series of hospitalized patients.¹¹⁻¹³ Interactions of cardiac glycosides with other drugs contribute significantly to the high prevalence of digitoxicity. Some concomitantly administered drugs change the concentration of digitalis at its myocardial site of action; others change the sensitivity of the heart to cardiac glycosides.

Pharmacokinetic interactions. Digoxin, the most widely utilized digitalis preparation, is usually administered by mouth in tablet form. The active drug contained in these tablets is incompletely bioavailable.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ The percentage of the active drug absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract is importantly influenced by the formulation of the tablet and by multiple patient and disease factors.¹⁷⁻²¹

The coadministration of some drugs with digoxin alters the completeness of its absorption. These interactions are most important with digoxin tablets that release the active drug

slowly. Any change in bioavailability due to such drug interactions will alter the relationship between the dose of digoxin administered and its concentration throughout the body including at the site of action.¹¹ Drugs that depress gastrointestinal motility increase digoxin bioavailability¹² presumably by allowing dissolved digoxin to remain in longer contact with its absorptive site. Cathartics and other drugs that increase gastrointestinal motility can render digoxin absorption less complete.¹³ Concomitant administration of drugs such as antacids, antidiarrheals, charcoal and cholestyramine can decrease digoxin bioavailability through physicochemical interactions with the drug that make it unabsorbable.¹⁴ Drugs that affect bioavailability of digoxin should be added to or removed from the therapy of patients chronically treated with digoxin only under careful supervision. Monitoring of serum digoxin concentrations can be very helpful when such changes in concomitant therapy are essential.¹⁵

Digoxin is largely eliminated by glomerular filtration and digitoxin is primarily biotransformed in the liver. The distribution, renal excretion and hepatic biotransformation of these cardiac glycosides must be influenced by drugs that alter cardiac output or distribution of blood flow, but the clinical importance of such changes has not yet been shown. Although digitoxin is highly bound to serum albumin and can be partially displaced by other drugs from these binding sites,¹⁶ the degree of displacement would be unlikely to influence the therapeutic effectiveness and safety of a given dosage of digitoxin.¹⁷

The hepatic biotransformation of digitoxin to less polar active or inactive metabolites is accelerated during concomitant therapy with phenobarbital,¹⁸ diphenylhydantoin¹⁹ and phenylbutazone²⁰ and probably by some other enzyme inducing drugs. The almost twofold reduction in the half life and steady state plasma concentration of digitoxin in man by phenobarbital²¹ assures that this interaction is therapeutically important although it has not yet been recognized in the clinical situation. Spironolactone, another enzyme inducing drug, accelerates the biotransformation of digitoxin and decreases its toxicity in animals.²² However, therapeutic doses of spironolactone may be weak inducers of digitoxin biotransformation in man²³ and no interaction between the two drugs has been detected clinically.

Interactions at site of action The most important drug interactions involving cardiac glycosides are not pharmacokinetic but rather the result of changes in patient sensitivity to these compounds. The sensitivity of the myocardium to digitalis is influenced by multiple factors including serum and myocardial potassium, calcium, and magnesium concentrations, extracellular and intracellular pH and oxygen tension, adrenergic and cholinergic function, and thyroid status.²⁴⁻²⁸ It is obvious that all these factors can be altered by concomitantly administered drugs and that these drugs can therefore interact with cardiac glycosides.

Diuretics Perhaps the best known and most dangerous adverse interactions of cardiac glycosides occur with diuretic agents that can induce a negative potassium balance. The danger of this type of interaction increases with the degree of potassium depletion. In some diuretic treated patients the serum potassium concentration becomes subnormal but considerable reduction in total body potassium may be present even when serum potassium is in the normal range.²⁹⁻³² Potassium depletion sensitizes the heart to digitalis compounds and increases the likelihood that a given amount of these drugs in the heart will exert toxic effects usually manifested as dysrhythmias.³³⁻³⁵ A higher incidence of digitalis toxicity in patients treated with various potassium depleting diuretics has been repeatedly documented in epidemiologic studies.^{31, 33, 36-37}

In addition to potassium depletion, most diuretic agents can induce hypomagnesemia^{38, 40} and thiazides may cause hypercalcemia.⁴¹⁻⁴³ Both of these electrolyte disturbances also increase the likelihood of digitalis toxicity,^{40, 42} though they are clinically much less important than hypokalemia.³⁴ In all patients treated concurrently with digitalis and diuretics the possibility of imbalances of serum electrolytes should be anticipated; the concentration of these ions should be monitored and appropriate preventive or corrective measures must be taken promptly.

Other drugs which can induce hypokalemia, hypomagnesemia or hypercalcemia can also interact with cardiac glycosides and cause digitalis toxicity. The administration of intravenous calcium salts to patients receiving digitalis compounds requires great caution. Chelating agents such as disodium edetate that reduce serum calcium antagonize both the therapeutic and toxic actions of cardiac glycosides.^{44, 45}

Autonomic drugs Interactions of cardiac glycosides with autonomic drugs are therapeutically important in many clinical situations but their manifestations are complex and difficult to predict in general terms. Interaction of sympathomimetic drugs with digitalis compounds can clearly result in cardiac arrhythmias since the two types of drugs share some arrhythmogenic effects on the electrophysiologic properties of the myocardium. Indeed it has been suggested that release of endogenous catecholamines is partially responsible for digitoxic arrhythmias. The beneficial action of propranolol and certain other beta adrenergic antagonists against digitoxic arrhythmias might fit with this concept but could also reflect the direct membrane stabilizing action of these drugs.¹⁰

Several clinical reports suggest that concurrent administration of cardiac glycosides and rauwolfia alkaloids increases the likelihood of arrhythmias. These observations cannot be adequately explained by the release of endogenous catecholamines during the early phase of reserpine therapy nor by the bradycardic effect of chronic reserpine treatment. Furthermore in most animal studies reserpine pretreatment actually protected against digitalis induced arrhythmias.¹¹ The evidence is not convincing that interactions of reserpine and cardiac glycosides are of much clinical importance. However administration of large parenteral doses of reserpine to patients receiving digitalis compounds is best avoided.

Diuretics

Diuretic agents are very commonly used together with other drugs and interact importantly with some of them. The interactions of diuretics with cardiac glycosides and with antihypertensive agents are discussed in the sections devoted to these drugs.

Interactions among diuretics The commonly used diuretics such as thiazides, chlorthalidone and furosemide as well as ethacrynic acid, quinethazone, mercurials and acetazolamide can cause a negative potassium balance.¹² The degree of potassium loss depends on the kaliuretic power of the diuretic, the doses and duration of diuretic therapy and multiple patient factors such as potassium and sodium intake, mineralocorticoid activity and renal function. Potassium depletion can be symptomatic, predisposes to digitalis toxicity and may decrease glucose tolerance. When chronic it could also cause other as

yet unrecognized untoward effects.¹³ Potassium depletion during the use of the kaliuretic diuretics can be mitigated by their intermittent administration by reductions in their dosage accompanied by decreased sodium intake or by increase in dietary potassium intake or by medicinal potassium supplementation. Because of physiologic factors and compliance problems none of these maneuvers is universally successful.^{14, 15}

An alternative and perhaps more effective approach is combination of the potassium wasting diuretic with a potassium sparing drug such as spironolactone or triamterene. When the dosages of these two types of diuretics are appropriately adjusted their interaction cannot only maintain potassium balance but potentiate the natriuretic effect. In patients at special risk of thiazide induced potassium depletion (digitalis therapy, treatment with mineralocorticoids, morbid conditions associated with marked secondary hyperaldosteronism) initial therapy with both types of diuretics may be indicated. Potassium supplementation should not be used when therapy includes a potassium sparing diuretic.¹⁶

Hypoglycemic drugs Impairment of glucose tolerance during treatment with thiazides and other kaliuretic diuretics occurs to a very variable extent in some diabetic and nondiabetic patients.¹⁷ This effect appears to be related in part to potassium depletion since it can be mitigated by potassium supplementation and is not a problem with potassium sparing diuretics such as spironolactone or triamterene. However effects of diuretics on insulin secretion or action¹⁸ may also play a role. Some diabetic patients treated with oral hypoglycemic agents or with insulin may require an increase in the dosage of these agents or a change to a more potent drug when kaliuretic diuretics are added to therapy. Fortunately this is necessary in only about 10 per cent of such patients and in even fewer when a negative potassium balance is prevented by appropriate measures. The interaction between diuretics and hypoglycemic drugs is a minor and easily managed problem.

Antihyperuricemic agents Thiazides and most other diuretics decrease renal excretion of uric acid and raise its serum concentration in normouricemic and hyperuricemic subjects. In hyperuricemic patients treated with allopurinol or uricosuric drugs (probenecid, sulfinpyrazone) they interfere with the hypouricemic action of these drugs. This undesirable interaction can be

managed by an increase in the dose of the antihypertensive drug¹⁴⁻¹⁶ or by substitution of a diuretic such as spironolactone which does not affect uric acid metabolism

Aminoglycoside antibiotics The dose related ototoxic potential of aminoglycoside antibiotics (kanamycin, gentamycin, streptomycin and neomycin) is well established. Ethacrynic acid and to a much lesser extent furosemide can also cause transient or permanent hearing loss particularly when administered intravenously in high doses or to patients with impaired renal function. The combined use of these diuretics and of aminoglycoside antibiotics results in additive ototoxicity and should be avoided particularly in the presence of significant azotemia.¹⁰⁻¹²

Adrenergic drugs

Sympathomimetic agents are widely used in cardiovascular therapy because of their important effects on the electrical and mechanical behavior of the heart and on the caliber of resistance and capacitance vessels. They frequently interact with other drugs and such interactions can result either in loss of therapeutic effectiveness or in serious toxic effects.

In order to consider interactions of other drugs with sympathomimetics these drugs must be classified in two ways. The first relates to their relative activity at the α and β adrenergic receptor sites. Isoproterenol is a β adrenergic stimulator and therefore causes cardiac excitation and peripheral vascular relaxation. Methoxamine is primarily an α receptor stimulator, has little cardiac action and constricts peripheral vascular beds. Most sympathomimetic amines, including norepinephrine, epinephrine and dopamine, are both α and β receptor agonists, but their ratio of activity at the two types of receptors varies greatly.

The second classification of sympathomimetic amines is based on whether the drug stimulates adrenergic receptors directly (e.g., epinephrine, norepinephrine, isoproterenol, phenylephrine, methoxamine) or acts indirectly by releasing norepinephrine from adrenergic neurons (e.g., amphetamine, methamphetamine, mephentermine, tyramine).¹⁷ Some sympathomimetics such as ephedrine, metaraminol, and phenylpropanolamine possess both direct and indirect activity (mixed action).

Adrenergic receptor antagonists Propranolol

and many other β adrenergic receptor blocking drugs competitively antagonize the actions of directly or indirectly acting sympathomimetics on all β receptors.¹⁸ Recently, cardioselective antagonists have been developed (e.g., practolol) which block primarily cardiac β receptors (β_1). Other β blockers (e.g., butoxamine) are more specific for peripheral vascular and bronchial β receptors (β_2). The action of sympathomimetic amines on α receptors is antagonized by α adrenergic blocking drugs such as phentolamine and phenoxybenzamine. Since deliberate use is made for therapeutic purposes of these highly specific interactions between adrenergic agonists and antagonists, they should not cause clinical problems.

Reserpine Reserpine and other rauwolfia alkaloids decrease the storage of norepinephrine in sympathetic nerve endings.¹⁹ Thus it would be expected that these drugs decrease the action of sympathomimetic amines with indirect or mixed action. This effect has been clearly demonstrated in experimental animals but clinical data are not convincing.²⁰⁻²² Most probably the interaction fails to assume clinical importance in most patients because the depletion of releasable norepinephrine stores by therapeutic doses of reserpine is not profound. However, if sympathomimetic stimulation is desirable in a patient on chronic reserpine therapy, it would be best to use one of the direct acting adrenergic drugs.²³ Smaller than usual doses of these drugs may be effective because reserpine treated patients tend to be hypersensitive to direct acting sympathomimetics.

Guanethidine Chronic administration of this drug leads to progressive depletion of norepinephrine stores in sympathetic nerve endings.²⁴ Accordingly, the release of norepinephrine by indirectly acting sympathomimetic drugs is diminished in guanethidine treated patients. However, there is also supersensitivity of the effector cells to norepinephrine, presumably because norepinephrine reuptake into the neuron is decreased by guanethidine.²⁵⁻²⁷ As a consequence, the overall effect of guanethidine therapy on the response to indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines appears to be variable. In contrast, the action of sympathomimetic amines which directly stimulate adrenergic receptors is always increased during guanethidine therapy. Norepinephrine, epinephrine, or other directly acting adrenergic

agents must be used with caution in guanethidine treated patients. One should remember that such agents are often contained in unsuspected products such as topical decongestants and nonprescription antitussive, antiasthmatic and antiobesity preparations.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors The enzyme monoamine oxidase (MAO) is involved in the oxidative deamination of norepinephrine in sympathetic nerve endings. Drugs which inhibit the action of this enzyme (e.g. pargyline, phenelzine, nialamide, isocarboxazid, tranylcypromine, furazolidone) cause the concentration of norepinephrine in the nerve endings to rise. This leads to a greater release of norepinephrine when indirectly acting sympathomimetic compounds (amphetamines, ephedrine, tyramine) are administered. Tyramine is contained in many foods including certain cheeses, chicken liver, pickled herring, yeast, red wines and beer but is normally largely metabolized by MAO in the intestines and liver. During administration of MAO inhibitors a greater fraction of ingested tyramine reaches the systemic circulation and this further contributes to the exaggerated release of norepinephrine. Sympathomimetic amine precursors such as levodopa can also release exaggerated amounts of norepinephrine or dopamine in MAO inhibitor treated patients.

Ingestion of tyramine containing foods^{10, 11} or administration of indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines^{12, 13} or levodopa^{14, 15} has led to serious hypertensive crises and fatalities in patients treated with MAO inhibitors^{16, 17}. The clinical picture of palpitation, hypertension, severe headaches and intracranial bleeding is due to excessive norepinephrine release. The treatment of choice is intravenous infusion of alpha adrenergic receptor blocking drugs such as phentolamine. Patients treated with MAO inhibitors must receive dietary advice¹⁸. Indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines (which are common components of over the counter cold remedies) or levodopa should not be taken by such patients.

Anesthetic agents The occurrence of serious cardiac dysrhythmias due to interaction between adrenergic agents and general anesthetics has long been recognized and recently reviewed in detail.¹⁹ The exact mechanism of the interaction remains unclear²⁰ but the anesthetics markedly reduce the dose of sympathomimetics re-

quired to induce arrhythmias. The interaction involves primarily beta adrenergic receptor stimulating drugs and can be prevented or treated with beta receptor blocking drugs.²¹ Epinephrine and norepinephrine have been most frequently incriminated^{2, 12, 13, 22} but isoproterenol^{12, 23} metaraminol²⁴ and other drugs resulting in beta adrenergic stimulation^{25, 26} have also been involved. More rarely alpha receptor stimulants such as methoxamine and phenylephrine have precipitated arrhythmias during anesthesia^{27, 28} perhaps because their pressor action can exert arrhythmogenic effects.²⁹ Intravenous administration of adrenergic drugs is most likely to lead to this interaction but arrhythmias may even follow their intramuscular or subcutaneous injection.

Arrhythmias have been attributed to interaction of adrenergic drugs with many anesthetic agents. Cyclopropane may pose the greatest risk and halogenated hydrocarbon anesthetics (chloroform, ethyl chloride, trichloroethylene, halothane and perhaps to a lesser extent fluoroene and methoxyflurane) have also been implicated.^{2, 12, 30, 31} Nitrous oxide and ether cause little if any sensitization of the myocardium to adrenergic agents.

This potentially lethal interaction should be avoided by selecting non interacting anesthetics when surgical use of epinephrine will be necessary. Other need for adrenergic therapy during the use of interacting anesthetics can be minimized by careful induction and prevention of hypoxia, hypercapnia or acidosis. When administration of adrenergic agents becomes essential the drugs should be administered subcutaneously slowly and in a low dose. When only a peripheral vasoconstrictor effect is required phenylephrine or methoxamine are the sympathomimetic drugs of choice.

Other drugs Interactions of adrenergic agents with phenothiazines (decreased pressor effect of indirectly acting sympathomimetics)³² and with tricyclic antidepressants (potentiation of pressor effects and hypertensive crises)³³ have been reported but their clinical importance appears minor.

Antihypertensive drugs

No other form of cardiovascular therapy offers as many examples of useful drug interactions as the treatment of hypertension.³⁴ Diuretic drugs

are now almost universally added to other anti-hypertensive agents in order to allow the use of the latter in smaller doses and to prevent sodium retention extracellular and intravascular volume expansion and the development of refractoriness to therapy.¹⁴⁰⁻¹⁴ Recently it has been demonstrated that the combination of propranolol or other beta adrenergic receptor antagonists with hydralazine or other direct acting vasodilator drugs is extremely effective in the treatment of hypertension.¹⁴¹ Propranolol can prevent the tachycardia, increased cardiac output and hyperreninemia caused by vasodilators and thereby potentiate their antihypertensive action.¹⁴² The advantages of treating all but the mildest cases of hypertension with more than one drug are now fully accepted.¹⁴⁰⁻¹⁴³

On the other hand, antihypertensive drugs can be involved in unexpected and adverse interactions with drugs not used in the therapy of hypertension. The effects of some antihypertensives on the action of adrenergic drugs have already been discussed.

Guanethidine Guanethidine is selectively concentrated in adrenergic nerve endings by an active transport mechanism (norepinephrine pump).¹⁴⁴⁻¹⁴⁸ This transport mechanism is inhibited by the tricyclic antidepressant drugs, imipramine, desipramine, amitriptyline, nortriptyline and protriptyline.¹⁴⁷⁻¹⁵⁰ and to a lesser extent by doxepin.¹⁵¹ This inhibition decreases or prevents the hypotensive effect of guanethidine.¹⁴⁷⁻¹⁴⁹ The decrease of the hypotensive action requires about two days for full development and guanethidine's action is not fully restored in less than one week after cessation of antidepressant therapy.¹⁴⁸⁻¹⁴⁹⁻¹⁵ The interaction between guanethidine and tricyclic antidepressants exposes hypertensive patients to loss of blood pressure control when one of the latter drugs is added to guanethidine therapy. Even more dangerous is the excessive postural hypotension which can develop when blood pressure has been controlled with guanethidine in patients treated with a tricyclic antidepressant and the latter drug is then withdrawn. Chlorpromazine, and probably other phenothiazines, similarly interfere with the action of guanethidine.¹⁵³

Amphetamine, dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine, ephedrine and methylphenidate also antagonize the antihypertensive action of guanethidine.¹⁴⁵⁻¹⁵⁴ This interaction may be explained

by competition with guanethidine for the norepinephrine pump and/or for storage in the sympathetic nerve ending.¹⁴⁵⁻¹⁵⁴ The clinical results of the interaction between guanethidine and these drugs are similar to those described for guanethidine and the tricyclic antidepressants. Coadministration of guanethidine with any of these drugs is best avoided by choosing another antihypertensive when their administration is essential.

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors Pargyline is a monoamine oxidase (MAO)-inhibiting drug which is used in the treatment of hypertension. The MAO inhibitors interact with a host of other drugs, and these interactions can be life threatening or lethal.¹⁵⁷ The serious interactions between MAO inhibitors and indirectly acting sympathomimetics and tyramine containing foods have been discussed previously. In some patients the effects of sedatives, hypnotics and narcotic analgesic drugs are potentiated by MAO inhibitors.¹⁵⁸⁻¹⁶² These drugs may also intensify the central nervous system depression produced by ethyl alcohol and the hypoglycemic action of insulin.¹⁶¹⁻¹⁶³ There have been reports of severe interactions of MAO inhibitors with tricyclic antidepressants taking the form of excitement, delirium, hyperpyrexia, tremors, convulsions, coma, and death.¹⁶⁴⁻¹⁶⁹ This interaction is not well documented; its mechanism is not clear¹⁶ and it occurs only in occasional patients.¹⁷⁰⁻¹⁷¹

Some of the above drug interactions with MAO inhibitors probably reflect their nonspecific inhibition of drug metabolizing enzymes.¹⁵³⁻¹⁵⁷⁻¹⁷¹ and the same mechanism could potentiate the action of many other biotransformed drugs. In view of the multiple and often serious drug interactions and of their limited antihypertensive effectiveness the MAO inhibitors are not to be recommended for the therapy of hypertension.

Antiarrhythmic agents

The concomitant use of other drugs is very common during antiarrhythmic therapy. Indeed it has become widespread practice to combine several antiarrhythmic drugs (lidocaine, diphenylhydantoin, quinidine, procainamide, propranolol) when attempting to correct or prevent the more serious and refractory arrhythmias. Implicit in this approach are the assumptions that the therapeutic actions of the various antiarrhythmic drugs are additive and that their adverse effects

are not Both these assumptions are frequently incorrect

While all commonly used antiarrhythmic drugs directly decrease the rate of diastolic depolarization of cardiac fibers capable of impulse formation their effects on conduction velocity and on the refractory period in various parts of the heart differ both quantitatively and qualitatively¹¹⁻¹³ Sympathetic and vagal stimulation of specific parts of the heart are also very differently affected For these reasons the administration of a second antiarrhythmic drug to a patient already receiving one such drug with less than satisfactory results does not necessarily produce an additional effect toward correcting or preventing the arrhythmia The new drug may counteract the electrophysiologic effect of the first that is most crucial for control of the particular arrhythmia At the same time the important toxic effects (depression of myocardial contractility peripheral vasodilation hypotension) may be fully additive¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Thus it would have been preferable to increase the dose of the first drug rather than to add a second The difficulty in predicting clinically the result of interactions between antiarrhythmic drugs is not surprising since in a given patient we seldom know the precise electrophysiologic effect required to control the arrhythmia nor the exact action that will be exerted by a given concentration of any antiarrhythmic drug in that patient's abnormal myocardium

Therapeutic interactions between antiarrhythmic drugs in the treatment of life threatening arrhythmias must be carefully planned on theoretical grounds¹⁷ To combine drugs with essentially identical actions such as quinidine and procainamide tends only to confuse the clinical picture On the other hand interactions of the effects of one of these drugs with lidocaine diphenylhydantoin or propranolol may at times be more effective than any single drug even in the maximum tolerated dose¹⁸⁻²⁰ However whether the net effect of using more than one drug is more beneficial than harmful must be continuously re-evaluated by close observation of the patient In these complex and serious therapeutic situations knowledge of the plasma concentrations of the individual drugs can add much to the success of therapy²¹

Lidocaine Lidocaine is cleared from the body by rapid inactivation in the liver The concentra-

tion of lidocaine in serum and at its myocardial site of action and consequently the intensity of the antiarrhythmic activity of a given dose or infusion rate rise with decreases in cardiac output and hepatic blood flow²²⁻²⁴ The volume of distribution of the drug is decreased in congestive heart failure and its rate of clearance by hepatic biotransformation is reduced when hepatic blood flow falls or in the presence of liver disease²⁵ Drugs that raise (isoproterenol)²⁶ or lower hepatic blood flow (propranolol²⁷ norepinephrine²⁸) proportionately change body clearance of lidocaine and inversely affect serum lidocaine levels Similar interactions are sure to occur between lidocaine and other hemodynamically active drugs and illustrate the importance for pharmacokinetic drug interactions of changes in cardiac output and perfusion of drug metabolizing organs

Diphenylhydantoin This drug is primarily inactivated in the liver and is involved in a host of pharmacokinetic interactions with other drugs²⁹ Its hepatic biotransformation can be accelerated by barbiturates and other enzyme inducing drugs³⁰⁻³² resulting in a lower concentration of diphenylhydantoin in the body and in decreased action of any given dosage Inhibition of diphenylhydantoin biotransformation can be caused by coadministration of drugs such as aminosalicylate bishydroxycoumarin chloramphenicol disulfiram isoniazid methylphenidate phenylbutazone and others³³⁻³⁵ All these drugs therefore potentiate the antiarrhythmic action of chronically administered diphenylhydantoin

These interactions are not clinically important during the usual short term antiarrhythmic use of diphenylhydantoin In the rare patient who receives diphenylhydantoin for chronic antiarrhythmic prophylaxis they definitely contribute to the unpredictability of the relationship between dosage and serum concentration of diphenylhydantoin In such patients the serum concentration of diphenylhydantoin should be periodically determined and kept between 10 and 20 mg per liter by appropriate dosage adjustments³⁶⁻³⁸

Quinidine Because of its propensity to cause gastrointestinal symptoms quinidine is commonly administered with antacids Such compounds may delay the absorption of quinidine but are unlikely to render it incomplete Thus the interaction is unimportant during chronic quinidine

therapy and no clinical effects have been detected

Drugs that increase or decrease urinary pH have corresponding effects on the serum concentration of quinidine.¹¹ However, this interaction is less important than in the case of procainamide because renal excretion of the unchanged drug accounts for a smaller fraction of the elimination of quinidine.¹²

Quinidine can enhance the neuromuscular blocking effects and ventilatory depression of patients treated with tubocurarine, succinylcholine and decamethonium.^{13, 14} Postoperative patients who have apparently recovered from such muscle relaxing drugs may require renewed ventilatory support when given quinidine particularly by the parenteral route.

Procainamide The serum concentration and antiarrhythmic activity of a given dosage or infusion rate of procainamide must also be influenced by drugs which alter cardiac output and renal blood flow,^{15, 16, 17} but this has not yet been clinically demonstrated. Since procainamide is a weak base and excreted largely in unchanged form by the kidneys its half life in the body is considerably prolonged when the urinary pH increases.¹⁸ Thus drugs such as sodium bicarbonate or acetazolamide potentiate the action of procainamide whereas acidification of the urine by other drugs reduces it.

Propranolol The previously discussed interaction of propranolol and other beta adrenergic blocking drugs with norepinephrine epinephrine isoproterenol, or any other beta adrenergic agonist is highly specific and therapeutically useful. Occasionally it may be undesirable as when a propranolol treated patient requires sympathomimetic bronchodilator therapy.^{19, 20}

In rare patients propranolol may interact with insulin and oral hypoglycemic agents by interfering with the glycogenolytic effect of catecholamines normally released in response to hypoglycemia produced by excessive dosage of these drugs.^{21, 22} The usual warning signs of such hypoglycemic episodes such as nervousness tachycardia and diaphoresis may also be suppressed.²³

Anticoagulant drugs

Among all widely used drugs the coumarin anticoagulants (warfarin sodium bishydroxycoumarin, ethylbiscoumacetate acenocoumarol phenprocoumon) are the most susceptible to ther-

apeutically important drug interactions. First many patients take oral anticoagulants over long periods of time and almost always receive one or more other drugs concurrently. Second, the pharmacokinetic fate and the pharmacologic action of coumarins in the body are complex and are altered by many drugs. Third, the exact intensity of the pharmacologic action of coumarin anticoagulants is quite important during their therapeutic use, and relatively small decreases or increases in the intensity of their action can lead to therapeutic failures or hemorrhagic reactions. The important therapeutic problem of drug interactions involving coumarin anticoagulants has recently been reviewed in detail.¹ Although the oral anticoagulants, particularly bishydroxycoumarin can alter the metabolic fate and pharmacologic effects of some drugs,² the modification of coumarin action by other drugs is clinically far more important.

Mechanisms of drug interactions with oral anticoagulants Drugs can modify the anticoagulant action of coumarins by a variety of mechanisms (Fig 3). They can alter the concentration of the coumarin antagonist vitamin K at the hepatic site of synthesis of factors II, VII, IX and X. Other drugs can change the absorption of coumarins from the gastrointestinal tract, their binding to serum albumin, or their biotransformation in the liver to inactive compounds. Still other drugs interact with coumarin anticoagulants by exerting a direct effect on the synthesis or catabolism of the prothrombin complex. Finally some drugs interact with the anticoagulant action of the coumarins by affecting nonprothrombin complex-dependent hemostatic mechanisms such as platelet function or vascular integrity. The interactions of many drugs with coumarins gain in complexity by involving more than one mechanism.

Interactions involving vitamin K In subjects who are being treated with coumarin anticoagulants the prothrombin complex content of plasma is determined by the opposing effects of the coumarin and of vitamin K on its hepatic synthesis. During coumarin therapy any change in the availability of vitamin K to the liver will alter the plasma concentration of the vitamin K-dependent clotting proteins but little is known about the fate of vitamin K after absorption. The absorption of dietary vitamin K should be decreased by drugs that bind bile salts increase

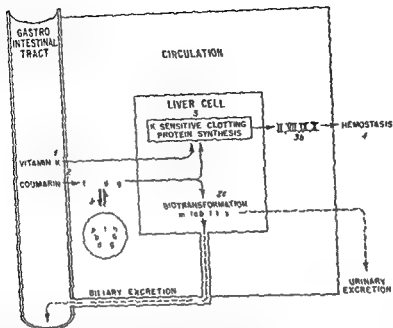


Fig 3 Sites of drug interactions with the anticoagulant action of coumarins 1 vitamin K bioavailability 2a coumarin absorption 2b coumarin binding to serum albumin 2c coumarin biotransformation 3a prothrombin complex synthesis 3b prothrombin-complex catabolism 4 hemostasis

intestinal motility or interfere with mucosal function but no such drug has been convincingly shown to potentiate the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins. Similarly antibiotic induced reduction in synthesis of vitamin K by intestinal bacteria has little influence on prothrombin complex synthesis in anticoagulated patients unless their dietary intake is grossly deficient.

Interactions involving coumarin metabolism. The ability of other drugs to alter the fate of coumarins in the human body is responsible for the most important drug interactions with coumarins. Any drug induced change in the absorption, distribution or disposition of a coumarin alters its hypoprothrombinemic effect. The pharmacokinetics of individual coumarins in man are similar but not identical. Most importantly bishydroxycoumarin is more slowly and incompletely absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract and ethylbiscoumaracetate is less bound to serum albumin than other coumarins. Thus drug effects on absorption are most important with bishydroxycoumarin and drug interactions related to serum albumin binding are least important with ethylbiscoumaracetate.

Drugs that can decrease the rate or completeness of gastrointestinal absorption of bishydroxycoumarin and at times of other coumarins include

compounds that increase gastric pH (e.g. antacids) alter gastrointestinal motility (e.g. laxatives, anticholinergics) interfere with normal mucosal function (e.g. neomycin, colchicine) form complexes with coumarins (e.g. cholestyramine) or are nonabsorbable materials that dissolve or adsorb coumarins (e.g. mineral oil, charcoal). However these interactions have not been clinically important perhaps because the same drugs interfere with the absorption of vitamin K and therefore cause little net change in prothrombin complex synthesis.

Many drugs decrease the binding of coumarins to serum albumin. The displacing drugs are generally acidic compounds that are highly protein bound, administered in large doses and accumulate to high levels in plasma. Since 97 and 99 per cent of therapeutic serum concentrations of warfarin and bishydroxycoumarin are bound to serum albumin, displacement of even a small amount of these drugs from albumin causes a large increase in the concentration of the drug in serum. This can result in a manifold increase in the hypoprothrombinemic effect of a given dosage of the anticoagulant. Administration of strongly displacing drugs to patients chronically treated with coumarins commonly causes severe hypoprothrombinemia and bleeding and has

resulted in many fatalities¹¹ The potentiation of the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins by displacing drugs is always transient even when the interacting drug is continued, because an increase in the concentration of free coumarin in the serum accelerates coumarin biotransformation.^{2, 21} The time course of onset and subsidence of the potentiation is complex and depends on the biological half life of the individual coumarin and displacing drug.^{11, 21}

The coumarins are inactivated primarily through hydroxylation by hepatic microsomal mixed function oxidase enzymes.¹ Any drug that increases or decreases the activity of these enzymes can inhibit or enhance the hypoprothrombinemic action of the coumarins. Many drugs which increase the activity of the coumarin metabolizing hepatic enzymes have been identified.^{21, 24, 25} In any given subject, the increase in the rate of coumarin metabolism, the decrease in the coumarin serum concentration, and the inhibition of the hypoprothrombinemic effect of the anticoagulant are fairly reproducible.^{11, 22} However, the degree of inducibility varies considerably among individuals and is in part genetically determined.³ The extent to which coumarin metabolizing enzymes are induced in man also depends on the specific inducing drug, its dosage, and the duration of exposure. A single therapeutic dose of a potent inducer can accelerate coumarin metabolism appreciably,²² but up to one week of exposure to some inducing agents may be required for maximum enzyme induction.²¹ Upon withdrawal of the inducing drug the return of the rate of coumarin metabolism to its original level requires several weeks.^{22, 26} The most important clinical consequence of the induction of coumarin metabolizing enzymes occurs in patients whose prothrombin time has been well controlled during the administration of an enzyme inducing drug. When the inducing drug is discontinued, such patients will gradually develop excessive hypoprothrombinemia and may bleed.

The opposite problems are encountered with drugs that decrease the rate of biotransformation of coumarins and increase their serum concentration.^{21, 22a} Because such drugs potentiate the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins, the maintenance dose of the anticoagulant must be reduced when they are added to therapy and increased when they are withdrawn.

Interactions involving direct effects of other

drugs on prothrombin-complex concentration
Drugs that change the concentration of vitamin K-dependent clotting factors in plasma by directly altering their synthesis or catabolism also interact with coumarin anticoagulants. They may cause major changes in the prothrombin time of anticoagulated patients, though they do not appreciably alter it in normal subjects. Some such drugs depress clotting factor synthesis by specifically antagonizing the action of vitamin K, as do the coumarins.^{2, 21} Less specifically all drugs that are inhibitors of protein synthesis² or impair hepatic function²³ can decrease the rate of prothrombin complex synthesis in anticoagulated subjects and potentiate their hypoprothrombinemia.²¹ Thyroid hormones and other drugs that produce hypermetabolic states increase the rate of catabolism of the vitamin K-dependent clotting factors²⁴ and thereby increase coumarin induced hypoprothrombinemia.

Interactions involving effects of other drugs on hemostasis
Normal hemostasis requires the unimpaired functioning of many intravascular and extravascular mechanisms in addition to those depending on the activity of vitamin K sensitive clotting proteins. Any of the many drugs that interfere with the normal function of parts of the hemostatic process unrelated to prothrombin complex activity^{25, 26a} may interact with both the desired therapeutic and the hemorrhagic complications of coumarin therapy. Drug effects on platelet function and ulcerogenic actions of drugs are the best studied examples. Such drugs can cause serious bleeding in coumarin treated patients even when their prothrombin time remains in the desired therapeutic range.

Interactions of individual drugs with coumarins
During the past 15 years many drugs have been suspected of interacting with coumarin anticoagulants. Such suspicions have often been based on speculative interpretations of a single clinical event. Reports of uncontrolled clinical impressions are useful leads but must be followed up by controlled investigations. It is unfortunate that some drugs have gained the false reputation of interacting with coumarins on the basis of a single anecdotal report. The clinical and experimental evidence relating to the interaction of individual drugs with coumarins has recently been analyzed and referenced.²¹ Since then further reports have supported the effects on coumarin metabolism or hypoprothrombinemic

Table V Inhibition of the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins

Drug	Mechanism
Barbiturates	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism
Carbamazepine	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism
Cholestyramine	Inhibition of coumarin absorption
Diphenylhydantoin	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism
Ethchlorvynol	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism?
Glutehymide	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism
Griseofulvin	Inhibition of coumarin absorption?
	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism?
Oral contraceptives	Increase of clotting factor synthesis
Rifampin	Acceleration of coumarin metabolism?
Vitamin K	Increase of clotting factor synthesis

action of anabolic steroids^{2,22,23} antacids^{21,24} carbamazepine² chloral hydrate^{21,22} cholestyramine² clofibrate² diphenylhydantoin^{2,25} disulfiram² ethacrynic acid² nalidixic acid² rifampin² tolbutamide²⁶ and ticlofos². Others have documented the absence of clinically significant interactions of important drugs with coumarins.

The number of drugs clearly shown to inhibit the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins in man in a therapeutically important fashion is relatively small (Table V). All seem to act by inhibiting gastrointestinal absorption of coumarins by accelerating their hepatic metabolism through enzyme induction or by directly increasing clotting factor synthesis. It is impossible to predict the amount of change in the relation of anticoagulant dosage to prothrombin prolongation which will occur when intake of these drugs is started, changed or stopped in a patient treated with coumarin anticoagulants. Chronic administration of inhibiting drugs can decrease plasma half-life and plasma concentration of the coumarin by 50 per cent or more and may require at least a doubling of the anticoagulant dosage to maintain the same hypoprothrombinemic effect. However, one cannot rely on this relation in any given patient. Frequent measurement of prothrombin times and appropriate adjustment of anticoagulant dose are essential when inhibiting drugs must be used in patients receiving a coumarin. Even with careful monitoring, optimal control of hypoprothrombinemia may be difficult in a patient receiving such drugs, and it is best to avoid them altogether.²⁷

A large number of drugs have been found to cause clinically important potentiation of the

Table VI Enhancement of the hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins

Drug	Mechanism
Allopurinol	Inhibition of coumarin metabolism
Anabolic steroids	Decrease in circulating vitamin K?
	Direct depression of clotting factor synthesis?
	Increase in clotting factor catabolism?
Chloral hydrate	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Chloramphenicol	Inhibition of coumarin metabolism
Clofibrate	Decrease in circulating vitamin K?
	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding?
	Inhibition of coumarin metabolism?
Dextrothyroxine	Decrease in circulating vitamin K?
	Increase in clotting factor catabolism?
Diazoxide	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Disulfiram	Inhibition of coumarin metabolism
Ethacrynic acid	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Glucagon	Decrease in clotting factor synthesis?
Nalidixic acid	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Neomycin	Decrease in vitamin K absorption?
Nortriptyline	Inhibition of coumarin metabolism
Phenylbutazone	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Quinidine	Direct depression of clotting factor synthesis?
Salicylate	Direct depression of clotting factor synthesis?
Sulfonamides long acting	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Thyroid drugs	Increase in clotting factor catabolism
Tolbutamide	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding
Ticlofos	Decrease in coumarin albumin binding

hypoprothrombinemic action of coumarins (Table VI). This enhancement has a number of different mechanisms, the most important being displacement of warfarin from binding sites on serum albumin, inhibition of warfarin metabolism and direct depression of clotting factor synthesis. Both the time course and the degree of potentiation of the hypoprothrombinemic actions of coumarins vary with the mechanism of the interaction with the specific drug and with its dose. Twofold or threefold enhancement of coumarin action within a few days occurs with usual doses of some potentiating drugs.²¹¹ However, the time course and extent of interaction vary considerably among patients and the only safe course when potentiating drugs are added to or withdrawn from therapy is to monitor

Table VII Therapeutic alternatives for coumarin in treated patients

Interacting drug	Substitute
Barbiturates	Flurazepam
Chloral hydrate	Flurazepam
Ethchlorvynol	Flurazepam
Clotethimide	Flurazepam
Triclofos	Flurazepam
Chloramphenicol	Appropriate antibiotic
Long acting sulfonamides	Appropriate antibiotic
Nalidixic acid	Appropriate antibiotic
Allopurinol	Probenecid
Tolbutamide	Chlorpropamide
Phenylbutazone	Indomethacin
Salicylate	Acetaminophen Indomethacin
Quinidine	Isoquinamide
Diazoxide	Nitroprusside

the prothrombin time closely and to adjust coumarin dose according to the results obtained

Prevention of untoward events due to anticoagulant interactions A few simple precautions can prevent most adverse clinical events due to drug interactions with coumarins

1 When first prescribing an oral anticoagulant the physician should know all other drugs the patient is taking and caution him not to change his intake of either prescription or nonprescription drugs without first communicating with the physician

2 For patients chronically treated with oral anticoagulants some strongly interacting drugs should be avoided and therapeutic alternatives utilized instead (Table VII)

3 Changes of drug therapy in patients taking a coumarin should be kept to the minimum possible. When necessary changes involve known interacting drugs some anticipatory alteration in coumarin dosage may be made but close monitoring of prothrombin time for some weeks after the change and appropriate adjustment of coumarin dosage on that basis is most important. Drugs not yet shown not to interact with coumarins are best regarded with suspicion and used only with the same precautions

REFERENCES

- 1 Stewart R B and Cluff L E Studies on the epidemiology of adverse drug reactions VI Utilization and interactions of prescription and nonprescription drugs in outpatients. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 129 319 1971
- 2 Smith J W Seidl L G and Cluff L E Studies on

the epidemiology of adverse drug reactions V Clinical factors influencing susceptibility. *Ann Intern Med* 65 629 1966

- 3 Koch Weser J Sidel V W Sweet R H Kanarek P and Eaton A Factors determining physician reporting of adverse drug reactions. Comparison of 2000 spontaneous reports with surveillance studies at the Massachusetts General Hospital. *N Engl J Med* 280 90 1969
- 4 Koch Weser J Vasodilator drugs in the treatment of hypertension. *Arch Intern Med* 133 1017 1974
- 5 Russek H I Propranolol and isorbide dinitrate synergism in angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 21 44 1968
- 6 Buttock D J Alvarez H and Chidsey C A Effects of propranolol and isorbide dinitrate on exercise performance and adrenergic activity in patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 39 157 1969
- 7 McKenna T J Donohoe J F Brien T G Healy J J Canning B S J and Muldowney J P Potassium sparing agents during diuretic therapy in hypertension. *Br Med J* 2 739 1971
- 8 Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program Adverse drug interactions. *J A M A* 220 1238 1977
- 9 Koch Weser J Clinical detection of drug interactions. *Drug Inform J* 6 42 1972
- 10 Petrie J C Howie J G R and Durno D Awareness and experience of general practitioners of selected drug interactions. *Br Med J* 2 262 1974
- 11 Koch Weser J Drug interactions during oral anticoagulant therapy. In: *Dimitrov N V and Nodine J H editors. Drugs and Hematologic Reactions*. New York 1974 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 297 310
- 12 Koch Weser J Detection of drug interactions in man. In: *McMahon F M Gaffney T E Koch Weser J and Wagner J G editors. Pharmacokinetics Drug Metabolism and Drug Interactions*. Mount Kisco New York 1974 Futura Publishing Co pp 169 182
- 13 Brodie B B Physicochemical and biochemical aspects of pharmacology. *J A M A* 202 606 1967
- 14 Koch Weser J Bioavailability of drugs. *N Engl J Med* 291 233 1974
- 15 Fowler T J Some incompatibilities of intravenous admixtures. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 24 450 1967
- 16 Pelissier N A and Burgee S L Jr Guide to incompatibilities. *Hosp Pharm* 3 15 1968
- 17 Koch Weser J and Webb J W Addition of medications to intravenous fluids. *Drug Intell* 4 125 1970
- 18 Sumnerhoff M S Thomas L McGregor D Shenken I and Levine B B Inactivation of penicillins by carbohydrate solutions at alkaline pH. *N Engl J Med* 283 116 1970
- 19 Sellers F M and Koch Weser J Kinetics and clinical importance of displacement of warfarin from albumin by acidic drugs. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 213 1971
- 20 Koch Weser J Drug interactions in clinical practice. In: *Dietrich J Early L Fudenberg H Renold A Sanders C and Sanford J editors. The Science and Practice of Clinical Medicine*. New York. In press Grune & Stratton Inc
- 21 Koch Weser J and Sellers E M Drug interactions with coumarin anticoagulants. *N Engl J Med* 285 487 1971
- 22 Koch Weser J and Sellers E M Chloral hydrate and warfarin therapy. *Ann Intern Med* 75 141 1971
- 23 Sellers F M Lang M Koch Weser J and Colman R W Enhancement of warfarin induced hypoprothrombemia by triclofos. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 911 1972

- 24 Conney A H Pharmacologic implications of microsomal enzyme induction *Pharmacol Rev* 19 317 1967
- 25 Kuntzman R Drugs and enzyme induction *Annu Rev Pharmacol* 9 21 1969
- 26 Kutt, H Biochemical and genetic factors regulating Diltiazem metabolism in man *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 704 1971
- 27 Stenson K E Constantino R T and Harrison D C Interrelationships of hepatic blood flow cardiac output and blood levels of lidocaine in man *Circulation* 43 205 1971
- 28 Koch Weser J Pharmacokinetics of procainamide in man *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 370 1971
- 29 Koch Weser J Correlation of serum concentrations and pharmacologic effects of antiarrhythmic drugs in Proceedings of the Fifth International Congress of Pharmacology San Francisco 1972 Basel 1973 S Karger AG vol 3 pp 69 85
- 30 Thompson P H Melmon R L Richardson J A Cohn K Steinbrunn W Cuddeker K and Rowland M Lidocaine pharmacokinetics in advanced heart failure liver disease and renal failure in humans *Ann Intern Med* 78 499 1973
- 31 Hurwitz N and Wade O L Intensive hospital monitoring of adverse reactions to drugs *Br Med J* 1 531 1969
- 32 Beller G A Smith T W Abelman W H Haber E and Hood W B Jr Digitalis intoxication A prospective clinical study with serum level correlations *N Engl J Med* 284 989 1971
- 33 Koch Weser J Duhme D W and Greenblatt D J Influence of serum digoxin concentration measurements on frequency of digoxin toxicity *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 16 784 1974
- 34 Landenbaum J Bioavailability of digoxin tablets *Pharmacol Rev* 25 2 9 1973
- 35 Greenblatt D J Duhme D W Koch Weser J and Smith T W Evaluation of digoxin bioavailability in single dose studies *N Engl J Med* 289 651 1973
- 36 Greenblatt D J Duhme D W Koch Weser J and Smith T W Equivalent bioavailability from digoxin elux and rapid dissolution tablets *J A M A* 229 1164 1974
- 37 Koch Weser J Serum drug concentrations as therapeutic guides *N Engl J Med* 287 271 1972
- 38 Manninen V Melin J Apajalahti A and Karesoja M Altered absorption of digoxin in patients given propentelone and metoclopramide *Lancet* 1 396 1973
- 39 Bunnion F F Absorption of different commercial preparations of digoxin in the normal human subject and the influence of antacid anti-diarrheal and ion exchange agents in Sorstein O editor Symposium on Digitalis Oslo 1973 Glydendal Norsk Forlag pp 216-224
- 40 Manninen V Apajalahti A Simonen H and Reusell P Effect of propentelone and metoclopramide on absorption of digoxin *Lancet* 1 1119 1973
- 41 Härtel G Manninen V and Russell P Treatment of digitalis intoxication *Lancet* 2 158 1973
- 42 Solomon H M Reich B Spert N and Abrams W B Interactions between digoxin and other drugs in vitro and in vivo *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 362 1971
- 43 Solomon H M and Abrams W B Interactions between digoxin and other drugs in man *Am Heart J* 83 7 19 1972
- 44 Solymos B Toth S Varga S and Selve H Protection by spironolactone and oxandrolone against chronic digoxin or indomethacin intoxication *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 18 586 1971
- 45 Castle M C and Lage G L Effect of pretreatment with spironolactone phenobarbital or β -di thylaminoethyl diphenylpropylacetate (SKF 52-A) on tritium levels in blood heart and liver of rats at various times after administration of [3 H] digoxin *Biochem Pharmacol* 21 1449 1972
- 46 Taylor S A Rawlins M D and Smith S H Spironolactone—a weak enzyme inducer in man *J Pharm Pharmacol* 24 578 1972
- 47 Doherty J E and Perkins W H Digoxin metabolism in hypo- and hyperthyroidism Studies with tritiated digoxin in thyroid disease *Ann Intern Med* 64 453 1966
- 48 Smith T W Contribution of quantitative assay techniques to the understanding of the clinical pharmacology of digitalis *Circulation* 46 188 1972
- 49 Codeman W A Diagnosis and treatment of digitalis toxicity *N Engl J Med* 273 35 90 1965
- 50 Edmonds C J and Jasani B Total body potassium in hypertensive patients during prolonged diuretic therapy *Lancet* 2 8 1972
- 51 Lowm H Salzberg H Enselberg C D and Weston R E Interrelation between potassium metabolism and digitalis toxicity in heart failure *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 76 797 1951
- 52 Lowm B Black H and Moore F D Digitalis electrolytes and the surgical patient *Am J Cardiol* 6 309 1960
- 53 Jorgensen A W and Sorensen O H Digitalis intoxication A comparative study on the incidence of digitalis intoxication during the periods 1960-69 and 1964-69 *Acta Med Scand* 188 179 1970
- 54 Fisch C Relation of electrolyte disturbances to cardiac arrhythmias *Circulation* 47 408 1973
- 55 Drefuss L S deAzevedo I M and Watanabe Y Electrolyte and antiarrhythmic drug interaction *Am Heart J* 88 95 1974
- 56 Shapiro S Slone D Lewis C P and Jack H The epidemiology of digoxin *J Chronic Dis* 22 361 1969
- 57 Duhme D W, Greenblatt D J Koch Weser J and Smith T W Reduction of digoxin toxicity associated with measurement of serum levels A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program *Ann Intern Med* 80 516 1974
- 58 Duarte C G Effects of ethacrynic acid and furosemide on urinary calcium phosphate and magnesium metabolism *Metabolism* 17 867 1968
- 59 Jackson C E and Meier D W Routine serum magnesium analysis Correlation with clinical state in 5100 patients *Ann Intern Med* 69 743 1968
- 60 Sella R H Cangiano J Kim K E Mendelssohn S Brok A H and Swartz C Digitalis toxicity and hypomagnesemia *Am Heart J* 79 37 1970
- 61 Gursel E Effects of diuretics on renal and intestinal handling of calcium *N Y State J Med* 70 399 1970
- 62 Duarte C G Wimsacker J L Becker K L and Pace A Thiazide induced hypercalcemia *N Engl J Med* 284 828 1971
- 63 Sella R H The role of magnesium in digitalis toxicity *Am Heart J* 82 351 1971
- 64 Jack S and Karch R The effect of calcium chelation on cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disturbances *Am J Cardiol* 4 287 1973
- 65 Surawicz B MacDonald M G Kalish V and Bettenger J C Treatment of cardiac arrhythmias

Table VII Therapeutic alternatives for coumarin in treated patients

Interacting drug	Substitute
Barbiturates	Flurazepam
Chloral hydrate	Flurazepam
Ethchlorvynol	Flurazepam
Glutethimide	Flurazepam
Triclofos	Flurazepam
Chloramphenicol	Appropriate antibiotic
Long acting sulfonamides	Appropriate antibiotic
Nalidixic acid	Appropriate antibiotic
Allopurinol	Probenecid
Tolbutamide	Chlorpropamide
Phenylbutazone	Indomethacin
Salicylate	Acetaminophen Indomethacin
Quinidine	Procainamide
Diazoxide	Nitroglyceride

the prothrombin time closely and to adjust coumarin dose according to the results obtained

Prevention of untoward events due to anticoagulant interactions A few simple precautions can prevent most adverse clinical events due to drug interactions with coumarins

1 When first prescribing an oral anticoagulant the physician should know all other drugs the patient is taking and caution him not to change his intake of either prescription or nonprescription drugs without first communicating with the physician

2 For patients chronically treated with oral anticoagulants some strongly interacting drugs should be avoided and therapeutic alternatives utilized instead (Table VII)

3 Changes of drug therapy in patients taking a coumarin should be kept to the minimum possible. When necessary changes involve known interacting drugs some anticipatory alteration in coumarin dosage may be made, but close monitoring of prothrombin time for some weeks after the change and appropriate adjustment of coumarin dosage on that basis is most important. Drugs not yet shown not to interact with coumarins are best regarded with suspicion and used only with the same precautions

REFERENCES

- 1 Stewart R B and Cluff L E Studies on the epidemiology of adverse drug reactions VI Utilization and interactions of prescription and nonprescription drugs in outpatients. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 129 319 1971
- 2 Smith J W Seidl L G and Cluff L E Studies on

- the epidemiology of adverse drug reactions. V Clinical factors influencing susceptibility. *Ann Intern Med* 65 629 1966
- 3 Koch Weser J, Sidel V, Sweet R H Kanarek P and Eaton A Factors determining physician reports of adverse drug reactions: Comparison of 7000 spontaneous reports with surveillance studies at the Massachusetts General Hospital. *N Engl J Med* 280 90 1969
- 4 Koch Weser J Vasodilator drugs in the treatment of hypertension. *Arch Intern Med* 133 1017 1974
- 5 Russek H I Propranolol and Losorbide dinitrate synergism in angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 21 44 1968
- 6 Battcock D J, Alvarez H and Chidsey C A Effect of propranolol and isosorbide dinitrate on exercise performance and adrenergic activity in patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 39 157 1969
- 7 McHenry T J Donohoe J F Brien T G, Heath J J, Canning B S J and Muldowney F P Potassium sparing agents during diuretic therapy in hypertension. *Br Med J* 2 739 1971
- 8 Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program Adverse drug interactions. *J A M A* 220 1238 1973
- 9 Koch Weser J Clinical detection of drug interactions. *Drug Inform J* 6 42 1972
- 10 Petrie J C Howie J G R and Durno D Awareness and experience of general practitioners of selected drug interactions. *Br Med J* 2 262 1974
- 11 Koch Weser J Drug interactions during oral anticoagulant therapy. In: Dimitrov N V and Nodine J H editors. *Drugs and Hematologic Reactions*. New York 1974 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 29-310
- 12 Koch Weser J Detection of drug interactions in man. In: McMahon F G Gaffney T E Koch Weser J and Wagner J G editors. *Pharmacokinetics, Drug Metabolism and Drug Interactions*, Mount Kisco New York 1974 Futura Publishing Co pp 169-182
- 13 Brodie B B Physicochemical and biochemical aspects of pharmacology. *J A M A* 202 600 1967
- 14 Koch Weser J Bioavailability of drugs. *N Engl J Med* 291 233 503 1974
- 15 Fowler T J Some incompatibilities of intravenous admixtures. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 24 460 1967
- 16 Peltier N A, and Burgee S L Jr Guide to incompatibilities. *Hosp Pharm* 3 15 1968
- 17 Koch Weser J and Webb J W Addition of medications to intravenous fluid. *Drug Intell* 4 125 1970
- 18 Simberloff M S Thomas L McGregor D Shenken I and Levine M B Inactivation of penicillins by carbohydrate solutions at alkaline pH. *N Engl J Med* 283 116 1970
- 19 Sellers E M and Koch Weser J Kinetics and clinical importance of displacement of warfarin from albumin by acidic drugs. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 213 1971
- 20 Koch Weser J Drug interactions in clinical practice. In: Dietsch J, Early L, Fudenberg H, Renold A, Sanders C, and Sanford J editors. *The Science and Practice of Clinical Medicine*. New York. In press Grune & Stratton Inc
- 21 Koch Weser J and Sellers E M Drug interactions with coumarin anticoagulants. *N Engl J Med* 285 487 547 1971
- 22 Koch Weser J and Sellers E M Chloral hydrate and warfarin therapy. *Ann Intern Med* 75 141 1971
- 23 Sellers E M Lang M Koch Weser J and Colman R W Enhancement of warfarin induced hypoprothrombinemia by triclofos. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 911 1972

- Hypertensive interactions between monoamine oxidase inhibitors and food stuffs, *Br J Psychiat* 113 349 1967
- 113 Mayer J Cheese and monoamine oxidase inhibitors Postgrad. Med J 44 185 1968
- 114 Boulton A A Cookson B and Paulson R Hypertensive crisis in a patient on MAOI antidepressants following a meal of beef liver *Can Med Assoc J* 102 1394 1970
- 115 Marley E and Blackwell B Interactions of monoamine oxidase inhibitors amines and food stuffs *Adv Pharmacol Chemother* 11 276 1970
- 116 Dorrell W Tranlycypromine and intracranial bleeding *Lancet* 2 414 1963
- 117 Hirsch M E Walter E M and Hasteruk E J Subarachnoid hemorrhage following epheдрine and MAOI inhibitors *J A M A* 194 1219 1965
- 118 Horler A R and Wynne N A Hypertensive crisis due to pargyline and metamizol *Br Med J* 2 460 1963
- 119 Ebs J Laurence D H Mathe H and Prihard B N C Modification by monoamine oxidase inhibitors of the effect of some sympathomimetics on blood pressure *Br Med J* 2 75 1967
- 120 Krasko I Lewis E and Johnson J E Severe hyperpyrexia due to tranlycypromine amphetamine toxicity *Ann Intern Med* 70 559 1969
- 121 Hodge J V Nye E R and Emerson G W Monoamine oxidase inhibitors broad beans and hyper tension *Lancet* 1 1108 1964
- 122 Blackwell B Hypertensive crises due to monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Lancet* 2 849 1963
- 123 Hutchison J C Kinlaw W H and Kravitz H Pargyline hydrochloride and amine hypertension *Angiology* 16 187 1965
- 124 Macleod I Fatal reaction to phenelzine *Br Med J* 1 1554 1965
- 125 Koch Weser J Hypertensive emergencies *N Engl J Med* 290 11 1974
- 126 Raskin A Adverse reactions to phenelzine results of a nine hospital depression study *J Clin Pharmacol* 12 11 1972
- 127 Cuthbert M E Greenberg M P and Morley W W Cough and cold remedies A potential danger to patients on monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Br Med J* 1 404 1969
- 128 Mason A M S and Buckle R M Cold cures and monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Br Med J* 1 845 1969
- 129 Katz R L and Epstein R A The interaction of anesthetic agents and adrenergic drugs to produce cardiac arrhythmias *Anesthesiology* 29 763 1968
- 130 Katz R L Neural factors affecting cardiac arrhythmias induced by halopropane *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 152 88 1968
- 131 Katz R L The effects of alpha and beta adrenergic blocking agents on cyclopropane catecholamine cardiac arrhythmias *Anesthesiology* 26 289 1966
- 132 Anderson N and Johansen S H Incidence of catecholamine induced arrhythmias during halothane anesthesia *Anesthesiology* 24 51 1963
- 133 Katz R L and Katz G J Surgical infiltration of pressor drugs and their interaction with volatile anesthetics *Br J Anaesth* 38 717 1966
- 134 Catenacci A J DiPalma J R Anderson J D and Hong W Serious arrhythmias with vasopressors during halothane anesthesia in man *J A M A* 183 66 1963
- 135 Matteo H S Katz R L and Papper E M The injection of epinephrine during general anesthesia with halogenated hydrocarbons and cyclopropane in man 1 *Trichloroethylene Anesthesiology* 23 360 1962
- 136 Katz R L Matteo R S and Papper E M The injection of epinephrine during general anesthesia with halothane in man *Anesthesiology* 23 597 1962
- 137 Matteo R S Katz R L and Papper E M The injection of epinephrine during general anesthesia with halogenated hydrocarbons and cyclopropane in man III Cyclopropane *Anesthesiology* 24 327 1963
- 138 Eggers G W N Corssen G and Allen C R Comparison of vasopressor responses in the presence of phenothiazine derivatives *Anesthesiology* 20 61 19 9
- 139 Ransfeld I H Cardiovascular complications of antidepressant drug interactions at the adrenergic neuron *AN HEART J* 83 129 1972
- 140 Koch Weser J Correlation of pathophysiology and pharmacotherapy in primary hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 32 499 1973
- 141 Maronde R F Haywood L J and Barbour B Comparison of guanethidine and guanethidine plus a thiazide diuretic *Am J Med Sci* 242 228 1961
- 142 Zaccari R Gilmore E and Koch Weser J Treatment of essential hypertension with combined vasodilation and beta adrenergic blockade *N Engl J Med* 286 617 1972
- 143 Simpson F O Combination antihypertensive therapy *Cardiovasc Clin* 2(3) 37 19 1
- 144 Chang C C Costa E and Brodie B B Interaction of guanethidine with adrenergic neurones *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 147 303 1963
- 145 Gulati H D Dave H T Gokhale S D and Shah K M Antagonism of adrenergic neuron blockade in hypertensive subjects *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 7 510 1966
- 146 Mitchell J R and Oates J A Guanethidine and related agents I Mechanism of selective blockade of adrenergic neurons and its antagonism by drugs *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 172 100 1970
- 147 Leshman A W D Matthews H L and Smith A J Antagonism of guanethidine by imipramine *Lancet* 1 112 1963
- 148 Mitchell J R Arias L and Oates J A Antagonism of the antihypertensive action of guanethidine sulfate by desipramine hydrochloride *J A M A* 202 973, 1967
- 149 Mitchell J R Cavanaugh J H Arias L and Oates J A Guanethidine and related agents III Antagonism by drugs which inhibit the norepinephrine pump in man *J Clin Invest* 49 596 1970
- 150 Oates J A Mitchell J R Feagin D T Kaulmann J S and Shand D G Distribution of guanidinium antihypertensives Mechanism of their selective action *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 302 1971
- 151 Oates J A Fann W E and Cavanaugh J H Effect of doxapram on the norepinephrine pump *Psychosomatics* 10 12 1969
- 152 Meyer J J McAllister C K and Goldberg L I Insidious and prolonged antagonism of guanethidine by amitriptyline *J A M A* 213 1487 1970
- 153 Fann W P Janowsky D E Davis J M, and Oates J A Chlorpromazine reversal of the antihypertensive action of guanethidine *Lancet* 2 436 1971
- 154 Cerkens J F McCulloch M W and Wilson J Mechanism of the antagonism between guanethidine and dexamphetamine *Br J Pharmacol* 35 563 1969
- 155 Day M D Effect of sympathomimetic amines on the blocking action of guanethidine *Bretylium and xylazine* *Br J Pharmacol* 18 4 1 1966

- with salts of ethylenediamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA) *AM HEART J* 58 493 1959
- 66 Szekely P and Wynne N A Effects of calcium chelation on digitalis induced cardiac arrhythmias *Br Heart J* 25 589 1963
- 67 Cohen S Weissler A M and Schoenfeld C D Antagonism of the contractile effect of digitalis by EDTA in the normal human ventricle *AM HEART J* 69 502 1965
- 68 Vaughan Williams E M and Sekiya A Prevention of arrhythmias due to cardiac glycosides by block of sympathetic beta receptors *Lancet* 1 420 1963
- 69 Turner J R II Propranolol in the treatment of digitalis induced and digitalis resistant tachycardia *Am J Cardiol* 18 450 1966
- 70 Koch Weser J Beta receptor blockade and myocardial effects of cardiac glycosides *Circ Res* 28 109 1971
- 71 Lown B Ehrlich L Lipschultz B and Blake J Effect of digitalis in patients receiving reserpine *Circulation* 24 1185 1961
- 72 Dick H Reserpine digitalis toxicity *Arch Intern Med* 109 503 1962
- 73 Soffer A Digitalis intoxication reserpine and double tachycardia *J A M A* 191 777 1966
- 74 Sperber R J Fisch S DeCraff A C and Freuden thal R R Correction of diuretic induced hypokalemia and hyperurcemia *Am J Med Sci* 249 269 1966
- 75 Remenchuk A P and Johnston L C Potassium depletion produced by administration of chlorthalidone to nonedematous patients with arterial hypertension *Am J Med Sci* 252 171 1966
- 76 Kirkendall W M and Stein J H Clinical pharmacology of furosemide and ethacrynic acid *Am J Cardiol* 22 162 1968
- 77 Maronde R F Milgram M and Dickey J M Potassium loss with thiazide therapy *AM HEART J* 70 16 1969
- 78 Edmonds C J and Jasani B M Total body potassium changes with prolonged diuretic therapy *AM HEART J* 85 569 1973
- 79 Burchell H B Dilemmas in potassium therapy *Circulation* 47 1144 1973
- 80 Down P F Polak A Rao II and Mead J A Fate of potassium supplements in six outpatients receiving long term diuretics for oedematous disease *Lancet* 2 721 1972
- 81 Greenblatt D J and Koch Weser J Adverse reactions to spironolactone A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program *J A M A* 225 40 1973
- 82 Shapiro A P Benedek T E and Small M S Effects of thiazides on carbohydrate metabolism in patients with hypertension *N Engl J Med* 265 1028 1961
- 83 Kansal P C Buse J and Buse M G Thiazide diuretics and control of diabetes mellitus *South Med J* 62 1374 1969
- 84 Kohner E M Lowy C Dollery C T and Schumer II Effect of diuretic therapy on glucose tolerance in hypertensive patients *Lancet* 1 986 1971
- 85 Rapoport M I and Hurd H F Thiazide induced glucose intolerance treated with potassium *Arch Intern Med* 113 405 1964
- 86 Fajans S S Floyd J C Knopf R F Rull J Guntche E M and Conn J W Benzothiadiazine suppression of insulin release from normal and abnormal islet tissue in man *J Clin Invest* 45 481 1966
- 87 Field J II and Mandell S Effects of thiazides on glucose uptake and oxidation of rat muscle and adipose tissue *Metabolism* 13 959 1964
- 88 Freis E D and Sappington R F Long term effect of probenecid on diuretic induced hyperurcemia *J A M A* 198 127 1966
- 89 Nicotero J A Scheib E T Martinez R Rodan G P and Shapiro A P Prevention of hyperurcemia by allopurinol in hypertensive patients treated with chlorothiazide *N Engl J Med* 282 133 1969
- 90 Mathog R H and Klein W J Jr Ototoxicity of ethacrynic acid and aminoglycoside antibiotics in uremia *N Engl J Med* 280 1223 1969
- 91 Ng P S Y Conley C E and Ing T S Deafness after ethacrynic acid *Lancet* 1 673 1969
- 92 Johnson A H and Hamilton C H Kanamycin ototoxicity Possible potentiation by other drugs, *South Med J* 63 511 1970
- 93 Merwether W D Mangi H J and Serpick A A Deafness following standard intravenous dose of ethacrynic acid *J A M A* 216 795 1971
- 94 Muscholl H Indirectly acting sympathomimetic amines, *Pharmacol Rev* 18 551 1966
- 95 Dollery C T Paterson J W, and Conolly M E Clinical pharmacology of beta receptor blocking drugs *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 10 765 1969
- 96 Bours A L A and Green A F Adrenergic neuron blocking agents, *Annu Rev Pharmacol* 5 183 1965
- 97 Phillips T Overdose of reserpine *Br Med J* 2 969 1955
- 98 Ziegler C II and Lovette J B Operative complications after therapy with reserpine and reserpine compounds *J A M A* 176 916 1961
- 99 Crandell D L The anesthetic hazards in patients on antihypertensive therapy *J A M A* 179 495 1962
- 100 Hamelberg W, and Bosomworth P An evaluation of the ephedrine test *J A M A* 183 782 1963
- 101 Alper M H Flacke W and Krayer O Pharmacology of reserpine and its implications for anesthesia *Anesthesiology* 24 524 1963
- 102 Brodie B II Chang C C and Costa E On the mechanism of action of guanethidine and bretylium *Br J Pharmacol* 25 171 1965
- 103 Iversen L I Inhibition of noradrenaline uptake by drugs *J Pharm Pharmacol* 17 60 1965
- 104 Pettinger W A and Oates J A Supersensitivity to tyramine during monoamine oxidase inhibition in man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 9 341 1968
- 105 Friend D G Bell W R and Kline N S The action of *l*-dihydrophenylalanine in patients receiving nialamide *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 6 362 1965
- 106 Hunter K R Stern G M and Laurence D R Use of levodopa with other drugs *Lancet* 2 1283 1970
- 107 Hunter K R Boakes A J Laurence D R and Stern G M Monoamine oxidase inhibitors and *l*-dopa *Br Med J* 3 388 1970
- 108 Goldberg L I and Whitsett T L Cardiovascular effects of levodopa *J A M A* 218 1921 1971
- 109 Horwitz D Lovenberg W Engelman K and Sjoerdsma A Monoamine oxidase inhibitors tyramine and cheese *J A M A* 188 1108 1964
- 110 Nussle W F Norman F C and Miller H E Pickled herring and tranylcypromine reaction *J A M A* 192 726 1965
- 111 Hedberg D L Gordon M W and Glueck B C Six cases of hypertensive crisis in patients on tranylcypromine after eating chicken liver *Am J Psychiat* 122 933 1966
- 112 Blackwell B Marley E Price J and Taylor D

- Diphénylhydantoin intoxication: A complication of somatid therapy. *Am Rev Resp Dis* 101:377 1970
- 200 Koch-Weser J. Antiarrhythmic prophylaxis in ambulatory patients with coronary heart disease. *Arch Intern Med* 129:63 1970
- 201 Gerhardt R E, Knouss R F, Thyrum P T, Luch R J and Morris J J Jr. Quinidine excretion in aciduria and alkaluria. *Ann Intern Med* 71:927 1969
- 202 Kesler K M, Lowenthal D T, Warner H, Gibson T, Briggs W and Reidenberg M M. Quinidine elimination in patients with congestive heart failure or poor renal function. *N Engl J Med* 290:706 1974
- 203 Schmidt J L, Vick N A and Sadove M S. The effect of quinidine on the action of muscle relaxants. *J A M A* 183:669 1963
- 204 Way W L, Katzung B G and Larson C P. Recurarization with quinidine. *J A M A* 200:103 1967
- 205 Miller R D, Way W L and Katzung B G. The potentiation of neuromuscular blocking agents by quinidine. *Anesthesiology* 28:1036 1967
- 206 Koch-Weser J. Clinical application of the pharmacokinetics of procainamide. *Cardiovasc Clin* 6(2):63 1974
- 207 Welly H S and Genton F. Pharmacokinetics of procainamide. *Arch Intern Med* 130:366 1970
- 208 MacDonald A G, Ingram G G and McNeill H. The effect of propranolol on airway resistance. *Br J Anaesth* 39:919 1966
- 209 Greenblatt D J and Koch-Weser J. Adverse reactions to adrenergic receptor blocking drugs: A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program. *Drugs* 7:118 1974
- 210 Kotler M N, Berman L and Rubenstein A H. Hypoglycaemia precipitated by propranolol. *Lancet* 2:1389 1966
- 211 Abramson E A, Arky R A and Woelber K A. Effect of propranolol on the hormonal and metabolic responses to insulin-induced hypoglycaemia. *Lancet* 2:186 1966
- 212 Ma Kinto H, F F. Propranolol and hypoglycaemia. *Lancet* 1:104 1967
- 213 Reventon W S and Rosenbaum H. Propranolol and hypoglycaemia. *Lancet* 1:920 1968
- 214 deDivitis O, Giordano F, Gallo B and Jacono A. Tolbutamide and propranolol. *Lancet* 1:749 1968
- 215 Robinson D S, Benjamin H M and McCormack J J. Interaction of warfarin and non-systemic gastrointestinal drugs. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 12:431 1971
- 216 Ambre J J and Fisher L J. Effect of coadministration of aluminum and magnesium hydroxides on absorption of anti-coagulants in man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 14:231 1973
- 217 Aggeler P M, O'Reilly R A and Leong I. Potentiation of anticoagulant effect of warfarin by phenylbutazone. *N Engl J Med* 276:496 1967
- 218 Solomon H M, Schlegel J J and Williams D. The displacement of phenylbutazone, C and warfarin from human albumin by various drugs and fatty acids. *Biochem Pharmacol* 17:143 1968
- 219 Sellers E M and Koch-Weser J. Displacement of warfarin from human albumin by diazoxide and ethacrynic acid. *Pharmacol Ther* 11:54 1970
- 220 Sellers E M and Koch-Weser J. Potentiation of warfarin-induced hypoprothrombinaemia by chloral hydrate. *N Engl J Med* 283:87 1970
- 221 Levy G, O'Reilly R A, Aggeler P M and Keerh G M. Pharmacokinetic analysis of the effect of barbiturate on the anticoagulant action of warfarin in man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11:312 1970
- 222 Breckenridge A and Orme M. Clinical implications of enzyme induction. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179:421 1971
- 223 Vesell E S and Page J G. Genetic control of the phenobarbital-induced shortening of plasma antipyrine half-lives in man. *J Clin Invest* 48:2702 1969
- 224 Dayton P G, Tarcan Y, Chenkin T and Weiner M. The influence of barbiturates on coumarin plasma levels and prothrombin response. *J Clin Invest* 40:197 1961
- 225 MacDonald M C and Robinson D. Clinical observations of possible barbiturate interference with anticoagulation. *J A M A* 204:97 1968
- 226 Johansson S A. Apparent resistance to oral anticoagulant therapy and influence of hypnotics on some coagulation factors. *Acta Med Scand* 184:297 1968
- 227 Christensen L K and Skovsted L. Inhibition of drug metabolism by chloramphenicol. *Lancet* 2:1397 1970
- 228 Vesell E S, Passaniti T and Greene F E. Impairment of drug metabolism in man by allopurinol and nortriptyline. *N Engl J Med* 283:1484 1970
- 229 Shapiro S. Studies on prothrombin. VI. The effect of synthetic vitamin K on the prothrombinopenia induced by salicylate in man. *J A M A* 125:546 1944
- 230 Pirk L A and Engelberg R. Hypoprothrombinemic action of quinine sulfate. *J A M A* 128:1093 1945
- 231 Koch-Weser J. Quinidine-induced hypoprothrombinemic hemorrhage in patients on chronic warfarin therapy. *Ann Intern Med* 68:511 1968
- 232 Koch-Weser J. Potentiation by glucagon of the hypoprothrombinemic action of warfarin. *Ann Intern Med* 72:331 1970
- 233 Luton E F. Carbon tetrachloride exposure during anticoagulant therapy. *J A M A* 194:1386 1966
- 234 Loeliger E A, van der Esch B, Matern M J and Hemker H C. Biological disappearance rate of prothrombin factors VII, IX, and X from plasma in hypothyroidism, hyperthyroidism, and during fever. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 10:267 1964
- 235 Seeger W H. The influence of certain drugs on blood coagulation and related phenomena. *Pharmacol Rev* 3:2-8 1951
- 236 Muir J F and Packham M A. Factors influencing platelet function: Adhesion, release, and aggregation. *Pharmacol Rev* 22:97 1970
- 237 Robinson B H, Hawkins J B, Ellis J E and Moore Robinson M. Decreased anticoagulant tolerance with oxymetholone. *Lancet* 1:1356 1971
- 238 Longridge R G M, Gillam P M S and Barton G M. G. Decreased anticoagulant tolerance with oxymetholone. *Lancet* 2:90 1971
- 239 Edwards M S and Curtis J R. Decreased anticoagulant tolerance with oxymetholone. *Lancet* 2:291 1971
- 240 Hansen J M, Siersbaek Nielsen K and Skovsted L. Carbamazepine-induced acceleration of diphenylhydantoin and warfarin metabolism in man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 12:573 1971
- 241 Breckenridge A, Orme M L, Thorgerson S, Davies M S and Brooks R V. Drug interactions with warfarin: studies with dichlorophenazone, chloral hydrate and phenazone (antipyrine). *Clin Sci* 40:351 1971
- 242 Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program. Interaction between chloral hydrate and warfarin. *N Engl J Med* 286:53 1972

- 156 Day M D and Rand M J Evidence for competitive antagonism of guanethidine by dexamphetamine *Br J Pharmacol* 20 17 1963
- 157 Sjoqvist F Interaction between monoamine oxidase (MAO) inhibitors and other substances *Proc R Soc Med* 58 907 1965
- 158 Clement A J and Benazon D Reactions to other drugs in patients taking monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Lancet* 2 197 1962
- 159 Reid N C R W and Jones D Pethidine and phenelzine *Br Med J* 1 408 1962
- 160 Vigran I M Dangerous potentiation of meprendine hydrochloride by pargyline hydrochloride *J A M A* 187 937 1964
- 161 Perks F R Monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Anaesthesia* 19 376 1964
- 162 Jacobson J A review of the dangers of monoamine oxidase inhibitors with special reference to anaesthesia *S Afr Med J* 39 10 1965
- 163 Markee ■ The effects of monoamine oxidase inhibitors on the hypotensive action of meprendine and the pressor action of norepinephrine *Anesthesiology* 28 261 1967
- 164 Cooper A J and Keddie K M G Hypotensive collapse and hypoglycemia after mebanazine—a monoamine oxidase inhibitor *Lancet* 1 1133 1964
- 165 Admitt P I Hypoglycemic action of monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs) *Diabetes* 17 628 1968
- 166 Babik W Case fatality due to overdosage of a combination of tranlycypromine (Parnate) and imipramine (Tofranil) *Can Med Assoc J* 85 377 1961
- 167 Brachfeld J Wirtshafter A and Wolfe S Imipramine tranlycypromine incompatibility *J A M A* 186 1172 1963
- 168 Jarecki H G Combined amitriptyline and phenelzine poisoning *Am J Psychiatry* 120 189 1963
- 169 McCurdy R L and Kane F J Transient brain syndrome as a non fatal reaction to combined pargyline imipramine treatment *Am J Psychiatry* 121 397 1964
- 170 Goldberg L I Monoamine oxidase inhibitors Adverse reactions and possible mechanisms *J A M A* 190 456 1964
- 171 Winston F Combined antidepressant therapy *Br J Psychiatry* 118 301 1971
- 172 Schuckit M Robins E and Feghner J Tricyclic antidepressants and monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 24 509 1971
- 173 Fouts J R and Brodie H B On the mechanism of drug potentiation by iproniazid *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 116 480 1956
- 174 Fletscher A Monoamine oxidase inhibitors *Pharmacol Rev* 18 121 1966
- 175 Mason D T The clinical pharmacology and therapeutic applications of the antiarrhythmic drugs *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11 460 1970
- 176 Gettes L S The electrophysiologic effects of antiarrhythmic drugs *Am J Cardiol* 28 526 1971
- 177 Rosen M R and Hoffman H F Mechanisms of action of antiarrhythmic drugs *Circ Res* 32 1 1973
- 178 Singh H N and Hauswirth O Comparative mechanisms of action of antiarrhythmic drugs *AM HEART J* 87 367 1974
- 179 Côté P Harrison D C Basile J and Schroeder J S Hemodynamic interaction of procainamide and lidocaine after experimental myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 32 637 1973
- 180 Koch Wever J The prophylactic use of antiarrhythmic agents in Drefus L S and Likoff W editors *Cardiac Arrhythmias*, New York 1973 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 565 580
- 181 Mason D T Amsterdam E A Massumi R A Mansour E J Hughes J L III and Zelis R Combined actions of antiarrhythmic drugs: electrophysiologic and therapeutic considerations in Drefus, L S and Likoff W editors *Cardiac Arrhythmias*, New York 1973 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 531 544
- 182 Stern S Synergistic action of propranolol with quinidine *AM HEART J* 72 569 1966
- 183 Stern S Conversion of chronic atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm with combined propranolol and quinidine treatment *AM HEART J* 74 170 1967
- 184 Visoli O and Bertecini G Combined propranolol and quinidine treatment in cardiac arrhythmias *AM HEART J* 75 719 1968
- 185 Drefus, L S Iim H F Watanabe Y McKnight F and Frank M N Propranolol and quinidine in the management of ventricular tachycardia *J A M A* 204 736 1968
- 186 Damato A N Diphenylhydantoin pharmacological and clinical use *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 12 1 1969
- 187 Hillestad L and Storteen O Conversion of chronic atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm with combined propranolol and quinidine treatment *AM HEART J* 77 137 1969
- 188 Stern S and Borman J B Early conversion of atrial fibrillation after open heart surgery by combined propranolol and quinidine treatment *Isr J Med Sci* 5 102 1969
- 189 Koch Wever J and Klein S W Procainamide dosage schedules plasma concentrations and clinical effects *J A M A* 215 1454 1971
- 190 Benowitz N Foreyth R P Melmon K L and Rowland M Lidocaine disposition kinetics in monkey and man II Effects of hemorrhage and sympathomimetic drug administration *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 16 99 1974
- 191 Branch R A Shand D G Wilkinson G R and Nies A S The reduction of lidocaine clearance by *d*-propranolol: an example of hemodynamic drug interaction *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184 510 1973
- 192 Cucinell S A Conney A H and San ur M Drug interactions in man I Lowering effect of phenobarbital on plasma levels of bishydroxycoumarin (Dicumrol) and diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 6 420 1965
- 193 Kutt H Haynes J Verebely K and McDowell F The effect of phenobarbital on plasma diphenylhydantoin level and metabolism in man and rat liver microsomes *Neurology* 19 611 1969
- 194 Kristensen M Hansen J M and Skovsted L The influence of phenobarbital on the half life of diphenylhydantoin in man *Acta Med Scand* 185 347 1969
- 195 Garretson L K and Dayton P G Disappearance of phenobarbital and diphenylhydantoin from serum of children *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11 674 1970
- 196 Murray F J Outbreak of unexpected reactions among epileptics taking oxazid *Am Rev Resp Dis* 86 729 1962
- 197 Kutt H Winters W and McDowell F H Depression of parahydroxylation of diphenylhydantoin by antituberculous chemotherapy *Neurology* 16 394 1966
- 198 Garrettson L K Perel J M and Dayton I G Methyphenidate interaction with both anticonvulsants and ethyl isosuccinate *J A M A* 207 2053 1969
- 199 Kutt H Brennan R Debeja H and Verebely K

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VII Cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide B

Brian F Hoffman MD
Michael R Rosen MD*
Andrew L Wit PhD*
New York NY

Effects on electrical activity of cardiac cells

Quinidine and procaine amide have quite similar effects on the transmembrane potentials and electrical activity of cells from all parts of the mammalian heart. Most of these effects are exerted directly by the drugs but some are due to drug induced modification of responses to autonomic mediators. For the most part drug effects have been described for normal cardiac cells and only recently has systematic investigation of drug actions on depressed or diseased fibers been initiated. The information resulting from these latter studies will be essential for a correct understanding of relationships between drug effects and antiarrhythmic activity. Because of their greater suitability for study by intracellular microelectrodes, cardiac Purkinje fibers have been used for the majority of investigations.

A. Effects on threshold and action potential upstroke. Quinidine and procaine amide like other drugs exerting a local anesthetic action depress the responsiveness of cardiac cells.^{1,2} Both drugs in a dose dependent manner decrease the maximum rate of depolarization and the amplitude of the action potential upstroke recorded from atrial and ventricular muscle fiber and Purkinje fibers (Fig. 3). This effect is seen at

concentrations which do not decrease the resting potential or maximum diastolic potential i.e. 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ in Tyrode solution or 5 to 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ in blood.^{3,4} The decrease in responsiveness thus appears to result from a direct effect on the mechanism controlling the voltage and time dependent increase in a sodium conductance.^{17,18} Most investigators have found that for a given concentration of drug the decrease in responsiveness is increased by elevating extracellular potassium concentration ($[K^+]$) and diminished by lowering $[K^+]$.^{17,18}

Conduction velocity and excitability are modified by those effects of quinidine and procaine amide on the mechanism responsible for generating the active response. Because there is less of an increase in the inward depolarizing current for any degree of depolarization the threshold potential is shifted to less negative values.¹⁹ As a result more stimulus current is needed to initiate an active response from the normal level of resting potential. Because of the effects on active response and threshold potential conduction velocity usually is decreased progressively as drug concentration rises. There is one exception to this statement. If conduction is measured in Purkinje fibers which demonstrate marked Phase 4 depolarization low concentrations of either quinidine or procaine amide may increase the speed of impulse propagation.^{20,21} This occurs for the following reason. In the presence of marked phase 4 depolarization the action potential upstroke is initiated at quite a low level of membrane potential. Consequently upstroke velocity and amplitude are low and the impulse propagates slowly. Low concentrations of drug will markedly decrease the slope of phase 4 and permit the

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, NY.

Certain of the studies referred to in this paper were supported by United States Public Health Service grants HL-12738 and HL-08508.

Received for publication February 24, 1975.

Reprint requests to: Michael R. Rosen, MD, Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, 630 West 168th St., New York, NY 10032.

Dr. Rosen and Wit are residents in the Department of Cardiology, American Heart Association.

- 243 Solomon R B and Rosner F Massive hemorrhage and death during treatment with clofibrate and warfarin N Y State J Med 73 2002 1973
- 244 Hansen J M Siersbaek Nielsen K Kristensen M Skovsted L and Christensen L K Effect of diphenylhydantoin on the metabolism of dicoumarol in man Acta Med Scand 189 15 1971
- 245 Koch Weser J Hemorrhagic reactions and drug interactions in 500 warfarin treated patients Clin Pharmacol Ther 14 139 1973
- 246 O'Reilly R A Interaction of sodium warfarin and disulfiram (Antabuse) in man Ann Intern Med 78 73 1973
- 247 Hoffbrand II I Interaction of nalidixic acid and warfarin Br Med J 2 666 1974
- 248 Michot F Burgi M and Büttner J Rimactan (Rifampizin) and Antikoagulantientherapie Schweiz Med Wochenschr 100 583 1970
- 249 Hague D E Smith M E Ryan J R and McMahon F G The effect of methylphenidate and prolintane on the metabolism of ethyl biscoumacetate Clin Pharmacol Ther 12 259 1971
- 250 Gould L Michael A Fisch S and Gomprecht R F Prothrombin levels maintained with meprobamate and warfarin J A M A 220 1460 1972
- 251 Bieger H deJonge H and Loeliger E A Influence of nitrazepam on oral anticoagulation with phenprocoumon Clin Pharmacol Ther 13 361 1972
- 252 Orme M Breckenridge A and Brooks M V Interactions of benzodiazepines with warfarin Br Med J 3 611 1972
- 253 Robinson D S and MacDonald M G The effect of phenobarbital administration on the control of coagulation achieved during warfarin therapy in man J Pharmacol Exp Ther 153 250 1966

mechanism during repolarization. The increase in action potential duration is more prominent at low rates and is counteracted in large measure by the actions of catecholamines and sympathomimetic agents.

■ **Effects on resting potential, maximum diastolic potential, and automaticity.** Both quinidine and procaine amide decrease the slope of the Phase 4 depolarization which is associated with normal automaticity. This effect is demonstrated most clearly for cardiac Purkinje fibers but in sufficient concentration each drug will decrease Phase 4 depolarization in atrial specialized fibers and in cells of the sinoatrial node. At low concentrations of drug the decrease in rate of automatic firing results primarily from the effect on the slope of phase 4 depolarization; at higher concentrations the shift in threshold potential towards zero contributes to the slowing because threshold potential has been moved farther from maximum diastolic potential.¹ Quite high concentrations of quinidine and procaine amide will decrease the resting potential and maximum diastolic potential of normal fibers; this effect is noted at lower drug concentrations if the fibers are diseased or depressed.

Although the usual effect of these antiarrhythmic drugs is to decrease the slope of phase 4 depolarization and the rate of automatic firing, in high concentrations quinidine and to a lesser extent procaine amide will increase the slope of phase 4 depolarization and spontaneous rate. This effect is demonstrated only when there has been some drug induced decrease in maximum diastolic potential.

There is increasing evidence that in partially depolarized cardiac fibers the action potential results from an abnormal mechanism—an inward current carried in large part by calcium rather than sodium and through slow rather than through the normal fast channels.²³ In such fibers phase 4 depolarization may be present and may result in automatic firing. The effects of quinidine and procaine amide on the type of phase 4 depolarization recorded from partially depolarized fibers have not yet been described completely. Nevertheless some information is available concerning human atrial tissues. In these studies markedly depolarized fibers with spontaneous rhythm were less responsive to procaine amide than they were to the calcium blocker verapamil.

Ionic mechanisms for actions on cardiac transmembrane potentials. It seems most likely that the major actions of procaine amide and quinidine on the electrical activity of cardiac cells are the result of drug induced changes in the conductance of the cell membrane to several species of ions. The best information on this subject is derived from studies on the effects of procaine and other local anesthetics on the excitable membrane of squid giant axons,²⁴ unfortunately many of the studies on cardiac fibers which are needed to provide direct evidence for comparability between nerve and heart still are lacking. In general it seems clear that local anesthetics like procaine and procaine amide penetrate the cell membrane in the uncharged form and then as a charged particle, interact with a site on the inner surface of the membrane which exerts control over the fast sodium channel. As a result the sodium conductance of the membrane increases less and sometimes less rapidly when the membrane is depolarized. This depression of the voltage and time dependent increase in sodium conductance results in a decrease in the rate of change of membrane potential during phase 0 (a decrease in V_m) and a decrease in the magnitude of the action potential overshoot. It also shifts the threshold potential towards zero. All of these actions combine to decrease excitability and conduction velocity. They also account at least in part for the decreased responsiveness of partially depolarized fibers. It is possible that procaine amide and quinidine also may decrease the rate at which the fast sodium channel is reactivated during repolarization, but appropriate studies on heart fibers are lacking.

Repolarization of nerve fibers is delayed by procaine as a result of an effect on potassium conductance similar to that described for sodium conductance.²⁵⁻²⁷ Unfortunately repolarization of cardiac fibers is much more complex than is the case for nerve. It may be that prolongation of the cardiac action potential by procaine amide and quinidine also results in part from a drug induced change in one or more of the membrane channels that permit efflux of potassium; appropriate studies using voltage-clamp and other techniques are needed to clarify the matter.

Phase 4 depolarization of normally automatic cardiac cells in the specialized atrial fiber tracts and His-Purkinje system seems to result from a voltage and time dependent decrease in potas-

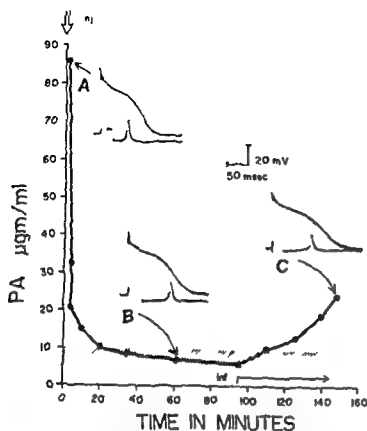


Fig 3 Effects of procaine amide on action potential characteristics of a blood superfused Purkinje fiber. Vertical axis plasma procaine amide concentration $\mu\text{g/ml}$; shaded area therapeutic concentration range; horizontal axis time in minutes. A shows a control action potential (on the upper trace) and a 200 V/sec calibration and measurement of V_{max} (on the lower trace) for an isolated Purkinje fiber superfused with the blood of an anesthetized dog. The dog was then given a rapid intravenous injection of procaine amide 25 mg/Kg. Following equilibration of the fiber at a therapeutic plasma procaine amide concentration (B) action potential duration was prolonged and amplitude and V_{max} were decreased. Additional procaine amide was then infused to raise plasma levels to the toxic range (C). Further decreases in amplitude and V_{max} and prolongation of duration occurred. (Modified after Rosen, M. R., Gelband, H. and Hoffman, H. F. ref 20.)

action potential to be initiated at a higher more normal level of membrane potential. The increase in membrane potential at the moment of excitation outweighs the direct effect of a low concentration of drug on inward sodium current and as a result the action potential improves and conduction velocity increases.

The effects of quinidine and procaine amide on active responses of abnormal or depressed fibers have been described less completely. In preliminary studies of isolated preparations of diseased human atrium, obtained as part of the routine cannulation procedure for cardiopulmonary bypass, it has been shown that procaine amide in concentrations of 1 to 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ exerts a variable

effect on the action potential of specialized conducting fibers.⁴ In fibers with normal action potential amplitudes and upstroke velocities there is a dose dependent decrease in these parameters. In partially depolarized fibers, having somewhat lower action potential amplitudes and upstroke velocities, there is a proportionately greater depressant effect of procaine amide. However, in markedly depressed fibers, generating slow response action potentials which are exquisitely sensitive to low concentrations (0.1 to 1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) of the calcium blocker verapamil, even high concentrations of procaine amide have little or no effect.⁴

B. Effects on action potential duration and refractoriness. It has been known for many years that both quinidine and procaine amide delay repolarization and increase the duration of refractoriness in atrial and ventricular muscle fibers. Similar effects are exerted on Purkinje fibers.^{1, 10} These direct effects are modified to some extent both by the ability of quinidine and procaine amide to attenuate the effects of catecholamines and acetylcholine on the myocardium and by any drug induced changes in rate.

The effect on action potential duration also is influenced by $[\text{K}^+]$ in that prolongation is more marked at lower values of $[\text{K}^+]$. Also the magnitude of the drug effect on action potential duration varies with the anatomical location of fibers in the His-Purkinje system. The change is more marked for fibers initially demonstrating the shortest action potentials and less marked for those with the longest action potentials.¹⁰ The overall effect thus is to make more uniform the action potential duration over the entire length of the His-Purkinje system.

Prolongation of the action potential accounts only for part of the increase in duration of the effective refractory period caused by procaine amide and quinidine. As described above, procaine amide and quinidine decrease responsiveness and as a result prevent the generation of a new propagating action potential until repolarization has carried membrane potential to more negative values than were required before drug action.¹⁰ This decrease in responsiveness during repolarization is due in part to the effect of the drug on the maximum inward sodium current that can be generated at any level of membrane potential and perhaps in part also to a decrease in the rate of reactivation of the inward current.

tive refractory period of the human atrium is significantly prolonged as is the ERP of the His Purkinje system. Conduction in the His Purkinje system measured as the H-V interval is slowed by 10 to 30 per cent as is conduction through the atrioventricular node. Probably because of its vagolytic effect in these studies procaine amide shortened the ERP of the atrioventricular node and slightly increased sinus rate.¹¹

Mechanism for antiarrhythmic action

Since procaine amide and quinidine modify almost all aspects of cardiac electrical activity the range of possible mechanisms for antiarrhythmic action is immense. Here it is possible only to mention a few of the more probable ones. Many studies have shown that the likelihood of initiation as well as the likelihood of persistence of fibrillation depend in a critical manner on the number of cells in the population which are able to respond to a stimulus (the propagating impulse) at any particular instant. Since both procaine amide and quinidine increase the effective refractory period of atrial and ventricular fibers (by decreasing the ability of incompletely repolarized fibers to generate an active response and by delaying the completion of repolarization) both agents may be expected to exert antifibrillatory action. The finding that the atrial rate in both fibrillation and flutter decreases as a function of drug action suggests that quinidine and procaine amide do in fact slow the maximum repolarization rate for any given cell until it no longer is possible for a circulating wave front of excitation to find a sufficient mass of excitable cells.

The mechanism by which these drugs abolish premature depolarizations depends on the cause of the premature excitation. If it results from firing of an automatic focus which employs the normal mechanisms we probably can assume that drug effect results from a suppression of the slope of phase 4 depolarization perhaps coupled with a shift in the level of the threshold potential towards zero. If the premature depolarizations result from reentry it seems that abolition of the arrhythmia is due to a depressant effect of drug on the reentrant path such that an area of unidirectional block is converted into an area of bidirectional block.¹² The most compelling evidence in support of this hypothesis comes from recent studies showing that procaine amide consistently and progressively increases the coupling interval

of ventricular premature depolarizations before abolishing them.¹³ Unpublished observations show that quinidine has a similar effect.

Antiarrhythmic action in the case of paroxysmal tachyarrhythmias is difficult to describe for all cases. Nevertheless several points seem clear. If the tachyarrhythmia results from reentry like that causing ventricular premature depolarizations procaine amide and quinidine might be expected to act by a similar mechanism. Termination also might result from prolongation of the ERP in tissues just proximal to the site of reentry. It is interesting to note that if these are the mechanisms of action one would expect the rate to decrease prior to termination of arrhythmia. If a reentrant atrial rhythm results from participation of the atrioventricular or sinus nodes its persistence is critically dependent on an appropriate balance between conduction time in the node and refractoriness in the atrium. Termination of arrhythmia could result either from depression of the reentering response in the node from prolongation of effective refractoriness in the atrium or from both.

Other antiarrhythmic actions clearly are possible. For example the ability of both drugs to decrease the slope of phase 4 depolarization in normally automatic cells can improve the responsiveness of these cells and in this manner could convert an area of depressed conduction with unidirectional block to an area of successful forward conduction. Since the magnitude of the change in action potential duration caused by procaine amide or quinidine varies with the location of the fiber in the specialized conducting system this action also may contribute to antiarrhythmic action. To clarify these possibilities new and careful clinical studies are needed.

Treatment of toxicity

The toxic effects of quinidine and procaine amide on the cardiovascular system usually will disappear fairly rapidly if drug administration is stopped. If treatment of drug toxicity is needed two types of intervention are possible. Administration of sodium lactate by vein will diminish the toxic effects of both procaine amide and quinidine on the heart's electrical activity by lowering the plasma potassium level. For both drugs the intensity of effect on electrical activity is increased with increasing K⁺ concentrations. In addition by changing plasma pH sodium lactate will

sium conductance There is evidence that when procaine amide diminishes the slope of phase 4 depolarization, there is no clear change in potassium conductance at the level of maximum diastolic potential²¹ The mechanism by which procaine amide and quinidine act on automaticity of cardiac fibers thus remains unexplained A decrease in the slope of phase 4 depolarization can result from an increase in outward current, presumably carried by potassium, or a decrease in inward current, which might be carried by either sodium or perhaps calcium Each of these currents and the associated conductance, might be influenced by the two antiarrhythmic drugs

Effects on the heart and circulation

Quinidine and procaine amide exert many similar effects on the cardiovascular system For the most part these effects are dose related As mentioned above, when administered intravenously, quinidine strongly depresses the contractile function of the heart and causes a decrease in systemic vascular resistance This is brought about primarily by blockade of alpha adrenergic receptors These actions have markedly limited its administration by this route Procaine amide exerts similar but weaker effects on the heart and circulation although vasodilation probably is due mainly to ganglionic blockade During repeated intravenous injection of procaine amide in doses of 100 mg at intervals of 5 minutes blood pressure usually begins to show meaningful changes after a total dose of 600 to 800 mg¹² As might be expected in patients whose heart or circulation is compromised, decreases in output and blood pressure may occur at lower doses Since both quinidine and procaine amide decrease the contractility of the heart high blood levels may be associated with an increase in left ventricular end diastolic pressure The direct negative inotropic effect of quinidine contributes strongly to the cardiovascular depression and collapse which often result from intravenous administration of this drug Although both procaine amide and quinidine have been reported to attenuate the effects of the vagus on the mammalian heart evidence of this action in humans is not uniformly convincing

As might be expected from their effects on the electrical activity of single cardiac cells, quinidine and procaine amide cause dose dependent changes in the electrocardiogram which are

clearly evident at therapeutic plasma levels¹² Both drugs also can cause abnormalities of cardiac rhythm and conduction Procaine amide, at plasma levels between 5 to 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$, has little predictable effect on sinus rate or sinus rhythm However, the P R interval is slightly prolonged and this change is comparable in patients with normal and with slowed atrioventricular transmission QRS duration also increases as a function of plasma level and may be prolonged by 5 to 10 msec at a plasma level of 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ Therapeutic levels of procaine amide usually do not prolong the QRS beyond the normal range Q T intervals corrected for heart rate are increased by procaine amide as a result of effects on ventricular action potential duration and conduction

Quinidine is likely to increase sinus rate because of the reflex sympathetic response to its hypotensive effect Like procaine amide, quinidine increases the P R interval QRS duration, and Q T interval During chronic oral administration it has been shown that the prolongation in QRS is dependent on plasma level at values $> 2 \mu\text{g/ml}$ and can be clearly demonstrated within the entire therapeutic range³ The increase in Q T duration caused by quinidine is more marked than that caused by procaine amide and is easily detected at therapeutic levels When the Q T interval is prolonged before drug treatment and there are early premature ventricular depolarizations, or when the coupling of the VPDs is unusually short in the presence of a normal Q T interval administration of quinidine may be associated with increased risk because of the production of the R on T phenomenon²² The magnitude of the effect of quinidine on QRS duration does not seem to be dependent on the initial value These findings for humans agree well with data reported for studies on conscious dogs²³

High plasma levels of either procaine amide or quinidine can cause high grade atrioventricular block, asystole, ECG patterns resembling bundle branch block, other conduction abnormalities and ventricular arrhythmias including premature depolarizations tachycardia, and fibrillation Excessive prolongation of the QRS complex (> 35 per cent) usually indicates that more serious toxic effects are imminent

Studies on humans using catheter electrodes²⁴ have confirmed most of the actions demonstrated for procaine amide in experiments on laboratory animals At therapeutic plasma levels the effect

Annotations

A QRS-phase progression indicator

In a previous paper the inscribing directions of planar QRS loops have been correlated to the phase progression of the QR or RS segment in leads of the same plane. The method requires the determination of the latter by inspection. It yields a rate of success of 86 per cent or better when applied to

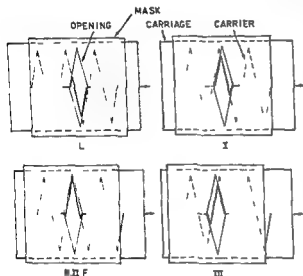


Fig 1 A prototype of the QRS phase progression indicator showing the QRS carrier wave on the sliding carriage and the mask with a diamond shaped opening. This series of four frames depicts the six QRS waveforms by moving the carriage to the right—a case of forward phase progression in the sequence of Leads L, I —R II F and III

published material. A visual aid to facilitate the rapid determination of phase progression in a group of leads is introduced. This device consists of a sliding carriage on which the fundamental QRS "carrier wave" is drawn and a stationary mask with a diamond shaped opening. Both can be made of cardboard or similar material. The carriage can be manually slid and adjusted under the mask so that slightly over one half cycle of the carrier wave of the QRS is framed within the opening at all times. Moving the carriage relative to the mask will change the framing, i.e. the phase of the carrier relative to the frame, so that various QRS waveforms can be represented. Both the leading and trailing edges of the frame itself form parts of the QRS. As shown in Fig 1 for example if one can simulate the whole series of QRS waveforms of a sequence of Leads L, I —R II F and III for a given subject by sliding the carriage to the right in successive steps, then this is a case of forward phase progression in such lead sequence. On the other hand a backward phase progression would require the carriage to move in the opposite direction.

Tak Y Lee M.S. SMIEEE
1301 General Commercial Building
156 164 Des Voeux Road C
Hong Kong

REFERENCES

1. Lee T. Y. Phase progression of the QRS complexes in electrocardiograms versus the inscribing directions of the QRS loops in vectorcardiograms. *J Electrocardiol* 6: 125 1973
2. Chou T. C. and Helm R. A. Clinical vectorcardiography. New York 1967 Grune & Stratton Inc.
3. Lee T. Y. An amplitude modulation model for the QRS complexes of electrocardiograms. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng* (Sept 1974)

Of a normal old man

The physician is regularly asked to determine if a person is normal. Thus he does and he is prepared to defend his decision. This decision is made for children, young adults and middle aged adults. But when does the physician cease to consider a person abnormal merely because he is aging? What are the criteria for normal for an old person? Or can an 80 or 90-year-old man be normal? When degeneration of function of an organ system is merely the response to aging is that

function normal for that age or is it abnormal? These are some of many important geriatric questions—Do we have answers?

George E. Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of
Medicine and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

increase the binding of quinidine to albumin and thus decrease the free drug level acting on the heart. Administration of beta adrenergic amines also will diminish the undesirable changes in electrical activity caused by quinidine and procaine amide and at the same time will help to attenuate any negative inotropic effect exerted by either agent.

REFERENCES

1. Moe G K and Abildskov J A. Antiarrhythmic drugs, in The pharmacological basis of therapeutics I S Goodman and A Gilman eds New York 1970 Macmillan Publishing Co Inc pp 709-727.
2. Wilkins F A and Keys T F. A remarkably early reference to the use of cinchona in cardiac arrhythmia. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 17:294 1942.
3. Frev W. Weitere Erfahrungen mit chinidin bei absoluter Herzunregelmässigkeit. *Wein klin Wochenschr* 55:849 1918.
4. Mautz F R. The reduction of cardiac irritability by the epicardial and systemic administration of drugs as a protection in cardiac surgery. *J Thorac Surg* 5:612 1936.
5. Hoffman B F and Bigger J T Jr. Antiarrhythmic drugs. in *Drugs Pharmacology in Medicine* edited by DiPalma J R. New York 1971 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 824.
6. Bigger J T Jr. Arrhythmias and antiarrhythmic drugs. in *Advances in Internal Medicine* vol 18 Chicago 1972 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 201.
7. Wallace A G, Sealy W D, (alliger) J J, Svenson R H, Strauss H C and Kassell J. Surgical correction of anomalous left ventricular preexcitation. *Wolff Parkinson White (Type A) Circulation* 49:206 1974.
8. Durrer D, Schöo L, Schuilenburg R M and Wellens H J J. Role of premature beats in the initiation and the termination of supraventricular tachycardia in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Circulation* 36:644 1967.
9. Wellens H J J and Durrer D. Effect of procaine amide, quinidine and ajmaline in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Circulation* 50:114 1974.
10. Ferrer M I. The sick sinus syndrome. *Circulation* 47:633 1973.
11. Bigger J T Jr and Giardina E G V. The pharmacology and clinical use of lidocaine and procainamide. *M Coll Va Q* 9:65 1973.
12. Bloomfield S S, Romhilt M N, Chou T C and Fowler N O. Quinidine for prophylaxis of arrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 285:979 1971.
13. Giardina F G V, Heissenbuttel R H and Bigger J T Jr. Intermittent intravenous procaine amide to treat ventricular arrhythmias. *Ann Intern Med* 78:163 1973.
14. Dreyfuss J, Bigger J T Jr, Cohen A I and Schreiber E C. Metabolism of procaine amide in rhesus monkey and man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13:366 1972.
15. Giardina E G V, Dreyfuss J, Bigger J T Jr, Shaw J M and Schreiber E C. The metabolism of procaine amide - C in man. Identification and characterization of metabolites. *Circulation* 50(Suppl III):227 1974.
16. Ladd A T. Procainamide induced lupus erythematosus. *N Engl J Med* 267:1357 1962.
17. Weidmann S. Effects of calcium ions and local anesthetics on electrical properties of Purkinje fibers. *J Physiol* 129:568 1955.
18. Hoffman B F. Action of quinidine and procaine amide on single fibers of dog ventricle and specialized conducting system. *Anais Acad Brasil Cienc* 29:65 1958.
19. Rosen M, Gelband H, Merker C and Hoffman B. Effects of procaine amide on the electrophysiologic properties of the canine ventricular conducting system. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 185:433 1973.
20. Rosen M, Gelband H and Hoffman B. Canine electrocardiographic and cardiac electrophysiologic changes induced by procainamide. *Circulation* 46:978 1972.
21. Singh B N and Hauswirth O. Comparative mechanisms of action of antiarrhythmic drugs. *Am Heart J* 87:367 1974.
22. Bellet S. Clinical disorders of the heart beat. Philadelphia 1963. Lea & Febiger p 864.
23. Watanabe Y, Dreifus L and Likoff W. Electrophysiological antagonism and synergism of potassium and antiarrhythmic agents. *Am J Cardiol* 12:702 1963.
24. Singer D H, Strauss H C and Hoffman B F. Biphasic effects of procaine amide on cardiac conduction. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 43:1994 1967.
25. Singer D H and Ten Eick R E. Pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 11:448 1969.
26. Hordof A, Edie H, Malm J and Rosen M. Effects of procaine amide and verapamil on electrophysiologic properties of human atrial tissues. *Pediatric Res* 9:267 1975.
27. Wit A L, Rosen M R and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias II. Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias. *Am Heart J* 88:515 1974.
28. Wit A L, Rosen M R and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias II. Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias. B. Reentry Section I. *Am Heart J* 88:664 1974.
29. Taylor R E. Effect of procaine on electrical properties of squid axon membrane. *Am J Physiol* 916:1071 1959.
30. Narahashi T, Frazier D T and Yamada M. The site of action and active form of local anesthetics. I. Theory and pH experiments with tertiary compounds. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 171:32 1970.
31. Weld F M and Bigger J T Jr. Effect of procaine amide on membrane conductance of cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Circulation (Abstr)* 46:1139 1972.
32. Heissenbuttel R H and Bigger J T Jr. The effect of oral quinidine on intraventricular conduction in man. Correlation of plasma quinidine with changes in QRS duration. *Am Heart J* 80:453 1970.
33. Pick A. Manifestations of a vulnerable phase in human heart in sudden cardiac death. ed by B Surawicz and E D Pellegrino. New York 1964. Grune & Stratton Inc.
34. Wallace A G, Chne R E, Sealy W C, Young W G Jr and Troyer W G Jr. Electrophysiologic effects of quinidine. *Circ Res* 21:960 1966.
35. Joseph M E, Caracta A R, Ricciutti M A, Lau S H and Damato A N. Electrophysiologic properties of procainamide in man. *Am J Cardiol* 33:596 1974.
36. Giardina E G V and Bigger J T Jr. Procaine amide against reentrant ventricular arrhythmias. *Circulation* 48:959 1973.

Annotations

A QRS-phase progression indicator

In a previous paper the inscribing directions of planar QRS loops have been correlated to the phase progression of the QR or RS segment in leads of the same plane. The method requires the determination of the latter by inspection. It yields a rate of success of 86 per cent or better when applied to

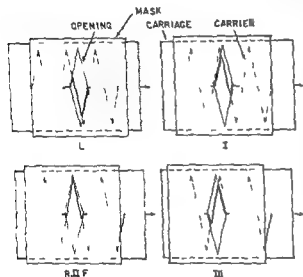


Fig 1 A prototype of the QRS phase progression indicator showing the QRS carrier wave on the sliding carriage and the mask with a diamond shaped opening. This series of four frames depicts the six QRS waveforms by moving the carriage to the right—a case of forward phase progression in the sequence of Leads L, I, R II F and III.

published material. A visual aid to facilitate the rapid determination of phase progression in a group of leads is introduced. This device consists of a sliding carriage on which the fundamental QRS carrier wave¹ is drawn and a stationary mask with a diamond shaped opening. Both can be made of cardboard or similar material. The carriage can be manually slid and adjusted under the mask so that slightly over one half cycle of the carrier wave of the QRS is framed within the opening at all times. Moving the carriage relative to the mask will change the framing, i.e. the phase of the carrier relative to the frame so that various QRS waveforms can be represented. Both the leading and trailing edges of the frame itself form parts of the QRS. As shown in Fig. 1 for example if one can simulate the whole series of QRS waveforms of a sequence of Leads L, I, R II F and III for a given subject by sliding the carriage to the right in successive steps then this is a case of forward phase progression in such lead sequence. On the other hand a backward phase progression would require the carriage to move in the opposite direction.

Tak Y Lee M.S. SMIEFE
1301 General Commercial Building
156 164 Des Voeux Road C
Hong Kong

REFERENCES

1. Lee T Y. Phase progression of the QRS complexes in electrocardiograms versus the inscribing directions of the QRS loops in vectorcardiograms. *J Electrocardiol* 6:125 1973.
2. Chou T C and Helm R A. *Clinical vectorcardiography*. New York 1967 Grune & Stratton Inc.
3. Lee T Y. An amplitude modulation model for the QRS complexes of electrocardiograms. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng.* (Sept. 1974).

Of a normal old man

The physician is regularly asked to determine if a person is normal. This he does and he is prepared to defend his decision. This decision is made for children, young adults and middle aged adults. But when does the physician cease to consider a person abnormal merely because he is aging? What are the criteria for normal for an old person? Or can an 80 or 90-year-old man be normal? When degeneration of function of an organ system is merely the response to aging is that

function normal for that age or is it abnormal? These are some of many important geriatric questions—Do we have an answer?

George E Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of
Medicine and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

Urography in acute renal failure

In 1967 Schwartz Hurwit and Ettinger showed that excretion urography could be used in patients with renal failure to define the shape and size of the kidneys and to diagnose or exclude extrarenal obstruction. Since then high-dose urography has become widely accepted as a valuable part of the routine investigation of patients with renal failure (reviewed in 1971). However severe renal failure opacification of the renal substance is almost always sufficient to define the renal outlines and there is almost always enough visualization of the pelvicalyceal system to define or exclude obstruction. This is true even in patients presenting acutely with oliguria or anuria.

A recent report suggests that urography may prove to be of further value in patients with acute renal failure by helping to establish the diagnosis of acute tubular necrosis (ATN). The report describes the appearances during excretion urography in 32 patients with nonobstructive acute renal failure twelve of whom were anuric and ten oliguric. The study was mainly concerned with the degree of opacification of the renal substance by contrast medium during the course of excretion urography (the nephrographic pattern).

In normal subjects the nephrogram is most dense at the end of injection fading quickly as the blood level falls. In each of twelve patients with uncomplicated ATN there was an obvious immediate nephrogram which instead of fading persisted for up to 24 hours or more. This observation confirms in a clinical setting reports of the same abnormal nephrographic pattern in rats with acute renal failure induced by vascular clamping or mercury poisoning. The same nephrographic pattern was also observed in three out of five patients in whom oliguric renal failure was due to acute suppurative pyelonephritis. It has not been reported in any other conditions.

The remaining patients showed differing abnormalities of the nephrographic pattern but because of the small number of patients it was not possible to assess the significance of the appearances except in as much as they excluded the diagnosis of uncomplicated ATN. Two patients were of particular interest since the clinical diagnosis was one of uncomplicated ATN. Instead of the expected immediate obvious persistent nephrogram both showed only a faint nephrogram initially which gradually became more dense over the next 24 hours. In both patients the ATN was complicated by antecedent kidney disease in one case renal amyloid in the other case chronic glomerulonephritis.

If these abnormalities of the nephrographic pattern are confirmed excretion urography will clearly be of value in the management of patients with acute renal failure. In this condition both short term and long term treatment depend on whether the lesion is potentially reversible e.g. uncomplicated ATN or irreversible e.g. cortical necrosis fulminating proliferative glomerulonephritis etc. In many patients the clinical picture may be so typical that no further investigation is required. In others there may be doubt. Renal biopsy can provide a histologic diagnosis in many cases but should not be undertaken lightly because of the increased hazard of hemorrhage in such patients. Furthermore biopsy may not be conclusive in patients with ATN and a retrospective diagnosis may have to wait upon recovery after weeks of dialysis. If urography can establish a diagnosis of uncomplicated ATN in the first few days it will remove uncertainty from the management of this type of patient.

One word of caution. Urography was previously considered dangerous in patients with renal failure because it appeared occasionally to be responsible for severe deterioration in renal function. More recent studies²⁻⁴ have suggested that this is not so provided the patient is not clinically dehydrated at the time of examination and fluids are not restricted. This is particularly important in patients with acute renal failure. In practice it means that prerenal failure must be excluded before urography. It must also be emphasized that most patients with acute renal failure are seriously ill at the time of presentation and many will require immediate dialysis. If good results are to be obtained and if the patient is not to be put at risk excretion urography should only be undertaken when there is the closest cooperation between radiologist and clinician.

W R Cattell M.D.
I Kelsey Fry M.D.
Department of Nephrology
St Bartholomew's Hospital
West Smithfield
London EC1A 7BE England

REFERENCES

- Schwartz W H Hurwit A and Ettinger A Intravenous urography in the patient with renal insufficiency. *N Engl J Med* 269 277 1963
- Fry I K and Cattell W R Radiology in the diagnosis of renal failure. *Br Med Bull* 27 148 1971
- Mahaffy R G Matheson N A and Cardus D T Infusion pyelography in acute renal failure. *Clin Radiol* 20 330 1969
- Brown C B Clancy J J Fry I K and Cattell W R High-dose excretion urography in oliguric renal failure. *Lancet* 2 952 1970
- Meadows S R Cameron J S Oke C S and Saxton H M Children referred for acute dialysis. *Arch Dis Child* 46 221 1971
- Cattell W H McIntosh C S Moseley I F and Fry I K Excretion urography in acute renal failure. *Br Med J* 2 575 1973
- Fry I K and Cattell W R The nephrographic pattern during excretion urography. *Br Med Bull* 28 227 1972
- Chamberlain M J and Sherwood T Intravenous urography in experimental acute renal failure in the rat. *Nephron* 4 65 1967
- Rusdon H A Berry C L and Chrispin A R Urographic changes in acute papillary necrosis in the rat. *Br Med J* 3 263 1970
- Davidson A J Becker J Rothfield N Unger G and Ploch D R An evaluation of the effect of high dose urography on previously impaired renal and hepatic function in man. *Radiology* 97 249 1970

Smoking and cardiovascular disease

In Dr Geoffrey Rose's recent paper in this JOURNAL (AM HEART J 85 838 1973) he mentions an ongoing controlled clinical trial designed to demonstrate the benefits of stopping smoking. The results of that trial may or may not resolve some of the many uncertainties and dissensions about the relationship of smoking and coronary heart disease (CHD). In the meantime however the scientific community must form its opinions from the available epidemiologic evidence about the association of smoking and CHD and about the possibility that a cessation of smoking will prevent CHD. Unfortunately Dr Rose's presentation of that evidence is neither balanced nor accurate.

Dr Rose has omitted any reference to data or viewpoints that contradict his beliefs. In a multinational study Keys found no association between cigarette smoking and CHD in the countries of Finland, The Netherlands, Yugoslavia, Italy, Greece, and Japan. In a separate study in Yugoslavia the United States Public Health Service also found no association between cigarette smoking and CHD. In an analytic review of epidemiologic data I noted that angina pectoris as the sole manifestation of CHD is probably unrelated to cigarette smoking. I also pointed out that the alleged rising gradient of CHD mortality with the amount and duration of cigarette smoking is not consistent and in some instances, actually reversed. Furthermore the data on discontinuation of cigarette smoking show such contradictory and inconsistent findings that they frustrate all attempts to argue from effect to cause. Data analyses of diverse investigations including those of Doll and Hill's British doctors, Kahn's analysis of the Dorn United States veterans data, Hammond's American men and women, and the Framingham study comparing smokers and discontinued smokers all indicate that disability and death from CHD had little if any association with continued cigarette smoking in people aged 65 and over—a group of the population containing over two thirds of all CHD deaths. The Framingham study investigators in noting that the effects of smoking are limited to those persons predisposed by an already compromised circulation have discounted along with Keys, the role of smoking in atherogenesis. In an international symposium on twin registries in the study of chronic diseases the inconsistent findings made the participants unwilling to accept a causal role for cigarette smoking in relation to cardiovascular diseases. Unless these inconsistencies and conflicts in the data are satisfactorily disproved or reconciled, the current hypothesis for cigarette smoking as a major risk factor in CHD must be re-examined and alternatives must be sought.

In assuming a causal relationship between smoking and CHD Dr Rose ignores alternative mechanisms that have been suggested by other investigators. In particular he neglects the constitutional hypothesis, which states that the self-selected group of people who choose to smoke are also more vulnerable to CHD than nonsmokers. This hypothesis is supported by evidence indicating that smokers and non-smokers differ in morphology, physiology, biochemistry, personality, and way of life. Kety has pointed out that

"genetic factors also operate significantly in the tendency to smoke. That genetic factors also operate in the development of CHD is generally well accepted but Dr Rose failed to mention several important studies in which the relationship of genetics, smoking, and CHD has been examined."

In the Swedish twin pair study after finding no essential difference for "angina pectoris" in monozygotic twin pairs discordant for smoking the investigators concluded that this evidence provides support for the importance of constitutional factors as against the importance of cigarette smoking in the development of angina pectoris. In a similar study involving United States veteran twin pairs the results revealed no association between smoking and cardiovascular symptoms among smoking-discordant monozygotic twin pairs. Here too the authors concluded that the absence of association among the monozygotes and its presence among the dizygotes and unmatched pairs strengthens the case for a constitutional hypothesis. Additional cogent evidence was recently supplied by Swedish investigators who found no mortality differences in monozygotic twin pairs discordant for smoking habits. Thus when heredity was accounted for the mortality differences in dizygotic twin pairs between smokers and nonsmokers were no longer apparent.

The cardiac efficacy of an antismoking intervention is also uncertain. At a time when the percentage of cigarette smokers among British doctors fell about 50 per cent mortality for CHD rose about 8 per cent. Cornfield and Mitchell in a pessimistic analysis of the feasibility of achieving conclusive results from intervention studies stated that "there is no certain basis for computing the magnitude of the reductions that might be achieved or even indeed of being sure that reductions are achievable." This view does not lend encouragement to Dr Rose's expectation that the controlled intervention study in London will settle the question of whether stopping smoking will lower CHD rates. Complex problems are created by the issues of confounding variables and by what may be called the associated intervention effect. The latter effect arises because persons in a free living society who quit smoking also tend to modify other variables (including other so-called risk factors) that may have independent effects on CHD incidence. For these reasons the London trial may provide suggestive results but the effects due to cessation of smoking may be difficult or impossible to disentangle from the effects of the confounding variables. The same problem applies to the extensive Multiple Risk Intervention Trials now planned in this country. In these trials intervention in smoking habits is only one part of the program; it also contains simultaneous dietary changes and treatment of hypertension. Because the intervention is multiple the independent contributions of the individual factors cannot be meaningfully analyzed.

The history of medicine throughout the centuries contains many examples of evangelical fervor for etiologic or therapeutic theories that were later shown to be wrong. A prime responsibility of epidemiologists is to maintain the skepticism of science amidst the passions of evangelism. If smoking is

related to CHD in only a limited segment of the population the people who are not at risk will hardly be benefited by blunderbuss interventions aimed at everyone. If smoking is not causally related to CHD the true situation will never be discerned unless investigators observe the cardinal scientific principle of ruling out counter hypotheses. Until conclusive proof is available the health of the public and the welfare of science demand a balanced consideration of all the available evidence.

Carl C. Seltzer, Ph.D.
Department of Nutrition
School of Public Health
Harvard University
Boston, Mass. 02115

REFERENCES

- 1 Keys A, editor. Coronary heart disease in seven countries. *Circulation* 41 (Suppl 4) 10 1970.
- 2 Kozarevic D, Puric M, Dawber TR, Kahn HA and Zukel WJ. Prevalence and incidence of coronary disease in a population study. The Yugoslavia cardiovascular disease study. *J Chron Dis* 24:490 1971.
- 3 Seltzer CC. The effect of smoking on coronary heart disease. *JAMA* 203:193 1968.
- 4 Doll R and Hill AB. Observations on coronary thrombosis. *Nat Can Inst Mon* 19:205 1966.
- 5 Kahn HA. The Dorn study of smoking and mortality among United States veterans: report on eight and one half years of observation. *Nat Can Inst Mon* 19:1 1966.
- 6 Hammond EC. Smoking in relation to the death rates of one million men and women. *Nat Can Inst Mon* 19:127 1966.
- 7 The Framingham Study. An Epidemiological Investigation of Cardiovascular Disease. Sections 26 and 27. Kannel WB and Gordon T, editors. United States Public Health Service 1970-1971.
- 8 Seltzer CC. Smoking and coronary heart disease in the elderly. (Submitted for publication).
- 9 Kannel WB, Dawber TR and McNamara PM. Detection of the coronary prone adult. The Framingham study. *J Iowa Med Soc* 56:26 1968.
- 10 Keys A. The epidemiology of coronary heart disease. Address before the Conference on Cardiovascular Disease Epidemiology in Tampa, Fla., Feb 24 1970.
- 11 Kannel WB, Castelli WP, and McNamara PM. The coronary profile: twelve year follow-up in the Framingham study. *J Occup Med* 9:611 1967.
- 12 Twin registries in the study of chronic disease. Report of an international symposium in San Juan, Puerto Rico 1 through 4 Dec 1969. *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 523:1 1971.
- 13 Smoking and Health. Report of the Advisory Committee to the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service. United States Dept. of Health Education and Welfare 1964.
- 14 Friedman GD, Siegle AB, and Selizer CC. Cigarette smoking and exposure to occupational hazards. *Am J Epidemiol* 98:175 1973.
- 15 Friedman M, Rosenman RH, Strauss R, Wurm M, and Kostelchek R. The relationship of behavior pattern A to the state of the coronary vasculature. *Am J Med* 44:525 1968.
- 16 Seltzer CC. Constitution and heredity in relation to tobacco smoking. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 142:322 1967.
- 17 Eysenck HJ. Smoking, health and personality 1963. Basic Books Inc. New York.
- 18 Kety S. The motivational factors in cigarette smoking. A summary. In: Dunn WL, Jr, ed. Smoking behavior: Motives and incentives. New York 1973. V H Winston & Sons Inc.
- 19 Friberg L, et al. Mortality in smoking discordant monozygotic and dizygotic twins: a study on the Swedish Twin Registry. *Arch Environ Health* 21:508 1970.
- 20 Cederlof R, Friberg L, and Hrubec Z. Cardiovascular and respiratory symptoms in relation to tobacco smoking: a study of American twins. *Arch Environ Health* 18:934 1969.
- 21 Burch PRJ. Smoking and health. *Lancet* 1:1283 1972.
- 22 Friberg L, Cederlof R, Lorch U, Lundman T, and de Faire U. Mortality in twins in relation to smoking habits and alcohol problems. *Arch Environ Health* 27:294 1973.
- 23 Seltzer CC. Smoking and heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 288:1186 1973.
- 24 Cornfield J, and Mitchell S. Selected risk factors in coronary disease. *Arch Environ Health* 19:382 1969.

Letters to the Editor

Sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation complicated by sinus arrest and syncope

To the Editor

Spontaneous return of sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation in rheumatic heart disease has recently been reported in three patients who spontaneously reverted to sinus rhythm after having atrial fibrillation for over ten years. The unusual occurrence had no satisfactory explanation according to the authors. All developed first degree block with return of sinus rhythm. Six other cases of prolonged atrial fibrillation spontaneously returning to sinus rhythm have been described. In Lewis three cases the return of sinus rhythm was associated with first degree block in two. Fogel's case and Burch's case had a normal PR interval but Vassilub's case was also prolonged. None of these nine cases had symptoms from conduction difficulties.

We recently treated a patient with documented atrial fibrillation for 15 years who spontaneously reverted to sinus rhythm 11 years after closed mitral commissurotomy. She then developed intermittent sinus arrest and syncope requiring a permanent pacemaker.

Atrial fibrillation occurs when the atrium is inhomogeneous with regard to excitability, recovery and conductivity. Biopsy in patients with chronic atrial fibrillation have generally shown abnormalities and non-uniformities in resting membrane potential, conduction velocity and excitability. Local areas of block were common. Pathological studies of patients with atrial fibrillation have shown decrease in sinoatrial node muscle fibers, damage to internodal tracts and occasionally blockage of the arterial supply to the SA node. Varying degrees of damage to the muscle fibers have been noted as well as varying degrees of fibrosis. In some severe fibrosis is found along with disruption of architecture and muscle replacement with fibrous tissue. These changes are the pathological basis for the electrophysiological abnormalities associated with atrial fibrillation. Holzmänn reported a case of atrial fibrillation spontaneously reverting to sinus rhythm. At autopsy the left atrium was converted into a fibrous sac. He believed that initially the atrial fibrillation was triggered by left atrial involvement and that conversion to sinus rhythm occurred when all of the left atrial myocardium was destroyed.

The pathological changes as previously described by Bailey and colleagues, Singer and associates, Hudson and Davies and Pomerance make understandable both the development of atrial fibrillation in association with chronic rheumatic heart disease as well as the spontaneous conversion to sinus rhythm and the possibility of sinus arrest. We would be surprised if more cases are not described in the future with bradyarrhythmias complicating the return to sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation in chronic rheumatic heart disease.

Richard Reece M.D.
Geoffrey T. Galbraith M.D.
F. Joan Sakai Reece M.D.
T. K. Lan M.D.
Department of Medicine
Kaiser Foundation Hospital
1697 Ala Moana Boulevard
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

REFERENCES

- 1 Zimmerman T. J., Basta L. L., and January L. E. Spontaneous return to sinus rhythm in older patients with chronic atrial fibrillation and rheumatic mitral valve disease. *AM HEART J* 88:6 1973.
- 2 Lewis J. K. Circular fibrillation for many years with spontaneous reversion to sinus rhythm. *Stanford Med. Bn. U* 13:131 1953.
- 3 Fogel M. Auricular fibrillation of longstanding with spontaneous return to normal sinus rhythm. *AM HEART J* 25:100 1943.
- 4 Burch G. E. Auricular fibrillation of twenty-two months duration with return of sinus rhythm without the use of quinidine. *AM HEART J* 18:107 1939.
- 5 Vassilub S. Spontaneous reversion to normal sinus rhythm in a case of auricular fibrillation of longstanding. *Can Med Assoc J* 67:99 1950.
- 6 Bailey G. W., H. Brauniff B. A., Hancock, E. W. and Cohn K. F. Relationship of left atrial pathology to atrial fibrillation in mitral valvular disease. *Ann Intern Med* 69:13 1968.
- 7 Singer D. H., Harris P. D., Malm J. R. and Hoffman B. R. Electrophysiological basis of chronic atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 36(Suppl. II):239 1967.
- 8 Hudson R. E. B. The human pacemaker and its pathology. *AM HEART J* 22:153 1960.
- 9 Davies M. J. and Pomerance A. Pathology of atrial fibrillation in man. *Br Heart J* 34:520 1972.
- 10 Holzmänn M. Basic mechanism of atrial fibrillation in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias. *Elsinore Denmark* 1970. AB Astra p. 92.

Congenital absence of circumflex coronary artery

To the Editor

We read with much interest the article entitled "Congenital absence of the circumflex coronary artery: Clinical and cineangiographic observations" by Barresi and associates (*AM HEART J* 81:1 1973). We are fully aware of the different interpretations made by the original authors and by Page and colleagues in regard to the diagnostic validity of the two cases presented. We have considerable experience with detailed anatomical and postmortem angiographic studies of coronary arteries and would like to provide an alternative explanation which might help clarify this controversy.

1. True congenital absence of circumflex artery has not been mentioned as an entity in the larger series of anatomical studies of coronary patterns.¹ Hypoplasia of a major coronary artery does occur but is much rarer than an anomalous circumflex artery originating from the right sinus of Valsalva or from the most proximal portion of right coronary artery. According to Ogden, this is the most common form of minor congenital variation of coronary artery. In the past five years we have seen only one example of hypoplastic left circumflex artery in conjunction with an extremely dominant right coronary artery in 707 consecutive cases. Congenital absence of the circumflex artery was not present in any of these cases.

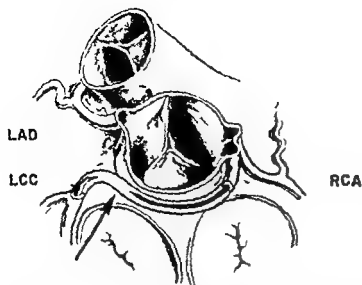


Fig 1 An example of complete occlusion of anomalous left circumflex artery by atherosclerosis (arrow)

2 Congenital anomalous left circumflex arteries may not show any radiological opacification in cases where there is total atherosclerotic occlusion. Two such cases studied in our laboratory demonstrated complete obstruction in the first three centimeters (Observe arrow Fig 1).

Although we can not with certainty rule out the possibility of congenital absence of the circumflex artery as described by Barresi and colleagues, we wish to point out the alternative possibility of the presence of congenital anomalous circumflex arteries occluded by atherosclerotic lesions which can not be demonstrated roentgenologically.

Laurence H. Luu, M.D., Ph.D.
Charles H. Lupton, Jr., M.D.
Myocardial Infarction Research Unit
Pathology Section
University of Alabama in Birmingham
Medical Center
619 S. Nineteenth St.
Birmingham, Ala. 35233

REFERENCES

- 1 Page H. L. Jr and Engel H. J. Congenital absence of circumflex coronary artery. *Am HEART J* 87:804 1974
- 2 Ogden J. A. Congenital anomalies of the coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 25:474 1970
- 3 James T. N. *Anatomy of the coronary arteries*, New York 1961 Paul B. Hoeber Inc. pp 31-33
- 4 Luu L. B. To be published.

Reply

To the Editor

The thoughtful comments of Drs. Luu and Lupton are appreciated. It is clear that an anomalous circumflex artery which was flush-occluded at its origin would not be visualized radiographically. A vessel which was diseased or even totally occluded at some point beyond its origin ought to be accessible for selective visualization. This was ruled out since no ostial lesions or occluded stumps were seen in any of the aortic root injections or selective cusp injections, in either of our patients. Furthermore, no collateral vessels to the area of supply of the circumflex artery were seen and in each of the patients all blood supply could be accounted for by the visualized vessels which appeared normal in our estimate.

We hypothesize congenital absence of the circumflex artery for the following reasons:

- 1 Our angiograms excluded anomalous origin of a normal circumflex artery.
- 2 No occluded "stumps" were seen on cusp injections.
- 3 There were no collaterals with retrograde filling of any occluded vessel.

However, the possibility of atherosclerotic occlusion of an anomalous circumflex artery as suggested by Drs. Luu and Lupton is probably the only alternative explanation for the findings in our two patients, but this will obviously remain unproven short of pathologic examination.

Armando Susmano, M.D.
Section of Cardiology
Rush Presbyterian St. Luke's Medical Center
Chicago, Ill. 60612
Vincent Barresi, M.D.
Northwestern Memorial Hospital

Book reviews

Aorto-coronary Bypass Surgery By **■** Bus Leiden Holland 1974 H E Stenfort Kroese N V., 80 pages, Paperbound

Bus of the Department of Cardiology of Leiden University Hospital concisely reviews in this paperback, the medical literature and the experience at Leiden with coronary bypass surgery. The illustrations of coronary angiograms are excellent. The results of surgery, indications and contraindications are clearly stated. The experience at Leiden with coronary bypass surgery appears to be comparable to that of most of the larger centers of the world. Cardiologists and cardiovascular surgeons will be especially interested in this lucid discussion.

Advances in Cardiology Vol 13—Comparative Pathology of the Heart Edited by Homburger and Lucas Basel 1974 S Karger AG 379 pages 136 figures 39 tables Price \$95.00

This is another excellent volume of *Advances in Cardiology*. The problems considered range widely from diseases of the blood vessels to those of the heart. However, the emphasis is on myocardial disease, e.g. cardiomyopathies, myocarditis, cardiac muscle pathology and morphology and valvular arteritis. The contributions are concerned primarily with comparative pathology of the heart. Several presentations are on atherosclerosis. This issue is a very important one and is particularly timely. It is an interesting source of information and is highly recommended. The various issues of *Advances in Cardiology* are worth owning, but the price is high for this one.

Cardiovascular Physiology Edited by A C Guyton and C E Jones, Baltimore 1974 University Park Press 349 pages

This review of cardiovascular physiology by Guyton and Jones covers interesting and important aspects of the circulation. The contributors review very successfully the important developments in the circulation. For example, among the problems discussed are mechanics of the circulation, myocardial excitation and contraction, the pulmonary circulation, nervous control of the circulation, cardiac output and shock and control of arterial blood pressure. The presentations are lucid and brief, whereas the bibliographies are rather extensive. This is an excellent review of some of the fundamental principles of physiology of the circulation.

Sudden Death and Coronary Heart Disease By Sidney Goldstein MD New York 1974 Futura Publishing Company 213 pp Price \$15.00

This small book on an important and intriguing subject is well written and easy to read. It is of course primarily concerned with coronary artery disease, and although this is the most common cause of sudden death in the United States, there are many other interesting and puzzling causes of sudden death other than coronary heart disease. Goldstein reviews the problems in a conventional manner. The chapters on pathogenesis are most important as are the points for attack to prevent sudden death. Yet these discussions are rather brief. Electrophysiologic mechanisms are suggested which result in sudden death. These concepts are generally accepted but certainly not fully established. The author strongly suggests that exercise will prevent sudden death, but this reviewer knows of people who have died while exercising. Certainly the role of exercise in modifying coronary circulation remains unknown even though exercise is suggested strongly to prevent sudden death by improving the coronary circulation. The 15 chapters and the preface by Dr M F Oliver are interesting and consider sudden death very well for all physicians. This book should be read by all physicians.

Congenital Diseases of the Heart By Abraham M Rudolph MD Chicago 1974 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc 656 pp Price \$25.00

This book on congenital heart disease is written primarily for teaching. It is directed at undergraduate medical students, interns, and residents and physicians in pediatrics who wish to learn clinical cardiology. The book is planned to correlate structural changes with associated hemodynamic alterations and clinical manifestations and with management. The diagrammatic illustrations are clear and simple and present the concepts extremely well. Dr Rudolph must be a good teacher as this book seems to reflect. As would be expected, the book includes embryology, hemodynamic changes and methods of study of the common congenital cardiac defects. The author properly emphasizes the bedside approach to diagnosis and management. The book is highly recommended.

Books received

The Gods of Life By Neil Elliott New York 1974 Macmillan Publishing Company Inc 180 pp Price \$7.95

The Year Book of Medicine 1974 By D E Rogers R M Des Prez P Heller F Braunwald N J Greenberger P K Bondy and F H Epstein Chicago 1974 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc 704 pp

Vectorcardiography Self Assessment By Edward K Chung MD Hagerstown Md 1974 Harper & Row Publishers Inc 114 pp Price \$12.95

Platelet Aggregation and Drugs Edited by L Caprino and L C Rowi New York 1974 Academic Press Inc 298 pages Price \$15.25

The Diagnosis of Bleeding Disorders second ed By Charles A Owen Jr MD PhD E J Walter Bowie MA BM FACP and John H Thompson Jr PhD Boston 1973 Little Brown & Company 398 pages

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol III Pharmacokinetics Drug Metabolism and Drug Interactions Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y 1974 Futura Publishing Co Price \$14.00

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol V Cardiovascular Drugs Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y 1974 269 pages Price \$15.00

Announcements

Purdue Defibrillation Conference

The Biomedical Engineering Center of Purdue University will hold a conference in Lafayette Indiana from October 1 to 3 1975 covering the practical and clinical aspects of cardiac defibrillation. The speakers have been selected based upon their positions as leaders in their respective fields. The topics to be discussed include clinical basic science and engineering aspects of electrical defibrillation as it pertains to the needs of physicians nurses emergency medical personnel hospital engineers equipment manufacturers and research scientists.

The state of the art of defibrillation techniques will be presented and examined critically and a major goal of this three day conference will be to integrate all available technology for optimization of ventricular defibrillation. The registration fee of \$95 includes admission to the proceedings and two luncheons.

For further information please write Division of Conferences and Continuation Services Stewart Center Purdue University West Lafayette Indiana 47907 Telephone (317) 749 2533

Editorial

Repetitive supraventricular tachycardias in context

Agustin Castellanos Jr MD

Robert J Myerburg MD

Miami, Fla

Although in everyday practice palpitation is a frequent complaint it is not always documented that this subjective sensation is due to a rapid ectopic rhythm. The newer techniques of ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring and of intracardiac stimulation and recording have given a deeper insight into the natural history of repetitive supraventricular tachycardia (RSVT). This arrhythmia may be troublesome at any age either in normal subjects or in patients with congenital heart abnormalities or rheumatic heart disease. Follow up of normal individuals with RSVT has shown that late in life they as anybody else can develop co existing coronary atherosclerosis or primary conducting system abnormalities (sclerosis of the left side of the cardiac skeleton or bilateral bundle branch fibrosis). These associations pose additional diagnostic and therapeutic problems.

RSVT frequently occurs in persons with ventricular pre-excitation. The latter should be suspected in any individual with a history of long standing recurrent rapid ectopic atrial rhythms. Pre-excitation is said to be present when a sinus

(or atrial) impulse arrives at a portion or all of the ventricular mass earlier than expected if the impulse had been conducted through the normal A-V pathways at the usual speed.

A short (0.12 sec or less) P-R interval and a wide QRS complex are seen in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (WPW) presumably due to a total bypass of the normal A-V pathway. However the P-R interval can be normal in the presence of atrial enlargement or intra atrial conduction defect. Since some normal individuals have short P-R intervals and narrow ventricular complexes the Lown-Ganong-Levine (LGL) syndrome (presumably due to a total or partial A-V node bypass) can be diagnosed with certainty only when RSVT (or rarely atrial fibrillation) is present. It should be kept in mind that unilateral or bilateral bundle branch block can widen the QRS complex and even normalize the P-R interval.

In the majority of patients with the LGL syndrome His bundle electrograms show a short A-H interval. However what characterizes this syndrome is from the clinical viewpoint the presence of RSVT and from the electrophysiologic aspect the response to atrial pacing at progressively higher rates. Caracta and co-workers have indicated that persons with LGL syndrome showed three types of responses using this procedure. Most responded to atrial pacing as did normal subjects but the magnitude of increase

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine, University of Miami School of Medicine and the Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, Miami, FL.

Received for publication April 10, 1974.

Reprint requests: Agustin Castellanos, MD, University of Miami School of Medicine, P.O. Box 5708, S. Biscayne Avenue, Miami, FL 33155.

in A H intervals was less. In others there was some degree of A H prolongation at the slower rates which was followed by a plateau response at faster rates and, finally, a further increase at even higher rates. Rarely, atrial pacing did not increase the A H intervals.

We believe that the definition of the LGL syndrome should not be given only in terms of absolute measurement of static intervals but extended to include the dynamic response to atrial pacing.² It is a matter of semantics whether subjects with RSVT, normal P R, borderline low (but nevertheless normal) A H, narrow QRS complexes and an abnormal response to atrial stimulation should be considered as having the LGL syndrome.³ Conceptually, they probably have a partial bypass of the A V node. In any case, the treatment is probably the same even if the mechanism were to be a functional longitudinal dissociation of the A V node.

RSVT is a paroxysmal arrhythmia usually beginning abruptly with a premature beat. The underlying mechanism is generally an A-V reciprocation involving a single anatomic structure (A V node) or two (and more rarely even three) distinct electrophysiologic pathways. More than one circuit might be present in the same person.

Premature depolarization of the atria associated with a prolonged A V conduction time is the event which triggers the reciprocating tachycardia. Some authors using statistics obtained before the era of ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring, considered that premature atrial beats were more frequent in patients with WPW syndrome than in the normal population.⁴ On the other hand, experience with the Holter instrument suggests that atrial extrasystoles are common in persons without clinically detectable heart disease.⁵ Besides the triggering premature atrial depolarization need not be an atrial extrasystole in the strict sense since marked sinus arrhythmia and retrograde conduction to the atria (from a ventricular beat) can produce the same effect. Hence, fluctuations in heart rate which are of everyday occurrence (and which at the most only produce the well known "skipped beat" sensation) can be more significant in subjects with pre-excitation.⁶

The treatment of RSVT should be viewed in two phases: abolishment of the arrhythmia when present and prevention of its recurrence. Since at least parts of the A V node are used in nearly all

reciprocating A V circuits, treatment of established tachycardias is conventional and does not pose great problems. A more difficult task is preventing recurrence of the arrhythmia. Follow-up of patients with long standing RSVT shows that over the years the treatment of choice of sporadic attacks (in absence of organic heart disease) is supportive therapy by the physician. The affected individuals should be taught to live with their problems and how to use to their advantage the different vagal maneuvers that abolish the tachycardias.

It has been noted that there are periods of time usually precipitated by stressful life situations, or overuse of stimulant drugs and beverages during which the frequency and severity of the paroxysms increase. Surprisingly, in some of these persons this symptomatology is no longer seen after a few days or weeks of reassurance, sedation and propranolol therapy. Admission to a hospital although desirable is not necessary. Thereafter, they revert to their usual patterns of RSVT.

In other cases, or in presence of associated heart disease, more energetic measures are required. Most patients receive not only propranolol but digitalis, quinidine and procainamide generally in combination. Lack of success in ambulatory patients is due to patient compliance or socioeconomic reasons especially when the arrhythmia occurs at frequent intervals which require continued use of drugs. The physician should be aware of these factors when prescribing drugs that might have to be used as long as the person lives.

Specialized electrophysiologic studies are justified whenever the arrhythmias cannot be controlled medically. Conventional catheterization techniques help in assessing co-existing heart disease. Intracardiac recordings during electrical stimulation permit the identification of the type(s) of pre-excitation (if present), the mechanisms of the arrhythmias and the functional properties of both normal and accessory pathways.⁷ These studies are less useful in determining the anatomic location of the accessory pathway(s) and the effects of orally administered drugs on the latter, as well as on the A V node.

Permanent QRS inhibited ventricular demand pacing has been used to prevent undesirable bradycardia in some patients receiving beta blocking agents. In some persons with mild or unrecognized forms of depression the dose

required to prevent recurrence of the arrhythmia might make the psychological symptoms worse the physician then has to decide what is more important the cardiovascular or psychological dysfunction

More complicated types of implantable pace makers such as the sequential atrioventricular demand (bifocal) units should be used only after performing specialized electrophysiologic studies. We agree with those who have stated that there is no universal pacer that can suit all patients with RSVT.¹

Several authors have implanted pacemakers which could be activated externally during bouts of tachycardia usually by magnets or radiofrequency signals. These have included conventional QRS inhibited ventricular demand units, rapid atrial stimulators, atrial scanner pacers and atrial or ventricular triggered pacemakers with preselected coupling intervals. Surgery has been performed in some patients with WPW syndrome and intractable arrhythmias. In these cases epicardial mapping is essential in addition to catheter studies. Success has been achieved in both types B and A.¹

Although we have limited this discussion to RSVT, it should not be forgotten that patients with any type of pre-excitation can also have attacks of recurrent atrial fibrillation. Rapid life threatening ventricular rates occur in patients with WPW as well as with LGL syndrome when the effective refractory period of the accessory pathway is extremely short. This is especially

true in the presence of co-existing organic heart disease. Thought provoking information regarding these arrhythmias was recently presented elsewhere.²⁻⁴ But that is another story.

REFERENCES

1. Caracci H H, Damato A N, Gallagher J J, Josephson M E, Varghese P J, Lau S H and Vestura E E. Electrophysiological studies in the syndrome of short P-R interval normal QRS complex. *Am J Cardiol* 31: 945, 1973.
2. Castellanos A, Jr, Vagueiro M C, Befeler B and Myerburg R J. Syndrome of short P-R narrow QRS and repetitive supraventricular tachyarrhythmias: the possible occurrence of the R-on-T phenomenon and the limits of this syndrome. *Europ J Cardiol* (in press).
3. Castellanos A, Jr, Castillo C A, Cunha D and Myerburg R J. Value of His bundle recordings in the evaluation of the pre-excitation (WPW) syndrome. *Koninkl. Nederl. Akademie van Wetenschappen (Amsterdam) Proceedings, Series C* 75 (No 5) 1972.
4. Castellanos A, Jr, Castillo C A, Agha A S, Befeler B and Myerburg R J. Functional properties of accessory A-V pathways during atrial stimulation. *Br Heart J* 35: 578, 1973.
5. Kimbura D, Drefus L M and Berkovits B V. Specific pacemaker design for intractable cardiac arrhythmias. *Circulation* 48: IV, 1973.
6. Rubbins S. Custom fitting the pacemaker to the problem in Myocardial Infarction. *New Perspectives in Diagnosis and Management*. Corday M and Swan H J C editors. Baltimore 1973. The Williams and Wilkins Company p 188.
7. Wallace A G, Sealiv W C, Gallagher J J, Swenson R H, Strauss H C and Fawell J. Surgical correction of anomalous left ventricular pre-excitation. Wolff Parkinson White (Type A). *Circulation* 49: 206, 1974.
8. Castellanos A, Jr, Myerburg R J, Craparo K, Befeler B and Agha A S. Factors regulating ventricular rates during atrial flutter and fibrillation in pre-excitation (Wolff Parkinson White) syndrome. *Br Heart J* 35: 811, 1973.

The use of noninvasive methods in the evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease

I Relation of systolic time intervals to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease severity

Ronald Meng, M D
Charles Hollander, M D
Philip R. Liebson, M D
John C. Teran, M D
Vincent Barresi, M D
Mark Lurie, M D
Chicago Ill.

Selective coronary arteriography and left ventricular angiography are the definitive procedures for the evaluation of coronary artery disease and its effect on the left ventricular myocardium.^{1,2} Noninvasive techniques for the evaluation of left ventricular function could be of value in subsequent follow-up of patients undergoing treatment for coronary artery insufficiency whether surgical or medical.³⁻⁵

There has been increasing use of the noninvasive technique of systolic time interval (STI) determination for study of left ventricular function in various conditions of left ventricular abnormality.⁶⁻¹⁰ This method is atraumatic, rapidly performed, inexpensive, and well suited to frequent patient evaluation. Its results have been found to correlate well with both directly determined STI and angiographically determined indices of left ventricular performance.^{8,12} Recent studies have indicated that externally determined STI reflects acute changes in performance in angina pectoris.^{12,13}

This study was designed to evaluate left ventricular performance by means of STI in conjunction

with coronary arteriography and left ventricular angiography in a series of patients with clinical evidence of coronary artery disease (CAD). Its results will be the basis for subsequent serial investigation of these patients by STI following either medical or surgical treatment of their condition.

Materials and methods

A total of 113 patients with possible CAD each had STI determination immediately prior to coronary and left ventricular cineangiography for the evaluation of chest pain. There were 87 men and 26 women, ranging in age from 25 to 69 years, the mean being 51 ± 8 years. No patient had sustained an acute myocardial infarction (AMI) within the 3 months prior to his study; no patient had left bundle branch block, anterior or posterior hemiblock, or aberrant ventricular conduction; no patient had hypertensive or valvular heart disease.

STI were measured from the simultaneous recording of the electrocardiogram (ECG), phonocardiogram (PCG), and indirect carotid artery pulse tracing (CAR) by an Elema Schonander Mingograf recording system at a paper speed of 100 mm per second using previously described techniques.⁸ The standard limb lead of the ECG which described the earliest QRS deflection was recorded (usually Lead II), the heart sounds were recorded at 100 and 400 Hz by an Elema Schon-

From the Section of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Rush-Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center and Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill.

Received for publication June 28, 1974.

Reprint requests to Philip R. Liebson, M.D., Rush-Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center, 1753 W. Congress Parkway, Chicago, Ill. 60612.

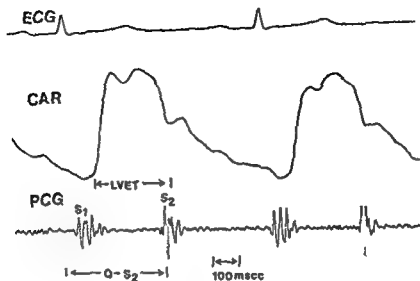


Fig 1 Durations of systolic time intervals simultaneous recording of ECG PCG and external CAR at a paper speed of 100 mm per second

under EMT 25B piezoelectric accelerometer microphone placed at the right upper sternal border the carotid artery pulse tracing was obtained by manually holding an Elema Schonander piezoelectric transducer over the common carotid artery. Recordings were performed between the hours of 0630 and 1000 and the patients were studied in the supine position at rest.

The durations of the STI were determined as follows (Fig 1). Total electromechanical systole ($Q-S_2$) was measured from the initial QRS deflection of the ECG to the initial high frequency vibrations of the aortic component of the second heart sound on the PCG, the left ventricular ejection time (LVET) was measured on the indirect carotid artery pulse tracing from the point of onset of rapid upstroke to the trough of the incisura, the pre ejection phase (PEP) was indirectly obtained by subtracting the LVET from the $Q-S_2$, the heart rate was derived by measuring the R-R interval on the ECG. Each of these intervals was measured to the nearest 5 msec in at least five consecutive and 10 total cardiac cycles and the mean of each interval was taken as the representative length. In cases of markedly irregular rhythm interval measurements for more cycles were averaged. The reproducibility of recording was studied by two methods, each of which satisfactorily demonstrated reproducibility in the recording and determination of the STI randomly selected patients

received repeated studies by a second investigator and randomly selected recordings were analyzed independently by each of two investigators.

The STI were then corrected for heart rate and sex according to the regression equations of Garrard Weissler and Dodge⁸ thus yielding indices $Q-S_2$, LPEPI and LVETI. The ratio of PEP to LVET (PEP/LVET) was determined by dividing the uncorrected PEP by the uncorrected LVET.

All patients underwent selective coronary and left ventricular cineangiography according to the techniques of Sones and Shurley¹⁴ and Lehman¹⁷ respectively. Angiographic evidence of greater than 70 per cent arterial obstruction in any major coronary artery system was considered to document significant vessel disease¹ and a significant left main coronary artery lesion was considered to represent two vessel disease. Thus any patient could have zero, one, two or three vessel disease.

The left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP) was obtained with a Statham P 23dB transducer and the left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) was computed from the left ventriculogram according to the volume estimation of Greene and associates.¹⁸ Volumes were computed in end-diastole and end-systole and their difference the stroke volume was divided by the end diastolic volume to derive LVEF. Normal LVEF was considered to be 0.67 ± 0.08 .¹⁹ The left ventricular wall motion (LVWM) was judged either

Table 1 Individual clinical, hemodynamic, and STI data according to coronary arteries diseased

Patient	Clinical					Hemodynamic			STI			
	Age	Sex	Prior AMI	CHF	Meds*	LVEDP	LVEF	LVWM	Q S/J	LVETI	PEPI	PEPI/LVET
0 V												
1 D A	40	M	0	-	-	15	0.67	Abnormal	527	406	120	0.33
2 R B	33	M	1	-	-	9	0.85	Normal	515	419	95	0.27
3 J B	50	M	0	+	-	7	0.84	Normal	534	399	136	0.40
4 L B	49	F	0	+	DP	-	-	-	542	380	162	0.48
5 J C	38	M	0	-	-	11	0.75	Normal	529	413	117	0.30
6 B E	55	M	0	-	-	12	0.82	Normal	549	440	109	0.25
7 J G	53	M	0	-	-	4	-	-	555	405	150	0.47
8 G G	49	F	0	-	-	11	0.77	Normal	566	419	137	0.34
9 J H	56	F	0	-	-	4	0.80	Normal	530	410	120	0.31
10 H J	51	M	0	-	DP	4	-	-	519	386	133	0.39
11 T J	53	F	0	-	-	16	0.75	Normal	546	409	137	0.38
12 L J	25	M	1	-	-	16	0.81	Normal	521	409	112	0.29
13 G J	40	M	3	-	P	10	0.86	Normal	547	405	138	0.39
14 M K	40	F	0	-	-	9	0.78	Normal	562	444	122	0.29
15 R M	50	F	0	-	-	24	-	-	544	378	166	0.57
16 N M	42	M	0	-	-	6	-	-	547	403	134	0.39
17 R N	56	F	0	+	D	26	0.14	Abnormal	549	352	197	0.56
18 G P	52	M	0	-	-	10	0.70	Abnormal	542	406	136	0.37
19 P P	42	M	0	-	-	7	0.91	Normal	530	409	120	0.33
20 C R	26	M	0	-	-	11	0.75	Normal	539	404	135	0.37
21 H S	51	F	0	-	P	-	-	-	550	406	144	0.38
22 P S	45	F	0	-	-	12	-	-	548	427	131	0.33
23 G S	52	F	1	-	-	13	0.78	Normal	606	445	161	0.36
24 M T	44	F	0	-	-	14	0.79	Normal	542	407	135	0.37
25 G V	51	F	0	-	-	10	0.92	Normal	561	413	148	0.39
1 V												
1 J A	51	M	1	-	-	11	0.28	Abnormal	524	374	149	0.33
2 T C	41	M	2	-	-	23	0.46	Abnormal	560	402	168	0.45
3 C D	43	M	1	-	-	9	0.67	Abnormal	542	419	149	0.40
4 A E	59	F	0	-	-	6	0.71	Normal	528	378	150	0.46
5 E E	55	M	1	-	D	4	0.69	Abnormal	523	386	137	0.43
6 M F	42	F	0	-	-	9	-	-	536	401	130	0.38
7 R K	52	M	0	-	-	6	0.85	Normal	536	385	151	0.48
8 G L	52	M	0	+	D	6	-	-	555	388	166	0.57
9 W M	46	M	1	-	-	11	0.38	Abnormal	539	397	143	0.28
10 S M	56	M	0	-	-	8	0.76	Normal	582	410	172	0.51
11 B M	50	M	0	-	P	15	0.81	Normal	566	422	144	0.37
12 B P	55	M	1	-	-	20	0.83	Normal	566	427	138	0.35
13 J R	59	M	0	-	-	18	0.54	Abnormal	484	391	92	0.24
14 A S	66	M	0	-	-	23	0.74	Normal	535	423	112	0.26
15 C T	56	F	0	-	-	9	0.68	Abnormal	550	407	143	0.40
16 J C	47	M	2	-	-	4	0.73	Normal	569	406	163	0.49
17 S D	46	F	1	-	-	-	-	-	602	441	161	0.42
18 J F	49	M	0	-	-	10	0.74	Normal	514	392	122	0.34
19 R F	55	M	1	-	-	14	0.82	Abnormal	516	403	113	0.29
20 C J	50	M	1	-	-	16	0.91	Normal	526	383	142	0.45
21 J M	46	M	0	-	-	15	0.89	Normal	564	405	159	0.45
22 C M	43	M	1	-	-	6	0.45	Abnormal	523	387	134	0.40
23 H N	52	M	1	-	-	5	0.32	Abnormal	550	387	163	0.54
24 R N	59	M	0	-	-	6	0.80	Normal	562	413	148	0.40
25 E S	54	F	0	-	-	24	0.79	Abnormal	538	405	133	0.35

Meds. = medications P propranolol D digitalis A antiarrhythmic agents

Table 1 Continued

Patient	Clinical					Hemodynamic			STI			
	Age	Sex	Prior AMI	CHF	Meds	LVEDP	LVEF	LVM/M	QSI	LV&TI	PEPI	PEP/LVET
21												
1 K A	51	M	0	+	-	20	0.89	Normal	545	391	154	0.49
2 V B	69	M	0	-	-	13	0.63	Abnormal	522	384	157	0.46
3 L D	51	M	2	+	D	6	0.68	Abnormal	559	423	136	0.34
4 R E	40	M	0	-	-	7	0.69	Normal	548	387	161	0.48
5 G F	46	M	1	-	-	10	0.55	Abnormal	531	426	153	0.43
6 K G	44	M	1	-	A	22	0.82	Normal	547	393	154	0.46
7 R C	48	M	0	-	-	5	0.86	Normal	557	431	126	0.31
8 V H	56	F	0	+	D	10	0.52	Abnormal	536	386	150	0.46
9 N H	49	M	1	-	-	23	0.68	Abnormal	578	454	124	0.29
10 R H	54	M	0	-	-	17	0.42	Abnormal	551	425	126	0.32
11 M H	63	M	1	+	-	17	0.75	Normal	481	352	129	0.46
12 E K	60	F	1	-	-	4	0.80	Normal	540	420	120	0.30
13 W K	60	M	1	+	A D	12	0.80	Normal	538	393	145	0.41
14 C L	38	M	0	-	-	6	0.81	Normal	544	401	143	0.40
15 H L	69	M	1	-	P	9	0.86	Normal	555	388	166	0.57
16 R L	71	M	2	-	-	6	0.64	Abnormal	580	442	138	0.34
17 B L	42	M	3	-	-	19	0.65	Abnormal	560	402	158	0.49
18 T M	62	M	2	-	-	28	-	-	495	371	124	0.38
19 L M	45	M	1	-	-	16	0.25	Abnormal	578	383	195	0.66
20 A M	44	M	0	-	-	15	0.76	Normal	546	389	157	0.52
21 E M	50	M	0	-	-	19	0.89	Normal	508	382	126	0.33
22 D M	48	M	1	+	D	8	0.23	Abnormal	527	360	167	0.64
23 J M	50	M	1	-	A	21	0.83	Normal	548	370	178	0.59
24 E M	55	F	0	-	-	10	0.68	Abnormal	583	425	138	0.36
25 H T	49	M	1	-	PA	-	0.61	Abnormal	607	445	136	0.41
26 A O	48	M	1	-	-	-	-	-	504	405	149	0.40
27 E P	61	F	0	+	DA	-	-	-	602	392	10	0.70
28 M S	59	M	1	+	D	14	0.15	Abnormal	500	364	186	0.70
29 C W	46	M	0	-	-	22	-	-	546	403	144	0.42
30 M B	55	F	1	-	-	18	0.49	Abnormal	580	368	149	0.49
31 R G	47	M	2	-	-	19	0.46	Abnormal	561	411	140	0.38
32 W O	50	M	1	-	-	9	0.89	Normal	548	414	134	0.36
33 B S	62	M	0	-	-	6	0.92	Normal	561	421	158	0.42
34 P S	54	F	0	+	-	27	0.47	Abnormal	526	350	174	0.68
35 E W	52	M	2	+	D	-	0.06	Abnormal	518	373	145	0.47

normal) or abnormal by the method of Herman and Gorlin.⁴

Mean values of systolic time intervals were compared among groups of patients segregated according to the number of coronary arteries obstructed. The distribution around the normal range was computed for each STI in patients with and without significant CAD. For this analysis the normal range of each interval encompassed one standard deviation around the mean for that interval according to Weissler's regression equations. Additionally regression analysis was determined among the following variables: (1)

individual systolic time intervals (2) number of coronary arteries diseased (3) LVEDP (4) LVEF

Data analysis was performed with the aid of the Olivetti Underwood Programma 101 electric desk computer and the Monroe Electric Programable Statistical Calculator with Student's *t* test both dependent and independent, the chi square analysis and linear regression analysis.

Results

Clinical data. Of the 113 patients assessed by angiography and STI determination 25 patients

Table I Continued

Patient	Clinical					Hemodynamic			STI			
	Age	Sex	Prior AMI	CHF	Medx	LVFDP	LVFF	I V W V	Q S I	LVETI	PEPI	PEP/LVET
3 V												
1 A A	42	M	0	-	-	-	-	-	584	418	166	0.4
2 H A	56	M	1	-	-	8	0.87	Normal	541	390	150	0.46
3 E B	67	M	1	-	-	15	0.55	Abnormal	572	401	171	0.51
4 L B	55	M	0	-	-	8	0.74	Abnormal	547	407	140	0.39
5 E B	58	M	1	-	P	22	0.78	Abnormal	597	425	172	0.4
6 A B	54	F	1	-	D	4	0.94	Normal	461	344	117	0.49
7 J C	57	M	1	-	-	0	0.60	Abnormal	534	380	154	0.50
8 R D	59	M	2	-	-	14	0.79	Abnormal	515	399	118	0.31
9 R E	68	F	1	+	-	8	0.86	Abnormal	535	399	138	0.3
10 M F	60	M	1	+	-	18	-	-	554	393	161	0.46
11 L G	48	M	0	+	D	10	0.63	Abnormal	539	347	184	0.67
12 J H	46	M	0	-	-	14	0.43	Abnormal	509	378	131	0.41
13 B H	51	M	0	-	P	6	0.56	Abnormal	538	397	141	0.40
14 C J	56	M	1	-	-	15	0.77	Abnormal	543	380	163	0.50
15 I L	65	F	0	-	D	12	0.90	Normal	565	418	147	0.36
16 A M	43	M	1	-	-	13	0.31	Abnormal	569	395	174	0.51
17 R P	43	M	4	-	A	30	0.23	Abnormal	581	424	157	0.43
18 O S	54	M	0	-	-	5	0.76	Normal	554	405	149	0.43
19 K S	53	M	2	-	-	18	0.32	Abnormal	520	376	143	0.44
20 G S	40	M	2	-	-	9	0.63	Abnormal	553	372	181	0.62
21 F S	61	M	2	+	D	38	0.29	Abnormal	547	360	188	0.75
22 I C	57	M	0	-	-	12	0.61	Abnormal	532	399	133	0.38
23 D D	37	M	0	-	P	9	0.82	Normal	541	415	126	0.34
24 J F	50	M	1	+	-	18	0.45	Abnormal	587	400	182	0.52
25 H G	51	M	3	+	AD	32	0.13	Abnormal	531	372	159	0.54
26 I S	50	M	1	-	-	15	0.86	Normal	536	396	150	0.46
27 M T	68	M	3	-	D	25	0.71	Normal	525	361	164	0.63
28 J W	46	M	0	-	-	10	0.77	Normal	552	422	123	0.33

had no coronary artery with more than 70 per cent obstruction, or zero vessel disease (0 V), 25 patients had more than 70 per cent obstruction limited to one vessel (1 V). 35 patients had disease of two coronary arteries (2 V), 28 patients had more than 70 per cent obstruction in all three vessels (3 V) (Table I).

All of the patients suffered from chest pain suggesting ischemic heart disease in 82 per cent, it was the only symptom suggestive of cardiac disease. In 18 per cent, however there was clinically apparent congestive heart failure (CHF) as well. A greater proportion of patients with 2 V and 3 V disease had concomitant CHF than did those with 0 V and 1 V disease—25 and 8 per cent respectively (Table II). Accordingly, more patients with 2 V and 3 V disease used digitalis preparations and antiarrhythmic agents than did the 0 V and 1 V patients. The proportion of patients in each of these two categories receiving

propranolol was approximately the same however—10 and 8 per cent, respectively (Table II). The history of prior acute myocardial infarction was increasingly greater with increasing vessel involvement from an incidence of 0.24 per patient with 0 V disease to 1.04 per patient with 3 V disease (Table II). Comparison of the STI in patients with and without prior AMI failed to reveal significant variation (Table III).

Systolic time intervals. Significant variation was found in mean PEPI, LVETI and PEP/LVET when comparisons were made according to coronary arteries diseased (Table IV). PEPI was significantly greater in both 2 V and 3 V patients than in 0 V patients, LVETI was significantly less in 3 V patients than in 0 V patients, the mean PEP/LVET was significantly greater in 3 V patients than in either 0 V or 1 V patients and was also significantly greater in 2 V patients than in 0 V patients (Fig. 2). There was no

Table II Clinical data according to number of diseased coronary arteries (70 per cent obstruction)

Patient group	No of patients	Clinical data						
		Symptoms		Medications			Prior AMI	
		Pain only	Pain + CHF	P	D	A	No	Incidence†
0 V	25	22 (88%)	3 (12%)	4	3	0	6	0.24
1 V	20	24 (96%)	1 (4%)	1	2	0	14	0.56
2 V	35	25 (72%)	10 (28%)	2	7	8	28	0.80
3 V	211	22 (9%)	6 (21%)	3	6	2	29	1.04
Total	113	93 (8%)	10 (18%)	10	18	7	77	0.68

P propranolol D digitalis A antiarrhythmic agents

†Incidence calculated as no of infarcts/no of patients in each group

Table III Effect of prior myocardial infarction and abnormal wall motion on systolic time intervals

	Patient No	PEPI (msec)	LVETI (msec)	PEP/LVET
Prior AMI group				
None	58	143 ± 21	402 ± 19	0.41 ± 0.10
One or more	55	149 ± 21	397 ± 25	0.45 ± 0.11
		NS ^a	NS	NS
LVWM				
Normal	47	140 ± 18	405 ± 21	0.39 ± 0.08
Abnormal	49	150 ± 23	394 ± 25	0.45 ± 0.12 ^a
		p < 0.05	p < 0.05	p < 0.05

NS = not significant by independent t test.

Table IV Systolic time intervals and severity of coronary artery disease

Patient group	Patient No	Systolic time interval data (mean ± 1 SD)			
		Q S ₁ I (msec)	PEPI (msec)	LVETI (msec)	PEP/LVET
0 V	25	544 ± 13	136 ± 21	408 ± 20	0.37 ± 0.08
1 V	25	544 ± 20	143 ± 19	401 ± 17	0.40 ± 0.08
2 V	35	547 ± 29	148 ± 21	397 ± 28	0.45 ± 0.12†
3 V	28	544 ± 27	143 ± 21†	391 ± 21	0.47 ± 0.10†

p < 0.05 compared with 0 V by independent t test

†p < 0.01 compared with 0 V

‡p < 0.01 compared with 1 V

significant variation in mean Q S₁I among 0 V 1 V 2 V or 3 V patients

When data were analyzed according to presence or absence of clinically apparent congestive heart failure there were no significant difference in mean values. In addition the significant STI variations among patient groups remained un-

changed when CHF patients were excluded from analysis

Comparison of STI between those with and without significant coronary artery disease (0 V vs 1 V 2 V and 3 V grouped together) showed that 8 per cent of 0 V patients had less than normal Q S₁I whereas 25 per cent of CAD

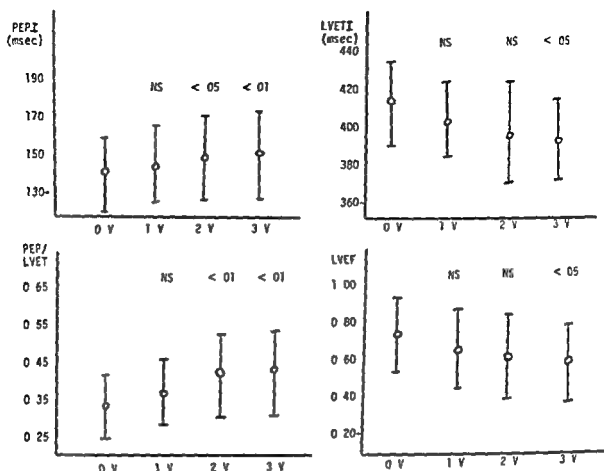


Fig 2 Mean systolic time intervals and left ventricular ejection fraction according to severity of coronary artery disease. Significantly longer PEPI in patients with two and three-vessel disease compared to patients without vessel obstruction. Significantly shorter LVETI in patients with three vessel disease than in patients without vessel disease. Significantly greater PEP/LVET in patients with two and three vessel disease compared with patients without vessel disease.

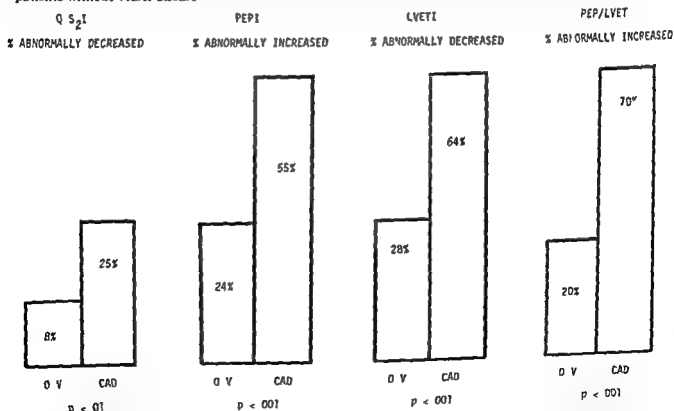


Fig 3 Percentage of patients with abnormal systolic time intervals: presence vs absence of significant coronary artery disease (70 per cent vessel occlusion). Patients with coronary artery disease demonstrated more abnormal distributions of systolic time intervals than did patients without coronary artery disease.

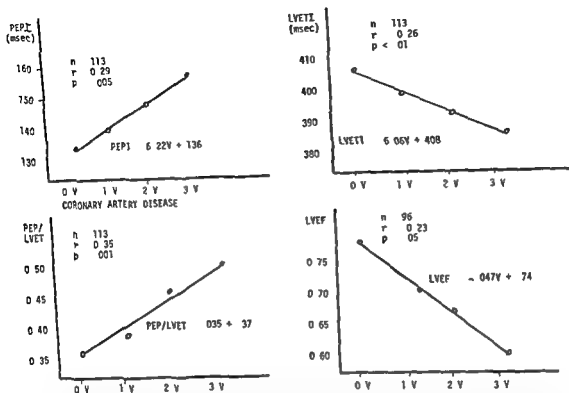


Fig 4 Correlation of systolic time intervals and left ventricular ejection fraction with severity of coronary artery disease. Direct correlation was significant for PEPI and PEP/LVET with severity of coronary artery disease. Inverse correlation was significant for LVETI and LVEF with severity of coronary artery disease. In each of these correlations however the correlation coefficient was low indicative of extensive scattering of individual values.

Table V Angiographic and hemodynamic data according to severity of coronary artery disease

Patient group	No	LVEDP (mm Hg)	Number	LVEF	LVWM (% abnormal)
0 V	23	11 \pm 5	18	0.76 \pm 0.17	18
1 V	24	12 \pm 8	22	0.68 \pm 0.19	50†
2 V	33	14 \pm 7	30	0.64 \pm 0.24	58†
3 V	27	15 \pm 9	26	0.61 \pm 0.22	69†

\pm 1 standard deviation

†p < 0.01 compared with 0 V by chi-square analysis.

patients had a less than normal Q S₁I (Fig 3). Twenty four per cent of 0 V patients had a greater than normal PEPI whereas 55 per cent of CAD patients had an increased PEPI. Twenty eight per cent of 0 V patients had a less than normal LVETI whereas 64 per cent of CAD patients had a decreased LVETI. Twenty per cent of 0 V patients had an increased PEP/LVET as did 70 per cent of CAD patients. Each of these differences was significant.

Regression analysis showed significant direct correlations between the number of diseased vessels and PEPI and PEP/LVET and significant

inverse correlation between the number of diseased vessels and LVETI (Fig 4). No correlation was found between the number of diseased vessels and Q S₁I.

Hemodynamic data. Of the 113 patients 107 had LVEDP determinations and 96 had left ventriculograms of sufficient quality to allow analysis of LVEF and LVWM and these data were analyzed for correlation with severity of coronary artery disease (Table V). The mean LVEDP did not vary significantly with the number of diseased vessels but the mean LVEF was found to decrease significantly from 0 V to

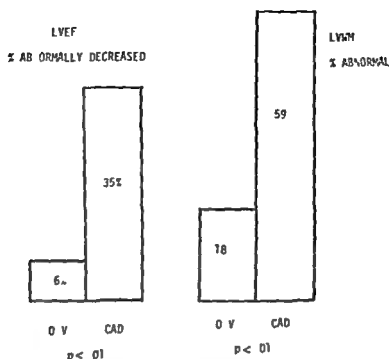


Fig 5 Percentage of patients with abnormal left ventricular ejection fraction and left ventricular wall motion presence vs absence of coronary artery disease. Patients with coronary artery disease demonstrated more abnormal distributions of ejection fraction and wall motion than did patients without coronary artery disease.

3 V patients (Fig 2). The distributions for LVEDP, LVEF, and LVWM were compared between the 0 V and CAD patients (Fig 5). The LVEDP distribution did not show significant variation, however, 6 per cent of 0 V patients had a lower than normal LVEF, whereas 35 per cent of CAD patients had a low LVEF, and only 18 per cent of 0 V patients had abnormal LVWM, whereas 59 per cent of CAD patients had abnormal LVWM. Significant correlation by regression analysis was noted between the number of vessel involved and LVEF but not LVEDP (Fig 4). In addition, the LVEF correlated directly with LVETI and inversely with PEPI and PEP/LVET (Fig 6).

Patients with normal LVWM had significantly greater mean LVETI and significantly smaller mean PEPI and PEP/LVET than did those patients with abnormal LVWM (Table III).

Discussion

Systolic time intervals are reliable indicators of left ventricular function showing characteristic changes in diminished left ventricular performance: elongated PEP and shortened LVET, with resultant increased PEP/LVET. Thus the ratio PEP/LVET is the most sensitive indicator of left ventricular dysfunction. The PEP and LVET are also reliable though slightly less sensitive. That these changes were seen in the patients in this

study suggests that this process of diminished left ventricular function occurs in the myocardium of patients with coronary artery disease.

Furthermore, the greater abnormalities of STI with increasing coronary artery involvement suggest a progressive worsening of myocardial performance with increasing severity of coronary artery disease. This was supported by the hemodynamic and clinical data. The more severe the coronary artery disease, the lower was the left ventricular ejection fraction and the greater the incidence of abnormal left ventricular wall motion. Furthermore, a greater proportion of patients with abnormal wall motion had abnormal mean systolic time intervals than patients with normal wall motion. Similarly, the more severe the coronary artery disease, the greater the incidence of prior myocardial infarction and congestive heart failure. The group of patients with prior infarction had no significantly different mean systolic time intervals compared with the noninfarction group and the observed changes in the systolic time intervals between groups remained unaltered with the exclusion of the patients with heart failure, thus showing that the presence of overt heart failure was not responsible for the observed STI variations between groups. It has been shown that clinically apparent heart failure occurs in 17 to 45 per cent of all patients with CAD and that this incidence

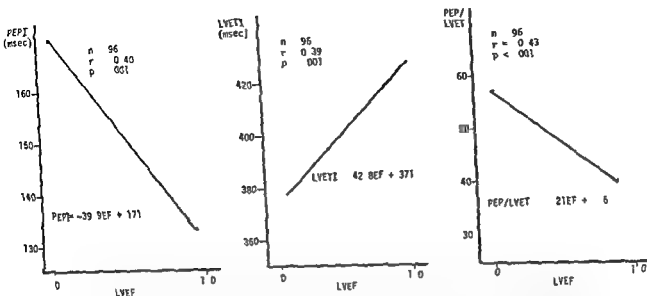


Fig 8 Correlation of systolic time intervals with left ventricular ejection fraction. Inverse correlation was significant for PEPI and PEP/LVET with LVEF and direct correlation was significant for LVETI with LVEF. The correlation coefficient however was low for each correlation indicative of extensive scattering of individual values.

bears a rough relationship to the severity and extent of the underlying vessel disease.²² The results of this study suggest that although overt heart failure is more evident with increasing CAD underlying left ventricular dysfunction is more pronounced in a parallel manner even without overt CHF.

That the observed changes in systolic time intervals correlate with normal or abnormal left ventricular wall motion and ejection fraction more than with incidence of heart failure or prior infarction can be explained by the more objective indication of left ventricular dysfunction provided by the former. The functional abnormality may reflect variably impaired left ventricular myocardial contractility resulting from dynamic changes in degree of ischemia in addition to the development of noncontractile myocardial segments.⁷ Our studies however did not demonstrate the excellent inverse correlation between PEP/LVET ratio and ejection fraction previously demonstrated by Weissler and others.⁸

The poor correlation between systolic time intervals and number of coronary arteries involved emphasizes the importance of the relation between the degree of coronary artery disease and ventricular performance since severe disease may be associated with good performance if the metabolic requirements to the muscle are met.

In summary these data indicate that externally determined systolic time intervals reflect abnormalities in left ventricular performance which in turn appear more pronounced with increasing severity of CAD. The correlation between this measurement of ventricular performance and severity of CAD is quite low however. This may reflect the ability of even a severely diseased coronary vessel to provide adequate flow with the patient at rest.

Summary

Determination of left ventricular performance by external STI was evaluated in 113 patients with possible coronary artery disease undergoing selective coronary arteriography and left ventriculography. Angiographically determined significant coronary artery disease was considered as 70 per cent obstruction of a coronary vessel. PEPI and PEP/LVET increased with increasing severity of coronary artery disease. LVETI decreased with increasing coronary artery involvement. Presence of prior myocardial infarction or clinically apparent congestive heart failure did not significantly alter mean STI values when groups were compared according to severity of coronary artery disease. LVETI was significantly less for patients with three vessel coronary artery disease than for those with no significant disease. PEPI and PEP/LVET were significantly greater in

those with two or three vessel disease than in those without significant disease

Angiographically determined LVEF correlated directly with LVETI and inversely with PEPI and PEP/LVET. Abnormal left ventricular wall motion was associated with decreased LVETI and increased PEPI and PEP/LVET. LVEDP was not significantly different in any of the groups

These findings indicate that externally determined systolic time intervals reflect abnormalities in left ventricular performance which in turn appear more pronounced with increasingly extensive coronary artery disease

The authors gratefully acknowledge the superb secretarial assistance of Ms Elizabeth Rasche and Mrs Shirley Williams and the statistical aid of Mr Mitchell Passovoy

REFERENCES

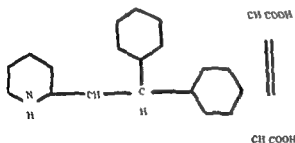
- Haft J I. Assessing the functional significance of coronary artery lesions. *Am J Cardiol* 27:331 1971
- Hamilton G W, Murray J A and Kennedy J W. Quantitative angiocardiology in ischemic heart disease. *Circulation* 45:1065 1972
- Burch G F, Tsui C Y and Harb J M. Ischemic cardiomyopathy. *AM HEART J* 83:340 1972
- Johnson A D, O'Rourke R A, Karlner J E and Burnan C. Effect of myocardial revascularization on systolic time intervals in patients with left ventricular dysfunction. *Circulation* 45:46 (Suppl 1) 91 1972
- Boudoulas, H, Lewis H P, Karayannacos P E and Vaako J S. Effect of saphenous vein graft surgery upon left ventricular function (abst.) *Am J Cardiol* 31:122 1973
- Weissler A M, Harris W S and Schoenfeld C D. Bedside techniques for the evaluation of ventricular function in man. *Am J Cardiol* 23:577 1969
- Weissler A M, Harris W S and Schoenfeld C D. Systolic time intervals in heart failure in man. *Circulation* 37:149 1968
- Weissler A M and Garrard C L. Systolic time intervals in cardiac disease. *Mod Conc Cardiovasc Dis* 40:1 1971
- Garrard C L, Weissler A M and Dodge H T. The relationships of alterations in systolic time intervals to ejection fractions in patients with cardiac disease. *Circulation* 42:455 1970
- Weissler A M, Peeler R G, and Roehle W H. Relationships between LVET, stroke volume and heart rate in normal individuals and patients with cardiovascular disease. *AM HEART J* 62:367 1961
- Martin E E, Shaver J A, Thompson M E, Reddy P S and Leonard J J. Direct correlation of external systolic time intervals with internal indices of left ventricular function in man. *Circulation* 44:419 1971
- Diamant B, Shapiro M, Fleming R J, and Kilip T III. Direct and indirect assessment of left ventricular dysfunction in coronary artery disease (abst.) *Am J Cardiol* 25:92, 1970
- Pouget J M, Harris W S, Mayron B R, and Naughton J P. Abnormal responses of systolic time intervals to exercise in patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 43:289 1971
- Buyukozturk K, Kimbiris D and Segal H L. Systolic time intervals—relation to severity of coronary artery disease, intercoronary collateralization and left ventricular dyskinesia. *Am J Cardiol* 28:183 1971
- Rater D, Pugh D and Gray W. Practical significance of systolic time intervals in coronary artery disease. *Chest* 64:186 1973
- Sones, M F and Shirley K F. Cine-coronary arteriography. *Mod Conc Cardiovasc Dis* 31:765 1962
- Lehman J S, Debbas, J W, and Boyle J J Jr. Cardiac ventriculography. *Am J Roentgenol* 88:70 1963
- Wegria R, Seegers M, Keating R P and Ward H P. Relationships between the reduction in coronary flow and the appearance of electrocardiographic changes. *AM HEART J* 33:90 1949
- Greene D G, Carlisle R, Grant C and Bunnell I L. Estimation of left ventricular volume by one plane cineangiography. *Circulation* 35:61 1967
- Dodge H T and Baxley W A. Left ventricular volume and mass and their significance in heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 23:528 1969
- Herman M V and Gorlin R. Implications of left ventricular asynergy. *Am J Cardiol* 23:538 1969
- Ellis L H, Allison R H, Rodriguez F L and Robbins, B L. Relation of degree of coronary artery disease and of myocardial infarction to cardiac hypertrophy and congestive heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 266:525 1962
- Soloff L A. Coronary artery disease and the concept of cardiac failure. *Am J Cardiol* 22:43 1968

Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in the treatment of patients with chronic coronary insufficiency

A. Masoni Dr L. D.
A. M. Tomasi Dr L. D.
G. A. Orsani Dr
Ferrara and Napoli, Italy

Perhexiline maleate (Pexid) a new compound synthesized by the Wm S Merrell Laboratories Cincinnati Ohio U S A has been clinically investigated to determine its effectiveness in the relief of angina pectoris

The structural formula of perhexiline is the following



The pharmacologic effects of perhexiline as described in several studies can be summarized as follows (1) Coronary and systemic vasodilation are not reduced in dogs pretreated with propranolol hexamethonium atropine reserpine and dibenamine (2) There is a negative chronotropic effect both on the heart of the intact dog and on isolated guinea pig and rat atrial muscle (quinidine like action) (3) There is reduction of left ventricular work fall in oxygen consumption and increase in cardiac efficiency in dogs with right heart bypass (4) A diuretic action of perhex

iline was evidenced in the rat⁴ in the dog⁵ and in man (5) Feinsilver Aviado and Cho⁶ demonstrated a bronchodilator action of perhexiline in dogs and man

Some preclinical trials in healthy volunteers showed after oral administration of perhexiline a decrease in exercise induced tachycardia⁷⁻¹¹ In other studies carried out in patients with coronary heart disease perhexiline raised the threshold of pacing induced angina pectoris and enhanced correlated extraction of lactate and oxygen Furthermore in these same patients the drug under study improved left ventricular function—i.e. there was an increase of SWI/LVFP (Stroke work index/left ventricular filling pressure) after exercise on a bicycle ergometer¹²

Perhexiline was studied by single intravenous administration¹³ to patients with coronary artery disease The drug decreases heart rate and oxygen consumption and in some cases increases coronary blood flow

The biological half life of the drug in man ranges from 3 to 12 days¹⁴ showing remarkable individual variations

Clinical trials carried out in the United States of America Brazil Great Britain and Italy consistently showed that the oral administration of perhexiline is effective in bringing about a reduction of both the number of crises and of NTG (nitroglycerin) consumption in patients with coronary insufficiency¹⁵

The antiarrhythmic activity of perhexiline was assessed in patients with coronary insufficiency exhibiting ventricular arrhythmia and studied with dynamic electrocardiography¹⁶

The incidence of side effects under perhexiline treatment has varied from negligible¹⁷⁻²² to

From the Cardiological Division Arcispedale S. Anna Ferrara Italy (Drs. Masoni and Tomasi) and Wm Merrell Laboratories, Napoli, Italy (Dr. Orsani)

Received for publication 2 July 1974

Reprint requests: Prof. Antonio Masoni, Primario Divisione Cardiologia, Arcispedale S. Anna, 44100-Ferrara Italy

Table I Basic data

Admission No and patient's initials	Age (yr)	Sex	Duration of angina (yr + ms.)
1 P G	64	M	2+4
2 R G	66	M	2+4
3 M L	54	M	1+2
4 M C	51	M	1+2
5 P L	58	M	1+2
6 B M	53	M	> 4
7 Z A	64	F	> 4
8 T T	49	M	> 4
9 G A	58	M	2+4
10 C E	65	M	< 1
11 G G	61	F	> 4
12 F G	63	M	> 4
13 T G	50	M	2+4

Mean 58.3 F=15.4%

M=84.6%

Table II Duration of perhexiline treatment in 13 patients admitted to the study

Admission No	Duration of treatment (ms)
1	11.4
2	12.5
3	10.5
4	27.7
5	27.0
6	27.4
7	20.9 (- 1 ms)
8	21.6
9	26.8
10	23.4
11	25.2 (- 4 ms)*
12	23.4 (- 2.7 ms)
13	14.0
Mean	20.7†

*Temporary discontinuation of treatment (months)

†Mean values are not inclusive of discontinuation periods

moderate,²¹ with dizziness and nausea being the most prominent clinical adverse reaction. Laboratory investigations evidenced temporary rises of serum transaminase levels in some patients, but no important abnormalities of other liver function tests were reported.^{21, 23, 24, 25}

Materials and methods

Perhexiline has been previously investigated in our service in patients with ischemic heart disease. This 11 week double blind study, compar-

ing perhexiline with placebo and prenylamine has been published recently²⁴ as a part of a multicenter investigation.

In order to confirm these results we carried out a long term open trial in similar patients the duration of this study for each patient varied from a minimum of one year to a maximum of more than two years.

Patients with coronary heart disease, complaining of angina pectoris at rest and/or after effort, were admitted and the diagnosis of coronary insufficiency was based on anamnestic data and mainly on ischemic ECG alterations.

Progressive number of admission to the trial, age, sex, weight, and duration of disease for each of the 13 patients are reported in Table I.

Only one patient suffered from angina pectoris for less than one year, in all remaining cases anginal symptoms had been present for more than one year.

Prior myocardial infarction was reported by three patients. Surgical revascularization of the myocardium had been attempted unsuccessfully in one of these subjects 11 months prior to the admission to the present study.

Other antianginal medications had been used in all these patients. Six of them had taken part in the earlier controlled double blind clinical trial comparing perhexiline, placebo, and prenylamine.²⁴

In all patients the starting dose of perhexiline was 400 mg daily (200 mg tablets twice a day). This dosage schedule was modified in four patients. In two cases an increase in dosage was suggested on the basis of a worsening of symptoms during treatment. The dosage was increased to 200 mg three times a day for 2 months in one patient, and for 3 months in the other, conversely, two patients were given a reduced dose (in one case 200 mg once daily for one month and 200 mg every other day for a second month another patient took 200 mg daily in the last 5 months of treatment). During the whole period of treatment all other antianginal drugs but NTG were discontinued. The duration of treatment for each patient is reported in Table II.

Each patient was given a diary and asked to note daily the number of anginal attacks and of NTG tablets assumed.

Before entering the study, in each case the following data were recorded: body weight, pulse

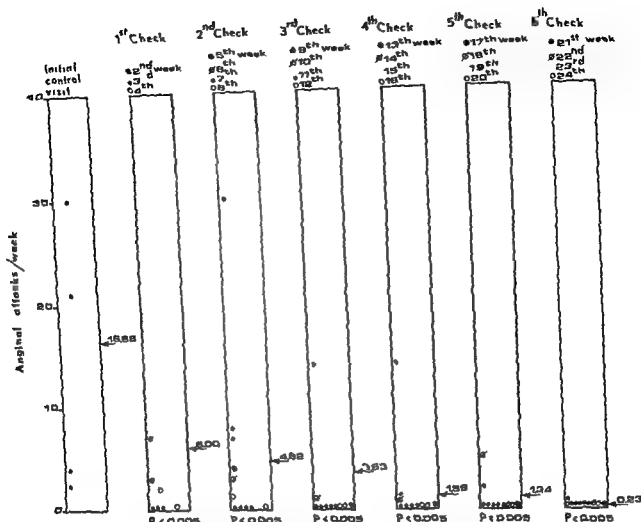


Fig 1 Mean number of weekly anginal attacks recorded in 11 subjects with angina at rest

rate blood pressure breath rate body temperature number of anginal attacks per week NTG intake per week ECG red blood cells count hemoglobin white blood cell count platelet count prothrombin time blood sugar BUN (blood urea nitrogen) uricemia alkaline phosphatase (U/L) SGOT (mU/ml) SGPT (mU/ml) urine analysis

During the trial the above data were checked at 4 week intervals on an outpatient basis side effects and relevant clinical data were recorded and a resting ECG was carried out

Laboratory control studies were first performed after 4 weeks then after 6 weeks and eventually at 8 week intervals for a total of 17 times in those patients who continued trial for 27 months

Differences between number of anginal crises and NTG consumption before perhexiline treatment and after every control visit have been

Table III Weight recordings

Admission No	Basal weight (Kg)	Final weight (Kg)	Changes (A.P.)
1	89	87	-2
2	88	65	-23
3	69	60	-9
4	98	91	-7
5	90	90	0
6	74	80	+6
7	70	63	-7
8	78	77	-1
9	(108)	(90)	(-18)
10	72	67	-5
11	59	64.8	+5.8
12	74	73.5	-0.5
13	69	71.5	+2.5
Mean	76.08	73.23	-2.85
(without Pt. 9)	± 3.18	± 3.06	(-3.7%)

Patient was on hypocaloric diet.

Table I Basic data

Admission No and patient's initials	Age (yr)	Sex	Duration of angina (yr + ms)
1 P G	61	M	2+4
2 R G	66	M	2+4
3 M L	54	M	1+2
4 M C	61	M	1+2
5 P L	58	M	1+2
6 B M	55	M	> 4
7 Z A	64	F	> 4
8 T T	49	M	> 4
9 C A	58	M	2+4
10 C E	65	M	< 1
11 G G	61	F	> 4
12 F G	63	M	> 4
13 T G	50	M	2+4
Mean 58.3 F=16.4%			M=84.6%

Table II Duration of perhexiline treatment in 13 patients admitted to the study

Admission No	Duration of treatment (ms)
1	11.4
2	12.5
3	10.5
4	27.7
5	27.0
6	27.4
7	20.9 (-1 ms)*
8	26.6
9	26.8
10	23.4
11	25.2 (-4 ms)*
12	23.4 (-2.7 ms)*
13	14.0
Mean	20.7†

*Temporary discontinuation of treatment (months)

†Mean values are not inclusive of discontinuation periods

moderate²¹ with dizziness and nausea being the most prominent clinical adverse reaction. Laboratory investigations evidenced temporary rises of serum transaminase levels in some patients but no important abnormalities of other liver function tests were reported.^{21, 26, 28}

Materials and methods

Perhexiline has been previously investigated in our service in patients with ischemic heart disease. This 6 week double blind study, compar-

ing perhexiline with placebo and prenylamine has been published recently²¹ as a part of a multicenter investigation.

In order to confirm these results we carried out a long term open trial in similar patients, the duration of this study for each patient varied from a minimum of one year to a maximum of more than two years.

Patients with coronary heart disease, complaining of angina pectoris at rest and/or after effort were admitted and the diagnosis of coronary insufficiency was based on anamnestic data and mainly on ischemic ECG alterations.

Progressive number of admission to the trial age, sex, weight and duration of disease for each of the 13 patients are reported in Table I.

Only one patient suffered from angina pectoris for less than one year, in all remaining cases anginal symptoms had been present for more than one year.

Prior myocardial infarction was reported by three patients. Surgical revascularization of the myocardium had been attempted unsuccessfully in one of these subjects 6 months prior to the admission to the present study.

Other antianginal medications had been used in all these patients. Six of them had taken part in the earlier controlled double blind clinical trial comparing perhexiline, placebo and prenylamine.²¹

In all patients, the starting dose of perhexiline was 400 mg daily (200 mg tablets twice a day). This dosage schedule was modified in four patients. In two cases an increase in dosage was suggested on the basis of a worsening of symptoms during treatment. The dosage was increased to 200 mg three times a day for 2 months in one patient and for 3 months in the other. Conversely, two patients were given a reduced dose (in one case 200 mg once daily for one month and 200 mg every other day for a second month; another patient took 200 mg daily in the last 5 months of treatment). During the whole period of treatment all other antianginal drugs but NTG were discontinued. The duration of treatment for each patient is reported in Table II.

Each patient was given a diary and asked to note daily the number of anginal attacks and of NTG tablets assumed.

Before entering the study, in each case the following data were recorded: body weight, pulse

Table IV Side effects

Admission No	Gastric pain	Dizziness	Unsteadiness	Nausea	Vomiting	Asthenia	Paresthesias
1	-	10 times (wks 3 to 35)	-	1 time (wk 7)	-	-	-
3	-	-	-	2 times (wks 42 and 46)	1 time (wk 46)	-	-
4	-	1 time (wk 15)	-	-	-	3 times (wks 15, 64 and 67)	1 time (wk 11)
7	11 times (wks 71 and 91)	1 time (wk 11)	-	-	-	1 time (wk 23)	-
8	-	-	-	-	-	5 times (wks. 60 to 100)	-
10	-	-	-	-	-	1 time (wk 4)	-
11	-	3 times (wks 11 to 16)	1 time (wk. 12)	-	-	-	-

Table Va Transaminase serum levels grouped data for patients under perhexiline treatment

SGOT (mU/ml)	Patients		SGPT (mU/ml)	Patients	
	No	%		No	%
50	9	69.2	35	7	53.8
50-100	3	23.1	35-100	4	30.8
100	1	7.7	100	2	15.4

Table Vb Transaminase serum levels Onset time of abnormal values (SGOT \geq 50 mU per milliliter SGPT \geq 35 mU per milliliter)

SGOT		SGPT	
Admission No	Weeks of perhexiline treatment	Admission No	Weeks of perhexiline treatment
8	67	1	23
		4	80
7	30	6	67
11	24	7	30
		9	15
1	15	11	16

trial in all 13 patients treated with perhexiline as summarized in Table III

ECG findings A definite improvement of the ST segment was recorded in 10 patients treated with perhexiline (76.9 per cent)

In nine subjects (69.2 per cent) we observed a prolongation of the Q-T interval, a large U wave and sometimes a biphasic T wave without serum potassium changes. These ECG features in our experience are more evident under treatment with lidoflazine, amiodarone and prenylamine.

Side effects

Subjective Table IV is a summary of side effects observed in seven patients being treated with perhexiline.

Laboratory investigations Tests of hematological and renal function remained normal.

Changes in serum transaminases (SGOT and/or SGPT) however did occur in six patients but generally appeared after some months of therapy. Data are summarized in Tables Va and Vb.

One patient showed slightly altered SGOT and SGPT prior to treatment. In these six patients serum transaminase levels reverted to normality after discontinuation of drug (five cases) or spontaneously while treatment was being maintained (one case). After discontinuation perhexiline treatment was restarted in two out of five cases and no changes in SGPT and/or SGOT were observed throughout the second treatment periods of 41 and 54 weeks respectively.

Changes in alkaline phosphatase were recorded in one case but altered values normalized within the fifth week of treatment. Table VI summarizes values for each patient.

72.9 per cent in NTG consumption as compared with basal values was seen. NTG consumption practically had ceased at the sixth checkup (reduction up to 99.8 per cent as compared with basal value).

Other clinical findings No important changes were recorded in pulse rate at rest, blood pressure, breath rate and body temperature.

Body weight changes occurred throughout the

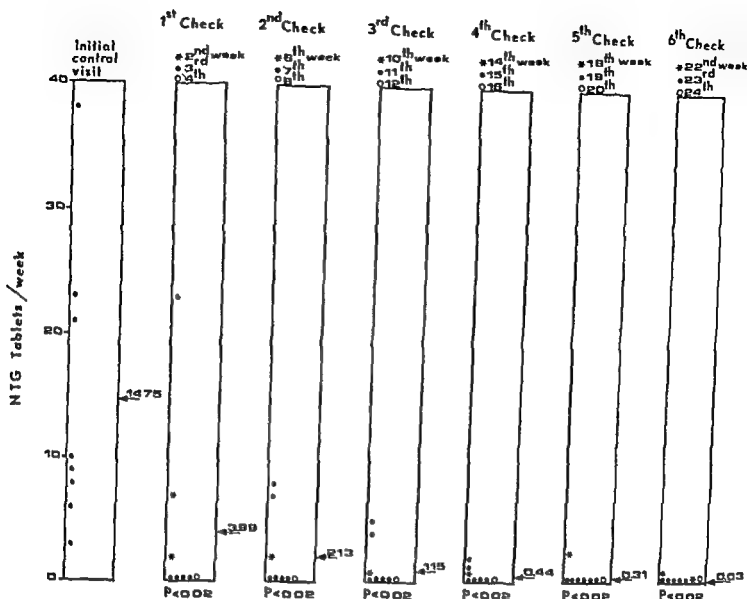


Fig 2 NTG consumption per week in 11 patients with angina at rest before and during perhexiline treatment

statistically evaluated by means of the Wilcoxon test²¹

Results

Angina attacks and NTG consumption Two of the 13 patients are considered separately as their angina almost exclusively presented after effort, with a variable number of anginal crises per week. Only one of these two subjects usually took a maximum of 8 to 10 NTG tablets per week. In both cases symptoms of angina pectoris definitively disappeared within 4 to 8 weeks from the initiation of perhexiline therapy.

The data on the mean number of weekly angina crises recorded in the 11 remaining subjects with angina at rest are presented in Fig 1. The average basal value of angina attacks per week was 16.7, the reduction of crises with perhexiline treatment

exceeded 60 per cent at the first control visit and 98 per cent at the sixth checkup as compared with mean basal value. These reductions are statistically significant. Therapeutic results at the sixth checkup were maintained throughout the remaining treatment period, in one case they lasted 4 weeks after discontinuation of treatment.

In six of the 11 patients a satisfactory reduction of anginal crises (75 per cent) was achieved within 3 to 4 weeks; in the remaining five subjects from 5 to 23 weeks were needed to achieve the same result.

Only eight out of 11 patients with angina at rest usually took NTG tablets to abort acute anginal attacks. Fig 2 shows NTG consumption per week in this group before and during perhexiline treatment. The mean basal value of NTG tablets per week was 15.7. At first control visit a reduction of

three times the average weight loss observed by Lyon and associates⁹ in 8 weeks of treatment. These authors ascribe weight loss to the diuretic activity of the drug. We were unable to confirm this hypothesis although Czerwinski and associates¹⁰ observed in man a limited but significant increase of diuresis.

Seven patients reported subjective side effects but only one patient with peptic ulcer discontinued treatment because of nausea and vomiting. The most frequent adverse effect, dizziness, was reported by four patients but two of these complained of the same reactions while receiving placebo in the course of a previous double blind investigation. On the other hand dizziness occurred also in patients treated with other antianginal agents. In conclusion we agree with Pilcher and associates¹⁴ in defining the subjective side effects as clinically unimportant in view of the prolonged duration of the treatment.

With regard to the serum transaminase increase under perhexiline treatment a literature review showed some discrepancies. In some short term studies perhexiline administered in a dosage of 400 mg per day for 4 to 8 weeks did not cause changes in serum transaminase levels^{15, 16} but Burns Cox and associates¹¹ reported slightly raised SGOT levels in some patients treated for 4 to 8 weeks with perhexiline 200 mg twice daily. Hershleifer¹ in a long term study did not observe any increase in transaminase levels in patients treated for 18 months with perhexiline whereas Pilcher and associates¹⁴, Garson, Gullo and Phear¹ and Gitlin¹⁷ in their long term studies (6 to 32 months) with doses varying from 100 to 600 mg daily found significant increases in serum transaminase levels in varying percentages of their respective series.

Rees¹ treated 16 patients with perhexiline for more than a year. 10 were receiving 400 mg per day and six were on 200 mg per day. In three out of 16 subjects an elevation of SGOT within normal limits was recorded with prompt return to baseline values when the drug was withdrawn. Gamma glutamyl transpeptidase levels were normal in patients on 200 mg per day whereas in six of the 10 on 400 mg per day values higher than normal upper limits were observed.

In a review of all laboratory findings of short and long term studies Newberne stated that serum enzyme elevations in patients given 300 or 400 mg of perhexiline daily have been relatively

mild and transient in nature with little or no tendency to progress suggesting that these functional aberrations have no clinical significance. Moreover Van Peenen and Files¹⁸ observed SGOT abnormalities in 16 per cent of hypertensive patients under chronic treatment with anti-hypertensive agents.

In our study 6 out of 13 patients showed elevation of transaminase levels without other signs of liver impairment. In our observations a long delay seems to occur prior to the onset of these enzymatic aberrations. In all cases return to normal values was recorded after discontinuation of drug or even with continued therapy.

In the present investigation no death or case of acute myocardial infarction occurred under perhexiline treatment. Only one patient underwent surgical treatment of coronary artery disease without benefit 6 months before entering the present study.

In conclusion our results are encouraging but further investigations in larger series of patients are advisable in order to confirm whether perhexiline improves survival of patients with angina pectoris or changes the natural history of coronary artery disease. ✓

We are indebted to H. Merrell Laboratories for supplying perhexiline maleate (Penzid).

REFERENCES

- Charlier B. editor: Handbook of experimental pharmacology. Antianginal drugs. New York 1971. Springer Verlag vol 31 pp 293-294.
- Hudak W J, Lewis R E and Kuhn W L. Cardiovascular pharmacology of perhexiline. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther* 173:371-190.
- Tsai, T H. The effect of perhexiline HCl on the pacemaker of the isolated guinea pig atria. *Pharmacologist* 11:234-1969.
- Cho Y W., Befes M and Aviado D M. Pharmacology of a new antianginal drug Perhexiline. I. Coronary circulation and myocardial metabolism. *Chest* 58:77-1970.
- Matsuo S, Cho Y W., and Aviado D M. Pharmacology of a new antianginal drug Perhexiline. II. Heart rate and transmembrane potential of cardiac tissue. *Chest* 58:581-1970.
- Causa F., and Perti, G C. Comparative assay of diuretic activity of 11 (2,2-dicyclohexylethyl) piperidine maleate and hydrochlorothiazide in rat by oral administration. *Arzneim. Forsch. (Drug Res.)* 21:114-1971.
- Kirkendall W III, Rastogi S P and King P L. Renal effects of perhexiline (P). *Clin Res* 19:189-191.
- Czerwinski A W, Czerwinski, A B, Whitsett T L and Clark M L. A controlled study of the diuretic and natriuretic properties of perhexiline maleate in normal human volunteers. *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3):26-1973.
- Fennsilver G, Aviado D M and Cho Y W. Broncho-

Table VI Alkaline phosphatase

Admission No	Age (yr)	Sex	Normal limits (U/L)	Basal value (U/L)	Max value (U/L)	Week	Final value (U/L)
1	64	M	21-79	28	38	42	38
2	66	M	21-79	26	37	23	18
3	54	M	18-75	52	72	36	70
4	51	M	18-75	36	62	27	47
5	58	M	18-75	25	60	23	24
6	52	M	18-75	68	80	21	39
7	64	F	20-79	60	148	42	46
8	49	M	20-77	50	50	3	34
9	58	M	18-75	23	48	65	42
10	65	M	21-79	70	71	30	48
11	61	F	20-79	20	30	81	24
12	63	M	21-79	42	60	95	48
13	50	M	18-75	15	28	24	18

Table VII Studies on perhexiline long term therapy

Authors and date	No of patients	Dosage schedule (mg/day)	Duration (ms)
Hershleifer 1969	13	150-500	2-18
Martins de Oliveira et al 1973	34	400	18
Garson et al 1973	46	100-400	6-11
Pulcher et al 1973	46	400-600	11-3 (mean) 32 (max)
Gitlin 1973	22	400	6
Rees 1973	16	200-400	>12 (mean)
Masoni et al (present study)	13	400	20-7 (mean) 27 (max)

With propranolol.

Discussion

Some long term studies (see Table VII) demonstrated that the beneficial effect of perhexiline, already shown in short term studies,^{18-19, 21-23} is maintained in long term therapy.

In the present study the mean duration of the treatment (20.7 months) is among the longest reported in the literature. Our data on the therapeutic efficacy of perhexiline are in agreement with those reported by previous authors.^{25, 27, 33} On the other hand, our results are far more satisfactory than those reported by Zeff and Amsterdam and their colleagues^{34, 37} with propranolol.

It is widely accepted that angina pectoris results from an imbalance between myocardial metabolic requirements and oxygen supply.³⁸ Several factors can originate such imbalance the main one being an increase in the work of the

heart and a reduction in coronary blood flow. Systolic blood pressure and heart rate are important determinants of myocardial oxygen consumption.³⁹ Onset of angina, according to Robinson,⁴⁰ was consistently related to the product of systolic blood pressure and heart rate. On the other hand, perhexiline's effectiveness in reducing tachycardia after effort has been widely demonstrated in healthy volunteers^{40, 41} and has been confirmed in subjects with angina pectoris.^{12, 13, 15, 22}

Pepine, Schang and Bemiller⁴² suggested that the antianginal activity of perhexiline is related to a better perfusion of ischemic zones.

Furthermore, perhexiline's tendency to improve left ventricular functions (increase of SWI/LVFP) should be noted. In other words, perhexiline appears to have the beneficial actions of both NTG and propranolol without their undesirable effects.¹²

In our trial Perhexiline did not influence heart rate at rest and this result is confirmed in the literature.^{10, 21} The administration of perhexiline was followed by slowing of the heart rate in animals as a consequence of a prolongation of depolarization and repolarization times both of the atrial muscle and of the sinoatrial node.³ This quinidine like action does not reduce myocardial contractile activity and could explain ECG features observed in patients under treatment.

No blood pressure variations have been observed and this is in agreement with data reported in the literature.^{11, 12}

In our patients a mean weight loss of 2.85 kilograms per patient has been observed. This is

Atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of the coronary arteries

Herbert A Berkoff MD
George G Rowe MD
Madison, Wisconsin

There are many variations in the atheromatous process as it affects the coronary arteries of man and these have been well described pathologically. We have become increasingly aware of a group of subjects who on coronary arteriography are found to have apparent ulceration of atheromata resulting in dilation of localized segments of the coronary arteries with clear localized single or multiple aneurysms in some cases. An extensive literature review presents 45 such atherosclerotic aneurysms and states that up to that time no case had been diagnosed antemortem. The present report is a retrospective study to determine whether those subjects with the angiographic lesion demonstrated during life have a recognizable clinical entity and whether standard therapeutic measures are appropriate.

Methods

Coronary arteriograms are done by the Sones technique through the right brachial artery. Precurved catheters¹ are used if the coronary arteries are not entered well enough with conventional catheters to produce good coronary arterial opacification. This is especially important if the aorta is dilated unusually tortuous or associated with brachiocephalic elongation and tortuosity.

All coronary filming is done during nitrite dilation exposing 60 frames per second. The long

axis of the patient is recorded perpendicular to the film thus utilizing the long axis of the frame providing about 75 per cent greater filming area. A seven inch cesium iodide intensifier tube is used currently but was not available in the earlier studies reported here. Only good quality films were accepted in the study.

A running list of the interesting and/or unusual coronary arterial lesions kept in the cardiovascular laboratory was searched for coronary aneurysms and the films reviewed. The catheterization reports of 1,342 other coronary arteriograms were then reviewed for descriptions of coronary arterial ulcerations, dilations or lesions which would currently be designated as coronary arterial aneurysms. By this means films on 77 patients were selected for careful review. It quickly became apparent that there was a continuous spectrum of lesions from shallow atheromatous ulceration in a localized area to a diffuse ulcerative process involving ever increasing areas of the coronary tree and from questionable dilations to clearly recognizable localized aneurysms (Figs 1 and 2). Two criteria for a coronary recognizable atherosclerotic aneurysm were set. First, readily recognizable atheromatous coronary disease must be present to establish the likelihood of an atherosclerotic origin and second the localized dilation in the coronary artery must be clearly larger than the artery was presumed to have been as judged by its size above and below the lesion. Thus 15 subjects with severe atheromatous ulceration were selected for detailed study and of these five were arbitrarily stated by both authors to have at least one coronary aneurysm. The aneurysms were measured from the image on the Tager Arno projector and their size estimated by triangulation from the known size of the cardiac catheter

From the Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine and Surgery, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison. This work was supported in part by grants from the National Institutes of Health, Grant Nos. HL-07754 and HL-5364.

Received for publication July 19, 1964.

Reprint requests to Dr. George G. Rowe, Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, University Hospital Center for Health Sciences, University of Wisconsin Medical School, 1300 University Avenue, Madison, Wisconsin 53706.

- pulmonary effects of perhexiline *Clin Res* 17 414 1969
- 10 Bunde C A Grupp I L and Grupp G Effects of the antianginal agent perhexiline maleate on exercise induced tachycardia in human volunteers *Fed Proc* 28 672 1969
 - 11 Grupp I L Bunde C A and Grupp G Effects of perhexiline maleate on exercise induced tachycardia *J Clin Pharmacol* 10 312 1970
 - 12 Pepine C J Schang S J and Wiener L Effects of perhexiline on hemodynamic and myocardial metabolic responses in angina pectoris *Clin Res* 20 390 1972
 - 13 Pepine C J Schang S J and Bemiller C H Alteration of left ventricular responses to ischemia with oral perhexiline *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 43 1973
 - 14 Pepine C J Effects of perhexiline on left ventricular responses to exercise and atrial pacing *Arq Bras Cardiol* 26/1 97 1973
 - 15 Rowe G C Spring D A and Afonso S Systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of perhexiline *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 187 377 1970
 - 16 Wright G J Leeson G A Zeiger A V and Lang J P The absorption excretion and metabolism of perhexiline maleate (Pexid) by the human *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 8 1973
 - 17 Hershleifer I Perhexiline maleate in the treatment of angina pectoris, *Curr Ther Res* 11 99 1969
 - 18 Winsor T Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11 85 1970
 - 19 Lyon L J Nevins M A Fisch S and Henry S Perhexiline maleate in treatment of angina pectoris *Lancet* 1 1272 1971
 - 20 Martins de Oliveira J and de Almeida Amado I Perhexiline maleate in the treatment of angina pectoris (Maleato de perhexiline no tratamento de angina de peito) *Hospital (Rio)* 77 1511 1970
 - 21 Burns Cox C J Chandrasekhar H P Ikram H Pearce T H Pilcher J Quinlan C D M and Rees J R Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in patients with angina pectoris *Br Med J* 4 586 1971
 - 22 Cherchi A Bina M Fonzo R and Raffo M Influence of perhexiline on the effort tolerance test in angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 67 1973
 - 23 Dettori A G Malagnino G Fatti F and Oriani G Perhexiline versus Prenylamine A controlled clinical trial in coronary insufficiency *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 113 1973
 - 24 Libretti A Gregorini L Valentini R Concina B Marini O Masoni A Antonoli G and Tomasi A M Double blind clinical trial with perhexiline in outpatients with angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 105 1973
 - 25 Garson W P Gülin R C and Phear D N Clinical experience with perhexiline maleate in forty six patients with angina *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 90 1973
 - 26 Pilcher J Chandrasekhar K P Rees R J Boyce M J Pearce T H and Ikram H Long term assessment of perhexiline maleate in angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 115 1973
 - 27 Gitlin N A long term assessment of perhexiline maleate in the management of patients with angina pectoris, *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 119 1973
 - 28 Souza A D O maleato de perhexiline na angina de peito Estudo da tolerância ao exercício na rampa ergométrica *Arq Bras Cardiol* 26/1 83 1973
 - 29 Armstrong M L A comparative study of perhexiline beta adrenergic blocking agents and placebos in the management of angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 108 1973
 - 30 Drake F T Singer D H Haring O and Durnberger G Evaluation of anti arrhythmic efficacy of perhexiline maleate in ambulatory patients by Holter monitoring *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 52 1973
 - 31 Sukerman M Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in the treatment of chronic cardiac arrhythmias of patients with coronary heart disease *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 46 1973
 - 32 Bellotti G Pilleggi F and Décourt L V Propriedades anti arritmicas do maleato de perhexiline Estudo com eletrocardiografia dinâmica *Arq Bras Cardiol* 26/1 113 1973
 - 33 Rees J R The action of perhexiline maleate in patients with angina and its effects on liver function *Arq Bras Cardiol* 26/1 108 1973
 - 34 Siegel S Nonparametric statistics New York 1956 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
 - 35 Martins de Oliveira J Loyola S F and da Cunha Chaves J L Perhexiline maleate Eighteen months of continuous administration in patients with angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 78 1973
 - 36 Zeft H J Patterson S and Organ E S The effect of propranolol in the long term treatment of angina pectoris *Arch Intern Med* 124 578 1969
 - 37 Amsterdam E A Gorlin R and Wolfson S Evaluation of long term use of propranolol in angina pectoris, *J A M A* 210 103 1969
 - 38 Gorlin R Pathophysiology of cardiac pain *Circulation* 32 138 1966
 - 39 Burch G E and de Pasquale N P On resting the human heart *Am J Med* 44 160 1968
 - 40 Robinson D F Relation of heart rate and systolic blood pressure to the onset of pain in angina pectoris, *Circulation* 35 1073 1967
 - 41 Myasnikov L A Metelitsa V I and Dubinina L T Frequency and nature of side effects in the treatment of patients with chronic coronary insufficiency with new drugs (Russ) *Ter Arkh* 42 91 1970
 - 42 Roberts L N and Mason G P Clinical trial of a new antianginal drug Perhexiline maleate *J Clin Pharmacol* 12 342 1972
 - 43 Newberne J W Assessment of safety data from patients on short and long term perhexiline therapy *Postgrad Med J* 49 (Suppl 3) 125 1973
 - 44 Van Peenen H J and Files J B The effect of medication on laboratory test results *Am J Clin Pathol* 22 666 1969

Table 1 Clinical data are presented on the 10 patients with ulcerative coronary atherosclerosis and the 5 patients with coronary artery aneurysms (See text)

Patient	Age (yrs)	Height (inches)	Weight (pounds)	Blood pressure (S/D)	Glucose (mg / ml)	Lipid profile (type)	Cholesterol	Triglycerides	Coronary artery aneurysm	Left ventricular status	Systolic/LVED	Clinical data
1	49	65	120	95/70	77	II	388	112		Antero apical aneurysm	105/40	Aortic aneurysm atypical angina
2	■	67	138	165/90	86	Norm	184	46		Good LV contraction	187/14	Angina
3	■	69	143	175/95	64	—	160	110		Good LV contraction	180/34	Atypical angina
4	51	64	117	124/95	8	—	281	157		Good LV contraction	117/14	Myocardial infarction
5	■	66	135	116/80	93	III	343	312		Poor LV contraction	—	Myocardial infarction
6	50	66	166	175/95	97	—	257	148		Fair LV contraction	191/44	Aortic and mitral insufficiency aortic aneurysm
7	49	69	171	140/100†	60	II	386	382	Aneurysm circumflex	Antero apical aneurysm	147/10	Atypical angina
8	60	67	160	132/76	148	Norm	252	102		Good LV contraction	107/9	Tachyarrhythmia and pain
9	62	68	145	100/80	90	II A	334	114	LAD aneurysm	Antero apical aneurysm	113/24	Myocardial infarction mild CHF
10	39	69	214	110/80	130	II A	361	137	LAD aneurysm	Very poor LV contraction	138/21	Myocardial infarction
11	63	69	173	130/80	102	—	296		LAD aneurysm	Antero apical aneurysm	128/20	Angina 1971 myocardial infarction 1961
12	60	68	132	166/100	100	Norm	100	100		Fair LV contraction	180/17	Abdominal aneurysm angina
13	67	67	167	165/70	90	IV	230	140	Small LAD aneurysm	Fair LV contraction	160/23	Myocardial infarction
14	63	71	196	148/104	185	—	245			Poor LV contraction	124/22	Atypical angina
15	38	68	140	145/95		IV					—	Myocardial infarction

†Hypertensive prior to first myocardial infarction.

■ Known hypertension

S/D Systolic /diastolic

LAD Left anterior descending

LV left ventricular

LVED left ventricular end diastolic

CHF congestive heart failure

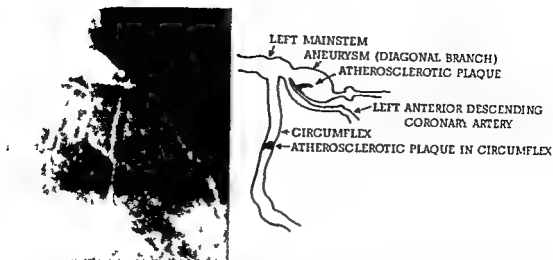


Fig 1 This is a single frame from a left coronary arteriogram with the patient rotated in 30° of right anterior oblique and a diagram of the frame. A clear atherosclerotic obstructive lesion is present in the circumflex coronary artery. In the diagonal branch of the left anterior descending there is a large aneurysm which has an atherosclerotic plaque tipped up into it from the inferior or cardiac surface. The lumen of the aneurysm is clearly considerably greater than that of the vessel from which it arises and the typical associated lesions give strong reason to suspect that the underlying process is atherosclerosis.

The clinical records of all 15 patients were then reviewed in detail to make up the present report.

Results

The fifteen patients ranged in age from 38 to 63 years and all were male. There was no evident correlation with the risk factors of diabetes or smoking. Seven of fifteen patients showed specific lipoprotein abnormalities (see chart). Ten of the patients were overweight with five 20 pounds or more above their ideal weight as determined from standard tables of height and weight.⁸ Fifty three per cent (8 of 15) were hypertensive (systolic above 140 or diastolic above 90 mm Hg) at the time of the study. Of the remaining seven patients, five had a poorly functioning left ventricle and may have been hypertensive prior to this evaluation. Indeed historically two of these latter five patients had been on hypertensive therapy for a varying time in the past but now were not.

The presenting signs and symptoms varied (Table I). Only three were evaluated for classical anginal pectoris. Four patients had atypical angina which lasted from 1/2 hour to five hours and six patients were seen after myocardial infarction. One had a refractory tachyarrhythmia and one had mitral insufficiency.

Angiography demonstrated severe diffuse atherosclerosis of the left anterior descending (LAD), right (RCA), and circumflex (CIRC)

coronary arteries in 10 out of 15 patients. The RCA and LAD together were involved in 14 out of 15; the CIRC was diffusely diseased in 10 out of 15. There were no hemodynamically significant left main stem lesions. The LAD was totally occluded in three and the CIRC was occluded in two cases.

Left ventricular aneurysms were found in six patients. Two patients had antero-apical aneurysms even though the LAD was open to the apex. Left ventricular contraction on angiography was considered poor in eight, fair in three and good in four patients. None of the latter four had three vessel involvement.

There were five subjects with aneurysm of the coronary artery. One patient had three aneurysms, one on each coronary artery, but each of the others had only one aneurysm. There were three aneurysms on the LAD, three on the circumflex, and one on the right coronary artery. Aneurysms varied in size from 4 by 5 mm to 15 by 8 mm with average longitudinal dimension of 8 mm and the dimension perpendicular to the vessel of 6 mm. Those on the LAD were the largest. Three of these five patients had a left ventricular aneurysm and all demonstrated poor left ventricular contraction on angiography. Two subjects had an abdominal aortic aneurysm but there was minimal clinical evidence of cerebral or peripheral vascular disease, and abdominal aortography was not done on all subjects.

There were five deaths in the group of fifteen

adventitia thus with inadequate support dilation and rupture occur.³ If the intima covering a plaque breaks (Fig 3) the grumous material within may be eroded by the bloodstream and the excavated plaque become the site of aneurysm formation. Reduced flow velocity increases lateral pressure and especially in hypertensive patients may aggravate aneurysmal dilation. Concomitantly, grumous material from the atheroma and microthrombi of platelets and fibrin resulting from irregular flow swirling in the aneurysm may embolize the small distal vessels resulting in progressive myocardial ischemic destruction. This may explain not only the atypical symptomatology but also the high incidence of poorly functioning left ventricle.

In the process of excavation it is possible that a reoriented plaque dissected from its bed by an undermining stream of blood may turn outward en bloc across the vessel obstructing its lumen completely (see Fig 3). Parallel processes have been reported from aneurysms and ulcerated plaques in the carotid,¹⁰ renal,¹¹ and other arteries and from coronary artery aneurysms of congenital,¹² unknown,¹³ and mycotic origin.¹⁴ Ultimately sudden death may be related to a large embolic event, arrhythmia, or the aneurysm may rupture into the pericardium (Fig 3).¹⁵

It is apparent that the present group of patients is small and highly selected including only those patients with severe ulcerative atheromatous coronary artery disease. It may however illustrate that there are many variations in coronary disease which if characterized may be given more appropriate treatment. Our study describes a subset of patients who are frequently overweight, hypertensive, males and whose presenting symptoms are atypical, usually with a sudden onset, frequently experienced at rest but unpredictable in duration and progression and with a proneness to sudden death. Angiography identifies the group and defines the underlying process as ulcerated plaques with varying degrees of stenosis and dilation of the distal vessels including frank but small coronary artery aneurysms. Considering similar but better known processes in the carotid and renal arteries rational therapy can be proposed.

Ideally the ulcerative process should be defined early and attempts made to prevent their development into the more severe lesions described in this report. Obvious abnormalities such as obesity

and hypertension should be treated vigorously and diet should be modified appropriate to the lipoprotein phenotype. Recent human pathologic studies have shown platelet aggregates within coronary arteries¹⁶ and animal studies have suggested some protection might be gained by use of agents which decrease platelet stickiness and agglutination.¹⁷ Surgery should be considered to prevent emboli from the aneurysm or severely ulcerated plaques by their excision or by bypass as it is done in carotid arteries.

Clearly more information is needed to guide therapy. Since of necessity the diagnosis is made by angiography it will be discovered only by those who pursue a vigorous and aggressive approach to the management of coronary disease. The responsibility of the forerunner demands accurate observation, rigorous definition and accurate description to avoid false direction to those who follow.

REFERENCES

1. Deupree R H, Fields R I, McMahan C A and Strong J P. Atherosclerotic lesions and coronary heart disease: key relationships in necropsied cases. *Lab Invest* 28: 252 1973.
2. Haust M D. The morphogenesis and fate of potential and early atherosclerotic lesions in man. *Hum Pathol* 2: 1 1971.
3. Daoud A S, Pankun D, Tulgan H and Florentin R. Aneurysms of the coronary artery: report of ten cases and review of the literature. *Am J Cardiol* 11: 228 1963.
4. Rowe G G. Percutaneous catheters for transbrachial coronary arteriography. *Br Heart J* 32: 622 1970.
5. Desirable Weights for Men and Women. Prepared by the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company. Derived primarily from data of the Build and Blood Pressure Study 1959. Society of Actuaries.
6. Wegener K, Hopker W W and Bersch W. Coronary sclerosis and mediastinal lymphoma. *Virchows Arch Pathol* Anal 355: 207 1972.
7. Hooshmand H, Boykin M E, Vint F S and Lee H M. Fibromuscular dysplasia of the extracranial internal carotid arteries associated with an ulcerative plaque. *Stroke* 3: 67 1972.
8. Rutenhouse E A, Radke H M and Sumner D S. Carotid artery aneurysm. *Arch Surg* 105: 86 1972.
9. Boddie H G. Transient ischaemic attacks and stroke due to extracranial aneurysm of internal carotid artery. *Br Med J* 3: 807 1972.
10. DeBakey M E, Lefrak E A, Garcia Rinaldi R and Noon G P. Aneurysm of the renal artery: a vascular reconstructive approach. *Arch Surg* 106: 438 1973.
11. Brownstein S, Font H L and Alper M G. Atheromatous plaques of the retinal blood vessels. *Arch Ophthalmol* 90: 49 1973.
12. Dent T L, Lindensauer S M, Ernst C H and Fry W J. Multiple atherosclerotic arterial aneurysms. *Arch Surg* 105: 338 1972.
13. Gahraman, A, Iyengar R, Cunha D, Jude J and Sommer L. Myocardial infarction due to congenital cor



Fig 2 The 30° right anterior oblique projection of the left coronary artery of a 38 year old man shows a long irregularly ulcerated lesion of the left anterior descending artery terminating in an atherosclerotic aneurysm. A small ulcerated aneurysm is present more distally in the left anterior descending artery in its diagonal branch and in the AV groove branch of the circumflex artery.

patients with ulcerative coronary disease. One resulted from hepatitis presumably contracted at the time of coronary bypass surgery. Four deaths occurred so suddenly and unexpectedly the patient did not reach a hospital for treatment. Of the ten surviving patients, two presently do sedentary work, four have mild symptoms but do not work, while the remainder are severely disabled with intermittent congestive heart failure and require close medical supervision.

The treatment of these patients varied. Four of the 15, one of whom had an aneurysm, underwent surgery for stenotic lesions and there was one death from hepatitis in this group as described above. The other three subjects have done well after surgery, though one has shown significant progression of disease distal to his grafts. Three medically treated survivors are receiving coumadin anticoagulant therapy but it is not possible to evaluate the benefit of this intervention.

Discussion

The fundamental process in the majority of patients with ischemic myocardial disease is

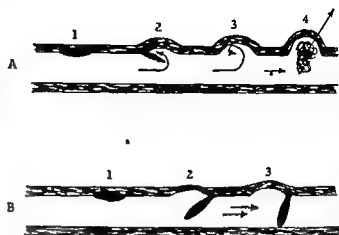


Fig 3 Two possible sequences of coronary atheromatous ulceration are illustrated. In A the plaque develops a break in its covering intima (1), blood swirls inside the plaque (2) and excavates its grumous content (3) sending microemboli to the periphery. Possible terminations are illustrated in (4). Progressive dilation with rupture could occur or thrombosis could result in multiple small fibrin and platelet emboli. Larger clots could produce distal embolic occlusion or progressive thrombosis could produce obliteration of the aneurysm and/or the coronary artery. In sequence B the atheromatous plaque (1) is loosened by an intimal break at its proximal end (2) and the bloodstream undermines the plaque turning it up as a plate which may finally completely occlude the coronary artery (3).

coronary atherosclerosis with intimal thickening and luminal constriction. Characteristically during the fifth and sixth decades symptoms from myocardial ischemia appear due to progression of the atheromatous process with progressive coronary constriction, intraluminal thrombosis, intramural hematoma, arrhythmia or a combination of these.

Most patients in this series did not appear to undergo a steadily progressive disease course. Rather, very severe lesions could be found early in the clinical course even in relatively young patients. Instead of constricting and occluding lesions in normal sized vessels, ulceration, dilation, aneurysms and stenotic areas were intermixed. Indeed, only five patients demonstrated occlusion of a major coronary artery yet ventricular dysfunction was seen in eleven of the fifteen cases. It is postulated that the process may be explained by consideration of the ulcerated areas. It has been demonstrated that the media adjacent to an intimal plaque becomes thinner with the thickness of the media and intima inversely proportional.⁸ It is likely that the thin, degenerated media is incapable of normal contraction. Furthermore, plaques in these thin-walled vessels frequently extend through the media into the

Ferrokimetic studies in acute myocardial infarction

Ionah Barash M.D.
Meir Djaldetti M.D.
Petah Tikva, Israel

Decreased serum iron is frequently observed in patients with acute myocardial infarction (AMI). Feldthausen and Lassen¹ reported in 1954 a decrease in the serum iron level in patients with AMI who did not have infections as did also Myhrman and Wilander,² Brucknerova and Pojer,³ and Handjani and associates.⁴ Bass and Shapira⁵ described a series of 122 male and 24 female patients with AMI who displayed hypoferrremia. The lowest serum iron level measured (47.8 $\mu\text{g}/100\text{ ml}$) was found on the third day after the infarction although in some of the patients a decrease in serum iron was already noticeable the day following the event. The serum iron values in these patients returned to their normal levels without any specific treatment at day 9 following the infarction. In a control group of 62 patients complaining of chest pain⁶ but without myocardial infarction there was no decrease in the serum iron. Extension of the infarction or additional pulmonary embolism was accompanied by a further decrease in the serum iron level. In most of the series the maximal decrease in the serum iron was noted at day 3 after the infarction.

The aim of the present study was to clarify the mechanism of the decrease in serum iron in patients with AMI.

Materials and methods

Patients Sixteen patients with AMI and five patients either receiving steroids or suffering from

diseases acting as stress factors (the control group) were examined. The AMI patients consisted of 12 men in the age range 37 to 70 years (average age 56.8 years) and four 58 to 69 year old women (average age 60.7 years). All patients with AMI were treated with anticoagulants such as heparin administered intravenously immediately after admission to the hospital and coumadin given orally on the subsequent days. Five patients had mild diabetes controlled by diet only, four had hypertension and one had suffered a cerebrovascular accident prior to admission. In one patient polycythemia was detected on admission. The diagnosis of AMI was established on the basis of typical clinical and electrocardiographic (ECG) findings as well as the observed increases in serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT), creatinine phosphate kinase (CPK) and lactic dehydrogenase (LDH) values.

The control group consisted of four men 43 to 57 years old (average age 49.2 years) and one 73 year old woman. Two were admitted because of severe bronchial asthma treated with steroids, two suffered from severe renal colic and one from paroxysmal atrial tachycardia and chest pains but without AMI.

Patients having chronic diseases, infections, bleeding and conditions which could affect the iron metabolism were excluded from the study.

Methods Repeated ECG and routine blood examinations were performed in the early morning hours. Blood volume was detected by the method of Crispell, Porter and Neisset⁷ using radiolabeled serum albumin (RISA) with a Picker Hemolitre Detector. The normal values are as follows: total blood volume 70 ml per kilogram, plasma volume 30 ml per kilogram. SGOT was examined by the method of Babson and associates⁸ (normal values 5 to 30 U). LDH by the method of King and Morris⁹ (normal

From the Department of Internal Medicine B, Hasharon Hospital, Petah Tikva, and Tel Aviv University Medical School, Israel.

Part of this work was supported by a grant from the Chief Scientist Bureau, Ministry of Health, (which M.D. is established in) and the author.

Received for publication July 19, 1974.

Reprint requests: Prof. M. Djaldetti, Dept. of Medicine B, Hasharon Hospital, Petah Tikva, Israel.

Part of M.D. Thesis, Hebrew University Jerusalem, Israel.

- onary arterial aneurysm (with successful saphenous vein bypass graft) *Am J Cardiol* 29 863 1972
- 14 Mattern A L Baker W P McHale J J and Lee D E Congenital coronary aneurysms with angina pectoris and myocardial infarction treated with saphenous vein bypass graft *Am J Cardiol* 30 906 1972
- 15 Ebert P A Peter R H Gunnells J C and Sabiston C C Jr Resecting and grafting of coronary artery aneurysm *Circulation* 43 593 1971
- 16 Crook T R M Raftery E B and Oram S Mycotic aneurysms of coronary arteries *Br Heart J* 35 10 1973
- 17 Haerem J W Sudden coronary death the occurrence of platelet aggregates in the epicardial arteries of man *Atherosclerosis* 14 417 1971
- 18 Moschos C B Lahiri K Lyons M Weiss A B Oldewurtel H A and Regan T J Relation of microcirculatory thrombosis to thrombus in the proximal coronary artery effect of aspirin dipyridamole and thrombolysis *AM HEART J* 86 61 1973

Table IV Serum iron total iron binding capacity and iron excretion in urine in patients with AMI and control subjects

	AMI patients					Control subjects day 1
	Day 1	Day 3	Day 9	Day 12	Day 15	
Iron ($\mu\text{g}/100\text{ ml}$)	34.3 ± 19	28.6 ± 15.7	64.9 ± 8.2	90 ± 20.5	98.3 ± 26.8	105.4 ± 22.5
TIBC ($\mu\text{g}/100\text{ ml}$)	33.5 ± 4.2	36.1 ± 4.8	36.1 ± 34.8	39.9 ± 5.6	38.6 ± 35.9	40.8 ± 6.6
Iron in urine ($\text{mg}/24\text{ hr}$)	0.75 ± 0.3				0.71 ± 0.11	0.48 ± 0.13

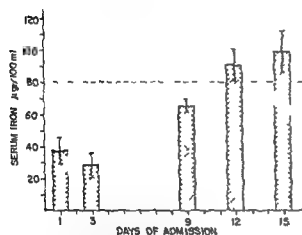


Fig 1 Serum iron levels of patients with AMI at different days after admission. The dotted line marks the lower limit of serum iron in controls

of the patients with AMI and elevated hemoglobin and hematocrit values in one patient all results were within normal limits

In Table II data obtained from the biochemical tests are presented. The AMI patients show elevated SGOT and LDH levels. Morning plasma 11 OHCS values (Table III) were slightly high in patients with AMI on the day of admission and much higher than the values measured on day 15 in the same patients (54 per cent $p < 0.02$). The night plasma 11 OHCS values were also higher than normal on day 1 and much higher (104 per cent) than the values found on day 15 after admission ($p < 0.01$).

Serum iron iron binding capacity and the 24 hour iron excretion in the urine are shown in Table IV. The lowest serum iron values were found at day 3 after the infarction. They rise to the lower limit of the normal at day 12 and to within the normal range at day 15. There was a highly significant statistical difference ($p < 0.001$) between the serum iron levels at days 1 and 15. Fig 1 shows serum iron levels on

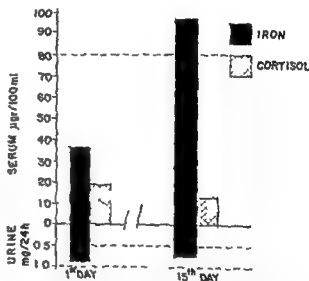


Fig 2 Serum iron and plasma cortisol levels and iron excretion in urine in five patients with AMI. The dotted lines mark the lower limit of serum iron and the range of iron excretion in controls

different days after admission in patients with AMI. There was no difference in the 24 hour iron excretion in the urine of patients with AMI on days 1 and 15 after admission. Fig 2 illustrates the relationship between serum iron, plasma 11 OHCS and urine iron excretion. It is evident that the difference in serum iron levels on days 1 and 15 does not result from iron loss in the urine. The half time ^{59}Fe plasma clearance values of patients with AMI on days 1 and 15 are shown in Fig 3. On day one these values ranged from 45 to 98 minutes (mean 72 ± 15 minutes) that is they were reduced immediately after the event but returned to normal 2 weeks thereafter—in all but one patient with polycythemia where the value remained low. The difference between the mean half time ^{59}Fe plasma clearance values on days 1 and 15 was highly significant ($p < 0.001$). There was no relationship between the severity of clinical signs and iron clearance rates. The ^{59}Fe

Table I Hematological findings in patients with AMI and control subjects (range and mean values)

	AMI patients					Control subjects day 1
	Day 1	Day 3	Day 9	Day 12	Day 15	
Hemoglobin (Gm /100 ml)	12.7-18.5 (14.6)	12.1-20.0 (14.4)	13.0-16.2 (14.2)	11.6-15.8 (14.0)	12.2-16.0 (13.8)	13.5-15.1 (14.1)
Hematocrit (%)	39-53 (44.5)	35-57 (44.5)	39-50 (43)	36-47 (42.5)	36-47 (41.5)	41-48 (44)
WBC (/mm ³)	8 400-18 700 (12 700)	6 300-21 200 (11 600)	7 000-15 800 (9 200)	6 100-14 800 (8 750)	4 800-16 300 (8 900)	6 900-9 000 (7 240)
Platelets (/mm ³)	150 000-307 000 (220 000)	157 000-440 000 (241 000)	151 000-470 000 (254 000)	145 000-467 000 (292 000)	207 000-380 000 (292 000)	170 000-266 000 (188 400)
Total blood volume (ml /kg)	55.0-87.5 (73.5)				53.5-90.5 (74.5)	64.5-78.3 (73.2)
Plasma volume (ml /kg)	32.5-50 (43.0)				33.0-51.5 (43.0)	38-44 (41.6)
Red cell mass (ml /kg)	22.0-43.5 (31.2)				22.0-42.5 (31.5)	26-38 (31.2)

Table II Biochemical findings in patients with AMI and control subjects (range and mean values)

	AMI Patients					Control subjects day 1
	Day 1	Day 3	Day 9	Day 12	Day 15	
SGOT (U)	30-215 (103)	29-116 (64)	20-35 (29)	5-10 (7.8)	12-15 (13)	20-75 (21.4)
LDH (U)	71-570 (252)	50-373 (229)	55-194 (105)	62-117 (82.5)	52-104 (79)	49-86 (65.6)
Total proteins (Gm /100 ml)	6.7-8.0 (7.1)	6.2-8.1 (6.9)	6.2-7.4 (6.9)	6.5-7.6 (7.1)	6.6-7.8 (7.0)	6.6-7.4 (7.1)
Albumin (Gm /100 ml)	3.7-5.2 (4.5)	3.2-4.5 (3.9)	3.4-4.5 (3.9)	3.6-4.1 (3.75)	3.5-4.8 (4.1)	4.1-4.5 (4.3)
Globulin (Gm /100 ml)	2.0-4.2 (2.8)	2.3-3.4 (2.8)	2.4-3.4 (2.9)	2.8-3.9 (3.3)	2.3-3.3 (2.9)	2.5-2.9 (2.7)

Table III Plasma 11 OHCS values in patients with AMI and control subjects

	AMI patients		Control subjects day 1
	Day 1	Day 15	
Morning (μ g/100 ml)	248 \pm 30	160 \pm 42	175 \pm 44
Night (μ g/100 ml)	107 \pm 30	77 \pm 284	62 \pm 18

values, 30 to 120 U) 11 Hydroxycorticosteroids (11 OHCS) were determined by the method of de Moor and associates¹² (normal morning values 13 to 23 μ g/100 ml, evening values 4 to 7 μ g/100 ml) Serum iron and total iron binding capacity were determined by the methods of Trinder¹³ and Ressler and Zak¹⁴ (normal values, 80 to 120 and 230 to 350 μ g/100 ml, respectively) and 24 hour urine iron excretion by the method of Fisher and Price¹⁵ (normal values, 0.5 to 1.0 mg) ⁵⁵Fe half time plasma clearance was detected by the method of Laytha¹⁶ (normal values within the range of 70 to 120 minutes) and its incorporation into the red blood cells was tested according to the method of Beierwaltes Johnson and Solari¹⁷

Normally 75 to 85 per cent of the injected radioactive iron is detected in the red blood cells 8 to 12 days after the injection. The above mentioned tests, except for the blood volume, urine iron excretion, and ferrokinetics, were performed on days 3, 9, 12, and 15 following admission of patients with AMI. Blood volume and ferrokinetic studies were made on day 15. Patients of the control group were examined on day 1 after their admission.

Results

ECG In 10 of the patients there were findings compatible with anterior wall MI, in four, posterior inferior, in two posterior wall MI. Eight patients showed premature auricular or ventricular beats or conductive disturbances. Bradycardia of 35 beats per minute due to complete A-V block was noted in one patient. The ECG was normal in all but one patient of the control group, this patient had attacks of supraventricular tachycardia.

Blood examinations The results of routine blood examinations and the blood volume values in AMI patients and control subjects are given in Table I. Except for an initial leukocytosis in most

Table IV Serum iron total iron binding capacity and iron excretion in urine in patients with AMI and control subjects

	AMI patients					Control subjects day 1
	Day 1	Day 3	Day 9	Day 12	Day 15	
Iron ($\mu\text{g}/100\text{ ml}$)	343 ± 19	286 ± 15.7	649 ± 8.2	811 ± 20.5	983 ± 26.8	1054 ± 22.5
TIBC ($\mu\text{g}/100\text{ ml}$)	335 ± 4.2	361 ± 45.8	361 ± 34.8	399 ± 55.6	386 ± 35.9	408 ± 69.6
Iron in urine ($\text{mg}/24\text{ hr}$)	0.75 ± 0.3				0.71 ± 0.11	0.48 ± 0.13

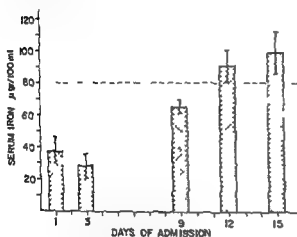


Fig 1 Serum iron levels of patients with AMI at different days after admission. The dotted line marks the lower limit of serum iron in controls.

of the patients with AMI and elevated hemoglobin and hematocrit values in one patient all results were within normal limits.

In Table II data obtained from the biochemical tests are presented. The AMI patients show elevated SGOT and LDH levels. Morning plasma 11 OHCS values (Table III) were slightly high in patients with AMI on the day of admission and much higher than the values measured on day 15 in the same patients (54 per cent $p < 0.02$). The night plasma 11 OHCS values were also higher than normal on day 1 and much higher (104 per cent) than the values found on day 15 after admission ($p < 0.01$).

Serum iron, iron binding capacity and the 24 hour iron excretion in the urine are shown in Table IV. The lowest serum iron values were found at day 3 after the infarction; they rise to the lower limit of the normal at day 9 and to within the normal range at day 12. There was a highly significant statistical difference ($p < 0.001$) between the serum iron levels at days 1 and 15. Fig 1 shows serum iron levels on

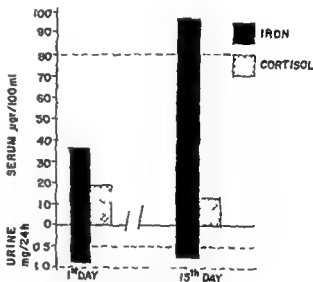


Fig 2 Serum iron and plasma cortisol levels and iron excretion in urine in five patients with AMI. The dotted lines mark the lower limit of serum iron and the range of iron excretion in urine in controls.

different days after admission in patients with AMI. There was no difference in the 24 hour iron excretion in the urine of patients with AMI on days 1 and 15 after admission. Fig 2 illustrates the relationship between serum iron, plasma 11 OHCS and urine iron excretion. It is evident that the difference in serum iron levels on days 1 and 15 does not result from iron loss in the urine. The half time ^{59}Fe plasma clearance values of patients with AMI on days 1 and 15 are shown in Fig 3. On day one these values ranged from 45 to 98 minutes (mean 72 ± 15 minutes) that they were reduced immediately after the event but returned to normal 2 weeks thereafter—in all but one patient with polycythemia where the value remained low. The difference between the mean half time ^{59}Fe plasma clearance values on days 1 and 15 was highly significant ($p < 0.001$). There was no relationship between the severity of clinical signs and iron clearance rates. The ^{59}Fe

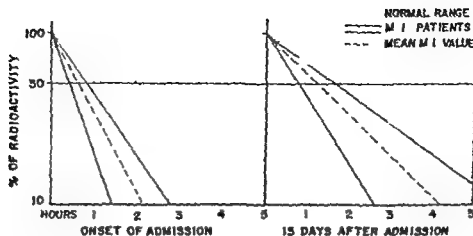


Fig 3 Half time ^{59}Fe plasma clearance in patients with AMI at the onset and 15 days after admission

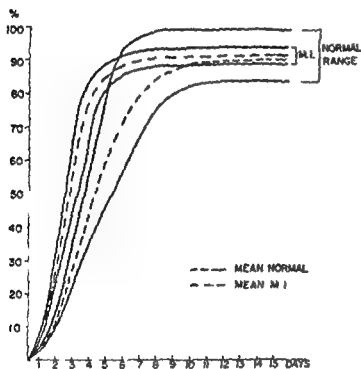


Fig 4 ^{59}Fe utilization curve in patients with AMI as compared with normal control subjects. The range and mean values are shown.

utilization curve of patients with AMI is shown in Fig 4. Ninety per cent of the radioiron was incorporated in the red blood cells by day 6.

The plasma iron transport rate* is normally in the range of 20 to 40 mg per day. In patients with AMI, this value on day 1 ranged from 20.0 to 70.24 mg per day (mean, 36.92). The iron metabolism could be regarded as generally almost normal in these patients; the high value of 70.24 mg per day is the exceptional one and it was found in the patient with polycythemia.

Calculated from the formula

$$\frac{\text{plasma iron } (\mu\text{g}/100 \text{ ml})}{\text{half time clearance (min)}} \times \text{plasma volume (ml/kg)}$$

Discussion

The results of the present study confirm previous observations of a decrease in serum iron in patients with AMI.^{1,2} We were able to show that this decrease in the acute phase of the disease is due to rapid iron plasma clearance. The normal iron plasma transport rate does not support the possibility of impaired iron metabolism, the rapid iron plasma clearance and the early incorporation of iron into the red blood cells show that the plasma iron in patients with AMI is mostly cleared by the cells of the bone marrow. It cannot be excluded that some of the iron is incorporated into the reticuloendothelial cells of other organs such as the liver and spleen. The patients' condition did not permit a more detailed tracing of the radioiron.

We can find no explanation for the decrease in serum iron in patients with AMI. Myhrman and Wilander³ suggested that it is a result of the inflammation which usually accompanies infarctions. It has been shown that producing a sterile abscess in animals by injection of terebentene decreases serum iron by 50 per cent.¹⁴

The decrease of serum iron in our patients with AMI cannot be explained by the mechanism of inflammation principally because of the increased iron incorporation into the red blood cells which is not the case in patients with inflammation. Laytha¹⁵ reported low serum iron with rapid iron clearance and low incorporation into the red blood cells in cases of inflammation. Kampschmidt and Upchurch¹⁶ proposed a humoral mechanism activated by endotoxins.

Although the urinary excretion of iron in AMI patients was slightly higher than in control subjects, the amount of iron excreted was still in

the normal range and could not explain the lower serum iron in these patients. To the best of our knowledge, heparin administration has no effect on ferrokinetics. As for the coumadin, its effect on the ferrokinetics may be excluded since the different results of these studies at the onset and 15 days after admission were obtained when the patients were on continuous anticoagulant treatment. Steroids have been shown to have a sideropenic effect. Prinz and Lederer demonstrated a 64 per cent decrease in serum iron 16 days after cortisone administration to rats. A similar effect was found by Lederer²¹ in patients treated with 10 mg of prednisone per day for 3 to 5 months. Increase of plasma cortisol has been demonstrated in patients with AMI. Logan and Murdoch²² reported a threefold increase of plasma cortisol in the majority of their 46 patients with AMI during the first 10 hours following the event. The values had fallen to normal 90 hours later.

Patients with AMI in the present series showed an increase in 11 OHCS which occurred mainly in the evening hours. Although this increase was not as pronounced as the cases quoted in other reports,² it is possible that it caused a decrease in the serum iron. Patients in the present study receiving steroids or with diseases acting as stress factors did not show sideropenia, but these conditions differ in many aspects from the stress accompanying AMI.

Summary

Serum iron levels were determined in 16 patients with AMI at different days following the event and in five patients either treated with steroids or suffering from diseases acting as stress factors. Patients with AMI showed a marked decrease in serum iron concentrations, the lowest value being recorded at day 3 after the event. Serum iron returned to normal level at day 12. These alterations in iron concentration were not accompanied by changes in the 24 hour urine excretion of iron. On the other hand, a significant shortening of the half time ⁵⁹Fe plasma clearance and an early increase in ⁵⁹Fe incorporation into the red blood cells were found immediately after the event. These values returned to normal in all but one patient who had in addition polycythemia.

In the five patients comprising the control group serum iron, iron excretion in urine and

ferrokinetics were within the normal limits at all times.

Since in AMI patients the 11 OHCS values were found to be significantly higher on the day following the infarction than on day 15 after the event, it is suggested that the decrease in iron concentration in these patients may be connected with changes in plasma 11 OHCS levels.

We are indebted to Dr Lubin from the Radiosotope Institute for his helpful advice to the heads of medical departments of Beilinson Hospital, Petah Tiqva, for the opportunity to study some of their patients, and to Drs J. Ben Bassat and A. Hershko for their helpful suggestions.

REFERENCES

1. Feldthusen U and Lassen N A. Serum iron after coronary occlusion and traumatic injuries. *Acta Med Scand.* 150: 53, 1954.
2. Myhrman G and Wulander O. Inflammatory anemia and serum iron changes in myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand.* 151: 407, 1955.
3. Brucknerova O and Pojer J. Serum iron levels in congestive heart failure. *Cor Vasa* 5: 177, 1963.
4. Handjani, A M, Banihashemi A, Rafiee R and Tolou H. Serum iron in acute myocardial infarction. *Blut* 23: 363, 1971.
5. Bass D and Shapira J. The values of serum iron levels as a diagnostic aid in acute myocardial infarction. M.D. Thesis, Hadassah Medical School & The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, 1965.
6. Gibson I I, Kelly A M and Wang I. Serum iron values following acute myocardial infarction. *Scot Med J* 14: 171, 1969.
7. Nitter Rauge S. Serum iron, total iron binding capacity and transferrin following acute myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand.* 180: 337, 1971.
8. Syrks I and Machtey I. Hypoferremia in acute myocardial infarction. *Am Geriatr Soc* 21: 28, 1973.
9. Crapell K R, Porter B and Neisler R T. Studies of plasma volume using human serum albumin tagged with radioactive iodine 131. *J Clin Invest* 29: 513, 1950.
10. Babson A L, Shapira J O, Williams P A and Phillips G F. The use of dauronom salt for the determination of glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase in serum. *Clin Chim Acta* 7: 199, 1962.
11. King J and Morris, M H. Serum enzyme activity in the normal newborn infant. *Arch Dis Child* 36: 604, 1961.
12. de Moor P, Steeno O, Raskin M and Hendrix A. Fluorometric determination of free plasma 11 hydroxy corticosteroids in man. *Acta Endocrinol* 33: 297, 1960.
13. Trinder P. The improved determination of iron in serum. *J Clin Pathol.* 11: 170, 1958.
14. Resaler N and Zak H. Serum unsaturated iron binding capacity. *J Clin Pathol.* 30: 87, 1958.
15. Fisher D S and Price H C. A simple serum iron method using the new sensitive chromogen tripyridyl-thiazine. *Clin Chem* 10: 21, 1964.
16. Laytha L G. The use of isotopes in hematology. Toronto 1961. Ryerson Press, p. 49.
17. Beerwalter, W H, Johnson P C, and Solari A J. Clinical use of radiosotopes. Philadelphia 1957. W B Saunders Company, p. 258.

- 18 Quastel H R and Ross J F The effect of acute inflammation on the utilization and distribution of transferrin bound and erythrocyte radioiron Blood 28 738 1966
- 19 Kampschmidt R F and Upchurch H F Lowering of plasma iron concentration in the rat with leukocytic extracts Am J Physiol 216 1287 1969
- 20 Prinzle A and Lederer J Endocrine control of iron metabolism VIII Influence of cortisone on the plasma level of iron male and female rabbits Ann Endocrinol 21 158 1960
- 21 Lederer J Endocrine control of iron metabolism XV Endocrine origin of the difference in the composition of blood in men and women Ann Endocrinol 2 249 1962
- 22 Logan R W and Murdoch W R Blood levels of hydrocortisone transaminases and cholesterol after myocardial infarction Lancet 2 521 1966

Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in children

Devkishun B Pahlajani M D
Robert A Miller M D
Maria Serratto M D
Chicago Ill

Introduction of His bundle electrography in clinical cardiology has helped to clarify the mechanisms of arrhythmias and conduction defects in the human heart. This technique has been used to determine the atrioventricular (AV) conduction times, the response to atrial pacing, and to study conduction patterns by extrastimulus technique.¹ Data on refractory periods are lacking in children, however, since the submission of this manuscript a paper on this subject has been published.² The heart rates of children are faster than those of the adult and their conduction system is relatively free from atherosclerotic and degenerative heart disease. Therefore it is reasonable to expect that the conduction system data will be different from those of the adults. We have studied the response of the AV conduction system to atrial pacing and atrial premature depolarization (APD) in children with normal conduction.

Material and methods

Studies were performed on 20 children with no evidence of conduction disturbance on routine scalar electrocardiogram (ECG) being catheterized for congenital or acquired heart disease. Their ages ranged from eight months to 18 years. Their clinical and ECG diagnosis are listed in Table I. All recordings were performed in the postabsorptive state under Demerol 1 mg per pound Phenergan 0.5 mg per pound and Spar-

me 0.5 mg per pound sedation. None were on cardioactive drugs at the time of study.

Recording technique. His Bundle electrograms (HBE) were recorded by placing an appropriate size tripolar catheter close to the tricuspid valve.¹ A quadripolar catheter was placed in the right atrium and its distal two poles were utilized for recording high right atrial electrogram and the proximal two poles for atrial pacing. Simultaneous ECG Leads I, II, and III were recorded. Both catheters were introduced via femoral veins by percutaneous introduction technique. All recordings were made on Electronics for Medicine DR16 multichannel recorder at paper speeds of 100 and 200 mm per second. Stimuli were delivered to the right atrium by a Grass stimulator Model DS88.

Atrial pacing was performed to the maximum of 300 beats per minute and/or until Wenckebach block developed. Refractory periods were measured by the extrastimulus technique.¹ The right atrium was driven at the slowest possible rate that insured reliable atrial capture by the basic driving stimulus (S_1). A test stimulus (S_2) was introduced after every tenth beat. S_2 was delivered in late diastole and moved progressively earlier by 10 to 20 msec decrements in successive test cycles.

The AH and HV intervals were measured as previously described.¹ A, H, and V represent the atrial His Bundle (H) and ventricular electrograms of the basically driven beats. A_1 , H_1 , and V_1 represent the atrial H and ventricular electrograms in response to S_2 .

Definitions. The A-V nodal effective refractory period (ERP) is the longest A₁ interval which does not propagate to H. A-V nodal functional refractory period (FRP) is the shortest interval between two successive H responses both propa-

From the Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, and the Heart Research Institute, Medical Research, Chicago, Ill.

Supported in part by the Children's Heart Research Foundation.
Received for publication July 19, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Maria Serratto, Division of Pediatric Cardiology, 700 S. Wood St., Cook County Children's Hospital, Chicago, Ill. 60612.

- 18 Quastel M R and Ross J F The effect of acute inflammation on the utilization and distribution of transferrin bound and erythrocyte radioiron Blood 28 738 1966
- 19 Kampschmidt II F and Upchurch H F Lowering of plasma iron concentration in the rat with leukocytic extracts Am J Physiol 216 1287 1969
- 20 Prinzl A and Lederer J Endocrine control of iron metabolism VIII Influence of cortisone on the plasma level of iron male and female rabbits Ann Endocrinol 21 158 1960
- 21 Lederer J Endocrine control of iron metabolism XI Endocrine origin of the difference in the composition of blood in men and women Ann Endocrinol 2 49 1962
- 22 Logan R W and Murdoch W R Blood levels of hydrocortisone transaminases and cholesterol after myocardial infarction Lancet 2 521 1966

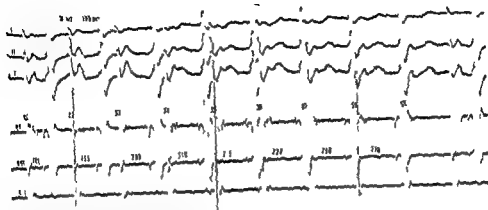


Fig 1 Demonstrates a classical Wenckebach block proximal to H which developed at the pacing rate of 180 per minute. Numbers in the HBE represent the AH intervals in milliseconds.

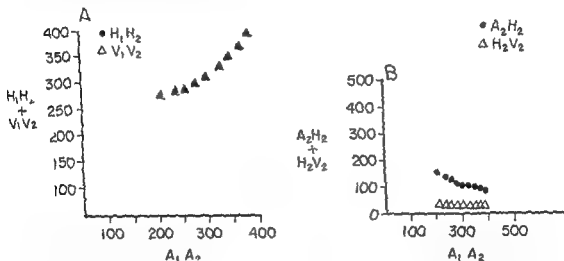


Fig 2 Delay in the AV node only (A) is plotted against H₁H₂ and V₁V₂ (in milliseconds). Decreasing A₁A₂ results in shortening of both H₁H₂ and V₁V₂. Basic cycle length 410 msec (145 per minute). ERP A V node 190 msec. ERP A V node 278 msec. B A₁A₂ is plotted against A₁H₁ and H₂V₂ (in milliseconds). With shortening of A₁A₂ the A₁H₁ increases while the H₂V₂ remains constant.

(BB) is considered the longest H₁H₂ interval producing the appropriate ECG pattern of complete right or left bundle branch block (BBB).

Results of response to atrial pacing. Atrial pacing was performed in 18 cases. All of them developed prolonged AH as the pacing rate was increased (Fig 1). Eleven developed block proximal to H at the mean atrial pacing rate of 224 per minute ± 45 (mean ± 1 SD). Seven patients conducted 1:1 up to heart rates ranging from 150 to 240 per minute.

Refractory periods. To localize the site of conduction delay, A₁A₂ intervals were plotted

against the corresponding V₁V₂ and H₁H₂ intervals for each patient. The following types of responses were noted:

Delay in the AV node only. This response was seen in four cases. Fig 2 is a representative graph from one of the patients. It can be seen that as A₁A₂ interval shortened the H₁H₂ and V₁V₂ intervals decreased correspondingly. This occurred up to an A₁A₂ interval of 210 msec. At this coupling interval the H₁H₂ and V₁V₂ intervals were 278 msec. In the following test cycle when A₁A₂ interval was 200 msec, A₂ was not conducted to the ventricles and was blocked proximal to H (Fig 3 C). This is the ERP of the AV node. The

Table 1 Clinical, electrocardiographic and electrophysiologic data in 20 cases

Case No	Sex and age	Diagnosis	ECG Dx	HR	Intervals (msec.)			Response to atrial pacing		Refractory periods							
										Pacing Rate		Atrium		A V node		BB	HPS
					PA	AH	HV	Type	Rate	Rate	FRP	ERP	FRP	ERP	RP	RRP	
1	M 8 mos.	PDA	LVH	150	8	112	17	Wenck	280	160	130	120	-	-	-	-	
2	F 11 mos.	VSD+ DRV	IRBBB CVH	145	28	70	25	Wenck	280	170	140	130	-	-	-	-	
3	M 11 mos.	NH	N	122	18	105	26	1:1	260	140	150	140	285	160	-	-	
4	M 18 mos.	VSD	IRBBB	130	10	90	30	Wenck	240	145	160	150	278	200	-	-	
5	M 19 mos.	VSD	IRBBB	140	15	72	30	Wenck	280	165	180	170	-	-	-	-	
6	M 24 mos.	Coarct PA	N	100 130	80	71	34	Wenck	200	140	210	200	-	-	-	-	
7	F 26 mos	ASD PO	IRBBB LAD	110	15	100	30	Wenck	180	115	210	200	-	-	-	-	
8	F 3 yrs	PDA	LVH	145	15	95	29	1:1	240	175	140	130	-	-	-	-	
9	M 4 yrs	DORV RVH		140	10	111	30	-	-	150	200	180	-	-	-	-	
10	F 6 yrs	PDA	N	117	18	85	32	Wenck	240	130	170	150	-	-	-	-	
11	F 7 yrs	PO PDA	LVH	115	15	120	24	1:1	240	125	<170	<170	240	<170	-	-	
12	M 9 yrs	ASD	IRBBB RAE	100	15	82	41	Wenck	150	114	230	220	-	-	-	-	
13	M 10 yrs	NH	N	91	12	100	33	Wenck	220	100	200	190	-	-	-	-	
14	F 13 yrs	TA	LVH LAD	94	32	98	25	Wenck	210	110	200	190	-	-	-	-	
15	M 13 yrs	A+ MR	LVH	86	10	135	44	1:1	150	100	<220	<220	385	<220	-	-	
16	M 13 yrs	PO VSD	IRBBB	86	15	80	50	1:1	180	100	<320	<320	-	-	-	-	
17	M 14 yrs	AS+R Bord	LVH	90	15	86	48	1:1	180	100	240	230	240	310	-	-	
18	M 15 yrs	AR	LVH	85	15	105	37	-	-	95	240	230	415	260	-	-	
19	M 16 yrs	TA	LVH LAD	96	17	100	50	1:1	215	130	<180	<180	-	-	-	-	
20	F 18 yrs	VSD	LAE	78	10	102	40	Wenck	180	90	230	220	350	270	435*	433	

PDA Patent ductus arteriosus.
 VSD Ventricular septal defect
 DRV Divided right ventricle
 NH Normal heart
 Coarct PA Coarctation of pulmonary artery branches.
 ASD Atrial septal defect
 PO Postoperative
 DORV Double-outlet right ventricle
 TA Tricuspid atresia.
 A Aortic
 M Mitral
 R Regurgitation

S Stenosis.
 LVH Left ventricular hypertrophy
 IRBBB Incomplete right bundle branch block
 CVH Combined ventricular hypertrophy
 N Normal.
 LAD Left axis deviation
 RVH Right ventricular hypertrophy
 RAE Right atrial enlargement.
 Bord Borderline
 LAE Left atrial enlargement
 Wenck Wenckebach
 * Right bundle

gated from the atrium. The ERP of the atrium is the longest S₁S₂ interval in which S₂ fails to capture the atrium. Atrial FRP is the shortest propagated A₁A₂ interval. The ERP of the His-Purkinje system (HPS) or ventricular specialized conduction system (VSCS) is the longest H₁H₂ interval in which H fails to conduct to the

ventricles. The relative refractory period (RRP) of VSCS is the longest H₁H₂ interval at which the H V₂ starts to become longer than H₁V₂. Such a prolongation suggests delay in the His Bundle distal to the recording site or bundle branches or both.

The refractory period (RP) of a bundle branch

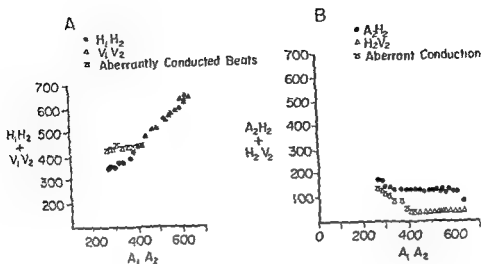


Fig. 4 Delay in the A V node and HPS. A A_1A_2 is plotted against H_1H_2 and V_1V_2 (in milliseconds). See text for description. B A_1A_2 is plotted against A_2H_2 and H_2V_2 (in milliseconds). See text for description.

produced increase in H_1V_1 which therefore represents the RRP of HPS.

Block in the atrium. In 11 cases the atrium proved to be the limiting factor and determined the conduction of impulses to the A V node and ventricles. In these 11 cases the RPs of AV node and HPS were shorter than those of the atrium. In four cases the RPs of atrium, A V node and HPS were less than the shortest test cycle of 170, 180, 220 and 320 msec.

The mean values, standard deviations (SD) and standard error of the means (SEM) of the RPs are given in Table II.

Discussion

Damato and co workers⁷ reported that atrial pacing normally resulted in Wenckebach block proximal to H. Dhingra, Rosen and Rahimtoola statistically analyzed their experience with atrial pacing in adults and found that Wenckebach block developed at a mean atrial pacing rate of 146 per minute. The mean value in our cases was much higher—224 per minute. This may be due to increased sympathetic activity in children. It would appear that a child who develops Wenckebach block at an atrial pacing rate less than 179 per minute (mean ± 1 SD) may have abnormal A V nodal function.

Wit and co workers⁸ utilizing the extrastimulus technique reported three types of responses in adults. In Type I the delay in the A V conduction time was entirely confined to the

Table II Statistical analysis of refractory periods

Site	N	Mean (msec)	SD	SEM	Range
Atrium	16	189	37	10	130-240
FRP					
Atrium	16	1.8	38	10	120-230
ERP					
A V node	7	313	70	27	240-415
FRP					
A V node	11	240	60	27	160-310
ERP					

region of the A V node. In Type II the delay at longer coupling intervals was entirely in the A V node and at shorter coupling intervals in the A V node and HPS. However, the S₁ was blocked in the A V node before the ERP of the HPS could be reached. In Type III the delay was both in the A V node and the HPS but the conduction to the ventricles failed because the APD was blocked distal to H. In another study on the A V conduction system in adults, Damato and co workers⁷ demonstrated that the most common response to APD was for the delay to occur in both the A V node and the HPS. However, in our experiments the most common type of response has been the one where the atrium proved to be the limiting factor and its RPs determined the conduction of APD to the A V node and HPS. The second most common response was a delay entirely in the A V node without aberration of QRS complexes. In

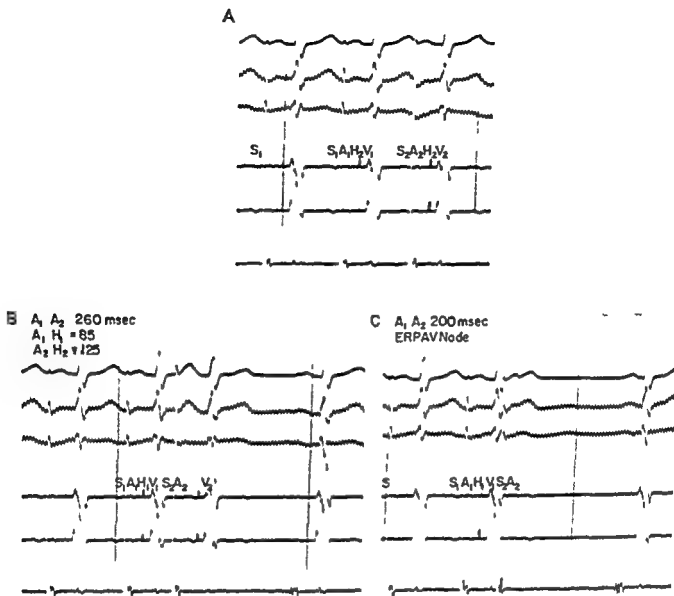


Fig 3 Delay in the A V node only **A** basic pacing performed at 145 per minute S_1 is introduced after 370 msec The AH is 85 msec AH is 95 msec and HH is 375 msec **B** decreasing the $A_1 A_2$ interval to 260 msec results in AH of 85 msec and AH of 125 msec $H_1 H_2$ is 290 msec **C** at a coupling interval of 200 msec the A is blocked proximal to H The ERP of A V node is reached at this point

shortest attainable $H_1 H_2$ interval in this case was 278 msec which represents the FRP of the A V node

Delay in the A V node and HPS This response was observed only in one case (Figs 4 and 5) In this patient, the $H_1 H_2$ and $V_1 V_2$ intervals shortened equally up to a coupling interval of 410 msec (Fig 4, A) Decreasing the $A_1 A_2$ interval beyond this resulted in further shortening of the $H_1 H_2$ interval but the $V_1 V_2$ interval remained nearly constant At a coupling interval of 270 msec the APD was blocked proximal to H (Fig 5, D) which indicated that the ERP of the A V node was reached The shortest $H_1 H_2$ interval

attained in this case was 350 msec which represents the FRP of A V node From an $A_1 A_2$ interval of 430 msec onward the QRS complex showed RBBB The $H_1 H_2$ interval at this time was 435 msec which represents the RP of the RB To demonstrate that the delay occurred in both the A V node and HPS a curve of $A_1 A_2$ against AH_2 and $H_2 V_2$ was plotted (Fig 4 B) It can be seen that when $A_1 A_2$ was shortened, AH_2 increased from 85 to 170 msec The $H_1 V_2$ interval remained constant up to 410 msec coupling interval Thereafter it increased from 40 to 130 msec At $A_1 A_2$ interval of 430 msec the $H_1 H_2$ interval was 435 msec which was the longest interval that

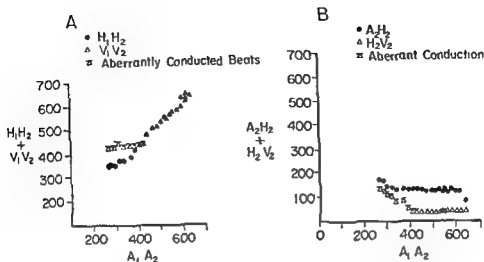


Fig 4 Delay in the AV node and HPS A_1A_2 is plotted against H_1H_2 and V_1V_2 (in milliseconds) See text for description B A_1A_2 is plotted against A_2H_2 and H_2V_2 (in milliseconds) See text for description

produced increase in H_1V_2 , which therefore represents the RRP of HPS

Block in the atrium In 11 cases the atrium proved to be the limiting factor and determined the conduction of impulses to the AV node and ventricles. In these 11 cases the RPs of AV node and HPS were shorter than those of the atrium. In four cases the RPs of atrium, AV node and HPS were less than the shortest test cycle of 170, 180, 220 and 320 msec.

The mean values, standard deviations (SD) and standard error of the means (SEM) of the RPs are given in Table II.

Discussion

Damato and co workers² reported that atrial pacing normally resulted in Wenckebach block proximal to H. Dhungra, Rosen and Rahumtoola⁴ statistically analyzed their experience with atrial pacing in adults and found that Wenckebach block developed at a mean atrial pacing rate of 146 per minute. The mean value in our cases was much higher—224 per minute. This may be due to increased sympathetic activity in children. It would appear that a child who develops Wenckebach block at an atrial pacing rate less than 179 per minute (mean -1 SD) may have abnormal AV nodal function.

Wit and co workers³ utilizing the extrastimulus technique reported three types of responses in adults. In Type I the delay in the AV conduction time was entirely confined to the

Table II Statistical analysis of refractory periods

Site	N	Mean (msec)	SD	SEM	Range
Atrium FRP	16	189	37	10	130-240
Atrium ERP	16	178	38	10	120-230
AV node FRP	7	313	40	27	240-415
AV node ERP	5	240	60	27	160-310

region of the AV node. In Type II the delay at longer coupling intervals was entirely in the AV node and at shorter coupling intervals in the AV node and HPS. However, the S_1 was blocked in the AV node before the ERP of the HPS could be reached. In Type III the delay was both in the AV node and the HPS but the conduction to the ventricles failed because the APD was blocked distal to H. In another study on the AV conduction system in adults, Damato and co workers² demonstrated that the most common response to APD was for the delay to occur in both the AV node and the HPS. However, in our experiments the most common type of response has been the one where the atrium proved to be the limiting factor and its RPs determined the conduction of APD to the AV node and HPS. The second most common response was a delay entirely in the AV node without aberration of QRS complexes. In

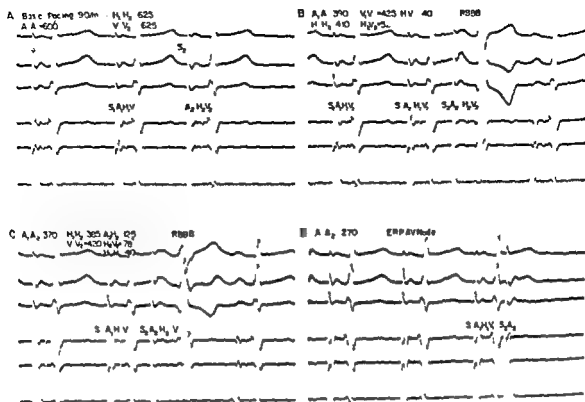


Fig 5 Delay in the A V node and HPS A basic pacing performed at 90 per minute At A A, interval of 600 msec the H H₂ and V V are the same H V₂ is the same as H V (40 msec) B at a coupling interval of 390 msec H H is shorter than V V The H V₂ is longer than H V Note the RBBB pattern due to aberrant conduction C further decrease in H H interval at coupling interval of 370 msec H V₂ is markedly prolonged V V₂ has remained nearly constant D at A A, of 270 msec the A₂ is blocked proximal to H and therefore this represents the ERP of A V node

only one patient a Type II response as described by Wit and co workers¹ was noted It is conceivable that this may be due to the faster basic pacing rates which were necessary to ensure a stable atrial capture in children Denes and co workers⁴ demonstrated that the A V nodal ERP increased when cycle length decreased The RP_s of the HPS in their experiment decreased considerably as cycle length was shortened Therefore at faster heart rates, conduction to the ventricles was determined by the FRP of A V node as block occurs in the A V node Our patient with delay in the A V node and HPS was paced at a basic rate of 90 per minute In the other patients the basic pacing rate was 100 or more beats per minute Denes and co workers⁴ could record the RP_s of HPS only at cycle lengths greater than 600 msec Our only patient with a delay in A V node and HPS showed aberration of QRS complexes on extrastimulus technique Both the delay and the aberration of QRS may be related to the longer cycle length in this case At long cycle lengths the RP of the RBB is longer than the FRP of the A V node As a result the A₂ is conducted to the

ventricles with H H₂ interval shorter than the RP of the RBB This in turn results in functional RBBB Denes and co workers⁴ have shown that at the faster rates the RP of RBB and the FRP of A V node both shorten and converge and therefore at shorter cycle lengths aberrant conduction usually does not occur

In the majority of our cases we found the atrium to be the limiting factor Mendez and co workers¹ in their study on denervated canine hearts examined the effect of cycle length on the RP_s They concluded that the FRP_s of all cardiac tissues were decreased as the heart rate was increased In a study by Moe, Mendez and Han⁵ on the canine heart epinephrine reduced the RP_s of the A V node, bundle of His and bundle branches with the maximum effect on the A V node This might explain our observation that the atrium was the limiting factor since the RP_s of the A V node were shorter than the RP_s of the atrium

The values of the RP_s of atrium A V node and HPS when compared with those obtained by Wit and co workers¹ in adults are much shorter

This again may be due to the shorter cycle length of the basic driving stimulus in our cases.

Our study in children may have some limitations in determining the actual RPs because children may be apprehensive in the cardiac catheterization laboratory. They may develop sinus tachycardia which may require the use of faster basic pacing rates.

Summary

In this study intracardiac electrograms were performed in 20 children—ranging in age from eight months to 18 years and without evidence of conduction disturbances on the scalar electrocardiogram—to determine the normal conduction patterns, response to atrial pacing and values of refractory periods. Atrial pacing—18 cases—induced a prolongation of AH on increasing heart rates in all 11 developed Wenckebach block proximal to the bundle of His at the mean pacing rate of 224 per minute \pm 45 (1 SD). Refractory periods were shorter than in adults. Study of the pattern of A-V conduction revealed three types of response: (1) the atrium was the limiting structure in 11 cases; (2) the delay occurred in the A-V node only in four cases; and (3) the delay occurred both in the A-V node and His-Purkinje system. This response was observed in one case only.

REFERENCES

1. Scherlag H J, Lau S H, Helfant H, Berkowitz W D, Stein E and Damato A N. Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man. *Circulation* 39:13, 1969.
2. Damato A N, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein E, Patton R D, Scherlag B J and Berkowitz W D. A study of heart block in man using His bundle recordings. *Circulation* 39:297, 1969.
3. Wit A L, Weiss M B, Berkowitz W D, Rosen K M, Steiner C and Damato A N. Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart. *Circ Res* 27:345, 1970.
- 3a. DuBrow I W, Fischer E, Amat y Leon F, Denes P., Wu D, Rosen K M and Hastreiter A H. Comparison of cardiac refractory periods in children and adults. *Circulation* 51:485, March 1975.
4. Dhingra R C, Rosen K M and Rahmtoola S H. Normal conduction intervals and responses in sixty-one patients using His bundle recording and atrial pacing. *Chest* 63:55, 1973.
5. Damato A N, Lau S H, Patton R D, Steiner C and Berkowitz W D. A study of atrioventricular conduction in man using premature atrial stimulation and His bundle recordings. *Circulation* 40:61, 1969.
6. Denes P., Wu D, Dhingra R C, Pietras R J and Rosen K M. The effects of cycle length on cardiac refractory periods in man. *Circulation* 49:32, 1974.
7. Mendez C, Gruhn C C and Moe G K. Influence of cycle length upon refractory period of auricles, ventricles and A-V node in the dog. *Am J Physiol* 184:287, 1956.
8. Moe G K, Mendez C and Han J. Aberrant A-V impulse propagation in the dog heart: a study of functional bundle branch block. *Circ Res* 16:261, 1965.

Stokes-Adams attacks due to acute nonspecific myocarditis

Chun Hock Lim, MBBS, MRACP, MMed, AM
Charles C S Toh, MBBS, FRCP, FRACP, FACC, AM
Boon Lock Chia, AM MBBS, FRACP FACC
Lip Ping Low MBBS MRACP, AM

Singapore Singapore

Acute nonspecific or viral myocarditis producing Stokes Adams attacks due to complete heart block is uncommon. As far as we are aware, only 16 cases have been described so far.¹⁻⁶ The majority of these reported cases were in male adults more than 30 years old although Loh¹ and Johnson and Lee² (1971) described three patients who were less than 9 years old. The purpose of this paper is to describe 10 patients the majority of whom were female less than 20 years old with acute nonspecific myocarditis developing Stokes Adams attacks due to complete heart block.

Material and methods

From December, 1970, to June, 1974 10 patients with acute nonspecific myocarditis and complete heart block, presenting with Stokes Adams (S A) attacks were referred to the coronary care unit, Department of Medicine, University of Singapore for cardiac pacing and intensive care management. All these patients had a detailed clinical workup and were monitored continuously in the coronary care unit until their cardiac rhythm was stable or their general condition improved. Laboratory investigations included the following: serial blood counts, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), urine analysis, blood sugar, serum electrolytes, blood urea, tissue cultures for Coxsackie B virus in five patients, serum enzymes—creatinine phosphokinase (CPK), glutamic oxaloacetic trans-

aminase (SGOT), lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), antistreptolysin O titer (ASOT), hemagglutination tests for toxoplasma, anti heart antibodies, antinuclear factor, serial electrocardiograms (ECG), and chest x rays. T₁ and T₂ uptake studies were done in two patients. All these patients have been followed up after discharge for periods ranging from 2 to 42 months.

Results (Table I)

The patients' ages ranged from 11 to 27 years and the majority of them (60 per cent) were less than 20 years. There were more females than males (F/M = 4/1) and only one patient was not of Chinese descent. Fever, present in nine patients, was the earliest symptom in five patients and it was usually present for 5 days before admission to hospital. Gastrointestinal (GI) symptoms were common (eight patients) and these usually preceded the syncopal episodes. The GI symptoms were abdominal pain, vomiting or diarrhea and the abdominal pain was either present all over the abdomen or localized in the epigastrium. Minimal hepatomegaly was seen in only two patients. None of the patients had splenomegaly or significant lymphadenopathy. Vague abdominal tenderness was present in six patients.

Chest pain was present in only two patients and it was described as crushing and was situated in the retrosternal region. All 10 patients had signs of complete heart block (CHB) at admission and four were in cardiogenic shock. Two patients had clinical evidence of cardiomegaly which has persisted even at follow up. An apical soft ejection systolic murmur was heard in all 10 patients and a third heart sound was heard in four. Two

From the Department of Medicine, University of Singapore, Sepoy Lines, Singapore 3, Singapore.

Received for publication July 23, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Chun Hock Lim, Medical Unit II, Department of Medicine, University of Singapore, Sepoy Lines, Singapore 3, Singapore.

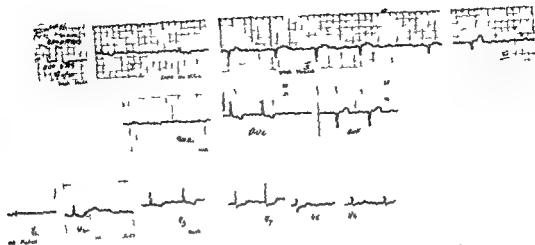


Fig 1 Case 8 ECG showing complete heart block with junctional pacemaker focus

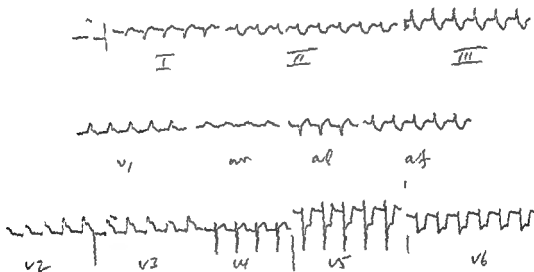


Fig 2 Case 4 ECG shows RBBB with LPH (+130). There is ST segment elevation in Leads V₁ to V₃ and ST depression in V₄ and V₆.

female patients were obviously thyrotoxic with visibly enlarged thyroid glands. One patient was untreated and the other stopped treatment on her own accord several weeks before the onset of acute myocarditis. A macular erythematous rash was seen in one patient (Case 2).

Laboratory investigations. Four patients had leukocytosis but in only one was the total white count greater than 13 000 per cubic millimeter. One patient (Case 2) had leukopenia (1 500 per cubic millimeter) and thrombocytopenia. All 10 patients, except one, had elevated ESR values ranging from 16 to 75 mm per hour (Westergren). Three patients had normal serum enzymes

(SCPK, SGOT or SLDH) and the rest had elevated values (Table I).

The ASOT values were raised in four patients, their values ranging from 300 to 7 500 Todd Units, and these were normal before discharge. Throat swabs for bacterial culture did not reveal the presence of streptococci or diphtheria. None of the patients had a positive test for toxoplasmosis, anti heart antibodies, or antinuclear factor. The serum electrolytes were abnormal in three patients who had elevated blood urea levels.

These patients had raised urea levels due most probably to cardiogenic shock, their values ranging from 100 to 300 mg per 100 ml. The

Table 1 Findings in 10 patients

Case No	Age	Sex	Symptoms				Shock (lowest BP)	Thyrotoxicosis	ECG	Peak level of enzymes	
			Fever	Pain	Gastrointestinal	S A attack				SGOT	SCPK
1	20	F	+	-	-	+	-	+	CHB (LBBB pattern) ST in II III aV ₂	39 U/L	21
2	27	F	-	Chest pain	Vomiting	+	-	+	CHB (LBBB pattern)	175 U	-
3	15	F	+	Headache	-	+	-	-	CHB (narrow QRS complexes) giant T wave inversion	327 KU	33
4	11	F	+	Epigastric pain	Diarrhea	+	60/40	-	CHB RBBB with LPH (+150°) and first-degree heart block acute antero-septal infarct pattern	278 KU	>40
5	20	M	+	Epigastric pain	Vomiting diarrhea	+	60/40	-	CHB (narrow QRS complexes) ST II III aV ₂	46 U/L	5
6	19	F	+	Abdominal headache	Vomiting	+	50/20	-	CHB RBBB and LPH (-45°) ventricular tachycardia ventricular premature beats	>400 KU	>40
7	23	F	+	Chest pain	Vomiting	+	-	-	CHB (RBBB pattern)	117 KU	13
8	11	F	+	-	Vomiting	+	-	-	CHB (first-degree heart block and RBBB pattern) transient LPH	112 KU	163
9	14	F	+	-	Vomiting	+	50/20	-	CHB with LBBB pattern nonspecific T wave inversion 1 to V ₄	370 KU	116
10	10	M	+	Abdominal pain	Abdominal distension	+	-	-	CHB (RBBB with LPH pattern) atrial standstill atrial flutter premature ventricular beats	128 KU	13

SGOT normal values are < 125 kung's Units (KU) or < 33 UI SCPK normal values are < 45 Units.

patient with the highest blood urea was anuric for 4 days and was dialyzed peritoneally. All had normal renal functions at discharge. Tissue cultures for Coxsackie B virus were negative in all five patients. Patient 3 had significant titers of antibodies to arboviruses.

Electrocardiogram. On admission CHB with a slow ventricular rate ranging from 28 to 48 per minute, was seen in all patients (Fig 1). Two had CHB with narrow QRS complexes, indicating a high pacemaker focus. The remaining eight patients showed widened QRS complexes, suggesting the presence of trifascicular disease of the conducting system. ST segment depression and T wave inversion were seen in eight patients. Giant T wave inversion was present in Patient 3, and Patient 4 showed an acute antero-septal infarction pattern with right bundle branch block (RBBB) and left posterior hemiblock (LPH) (+130°, Fig 2). Patient 4 developed ventricular tachycardia

and fibrillation during CHB and she was treated with DC cardioversion and intravenous lignocaine. Patient 9 had premature ventricular beats and ventricular tachycardia. Nine patients had temporary transvenous cardiac pacing because of Stokes Adams attacks (Fig 3). One patient was not paced as the idioventricular rate responded satisfactorily to isoprenaline infusion.

Progress. Four patients had cardiogenic shock while in CHB, three remained in shock while being paced but responded to vasopressor therapy. Of these three one developed ventricular tachycardia and one had ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation successfully treated with DC cardioversion.

Two patients (cases 7 and 10) followed up over 12 and 8 months respectively remain in CHB but are well compensated and able to cope with their usual daily activities. Except for these two patients, normal A-V conduction returned in the

CXR	Laboratory investigations (peak level)			
	Tw	ESR (mm/hr)	Urea (mg/100 ml)	ASOT (Todd Units)
N	11,200	64	36	604
N	11,300	75	5	7,500
N	1,500	17	25	Neg
+	6,800	73	132	300
N	17,600	16	110	Neg
N	5,000	40	300	Neg
N	8,600	47	20	34°
+	13,000	48	27	Neg
N	8,500	5	46	Neg
+	7,900	50	55	Neg

rest. In seven patients this occurred between 1 to 12 hours after the institution of cardiac pacing and in one patient (Fig 4) after 12 hours of isoprenaline therapy. Temporary relapse into CHB was seen in 3 patients.

At follow up six patients have normal ECG a one has an old anteroseptal infarction pattern with permanent LPH (+ 120° Fig 5) and the other has a permanent RBBB with alternating LAH and LPH.

Discussion

Acute nonspecific myocarditis has been described in Singapore previously.¹⁻³ Chao's autopsy cases were all young adults below 30 years half of whom were admitted to the surgical units for fever abdominal pain and vomiting or diarrhea simulating acute appendicitis. The other half were admitted to the acute psychiatric wards for psychotic symptoms. The clinical features

were similar to those seen in some of our patients all of whom have survived their acute illness. In this series there was predominance of young females the majority less than 20 years old. Other authors¹⁻³ have reported the common occurrence of this condition in males and Pruitt¹ believed that males are more susceptible because of their increased physical activity during infection. Two patients were frankly thyrotoxic but we believe that the development of CHB was unrelated to their thyrotoxic state and that it was due to an acute nonspecific infective myocarditis. Davis and Smith⁴ reported six cases of CHB in thyrotoxic patients but the A V conduction disturbance was attributed to acute infection in four and to digoxin administration in two patients. Muggia, Stjernholm and Houle⁵ attributed the CHB to thyrotoxic myocarditis in the patient they described. Our belief is supported by Goel, Hanson and Han¹² who have shown experimentally that in dogs made thyrotoxic the A V conduction time and functional refractory period were shortened facilitating impulse transmission through the A V conducting system. This would indicate that thyrotoxicosis per se is unlikely to produce heart block.

It is unlikely that coronary artery disease was the cause of CHB in our series because of the preponderance of young female patients although in Whitehead's⁶ series one patient had severe atherosclerosis. Rheumatic fever is also an unlikely cause although this cannot be excluded in Patient 2 who had an extremely high ASOT level. Freiberg¹³ believed and most physicians will agree that CHB is very uncommon in patients with rheumatic fever and serious conduction disturbances may not be directly due to rheumatic fever. High ASOT levels have been described in patients with Coxsackie myocarditis.¹⁴ In two of our patients the high ASOT level (more than 350 Todd Units) could be due to a coexisting streptococcal infection. Diphtheria is unlikely to be responsible as in our experience diphtheric myocarditis never occurs in the absence of throat manifestations.

The acute presentation of fever abdominal pain chest pain diarrhea vomiting and mild leukocytosis suggests that an infective process probably an acute virus infection was the cause of myocarditis. Although tissue culture for Coxsackie B virus was negative in the five patients who had it done this does not exclude a

Table 1 Findings in 10 patients

Case No	Age	Sex	Symptoms				Shock (lowest BP)	Thyro test result	ECG	Peak level of enzymes	
			Fever	Pain	Gastro intestinal	S A attacks				SGOT*	SCPh*
1	20	F	+	-	-	+	-	+	CHB (LBBB pattern) ST in II III aV ₁	39 U/L	21
2	27	F	-	Chest pain	Vomiting	+	-	+	CHB (LBBB pattern)	175 kU	-
3	15	F	+	Headache	-	+	-	-	CHB (narrow QRS complexes) giant T wave inversion	37 kU	35
4	11	F	+	Epigastric pain	Diarrhea	+	60/40	-	CHB RBBB with LPH (+150°) and first-degree heart block acute antero-septal infarct pattern	278 kU	>90
5	26	M	+	Epigastric pain	Vomiting diarrhea	+	60/40	-	CHB (narrow QRS complexes) ST II III aV ₁	48 U/L	14
6	19	F	+	Abdominal headache	Vomiting	+	50/7	-	CHB RBBB and LAH (-45°) ventricular tachycardia ventricular premature beats	>400 kU	>20
7	23	F	+	Chest pain	Vomiting	+	-	-	CHB (RBBB pattern)	117 kU	13
8	11	F	+	-	Vomiting	+	-	-	CHB (first-degree heart block and RBBB pattern) transient LPH	112 kU	185
9	14	F	+	-	Vomiting	+	50/7	-	CHB with LBBB pattern nonspecific T wave inversion V to V ₄	370 kU	116
10	10	M	+	Abdominal pain	Abdominal distension	+	-	-	CHB (RBBB with LPH pattern) atrial standstill atrial flutter premature ventricular beats	128 kU	13

SGOT normal values are < 12, King's Units (KU) or < 33 U/L. SCPh normal values are < 45 Units.

patient with the highest blood urea was anuric for 4 days and was dialyzed peritoneally. All had normal renal functions at discharge. Tissue cultures for Coxsackie B virus were negative in all five patients. Patient 3 had significant titers of antibodies to arboviruses.

Electrocardiogram On admission, CHB with a slow ventricular rate ranging from 28 to 48 per minute, was seen in all patients (Fig 1). Two had CHB with narrow QRS complexes indicating a high pacemaker focus. The remaining eight patients showed widened QRS complexes suggesting the presence of trifascicular disease of the conducting system. ST segment depression and T wave inversion were seen in eight patients; giant T wave inversion was present in Patient 3 and Patient 4 showed an acute antero-septal infarction pattern with right bundle branch block (RBBB) and left posterior hemiblock (LPH) (+130°, Fig 2). Patient 4 developed ventricular tachycardia

and fibrillation during CHB and she was treated with DC cardioversion and intravenous lignocaine. Patient 6 had premature ventricular beats and ventricular tachycardia. Nine patients had temporary transvenous cardiac pacing because of Stokes-Adams attacks (Fig 3). One patient was not paced as the idioventricular rate responded satisfactorily to isoprenaline infusion.

Progress Four patients had cardiogenic shock while in CHB; three remained in shock while being paced but responded to vasopressor therapy. Of these three, one developed ventricular tachycardia and one had ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation successfully treated with DC cardioversion.

Two patients (cases 3 and 10) followed up over 12 and 8 months respectively remain in CHB but are well compensated and able to cope with their usual daily activities. Except for these two patients, normal A-V conduction returned in the

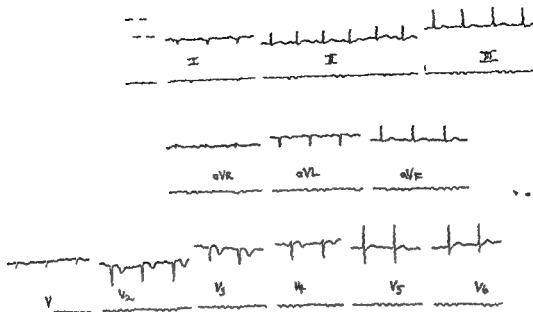


Fig 5 A 12 lead ECG of Patient 5 showing a recent anteroseptal infarction pattern with LPH (+ 120)

viral etiology as animal inoculations were not done

Cardiomegaly is considered to be one of the hallmarks of acute myocarditis¹ but it is of interest to note that this was seen in only two patients (20 per cent) and has persisted in one. The degree of cardiomegaly is usually related to the extent of myocardial inflammation. In those cases without cardiomegaly there could be selective involvement of strategic parts of the heart such as the conducting system. Two patients with extensive myocardial damage developed shock, prerenal renal failure and malignant ventricular arrhythmias. Involvement of the conducting system in these two patients is considered to be due to the extensive myocardial inflammation (cases 4 and 6). Two patients developed permanent CHB and another patient (case 6) who has bifascicular disease of the AV conducting system may develop complete heart block or asystole at a later date. All three patients are being considered for implantation of permanent pacemakers. The first case of transient pure LPH in acute myocarditis was described by Forfang and Lippes¹². In our series we have one patient (case 4) with permanent LPH and another (case 8) with transient LPH.

Normal A V conduction in eight patients appeared soon after cardiac pacing was started and this may have been the result of an increased

cardiac output and concomitant increased coronary artery perfusion. However CHB can recur as late as 14 days after initial restoration of A V conduction and because of this pacemaker electrodes should not be removed until at least 2 weeks after restoration of normal A V conduction.

The mode of death in patients with acute nonspecific or viral myocarditis may be severe cardiac failure, ventricular asystole or ventricular fibrillation. Death from CHB leading to ventricular arrest or asystole as a result of A V nodal disease or trifascicular disease of the conducting system is said to be uncommon^{3, 10}. However our experience demonstrates that acute myocarditis may be a more important cause of CHB and other life threatening arrhythmias than has been hitherto suspected. All these 10 patients could have died if they had not been paced and treated in an intensive care area where continuous ECG monitoring and prompt therapy can be carried out.

Summary

Ten patients all below 30 years of age (8 females and 2 males) developed Stokes Adams attacks from complete heart block due to acute nonspecific myocarditis. Coexisting thyrotoxicosis was present in two patients and cardiogenic shock was seen in four. Temporary transvenous

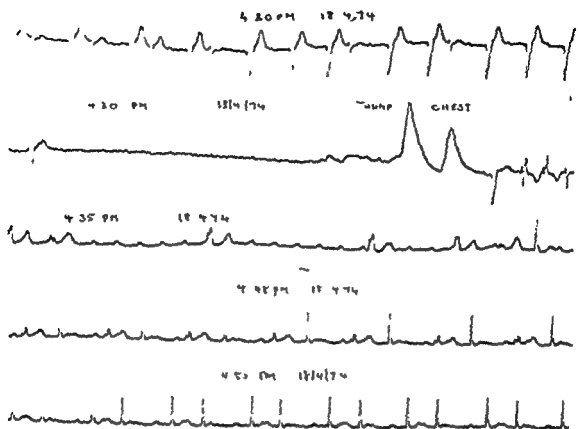


Fig 3 The second strip illustrates the effect of a thump on the chest stimulating ventricular activity after a period of ventricular arrest

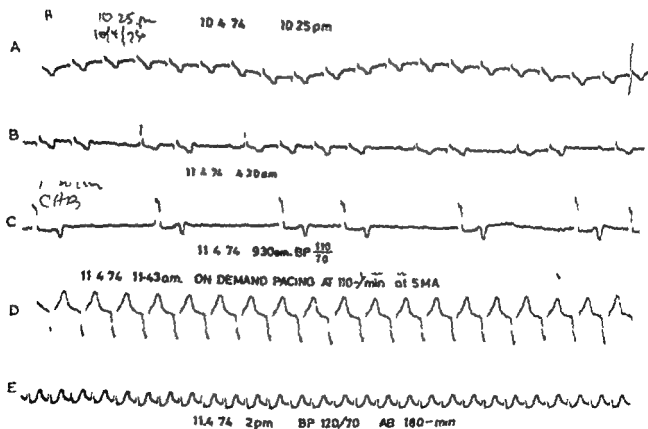


Fig 4 The last rhythm strip shows the restoration of normal A V conduction after a brief period of ventricular pacing

Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac contractility and coordination

Isaac Starr
Horace MacVaugh III*
Philadelphia Pa

By this study we expected both to increase our knowledge of the clinical effectiveness of this procedure and to throw light on several questions of great theoretical interest

Routine clinical studies made to assess the results of this operation have led to an interesting discrepancy many patients testify that their angina has been benefited or terminated by coronary bypass although no objective improvement can be demonstrated by the ordinary methods of cardiac examination

Information gained by cardiac catheterization is also discrepant In two studies ventriculograms taken before and after the operation showed that segmental contractility was seldom improved¹ But in a more recent study striking postoperative improvement was demonstrated by ventriculography in many cases²

Several reasons led us to believe that our apparatus and technique would provide better evidence on such problems Our experiments have indicated that the most important indicators of cardiac strength and coordination are related to acceleration of the ejected blood hence our interest in cardiac forces and in the derivative of the pressure pulse Evidence that the amplitudes of such records are proper measurements of cardiac strength comes not only from theoretical

considerations^{3,4} and the behavior of models⁵ but also from the fact that standard methods of stimulating the heart such as exercise and adrenalectomy when given to healthy subjects are regularly accompanied by an increase in the size of these records⁶

Evidence that gross abnormalities of record contour are caused by cardiac asynchronism stems from experiments in which they were reproduced in models by simulating distortions of the ejection velocity curve^{7,8}

To these theoretical advantages important practical advantages are added Because our methods cause neither discomfort nor danger to the subject they can be repeated as often as we wish and contamination of our results by irregular changes in cardiac function due to fear discomfort or pain could be avoided or minimized in a way not possible to those using invasive methods In addition the long series of pulse waves and ballistocardiograms recorded at each of our tests permits blind estimates of the variability inherent in our techniques and of the consistency of cardiac performance at the time the test was made

The first of our studies of the effectiveness of a surgical procedure designed to improve the coronary circulation mammary artery ligation began about 20 years ago the results were negative When Dr MacVaugh became interested in the Vaneberg procedure other studies followed⁹ and when his interest shifted to the coronary bypass operation our collaboration continued Several preliminary reports of our work have been made¹⁰ and one from an independent study¹¹ We have now studied 100 cases subjected to the bypass operation all were tested before and soon after it 47 have been retested more than one year

From the Departments of Therapeutic Research and Surgery School of Medicine University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

Supported by United States Public Health Service Grant N HE 62, CVB from the National Heart Institute of the National Institutes of Health

Received for publication July 23, 1964

Reprint request: Dr Isaac Starr, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, 351 Gates Memorial Pavilion, University Hospital, Philadelphia, PA 19104

*Supported by the Harrison Department of Surgery Research, University of Pennsylvania

ping was instituted in all but one patient. Except for two patients who developed permanent complete heart block, normal A V conduction returned in between 1 to 12 hours after ventricular pacing in seven patients and after 12 hours of isoprenaline therapy in the final patient. The ECG returned to normal in six patients and all 10 patients survived their acute illness.

REFERENCES

- 1 Loh T F Acute myocarditis in children. Proceedings of the Fourth Singapore Malaysia Congress p 1 1969
- 2 Whitehead R Isolated myocarditis Br Heart J 27 220 1965
- 3 Forfang K and Lippstead C T Transient left posteror hemiblock in acute myocarditis J Electrocardiol 7 83 1974
- 4 Monif R F, Lee C W, Hsueh G D Isolated myocarditis with recovery of Echo type 9 virus from the myocardium N Engl J Med 277 1353 1967
- 5 Johnson J L and Lee L P Complete atrioventricular heart block secondary to acute myocarditis requiring intracardiac pacing J Paediatr 78 312 1971
- 6 Muggia A L, Stjernholm M and Houle T Complete heart block with thyrotoxic myocarditis N Engl J Med 283 1099 1970
- 7 Davis, A C and Smith A L Complete heart block in hyperthyroidism following acute infection AM HEART J 9 81 1933
- 8 Harvey W P, Segal, J P and Gurel T The clinical spectrum of primary myocardial disease Progr Cardiovasc Dis. 7 17 1964
- 9 Chao T C Unpublished observations (1970)
- 10 Pruntt H D Acute myocarditis in the adult Progr Cardiovasc Dis 7 73 1964
- 11 Sainani G S, Krompotic E and Slodki, E J Adult heart disease due to Coxsackie virus B infection, Medicine 47 133 1968
- 12 Goel B J, Hanson C S and Han J AV conduction in hypo- and hyperthyroid dogs AM HEART J 83 504 1972
- 13 Friedberg C K Diseases of the Heart Ed 3 Philadelphia 1969 W B Saunders Company
- 14 Helin M., Savola I, Sapuluerumu K Cardiac manifestation during a Coxsackie B5 epidemic Br Med. J 3 9: 1968

Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac contractility and coordination

Isaac Starr
Horace MacVaugh III*
Philadelphia Pa

By this study we expected both to increase our knowledge of the clinical effectiveness of this procedure and to throw light on several questions of great theoretical interest

Routine clinical studies made to assess the results of this operation have led to an interesting discrepancy many patients testify that their angina has been benefited or terminated by coronary bypass although no objective improvement can be demonstrated by the ordinary methods of cardiac examination

Information gained by cardiac catheterization is also discrepant In two studies ventriculograms taken before and after the operation showed that segmental contractility was seldom improved^{1,2} But in a more recent study striking postoperative improvement was demonstrated by ventriculography in many cases³

Several reasons led us to believe that our apparatus and technique would provide better evidence on such problems Our experiments have indicated that the most important indicators of cardiac strength and coordination are related to acceleration of the ejected blood hence our interest in cardiac forces and in the derivative of the pressure pulse Evidence that the amplitudes of such records are proper measurements of cardiac strength comes not only from theoretical

considerations^{4,5} and the behavior of models⁶ but also from the fact that standard methods of stimulating the heart such as exercise and adrenalectomy, when given to healthy subjects are regularly accompanied by an increase in the size of these records⁴

Evidence that gross abnormalities of record contour are caused by cardiac asynchronism stems from experiments in which they were reproduced in models by simulating distortions of the ejection velocity curve⁴

To these theoretical advantages important practical advantages are added Because our methods cause neither discomfort nor danger to the subject they can be repeated as often as we wish and contamination of our results by irregular changes in cardiac function due to fear discomfort or pain could be avoided or minimized in a way not possible to those using invasive methods In addition the long series of pulse waves and ballistocardiograms recorded at each of our tests permits blind estimates of the variability inherent in our techniques and of the consistency of cardiac performance at the time the test was made

The first of our studies of the effectiveness of a surgical procedure designed to improve the coronary circulation mammary artery ligation began about 20 years ago⁷ the results were negative When Dr MacVaugh became interested in the Vineberg procedure other studies followed⁸ and when his interest shifted to the coronary bypass operation our collaboration continued Several preliminary reports of our work have been made^{9,10} and one from an independent study¹¹ We have now studied 100 cases subjected to the bypass operation all were tested before and soon after it 47 have been retested more than one year

From the Departments of Therapeutic Research and of Surgery School of Medicine University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

Supported by United States Public Health Service Grant N HE 625 C-18 from the Division of Heart and Lung Diseases, National Institutes of Health

Received for publication July 23, 1974

Reprint requests: Dr Isaac Starr, University of Pennsylvania, The School of Medicine, 351 G. text Memorial Pavilion, University Hospital, Philadelphia, PA 19104

*supported by the Harrison Department of Surgical Research, University of Pennsylvania

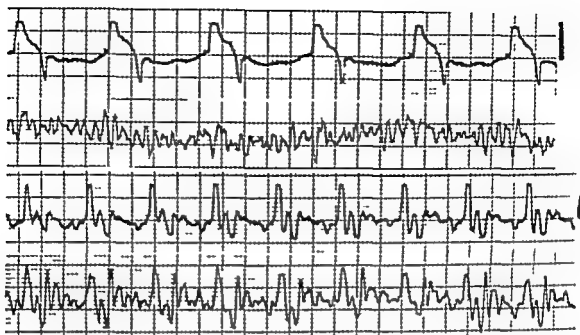


Fig 1 Carotid pulse derivative and ULF force ballistocardiograms before and after an operation bypassing three coronary arteries Patient FZ age 52 severe angina pectoris Upper pair taken three days before lower pair 12 days after operation Blood pressure at both tests 145/100 Calibration of PD bar at right = 500 mm Hg per second Calibration of BCG 15 small divisions = 275 (10) dynes for both records After operation PD amplitude doubles though this is masked by the difference in calibration PD contour changes also and maximum pressure is attained much earlier in systole After operation BCG amplitude almost doubles and the record improves in form without becoming normal

after operation, and several as long as three years after. Over 400 tests have now been performed and it seems time to report on the immediate and long term effects of coronary bypass on cardiac contractility, and to compare our objective findings with the patient's subjective impressions of the clinical result obtained.

Patients

The patients studied consisted of 87 men and 13 women. The men averaged 51.6 years of age ($\sigma = \pm 7.8$), the women 50.7 years (± 6.2). The range was from 35 to 67 years. All were cases of coronary heart disease with coronary obstruction demonstrated by cardiac catheterization. All but one were cases of severe angina pectoris, the single exception being a patient who had had myocardial infarction not followed by angina.

Operation

The procedure varied with the needs of each case. In 29 patients an obstruction in one coronary artery was bypassed, in 41, two arteries. In 19, three arteries were bypassed. In most a vein was used, in some, the mammary artery.

In ten cases in addition to one or more bypasses, other surgery was performed, i.e. valves

were replaced or a left ventricular aneurysm was resected. If these operative differences made any difference to the results, it is not obvious in this study to date.

The Tests

The patients were tested within a week or two prior to the operation and again at the end of their hospital stay, usually about two weeks postoperatively. Most of the patients returned for a third test one or two months later. After this we aimed to test them at least once a year, and also if they returned for any reason between regular annual visits.

To avoid the introduction of emotional factors great care was taken to reassure the patients of the innocuous nature of the tests. If possible they were tested in groups, those taking the test for the first time watching the test made on another before taking it themselves.

The subjects lay down for 15 minutes or longer in the comfortable hammock of our ultralow frequency ballistocardiograph (ULF BCG). Then after calibration of the force BCG that record, the carotid pulse and its derivative were taken by techniques already described¹¹ both during normal breathing and when the breath was held.

Table 1 Pre and postoperative findings in four patients with severe angina pectoris in two patients the postoperative course did not conform to the usual pattern No important changes in blood pressure occurred

occurred				Time of tests months postoperative							Patient's estimate of result
Name age	Operation	Observation and unit	Preoperative	0 1	2 4	5 7	8 10	11 15	16 25	26—	
EMcS 48	2 Bypasses	Heart rate/min	71	90	96	66		76			No angina, patient much pleased by re- sult
		PD max mm Hg/sec	539	695	599	416		807			
		BCG amp (mm)	56	87	78	102		89			
		PD form	Abnormal	I	I	I		I			
		BCG form	Abnormal	S	S	I		I			
HN 44	VG to OCA LIMA to LAD	Heart rate	68	115	92			72	75		No angina patient de- lighted with result of operation
		PD max	410	1064	593			696	553		
		BCG amp	42	106	68			67	78		
		PD form	Normal	W	W			S	S		
		BCG form	Abnormal	W	I			I	I		
EB 55	VG to RLA LIMA to LAD	Heart rate	64	88	89	79		64	68		Patient feels tired and unwell atypical chest pains angina pernests less fre- quently
		PD max	732	788	810	643		638	524		
		BCG amp	133	68	57	53		61	50		
		PD form	Abnormal	■	S	S		S	S		
		BCG form	Abnormal	S	S	S		S	S		
MB 45	3 Bypasses	Heart rate	74	87	91	78		56	■		Small myocardial in- farction one year postoperative angina occasionally not as severe as preoper- ative
		PD max	712	542	652	589		528	215		
		BCG amp	87	106	89	77		59	70		
		PD form	Abnormal	I	S	I		S	W		
		BCG form	Abnormal	S	S	S		W	W		

For comparison of cardiac coordination ■ same I improved W worse than before operation For changes in strength 15 mm. = 2.5 (10⁴) dynes.

in midinspiration. An estimate of blood pressure by the auscultatory method completed the test.

Reading the records

Fig 1 shows a small part of a typical record. The 100 or more complexes in each record were first inspected for variability. The selection of complexes for measurement and their number depended on this inspection, the aim being to secure a sample characteristic of the whole.

During normal breathing there is a respiratory variation in every force BCG and the vertical distance between the I and J wave tips of the largest and smallest complexes of three typical respiratory cycles were measured, the average of the six being recorded as millimeters or dynes. Whenever cardiac performance was unstable we measured and averaged far more complexes than this.

PD max was calculated from the maximum slope of the conventional pulse wave front recorded at low amplification and measured to the nearest degree. As a rule three typical complexes were measured and averaged but if

cardiac performance was unstable many more were measured.

From these two numerical indices of cardiac strength the differences found after operation were recorded usually as change from the preoperative level expressed as a per cent of that level.

Changes in cardiac coordination indicated by changes in the contour of our records could not be recorded numerically. The distinction between records that were normal and abnormal in contour is not always easy to make but even when made blindly a reviewer's own ratings are highly reproducible. In five laboratories working independently BCG abnormality has been found to be strongly associated with increased morbidity and mortality.¹¹ But there is likely to be great variety in any large group of records judged abnormal in contour and too often we have no firm knowledge that one type of distortion indicates a more serious cardiac abnormality than another. Nevertheless when one directly compares two records made on the same patient at different times it is easy to see the direction of any

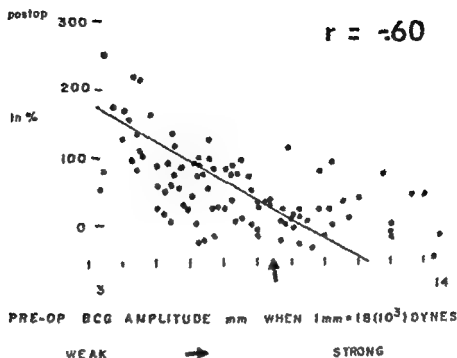


Fig 2 Relationship between cardiac strength before coronary bypass and the improvement found one to two months after. Horizontal coordinate: average BCG amplitude before operation. Vertical coordinate: postoperative change of BCG amplitude in per cent of the preoperative value. i.e. at a level of 100 postoperative amplitude was twice the preoperative value. The line is the calculated regression. The arrow indicates the lower normal limit of BCG amplitude ($r = -0.60$). When PD max is used to indicate cardiac strength the corresponding dot diagram looks so much like the above that it has not been reproduced ($r = -0.55$).

change that has taken place. So the contour of each postoperative record was recorded by the senior author as the same, more normal, or more abnormal, than the preoperative record of that subject.

Table I shows how the data secured on our patients were organized for study. Data concerned with the blood pressure, not significantly changed by the operation in most cases, have been omitted from Table I and play little part in this study.

Results

Mortality. In Dr MacVaugh's total experience with the bypass operation his operative mortality is 5 per cent, very similar to that of other surgeons. The mortality of the 100 cases in this study to date is 3 per cent. Obviously, no one dying in the immediate postoperative period became part of this study, but these were so few in number that the bias is negligible.

The operative trauma. In studies made before and after major operative procedures on organs other than the heart, the BCG has often shown temporary deterioration of cardiac function in the immediate postoperative period.¹² Our unwillingness to move our patients from the

resources of intensive care until a week or more after coronary bypass usually prevented us from testing them immediately after operation. The few tests made during the first postoperative week indicate that operative trauma may indeed cause a temporary deterioration of cardiac function which might mask the beneficial effects of the operation for several days.

Subjective effects of coronary bypass. The great majority of our patients reported that their angina was either unproved or completely relieved; our percentage of improvement is very similar to that given by other surgeons.

Objective effects of the operation. Given in the tables and in Figs 2 and 3 and summarized in the conclusion, some explanation of our results is still necessary. The early effects of the operation, reaching a maximum one or two months after it, can be compared with the preoperative findings in almost all of our 100 cases (Table II). Only about 1/4 of these cases have been followed for a time sufficient to permit a study of later effects; in these cases the results secured before, soon after, and 15 years after operation can be compared (Tables III, IV, V and VI).

The postoperative changes in cardiac strength are influenced by the state of the heart before

Table II Early effect of coronary bypass operation on cardiac contractility in 97 cases of angina pectoris studied one to two months postoperatively

Mean changes in per cent of preoperative values		σ
Pulse rate	+35%	($\pm 26\%$)
Pulse pressure	+6%	($\pm 39\%$)
Systolic pressure	-3%	($\pm 16\%$)
Diastolic pressure	-3%	($\pm 17\%$)
PD max.	+56%	($\pm 79\%$)
BCG amp	+54%	($\pm 64\%$)

PD form improved in 43 per cent of subjects.
BCG form improved in 70 per cent of subjects.

operation (Fig 2) so they can best be described briefly by dividing the data into two groups as has been done in Table III and Fig 3

In one group a small BCG amplitude indicated that the hearts contracted weakly before operation and the procedure was promptly followed by a striking increase in average rate and strength which highly significant statistically restored average cardiac strength per beat to normal. After this maximum improvement both rate and strength slowly declined by 15 years after operation the average improvement in one of our two measurements had lost its significance.

In the other group the hearts contracted with normal strength before operation. Despite an early postoperative increase in average pulse rate similar to that of the first group the average early postoperative improvement in strength per beat was so much smaller in the second group that it did not attain statistical significance in our data (Table III). The rate of decline from the maximum during the following 15 years (Fig 3) was similar in both groups.

If one multiplies our estimates of average cardiac strength per beat by the heart rate to get an estimation of strength per minute the increase over the preoperative value at the time of maximum improvement is greatly increased (Table II). Later this gain diminishes or disappears (Fig 3).

The effects of the procedure on cardiac coordination are recorded in Table IV. While the contour of our records was improved after operation in about $\frac{1}{2}$ of our 100 cases in only one case did both the PD and BCG contour regain normality

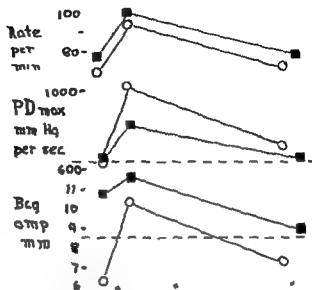


Fig 3 Average cardiac contractility before and after coronary bypass in 47 subjects. Horizontal coordinates: dots indicate six month intervals. Vertical coordinates: average heart rate and the averages of two measures of heart strength PD max and BCG amplitude in tests made before one to two months after and about 18 months after operation in 47 subjects. Solid squares indicate averages of data secured in patients whose hearts judged by BCG amplitude were contracting normally before operation. Circles indicate averages of data secured in patients whose hearts were judged by BCG amplitude to be contracting weakly before operation. Broken lines indicate lower normal limits of PD max and BCG amplitude respectively. If PD max instead of BCG amplitude is used to identify the weak hearts the corresponding figure looks so like the above that it has not been reproduced.

So while the operation usually improves cardiac function in only one of our cases did it restore it to normal.

Discussion

Inherent variability of our methods. The mean difference between pairs of BCG measurement of cardiac strength taken blindly within a few minutes of one another in 16 healthy persons by the apparatus and techniques we now use is 8 per cent of the mean of each pair and $\sigma = 5$ per cent for estimates of PD max it is 9 per cent (± 6 per cent). Obviously our methods like most clinical methods are crude but such data can be easily used to establish the significance of the large changes found so often after operation in individual cases such as those illustrated in Table I.

Variability of cardiac function in our patients. There is increasing evidence that spontaneous variation is much larger in severe cardiac disease

Table III Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac strength in 47 cases followed for an average of 15 years

	Average changes from preoperative level in per cent of this value			
	At time of maximum improvement 1 to 2 months postoperative	t	At last test averaging 18.4 months postoperative	t
When the heart before operation was judged to be of normal strength (i.e. BCG amp > 8.5 mm) n = 16	Pulse rate +31% PD max +26% BCG amp +14%	4.9 1.3 1.3	+ 5% + 5% -12%	10 12 -0.5
When the heart before operation was judged to be weak (i.e. BCG amp < 8.5 mm) n = 31	Pulse rate +32% PD max +72% BCG amp +53%	7.5 4.4 6.5	+ 2% +20% +30%	0.9 1.6 3.9

Table IV Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac coordination. Frequency of changes in contour from the record found before operation tested for significance

	Changes in contour at time of maximum improvement 1 to 2 months after operation (n = 44)	Difference significant at level given below	Changes in contour at last test average 18.4 months after operation (n = 47)	Difference significant at level given below
PD contour was improved in	18 (41%)		20 (43%)	
PD contour was the same in	19 (43%)		21 (45%)	
PD contour was worse in	7 (16%)		6 (13%)	
Significance of difference	7 vs 18	5%	6 vs 20	1%
BCG contour was improved in	29 (66%)		22 (47%)	
BCG contour was the same in	11 (25%)		17 (36%)	
BCG contour was worse in	4 (9%)		8 (17%)	
Significance of difference	4 vs 29	1%	8 vs 22	5%

Table V Changes of cardiac strength judged by combining pressure and flow data

Measurements made on each patient	
PD max 15 years postoperative	Ratio = 1.70
PD max preoperative	
BCC amp 15 years postoperative	= 1.60
BCG amp preoperative	
Product of ratios (related to work)	1.70 × 1.60 = 2.72
Average of products obtained in 15 subjects with strong hearts before operation	= 1.43
Average of products obtained in 21 subjects with weak hearts before operation	= 1.85
Average improvement over preoperative values found 15 years after operation	
In strong heart group	43%
In weak heart group	85%

than in healthy persons^{7, 10} and real danger that such variation will be confused with the effects of therapy. Since our estimates of cardiac strength are expressed numerically, the ordinary statistical procedures suffice to distinguish operative effects from random variations, the values of t are given in Tables III and VI.

The changes in record form which indicate changes in cardiac coordination cannot be measured numerically and the significance of these differences was tested by the 'n' table for 50 per cent probability test which is based on the standard binomial expansion¹⁴ the levels of significant difference for our data are given in Table IV. Obviously, the more important postoperative differences cannot be attributed to chance variation.

Controls Interesting facts emerge when our recent results are compared with those which

Table VI Comparison of subjective and objective improvement 15 years postoperative (subject BG omitted)

	Angina improved <i>n</i> = 42 mean	Angina not improved <i>n</i> = 4 mean	Significance of differences <i>t</i>
Changes in PD max in per cent of preoperative values	+11.7	-15.5	1.2
Changes in BCG amp in per cent of preoperative values	+14.2	+0.75	0.7
Frequencies of improvement in PD form in per cent of <i>n</i>	+34.0	+40.0	ns
Frequencies of improvement in BCG form in per cent of <i>n</i>	+47.0	+25.0	ns
Mean score of all 4 tests (see text)	1.53	0.25	2.4

followed internal mammary ligation* and the Vineberg operation the latter provide a control for the present study. The patients were comparable: all three studies were performed on cases of angina pectoris so severe that they were not doing well under conventional medical therapy. From the objective tests one concludes that the mammary artery ligation accomplished nothing. Assessment of the effectiveness of the Vineberg operation was handicapped by the fact that after operation all of our patients received a prolonged course of therapy with a coronary vasodilator and some received heparin as well.⁷ Despite the additional therapy objective improvement was small and infrequent. So one can say with confidence that the marked objective improvement seen so often after coronary bypass cannot be attributed to any factor common to the operations such as anesthesia, artificial respiration, the opening of the chest, and the surgical manipulation of the heart. We have the right to believe that the greater improvement after bypass was due to increased coronary blood supply.

New physiologic interpretations. In the past it has been commonly assumed that the myocardium behaves as a large unit, the properties of which could be inferred by observing the behavior of a small part of it: the isolated muscle strip in physiologic experiments or the forces detected by a strain gauge applied between two points on the myocardium. Certainly such experiments have taught us much.

But to us the evidence is now overwhelming that in advanced coronary heart disease the myocardium does not perform as a unit but breaks up into many parts, some of which contract more weakly than others, some later than others.

* This incoordination was seen during ventriculography in many of our patients and when the observer's vision is limited to the

margins of the ventricular silhouette in a plane at right angles to the line of vision, much more abnormal action must be missed than can be seen. There was other evidence of cardiac incoordination in the distorted contour of the BCG PD or both found in all but three of our 100 patients with coronary heart disease.

Thus cardiac incoordination complicates the interpretation of our estimations of cardiac strength for the more normal parts of an incoordinate heart by contracting more strongly could mask the weakness of a weak part in our tests, doubtless that is the reason why so many bad hearts judged to be incoordinate because of the distorted contour of our records give no evidence of weakness in our tests. But the asynchronism of a bad part cannot be masked by improved contraction of a normal part as far as we can see. Indeed BCG as normal in contour are real rarities in this series of severe cases of angina. The performance of the sick heart is proving to be much more complicated and much more difficult to describe simply than was previously believed.

Combining BCG and PD evidence. Differences in the physiologic information carried by our records must also be kept in mind. The BCG is related to blood flow,⁸ the pulse to blood pressure. Used to measure cardiac coordination the BCG is more sensitive than the more highly damped pulse. Simultaneous records showing a normal PD contour and a distorted BCG contour are common. Used to measure cardiac strength averages obtained by the two methods usually agree well (Tables II and III) but in certain individuals the heart may be judged strong by the BCG and weak by the PD or vice versa. Such apparent inconsistencies can be explained physiologically as due to differences in peripheral impedance⁹ and such findings raise the question whether a better index of cardiac strength could

not be secured by multiplying PD max by BCG amp and defining cardiac strength empirically in terms of the product Work as defined by Newton ($\int p dv$) is estimated from the products of flow and pressure measurements. The product of our two measurements would be in given units which have no short name and which are altogether unfamiliar.

Nevertheless it did seem of interest to compare the relative size of the postoperative changes in our two methods of judging cardiac strength and this has been done as is shown in Table V the use of ratios keeping the calculation "dimensional". The conclusions concerning the effectiveness of the bypass operation drawn from the product of the two ratios (Table V) are similar to those already stated in Tables II, III and IV the early postoperative increase in cardiac strength the greater improvement in hearts judged to be weak before operation and the later loss of part of the early gain are clearly shown. Indeed the results of this unorthodox calculation suggest that the average gain of cardiac strength persisting 15 years after the operation is larger than is estimated when either the BCG or PD is used alone (Table V).

On the decline which follows early postoperative improvement. Regression equations giving the rate of decline of the BCG amp and PD max of healthy persons as age advances are available for comparison with our new data. We have also been following 12 cases of mild angina under medical treatment for an average of six years each; the average rate of decline of force BCG amplitude as age advanced was very close to the slope of the regression of healthy persons as age advanced.

The average postoperative rate of BCG decline from the postoperative maximum (Fig. 3) is over five times faster and the corresponding decline of PD max over 10 times faster than is found in healthy persons as age advances. Extrapolation of the falling lines of Fig. 3 suggests that the operative gain will be extinguished in about three years but there is good reason to think that such a view is too pessimistic. Twenty one of our cases have been tested about six months postoperatively and a year or more later, the average rate of fall beginning six months after operation is much slower than the fall from the maxima shown in Fig. 3. Apparently, in many cases the curve of

decline is concave upward leaving some cases on a plateau of improvement which so far, shows no signs of diminishing. The first and second cases in Table I are examples.

Is the fall from the maximum due to closure of the bypass? Lack of information about the adequacy of collateral circulation makes the demonstration of a narrowed or occluded coronary artery difficult to interpret physiologically. Before operation cardiac catheterization demonstrated that one or more coronary arteries were narrowed or blocked in all our cases although evidence of an old infarction was present in very few. In many patients our tests showed that cardiac contractility was not reduced in strength despite demonstrated coronary artery abnormality, apparently the narrowed orifice or collateral circulation, or both supplied blood enough to permit normal cardiac function as long as these patients were at rest.

The aim of the bypass operation is to relieve symptoms and to restore the heart as a pump. We believe that our tests of contractility provide better objective evidence of the success or failure of the procedure than a demonstration of arterial patency or occlusion would do. Such considerations made us unwilling to subject our patients to a second cardiac catheterization as long as they were doing well.

Thirteen patients were catheterized after operation the bypass was found to be occluded in five, and patent in the remainder. In ten patients this information could be compared with the rate of decline of cardiac strength after the maximum operative improvement. In the seven patients whose bypasses were open the averages of the rates of fall were for PD max 415 mm Hg per second per year ($\sigma \pm 310$) and for BCG amplitude 32 mm per year (± 34). In the three patients whose bypasses had closed the corresponding averages were 603 (± 466) and 20 (± 0.41) neither mean is significantly different from the preceding largely because of the small numbers.

One important conclusion seems evident while closure of the bypass, if it occurs may well be a factor in the late postoperative deterioration in some of our cases, a patent bypass does not prevent the slow fall of cardiac strength seen so commonly in our patients after maximum postoperative improvement.

Comparison of subjective and objective criteria of operative success The well known difficulties of subjective evaluation of a therapeutic procedure complicate the interpretation of the few discrepant cases in our data. Thus one man (BG) showed persistent postoperative improvement in all four of our objective tests and soon after operation he reported that his angina was improved. But later he said that his angina was worse—a change of story which coincided with an application for compensation for total disability which was eventually granted. Two years and five months after operation he still complained bitterly of angina while all his objective tests still showed improvement. Perhaps the source of the pain was a lesion too small to affect cardiac performance when measured by our tests but the bias was so clear that we excluded these data from the final statistical analysis.

Six subjects claimed relief of angina although we could find no objective evidence of improvement and in five of them a physiologic explanation suggests itself. The hearts of these five subjects although incoordinate contracted with normal strength when tested before operation evidently despite the narrowed coronaries there was sufficient blood supply at this time. So despite the fact that more blood had been made available by the bypass the excess supplied no need and had no demonstrable effect as long as the subjects were at rest during exertion the extra blood must have served a useful purpose for angina was either relieved or improved.

In all the 40 other cases followed for over a year the objective and subjective findings agree quite well (Table VI) though the attainment of statistical significance was rendered difficult by the fact that the number of those denying subjective benefit was so small.

The average improvement in PD max and BCG amp was much larger and improvement in BCG form almost twice as frequent in those whose angina was better after operation but none of these differences attained significance by themselves. Therefore a score for total objective improvement was secured by assigning each patient one unit whenever PD max improved over 20 per cent after operation, another unit if BCG amp improved similarly and others if PD or BCG or both improved in form. Thus cases showing no objective postoperative improvement

of any kind were rated 0; those in which all tests improved 4. Table VI shows that the mean objective improvement score is much larger in those subjectively relieved and this difference significant at the 5 per cent level narrowly misses the 1 per cent level.

The findings after coronary bypass and the older concepts of ischemic heart disease Cardiac catheterization showed that obstruction of one or more coronaries was present in all the patients admitted to this study when myocardial weakness accompanied it. One can set up the hypothesis that this weakness was due to reduced blood supply. The operation supplies an experimental test of this hypothesis. When surgical restoration of the coronary circulation caused the weakness to disappear as was true in many of our subjects the hypothesis is strongly supported. Indeed we believe that this is the best evidence of an ischemic factor in heart disease that has been brought forward. But in a minority of our subjects with weak hearts no improvement in cardiac strength followed the operation while this may have been due to technical imperfections in its performance, we suspect that intrinsic myocardial weakness may well play an important part in many of these very sick patients.

The fact that improvement in angina follows coronary bypass in such a high percentage of patients affords far stronger support to the classic theory relating this symptom to cardiac ischemia than does the indirect evidence available before.

Our findings and the older clinical tests This presentation would be incomplete without a discussion of a most important question: why is it that the cardiology of the recent past based on physical findings, blood pressure, palpation of the pulse, the x-ray and the ECG fails to detect the marked cardiac improvement which so often follows the coronary bypass operation? In the past clinical interest has centered on anatomic diagnosis and the methods used routinely by doctors do not provide the physiologic information needed to judge the success or failure of therapeutic procedures such as the bypass operation designed to improve the strength and coordination of the cardiac pump.

Summary

In 100 cases of coronary heart disease, cardiac contractility was studied before and after coro-

nary bypass by a flow method, the force ballistocardiogram, and by a pressure method, the carotid pulse derivative. The two methods gave very similar results in most cases, and the agreement of their averages was impressive. A marked increase in cardiac strength, reaching its maximum a month or two after operation, followed the procedure in most cases. Cardiac coordination was also improved at this time in many subjects, but complete cardiac normality was very rarely attained.

This early postoperative improvement was greater in hearts judged to be weak before operation than in those judged to be normal in strength.

The early cardiac improvement was seldom held in its entirety, but usually declined at a rate which, if continued, would abolish the postoperative improvement in about three years. This rate of cardiac decline was many times faster than that found in healthy persons or in unoperated cases of mild angina as age advanced. Nevertheless, in over 1/3 of our cases followed for a year and a half or longer, their hearts were still stronger or better coordinated or both than they had been before operation, and there is reason to believe that the decline was leveling.

At their last test, the great majority of patients still reported that subjective improvement in their angina continued. This subjective improvement was significantly related to objective improvement of cardiac contractility in our data, but there was one striking exception to this rule.

Previous studies of results following internal mammary artery ligation and the Vineberg procedure afford an important control to the present work.

The cardiac catheterizations performed at the University Hospital were done under the direction of Dr. James C. Shelburne, who also assisted us in the interpretation of such results. Dr. Samuel Askowitz assisted us by applying certain significance tests based on the binomial expansion to our data.

REFERENCES

- Griffith L. S. C., Achuff S. C., Conti C. R., Humphries J. Q. N., Brawley R. K., Gott V. L., and Ross R. S. Changes in intrinsic coronary circulation and segmental ventricular contractility after saphenous vein coronary bypass graft surgery. *Trans Assoc Am Phys* 8:248 1972.
- Hammermeister K. E., Kennedy J. W., Hamilton G. W., Stewart D. K., Gould K. L., Liscumb K., and Murray J. A. Aortocoronary saphenous vein bypass: failure of successful grafting to improve resting left ventricular function in chronic angina. *N Engl J Med* 290:14 1974.
- Amsterdam E. A., DeMaria A., Markson W., Hughes, J. L., Miller R. R., Zeis R., and Mason D. T. Effect of myocardial revascularization on left ventricular contractile function and factors influencing the results of surgery. *Clin Res* 22:256 1974 (Abstr).
- Starr I. and Noordergraaf A. *Ballistocardiography in cardiovascular research*. Philadelphia 1967. J. B. Lippincott.
- Starr I., Verdouw P. D., and Noordergraaf A. Clinical evidence of cardiac weakness and incoordination secured by simultaneous records of the force BCG and the carotid pulse derivative and interpreted by an electrical analogue. *AM HEART J* 85:341 1973.
- Starr I. and MacVaugh H. III. Objective tests of cardiac contractility before and after three operative procedures designed to improve the coronary circulation. *Trans Assoc Am Phys* 85:249 1972.
- Starr I., Joyner C. R., and MacVaugh H. III. Further studies on the effect of the Vineberg operation. *Bibl Cardiol* 26:31 1970.
- Starr I. and MacVaugh H. III. Improved cardiac strength and coordination after the coronary bypass operation in cases of angina pectoris. *Fed Proc* 33:39 1974 (Abstr).
- Starr I. Beat to beat and minute to minute variation of cardiac function in abnormal hearts. *Bibl Cardiol* 31:260 1973.
- Theorell T., Blunk D., and Wolf S. Variability in \dot{V} velocity as a ballistocardiographic indicator of prognosis in ischemic heart disease. Presented before the American Ballistocardiographic Society meeting of May 4, 1974. *Bibl Cardiol* (to be published).
- Starr I. and Ogawa S. A clinical study of the first derivative of the brachial pulse. Normal standards and abnormalities encountered in heart disease. *AM HEART J* 65:482 1963.
- Harrison W. K., and Hudson R. E. Evaluation of subjective grading of ballistocardiograms and comparison with grading by digital computer. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 134:17 1974.
- Baker B. M., Scarborough W. R., Davis F. H. Jr., Mason R. E., Singewald M. L., Walker S. H., Murphy E. A., Harrison W. K. Jr., and Sherwin R. W. Ballistocardiography and ischemic heart disease: predictive considerations and statistical evaluation. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 60:6 1967.
- Kiesling C. E. A preliminary appraisal of the prognostic value of ballistocardiography. *Proceedings of the Second World Congress of Ballistocardiography and Cardiovascular Therapy*. Oporto 1969. *Bibl Cardiol* 26:292 1970.
- Starr I., and Maycock R. L. Convalescence from surgical procedures. I. Studies of the circulation lying and standing of tremor and of a program of bed exercises and early rising. *Am J Med Sci* 210:701 1945.
- Langley R. *Practical Statistics*. New York 1970. Dover Publications.
- Starr I. Rate of cardiac weakening in cases of mild angina pectoris followed for many years. Given before the American Ballistocardiographic Society. Atlantic City May 4, 1974. *Bibl Cardiol* (to be published).
- Starr I. Studies of cardiac weakness and incoordination in a large population of ambulatory patients. *Proceed*

ings of the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Ballistocardiographic Research Society Atlantic City 1972 Bibl. Cardiol 32 7 1973

- 10 Ambrosi, C. and Starr I. Incoordination of the cardiac contraction as judged by the force ballistocardiogram and the carotid pulse derivative *Am HEART J* 70 761 1965
- 20 Ambrosi, C. Courbier H. Lavaurs, G. and Barbarin F.

Preliminary note on the BCG records in coronary surgery (aorta-coronary bypass) Proceedings of the Eighth European Ballistocardiographic Congress Ljubljana Yugoslavia April, 1971 Bibl. Cardiol 31 189 1973

- 21 Smith, N. T. Ballistocardiography in Noninvasive Cardiology Wessler A. M. editor New York 1974 Grune & Stratton p 39

Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis in a Japanese autopsy sample A review of eighty cases

Fumitoshi Chino, M D * ****
Akiko Kodama M D ** *****
Masanori Otake, B A ***
Donald S Dock, M D ** *****
Hiroshima and Nagasaki Japan

There have been many published reports on the subject of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE) since this pathologic entity was described by Ziegler in 1888.^{1*} Interest in the process has continued in part because there remain unanswered questions surrounding the reported etiologic relationship to wasting disease primarily cancer and also because of the increasing realization that these valvular verrucae or thrombi may not be merely an unimportant accompaniment to a terminal illness but actually the cause of significant clinical signs and symptoms.

There are several reasons for providing this additional retrospective pathologic study on the subject. First, the Atomic Bomb Casualty Commission (ABCC) autopsy program provides computerized information relating to a fixed sample

of atomic bomb survivors and controls with autopsies sought irrespective of cause of death or whether death occurred in the home or hospital. Although the ABCC sample is not completely representative of the general population in that it is weighted toward radiation exposed survivors, it should be possible nevertheless, to discern the prevalence of NBTE in this autopsy population and to establish whether it has occurred with excessive frequency in association with certain underlying disease processes. Second this type of analysis of NBTE among Japanese has not been reported before and although there is no reason to suspect a racial difference in the pathogenesis of NBTE an opportunity is presented to study the disease process in a setting of cardiovascular disease quite different from that of Western countries.*

Materials and methods

All Hiroshima ABCC Life Span Study¹⁰ autopsies in which the postmortem diagnosis of NBTE was recorded in the period 1953-1970 have been reviewed, with re-examination of the histologic sections and gross descriptions in all cases. Adequate histologic sections of verrucae and underlying valve tissue were available for study in 59 autopsies. Special stains including trichrome elastic and gram stain were used as indicated. Prior medical records were also reviewed when available but these constituted such a small group that no statistical use was made of these clinical data. Cases were entered into the study as NBTE if they satisfied the generally accepted criteria for this process namely single or multiple easily detached and friable vegetations consisting

From the Departments of Pathology, Medicine, and Epidemiology and Statistics, Atomic Bomb Casualty Commission, Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Japan. The Atomic Bomb Casualty Commission is a cooperative research agency of the U.S. National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, and The Japanese National Institute of Health and the Ministry of Health and Welfare. The Atomic Bomb Casualty Commission has recently been renamed The Radiation Effects Research Foundation.

Supported by the United States Atomic Energy Commission, National Cancer Institute, National Heart and Lung Institute, Environmental Protection Agency, and the Japanese National Institute of Health.

Received for publication July 24, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Donald S. Dock, Department of Internal Medicine, Hospital of St. Raphael, 1450 Chapel St., New Haven, Conn. 06511.

Current address: Department of Pathology, Japanese National Institute of Health, Musashi Murayama City, Tokyo, Japan 190-12.

Current address: Department of Pediatrics, Hiroshima Prefectural Hospital, Hiroshima, Japan 734.

* Current address: Department of Internal Medicine, Hospital of St. Raphael, 1450 Chapel St., New Haven, Conn. 06511.

Table I Prevalence of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis at autopsy by sex

Sex	Total			Associated with malignant neoplasm			Not associated with malignant neoplasm		
	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)
Male	1 733	29	1.7	604	20	3.3	1 135	9	0.8
Female	<u>1 555</u>	<u>51</u>	<u>3.1</u>	<u>540</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>5.6</u>	<u>1 195</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>1.9</u>
Total	3 404	80	2.4	1 144	50	4.4	2 260	30	1.3

Eighth ICD 140-209

Table II Prevalence of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis at autopsy by age at time of death

Age	Total			Associated with malignant neoplasm			Not associated with malignant neoplasm		
	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)	Autopsies	NBTE	Prevalence (%)
< 60	715	6	0.8	270	4	1.5	445	2	0.4
60-69	915	21	2.3	383	18	4.2	532	3	0.9
70-79	1 089	38	3.5	356	21	5.9	743	17	2.3
80+	<u>674</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>2.2</u>	<u>135</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6.7</u>	<u>540</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>1.1</u>
Total	3 404	80	2.4	1 144	50	4.4	2 260	30	1.3

primarily of platelets and fibrin attached to cardiac valves which themselves did not reveal evidence of destructive or acute inflammatory change. There was no evidence of bacterial invasion of the vegetations or valve leaflet in any accepted case.

Results

Prevalence sex age and associated primary diseases Tables I and II indicate the prevalence of NBTE by sex and by age groups with further breakdown according to the presence or absence of associated malignant neoplasia. Of 3 404 autopsies performed during the 1953-1970 period there were 80 cases in which NBTE was among the listed postmortem diagnoses and which satisfied the above criteria. Table I reveals that there was a preponderance of females among the NBTE group although the total autopsy series was almost evenly divided between the sexes and this preponderance was evident in patients with and without malignancy as an underlying disease. Although 21 per cent of the autopsy group were below 60 years of age at the time of death (Table II) NBTE was clearly associated with the older

age group (over 60 years of age) in both the malignancy and nonmalignancy cases.

With regard to the question of whether NBTE has a predilection for certain underlying disease processes it is evident from the tables that NBTE was more prevalent in the group with malignant neoplasia than among those without malignancy. Fifty of the 80 cases of NBTE were found in the malignancy group which amounted to only one third of the autopsy population. A highly significant ($p < 0.001$) relationship with neoplasia was noted in both sexes and in both the age groups above and below 60 years of age.

An analysis of the prevalence of NBTE among malignancies arising in different primary sites is presented in Table III and this table reveals that this entity was seen with significantly greater frequency in cancer of the large intestine, rectum and female genital organs (no NBTE cases were associated with malignancy of the female bladder, code 188). The most common malignancy in the total series was cancer of the stomach in which the NBTE prevalence was 4.0 per cent. A rather high prevalence was calculated in cases of malignancy of the buccal cavity, pharynx and thyroid

Table III Prevalence of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis by underlying principal disease at autopsy

Eighth ICD	Underlying principal disease at autopsy	Autopsies	NBTE			
			Observed	Expected	Prevalence (%)	O/E
<i>Malignant neoplasm</i>						
140-149	Buccal cavity and pharynx	10	1	0.4	10.0	25
150	Esophagus	38	3	1.6	7.9	19
151	Stomach	373	15	16.1	4.0	0.9
153-154	Large intestine and rectum	64	7	3.1	10.9	23
155-157	Liver gallbladder bile ducts and pancreas	154	8	7.3	3.2	0.7
161-162	Larynx trachea bronchus and lung	178	6	7.9	3.4	0.8
180-183	Female genital organ and bladder	96	10	5.2	10.4	19
188						
188	Male bladder	12	1	0.5	8.3	20
193	Thyroid gland	6	1	0.3	16.7	33
	Other malignant neoplasms	213	1	7.6	0.5	0.1
<i>Non neoplastic disease</i>						
011	Pulmonary tuberculosis	159	2	1.6	1.2	1.3
400-414	Heart disease	314	4	4.5	1.3	0.9
430-438	Cerebrovascular disease	645	5	9.3	0.8	0.5
480-486	Pneumonia	99	3	1.3	3.0	2.3
490-493	Bronchitis emphysema and asthma	61	2	0.9	3.3	2.2
530-537	Diseases of esophagus stomach and duodenum	49	2	0.7	4.1	9.9
590	Pyelonephritis	43	1	0.7	2.3	1.4
	Other diseases	890	11	11.0	1.2	1.0
Total		3 404	80	80.0	2.4	-

and in Hodgkin's disease but these groups were small in number

Of interest was the rather large number of cases of NBTE among patients dying with the principal autopsy diagnosis of pneumonia and the possibility was considered that perhaps acute pneumonia was the underlying etiologic factor responsible for the appearance of NBTE even in the malignancy group. However when this question was analyzed further it was found that there were 21 NBTE cases among 423 individuals who died with autopsy evidence of both malignancy and acute pneumonia (4.9 per cent) and 29 NBTE cases among 694 autopsies (4.2 per cent) in which malignancy was not associated with pneumonia. This would not seem to indicate that acute pneumonia was a predisposing factor in the appearance of NBTE.

No correlation was found between the prevalence of NBTE and dose of ionizing radiation among atomic bomb survivors when the group was examined as a whole or when separated into malignancy and nonmalignancy subcategories.

Pathologic findings Nonbacterial thrombotic

lesions were located upon the aortic valve in 38 cases upon the mitral valve alone in 33 cases and verrucae were demonstrated on both valves in nine other cases. It is of interest that in this series no lesions were apparent in relation to tricuspid or pulmonary valves. The verrucal lesions were often multiple and they were always located upon that surface of the leaflets exposed to the flow of blood passing through the open valve namely the atrial surface of the mitral and ventricular surface of the aortic leaflets. Measurements were available for 52 verrucae. They varied from 1 to 20 mm in longest diameter (average 5.8 mm).

The vegetations consisted of amorphous acellular masses of light staining (hematoxylin and eosin) material which with the special stains resembled a mixture of fibrin and platelets. No growth of endothelium to cover the surface of the verruca could be demonstrated. No bacterial or inflammatory cellular reaction or infiltration were seen in either the vegetations or the underlying valves. Grossly valvular thickening was present in 42 of the 59 cases examined. In 23

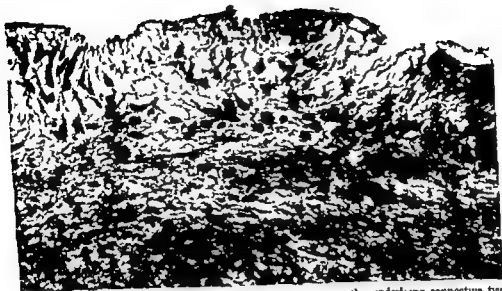


Fig 1 The endothelial lining is interrupted in three places exposing the underlying connective tissue. The subendothelial tissue contains proliferating fibroblasts



Fig 2 A focus of fibrin deposition on the valve

instances it was described as nodular in 15 cases as irregular thickening and in four cases as granular. There was no correlation between this gross description and any particular type of microscopic findings. However, two types of microscopic change were found in the valves which appeared to represent stages in the progres-

sion and development of the valvular lesion. In the early stage there was degeneration and loss of endothelial cells and dissociation of collagen fibers in the subendothelial tissue (Figs 1 and 2). The endothelial cells varied in size and shape. These changes were seen in 14 cases. In the later stage there was loss of endothelial cells, prolifera-

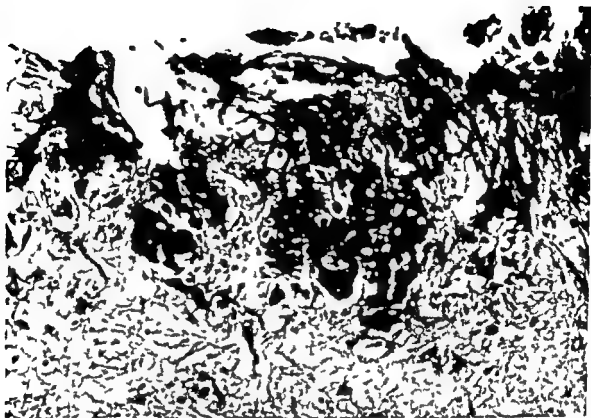


Fig 3 An advanced lesion with connective tissue proliferation into the thrombus.

tion of subendothelial connective tissue and infiltration of fibroblasts into the vegetation (Fig 3). This change was seen in 22 cases. Both types of change were seen in 15 instances and in eight cases no valvular lesion of any type was recognized. In no instance were microscopic stigmata of rheumatic disease or other specific endocarditis found.

Severe coronary atherosclerosis or occlusive atherosclerotic coronary disease was not encountered in any case, though slight to moderate atherosclerosis was a frequent finding.

A statistical analysis of thromboembolic sequelae of NBTE was not thought possible in this retrospective study due to the difficulty in differentiating embolic lesions from other vascular disease by routine methods of examination and because clinical information concerning the terminal course was not available in most cases. However, it is of importance that in at least 17 cases in this series there was evidence of thromboembolic ischemic lesions, three of these with cerebral infarctions only, the remainder with demonstrated single or multiple infarctions in the brain, myocardium, kidney, spleen, and thyroid gland. There were six cases with myocardial infarction, all showing at the most minimal coronary atherosclerosis. It may also be of interest that in four cases the typical miliary

lesions of myocytolysis were present as described by Schlesinger and Reiner,¹¹ one without associated myocardial infarction. In two cases the small intramural arteries contained multiple thromboemboli. These four cases were identified during a separate search for myocytolysis among the ABCC autopsy series and only 13 of the 80 NBTE cases had been scrutinized carefully for this myocardial lesion. It is, therefore, possible that myocytolysis, a pathologic entity quite suggestive of microscopic infarction, was underestimated in this study.

Discussion

There have been thorough reviews of the English literature concerning nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis published in recent years⁸ and we are aware of four case reports and a small series of NBTE in the Japanese literature.¹²⁻¹⁵ Much of the data contained in the present report are in general agreement with the earlier reported findings outside of Japan. The incidence of NBTE among the entire autopsy series (24 per cent) is somewhat higher than reported by others, but this may perhaps be explained by the large number of older individuals in the present series. The greater incidence among females can be partially explained by the fact that, in this series at least, there appears to

be a relationship between NBTE and cancer of the female genital tract

Relationship to underlying disease processes
NBTE has been considered by most authors to be an accompaniment of chronic wasting fatal illness most frequently neoplastic. This concept has obvious etiologic, diagnostic and therapeutic implications and it therefore justifies closer analysis.

The distribution of accompanying disease processes in the present study usually identified as the underlying cause of death is listed in Table III. Although most authors have in the past noted the frequency with which certain neoplasms have occurred in their study groups of NBTE, only Rosen and Armstrong⁷ have given data on the incidence of NBTE among different forms of cancer. Whereas pancreas and stomach cancer had appeared in greater numbers in earlier studies of NBTE,^{8,9} Rosen and Armstrong⁷ supplied the statistically more significant information that NBTE appeared with increased frequency among their patients with bronchiolar carcinoma (7.7 per cent) and adenocarcinoma (7.1 per cent) of the lung and adenocarcinoma of the pancreas (3.7 per cent). It is then surprising to note the contrast with the present series in which there was a much stronger association with neoplasms of the lower gastrointestinal tract and female genitourinary system whereas only six cases of NBTE were recorded among 178 patients with neoplasms of the respiratory tract and lung. We have at the present time no reason to suspect that these contrasting figures relating NBTE and tumors of certain primary sites at the Memorial Hospital in New York City and the ABCC in Hiroshima can be explained by differences in cell types of cancers of the colon, lung and female genitourinary tract or by differences in treatment or duration of the terminal illnesses in the two countries. The contrasting incidences among neoplasms in the two sites cast doubt upon the concept that there is any real relationship between NBTE and specific tumors.

The possibility has been raised that mucin production by tumors found in excessive frequency in association with NBTE may be etiologically related to the formation of verrucae upon valve surfaces. This hypothesis has been related to a possible "hypercoagulable state" conceived as an explanation for the general propensity for thrombus formation reported among cancer

patients. While many tumors found in the cases of the present study were of the cell types capable of mucin production, no systematic histologic analysis has been made which can provide significant information on this question. There was also no specific search made for lesions which might have indicated the presence of the disseminated intravascular coagulation syndrome.

Pathogenesis of NBTE Any hypothesis concerning pathogenesis must be consistent with the rarity of the process in those dying in the younger age groups, the evident association with chronic wasting disease, primarily terminal cancer, and the distinct predilection of these verrucae for specific sites on the left sided heart valves.

One consideration is that NBTE may appear in relationship to those valve leaflet deformities known to be associated with aging. Pomerance¹⁰ has published several analyses of the anatomy of cardiac valves in the elderly and in one study she has pointed out that after childhood a degree of nodularity appears along the line of closure of the atrial surface of the mitral valve, almost certainly related to the impact of repeated closures of the valve. However, such nodularity is present in all adult hearts and is no more apparent in the very elderly. Another involutional change, atheromatosis of mitral leaflets, while clearly related to aging occurs ordinarily on the ventricular surface of the leaflets and is therefore an unlikely setting for NBTE.¹¹ Both nodularity and atheromatosis appear primarily upon the anterior mitral cusp in contrast to the equal distribution of NBTE lesions between the two leaflets. For the above reasons it appears unlikely that normal aging changes occurring in the mitral and aortic valves act as a major contributory factor in the appearance of NBTE in the elderly, although the absence of involutionary leaflet changes in children may offer some explanation for the great rarity of NBTE among individuals of younger age groups dying of neoplastic and other wasting illnesses.

The microscopic appearance of the leaflet tissue described in this and other studies of NBTE closely resembles the lesions observed in experimental preparations of endocarditis following creation of arteriovenous shunts.¹² In such animals the appearance of edematous valve connective tissue and loss of endothelial cells along the atrial closure surfaces of the leaflets is presumably associated in some way with either or

both the operative stress of the procedure itself and the high cardiac output state resulting from the shunt. In another experimental study, Angrist and co workers¹ demonstrated similar valve lesions in rats subjected to a variety of stress procedures. A later publication from the same laboratory further examined the biochemical changes associated with edema formation in valve tissue and indicated again that stress induced edema could be responsible for the valve distortion and exposure of collagen predisposing to thrombotic vegetations. These lesions occurred to a greater extent in the left heart valves and in some instances nonbacterial thrombotic verrucae formed at the site of these lesions. One cannot be certain that such histologic leaflet changes precede the appearance of verrucae in humans though it is our impression that this is the case. A future analysis of cardiac valves in patients dying of disseminated cancer should reveal whether morphologic findings as described may indeed occur in the absence of verrucae.

The missing link between the stress of a terminal illness associated with NBTE and the appearance of the leaflet tissue abnormalities is coupled with the absence of an explanation for the left sided predominance of the lesions. Whereas Rodbard²² has attempted to explain the left sided location of bacterial endocarditis as a result of high velocity flow and decreased lateral pressure accompanying pre existing valvular regurgitation or intravascular shunts, no such acquired or congenital defects are required for the appearance of NBTE on the mitral or aortic valves. The almost complete absence of aging changes seen in adult tricuspid and pulmonary valves in contrast to the left sided valves²³ is almost certainly due to the much lower systolic and diastolic pressure levels to which the former are exposed. This factor must also in some way explain the preponderance of the lesions of acute rheumatic inflammation, bacterial endocarditis, and NBTE upon the aortic and mitral valves.

Clinical implications of NBTE. There is little doubt that embolization from NBTE can produce clinically apparent symptoms and signs and can add additional complications to the course of severe systemic diseases. MacDonald and Robbins³ and other authors have stressed the evidence of infarctions in many organs and in particular the clinical syndromes caused by emboli to the cerebral vasculature. Of the 30 cases

of NBTE reported by Bryan,⁶ embolism was thought to be present in 22 and contributed to a fatal outcome in eleven instances. Barron Siqueira, and Hirano⁴ reported in an analysis of the association between NBTE and cerebral embolization that NBTE was present and perhaps the source of emboli in almost 10 per cent of their general autopsy series. In a clinical pathologic discussion Adams⁵ stressed not only that NBTE embolization may be the first clue to the presence of an occult carcinoma but also that, in his experience, a cerebrovascular episode in a patient with a malignant neoplasm may more likely be due to fragments from NBTE than to tumor embolization or metastases.

A second important target organ of emboli from NBTE is the heart. Coronary embolization with myocardial infarction, has been noted in several of the published series^{6, 13} and was seen in six cases of the present study. It is conceivable that preterminal ischemic myocardial disease, arrhythmias and cardiogenic shock may be the result of unrecognized coronary embolization from NBTE in more instances than suspected heretofore. The appearance of focal myocytolysis in four cases in the present series associated in two cases with small intramural coronary artery thromboemboli, raises the possibility that embolic consequences of NBTE may be more frequently responsible for this particular form of myocardial lesion than has been appreciated.

Although one might predict that valvular regurgitation due to leaflet displacement by verruca might lead to clinical suspicion of NBTE through the presence of cardiac murmurs, this apparently is a rare accompaniment of NBTE. Systolic murmurs are of course common in severe illnesses associated with anemia and fever and it would be difficult to attach greater significance to these auscultatory findings in such settings. We are aware of only one reported case in which it seems quite certain that clinical awareness of a rapidly changing murmur was related to NBTE verruca preventing apposition of otherwise normal aortic valve leaflets.⁵

Although NBTE may be considered by a physician when confronted by clinical clues such as described, a firm diagnosis of NBTE requires supporting laboratory confirmation. An appropriate laboratory method may now be available in the form of echocardiographic techniques for Dillon and co workers²⁴ have recently reported

documentation of the presence of vegetations of bacterial endocarditis ranging from 2 to 8 mm in size in eight patients with subacute bacterial endocarditis (SBE). It should be possible to confirm the presence of nonbacterial vegetations in suspect cases by these same diagnostic techniques. Such attempts may be aided by the fact that in at least some instances of NBTE the clinical picture of embolization and the organization of the verrucae noted at autopsy indicate that the process of NBTE has been a chronic one.

Angst and Oka¹ suggested that bacterial invasion of NBTE verrucae may produce the typical clinical and pathologic picture of bacterial endocarditis and that NBTE verrucae may actually represent healed bacterial endocarditis lesions. Although it has been shown experimentally that bacterial infection of sterile valvular vegetations can be produced,² MacDonald and Robbins have given cogent arguments against such a sequence linking bacterial and nonbacterial endocarditis in man. In the present series also though a bacteriologic study had not been undertaken in any but a few instances the absence of any valvular abnormalities suggesting rheumatic heart disease and the minimal degree of cellular reaction in valve tissue makes any association between NBTE and bacterial endocarditis seem unlikely.

In conclusion it is important that the possibility of NBTE be considered when in the setting of serious underlying systemic disease there is the sudden appearance of central nervous system signs or symptoms or clinical evidence consistent with embolic infarction of other organs primarily heart, spleen and kidneys. Such suspicion when coupled with echocardiographic techniques may permit more frequent diagnoses of NBTE in living patients and thereby permit studies directed at unraveling the mystery of the pathogenesis of this process.

Summary

A study of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis has been carried out in a series of 3404 autopsies performed upon atomic bomb survivors in Hiroshima in the period 1953-1970. The prevalence of the lesion was 2.4 per cent with a greater frequency among the elderly and among females and with a significant relationship to malignant neoplasms. In contrast to other reported series

there was a greater prevalence among cancers of the colon, rectum and female genitourinary tract. No relationship was noted between the presence of NBTE and exposure to ionizing radiation.

Histologic findings in the heart valve leaflets in close proximity to the verrucae like experimental studies reported by others suggest that in association with severe systemic disease there appears a process consisting of degenerative changes in valve collagen and ground substance with subsequent denudation of endothelium localized almost entirely to the apposing leaflet surfaces of the left heart valves. The verrucae of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis are then formed upon this abnormal leaflet surface.

While the relationship between systemic disease and the pathologic changes observed in cardiac valve tissue is unclear and although it is not known whether a hypercoagulable state may accentuate the tendency for thrombi to form upon these abnormal valves there is no doubt that this lesion represents a clinically important complication of severe systemic disease. It also seems likely that in some cases NBTE may complicate an illness which may otherwise be curable.

Increasing awareness of this pathologic entity among clinicians coupled with appropriate laboratory techniques most likely echocardiography will permit more frequent diagnosis in living patients.

We are deeply indebted to Arthur Steiner, M.D., Chief of Pathology, ABCO, for his cogent advice and criticism of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Ziegler M. Ueber den Bau und die Entstehung der endocarditischen Efflorescenzen. *Verh. Deutsch. Kong. Inn. Med.* 7:339, 1888.
2. Allen A. C. and Sirota J. H. The morphogenesis and significance of degenerative verrucal endocarditis (terminal endocarditis, endocarditis simplex, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis). *Am. J. Pathol.* 20:1095, 1944.
3. MacDonald R. A. and Robbins S. L. The significance of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis: an autopsy and clinical study of 8 cases. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 46:755, 1957.
4. Barry W. E. and Scarpelli D. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis. A clinicopathologic study. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 109:151, 1962.
5. Elakum M. and Pincus S. Degenerative verrucous endocarditis. A clinical pathological study of 45 cases with reference to a protracted form of the disease. *Int. J. Med. Sci.* 2:47, 1966.
6. Bryan C. S. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis with malignant tumors. *Am. J. Med.* 46:8, 1969.
7. Rosen P. and Armstrong D. Nonbacterial thrombotic

- endocarditis in patients with malignant neoplastic diseases. *Am J Med* 54:23, 1973
- 8 Waller B F, Knapp W S and Edwards J F. Marantic valvular vegetations. *Circulation* 48:644, 1973
- 9 Cordon T. Mortality experience among the Japanese in the United States. *Hawaii and Japan Public Health Rep* 72:543, 1957
- 10 Jablon S and Kato H. Studies of the mortality of A bomb survivors. 5. Radiation dose and mortality. 1950-1970. *Radiat Res* 50:649, 1972
- 11 Schlesinger M J and Reiner L. Focal myoelectrolysis of the heart. *Am J Pathol* 31:443, 1957
- 12 Ozawa T and Fujii J. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis. *Yokufuku Chosa Kenkyu Kyo* (Acta Gerontol Jap) 40:121, 1964
- 13 Saijo T, Okutsu N, Makino T, Akai A, Uesugi M and Kitamura K. Nonspecific nonbacterial verrucous endocarditis. *Nippon Junkanki Gakkaishi* (Jap Circ J) 31:149, 1967 (Abstr)
- 14 Okuda T and Maruyama I. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis. *Kansai Denryoku Byoin Igaku Zasshi* (Kansai Electric Power Hosp Med J) 1:64, 1969
- 15 Adachi Y. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE) in malignant tumor. *Igaku no Aiumi* (Studies in Med) 70:293, 1969
- 16 Rohrer R F, Prior J T and Sipple J H. Mucinous malignancies, venous thrombosis and terminal endocarditis with emboli. A syndrome. *Cancer* 19:180, 1966
- 17 Pomerance A. Pathogenesis of semile nodular sclerosis of atrioventricular valves. *Br Heart J* 28:815, 1966
- 18 Pomerance A. Ageing changes in human heart valves. *Br Heart J* 29:222, 1967
- 19 Pomerance A. Pathology of the heart in the twentieth decade. *J Clin Pathol* 21:317, 1968
- 20 Nakao K and Angrist A A. Electron microscopy of nonbacterial valvular vegetations in rats with arteriovenous shunts. *Br J Exp Pathol* 48:294, 1967
- 21 Angrist A A, Oka M, Nakao K and Marquess J. Studies in experimental endocarditis. I. Production of valvular lesions by mechanisms not involving infection or sensitivity factors. *Am J Pathol* 36:181, 1960
- 22 Angrist A, Oka M and Nakao K. Interstitial edema in valvular endocarditis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 158:480, 1969
- 23 Rodbard S. Blood velocity and endocarditis. *Circulation* 27:18, 1963
- 24 Britton K D, Siqueira E and Hirano A. Cerebral emboli caused by nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis. *Neurology* 10:391, 1960
- 25 Case Records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Case Number 41491. *N Engl J Med* 253:1030, 1955
- 26 Dillon J C, Feigenbaum H, Konecke L L, Darr R H and Chang S. Echocardiographic manifestations of valvular vegetations. *Am Heart J* 86:698, 1973
- 27 Castleman B. Personal communication
- 28 Angrist A A and Oka M. Pathogenesis of bacterial endocarditis. *J Am A* 183:249, 1963
- 29 Durack D T and Beeson P B. Experimental bacterial endocarditis. I. Colonization of a sterile vegetation. *Br J Exp Pathol* 52:44, 1972

Experimental and laboratory reports

Right atrium monophasic action potentials during atrial flutter and fibrillation in man

Stefan Gavrilescu MD
Constantin Luca MD
Timisoara Romania

The recording of monophasic action potentials (MAPs) from the intact human heart is a recently developed technique which may provide new data in the study of arrhythmias.^{1,2} It allows a more accurate detection of the electric activity of the underlying myocardium and permits correlation with experimental data utilizing intracardiac electrodes.³ In former studies⁴⁻⁶ the characteristics of right atrium MAPs in patients with atrial flutter and fibrillation have been described; the onset, course and termination of short paroxysms of atrial flutter and fibrillation were analyzed.

The mechanism of atrial flutter and fibrillation has been a source of permanent interest for the cardiologist. Circus movement theory versus repetitive stimuli from a single or more ectopic foci is a long lasting and unsolved controversy. There is an agreement that atrial flutter and fibrillation are closely related arrhythmias and that their mechanism can be regarded as similar. It was also stated that both rhythm disturbances can show different electrophysiologic patterns and mechanisms.⁷

From 52 patients with atrial flutter and fibrillation in whom MAP recordings were performed three examples were selected in which different types of electrical activity were simultaneously demonstrated by the technique. The significance of these findings for the mechanism of arrhythmia and some common points between flutter and fibrillation are discussed.

Method

The method used in our laboratory has been reported previously.⁴ Bipolar suction electrode catheters passed percutaneously were utilized. The catheter tip was placed under continuous monitoring in the right atrium; its bore pushed gently against the endocardium and negative pressure was then applied with the aid of a simple suction device. For electrophysiologic studies a second bipolar pacing electrode was located in the right atrium. A specially constructed battery powered pulse generator⁸ was used for atrial pacing.

Results

Patient No. 1 The surface electrocardiogram showed atrial flutter of the common type. The flutter waves were predominantly negative in Leads II, III and aVF and had a rate of 266 per minute. There was a 3:1 A-V conduction and QRS axis was at 0°.

MAP recorded from the high right atrium shows the typical pattern of atrial flutter (Fig 1 A). The MAP complexes had a cycle length of 225 msec, identical with those of the flutter waves on surface electrocardiogram. This pattern was also recorded in the rest of the right atrium with the exception of its lower part where a different type of electric activity was recorded (Fig 1 B). Two MAP complexes with a distance of 90 msec between them were observed for each flutter wave seen in the first tracing and surface electrocardiogram.

An attempt to stop the flutter with the aid of atrial pacing using a stimulation rate lower than atrial rhythm was unsuccessful. Rapid atrial pacing at a rate of 400 per minute with paired stimuli (S₁, S₂ 20 msec) captured the atria (Fig 2 A) for 20 seconds; then the pacemaker was turned

From the Department of Internal Medicine and Cardiology, Institutul de Medicina, Timisoara, Romania.

Received for publication July 17, 1984.

Reprint requests: Prof. S. Gavrilescu, MD, str. Ferarilor 6, 10 Timisoara, Romania.

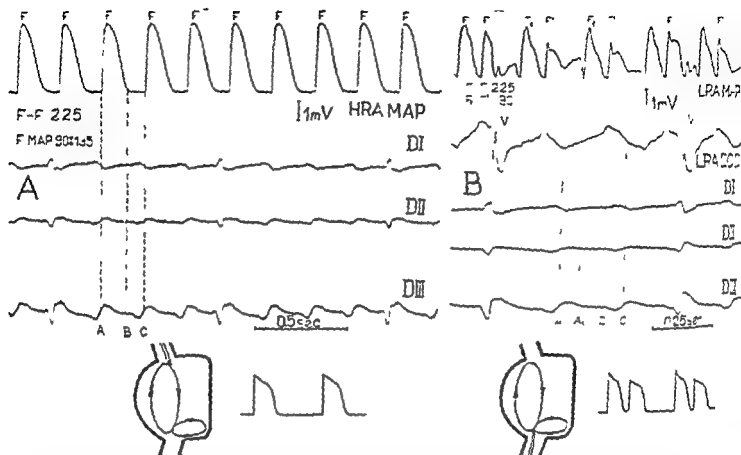


Fig 1 Patient 1 A MAP recording from the high right atrium (HRA MAP) simultaneously with Leads I II and III There is regular atrial activity at a rate of 226 per minute Paper speed 100 mm per minute F F cycle length F MAP 90 per cent MAP duration in milliseconds of the flutter waves measured at 90 per cent of amplitude B MAP recording from the low right atrium (LRA MAP) simultaneously with an intra atrial electrogram (LRA ECG) and Leads I II and III Paper speed 200 mm per second F and F are MAP complexes recorded for each flutter wave The vertical dotted lines show the relation between MAP records and flutter waves on surface electrocardiogram The diagrams depict the proposed explanation of the MAP recordings according to the position of the exploring electrode

off Rapid atrial activity showing the same rate as during pacing ensued and persisted for several minutes During this period the surface electrocardiogram showed a pattern of atrial fibrillation with ample f waves and aberrant ventricular conduction (Fig 2, B) The transition from atrial fibrillation to flutter with its initial characteristics is shown in Fig 2, B There is a sudden change in the cycle length of atrial activity from 150 to 220 msec This change takes place with slight variations of MAP complexes On the other part, the surface electrocardiogram returns to its initial configuration only after the tenth flutter complex It can be supposed that during this period the atrial wall had a nonuniform activity

Patient No 2 This patient had atrial flutter of the common type with an atrial rate of 300 per minute Flutter waves were negative in Leads II

III, and aV_F A V conduction was 21 and 31 The ventricular complexes had an QRS axis at -60° Fig 3 shows an intra atrial electrogram recorded in the lower part of the right atrium with two separate deflections for each flutter wave The distance between these deflections was 80 msec

Patient No 3 Surface electrocardiogram revealed atrial fibrillation with large f waves, irregular ventricular activity and a QRS axis at $+60^\circ$ MAP recordings from a limited zone of the high right atrium disclosed a regular atrial activity, at a rate of 180 per minute, showing large MAP complexes with a duration of 180 to 200 msec, very similar to those seen during atrial flutter (Fig 4, A) An entirely different type of electric activity was recorded in the lower parts of the atrium There was a rapid rate of about 400 per minute and small irregular complexes typical for

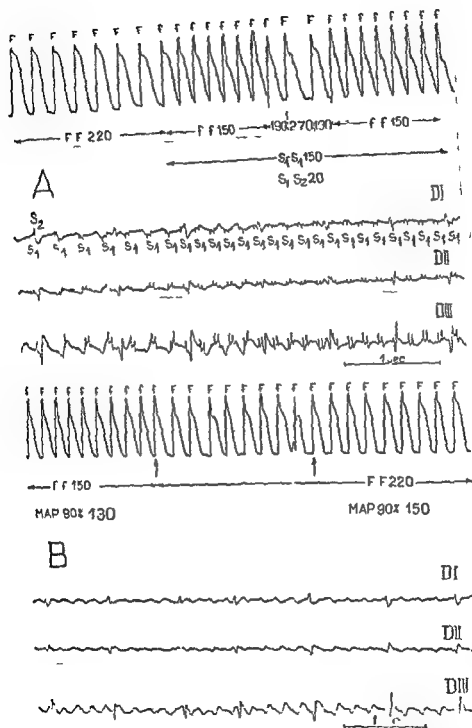


Fig 2 Istim 1 A MAP recording from the high right atrium during paired pacing (S S 90 msec). From the ninth MAP complex the atrium is stimulated with a rate of 400 per minute. An ineffective stimulus is seen at the sixteenth and seventeenth MAP complexes, allowing the occurrence of flutter mechanism. F F = cycle length of flutter waves, (F = cycle length on stimulated complexes (milliseconds)). B After cessation of pacing, rapid atrial activity at a rate of 400 per minute is seen at the beginning of the tracing. First arrow pointed up shows transition from fibrillation to flutter on MAP recording. Second arrow pointed up marks the return to initial atrial flutter on surface electrocardiogram. MAP 90 per cent indicates the duration of monophasic action potentials. III milliseconds measured at 90 per cent of its amplitude.

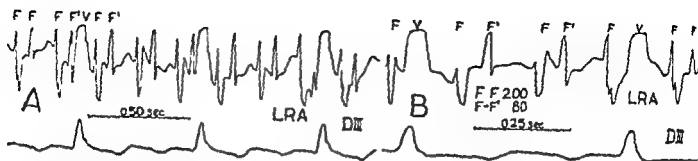


Fig 3 Patient 2 Intra atrial electrogram recorded simultaneously with Lead III in low right atrium (LRA) showing two deflections (F F) for each flutter wave. Left panel paper speed 100 mm per minute. Right panel, paper speed 200 mm per minute.

atrial fibrillation (Fig 4, C). An intermediate pattern was recorded in the middle of the atrium where large and small MAP complexes could be seen (Fig 4 B).

Discussion

The purpose of this paper was to underline some characteristics of the atrial depolarization during atrial flutter and fibrillation. Some features of atrial flutter indicate that this arrhythmia may be due to a re entry circuit established within the atrial tissue.¹⁰ Other data are pleading for the existence of an ectopic focus located low in the atrium or upper part of the A-V node.^{11, 12} Studies based on the form of flutter waves expressed the view that in the majority of clinical cases of atrial flutter of the common type the impulses are formed in the caudal end of the atria.^{13, 14} Kishon and Smith¹ utilizing intra atrial and esophageal records in patients with atrial flutter demonstrated an activation pattern which was thought to be compatible with the circus movement theory. In other cases activation was believed to originate low in the atrium with simultaneous spread of excitation of both atrial walls in a general cephalad direction a pattern compatible with an ectopic focus. The presence of two deflections for a flutter wave in an esophageal tracing was considered by Prinzmetal and co-workers¹⁵ as evidence for the circus movement theory; such deflections were seen in intra atrial electrograms in some of the cases studied by Kishon and Smith.¹ It was supposed that if the exploring electrode is incidentally placed symmetrically in regard to the excitation pathway, i.e., the re entry circuit, a pattern showing two separate deflections for each wave could be recorded. In our patients a limited zone in the lower part of the right atrium was found where two MAP complexes were recorded for each flutter wave.

Although MAP recordings do not permit an evaluation of the activation spread in the atrial wall but only the voltage time course the presence of the two atrial depolarizations can be explained by the activation pattern of the atrium. If the assumption that the MAP represents an action potential is correct,³ then in the low right atrium two atrial depolarizations were recorded for each flutter wave. This may be due to the fact that the electrode tip was placed incidentally in the area of re entry, a limited zone of the atrial myocardium or on a segment of the main re entry circuit where the excitation reactivates the atrial wall. In this case the circus movement of the flutter wave can show the configuration of the diagrams of Figs 1 and 4, the intersection of loops taking place in the lower part of the right atrium.

An alternative explanation is that in the lower parts of the right atrium the exploring electrode was incidentally placed in an area where the activations of the right and left atria were recorded separately. This assumption is not likely because the MAP recorded at the tip of the electrode represents the depolarization and repolarization phenomena in a very limited area of the myocardium.⁶

The effect of rapid atrial pacing in patient No 1 also deserves some comments. Atrial flutter was changed into atrial fibrillation after 20 seconds of pacing. In the first seconds when occasionally, a stimulus was ineffective (Fig 2, A) the flutter mechanism occurred again. It was necessary to stimulate the atrium for about 20 seconds to induce atrial fibrillation. Atrial activity recorded after cessation of pacing had a rate of 400 per minute identical to that used during stimulation. It is questionable whether a rapid firing focus was induced during pacing or the excitation pathway of the circus movement has been deviated on a

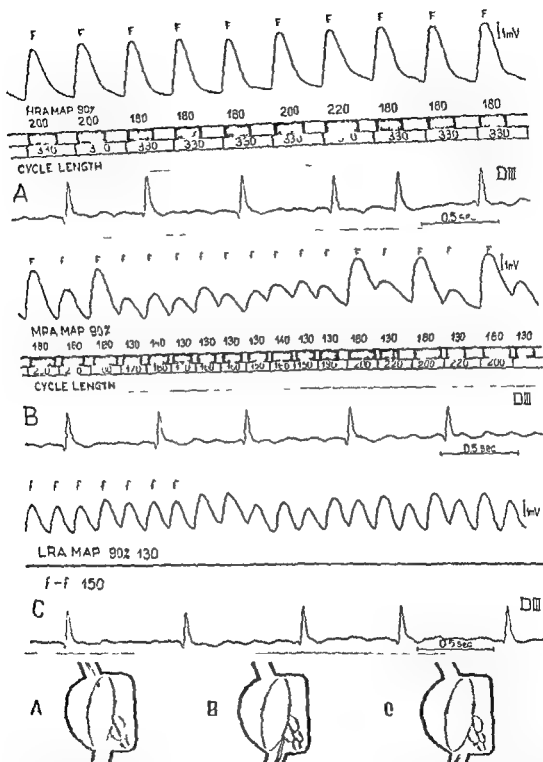


Fig. 4 Patient 3. A MAP recording simultaneously with Lead III in the high right atrium (HRA MAP) showing regular activity at a rate of 180 per minute. MAP duration (black spaces) and cycle length (white spaces) are given in milliseconds for each complex. B MAP recording in the middle right atrium (MRA MAP). C MAP recording in the low right atrium. ff is the cycle interval in milliseconds. The diagrams show the proposed explanation for recordings A, B and C according to the position of the exploring electrode in respect to the main re-entry circuit and daughter waves.

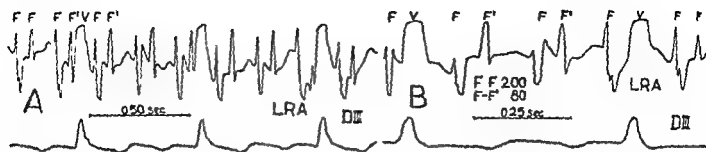


Fig 3 Patient 2 Intra atrial electrogram recorded simultaneously with Lead III in low right atrium (LRA) showing two deflections (F-F') for each flutter wave. Left panel paper speed, 100 mm per minute. Right panel paper speed 200 mm per minute.

atrial fibrillation (Fig 4 C). An intermediate pattern was recorded in the middle of the atrium where large and small MAP complexes could be seen (Fig 4 B).

Discussion

The purpose of this paper was to underline some characteristics of the atrial depolarization during atrial flutter and fibrillation. Some features of atrial flutter indicate that this arrhythmia may be due to a reentry circuit established within the atrial tissue.¹⁰ Other data are pleading for the existence of an ectopic focus located low in the atrium or upper part of the A-V node.^{11,12} Studies based on the form of flutter waves expressed the view that in the majority of clinical cases of atrial flutter of the common type the impulses are formed in the caudal end of the atria.^{13,14} Kishon and Smith¹ utilizing intra atrial and esophageal records in patients with atrial flutter demonstrated an activation pattern which was thought to be compatible with the circus movement theory. In other cases activation was believed to originate low in the atrium with simultaneous spread of excitation of both atrial walls in a general cephalad direction, a pattern compatible with an ectopic focus. The presence of two deflections for a flutter wave in an esophageal tracing was considered by Prinzmetal and co-workers¹⁵ as evidence for the circus movement theory, such deflections were seen in intra atrial electrograms in some of the cases studied by Kishon and Smith.¹ It was supposed that if the exploring electrode is incidentally placed symmetrically in regard to the excitation pathway, i.e., the reentry circuit, a pattern showing two separate deflections for each wave could be recorded. In our patients a limited zone in the lower part of the right atrium was found where two MAP complexes were recorded for each flutter wave.

Although MAP recordings do not permit an evaluation of the activation spread in the atrial wall but only the voltage time course, the presence of the two atrial depolarizations can be explained by the activation pattern of the atrium. If the assumption that the MAP represents an action potential is correct,³ then in the low right atrium two atrial depolarizations were recorded for each flutter wave. This may be due to the fact that the electrode tip was placed incidentally in the area of reentry, a limited zone of the atrial myocardium, or on a segment of the main reentry circuit where the excitation reactivates the atrial wall. In this case the circus movement of the flutter wave can show the configuration of the diagrams of Figs 1 and 4, the intersection of loops taking place in the lower part of the right atrium.

An alternative explanation is that in the lower parts of the right atrium the exploring electrode was incidentally placed in an area where the activations of the right and left atria were recorded separately. This assumption is not likely because the MAP recorded at the tip of the electrode represents the depolarization and repolarization phenomena in a very limited area of the myocardium.⁶

The effect of rapid atrial pacing in patient No 1 also deserves some comments. Atrial flutter was changed into atrial fibrillation after 20 seconds of pacing. In the first seconds when, occasionally, a stimulus was ineffective (Fig 2, A) the flutter mechanism occurred again. It was necessary to stimulate the atrium for about 20 seconds to induce atrial fibrillation. Atrial activity recorded after cessation of pacing had a rate of 400 per minute, identical to that used during stimulation. It is questionable whether a rapid firing focus was induced during pacing or the excitation pathway of the circus movement has been deviated on a

- ter with the use of proximity electrodes *Circulation* 40 513 1969
8. Sano T Mechanism of fibrillation chap I in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias Sandoe E Flensted Jensen, E and Olesen K H editors Södertälje Sweden 1970 A B Astra p 111
9. Gavrilescu S Strejan C Luca C Comşulea L Vişan V and Bedros D Determinarea perioadei refractare a miocardului intact *Stud Cerc Med Intern* 14 453 1973
10. Hytand, D A The circus movement (entrapped circuit wave) hypothesis and atrial flutter *Arch Intern Med* 111 333 1953
11. Wellens H J J Electrical stimulation of the heart in the study and treatment of tachycardias Leiden 1971 II E Stenfert Kroese
12. Wellens H J J Janse M J Van Dam R T and Durrer D Epicardial excitation of the atria in a patient with atrial flutter *Br Heart J* 33 233 1971
13. Prinzmetal M Corday E Brill I C Oblath R M and Kruger H E The auricular arrhythmias Springfield, 1972 Charles C Thomas, Publisher p 387
14. Puech, P L'activité électrique auriculaire normale et pathologique Paris 1956 Masson et Cie
15. Han J The concepts of re-entrant activity responsible for ectopic rhythms *Am J Cardiol* 28 253 1971
16. Gavrilescu S Cotoi M Pop T and Luca C The monophasic action potential of the right atrium *Actas del VI Congreso Europeo de Cardiología Madrid* 1974 p 221
17. Chung E K Diagnosis and clinical significance of atrial dissociation in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias Sandoe E Flensted-Jensen E and Olesen K H, editors Södertälje Sweden 1970 A B Astra p 183
18. Perrozo A M Suarez L D and Llera, J J Atrial dissociation *AM HEART J* 85 401 1973
19. Chung E K Principles of cardiac arrhythmias Baltimore 1972 Williams and Wilkins Co p 380

shorter route.¹⁵ We think that the first explanation is more likely, because after a short time the atrial activity returned to its initial mechanism. The transition from fibrillation to flutter took place suddenly without any progressive prolongation of MAP complexes as seen during the spontaneous conversion to sinus rhythm of atrial fibrillation induced experimentally by a stimulus falling in the vulnerable period of the atria.¹⁶ On the other hand, on surface electrocardiogram flutter waves appear after only two seconds. It is possible that during this interval the atrial wall activity was not uniform. Patient No 1 illustrates the possibility of an arrhythmia due to circus movement (atrial flutter) to change into atrial fibrillation induced probably by a rapid firing focus.

In patient No 3 three different types of atrial activity could be recorded: a slower regular activity showing marked resemblances to flutter with a rate of 180 per minute; a rapid irregular activity with a rate of 400 per minute; and a mixed type. We suppose that in this patient the exploring electrode has been placed incidentally in areas activated by the main re-entrant circuit (mother wave) then in areas where the development of multiple sites of re-entrant activity and fractionation of wave front into many wavelets has taken place. Atrial dissociation^{17, 18} can also explain the presence of two different rhythms simultaneously activating the atria. Unilateral atrial flutter and fibrillation have been described¹⁹ but however a diagnosis of atrial dissociation becomes extremely difficult when two ectopic rhythms co-exist. The presence in our case of a mixed type of atrial activity with large and small MAP complexes recorded at the tip of the exploring electrode is an argument against the presence of two different completely independent atrial rhythms without any interference between them.

In the examples of atrial flutter and fibrillation presented above, the electric activity of the right atrial wall was nonuniform. In each of the two patients with atrial flutter there was a site which showed two separate action potential deflections for each flutter wave. This area permits the recording of MAP complexes with the characteristics of those found during atrial fibrillation. This phenomenon was thought to express an area of re-entry. In the patient with atrial fibrillation a small area of the right atrium showed an electrical activity characterized by large waves with a

rate of 180 per minute showing marked resemblance to the flutter waves. In the rest of the atrium the typical irregular activity of atrial fibrillation, with a rate of 400 per minute was observed. There was no evident correlation between the two rates recorded in the atrium; it is possible that these differences are due to the distance traveled by the excitatory processes (mother wave and daughter waves).

The characteristics of atrial depolarization during atrial flutter and fibrillation may explain the close similarity between the fundamental mechanism of both arrhythmias which may change frequently one into the other. It is also possible that, due to particular circumstances, a re-entry circuit may change into a rapid firing focus and inversely.

Summary

Monophasic action potentials recorded in two patients with atrial flutter and one patient with atrial fibrillation showed a nonuniform depolarization of the right atrial wall. In each of the two patients with atrial flutter, there was a site where two separate action potential deflections were recorded for each flutter wave. It was supposed that this was the site of re-entry for a cycling wavelet subsidiary to the main flutter wave. In the patient with atrial fibrillation three types of electric atrial activity were found: regular activity at 180 per minute similar to that found in flutter; small irregular activity at a rate of 400 per minute; and a mixed type of the former two. The significance of these findings for the mechanism of atrial flutter and fibrillation is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Shabetai R, Surawicz B and Hamil W. Monophasic action potentials in man. *Circulation* 38:341, 1968.
2. Olsson S B. Monophasic action potentials of right heart. Göteborg 1971. Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag.
3. Hoffman B F, Cranefield P F, Lepeschkin E, Surawicz B and Herrlich H C. Comparison of cardiac monophasic action potentials recorded by intracellular and suction electrodes. *Am J Physiol* 196:1267, 1959.
4. Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. The monophasic action potential of the right atrium. *Cardiology* 57:200, 1972.
5. Gavrilescu S and Cotoi S. Monophasic action potential of the right atrium during atrial flutter and after conversion to sinus rhythm. Argument for re-entry theory. *Br Heart J* 34:396, 1972.
6. Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. Monophasic action potential of the right atrium in paroxysmal atrial flutter and fibrillation. *Br Heart J* 35:585, 1973.
7. Kushon Y and Smith R. Studies in human atrial flutter.

- ter with the use of proximity electrodes *Circulation* 40 513 1969
- 8 Sano T Mechanism of fibrillation chap 1 in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias Sandoe E Flensted Jensen, E and Olesen K H editors Sodertalje Sweden 1970 A II Astra p 111
- 9 Gavrilescu S Streian C Luca C Comsulescu L Vitan V and Bedros D Determinarea perioadei refractare a miocardului intact. *Stud. Cerc. Med. Intern* 14 453 1973
- 10 Rytand, D A The circus movement (entrapped circuit wave) hypothesis and atrial flutter *Arch Intern Med* 81 333 1953
- 11 Wellens, H J J Electrical stimulation of the heart in the study and treatment of tachycardias Leiden 1971 H E Stenfert Kroese
- 12 Wellens, H J J Janse M J Van Dam R T and Durrer D Epicardial excitation of the atria in a patient with atrial flutter *Br Heart J* 33 233 1971
- 13 Prinzmetal M Corday E Brill I C Oblath R M and Kruger H E The auricular arrhythmias Springfield 1972 Charles C Thomas Publisher p 387
- 14 Puech, P L'activité électrique auriculaire normale et pathologique Paris 1956 Masson III Cie
- 15 Han J The concepts of re-entrant activity responsible for ectopic rhythms *Am J Cardiol* 28 253 1971
- 16 Gavrilescu S Cotoi, E Pop T., and Luca C The monophasic action potential of the right atrium *Actas del VI Congreso Europeo de Cardiología Madrid* 1974 p 221
- 17 Chung E K Diagnosis and clinical significance of atrial dissociation in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias Sandoe E Flensted-Jensen E., and Olesen K H editors Sodertalje Sweden 1970 A II Astra p 183
- 18 Perono A M Suarez L D and Llera J J Atrial dissociation *AM. HEART J* 85 401 1973
- 19 Chung E K Principles of cardiac arrhythmias Baltimore 1972, Williams and Wilkins Co p 380

Studies on the experimental production of endomyocardial fibrosis and cardiomegaly of unknown origin by dietary means

Brian McKinney D Sc, M D, M R C Path
London England

Cardiac lesions similar to those found in cardiomegaly of unknown origin (CUO) have been produced by dietary means in rats fed on tryptophan deficient diets similar to those eaten by many of the indigenous people in areas where this disease occurs¹

Endocardial and myocardial lesions which appear, although to a lesser extent, to resemble those of endomyocardial fibrosis (EMF) have been produced in guinea pigs fed on a diet consisting largely of plantains²

Plantains are eaten as the principal dietary staple in those regions where EMF is found. This diet is tryptophan deficient³ but contains a large quantity of 5 hydroxytryptamine (5 HT) which has a 'protective' action on the myocardium⁴

Spatz⁵ later extended and substantiated these observations by (1) using tryptophan deficient diets and (2) in some animals administering additional amounts of 5 HT. This has produced lesions similar to those of CUO and EMF.

This work was extended in a long term study in which rats were given diets similar to those eaten in areas where EMF and CUO are commonly found.

A diet low in protein and other essential nutrients⁶ may possibly be of importance in the

development of EMF as it is known that individuals, such as the Banyarwanda in Uganda who exist on a high plantain and high-carbohydrate diet, containing only a small amount of protein and other essential nutrients, have a high incidence of EMF.

The better off Baganda who, although eating a high carbohydrate diet which consists largely of plantain, also have an adequate protein intake, rarely develop EMF.

It was therefore also decided to investigate whether a high protein intake would prevent the development of EMF in rats being fed a plantain diet.

Methods

Sixty weanling Sprague Dawley rats were divided into three groups of 20 animals. Each group was placed on one of the three diets described in Table I.

These animals were then kept on these diets for periods ranging from 15 to 30 months before being killed. The mothers of all these rats had previously been kept on the particular type of diet under study since first becoming pregnant.

Casein gives a good balance of amino acids. Therefore gelatine is used because it is tryptophan deficient and creates an imbalance of essential amino acids. Although a low protein diet suppresses growth rate it has been shown experimentally that an imbalance of essential amino acids has a more profound effect⁷.

The hearts were removed and examined macroscopically. Transverse blocks through both ventricles and the interventricular septum were then cut, doubly embedded, sectioned at 5 μ , stained, and then examined microscopically.

The stains used were hematoxylin and eosin.

From the Department of Pathology The Royal Free Hospital London England

The expenses of this study were covered by a grant from Smith Kline & French. The Wellcome Trust provided personal financial support for the author while this study was being carried out. A grant from the British Heart Foundation paid for the Vickers Patholux microscope with which the histological material was examined and photographed.

Received for publication March 4 1974

Reprint requests to Brian McKinney M D South Glamorgan Area Health Authority Sully Hospital Sully Penarth Glamorganshire CF6 2YA Great Britain

Alcian Blue to demonstrate acid mucopolysaccharides, Martius Scarlet Blue for fibrin and Verhoeff-Van Gieson for elastic tissue

Results

The 'maize and plantain diets—diets A and B—resulted in the appearance of cardiac lesions after about 15 months and lesions were most marked in animals who had been kept on those diets for up to 30 months. Those rats on the high protein diet—diet C—did not develop any significant cardiac lesions.

Rats which died before having been on the diet for 6 months or more were excluded from consideration as there had not been time for cardiac lesions to develop. These and losses by cannibalization (four instances) account for the discrepancy between the number of rats placed on diets and the number of hearts examined. Causes of the early deaths were pneumonia and pyelitis.

Table II shows the distribution of heart weights found at death in the rats in the three dietary groups. The mean and median values for each group are also given. There is a considerable difference between the heart weights in Group A animals (low tryptophan diet) and those in Groups B (plantain diet) and C (plantain diet supplemented by a high protein intake). This difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.001$). There is no significant difference between the heart weights in the animals in Groups B and C.

The cardiac lesions found microscopically in these animals are shown histographically in Figs. 1 and 2. In this study \pm , + or ++ mean that the lesion is mild, moderate or severe. In constructing the histograms these lesions were given values of 1, 2 or 3 so that the maximum value for any one lesion was 45 (100 per cent).

Group A

Macroscopic examination. The affected hearts were enlarged by both dilation and hypertrophy up to three times their normal weight (1,200 mg). Both ventricles were equally affected but the atria much less so although there was an occasional adherent thrombus in the atrial cavity.

The ventricular endocardium presented a range of appearances from normal to severely affected. In these latter cases it had an opaque white appearance and the trabeculae carneae sometimes became thin white fibrous cords. These changes seemed to be more commonly seen in the left than in the right ventricles and then only

Table I Composition of diets A, B and C

	Diet A— "maize"	Diet B— low protein and high carbohydrate (plantain)	Diet C— high protein and plantain
Cooked maize	36.0%	Plantain 90%	Plantain 60%
Sucrose	3.0%	Casein gelatin mixture 6%	Soybean oil 10%
Beans	32.0%	Minerals and vitamins 4%	Casein 25%
Sour milk	27.0%		Minerals and vitamins 5%
Salt	1.5%		

Table II Distribution of heart weights of rats on diets A, B and C

	Heart weight at death (mg)		
	Diet A	Diet B	Diet C
Distribution	0.75-3.334	0.906-2.239	1.806-2.045
Mean	1.793	1.490	1.267
Median	1.577	1.477	1.213

microscopically and to a much lesser degree than in those lesions on the left side.

Other postmortem findings in affected rats were chronic venous congestion of many organs secondary to heart failure and sometimes pulmonary or cerebral infarctions.

Microscopic examination. When present the endocardial lesions usually consisted of a thin layer of fibrous tissue laid down over the endocardium (Fig. 3). Sometimes the layer was much thicker and could be seen macroscopically.

When stained with elastic tissue stains either Orcein or Van Gieson the endocardium was often seen to contain many elastic tissue fibers (Fig. 4).

The more superficial parts of the thickened endocardium did not usually contain any elastic tissue fibers (Fig. 5). The endocardium stained well with Alcian Blue and showed the presence of much acid mucopolysaccharide.

Toluidine blue staining did not reveal any metachromasia in the endothelial cells.

When stained by the Martius Scarlet Blue technique a thin layer of fibrin directly overlying the endocardium (Fig. 6) was often present. The

Studies on the experimental production of endomyocardial fibrosis and cardiomegaly of unknown origin by dietary means

Brian McKinney, D Sc M D, M R C Path
London England

Cardiac lesions similar to those found in cardiomegaly of unknown origin (CUO) have been produced by dietary means in rats fed on tryptophan deficient diets similar to those eaten by many of the indigenous people in areas where this disease occurs¹

Endocardial and myocardial lesions which appear, although to a lesser extent, to resemble those of endomyocardial fibrosis (EMF) have been produced in guinea pigs fed on a diet consisting largely of plantains²

Plantains are eaten as the principal dietary staple in those regions where EMF is found. This diet is tryptophan deficient³ but contains a large quantity of 5 hydroxytryptamine (5 HT) which has a 'protective' action on the myocardium⁴

Spatz⁵ later extended and substantiated these observations by (1) using tryptophan deficient diets and (2) in some animals administering additional amounts of 5 HT. This has produced lesions similar to those of CUO and EMF

This work was extended in a long term study in which rats were given diets similar to those eaten in areas where EMF and CUO are commonly found

A diet low in protein and other essential nutrients⁶ may possibly be of importance in the

development of EMF as it is known that individuals such as the Banyarwanda in Uganda, who exist on a high plantain and high carbohydrate diet containing only a small amount of protein and other essential nutrients, have a high incidence of EMF

The better off Baganda who, although eating a high carbohydrate diet which consists largely of plantain, also have an adequate protein intake rarely develop EMF

It was therefore also decided to investigate whether a high protein intake would prevent the development of EMF in rats being fed a plantain diet

Methods

Sixty weanling Sprague Dawley rats were divided into three groups of 20 animals. Each group was placed on one of the three diets described in Table I

These animals were then kept on these diets for periods ranging from 15 to 30 months before being killed. The mothers of all these rats had previously been kept on the particular type of diet under study since first becoming pregnant

Casein gives a good balance of amino acids. Therefore gelatine is used because it is tryptophan deficient and creates an imbalance of essential amino acids. Although a low protein diet suppresses growth rate it has been shown experimentally that an imbalance of essential amino acids has a more profound effect⁷

The hearts were removed and examined macroscopically. Transverse blocks through both ventricles and the interventricular septum were then cut doubly embedded, sectioned at 5 µ stained and then examined microscopically

The stains used were hematoxylin and eosin,

From the Department of Pathology The Royal Free Hospital London England

The expenses of this study were covered by a grant from Smith Kline & French. The Wellcome Trust provided personal financial support for the author while this study was being carried out. A grant from the British Heart Foundation paid for the Vickers Pathologic microscope with which the histological material was examined and photographed

Received for publication March 4 1974

Reprint requests to Brian McKinney M D South Glamorgan Area Health Authority Sully Hospital Sully Penarth Glamorganshire CF6 2YA, Great Britain



Fig 3 Showing the slightly thickened endocardium which is often present in those rats which have been kept on a maize -Group A-diet. Rat 1A (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)



Fig 4 Showing thickened endocardium which contains many fine elastic tissue fibers Rat 1A "maize" diet. (Orcein Van Gieson $\times 80$)



Fig 5 Showing the thickened endocardium in a rat which has been on a "maize" diet-Group A-the more superficial parts of which contain no elastic tissue

In general the fibrosis was more severe in the left ventricle and in the inner subendocardial part of the myocardium

The myocardial fibers had in places lost their normal cross striations but this may have been an artifact (Fig 9) some of the nuclei were

pyknotic and distorted in shape and sometimes individual cells did not take up eosin to any marked degree (Fig 10) When these sections were stained with cresyl violet some of the cells were found to contain fuchsinophilic material an early sign of myocardial damage

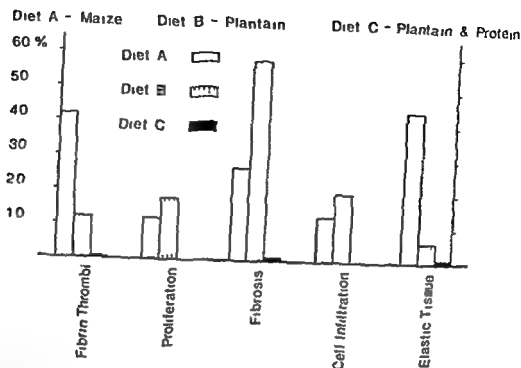


Fig 1 Histogram to show the incidence of pathological changes produced in the cardiac endocardium of rats on the different diets used in this study

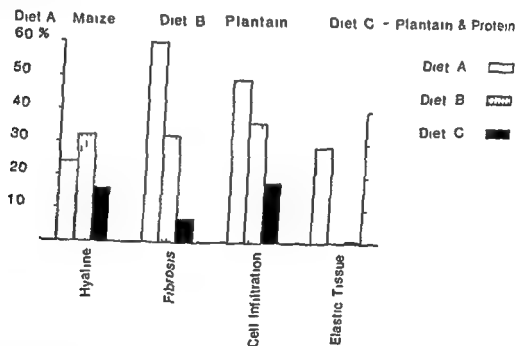


Fig 2 Histograms showing the incidence of pathological changes found in the myocardium in rats fed on the different types of diet used in this study

endocardium itself did not usually contain any deposits of fibrin

The ventricular myocardium showed some interstitial edema and usually areas of interstitial fibrosis (Fig 7) This fibrosis may form small areas around small intramyocardial blood vessels There was some variation in myocardial fiber size but hypertrophy of myocardial fibers could not be demonstrated with any degree of certainty

This fibrosis, when present often formed a thin layer of collagen passing between the muscle fibers

Sometimes the endocardium was considerably thickened by fibrous tissue which extended into and replaced the more superficial myocardial cells The deeper parts of the thickened endocardium contained numerous thin walled and congested blood vessels (Fig 8)



Fig 8 Fibrosis of the endocardium and underlying myocardium. The deeper parts of the thickened endocardium contain several thin walled dilated and congested blood vessels (arrowed) Rat 1A maize diet (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)

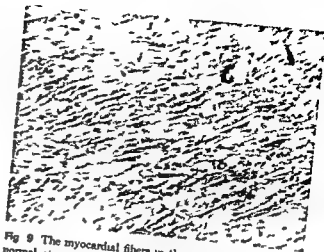


Fig 9 The myocardial fibers in this section have lost their normal, striated appearances. There is also a diffuse infiltration with small lymphocytes Rat 1A "maize" diet-Group A (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)

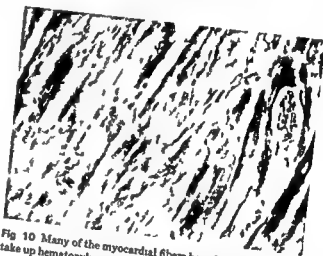


Fig 10 Many of the myocardial fibers have lost the ability to take up hematoxylin and eosin: the cells often appearing to be necrotic and sometimes to be replaced by fibrous tissue Rat 1A maize diet (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)

endocardium in most parts of the atria and in the inflow tracts and apices of the ventricles were often slightly thickened but that of the outflow tracts was normal. This endocardial thickening was usually only a few cells in width together with a few collagen fibers.

Often though no endocardial thickening was present there was a thick layer of myocardial tissue which had lost its normal striations and had assumed a hyaline appearance.

Sometimes particularly on the inflow side of the left ventricle and at the ventricular apices this thickening was more marked (Fig 11). The thickened endocardium when stained with Orcein or Van Gieson stains did not reveal the presence of any elastic tissue except for a few fibers at its base which appear to be part of the basement elastic tissue of the original endocardium (Fig 12).

Martius Scarlet Blue stain for fibrin sometimes showed small amounts of fibrin lying on the surface of the endocardium (Fig 13). Sometimes these small deposits were seen to be undergoing

organization especially when connected with an overlying thrombus.

The underlying myocardium was often normal. The myocardial cells did not show evidence of hypertrophy. The nuclei of many of these cells were normal but others often showed some degree of pyknosis or contained abnormally shaped nuclei such as those resembling a stag's horn.

In some areas these myocardial cells had lost the striated appearances of their cytoplasm and had become hyaline in appearance.

Sometimes these cells had small vacuoles within their cytoplasm and had lost their normal ability to take up eosin so that these myocardial cells appeared as faint shapes.

There was often a diffuse infiltration of the

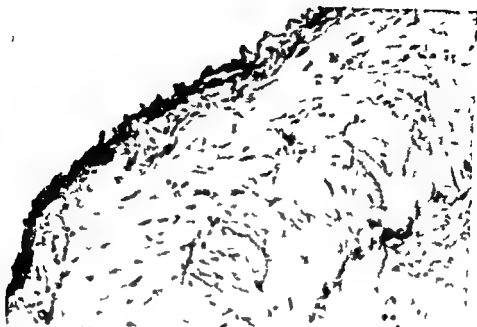


Fig 6 Showing a thin layer of fibrin overlying a slightly thickened endocardium Rat 1A 'maize' diet. (Martius Scarlet Blue $\times 80$)



Fig 7 This shows a small area of fibrosis within the myocardium on the left of the picture the fibrosis extends around a small intramyocardial blood vessel Rat 1A 'maize' diet—Group A (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)

Toluidine blue staining did not reveal any metachromasia in the endothelial cells

In some parts of the myocardium there were slight infiltrations with small lymphocytes being in some places aggregated into distinct foci but in these cases there was no associated damage to the underlying myocardium

Apart from congestive changes, microscopic study of other tissues showed only occasional nonspecific changes such as fatty infiltration of the liver or mild hepatic fibrosis and acute or chronic pyelonephritis. The tissues which were routinely examined were the liver, pancreas, spleen and kidney

Ten of the 15 rats in Group A (tryptophan deficient 'maize' diets) showed some evidence of myocardial fibrosis

The hearts of the five animals which did not show fibrosis were not, however, normal. This is shown by the finding that most were heavier than those of normal rats of the same age. Plasma levels of tryptophan or tryptophan content of tissues in these animals were not determined as no facilities were available for this study

Group B

Macroscopic examination Macroscopically some of these hearts were slightly larger than normal but there was no statistically significant difference between their weights and the hearts of those animals which had been on a plantain and high protein diet. Externally these hearts appeared normal although in many of the animals examined there was a pericardial effusion of clear colorless fluid

Many hearts were slightly dilated on opening, particularly the atria. The endocardium was often slightly thickened, particularly toward the ventricular apices and in the inflow tracts. Small thrombi were often present within the atria or ventricles. Sometimes these thrombi were becoming incorporated by a process of organization with adjacent areas of the endocardium so that they were adherent to the underlying cardiac tissue

These lesions in the hearts are shown in Figs 1 and 2

Microscopic examination Microscopically the

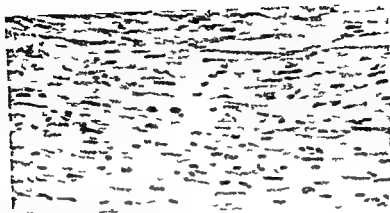


Fig 14 The endocardium is not thickened and the myocardium is normal in appearance Rat 2C "plantain diet supplemented by a high protein intake (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)

and at autopsy no abnormalities were seen in either the heart or the rest of the body. These changes are shown in Fig 2.

Microscopic examination The endocardium and myocardium were normal (Fig 14). Two animals showed evidence of chronic pyelonephritis but no evidence of thromboembolic episodes was seen. These animals were all normal and neither their hearts nor any other parts of their cardiovascular systems revealed abnormalities.

Discussion

This study has shown the following results. First, in those animals which have been on the maize diet (Group A) of the type eaten by many indigenous inhabitants of Africa, cardiac lesions were produced similar to those found in cases of CUO. This confirms the results obtained by Reid and Berjak¹ using a similar type of tryptophan deficient diet.

The rats in Group II had been on a plantain diet which was also markedly tryptophan deficient but also contained a large amount of 5 HT. In these animals there was often as much endocardial thickening as in the Group A animals—or more—but there was usually no or very little elastic tissue in the thickened endocardium. Other points of difference from Group A animals are that there was considerably less myocardial fibrosis or lymphocytic infiltration of the myocardium and that superficial deposits of fibrin were seen more commonly in Group A animals. This pathological picture very closely approximates to that seen in EMF.

Group C animals were fed on a diet which consisted largely of plantain but also contained a

high protein content to ensure that the diet was not tryptophan deficient. In none of these animals were any cardiac lesions found. This high protein diet probably explains why the Baganda in Uganda, who eat a diet containing a large amount of plantains, do not develop EMF, whereas the Banyarwanda, who are generally undernourished and eat little or no meat or other protein rich foods but consume a large amount of plantain, do.

That the lesions of EMF produced in the Group B animals differ so widely from the lesions of CUO produced in the Group A animals may be due to the protective action of 5 HT on the myocardium in the sense of accounting for the less damaging changes (EMF) in Group B animals compared with the greater damage (CUO) in the tryptophan deficient, nonprotected Group A animals as postulated by Spatz.⁴

These results explain the etiology and development of CUO in tryptophan-deficient diets but do not explain how EMF may develop in people who are living on a normal diet although they have in the past consumed large amounts of plantain. These findings have often been put forward to demonstrate that EMF cannot have a dietary origin.

It has lately been shown that in cases of carcinoid heart disease where the initiating factor is thought to be 5 HT, the disease may continue to progress although the original carcinoid tumors (the source of 5 HT) have been completely removed.⁵

The evidence that 5 HT or associated compounds must be the etiological cause for the



Fig 11 The endocardium is thickened beneath it there is a cellular infiltrate of the myocardium Rat 2B plantain diet (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 80$)



Fig 13 Showing thickened endocardium which is overlain by a layer of fibrin Numerous small threads of fibrin are also present within the thickened endocardium Rat heart 1A maize" diet (Martius Scarlet Blue $\times 80$)



Fig 12 Showing that the thickened endocardium contains no elastic tissue Rat B5 plantain" diet (Verhoef-Van Gieson $\times 80$)

myocardium with lymphocytes which were also sometimes found in small foci, particularly around small blood vessels

Some strands of fibrous tissue pass down into the myocardium from the overlying endocardium but elsewhere there were small foci of fibrosis within the myocardium

The intramyocardial blood vessels were congested and dilated They were normal except that they might be surrounded by a zone of perivascular fibrosis

The *pericardium* is usually normal except that there may be a slight infiltration with lymphocytes

In the remainder of the body, apart from changes due to congestive heart failure no changes were seen of pulmonary or systemic infarction but in a few cases evidence of pneumonia or pyelitis was present

Group C

Macroscopic examination The hearts in these animals were all of normal size None showed evidence of congestive heart failure The majority of these animals had lived perfectly normal lives

The superior QRS axis in ostium primum ASD A proposed mechanism

A. Michael Borkon AB
Daniel R. Pieroni MD
P. Jacob Varghese MD MRCP
Charles S. Ho MD
Richard D. Rowe MD FRCP (Fdin)
Baltimore Md

A superior mean QRS axis (AQRS) is characteristic of certain congenital cardiac malformations especially defects involving the endocardial cushions. The pathophysiology of the abnormal axis in this anomaly has been ascribed by several authors to a left anterior hemiblock¹⁻³. Although there is sufficient pathological and clinical evidence to believe that a superior AQRS seen after surgery in some patients with a ventricular septal defect⁴⁻⁶, tetralogy of Fallot⁷⁻⁹ or degenerative heart disease¹⁰ is due to a left anterior hemiblock, there is as yet a lack of conclusive evidence to suggest that this is the mechanism of the superior AQRS in ostium primum atrial septal defect (OPSD).

This study was undertaken to elucidate the mechanism of the superior AQRS in OPSD and to distinguish it from left anterior hemiblock. This was done by demonstrating the effects of abnormal hemodynamics, ventricular hypertrophy and right bundle branch block (RBBB) on the superior AQRS. Furthermore, the natural history of patients with OPSD and RBBB was compared with that of those patients exhibiting true bifascicular block. The results indicate an alternate mechanism for the superior AQRS in this malformation other than left anterior hemiblock.

Material and methods

Twenty nine patients (11 males and 18 females) with a surgically confirmed diagnosis of OPSD formed the basis of this investigation. Excluded from the study were patients who (1) had Down's syndrome (2) failed to survive the immediate postoperative period (3) had a complete atrioventricular (A-V) canal or additional significant malformations (4) were older than 25 years of age at the time of surgery or (5) had inadequate pre- and postoperative electrocardiograms (ECG). The age at surgery ranged from 3.6 to 24.3 years (mean 11 years). The follow up period since surgery has been from 12 days to 14.5 years (mean 4.4 years).

The last preoperative and most recent postoperative ECG in all 29 patients were utilized for analysis. ECG's were recorded in a conventional fashion at 25 mm per second with full standardization. The AQRS was computed empirically with a hexagonal frontal plane reference frame¹⁰ and the areas and magnitudes of two or more standard or augmented limb leads. Ventricular hypertrophy was diagnosed according to the ECG criteria established in the Harriet Lane Handbook. Right bundle branch block (RBBB) was diagnosed when a terminal conduction delay produced a QRS duration in excess of or equal to 120 msec. A superior AQRS was defined as being less than 330 degrees with at least an initial counterclockwise inscription in the frontal plane.

Vectorcardiograms (VCG) recorded in the Frank lead system were available preoperatively in 16 patients and postoperatively in 7 of the 16. These were analyzed for the mean QRS vector as

From the Department of Pediatrics, The Johns Hopkins University and the Helen B. Taussig Children's Cardiac Center, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore Md.

Received for publication May 23, 1974

Reprint requests to Daniel R. Pieroni, MD, The Helen B. Taussig Children's Cardiac Center, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore Md 21205.

cardiac lesions in the carcinoid syndrome and could be a factor in EMF from plantain consumption is derived from the following observation.

Parachlorophenylalanine is a powerful depletor of tissue serotonin (5 HT) and it was thought that many of the side effects could be eliminated by long term therapy with this agent. However in the above two cases of Trell and associates⁴ this was not found. In one of these patients the serotonin levels were kept normal for 8 months by PCPA but the tricuspid incompetence increased. These investigators concluded that serotonin might not be the cause of the carcinoid lesions. An alternative interpretation may be that cardiac lesions, once established, may be self-perpetuating, leading to further progression despite elimination of the original biochemical factors.

Similar results were found by Satterlee, Serpiek and Bianchine⁹ who found that PCPA when used in treating the carcinoid syndrome promptly reduced 5 HT levels to normal and stopped the diarrhea but did not prevent tumor growth, flushing attacks, or the progression of cardiac lesions. In these cases the right sided cardiac lesions appeared clinically to progress. This suggests that the fibrotic cardiac lesions may progress significantly even though the concentration of circulatory 5 HT is within normal limits. Other factors or 'co factors' may be responsible for these fibrosing lesions.¹⁰ The response of the myocardium and endocardium to different insults may be limited and different factors could produce a similar end result. However the evidence here coupled with the low socioeconomic predominance of EMF strengthens the case for a dietary role in its etiology.

Summary

Three groups of rats were kept on diets similar to those eaten by indigenous inhabitants in parts

of Africa where CUO and EMF are commonly found, for 30 months.

Many of the animals on a tryptophan deficient diet developed CUO whereas those on a tryptophan deficient diet which contained a 5 HT content also developed lesions similar to EMF. The third group of rats, which ate a diet similar to this second group but supplemented by a high protein intake, did not develop any cardiac lesions.

REFERENCES

1. Reid J B G and Berjak P. Dietary production of myocardial fibrosis in the rat. *AM HEART J* 71:40 1966.
2. McKinney B and Crawford M A. Fibrosis in guinea pig hearts produced by plantain diet. *Lancet* 880 1960.
3. Crawford M A, Gale M M, Somers K., and Mansen, J L. Studies in East African adults in relation to endomyocardial fibrosis. *Br J Nutr* 24:393 1970.
4. Spatz M. The myocardial "protective" effect of tryptamine during tryptophan deficiency. *Life Sci* 5:979 1966.
5. Spatz M. Tryptophan metabolism and cardiac disease. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 155:152 1969.
6. Crawford M A and Sinclair A J (1971). Nutritional influences in the evolution of mammalian brain in lipids, Malnutrition and the Developing Brain. Amsterdam 1971. Ciba Foundation Symposium.
7. Gale M M and Crawford M A. The effect of dietary histidine and arginine on growth in the guinea pig as a test of the amino acid imbalance in plantains and Cassava. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 63:826 1969.
8. Trell E, Rancing A, Rips J, Torp A and Walden S J. Carcinoid heart disease. Clinicopathological findings and following in 11 cases. *Am J Med Sci* 54:433 1973.
9. Satterlee W G, Serpiek, A and Bianchine J R. The carcinoid syndrome. Chronic treatment with para-chlorophenylalanine. *Ann Intern Med* 72:919 1970.
10. Bianchine J R, Mazaraco P V J and Brandes D. Serotonin and fibrosis. *Arch Intern Med* 122:16, 1968.

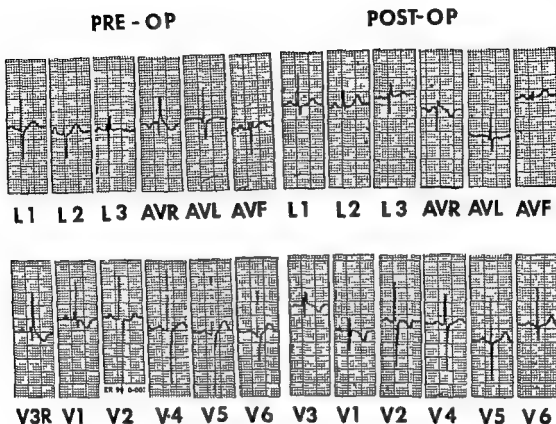


Fig 4 Typical decline in the QRS following postoperative resolution of RVH

strated a right ventricular pressure of 43 mm Hg and a pulmonary systemic flow ratio of 3.4:1. He had a QRS of 350 degrees and ECG criteria for only left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH).

Postoperative cardiac catheterizations were performed on 11 of the 23 patients and in all of them closure of the defect was confirmed by indicator dye dilution technique. Although in most cases there was persistent ECG evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH), the QRS became less superior by a mean of 20 degrees, whereas the RV pressure diminished to normal levels. Exceptions were two patients with RBBB incurred at operation.

ECG The preoperative QRS was examined with respect to chamber hypertrophy. In 20 patients with criteria for right or biventricular hypertrophy (BVH), the mean QRS was 290 degrees (Fig 2); seven patients with isolated left or no ventricular hypertrophy had a mean QRS of 310 degrees; two were normal.

The QRS of 10 patients who had RVH or BVH preoperatively and no ventricular hyper-

trophy postoperatively are shown in Fig 3. With the resolution of ventricular hypertrophy, there was a significant shift in the QRS from a mean of 290 to 330 degrees postoperatively. The QRS in three of the original 10 patients returned to within normal limits. Fig 4 is an example of a patient in whom the diminution of the superior QRS occurred with the resolution of RVH postoperatively. Patients who had persistent evidence of ventricular hypertrophy postoperatively had no significant change in their QRS. These findings suggested that the QRS was dependent upon the presence of RVH or BVH for its superior orientation and that the abolition of hypertrophy shifted the QRS toward the normal range.

Two patients satisfied the criteria for RBBB preoperatively. Their QRS did not change postoperatively. Another two patients who had evidence for RVH preoperatively incurred RBBB at the time of surgery. A more superior and rightward QRS resulted with the induction of RBBB (Fig 5).

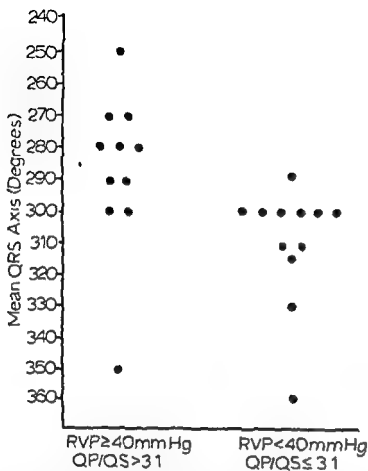


Fig 1 With RVP ≥ 40 mm Hg or pulmonary systemic flow ratio (QP/QS) greater than 3:1 the mean QRS axis was 285 degrees. With a pressure or shunt ratio below these levels (dashed line represents mean) it was 310 degrees.

outlined by Chou and Helm.¹² The time at which the frontal plane loop first became superior divided by the total QRS duration represented the proportion of time the loop remained inferior. When this quotient was subtracted from one the proportion of time the loop remained superior was obtained.

Hemodynamic data were available in 23 patients preoperatively and in 11 of the 23 postoperatively. Pulmonary systemic flow ratios were computed based on the Fick principle and the presence or absence of a shunt by indicator dye dilution techniques.

Results

Hemodynamic data In 23 patients preoperative cardiac catheterization data were correlated with the AQRS of ECG's taken at approximately the same time as the procedure. Patients with either a right ventricular pressure (RVP) greater than or equal to 40 mm Hg or a pulmonary systemic flow ratio greater than 3:1 had an abnormally superior AQRS less than or equal to 300

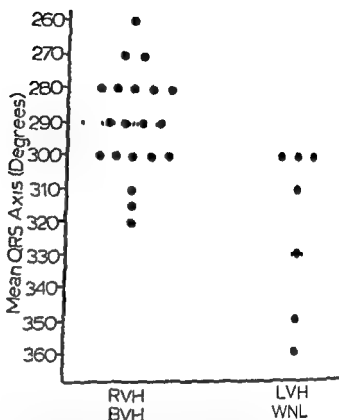


Fig 2 The mean QRS axis with either RVH or BVH was 290 degrees. Patients with LVH or no hypertrophy had a mean axis of 310 degrees (dashed line represents mean).

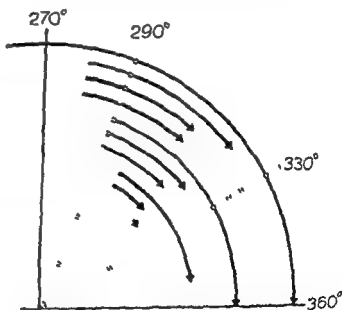


Fig 3 Postoperatively the superior AQRS declined from a mean of 290 to 330 following resolution of ventricular hypertrophy.

degrees (mean 285 degrees) (Fig 1). On the other hand, those patients who had right ventricular pressure less than 40 mm Hg or a pulmonary systemic flow ratio less than or equal to 3:1 generally had a AQRS greater than or equal to 300 degrees (mean 310 degrees). The exception was a 10 year old boy who at cardiac catheterization demon-

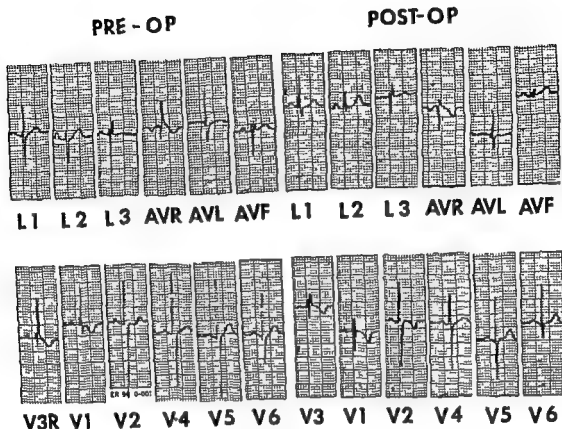


Fig. 4 Typical decline in the AQRS following postoperative resolution of RVH

strated a right ventricular pressure of 43 mm Hg and a pulmonary systemic flow ratio of 3.4:1. He had a AQRS of 350 degrees and ECG criteria for only left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH).

Postoperative cardiac catheterizations were performed on 11 of the 23 patients and in all of them closure of the defect was confirmed by indicator dye dilution technique. Although in most cases there was persistent ECG evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH), the AQRS became less superior by a mean of 20 degrees, whereas the RV pressure diminished to normal levels. Exceptions were two patients with RBBB incurred at operation.

ECG. The preoperative AQRS was examined with respect to chamber hypertrophy. In 20 patients with criteria for right or biventricular hypertrophy (BVH), the mean AQRS was 290 degrees (Fig. 2); seven patients with isolated left or no ventricular hypertrophy had a mean AQRS of 310 degrees; two were normal.

The AQRS of 10 patients who had RVH or BVH preoperatively and no ventricular hyper-

trophy postoperatively are shown in Fig. 3. With the resolution of ventricular hypertrophy, there was a significant shift in the AQRS from a mean of 290 to 330 degrees postoperatively. The AQRS in three of the original 10 patients returned to within normal limits. Fig. 4 is an example of a patient in whom the diminution of the superior AQRS occurred with the resolution of RVH postoperatively. Patients who had persistent evidence of ventricular hypertrophy postoperatively had no significant change in their AQRS. These findings suggested that the AQRS was dependent upon the presence of RVH or BVH for its superiorism and that the abolition of hypertrophy shifted the AQRS toward the normal range.

Two patients satisfied the criteria for RBBB preoperatively. Their AQRS did not change postoperatively. Another two patients who had evidence for RVH preoperatively incurred RBBB at the time of surgery. A more superior and rightward AQRS resulted with the induction of RBBB (Fig. 5).

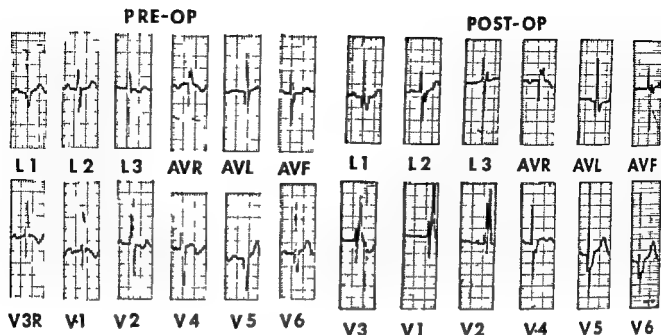


Fig 5 Further elevation and rightward orientation of the QRS resulted as a consequence of a surgically induced RBBB

There was no significant change in the QRS in those patients who had a resolution of isolated LVH or the absence of ventricular hypertrophy pre and postoperatively

VCG Preoperative VCG's were available in 16 patients. The mean frontal plane QRS vector corresponded very closely to the QRS of the ECG and a similar correlation was obtained with respect to ventricular hypertrophy. A correlation could not be found, however, between the time at which the loop became superior and the presence of ventricular hypertrophy.

Seven of the 16 patients had both pre and postoperative VCG's. In all of these patients, except one with surgically induced RBBB, the mean QRS vector became less superior in the postoperative period with the resolution of the pre existing RVH or BVH (Fig 6). In addition there was an increase in the time at which the loop became superior in four and no change in three. More importantly, the percentage of time which the loop spent superiorly decreased in all except the patient with surgically induced RBBB. In this patient, the surgical induction of RBBB not only shifted the mean QRS vector to a more rightward and superior orientation but also increased the total percentage of time the vector spent superiorly. The time at which the loop became superior did not change (Fig 7).

The mean follow up interval since surgery in the 29 patients was 4.4 years. Of these four

patients have complete RBBB in addition to a superior QRS. They have been followed for from 1 to 4.5 years. The follow up period of all 29 patients has not been complicated with either ECG or clinical evidence of arrhythmias or the development of atrioventricular block.

Discussion

Controversy over the mechanism of the superior QRS in defects involving the endocardial cushions has existed for a number of years.^{1,2,13,23} Recently, several authors have suggested that the superior QRS in these malformations is indicative of a left anterior hemiblock.^{1,3,22}

The results of the present study indicate that the preceding conclusion may not be true. The presence of abnormal hemodynamics RVH, BVH, and RBBB, has a profound influence upon the degree of superiority of the QRS. This study has shown that the QRS markedly diminishes with the surgical correction of abnormal hemodynamics and the subsequent resolution of RVH or BVH. With the persistence of ventricular hypertrophy postoperatively or the surgical induction of RBBB, the QRS either remains unchanged or, in the latter instance becomes more superior and rightward. The diminution of the QRS in the postoperative OPSP also has been reported by others.^{24,25}

The dependency of the superior QRS in

FRONTAL PLANE



HORIZONTAL PLANE



Fig 6 The VCG corresponding to the patient in Fig 4 demonstrated the mean QRS vector in the frontal plane to decline following the resolution of RVH postoperatively

FRONTAL PLANE



HORIZONTAL PLANE



Fig 7 The VCG corresponding to the patient in Fig 5 showed the mean QRS vector to become more superior and rightward following a surgically induced RBBB

OPSD on various factors suggests that it is not due to a left anterior hemiblock but may be the result of a morphological abnormality in the conducting system. To support this alternative explanation the available morphological and physiological studies were reviewed.

The morphology of the conduction system in defects involving the endocardial cushions has been well illustrated by several authors.^{1, 27} Lev¹ demonstrated that the A V node is displaced posteriorly; the bundle of His lies behind the lower margin of the defect and the left bundle branch (LBB) has a very short posterior radiation. Feldt, DuShane and Titus²⁷ further described the morphological features of the A V conduction system in not only A V canal defects but also in VSD and tetralogy of Fallot with superior mean QRS axis. In addition to the findings of Lev, these authors reported that the LBB is abnormally displaced posteriorly and has a relatively early origin from the common bundle. Also the anterior radiations of the LBB were fewer in number than in normal hearts. Early division of the posterior radiation of the LBB with small branches to the posterobasal portion of the left ventricle in OPSD was also demonstrated by Verduyn Lunel.²⁷

These anatomical findings have been confirmed by physiological studies using the technique of

epicardial mapping. Durrer, Roos and Van Dam¹ found that in OPSD the posterobasal portion of the left ventricle was activated 30 msec earlier than in normal individuals. Recently Bouneau, Moore and Patterson²⁸ demonstrated similar findings with epicardial mapping techniques in four patients and one dog with OPSD and a superior AQRS.

In the dog, Purkinje potential recordings showed a marked asynchrony in activation of the left ventricular endocardium with early posterior and delayed anterior depolarization. This was in contrast to the almost synchronous activation of both anterior and posterior endocardial surfaces in a normal dog. A detailed morphological study of the conduction system in the dog with the OPSD demonstrated posterior inferior displacement of the left ventricular Purkinje network with the posterior division of the LBB being markedly shorter than the anterior division. Thus they concluded that the superior AQRS resulted from the marked asynchrony of left ventricular Purkinje activation secondary to a developmental asymmetry of the conduction system. This evidence suggests that a morphological abnormality in the size and distribution of the LV conduction system alone can give rise to a superiorly oriented QRS axis.

Based on the findings of this study as well as

the anatomical and physiological investigations reviewed, we propose the following hypothesis for the mechanism of the superior $\dot{A}QRS$ in OPSD. Early activation of the posterobasal region of the left ventricle through congenitally asymmetric radiations of the LBB results in a variably marginal superior $\dot{A}QRS$. When a large left to right shunt elevated right ventricular pressure, RBBB, RVH, or BVH are superimposed, the resultant $\dot{A}QRS$ will be shifted more superiorly and to the right. Correction of the altered hemodynamics and the subsequent resolution of chamber hypertrophy in the postoperative period shift the $\dot{A}QRS$ toward normal. In contrast, persistence of the chamber hypertrophy or surgically induced RBBB maintains the $\dot{A}QRS$ oriented superiorly and to the right.

A superior frontal plane $\dot{A}QRS$ is a consequence of asynchronous depolarization of the left ventricle with early activation of the posterobasal region of the heart. This may be the result of a block in the anterior division of the LBB or a congenitally shortened posterior LBB division. Up to now only a block of the anterior LBB division has been emphasized as the mechanism of a superior $\dot{A}QRS$.¹¹⁻¹³ In the present study, we propose that the combination of a malpositioned asymmetric left ventricular conduction system, with concurrent abnormal right sided hemodynamics RBBB RVH or BVH is responsible for the superior $\dot{A}QRS$ in OPSD.

It is important to distinguish the mechanism of the superior $\dot{A}QRS$ in patients with associated surgically induced RBBB. An interruption of the anterior fascicle of the LBB and RBBB would constitute a bifascicular block.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ It represents an entirely different clinical entity in contrast to a superior $\dot{A}QRS$ resulting from a congenitally malpositioned and asymmetric LV conduction system with surgically induced RBBB. The difference is exemplified by their natural history. While patients with true bifascicular block develop arrhythmias and progressive AV block,¹⁷⁻²⁰ those with complete RBBB and a superior $\dot{A}QRS$ in postoperative OPSD remain asymptomatic. This distinction is important in the clinical management and follow up of these patients.

Summary

The influence of abnormal hemodynamics, ventricular hypertrophy, and right bundle branch

block on the $\dot{A}QRS$ was studied pre and post operatively in 29 patients with OPSD. The $\dot{A}QRS$ markedly diminishes with the surgical correction of abnormal hemodynamics and the subsequent resolution of RVH or BVH. With the persistence of ventricular hypertrophy postoperatively or the surgical induction of RBBB, the $\dot{A}QRS$ either remains unchanged or, in the latter instance becomes more superior and rightward. The dependence of the superior $\dot{A}QRS$ on these factors suggests that a left anterior hemiblock is not responsible for this $\dot{A}QRS$. In OPSD early activation of the posterobasal region of the left ventricle through an abnormally short posterior fascicle results in a minimal superior $\dot{A}QRS$ which is then exaggerated in the presence of abnormal hemodynamics, ventricular hypertrophy, or RBBB. Thus the superior $\dot{A}QRS$ in OPSD with associated RBBB does not represent a true bifascicular block and has a different natural history and clinical significance.

The authors wish to express their appreciation and gratitude to Mrs D Wade and Mrs R Kramer for their technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Rosenbaum M H, Corrado G, Oliveri R, Castellano A, and Eliazzi M. Right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock surgically induced in tetralogy of Fallot. *Am J Cardiol* 28:12 1970.
2. Rosenbaum M H, Eliazzi M, and Lazzari J. The hemiblocks, Tampa Tracings. *Oldsmar Fla* 1972.
3. Benchumol A, Barreto E C, and Pedraza A. The Frank vectorcardiogram in left anterior hemiblock. *J Electrocardiol* 4 (2):116 1971.
4. Kulbertus H E, Coyne J J, and Halliday Smith A. Conduction disturbances before and after surgical closure of ventricular septal defect. *Am Heart J* 77:173 1969.
5. Wolff G S, Rowland T W, and Ellison R C. Surgically induced right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock. An ominous sign in postoperative tetralogy of Fallot. *Circulation* 46:587 1972.
6. Chesler E, Beck W, and Schurr V. Left anterior hemiblock and right bundle branch block before and after surgical repair of tetralogy of Fallot. *Am Heart J* 84:45 1972.
7. Trevino A J, and Beller B M. Conduction disturbances of the left bundle branch system and their relationship to complete heart block. A review of experimental electrophysiologic and electrocardiographic aspects. *Am J Med* 51:362 1971.
8. Trevino A J, and Beller B M. Conduction disturbances of the left bundle branch system and their relationship to complete heart block. A review of differential diagnosis, pathology and clinical significance. *Am J Med* 51:374 1971.
9. Rosenbaum M H, Eliazzi M V, Lazzari J O, Nau G J, Levi H J, and Halpern M S. Intraventricular trifascicular blocks. Review of the literature and classification. *Am Heart J* 78:450 1969.

- 10 Liebman J. Electrocardiography in Moss A J and Adams F H editors. Heart Disease in Infants, Children and Adolescents. Baltimore 1968. The Williams & Wilkins Company. 183
- 11 The Harriet Lane Handbook. Chicago 1969. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc.
- 12 Chou T and Helm R A. Clinical vectorcardiography. New York, 1967. Grune & Stratton Inc.
- 13 Burchell H B, DuShane J E and Brandenburg R O. The electrocardiogram of patients with atrioventricular cushion defect (defects of the atrioventricular canal). Am J Cardiol. 11:575 1960
- 14 Durrer D, Roos J P and Van Dam H Th. The genesis of the electrocardiogram of patients with ostium primum defects. AM HEART J 71:642 1966
- 15 Kulbertus H E, Coyne J J and Halldie Smith, K A. Electrocardiographic correlation of anatomic and hemodynamic data in ostium primum atrial septal defects. Br Heart J 30:464 1968
- 16 Spach M S, Bomeau J P, Long E C, Gabor J E and Galhe T M. Genesis of the vectorcardiogram (electrocardiogram) in endocardial cushion defects in Vectorcardiography-1965. Hoffman I and Tzymor R C editors. Amsterdam 1966. North Holland Publishing Company. p 307
- 17 Toscano Barboza E, Brandenburg R P and Burchell H B. Electrocardiographic studies of cases with intracardiac malformations of the atrioventricular canal. Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 31:513 1956
- 18 Berengovich, J, Bleser S, Donoso E and Grishman A. The vectorcardiogram and electrocardiogram in persistent common atrioventricular canal. Circulation 21:63 1960
- 19 Feldt R, DuShane J W and Titus J L. The atrioventricular conduction system in persistent common atrioventricular canal defect. Circulation 42:437 1970
- 20 Feldt R, DuShane J W and Titus J L. The anatomy of the atrioventricular conduction system in ventricular septal defect and tetralogy of Fallot. Correlations with the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram. Circulation 34:774 1966
- 21 Neufeld H N, Titus J L, DuShane J W, Burchell H B and Edwards J E. Isolated ventricular septal defect of the persistent common atrioventricular canal type. Circulation 23:685 1961
- 22 Eckber D L, Ross J and Morgan J R. Acquired RBBB and LAH in ostium primum atrial septal defect. Circulation 45:658 1972
- 23 Ongley P A and DuShane J W. Counterclockwise superiorly displaced frontal plane loops of the vectorcardiogram in children in Hoffman I and Tzymor R C editors. Vectorcardiography-1965. Amsterdam 1966. North Holland Publishing Company. p 329
- 24 Levy M J, Cuello L, Tuna N and Lillehei C W. Atrioventricularis communis. Clinical aspects and surgical treatment. Am J Cardiol. 14:87 1964
- 25 Scott L P, Hauck A J and Nadas A. Endocardial cushion defect with pulmonic stenosis. Circulation 25:653 1962
- 26 Lev M. The architecture of the conduction system in congenital heart disease. I. Common atrioventricular orifice. Arch. Pathol 65:174 1958
- 27 Verduyn Lunel A A. De localisatie van het atrioventriculaire geleidingsstelsel bij normale harten en aangeboren openingen in het septum Cordis. Dissertation Leiden 1964 (quoted by Durrer, Roos, and Van Dam)
- 28 Bouneau J P, Moore E N and Patterson D F. Relationship between the ECG ventricular activation and the ventricular conduction system in ostium primum ASD. Circulation 48:556 1973
- 29 Pryor R. Fascicular blocks and the bilateral bundle branch block syndrome. AM HEART J 83:441 1972
- 30 Kulbertus H E. The magnitude of risk of developing complete heart block in patients with LAD RBBB. AM HEART J 86:278 1973

Effects of tachycardia on the adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery in experimental aortic stenosis

John R Brazier
Gerald D Buckberg
Los Angeles Calif

Subendocardial ischemia and infarction occur in association with aortic stenosis despite the absence of anatomic obstruction to coronary blood flow.¹⁻³ This ischemia occurs when myocardial oxygen demands are increased as a result of the tachycardia of exercise or catecholamine infusion in patients with aortic stenosis⁴⁻⁶ while similar increments in heart rate or stress do not cause electrocardiographic abnormalities in patients without left ventricular outflow obstruction or coronary artery disease.⁷⁻¹¹ These observations suggest that the ischemia occurs because subendocardial oxygen delivery does not rise sufficiently to meet myocardial oxygen demands.

Tachycardia shortens diastole more than systole and would tend to jeopardize blood flow to the subendocardium since this region receives its blood supply during this phase of the cardiac cycle. Normally coronary flow is augmented by vasodilation during tachycardia to supply added oxygen to meet the rate induced rise in metabolic needs.¹²⁻¹⁴ In aortic stenosis the coronary arteries may be nearly maximally dilated under resting conditions so that coronary flow can meet the increased oxygen requirements of left ventricular systolic hypertension.⁴ Diastole, which is shortened because of prolonged systolic ejection across the outflow obstruction even at slow heart rates, is reduced further with tachycardia.

Increasing heart rate in aortic stenosis may therefore limit available subendocardial blood supply and cause ischemia.

We studied the interaction of tachycardia and aortic stenosis on the adequacy and distribution of subendocardial oxygen delivery in anesthetized dogs and assessed if indices derived from readily obtained measurements of blood pressure and oxygen content were useful in predicting subendocardial ischemia.¹⁴

Methods

Eighteen mongrel dogs weighing 15 to 25 kilograms were anesthetized with 3 mg per kilogram of morphine intramuscularly and 15 mg per kilogram of chloralose administered intravenously. A positive pressure respirator was used to provide ventilation with room air through an endotracheal tube. After bilateral thoracotomy, polyethylene catheters were placed into the right atrium, left atrium, left ventricle, femoral artery and the ascending aorta just above the aortic valve. Pressures were measured with Statham P23DB pressure transducers and recorded on a Hewlett Packard multichannel recorder. The sino atrial node was crushed and heart rate controlled with a Grass physiologic stimulator. Electrodes were sutured onto the surface of the left ventricle to record epicardial electrocardiograms and a unipolar platinum tip electrode was placed into the cavity of the left ventricle to record intracavitary electrocardiograms. Change of the ST segment more than 2 mm above or below the isoelectric point was considered abnormal. An umbilical tape tourniquet was placed around the ascending aorta for use in producing supraventricular aortic stenosis.

Total and regional coronary flow was measured

From the Division of Thoracic Surgery, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, Calif.

This paper was supported by the Onassis/T. K. White Fund and Grants GM13742, HL 05357 and HL 11351 from the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Aug. 2, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Gerald Buckberg, Division of Thoracic Surgery, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, Calif. 90024.

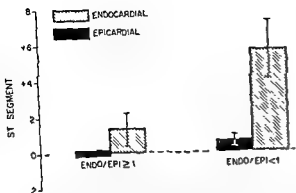


Fig 1 The change in the ST-segment (from isoelectric) with the normally even flow distribution across the left ventricular free wall (Endo/Epi ≥ 1) and with relative subendocardial underperfusion (Endo/Epi < 1). Note no significant changes occurred in the epicardial electrocardiogram despite marked elevation of the ST segment on the intracavitary electrocardiogram.

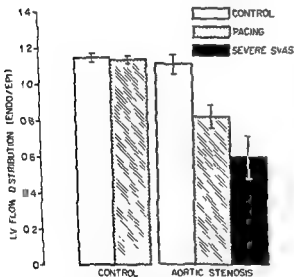


Fig 2 The changes in LV flow distribution with aortic stenosis and pacing. Note (1) No significant change in flow distribution when heart rate is increased in normal hearts without aortic stenosis or with moderate aortic stenosis at slow heart rates. (?) Relative subendocardial underperfusion (Endo/Epi < 1) with tachycardia and moderate aortic stenosis and with severe aortic stenosis.

by determining the myocardial distribution of 10 to 10 micron microspheres labeled with ^{75}Se , ^{86}Sr and ^{45}Sc injected into the left atrium. A reference sample was collected from the femoral artery. After completion of the experiment the dog was killed with MgSO_4 , and the left ventricular free wall was divided into subendocardial, subepicardial, and midmyocardial layers of approximately

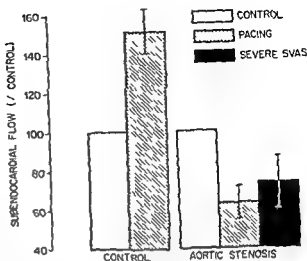


Fig 3 Change in subendocardial flow (from control values) with pacing of the normal heart, pacing with aortic stenosis, and with severe aortic stenosis.

equal thickness. These tissue samples were counted with a Nuclear Chicago pulse height analyzer and total and regional coronary flow calculated as described previously.^{11, 12}

pH was measured by the Astrup method and arterial and venous oxygen contents measured directly with the Lex O Con Analyzer (Lexington Instrument Corporation).

Potential subendocardial blood flow was estimated from the diastolic pressure time index (DPTI)¹³ obtained by planimetry of the area between the superimposed aortic and left ventricular pressure curves in diastole and potential subendocardial oxygen supply estimated from the expression $\text{DPTI} \times \text{O}_2 \text{ content}$. Myocardial oxygen demands were estimated from the tension time index (TTI)¹⁴ measured by planimetry of the area beneath the left ventricular pressure curve from the onset of ventricular systole to the diastolic notch on the aortic pressure tracing. The expression $\frac{\text{DPTI} \times \text{O}_2 \text{ content}}{\text{TTI}}$

was used to estimate the supply/demand ratio of the left ventricular subendocardium.¹⁴

Experimental procedure. In control experiments heart rate was increased from 120 to 180 beats per minute in dogs without aortic stenosis. Microsphere injections were made at both rates.

At a heart rate of 120 beats per minute we produced aortic stenosis by tightening the snare around the ascending aorta until the supply/demand ratio ($\text{DPTI} \times \text{O}_2 \text{ content} / \text{TTI}$) was reduced to between 15 and 20 and injected

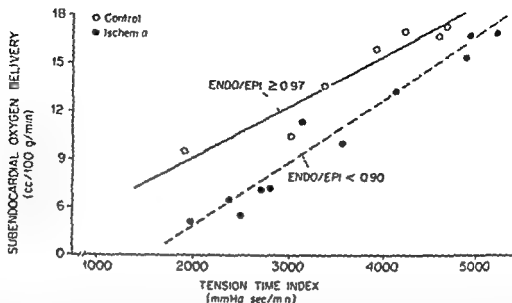


Fig 4 Left ventricular subendocardial oxygen delivery (subendocardial flow \times oxygen content) is plotted against the TTI. The solid line represents the regression line for animals with normal flow distribution ($Endo/Epi \geq 0.97$) $Y = 0.00319X + 2.74$ $R = 0.95$. The broken line represents the regression line for animals with inhomogeneous flow distributions ($Endo/Epi < 0.90$) $Y = 0.0044X - 4.76$ $R = 0.92$. Note the significant reduction in oxygen delivery per unit of TTI when $Endo/Epi < 0.90$. Values for oxygen delivery per unit TTI fell between these regression lines when the $Endo/Epi$ ratio was between 0.90 and 0.97 and were therefore excluded.

microspheres. In eight experiments, we increased the heart rate progressively (fixed level of aortic stenosis) and injected microspheres at that heart rate when the intracavitary electrocardiogram became abnormal (> 2 mm ST elevation). In four additional experiments where increasing heart rate did not cause changes in the intracavitary electrocardiogram, we increased the level of aortic stenosis until endocardial electrocardiogram changes occurred and injected microspheres.

Results

Correlation of electrocardiogram and coronary flow distribution. In dogs without aortic stenosis, left ventricular intracavitary and epicardial electrocardiograms were isoelectric at both slow and rapid heart rates (120 and 180 beats per minute), and coronary flow was evenly distributed across the left ventricular wall (endocardial/epicardial flow ratio 1.14 and 1.13, respectively).

With aortic stenosis at slow heart rates, intracavitary and epicardial electrocardiograms were isoelectric and the parity of flow across the myocardium was maintained (endocardial/epicardial flow ratio 1.10). In the eight experiments with aortic stenosis where pacing produced a significant elevation of the ST segment on the intracavitary electrocardiogram (5.6 ± 2.0 mm SE) (Fig 1), coronary flow became redistributed

away from the subendocardium and the endocardial/epicardial flow ratio was reduced to 0.81 ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 2).

In the four experiments where aortic stenosis was increased until significant ST elevation was seen on the intracavitary electrocardiogram, endocardial/epicardial flow ratio was reduced to 0.59 (Fig 2) ($p < 0.01$).

Subendocardial oxygen delivery. Arterial oxygen content did not change significantly during any experiment so that changes in oxygen delivery were determined principally by alterations in subendocardial blood flow. Subendocardial flow increased an average of 51 per cent and remained homogeneously distributed when heart rate was increased from 120 to 180 beats per minute ($p < 0.01$) in control experiments. In contrast, left ventricular subendocardial flow fell 35 per cent ($p < 0.01$) when heart rate was increased in dogs with a fixed level of aortic stenosis (Fig 3).

The slope of the line describing subendocardial oxygen delivery relative to myocardial oxygen demands (estimated from the TTI) (Fig 4) was positive in all experiments. There were, however, significant differences in the oxygen delivery per unit of demand (TTI) when dogs with normal intracavitary electrocardiograms and homogeneous flow distributions were compared to those with electrocardiographic signs of ischemia and relative subendocardial underperfusion. The

Table 1

	Heart rate (beats/min)	O content (vol %)	DPTI (mm Hg sec) min	TTI (mm Hg sec) min	LV _o (cc/100 G/ min)	Endo/ Epi	Supply Demand
Control							
M	120	19.1	3960	2070	92	1.14	36.4
SD		3.3	600	314	21	0.07	4.6
SE		1.1	200	105	6.6	0.02	1.5
N	11						
Pacing							
M	180	19.1	3633	2066	139	1.13	27.0
SD		3.3	594	261	3.9	0.07	3.9
SE		1.1	198	87	11	0.01	1.3
N	9						
SVAS							
M	131	20.7	3430	3586	190	1.10	17.8
SD	28	2.6	877	815	44	0.15	3.0
SE	7	0.8	27	257	14	0.05	0.9
N	10						
SVAS + Pacing							
M	154	20.6	1596	3124	67	0.81	11.2
SD	24	2.9	391	875	19	0.18	1.9
SE	8.5	1.0	138	309	10	0.06	0.7
N	8						
Severe SVAS							
M	136	21.0	1227	4686	75	0.89	5.5
SD	27	1.1	214	148	16	0.22	1.1
SE	11	0.6	107	74	6	0.11	0.4
N	4						

DPTI = diastolic pressure time index TTI = tension time index Endo/Epi = subendocardial to subepicardial flow ratio supply/demand = DPTI × O content/TTI M = mean SD = standard deviation SE = standard error N = number experiments LV_o = left ventricular subendocardial flow

highest values for subendocardial oxygen delivery at any level of demand were observed in dogs whose coronary flow remained evenly distributed across the myocardium and who had normal endocardial and epicardial electrocardiograms.

Conversely subendocardial oxygen delivery for any level of demand (TTI) was lowest in dogs with redistribution of flow away from the subendocardium and abnormal electrocardiograms (elevated ST segments) ($p < 0.001$).

Changes in hemodynamic indices (Table 1). In control studies, diastole occupied 69 per cent of the cardiac cycle when heart rate was 120 beats per minute and was shortened to 62 per cent of the cardiac cycle ($p < 0.01$) with tachycardia (180 beats per minute) (Fig 5 A).

With aortic stenosis the systolic ejection period of the left ventricle was prolonged at slow heart rates the diastolic filling period of the coronary arteries was therefore reduced 16 per cent below control values ($p < 0.01$). Tachycardia produced a more significant reduction in the

duration of diastole than in control experiments so that diastole occupied only 50 per cent of the cardiac cycle in paced dogs with aortic stenosis (Fig 5 B). The greatest reduction in diastole (38 per cent of the cardiac cycle) was seen when the level of aortic stenosis was increased.

Mean aortic diastolic blood pressure was 81 mm Hg during the control period in dogs without aortic stenosis and did not change significantly with tachycardia. DPTI however fell from 3960 mm Hg sec/min to 3633 mm Hg sec/min (Table 1) because diastole was shortened by tachycardia. In contrast, although aortic diastolic blood pressure was not reduced with aortic stenosis the shortened diastole with slow rates reduced DPTI to 1430 mm Hg sec/min ($p < 0.001$). With tachycardia diastolic pressure fell and the diastolic filling period of the coronary arteries was shortened further. DPTI fell to 1596 mm Hg sec/min ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 5 B). DPTI was also significantly reduced ($p < 0.01$) in the four experiments when aortic stenosis was made more

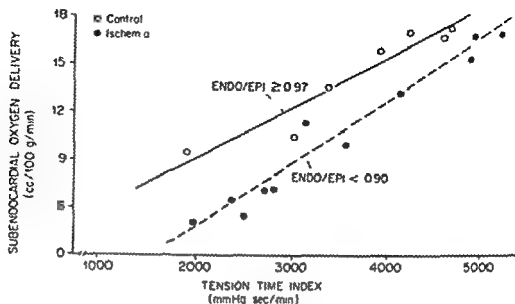


Fig 4 Left ventricular subendocardial oxygen delivery (subendocardial flow \times oxygen content) is plotted against the TTI. The solid line represents the regression line for animals with normal flow distribution ($\text{Endo/Epi} \geq 0.97$) $Y = 0.00319X + 2.74$ $R = 0.95$. The broken line represents the regression line for animals with inhomogeneous flow distributions ($\text{Endo/Epi} < 0.90$) $Y = 0.0044X - 4.76$ $R = 0.92$. Note the significant reduction in oxygen delivery per unit of TTI when $\text{Endo/Epi} < 0.90$. Values for oxygen delivery per unit TTI fell between these regression lines when the Endo/Epi ratio was between 0.90 and 0.97 and were therefore excluded.

microspheres. In eight experiments, we increased the heart rate progressively (fixed level of aortic stenosis) and injected microspheres at that heart rate when the intracavitary electrocardiogram became abnormal (> 2 mm ST elevation). In four additional experiments where increasing heart rate did not cause changes in the intracavitary electrocardiogram, we increased the level of aortic stenosis until endocardial electrocardiogram changes occurred and injected microspheres.

Results

Correlation of electrocardiogram and coronary flow distribution. In dogs without aortic stenosis, left ventricular intracavitary and epicardial electrocardiograms were isoelectric at both slow and rapid heart rates (120 and 180 beats per minute), and coronary flow was evenly distributed across the left ventricular wall (endocardial/epicardial flow ratio 1.14 and 1.13, respectively).

With aortic stenosis at slow heart rates intracavitary and epicardial electrocardiograms were isoelectric and the parity of flow across the myocardium was maintained (endocardial/epicardial flow ratio 1.10). In the eight experiments with aortic stenosis where pacing produced a significant elevation of the ST segment on the intracavitary electrocardiogram (5.6 ± 2.0 mm SE) (Fig 1) coronary flow became redistributed

away from the subendocardium and the endocardial/epicardial flow ratio was reduced to 0.81 ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 2).

In the four experiments where aortic stenosis was increased until significant ST elevation was seen on the intracavitary electrocardiogram endocardial/epicardial flow ratio was reduced to 0.59 (Fig 2) ($p < 0.01$).

Subendocardial oxygen delivery. Arterial oxygen content did not change significantly during any experiment so that changes in oxygen delivery were determined principally by alterations to subendocardial blood flow. Subendocardial flow increased an average of 51 per cent and remained homogeneously distributed when heart rate was increased from 120 to 180 beats per minute ($p < 0.01$) in control experiments. In contrast left ventricular subendocardial flow fell 35 per cent ($p < 0.01$) when heart rate was increased in dogs with a fixed level of aortic stenosis (Fig 3).

The slope of the line describing subendocardial oxygen delivery relative to myocardial oxygen demands (estimated from the TTI) (Fig 4) was positive in all experiments. There were however significant differences in the oxygen delivery per unit of demand (TTI) when dogs with normal intracavitary electrocardiograms and homogeneous flow distributions were compared to those with electrocardiographic signs of ischemia and relative subendocardial underperfusion. The

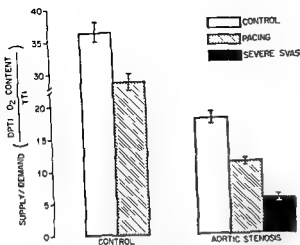


Fig 6 The supply/demand ratio ($DPTI \times O_2$ content/TTI) in normal hearts (no aortic stenosis) before and after tachycardia (pacing) and in hearts with varying levels of aortic stenosis and heart rate. Note the progressive fall in the supply/demand ratio with each intervention.

severe TTI increased 132 per cent above control values ($p < 0.01$).

In control experiments without aortic stenosis the supply/demand ratio ($DPTI \times O_2$ content/TTI) fell from 36 to 27 with tachycardia ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 6). In contrast the supply/demand ratio was reduced more significantly (18, $p < 0.01$) during control conditions in dogs with aortic stenosis. With pacing this ratio was reduced further to 11.2 in the eight dogs whose intracavitary electrocardiograms showed significant ST elevation. Tachycardia did not change this ratio in four dogs whose intracavitary electrocardiograms remained isoelectric. Increasing the level of aortic stenosis reduced the supply/demand ratio to 5.5 and resulted in ST elevation of the intracavitary electrocardiogram.

Correlation of changes in flow distribution with supply/demand ratio. In control experiments coronary flow remained evenly distributed across the myocardium despite a wide range of supply/demand ratios at slow heart rates and a significant reduction of this ratio with pacing ($p < 0.01$) (Fig 7). Although the supply/demand ratio was reduced at slow heart rates with aortic stenosis, left ventricular subendocardial and subepicardial muscle received approximately equivalent flows whenever this ratio exceeded 15. Conversely reduction of the supply/demand ratio to below 15 by either increasing heart rate with a fixed level of aortic stenosis or increasing

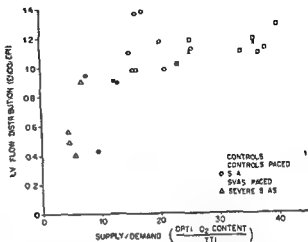


Fig 7 Coronary flow distribution across the left ventricular (LV) free wall (endocardial to epicardial Endo/Epi) on the ordinate is plotted against the supply/demand ratio ($DPTI \times O_2$ content/TTI) on the abscissa. Note flow remains homogeneously distributed across the myocardium ($Endo/Epi > 1.0$) over a wide range of supply to demand ratios (15 to 40). Subendocardial underperfusion ($Endo/Epi < 1.0$) occurs only when this supply to demand ratio falls below a critical value.

the level of aortic stenosis resulted in a decrease of the proportion of total left ventricular flow delivered to the subendocardium (Fig 7). These lower supply/demand ratios and changes in flow distribution were always associated with a significant elevation of the ST segment on the intracavitary electrocardiogram.

Discussion

The present studies confirm the clinical and experimental observations of others^{9, 10} that coronary flow increases in response to tachycardia in normal hearts. This suggests that the coronary arterioles dilate to insure sufficient oxygen supply to meet the rate-induced rise in metabolic demands of all layers of the normal heart. Although tachycardia shortens the diastolic filling period of the coronary arteries (when most subendocardial perfusion occurs), the normally homogeneous distribution of left ventricular flow is maintained with increasing heart rate and no electrocardiographic evidence of ischemia occurs.^{13, 21}

In contrast tachycardia caused relative subendocardial underperfusion and electrocardiographic changes of ischemia in dogs with experimental aortic stenosis. We produced aortic stenosis by constricting the aorta above rather than at the

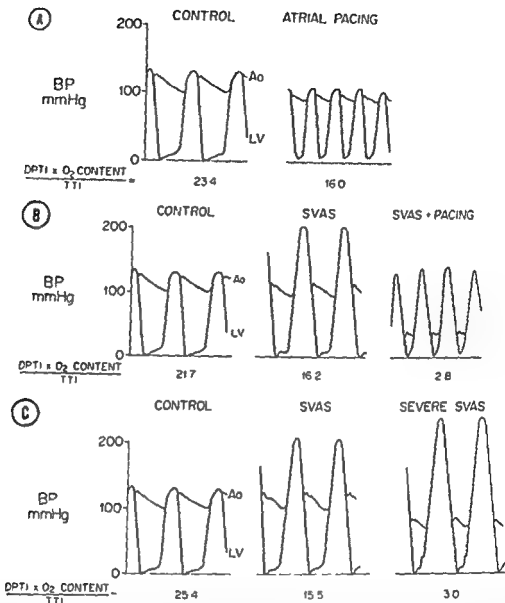


Fig 3 Simultaneous recordings of aortic and left ventricular pressures. The stippled area represents the DPTI. The TTI is the area under the ventricular pressure curve from the onset of ventricular systole to the diastolic notch. A: effect of atrial pacing in control hearts. B: effect of pacing hearts with moderate supravalvular aortic stenosis (SVAS). C: effect of increasing the severity of supravalvular aortic stenosis. Note the marked decrease in both systolic and diastolic blood pressures when tachycardia is superimposed upon aortic stenosis.

severe aortic diastolic pressure fell and the diastolic filling period of the coronary arteries was shortened significantly by prolonged ventricular emptying (Fig 5 C).

Left ventricular end diastolic pressure decreased with pacing in all control experiments. In contrast, increasing heart rate with aortic stenosis caused a rise in left ventricular end diastolic pressure in three dogs and resulted in no significant change in the others. The highest values for left ventricular diastolic pressure occurred when the level of aortic stenosis was increased (Fig 5 C).

In control experiments the resting aortic systolic pressure was 101 mm Hg and TTI 2.020 mm Hg sec/min. With tachycardia, aortic

systolic pressure rose slightly and the duration of systole per minute increased. Oxygen demands as estimated by the TTI increased 27 per cent.

As a result of the systolic hypertension imposed by ventricular outflow obstruction, peak left ventricular pressure was 166 mm Hg at slow heart rates, TTI increased 77 per cent above control values ($p < 0.01$). Aortic pressure could not, however, be sustained when heart rate was increased with aortic stenosis. Despite the significant reduction (25 per cent) in aortic pressure, TTI fell only slightly as the duration of systole was further prolonged by tachycardia. Peak left ventricular pressure rose to 210 mm Hg and the duration of systole prolonged to 62 per cent of the cardiac cycle when aortic stenosis was made more

demand (product of blood pressure and heart rate) than did normal patients. Two patients developed angina and a raised left atrial pressure following heavy exercise indicating the inadequacy of myocardial oxygen delivery and resultant ventricular failure. In our studies three dogs with aortic stenosis increased left ventricular end diastolic pressure following tachycardia.

The determinants of subendocardial oxygen supply and demand are accounted for by the ratio $DPTI \times O_2 \text{ content} / TTI$. Our previous studies have shown that through coronary autoregulation flow remains evenly distributed across the left ventricular myocardium over a range of supply/demand ratios (from 35 to 10). We made use of these observations in designing the present experiment: the snare around the ascending aorta was tightened until the supply/demand ratio was lowered to between 15 and 20. This resulted in a gradient across the stenotic segment ranging from 30 to 100 mm Hg; coronary flow remained evenly distributed across the myocardium.

Although the supply/demand ratio fell in normal hearts with induced tachycardia it remained within the normal range; the even distribution of flow across the left ventricular myocardium was preserved. In contrast pacing dogs with fixed levels of aortic stenosis caused a more pronounced reduction of the supply/demand ratio and resulted in a redistribution of flow away from the subendocardium and electrocardiographic evidence of ischemia. In these experiments subendocardial ischemia occurred at higher supply/demand ratios (< 15) than in our previous studies. This may be related to the underestimation of oxygen demand by the TTI when the inotropic state of the heart is increased by tachycardia. We also observed ischemia at higher supply/demand ratios in our previous studies with isoproterenol.

In the four dogs with aortic stenosis in whom tachycardia failed to lower the supply/demand ratio the intracavitary electrocardiogram remained normal. In these experiments we produced ischemia by increasing the level of aortic stenosis. We conclude from these observations that (1) ischemia results when flow/TTI (supply/demand) is reduced below a critical level (2) flow will be adequate despite a fall in this ratio as long as the coronary bed can dilate to meet increased demands or decreased perfusion pres-

sure (3) once the coronary bed is fully dilated flow becomes dependent on hemodynamic factors (estimated by DPTI) and ischemia (inadequate flow/TTI) can be predicted from $DPTI / TTI$ and (4) this ratio is dependent on the interaction of heart rate and aortic stenosis rather than the absolute heart rate or aortic gradient. This conclusion is consistent with the recent report of Lewis and associates.⁸

The present studies were performed with normal levels of hemoglobin and arterial oxygen content. We expect that lesser degrees of aortic stenosis or smaller increments in heart rate will result in myocardial ischemia if arterial oxygen content is reduced (i.e. anemia hypoxia).^{9, 10}

Summary

We studied the interaction of tachycardia and aortic stenosis on the adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery. In 18 open chest dogs with acute supravalvular aortic stenosis we produced subendocardial ischemia by increasing either heart rate (atrial pacing) or the severity of aortic stenosis. Ischemia was determined from ST elevation of the intracavitary electrocardiogram. Subendocardial oxygen supply was assessed by measuring subendocardial flow (radioactive microspheres 8 to 10 microns) and arterial oxygen content and related to simultaneous oxygen demand [estimated from the tension time index (TTI)]. The adequacy of the supply/demand relationship in the subendocardium was estimated from the ratio $DPTI \times O_2 \text{ content (supply)} / TTI \text{ (demand)}$.

Subendocardial ischemia occurred at aortic gradients ranging from 30 to 100 mm Hg and heart rates from 120 to 180 beats per minute. Ischemic hearts were characterized by (1) redistribution of coronary flow away from the subendocardium (endo/epi flow ratio < 1.0) (2) reduced subendocardial oxygen delivery per unit of demand (TTI) ($p < 0.01$) (3) failure to lower left ventricular end diastolic pressure with tachycardia and (4) supply/demand ratios ($DPTI \times O_2 \text{ content} / TTI$) below 15 ($p < 0.01$).

These findings suggest that (1) the principal determinant of subendocardial ischemia in aortic stenosis is the unfavorable alteration of the supply/demand relationship caused by the interaction between heart rate and severity of stenosis rather than absolute heart rate or aortic gradient and (2) the adequacy of subendocardial oxygen

aortic valve. The mechanism of ischemia is, however, comparable to that of valvular aortic stenosis, i.e., inadequate oxygen delivery relative to demand.² Although coronary systolic pressure and flow are increased with supra-aortic stenosis, the determinants of subendocardial flow which is diastolic are compromised severely.

Ischemia, which occurred whenever coronary flow became redistributed away from the subendocardium was observed at different heart rates and levels of aortic stenosis. Our previous experiments showed histochemical signs of ischemia when the proportion of total coronary flow delivered to the subendocardium became reduced.²¹ It is our hypothesis that this ischemia occurs when subendocardial oxygen delivery cannot increase sufficiently to meet simultaneous oxygen demands and that determination of this supply/demand imbalance can be predicted from readily obtained indices.

Subendocardial oxygen delivery is determined by coronary flow and arterial oxygen content. The subendocardium is more vulnerable to ischemia than other parts of the heart because it must receive most or all of its blood supply during diastole (systolic compressive forces impede flow to the subendocardium during myocardial contraction).²² Since the heart normally extracts almost all of its delivered oxygen,²³ coronary blood flow must increase to provide added oxygen if requirements rise (i.e. tachycardia).^{24, 25}

The adequacy of subendocardial blood supply may be maintained initially by coronary autoregulation but once maximum vasodilation occurs, subendocardial flow is determined by the diastolic coronary driving pressure and duration. These determinants of subendocardial perfusion are expressed by the diastolic pressure time index (DPTI). Our previous studies have shown that this index estimates potential subendocardial blood supply²¹ and that subendocardial oxygen delivery can be estimated from the expression $DPTI \times O_2 \text{ content}$.²⁶

In the present experiments tachycardia produced a small reduction of DPTI in normal hearts as the diastolic filling period of the coronary arteries was shortened. Coronary flow, however, increased despite a decreased DPTI indicating that coronary vasodilation occurred.

With aortic stenosis, DPTI was reduced significantly even at slow heart rates as systolic ejection

across left ventricular outflow tract obstruction was prolonged. Tachycardia shortened diastole further, and to a greater extent than it did in normal hearts. Since diastolic blood pressure also fell as heart rate rose, DPTI was reduced strikingly by increasing the heart rate with aortic stenosis. In contrast to the findings in normal hearts subendocardial flow fell with increasing heart rate in dogs with aortic stenosis. These observations suggest that the coronary arteries were already dilated maximally and that the reduction in the coronary driving pressure and duration of diastole (DPTI) with tachycardia accounted for the observed relative underperfusion of the subendocardium.

The failure of left ventricular end diastolic pressure to fall (as it did in normal hearts) following tachycardia in aortic stenosis (left ventricular end diastolic pressure rose in three dogs) suggests that myocardial function was unimpaired rather than enhanced by pacing.

The adequacy of subendocardial flow can be assessed only by comparing it to some estimate of oxygen requirements. Resting oxygen requirements are high with aortic stenosis because the ventricle must perform increased pressure work and the duration of systole is prolonged.^{27, 28} Tachycardia increases oxygen demands as the myocardium develops tension more frequently each minute. In these experiments we used the TTI to estimate myocardial oxygen demands since this readily obtained value has been shown to correlate well with changes of oxygen consumption in compensated hearts.^{11, 29} Boerth and co-workers³⁰ have shown that tachycardia may exert an inotropic effect since oxygen consumption per beat increases with heart rate. This may explain why we observed a 51 per cent increase in coronary flow in normal hearts while TTI only increased 30 per cent with tachycardia.

We found that oxygen delivery to the subendocardium per unit of demand (TTI) was significantly reduced in dogs with ischemic electrocardiograms and altered transmural flow distributions (Fig. 4). We interpret the ischemic intracavitary electrocardiogram to provide evidence that subendocardial oxygen delivery was inadequate.^{31, 32, 33} This conclusion is supported by the studies of Holmberg and Varnauskas³⁴ who found that patients with coronary artery disease had less coronary flow increment relative to

External counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery

Philip W Wright MD
Long Beach Calif

The persistent failure to wean a patient from cardiopulmonary bypass after open heart surgery is an ominous development which until recently implied a hopeless prognosis. This outlook is currently being tempered with new hope by reports of the successful use of intra aortic balloon counterpulsation as a means of temporary cardiocirculatory assist in this situation.¹

An alternative and noninvasive method of counterpulsation is now available which produces counterpulsation by applying phasic pressures to the lower extremities in synchronism with the cardiac cycle. This technique for producing diastolic augmentation was introduced by Claus and co workers and subsequently developed by Claus, Dennis and associates² and others in response to the inherent difficulties and risks associated with invasive methods. Within the past 2 years it has found increasing clinical application.³⁻¹¹ This method can be rapidly and easily employed in the operating room to assist the patient being weaned from bypass and for several hours or days thereafter. Being non invasive it provides the physiologic benefits of counterpulsation and can be conducted much longer than intra aortic balloon counterpulsation while requiring a minimum of technical assistance.

Past use of the device has been almost exclusively limited to the application of positive pressure to the legs during diastole. This mode has been shown to produce good diastolic augmentation, improved coronary filling and blood flow and increased cardiac output, but has been some

what less effective than the intra aortic balloon in reducing left ventricular afterload and end diastolic pressure.⁶⁻⁷

With the recent addition of a negative pressure phase e.g. application of pressure less than ambient to the limbs during systole increased counterpulsation including a further reduction in both preload and afterload is achieved (see Fig 1).¹²

In this communication we report on four patients who after undergoing open heart surgery lapsed into cardiogenic shock when cardiopulmonary bypass was discontinued and could not be supported by the usual pharmacologic means. In each case the low cardiac output state responded well to external peripheral counterpulsation and the cardiocirculatory status stabilized during the period of temporary assistance. All patients survived and were discharged.

Case reports

Case 1 A 60 year old man had progressed to a functional class IV status (NYHA) with advanced valvular heart disease and chronic atrial fibrillation prior to initial cardiac evaluation. Heart catheterization confirmed severe aortic and mitral insufficiency and produced these hemodynamic data: left ventricular pressure 150/35 mm Hg, aortic pressure 150/50 mm Hg, pulmonary artery pressure 83/37 mm Hg with mean capillary wedge pressure 35 mm Hg, right ventricular pressure 83/18 mm Hg. Cardiac output was severely reduced (2.0 L/min) and cardiac index was 0.94 L/min/M. Selective coronary arteriograms revealed no obstructive disease.

During the operation after aortic and mitral valve replacement systolic blood pressure fell to levels of 50 to 60 mm Hg with each attempt to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass despite care to monitor volume loading and despite administration of inotropic (Isuprel and calcium) and vasopressor (sympathomimetic) agents. With each attempt to slowly withdraw bypass support central venous pressure (CVP) rose to 40 cm H₂O and pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure (monitored

From the Department of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery Memorial Hospital Medical Center, Long Beach City Hospital and University of California, Los Angeles School of Medicine.

Received for publication Aug 7, 1974.

Reprint requests to Philip W. Wright, MD, Cardiac and Thoracic Surgery, 2960 Atlantic Ave., S.W., Long Beach, Calif 90805.

Cardiac assist: External peripheral circulatory assist, a product of Medical Innovations, Inc., Waltham, Mass. 01081.

delivery can be assessed from readily obtained measurements of blood pressure and oxygen content

REFERENCES

1. Castleman B and Hibbee B C Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital (case 12 1962) *N Engl J Med* 266 3-4 1962
2. Arosmina F Moller J H and Edwards J F Scarring of the papillary muscles in left ventricular hypertrophy *Am Heart J* 74 446 1967
3. Roberts W C Perloff J K and Constantino T Severe valvular aortic stenosis in patients over 65 years of age *Am J Cardiol* 27 497 1971
4. Marquis R M and Logan A Congenital aortic stenosis and its surgical treatment *Br Heart J* 17 373 1955
5. Lewis A B Heymann M A Stanger P Hoffman J I E and Rudolph A M Evaluation of subendocardial ischemia in valvular aortic stenosis in children *Circulation* 49 978 1974
6. Fallen F L Elliott W C and Gorlin R Mechanisms of angina in aortic stenosis *Circulation* 36 490 1967
7. Halloran K H The telemetered exercise electrocardiogram in congenital aortic stenosis *Pediatrics* 47 31 1971
8. Linhart J W Hemodynamic consequences of pacing induced changes in heart rate in valvular aortic stenosis *Circulation* 45 100 1972
9. Holmberg S and Varnauskas E Coronary circulation during pacing induced tachycardia *Acta Med Scand* 180 481 1971
10. Knoebel S B McHenry P L Bonner A J and Phillips J F Myocardial blood flow in coronary artery disease: effect of right atrial pacing and nitroglycerin *Circulation* 47 690 1973
11. Forrester J S Helfant R H Pasternack A Amsterdam F A Most A S Kemp H G and Gorlin R Atrial pacing in coronary heart disease: effect on hemodynamic metabolism and coronary circulation *Am J Cardiol* 27 237 1971
12. Berylund F Borel H G Duff F and Schreiner G L Effect of heart rate on cardiac work myocardial oxygen consumption and coronary blood flow in the dog *Acta Physiol Scand* 42 185 1958
13. Buckberg C D Fixel D E Archie J P Henney R P and Hoffman J I E Variable effects of heart rate on phasic and regional ventricular muscle blood flow in anesthetized dogs *Cardiovasc Res* 9 1 1975
14. Brazier J Cooper N and Buckberg G The adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery: the interaction of determinants of flow arterial oxygen content and myocardial oxygen need *Circulation* 49 968 1974
15. Rudolph A M and Heymann M A Circulation of the fetus in utero: methods for studying distribution of blood flow cardiac output and organ blood flow *Circ Res* 21 163 1967
16. Domenich R J Hoffman J I Noble M I M Saunderson K B Henson J R and Subyante S Total and regional coronary blood flow measured by radioactive microspheres in conscious and anesthetized dogs *Circ Res* 25 581 1969
17. Buckberg G D Fixel D E Archie J P and Hoffman J I E Experimental subendocardial ischemia in dogs with normal coronary arteries *Circ Res* 20 6 1972
18. Sarnoff S J Braunwald E and Welch G H Hemodynamic determinants of oxygen consumption of the heart with special reference to the tension time index *Am J Physiol* 192 148 1958
19. Laurent D, Bolene-Williams C, Williams F L, and Katz L H Effects of heart rate on coronary flow and cardiac consumption *Am J Physiol* 85 305 1956
20. Pitts II and Gregg D E Coronary hemodynamic effects of increasing ventricular rate in the unanesthetized dog *Circ Res* 22 753 1968
21. Moir T W, and DeBra D W Effect of left ventricular hypertension ischemia and vasoactive drugs on the myocardial distribution of coronary flow *Circ Res* 21 65 1967
22. Vincent W R, Buckberg G D, and Hoffman J I E Left ventricular subendocardial ischemia in aortic valvular and supravalvular aortic stenosis: a common mechanism *Circulation* 49 326 1974
23. Buckberg C D Towers H Paglia D E Mulder D G and Maloney J V Jr Subendocardial ischemia after cardiopulmonary bypass *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64 603 1972
24. Brandt G and McGregor M Intramural pressure in the left ventricle of the dog *Cardiovasc Res* 3 1 1969
25. Katz L N and Feinberg H The relation of cardiac effort to myocardial oxygen consumption and coronary flow *Circ Res* 6 656 1958
26. Boerth R B Covell J W Pool P E, and Ross J Jr Increased myocardial oxygen consumption and contractile state associated with increased heart rate *Circ Res* 24 725 1969
27. Braunwald E Control of myocardial oxygen consumption: Physiologic and clinical considerations *Am J Cardiol* 27 416 1971
28. Monroe R G and French G H Left ventricular pressure-volume relationships and myocardial oxygen consumption in the isolated heart *Circ Res* 9 362 1961
29. Hushorn S and Kaiser G A The effect of changes in the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure on the distribution of coronary blood flow and on the electrical activity of the heart *Curr Top Surg Res* 2 463 1970
30. Monroe R G Gamble W J LaFarge C G Kumar A E Stark J Sanders G L Phamphutkul C, and Davis M The anrep effect reconsidered *J Clin Invest* 51 2573 1972
31. Wolferth C C Bellet S Lineray M M and Murphy F D Negative displacement of the RS T segment in the electrocardiogram and its relationship to positive displacement: an experimental study *Am Heart J* 29 220 1945
32. Buckberg G and Ross G Effects of isoprenaline on coronary blood flow its distribution and myocardial performance *Cardiovasc Res* 7 429 1973
33. Horvat M Yoshida E Prakash R Marcus H S, Swan H J C and Ganz W Effect of oxygen breathing on pacing induced angina pectoris and other manifestations of coronary insufficiency *Circulation* 45 43, 1972

External counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery

Philip W Wright MD
Long Beach Calif

The persistent failure to wean a patient from cardiopulmonary bypass after open heart surgery is an ominous development which until recently implied a hopeless prognosis. This outlook is currently being tempered with new hope by reports of the successful use of intra aortic balloon counterpulsation as a means of temporary cardiocirculatory assist in this situation.

An alternative and noninvasive method of counterpulsation is now available which produces counterpulsation by applying phasic pressures to the lower extremities in synchronism with the cardiac cycle. This technique for producing diastolic augmentation was introduced by Claus and co workers and subsequently developed by Claus,¹ Dennis and associates,² and others in response to the inherent difficulties and risks associated with invasive methods. Within the past 2 years it has found increasing clinical application.³⁻¹¹ This method can be rapidly and easily employed in the operating room to assist the patient being weaned from bypass and for several hours or days thereafter. Being noninvasive it provides the physiologic benefits of counterpulsation and can be conducted much longer than intra aortic balloon counterpulsation while requiring a minimum of technical assistance.

Past use of the device has been almost exclusively limited to the application of positive pressure to the legs during diastole. This mode has been shown to produce good diastolic augmentation, improved coronary filling and blood flow and increased cardiac output, but has been some

what less effective than the intra aortic balloon in reducing left ventricular afterload and end diastolic pressure.¹²

With the recent addition of a negative pressure phase e.g. application of pressure less than ambient to the limbs during systole, increased counterpulsation including a further reduction in both preload and afterload is achieved (see Fig 1).¹³

In this communication we report on four patients who after undergoing open heart surgery lapsed into cardiogenic shock when cardiopulmonary bypass was discontinued and could not be supported by the usual pharmacologic means. In each case the low cardiac output state responded well to external peripheral counterpulsation and the cardiocirculatory status stabilized during the period of temporary assistance. All patients survived and were discharged.

Case reports

Case 1 A 60-year old man had progressed to a functional class IV status (NYHA) with advanced valvular heart disease and chronic atrial fibrillation prior to initial cardiac evaluation. Heart catheterization confirmed severe aortic and mitral insufficiency and produced these hemodynamic data: left ventricular pressure 150/35 mm Hg, aortic pressure 150/50 mm Hg, pulmonary artery pressure 83/37 mm Hg with mean capillary wedge pressure 31 mm Hg, right ventricular pressure 83/18 mm Hg. Cardiac output was severely reduced (2.0 L/min) and cardiac index was 0.94 L/min/m². Selective coronary arteriograms revealed no obstructive disease.

During the operation after aortic and mitral valve replacement systolic blood pressure fell to levels of 50 to 60 mm Hg with each attempt to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass despite care to monitor volume loading and despite administration of inotropic (isuprel and calcium) and vasopressor (epinephrine) agents. With each attempt to slowly withdraw bypass support central venous pressure (CVP) rose to 40 cm H₂O and pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure (monitored

From the Department of Thoracic and Cardiac Surgery, Memorial Hospital Medical Center, Long Beach, California University of California Los Angeles School of Medicine.

Received for publication August 7, 1974.

Reprint requests to Philip W Wright, MD, Cardiac and Thoracic Surgery, 2965 Atleta Ave, Suite 15, Long Beach, Calif 90806.

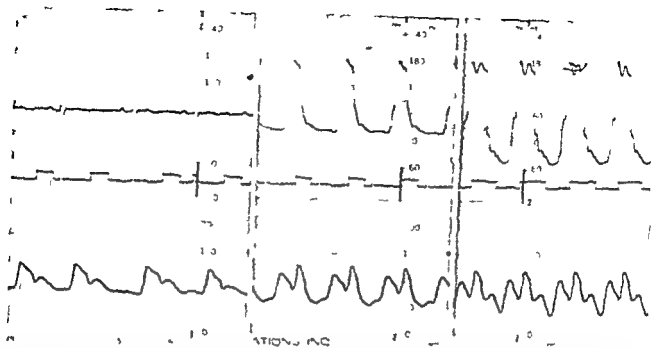


Fig 1 Example of counterpulsation produced by Cardiasist external pressure circulatory assist in a patient with chronic stable angina (courtesy of the New England Medical Center Hospitals). Left panel: Control recordings of ECG (top) and brachial artery pressure (bottom) employing positive pressure only. Right panel: Recordings of applied pressure to legs (top) and brachial artery pressure (bottom) with Cardiasist operating with alternating positive and negative pressure.

in lieu of left heart pressures) rose to 30 to 40 mm Hg as the systemic pressure fell.

After repeated unsuccessful attempts to wean the patient from cardiopulmonary bypass support by our usual procedure, the peripheral external counterpulsation device used in the coronary care unit of the hospital was brought to the operating room. The sterile drapes were raised from the foot of the operating room table to the level of the patient's pelvis, with care being taken not to contaminate the operative field. The patient's legs were raised and the external pressure encasement of the Cardiasist device was positioned on the lower half of the operating room table. The legs were then lowered into the pressure encasement and secured for application of external counterpulsation compression. The Cardiasist controlling console was positioned at the foot of the table. The lower extremities and Cardiasist unit were then redraped and the over patient surgical instrument stands were repositioned over the unit and the lower half of the operating room table in their usual position. This was accomplished without interruption of attention to the operative procedure within the patient's chest or to extracorporeal circulation (the ascending aortic was the site of arterial cannulation).

External counterpulsation produced an immediate augmentation of diastolic pressure of 20 to 25 mm Hg. Phase 1 external compression of the lower extremities was triggered by temporary cardiac pacing at the rate of 85 per minute to override a much slower rate of ventricular response with atrial fibrillation. Mean systemic arterial pressure rose from less than 50 mm Hg to over 75 mm Hg within a few minutes. Pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure fell more slowly to 20 mm Hg and CVP to 24 to 28 cm H₂O. After over an hour of anuria, a diuresis developed within 20 minutes of counterpulsation. Cardiopulmonary bypass support could be totally discontinued within 15 minutes and all vasopressors were stopped within 20 minutes of the start of counterpulsation.

The patient was supported by the external Cardiasist in the operating room for 24 hours during which time heparin effects were neutralized, the chest wound was closed and the cardiovascular and metabolic status was observed to stabilize. Cardiasist support was briefly interrupted while the patient and the apparatus were transported from the operating room to the surgical intensive care unit. During this brief interruption, the peak systolic pressure fell to levels of 70 to 80 mm Hg and pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure rose to the previous levels but again these responded immediately when external counterpulsation was resumed. After 22 hours of counterpulsation support during which brief trial periods without the device indicated the continued need for this support, it was possible to gradually discontinue counterpulsation. The cardiocirculatory status of the patient thereafter remained stable, cardiac compensation was maintained and the patient subsequently fully recovered and was discharged home on the fifteenth postoperative day.

Case 2. A 59-year-old man developed a large ventricular aneurysm subsequent to a massive myocardial infarction. Symptoms of progressive heart failure developed and the patient's condition deteriorated gradually to a functional class IV (N.Y.H.A.) within 10 months. Cardiac catheterization in addition to demonstrating a large aneurysm and its paradoxical motion during cardiac systole, revealed complete obstruction of the proximal left anterior descending coronary artery at its origin and no significant obstruction in the other major coronary artery branches. Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure was elevated at rest (30 mm Hg) and rose to 38 mm Hg after these contrast studies. Right ventricular (64/4 mm Hg) and pulmonary arterial (60/20 mm Hg) pressures were elevated. Cardiac output was reduced (3.0 L/min) and the cardiac index was 2.1 L/min/m².

After left ventricular aneurysmectomy in which the apex and a large part of the anterior and lateral para-apical left

ventricular free wall were excised (61 sq cm) the patient could not be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass. Our usual practice in this situation—i.e. first gaining the Frank-Starling effect by very carefully monitoring left heart pressures while volume loading by gradually returning volume from the reservoir of the oxygenator to the patient and then slowly withdrawing bypass support while infusing vasopressors and stimulating the heart with inotropic agents—failed also to prevent the state of cardiogenic shock that promptly developed when bypass support was withdrawn.

While cardiopulmonary bypass support was maintained the patient's lower extremities were placed in the Cardiasist device. Good augmentation of diastolic aortic pressure was produced immediately. A temporary pacemaker set at the rate of 85 beats per minute to override sinus bradycardia was used to trigger the device. Mean systemic blood pressure rose 20 mm Hg to levels over 13 mm Hg within a few minutes. Pulmonary artery end-diastolic fell slowly from levels of 35 to 38 mm Hg to 20 to 24 mm Hg and cardiopulmonary bypass was successfully discontinued. Within 20 to 30 minutes all infusions of pressor and inotropic agents were discontinued and operation was normally concluded. With continuous support of the peripheral counterpulsation the patient's cardiovascular status stabilized and Cardiasist was discontinued 4½ hours after operation. The patient recovered and was subsequently discharged on the eleventh postoperative day. Improvement has continued and the patient is now 10 months after an aortomyotomy functionally class II.

Case 3. A 65-year-old man had had progressive symptoms of congestive heart failure since age 40 due to rheumatic aortic and mitral valve disease. At the time he underwent heart catheterization and operation his condition was functionally class IV. Catheterization studies confirmed biventricular heart failure, left ventricular dilatation associated with severe aortic regurgitation combined with moderately severe mitral stenosis and mild mitral regurgitation. The tricuspid valve was competent. Atrial fibrillation with multifocal ventricular ectopy was present. The following pressure data were recorded: left ventricle 168/34 mm Hg, aorta 190/70 mm Hg, pulmonary artery 10/30 mm Hg with mean capillary wedge pressure of 35 mm Hg and V wave of 60 mm Hg, right ventricular pressure 70/10 mm Hg. Cardiac output was reduced (3.4 L/min) and the cardiac index was 1.96 L/min/m².

At operation after successful replacement of the aortic and mitral valves the patient could not be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass. Meticulous attention had been paid to our techniques to protect the myocardium during valve replacement—i.e. deep hypothermic perfusion (25°C), surface cooling and continuous perfusion of both coronary arteries without electrical fibrillation of the heart. The usual pharmacologic measures with infusions of potent vasopressors and inotropic agents after carefully monitored volume loading to achieve optimal effects of the Frank-Starling principle were not effective. Cardiopulmonary bypass was resumed after a brief interruption to rapidly transfer the arterial cannula to the ascending aorta. The femoral arteriotomy was then repaired and the groin wound was dressed open. The lower extremities were then placed in the Cardiasist device and external peripheral counterpulsation was started. Because of complete heart block, a temporary pacemaker was again used and served to trigger the counterpulsation. While external counterpulsation continued a mean systemic blood pressure

of 75 mm Hg was readily maintained. Vasopressors and inotropic drugs were discontinued and cardiopulmonary bypass support was ultimately discontinued after 40 minutes of counterpulsation. The patient's cardiovascular status stabilized and Cardiasist support was discontinued after 7½ hours. The patient's postoperative recovery was slow complicated by pulmonary atelectasis and a mild pump lung syndrome. Five days of assisted ventilation and subsequent oxygen and intensive pulmonary therapy were required. However cardiac compensation was maintained. This patient is symptomatically improved but he is functionally restricted and his status is only class III at 12 months after operation.

Case 4. A 45-year-old woman had long had symptoms of slowly progressive heart failure due to calcific congenital aortic stenosis. Consideration of definitive surgical treatment of the progressing cardiac disease had first been deferred six years previously because a coincidental discovery of mammary carcinoma required radical mastectomy and postoperative radiation therapy. Operation was again postponed when, 3½ years later, a contralateral mammary carcinoma required radical mastectomy and engendered a guarded immediate prognostic outlook. However accelerated deterioration in her cardiac status from class III to class IV within a 5-month period prompted cardiologic reevaluation and the following hemodynamic data were recorded at heart catheterization: peak systolic gradient across the aortic valve 33 mm Hg, left ventricular end diastolic pressure 31 mm Hg, cardiac output 3.1 L/min and cardiac index 2.1 L/min/m².

At operation after replacement of the aortic valve, cardiogenic shock gradually developed with each attempt to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass. Intraoperative peripheral external counterpulsation was employed and after a continuous 6-hour period of Cardiasist support all vasopressors could be discontinued and the patient's cardiovascular status stabilized. After several trial periods off the apparatus it was possible to totally discontinue support after 13½ hours. Although the patient's cardiovascular status was improved her recovery was further complicated. She was ultimately discharged with a residual partial right hemiparesis and after treatment of an upper gastrointestinal hemorrhage due to a gastric ulcer that had necessitated discontinuation of anticoagulation therapy. The patient subsequently succumbed to a cardiac arrhythmia 4½ months after operation.

Discussion

External pressure circulatory assist employs compression of the lower extremities during diastole to produce diastolic augmentation at the aortic root which enhances coronary perfusion. Postoperatively in the patient with low cardiac output this effect may be of critical importance in supporting subendocardial muscle which is particularly vulnerable to ischemia since it receives most of its blood supply during diastole.¹⁴

The removal of leg compression (or the application of negative pressure) during systole coupled with the enhanced arterial run off produced by diastolic augmentation tends to reduce cardiac work by effectively decreasing aortic impedance

left ventricular preload, and tension time index. In addition, external peripheral compression increases cardiac output by its effect on the venous circulation—an increase in the pressure gradient for venous return during diastole which augments right atrial filling and hence cardiac output.

The above mentioned effects (increased coronary perfusion and cardiac output and the reduction of cardiac work) combine to increase cardiac efficiency and promote a better balance between myocardial oxygen supply and demand.

For reasons not yet well understood cardiopulmonary bypass reduces myocardial efficiency at least transiently. The measure of support this method is capable of providing to the post-cardiotomy patient over a period of minutes or hours may not be the cure all in every case, but clearly does have a potential to afford both improved cardiac physiology and the time for the recovery of depressed myocardial function. Wherever sufficient myocardial function is recoverable and necessary circulatory support is provided the device will prove to be life saving in some marginal patients.

Recently Buckberg and associates¹¹ have clarified the role of coronary blood flow and its role in oxygen supply to the myocardium as it relates to fatal post cardiotomy myocardial failure and subendocardial necrosis. Whereas these workers emphasize that the duration of diastole and the mean diastolic pressure in the aorta largely determine coronary blood flow and oxygen supply to the heart, others have also reported that unphysiologic coronary perfusion¹² prolonged treatment with norepinephrine¹³ (Isuprel),¹⁴ and electrically maintained fibrillation¹⁵ contribute to subendocardial ischemia and the development of post cardiotomy myocardial failure. Hypertrophied hearts appear to be predisposed to such injury. When myocardial failure and ischemic injury are manifest by depressed left ventricular function and a low cardiac output state results physiologic considerations suggest not only that an improved coronary blood flow is required to bring myocardial oxygen supply and demand into better balance but also that early application of counterpulsation will contribute to this effort to recover depressed heart function by reduction of cardiac work while increasing cardiac output. On the contrary current pharmacologic treatment which emphasizes prolonged infusions of potent

catecholamines and inotropic agents can become deleterious and unphysiologic in its effects.¹⁶ In our limited experience which we report it has been our observation that the successful intraoperative application of counterpulsation has permitted immediate reduction and early discontinuation of infusions of these pharmacologic agents in all cases. When these pharmacologic agents alone are clearly ineffective the early intraoperative application of counterpulsation in this group of patients would appear to be a more physiologic therapy, or to even offer a potentially more effective combined treatment of the patient who cannot be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass by pharmacologic means alone.

Albeit limited, our experience has been dramatic and attests to the value of the intraoperative use of this noninvasive external method of cardiovascular assist. Our surgical house staff recognizing that these patients would surely otherwise have succumbed have dubbed the device the "miracle worker."

The inconsistent results of counterpulsation when applied to cardiogenic shock patients in coronary care units have been attributed to its delayed application after inception of shock and to the fact that the patients treated do not constitute a homogeneous group. Such patients represent a complex variety of cardiocirculatory dysfunctions grouped together only because the presenting situation is their low cardiac output state. Patients who fail to come off cardiopulmonary bypass after a corrective operation do not necessarily represent a specific pattern of dysfunction but do constitute a more homogeneous and possibly more tractable group and one that can be treated almost from the inception of the shock state. For these reasons, the most favorable results may be expected in this group of surgical patients even though they require the counterpulsation support even before cardiopulmonary bypass can be discontinued, or quite soon thereafter. Of all presently available cardiac assist devices aortic balloon counterpulsation and external peripheral counterpulsation are the only two that are reported to improve the survival rate of patients with cardiogenic shock and that appear to be sufficiently safe to justify widespread clinical use at this time. Moreover, the obvious advantages and simplicity of the noninvasive external counterpulsation method which we report may make easy this application

of counterpulsation in a group of patients for whom the outlook has heretofore been so poor

External counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock

REFERENCES

- 1 Berger R L, Saini V K, Ryan T J, Sokol D M and Keefe J F Intra aortic balloon assist for postcardiotomy cardio emic shock *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 66:906 1973
- 2 Parker F B Jr, Neville J F, Hanson E L and Webb W R Intra aortic balloon counterpulsation and cardiac surgery *Ann Thorac Surg* 17:144 1974
- 3 Buckley M J, Carver J M, Gold H A, Mundth E D, Daggett W M and Austen W G Intra aortic pump assist for cardiogenic shock after cardiopulmonary bypass, *Abstr of AHA Circulation* 48 (Suppl II) 76 1972
- 4 Housman L B, Bernstein E F, Braunwald N S and Dille R B Counterpulsation of intraoperative cardiogenic shock successful use of intra aortic balloon *JAMA* 224:1131 1973
- 5 Claus, R H, Burtwell, C, Albertal G, Lunzer S, Taylor W J, Fosberg A M, R N and Harken D E Assisted circulation I The aortal counterpulsator *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 47:447 1961
- 6 Dennis, C, Moreno J R, Hall D P, Gross, C, Ross S M, Wesolowski, S A and Senzing A Studies on external counterpulsation as a potential measure for acute heart failure *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs* 9:166 1963
- 7 Soroff H S, Giron F, Ruiz U, Burtwell W C, Hinton L J and Deterling R A Physiologic support of heart action *N Engl J Med* 280:633 1973
- 8 Resnekov L, University of Chicago Myocardial Infarct Research, National Science Public Health Service Report PH-43-68-1334 A
- 9 Michael, T D, Bassan M, Chatterjee A, Forrester J., Farnley W W and Swan H J C Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of noninvasive circulatory assist (Cardiassist) (Abstr) *Circulation* 48 (Suppl II) 11 1973
- 10 Al Sadir J, Zimmet L, Brooks H, King S and Resnekov L Hemodynamic evaluation of external counterpulsation in acute myocardial infarction *Chin Res* 21:396 1973
- 11 Mueller H et al Hemodynamic and myocardial metabolic response to external counterpulsation in acute myocardial infarction in man Presented at the 22nd Annual Scientific Session of the American College of Cardiology February 1973
- 12 Beckman C B, Romero L H, Shatney C H, Nicoloff D M, Lillehei R C and Dietzman R H Clinical comparison of the intra aortic balloon pump and external counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock Presented at the Annual Meeting of the American Society for Artificial Internal Organs Vol XIX Trans Am Soc. Artif Intern Organs, 1973
- 13 Beckman C et al Hemodynamic effects of counterpulsation. Presented at the Symposium for External Counterpulsation, Nov 8 1973
- 14 Buckberg G D, Towers, B, Paglia D E, Mulder D G and Maloney J V Subendocardial ischemia after cardiopulmonary bypass *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64:669 1972
- 15 Johnson W D In discussion of Najafi H et al Ref 18
- 16 Szakacs J E and Mehman B Pathologic changes induced by α norepinephrine Quantitative aspects *Am J Cardiol* 3:619 1960
- 17 Ferrans, V J, Hiff R G, Black, W F and Weilbaecher D G Isoproterenol induced myocardial necrosis A histochemical and electron microscopic study *Am HEART J* 68:71 1964
- 18 Najafi, H., Henson D, Dye W S, Hushang J, Hunter J A, Callaghan R, Eisenstein R Y and Julian O E Left ventricular hemorrhage necrosis *Ann Thorac Surg* 7:550 1969

left ventricular preload, and tension time index. In addition external peripheral compression increases cardiac output by its effect on the venous circulation—an increase in the pressure gradient for venous return during diastole which augments right atrial filling and hence cardiac output.

The above mentioned effects (increased coronary perfusion and cardiac output and the reduction of cardiac work) combine to increase cardiac efficiency and promote a better balance between myocardial oxygen supply and demand.

For reasons not yet well understood, cardiopulmonary bypass reduces myocardial efficiency at least transiently. The measure of support this method is capable of providing to the post cardiectomy patient over a period of minutes or hours may not be the cure all in every case but clearly does have a potential to afford both improved cardiac physiology and the time for the recovery of depressed myocardial function. Wherever sufficient myocardial function is recoverable and necessary circulatory support is provided the device will prove to be life saving in some marginal patients.

Recently Buckberg and associates¹¹ have clarified the role of coronary blood flow and its role in oxygen supply to the myocardium as it relates to fatal post cardiectomy myocardial failure and subendocardial necrosis. Whereas these workers emphasize that the duration of diastole and the mean diastolic pressure in the aorta largely determine coronary blood flow and oxygen supply to the heart, others have also reported that unphysiologic coronary perfusion "prolonged treatment with norepinephrine," "Isuprel" and electrically maintained fibrillation" contribute to subendocardial ischemia and the development of post cardiectomy myocardial failure. Hypertrophied hearts appear to be predisposed to such injury. When myocardial failure and ischemic injury are manifest by depressed left ventricular function and a low cardiac output state results, physiologic considerations suggest not only that an improved coronary blood flow is required to bring myocardial oxygen supply and demand into better balance but also that early application of counterpulsation will contribute to this effort to recover depressed heart function by reduction of cardiac work while increasing cardiac output. On the contrary current pharmacologic treatment which emphasizes prolonged infusions of potent

catecholamines and inotropic agents can become deleterious and unphysiologic in its effects.¹² In our limited experience which we report it has been our observation that the successful intraoperative application of counterpulsation has permitted immediate reduction and early discontinuation of infusions of these pharmacologic agents in all cases. When these pharmacologic agents alone are clearly ineffective the early intraoperative application of counterpulsation in this group of patients would appear to be a more physiologic therapy, or to even offer a potentially more effective combined treatment of the patient who cannot be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass by pharmacologic means alone.

Albeit limited our experience has been dramatic and attests to the value of the intraoperative use of this noninvasive external method of cardiocirculatory assist. Our surgical house staff recognizing that these patients would surely otherwise have succumbed, have dubbed the device the 'miracle worker'.

The inconsistent results of counterpulsation when applied to cardiogenic shock patients in coronary care units have been attributed to its delayed application after inception of shock and to the fact that the patients treated do not constitute a homogeneous group. Such patients represent a complex variety of cardiocirculatory dysfunctions grouped together only because the presenting situation is their low cardiac output state. Patients who fail to come off cardiopulmonary bypass after a corrective operation do not necessarily represent a specific pattern of dysfunction but do constitute a more homogeneous and possibly more tractable group and one that can be treated almost from the inception of the shock state. For these reasons, the most favorable results may be expected in this group of surgical patients even though they require the counterpulsation support even before cardiopulmonary bypass can be discontinued, or quite soon thereafter. Of all presently available cardiac assist devices aortic balloon counterpulsation and external peripheral counterpulsation are the only two that are reported to improve the survival rate of patients with cardiogenic shock and that appear to be sufficiently safe to justify widespread clinical use at this time. Moreover, the obvious advantages and simplicity of the noninvasive external counterpulsation method which we report may make easy this application

Table 1 Left ventricular catheterization and angiographic data

	Age (yr)	HR (beats/ min.)	LVSP (mm. Hg)	LVEDP (mm. Hg)	SAP (mm. Hg)	DAP (mm. Hg)	CI (L/min./ M)	Max dP/dt (mm. Hg/sec)	V _{pm} (ML/sec)	h (cm)	EDVI (ml./M)	LMMI (gm./M)
Group 1 controls (n = 9)												
Mean	27.6	78	113	10.4	113	72	3.9	1640	1.41	0.76	99	80
±1SD	±7.6	±14	±13	±3.0	±13	±9	±0.9	±300	±0.20	±0.15	±24	±24
Group 2 pressure load (n = 10)												
Mean	41.7	68	207	24.6	116	67	3.1	1710	1.05	1.47	136	241
±1SD	±13.0	±11	±20	±7.5	±17	±10	±0.5	±430	±0.26	±0.19	±33	±41
P	NS	NS	<0.001	<0.001	NS	<0.05	<0.05	NS	<0.01	<0.001	<0.02	<0.001
(group 2 vs. group 1)												
Group 3 volume load (n = 9)												
Mean	36.6	82	141	20.3	128	60	3.8	1465	1.07	1.26	212	254
±1SD	±11.6	±13	±14	±7.7	±13	±14	±0.7	±420	±0.33	±0.19	±44	±42
P	NS	NS	<0.001	<0.01	<0.05	NS	NS	NS	<0.02	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
(group 3 vs. group 1)												
P	NS	<0.05	<0.001	NS	NS	NS	<0.05	NS	NS	<0.05	<0.001	NS
(group 3 vs. group 2)												

Abbreviations used in Table 1: HR = heart rate; LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure; LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure; SAP = systolic aortic pressure; DAP = diastolic aortic pressure; CI = cardiac index; \pm max dP/dt = maximal rate of left ventricular pressure rise; V_{pm} = peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements during isovolumetric contraction; h = wall thickness; EDVI = end-diastolic volume per square meter of body surface area (BSA); LMMI = left ventricular muscle mass per square meter of BSA; P = probability (unpaired t test); NS = not significant (P > 0.05); SD = standard deviation.

the procedure. After right heart catheterization a Statham SF₅ tipmanometer was introduced into the left ventricle either by the retrograde route through an atrial septal defect or following puncture of the septum. The pressure in the ascending aorta was measured by a Statham P23Db pressure transducer connected to a red Oedman catheter or by a second SF₅ tipmanometer. Mean aortic valve gradients were determined by integration of the area between the left ventricular and aortic pressure tracings during the ejection phase of left ventricular contraction. The magnitude of valvular incompetence was estimated by the thermomodulation technique. Cardiac output was determined by the Fick principle in most cases in addition by the thermomodulation method. The following measurements were made from pressure tracings recorded on an Electronics for Medicine DR/8 or DR/16 oscillograph at a paper speed of 200 mm per second (Fig. 1): left ventricular systolic pressure (LVSP), left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP), sys-

tolic aortic pressure (SAP), diastolic aortic pressure (DAP). From the left ventricular high fidelity pressure tracing the first derivative (dP/dt) was obtained by a circuit with a time constant of 0.8 msec.¹ The quotient of dP/dt and ventricular pressure (P), i.e. (dP/dt)/P, was determined instantaneously throughout the cardiac cycle by an analog calculating unit with a time constant of 1.1 msec.¹ The velocity of the contractile elements during the isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction (V_{cr}) was calculated as [(dP/dt)/K P] in terms of muscle lengths (ML) per second.^{10, 22} K represents the modulus of elasticity of the series elastic components and amounts to 28 cm.²³ Contractility was assessed by the actual value of peak measured velocity of shortening (V_{pm}).²³ Left ventricular cineangiograms were performed in the right anterior oblique and in the anteroposterior position. Contrast dye* was delivered in amounts of 25 to

Contractility of the hypertrophied human left ventricle in chronic pressure and volume overload

H C Mehmehl, M D
S Mazzoni M D
H P Kräyenbuehl, M D
Zürich Switzerland

Several studies in animals¹⁻³ and man⁴⁻¹⁰ suggest that left ventricular hypertrophy is associated with a decrease in contractility. At the present time the decrease in contractility is considered to contribute to the clinical deterioration of the patient with heart failure. On the other hand it has been speculated¹¹ that the reduction in contractility is compensatory in that it prolongs life by easing the burden on the chronically overloaded heart. Apart from this teleological speculation the question is not settled whether the type of stimulus to hypertrophy plays a role as to what extent myocardial contractility is reduced in left ventricular hypertrophy.

A large body of data obtained from animal¹⁻⁴ and clinical⁵⁻¹⁰ studies indicates that left ventricular hypertrophy due to pressure load is accompanied by a decrease of contractility. Whether hypertrophy consequent to chronic volume load leads per se to an impairment of the contractile state remains a matter of controversy. No alteration of contractile function was observed in isolated papillary muscles¹² from cats exposed to a prolonged volume load and in the chronically volume overloaded left ventricle of the dog.^{13,14} One study showed even an enhanced ventricular performance under volume load.¹⁵ In man various results have been reported.⁷⁻¹⁰

The present study was designed to contribute to the question whether myocardial hypertrophy from chronic volume load (VL) is associated with decreased contractility as found in hypertrophy due to chronic pressure load (PL). The compar-

ison of contractility was carried out in two groups of patients with VL and PL in which the extent of myocardial hypertrophy as estimated from the angiographically determined left ventricular muscle mass was similar.

Material and methods

A total of 28 patients were studied. The first group (controls) comprised nine patients with normal left ventricular function and the following diagnoses: five atrial septal defects in two of which partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage was present (left to right shunt 42 to 82 per cent of pulmonary flow), one right sided aortic arch, one pectus excavatum, two functional murmurs. The second group with left ventricular PL was composed of 10 patients with severe aortic stenosis (mean systolic pressure gradients ranging from 56 to 90 mm Hg). Some patients showed additional mild to moderate aortic incompetence (regurgitation fraction 0.11 to 0.48) and/or trivial mitral regurgitation (regurgitation fraction 0.05 to 0.08). The third group with left ventricular VL comprised 9 patients with moderate to severe aortic incompetence (regurgitation fraction ranging from 0.48 to 0.70). Three of them had mild aortic stenosis (mean systolic pressure gradients between 19 and 33 mm Hg). Two of them had in addition to the aortic regurgitation a mitral incompetence with regurgitation fractions of 0.50 and 0.53 respectively. The mean age was not significantly different in the three groups (see Table I). All patients showed sinus rhythm. QRS did not exceed 0.1 sec in duration.

The patients were premedicated by 10 mg of chlorthalidopoxide* given orally one hour prior to

From the Department of Internal Medicine, Medical Polyclinic, University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland.
This work was supported by a grant of the Swiss National Science Foundation.

Received for publication Oct. 16, 1974.

Reprint requests to H. P. Kräyenbuehl, M.D., Medical Polyclinic, Raemistrasse 100, 8091 Zurich, Switzerland.

Labrum Hofmann La Roche, Basel, Switzerland.

ciated with an impaired inotropic state. Proposed mechanisms for the decrease of contractility are altered calcium binding in the sarcoplasmic reticulum or increased nonphosphorylating respiration of the mitochondria.^{1,5} The situation is less clear as far as the influence of chronic volume overload is concerned. Neither in the papillary muscle² nor in the intact left ventricle¹ was a decreased contractility consequent to volume overload observed. One study reports even an enhanced performance of the canine left ventricle under volume load.¹¹ In man there is controversy: aortic regurgitation of similar degree may or may not lead to depressed left ventricular function.⁴ The comparison of the effects of the two types of load on myocardial contractility was attempted recently by Mason and co-workers.¹² Their results suggest that contractility is depressed under both pressure and volume load, whereby the impairment of contractile state was more marked in volume than in pressure load. The two groups of patients were however not matched with respect to left ventricular mass or to another parameter indicative of the extent of left ventricular hypertrophy.

The purpose of our study was to compare the effects of pressure and volume load on the contractile state of the left ventricle in man. As index of myocardial contractility we have chosen the peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements during the isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction. We felt justified in doing so because it has been shown that the maximal extrapolated velocity of the contractile elements (V_{\max}) is closely related to V_{pm} in patients with different pre- and afterload due to chronic heart disease. In contrast to V_{\max} however V_{pm} is a finite value without the difficulties of extrapolation particularly encountered in aortic valve disease. The situation in mitral or aortic incompetence deserves an explanation because in both conditions there is no isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction. In mitral incompetence dP/dt is likely to be depressed because blood escapes into the left atrium before the opening of the aortic valve. V_{cr} is underestimated progressively in the course of this part of left ventricular contraction. V_{pm} however occurs very early after the onset of contraction and is probably only moderately affected by fiber shortening prior to aortic valve opening.² In aortic incompetence diastolic regurgitation stretches the left ventricle until the pressure in the left

ventricle exceeds diastolic aortic pressure. Since ventricular filling is a determinant of the rate of left ventricular pressure rise,¹³ aortic regurgitation is expected to cause values of dP/dt and V_{cr} larger than those that would have existed without additional filling during early contraction. The quantitative effect of this phenomenon is presumably small because the pressure gradient between aorta and left ventricle and hence the regurgitant flow are small when contraction starts and decrease rapidly toward the moment of pressure crossover.

In the group with PL as well as in the group with VL V_{pm} was significantly depressed as compared to the control group. But there was no significant difference of V_{pm} in the two pathologic groups. This finding is at variance with the results of studies in the papillary muscle¹² and in the intact canine left ventricle.¹¹ A possible explanation for this discrepancy is the different duration of the volume overload in the reported animal studies: volume load was imposed on the left ventricle for approximately 50 days, whereas in clinical heart disease it lasts for many years. It could well be that in addition to the increase in left ventricular mass, other structural changes of the myocardium consequent to chronic volume overload, which take a longer time to develop, are involved in altering contractility. It has been suggested that the decrease of contractility in chronic volume load is accentuated by slippage of myofibrils, which occurs later than the development of myocardial hypertrophy due to pressure load.¹⁴

Summary

Nine patients with normal left ventricles (C), 10 patients with pressure load (PL) due to predominant aortic stenosis and 11 patients with predominant volume load (VL) due to aortic incompetence were studied by left ventricular high fidelity pressure measurements and cineangiography. Peak measured velocity of the contractile elements (V_{pm}) used as index of contractility and left ventricular muscle mass (LMMI) were determined. The patients with PL and VL were matched with respect to LMMI. In PL LMMI was 241 ± 41 and in VL 254 ± 42 gm per square meter. Both were sizably increased ($P < 0.001$) as compared to LMMI in C (89 ± 24 gm per square meter). V_{pm} was 1.41 ± 0.20 ML per second in C. In PL and VL V_{pm} was reduced to 1.05 ± 0.26 ($P < 0.01$) and to 1.07 ± 0.33 ML per

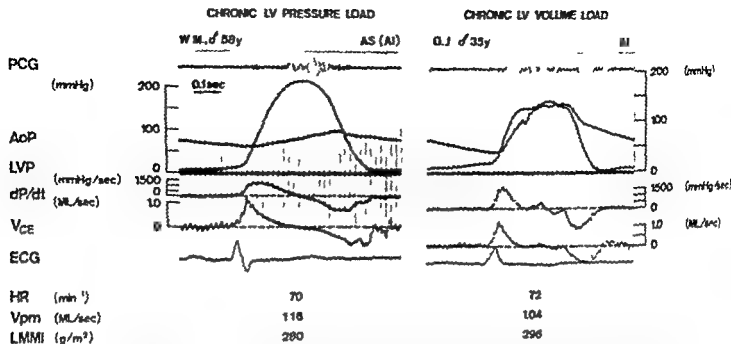


Fig 1 Recordings from a patient with aortic stenosis (pressure load: mean systolic pressure gradient 90 mm Hg, aortic valve area 1.4 cm²) and from a patient with aortic insufficiency (volume load: regurgitation fraction 0.58). At a similarly increased left ventricular muscle mass (LMVI) peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements (V_{pm}) is reduced to comparable values. PCG = phonocardiogram, AoP = aortic pressure, LVP = left ventricular pressure, dP/dt = first derivative of LVP, V_{CE} = velocity of shortening of the contractile elements, ECG = electrocardiogram (Lead II). HR = heart rate. Both LVP and AoP were measured by tipmanometers.

40 ml by a ECG triggered power injector^{*}. Volume measurements were made by the single-plane method of Greene and associates²⁰. End diastolic wall thickness was estimated from the anteroposterior cineangiograms according to the technique of Rackley and co-workers²¹. The difference between total left ventricular volume and end diastolic volume times the specific gravity of myocardium (1.05 gm per milliliter) equals the left ventricular muscle mass.

Results

The findings are summarized in Table I. Left ventricular systolic pressure was significantly higher in the group with PL (207 ± 20 mm Hg) as compared with the control group (113 ± 13 mm Hg). In the group with VL LVSP was also moderately increased (141 ± 14 mm Hg). LVEDP was similar in the two pathologic groups and significantly higher than in Group 1. SAP was slightly but significantly higher in Group 3 than in the control group, DAP was somewhat higher in the control group as compared to the two pathologic groups. Wall thickness was larger in the diseased left ventricles than in the normals. The left ventricles with PL showed the highest

figure for wall thickness which was significantly higher than in the group with VL. The left ventricular muscle mass per square meter (LMVI) was similar in the groups with PL and VL, it was nearly three times higher than in the normal group. The end diastolic left ventricular volume per square meter (EDVI) was 99 ± 24 ml per square meter in the control group. In Group 2 EDVI was only slightly increased (136 ± 33 ml per square meter, $P < 0.02$). In Group 3 the augmentation of EDVI was much more pronounced (212 ± 44 ml per square meter, $P < 0.001$). Cardiac index and heart rate showed only minor differences in the three groups. V_{pm} was 1.41 ± 0.20 muscle lengths (ML) per second in the control group. In PL as well as in VL V_{pm} was reduced to 1.05 ± 0.26 ($P < 0.01$) and to 1.07 ± 0.33 ML per second ($P < 0.02$). V_{pm} in Group 2 was not significantly different from V_{pm} in Group 3.

Discussion

In recent years several experimental^{1,4} and clinical²²⁻²⁴ studies have been carried out to investigate the influence of chronic pressure overload on myocardial contractility. From these investigations it is apparent that myocardial hypertrophy consequent to pressure overload is asso-

*Contrac, Siemens, Zürich, Switzerland.

ciated with an unpaired inotropic state. Proposed mechanisms for the decrease of contractility are altered calcium binding in the sarcoplasmic reticulum or increased nonphosphorylating respiration of the mitochondria. "The situation is less clear as far as the influence of chronic volume overload is concerned. Neither in the papillary muscle nor in the intact left ventricle" "was a decreased contractility consequent to volume overload observed. One study reports even an enhanced performance of the canine left ventricle under volume load." In man there is controversy: aortic regurgitation of similar degree may or may not lead to depressed left ventricular function. The comparison of the effects of the two types of load on myocardial contractility was attempted recently by Mason and co-workers. "Their results suggest that contractility is depressed under both pressure and volume load whereby the impairment of contractile state was more marked in volume than in pressure load. The two groups of patients were however not matched with respect to left ventricular mass or to another parameter indicative of the extent of left ventricular hypertrophy."

The purpose of our study was to compare the effects of pressure and volume load on the contractile state of the left ventricle in man. As index of myocardial contractility we have chosen the peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements during the isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction. We felt justified in doing so because it has been shown that the maximal extrapolated velocity of the contractile elements (V_{max}) is closely related to V_{pm} in patients with different pre and afterload due to chronic heart disease. "In contrast to V_{max} however V_{pm} is a finite value without the difficulties of extrapolation particularly encountered in aortic valve disease. The situation in mitral or aortic incompetence deserves an explanation because in both conditions there is no isovolumic phase of left ventricular contraction. In mitral incompetence dP/dt is likely to be depressed because blood escapes into the left atrium before the opening of the aortic valve. V_{rc} is underestimated progressively in the course of this part of left ventricular contraction. V_{pm} however occurs very early after the onset of contraction and is probably only moderately affected by fiber shortening prior to aortic valve opening." In aortic incompetence diastolic regurgitation stretches the left ventricle until the pressure in the left

ventricle exceeds diastolic aortic pressure. Since ventricular filling is a determinant of the rate of left ventricular pressure rise, aortic regurgitation is expected to cause values of dP/dt and V_{rc} larger than those that would have existed without additional filling during early contraction. The quantitative effect of this phenomenon is presumably small because the pressure gradient between aorta and left ventricle and hence the regurgitant flow are small when contraction starts and decrease rapidly toward the moment of pressure crossover.

In the group with PL as well as in the group with VL V_{pm} was significantly depressed as compared to the control group. But there was no significant difference of V_{pm} in the two pathologic groups. This finding is at variance with the results of studies in the papillary muscle and in the intact canine left ventricle. "A possible explanation for this discrepancy is the different duration of the volume overload in the reported animal studies: volume load was imposed on the left ventricle for approximately 50 days whereas in clinical heart disease it lasts for many years. It could well be that in addition to the increase in left ventricular mass other structural changes of the myocardium consequent to chronic volume overload which take a longer time to develop are involved in altering contractility. It has been suggested that the decrease of contractility in chronic volume load is accentuated by slippage of myofibrils which occurs later than the development of myocardial hypertrophy due to pressure load."

Summary

Nine patients with normal left ventricles (C), 10 patients with pressure load (PL) due to predominant aortic stenosis and 9 patients with predominant volume load (VL) due to aortic incompetence were studied by left ventricular high fidelity pressure measurements and cineangiography. Peak measured velocity of the contractile elements (V_{pm}) used as index of contractility and left ventricular muscle mass (LMMI) were determined. The patients with PL and VL were matched with respect to LMMI. In PL LMMI was 241 ± 41 and in VL 254 ± 42 gm per square meter. Both were sizably increased ($P < 0.001$) as compared to LMMI in C (89 ± 24 gm per square meter). V_{pm} was 1.41 ± 0.20 ML per second in C. In PL and VL V_{pm} was reduced to 1.05 ± 0.26 ($P < 0.01$) and to 1.07 ± 0.33 ML per

second ($P < 0.02$) V_{pm} in PL was not different from V_{pm} in VL. Heart rate showed no major difference in the three groups. It is concluded that in two groups of patients with predominant PL and VL matched with respect to LMMI left ventricular contractility was depressed to a similar extent regardless of the stimulus to hypertrophy.

The authors acknowledge gratefully the secretarial work of Mrs Mehmel and Mrs Bonomo.

REFERENCES

- 1 Kräyenbühl H P, Pearce E C and Agishi T Left ventricular dynamics in the dog under chronic pressure load from coarctation of the aorta. *Arch Kreislaufforsch* 56:1 1968
- 2 Spann J F Jr, Buccino H A, Sonnenblick E H and Braunwald E Contractile state of cardiac muscle obtained from cats with experimentally produced ventricular hypertrophy and heart failure. *Circ Res* 21:341 1967
- 3 Spann J F Jr, Covell J W, Fickberg D L, Sonnenblick E H, Ross J Jr and Braunwald E Contractile performance of the hypertrophied and chronically failing cat ventricle. *Am J Physiol* 223:1150 1972
- 4 Cooper G, Satake R M, Harrison C E and Coleman H N Mechanism for the abnormal energetics of pressure induced hypertrophy of cat myocardium. *Circ Res* 33:213 1973
- 5 Gunning J F, Cooper G, Harrison C F and Coleman H N Myocardial oxygen consumption in experimental hypertrophy and congestive heart failure due to pressure overload. *Am J Cardiol* 32:427 1973
- 6 Levine H J, McIntyre K M, Lipana J G and Bing O H L Force velocity relations in failing and non failing hearts of subjects with aortic stenosis. *Am J Med Sci* 259:79 1970
- 7 Simon H, Kräyenbuehl H P, Rutishauser W and Preter B O The contractile state of the hypertrophied left ventricular myocardium in aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 79:587 1970
- 8 Falseth H L, Mates H, Greene D G and Bunnell I L V_{max} as an index of contractile state in man. *Circulation* 43:467 1971
- 9 Graham T P, Jarmakani J M, Canent R V Jr and Anderson P A W Evaluation of left ventricular contractile state in childhood: Normal values and observations with a pressure overload. *Circulation* 44:1043 1971
- 10 Kräyenbuehl H P, Rutishauser W, Wurz P, Amende I and Mehmel H High fidelity left ventricular pressure measurements for the assessment of cardiac contractility in man. *Am J Cardiol* 31:415 1973
- 11 Katz A M Biochemical defect in the hypertrophied and failing heart: Deleterious or compensatory? *Circulation* 47:1076 1973
- 12 Cooper G, Puga F J, Zujko K J, Harrison C E and Coleman H N Normal myocardial function and energetics in volume overload hypertrophy in the cat. *Circ Res* 32:140 1973
- 13 Taylor R R, Covell J W and Ross J Jr Left ventricular function in experimental aorto-caval fistula with circulatory congestion and fluid retention. *J Clin Invest* 47:1333 1968
- 14 Tunna M, Bussmann W D and Kräyenbuehl H P Contractility of the hypertrophied canine heart in chronic volume overload. *Cardiovasc Res* 3:466 1969
- 15 Ross J Jr and McCullagh W H Nature of enhanced performance of the dilated left ventricle in the dog during chronic volume overloading. *Circ Res* 30:549 1972
- 16 Gault J H, Covell J W, Braunwald E and Ross J Jr Left ventricular performance following correction of free aortic regurgitation. *Circulation* 42:773 1970
- 17 Mason D T, Safel A., Amsterdam E A and Zelis R. The evaluation of pump and muscle function in patients with left ventricular pressure and volume overload (abst.) *Circulation* 44 (Suppl. II):126 1971
- 18 Mason D T Regulation of cardiac performance in clinical heart disease: Interactions between contractile state, mechanical abnormalities and ventricular compensatory mechanisms. *Am J Cardiol* 32:437 1973
- 19 Kräyenbuehl H P, Rutishauser W, Wurz P and Burchard D Measurement of left ventricular pressure by a transeptally introduced tipmanometer in man and determination of instantaneous dP/dt and velocity of shortening of the contractile elements by an analog calculating unit. *Z Kreislaufforsch* 59:989 1970
- 20 Kräyenbuehl H P, Rutishauser W, Wurz P, Naseda G and Lüthy H Das enddiastolische Volumen der linken Kammer beim Menschen bestimmt mit der Thermodilutionsmethode. *Arch Kreislaufforsch* 53:1 1969
- 21 Mason D T, Spann J F Jr and Zelis R Quantification of the contractile state of the intact human heart. *Am J Cardiol* 26:248 1970
- 22 Hugenholz P G, Ellison R C, Utschick C W, Mirsky I and Sonnenblick E H Myocardial force velocity relationships in clinical heart disease. *Circulation* 41:191 1970
- 23 Mirsky I, Ellison R C and Hugenholz P G Assessment of myocardial contractility in children and young adults from ventricular pressure recordings. *Am J Cardiol* 27:359 1971
- 24 Mehmel H C, Kräyenbuehl H P and Wurz P Iso volumetric contraction dynamics in man according to two different muscle models. *J App Physiol* 33:409 1972
- 25 Sonnenblick E H Series elastic and contractile elements in heart muscle: Changes in muscle length. *Am J Physiol* 207:1330 1964
- 26 Greene D G, Carlisle R, Grant C and Bunnell I L Estimation of left ventricular volume by one plane cineangiography. *Circulation* 35:61 1967
- 27 Rackley C E, Dodge H T, Coble Y D Jr and Hay R E A method for determining left ventricular mass in man. *Circulation* 29:666 1964
- 28 Karlner J E, Bouchard H J and Gault J H Dimensional changes of the human left ventricle prior to aortic valve opening: A cineangiographic study in patients with and without left heart disease. *Circulation* 44:332 1971
- 29 Wallace A G, Skinner N S and Mitchell J H Hemodynamic determinants of the maximal rate of rise of left ventricular pressure. *Am J Physiol* 205:30 1963

Case reports

Complex atrial arrhythmias studied by suction electrode technique

Simion Cotoi M D
Stefan I Dragulescu M D
Timisoara, Rumania

Among old people with chronic cardiovascular and pulmonary disease complex atrial arrhythmias often appear.¹⁻³ Multifocal atrial pacemakers or changed atrial focus in the presence of a depressed sinus node sometimes in the presence of aberrant atrial conduction and in the presence of atrioventricular conduction disturbances with junctional rhythms may be found in these situations.

Probable important factors in the pathogenesis of these complex atrial arrhythmias are diffuse atrial disease (ischemia, fibrosis and distention) and damage to the sinus node and atrioventricular conduction system.^{2, 3}

Monophasic action potential (MAP) recorded from the right atrium using a suction electrode technique allows a magnification of the electrical atrial activity which can be better analyzed in this way and gives information about the refractoriness of the myocardium.⁴⁻⁶ We have used a bipolar electrode catheter made from polyethylene tubes with insulated wires inside introduced percutaneously without x ray control as a bedside procedure. After locating the catheter in the right atrium under electrocardiographic monitoring the bore was gently pushed against the endocardium, negative pressure was then applied and MAP could be recorded.

The recordings from the elderly patients with atrial arrhythmias are presented.

Case reports

Case 1 D T, a 60 year-old man with coronary heart disease and chronic pulmonary disease was admitted in congestive heart failure and treated with diuretics and digitalis.

From the First Medical Clinic, Timisoara, Rumania

Received for publication Oct. 3, 1973

Reprint requests to Dr. Simion Cotoi, Institute of Medicine, First Medical Clinic, Str. Gh. Dima 5, Timisoara, Rumania

He was diagnosed as having a chaotic atrial mechanism on intracavitary electrogram (Fig. 1) where more than three types of P waves could be seen with different P-Q intervals, and in the sixth complex a hisian beat was observed with dissociation between atrial and ventricular activity. In Fig. 2 a simultaneous recording of right atrium monophasic action potential (RAMAP) intracavitary electrogram (IC) and Leads I and II of the standard electrocardiogram allows a better analysis of the atrial activity. The P-Q interval ranging in normal limits, is different from beat to beat. The distance from the beginning of atrial depolarization and the onset of the RAMAP curve (P-MAP) is also different from beat to beat. Thus P-MAP interval represents the distance from the origin of atrial ectopic activity to the place where the tip of the suction electrode is fixed and may also indicate the speed of the intra atrial conduction. The fourth complex from the upper part and the third and seventh complexes from the lower strip are junctional beats with and without aberrant atrioventricular conduction, atrial activity being blocked. The RAMAP duration calculated on the isoelectric line is 470 msec, the normal values being 310 msec.

Case 2 F R, a 70 year old man treated for congestive heart failure was diagnosed as having coronary heart disease and associated chronic pulmonary disease. The electrocardiographic diagnosis was multiple multifocal atrial premature beats and first degree atrioventricular block. In Figs. 3 and 4 simultaneous recordings of RAMAP, IC and a standard electrogram are presented. The third complex in the figure is a blocked atrial premature beat, the seventh and eighth beats are also atrial premature beats all from different foci. The same phenomenon can be seen in Fig. 4 where the third, fifth and sixth complexes in the upper panel are premature beats arising from different foci. The third complex in the bottom panel is a blocked premature beat, the seventh complex is also a premature beat. P-Q and P-MAP intervals are different during premature activity. The RAMAP duration in this case is 400 msec, more than normal values.

From time to time a focal atrial tachycardia was found in this patient as shown in Fig. 5 where regular tachycardic atrial activity can be seen with blocked ventricular conduction which is activated by a junctional pacemaker in the first two complexes and in the following four complexes a 3/1 atrioventricular block takes place.

Discussion

The patients presented are elderly men with coronary heart disease and chronic pulmonary

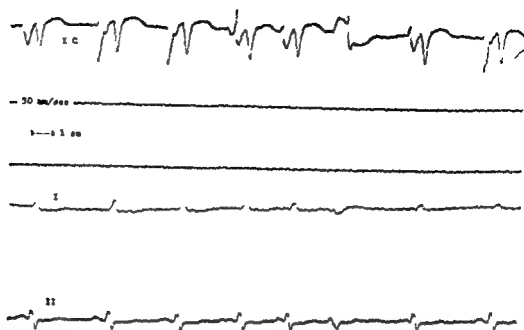


Fig 1 Simultaneous recordings in patient D T of intracavitary electrogram (IC) and Leads I and II of the standard electrocardiogram Paper speed is 50 mm per second For discussion see text.

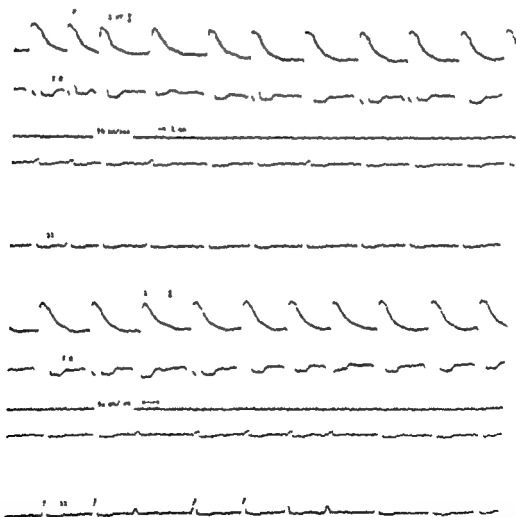


Fig 2 Simultaneous recordings in the same patient as in Fig 1 of right atrium monophasic action potential (RAMAP) intracavitary electrogram (IC) and Leads I and II with a paper speed of 50 mm per second Panels A and B are a continuous strip For discussion see text

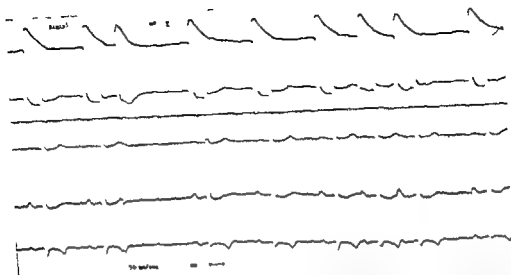


Fig 3 In patient F R. a simultaneous recording of the right atrium monophasic action potential (RAMAP) intracavitary electrogram (IC) and Leads I II and III Paper speed is 50 mm per second For discussion see text

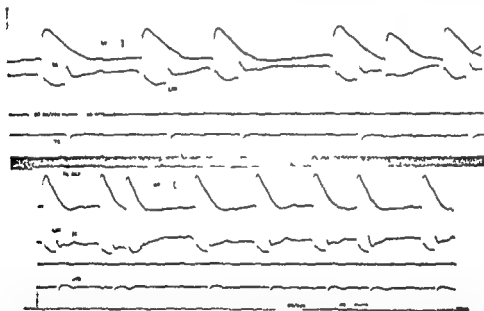


Fig 4 Right atrium monophasic action potential (RAMAP) intracavitary electrogram (IC) and Lead aV recorded simultaneously in the same patient as in Fig 3 In the upper panel the paper speed is 100 mm per second while in the bottom one the paper speed is 50 mm per second For discussion see text

disease who were in congestive heart failure. This clinical situation together with diuretic and digitalis treatment may play a role in the pathophysiology of these complex atrial arrhythmias.^{2,3} Because of ventricular irregularity in both cases atrial fibrillation was suspected before an electrocardiographic examination was performed. The multiple atrial foci were associated with intra-atrial and atrioventricular disturbances and junctional activity.

The long duration of RAMAP in these cases suggests an increased refractoriness of atrial muscle which could explain the stability of focal activity hindering the micro reentry and the disorganization of atrial activity specific for atrial fibrillation.^{2,3}

The recordings obtained from these two patients demonstrate the usefulness of the monophasic action potential technique in the analysis of atrial arrhythmias allowing a good amplifica-



Fig 5 Simultaneous recording in the same patient as in Figs. 3 and 4 of three intracavitary electrograms (IC) and Leads I, II and III of the standard electrocardiogram. Paper speed is 50 mm per second. For discussion see text.

tion of atrial activity and the estimation of myocardial refractoriness

Summary

Two elderly patients with coronary heart disease, chronic pulmonary disease, and complex atrial arrhythmias are presented. The suction electrode technique for right atrium monophasic action potential recording was used. This recording allows better analysis of the atrial arrhythmias and estimates the stability of focal activity.

REFERENCES

- 1 Philips J, Spano J and Burch G. Chaotic atrial mechanism. *Am Heart J* 78: 171, 1969.
- 2 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. Chaotic atrial rhythms: Clinical and electrophysiological observations. *Gior. It. Cardiol* 1: 388, 1971.
- 3 Abrams D L and Eaddy J A. Repetitive multifocal paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with second degree A V block Type I and concealed and aberrant A V conduction. *Am J Cardiol* 15: 871, 1965.
- 4 Dressler W., Jonas S and Javier R. Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with exit block. *Circulation* 34: 752, 1966.
- 5 Lipson M J and Naimi S. Multifocal atrial tachycardia (chaotic atrial tachycardia): Clinical associations and significance. *Circulation* 42: 397, 1970.
- 6 Kaplan B M, Langendorf H, Le M and Pick A. Tachycardia bradycardia syndrome (so-called sick sinus syndrome). *Am J Cardiol* 31: 497, 1973.
- 7 Chung E K. Aberrant atrial conduction: Unrecognized electrocardiographic entity. *Am J Cardiol* 26: 624, 1970.
- 8 Snune H I, Kaster J A and Yurchak P M. Multifocal atrial tachycardia. *N Engl J Med* 279: 344, 1968.
- 9 Waldo L L and James T N. A retrospective look at A V nodal rhythms. *Circulation* 47: 222, 1973.
- 10 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. The monophasic action potential of the right atrium. *Cardiovasc* 57: 700, 1972.
- 11 Hoffman B F., and Cranefield P F. The physiological basis of cardiac arrhythmias. *Am J Med* 37: 670, 1964.
- 12 Olsson S B. Recording of monophasic action potential in the study of atrial arrhythmias. *Gior. It. Cardiol* 2: 536, 1972.
- 13 Gavrilescu S and Cotoi S. Monophasic action potential of right human atrium during atrial flutter and conversion of sinus rhythm: Argument for re-entry theory. *Br Heart J* 34: 396, 1972.
- 14 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. Monophasic action potential of the right atrium in paroxysmal atrial flutter and fibrillation. *Br Heart J* 35: 585, 1973.

The hemodynamic effects of supraventricular tachycardia in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction

Carl N Steeg M D
Allan Hordof M D
New York N Y

The clinical association of rapid atrial tachycardia with increased cyanosis in a patient with tetralogy of Fallot has previously been reported. A similar finding occurring in a child with a ventricular septal defect and pulmonary artery banding was recently documented at this institution. The patient developed supraventricular tachycardia during cardiac catheterization allowing analysis of the hemodynamic mechanisms.

Case report

P T, a six year old female was admitted to Babies Hospital for elective cardiac catheterization. A ventricular septal defect with hyperkinetic pulmonary hypertension was documented at two months of age. The infant did not respond well to a maximal cardiotonic regimen and a pulmonary artery banding was successfully carried out one month later. Her subsequent clinical course was excellent including normal growth and development. Digoxin had been discontinued at two years of age. The patient had never exhibited cyanosis either at rest or during exercise nor was she known to have had any cardiac dysrhythmias. A second cardiac catheterization was scheduled in preparation for definitive surgical correction of the ventricular septal defect and "debanding" of the pulmonary artery.

Physical examination disclosed an acyanotic well-developed girl in no distress. Positive physical findings were confined to the heart. A systolic thrill was palpable at the left base. A Grade IV/VI long systolic ejection murmur was audible at the left base with radiation across the precordium. S₂ was normally split.

Cardiovascular study was performed the following day following premedication with meperidine 50 mg promethas-

zine 1.5 mg and chlorpromazine 12.5 mg. Cardiac catheterization was carried out percutaneously from the right femoral vein. The catheter entered the superior vena cava, right atrium, right ventricle, pulmonary artery and the ascending aorta via the ventricular septal defect. During the procedure with the catheter in the right atrium the patient suddenly developed supraventricular tachycardia accompanied by significant hemodynamic changes. Oxygen saturations, pressures and arterial blood gas determinations were obtained during the tachycardia and during sinus rhythm and in both 100 per cent oxygen and room air. A right ventricular angiogram was obtained during normal sinus rhythm. Systemic and pulmonary blood flows were determined by the indirect Fick technique using assumed oxygen consumption data derived from the tables of LaFarge and Miettinen.

Results

The data is summarized in Table I. A left to right shunt ($Q_p/Q_s = 1.6$) was documented under conditions of normal sinus rhythm. Arterial samples were fully saturated ruling out a significant right to left shunt. The right ventricular angiogram showed this chamber to be hypertrophied. The infundibular area narrowed during systole. Bidirectional shunting occurred at the ventricular level.

With the development of supraventricular tachycardia the dynamics shifted markedly with reversal of the ventricular shunt and the development of arterial desaturation. There was no significant change in arterial pressure nor in right ventricular systolic and end diastolic pressures. The total pulmonary artery right ventricular peak systolic gradient was also unaltered. There was however the development of a right ventricular outflow tract gradient not previously encountered (Fig 1). A significant decrease in both pulmonary and systemic blood flows occurred though systemic blood flow now slightly exceeded pulmonary blood flow (right to left shunt).

From the Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Department of Pediatrics, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University and Babies Hospital, The Children's Medical and Surgical Center of New York.

Received for publication Dec 11, 1973.

Reprint requests to Dr. Carl N. Steeg, Cardiovascular Laboratory, Columbia Presbyterian Medical Center, 622 W. 168 St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

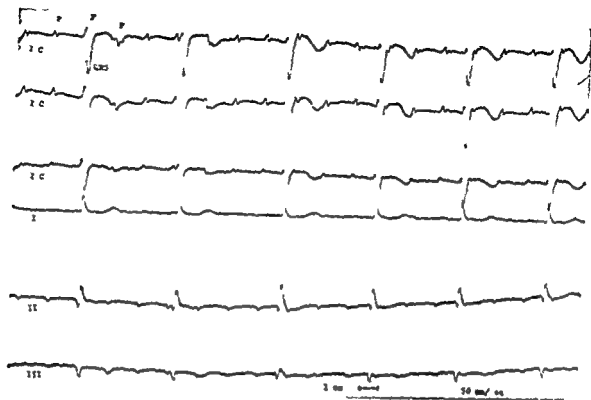


Fig 5 Simultaneous recording in the same patient as in Figs. 3 and 4 of three intracavitary electrograms (IC) and Leads I, II and III of the standard electrocardiogram. Paper speed = 50 mm per second. For discussion see text.

tion of atrial activity and the estimation of myocardial refractoriness

Summary

Two elderly patients with coronary heart disease, chronic pulmonary disease and complex atrial arrhythmias are presented. The suction electrode technique for right atrium monophasic action potential recording was used. This recording allows better analysis of the atrial arrhythmias and estimates the stability of focal activity.

REFERENCES

- 1 Philips J, Spano J and Burch G. Chaotic atrial mechanism. *Am Heart J* 78: 171, 1969.
- 2 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. Chaotic atrial rhythms: Clinical and electrophysiological observations. *Giorn It Cardiol* 1: 388, 1971.
- 3 Abrams D L and Eaddy J A. Repetitive multifocal paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with second degree A V block. Type I and concealed and aberrant A V conduction. *Am J Cardiol* 15: 871, 1965.
- 4 Dressler W, Jonas S and Javier R. Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with exit block. *Circulation* 34: 752, 1966.
- 5 Lapsen M J and Naimi S. Multifocal atrial tachycardia (chaotic atrial tachycardia). Clinical associations and significance. *Circulation* 42: 397, 1970.
- 6 Kaplan H M, Langendorf R, Lev M and Pick A. Tachycardia bradycardia syndrome (so-called sick sinus syndrome). *Am J Cardiol* 31: 497, 1973.
- 7 Chung E K. Aberrant atrial conduction. Unrecognized electrocardiographic entity. *Am J Cardiol* 26: 678, 1970.
- 8 Shone K I, Kastor J A and Yurchak P M. Multifocal atrial tachycardia. *N Engl J Med* 279: 344, 1968.
- 9 Waldo L L and James T N. A retrospective look at A V nodal rhythms. *Circulation* 47: 222, 1973.
- 10 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. The monophasic action potential of the right atrium. *Cardiology* 57: 200, 1972.
- 11 Hoffman B F and Cranefield P F. The physiological basis of cardiac arrhythmias. *Am J Med* 37: 670, 1964.
- 12 Olsson S B. Recording of monophasic action potential in the study of atrial arrhythmias. *Giorn It Cardiol* 2: 536, 1972.
- 13 Gavrilescu S and Cotoi S. Monophasic action potential of right human atrium during atrial flutter and after conversion of sinus rhythm. Argument for re-entry theory. *Br Heart J* 34: 396, 1972.
- 14 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T. Monophasic action potential of the right atrium in paroxysmal atrial flutter and fibrillation. *Br Heart J* 35: 585, 1973.

Table 1 Hemodynamic data (room air)

Assumed oxygen consumption = 149 cc/min /M														
Rhythm (rate)	Per cent saturation	Flow data					Pressure data				Arterial blood gas s			
		Pulmonary AV difference (cc %)	Systemic AV difference (cc %)	Qp (l/min/M)	Qs (l/min/M)	Per cent shunt	Ao	PA	RV body	SVR (RU/M)	Po (mm Hg)	Pco (mm Hg)		
NSR (110)	97	43	64	35	23	34 L→R m=70	87/57	15/8	83/4	30	80	33		
											Rm Aur	100% O	Rm Aur	100% O
SVT (240)	68	134	78	11	19	42 R→L m=62	90/50	12/6	82/4	29	34	42	32	

AO = aorta NSR = normal sinus rhythm PA = pulmonary artery Qs = systemic flow Qp = pulmonary flow RU = resistance units RV = right ventricle SVT = supraventricular tachycardia

tetralogy of Fallot therefore an increase in right ventricular outflow tract obstruction when heart rates are increased is not unexpected.

In the patient described who essentially has the potential hemodynamics of tetralogy of Fallot the shunt initially left to right reversed during supraventricular tachycardia causing significant cyanosis. The constancy of the total right ventricle pulmonary artery gradient with a decreased pulmonary blood flow and the development of a right ventricular outflow tract gradient indicates that the right ventricular outflow tract was the site of increased resistance the pulmonary artery band site being relatively fixed. The potential right ventricular outflow tract obstruction was supported by the presence of a thickened contracting infundibulum on angiography during normal sinus rhythm.

The mechanism of anoxic spells in tetralogy of Fallot has more recently been attributed to a cycle generated by the onset of paroxysmal hyperpnea. In the present case however hyperpnea cannot be implicated as the PCO₂ remained constant. Whereas paroxysmal hyperpnea may explain the spell in certain situations it is not the sole etiology and infundibular spasm as the causative agent cannot be discounted especially in the presence of tachycardia.

This study documents by hemodynamic data a phenomenon previously noted clinically. Should a patient with tetralogy of Fallot dynamics present with spells and supraventricular tachycardia the immediate course of action should be directed toward the elimination of the

arrhythmia. If the supraventricular tachycardia is not the etiology of the sudden hypoxic episode it most certainly contributes to its adverse effects.

REFERENCES

- Young D and Elbl F. Supraventricular tachycardia as causes of cyanotic syncopal attacks in tetralogy of Fallot. *N Engl J Med* 284 1359 1971.
- LaFarge C G and Miettinen O S. The estimation of oxygen consumption. *Cardiovasc Res* 4 3 1970.
- Johnson A M. Norepinephrine and cyanotic attacks in Fallot's tetralogy. *Br Heart J* 23 197 1961.
- Singh S P and Goteman M S. Pronethalol for cyanotic attacks. *Br Heart J* 28 98 1966.
- Cumming G R and Carr W. Hemodynamic effects of propranolol in patients with Fallot's tetralogy. *Am Heart J* 74 29 1967.
- Cumming G R and Carr W. Relief of dyspneic attacks in Fallot's tetralogy with propranolol. *Lancet* 1 514 1965.
- Shah P M and Kidd L. Circulatory effects of propranolol in children with Fallot's tetralogy. Observations with oral infusion, exercise and crying. *Am J Cardiol* 19 63 1967.
- King S B and Franch R H. Production of increased right to left shunting by rapid heart rates in patients with tetralogy of Fallot. *Circulation* 44 265 1971.
- Cluck G, Sonnenblick E H and Braunwald E. Myocardial force velocity relations studied in intact unanesthetized man. *J Clin Invest* 44 974 1965.
- Cluck G, Williams J F Jr, Harrison D C, Morrow A G and Braunwald E. Cardiac dimension in intact unanesthetized man. VI. Effects of change in heart rate. *J Appl Physiol* 21 947 1966.
- Sonnenblick E H, Braunwald E, Williams J F Jr and Cluck G. Effect of exercise on myocardial force velocity relations in intact unanesthetized man. Relative roles of changes in heart rate, sympathetic activity and ventricular dimensions. *J Clin Invest* 44 2051 1965.
- Guthrie W G. Tetralogy of Fallot. In: Moss A J and Adams F H, editors. *Heart disease in infants, children and adolescents*. Baltimore 1968. Williams & Wilkins pp 43-436.

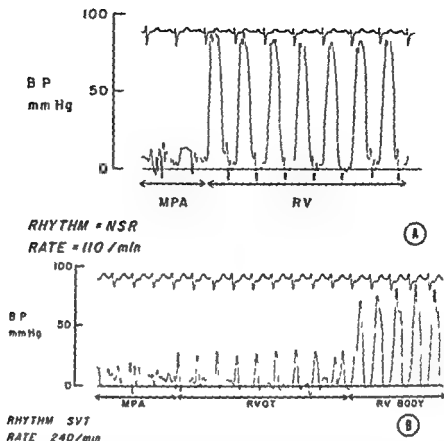


Fig 1 A Withdrawal tracing recorded across the pulmonary outflow tract during normal sinus rhythm. Peak systolic gradient = 69 mm Hg. B Withdrawal tracing during supraventricular tachycardia. An area of infundibular obstruction is now seen. Total peak systolic gradient = 70 mm Hg. MPA, main pulmonary artery; RVOT, right ventricular outflow tract; RV, right ventricle; NSR, normal sinus rhythm; and SVT, supraventricular tachycardia.

whereas the reverse was true during normal sinus rhythm (left to right shunt). Systemic vascular resistance was not measurably different. The P_{CO} remained normal and the administration of 100 per cent oxygen did not affect the level of arterial desaturation.

Discussion

Shunt dynamics through a large ventricular septal defect can best be explained by the relative levels of resistance to ejection of the two ventricles, the pressures in the two chambers being equal. The data indicate that the systemic vascular resistance was essentially unchanged under the varying conditions of the study. A major change in resistance, therefore, occurred at the site of the right ventricular outflow tract where a definite gradient appeared. Although the pulmonary artery to right ventricle peak systolic gradient remained essentially identical (normal sinus rhythm, 69 mm Hg; supraventricular tachycardia, 70 mm Hg), the pulmonary flow during supraventricular tachycardia decreased by one third and right to left shunting occurred.

These dynamics can be accounted for by an increase in the resistance to right ventricular outflow despite the equality of the gradients under the two conditions. Had the resistance remained unchanged, the gradient would have been expected to decrease with a decrease in total flow.

In patients with tetralogy of Fallot, infundibular hypertrophy with spasm and increasing right ventricular outflow tract obstruction is thought to account for right to left shunting with ensuing hypoxic spells.^{2,3} Increased obstruction at the right ventricular outflow tract in such patients has been related to beta stimulation of the right ventricular myocardium, and has been relieved with propranolol.^{4,5} Patients with tetralogy of Fallot in whom supraventricular tachycardia has occurred have been noted to develop hypoxic spells and spells have been induced in such patients during rapid atrial pacing.^{6,7} Rapid heart rates are well known to increase myocardial contractility as well as decrease the volume of the right ventricle secondary to significant shortening of the diastolic filling phase.^{8,9} In a patient with

Ethambutol empirically a month after discharge. Two weeks later he was readmitted with increasing weakness. The vital signs were unchanged from the previous admission and he was still febrile (99.8° F). The chest x ray demonstrated cardiomegaly and left atrial enlargement and the ECG revealed atrial flutter with 2:1 A V block, right axis deviation, depressed ST segments from V₁ to V₄, and depressed T waves throughout. The white cell count ranged from 10,000 to 15,000 per cubic millimeter and the hemoglobin was 8.8 Gm per 100 ml. The alkaline phosphatase was 218 IU and the total protein was 5.6 Gm per 100 ml (albumin 2.3 Gm per 100 ml, globulin 3.3 Gm per 100 ml). Protein electrophoresis demonstrated alpha globulin 1.2 Gm per 100 ml, beta globulin 0.7 Gm per 100 ml, gamma globulin 0.4 Gm per 100 ml, gamma₂ globulin 1.0 Gm per 100 ml.

While in the hospital the patient developed palpable inguinal and axillary lymphadenopathy. An exploratory laparotomy was performed and enlargement of the liver was noted but no lymphadenopathy was found. A liver biopsy, splenectomy, and multiple lymph node biopsies were performed. Following surgery he was awake and afebrile, however several hours later he suffered cardiac arrest.

Following resuscitation his pupils remained fixed and dilated and he was without spontaneous respirations. Frequent episodes of ventricular fibrillation were converted electrically. Thirty-six hours later it became impossible to sustain pulse and blood pressure and the patient died.

Discussion

DR CHETLIN: To summarize the case this is a 52-year-old man who for many years had as his only complaint prolonged episodes of atrial arrhythmias, apparently paroxysmal atrial tachycardia which had been controlled by digitalis from 1963 to 1971. In 1971 he developed atrial flutter with variable A V block, converted by cardioversion and controlled with quinidine. In the summer of 1973 he began to have dreary night sweats, fever, malaise, and loss of appetite. The weight loss was marked—25 pounds in six weeks—the type one sees with hyperthyroidism, chronic illness, or most commonly malignancy. Hyperthyroidism is less likely in this patient because of his decreased appetite. His chest x ray at the onset of his present illness was within normal limits and his laboratory evalua-

tion revealed a sterile pyuria unresponsive to antibiotics. Physical examination at that time revealed no cardiac abnormality. The patient had no murmurs, no hypertension or enlargement of his heart, and the first and second heart sounds were described as normal. Absent from this history and in a way worrisome in its absence is the lack of shortness of breath, orthopnea, or paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea because on the subsequent chest x rays it appears that he developed pulmonary venous hypertension, the peculiar nature of which we will see when we look at the x rays in sequence.

My understanding is that the hemoglobin or hematocrit dropped gradually over the period of his illness, reminiscent of the anemia that is seen with a chronic illness or neoplasm with bone marrow depression. There was no evidence presented which would suggest hemolysis. A description of the erythrocyte morphology on the peripheral blood smear and haptoglobin and bilirubin values would have been helpful. The possibility exists that the drop in hemoglobin was due to chronic or even acute blood loss. A sudden drop in hemoglobin is not due to bone marrow depression; it must be due either to hemorrhage or to hemolysis.

Possible causes for the patient's fever were extensively evaluated with numerous blood and urine cultures yielding no growth. It was still suspected that he had an infection and probably because of the sterile pyuria, antituberculous treatment with Isoniazid and Ethambutol was initiated. Apparently with negative PPD reaction was interpreted as possible allergy to the PPD because of the observed negative reaction to the mumps antigen. In general, with tuberculous infection present for approximately 6 weeks, the PPD is positive, with the exception of anergic states in severely debilitated patients or those patients who are on steroids. The negative reaction to intermediate PPD would be much against tuberculosis here.

When one sees an individual with unexplained fever, especially if he has a pathologic murmur (which is not noted at any point in this protocol), one must consider infective endocarditis. Negative blood cultures do occur in approximately 15 per cent of the cases of bacterial endocarditis, especially in people infected with fastidious organisms which have to be grown under special conditions such as high CO₂ and special media. The absence of a pathologic murmur is in my

Clinical pathologic conference

Melvin D Cheitlin, M D, F A C C Colonel (MC) USA
Carlos M deCastro, M D F A C C, Colonel (MC) USA
Daniel M Knowles, II, M D
John J Fenoglio Jr, M D Major (MC) USA
Hugh A McAllister, Jr, M D, F A C C,
Lieutenant Colonel (MC) USA
Washington D C and New York N Y

Clinical summary

A 52 year old business executive was admitted to the hospital because of fever, night sweats, malaise and weight loss. At the age of 42 he first noted episodes of palpitations. He was told he had paroxysmal atrial tachycardia, and was treated with digitalis. He remained asymptomatic over the ensuing 8 years until a 3 week episode of refractory atrial tachycardia prompted his admission to the hospital. At that time he was normotensive and had no other symptoms. Physical examination, chest x ray, and laboratory data were all interpreted as normal. The electrocardiogram (ECG) was interpreted as atrial flutter with variable A V block. Wenckebach phenomenon and depressed T waves in Leads I, aV₁, V₂, and V₄. He was cardioverted, placed on quinidine, and discharged in normal sinus rhythm. Two years later, while on a business trip abroad, he developed headaches and jaw pain which were not relieved by aspirin. A dental examination and dental x rays were normal. He was referred to a local physician with suspected angina pectoris. ECG and serum enzyme studies were normal. Shortly thereafter he developed a low grade fever, drenching night sweats and increasing malaise and fatigue. He also began to lose weight and lost 25 pounds over a 6 week period.

An evaluation for hepatitis was negative, and the chest x ray was interpreted as normal. The

urine sediment, however, contained numerous white cells and bacteria. He was treated with Vibramycin without improvement in the fever or other symptoms.

The patient was admitted to the hospital with a fever of unknown origin. The temperature was 99.8° F, the pulse was 80 and regular and the blood pressure was 110/64 mm Hg. On physical examination the PMI was in the fifth left intercostal space at the midclavicular line. No murmurs were heard. The first and second heart sounds were normal. The liver was palpable 2 cm below the right costal margin, and several examiners felt that the splenic tip was palpable at the left costal margin. The chest x ray was interpreted as within normal limits. An ECG demonstrated a probable atrial rhythm with a rate of 65, biphasic P waves in the inferior leads and depressed T waves throughout. An extensive laboratory workup to rule out infectious and malignant etiologies was negative. The significant findings were the continued presence of numerous white blood cells in the urine sediment, although urine cultures were repeatedly negative and there was a persistently elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate. Mumps and PPD skin tests were negative although the patient gave a history of mumps as a child. Chest x rays, intravenous pyelogram, liver scan, gastroscopy, collagen workup, bone marrow aspirate and temporal artery and scalene node biopsies were all normal. Repeated blood cultures were negative. One week after admission and withdrawal of all medications, an ECG demonstrated the reappearance of atrial flutter with variable block. An echocardiogram suggested slight enlargement of the left atrium. The patient was discharged 3 weeks after admission without a diagnosis.

Although urine cultures for mycobacteria were still negative, he was treated with Isoniazid and

From the Cardiology Service, Walter Reed Army Medical Center and the Division of Cardiovascular Pathology, Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington D C, and the Department of Pathology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N Y.

The opinions or assertions contained herein are the private views of the authors and are not to be construed as official or as reflecting the views of the Department of the Army or of the Department of Defense.

Received for publication Feb 17 1976.

Reprint requests to LTC Hugh A McAllister, MC, Division of Cardiovascular Pathology, AFIP, Washington D C 20306.



Fig 2 Serial chest x rays (A) July 1973 (B) August 1973 (C) September 1973 AFIP Neg 74 11561 1

valve in diastole. With the proper technique one can show that in systole echoes disappear from behind the mitral valve and appear in the left atrium. This is due to the fact that the myxoma is usually a mobile tumor on a pedicle. On the other hand if the tumor is small enough so that it does not descend downward into the mitral orifice the myxoma would not be detected by echocardiogram. If the tumor is sessile, not mobile at all, or invading the left atrial wall, one may not have descent into the mitral orifice or left ventricle and therefore have a negative echocardiogram.

The second peculiarity as far as left atrial myxoma is concerned is the long history of atrial arrhythmia. Arrhythmia is uncommon with left atrial myxoma. Frequently these patients have normal sinus rhythm up to the point where the myxoma has almost completely filled the left atrium causing extreme obstruction of pulmonary venous return and pulmonary hypertension, a situation markedly unlike mitral stenosis. Atrial arrhythmia in this case therefore is against the typical left atrial myxoma and suggests that there is something irritating the atrial wall.

Before proceeding with this discussion I would like to look at the electrocardiograms and chest x rays.

DR. DECASTRO: The ECG of May 29 1971 revealed atrial flutter with a 2:1 A-V block with an approximate atrial flutter rate of 240 per minute. The frontal plane mean QRS axis was $+80^\circ$. Following electrical cardioversion ST-T wave changes consistent with quinidine effect are noted and an inverted P wave in Lead III would suggest a low atrial pacemaker with a P vector directed superiorly toward the left shoulder. On

July 20 1973 the ECG demonstrated atrial flutter with variable (2:1-3:1) ventricular response. The ECG of Sept 25 1973 showed right axis deviation with a mean frontal plane axis of $+110^\circ$, nonspecific ST and T changes and slowing of the atrial rate to approximately 180 per minute with an associated 2:1 ventricular response. The ST-T wave changes are nonspecific and may be related to digoxin and quinidine effects. The slowing of the atrial flutter rate from 240 to 180 per minute is probably secondary to quinidine. The appearance of right axis deviation with a deep S wave in V_4 suggests right ventricular hypertrophy. Right axis deviation can be the earliest evidence of right ventricular overload secondary to the development of pulmonary hypertension (see Figs 1 and 2).

DR. CHEITLIN: If one examines the x rays serially the development of a prominence in the area of the main pulmonary artery and the left atrial appendage is seen. The first chest x ray looks perfectly normal. The next x ray shows what appears to be a double density along the left heart border in the area of the left atrial appendage. Whether this is an artefact of the film or is real I do not know at this point. Especially in the last film there appears to be cardiomegaly involving the right ventricle and perhaps the right atrium consistent with the development of right heart failure possibly secondary to pulmonary hypertension. Against this is the fact that no mention is made of an abnormal second sound. The last ECG with right axis deviation would be consistent with pulmonary hypertension. However the absence of any mention of dyspnea or orthopnea throughout the protocol suggests that what we are seeing on the left heart border is not

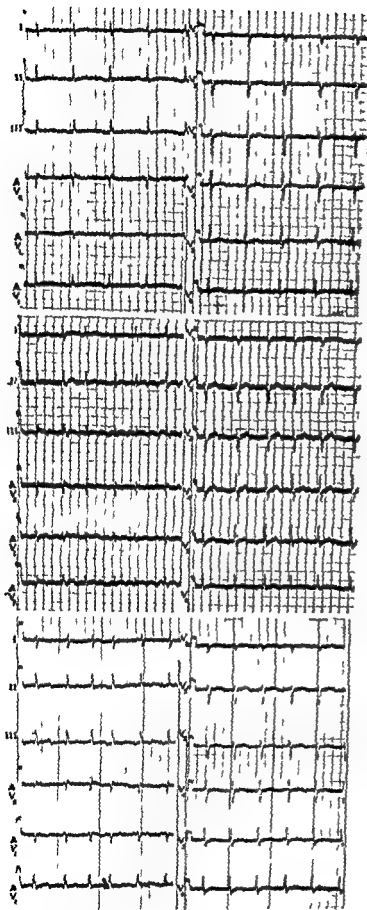


Fig 1 Serial ECG's. The top tracing is following cardioversion in April 1971 the middle tracing was taken in July 1973 and the bottom tracing in September 1973. AFIP Neg 70 1342

experience, very much against infective endocarditis and at no time is a murmur described. In drug addicts with acute endocarditis the patient may present without murmurs, and with tricuspid endocarditis may, indeed, remain without murmurs manifesting their disease solely by multiple pulmonary septic emboli. There are some murmurs which are very difficult to hear, and which can be missed such as that of aortic insufficiency. Indeed one can detect aortic insufficiency by angiography and not actually hear a murmur at the chest wall. In instances of mitral stenosis where the right ventricle is dilated and the left ventricle is away from the chest wall, there may be no diastolic murmur audible at the apex, so called *silent mitral stenosis*, however these patients usually have a loud first heart sound and may have an opening snap with a loud pulmonic component of the second heart sound. Apparently none of these findings was detected.

We are left then, with an individual who has a systemic disease with an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate, anemia, increased gamma globulins on serum protein electrophoresis, and as far as I can tell no embolic phenomena.

In a patient with the clinical picture of infective endocarditis and persistently negative blood cultures one should always think of the most common tumor involving the heart—cardiac myxoma. With myxoma in the left atrium the clinical picture is frequently that of infective endocarditis with low grade fever, embolic phenomena, frequently polyclonal elevation of gamma globulins and murmurs which are changing because of the mobile tumor, often with symptoms of mitral valve obstruction. It is common with the left atrial myxoma not to have very much enlargement of the left atrium and as a matter of fact the absence of left atrial enlargement in a patient who has symptoms suggesting mitral stenosis is a point favoring the diagnosis of left atrial myxoma. This patient has no symptoms such as dyspnea to suggest left atrial outflow obstruction.

There are two other points unfavorable to the diagnosis of left atrial myxoma in this case. One is that the echocardiogram which showed only minimal left atrial enlargement demonstrated no echoes behind the mitral valves in diastole which is against a mobile intra atrial cavity mass. Occasionally in a patient with left atrial myxoma, the echocardiogram can fail to show the characteristic shower of echoes behind the mitral



Fig 3 (A) The atrial septum in the region of the A-V node is replaced by nodular tumor masses (arrow) (B) The tumor encased the outflow tract of the left ventricle. The left coronary artery (arrow) although encased in tumor is patent. AFIP Neg 75-1704

associated with atrial arrhythmias a prominent presenting feature of our patient's problem.

The next most common tumors, the lymphoma leukemia group, are not intrinsic to the heart but are common neoplasms invading the heart. I have no way of making this diagnosis from the protocol on this patient.

Metastatic or locally invasive tumors such as bronchogenic carcinomas, thymomas, and malignant melanomas most frequently are silent invaders of the heart and are discovered post mortem without being suspected clinically. Finally, rhabdomyosarcomas may well be the most frequent primary tumors invading the myocardium and causing symptoms.

To summarize, because of the negative echocardiogram, atrial arrhythmias which are a prominent part of this man's story, disease of a very rapid onset without evidence of an etiologic infectious agent, the peculiar masslike lesion in the area of the left atrial appendage, and what I am interpreting as localized pulmonary venous obstruction, I would favor the diagnosis of a

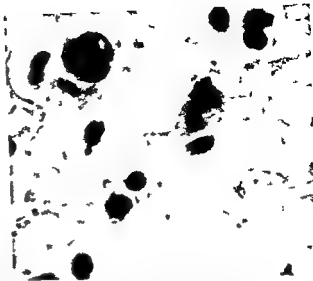


Fig 4 Racquet and strap cells from the tumor mass which although not diagnostic are suggestive of a rhabdomyosarcoma. AFIP Neg 75-1705 (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 1,200$)

sessile cardiac tumor involving the left atrial wall and obstructing the pulmonary veins, especially from the left lung. It is possible that the neoplasm is invading the pericardium and causing restriction of ventricular filling and moderate pulmonary hypertension. The only evidence of right heart failure that we have is a description of the liver which might be moderately enlarged and the apparent hepatic congestion on liver biopsy. This would suggest systemic venous hypertension, but I would certainly feel better with a description of the neck veins.

It would be worthwhile to speculate upon the mode of death of this patient. Perhaps the mechanism of death is that the tumor invaded the ventricular myocardium and caused sudden fatal ventricular fibrillation.

DR FENOGGIO: The liver biopsy obtained at laparotomy demonstrated both acute and chronic passive congestion. The spleen and lymph node biopsies were unremarkable.

At autopsy the pericardium was partially obliterated by dense adhesions. Over the left atrium and at the base of the heart, the pericardium was replaced by a large friable necrotic yellow-white tumor mass. The tumor extended along the pulmonary veins to the hilus of the left lung but neither invaded the walls of the veins nor the lung. On transecting the heart at the base, the tumor mass completely encircled the pulmonary artery and ascending aorta and compressed both the trachea and esophagus. The tumor appeared

enlargement of either the left atrial appendage or the pulmonary artery, but something other than an enlarged cardiac or vascular structure

It is also striking on the chest films that there is pulmonary venous distension which is much more prominent on the left than on the right side. This apparently involves not only the upper pulmonary veins which is the usual story with the development of pulmonary hypertension with mitral stenosis but also the inferior pulmonary veins mainly if not solely, on the left side. This unilateral distension of pulmonary veins on the left side suggests that the pulmonary venous obstruction is not at the level of the mitral valve or left ventricle, but is at the local atrial level, perhaps at the entrance of the pulmonary veins into the left atrium.

The obstruction of the pulmonary venous return from one lung would not account for pulmonary hypertension. If this patient does, indeed have pulmonary hypertension and right heart failure, one must conclude that not only the pulmonary veins from the left lung but also some of the pulmonary veins from the right lung are involved. In the protocol evidence for right heart failure is minimal. Distension of the neck veins on physical examination is never mentioned, and only minimal liver enlargement and the hepatic congestion that was found on liver biopsy suggests that he had right heart failure.

It is unfortunate that a lung scan was not done. On lung scan, if there is a localized obstruction to pulmonary venous return from one lung a situation which we have seen before with tumor obstruction of the pulmonary venous return there is increased resistance to flow through the obstructed lung with absence or marked decrease of perfusion to the lung. However flow through the unobstructed lung is normal or increased, and on pulmonary angiogram the pulmonary arteries to both lungs are normally patent. Another problem that we have seen with intrathoracic tumor pertinent to this discussion is involvement of the pulmonary artery with neoplasm. This might also interfere with blood flow to one lung. We have seen a patient with Hodgkin's lymphoma which had encircled the main branches of the pulmonary artery causing peripheral pulmonary artery stenosis. The acquired pulmonary artery obstruction caused right ventricular enlargement and was associated with the typical murmur of peripheral pulmonary stenosis which disappeared after radiation.

Another possibility in our present case is that a tumor has grown around the heart inside or outside the pericardium and caused a restrictive or constrictive effect. If this involved both right and left ventricles, then the ventricular filling pressures increase together, and, as is seen in constrictive pericarditis, the decreased cardiac output usually prevents the pulmonary venous pressure from rising to levels which result in pulmonary edema. In this circumstance the patient might present clinically with the effects of increased systemic venous pressure, that is, right heart failure. One must also consider constrictive pericarditis in the differential diagnosis. Atrial arrhythmias are quite frequently associated with chronic pericarditis. By far the most common arrhythmia, in my experience, is atrial fibrillation. In the majority of constrictive pericarditides a definite etiology is not found. The most commonly identified organism is tuberculosis. Histoplasmosis is another commonly associated etiologic agent. Then there are a variety of other less commonly identified etiologies such as trauma, purulent pericarditis which organizes and causes constrictive pericarditis, and occasionally patients with idiopathic (so called 'benign') pericarditis develop constriction. The ejection fraction as measured by the echocardiogram is frequently normal. In this patient, constrictive pericarditis is unlikely in light of the localized mass lesion in the area of the pulmonary artery and the left atrium with the local pulmonary venous congestion.

It is appropriate now to consider a cardiac neoplasm as the cause of our patient's problems. It is possible to have not only a primary intrinsic cardiac tumor causing these findings but also an extrinsic tumor invading the heart. Most common among these is bronchogenic carcinoma, and indeed the individual that I mentioned with pulmonary venous obstruction had a bronchogenic carcinoma which was growing in the angle between the entrance of the left pulmonary veins. Tomography, as well as mediastinoscopy may be helpful in making the diagnosis when one suspects a mediastinal tumor invading the surface of the heart.

The question now arises as to the type of tumor this could be. The most common intrinsic cardiac tumor is cardiac myxoma. Although these can be sessile, they usually are pedunculated and rarely involve the free wall of the atrium usually arising from the limbus of the fossa ovalis and not usually

Physical and radiologic examination of the lung in the evaluation of cardiac disease

Lotfy L. Basta MD MRCP MRCPE FACP
Petronio T. Lerona MD
Lewis E. January MD
Iowa City Iowa and Oklahoma City Okla

Many cardiac abnormalities will in one way or another affect the lungs. Thus examination of the lung is an integral part of cardiac evaluation. Left ventricular failure, mitral valve disease and some rare diseases affecting the left atrium and/or pulmonary veins lead to pulmonary venous hypertension. When the hydrostatic forces in the pulmonary capillaries exceed the opposing forces of colloid osmotic pressure, fluid tends to accumulate in interstitial and alveolar lung spaces. Fluid in the interstitial spaces interferes with oxygen diffusion, leading to hypoxia. This stimulates hyperventilation, which corrects partially the lowered partial pressure of oxygen (P_{O_2}), but leads to excessive washing out of carbon dioxide (CO_2). P_{CO_2} drops and respiratory alkalosis ensues. With excessive accumulation of alveolar fluid, ventilation is compromised so that with the decrease in P_{O_2} , there is an increase in P_{CO_2} and a tendency toward respiratory acidosis.¹⁻³ The work of respiratory muscles is increased in congestion because of increased lung stiffness (decreased compliance) and the occasionally coexistent bronchospasm (cardiac asthma).⁴

In the bedside evaluation of a cardiac patient, attention should be paid to the pattern and rate of breathing and to specific physical signs in the lung that could help to identify the underlying heart disease.

Rapid shallow breathing, which may be the

earliest sign of left ventricular failure, is expected with parenchymal or interstitial lung disease and could be a clue to recent pulmonary embolism.⁵⁻⁷ A patient with normal quiet respiration is unlikely to have significant pulmonary venous congestion, parenchymal lung disease or pulmonary embolism unless the respiratory center is depressed by disease or drugs and in this case arterial blood gases will indicate hypoventilation. Severe bronchospasm, manifest by prolonged labored expiration, is occasionally seen with left-sided heart failure and in pulmonary embolism.⁸⁻¹⁰ It may be detected at the bedside by observing the chest and abdominal muscle movements with respiration and can be confirmed by respiratory function tests. Wheezing is not essential to make a diagnosis of bronchospasm.

Cheyne-Stokes respiration, with phasic apnea alternating with hyperventilation, is often seen in elderly people with left-sided heart failure, particularly with coexistent organic brain disease after analgesic drugs or even during deep sleep. By itself, this phenomenon does not have special significance nor does it require specific treatment.

In the intensive care area, the decision to institute mechanical respiratory assistance often rests primarily on whether the patient exhibits clinical features of severe respiratory distress, even if blood gases are reasonably well maintained.¹¹ Working alone, nasal frowning, mouth breathing, facial expression of distress, sweating and restlessness are among features that indicate that the patient is fighting for his breath. Assisted ventilation is often recommended under these circumstances before the patient exhibits exhaustion with deterioration in the general condition and blood gases.

Asymmetry of the chest is most commonly due

From the Department of Internal Medicine, Cardiac Division and the Department of Radiology, University of Iowa College of Medicine, Iowa City, Iowa and the Cardiac Section, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

Supported by Program Project Grant No. HL-014388 awarded by VA Grant No. 001-01.

Received for publication November 5, 1974.

Reprint requests to Lotfy L. Basta, MD, Professor of Medicine, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, P.O. Box 26901, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73190.

to arise from the left atrium and atrial septum and on opening the heart multiple tumor nodules bulged into both the left and right atria. In the right atrium the tumor appeared to completely replace the region of the atrioventricular node. The outflow tract of the left ventricle was completely encircled by the large tumor mass which had encircled but not compressed the left circumflex coronary artery. The myocardium of the left ventricle was compressed by the tumor mass but did not appear to be invaded by tumor. No spread of tumor into the right ventricle was noted. All four cardiac valves appeared normal and were neither distorted nor invaded by the tumor. The coronary arteries were in their normal location and, although surrounded by the tumor mass, were widely patent and relatively free of atheromatous disease (see Figs 3 and 4).

Microscopically 95 per cent or more of the tumor was necrotic and only the most peripheral areas were well preserved. In these areas the tumor was composed of extremely pleomorphic deeply eosinophilic cells. The majority of the cells were small and rounded with pyknotic nuclei; however, there were numerous large bizarre cells and giant cells with two and three vesicular nuclei and prominent nucleoli. Occasional strap cells, both unipolar and bipolar and racquet cells, unipolar cells with a large nucleus at the expanded end and a thin tapering tail of eosinophilic cytoplasm, were present. Although not prominent, faint cross striations were identified in these cells. Mitotic figures were present although not numerous and fibrous tissue septae were prominent. The tumor compressed, but did not invade either the ventricular myocardium or the His bundle in the region of the ventricular septum. However, the A V node could not be identified on serial sections of multiple blocks from the anatomical region of the node. This entire region was replaced by tumor.

The mediastinal lymph nodes were the only sites of metastasis. The remainder of the autopsy reflected only signs of cardiac failure. The lungs were heavy and contained scattered heart failure cells and the liver was enlarged (3 000 grams) and congested. There was no evidence of a lymphoma or of tuberculosis.

This patient had a rhabdomyosarcoma of the heart, presumably arising in the atrial septum.

DR CHEITLIN: It is always encouraging to a clinician when the answer comes out right, even if

some of the assumptions made from the protocol were incorrect. First, it is quite obvious that we should have commented about the fact that the atrial arrhythmia which he had 10 years before was probably unrelated to the pathology that finally caused his death. The development of atrial flutter, on the other hand, might well have been related to his primary tumor. The other point has to do with whether or not there was indeed pulmonary hypertension. In order to have pulmonary hypertension as I said, the pulmonary veins of both lungs would have to be at least partially obstructed; it would not be sufficient to have the pulmonary veins of one lung obstructed by the tumor surrounding the base of the heart. He may well not have had pulmonary hypertension, and actually may have had obstruction to filling of the right and left atrium as a result of the large tumor mass resulting in the signs of systemic congestion found at autopsy.

DR McALLISTER: Will you comment on your experience with primary sarcoma of the heart?

DR McALLISTER: Collectively, sarcoma is the second most common primary tumor of the heart. In the AFIP series of 550 primary cardiac tumors myxoma was the most common (145 cases) followed by sarcoma (90 cases). Sarcomas may develop from any derivative of mesenchyme and occur most frequently in the right atrium and left atrium. In our material the peak incidence was between 20 years and 50 years and males were affected approximately twice as frequently as females. Only four of the 90 cases were under the age of 16 years. Angiosarcoma, fibrosarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma were the most common types and occurred with almost the same degree of frequency. Primary cardiac sarcomas may present either as intracavitary masses causing obstructive symptoms or intramural lesions resulting in arrhythmia or congestive heart failure; the initial presentation may be one of constitutional symptoms such as fever, anemia, weight loss, etc., without signs or symptoms referable to the heart.

REFERENCES

1. Prichard R W: Tumors of the heart. *Arch Pathol* 51:98, 1951.
2. Hudson R E, H: Cardiovascular Pathology. Baltimore, 1965. The Williams & Wilkins Company, vol 2, pp 1589.
3. Harvey W P: Clinical aspects of cardiac tumors. *Am J Cardiol* 21:328, 1968.

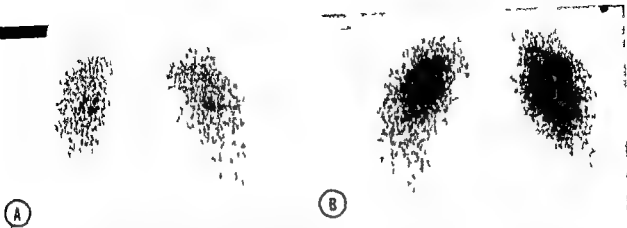


Fig 3 Anterior (A) and posterior (B) I macroaggregate albumin perfusion lung scan in a patient with pulmonary venous hypertension. Note the redistribution of the radiotracer uptake toward the upper lung lobes and the relatively lesser perfusion of the lower lobes.

films are shown in Fig 1 developed orthostatic hypotension, severe sinus tachycardia, and signs of low cardiac output on assuming the erect posture. She improved following surgical correction of the sternal deformity. Inspection of the chest wall for tender, swollen joints, rashes, dilated veins, and the like is an essential part of clinical examination.

With a patient in acute respiratory distress, it is important to note whether there is mediastinal shift. In tension pneumothorax or massive pleural effusion, the mediastinum shifts away from the side of disease, which is indicated by limited respiratory chest movements. The shift is toward the side of disease in lung collapse.

The availability of radiographic examination of the chest has made it easy to detect early changes in the lung and pleura. It has therefore minimized the value of percussion in the diagnosis of lung or pleural disease.

Localized fixed rales that are not altered with breathing or cough suggest localized bronchial stenosis. Rales limited to the left lower lung lobe are not uncommon in mitral valve disease because the enlarged left atrium compresses the left lower lobe bronchus, making this lobe vulnerable to infection and inadequate drainage. In gross pericardial effusion, there are often an impaired percussion note, hollow breathing, and rales in the left infrascapular region (Ewart's sign²¹), presumably due to lung compression by the distended pericardial sac. Bilateral basal lung rales are often sought as an indication of pulmonary venous congestion; however, their absence does not exclude heart failure, nor does their presence confirm it. Elderly patients, those

confined to bed, and those with impaired cough reflex often retain bronchial secretions in the lower bronchi and therefore have rales.

An audible pleural rub is a useful clinical sign of pleural involvement, particularly when the chest film is equivocal.

Murmurs heard over the chest may be propagated from the heart or originate from flow through vascular structures in the chest wall or the lungs. Continuous murmurs indicate a communication between a systemic artery and either a relatively low pressure pulmonary artery or a vein. Arteriovenous fistulas of the internal mammary or intercostal vessels, arterial collaterals in coarctation of the aorta, bronchopulmonary collaterals in pulmonary atresia, systemic artery to pulmonary artery or vein fistula, or anomalous origin of a stenotic pulmonary artery from a common truncus arteriosus give rise to continuous murmurs. Stenoses of pulmonary artery branches do not produce murmurs in the absence of pulmonary hypertension. Fig 2 shows an example of this in an asymptomatic 55-year-old man with normal physical and electrocardiographic findings. He had multiple peripheral pulmonary stenoses that were not sufficiently extensive to lead to elevated pulmonary pressure. In patients with moderately severe pulmonary hypertension, stenosis of a peripheral pulmonary artery produces a systolic murmur. With severe pulmonary hypertension, a continuous murmur is usually produced, reflecting a continuous pressure gradient across the stenotic segment.²¹

Plain chest films reflect to a greater or lesser extent the degree of elevation of pulmonary



Fig 1 Severe funnel deformity of the chest. There is severe depression of the lower third of the sternum, compression of the right ventricle, and displacement of the heart to the left.

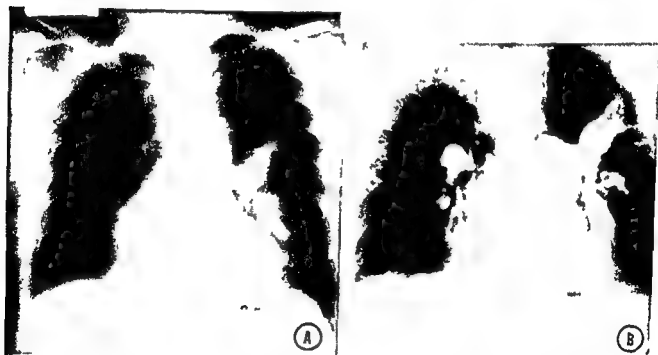


Fig 2 A Chest radiograph B pulmonary arteriogram. Pulmonary artery coarctations discovered during a routine chest radiograph in a 55-year-old man. Note the multiple areas of narrowing with poststenotic dilatation of the affected branches.

to scoliosis of the spine. Developmental abnormalities of the sternum are not uncommon in patients with congenital heart disease, notably septal defects.¹⁰ A bulging precordial area with retraction at the site of diaphragmatic insertion is characteristic of a large ventricular septal defect associated with considerable pulmonary hyper-

tension.¹¹ Depression of the lower third of the sternum is often seen with the Marfan's syndrome and its incomplete forms.¹² Severe pectus excavatum deformity may occasionally be responsible for hemodynamic embarrassment with decrease in cardiac output, particularly in the upright position.^{13, 14} The patient whose chest



Fig 6 Alveolar pulmonary edema in a patient with acute hypersensitivity reaction. Note the patchy nature of the lung shadows.



Fig 7 Alveolar pulmonary edema in a uremic patient. Note the batwing distribution and the fluffy nodular densities.

3 Alveolar edema. Perhaps all patients with pulmonary venous congestion have more or less alveolar edema. Excessive alveolar edema is seen with rapidly progressive left ventricular failure with the onset of atrial fibrillation in a patient



Fig 8 Atrial septal defect with increased pulmonary blood flow. Note the enlargement of the main pulmonary vessels and the prominent primary, secondary and tertiary branches.

with mitral stenosis or when there is extensive damage to the pulmonary capillary bed. Typically there is diffuse opacification of the hilar and lower lung zones (batwing appearance) with hazy margins. Air bronchograms are seen in the opacified zones (Fig 5). Edema may have nodular or patchy distribution initially² before it takes the typical distribution should the patient survive for a few days (Fig 6).

4 Pleural edema. Typically in a congested lung the interlobar fissures are edematous and can be seen easily in the chest films. Unilateral or bilateral pleural effusions are common and may be free and/or loculated.

Pulmonary edema is enhanced by decreased plasma colloid osmotic pressure, increased blood volume, and increased pulmonary capillary permeability such as is encountered with low atmospheric P_{O_2} , pulmonary infections, and exposure to irritative gases.³ Pulmonary edema may be massive in uremic patients because of the interplay of many of the aforementioned factors in addition to left ventricular failure (Fig 7).

The clearance of lung shadows with diuretic therapy (allowing for a time lag) is further retrospective evidence that those particular lung shadows had been due to heart failure.



Fig 4 Interstitial pulmonary edema and venous hypertension in a patient with severe mitral valve stenosis. Note the Kerley B lines (arrow) the engorgement of the upper lobe vessels and vasoconstriction of lower lobe vessels.



Fig 5 Alveolar pulmonary edema with typical batwing distribution in a patient with aortic valve stenosis. This is not an infrequent radiographic appearance of pulmonary edema in left heart failure.

venous pressure²²⁻²⁶ With left atrial pressures in excess of 15 mm Hg there is dilatation of upper lobe veins and of the distribution of pulmonary artery blood flow so that the upper lung lobes receive relatively more blood flow than the lower lobes²⁴⁻²⁶ This finding is more pronounced in ambulatory patients when the chest films are taken in the upright position than in those taken with the patient flat in bed²⁷ Reversal of pulmonary flow probably relates to the fact that with a left atrial pressure of 15 mm Hg the upper lobe veins receive a pressure of less than 10 mm Hg while the lower lobe veins are subjected to a pressure of more than 20 mm Hg, the differential being due to the influence of gravity. It is believed that with interstitial edema developing in the lower lung zones, there is a drop in blood Po₂ and pH in the lower pulmonary venules which presumably excites a local chemoreceptor reflex that leads to constriction of the corresponding muscular pulmonary arteries²⁸⁻²⁹ Fig 3 shows a perfusion lung scan from a patient with early left ventricular failure demonstrating increased blood flow to the upper lung zones.

Higher pulmonary venous pressures lead to pulmonary edema which is manifest by the following characteristics:

1 Perivascular and peribronchial edema

Pulmonary vessels are ill defined and are surrounded by a diffuse haze while bronchial air spaces contrast with the surrounding cuffs of edema.

2 *Interstitial edema* There is general decrease in lung lucency, especially in the hilar regions and lower lung zones.

The hallmark of interstitial lung edema is Kerley lines³⁰ Kerley A' lines are straight unbranching lines that extend from the hila to the upper lung zones. They are most often seen with acute left ventricular failure. Kerley B lines (Fig 4) are more specific for pulmonary venous congestion. These are horizontal lines seen in the lower lung zones especially in the costodiaphragmatic angles. Initially, these lines represent interstitial edema and therefore can be made to disappear with diuretic treatment. With long standing pulmonary venous hypertension interstitial fibrosis develops and these lines become permanent even after treatment of the cause of pulmonary venous congestion (such as after successful mitral valve commissurotomy). Kerley C lines are fine curvilinear shadows seen in the middle and lower lung zones. They are of no substantial diagnostic value as they could be seen with interstitial lung fibrosis due to almost any cause.



Fig 12 Mild pulmonary oligemia in moderately severe pulmonic valvular stenosis. Severe oligemia is seldom observed in this condition in the absence of a right to left shunt.



Fig 13 Pulmonary oligemia in tetralogy of Fallot.

vasculature (Fig 12). Features of pulmonary oligemia with decreased diameter of all components of the pulmonary arterial tree are typically seen in severe Fallot's tetralogy (Fig 13). In that case bronchopulmonary collaterals are often identified by their reticular pattern or as fine linear shadows running parallel to the bronchi.²⁷

Pulmonary infection, segmental atelectasis and various lung complications are common in cardiac patients with pulmonary venous congestion. Infective endocarditis of the right side of the heart is seen in heroin addicts, and occasionally as a complication of congenital heart disease such as ventricular septal defect or patent ductus arteriosus. In these cases patients often present with recurrent pulmonary infarctions, abscesses or bronchopneumonia.

Pulmonary embolism is usually suspected in a clinical setting²⁸ but confirmation may require perfusion lung scans and/or pulmonary angiography.²⁴ The electrocardiogram is abnormal in a minority of cases and the abnormalities are often nonspecific. Likewise findings in chest films suffer from incomplete sensitivity and lack of specificity.

Perfusion lung scans can be obtained by intra-

venous injection of ¹²⁵I macroaggregated albumin or technetium^{99m} albumin microspheres (Fig 14). Perfusion scans have a high degree of sensitivity and specificity,²⁹ particularly if interpreted in the light of clinical data and information from plain chest films. Xenon 133 ventilation lung scans can be combined with perfusion scans to further enhance the value of the latter in establishing the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism.³⁰

Perfusion lung scans can be difficult to interpret in patients with underlying chronic lung disease or left ventricular failure and when the scans show subsegmental or ill defined perfusion defects limited to the lower lung lobes.³¹ Under those circumstances pulmonary angiography may be required to establish the diagnosis (Fig 15). Pulmonary angiography is also required before major surgical procedure on the inferior vena cava³² if surgical removal of pulmonary emboli is contemplated, and preferably before the institution of fibrinolytic therapy.

Conclusions

The bedside evaluation of heart disease requires attention to the rate and pattern of



Fig 9 Oligemia of the right lung and shunt vascularity of the left lung in a patient with the scimitar syndrome. The anomalous pulmonary vein is seen through the cardiac density to the right of the sternum (arrow)



Fig 11 Chest film of a patient with schistosoma pulmonary hypertension. There is aneurysmal dilatation of the main pulmonary artery and its main branches



Fig 10 Severe pulmonary arterial hypertension in a patient with patent ductus arteriosus. Note the markedly dilated main pulmonary branches with decreased vascularity in the middle and outer thirds of the lung fields

Increased pulmonary flow is less easy to diagnose from a chest film unless the increase in pulmonary flow is substantial. As an example, patients with a left to right shunt and pulmonary flow less than twice systemic flow may not

exhibit clear cut radiologic evidence of pulmonary plethora.²¹ Increased pulmonary flow is reflected in increase of the diameter of the main primary, secondary, and tertiary pulmonary arterial branches (Fig 8).

Occasionally anomalous venous drainage can be identified from a chest film. In the scimitar syndrome the right pulmonary veins drain into the inferior vena cava, below the diaphragm, via a large sword shaped venous channel (Fig 9). There is also hypoplasia of the right pulmonary artery and the hypoplastic right lung is usually supplied by anomalous arteries from the aorta.^{22, 23}

In pulmonary hypertension there is marked attenuation of the pulmonary vessels in the outer third and even the middle third of the lung fields.²⁴ This contrasts with dilatation of the main pulmonary artery and its primary branches (Fig 10). Such dilatation may attain aneurysmal proportions, especially in patients with schistosoma pulmonary hypertension.²⁵ In this disease *Schistosoma mansoni* worms live in the portal veins, and the ova embolize small pulmonary arteries, producing endarteritis and perivascular granuloma leading eventually to severe pulmonary hypertension. Of 46 patients with schistosoma pulmonary hypertension studied by Basta and co workers^{26, 30} showed aneurysmal dilatation of the proximal pulmonary arteries (Fig 11).

Patients with mild to moderate stenosis of the pulmonic valve usually have normal pulmonary

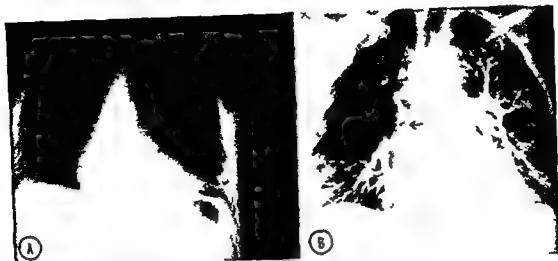


Fig 15 Pulmonary embolism and infarction. A Chest radiograph showing oligemia of both upper lung zones causing increased transradiancy (Westermark's sign in pulmonary embolism). The pleural based infiltrate in the left lower lobe is probably an infarct. B Pulmonary arteriogram of the same patient in the arterial phase showing a huge saddle embolus obstructing partially the right upper and middle lobe arteries. Multiple filling defects are seen within the smaller branches of the left pulmonary artery.

attenuated distal vessels. Pulmonary oligemia is seen with severe pulmonic stenosis and Fallot's tetralogy.

Infective endocarditis of the right side of the heart often presents with multiple pulmonary infections and/or infarctions. Pulmonary embolism is usually suspected from clinical laboratory electrocardiographic and plain chest film findings. The diagnosis can be established from perfusion lung scans and/or pulmonary angiograms. Angiography is required in patients with underlying heart failure or chronic lung disease when perfusion scans show ill defined basal defects and before pulmonary embolectomy or surgical procedure on the inferior vena cava.

The authors wish to express their appreciation for the excellent secretarial assistance from Miss Mary Myers and Mrs. Belinda DePerno.

REFERENCES

1. Robin E H, Cross C E and Zeis H. Pulmonary edema (first of two parts). *N Engl J Med* 288:39 1973.
2. Robin E H, Cross C E and Zeis H. Pulmonary edema (second of two parts). *N Engl J Med* 288:29 1973.
3. Fishman A P. Pulmonary edema. The water exchange function of the lung. *Circulation* 45:390 1970.
4. Bates, H V, Macklem P T and Christie R V. Respiratory function in disease. An introduction to the integrated study of the lung. Philadelphia 1971. W B Saunders Company.
5. Sharp J T, Bunnell I L, Griffith G T and Greene D G. The effects of therapy on pulmonary mechanics in human pulmonary edema. *J Clin Invest* 40:665 1961.
6. Weiss S and Robb G P. Cardiac asthma (paroxysmal cardiac dyspnea) and the syndrome of left ventricular failure. *JAMA* 100:1841 1933.
7. Hildner F J and Ormond R S. Accuracy of the clinical diagnosis of pulmonary embolism. *JAMA* 202:567 1967.
8. Gurewicz V, Sasahara A A and Stein M. Pulmonary embolism. bronchoconstriction and response to heparin in Pulmonary embolic disease. New York 1965. Crane & Stratton Inc. p 167.
9. Gilston A and Resnekov L. Cardio respiratory resuscitation. London 1971. Heinemann Medical Books Ltd.
10. Andren L and Hall P. Diminished segmentation or premature ossification of the sternum in congenital heart disease. *Br Heart J* 23:140 1961.
11. Goodwin J F. Bedside clues to the diagnosis of heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 15:81 1965.
12. McKusick V A. The Marfan syndrome in Heritable disorders of connective tissue ed 2 St Louis 1960. The C V Mosby Company p 42.
13. Bevegard S. Postural circulatory changes at rest and during exercise in patients with funnel chest with special reference to factors affecting the stroke volume. *Acta Med Scand* 171:695 1962.
14. Besser G D, Epstein S E, Stamper M, Goldstein R E, Noland S P and Levitsky S. Impairment of cardiac function in patients with pectus excavatum with improvement after operative correction. *N Engl J Med* 287:267 1972.
15. Hinshaw H C and Garland L H. Disease of the chest p 316 Philadelphia 1956. W B Saunders Company.
16. Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart ed 3 Philadelphia 1967. W B Saunders Company p 1043.
17. Ewart, W. *Br Heart J* 1:717 1896.
18. Wood P. Diseases of the heart and circulation ed 2 p 57 Philadelphia 1956. J B Lippincott Company.
19. Campbell M and Deucher D C. Continuous murmurs in cyanotic congenital heart disease. *Br Heart J* 23:173 1961.
20. Moss A J, and Adams F H. Heart disease in infants

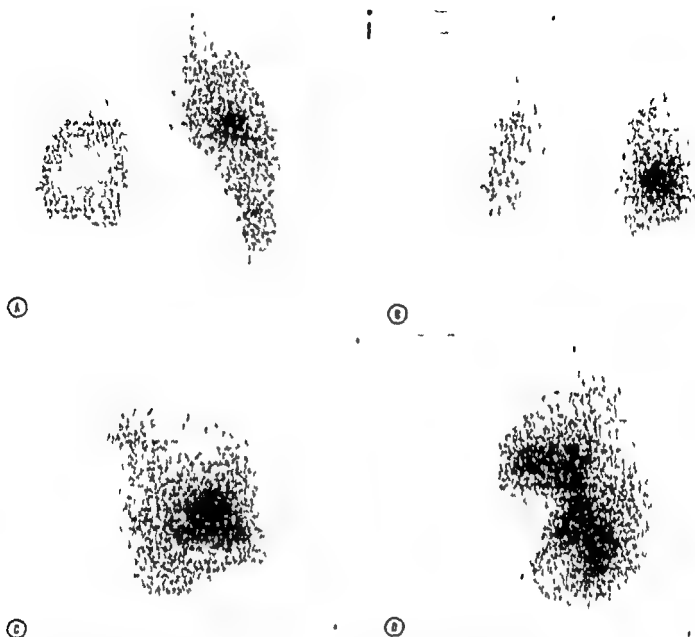


Fig 14 Anterior (A) posterior (B) right (C) and left (D) lateral 99m Tc macroaggregated albumin lung scans in a patient with multiple pulmonary emboli. Note the diminished perfusion at the right upper lobe, at the apical and posterior segments of the right lower lobe, at the posterior segment of the left upper lobe, and at the lingula.

respiration and whether there are signs of respiratory distress or bronchospasm. Deformity of the sternum and chest wall is seen in pectus excavatum, and commonly in Marfan's syndrome and with congenital heart disease. Rales over the left lower lung lobe are often heard in mitral stenosis. Basal lung rales may be absent in left ventricular failure and are heard often in the elderly or those confined to bed, regardless of whether there is pulmonary congestion. Examination of the chest should include search for murmurs with emphasis on whether they are propagated from the heart. Continuous murmurs indicate a communication between a systemic artery and a vein or low pressure pulmonary artery. Peripheral pulmo-

nary artery stenosis may be silent in the absence of pulmonary hypertension but may give a systolic or even a continuous murmur with elevated pulmonary artery pressure.

Radiologic features of pulmonary venous congestion include increased perfusion of upper lung zones and transudation in the interstitial and alveolar spaces in hilar and lower lung zones as well as in pleural spaces.

Increased pulmonary flow such as with large left to right shunts leads to prominent vascular markings but no edema. Anomalous venous drainage is often diagnosed from a plain chest film. Pulmonary hypertension is characterized by prominent proximal pulmonary branches and



Fig 15 Pulmonary embolism and infarction A Chest radiograph showing oligemia in both upper lung zones causing increased translucency (Westermark's sign in pulmonary embolism) The pleural based infiltrate in the left lower lobe is probably an infarct B Pulmonary arteriogram of the same patient in the arterial phase showing a huge saddle embolus obstructing partially the right upper and middle lobe arteries Multiple filling defects are seen within the smaller branches of the left pulmonary artery

attenuated distal vessels Pulmonary oligemia is seen with severe pulmonary stenosis and Fallot's tetralogy

Infective endocarditis of the right side of the heart often presents with multiple pulmonary infections and/or infarctions Pulmonary embolism is usually suspected from clinical laboratory electrocardiographic and plain chest film findings The diagnosis can be established from perfusion lung scans and/or pulmonary angiograms Angiography is required in patients with underlying heart failure or chronic lung disease when perfusion scans show ill defined basal defects and before pulmonary embolectomy or surgical procedure on the inferior vena cava

The authors wish to express their appreciation for the excellent secretarial assistance from Miss Mary Myers and Mrs. Belinda DeFerno

REFERENCES

- 1 Robin E D Cross C E and Zelis R Pulmonary edema (first of two parts) N Engl J Med 288 239 1973
- 2 Robin E D Cross C E and Zelis R Pulmonary edema (second of two parts) N Engl J Med 288 799 1973
- 3 Fishman A P Pulmonary edema The water-exchanging function of the lung Circulation 46 390 19 2
- 4 Bates D V Macklem P T and Christie J V Respiratory function in disease An introduction to the integrated study of the lung Philadelphia 1971 W B Saunders Company
- 5 Sharp J T Bunnell I L Griffith G T and Greene D G The effects of therapy on pulmonary mechanics in human pulmonary edema J Clin Invest 40 666 1961
- 6 Weiss J and Robb J P Cardiac asthma (paroxysmal cardiac dyspnea) and the syndrome of left ventricular failure JAMA 100 1841 1933
- 7 Hildner F J and Ormond R E Accuracy of the clinical diagnosis of pulmonary embolism JAMA 202 567 1967
- 8 Gurewicz V Sassahara A A and Stein M Pulmonary embolism bronchoconstriction and response to heparin in Pulmonary embolic disease New York 1965 Crane & Stratton Inc p 169
- 9 Gilston A and Resnekov L Cardio respiratory resuscitation London 1971 Heinemann Medical Books Ltd
- 10 Andren L and Hall P Diminished segmentation or premature ossification of the sternum in congenital heart disease Br Heart J 23 140 1961
- 11 Goodwin J F Bedside clues to the diagnosis of heart disease Am J Cardiol 15 81 1965
- 12 McKusick V A The Marfan syndrome in Heritable disorders of connective tissue ed 2 St Louis 1960 The C V Mosby Company p 47
- 13 Bevegard S Postural circulatory changes at rest and during exercise in patients with funnel chest with special reference to factors affecting the stroke volume Acta Med Scand 171 695 1962
- 14 Besser G D Epstein E Stampfer M Goldstein R E Noland S P and Levitsky S Impairment of cardiac function in patients with pectus excavatum with improvement after operative correction N Engl J Med 287 167 1972
- 15 Hinchshaw H C and Garland L H Disease of the chest 316 Philadelphia 1956 W B Saunders Company
- 16 Friedberg C K Diseases of the heart ed 3 Philadelphia 1967 W B Saunders Company p 1043
- 17 Ewart W Br Heart J 1 1 1896
- 18 Wood P Diseases of the heart and circulation ed 3 57 Philadelphia 1956 J B Lippincott Company
- 19 Campbell M and Deucher J C Continuous murmurs in cystotic congenital heart disease Br Heart J 23 173 1961
- 20 Moss A J and Adams F H Heart disease in infants

- children and adolescents Baltimore 1968 The Williams & Wilkins Company p 266
- 21 D Cruz I A Agustsson M H Bicolff J P Weingerg M Jr and Arcilla II A Stenotic lesions of the pulmonary arteries Clinical and hemodynamic findings in 84 cases Am J Cardiol 13 431 1964
- 22 Gay B B French R H Shuford W II and Rogers J V Roentgenologic features of simple and multiple coarctations of the pulmonary artery and branches Am J Roentgenol 90 599 1963
- 23 Milne E N C Physiological interpretation of the plain radiography in mitral stenosis including a review of criteria for the radiological estimation of pulmonary arterial and venous pressures, Br J Radiol 36 902 1963
- 24 McHugh T J Forrester J S, Adler L, Zion D and Swan H J C Pulmonary vascular congestion in acute myocardial infarction Hemodynamic and radiologic correlations Ann Intern Med 76 29 1972
- 25 Friedman W F and Braunwald F Alterations in regional pulmonary blood flow in mitral valve disease studied by radioisotopic scanning Simple nontraumatic technique for estimation of left atrial pressure Circulation 34 363 1966
- 26 Dollery C T and West J H Regional uptake of radioactive oxygen carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide in the lungs of patients with mitral stenosis Circ Res 8 765 1965
- 27 Meszaros W T Lung changes in left heart failure Circulation 47 859 1973
- 28 Herles F Kolar J and Kozena J Regional activity of the lung vessels to minute changes in acidity of perfusing fluid Cardiovasc Res 11 641 1972
- 29 Huff L D Greene R F and Hughes J M Effect of interstitial edema on distribution of ventilation and perfusion in isolated lung J Appl Physiol 33 462 1972
- 30 Melhem R E Dunbar J D and Booth R W The B lines of Kerley and left atrial size in mitral valve disease Their correlation with the mean left atrial pressure as measured by left atrial puncture Radiology 76 65 1961
- 31 Fouché R F Beck W and Shure V The roentgenologic assessment of the degree of left to right shunt in secundum type atrial septal defect Am J Roentgenol 89 254 1963
- 32 Jue K L Amplatz H Adams P A Jr and Anderson R C Anomalies of great vessels associated with lung hypoplasia The scimitar syndrome Am J Dis Child 111 35 1966
- 33 Little C F and Crockett J E Vena cava bronchovascular syndrome A triad of anomalies involving the right lung Anomalous pulmonary vein abnormal bronchi and systemic pulmonary arteries Ann Surg 156 222 1962
- 34 Steiner H E Radiology of pulmonary circulation (Chamberlain Lecture 1963) Am J Roentgenol 91 249 1964
- 35 Gurgas II Pulmonary heart disease due to bilharzia The bilharzia cor pulmonale AM HEART J 43 606 1952
- 36 Basta L L El Din H E Mokhtar G, Demerdash, H, El Sayed H, Attia M and Eissa A Clinical and hemodynamic study of patients with bilharzial pulmonary hypertension B Cases associated with pulmonary aneurysms A report of thirty cases, ed. 1 Am J Med J 23 115 1972
- 37 Campbell M and Gardner F Radiological features of enlarged bronchial arteries, Br Heart J 12 163 1950
- 38 Mendes K B, and Gorbach, S L Favorable experience with bacterial endocarditis in heroin addicts, Ann Intern Med 78 25 1973
- 39 Cutler J G Ongley F A, Shwachman H, Massell, B F and Nadas, A Bacterial endocarditis in children with heart disease Pediatrics 22 706 1958
- 40 Blumenthal S Griffiths, S P, and Morgan, B C Bacterial endocarditis in children with heart disease Pediatrics 26 993 1960
- 41 Moser K M, Tai G M, Rhodes, P G, Landes, G A, and Male A, Jr Correlation of lung photocoagulation with pulmonary angiography in pulmonary embolism Am J Cardiol 18 810 1966
- 42 Freeman L M Zelesky M N, Meng C H and Kaplan N The relative merits of lung scanning and angiography in the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism, Bull N Y Acad Med 44 1159 1968
- 43 Szucs M M Jr Brooks, H L Grossman W Banas J S Jr Meister S G, Dexter L and Dalen J E Diagnostic sensitivity of laboratory findings in acute pulmonary embolism Ann Intern Med 74 161 1971
- 44 McIntyre K M Sasahara A A and Sharma G R K Pulmonary thromboembolism Current concepts, Adv Intern Med 18 199 1972
- 45 Wenger N K, Stein P D Willis P W III Massive acute pulmonary embolism The deceptively nonspecific manifestations, JAMA 220 843 1972
- 46 Moses D C Silver T M, and Bookstein J J The complementary roles of chest radiography, lung scanning and selective pulmonary angiography in the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism Circulation 48 179 1974
- 47 Moser K M, Gussan M, Cuomo A and Ashburn W L Differentiation of pulmonary vascular from parenchymal diseases by ventilation/perfusion scintigraphy Ann Intern Med 75 537 1971
- 48 Nabseth D C and Moran J M Reassessment of the role of inferior vena cava ligation in venous thromboembolism N Engl J Med 273 1250 1965
- 49 Cross F S and Mowlen A A survey of the current status of pulmonary embolectomy for massive pulmonary embolism Circulation 35 (Suppl I) 1-56 1967
- 50 The Urokinase Pulmonary Embolism Trial A national cooperative study Circulation 47 (Suppl II) II 11 1973
- 51 Westermark N On the roentgen diagnosis of lung embolism Acta Radiol 19 357 1938

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin A

Andrew L Wit Ph D*
Michael R Rosen MD*
Brian F Hoffman MD
New York N Y

Diphenylhydantoin (DPH) a structural analog of the barbiturates was introduced into clinical medicine as an anticonvulsant by Merritt and Putnam in 1938.¹ Its principal use today is still for the treatment of epilepsy. The idea for its use as a cardiac antiarrhythmic drug originated in 1950 when Sidney Harris speculated that the mechanism of origin of cardiac arrhythmias due to myocardial infarction might be similar to that of epileptiform seizures.² It was believed that epileptic seizures were generated by the flow of current at the border between injured necrotic brain tissue and normal tissue. Because in myocardial infarction necrotic and normal heart muscle are adjacent to one another, Harris investigated the effects of DPH on arrhythmias in dogs after experimental infarction and found it to be particularly effective. Subsequent studies on arrhythmias induced in animals by a variety of techniques also demonstrated that DPH had a significant antiarrhythmic effect.³

It was not until 1958 that DPH was used clinically. At this time Leonard successfully treated with DPH a case of ventricular tachycardia refractory to quinidine and procaine amide. This result prompted a substantial investigation of the effects of DPH on clinical cardiac arrhythmias.

I Antiarrhythmic effects of DPH

Atrial arrhythmias not due to digitalis toxicity
DPH is ineffective against atrial arrhythmias

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N.Y.
Received for publication March 11, 1975.

Reprint requests to Michael R. Rosen, MD, Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, 630 West 168th St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

Drs. Wit, Rosen, and Seema are investigators of the New York Heart Association.

which result from causes other than digitalis toxicity. Although a small percentage of cases of atrial tachycardia has responded to DPH, most atrial tachycardias, premature atrial contractions, and cases of atrial flutter and fibrillation are not affected.⁴⁻¹¹ DPH on occasion may slow the ventricular response during atrial flutter or fibrillation,¹ but the occurrence of this effect is unpredictable and DPH is not used clinically for this purpose.

Atrial arrhythmias resulting from digitalis toxicity. In contrast to its lack of effectiveness against atrial arrhythmias associated with acute or chronic cardiac disease, DPH is highly effective against the atrial arrhythmias which result from digitalis intoxication.¹² Supraventricular tachycardia and paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with and without atrioventricular block have been converted to sinus rhythm in the majority of reported cases.¹ Paroxysmal atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter also respond well to DPH and may be converted to sinus rhythm. AV junctional rhythms or tachycardias are more resistant to antiarrhythmic therapy with DPH as well as with other antiarrhythmic drugs.

Ventricular arrhythmias associated with ischemic heart disease. The efficacy of diphenylhydantoin in the treatment of ventricular premature contractions and ventricular tachycardia resulting from ischemic heart disease is uncertain because of the inconsistent results of reported studies. When administered for acute arrhythmias resulting from myocardial infarction, DPH is sometimes effective in abolishing or reducing the frequency of ventricular ectopic beats.¹³⁻¹⁵ However, successful use of DPH in this clinical situation is modest when compared to the reported efficacy of lidocaine.¹⁶ DPH has been ineffective

tive when administered prophylactically in attempts to prevent sudden death or recurring ventricular arrhythmias due to ischemic heart disease.¹⁴⁻¹⁶

There are several factors which may be responsible for the variability in the reported efficacy of DPH against ventricular arrhythmias associated with ischemic heart disease. Effectiveness of an antiarrhythmic drug is predicated on its reaching and maintaining adequate concentrations at its site of action (as mirrored by plasma drug concentrations). Bigger and colleagues⁸ have stressed that DPH is rarely effective in plasma concentrations less than 10 µg/ml and in several series which reported DPH to be ineffective plasma drug levels were not determined.⁹⁻¹² The possibility therefore exists that drug levels were inadequate.

Another possible explanation for the ineffectiveness of DPH in some instances of arrhythmias accompanying myocardial ischemia may be the wide range of electrophysiologic mechanisms responsible for such arrhythmias. For example, the mechanisms for arrhythmias occurring immediately after a coronary occlusion (prehospital phase) may differ from those present 12 to 24 hours later (in hospital phase) or from chronic arrhythmias which persist for months or years after infarction.¹⁷ In some instances DPH was found effective in the treatment of the acute in hospital arrhythmias resulting from myocardial infarction.⁸⁻¹² In eight of the ten cases described by Stone and associates¹⁴ the recurrent ventricular tachycardia which was refractory to DPH therapy resulted from myocardial infarction which had occurred 2 to 14 months previously. The difference in the time of occurrence of these arrhythmias suggesting different underlying electrophysiological mechanisms, may be the basis for the differences in antiarrhythmic drug efficacy. Still different underlying mechanisms may be responsible for the prehospital arrhythmias which may cause sudden death and may in turn explain the ineffectiveness of DPH in Lovell's study.¹⁸

Ventricular arrhythmias associated with digitalis toxicity There is widespread agreement that diphenylhydantoin is highly effective against digitalis induced ventricular arrhythmias including bigeminy, unifocal and multifocal ventricular premature contractions, and ventricular tachy-

cardia.^{8-10, 12-20} Up to 92 per cent of such ventricular arrhythmias have been reported to respond favorably to DPH.¹⁰ When used for digitalis induced ventricular arrhythmias, DPH does not appear to significantly impair AV nodal His-Purkinje or ventricular muscle conduction also detrimental hemodynamic effects are rare.¹ Because of its effectiveness, and a lack of toxic effects in this clinical setting it has been advocated that DPH be used preferentially to treat digitalis induced arrhythmias.¹⁻¹⁰ That lidocaine is actually the preferred antiarrhythmic drug treatment here probably reflects its greater ease of administration and the shorter duration of its toxic effects, should they occur.

Ventricular arrhythmias with other etiologies Other arrhythmias which have been reported to respond favorably to DPH are those resulting from general anesthesia,⁹⁻¹¹ cardiac catheterization, and radiopaque dye injection.⁹ Ventricular arrhythmias occurring during or after cardiac surgery have been successfully treated with DPH.⁸⁻¹² as have those following DC cardioversion of atrial arrhythmias.⁸⁻¹¹

II Clinical pharmacology Plasma levels administration and pharmacokinetics

Plasma levels For DPH to exert its antiarrhythmic effects an adequate amount of drug must reach the site in the heart responsible for the arrhythmia. Although the cardiac DPH concentration cannot be measured routinely, plasma DPH levels are a valid indicator of the cardiac concentration of the drug when plasma and tissue DPH concentrations are at or near equilibrium. At this time the concentration in the heart is approximately equal to that in the plasma.²¹ Approximately 85 per cent of the plasma DPH is bound to plasma proteins and plasma DPH measurements include both the bound and unbound drug. It is possible that at least some of the protein bound drug may be unable to exert electrophysiological effects on the heart. The exact concentration of active drug is unknown.

DPH also enters other tissues of the body. The concentrations in the liver and adipose tissue are significantly higher than in plasma while the concentrations in the brain and kidney are approximately equal to that of the plasma.¹

DPH plasma levels of 10 to 18 µg/ml are regarded as the therapeutic range⁴ although some

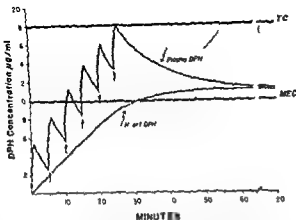


Fig 1A Estimated plasma and cardiac DPH concentrations (ordinate) during intravenous administration of 100 mg every 5 minutes (abscissa). DPH is administered at each arrow. The solid trace indicates the plasma DPH level and the dashed trace the DPH concentration in the heart. With each injection plasma level rises to a peak and then begins to decline prior to the next injection. Each subsequent injection of DPH causes a further increase in the DPH plasma level until after three injections the plasma level enters the therapeutic range (indicated by the shaded area) (MEC = minimum effective concentration; TC = toxic concentration). The DPH level in the heart increases more gradually. After the sixth DPH injection drug administration every five minutes is discontinued. Plasma level declines gradually as more drug enters the peripheral tissues including the heart (note that the cardiac DPH is still rising) but plasma level remains in the therapeutic range for a long time. Now DPH need be administered less frequently to maintain these therapeutic plasma levels.

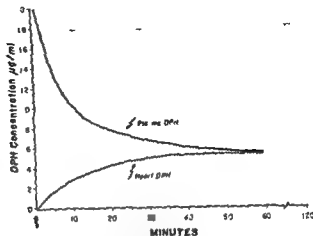


Fig 1B Estimated plasma and cardiac DPH concentrations (ordinate) after a single intravenous injection of 500 mg at the arrow. The solid trace indicates the plasma DPH level and the dashed trace the DPH concentration in the heart. After a single injection plasma level reaches 20 µg/ml almost immediately. DPH has not had time to enter the heart so heart level of DPH is still low and there is no antiarrhythmic effect. The subsequent decline in plasma DPH occurs as the drug enters the tissues of the body including the heart. Heart level of DPH is increasing. Plasma level of DPH falls below the therapeutic level after 10 minutes and heart level of DPH never reaches this therapeutic range. As a result a single dose may not exert an antiarrhythmic effect.

cardiac arrhythmias, particularly those resulting from digitalis toxicity may respond to lower plasma levels. Still higher plasma levels may occasionally be effective against other arrhythmias. In general arrhythmias which do not respond to plasma concentrations of about 20 µg/ml will not respond to higher levels.

Undesirable neurological effects begin to appear at plasma DPH concentrations of 20 µg/ml. At this level blurred vision and nystagmus occur and at 30 µg/ml truncal ataxia and unsteadiness of gait become obvious. Most patients become extremely lethargic at plasma DPH levels above 40 µg/ml.²³

Administration DPH may be administered by either the intravenous or oral route. Intramuscular administration is not used because absorption by this route is erratic and plasma drug levels are unpredictable. In addition intramuscular DPH can cause tissue necrosis and sterile

abscesses due to the high alkalinity of the solution.²

For emergency treatment of cardiac arrhythmias intravenous DPH administration can rapidly achieve adequate plasma levels. Bigger and associates have demonstrated a regimen for intravenous DPH administration which can be used to attain therapeutic plasma levels rapidly and safely. Fifty to 100 mg of DPH is administered every five minutes until the arrhythmia is abolished until 1000 mg has been given or until undesirable effects appear. This method of administration results in a step wise increase in the plasma levels by 3 to 4 µg/ml after each dose as well as a gradual increase in DPH levels in the peripheral tissues (Fig 1A). This method allows establishment of the minimum effective plasma levels for arrhythmias responsive to DPH. Once the effective antiarrhythmic plasma level has been achieved supplemental doses of DPH still are necessary to maintain the levels in the therapeutic range although they need be given less frequently than during initial therapy. Usually if a total dose of 1000 mg is given over the first 24

Table 1 Dosage schedule for DPH therapy*

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3
Intravenous	1000 mg	500 mg	400 500 mg
Oral	1000 mg	500 mg	400 500 mg

* Each value is total daily dose

hours 500 mg can be given the second day to maintain plasma levels and smaller doses on subsequent days (Table 1). Maintenance doses can be given either intravenously or orally. DPH should not be given as a constant intravenous infusion since the high alkalinity necessary to maintain DPH in solution may cause intense pain and thrombosis at the infusion site.

Other methods of intravenous DPH administration have been used but these are not as effective and result in considerably more risk of toxic effects. For example if 200 to 500 mg of DPH is administered over a few minutes as sometimes has been recommended, very high plasma levels (reaching 30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ or more) occur within a short time and then rapidly decline to 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ within 20 to 40 minutes (Fig. 1B).²¹⁻²³ The initial high concentration of DPH in the plasma may not be associated with a sustained antiarrhythmic effect for immediately after injection very little drug has had the opportunity to enter the heart. The rapid fall in plasma concentrations which occurs over the first 30 to 40 minutes (Fig. 1B) is probably due to continued uptake of DPH into the tissues.²⁴ The plasma levels of 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ which occur at a time when cardiac DPH concentrations are reaching equilibrium with the plasma may be inadequate for treatment of many cardiac arrhythmias. In addition to the failure in achieving satisfactory antiarrhythmic levels by this method of administration, the administration of such a large amount of drug over a short period of time may cause significant hypotension due to a direct effect on the peripheral arterioles.²⁵

DPH can be administered orally with good results because the drug is nearly completely absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Absorption is fairly slow, however, and maximum plasma level after a single oral dose is achieved only after 8 to 12 hours.²⁶ When administered without an initial loading dose, 300 to 500 mg/day usually will result in steady state therapeutic plasma levels of 10 to 20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ within 5 to 15 days.²⁷ The occurrence of such a long period of time prior to attaining steady state levels (which indicate that

a balance between drug intake and elimination has been established) is due to the slow metabolism and long half time for drug elimination.

Obviously, this oral regimen is unsatisfactory for the in-hospital therapy of serious cardiac arrhythmias because of the long delay prior to attaining an adequate plasma concentration. A more satisfactory dosage regimen is similar to the intravenous dose schedule (Table 1). Administration of 1000 mg of DPH orally on day 1 followed by doses of 500 to 600 mg on the second and third days and then maintenance doses of 400 to 500 mg/day provides adequate control of responsive arrhythmias within 24 hours and sustained therapeutic plasma concentrations.²⁸ The large amount of DPH given on the first day probably results in high drug concentrations in the peripheral tissues and the 400 to 500 mg given after the second day are sufficient to replace metabolized DPH and maintain plasma levels.

Metabolism. Only 1 to 5 per cent of the DPH in the body is excreted unchanged by the kidneys.²⁹ Inactivation of the remaining drug results from metabolism in the liver by the mixed function oxidase system. The main biochemical alteration of the DPH molecule which occurs in the liver is hydroxylation of one of the phenol rings resulting in the formation of 5-phenyl-5-para-hydroxyphenylhydantoin (HPPH). This is conjugated with glucuronic acid or sulfate and excreted in the urine.³⁰⁻³² Urinary excretion of HPPH can be measured and such measurements have valuable clinical applications. Since many factors may alter the rate of DPH metabolism, leading to abnormally low or high DPH plasma levels (see below), low or high values for urinary HPPH may be indicative of such altered metabolism.³³

The amount of DPH hydroxylated increases linearly with the amount presented to the liver until, at a certain drug concentration, the enzyme system is saturated.³⁴⁻³⁶ Most patients can metabolize 10 mg/Kg or more DPH daily.³⁷ Any increase in the amount of drug presented to the liver above the concentration which saturates the enzyme system does not result in an increase in the amount of drug metabolized per unit time (Fig. 2). This behavior of the enzyme system responsible for DPH metabolism is extremely important in determining the relationship between the amount of drug given and the resulting plasma levels.³⁸

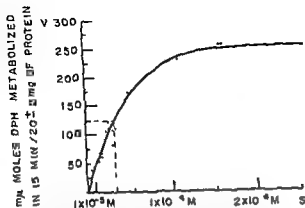


Fig 2 Dependence of DPH metabolism by liver enzymes on substrate concentration. Data are from a study of metabolism of DPH by an isolated microsomal enzyme system as described by Kutt and Verebely. The concentration of DPH added to a fixed quantity of enzyme is on the abscissa and the amount of DPH metabolized is on the ordinate. As the DPH concentration is increased from 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-4} M the amount of DPH metabolized increases. However further increases in DPH concentration eventually saturate the enzyme system and the amount of DPH metabolized per unit time reaches a steady level at about 1.5×10^{-4} M. A further increase in DPH concentration now does not result in any further increase in metabolic rate. (Reproduced from Kutt and Verebely. Metabolism of diphenylhydantoin by rat liver microsomes. I. Characteristics of the reaction. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 19: 675-1970. Reproduced by permission.)

During initial intravenous administration of DPH the plasma levels may be linearly related to the number of 100 mg doses given by the method of Bigger and associates¹ and readily predictable. At this time the characteristics of drug inactivation by metabolism are not important in determining plasma levels. However when DPH is administered for several days or more the rate of drug metabolism is an important determinant of plasma levels and it may be more difficult to predict the amount of drug in the plasma on the basis of the amount administered. If drug elimination follows first order kinetics (as is true for lidocaine, procaine amide etc.) a schedule of administration that will maintain a satisfactory plasma concentration can be estimated from the apparent volume of distribution and the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination. For such drugs the amount of drug eliminated per unit time is a fixed percentage of the total body store. Increasing the amount of drug given results in a predictable rise in plasma concentration and drug elimination (Fig 3). DPH elimination has been described as being dose dependent.² It shows apparent first order kinetics

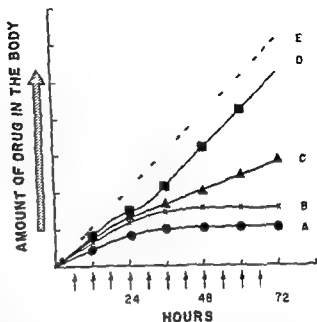


Fig 3 Possible effects of increasing the amount of drug administered on plasma drug levels when drug elimination occurs by first order kinetics, dose-dependent kinetics and zero order kinetics. Amount of drug in the body is shown on the ordinate and time on the abscissa. For curve A an equal amount of a drug (which is eliminated by first order kinetics) is being administered orally every six hours as a single dose (at the arrows). Plasma level gradually increases and a plateau level is reached when the amount of drug eliminated equals the amount administered. For curve B the amount of the drug administered every six hours is increased but the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination remains the same. Plasma level now increases to a higher value before a plateau level is reached. For curve C the amount of the drug administered every six hours is increased further and at a critical plasma level the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination now becomes prolonged (so-called dose-dependent elimination). A plateau level for the drug is not attained within the 72 hours shown on the graph; instead the plasma level continues to rise. For curve D the amount of drug administered every six hours is increased still further and now the metabolizing enzyme system becomes saturated. Elimination now follows zero order kinetics and the plasma level rises precipitously. The dashed line E shows the predicted plasma levels if there were no drug elimination (zero order kinetics at all dose levels).

at low plasma levels (< 5 to $10 \mu\text{g/ml}$) but the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination becomes progressively longer at high plasma levels (> 5 to $10 \mu\text{g/ml}$) until elimination shows zero order kinetics (Figs 4 and 5).² This occurs when there is enough DPH in the plasma to saturate the liver enzyme system and the rate of drug metabolism becomes fixed at a maximum value. At this time if the dosage is increased none of the additional DPH may be metabolized and plasma levels may rise precipitously (Fig 3).² This means that when DPH

Table I Dosage schedule for DPH therapy*

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3
Intravenous	1000 mg	500 mg	400 500 mg
Oral	1000 mg	500 mg	400 500 mg

* Each value is total daily dose

hours 500 mg can be given the second day to maintain plasma levels and smaller doses on subsequent days (Table I). Maintenance doses can be given either intravenously or orally. DPH should not be given as a constant intravenous infusion since the high alkalinity necessary to maintain DPH in solution may cause intense pain and thrombosis at the infusion site.

Other methods of intravenous DPH administration have been used but these are not as effective and result in considerably more risk of toxic effects. For example, if 200 to 500 mg of DPH is administered over a few minutes as sometimes has been recommended, very high plasma levels (reaching 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ or more) occur within a short time and then rapidly decline to 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ within 20 to 40 minutes (Fig. 1B).²⁰⁻²¹ The initial high concentration of DPH in the plasma may not be associated with a sustained antiarrhythmic effect for immediately after injection very little drug has had the opportunity to enter the heart. The rapid fall in plasma concentrations which occurs over the first 30 to 40 minutes (Fig. 1B) is probably due to continued uptake of DPH into the tissues.² The plasma levels of 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ which occur at a time when cardiac DPH concentrations are reaching equilibrium with the plasma may be inadequate for treatment of many cardiac arrhythmias. In addition to the failure in achieving satisfactory antiarrhythmic levels by this method of administration, the administration of such a large amount of drug over a short period of time may cause significant hypotension due to a direct effect on the peripheral arterioles.²

DPH can be administered orally with good results because the drug is nearly completely absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Absorption is fairly slow, however, and maximum plasma level after a single oral dose is achieved only after 8 to 12 hours.²² When administered without an initial loading dose 300 to 500 mg/day usually will result in steady state therapeutic plasma levels of 10 to 20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ within 5 to 15 days.²³ The occurrence of such a long period of time prior to attaining steady state levels (which indicate that

a balance between drug intake and elimination has been established) is due to the slow metabolism and long half time for drug elimination.

Obviously this oral regimen is unsatisfactory for the in-hospital therapy of serious cardiac arrhythmias because of the long delay prior to attaining an adequate plasma concentration. A more satisfactory dosage regimen is similar to the intravenous dose schedule (Table I). Administration of 1000 mg of DPH orally on day 1 followed by doses of 500 to 600 mg on the second and third days and then maintenance doses of 400 to 500 mg/day provides adequate control of responsive arrhythmias within 24 hours and sustained therapeutic plasma concentrations.² The large amount of DPH given on the first day probably results in high drug concentrations in the peripheral tissues and the 400 to 500 mg given after the second day are sufficient to replace metabolized DPH and maintain plasma levels.

Metabolism. Only 1 to 5 per cent of the DPH in the body is excreted unchanged by the kidneys.² Inactivation of the remaining drug results from metabolism in the liver by the mixed function oxidase system. The main biochemical alteration of the DPH molecule which occurs in the liver is hydroxylation of one of the phenol rings resulting in the formation of 5-phenyl-5-para-hydroxyphenylhydantoin (HPPH). This is conjugated with glucuronic acid or sulfate and excreted in the urine.²⁰⁻²¹ Urinary excretion of HPPH can be measured and such measurements have valuable clinical applications. Since many factors may alter the rate of DPH metabolism leading to abnormally low or high DPH plasma levels (see below), low or high values for urinary HPPH may be indicative of such altered metabolism.²

The amount of DPH hydroxylated increases linearly with the amount presented to the liver until at a certain drug concentration the enzyme system is saturated.²²⁻²⁴ Most patients can metabolize 10 mg/kg or more DPH daily.² Any increase in the amount of drug presented to the liver above the concentration which saturates the enzyme system does not result in an increase in the amount of drug metabolized per unit time (Fig. 2). This behavior of the enzyme system responsible for DPH metabolism is extremely important in determining the relationship between the amount of drug given and the resulting plasma levels.²

Table 1 Dosage schedule for DPH therapy*

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3
Intravenous	1000 mg	500 mg	400-500 mg
Oral	1000 mg	500 mg	400-500 mg

* Each value is total daily dose

hours 500 mg can be given the second day to maintain plasma levels and smaller doses on subsequent days (Table 1). Maintenance doses can be given either intravenously or orally. DPH should not be given as a constant intravenous infusion since the high alkalinity necessary to maintain DPH in solution may cause intense pain and thrombosis at the infusion site.

Other methods of intravenous DPH administration have been used but these are not as effective and result in considerably more risk of toxic effects. For example if 200 to 500 mg of DPH is administered over a few minutes as sometimes has been recommended, very high plasma levels (reaching 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ or more) occur within a short time and then rapidly decline to 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ within 20 to 40 minutes (Fig 1B). The initial high concentration of DPH in the plasma may not be associated with a sustained antiarrhythmic effect for immediately after injection very little drug has had the opportunity to enter the heart. The rapid fall in plasma concentrations which occurs over the first 30 to 40 minutes (Fig 1B) is probably due to continued uptake of DPH into the tissues. The plasma levels of 4 to 8 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ which occur at a time when cardiac DPH concentrations are reaching equilibrium with the plasma may be inadequate for treatment of many cardiac arrhythmias. In addition to the failure in achieving satisfactory antiarrhythmic levels by this method of administration the administration of such a large amount of drug over a short period of time may cause significant hypotension due to a direct effect on the peripheral arterioles.

DPH can be administered orally with good results because the drug is nearly completely absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Absorption is fairly slow however, and maximum plasma level after a single oral dose is achieved only after 8 to 12 hours. When administered without an initial loading dose, 300 to 500 mg/day usually will result in steady state therapeutic plasma levels of 10 to 20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ within 5 to 15 days. The occurrence of such a long period of time prior to attaining steady state levels (which indicate that

a balance between drug intake and elimination has been established) is due to the slow metabolism and long half time for drug elimination.

Obviously this oral regimen is unsatisfactory for the in hospital therapy of serious cardiac arrhythmias because of the long delay prior to attaining an adequate plasma concentration. A more satisfactory dosage regimen is similar to the intravenous dose schedule (Table 1). Administration of 1000 mg of DPH orally on day 1 followed by doses of 500 to 600 mg on the second and third days and then maintenance doses of 400 to 500 mg/day provides adequate control of responsive arrhythmias within 24 hours and sustained therapeutic plasma concentrations. The large amount of DPH given on the first day probably results in high drug concentrations in the peripheral tissues and the 400 to 500 mg given after the second day are sufficient to replace metabolized DPH and maintain plasma levels.

Metabolism Only 1 to 5 per cent of the DPH in the body is excreted unchanged by the kidneys. Inactivation of the remaining drug results from metabolism in the liver by the mixed function oxidase system. The main biochemical alteration of the DPH molecule which occurs in the liver is hydroxylation of one of the phenol rings resulting in the formation of 5-phenyl-5-parahydroxyphenylhydantoin (HPPH). This is conjugated with glucuronic acid or sulfate and excreted in the urine. Urinary excretion of HPPH can be measured and such measurements have valuable clinical applications. Since many factors may alter the rate of DPH metabolism leading to abnormally low or high DPH plasma levels (see below) low or high values for urinary HPPH may be indicative of such altered metabolism.

The amount of DPH hydroxylated increases linearly with the amount presented to the liver until at a certain drug concentration the enzyme system is saturated. Most patients can metabolize 10 mg/Kg or more DPH daily. Any increase in the amount of drug presented to the liver above the concentration which saturates the enzyme system does not result in an increase in the amount of drug metabolized per unit time (Fig 2). This behavior of the enzyme system responsible for DPH metabolism is extremely important in determining the relationship between the amount of drug given and the resulting plasma levels.

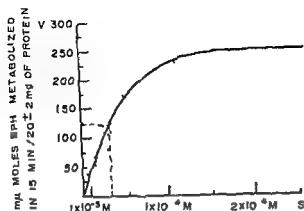


Fig 2 Dependence of DPH metabolism by liver enzymes on substrate concentration. Data are from a study of metabolism of DPH by an isolated microsomal enzyme system as described by Kutt and Verebely. The concentration of DPH added to a fixed quantity of enzyme is on the abscissa and the amount of DPH metabolized is on the ordinate. As the DPH concentration is increased from 1×10^{-5} to 1×10^{-4} M the amount of DPH metabolized increases. However further increases in DPH concentration eventually saturate the enzyme system and the amount of DPH metabolized per unit time reaches a steady level at about 1.5×10^{-4} M. A further increase in DPH concentration now does not result in any further increase in metabolic rate. (Reproduced from Kutt and Verebely. Metabolism of diphenylhydantoin by rat liver microsomes. I. Characteristics of the reaction. *Biochem Pharmacol* 19: 675, 1970. Reproduced by permission.)

During initial intravenous administration of DPH the plasma levels may be linearly related to the number of 100 mg doses given by the method of Bigger and associates⁸ and readily predictable.⁹ At this time the characteristics of drug inactivation by metabolism are not important in determining plasma levels. However when DPH is administered for several days or more the rate of drug metabolism is an important determinant of plasma levels. And it may be more difficult to predict the amount of drug in the plasma on the basis of the amount administered. If drug elimination follows first order kinetics (as is true for lidocaine, procaine amide etc.) a schedule of administration that will maintain a satisfactory plasma concentration can be estimated from the apparent volume of distribution and the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination. For such drugs the amount of drug eliminated per unit time is a fixed percentage of the total body store. Increasing the amount of drug given results in a predictable rise in plasma concentration and drug elimination (Fig 3). DPH elimination has been described as being dose dependent.¹⁰ It shows apparent first order kinetics

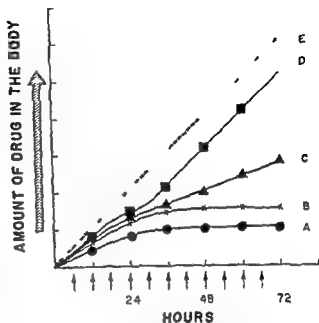


Fig 3 Possible effects of increasing the amount of drug administered on plasma drug levels when drug elimination occurs by first order kinetics dose-dependent kinetics and zero order kinetics. Amount of drug in the body is shown on the ordinate and time on the abscissa. For curve A an equal amount of a drug (which is eliminated by first order kinetics) is being administered orally every six hours as a single dose (at the arrows). Plasma level gradually increases and a plateau level is reached when the amount of drug eliminated equals the amount administered. For curve B the amount of the drug administered every six hours is increased but the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination remains the same. Plasma level now increases to a higher value before a plateau level is reached. For curve C the amount of the drug administered every six hours is increased further and at a critical plasma level the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination now becomes prolonged (so-called dose dependent elimination). A plateau level for the drug is not attained within the 72 hours shown on the graph. Instead the plasma level continues to rise. For curve D the amount of drug administered every six hours is increased still further and now the metabolizing enzyme system becomes saturated. Elimination now follows zero order kinetics and the plasma level rises precipitously. The dashed line E shows the predicted plasma levels if there were no drug elimination (zero order kinetics at all dose levels).

at low plasma levels (< 5 to $10 \mu\text{g/ml}$) but the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination becomes progressively longer at high plasma levels (> 5 to $10 \mu\text{g/ml}$) until elimination shows zero order kinetics (Figs 4 and 5).¹¹ This occurs when there is enough DPH in the plasma to saturate the liver enzyme system and the rate of drug metabolism becomes fixed at a maximum value. At this time if the dosage is increased none of the additional DPH may be metabolized and plasma levels may rise precipitously (Fig 3).¹² This means that when DPH

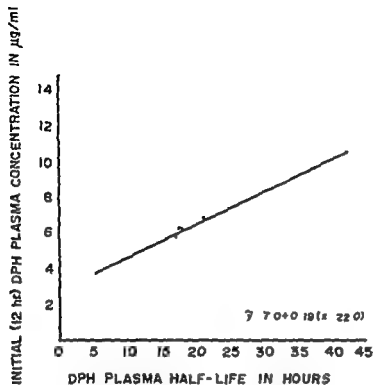


Fig 4 DPH plasma half life as a function of plasma concentration 12 hours after the last oral dose in human subjects. Doses ranging from 100 mg to 1000 mg were given daily for three days. The plasma half life is increased as the plasma concentration of DPH increases (Reproduced from Arnold and Gerber. The rate of decline of diphenylhydantoin in human plasma. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11:122, 1970. Reproduced by permission.)

plasma levels are high relatively small increments in the daily dose may result in a large increase in plasma levels in some patients that could cause toxicity.

Factors influencing DPH plasma levels. Any abnormalities in the process of absorption, plasma protein binding or metabolism may result in large deviations in plasma DPH levels from the expected.

Many factors may increase or decrease the rate of DPH metabolism. Since the liver is the primary site of metabolism, the state of liver function is important. The mixed function oxidases responsible for DPH metabolism are located in the central area of the liver lobules and any damage to these areas can slow the rate of metabolism. Patients on prolonged DPH therapy have developed signs of DPH intoxication after contracting infectious hepatitis³⁹ or after halothane anesthesia⁴⁰ associated with temporary impairment of liver function. Impaired DPH metabolism has been observed in patients with liver cirrhosis.³⁹ In these situations, abnormally high plasma levels of

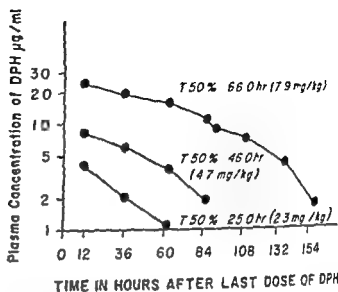


Fig 5 Rate of decline of DPH in the plasma of a single patient at three different plasma levels. The lower curve demonstrates that after 2.3 mg/kg per day for three days the plasma concentration was 4.3 µg/ml. The $t_{1/2}$ determined after drug administration was stopped was 250 hours. In the middle curve after 4.7 mg/kg per day for three days the plasma concentration was 9.5 µg/ml and the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination increased to 460 hours. The top curve shows that after administration of 7.9 mg/kg for three days plasma concentration of DPH was 25 µg/ml and the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination was 660 hours. Thus the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination is dose-dependent being longer at higher plasma concentrations. (Reproduced from Arnold and Gerber. The rate of decline of diphenylhydantoin in human plasma. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11:122, 1970. Reproduced by permission.)

DPH may occur on standard dosage regimens. However, in most instances of liver disease clinical impairment of DPH metabolism is not evident, perhaps because the sites of metabolism are not critically involved.³³

In rare individuals genetic factors may dictate an abnormal rate of DPH metabolism. A small number of patients cannot metabolize more than 1 to 2 mg/kg/day. The daily output of HPPH in the urine of these patients is extraordinarily low. During chronic DPH administration they accumulate unmetabolized drug in their plasma without reaching a plateau level⁴¹ and intoxication readily occurs on standard therapeutic regimens.

Liver metabolism of DPH also may be inhibited by other drugs including dicoumarol, phenylbutazone, disulfiram, phenylhydrazide, isoniazid, methylphenidate, chloramphenicol, and phenothiazines.³³ Such drugs apparently prevent the mixed function oxidase system from metabolizing

ing DPH DPH intoxication has occurred in patients receiving adequate maintenance therapy after one of the above agents was administered.

Several factors also may result in accelerated DPH metabolism and abnormally low plasma levels in spite of standard dose regimens Kutt and associates¹ described patients who have abnormally rapid metabolism of DPH resulting in low DPH blood levels (1 to 2 µg/ml) with average daily doses. The reasons for such rapid metabolism have not been elucidated. Increased activity of the DPH metabolizing enzymes may be induced by other drugs such as phenobarbital.² Several authors have reported that the chronic administration of phenobarbital to patients on maintenance DPH therapy resulted in a gradual decline in the DPH plasma levels and a reduction of the biological half life of DPH. This does not occur in all patients and in some patients DPH levels are elevated after phenobarbital administration. Although lowering of plasma DPH concentrations and accelerating its $t_{1/2}$ for elimination by phenobarbital in man and experimental animals indicates enhanced DPH metabolism there is no direct demonstration of DPH metabolizing enzyme induction in man.

Alterations in plasma protein binding of DPH may also significantly influence the plasma drug levels. The measurements of plasma levels of DPH include both the drug which is bound to plasma protein (approximately 80 per cent of the drug in the plasma) and the unbound drug (approximately 15 per cent). At steady state the total amount in the plasma is only 6 to 7 per cent of the drug in the body.³ In patients with uremia or with hepatic disease plasma protein binding of DPH may be decreased possibly due to decreased plasma albumen concentration as well as a qualitative change in the plasma proteins.⁴ As a consequence of the decreased plasma binding more DPH may enter the tissue where it is bound to tissue proteins. The total plasma concentrations of DPH will therefore be less than expected and tissue levels of drug may be higher. As a result in uremic patients therapeutic and toxic effects may occur at lower than expected plasma DPH levels. In addition plasma [K⁺] may be elevated in uremia and this may potentiate a depressant effect of DPH on the electrical activity of cardiac tissues and cause toxicity.

REFERENCES

- 1 Merritt H H., and Putnam T J Sodium diphenylhydantoin in treatment of convulsive disorders J A M A 111 1068 1938
- 2 Harris A S and Kokernot R H Effects of diphenylhydantoin sodium (Dilantin sodium) and phenobarbital sodium upon ectopic ventricular tachycardia in acute myocardial infarction Am J Physiol 163 505 1950
- 3 Mosey L. and Tyler M L The effects of diphenylhydantoin sodium (Dilantin) procaine hydrochloride procaine amide hydrochloride and quinidine hydrochloride upon mephramine induced ventricular tachycardia in unanesthetized dogs, Circulation 10 65 1964
- 4 Covino B G Wright R and Charleson E A Effectiveness of several antiarrhythmic drugs in the hypothermic dog Am J Physiol 181 54 1953
- 5 Scherf D Blumenfeld S Taner D., and Yeldiz M The effect of diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) sodium on atrial flutter and fibrillation provoked by focal application of aconitine and delphinine Am HEART J 60 936 1960
- 6 Helfant R H Scherlag B J and Damato A N The electrophysiological properties of diphenylhydantoin sodium as compared to procaine amide in the normal and digitalis intoxicated heart Circulation 38 108 1967
- 7 Leonard W A The use of diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) sodium in the treatment of ventricular tachycardia Arch Intern Med 101 714 1958
- 8 Biggar J T Jr Schmidt D H and Kutt H Relationship between the plasma level of diphenylhydantoin sodium and its cardiac antiarrhythmic effects Circulation 38 383 1968
- 9 Mercer E N and Osborn J A The current status of diphenylhydantoin in heart disease Ann Intern Med 67 1084 1967
- 10 Rosen M Lisak R and Rubin I Diphenylhydantoin in cardiac arrhythmias Am J Cardiol 20 674 1967
- 11 Helfant R H Seufferd G W Patton R D Stein E and Damato A N The clinical use of diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) in the treatment and prevention of cardiac arrhythmias Am HEART J 77 315 1969
- 12 Biggar J T Jr and Strauss H C Digitalis toxicity Drug interactions promoting toxicity and the management of toxicity Semin Drug Treat 2 14 1972
- 13 Eddy J D and Singh S P Treatment of cardiac arrhythmias with phenytoin Br Heart J 4 270 1969
- 14 Stone N Klein M D and Lowin B Diphenylhydantoin in the prevention of recurring ventricular tachycardia Circulation 43 426 1971
- 15 Gannely R E von der Groeben J O Spivak A P and Harrison D C Effects of lidocaine on ventricular arrhythmias in patients with coronary heart disease N Engl J Med 277 1215 1967
- 16 Lovell J H H Phenytoin after recovery from myocardial infarction Lancet ii 1055 1971
- 17 Wit A L and Friedman P L Electrophysiological bases for cardiac arrhythmias after myocardial infarction effects of coronary artery occlusion on transmembrane action potentials of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers, Arch Intern Med 135 459 1975
- 18 Karliner J S Intravenous diphenylhydantoin sodium (Dilantin) in cardiac arrhythmias Dis Chest 51 256 1967
- 19 Conn R D Newer drugs in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmia Med Clin North Am 51 1293 1967
- 20 Lang T W Bernstein G Barben F Gold H and

- Corday E Digitalis toxicity Treatment with diphenylhydantoin Arch Intern Med 116 573 1966
- 21 Seuffert G W Hilfant H H Dana J F and Urbach H F Use of diphenylhydantoin in prevention and treatment of cardiac arrhythmias during general anesthesia Anesth Analg 47 322 1968
- 22 Harris P D Bigger J T Jr and Winberg D I Use of diphenylhydantoin in the treatment of arrhythmias following open heart surgery Surg Forum 17 18 1966
- 23 Gautam H P Phenytoin in post operative cardiac arrhythmias Br Heart J 31 641 1969
- 24 Dill W A Hazenko A Wolf L A and Glazko A J Studies on 5,5-diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) in animals and man J Pharmacol Exp Ther 118 363 1966
- 25 Kutt H Biochemical and genetic factors regulating Dilantin metabolism in man Ann N Y Acad Sci 179 704 1971
- 26 Wilensky A J and Lowden J A Inadequate serum levels after intramuscular administration of diphenylhydantoin Neurology 23 318 1973
- 27 Svensmark O Schiller P J and Buchthal F 5,5-diphenylhydantoin metabolism blood levels and toxicity Arch Neurol (Chicago) 11 642 1964
- 28 Nayler W G McInnes I Swann J B Race D Carson V and Lowe T E Some effects of diphenylhydantoin and propranolol on the cardiovascular system Am Heart J 75 83 1968
- 29 Noach E L Woodbury D M and Goodman L S Studies on the absorption distribution fate and excretion of 14 C labeled diphenylhydantoin J Pharmacol Exp Ther 122 301 1958
- 30 Butler T C Metabolic conversion of 5,5-diphenylhydantoin to 5-(p-hydroxyphenyl)-5-phenylhydantoin J Pharmacol Exp Ther 119 1 1957
- 31 Maynert E W The metabolic fate of diphenylhydantoin in the dog rat and man J Pharmacol Exp Ther 130 275 1960
- 32 Kutt H Haynes J and McDowell F Some causes of ineffectiveness of diphenylhydantoin Arch Neurol (Chicago) 14 489 1966
- 33 Kutt H and Verebely K Metabolism of diphenylhydantoin by rat liver microsomes I Characteristics of the reaction Biochem Pharmacol 19 675 1970
- 34 Gerber N Weller W L Lynn R Rangno R E Sweetman B J and Bush M T Study of dose dependent metabolism of 5,5-diphenylhydantoin in the rat using new methodology for isolation and quantitation of metabolites in vivo and in vitro J Pharmacol Exp Ther 178 567 1971
- 35 Gerber N and Wagner J G Explanation of dose-dependent decline of diphenylhydantoin plasma levels by fitting to the integrated form of the Michaelis-Menten equation Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 3 455 1972
- 36 Bigger J T Jr A method for the estimation of plasma diphenylhydantoin concentration Am Heart J 77 2 1969
- 37 Arnold K and Gerber N The rate of decline of diphenylhydantoin in human plasma Clin Pharmacol Ther 11 121 1970
- 38 Atkinson A J and Shaw J J Pharmacokinetic study of a patient with diphenylhydantoin toxicity Clin Pharmacol Ther 14 521 1973
- 39 Kutt H Winters W Scherman R and McDowell F Diphenylhydantoin and phenobarbital toxicity the role of liver disease Arch Neurol (Chicago) 11 649 1964
- 40 Karlin J M and Kutt H Acute diphenylhydantoin intoxication following halothane anesthesia J Pediatr 76 941 1970
- 41 Kutt H Wolk M Scherman R and McDowell F Insufficient parahydroxylation as a cause of diphenylhydantoin toxicity Neurology 14 547 1964
- 42 Kutt H Haynes J and McDowell F Some causes of ineffectiveness of diphenylhydantoin Arch Neurol (Chicago) 14 489 1966
- 43 Kutt H Haynes J Verebely K and McDowell F The effect of phenobarbital on plasma diphenylhydantoin level and metabolism in man and in rat liver microsomes Neurology 19 611 1969
- 44 Cucinell S A Conney A H Sansur M E and Burke J J Drug interactions in man I Lowering effect of phenobarbital on plasma levels of bis-hydroxycoumarin (Dicoumarol) and diphenylhydantoin (Dilantin) Clin Pharmacol Ther 6 420 1965
- 45 Kristensen M Hansen J M and Skovsted L The influence of phenobarbital on the half life of diphenylhydantoin in man Acta Med Scand 185 347 1969
- 46 Kutt H Haynes J Verebely K and McDowell F The effect of phenobarbital on plasma diphenylhydantoin level and metabolism in man and in rat liver microsomes Neurology 19 611 1969
- 47 Odar Cederlof I and Borga O Kinetics of diphenylhydantoin in uraemic patients Consequences of decreased plasma protein binding Eur J Clin Pharmacol 7 31 1974
- 48 Redenberg M Odar Cederlof I Bahr von C Borga O and Sjogvist F Protein binding of diphenylhydantoin and desmethyldiphenylhydantoin in plasma from patients with poor renal function N Engl J Med 285 764 1971

Annotations

Single dose block-replace regimes in the treatment of hyperthyroidism

While the etiology of hyperthyroidism remains obscure rational therapy cannot be defined. The use of subtotal thyroidectomy is diminishing due to recognition of the high endocrine morbidity (hypothyroidism 25 per cent recurrent hyperthyroidism 14 per cent) in studies such as those of Becker and co workers in which 57% subjects were carefully followed up. Accordingly surgery is being increasingly reserved for situations where compression features and suspicion of malignancy are present. Although radioiodine (I^{131}) is finding a progressively greater role in the younger thyrotoxic patient continued but admittedly unbiased apprehension of possible carcinogenic and teratogenic effects has resulted in continuing usage of antithyroid drugs on a wide scale in many centers. Furthermore destructive treatment is less than ideal in a disorder where spontaneous remission rates of up to 25 per cent have been suggested. In order to lighten the burden of long term antithyroid drug treatment traditionally given in divided daily doses it was previously shown by Greer Meikoff and Studer¹ and Kammer and Srinivasan² that single daily doses of propylthiouracil or methimazole were capable of controlling hyperthyroidism in a majority of hyperthyroid subjects over long periods.

To further facilitate treatment a study was undertaken to identify a dose of carbimazole (CB) capable of subtotally blocking thyroid hormone biosynthesis in a single daily dose meanwhile maintaining euthyroidism with a standardized dose of triiodothyronine (T₃).

After preliminary assessment of dosage regimes CB 40 mg combined with T₃ 60 to 80 µg were evaluated in 30 subjects (recently extended to a consecutive total of 40 subjects). Drugs were commenced in traditional divided daily dosages with a mean pretreatment free thyroxine index (FTI) (\pm SD) of 33.1 ± 12.1 units (assessed as the ratio between serum total thyroxine [T₄] and thyrobinding index). The FTI fell to 3.8 ± 0.6 units within three months. Since the administered T₃ was not measured in the assay systems and since all FTI values were in the hypothyroid range with the patients being clinically euthyroid it was inferred that block-replace therapy was a sound concept. Patients were then transferred to a single daily dosage of the above drugs in identical dosages and evaluated every three months over an 18-month period. FTI remained at 3.7 ± 0.7 at three months and even showed a slight fall over a 12 month period to 3.3 ± 0.5 . Subsequent acceptability already high was enhanced by formulation of a 20 mg CB tablet and a transfer to T₃ 0.15 mg daily on which regime serum T₃ and thyrotrophin (TSH) levels confirmed a euthyroid status in all eight subjects currently evaluated.

The advantages of this regime are increased patient acceptability, the lack of need for varying dosage in response to clinical or biochemical assessment and the consequent ability to treat patients at a distance from clinical or biochemical

facilities. The use of early uptake studies to define suppressibility as a guide to postmedication relapse or remission is also facilitated by the continuous "suppression" procedure.

The invariability of response encountered up to the present time suggests that the assessment program for responsiveness to a single daily dosage using perchlorate discharge as suggested by Barnes and Bledsoe³ may be unnecessary with the dosages used in the present study and if treatment is initiated with divided daily dosage.

The block-replace principle has been extended to the use of ablative doses of I^{131} in patients in the older age groups with administration of T₃ one month after radioiodine administration. Monitoring of FTI allows verification of whether ablation has occurred. To the present time 16 out of 20 subjects in whom 1.9 to 15 mCi of I^{131} were given have been successful in achieving this aim and have been transferred to life long T₃ replacement reinforced by a Medicalert bracelet system.

The overall success of these approaches demands extended evaluation but at this stage they appear to provide significant advantages for patient welfare.

P H Wise MRCP FRACP
Millicent Marion MB BS
R W Pain MB BS FRCPA
Endocrine Unit and Institute of Medical
and Veterinary Science
Divisions of Nuclear
Medicine and Clinical Chemistry
Royal Adelaide Hospital
North Terrace
Adelaide South Australia 5000

REFERENCES

1. Becker D V, McGonahey W M, Dobyns J M, Tompkins J, Shelton P E and Workman J B. The results of radioiodine treatment of hyperthyroidism: a preliminary report of the thyrotoxicosis therapy follow up study. Abstracts of the Sixth International Thyroid Conference Vienna 1970 p 603.
2. White W H. The outlook of sufferers from exophthalmic goiter. Q J Med 4 89 1910.
3. Campbell J M H. Some aspects of exophthalmic goiter. Q J Med 15 55 1971.
4. Greer M A, Meikoff W C and Studer H. Treatment of hyperthyroidism with a single daily dose of propylthiouracil. N Engl J Med 272 888 1965.
5. Kammer H and Srinivasan K. The use of antithyroid drugs in a single daily dose. JAMA 209 1325 1969.
6. Wise P H, Marion M and Pain R W. Single-dose block-replace drug therapy in hyperthyroidism. Br Med J 4 143 1973.
7. Barnes H V and Bledsoe T. A simple test for selecting the thiouamide schedule in thyrotoxicosis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 35 250 1972.

Diverticular disease and varicose veins

Diverticular disease is the commonest disease of the large intestine in Britain and North America. It is estimated to be present in at least a third of the population over 40 years of age and two thirds of the population at 80 years. Varicose veins are the commonest venous disorder affecting some 15 per cent of the adult population.

In contrast diverticular disease is almost unknown and varicose veins are rare in developing countries.

Burkitt has pointed out that varicose veins and diverticular disease have a very similar geographical distribution, the incidence varying directly with the degree of economic development of the country.

He has also stated that since all the effects of any cause tended to be associated with one another, a recognized association between two or more diseases suggested an etiological factor common to both or all. Consequently such diseases not only have a similar geographical distribution but tend to occur together in individual patients more frequently than would be expected from the prevalence of each in the community.

In view of the demonstrated geographical relation between diverticular disease and varicose veins we decided to determine whether the two conditions tended to be associated in individual patients.

A varicose vein was defined as dilated tortuous vein and five groups of patients were examined for the presence of varicose veins.

Group I	One hundred patients randomly selected who attended as outpatients for non venous disorders
Group II	Eighty three patients with a normal barium enema
Group III	Sixty patients with diverticular disease demonstrated on barium enema
Group IV	Fifty patients all of whom had undergone surgery for diverticular disease
Group V	Three hundred thirty patients consisting of three age and sex matched controls for each patient in Groups III and IV

The prevalence of varicose veins in the five groups is given in Table I.

Table I Prevalence of varicose veins

Group	Total	Varicose veins
I Randomly selected outpatients	100	16 (16%)
II Normal barium enema	83	40 (48%)
III Diverticular disease on barium enema	60	44 (73%)
IV Diverticular disease at operation	50	37 (74%)
V Matched controls for groups III and IV	330	110 (33%)

The greater prevalence in patients with diverticular disease than in the age and sex matched controls was statistically significant ($P < 0.001$).

The prevalence of varicose veins in the randomly selected outpatients correlates closely with the findings of others. The increased prevalence in patients with a normal barium enema suggests that the symptoms for which the investigation was requested may have been due to a prediverticular condition in some cases.

Of the 110 patients with diverticular disease (Groups III and IV) in 90 the condition was limited to the pelvic colon in 17 it involved the descending and pelvic colon and in three the entire colon was affected but there appeared to be no correlation between the severity of the diverticular disease and the extent of the varicose veins.

Our findings support the hypothesis put forward by Cleave that diverticular disease and varicose veins are different manifestations of a common causal factor.

Painter's work has led to wide acceptance that diverticular disease is caused by raised pressures in the lumen of the colon resulting from the fecal arrest consequent on a low residue diet—the characteristic diet of modern Western civilization.

Cleave postulates that the relation between fecal arrest and varicose veins is due to pressure exerted by a loaded pelvic colon or a loaded prolapsed rectum on the iliac veins.

Burkitt fully supports Cleave in his incrimination of a low residue diet as the primary cause but suggests a different mechanism. He believes that it is due to raised intra abdominal pressure resulting from straining at stool. This raised pressure which is known to be transmitted down the leg veins after the valves become incompetent appears to cause the initial valve failure. Vena caval pressures of up to 300 to 400 mm Hg have been recorded with straining.

These explanations are consistent with epidemiological and other evidence whereas conventionally accepted theories as to the primary cause of varicose veins such as heredity, pregnancy, constrictive clothing and man's lack of adaptation to the erect posture are untenable and quite inconsistent with epidemiological evidence.

It is of interest that 35 per cent of our patients with diverticular disease had previously undergone appendectomy, and 11 per cent had had cholecystectomy.

Conrad Latta M.B. F.R.C.S.
Royal Berkshire Hospital
Reading, England

REFERENCES

- 1 Burkitt D P. Varicose veins, deep vein thrombosis and hemorrhoids: epidemiology and suggested aetiology. *Br Med J* 5 556 1972.
- 2 Burkitt D P. Relationship as a clue to causation. *Lancet* 2 1237 1970.
- 3 Cleave T L, Campbell G C and Painter N S. Diabetes, coronary thrombosis and the saccharine disease. ed 2 Bristol 1969 John Wright & Sons Ltd.
- 4 Cleave T L. On the causation of varicose veins. Bristol 1960 John Wright & Sons Ltd.

5. Painter N S. The aetiology of diverticulosis of the colon with special reference to the action of certain drugs on the behaviour of the colon. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 34:98 1964
6. Painter N S. Pressures in the colon related to diverticular disease. *Proc R Soc Med* 63(Suppl) 144 1970
7. Painter N S. Irritable or irritated bowel. *Br Med J* 2:46 1972
8. Latta C., Wilkinson H W and Gilmore O J A. Diverticular disease and varicose veins. *Lancet* 1 1089 1973

Myocardial infarction

Do we really know when an infarct is prevented? We do know when it is produced!

George E Burch M D
Tulane University School of
Medicine and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

Comparative yield of ECG leads in multistage stress testing

Exercise testing for detection of coronary artery disease is based chiefly on production of deviation of the S-T segment of the electrocardiogram (ECG). Selection of the ECG lead or combination of leads which detects this phenomenon with greatest accuracy is therefore of the highest order of importance; the subject however has been curiously neglected. Blackburn and Katigbak demonstrated early in the history of the method in a study of 100 patients that Lead V recorded alone would detect 89 per cent of available information in terms of S-T deviation; 33 per cent would be detected only if other leads were recorded (chiefly Leads II, III, aV, and V). Mason and co-workers in a study of 56 patients, found that 19 patients were positive in one lead only and that of these 19 patients seventeen were positive in leads other than Lead V (four in inferior leads, two in Lead V₄, four in V₁ and seven in Lead V).

These findings have been substantially ignored by many subsequent investigators in the field who have confined their observations to a single bipolar lead with a positive electrode at the V position.

Since a loss of 10 to 30 per cent in sensitivity must diminish the usefulness of stress testing significantly, it seemed appropriate to analyze a large number of stress tests with the goal of determining definitively the most sensitive combination of leads for detection of S-T deviation.

Multistage stress tests (4 197) were divided into two groups. Group A, nine leads recorded (Lead I, II, III, aV, aV, V₁, V₄, and V₆) in this group 411 tests were graded as positive (1 millimeter S-T depression flat or downsloping for 0.08 second). In 59 tests (14.5 per cent) S-T depression was noted exclusively in leads other than Lead V as follows: 28 (8.5 per

cent) S-T depression in Leads II, III, and aV; 7 (1.9 per cent) S-T depression only in Lead V; 7 (1.9 per cent) S-T depression in Leads II, III, aV, and V₆.

Group B full conventional leads recorded 947 studies 147 positive. Thirty-eight (21 per cent) S-T depression exclusively in leads other than Lead V; Twenty-three (12.84 per cent) S-T depression only in Leads II, III, and aV; 3 (1.6 per cent) S-T depression in Leads II, III, aV, and V₆; 5 (2.79 per cent) S-T depression in Lead V only; 3 (1.67 per cent) S-T depression in Lead V₁ only; 1 (0.55 per cent) S-T depression in Lead V only; 1 (0.55 per cent) S-T depression in Lead I; 2 (1.1 per cent) positive in Leads V₁, V₄, and V₆ only.

This analysis of 590 positive stress tests revealed that failure to record leads other than Lead V will introduce a negative error of magnitude 15 to 20 per cent in stress testing in specific terms of detection of S-T depression. The well-documented percentage of false negative responses in patients with demonstrated coronary artery disease (about 24 per cent) may be in part a result of this procedural deficiency.

Brendan P Phibbs M D
Larry J Buckels M D
University of Arizona Medical Center
Tucson, Ariz 85724

A knowledge of the work of National Institutes of Health support (Fund No. 5-S-01 RR0367-05) is thus duly

REFERENCES

1. Blackburn H and Katigbak R. What electrocardiographic leads to take after exercise? *Am Heart J* 67:184 1964

Diverticular disease and varicose veins

Diverticular disease is the commonest disease of the large intestine in Britain and North America. It is estimated to be present in at least a third of the population over 40 years of age and two thirds of the population at 80 years. Varicose veins are the commonest venous disorder affecting some 15 per cent of the adult population.

In contrast, diverticular disease is almost unknown and varicose veins are rare in developing countries.

Burkitt¹ has pointed out that varicose veins and diverticular disease have a very similar geographical distribution, the incidence varying directly with the degree of economic development of the country.

He has also stated that since all the effects of any cause tended to be associated with one another, a recognized association between two or more diseases suggested an etiological factor common to both or all. Consequently, such diseases not only have a similar geographical distribution but tend to occur together in individual patients more frequently than would be expected from the prevalence of each in the community.

In view of the demonstrated geographical relation between diverticular disease and varicose veins, we decided to determine whether the two conditions tended to be associated in individual patients.

A varicose vein was defined as dilated, tortuous vein and five groups of patients were examined for the presence of varicose veins:

- Group I One hundred patients randomly selected who attended as outpatients for non venous disorders
- Group II Eighty three patients with a normal barium enema
- Group III Sixty patients with diverticular disease demonstrated on barium enema
- Group IV Fifty patients all of whom had undergone surgery for diverticular disease
- Group V Three hundred thirty patients, consisting of three age and sex matched controls for each patient in Groups III and IV

The prevalence of varicose veins in the five groups is given in Table I.

Table I Prevalence of varicose veins

Group	Total	Varicose veins
I. Randomly selected outpatients	100	16 (16%)
II. Normal barium enema	83	40 (48%)
III. Diverticular disease on barium enema	60	44 (73%)
IV. Diverticular disease at operation	50	37 (74%)
V. Matched controls for groups III and IV	330	110 (33%)

The greater prevalence in patients with diverticular disease than in the age and sex matched controls was statistically significant ($P < 0.001$).

The prevalence of varicose veins in the randomly selected outpatients correlates closely with the findings of others. The increased prevalence in patients with a normal barium enema suggests that the symptoms for which the investigation was requested may have been due to a prediverticular condition in some cases.

Of the 110 patients with diverticular disease (Groups III and IV) in 90 the condition was limited to the pelvic colon, in 17 it involved the descending and pelvic colon and in three the entire colon was affected but there appeared to be no correlation between the severity of the diverticular disease and the extent of the varicose veins.

Our findings support the hypothesis put forward by Cleave² that diverticular disease and varicose veins are different manifestations of a common causal factor.

Painter's work³ has led to wide acceptance that diverticular disease is caused by raised pressures in the lumen of the colon resulting from the fecal arrest consequent on a low residue diet—the characteristic diet of modern Western civilization.

Cleave² postulates that the relation between fecal arrest and varicose veins is due to pressure exerted by a loaded pelvic colon or a loaded prolapsed caecum on the iliac veins.

Burkitt¹ fully supports Cleave² in his incrimination of a low residue diet as the primary cause but suggests a different mechanism. He believes that it is due to raised intra abdominal pressure resulting from straining at stool. This raised pressure, which is known to be transmitted down the leg veins after the valves become incompetent, appears to cause the initial valve failure. Vena caval pressures of up to 300 to 400 mm Hg have been recorded with straining.

These explanations are consistent with epidemiological and other evidence, whereas conventionally accepted theories as to the primary cause of varicose veins such as heredity, pregnancy, constrictive clothing and man's lack of adaptation to the erect posture are untenable and quite inconsistent with epidemiological evidence.

It is of interest that 35 per cent of our patients with diverticular disease had previously undergone appendectomy and 11 per cent had had cholecystectomy.

Conrad Latta M.B. FRCS
Royal Berkshire Hospital
Reading, England

REFERENCES

- 1 Burkitt D P. Varicose veins, deep vein thrombosis, and haemorrhoids: epidemiology and suggested aetiology. *Br Med J* 2: 556 1972.
- 2 Burkitt D P. Relationship as a clue to causation. *Lancet* 2: 1237 1970.
- 3 Cleave T L, Campbell G C and Painter N. Diabetes, coronary thrombosis and the saccharine disease. ed 2 Bristol 1969 John Wright & Sons, Ltd.
- 4 Cleave T L. On the causation of varicose veins. Bristol 1960 John Wright & Sons Ltd.

- 5 Painter N E The aetiology of diverticulosis of the colon with special reference to the action of certain drugs on the behaviour of the colon *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 34 98 1964
- 6 Painter N S Pressures in the colon related to diverticular disease *Proc R Soc Med* 63(Suppl) 144 19 0

- 7 Painter N S Irritable or irritated bowel, *Br Med J* 2 46 1972
- 8 Latta C Wilkinson R W., and Giltmore J A Diverticular disease and varicose veins *Lancet* 1 1089 1973

Myocardial infarction

Do we really know when an infarct is prevented? We do know when it is produced!

George E Burch M D
Tulane University School of
Medicine and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

Comparative yield of ECG leads in multistage stress testing

Exercise testing for detection of coronary artery disease is based chiefly on production of deviation of the S T segment of the electrocardiogram (ECG). Selection of the ECG lead or combination of leads which detects this phenomenon with greatest accuracy is, therefore, of the highest order of importance. The subject, however, has been curiously neglected. Blackburn and Katigbak demonstrated early in the history of the method in a study of 100 patients that Lead V recorded alone would detect 89 per cent of available information in terms of S T deviation. 11 per cent would be detected only if other leads were recorded (chiefly Leads II aV and V₁). Mason and co-workers in a study of 56 patients found that 19 patients were positive in one lead only and that of these 19 patients, seventeen were positive in leads other than Lead V (four in inferior leads, two in Lead V₄, four in V₆, and seven in Lead V).

These findings have been substantially ignored by many subsequent investigators in the field who have confined their observations to a single bipolar lead with a positive electrode at the V position.

Since a loss of 10 to 30 per cent in sensitivity must diminish the usefulness of stress testing significantly, it seemed appropriate to analyze a large number of stress tests with the goal of determining definitively the most sensitive combination of leads for detection of S T deviation.

Multistage stress tests (4 197) were divided into two groups. Group A, nine leads recorded (Leads I II III aV aV₆ V₁ V₄ and V₆). In this group, 411 tests were graded as positive (1 millimeter S T depression flat or downsloping for 0.08 second) in 111 tests (14.5 per cent). S T depression was noted exclusively in leads other than Lead V as follows: 28 (8.5 per

cent) S T depression in Leads II III and aV; 7 (1.9 per cent) S T depression only in Lead V; 7 (1.9 per cent) S T depression in Leads II III aV and V₁.

Group B, all conventional leads recorded, 947 studies, 147 positive. Thirty-eight (21 per cent) S T depression exclusively in leads other than Lead V. Twenty-three (15.6 per cent) S T depression only in Leads II III and aV; 3 (1.6 per cent) S T depression in Leads II III aV and V₄; 5 (2.7 per cent) S T depression in Lead V only; 3 (1.67 per cent) S T depression in Lead V only; 1 (0.55 per cent) S T depression in Lead V only; 1 (0.55 per cent) S T depression in Lead I; 2 (1.1 per cent) positive in Leads V₄, V₆ and V only.

This analysis of 590 positive stress tests revealed that failure to record leads other than Lead V will introduce a negative error of magnitude 15 to 20 per cent in stress testing in specific terms of detection of S T depression. The well-documented percentage of false negative responses in patients with demonstrated coronary artery disease (about 24 per cent) may be in part a result of this procedural deficiency.

Brendan P Phibbs M D

Larry J Buckels M D
University of Arizona Medical Center
Tucson, Ariz 85724

Acknowledgment is made of National Institutes of Health support (F01 No S-501 RP0567) to this study.

REFERENCES

- 1 Blackburn H and Katigbak R. What electrocardiographic leads to take after exercise? *AM HEART J* 67 184 1964

- 2 Mason R E et al Multiple lead exercise electrocardiography: Experience in 107 normal subjects and 67 patients with angina pectoris and comparison with coronary cinearteriography in 31 patients *Circulation* 36 517 1967
- 3 Chaing B et al Factors related to ST segment depression after exercise in middle aged Chinese men *Circulation* 40 315 1969
- 4 Ruliv C P et al Submaximal exercise testing in a roundup sample of an elderly population *Circulation* 42 43 1970
- 5 Gutman R A et al Delay of ST segment after maximal exercise by walking for two minutes *Circulation* 42 229 1970
- 6 Martin C M and McConahay D R Maximal treadmill exercise electrocardiography: correlations with coronary arteriography and cardiac hemodynamics *Circulation* 46 956 1972
- 7 Goldstein R et al Alterations in the circulatory response to exercise following a meal and their relation to postprandial angina pectoris *Circulation* 44 90 1971
- 8 Spangler R D., Horman M J., Miller S W., Rotenberg D A, Burnholz J C, Summons, R L, Westura E E and Fox S M III A submaximal exercise electrocardiographic test as a method of detecting occult ischemic heart disease *Am HEART J* 80 752 1970
- 9 Detry J M and Bruce R A Effects of nitroglycerin on maximal oxygen intake at exercise electrocardiogram in coronary heart disease *Circulation* 43 155 1971
- 10 Redwood D R et al Importance of the design of an exercise protocol in the evaluations of patients with angina pectoris. *Circulation* 43 618 1971
- 11 Detry J M R Exercise testing and training in coronary heart disease *Rev Inst Hyg Mines (Hasselt)* 275 1972

First heart sound and mitral valve tension

To the Editor

We disagree with two conclusions of Lusada and colleagues (*AM HEART J* 88 503 1974) that the first heart sound occurs *after* closure of the mitral valve and that the contribution of mitral valve tension to S1 is minimal.

It is unfortunate that this eminent group of cardiologists and phonocardiographers published an article on changing views without adequately reviewing the only study which relates intracardiac S1 to transmitral flow and valve motion. Had they considered our work more carefully they would have seen that their objections to our investigation are invalid. They reject our study on two grounds: (1) movement of the flow probe would cause simulation of mitral flow and (2) an absence of waves in the LAP tracings as well as a reduced filling period in mitral flow tracings suggest a severely compromised left atrial function.

Neither of these objections is valid. (1) When the left ventricle contracts the descent of the mitral annulus produces a relative motion between the probe and the blood which would either appear to shorten the filling period or give an apparent backflow artifact. If there is an error in timing as is claimed by Lusada and colleagues, it would tend to be in the direction which substantiates our findings regarding the temporal coincidence of S1 with cessation of flow and valve closure. (2) Waves certainly were present in our LAP tracings (Figs. 1, 2, 3 and 5). Although the high heart rate in anesthetized dogs reduces the filling period so that atrial augmentation is not always evident in the flow trace it can easily be seen in our Figures 2 to 5. But while we feel that left atrial function was *not* severely compromised this is not relevant. Even if it were compromised our records indicate that flow continues across the mitral valve about 30 msec after A-V pressure cross-over clearly as long as there is flow the valve must open.

Lusada's group has long championed the application of physical principles to physiology. Thus we fail to understand why they reject the existence of momentum in blood flowing across the mitral valve particularly when it has been accelerated by an atrial contraction. Because of fluid momentum an adverse gradient is required to decelerate the inflow before the mitral valve can close. This development of pressure takes time as Nolan and associates showed six years ago. Although we were not the first to demonstrate this we were the first to demonstrate that cessation of flow coincided with closure of the mitral valve and the first large amplitude component of S1. It is clear to us that any discussion of the possible mechanisms of production of the first sound and its hemodynamic correlates must be consistent with these findings. Participation of mitral valve closure in S1 can no longer be ruled out by the incorrect assumption that closure occurs at the moment of A-V pressure cross-over.

We do agree with Lusada and colleagues that the entire cardiohemodynamic system is set into vibration but we think that the evidence points to the major participation of the *tensed* mitral

valve and its attachments. Briefly stated our thesis is that ventricular contraction or in the case of prolonged P-R interval, atrial relaxation at the time of rapid diastolic pressure build up in the ventricle results in a reversal of the A-V pressure gradient which decelerates mitral inflow. The valve closes and tenses as the ventricular pressure rapidly rises. At this point the vibrating system consists primarily of the mitral valve its elastic attachments and the mass of the blood and myocardium. The system possesses both mass and elasticity and will vibrate under the action of an applied force. The amplitude of the vibration depends on the magnitude of the force so that S1 will always occur after the pressure cross-over (even when there is no blood to decelerate) since the pressure development takes time (as, for example after a prolonged diastasis with no atrial contraction). This explains why the mitral valve can coapt with premature reversal of the gradient and produce either a very soft S1 or none at all.

Our latest study correlating the mitral valve echogram with phase mitral flow substantiates our previous findings. In the normal dog (Figs. 2 and 3) there is a clear atrial augmentation of flow with an "a" wave in the echogram and an S1 at the time of valve closure. A premature atrial contraction with prolonged P-R interval (Fig. 4) decelerated inflow and produced a small amount of regurgitation but the valve stayed open and S1 coincided with the subsequent closure of the valve following ventricular contraction. In another sequence of spontaneous P-R prolongation (Fig. 5) where atrial relaxation caused a reversal of the pressure gradient and the valve moved toward coaptation and closure before ventricular systole S1 did not appear until rapid LV pressure development, and because the cusps were already in approximation S1 was softer. Thus while closure is a necessary condition for the production of S1 it is not sufficient. The valve must also be under tension.

Eduard L. Yellin, Ph.D.

Robert W. M. Frater, M.D.

Albert Einstein College of Medicine

Department of Surgery Bronx, N.Y.

Shlomo Laniado, M.D.

Department of Intensive Coronary Care

Ichilov Hospital Tel Aviv, Israel

REFERENCES

1. Lusada A A, MacCanon D M, Kumar M and Feigen L P. Changing views on the mechanism of the first and second heart sounds, *AM HEART J* 88 503 1974.
2. Laniado S, Yellin L, Miller H and Frater R W M. Temporal relation of the first heart sound to closure of the mitral valve. *Circulation* 47 1006 1973.
3. Nolan, S P, Dixon M H, Fisher R D et al. The influence of atrial contraction and mitral valve mechanism on ventricular filling. A study of instantaneous mitral valve flow. *in vivo* *AM HEART J* 77 784 1969.
4. Paros, A F and Milton B G. Relation of mitral valve closure to the first heart sound in man. Echocardiographic and phonocardiographic assessment. *Am J Cardiol* 32 779 1974.
5. Laniado S, Yellin E, Kotler M, Levy L, Stadler J

- 2 Mason R E et al Multiple lead exercise electrocardiography. Experience in 107 normal subjects and 67 patients with angina pectoris and comparison with coronary cinearteriography in 84 patients *Circulation* 36 517 1967
- 3 Chang H et al Factors related to S T segment depression after exercise in middle aged Chinese men *Circulation* 40 315 1969
- 4 Riley C P et al Submaximal exercise testing in a roundup sample of an elderly population *Circulation* 42 43 1970
- 5 Gutman R A et al Delay of S T segment after maximal exercise by walking for two minutes *Circulation* 42 229 1970
- 6 Martin C M and McConahay D H Maximal treadmill exercise electrocardiography: correlations with coronary arteriography and cardiac hemodynamics *Circulation* 46 906 1972
- 7 Goldstein R et al Alterations in the circulatory response to exercise following a meal and their relation to postprandial angina pectoris *Circulation* 44 90 1971
- 8 Spangler R D Horman M J Miller S W Rotenberg D A Burnholz J C, Simmons R L Westura E E and Fox S M III A submaximal exercise electrocardiographic test as a method of detecting occult ischemic heart disease *AM HEART J* 80 752 1970
- 9 Detry J M and Bruce R A Effects of nitroglycerine on maximal oxygen intake at exercise electrocardiogram in coronary heart disease *Circulation* 43 150 1971
- 10 Redwood D R et al Importance of the design of an exercise protocol in the evaluations of patients with angina pectoris *Circulation* 43 618 1971
- 11 Detry J M H Exercise testing and training in coronary heart disease *Rev Inst Hyg Mues (Hasselt)* 27 5 1972

echocardiography to measure isometric contraction time
AM HEART J 89 200 1975

- 8 Sarnoff S J Gilmore J P and Mitchell J H
Influence of atrial contraction and relaxation on closure
of mitral valve Circ Res 11 26 1962
- 9 Zaky A Steinmetz E and Feigenbaum H Role of
atrium in closure of mitral valve in man J Physiol
217 1662 1969

Acronymic absurdity

To the Editor

The trend (T) of using (U) frequent (F) letter (L) abbreviations (A) for important repeated (R) words (W) in original (O) papers (P) in scientific (S) periodicals (P) has become (B) a significant impediment (I) to effective thought (TH)

communication from writer (W) to reader (R). This T is B
ring a disease (D) in the AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL (AHJ).
The LA are F ly of the key W which express new (N) THs.

The Ws need to be R to allow a learning (L) experience
(EX) for the R. Instead A s require F interruption of TH
process (PR) to refer back to the O use of a W in the P. The W
thus loses (LO) control of the H s TH PR and the R LO
continuity of the THT. Time necessary to gain a N idea
increases. The LA of the W produces poor (PO) S literature
and gives PO education and a frustrating EX to the R. As
editor of the AHJ you could help cure this O of AHJ and
relieve the I in the continuing L of the R of S P by
eliminating the U of LAs in the AHJ.

*Robert M Anderson Medicine Doctoris
University of Arizona
Arizona Medical Center
Tucson Ariz 85724*

and Terdiman R. A study of the dynamic relations between the mitral valve echogram and phasic mitral flow. *Circulation* 51:104 1975

Reply

To the Editor

Our recent review on the mechanism of the heart sounds has raised considerable interest and of course some controversy. This is good because only through a dispassionate examination of the facts can a final agreement be developed.

Drs Yellin, Laniado and Frater complain that our appraisal of their work was brief. Nothing more could be done as their paper appeared during the publication of our review.

Our comments are now the following:

1 If a flow probe is sutured to the mitral ring, a rise of this structure during the early part of systole would cause a simulation of flow through the mitral valve. It is true that during the ejection phase the ring moves downwards. However, the opposite occurs during the isovolumic tension period: an upward movement can be clearly seen in the old ultra-sound tracings of Edler¹ and is revealed by a rise of pressure in the pressure tracings of the right and left atria as well as in the esophagocardiogram (Wiggers²). As no regurgitation into the left atrium occurs at that time and a bulging of the mitral valve is revealed by a high speed cineangiogram (MacCannon, Bruce, Lynch, and Nickerson³), it is obvious that the mitral valve is already closed.

Flow tracings through a catheter tip probe (Dresser and Benchmol⁴) may have a similar simulation of flow because the probe is anchored to a neck vessel and does not move while the ring moves.

2 The statement that true closure of the valve occurred 40 msec after the crossing point of atrial and ventricular pressure would mean that completion of closure would not occur until the left ventricular pressure has reached levels of 30 to 60 mm Hg. This would obviously cause mitral regurgitation and delay aortic valve opening. Should the latter not be delayed the isovolumic contraction period would be reduced to a mere 18 to 20 msec instead of the average 38 msec found in normal man by Lusada and Cortis and longer periods by others in cardiac patients. We know that no regurgitation occurs and we cannot visualize a flow of blood from a low pressure chamber (5 to 8 mm Hg) to a high pressure chamber (30 to 40 mm Hg) without having a power source behind it.

3 The question of the momentum of a flow has been raised in regard to the semilunar valves and is generally accepted. In the case of the semilunar valves the blood is flowing between each ventricle and the corresponding artery during a phase of similarly declining pressure in both. Should the aorta have a powerful source of pressure causing the latter to rise in early diastole no momentum would occur.

4 It has been thought in the past that the papillary muscles had an early contraction. More recent studies (Cronin, Armour, and Randall⁵) have shown that in spite of early activation, intraventricular pressure frequently rises considerably in advance of the development of increased tension in the papillary muscle. Thus the mitral valve tension during most of the isovolumic contraction period would not be able to cause vibration of the chordae because they are lax.

5 In regard to the findings of the echocardiographic method and in spite of some technical inaccuracies of the method *per se* (see our previous answer in this column) one can refer to the study of Ziad, Hardarson, and Currel⁶ who have been able to record clear-cut II points that slightly preceded the first rapid vibration of the first sound and coincided with the onset of left ventricular pressure rise.

6 Thus closure of the mitral valve is caused (with sinus rhythm) by relaxation of the left atrial musculature and eddies below the leaflets as already stated by Samoff, Gilmore, and Mitchell and basically accepted by Zak, Steinmetz, and Feigenbaum. Left ventricular contraction causes a tensing of the valve leaflets. This however can create sound vibrations only in proportion to motion of the structures and their mass (in the range of about 10 per cent of the energy of the first sound) as determined by MacCannon and colleagues.³

One more consideration should be made. All clinical cardiologists have been taught that the first sound is caused by a mechanism different from the one outlined in our article. Removal of the effects of this conditioning is difficult and painful as one of us (A.A.L.) has experienced during 15 years of experimental studies that led him gradually to a new path. Others will have to submit to the same process or else old errors will be perpetuated.

Aldo A. Lusada, M.D.
Dept. of Cardiology
Oak Forest Hospital
Oak Forest, IL 60453

Donald M. MacCannon, Ph.D.
National Heart and Lung Institute
Bethesda, MD 20204

Bernell Coleman, Ph.D.
Dept. of Physiology
The Chicago Medical School
Chicago, IL 60612

Sudarshan Kumar, M.D.
Dept. of Cardiology
Northwestern University School of Medicine
Chicago, IL 60611

Larry P. Feigen, Ph.D.
Dept. of Physiology
Tulane University Medical School
New Orleans, LA 70112

REFERENCES

- 1 Edler I. Cardiac studies by ultrasound. In: *Cardiology*. Lusada A. A. editor, vol. 3, part 4, p. 411. McGraw-Hill Book Co. Inc. Blakiston Division, New York, 1959.
- 2 Wiggers C. J. *Circulation in Health and Disease*. Philadelphia and New York: Lea and Febiger, 1915, pp. 54 and 98.
- 3 MacCannon D. M., Bruce D. W., Lynch P. R., and Nickerson J. L. Mass excursion parameters of first heart sound energy. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 27:649, 1969.
- 4 Dresser K. B. and Benchmol A. Blood flow velocity measured at the mitral valve of man. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 33:541, 1974.
- 5 Lusada A. A. and Cortis B. The dynamic events of the normal heart in man. *Acta Cardiol.* 25:203, 1970.
- 6 Cronin R., Armour J. A. and Randall W. C. Function of in situ papillary muscle in the canine left ventricle. *Circ. Res.* 25:67, 1969.
- 7 Ziad G. M., Hardarson T. and Currel H. The use of

Books received

Food for Nought: The Decline in Nutrition By Ross Hume
Hall, Hagerstown, Md., 1974 Harper & Row Publishers 299
pages

Prolactin 1974 By D. F. Horrobin St. Laurent, Montreal,
Quebec, Canada 1974 Eden Press 156 pages Price \$15.00

Prolactin: Physiology and Clinical Significance By David F.
Horrobin St. Laurent, Montreal, Quebec, Canada 1973 Eden
Press 240 pages Price \$18.00

L'Embolie Gazeuse du Systeme Carotidien Edited by G.
Arfel and R. Naquet Paris, France 1974 Doin Editeurs 232
pages

Hypothermia in Biology and in Medicine By Vojin Popovic
D. Sc., and Pava Popovic D. Sc., New York 1974 Grune &
Stratton Inc. 305 pages

Rehabilitative Kardiologie By H. Mellerowicz, J. Weidener and
E. Jokl, Basel 1974 S. Karger A.G., 173 pages. Price \$35.75

Book reviews

Symposium on Myocardial Metabolism An American Heart Association Monograph Number 41 Eugene Braunwald Heart Association New York 1974 215 pp

This symposium on myocardial metabolism briefly describes very well the state of knowledge of metabolism of heart muscle. It is the heart muscle which is responsible for the pumping of blood. Its energy and function depends upon the state of myocardial metabolism. The metabolic problems discussed are fairly extensive. The contributors are experts in their respective fields. This publication should interest physiologists, biochemists and those directly concerned with heart muscle energetics and metabolism. The symposium clearly indicates the extensive gaps in knowledge of heart muscle metabolism in health and in disease.

Vectorcardiography—Self Assessment, By Edward K. Chung, M.D. Hagerstown Maryland 1974 Harper & Row Publishers 114 pp

Chung has gathered 100 fairly common electrocardiograms and vectorcardiograms for readers to study, learn and to assess their knowledge of vectorcardiography. The vectorcardiograms were all recorded by the Frank reference system of lead placement. Many readers of course will have their reservations concerning the practicability of this method of lead placement in daily practice. Regardless, the recorded vectorcardiograms are sufficiently representative to be useful to those who employ other lead systems. The Frank system

tends to smooth out the vectorcardiographic complexes and thereby fails to reflect high frequency components of the vectorcardiogram. The author rightly emphasized the importance and need to interpret the vectorcardiogram with the electrocardiogram. The book provides a good review of clinical vectorcardiography and it is recommended for study. This is a good book.

Differential Diagnosis of the Electrocardiogram 2nd edition By Sidney R. Arbelt, Ira L. Rubin and Harry Gross Philadelphia 1975 F. A. Davis Company 218 pages Price \$17.50

This is a training manual. The subject of electrocardiography is presented in a simplified manner with the support of numerous diagrams and electrocardiograms. Methods of analyzing electrocardiograms for arrhythmias and interpreting tracings from disturbances in wave form are discussed in a simple fashion and at times in an arbitrary manner found to be useful by the authors as well as others. The reader must study and learn the electrophysiologic principles to understand why this simple approach to the interpretation of electrocardiograms actually works. This point is well illustrated by Figures 2 and 3. However, to understand electrocardiography, an adequate knowledge of electrophysiology is essential. The approach to teaching the reader to interpret electrocardiograms is good. This book is recommended to all physicians who interpret tracings. Beginners in particular will find the book most useful.

Editorial

Diabetes and the heart

Ralph C Scott MD
Cincinnati Ohio

Magnitude of the problem The estimated prevalence of known coronary artery (atherosclerotic) disease (CAD) in the United States is 3 870 000 with an annual mortality of 675 580.¹ The number with clinically silent CAD is not known. Coronary artery disease has assumed epidemic proportions although recent observations suggest some decline in age adjusted death rates.²

The estimated prevalence of diabetes mellitus in this country is nearly 5 000 000.³ The annual reported mortality of about 38 000⁴ is thought to be an underestimate and it has recently been suggested that as many as 300 000 diabetic patients die each year. Diabetes has moved recently from eighth to the fifth leading cause of death in the United States.⁵

Importance of coronary artery disease in diabetes Coronary artery disease accounts for more than half of the deaths in diabetic subjects (with onset after the age of 20) and is thus the most frequent and hazardous risk in the diabetic population. Autopsy studies reveal an increased incidence (and severity) of CAD in the diabetic subject (45 to 70 per cent) when compared to the nondiabetic subject (8 to 30 per cent).¹

Several features of CAD in the diabetic subject deserve special emphasis. In the younger diabetic

patient (age 20 to 40) clinically significant CAD is quite common particularly when the duration of diabetes is long.⁷ In the mature onset diabetic CAD tends to pursue an accelerated course and may in fact be the presenting clinical picture. The premenopausal diabetic female has a prevalence of CAD equal to or even exceeding that of the diabetic male of comparable age. Hypertension is more prevalent in the diabetic subject than in the nondiabetic population.⁸⁻¹⁰ Coronary artery disease is twice as common in the diabetic hypertensive subject (as compared to the nondiabetic hypertensive subject).⁸ The rarity of malignant hypertension in the patient with long standing diabetes and diabetic complications may be related to decreased renin activity.

The prevalence importance and even the existence of small coronary artery disease in diabetes is unresolved.¹¹⁻¹³ A recent interesting report of myocardial biopsy in eight diabetic patients with heart failure or angina has revealed intimal arteriolar proliferation in all.¹

Myocardial infarction in the diabetic subject Myocardial infarction bears an ominous prognosis in the diabetic subject. Partamian and Bradley¹⁴ found the early mortality for hospitalized diabetic patients with acute myocardial infarction to be 38 per cent for initial and 55 per cent for subsequent attacks. These figures are to be contrasted with the overall in-hospital mortality rate for myocardial infarction of about 25 to 35 per cent on the general medical service and 15 to 20 per cent in the coronary care unit.

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine University of Cincinnati College of Medicine Cincinnati.

Received for publication April 19 1974.

Reprint requests Cardiac Laboratory B-4 University of Cincinnati Medical Center 234 Goodman St Cincinnati, Ohio 45229.

Purdue Defibrillation Conference

The Biomedical Engineering Center of Purdue University will hold a conference in Lafayette, Indiana, from October 1 to 3, 1975, covering the practical and clinical aspects of cardiac defibrillation. The speakers have been selected based upon their positions as leaders in their respective fields. The topics to be discussed include clinical, basic science, and engineering aspects of electrical defibrillation as it pertains to the needs of physicians, nurses, emergency medical personnel, hospital engineers, equipment manufacturers, and research scientists.

The state-of-the-art of defibrillation techniques will be presented and examined critically, and a major goal of this three-day conference will be to integrate all available technology for optimization of ventricular defibrillation. The registration fee of \$95 includes admission to the proceedings and two luncheons.

For further information, please write: Division of Conferences and Continuation Services, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907. Telephone (317) 749-2533.

lence (63 to 67 per cent) of preclinical (latent) diabetes (as demonstrated by an abnormal glucose tolerance test) in patients with angio graphically demonstrated significant premature CAD.⁴⁴ Thus of course is a select population that has been studied by coronary arteriography. If these prevalence figures of abnormal carbohydrate metabolism can be translated to all patients who die of CAD then it can be appreciated immediately that diabetes may contribute to a much larger proportion of deaths in this country than has been reported.⁴⁵

Hyperlipoproteinemia and coronary artery disease. Elevated serum lipid levels are common in patients with CAD.⁴⁶⁻⁴⁸ A recent study of 500 survivors of acute myocardial infarction has revealed that 31 per cent had hyperlipidemia with men under 40 and women under 50 having a frequency of 60 per cent.⁴⁹ Triglyceride elevation (with or without hypercholesterolemia) was three times as common as isolated hypercholesterolemia. Overt diabetes occurred in 13 per cent of all survivors with a higher frequency (19 per cent) in the group with hypertriglyceridemia.⁵⁰

Coronary arteriographic studies have revealed a high prevalence of hyperlipoproteinemia (54 to 74 per cent) in patients with documented CAD with an especially high frequency (80 per cent) in patients under age 50. The lipoprotein abnormalities were about equally divided between type II and type IV.⁵¹

Obesity. Acquired obesity is associated with an increased prevalence of abnormal carbohydrate metabolism (both overt mature onset diabetes and patients displaying only an abnormal glucose tolerance test), increased insulin production (and resistance),⁵²⁻⁵⁴ hypertriglyceridemia,⁵⁵⁻⁵⁷ and hypertension.⁵⁸ Obesity alone however is an equivocal risk factor in CAD.

Weight reduction is usually associated with an improvement in carbohydrate tolerance,⁵⁹ more normal insulin production,⁶⁰⁻⁶² decline in elevated triglycerides,⁶³⁻⁶⁵ and presumably through reduction in these associated risk factors a lessened risk of premature CAD.

Insulin. In the severe juvenile type diabetic subject there is an absolute or profound lack of insulin production.⁶⁶ Without exogenous insulin replacement there is marked hyperglycemia (due to impaired transport of glucose across cell membranes and to gluconeogenesis) lipolysis

with increase in circulating free fatty acids (FFA),⁶⁷⁻⁶⁹ (secondary to lack of insulin inhibition of hormone sensitive lipase) hypertriglyceridemia and chylomicronemia (secondary to low levels of insulin dependent lipoprotein lipase,⁷⁰⁻⁷² and increased hepatic production of pre β lipoprotein from FFA) and ketogenesis.⁷³ As previously noted with insulin therapy there may be a changing pattern of hyperlipoproteinemia.⁷⁴

Occasionally gross hyperlipemia (chylomicronemia) a form of acquired type I may occur in nonketotic long standing inadequately treated juvenile diabetic subjects.⁷⁵⁻⁷⁷ It has been suggested that there is enough insulin available to prevent uncontrolled lipolysis and ketogenesis (by inhibition of hormone sensitive lipase) but not enough to maintain adequate levels of lipoprotein lipase (which is necessary for removal of the circulating triglycerides).⁷⁸

Depending on the degree of control in juvenile diabetes there may be wide fluctuations in blood sugar and lipid levels. What effect this may have in the production of atherosclerosis is at present largely a matter of speculation.

In the mature onset diabetic subject (both overt and latent) serum levels of immunoreactive insulin (IRI) have been variously reported as low, normal or high.⁷⁹⁻⁸¹ It is generally accepted that in these patients there is both a delay in the initial insulin response to a glucose load and a prolonged secondary response.⁸²⁻⁸⁴ When total IRI secretion is measured it has often been found to be absolutely elevated (although relatively decreased when compared to normal subjects for the degree of hyperglycemia).⁸⁵⁻⁸⁷

The precise cause of increased insulin secretion in carbohydrate intolerance is debatable.⁸⁸ It has been proposed that there is some form of insulin resistance (or diminished responsiveness) in the peripheral tissues (especially muscle but less evident in adipose tissue) which interferes with glucose transport across the cell membrane.⁸⁹⁻⁹¹ The resultant hyperglycemia serves as an additional stimulus to the β cells of the pancreas to increase insulin production.⁹²⁻⁹⁴ This insulin resistance and resultant hyperinsulinism has been found especially in patients with acquired obesity.⁹⁵⁻⁹⁷

A number of investigators have documented the frequent occurrence of hyperinsulinism in mild diabetes,⁹⁸⁻¹⁰⁰ obesity,¹⁰¹⁻¹⁰³ hypertri-

(CCU)^{16, 17} Comparative CCU mortality figures for a large series of diabetic and of nondiabetic patients with acute infarction are not available at this time.

The five year survival rate in diabetic subjects is even more alarming being 38 per cent (62 per cent mortality) for those patients with single episodes and only 25 per cent (75 per cent mortality) for those patients with subsequent attacks.¹

A high incidence of shock (26 per cent) and congestive heart failure (67 per cent) has been reported in the diabetic subject with acute infarction.¹ Another unusual feature is the high rate of painless infarction in the diabetic subject (24 to 42 per cent).^{1, 18, 20}

Interrelation between hyperglycemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, and coronary artery disease. There is a voluminous amount of literature which has appeared during the past few years attempting to relate hyperglycemia, abnormal insulin response, hyperlipoproteinemia and obesity with premature CAD. Many of the studies have yielded conflicting and confusing results and conclusions but a pattern appears to be emerging. The following observations are a synthesis of many proposed mechanisms and certainly must not be construed as the final (or even necessarily the correct) interpretation of these various studies. Continuing new investigations may drastically change our concepts as to the basic mechanisms responsible for these apparent relationships.

Hyperlipoproteinemia in diabetes (abnormal carbohydrate metabolism). Hypercholesterolemia (increase in β lipoprotein), a well recognized risk factor in premature CAD,^{21, 22} occurs in approximately 8 to 32 per cent of the patients with abnormal carbohydrate metabolism (both overt and latent diabetes).^{7, 23}

Hypertriglyceridemia (increase in pre β lipoproteins), now also recognized as an important risk factor in premature CAD,^{24, 25} has been found to occur in about one third of the patients with abnormal carbohydrate metabolism.²⁶ Triglyceride levels have been shown to be higher in diabetic subjects with CAD (and other large vessel disease) than in either diabetic subjects without large vessel disease or in control patients without diabetes or CAD.^{27, 28, 29} In a group of diabetic subjects aged 30 to 59, Santen, Wilks and Fajans³ found elevated triglycerides in 50 per cent of those

with clinically significant atherosclerosis but in only 15 per cent of those without atherosclerosis.

Hypercholesterolemia and/or hypertriglyceridemia have been found to occur in 62 per cent of the patients with diabetes and atherosclerosis but in only about 27 per cent of the diabetic subjects without atherosclerosis.²² Acquired type I hyperlipoproteinemia may occur occasionally as a transient complication in the insulin dependent diabetic subject.^{3, 30}

The presently unanswered question is whether hyperlipoproteinemia is a result of diabetes, a causative factor in diabetes (unlikely),³¹ simply a commonly associated condition, or whether both are a result of (or are associated with) some other metabolic defect.

Fredrickson³² has observed that a spectrum of hyperlipoprotein abnormalities may occur in severe ketoacidosis progressing from type V, type III, type IV and type II (often in that order) as control is regained with insulin treatment. In the well controlled juvenile diabetic subject, the lipoprotein pattern may be normal.³³

Hyperglycemia in hyperlipoproteinemia. Impaired glucose tolerance is common in patients with hypertriglyceridemia.^{34, 35, 36} Carbohydrate intolerance has been evaluated in a group (107) of patients with familial hyperlipoproteinemia.³⁷ The prevalence was found to be 33 per cent in II, 39 per cent in III, 52 per cent in IV, and 77 per cent in V.³⁸ The incidence of overt diabetes was low.

Most individuals will demonstrate some increase in plasma triglycerides when given a high carbohydrate diet.³⁹ This is due to increases in hepatic triglyceride secretion rates.^{40, 41} Some workers have found high carbohydrate diets to increase triglyceride blood levels up to one and one half to two times fasting levels in normal individuals.^{42, 43} Most type II and about one half of type IV patients with hyperlipoproteinemia do not have abnormal carbohydrate induction while most patients with type III have exaggerated carbohydrate induced triglyceride elevations.^{44, 45}

Hyperglycemia and coronary artery disease. Hyperglycemia is well recognized as a risk factor in premature CAD.^{46, 47} There is a high prevalence (42 to 53 per cent) of clinically significant CAD in overt diabetes.^{48, 49, 50}

Perhaps even more fascinating and startling has been the demonstration of the high prevalence

is of interest that many of these patients have been found to have high levels of IRI (hyperinsulinism)³³

Follow up studies have revealed that the glucose intolerance is usually of short duration (a few days to a few weeks) although a substantial number (32 per cent) of these patients have displayed a persistent pattern of glucose intolerance even after a year or more³⁴ while some 14 per cent have been found to develop clinical diabetes⁴

There are probably several explanations for this postinfarction carbohydrate intolerance. The early display (as already described) is probably related to the acute stress³. It has also been found that those patients with complications (shock congestive heart failure) display a more severe carbohydrate intolerance³⁵. The persisting glucose abnormalities in some patients may be related to the already described high prevalence of carbohydrate intolerance in coronary artery disease and finally in some to the unmasking of latent or overt diabetes^{33, 36, 37}

Overview and outlook. An enormous experience both clinical and experimental has accumulated during the past several years about the broad topics of diabetes hyperlipoproteinemia and premature CAD. This editorial has attempted to place some of these advances in perspective and at the same time to speculate about their complex interrelationships. As more knowledge (especially at the biochemical and molecular level) is gained perhaps some inroads can be made against the devastating vascular complications that these metabolic abnormalities produce.

REFERENCES

- Heart Facts, 1974 New York 19 4 The American Heart Association
- Walker W J. Coronary mortality what is going on? JAMA 227 1045 1974
- Fact Sheet on Diabetes New York 1973 American Diabetes Association Inc
- Tokuhashi G K. Presentation at annual meeting of the American Public Health Association, 1974 Reported in Diabetes Outlook March 1974
- Diabetes Source Book United States Department of Health Education and Welfare Washington D C 1968
- Marks H W and Krall L P. Onset course prognosis and mortality in diabetes mellitus in Joslin's Diabetes Mellitus, Marble A White P Bradley R F and Krall, L P editors, Philadelphia 1973 Edition 11 Lea and Febiger chap 9
- Bradley R F. Cardiovascular disease in Joslin's Diabetes Mellitus, Marble A, White P Bradley R F, and Krall L P editors Philadelphia 1971 Edition 11 Lea and Febiger chap 15
- Reinheimer W, Biffen G, McCoy J, Wallace D and Albrink M J. Weight gain serum lipids and vascular disease in diabetes Am J Clin Nutr 20 986 1967
- Pell S and DeAlonto C A. Some aspects of hypertension in diabetes mellitus JAMA 202 104 1967
- Christie A R. Diabetes and hypertensive vascular disease. Mechanisms and treatment Am J Cardiol 32 93 1973
- Blumenthal H T, Alex M and Goldenberg S. A study of lesions of the intramural coronary artery branches in diabetes mellitus Arch Pathol 70 27 1960
- Rubler S, Dlugash J, Yurcoglu Y, Kumral T, Branywood A W and Grishman A. New type of cardiomyopathy associated with diabetic glomerulocystosis Am J Cardiol 30 595 1972
- Roberts W C. Coronary arteries in fatal acute myocardial infarction Circulation 45 215 1972
- Peartre M B, Bullock R T and Kuznar J C. Myocardial small vessel disease in patients with diabetes mellitus, Circulation 48 IV 1973
- Partamian J O and Bradley R F. Acute myocardial infarction in 258 cases of diabetes. Immediate mortality and five year survival N Engl J Med 273 455 1965
- Meltzer L F and Kitchell J R. The development and current status of coronary care in Textbook of Coronary Care Meltzer L E and Dunning A J editors Philadelphia 1972 The Charles Press
- Brown A W C and MacMillan R L. The effectiveness of the system of coronary care in Textbook of Coronary Care Meltzer L E and Dunning A J editors Philadelphia 1972 The Charles Press
- Fabetti H L. Heart disease and diabetes mellitus New York, 1973 MEDCOM
- Bradley R F and Schonfeld A. Diminished pain in diabetic patients with acute myocardial infarction Geriatrics 17 372 1967
- Margolis J R, Kannel W B, Feinleib M, Dawber T R and McNamara P M. Clinical features of unrecognized myocardial infarction—silent and asymptomatic Am J Cardiol 32 1 1973
- Stamler J. Epidemiology of coronary heart disease, Med Clin North Am 57 5 1973
- Report of Inter society Commission for Heart Disease Resources Atherosclerosis study group Epidemiology study group Primary prevention of the atherosclerotic diseases, Circulation 42 A55 19 0
- Stone N J, Levy R I, Fredrickson D S and Verter J. Coronary artery disease in 116 kindred with familial type II hyperlipoproteinemia Circulation 49 476 1974
- Reynertson R H and Tragusomus M. Clinical and metabolic characteristics. Effects on mortality in coronary disease Arch Intern Med 132 649 1973
- Santen R J, Willis P W III and Fajans S S. Atherosclerosis in diabetes mellitus. Correlation with serum lipid levels, adiposity and serum insulin levels Arch Intern Med 130 833 1972
- Albrink M J. Triglycerides lipoproteins and coronary artery disease Arch Intern Med 109 14 1962
- Carlson L A and Bottinger L M. Is haemic heart disease in relation to fasting values of plasma triglycerides and cholesterol Stockholm prospective study Lancet 1 866 1972
- Goldstein J L, Hazzard W R, Schrott H G, Bierman E L and Motulsky A. Hyperlipidemia in coronary

glyceridemia,^{1 1 31 34} and CAD.^{37 38 39} It has been demonstrated that hyperinsulinism, in association with hyperglycemia promotes lipogenesis by increasing free fatty acid biosynthesis and esterification to triglycerides and inhibits the lipolytic activity of hormone sensitive lipase on stored triglyceride in adipose tissue with resulting obesity.^{36 39 41 42} Insulin has also been clearly shown to promote free fatty acid biosynthesis and esterification to triglycerides in the liver.^{39 40 43} The hepatic hormone sensitive lipase is also inhibited by insulin (through the mechanism of lowering hepatic cyclic AMP) resulting in a larger triglyceride pool in the liver with subsequent increased production and secretion of pre β lipoproteins (endogenous hypertriglyceridemia).^{39 41} The increased circulating triglycerides in turn are hydrolyzed to free fatty acids by the insulin stimulated lipoprotein lipase tending to perpetuate the cycle.

The circulating pre β lipoproteins (VLDL) are thought to be degraded to β lipoproteins (LDL) which are high in cholesterol.⁴⁴ This mechanism plus increased hepatic cholesterol synthesis from acetyl coenzyme A can be invoked to explain the occurrence of some cases of hypercholesterolemia in diabetes.

Combined metabolic abnormalities in premature coronary artery disease. The combination of hyperglycemia hyperlipoproteinemia and/or hyperinsulinism has been found in a remarkably large number of patients with premature CAD. One or more of these abnormalities have been found in from 90 to 96 per cent of the patients with either clinically or angiographically documented CAD.^{45 46 47 48}

Remaining to be explained is the association of hyperinsulinism and premature CAD.⁴⁹ The increased production and elevated blood levels of triglycerides and/or cholesterol (carried as pre β and β lipoproteins) which may be related to hyperinsulinism may contribute in some manner to the atherosclerotic process.^{51 52}

Pathogenesis of coronary atherosclerosis. Current concepts of the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis favor the lipid infiltration theory as best explaining the early development of atherosclerosis (while the thrombogenic theory is important in the later prognosis of the lesion^{70 71}). Abnormal plasma elevation of β lipoprotein and pre β lipoprotein appear to be key factors in

initiating the atherosclerotic process. These lipoproteins continuously penetrate the endothelium and internal elastic membrane and accumulate in the smooth muscle cells.¹

A recent interesting hypothesis to explain the role of both triglycerides and cholesterol in atherogenesis has been formulated by Zilverman. He suggests that pre β lipoproteins are probably too large to penetrate the arterial intima while the smaller β lipoproteins readily infiltrate the intima.⁷² Lipoprotein lipase present in vascular endothelium produces lipolysis of triglyceride rich pre β lipoproteins and chylomicrons with the formation of cholesterol rich β lipoproteins.⁷³ Such surface lipolysis in large arteries could result in high local concentration of cholesterol rich lipoprotein (and potentially injurious free fatty acids) with enhanced cholesterol uptake by the arterial intima.⁷² Insulin is known to closely regulate lipoprotein lipase⁷⁴ and it is easy to conceive how hyperinsulinism in the mature onset diabetic subject could enhance local endothelial lipolysis in large arteries (including the coronary arteries) with accelerated atherosclerosis. If this concept is correct then a high concentration of serum β lipoprotein is not the cause of atherosclerosis but the result of the enzymatic reaction that produces lipid deposits in the arterial intima.¹

Other factors to be considered in the occurrence of premature atherosclerosis (and its complications) in diabetic patients are the possible contribution of the sorbitol (polyol) pathway⁷⁵ which has been demonstrated in the aorta (in vitro),^{1 5} insulin enhanced lipid synthesis in the arterial wall,^{50 56 76} the enhanced platelet adhesiveness (particularly in premenopausal diabetic women),⁷⁷ and the recent demonstration that alcohol significantly increases plasma triglycerides in those patients with pre-existing type IV hyperlipoproteinemia (which is common in diabetic subjects).^{78 79}

Carbohydrate intolerance in acute myocardial infarction. It has been demonstrated that an astoundingly high number (65 to 100 per cent) of patients with acute myocardial infarction will exhibit carbohydrate intolerance.^{80 81} This has been attributed by some to the stress of the acute episode with catecholamine release enhanced lipolysis with elevation of free fatty acids and consequent blunting of insulin activity.^{55 82 83} It

- 69 Carlson L A and Wahlberg F Serum lipids, in travenous glucose tolerance and their interrelation studied in ischemic cardiovascular disease *Acta Med Scand* 180 307 1966
- 70 Wassler H W and Geer J C editors *The Pathogenesis of Atherosclerosis*. Baltimore 1972 The Williams and Wilkins Company
- 71 DiGirolama M and Schlant R C Etiology of coronary atherosclerosis, in *The Heart* Ed 3 Hurst J W Logue R B Schlant R C and Wenger N K editors New York 1974 McGraw Hill Book Company chap 48
- 72 Zilvermit D B Brief reviews a proposal linking atherogenesis to the interaction of endothelial lipoprotein lipase with triglyceride rich lipoproteins *Circ Res* 33 633 19 3
- 73 Gabbay K H The sorbitol pathway and the complications of diabetes *N Engl J Med* 288 831 1973
- 74 Clements R H Jr Morrison A D and Winegrad A I Polyol pathway in aorta regulation by hormones *Science* 166 1007 1969
- 75 Morrison A D Clements R H Jr and Winegrad A I Effects of elevated glucose concentrations on the metabolism of the aortic wall *J Clin Invest* 51 3114 1972
- 76 Mahler H Diabetes and arterial lipids *Q J Med* 34 484 1965 (Abstr)
- 77 Sullivan J M, Henle R A and Gorlin R Studies of platelet adhesiveness, glucose tolerance and serum lipoprotein patterns in patients with coronary artery disease *Am. J Med Sci* 264 4/5 1972
- 78 Ginsberg H Olefsky J, Farquhar J W Reaven G M Moderate ethanol ingestion and plasma triglyceride levels. A study in normal and hypertriglyceridemic persons *Ann Intern Med* 80 143 1974
- 79 Mendelson J H and Mello N K Significance of alcohol induced hypertriglyceridemia in patients with type IV hyperlipoproteinemia *Ann Intern Med* 80 710 1974 (Editorial)
- 80 Soloff L A and Schwartz H Relationship between glucose and fatty acid in myocardial infarction *Lancet* 1 449 1966
- 81 Dacey K K and Nanda N C Hyperglycemia after acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 276 62 1967
- 82 Kurt T L, Genton H Chidsey C, III Beck P and Sussman, H E Carbohydrate metabolism and acute myocardial infarction circulating glucose insulin cortisol, and growth hormone responses and excretion of catecholamines *Chest* 64 21 1973
- 83 Gupta P R Sinha M K Dash R J Wahi P L, and Rastogi H K Insulin free fatty acid and glucose response to intravenous glucagon following myocardial infarction *Circulation* 49 357 1974

- artery disease. I. Lipid levels in 500 survivors of myocardial infarction. *J Clin Invest* 52:1533 1973
- 29 Albrink M J, Lavietes I H and Man F E Vascular disease and serum lipids in diabetes mellitus. *Ann Intern Med* 58:305 1963
 - 30 Bierman F L and Porte D Jr Carbohydrate intolerance and lipemia. *Ann Intern Med* 68:926 1968
 - 31 New M I, Roberts T N, Bierman F I and Reader C G The significance of blood lipid alterations in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 12:208 1963
 - 32 Bierman F I, Bagdade J D and Porte D Jr A concept of the pathogenesis of diabetic lipemia. *Trans Assoc Am Phys* 79:349 1966
 - 33 Bagdade J D, Porte D Jr and Bierman F L Diabetic lipemia: A form of acquired fat induced lipemia. *N Engl J Med* 276:427 1967
 - 34 Ford S R, Rozian H C and Knowles H C Jr Interactions of obesity and glucose and insulin levels in hypertriglyceridemia. *Am J Clin Nutr* 21:904 1968
 - 35 Fredrickson D S Hyperlipoproteinemia with carbohydrate intolerance. In *Diabetes Mellitus: Diagnosis and Treatment*. New York 1971 American Diabetes Association Inc Vol III chap 57
 - 36 Albrink M J and Davidson P C Impaired glucose tolerance in patients with hypertriglyceridemia. *J Lab Clin Med* 67:573 1966
 - 37 Enger S C and Rutland S Glucose tolerance, insulin release, and lipoprotein pattern in patients after myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand* 194:97 1973
 - 38 Clueck C J, Levy R I and Fredrickson D S Immunoreactive insulin, glucose tolerance and carbohydrate inducibility in types II, III, IV and V hyperlipoproteinemia. *Diabetes* 18:739 1969
 - 39 Reaven C M, Lerner R I, Stern M P and Farquhar J W Role of insulin in endogenous hypertriglyceridemia. *J Clin Invest* 46:156 1967
 - 40 Reaven C M, Hill D B, Cross R C and Farquhar J W Kinetics of triglyceride turnover of very low density lipoproteins of human plasma. *J Clin Invest* 44:1826 1965
 - 41 Farquhar J W, Frank A, Gross R C and Reaven G M Glucose, insulin and triglyceride responses to high and low carbohydrate diets in man. *J Clin Invest* 45:1648 1966
 - 42 Levy R I and Clueck C J Hypertriglyceridemia, diabetes mellitus and coronary vessel disease. *Arch Intern Med* 123:220 1969
 - 43 Epstein F H Hyperglycemia: A risk factor in coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 36:609 1967
 - 44 Ostander L D, Neff B J, Block W D, Francis T Jr and Epstein F H Hyperglycemia and hypertriglyceridemia among persons with coronary heart disease. *Ann Intern Med* 67:34 1967
 - 45 Falsetti H L and Schnatz J D Heart disease and diabetes mellitus. In *Diabetes Mellitus: Theory and Practice*. Ellenberg M and Rifkin H editors. New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company chapter 41
 - 46 Bryfogle J W and Bradley R F The vascular complications of diabetes mellitus: A clinical study. *Diabetes* 6:159 1957
 - 47 Liebow I M, Hellerstein H K and Miller M Arteriosclerotic heart disease in diabetes mellitus: a clinical study of 383 patients. *Am J Med* 18:438 1955
 - 48 Heine R A, Levy R I, Fredrickson D S and Gorlin H Lipid and carbohydrate abnormalities in patients with angiographically documented coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 24:178 1969
 - 49 Falsetti H L, Schnatz J D, Greene D G and Bunnell I L Serum lipids and glucose tolerance in angiographically proved coronary artery disease. *Chest* 58:111 1970
 - 50 Tzagournis M, Chiles R, Ryan J M and Skillman T C Interrelationships of hyperinsulinemia and hypertriglyceridemia in young patients with coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 38:1156 1968
 - 51 Gertler M M, Leetma H E, Saluste E, Rosenberger J L and Guthrie R B Ischemic heart disease, insulin, carbohydrate and lipid interrelationships. *Circulation* 46:103 1972
 - 52 Felig P Pathophysiology of diabetes mellitus. *Med Clin North Am* 55:821 1971
 - 53 Davidson P C and Albrink M J Insulin resistance in hyperglycemia. *Metabolism* 14:1039 1965
 - 54 Seltzer H S, Allen E W, Herron A L Jr and Brennan M T Insulin secretion in response to glycemic stimulus: relation of delayed initial release to carbohydrate intolerance in mild diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest* 46:323 1967
 - 55 Berchold P, Björntorp E, Gustafson A, Lindholm B, Tibblin G and Wilhelmsson L Glucose tolerance, plasma insulin and lipids in relation to adipose tissue cellularity in men after myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand* 191:35 1972
 - 56 Tzagournis M, Seidensticker J F and Hamwi G J Serum insulin, carbohydrate and lipid abnormalities in patients with premature coronary heart disease. *Ann Intern Med* 67:42 1967
 - 57 McEldie M T and Buchanan K D Plasma insulin studies in two hundred patients with diabetes mellitus. *Q J Med* 38:445 1969
 - 58 Porte D Jr Sympathetic regulation of insulin secretion. *Arch Intern Med* 123:252 1969
 - 59 Bagdade J D, Porte D Jr and Bierman E L Acute insulin withdrawal and the regulation of plasma triglyceride removal in diabetic subjects. *Diabetes* 17:177 1968
 - 60 Person B Lipoprotein lipase activity of human adipose tissue in health and in some diseases with hyperlipidemia as a common feature. *Acta Med Scand* 193:457 1973
 - 61 Kessler J I Effect of diabetes and insulin on the activity of myocardial and adipose tissue lipoprotein lipase of rats. *J Clin Invest* 42:362 1963
 - 62 Winegrad A I and Clements R S Jr Diabetic ketoacidosis. *Med Clin North Am* 55:899 1971
 - 63 Randle P J, Garland P E, Hales C N and Newsholme E A The glucose fatty acid cycle: its role in insulin sensitivity and the metabolic disturbances of diabetes mellitus. *Lancet* 1:780 1963
 - 64 Barse R J, Schnatz J D and Frohman L A Evidence for the role of insulin secretion in the production of endogenous hypertriglyceridemia. *J Clin Invest* 47:64 1968
 - 65 Pyörälä K Blood glucose, plasma insulin and coronary heart disease. In *Early Diagnosis of Coronary Heart Disease*. editors Halonen P and Louheva A. *Adv Cardiol* 8:100 1973
 - 66 Tzagournis M, Chiles R, Herrold J and Skillman T The role of endogenous insulin in different hyperlipidemic states. *Diabetologia* 8:215 1972
 - 67 Topping D L and Mayes P A The immediate effects of insulin and fructose on the metabolism of the perfused liver: Changes in lipoprotein secretion, fatty acid oxidation and esterification, lipogenesis and carbohydrate metabolism. *Biochem J* 126:295 1972
 - 68 Wilson D E and Lees R S Metabolic relationships among the plasma lipoproteins: Reciprocal changes in the concentrations of very low and low density lipoproteins in man. *J Clin Invest* 51:1051 1972

Table I QRS loop rotation

Interrelationship of great arteries	Frontal QRS loop		Horizontal QRS loop		No of patients	Rot.
	Clockwise	Counter clockwise	Clockwise	Counter clockwise		
Dextrotransposition						
Type A common ventricle	5	2	1	6	7	1
Type C common ventricle	7	6	10	3	13	2
Total common ventricle	12	8	11	9	20	3
Large ventricular septal defect in 2 ventricles	13	9	3	19	22	4
Levotransposition						
Type A common ventricle	16	2	9	11	20	5
Type C common ventricle	4	2	2	4	6	6
Total common ventricle	20	4	11	15	26	7
Large ventricular septal defect two ventricles	10	4	2	12	14	8
Normal						
Type A common ventricle	0	2	1	1	2	9
Type C common ventricle	0	1	3	0	3	10
Total common ventricle	2	3	4	1	5	11

Statistically significant differences ($P < 0.05$) in horizontal loop rotation between rows 1 and 2 between rows 3 and 4 between the sum of rows 1 plus 5 plus 9 and row 3 plus 6 plus 10 and between the sum of rows 3 plus 7 and rows 4 plus 8

Table II Ratio of voltage amplitudes of spatial initial forces to maximal spatial QRS vector

Ventricular anatomy	N	Mean	Range
Common ventricle	51	0.12	0.01-0.6
Large ventricular septal defect	36	0.20	0.01-0.46

Statistically different ($P < 0.05$)

position with an I loop) when the aorta arose to the left and anterior to the pulmonary artery.²

All 51 patients with common ventricle and all patients with levo or dextrotransposition of the great arteries and ventricular septal defect had undergone cardiac catheterization and large film biplane angiocardiology. Among 29 patients with type A common ventricle two had normally related great arteries, seven had dextrotransposition of the great arteries, and 20 had levotransposition. Of 22 patients with type C common ventricle three had normally related great vessels, 13 had dextrotransposition, and six had levotransposition of the great arteries. In patients with type A common ventricle the subaortic outflow chamber was usually situated to the left of the common ventricular chamber in the presence of levotransposition of the great arteries and anterior and to the right of the common chamber

in the presence of dextrotransposition of the great arteries. Of seven patients in whom a common atrioventricular valve opened into the ventricular chamber four had type A common ventricle with levotransposition of the great arteries and three had type C common ventricle (one with dextrotransposition of the great arteries, one with levotransposition of the great arteries, and one with normally related great vessels).

Results

Intergroup comparisons between common ventricle and large ventricular septal defect (Tables I and II and Fig. 1) In the frontal plane there was no significant difference in QRS loop rotation or directions of initial, maximal, mean, and terminal forces between patients with common ventricle and those with ventricular septal defect. Most of the patients in the two groups had predominant forces directed superiorly and to the right when frontal loop rotation was counterclockwise and directed inferiorly or superiorly and to the right when loop inscription was clockwise. In all patients of each group the direction of mean forces was similar to the direction of maximal forces. Initial forces were directed predominantly to the left in patients with both counterclockwise and clockwise frontal plane loops. Regardless of loop rotation, terminal

Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle Correlation with anatomic findings

Barbara Guller, MD
Douglas D Mair, MD
Donald G Rutter, MD
Ralph E Smith MD
Rochester Minn

The Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle may be influenced by the anatomic relationship of the great arteries or by details of ventricular anatomy such as absence or presence of the sinus portion of the ventricles or the morphology of the rudimentary ventricular septum or of the atrioventricular valves.

To determine the influence of various anatomic features of common ventricle on the Frank vectorcardiogram, we compared the vectorcardiograms of patients who had common ventricle of types A and C with the vectorcardiograms of patients who had large ventricular septal defect and either levo or dextrotransposition of the great arteries. Gessner and co workers¹ have shown that patients with type A common ventricle and levotransposition of the great arteries can be differentiated from patients with ventricular septal defect.

Material and methods

All Frank vectorcardiograms were obtained online with the Mayo Clinic computerized system described previously.² In our institution, the precordial electrodes of the Frank system are placed along the fifth intercostal space with the patient in the recumbent position. The output matrix of this system lists the direction and magnitude of the mean vectors over each 10 ms segment of the QRS vector loop in all three planes. The maximal QRS vector in each plane

represents the direction and magnitude of the maximal spatial vector projected onto this plane. Magnitude and direction of the mean QRS vector in each plane are calculated from the average of all mean 10 ms vectors in this plane. Initial forces in each plane are defined as the average magnitude and direction of the first three mean 10 ms vectors (initial 30 ms), and terminal forces represent the average magnitude and direction of the last four mean 10 ms vectors (terminal 40 ms) in each plane. In this study, the magnitude and direction of the maximal QRS vector, the mean QRS vector, and the initial forces and the terminal forces in the frontal and horizontal planes as well as the rotation of the frontal and horizontal vector loops were analyzed. Frank vectorcardiograms of 51 patients with common ventricle who were 3 weeks to 30 years old were compared with the Frank vectorcardiograms of 22 patients (ages 1 to 15 years) who had dextrotransposition of the great arteries and ventricular septal defect and with the Frank vectorcardiograms of 14 patients (ages 17 months to 28 years) who had levotransposition of the great arteries and large ventricular septal defect.

Common ventricle was classified according to the ventricular anatomy.^{3,4} In type A common ventricle (double inlet left ventricle), there is a common left ventricular chamber into which both atrioventricular valves open and a small outflow chamber. In type C common ventricle there is no outflow chamber. The relationship of the great arteries was categorized as dextrotransposition (transposition with a d loop),⁵ when the aorta arose anteriorly and to the right of the pulmonary artery and as levotransposition (transposition with ventricular inversion or trans

From the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn.
This investigation was supported in part by Research Grant HL 5515 from the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service.
Received for publication July 16, 1974.
Reprint requests: Dr. Barbara Guller, Section of Publications, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn. 55901.

forces were directed to the right in most patients

Patients with common ventricle were more likely to have a clockwise horizontal loop than were those with two ventricles. While most patients with ventricular septal defect and levo or dextrotransposition had counterclockwise horizontal loops (87 and 84 per cent of patients respectively) 26 of the 51 patients with common ventricle had clockwise horizontal loops. There was no significant difference in directions of initial maximal mean and terminal forces in the horizontal plane between patients with common ventricle and patients with large ventricular septal defect.

The ratio of the voltage amplitude of the spatial initial mean 30 ms vector to the maximal spatial QRS vector demonstrated that the initial forces were significantly smaller ($P < 0.05$) in patients with common ventricle than in patients with ventricular septal defect (Table II).

Intragroup comparisons within common ventricle (Table I, Fig 1). Twenty two of the 26 patients with common ventricle and levo transposition of the great arteries had clockwise frontal QRS loops. Horizontal rotation was clockwise in 11 patients and counterclockwise in 15.

In the 20 patients with dextrotransposition of the great arteries 12 had clockwise and eight had counterclockwise frontal QRS loops. In the presence of counterclockwise QRS loops the maximal QRS vector was usually directed to the right. In the horizontal plane loop rotation was clockwise in 11 patients and counterclockwise in nine patients. There was a significant difference ($P < 0.05$) in the horizontal loop rotation between patients with type C and those with type A common ventricle. The rotation was counterclockwise in 18 of 29 patients (62 per cent) with type A common ventricle and counterclockwise in seven of 22 patients (32 per cent) with type C common ventricle. There was no significant difference in the ratio of voltage amplitude of the spatial initial mean 30 ms vector to the maximal spatial QRS vector between patients with type C common ventricle and those with type A common ventricle. Among the 51 patients with common ventricle only five had maximal spatial voltages that were not above normal when compared to the ninety fifth percentile of this variable obtained in 550 age matched normal control children.⁴ The mean voltage amplitude of the

maximal spatial QRS vector in the 24 patients with common ventricle and pulmonary stenosis was 24 mV, whereas it was 32 mV in the 27 patients with common ventricle without pulmonary stenosis. Although there was a statistically significant difference in mean values ($P < 0.01$) it was not possible to determine from the size of the maximal spatial QRS vector in an individual patient whether there was pulmonary stenosis.

Discussion

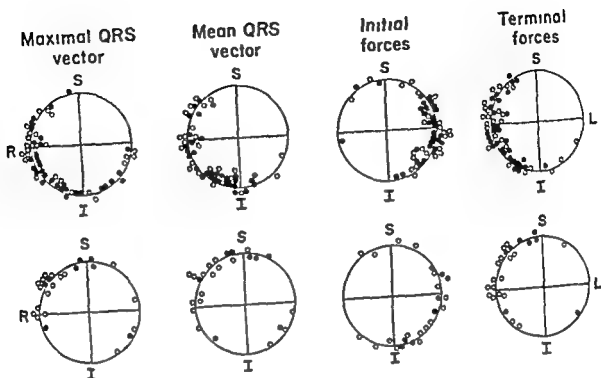
Intergroup comparisons between common ventricle and large ventricular septal defect. Neither our study nor previous reports¹⁻⁴ have been able to elucidate differences in initial terminal or mean forces in the frontal or horizontal plane to identify individual patients with common ventricle (Fig 1).

Only three of 22 patients (14 per cent) with large ventricular septal defect and dextrotransposition of the great arteries had clockwise horizontal loops with anteriorly and rightward directed maximal QRS vectors. These features were encountered in 11 of 20 patients (55 per cent) with common ventricle and dextrotransposition of the great arteries. In levo transposition of the great arteries horizontal vector loops were clockwise in 14 per cent of the patients with large ventricular septal defect and in 42 per cent of the patients with common ventricle. Although the difference in horizontal rotation between patients with large ventricular septal defect and those with common ventricle was statistically significant the degree of overlap between the two groups is sufficiently great that this criterion is of limited usefulness in establishing the diagnosis of common ventricle in any individual patient.

The Frank vectorcardiogram in patients with common ventricle showed a smaller mean initial spatial force than that in patients with the same anatomic arrangement of the great arteries and large ventricular septal defect. Although the difference between mean values was statistically significant the findings were not specific enough to differentiate the two groups. Small early forces in patients with common ventricle may be related to absence of or to small septal muscle mass and contrast with augmented early forces in patients with ventricular septal defect and levo- or dextrotransposition of the great arteries where the septum is usually hypertrophied.⁴

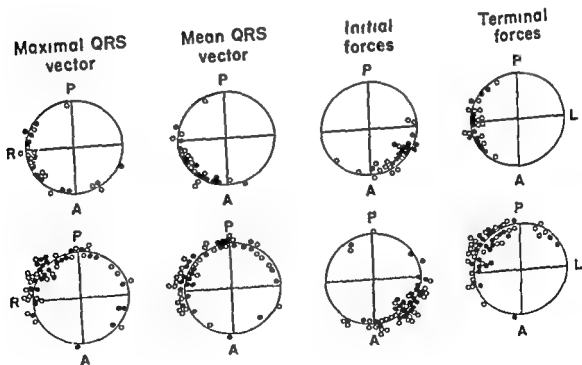
Intragroup comparisons within common ven

Clockwise loops



Counterclockwise loops

Clockwise loops



Counterclockwise loops

Fig 1 Direction of maximal mean initial and terminal forces in patients with common ventricle (within circle) and in patients with large ventricular septal defect (outside of circle) Open circles dextrotransposition of great arteries solid circles levotransposition of great arteries Top frontal plane bottom horizontal plane

Sinus node re-entrant tachycardia in man

Gerald M Weisfogel MD
William P Batsford MD
Karlen L Paulay MD
Mark E Josephson MD
J Bumbola Ogunkelu MD
Masood Akhtar, MD
Stuart F Seides MD
Anthony N Damato MD
Staten Island N Y

The mechanism proposed to explain atrial tachycardias include re entry and enhanced automaticity. Re entry within the A V node is a common cause of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias while enhanced automaticity has been proposed as the mechanism for so called atrial ectopic tachycardias.¹

The results of experimental studies in isolated rabbit atrial tissue,² the intact dog heart^{3,4} and man⁵ have suggested that the region of the sinus node can also be the site of re entry. In each of these studies a single closely coupled atrial premature depolarization (APD) was followed by an early atrial response which was considered to be an atrial echo beat due to re entry within the region of the sinus node. In the intact dog heart and in man single atrial echo beats were observed to be the most common manifestation of sinus node re entry (SNR). Occasionally a single APD resulted in a post extrasystolic acceleration of the atrial rate for several cardiac cycles. This latter finding provided evidence in support of previous proposals that sinus node re entry could be a mechanism for atrial tachycardias in man.

This report deals with six clinical cases of atrial

tachycardias having certain characteristics similar to those of A V nodal re-entrant tachycardias. These include (1) initiation and termination of tachycardias by properly timed APDs introduced within a relatively narrow range of coupling intervals (echo zones) (2) initiation by continuous atrial capture at relatively rapid atrial rates and (3) termination by maneuvers which increase vagal tone. However re entry in these cases seemed to occur within the general vicinity of the sinus node since the atrial activation sequence recorded during the tachycardia was similar to that recorded during sinus rhythm. These electrophysiologic characteristics of these arrhythmias, the criteria for sinus node re entry, and the distinctions between sinus node and A V nodal re entry will be discussed.

Materials and methods

Right heart catheterization was performed in six patients in the postabsorptive nonsedated state. All patients were advised of the nature of the study and a signed consent was obtained. Pertinent clinical data are given in Table I. No patients were receiving cardioactive drugs at the time of the study.

Using local anesthesia a quadripolar electrode catheter was percutaneously inserted into an antecubital vein and fluoroscopically positioned in the high right atrium. Four patients in addition had quadripolar electrode catheters positioned within the coronary sinus. The two distal electrodes were used for stimulation and the two proximal electrodes for recording atrial electrical activity from the respective sites. In three pa-

From the Cardiology Laboratory, United States Public Health Service Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y.

This work was supported in part by the Bureau of Medical Services, United States Public Health Service, Project FY 74-1 and National Heart and Lung Institute Project HE 1536-04.

Received for publication July 10, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Anthony N. Damato, Cardiology Laboratory, United States Public Health Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y. 10314.

tricle Our study confirmed previous reports^{1, 2} in which most patients with common ventricle and levotransposition of the great arteries had clockwise frontal QRS loops. Patients with dextrotransposition of the great arteries were more likely to have a counterclockwise frontal QRS loop. Eleven of 29 patients (38 per cent) with type A common ventricle and 15 of 22 patients (68 per cent) with type C common ventricle had clockwise horizontal loops. Gessner and co workers³ speculated that clockwise horizontal QRS loops in common ventricle may be related to an anomalous course of the conduction system. Anderson and co workers¹⁰ have demonstrated an unusual position of the A-V node in common ventricle type A.

Van Praagh and co workers³ noted that six of eight patients with common ventricle and one common atrioventricular valve had counterclockwise frontal QRS loop suggestive of an endocardial cushion defect. In our study only two of seven patients in whom a common atrioventricular valve was demonstrated at angiocardiology had counterclockwise superiorly oriented frontal QRS loops with initial forces inferiorly and to the right (characteristic of an endocardial cushion defect). This suggests that, in common ventricle, the pathogenesis of a common atrioventricular valve is probably different from that in endocardial cushion defect.¹¹

Summary

The influence on the Frank vectorcardiogram of anatomic features in common ventricle was analyzed by comparison of Frank vectorcardiograms in 51 patients who had common ventricle with those of 36 patients who had large ventricular septal defect. 14 of whom had levotransposition of the great arteries and 22 of whom had dextrotransposition. Frank vector loops in common ventricle differed from those in ventricular septal defect by the frequent occurrence of clockwise horizontal rotation, most common in patients with type C common ventricle (no

outflow chamber). There was a statistically significant difference in the amplitude of early forces between patients with common ventricle and those with large ventricular septal defect. The degree of overlap of vectorcardiographic features between the two groups is sufficiently great that the vectorcardiogram has limited usefulness in establishing the diagnosis of common ventricle in any individual patient.

REFERENCES

1. Gessner I H, Elliott L P, Schiebler G L, Van Mierop L H S, and Miller B L. The vectorcardiogram in double inlet left ventricle with and without ventricular inversion. In Hoffman L, Hamby R L, and Glassman F, editors. *Vectorcardiography* 2. Philadelphia 1971. J B Lippincott Company, p 624.
2. Mar D D, Macartney F J, Weidman W H, Ritter D G, Ongley P A, and Smith R E. The vectorcardiogram in complete transposition of the great arteries. Correlation with anatomic and hemodynamic findings and calculated left ventricular mass. *J Electrocardiol* 3:217, 1970.
3. Van Praagh R, Ongley P A, and Swan H J. Anatomic types of single or common ventricle in man. Morphologic and geometric aspects of 60 necropsied cases. *Am J Cardiol* 13:387, 1964.
4. Hallermann F J, Davis G D, Ritter D G, and Kincaid O W. Roentgenographic features of common ventricle. *Radiology* 87:409, 1966.
5. Guller B and Smith R E. Frank vectorcardiogram in 750 normal children. Unpublished data.
6. Davachi F and Moller J H. The electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in single ventricle. Anatomic correlations. *Am J Cardiol* 23:19, 1969.
7. Van Praagh R, Van Praagh S, Vlied P, and Keith J D. Diagnosis of the anatomic types of single or common ventricle. *Am J Cardiol* 15:345, 1960.
8. Ellison R C and Restieaux N J. *Vectorcardiography in congenital heart disease. A method for estimating severity*. Philadelphia 1972. W B Saunders Company, p 153.
9. Khoury G H, Fowler R S, and Keith J D. The vectorcardiogram in ventricular septal defect. Analysis of 100 cases and correlation with the hemodynamics. In Hoffman I and Taylor R C, editors. *Vectorcardiography*. Philadelphia 1966. J B Lippincott Company, p 299.
10. Anderson R H, Arnold R, Thapar M K, Jones R B, and Hamilton D I. Cardiac specialized tissue in hearts with an apparently single ventricular chamber (double inlet left ventricle). *Am J Cardiol* 33:95, 1974.
11. Van Mierop L H S and Gessner I H. Pathogenetic mechanisms in congenital cardiovascular malformations. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 15:67, 1972.

Table II Electrophysiologic data

	Patients					
	RM	WN	BC	JG	MB	MH
<i>Sinus rhythm</i>						
CL	700 ± 15	560 ± 30	740	654 ± 60	770 ± 30	800 ± 50
AH	110	115	100	105	95	90
HV	60	55	45	45	45	45
<i>Initiation of tachycardia</i>						
A APD in HRA						
a) A A inter vals during sinus rhythm	470-250	—	—	—	330	320-300(S S)
b) A A inter vals during atrial paced cycles	—	350-280(550) 360-210(500)	390-320(700) 460-290(600) 390-290(510)	280-210(600) 280-245(500)	290-250(700) 330-300(500)	305-260(700)
B APD in CS						
a) A A inter vals during sinus rhythm	420-280	—	—	—	—	—
b) A A inter vals during CS paced cycles	—	300-270(500)	370-260(100) 400-260(600) 310-300(560)	410-280(550)	—	—
C Atrial pacing	< 470	440-325	460-428	350	—	—
D Ventricular pacing	—	—	—	300	—	—
<i>Duration of tachycardia</i>	Sustained	17 beats	7 beats	Sustained	10 beats	21 beats
<i>Cycle length of tachycardia</i>	430	405	410	310	50L	675
<i>Termination</i>	Spontaneous A pace CSP Valsalva APDs	Spontaneous	Spontaneous APDs	310 Spontaneous APDs CSP Atrial capture from V pace	50L Spontaneous	675 Spontaneous
<i>A V conduction during tachycardia</i>	11 AVN Wenckebach	11	11	11 AVN Wenckebach	11	11

All numbers are in milliseconds.

Cycle length of basic drive is indicated in parentheses.

gram recordings. Records were subsequently played back and recorded at paper speeds of 150 to 200 mm per second.

Definition of terms. A the atrial electrogram of either a sinus or basic drive beat. A₂ the atrial electrogram of the induced atrial premature depolarization (APD). A₁A₂A₃, etc the atrial electrograms of subsequent atrial beats. A₁A₂ inter

val the atrial cycle length immediately preceding A₂. A₁A₂ interval the coupling interval of an APD. A₁A₂A₃A₄, etc the intervals between corresponding atrial depolarizations. Sinus node escape time the interval from the last paced atrial beat to the first spontaneous sinus beat or the interval from the last beat of a tachycardia to the first spontaneous sinus beat. High to low activa

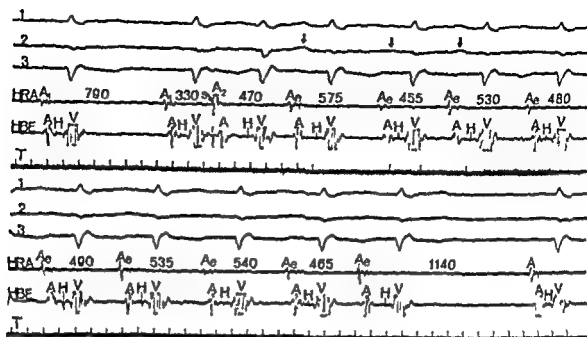


Fig 1 Premature atrial stimulation from the high right atrium during sinus rhythm resulting in a sinus node reentrant tachycardia. Sinus cycle length (A_1A_1) is 790 msec. A_2 is introduced in the high right atrium at a coupling interval of 330 msec and is followed by a tachycardia with an average cycle length of 502 msec. Atrial activation recorded in the high right atrium precedes low atrial activity as recorded in the His bundle electrogram. Arrows in Lead 2 indicate upright P waves. The tachycardia terminates spontaneously after nine consecutive beats with a sinus escape time of 1140 msec. The illustration shows from top to bottom standard electrocardiographic Leads 1, 2, and 3, high right atrial electrogram (HRA), His bundle electrogram (HBE), and time lines (T) at intervals of 10 and 100 msec. A: atrial deflection; V: ventricular deflection; S: stimulus artifact; and Ae: atrial echo beat. This sequence and these abbreviations are used also in the subsequent figures.

Table 1 Clinical data

Patient	Age	Sex	Diagnosis	ECG	Chief complaint
JG	50	F	Normal	Normal	Palpitations
MB	52	M	Essential hypertension	RBBB, left axis deviation, normal P _r	Vague dizziness
MH	63	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Normal ST and T wave changes	Palpitations
BC	67	M	Normal	Left axis deviation, ventricular premature beats	Asymptomatic
WN	65	M	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Left ventricular hypertrophy, supra-ventricular tachycardia	Episodic dyspnea
RM	59	M	Arteriosclerotic heart disease	Supraventricular tachycardia, ST-T abnormalities	Palpitations

tients, a bipolar electrode catheter was positioned in the right ventricular apex for ventricular pacing. A tripolar electrode catheter was positioned in the region of the tricuspid valve to record a His bundle electrogram as previously described.¹¹

Incremental pacing of the high right atrium to the point of A-V block was performed using a programmed digital stimulator which delivered rectangular impulses of 15 msec duration at twice diastolic threshold through an isolation unit. Right ventricular pacing was similarly performed using the lowest milliamperage which

achieved reliable ventricular capture. Refractory period studies were performed using the atrial extrastimulus method during which the cardiac cycle is scanned by introducing APD's at progressively shorter coupling intervals until atrial refractoriness is reached.

Electrocardiogram (ECG) Leads 1, 2, 3, and/or V₁, high right atrial, coronary sinus, His bundle electrograms, and time lines at 10 and 100 msec were displayed on a multichannel oscilloscopic recorder and relayed by a matching amplifier to a tape recorder. Filter frequency settings between 40 and 500 Hz were used for intracardiac electro-

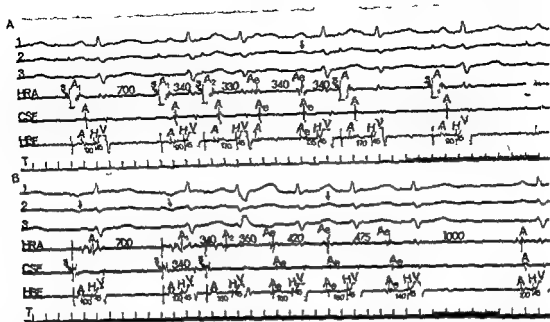


Fig 3 Sinus node re entry initiated by an APD from the high right atrium (panel A) and coronary sinus (panel B). Panel A the HRA was paced at a cycle length of 700 msec and A was introduced into the HRA 340 msec after the eighth paced beat. Sinus node re entry resulted and was terminated by resumption of atrial pacing. Panel B pacing the coronary sinus at the same CL and introducing A at the same coupling interval into the coronary sinus result in sinus node re entry. The arrows in Lead 2 show the inverted P waves during CS pacing becoming upright during SNR. Note also that during CS pacing the atrial electrogram in the CS precedes that in the HRA whereas during sinus node re-entry the normal high low sequence is present.

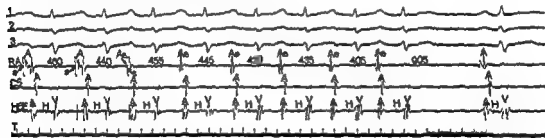


Fig 4 Sinus node re entrant tachycardia resulting from continuous rapid atrial pacing at a CL of 460 msec. The third atrial beat A_3 occurs 70 msec prior to the stimulus (S) which is ineffective. An accelerated atrial rhythm with normal activation and upright P waves results.

tained phenomenon lasting several minutes. The cycle length of the tachycardias ranged from 320 msec to 625 msec. In four patients 1:1 A-V conduction was seen during the tachycardia while in the remaining two patients both 1:1 and A-V nodal Wenckebach conduction were seen (Fig 6).

In all patients termination of the tachycardias occurred spontaneously. In the two patients with sustained tachycardias termination was also accomplished by carotid sinus pressure, Valsalva maneuver, properly timed single APDs and/or atrial overdrive pacing.

One patient (MH) demonstrated both an SNR

as well as a typical A-V nodal re entrant tachycardia as illustrated in Fig 7. Note the low to high atrial activation sequence and inverted P waves in Lead II during the A-V nodal re entrant tachycardia (panel A) and the high to low atrial activation sequence and upright P waves in Lead II during the sinus node re entry (panel B).

Discussion

Re entry within the region of the sinus node is a possible mechanism to account for the tachycardias observed in this study. These tachycardias may be initiated when the requisite conditions for re entry (i.e. unidirectional block, delayed con-

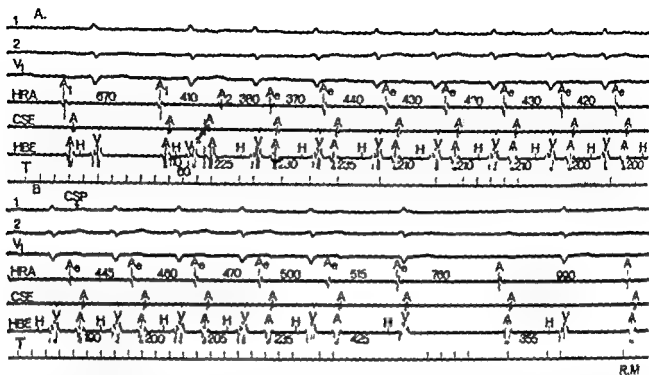


Fig 2 Termination of SNR tachycardia with carotid sinus pressure. *Panel A*, a premature impulse introduced into the coronary sinus during sinus rhythm arrives at the high right atrium at an A₁A₂ coupling interval of 410 msec. A tachycardia consistent with sinus node re entry as previously described ensues and is sustained for several minutes (not shown). *Panel B* (noncontinuous with panel A). Carotid sinus pressure (CSP) is applied at the arrow and results in slowing of the tachycardia rate, markedly prolonged A-H intervals, and eventual termination of the tachycardia. Increased vagal tone persists after the tachycardia terminates as evidenced by slowed sinus rate and prolonged A-H intervals. CSF, coronary sinus electrogram.

tion sequence: normal atrial activation, the atrial activity recorded in the high right atrial electrogram precedes the atrial activity recorded in the His bundle electrogram (low right atrial activity). Low to high activation sequence: low right atrial activity precedes high right atrial activity.

Unless otherwise stated, all intervals were measured on the high right atrial electrogram.

Results

Single atrial echo beats and sustained tachycardias consistent with sinus node re entry were produced by closely coupled APDs (coupling intervals 245 to 460 msec) introduced either into the high right atrium (HRA) (six out of six patients) or the coronary sinus (CS) (four out of four patients) at sinus rhythm or during basic paced atrial drive. The A₁A₂ coupling intervals from the CS and HRA which produced sinus node re entry (echo zones) are given for each patient in Table II.

Fig 1 illustrates a tachycardia initiated by a single atrial premature depolarization (A) introduced at a coupling interval of 330 msec after a series of sinus beats. The tachycardia is characterized by an atrial cycle length of < 600 msec, a high to low sequence of atrial activation, and P

waves similar to those of sinus origin. Spontaneous termination of the tachycardia is followed by a long pause (1,140 msec) after which sinus rhythm resumes.

Fig 2 shows the initiation of a SNR tachycardia by a single APD introduced into the coronary sinus during sinus rhythm (panel A) and its termination by carotid sinus massage (panel B). Note the atrial activation sequence of the tachycardia is similar to normal sinus beats and clearly different from the APD (A₂).

In Fig 3, SNR tachycardias initiated by single properly timed premature atrial depolarizations introduced into the HRA during right atrial pacing (panel A) and into the coronary sinus during coronary sinus pacing (panel B) are depicted.

Sinus node reentrant tachycardias were also initiated by continuous atrial pacing in four patients (CL 350-470) and by continuous retrograde atrial capture from ventricular pacing in one patient (CL 300). Fig 4 demonstrates a tachycardia initiated by atrial pacing and Fig 5 demonstrates one initiated by ventricular pacing. A high to low atrial activation sequence is seen in both tachycardias.

The maximum duration of each patient's tachycardia ranged from seven beats to a suc-

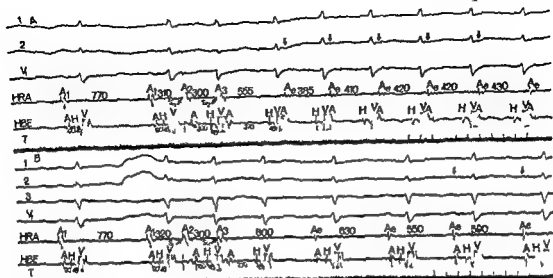


Fig 7 Induction of an A-V nodal re-entrant tachycardia (panel A) and a sinus node re-entry tachycardia (panel B) in the same patient. Panel A two premature stimuli SS at 310 and 300 msec respectively result in an A-H of 370 msec after S sufficient delay to result in A-V nodal re-entry. Note the inverted P waves (arrows Lead 2) and the low high atrial activation sequence. Panel B SS at 370 and 300 msec respectively results in an A-H of only 270 msec after S insufficient delay in this patient for A-V nodal re-entry. However a tachycardia with a high to low atrial activation sequence and upright P waves resulted. The tachycardia lasted for 21 beats and terminated spontaneously. The average cycle length of 675 msec was considerably shorter than the patient's sinus rate. The 800 msec interval between A and Ae is discussed in the text.

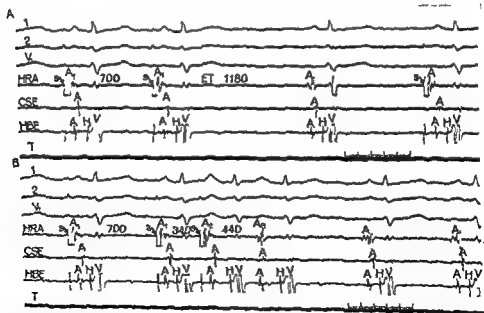


Fig 8 Differentiation of sinus node re-entry from sinus node escape beats after paced atrial cycles. Panel A Atrial pacing at an A-A cycle length of 700 msec is discontinued after eight consecutive paced beats without the introduction of an atrial premature beat. The sinus escape time (ET) is 1180 msec. Panel B at the same paced atrial cycle length a premature beat (A) is introduced 340 msec after the eighth paced beat and is followed by an atrial beat (Ae) which is consistent with sinus node re-entry. The A-Ae interval of 780 msec is considerably shorter than the sinus node escape time thus eliminating the expected sinus escape beat as the mechanism for Ae.

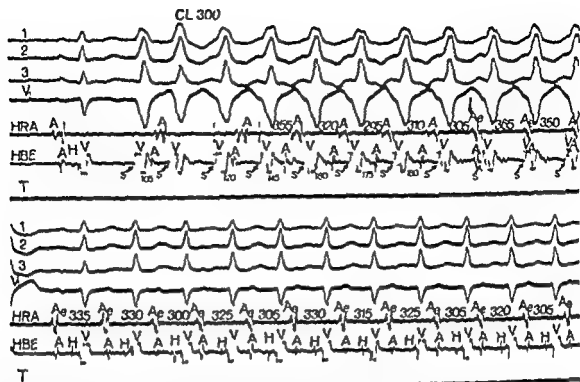


Fig 5 Panels A and B are continuous. Rapid ventricular pacing results in retrograde atrial activation via retrograde A-V nodal Wenckebach cycles. Antegrade atrial activation consistent with sinus node re-entry begins at the arrow. A sustained tachycardia follows which is better appreciated after the stimulus is discontinued (panel B).

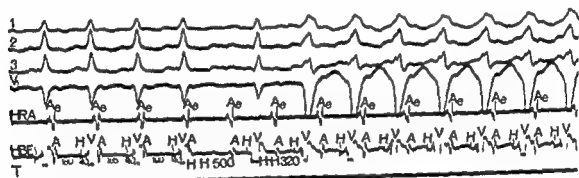


Fig 6 A-V nodal Wenckebach type of conduction occurring during a sinus re-entrant tachycardia. Following block of the fourth P wave in the A-V node the R-R interval increases. The H-H interval measures 500 msec, which shortens to 320 msec following resumption of A-V conduction. The acute change in H-H cycle length results in aberrant conduction of a left bundle branch block (LBBB) type.

duction, and recovery of excitability) are present in the region of the sinus node. A premature impulse may arrive at the region of the sinus node during its relative refractory period, be blocked along one front, enter at another site, conduct slowly through relatively refractory tissue, and finally exit to re-excite the atrium.² Alternately, a premature impulse, without entering the sinus node per se, might encounter conduction delay within a perinodal zone having a longer refractory period than adjacent atrial tissue,¹¹ and then result in reciprocation between the atrial myocar-

dium and the perinodal zone. However, the long pause following termination of the tachycardia seen in our cases suggests that the sinus node was depolarized during these tachycardias. Similarly, a properly timed premature atrial impulse may leave the perinodal zone relatively refractory to a subsequent sinus node impulse generated either on time or earlier than expected due to an electrotonic influence of the premature impulse on the sinus pacemaker.¹¹⁻¹³ In either case, the sinus node impulse could result in a delayed atrial depolarization due to conduction delay in the

as seen during stimulation within the atrial vulnerable period can be excluded since stimuli delivered to different sites (HRA or CS in Fig 3 ventricle or atrium in Fig 5) resulted in similar appearing tachycardias. Also the absence of prolonged intra atrial conduction (eg CS to HRA) argues against a local phenomenon as the mechanism for tachycardias in these patients. Shift and acceleration of the pacemaker within the sinus node perhaps due to stretch from radial deformation of the node after an early APD are alternative mechanisms which cannot be excluded. Acceleration and pacemaker shift within the sinus node of the isolated right atrium of the rabbit were attributed to the electrotonic effects of the APD by Bonke and co workers^{14,15}. However the brief periods of sinus acceleration ie only one sinus cycle reported by these authors could not account for the long periods of sinus acceleration and the abrupt termination of the tachycardias in the patients we studied.

An alternative mechanism which may be considered is one that involves specialized internodal tracts within the atrium. Such specialized tracts have been demonstrated anatomically² and some investigators have shown increased conduction velocity along certain anatomic landmarks within the atrium². In our cases, since the premature beats which initiate the tachycardias fall within the relative refractory period of the A V node they may re enter from the A V node and travel retrogradely to the sinus node via one of the internodal tracts without exciting the atrium. Subsequent activation of the atrium would then occur in an antegrade direction representing an unusual form of A V nodal re entry rather than sinus node re entry. However as concluded by Spach and co workers¹ there is no electrophysiologic evidence at present (except perhaps when potassium levels are abnormally high) to conclude that these specialized pathways are insulated electrically from the surrounding tissues with the ability to conduct impulses to the exclusion of atrial muscle. We therefore think that sinus node re entry represents a more attractive hypothesis for the tachycardias observed.

Sinus node re entry and A V nodal re entry have common characteristics in that both may be initiated and terminated by premature stimuli, both may be initiated by rapid pacing and both may terminate by maneuvers which increase

vagal tone. The distinction between these two types of tachycardia may be made on the basis of (1) the sequence of atrial activation from the high to low right atrium in sinus node re entry and the reverse during A V nodal re entry and (2) upright P wave morphology in Leads 2, 3 and aV_F during sinus node re entry tachycardia with inversion in these leads during A V nodal re entrant tachycardia. In both forms of tachycardia the initiating premature atrial beat occurs during the relative refractory period of the A V node resulting in a prolonged A H interval. Initiation of an A V nodal re entrant tachycardia is dependent upon the attainment of a critical delay in A V nodal conduction while in sinus node re entry it is not. Experimentally it has been demonstrated that the more important determinant of sinus node re entry is the arrival time of the APD in the sinus node region and the A H prolongation is merely a result of the prematurity of A⁺. Furthermore sinus node re entry can result when an APD occurs during the effective refractory period of the A V node whereas A V nodal re entry is extremely uncommon under these same circumstances³.

While in general we believe that sinus node re entry in man may be demonstrated experimentally relatively often the spontaneous occurrence of a sinus node re entrant tachycardia appears to be less frequent. In clinical tracings inability to distinguish P wave morphology ie upright or inverted may make the distinction between sinus node re entry and A V nodal re entry difficult. Periodic A V block may allow P wave morphology to be observed but electrophysiologic studies with intracardiac recordings may be necessary to distinguish these two types of re entry.

Summary

Sinus node re entry (SNR) usually appears as a single beat. Tachycardias (SNRT) consistent with sustained SNR were seen in six patients and were initiated by premature stimulation of the high right atrium (six patients) and coronary sinus (four patients) and after continuous pacing from the high right atrium (four patients) or right ventricle (one patient) at rates of 130 to 200 per minute. During SNRT (1) atrial beats exhibited a high to low atrial activation sequence (2) the P waves were similar in morphology to P waves during sinus rhythm and (3) re entry in the A V node or at the site of stimulation could be ex-

perinodal zone and simultaneously reciprocate within the perinodal tissue producing a sinus node re entrant beat(s). The first atrial response of this tachycardia would represent a delayed sinus beat and the second atrial response would represent the first 'echo' beat of the re entrant tachycardia (this mechanism could explain the long A_1A_2 interval in Fig 7)

As demonstrated in this study, rapid continuous pacing either of the atrium or of the ventricle with retrograde atrial capture, may also result in sinus node re entry. Wenckebach type of conduction may occur in the sinus node region under these conditions and the mechanism for sinus node re entry would be analogous to that for A-V nodal re entry occurring during A-V nodal Wenckebach cycles.¹⁸

In light of the above postulates we may now examine the criteria by which 'early' responses to APDs have been classified as sinus node re entry. When premature atrial impulses are introduced at progressively shorter coupling intervals a variety of A_1A_2 return cycles results.¹⁹ Premature impulses introduced a long coupling interval result in A_2A_1 intervals which are compensatory resulting from collision of the premature impulse with the emerging sinus impulse. At shorter coupling intervals resetting of the sinus pacemaker occurs so that A_2A_1 intervals equal the sum of conduction time of A_1 into the sinus node, a sinus cycle (A_1A_1) and conduction time out of the sinus node assuming that no depression of the sinus node occurred. Further prematurity of A_2 may result in sudden shortening of the A_2A_1 interval so that A_2A_1 now approximates A_1A_1 . When A_2A_1 equals A_1A_1 sinus node entrance block¹ could exist and, if there is only one postextrasystolic beat it is difficult to differentiate sinus node entrance block from a single sinus node echo beat fortuitously occurring 'on time'. Experimental models of sinus node re entry in which the re entrant beats were usually single have therefore required A_2A_1 intervals clearly shorter than A_1A_1 intervals as a criterion for sinus node re entry. On the other hand, when a tachycardia occurs A_1A_2 intervals may equal or exceed A_1A_1 intervals since the subsequent tachycardia indicates that a process other than (or in addition to) entrance block is occurring.

Therefore we propose the following criteria for sinus node re entry

During sinus rhythm (1) Within a given range

of A_1A_2 intervals, a premature atrial depolarization (A_2) results in a postextrasystolic return cycle (A_1A_2) which is unexpectedly short. When the sum of the pre extrasystolic (A_1A_1) and the postextrasystolic (A_1A_2) intervals is less than the shortest sinus cycle length (A_1A_1), the A_2 response is best explained on the basis of re entry in the sinus node region. If the sum of A_1A_2 and A_1A_1 is longer than the A_1A_1 , the origin of A_2 will be less certain unless a tachycardia results even though a single A_2 response may still represent a sinus node echo.

(2) The activation sequence of the atrial echo beat (A_2) is the same as for sinus beats i.e. from the high to low right atrium.

(3) The P wave configuration of A_2 as recorded on the standard ECG leads is similar to that of sinus beats.

(4) The above criteria apply irrespective of the atrial site at which A_2 is introduced (high right atrium, coronary sinus etc.)

(5) The occurrence of three or more successive atrial echo beats ($A_1A_2A_3A_4$ etc.) at cycle lengths of ≤ 600 msec constitutes a tachycardia. Accelerated rhythms with a cycle length > 600 msec may also be seen.

(6) A tachycardia can be terminated by a properly timed APD.

During paced atrial cycles During paced atrial drive rates all of the above criteria apply to the diagnosis of sinus node re entry. However the sum of the pre and postextrasystolic interval (A_1A_2) can be greater than the A_1A_1 interval but must be significantly less than the sinus node escape time (see Fig 8).

As in all previous *in vivo* studies of sinus node re entry, the exact site of re entry whether in the sinus node per se, in the perinodal zone or in the adjacent atrial tissue cannot be stated for certain. In addition atrial electrical events may fail to reflect sinus nodal events.¹⁹ What may be inferred however is that the general region of re entry seems to be high in the right atrium or about the sinus node since the atrial activation sequence occurs in a normal high to low fashion. Slight differences in morphology of the P waves during re entry may be due to different exit sites from the sinus node and/or rate dependent atrial aberration.²⁰

Alternative mechanisms for accelerated sinus beats have been reviewed by Paulay, Varghese and Damato.²¹ A purely local phenomenon, such

Sinus node re entry and sinus node tachycardia

Devkishun B Pahlajani M D
Robert A Miller M D
Maria Serratto M D
Chicago Ill

The occurrence of echo beats in human hearts is a well recognized phenomenon and has been demonstrated to be one of the mechanisms for supraventricular tachycardia. Bundle of His recordings in human hearts have clearly demonstrated that the site of re entry can be within the A V node or in the His Purkinje system (HPS).¹ Animal experiments have indicated that the re entry can also occur in the sinus node (SN) and can possibly be a mechanism for reciprocating tachycardia.^{2,3} Recently Paulay, Varghese and Damato reported their observations on the effect of early atrial depolarization in man and found SN re entry in some of their cases. Our present report deals with five cases in whom SN echoes could be demonstrated with the extrastimulus technique. In one of them such echoes were responsible for initiating reciprocating tachycardia. Such attacks were also noted to occur spontaneously in the laboratory.

Materials and methods

Four patients were subjected to cardiac catheterization primarily for hemodynamic studies. His bundle electrograms (HBE) were obtained after completing these studies. The fifth patient was catheterized primarily for conduction studies as he had bifascicular block following repair of a ventricular septal defect. The clinical and electrocardiogram findings are listed in Table I.

Technique The recordings were performed in the postabsorptive state under demerol phenor-

gan and spartine sedation. Informed consent was obtained from the parents. None of these patients were on cardioactive drugs at the time of study. The recordings were made on photographic paper using Electronics for Medicine multichannel recorder. HBE were obtained via a tripolar catheter placed near the tricuspid valve.⁴ A quadri-polar catheter was positioned against the lateral wall of the right atrium (RA). The two distal poles were used to record high right atrial electrograms (RAE) and the two proximal poles to deliver stimuli to the RA. Leads I, II and III were recorded simultaneously. All stimuli were delivered to the RA through a Grass Stimulator Model DS88. The RA was paced by a basic pacing stimulus (S₁) at the slowest possible rate producing stable capture without sinus escape beats. Extrastimulus (S₂) technique was used to study SN function.⁵ The S₂ was delivered in late diastole and moved progressively earlier in 10 to 20 msec decrements until the effective refractory period of the atrium was reached. In each test cycle the basic stimulus (S₁) following the S₂ was omitted to recognize the occurrence of A V junctional or SN echoes prior to sinus escapes. A H and V following S₁ will be referred to as A₁ H and V respectively and the A H and V following S₂ will be referred to as A₂ H and V₂ respectively. The return cycle or sinus escape interval (SEI) is the time between A₂ and the following sinus A wave. The A H and V of the return cycle will be designated as A₁ H₁ and V₁ respectively. To evaluate the expected time of the appearance of A₂ sinus node recovery time or SEI at the basic pacing rate was measured at least three times in each patient. In none of the patients was the SEI shorter than the basic S₁S₂ interval. The following terms have been used in the text: (1) reset. Resetting of SN is said to occur when the

From the Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 14th & Hektoen Institute for Medical Research, Chicago, Ill.

Supported in part by the Children's Heart Research Foundation. Received for publication July 30, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Maria Serratto, Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 1200 S. Wood St., Chicago, Ill. 60612.

cluded. The cycle length of SNRT ranged from 625 to 320 msec and SNRT either terminated spontaneously (six patients) or after premature atrial capture and/or vagal maneuvers (two patients). The electrophysiologic characteristics of SNRT and differentiation of SNRT from A V nodal re entry are discussed.

REFERENCES

- Goldreyer B N and Damato A N The essential role of atrioventricular conduction delay in the initiation of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia *Circulation* 43 699 1971
- Goldreyer B N and Bigger J T Jr Site of re-entry in paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia in man *Circulation* 43 15 1971
- Scherf D and Schott A Extrasystoles and Allied Arrhythmias New York 1963 Grune & Stratton Inc
- Goldreyer B N Gallagher J and Damato A N The electrophysiologic demonstration of atrial ectopic tachycardia in man *Am Heart J* 85 206 1973
- Han J Malozzi A M and Moe G K Sino atrial reciprocation in the isolated rabbit heart *Circ Res* 22 36 1968
- Paulay K L Varghese P J and Damato A N Sinus node re entry: an in vivo demonstration in the dog *Circ Res* 32 155 1973
- Wallace A G and Daggett W M Re-excitation of the atrium: The echo phenomenon *Am Heart J* 68 661 1964
- Childers R Arnsdorf M DeLaFuenta D Gambetta M and Svenson R Sinus nodal echoes: clinical case report and canine studies *Am J Cardiol* 31 220 1973
- Paulay K L Varghese P J and Damato A N Atrial rhythms in response to an early atrial premature depolarization in man *Am Heart J* 85 323 1973
- Narula O Sinus node re entry: mechanism of supraventricular tachycardia in man *Circulation* 46(Suppl 2) 11 1972 (Abstr)
- Barker P S Wilson F N and Johnston F D The mechanism of auricular paroxysmal tachycardia *Am Heart J* 26 435 1943
- Scherlag B J Lau S H, Helfant H H Berkowitz W D Stein C, and Damato A N Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man *Circulation* 39 13 1969
- Strauss H C and Bigger J T, Jr Electrophysiological properties of the rabbit sino atrial pennodal fibers, *Circ Res* 31 490 1972
- Bonke F Bowman L and Vanrijn H Change of cardiac rhythm in the rabbit after an atrial premature beat *Circ Res* 24 533 1969
- Bonke F Bowman L and Schopman F Effect of an early atrial premature beat on activity of the sino-atrial node and atrial rhythm in the rabbit *Circ Res* 29 64 1971
- Damato A N Varghese P J Lau S H Gallagher J J, and Bobb G A Manifest and concealed re-entry *Circ Res* 30 283 1972
- Strauss H C Saroff A L, Bigger J T, and Giarrone E G V Premature stimulation as a key to the understanding of sino-atrial conduction in man *Circulation* 47 86 1973
- Goldreyer B N and Damato A N Sino atrial node entrance block *Circulation* 44 799 1971
- Klein H Singer D and Hoffman B Effects of atrial premature systoles on sinus rhythm in the rabbit *Circ Res* 32 480 1973
- James, T, and Sherf L Specialized tissues and preferential conduction in the atria of the heart *Am J Cardiol* 28 414 1971
- Sano T and Yamaguchi S Spread of excitation from the sinus node *Circ Res* 16 423 1965
- Spach M S King T D, Barr H C Boaz D E Morrow M N and Herman Giddens S Electrical potential distribution surrounding the atria during depolarization and repolarization in the dog *Circ Res* 24 857 1969
- Spach M S Lieberman M Scott J G Barr H C Johnson E A and Kootsey J M Excitation sequences of the atrial septum and the A V node in isolated hearts of the dog and rabbit *Circ Res* 29 156 1971
- Vassalle M and Hoffman H F The spread of sinus activation during potassium administration *Circ Res* 17 285 1965
- Personal observations

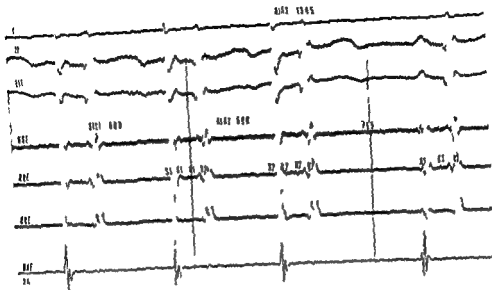


Fig 2 A Patient No 2 Panel A shows resetting of SN

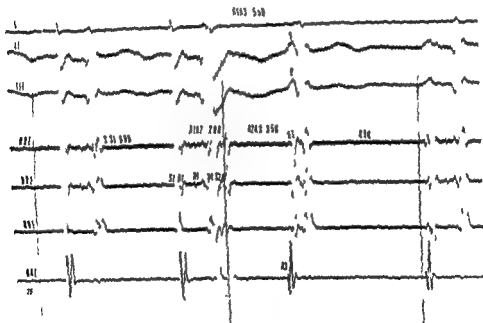


Fig 2 B Patient No 2 Panel B shows SN echoes which are blocked proximal to HB

for a reciprocating tachycardia. Basic atrial pacing was performed at 600 msec cycle length. The SEI ranged from 655 to 900 msec. At A₁A₂ interval of 590 msec the SN is reset (Fig 2 A). Reset occurred up to 290 msec delay. At 270 msec delay the A₁A₂ interval suddenly shortened to 200 msec with an A₁A₂ interval of 560 msec. This interval is shorter than the basic pacing interval and the SEI. The P waves were not

clearly seen at this coupling interval. However they are unquestionably upright in Leads II and III at subsequent test cycles (Figs 2 B and C). The high RA is activated earlier than the low RA. There was a definite echo zone from 270 to 200 msec. At 250 msec delay the SN echo produced a presumably reciprocating tachycardia. There are three SN echoes seen in Fig 2 C. The P wave in A₁ appears to be biphasic and one can argue that

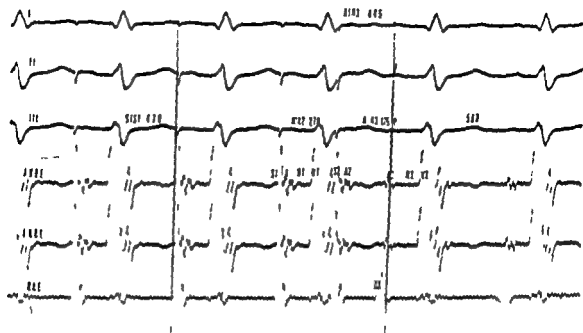


Fig 1 Patient No 1 Leads I, II and III are simultaneously recorded with two HBF and RAE. The A waves in HBF represent activation of low RA. S-S interval represents the basic pacing rate. The numbers in Lead III represent the cycle length of the basic pacing rate, the coupling interval and the return cycle. The number above Lead I represents the sum of the test cycle (A-A₁) and the return cycle (A₁). A₁ is an SN echo. Note the upright P waves in Leads II and III and the earlier appearance of the A wave in RAE than in HBE.

Table 1 Summary of clinical and electrophysiologic data

No	Patient	Age and Sex	Diagnosis	ECG	Basic drive (S-S/min)	SEI range (msec)	Echo zone (msec)
1	JT	11 yrs M	PORBB + LAD	RBBB + LAD	125	515-960	270-970
2	GN	10 yrs M	Normal heart	Normal	100	655-900	270-200
3	MC	2 yrs F	ASD + PDA	IRBBB	115	555-705	240-210
4	AK	14 yrs M	AI	LVH	95	750-850	240-240
6	BD	11 yrs M	AI	LVH	110	600-720	260-230

M, male; F, female; PORBB + LAD, postoperative right bundle branch block with left axis deviation; AI, aortic insufficiency; ASD, atrial-septal defect; PDA, patent ductus arteriosus.

postectopic pause or return cycle (A-A₁) equals or exceeds SEI (2) complete interpolation. The sinus escape beat or A₁ appears as it would have in the absence of S₂ (3) incomplete interpolation: appearance of A₁ is delayed but the return cycle (A-A₁) is still shorter than the SEI and (4) SN echoes: A₁ appears earlier than it would have in the absence of S.

Results

All five patients demonstrated SN echoes following extrastimulation of RA. All had a definite echo zone (Table 1).

Fig 1 is a representative tracing from patient No 1. He was paced at 470 msec cycle length and his SEI ranged from 550 to 705 msec. Resetting of

SN occurred up to a coupling interval of 290 msec. At the coupling interval of 270 msec the effective refractory period of the A-V node is reached as A₂ is not conducted to HB. A₂ is followed by a beat which is an SN echo because (1) The A-A₁ interval is only 175 msec and A-A₁ only 445 msec which is shorter than the basic pacing cycle length S-S₁ (470 msec) and also shorter than SEI (550 to 705 msec) (2) P waves are upright in Leads II and III (3) The sequence of atrial activation is from high RA to low RA (4) There is a definite echo zone ranging from 270 to 220 msec. The prolonged A-A₁ is due to antegrade concealed conduction of A₂. The effective refractory period of atrium was reached at 200 msec.

In Case No 2 the SN echoes were responsible

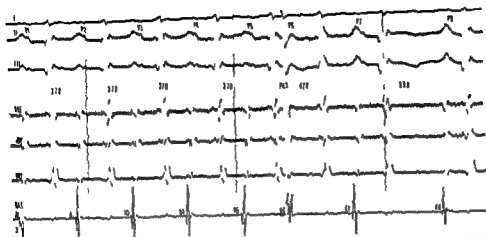


Fig 3 It is a tracing from patient No. 9 during a spontaneous attack on SN tachycardia (rate of 160 per minute). The P waves are upright in Leads II and III and A waves appear earlier in RAE than in HBE. The numbers between Lead III and HBE represent the cycle length between the subsequent A waves. A properly timed APD captures the atrium (A) and terminates the tachycardia.

to pace the heart to insure a constant basic cycle length which otherwise may be variable due to sinus arrhythmia in children. A short return cycle may be caused by incomplete or complete interpolation⁶ or by an SN echo.⁷ Incomplete interpolation occurs when the APD only partially enters the SN and fails to reset it. The next sinus impulse (A_2) is generated at the expected time but progresses slowly and though the return cycle is short the A_2 interval is longer than the SEI.

In complete interpolation an APD does not gain access to SN which is not reset.^{2, 12} Strauss and Bigler⁷ have assumed a zone of perinodal fibers which could possibly serve as a site of block of such early APDs. The next ensuing sinus impulse occurs as if S_1 were absent. Thus interpolation results in a short return cycle and the A_2 interval equals the SEI.

With echoes the return cycle is very short and the A_2 interval is shorter than SEI. The site of re entry could be through the A-V node, HPS or SN. The most important clues as to the site of re entry are (1) the sequence of atrial activation in RAE and HBE, (2) configuration of P waves in Leads II, III and aVR, (3) relation of echoes to critical delay in the A-V node or in the HPS.

When re-entry occurs through the A-V node or HPS the low RA is activated earlier than the high RA due to retrograde activation. As a result the P waves in Leads II, III and aVR are inverted.

Moreover, re entry through the A-V node or the HPS is related to the critical delay in these structures.¹¹ In all our cases the sequence of atrial activation is from high to low RA. P waves could be clearly seen in two cases and were upright in Leads II and III in both. In the remaining three cases the P waves were submerged in QRS complexes. In none of these cases however was the re entry related to a specific delay in the A-V node or HPS.

In case No. 2 attacks of reciprocating tachycardia through the SN could be experimentally induced and also occurred spontaneously in the laboratory. The diagnosis of SN reciprocating tachycardia is confirmed by the following evidence: (1) it was initiated by an SN echo, (2) there was a definite echo zone and APDs occurring in this zone produced either SN echoes or reciprocating tachycardia, (3) an appropriately timed APD terminated the attack.

Han, Malozzi and Moe¹ demonstrated SN reciprocation in the rabbit heart and concluded that an APD may fail to engage one margin of the SN, enter another site and travel through the SN so slowly that the atrium has recovered in time to respond again to the emerging stimulus. For re entry to occur the premature stimulus must find part of the tissue refractory and part excitable. The conduction must be slow enough to allow the tissue that is to be re excited to recover from its refractoriness. Evidence of dissociation in

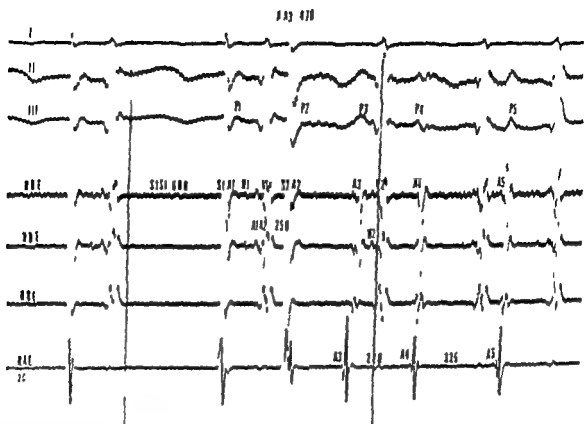


Fig 2 C Patient No 2 Panel C shows a series of three SN echoes (A, A₁, A₂). The numbers in the lowest tracing represent the cycle length between these echoes. See text for details.

it is an A-V junctional echo. However, the pattern of atrial activation is from high to low RA and, therefore, it is more likely to be an SN echo. In the laboratory, this patient had several spontaneous attacks of presumably reciprocating tachycardia (rate of 160 per minute). The P waves were upright in Leads II and III with high RA activated earlier than low RA which is highly suggestive of re-entry through SN. They could be easily terminated by a single atrial premature depolarization (Fig 3) or with multiple premature stimuli delivered at slower rate than the tachycardia.

To demonstrate that the echoes were not related to the delay in A-V node, the AH intervals at fixed atrial pacing producing Wenckebach block were compared with the A-H₂ intervals following S_n, which produced the SN echoes. Fig 4 is from patient No 3. SN echoes were observed at coupling intervals of 240, 230, 220 and 210 msec (panel A). The A-H₂ intervals at these coupling intervals were 225, 230, 240 and 260 msec. Atrial pacing at 180 per minute produced a 2:1 Wenckebach block (panel B). Though the AH lengthened from 105 to 270 msec, no echoes are observed. This confirms that the echoes in panel A are not A-V junctional echoes. None of the echoes were related to the specific delay in HPS.

as the H₂V₂ interval remained constant in all cases.

Discussion

The rarity of demonstrating SN echoes may be due to difficulties in studying sinus node function in the human heart. In 1962, Langendorf and co-workers⁹ presented a case with atrial parasystole in which they ascribed shortening of the return cycle to interpolation and postextrasystolic sinoatrial conduction delay. Recently, the technique of extrastimulation of the atrium has been utilized to study the SN function in the human heart.^{10,11} Such work has enabled us to understand the mechanism of short and long returning cycles.

When an atrial premature depolarization (APD) falls in atrial diastole, it usually penetrates discharges and resets the SN. In this situation, the return cycle equals or exceeds the SEI. Other factors which may influence the duration of the return cycle are postectopic depression of automaticity, sinoatrial conduction delay or block, or both.^{10,11} In our studies, the SEI was measured repeatedly in each case, since it varied from time to time. However, at no time was it shorter than the basic driving rate. We preferred

shorter than the SEI (2) upright P waves in Leads II and III (3) activation of high RA preceding the activation of low RA (4) lack of relation to critical delay in the A V node or HPS (5) definite echo zone. In one of the cases attacks of reciprocating tachycardia through the SN occurred spontaneously and also could be initiated by an SN echo. These were terminated by a single APD or by atrial pacing.

We are grateful to Dr Richard Langendorf for his valuable suggestions in the preparation of this paper.

REFERENCES

- 1 Bigger J T Jr and Goldreyer B N The mechanism of supraventricular tachycardia *Circulation* 42 673 1970
- 2 Varghese P J Damato A N Caracta A H Gallagher J J Josephson M E and Lau S H Intraventricular conduction delay as a determinant of atrial echo beats *Circulation* 49 800 1974
- 3 Han J Malozzi A M and Moe G h Sinusatrial reciprocation in the isolated rabbit heart *Circ Res* 22 355 1968
- 4 Childers R W Arnsdorf M P De la Fuente D J Gambetta M and Svenson R Sinus node echoes: clinical case report and canine studies *Am J Cardiol* 31 990 1973
- 5 Wallace A G and Daggett W M Re excitation of the atrium: The echo phenomenon *AM HEART J* 68 661 1964
- 6 Paulay H L Varghese P J and Damato A N Atrial rhythms in response to an early atrial premature depolarization in man *AM HEART J* 85 373 1973
- 7 Scherlag B J Lau S H Helfant R H Berkowitz W D Stein E and Damato A N Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man *Circulation* 39 13 1969
- 8 Strauss H C Saroff A L Bigger J T, Jr and Gardmae G V Premature atrial stimulation as a key to the understanding of sinoatrial conduction in man. Presentation of data and critical review of the literature *Circulation* 47 881 1973
- 9 Langendorf R Lesser M E Plotkin P and Levin B D Atrial parasystole with interpolation: Observations on prolonged sino atrial conduction *AM HEART J* 63 649 1962
- 10 Goldreyer B N and Damato A N Sinoatrial node entrance block *Circulation* 44 789 1971
- 11 Klein H O Singer D H and Hoffman B F Effects of atrial premature systoles on sinus rhythm in the rabbit *Circ Res* 32 480 1973
- 12 Booke F I M Bouman L N and Schopman F J G Effect of an early atrial premature beat on activity of the sinoatrial node and atrial rhythm in the rabbit *Circ Res* 29 704 1971
- 13 Strauss H C and Bigger J T Jr Electrophysiological properties of the rabbit sinoatrial perinodal fibers *Circ Res* 31 490 1972
- 14 Goldreyer B N and Damato A N The essential role of sinoventricular conduction delay in the initiation of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia *Circulation* 43 679 1971
- 15 Wellens H J J *Electrical Stimulation of the Heart in the Study and Treatment of Tachycardias*. Baltimore 1971 University Park Press

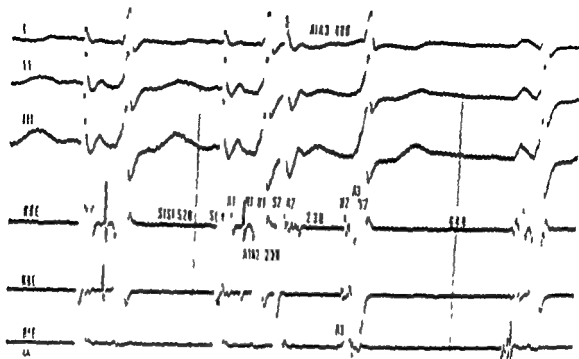


Fig 4 A Patient No 3 SN echoes are seen in panel A (A₁) Numbers between A₁ and H₁ represent the A H interval



Fig 4 B Patient No 3 Panel B shows pacing at fixed rate of 180 per minute which produces 9.8 Wenckebach cycles The numbers in the lower HBE represent the AH interval which has progressively prolonged from 105 to 270 msec S₁ is blocked proximal to HB See text for details

A V node has been demonstrated in the rabbit heart by Han Malozzi and Moe³ In a recent review of atrial tachyarrhythmias by Wellens¹³ there was no case where SN re entry could be a mechanism for atrial tachycardia However, it would appear that at least some of the atrial tachycardias use the SN as a path for re entry If an impulse can re enter the atrium through the SN once there is no question that this re-entry can be self sustaining This has been clearly

shown in one of our cases However the incidence of such an arrhythmia in clinical practice is yet to be determined

Summary

Five patients are reported with SN echoes which could be produced by the technique of APD The RA was paced at the basic rate and the SEI was measured repeatedly SN echoes were diagnosed on the basis of (1) A₁A₂ interval

Table I Summary of data

	Day 1		Day 2		Day 3		
	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.	
A/E (15%)	17.2	8.42	10.7	9.37	18.1	9.53	ACI
	19.2	10.93	21.1	12.63	20.3	11.35	AMI
PEP corrected (0.09 to 0.11 sec.)	137.6	17.16	136.9	16.69	138.6	16.70	ACI
	130.7	9.16	135.7	7.24	135.3	8.23	AMI
LVET corrected	394.6	30.71	392.2	28.65	397.0	20.0	ACI
(0.390 \pm 0.013 M	399.6	25.50	386.3	23.19	402.1	20.02	AMI
0.415 \pm 0.011 F sec.)							
PEP/LVET (0.346 \pm 0.010)	41.2	10.01	41.1	8.83	41.8	9.87	ACI
	37.8	5.56	42.3	7.11	39.8	5.24	AMI

patient in the left lateral decubitus position during quiet normal respiration. Values were obtained by averaging 20 consecutive cycles at 100 mm per second paper speed. As further information became available over the next few days the patients were placed in either the acute coronary insufficiency or the acute myocardial infarction group on the basis of serial clinical ECG and serum enzyme studies.

From the resulting records the pre-ejection period (PEP) the corrected left ventricular ejection time (LVET) and total electromechanical systole (QS_T) were measured and/or derived. The PEP/LVET ratio was calculated in the usual manner from the above values. Recently this ratio has been shown to constitute a useful index of left ventricular performance encompassing the two major subintervals of total electromechanical systole and not requiring correction for rate. The actual values of the measured time intervals were corrected for rate using previously derived regression equations of Weessler. In the apexcardiograms the a/E ratios were calculated as suggested by Benchumol and Diamond.⁷

Results

1 Abnormal a/E ratios were noted in all patients with acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and acute coronary insufficiency (ACI) but on none of the three days of the study were there any statistically significant differences between the two groups (Table I).

2 The pre-ejection period (PEP) (Fig 1) was found to be prolonged in patients with either AMI or ACI with the use of Weessler's⁷ normal figures (0.07 to 0.12 sec.) However, although all

Table II LVET

	Weessler	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3
Mean	419.0	394.6	390.3	396.2
S.D.	10	27.36	27.01	24.03
No. of patients	1*	28	27	20

values in our patients were consistently abnormal, they showed a great deal of overlap and could not be used in individual patients in the differentiation between ACI and AMI on any one of the three days of the study.

3 The corrected left ventricular ejection time (LVET_c) (Fig 2 and Table II) showed statistically significant differences in mean values ($p < 0.01$) between the patients with ACI and those with AMI; the differences being most striking on day 2 of the study. However, the degree of overlap between the values in individual patients was such as to preclude the use of this parameter in a discriminative or predictive capacity. It would appear therefore that it is impossible to distinguish patients with ACI from those with AMI by means of the LVET.

4 There was no significant difference in the PEP/LVET ratio in the two groups of patients on any of the three days of the study (Fig 3); however, both groups of patients showed a significant increase in this ratio in comparison with Weessler's normals. In other words, the ratio of PEP/LVET was increased in both ACI and AMI but allowed for no discrimination between these two conditions.

Careful follow up of the two groups of patients in this study has yielded no useful information

Left ventricular function in ischemic heart disease

Assessment by noninvasive techniques

S Z Naqvi, MD, FRCP(C)
A W Chisholm MD, FRCP(C)
S J Shane MD, FRCP(C) FCCP
Toronto Ont Canada

The systolic time intervals, as determined by simultaneous phonocardiography, electrocardiography and carotid pulse recordings have been extensively employed during the past few years in the noninvasive evaluation of left ventricular function. This also applies to the procedure of apexcardiography.

Characteristic changes in the systolic time intervals have been described in patients with congestive heart failure,¹ acute myocardial infarction,² angina pectoris,³ and aortic valve disease.⁴ It has been demonstrated that the systolic time intervals constitute a valid index of myocardial contractility that they are of assistance in following patients with disease confined to the left ventricular myocardium, and that they aid in the assessment and follow up of patients with extramyocardial hemodynamic lesions of constant severity.⁵ Thus being the case we felt that it might be useful to determine whether or not the systolic time intervals or the apexcardiogram or both, can be of value in the early differential diagnosis of acute coronary insufficiency* from acute myocardial infarction in a series of patients admitted to a coronary care unit. Our interest was further stimulated by the previous demon-

stration³ that a direct relationship exists between the "a" wave amplitude in the apexcardiogram and the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. For this reason, we also recorded the a/E ratios in the apexcardiograms of this same group of patients.

Thirty-two patients, ranging in age from 40 to 86 years (mean, 63 years) were studied within 24 hours of the onset of acute symptoms. There were 29 men and 3 women in the group. Fourteen patients were restudied within 48 hours and 16 of the original group were restudied on the seventh day after the onset of symptoms. The criteria for inclusion in the study were (1) a history of retrosternal chest pain suggestive or characteristic of myocardial ischemic pain and (2) electrocardiographic (ECG) changes suggestive of acute myocardial infarction or subendocardial ischemia. Patients with intraventricular conduction defects, atrioventricular block, diastolic hypertension, or clinical evidence of aortic valvular dysfunction were excluded. Also omitted were patients who had recently received digitalis, diuretics, propranolol, atropine or vasopressors. An Elema Schonander piezo microphone (EMT 258) with a low frequency (20 to 30 Hz) band pass filter (EMT 28) were used to record the heart sounds. An Elema Schonander pick up (EMT 510C) fitted under a Marey capsule was used to detect the apex pulse and the carotid pulse was recorded with a Siemens Infratone pulse pick up. These and the ECG tracing were recorded on an Elema Schonander Mingograf recorder. This instrumentation has a time constant of 2.0 sec for the apexcardiogram and 1.0 sec for the carotid pulse tracing with a flat output response between 1 and 60 Hz.

All recordings were made at 11 A.M. with the

From the Sunnybrook Hospital, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

We are indebted to the Ontario Heart Foundation and the Sunnybrook Medical Research Foundation for financial assistance in support of this project (Grant No. 1-44 O.H.F.).

Received for publication July 30, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. S. J. Shane, Cardiovascular Unit, Sunnybrook Hospital, 2075 Bayview Ave., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4N 1A9.

The designation "acute coronary insufficiency" as used in this report follows the terminology of Paul Wood⁶ and is described as prolonged ischemic cardiac pain without electrocardiographic or biochemical evidence of acute myocardial infarction.

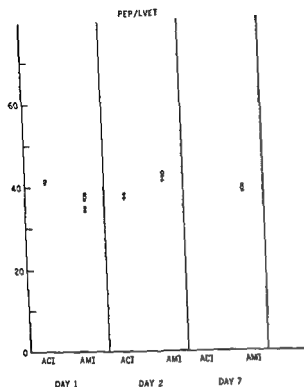


Fig 3 PEP/LVET ratio. Open circles represent the mean values.

and in parallel with the findings at cardiac catheterization we had hoped to be able to differentiate acute myocardial infarction from acute coronary insufficiency by such techniques. However as indicated above we found the corrected PEP to show a considerable overlap between the two groups with the mean values showing no statistically significant differences (Fig 1). We were also unable to demonstrate any statistically significant differentiation between our values and Weissler's normal values for PEP. This is in keeping with the data reported by Boughner⁹, Heikkilä¹⁰ and Hodges¹¹ and their co-workers.

The LVET although showing the above described overlap was still helpful in making the distinction between the two groups if mean values only were considered. In addition when compared with Weissler's normals there was a significant shortening of LVET on all three days of the study (Table II). This is in agreement with the results reported by Diamond¹², Heikkilä¹⁰, Hodges¹¹, Schoenfeld¹³ and Wayne¹⁴ and their colleagues. The ratio of PEP/LVET as indicated above was of no assistance in separating those patients with acute coronary insufficiency from

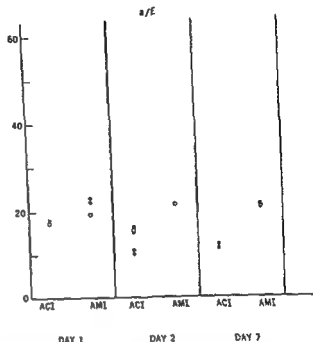


Fig 4 Apexcardiogram a/E ratio. Open circles represent the mean values.

those with acute myocardial infarction. In both groups the ratio PEP/LVET was increased but without statistically significant difference between the two groups.

The results of the apexcardiography study (Fig 4) may be summarized by the statement that the a/E ratios were not of assistance in the early differentiation between acute coronary insufficiency and acute myocardial infarction.

Summary

1 Thirty two patients (29 men and 3 women) admitted to a coronary care unit with either acute coronary insufficiency or acute myocardial infarction had their systolic time intervals and the a/E ratio of the apexcardiogram studied on days 1, 2 and 7 of their hospital stay.

2 Only the LVET and PEP/LVET were found to undergo any statistically significant change. Although all figures were in the abnormal range they had no discriminative value in individuals. None of the other commonly accepted noninvasive indices of left ventricular function including the a/E ratio of the apexcardiogram were found to be of assistance in the early distinction between acute coronary insufficiency and acute myocardial infarction.

We gratefully acknowledge the assistance of Mr David Leung, Senior Technologist and of the Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics of the University of Toronto.

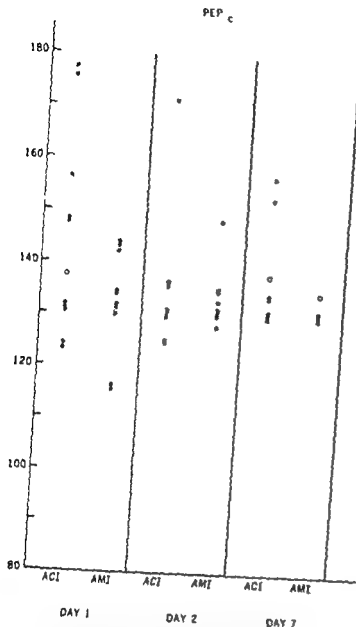


Fig 1 The pre ejection period PEP_c , corrected PEP_c ACI acute coronary insufficiency AMI acute myocardial infarction Open circles represent the mean values

In the ACI group (14 patients) one patient died suddenly at home from an acute myocardial infarction while awaiting his turn for aortocoronary bypass surgery and permission for necropsy was not obtained. In the AMI group (18 patients) there have as yet been no deaths although one patient had a nonfatal cerebrovascular accident.

Discussion

Benchumol and Diamond⁷ reported a significant increase in the a/E ratios in coronary artery disease and showed a direct correlation between the LVEDP and this ratio. We were therefore able to corroborate their findings but, as indicated above, we were unable to show any discriminative characteristics in this ratio between

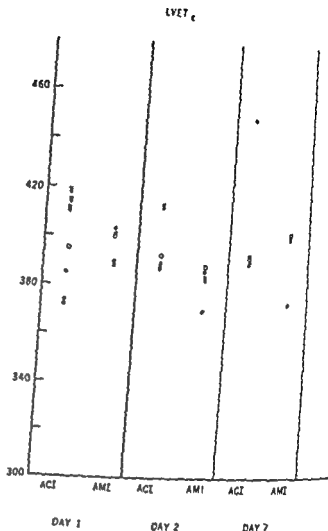


Fig 2 Left ventricular ejection time $LVET_c$ corrected $LVET$ Open circles represent the mean values

patients with acute coronary insufficiency and those with acute myocardial infarction. The systolic time intervals (PEP/LVET and PEP/LVET) had previously been shown to be significantly related to the ejection fraction (EF) and the end diastolic volume (EDV), the closest correlation having been shown between the PEP/LVET and the EF by Garrard, Weissler and Dodge.⁸ Leonard and associates⁹ further showed this to be true for steady state conditions and during acute interventions.

It was suggested by Weissler and associates⁹ that the systolic time intervals could be used as a valid index of myocardial contractility, which should prove useful in comparing patients with different forms of left ventricular dysfunction. Since our noninvasive measurements had deviated from Weissler's values,⁸ simultaneously

There is much controversy regarding true normal values for STI.¹⁰ However, we had previously investigated 20 normal individuals, and our values had deviated only slightly from Weissler's published figures. We therefore elected to use the latter as our standard.

The natural history of uncomplicated valvular pulmonic stenosis

Madhu R. Mody MD MRCP FACC

Detroit, Mich

Materials

Sixty-eight patients with a diagnosis of uncomplicated valvular pulmonic stenosis established by cardiac catheterization were studied. Patients with additional cardiac defects were excluded from this study. All 68 patients had initial and repeat cardiac catheterization. The pulmonary artery was entered in all 68 patients. A pressure gradient of at least 20 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve was considered essential to include these patients in the study. Absence of significant changes in oxygen saturation supported by appropriate angiography excluded shunts of any kind. Angiographic visualization of the pulmonary valve was performed in all cases.

None of the 68 patients had cyanosis, congestive heart failure, or any other cardiorespiratory problems. Clinically they presented with typical physical signs of isolated pulmonic stenosis with varying degrees of right ventricular hypertrophy on the electrocardiogram. Cardiac catheterizations were performed in all these cases mainly to establish the severity of the stenosis.

These 68 patients were classified into two groups. Group I comprised 37 patients who were less than one year of age at the time of first catheterization. Their ages ranged from 11 days to one year with an average of six months (Table I). Group II comprised 31 patients who were more than one year of age on the initial study. Their ages ranged from 15 years to 11 years with an average of five years (Table II). At the time of repeat cardiac catheterization studies, the minimal range in Group I was 15 years with the maximal age being 12 years and the average five

years. In Group II the minimal age was 35 years, maximal age 20 years, and average age 10 years. None of the 68 patients underwent surgery between the two cardiac catheterizations.

Results

Right ventricular pressure. Table I shows the right ventricular pressures in millimeters of Hg in Group I and Table II shows the same in Group II at both initial and repeat cardiac catheterizations. These patients, for simplification, were divided into mild, moderate, or severe stenosis (Table III). Patients who had a right ventricular pressure of 60 mm Hg or less were considered mild. Those with a right ventricular pressure between 60 to 100 mm Hg were considered moderate, and the remaining patients who had a right ventricular pressure of over 100 mm Hg were considered severe. In Group I at initial study there were 15 patients with a right ventricular pressure of under 60 mm Hg, 17 who had right ventricular pressure between 60 and 100 mm Hg, and five patients with a right ventricular pressure of more than 100 mm Hg (Table III). On repeat study, only six of the 15 patients who were mild at initial cardiac catheterization had remained mild; the remaining nine had increased in severity. Of the 17 patients with moderate stenosis, some had become severe and others had remained moderate in severity. The number with moderate stenosis at repeat cardiac catheterization had remained the same, namely 17, because some of the mild cases had become moderate and increased the number in this group. The number of patients with severe stenosis had increased from five to 14 at repeat study.

The following features are shown by the above findings. Those patients with mild stenosis whom you would ordinarily not consider surgical candidates can increase in severity and become

From the Department of Pediatric Cardiology, Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit.

Received for publication Aug. 12, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. Madhu R. Mody, Pediatric Cardiology, Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, Mich. 48202.

REFERENCES

- 1 Weissler A M Systolic time intervals in heart failure in man *Circulation* 34 149 1968
- 2 Diamant H and Kullip T Indirect assessment of left ventricular performance in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 42 579 1970
- 3 Diamond F G and Benchemol A Correlation of intracardiac pressures and precordial movements in ischaemic heart disease *Br Heart J* 25 389 1963
- 4 Benchemol A and Matsuo S Ejection time before and after aortic valve replacement *Am J Cardiol* 27 244 1971
- 5 Weissler A M et al Bedside technique for evaluation of ventricular function in man *Am J Cardiol* 23 577 1969
- 6 Garrard C L Jr., Weissler A M and Dodge T H Relationship of alteration of systolic time intervals to ejection fractions in patients with cardiac disease *Circulation* 42 405 1970
- 7 Benchemol A and Diamond F G Apexcardiograms in ischaemic heart disease *Br Heart J* 24 581 1962
- 8 Leonard J J Martin C F et al Direct correlation of external systolic time intervals with internal indices of left ventricular function in man *Circulation* 44 419 1971
- 9 Boughner D R and Austin T W Atraumatic study of left ventricular events following acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 29 745 1972
- 10 Heikkila J., Luomanmaki, K. and Pyorala K. I Serial observations on left ventricular dysfunction in acute myocardial infarction II Systolic time intervals in power failure *Circulation* 44 343 1971
- 11 Hodges, M., Halpern H L., Freisinger C C and Dagenais, G R. Left ventricular pre-ejection period and ejection time in patients with acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 45 933 1972
- 12 Schoenfield C L. Robinson J L. Weissler A M and Warren J V Left ventricular systolic time interval in myocardial infarction (abst.) *Clin Res* 15 411 1967
- 13 Wayne H H Serial apexcardiograms, phonocardiograms and carotid tracings in myocardial infarction (abst.) *Circulation* 38 (Suppl VI) VI 203 1968
- 14 Gorlin R. and Cohn P F Diastolic heart sounds and filling waves in coronary artery disease *Circulation* 44 196 1971
- 15 Wood P *Diseases of the heart and circulation* ed 3 p 83
- 16 Perloff J K., and Reichert, N Value and limitation of systolic time intervals in patients with acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 45 929 1972

Table II Group II

Initial cardiac catheterization					Repeat cardiac catheterization					
Case No	Age in years	RVS (mm Hg)	PA S/D (mm Hg)	PA-RV Peak systolic gradient (mm Hg)	Age in years	RVS (mm Hg)	PA S/D (mm Hg)	PA-RV peak systolic gradient (mm Hg)	PFO	Surgery after second catheter
1	5	45	22/10	23	10	45	22/10	23	0	0
2	4	60	24/10	36	8	60	18/8	49	+	0
3	3	45	20/15	25	8	60	21/10	39	0	0
4	4	54	15/8	39	8	55	12/8	43	0	+
5	5	56	25/15	31	15	60	18/12	42	0	0
6	5	60	18/10	4	17	60	18/10	42	0	0
7	4	44	15/10	29	11	41	15/8	30	+	0
8	6	43	16/10	27	11	90	20/10	70	0	+
9	10	45	20/12	25	19	45	20/10	25	0	0
10	11	55	20/10	35	11	55	0/12	35	0	0
11	2	64	19/5	49	11	130	20/11	110	0	+
12	10	42	22/12	20	13	46	20/10	26	0	0
13	6	47	21/11	26	11	48	21/14	27	0	0
14	2	60	20/10	40	5.5	120	25/12	95	0	+
15	3.5	60	18/6	42	7	60	17/8	43	0	0
16	5	50	20/10	30	11	50	20/12	30	0	0
17	3	46	16/8	30	8	46	16/9	30	0	0
18	1.0	55	18/10	37	5	53	1/10	38	0	0
19	3	72	20/10	52	10	98	22/15	6	0	+
20	13	70	16/8	54	17	130	15/7	115	0	0
21	2	74	18/10	56	9	74	18/12	66	0	+
22	14	75	15/10	60	20	210	20/14	190	0	0
23	2	64	18/10	46	4.0	85	25/10	60	+	+
24	5	79	18/10	61	19	50	20/15	30	0	0
25	4	54	18/10	68	7	84	18/10	66	+	0
26	7	86	26/13	60	5	115	18/9	97	+	+
27	2	70	20/10	50	3.5	106	26/10	80	0	+
28	3	94	19/1	75	4.5	94	20/10	74	+	+
29	7	87	20/11	67	5	62	27/10	40	+	0
30	7	100	20/12	80	16	100	27/15	78	0	+
31	1.5	10	15/10	90	5.5	200	20/12	180	0	+

PA = pulmonary artery PFO = patent foramen ovale RV = right ventricle
RVS = right ventricular systolic S/D = systolic/diastolic

measurement would decrease somewhat the value of our hemodynamic data but this information was most difficult to obtain in patients under one year of age at the time when these infants were initially studied.

Incidence of patent foramen ovale Tables I and II show the incidence of both foramen ovale in Groups I and II. Patent foramen ovale was present in 26 out of 37 patients in Group I compared with seven out of 31 patients in Group II. It is known that patent foramen ovale is found more frequently in the first year of life than in the older patients and thus might be a factor responsible for this. Of course there is always a possibility that a patent foramen ovale was unrecognized

at cardiac catheterization. No shunting was noted across the foramen ovale and these were functionally intact.

Surgery Twenty five of the 37 patients in Group I required surgical pulmonary valvotomy after the second study. In contrast only 12 of the 31 patients in Group II required a valvotomy. These figures indicate that surgery was required more often in Group I than in Group II.

Discussion

The fate of patients with isolated valvular pulmonary stenosis of varying severity has been discussed in the literature and the natural history outlined. Follow up information on patients with

Table I Group I

Case No	Initial cardiac catheterization				Repeat cardiac catheterization					
	Age in months	RV S (mm Hg)	PA S/D (mm Hg)	PA-RV Peak systolic gradient (mm Hg)	Age in years	RV S (mm Hg)	PA S/D (mm Hg)	PA-RV Peak systolic gradient (mm Hg)	PFO	Surgeon after redo catheter
1	2	40	20/10	20	8	4	22/12	23	+	0
2	2	60	21/12	39	7	42	20/10	22	+	0
3	3	47	20/10	27	7	60	20/10	40	+	0
4	10	4	22/10	23	4	70	20/6	50	+	0
5	12	54	16/6	38	2.5	60	20/9	40	0	+
6	11	40	13/8	2	9	86	16/7	70	0	+
7	0.5	42	15/10	27	9	6	18/9	47	+	0
8	8	38	25/13	33	5	77	19/9	58	+	+
9	11	45	20/10	2	5	80	23/7	57	0	+
10	3	56	20/6	36	4	90	26/10	64	0	0
11	7	50	20/10	30	4.5	86	16/10	70	+	+
12	1	4	18/12	27	4	97	25/12	72	+	+
13	2	54	22/10	32	4.5	76	24/14	49	+	0
14	3	66	22/6	34	3.5	60	24/8	36	+	0
15	2	50	20/10	30	3	96	20/8	76	0	+
16	12	70	20/13	4	7	80	24/14	56	+	0
17	6.5	90	30/15	60	2	115	13/5	100	0	+
18	2	65	34/10	31	3.5	75	18/9	57	0	+
19	3.6	70	25/11	45	4	100	20/10	80	+	+
20	7	72	20/10	52	2.5	85	11/4	74	+	+
21	3	90	24/14	66	3.5	115	24/14	87	+	+
22	12	62	14/8	44	11	100	17/9	83	+	+
23	5.5	64	21/13	43	6	105	20/10	80	0	+
24	2	78	23/10	5	2	84	20/8	64	+	+
25	11	87	30/15	57	2.5	105	25/8	80	0	+
26	2	72	23/11	49	2	140	15/5	120	+	+
27	12	72	22/11	50	7	5	20/10	30	0	0
28	12	62	20/12	42	5	108	20/10	88	0	+
29	3	88	10/3	78	2	102	10/3	93	+	+
30	11	78	14/6	64	4.5	104	20/9	84	+	+
31	4	62	20/12	36	4.5	67	21/7	46	+	0
32	12	68	20/10	48	7	135	20/10	115	+	+
33	1	110	10/5	100	1.5	210	10/4	200	+	+
34	5	104	14/8	90	2	220	10/5	210	+	+
35	1	108	25/10	83	3	112	17/7	95	+	+
36	4.5	106	26/14	80	3	148	16/6	132	+	+
37	8	114	20/10	94	3.5	142	10/5	132	+	+

PA = pulmonary artery PFO = patent foramen ovale RV = right ventricle
 RV S = right ventricular systolic S/D = systolic / diastolic

moderate or severe as they grow older. Those with moderate stenosis can become more severe as the years go by. Also, patients with severe stenosis can have a further increase in their right ventricular pressure. Tables II and III also demonstrate the right ventricular pressure in Group II at the two studies. There were 18 patients who at initial study, were considered mild and there were 16 patients who had remained mild at repeat study — demonstrating that mild stenosis in this group

had not changed significantly in severity — unlike the first group. In the group with moderate stenosis there were 12 patients at the initial study and eight at repeat study. Six of these patients had now become severe. The number for severe stenosis had increased from one to seven mainly because of increasing severity of moderate stenosis. Valve areas were not calculated because cardiac output was not measured in these patients. We realize that lack of cardiac output

strated that surgery is much more often required in children in Group I than in Group II. The disease seems to be more progressive and unpredictable in Group I than in Group II where the severity seems to be more or less established. We would therefore give a more guarded prognosis for infants and children under one year of age even with a mild degree of pulmonic stenosis regarding future need for surgery. Unlike Engle Ito and Goldberg's patients none of our patients in the present study developed subacute bacterial endocarditis. Because of this selective nature of our group none of our patients were symptomatic or were in cardiac failure. We did have such a group of patients but they were operated upon immediately and therefore did not fulfill the criteria for our current study. We agree with the others that no restrictions in activities are necessary in mild stenosis.

We conclude that mild stenosis as seen in infants under one year of age can become severe at a later date. Mild stenosis seen after one year of age is unlikely to become severe. Moderate and severe lesions as seen in those under one year of age or over one year of age can both be progressive. In general mild and moderate valvular pulmonic stenosis has a good prognosis without undue complications.

Summary

Sixty-eight patients with isolated valvular pulmonic stenosis with intact ventricular septum diagnosed by cardiac catheterization underwent a repeat study one to twelve years later which documented the progression of the lesion. These 68 patients were classified into two groups according to age. Group I comprised 37 patients who were less than one year of age at the initial study and Group II comprised 31 patients who were older than one year of age at the time of the initial study. These 68 patients were divided into three groups according to their systolic right ventricular pressure and classified as mild, moderate or severe. Increasing severity of the lesion was noted much more frequently in Group I even with patients who were noted to have mild

stenosis at initial cardiac catheterization. This was not as marked in Group II. The incidence of patent foramen ovale was noted to be much higher in Group I as compared with Group II. A much greater number of patients required surgery after repeat cardiac catheterization in Group I as compared with Group II. Our data indicate that mild cases of pulmonic stenosis in Group I can become severe at a later date whereas this was less likely in Group II. Those with moderate and severe stenosis can remain the same or become more severe as age advances in both groups.

REFERENCES

1. White P D, Hurst J W, and Fennell H T. Survival to the age of seventy five years with congenital pulmonary stenosis and patent foramen ovale. *Circulation* 2:558 1950.
2. Genovese P D and Rosenbaum D. Pulmonary stenosis with survival to the age of 78 years. *Am Heart J* 41:105 1951.
3. Wadd J H, Eckstein J W, Van Eppe E F, and Culbertson J W. Three patients with congenital pulmonic valvular stenosis surviving more than 75 years. *Am Heart J* 53:393 1957.
4. Tinker J, Howitt H, Markman, P., and Wade E H. Natural history of isolated pulmonic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 27:151 1965.
5. Baritt D W. Simple pulmonary stenosis. *Br Heart J* 16:381 1954.
6. Wood P W. *Diseases of the Heart and Circulation* Ed 2. London 1956. Eyre and Spottiswoode.
7. Johnson L W, Crossman W, Dalen J, and Dexter L. Pulmonic stenosis in the adult - long term follow up study. *N Engl J Med* 23:287 1168 1972.
8. Engle M A, Ito T, and Goldberg H P. The fate of patients with pulmonic stenosis. *Circulation* 30:554 1964.
9. Mustard W T, Jam S C, and Trusler G A. Pulmonary stenosis in the first year of life. *Br Heart J* 30:953 1968.
10. Gershoy W M, Bernhard W F, Nadas A S, and Gross R E. Diagnosis and surgical treatment of infants with critical pulmonary outflow obstruction. *Circulation* 35:765 1966.
11. Gibson, S, White H, Johnson F, and Potts W J. Congenital pulmonic stenosis with intact ventricular septum. *Am J Dis Child* 87:76 1954.
12. Howitt G. Hemodynamic effects of exercise in pulmonic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 28:152 1966.
13. Nikos, D, Johnson B, and Linderholm H. Effect of exercise in pulmonic stenosis with intact ventricular septum. *Br Heart J* 28:316 1966.
14. Dow J W, Levine H D, Elkin M, Haynes F W., Hellems, H K, Whittenberger J W., et al. Studies of congenital heart disease. IV. Uncomplicated pulmonic stenosis. *Circulation* 1:967 1950.

Table III Right ventricular pressure—Group I and II

	Group I		Group II	
	Initial study	Repeat study	Initial study	Repeat study
Mild (under 60 mm Hg)	15	6	18	16
Moderate (60-100 mm Hg)	17	17	12	8
Severe (over 100 mm Hg)	5	14	1	7
Total	37	37	31	31

this lesion initially studied under one year of age is not well documented. It has also been clearly stated that mild and moderate degrees of pulmonic stenosis have a good prognosis. In the older age group, survival beyond the age of 70 has been reported by a number of authors.¹⁻³ Tinker and co workers⁴ described 39 patients with mild to moderate stenosis and 36 patients with severe stenosis. No deterioration or deaths were noted in the mild to moderate group. In contrast in the severe group effort tolerance deteriorated in six, two died, four showed increasing right ventricular hypertrophy and four developed isolated progressive T wave changes. Baritt⁵ also found no evidence of deterioration in similar groups of patients. Wood⁶, in 1956, reported that some of his patients who had moderate valvular pulmonic stenosis were first class athletes. Johnson and co workers⁷, in 1972, described 21 patients with valvular pulmonic stenosis in adults with a follow up of an average of 50 years. Of these 21, 12 were mild, seven moderate and two severe. Of the 21 at follow up, one had died of trauma and the other 20 were alive and well. None had developed endocarditis or cardiac symptoms. After describing the benign course, Johnson and co workers⁷ recommended that surgical correction was indicated only in the presence of symptoms or complications of pulmonic stenosis. Engle, Ito and Goldberg⁸ indicated that pulmonic stenosis could become progressively more severe with growth of a young child but suggested that it was impossible to predict which one would follow that course.

Their findings agreed with the other authors — that if the obstruction had been mild through adolescence into adult life then the cardiac dysfunction was not going to be significant. They also mentioned that physical activity need not be

curtailed in cases with mild stenosis when surgery was not indicated. Seven of their patients developed bacterial endocarditis, and they recommended proper prophylaxis for prevention of bacterial endocarditis in all groups of patients with isolated pulmonic stenosis. In their opinion, surgery was indicated in severe lesions regardless of age and certainly if they were in heart failure. Mustard, Jam and Trusler⁹, in 1968, described 20 infants with severe pulmonic stenosis in the first year of life. They felt that this lesion may be extremely dangerous and recommended surgical therapy. Gersony and co workers¹⁰ and Gibson and co workers¹¹ concurred with Mustard, Jam and Trusler's findings and indicated that this group of infants under one year of age with severe stenosis behaved differently from older patients with similar problems because of the severe and progressive nature of the disease. Howitt¹² studied the hemodynamic effect of exercise on patients with pulmonic stenosis and noted that all the patients with severe stenosis had impaired cardiac output response to effort. In contrast, mild and moderate stenosis had a normal output response. They mentioned that patients with severe stenosis may have severe impairment of effort tolerance and may develop cardiac failure. His group dealt with an average age of 32.8 years for severe lesions and 35.7 years for moderate and severe cases with normal response. Howitt's findings were similar to those described by Ikos, Johnson, and Landerholm¹³ who also found that in severe cases cardiac output and other parameters were below normal, and in less severe situations this approached more or less the normal state. Dow and co workers¹⁴ mentioned that there was no indication that a failure to increase cardiac output occurred in those patients with high right ventricular pressures. Our findings indicate that isolated valvular pulmonic stenosis even of mild severity can become of surgical importance at a future date in children under one year of age at the time of initial study. We feel that if the lesion remains mild after one year of age it is unlikely to progress significantly, as shown in our Group II. This is in agreement with the other authors that we have mentioned earlier. In our opinion moderate and severe lesions can increase in severity in both the under one year and over one year age groups at follow up. We agree with other authors that surgery is probably indicated in this group. We have also demon-

Table 1 Per cent smoking cigarettes by age and sex Framingham Study Exams 1 and 10

Age	Men		Women	
	Exam 1	Exam 10	Exam 1	Exam 10
All ages	61.0	37.1	40.2	31.0
29-33	67.8	43.8	51.1	43.0
34-37	71.5	48.0	56.6	48.5
38-41	67.2	45.2	48.8	37.2
42-45	58.0	32.4	38.0	29.8
46-49	56.1	29.9	28.1	20.0
50-53	58.9	37.1	28.7	18.7
54-57	43.6	18.8	23.4	12.4
58-62	48.3	18.6	15.0	6.0

Persons must take both Exams 1 and 10 to be included. Age at Exam 1 and defines age-specific cohorts followed for 18 years

Table 2 Per cent of men and women not smoking cigarettes after 18 years by original smoking status Framingham Study*

Amount smoked at Exam 1 (No of cigarettes/day)	Men		Women	
	No at entry	Not smoking at Exam 10 (%)	No at entry	Not smoking at Exam 10 (%)
0	599	85.7	1226	97.0
1-10	165	58.7	417	39.3
11-19	89	41.6	139	18.0
20	393	38.2	208	13.5
21-39	188	38.3	41	14.6
40+	88	35.7	11	5.6

*Includes only persons who took Exam 10

smoking at entry serving as a reference group. Statements of statistical significance are made at a 5 per cent level.

It is of course difficult to decide when a person has quit smoking cigarettes and the criteria followed early in the study are not well defined. On later examinations a person who had smoked for more than a year in the last 2 years was classified as a smoker whatever his immediate smoking behavior. The relapse rate for those classified as quitting is low enough throughout the study to suggest that the criteria for quitting must always have excluded persons who were only beginning to try. Only about 20 per cent of the men who reported that they had quit at entry ever reported smoking cigarettes again and nearly half of those who resumed smoking

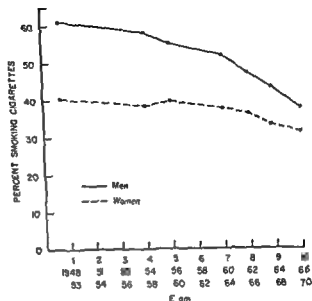


Fig 1 Per cent of men and women smoking cigarettes on examination Framingham Study Exams 1 to 10

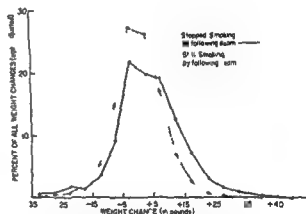


Fig 2 Weight change according to change in smoking habits in men under 65 years of age smoking cigarettes on examination Framingham Study Exams 1 to 10

smoked very little or only intermittently after resumption

Results

Changes in smoking habits Trends from 1948 to 1953 when the initial examination was performed to the tenth biennial examination in 1966 to 1970 are shown for men and women in Fig 1. Only persons taking both Exams 1 and 10 are included. At entry 61 per cent of the men and 40 per cent of the women smoked cigarettes. Eighteen years later only 37 per cent of the men and 31 per cent of the women were still smoking

Changes associated with quitting cigarette smoking The Framingham Study

Tavia Gordon

William B Kannel, M D

Thomas R Dawber, M D

Daniel McGee, M S

Washington D C and Boston Mass

Since 1948, when the Framingham Study began, there has been a substantial change in cigarette smoking habits in the United States. One of its features—perhaps the most striking one—has been the substantial number of middle aged men who have quit cigarette smoking.^{1,2} Presumably this has led to changes in medically related characteristics and in disease. The Framingham Study, which has had a general population under continuous observation during this period, provides an opportunity to assess the changes that have occurred.

Methods

The Framingham Study cohort when it first came under observation was 29 to 62 years old. The initial study population came from a sample of adults resident in the town of Framingham Mass, and consisted of 5,209 men and women. They received a thorough standardized cardiovascular examination at entry which also elicited a large amount of information about their habits, their physical characteristics, their blood chemistry, and the like. Similar examinations were repeated every 2 years. This was supplemented by information on cardiovascular illness and death obtained from hospitals and other extra clinic sources.³

From the Biometrics Research Branch National Heart and Lung Institute National Institutes of Health Department of Health Education and Welfare (Ms. Gordon and Dr McGee) the Framingham Heart Disease Study National Heart and Lung Institute National Institutes of Health Department of Health Education and Welfare Washington D C (Dr Kannel) and Boston University Medical School Boston Mass (Dr Dawber)

Received for publication Aug 15 1974

Reprint requests to Tavia Gordon Supervisory Statistician Biometrics Research Branch National Heart and Lung Institute National Institutes of Health Bethesda Md 20814

Details with respect to laboratory methods and clinical criteria are available elsewhere.⁴ Histories of cigarette smoking were obtained on every examination except Exam 0; however, information from the first three examinations was coded to represent usage at Exam 1, leaving Exams 2 and 3 uncoded. (More than half of those coded to Exam 1 actually derived from Exam 1 the bulk of the remainder from Exam 2.) Unless otherwise specified "smoking means smoking cigarettes."

In previous reports from the Framingham Study, "quitting" was defined retrospectively by a history of previous smoking habits obtained at entry to the study. Some data in that form are presented in this report but this is supplemented for the first time by information on people who were smoking when they first came under observation and who while they were still under observation quit smoking. Weight, blood pressure, vital capacity, drinking habits, and so on, were measured while they were still smoking and again after they quit. What happened concurrently to people smoking at entry who continued to smoke is also available from the routine re-examination of the cohort.

Changes in characteristics are examined in two ways: (1) short term changes occurring in the interval between the last examination while smoking and the following examination that is the first examination after quitting, and (2) long term changes (between Exams 4 and 10) for persons smoking at entry but quitting by Exam 4. Age specific means for the characteristics were calculated for the age groups 35 to 44, 45 to 54 and 55 years and over (age at Exam 4). These means provided the basis for age adjustment. Comparisons are made between those who quit and those continuing to smoke with those not

Table 1 Per cent smoking cigarettes by age and sex Framingham Study Exams 1 and 10*

Age	Men		Women	
	Exam 1	Exam 10	Exam 1	Exam 10
All ages	61.0	37.1	40.2	31.0
29-33	69.8	43.8	51.1	43.0
34-37	71.5	48.0	56.6	48.5
38-41	67.2	45.2	48.8	37.2
42-45	58.0	39.4	38.0	29.8
46-49	56.1	29.9	28.1	20.0
50-53	58.9	39.1	8.7	18.7
54-57	43.6	18.8	23.4	12.4
58-62	48.3	18.6	15.0	6.0

*Persons must take both Exams 1 and 10 to be included. Age is 1 Exam 1 and 10 Exam 10. Age-specific cohorts followed for 18 yrs.

Table 11 Per cent of men and women not smoking cigarettes after 18 years by original smoking status Framingham Study*

Amount smoked at Exam 1 (No of cigarettes/day)	Men		Women	
	No at entry	Not smoking at Exam 10 (%)	No at entry	Not smoking at Exam 10 (%)
0	539	95.7	1098	97.0
1-10	165	58.2	417	39.3
11-19	89	41.6	139	18.0
20	393	38.2	208	13.5
21-39	188	36.3	41	14.6
40+	96	35.7	18	5.6

*Includes only persons who took Exam 10.

smoking at entry serving as a reference group. Statements of statistical significance are made at a 5 per cent level.

It is of course difficult to decide when a person has quit smoking cigarettes and the criteria followed early in the study are not well defined. On later examinations a person who had smoked for more than a year in the last 2 years was classified as a smoker whatever his immediate smoking behavior. The relapse rate for those classified as quitting is low enough throughout the study to suggest that the criteria for quitting must always have excluded persons who were only beginning to try. Only about 20 per cent of the men who reported that they had quit at entry ever reported smoking cigarettes again and nearly half of those who resumed smoking

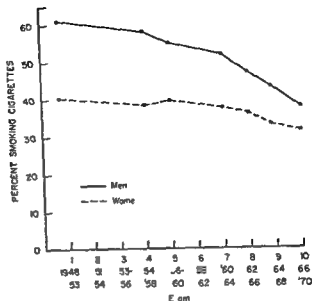


Fig 1 Per cent of men and women smoking cigarettes on examination Framingham Study Exams 1 to 10

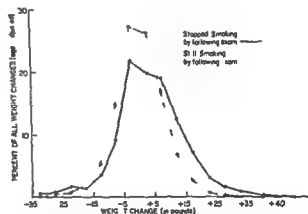


Fig 2 Weight change according to change in smoking habits in men under 65 years of age smoking cigarettes on examination Framingham Study Exams 1 to 10

smoked very little or only intermittently after resumption.

Results

Changes in smoking habits. Trends from 1948 to 1953 when the initial examination was performed to the tenth biennial examination in 1966 to 1970 are shown for men and women in Fig 1. Only persons taking both Exams 1 and 10 are included. At entry 61 per cent of the men and 40 per cent of the women smoked cigarettes. Eighteen years later only 37 per cent of the men and 31 per cent of the women were still smoking.

Table III Mean values of specified characteristics at entry by smoking status Framingham Study*

Sex characteristic	No of cigarettes/day									
	None				Cigarette smoker					
	Total	Never	Quit	Cigar pipe	Total	1-10	11-19	20	21-39	40+
Men number	803	277	215	311	1498	254	139	608	314	183
Age adjusted mean values										
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	138.1	139.4	137.8	138.0	136.1	138.1	133.9	134.8	136.8	138.1
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	87.8	87.5	87.4	88.3	86.4	86.8	83.5	84.9	85.6	86.7
Vital capacity (L)	381.2	382.4	382.4	379.4	371.4	372.4	372.3	373.7	372.5	359.6
Alcohol (oz/mo)	17.4	10.0	20.7	21.7	27.5	23.4	18.3	24.1	30.7	45.8
Weight (lb)	172.9	173.4	171.7	173.2	164.7	160.0	160.5	162.9	166.4	170.2
Uric acid (mg/100 ml)	5.3	5.2	5.3	5.2	5.0	5.2	4.9	5.0	5.1	5.2
Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml)	224.0	222.0	230.5	221.3	228.5	225.4	226.1	228.6	229.6	232.5
Blood sugar (mg/100 ml)	87.4	84.1	82.7	83.2	82.4	81.6	82.9	82.5	81.6	83.8
Women number	1634	1543	91	—	1174	560	182	313	75	24
Age adjusted mean values										
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	138.5	138.7	135.6	—	131.5	133.9	134.4	134.7	131.5	154.9
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	85.6	85.6	84.6	—	83.5	83.5	82.3	83.4	83.7	92.6
Vital capacity (L)	253.8	254.7	274.9	—	262.9	264.0	263.6	262.2	260.6	244.8
Alcohol (oz/mo)	4.4	4.1	9.2	—	10.5	8.4	11.0	11.6	17.7	19.6
Weight (lb)	143.7	144.0	139.1	—	138.1	139.4	133.2	138.1	139.2	144.4
Uric acid (mg/100 ml)	4.0	4.0	4.1	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.3
Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml)	227.5	227.6	226.2	—	230.6	226.9	235.4	234.1	240.8	209.8
Blood sugar (mg/100 ml)	82.8	83.0	79.8	—	81.2	82.0	81.2	79.9	80.9	77.4

Mean values for the age groups 20-44, 45-54, and 55-69 were weighted 12/29, 1/22, and 3/22 respectively to yield age adjusted mean values

Decreases were fairly continuous during those 18 years beginning as early as the second examination (1951 to 1954) with an accelerated rate of decline especially apparent in men beginning after Exam 7 (1960 to 1964). Additional details of these changes are available elsewhere.⁵

Table I compares the per cent smoking at Exam 1 with the per cent smoking at Exam 10. Decreases were observed for all age groups. By Exam 10 men had dropped to about the Exam 1 smoking levels of women. Women smokers were more persistent in retaining their original smoking habits although even for them small decreases were observed for every age group.

The more a person smoked at entry the less likely he was to be a nonsmoker 18 years later (Table II). Quit rates for women were lower than those for men in all smoking categories. So few Framingham women quit since the study began that their experience is not analyzed in this report.

Characteristics by smoking habit at entry. At entry body weight varied according to smoking habit. For men the difference between cigarette smokers and nonsmokers was 8 pounds (Table

III). Nonsmokers include those who never smoked, those who had quit, and those smoking cigars or pipes. There is little difference in their weights. Smokers' weights varied with the amount smoked but no matter how many cigarettes were smoked per day, the average weight was less than that for nonsmokers. The leanest smokers were those smoking 11 to 19 cigarettes per day. Men smoking more than this weighed more, their weight being greater the more they smoked. Men smoking 40 or more cigarettes per day weighed nearly as much as nonsmokers. Data for women were very similar. Thus, while weight is clearly related to the fact of smoking and to the amount smoked, the association is nonlinear and therefore cannot be satisfactorily represented by a correlation coefficient or linear regression.

In addition to weight, only two other of the characteristics listed in Table III were found to differ between smokers and nonsmokers at entry—alcohol and vital capacity. Persons who never smoked used little alcohol, on the average, while men or women who smoked used more, the amount being greater the more cigarettes smoked. Vital capacity is lower among men smoking ciga-

Table IV Age adjusted mean levels at entry of selected characteristics for cigarette smokers according to subsequent smoking history Men Framingham Study

Characteristic	Mean level at entry*			
	Men smoking 1 to 10 cigarettes/day at entry		Men smoking 20 cigarettes/day at entry	
	Still smoking at Exam 4	Not smoking at Exam 4	Still smoking at Exam 4	Not smoking at Exam 4
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	137.3	136.0	134.5	131.1
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	86.7	85.3	84.8	83.2
Vital capacity (L.)	367.8	382.3	355.5	382.2
Alcohol (oz./mo.)	23.4	21.8	24.5	23.6
Weight (lb.)	164.1	168.2	162.8	162.8
Uric acid (mg./100 ml.)	5.2	5.2	5.0	5.0
Serum cholesterol (mg./100 ml.)	223.6	225.5	228.8	228.8
Blood glucose (mg./100 ml.)	79.4	93.6	79.1	87.9

*Age-adjusted means are unweighted averages of the age-specific means

rettes than those not smoking. For women the difference in vital capacity is in the opposite direction. Both contrasts are statistically significant if relatively small. Persons of either sex smoking 40 or more cigarettes per day have distinctly lower vital capacities than others, but few women smoked 40 or more cigarettes per day.

Characteristics of men who later quit. Since so few women have quit smoking, all the subsequent analysis is confined to men.

It seems likely that men who quit smoking are different from persons who continue smoking. What is not clear is whether the differences are such as to influence subsequent morbidity and mortality rates. Without a clinical trial involving randomization and the other usual safeguards of such trials it is impossible to conclusively resolve such an issue, but it is possible to look at some relevant characteristics of smokers measured while they were still smoking and compare those smokers who subsequently quit with those who continued smoking (Table IV). Data are presented separately for men smoking one to 10 cigarettes per day and exactly 20 cigarettes per day at entry. These two groups account for the bulk of those subsequently quitting.

When these comparisons are made, only minor differences in general are noted. There were only trivial and not statistically significant differences between those who later quit and those who

continued smoking with respect to their entry levels for blood pressure, vital capacity, alcohol consumption, weight, uric acid, or serum cholesterol. There was one exception: Men who quit had a higher average blood glucose level before quitting than men who continued smoking. Most of the difference is accounted for by an excess number of diabetic subjects among smokers who quit smoking. This presumably indicates that ill health (in this instance, diabetes) is an incentive to stop smoking.

Short-term changes after quitting. Under observation, men under age 65 who quit smoking gained a small amount of weight immediately (3.8 pounds on the average) (Table V). If they were still not smoking at the next examination, their weight remained fixed at the new level. (For this subgroup of cigarettes for two full examinations the average initial gain was 5.1 pounds followed by a trivial gain—0.3 pounds—in the next 2 years.) While there is a slight tendency toward weight gain (about half a pound) in men whose smoking habits remained unchanged from one examination to the next, this was of course significantly less than the weight increase for those who quit. Persons who resumed smoking lost about a pound after resumption.

Illness, particularly the onset of clinical cardiovascular disease, may be a powerful incentive to stopping smoking and is also associated with weight changes. The average weight gain

Table V Changes in weight, systolic blood pressure, and serum cholesterol levels by change in smoking habits Framingham Study, men under age 65 years*

Change in smoking habits from one exam. to next	No †	Average change in characteristic			
		Weight (lb) ‡		Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	Serum chole- sterol (mg/100 ml)
Smoking to nonsmoking	541	3.8	(2.3)	1.6	0.2
Continued smoking	4 078	0.3	(0.1)	0.7	~0.2
Nonsmoking to smoking	246	-0.9	(-0.8)	0.6	1.9
Continued not smoking	3 120	0.5	(0.1)	0.7	0.3

Smoking histories are available at Exams. 1 4 5 7 8 9 and 10. Only reports of current smoking practices are considered and are compared with measurements on the same pair of examinations. The intervals are those between exams. with smoking histories.

*Number of changes, not number of persons.

‡Parenthetical entries are for men free of cardiovascular disease on the first examination considered.

after quitting is less if such persons are omitted but the difference is trivial.

The average difference in weight change between those who quit and those who continued smoking cigarettes is not accounted for by a few men with very large weight gains but arises from the fact that proportionately fewer among those who quit lost weight and more among them gained at least 10 pounds (Fig. 2).

One would anticipate that the greater weight increase in smokers who quit relative to those continuing to smoke would be associated with relatively greater increases in blood pressure and serum cholesterol. In fact the difference in trends for these two characteristics is trivial and not statistically significant (Table V).

Table VI considers changes for a number of characteristics in men who were smoking either one to 10 or 20 cigarettes per day at Exam. 1. These men are divided into two groups according as they were or were not still smoking at Exam. 4. Short term changes for those who quit are contrasted with short term changes for those still smoking at Exam. 4 in the upper half of the table. These changes are compared with concurrent changes for those who continued to smoke. Both groups may be compared with those men who were not smoking at entry.

For two characteristics—weight and vital capacity—men who quit smoking by Exam. 4 had statistically significant differences in trends from men still smoking at Exam. 4. The weight increase from Exams. 1 to 4 was greater for men who quit than for men who continued smoking; the difference being statistically significant for men smoking 20 cigarettes per day at entry.

Men smoking 20 cigarettes per day who quit also had a statistically significant and substantially greater decrease in vital capacity between Exams. 1 and 4 than did those still smoking. This presumably implies that respiratory distress was one of the motives for quitting.

Significant differences in short term trends for those quitting and those continuing to smoke were not evident for alcohol consumption, uric acid, serum cholesterol, or blood sugar.

Long term changes after quitting. Long term changes after quitting are shown for the 12 years between Exams. 4 and 10 in the lower half of Table VI. These may be contrasted with the initial short term changes already discussed.

There was a greater long term decline in vital capacity for those who continued smoking than for those smoking the same amount who quit. For men smoking 20 cigarettes per day at entry the difference in trends was statistically significant. The long term vital capacity trends of those who quit approached the concurrent experience of men who were not smoking at entry.

Men who continued smoking had a greater long term drop in serum cholesterol levels than those who quit but this difference was not statistically significant. Men who continued to smoke also had a slightly smaller long term rise in blood pressure but, again, the difference was not statistically significant. After the initial weight changes the long term changes in weight for men who quit and men who continued to smoke cannot be distinguished.

In brief, the only statistically significant difference in long term trends among the variables considered is the greater drop in vital capacity for

Table VI Change in smoking habits in men between Exams 1 and 4 and concurrent and subsequent changes in certain other characteristics Framingham Study

Characteristic	Not smoking at entry	1-10 cigarettes/day at entry		20 cigarettes/day at entry	
		Quit at Exam 4	Still smoking at Exam 4†	Quit at Exam 4	Still smoking at Exam 4†
<i>Increase from Exams 1 to 4</i>	(714)‡	(51)	(159)	(58)	(464)
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	-4.00	-4.98	-3.08	0.97	-1.79
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	-2.88	-3.04	-2.63	-0.16	-1.88
Vital capacity (L.)	-9.42	-18.63	-11.64	-21.48	10.82
Alcohol (oz/mo)	2.07	-0.22	2.37	2.79	1.25
Weight (lb)	2.53	3.43	1.36	7.78	2.70
Uric acid (mg/100 ml)	-0.90	-0.31	-0.20	-0.29	-0.06
Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml)§	6.38	5.32	12.18	6.43	7.53
Blood glucose (mg/100 ml)	0.21	-2.70	0.77	8.54	1.97
<i>Increase from Exams 4 to 10</i>	(564)	(43)	(105)	(39)	(348)
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	7.66	10.12	7.57	9.26	6.83
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg)	-1.74	-1.72	-0.07	-0.79	-0.92
Vital capacity (L.)	-41.16	-40.47	-45.11	-41.76	-55.88
Alcohol (oz/ml)¶	1.92	3.27	7.57	3.88	4.21
Weight (lb)	-1.50	3.14	1.90	0.03	0.19
Uric acid (mg/100 ml)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml)	-7.47	-9.32	-17.78	-5.48	-12.27
Blood glucose (mg/100 ml)¶	10.39	2.83	5.19	2.16	7.66

Adjusted to the age-distribution of men smoking 1-10 cigarettes who quit and who took Exam 4 (10)

†Adjusted to the age-distribution of men smoking the same amount who quit

‡Parenthetical entries are the number of men in each group

§Exams 2 and 4

¶Exams 4 and 7

¶Exams 4 and 9

men smoking 20 cigarettes per day at entry who continued to smoke

Discussion

While there is a considerable literature on the characteristics of men according to their smoking histories there is very little information on what happened to men who quit smoking while under observation. Presumably such information is available in the files of various prospective studies but the subject seems to have excited little analytical interest.

An exception is the Normative Aging Study which has recently published data on subjects measured 11 years apart. When the data for 214 continuing cigarette smokers are contrasted with data for 104 quitters the difference in weight gain was 42 pounds. This is very similar to the Framingham findings. Findings with respect to blood pressure changes however differed somewhat. The Normative Aging Study reported continuing smokers had on the average no change in systolic blood pressure in 5 years but men who

quit had slightly higher systolic levels after quitting (3.6 mm Hg). While this is a trivial difference and is probably of marginal statistical significance it was noted that there was a greater blood pressure gain in each weight group among quitters than those continuing to smoke.

The comparable data for Framingham would be those given in Table V for changes between Exams 1 and 4. These show no difference in blood pressure trends for those who continued to smoke and those who quit despite a greater weight increase in those who quit. Unfortunately strict comparability cannot be achieved since the Normative Aging Study did not include men if their initial blood pressure was greater than 140/90 whereas there were no blood pressure exclusions in the Framingham Study.

What is most striking in the Framingham data is how little difference there is between those who quit and those who continued smoking either in their characteristics while still smoking or with respect to changes in these characteristics after stopping. Of the characteristics examined only

two stand out—weight and vital capacity. A slightly greater short term weight change and a smaller long term decline in vital capacity among those who quit than among those who continued smoking were the chief findings. Only for men smoking more than 10 cigarettes per day were these differences statistically significant. No significant changes in blood pressure or serum cholesterol levels were found to be associated with quitting cigarette smoking.

Information with respect to women smokers and with respect to men smoking more than a pack a day was too scanty for analysis, and it is conceivable that the effect of quitting is different in these groups than in the groups available for analysis. Men smoking a pack or less a day constitute the bulk of those who quit cigarette smoking and are consequently the group of major public health interest. In this group the impact of quitting on the major cardiovascular risk factors appears to be trivial so that the cardiovascular advantage of quitting cigarette smoking should be straightforward.

Summary

During the first 18 years of the Framingham Study there was a substantial decrease (39 per cent) in the number of men smoking cigarettes and a moderate decrease (22 per cent) in the number of women smoking cigarettes. Except for a greater tendency of diabetic patients to quit smoking there were no significant differences at

baseline between smokers who quit and smokers who continued smoking. After quitting there was a short term rise in weight for men. This rise led only to trivial changes in blood pressure and serum cholesterol levels. There was a beneficial impact on long term vital capacity trends from quitting smoking.

REFERENCES

1. Ahmed P I and Gleeson G A. Changes in cigarette smoking habits between 1950 and 1966. PHS Pub No 1000 Series 10 No 59 1970.
2. *Cigarette smoking United States 1970* MVSR Vol 21 No 3 Suppl June 2 1972 U S DHEW PHS HSMA NCHS.
3. Gordon T and Kannel W B. The Framingham Massachusetts Study twenty years later in Hessler I J and Levin M L, editors. *The Community as an Epidemiological Laboratory. A Casebook of Community Studies*, Baltimore 1970 Johns Hopkins Press pp 123 146.
4. Shurtleff D. Some characteristics related to the incidence of cardiovascular disease and death. Framingham Study 18-year follow up in Kannel W B and Gordon T, editors. *The Framingham Study. An epidemiological investigation of cardiovascular disease* (Section 30) U S Govt Print Off, 1974.
5. Gordon T and Shurtleff D. Means at each examination and interexamination variation of specified characteristics. Framingham Study Exam 1 to Exam 10 in *The Framingham Study. An epidemiological investigation of cardiovascular disease* (Section 29) U S Govt Printing Office 1973.
6. Garvey A J, Boree R and Seltzer C C. Smoking weight change and age. *Arch Env Health* 28:327 1974.
7. Seltzer C C. Effect of smoking on blood pressure. *Am Heart J* 87:558 1974.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Diagnostic accuracy of an ultrasonic multiple transducer cardiac imaging system

Richard L. Popp MD
Owen R. Brown
Donald C. Harrison MD
Stanford Calif

In order to simplify visualization of the human heart *in vivo* without radiation hazard or invasion of the body an ultrasonic imaging system has been developed by Dr. Nicholas Bom and Prof. Paul Hugenholz of Rotterdam, The Netherlands. A prototype unit was placed in the Stanford University Non Invasive Laboratory as part of a cooperative study by four centers to evaluate the unit's ability to visualize intracardiac structures. The results of this cooperative study are reported elsewhere. The diagnostic accuracy of this system was evaluated in the clinical setting using adult patients and this is a report of the initial findings.

Methods

The technical aspects of the multiple transducer system have been described in detail in the past. Basically the unit consists of 20 small ultrasonic transducers arranged in a linear array and housed in a single unit 8 cm in length. Each transducer is pulsed for 1 μ sec and then acts as a sound receiver for the subsequent 230 μ sec corresponding to 16 cm of tissue depth. After this time interval the next transducer is pulsed and each subsequent transducer is pulsed and acts as its own receiver until all 20 units have been used at which time this cycle is repeated. This time sequence results in a two dimensional image of 8 by 16 cm appearing at a rate of 150 complete

frames per second. To improve resolution two frames may be interlaced giving a 40 line display at 75 frames per second. The path of each sound beam is displayed on an oscilloscope face as a horizontal line with a bright electronic dot corresponding to the intersection of the sound beam and each interface of tissue having different acoustic impedance (density \times velocity) (Fig 1). This two-dimensional image shows movement in real time and may be recorded with a video tape system or moving picture photography.

The transducer array was placed on the chest wall with a gel used to insure airless contact of the transducer and skin. The transducer first was placed along a path from the cardiac apex to the angle of Louis. By watching the oscilloscope it is possible to recognize a view of the heart roughly corresponding to a lateral angiographic picture. The transducer is placed high or low on the chest wall to show the area of the aortic root and mitral valve preferentially. It was often necessary to rotate the transducer array in a clockwise or counter clockwise direction about an axis taken from the center of the transducer face to the center of the transducer back perpendicular to the chest wall. This maneuver permitted one to locate the plane of the left ventricular outflow tract. Then it was possible to pivot the transducer about an axis from the top to the bottom of the transducer face parallel to the chest wall so that medial or lateral portions of the heart were visualized. With these three transducer maneuvers one may image a large portion of the heart and develop an integrated mental image of the cardiac structures.

Eighty consecutive patients showing good quality records by conventional echocardiography were examined with the new ultrasonic

From the Cardiology Division, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, Calif.

This work was supported by NASA Grant NGR 05-070-305. Dr. Popp was supported in part by a Research Career Development Award, No. KO-HL-0439.

Received for publication Aug. 1, 1974.

Reprint requests to Richard L. Popp, MD, Cardiology Division, Stanford University Medical Center, Stanford, Calif. 94305.

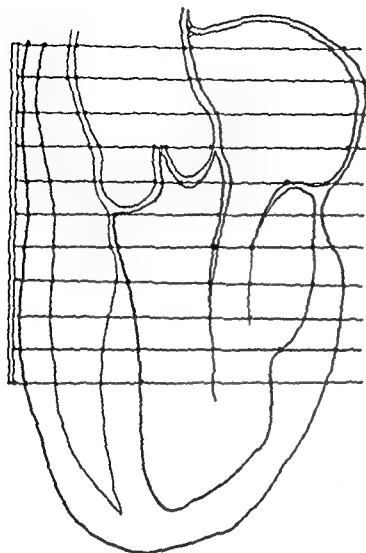


Fig 1 Diagram of method of cardiac image production by a linear array (left) of ultrasonic transducers placed on the chest wall over the heart. Each horizontal line represents a single sound beam. The intersection of each sound beam and echo producing surface is indicated by a dot on the oscilloscope face. Rapid switching activates each transducer sequentially and produces a two dimensional image of a single slice through the heart. Note that the 8 cm. long transducer array does not encounter the full length of the adult heart routinely.

unit. These examinations were recorded on video tape with only a coded number for patient identification. At a later time after all 80 patients had been examined, two observers who were familiar with the technique reviewed the records. At this point a decision was made regarding the probable diagnosis from the anatomic and physiologic patterns observed on the video tape records. These diagnoses were recorded and compared with the information available from hemodynamic and angiographic studies.

Results

The results of this study are summarized in Table I. Thirty three of the 80 patients studied

Table I Accuracy of transducer array

Condition	Patients	Correct diagnosis	False positive	False negative
Mitral valve prolapse	15	15	1	0
Mitral stenosis	13	13	2	0
Pericardial effusion	5	5	0	0
Atrial septal defect	4	4	0	0
Hypertrophic myopathy	5	4	0	1
Congestive myopathy	4	3	1	1
Apical left ventricular aneurysm	1	1	0	0
Subtotal	47	45	4	2
Normal coronary artery disease	33			
Left ventricular volume overload	—			
Total	80			

had a final diagnosis of (1) coronary artery disease, (2) left ventricular volume overload (predominately due to mitral or aortic regurgitation), or (3) normal angiographic and hemodynamic study. These patients could not be consistently separated into these three groups by the patterns seen with the multiple transducer system. Quantitative studies of left ventricular volume and change in volume during the cardiac cycle were not done in these patients. All 15 patients with mitral valve prolapse were recognized with the multiple transducer system and one patient was falsely diagnosed as having this condition due to apparently excessive motion of the anterior mitral leaflet. Mitral stenosis was properly diagnosed in all 13 patients and two patients without this condition presented false positive diagnoses. This was due to the presence of a large left atrium and apparently slow ventricular diastolic filling in the presence of multiple echoes from the valve area. All five patients with pericardial effusion and all four patients with right ventricular volume overload due to atrial septal defect were properly identified. Four of the five patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy were recognized with one false negative occurring. There were also one false negative and three proper diagnoses in the four patients with congestive myopathy seen in this series. One patient with congestive myopathy was excluded from this study because the heart was so large that the

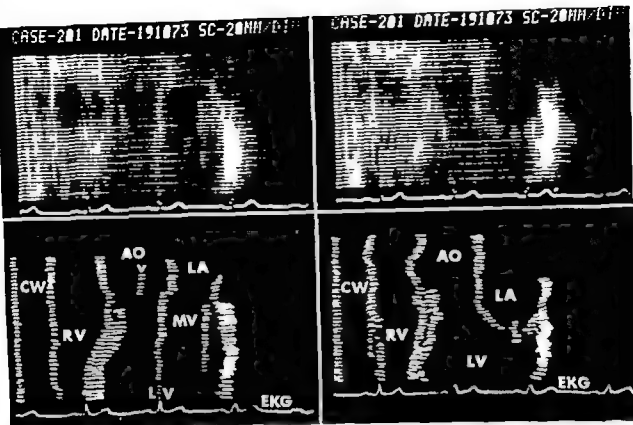


Fig 2 *Left top* Photograph of the oscilloscope image of a normal subject produced with the ultrasonic multiple transducer instrument. Two frames are electronically interlaced to provide a 40 line picture. The ECG is displayed at the bottom of the screen and moves from right to left. *Left bottom* Diagram of the ultrasonic image above with cardiac structures labeled. The open mitral valve leaflets (MV) are seen within the left ventricle (LV) and below the left atrium (LA). Also the closed aortic valve (AO) is seen within the aortic root (AO). The interventricular septum is represented between the right ventricular cavity (RV) and the LV. The chest wall (CW) echoes are shown to the left. *Right top* Photograph of the same subject at end systole. The aortic valve echoes are not seen and the closed mitral valve is well visualized. *Right bottom* Diagram of the ultrasonic image above. Abbreviations are the same as in the left panel.

16 cm visualized depth was insufficient to include the posterior wall of the heart. In one patient a left ventricular aneurysm near the cardiac apex was recognized. The correct diagnosis was made in 45 of the 47 patients in whom the diagnosis was possible from the multiple transducer system.

By reviewing the records of the laboratory during the time of this study it is estimated that 130 patients were available for inclusion in this series because of available hemodynamic and angiographic data for correlation. Therefore ultrasonic studies of diagnostic quality were obtained in 62 per cent of the available patients. Of the patients with records of diagnostic quality, 41 per cent were in a group composed of several categories that could not be recognized as separate categories on the basis of the qualitative criteria used here.

Discussion

The construction of this multiple transducer imaging system by Bom and Hugenholtz provides an opportunity to have a high quality real time image of the interior structures of the intact beating heart. It is difficult to appreciate the type and amount of information available from such a presentation unless the system is seen in real time by viewing the oscilloscope, the video tape or the film record. Single frames from such records as presented in Figs 2 and 3 are not truly representative of the quality of the image since the motion of the image is the main factor allowing recognition of the cardiac structures and their normal and abnormal motion. When using the system it was immediately apparent that new criteria for diagnosis of such ultrasonic records would be needed. It was possible to look at the pattern on one transducer line and try to use conventional

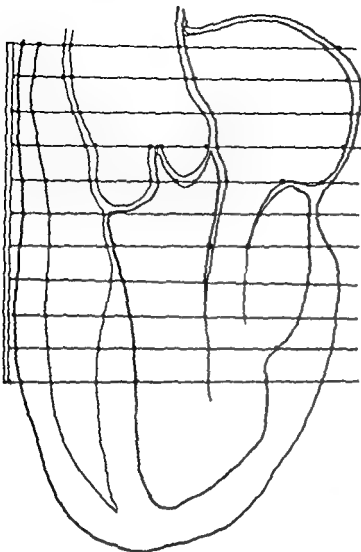


Fig 1 Diagram of method of cardiac image production by a linear array (left) of ultrasonic transducers placed on the chest wall over the heart. Each horizontal line represents a single sound beam. The intersection of each sound beam and echo producing surface is indicated by a dot on the oscilloscope face. Rapid switching activates each transducer sequentially and produces a two-dimensional image of a single slice through the heart. Note that the 8 cm long transducer array does not encounter the full length of the adult heart routinely.

unit. These examinations were recorded on video tape with only a coded number for patient identification. At a later time, after all 80 patients had been examined, two observers who were familiar with the technique reviewed the records. At this point a decision was made regarding the probable diagnosis from the anatomic and physiologic patterns observed on the video tape records. These diagnoses were recorded and compared with the information available from hemodynamic and angiographic studies.

Results

The results of this study are summarized in Table I. Thirty three of the 80 patients studied

Table I Accuracy of transducer array

Condition	Patients	Correct diagnosis	False positive	False negative
Mitral valve prolapse	10	15	1	0
Mitral stenosis	13	13	2	0
Pericardial effusion	0	5	0	0
Atrial septal defect	4	4	0	0
Hypertrophic myopathy	0	4	0	1
Congestive myopathy	4	0	3	1
Apical left ventricular aneurysm	1	1	0	0
Subtotal	47	45	4	2
Normal coronary artery disease	33			
Left ventricular volume overload	—			
Total	80			

had a final diagnosis of (1) coronary artery disease, (2) left ventricular volume overload (predominately due to mitral or aortic regurgitation) or (3) normal angiographic and hemodynamic study. These patients could not be consistently separated into these three groups by the patterns seen with the multiple transducer system. Quantitative studies of left ventricular volume and change in volume during the cardiac cycle were not done in these patients. All 15 patients with mitral valve prolapse were recognized with the multiple transducer system and one patient was falsely diagnosed as having this condition due to apparently excessive motion of the anterior mitral leaflet. Mitral stenosis was properly diagnosed in all 13 patients and two patients without this condition presented false positive diagnoses. This was due to the presence of a large left atrium and apparently slow ventricular diastolic filling in the presence of multiple echoes from the valve area. All five patients with pericardial effusion and all four patients with right ventricular volume overload due to atrial septal defect were properly identified. Four of the five patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy were recognized with one false negative occurring. There were also one false negative and three proper diagnoses in the four patients with congestive myopathy seen in this series. One patient with congestive myopathy was excluded from this study because the heart was so large that the

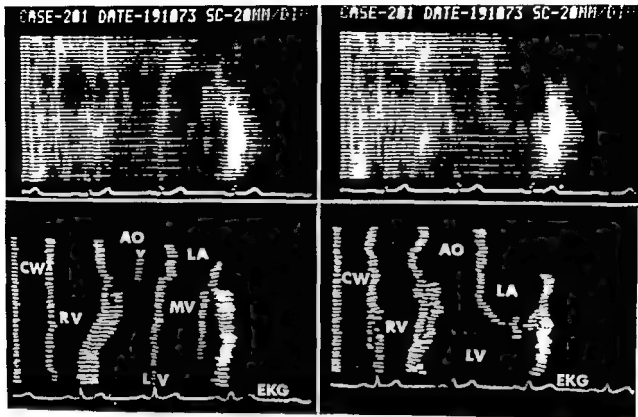


Fig 2 Left top Photograph of the oscilloscope image of a normal subject produced with the ultrasonic multiple transducer instrument. Two frames are electronically interlaced to provide a 40 line picture. The ECG is displayed at the bottom of the screen and moves from right to left i.e. end-diastole is indicated since the P wave has been inscribed but the QRS complex has not yet appeared. Left bottom Diagram of the ultrasonic image above with cardiac structures labeled. The open mitral valve leaflets (MV) are seen within the left ventricle (LV) and below the left atrium (LA). Also the closed aortic valve (A) is seen within the aortic root (AO). The interventricular septum is represented between the right ventricular cavity (RV) and the LV. The chest wall (CW) echoes are shown to the left. Right top Photograph of the same subject at end-systole. The aortic valve echoes are not seen and the closed mitral valve is well visualized. Right bottom Diagram of the ultrasonic image above. Abbreviations are the same as in the left panel.

16 cm visualized depth was insufficient to include the posterior wall of the heart. In one patient a left ventricular aneurysm near the cardiac apex was recognized. The correct diagnosis was made in 45 of the 47 patients in whom the diagnosis was possible from the multiple transducer system.

By reviewing the records of the laboratory during the time of this study it is estimated that 130 patients were available for inclusion in this series because of available hemodynamic and angiographic data for correlation. Therefore ultrasonic studies of diagnostic quality were obtained in 62 per cent of the available patients. Of the patients with records of diagnostic quality 41 per cent were in a group composed of several categories that could not be recognized as separate categories on the basis of the qualitative criteria used here.

Discussion

The construction of this multiple transducer imaging system by Bom and Hugenoltz provides an opportunity to have a high quality real time image of the interior structures of the intact beating heart. It is difficult to appreciate the type and amount of information available from such a presentation unless the system is seen in real time by viewing the oscilloscope, the video tape or the film record. Single frames from such records as presented in Figs 2 and 3 are not truly representative of the quality of the image since the motion of the image is the main factor allowing recognition of the cardiac structures and their normal and abnormal motion. When using the system it was immediately apparent that new criteria for diagnosis of such ultrasonic records would be needed. It was possible to look at the pattern on one transducer line and try to use conventional

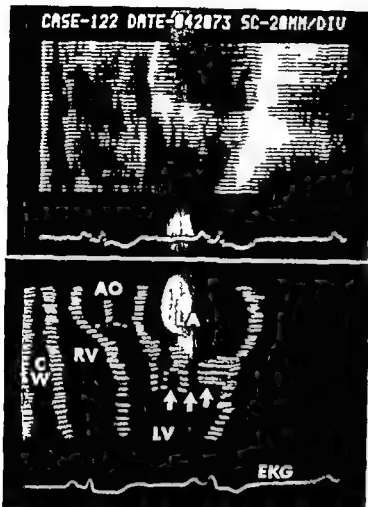


Fig 3 Top Photograph of the oscilloscope image of a patient with mitral stenosis produced with the ultrasonic multiple transducer instrument at end diastole. Two frames are electronically interlaced to provide a 40 line picture. Bottom Diagram of the ultrasonic image above with cardiac structures labeled as in Fig 2. Arrows indicate the multiple echoes from the open mitral leaflets. Note the closed aortic valve echoes in the center of the aortic root (AO). There is a very large left atrium relative to the aorta and left ventricle (compare with Fig 2).

echocardiographic criteria for diagnoses. However, the ability to visualize much of the heart in an "angiographic" format provided additional information. The first 22 patients studied with this system were not included in the present series since this was the time needed to put the system in order electronically and to become familiar with the system with regard to placement of the transducer, proper amplification of the signal, recording of the image and preliminary criteria for diagnoses.

All of the 15 patients with the mitral valve prolapse syndrome showed relatively small hearts. The left atrium of these patients was either qualitatively normal in size or moderately enlarged compared to the right ventricle and

aorta. The distinctive feature in these patients included a very high amplitude motion of the anterior mitral leaflet. During systole the anterior and posterior leaflets were seated higher in the left atrium than was seen in the normal patients and in patients without the prolapsing leaflet syndrome. Because of this posterior placement during systole, the leaflet underwent a very great excursion at the onset of diastole and full mitral valve opening. This opening was accomplished with an undulating motion of the anterior leaflet. The portion of the anterior leaflet nearest the annulus apparently moved an instant before the mid and lower portion of the leaflet and this mid and lower portion moved with a whipping motion with diastolic opening. The typical early diastolic opening and late reopening with atrial systole was seen in all of these patients. In addition a large number of echoes from the anterior leaflet were seen and this made the leaflet look quite thick, although close inspection of each transducer line showed this appearance to be due to many discrete echoes from the anterior mitral leaflet in these cases.

The 13 patients with mitral stenosis showed relative immobility of the mitral valve leaflets and multiple echoes from the area of the leaflets. In addition, a large left atrium relative to the aorta and left ventricle was seen in each patient (Fig 3). A third criteria for the diagnosis of mitral stenosis was the rather slow and even filling rate during diastole. In two patients mitral stenosis was erroneously diagnosed because of an apparently large left atrium with slow left ventricular filling. These were patients with cardiomyopathy in whom both of these findings were confirmed by single transducer echocardiography but they were not due to intrinsic mitral valve disease.

Pericardial effusion was recognized as an echo free space posterior to the posterior left ventricular wall and in some cases an echo free space anterior to the anterior right ventricular wall. The apical one third of the anterior heart wall was separated from the chest wall in all five cases with posterior effusion. In three of the five cases the whole heart could be seen to oscillate within the pericardial cavity with each heart beat.

The four patients with atrial septal defect showed enlargement of the right ventricle relative to the left ventricle and an abnormality of motion of the interventricular septum. In the patients without right ventricular diastolic

volume overload the systolic motion of the apical area of the interventricular septum was away from the transducer while the membranous septum nearest junction with the aorta moved toward the transducer. The pivot point of the septum was in the upper third of this structure in patients without right ventricular volume overload. In the patients with this condition the pivot point of the septum was very near the apex so that virtually all of the interventricular septum was moving toward the transducer during systole. Apparently this was due to a large volume of blood going through the right ventricle with the anterior right ventricular wall and apex of the heart being attached to the chest wall and the left ventricle moving towards the chest wall with each systolic ejection.

Without quantitative criteria the proper diagnosis was missed in one patient with hypertrophic myopathy and in one patient with congestive myopathy. The possibility of hypertrophic obstructive myopathy was raised in the presence of a relatively normal sized ventricular chamber with disproportionately thick walls and/or asymmetrical septal thickening with respect to the left ventricular posterior wall. The abnormal systolic motion of the anterior mitral leaflet seen with conventional echocardiography was quite difficult to appreciate due to its presence in a relatively small and localized area of the anterior leaflet. The most mobile portion of the leaflet near its attachment to the chordae tendineae did show this in patients with obstruction but its presence had to be searched for after suspicion of the condition due to the thickened walls and relatively small chamber. Patients with a very large heart and low ejection fraction by these qualitative criteria were suspected of having congestive myopathy. This was true in three of the four cases with this condition however one patient was erroneously placed in this category and one patient in this category was missed.

Since the transducer is of sufficient length to show the whole heart from aorta to apex only in relatively small hearts it was necessary to move the transducer during the examination in order to visualize the whole heart in most adult patients. It was difficult to visualize the cardiac apex with clarity in the majority of patients. This is probably the result of motion of the cardiac apex in a plane perpendicular to the path of the sound

beams. However it was possible to recognize a moderate sized apical area of left ventricular dyskinesis in one patient. In one patient with the mitral valve prolapse syndrome and bacterial endocarditis a mass of echoes was seen to move in continuity with the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve and was thought to represent a mass of vegetations on this leaflet. This was confirmed by a similar pattern on the conventional echocardiogram while no abnormality of the posterior mitral valve leaflet could be seen on the angiogram.

After this series of patients was collected one patient with a left atrial mass diagnosed at another institution was examined. An ellipsoid mass of echoes was seen to move from the left atrium to the left ventricle during diastole and to move back through the mitral valve into the left atrium during systole. It was thought that this condition would have been recognized using the multiple transducer system even if it had not been suggested on the basis of previous information.

With this new instrument one may use one or a combination of three types of criteria for the diagnosis of heart disease. A normal or abnormal pattern of a specific structure such as the mitral valve may be appreciated. One may assess the relative and possibly the absolute size of the cardiac chambers individually and in contrast with other cardiac structures. And one may judge the dynamic patterns of filling and emptying of the cardiac chambers during the cardiac cycle. With reference to conventional echocardiography the new transducer system is less accurate in most conditions. This is due to two considerations apparently. First very little experience has been gained with the new system and the criteria such as those set out in this paper must be supplemented further. Second the prototype equipment used in this study did not provide the ability to write out the signals from an individual transducer in a time motion mode for measurement and added recognition. This ability has been developed recently and it is thought that the diagnostic accuracy of this equipment will be improved with this modification. The great advantage of the multiple transducer system is the presentation of an image of the heart in two dimensions that is recognizable to any physician acquainted with cardiac anatomy and angiography. The ability to visualize most of the heart in two dimensions and then pick a single transducer

that is intersecting an area of the interest within the heart for presentation of a time motion recording should not only improve the accuracy of the technique but considerably simplify the procedure of echocardiography.

An extension of the use of this technique with the development of methods of quantitating the ultrasonic image has been reported.¹ We believe that this type of apparatus shows great promise for diagnosis and study of patients with heart disease. The ability to record cardiac motion in this way presents an excellent opportunity both to study the volume changes of the heart without influencing the measured parameters and to make an unlimited number of serial observations. The equipment used in this study is an early model and it is expected that considerable improvement of this model and other such systems will be forthcoming. However it is appropriate to say that a very good quality image is presently available and offers a simplified and relatively accurate means of assessing heart disease. At this point conventional echocardiography and cardiac imaging using the multiple transducer array system are supplementary rather than competitive techniques. Anatomic location of structures and reassurance that the conventional echocardiogram gives representative data from the cardiac structures are available using the multiple transducer array system. This report has outlined the types of cardiac disease which may be and those which may not be easily evaluated with this form of ultrasonic study.

Summary

Eighty patients with various forms of heart disease were studied with the use of a newly developed ultrasonic system having 20 transducers arranged in a linear array. This system allows visualization of the heart in two dimen-

sions in real time. All 15 patients with the mitral valve prolapse syndrome, 13 patients with mitral stenosis, five patients with pericardial effusion, four patients with atrial septal defect, and one patient with left ventricular dyssynergy were properly recognized with this system. One of five patients with hypertrophic myopathy and one of four patients with congestive myopathy were not recognized with this system. Criteria for the recognition of these conditions are presented as well as the probable cause for false positive and false negative diagnoses in this series. Since only qualitative criteria were used, it was not possible to differentiate patients with coronary artery disease or patients with left ventricular volume overload from patients without cardiac pathology. The accuracy of this new system was judged against the clinical examination, conventional echocardiography, cardiac catheterization, and left ventricular angiography. It is assumed that the criteria for diagnosis developed during this study will be supplemented and the equipment improved in the future; however, the ease of operation of this system and the relative accuracy of diagnosis at this stage of its development are extremely interesting. It presents an excellent opportunity to obtain additional information about the cardiac patient without using invasive procedures and without risk.

REFERENCES

1. Bom N, Hugenholz P G, Kloster F E, Popp R L, Prdie R B, Roelandt J, and Sahn D. Evaluation of structure recognition with the multi scan echocardiograph. *Ultrasound in Med & Biol* 1:243 1974.
2. Bom N, Lancée C T, vanZwieten B, Kloster F E, and Roelandt J. Multiscan echocardiography I. Technical description. *Circulation* 48:1066 1973.
3. Kloster F E, Roelandt J, tenCate F J, Bom N, and Hugenholz P G. Multiscan echocardiography II. Technique and initial clinical results. *Circulation* 48:1075 1973.

The effect of congestive heart failure on quinidine pharmacokinetics

William G. Crouthamel, Ph.D.
Morgantown, W. Va.

Quinidine is an important antiarrhythmic agent whose therapeutic effects and toxicity have been related to its serum concentration. Very little information is presently available¹ concerning the pharmacokinetics of quinidine and factors important in regulating its dosage have not been determined. Attempts have recently been made to calculate quinidine dosage regimens² but these calculations have been based on pharmacokinetics in healthy patients. Recent reports^{3,4} indicate that quinidine and other drugs may perform differently with respect to absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination in diseased patients but very little quantitative information on these pharmacokinetic parameters is presently available.

Congestive heart failure is known to induce a decrease in perfusion of vital organs such as liver, kidney and gut as a result of a decrease in cardiac output. It is reasonable to speculate that persons with this disease could eliminate drugs more slowly due to decreased perfusion of the kidney and could absorb drugs more slowly due to decreased perfusion of the intestinal tract. Although little attention has been directed to the question of the effects of regional blood perfusion on drug pharmacokinetics, intact organ systems utilize blood circulation as an integral part of their function and therefore blood flow must be considered as a potential rate limiting step. Other workers⁵ have implicated cardiac arrhythmias, myocardial infarction and profound states of shock as causative agents in decreased peripheral perfusion. Recent review articles^{6,7} have stressed



Fig. 1 One compartment open model.

the increasing clinical awareness of changes in splanchnic and regional blood perfusion under pathologic conditions but the possibility of changes in human pharmacokinetics resulting from these conditions has not been thoroughly investigated. Studies in our laboratories^{8,9} have shown that decreased blood perfusion of the intestine can lead to a dramatic reduction in drug absorption rate. This report relates the therapeutic effects and toxicity of quinidine in congestive heart failure patients to changes in the absorption and distribution pharmacokinetics of these patients.

Experimental methods

In the study of Bellet and colleagues⁸ serum quinidine concentrations were determined at 2, 4, 6 and 24 hours following oral administration of 600 mg of quinidine sulfate in ten normal subjects and in ten patients with congestive heart failure. Cumulative urinary excretion of quinidine was also determined at 24 hours. In the study of Ditlefsen,⁹ blood quinidine concentrations were determined at 2, 4, 6, 8 and 12 hours following the intramuscular injection of 840 mg quinidine chloride in ten normal subjects and in nine congestive heart failure patients. Cumulative urinary quinidine excretion was also determined at 12 and 24 hours. The quinidine blood and urinary data from the studies of Bellet and co-workers and Ditlefsen⁹ was fitted to a one-compartment open pharmacokinetic model (see Fig. 1) using the SAAM25 nonlinear regression program of Berman and Weiss¹⁰ in conjunction with an IBM 360-75 digital computer. The rate constants for absorption (k_a) the rate constants

From the School of Pharmacy, West Virginia University Medical Center, Morgantown, W. Va.

Received for publication August 12, 1978.

Reprint requests to Dr. William G. Crouthamel, School of Pharmacy, West Virginia University Medical Center, Morgantown, W. Va. 26506.

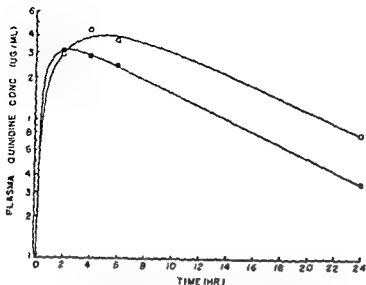


Fig 2 Plasma quinidine concentrations in normal subjects (●) and in congestive heart failure patients (○) following oral administration of 600 mg quinidine sulfate. The data points are the mean levels in ten subjects and the solid line represents the estimated concentrations based on the rate constants in Table I. Data from Bellet et al.

for elimination (k_n) and the apparent volumes of distribution (V_d) were determined as indicated for each set of data. The total urinary excretion of quinidine was estimated in the study by Bellet and associates¹ by using the trapezoidal rule with correction for the area in the tail of the curve.¹²

Results

A pharmacokinetic evaluation of the blood and urine data of Bellet and colleagues¹ shown in Table I and in Fig 2, indicates that congestive heart failure patients differ considerably from normal subjects. Congestive heart failure patients appear to absorb only about one half as much quinidine as normal subjects absorb it more slowly, and have a smaller volume of distribution. This latter effect which results in higher blood levels of quinidine is most likely due to decreased perfusion of body tissues. This has been pointed out for lidocaine in similar type patients by Thomson and co-workers.¹³ As a consequence of the slower intestinal absorption rate, congestive heart failure patients reach peak quinidine concentrations at about four hours as compared to two hours in controls. Although renal perfusion may be decreased in congestive heart failure, quinidine elimination seems to remain unchanged in these patients. The computer estimated rate constants for elimination in Table I are nearly equal and the quinidine elimination down curves in Fig 2 fall in parallel when plotted on semilog.

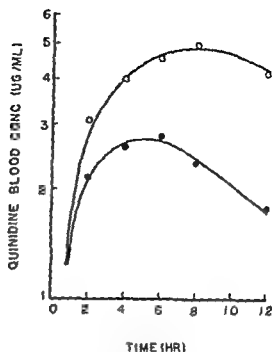


Fig 3 Quinidine blood concentrations in normal subjects (●) and in congestive heart failure patients (○) following the intramuscular administration of 840 mg of quinidine chloride. The data points are the mean levels in 9 to 10 subjects and the solid line represents the estimated concentrations based on the rate constants in Table II. Data from Ditlefsen.

anthemic paper. This is in agreement with the recent report by Kessler and associates¹⁴ which indicated no change in the elimination rate of quinidine in congestive heart failure patients. Renal and hepatic hemodynamics in reduced flow states are complex,¹⁵ and this may account for the relatively unchanged elimination rate in congestive heart failure. The half life of 65 hours in normal subjects found here is in close agreement with the half life of 70 hours reported by Kessler and co-workers.¹⁴

A pharmacokinetic evaluation of the blood and urine data of Ditlefsen¹⁶ as reported in Table II and Figure 3. Peak quinidine concentrations again occur about two hours later in congestive heart failure patients than in normal subjects and are considerably higher. In congestive heart failure patients a decrease in the volume of distribution similar to that observed after oral administration of quinidine is indicated. In addition the rate of absorption from the intramuscular site is much slower in the congestive heart failure patient than in the normal subject. This would suggest that for drugs whose action is required quickly, patients with congestive heart failure are poor candidates for the intramuscular route of administration. Although there are not enough

Table I Quinidine pharmacokinetic parameters following oral administration

Subjects	Absorption rate constant K	Absorption half life	Elimination rate constant K	Elimination half life	Apparent volume of distribution	Amount of quinidine excreted in urine	
						0-24 hr	0 ∞
Normal	1.00 hr	0.690 hr	0.107 hr	6.5 hr	33.7 L	129.3 mg	137.0 mg.
Congestive heart failure	0.35 hr	1.97 hr	0.103 hr	6.7 hr	9.6 L	56.6 mg	64.3 mg.

Estimated by trapezoidal rule with tail correction

Table II Quinidine pharmacokinetic parameters following intramuscular administration

Subjects	Absorption rate constant K	Absorption half life	Elimination rate constant K	Elimination half life	Apparent volume of distribution	Amount of quinidine excreted in urine	
						0-12 hr	0-24 hr
Normal	0.354 hr	1.96 hr	0.105 hr	6.6 hr	39.0 L	104.9 mg	153.6 mg
Congestive heart failure	0.17 hr	4.43 hr	0.105 hr	6.6 hr	16.3 L	75 mg	136.5 mg

data points on the down curves to visually compare the elimination rates in this study the data fit well with similar elimination rate constants

Discussion

Patients with congestive heart failure have higher serum concentrations of quinidine than normal subjects receiving the same dose. Although changes in renal elimination have been suggested as the reason for this increase the present study suggests that a decrease in volume of distribution in congestive heart failure patients is the most likely cause of higher serum concentrations. The decrease in distribution volume of quinidine is most likely due to decreased perfusion of body tissues and thus congestive heart failure patients will have a greater fraction of the dose present in the vascular system. Under these circumstances the heart and brain still well perfused could receive excessively high total amounts of quinidine resulting in possible cardiac and central nervous system toxicity. This has been suggested as a possible cause of lidocaine toxicity in congestive heart failure patients.

Quinidine appears to be more completely absorbed by congestive heart failure patients following intramuscular administration than following oral administration as indicated by the

urinary excretion data in Table I and II. In severe congestive heart failure blood flow to the gut may be decreased to such an extent that ischemia and infarction of the intestine may occur. No similar effects have been reported for skeletal muscle under similar circumstances and may explain the difference in the amount of quinidine absorbed from the two sites. Absorption of quinidine from the intramuscular injection site is slow under all conditions when compared to oral administration. As a result both the controls and the congestive heart failure patients peak later following intramuscular administration than oral administration. This may be a function of the intramuscular site selected since Schwartz and co-workers have recently reported that the deltoid region is superior to others for rapid intramuscular absorption.

Numerous reports have appeared in the literature suggesting methods to determine optimum dosing regimens for drugs with a relatively narrow therapeutic range such as quinidine. When these dosage regimens are based on pharmacokinetics in healthy individuals the calculated regimens may seriously overestimate the dose required since congestive heart failure patients maintain considerably higher blood levels of drugs than normal patients with similar doses. Quinidine blood levels were found to be 41

per cent and 78 per cent higher in congestive heart failure patients than in normal subjects with similar doses following oral and intramuscular administration, respectively (see Figs 2 and 3). It has also been suggested for drugs which are eliminated by the kidney that urinary excretion data may be useful in regulating drug therapy. In disease states such as congestive heart failure where absorption (and hence excretion) may be decreased but blood levels are increased, urinary excretion determinations may indicate that absorption is incomplete and the dose should be increased while in actual fact the opposite therapy may be indicated. Caution should also be exercised when monitoring blood levels of drugs in congestive heart failure patients since a shift occurs in the time of maximum plasma concentrations. Peak quinidine concentrations occur several hours later in congestive heart failure patients than in normal patients due primarily to the decrease in absorption rate. For this reason serum quinidine determinations made at the time of peak concentration in normal patients will still be on the upcurve in congestive heart failure patients and may seriously underestimate the actual maximum concentrations occurring in these patients. In Fig 2 quinidine levels peak at two hours in normal subjects and at four hours in congestive heart failure patients. Quinidine concentrations determined in congestive heart failure patients at two hours would appear normal at $2.94 \mu\text{g/ml}$ as compared to $3.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ in normal subjects. After four hours, however, the quinidine concentration in congestive heart failure patients would have increased 50 per cent to $4.38 \mu\text{g/ml}$ while the concentration in normal patients would have decreased. Thus the time at which blood samples are taken is very important in regulating drug therapy in patients with congestive heart failure.

Summary

Quinidine is an effective antiarrhythmic agent whose therapeutic effects and toxicity have been related to its serum concentrations. Many patients with cardiac arrhythmias also suffer from congestive heart failure. It is well documented that congestive heart failure can reduce blood perfusion to many regions of the body and could conceivably alter drug pharmacokinetics. A pharmacokinetic evaluation of two sets of quinidine data in congestive heart failure patients indicates

that congestive heart failure reduced the rate of absorption and volume of distribution following oral or intramuscular administration of quinidine. Furthermore, the amount of quinidine absorbed following oral administration is reduced, but congestive heart failure does not appear to alter the elimination rate of quinidine. The interpretation of the data presented herein strongly suggests that the site of administration, extent of distribution and rate of absorption must be considered when determining dosage regimens in congestive heart failure patients since normal dosages in these patients result in abnormally high serum quinidine concentrations.

The author would like to thank Mr Elmer Dalby for technical assistance and The West Virginia University Computer Center for the use of their facilities.

REFERENCES

1. Resnekov L, Gibbon D, Waich E et al. Sustained release quinidine to maintain sinus rhythm after electroversion of atrial dysrhythmias, *Br Heart J* 33:220 1971.
2. Levy R H and Smith G H. Dosage regimens of antiarrhythmics, *Am J Hosp Pharm* 30:394 1973.
3. Niebergall P J, Sugita E T and Schnaare H L. Potential dangers of common drug dosing regimens, *Am J Hosp Pharm* 31:53 1974.
4. Kessler K M, Lowenthal D T, Warner H et al. Quinidine elimination in patients with congestive heart failure or poor renal function, *N Engl J Med* 290:706 1974.
5. Bellet S, Roman L R and Boza A. Relation between serum quinidine levels and renal function, *Am J Cardiol* 27:368 1971.
6. Williams L F and Kim J. Nonocclusive mesenteric ischemia. Chapter 33. In: *Vascular disorders of the intestine*. Boley S J, Schwartz S S and Williams L F, editors. New York 1971. Appleton Century Croft, Inc. p 619.
7. Price W E, Rohrer G B and Jacobson E D. Mesenteric vascular diseases, *Gastroenterology* 57:599 1969.
8. Pierce G E and Brockenbrough E C. The spectrum of mesenteric infarction, *Am J Surg* 119:223 1970.
9. Marston A. Diagnosis and management of intestinal ischemia, *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 50:29 1972.
10. Prdue G D, Smith R B and Dempsey R L. Mesenteric arterial disease, *Am J Gastroenterol* 58:494 1972.
11. Crouthamel W G, Doluisio J T, Johnson R E and Diamond L. Effect of mesenteric blood flow on intestinal drug absorption, *J Pharm Sci* 59:878 1970.
12. Crouthamel W G and Doluisio J T. The influence of mesenteric blood flow on intestinal sulfaethidole absorption. San Diego, California. Presented to the Fifteenth National Meeting of the APhA Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences, November 14 1973.
13. Littlejohn F L. Quinidine concentration in blood and excretion in urine following parenteral administration as related to congestive heart failure, *Acta Med Scand* 159:100 1957.
14. Berman M and Weiss M F. *Users Manual of*

- SAAM-5 Bethesda Md 1972, National Institute for Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases.
- 15 Dittert L W Cressman W A Kaplan E A et al Guidelines for biopharmaceutical studies in man Washington 1972 APhA Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences, p 10
- 16 Thomson P D Melmon K L Richardson J A et al Lidocaine pharmacokinetics in advanced heart failure liver disease and renal failure in humans *Ann Intern Med* 78 499 1973
- 17 Sparks H B Kopald H H Carnere E et al Intravascular distribution of blood flow with chronic congestive heart failure *Am J Physiol* 223 840 1972
- 18 Price H L Kovnat I J Safran H S, et al. The uptake of thiopental by body tissues and its relation to the duration of narcosis *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1 16 1960
- 19 Schwartz M L Meyer M H Covino H E et al. Antiarrhythmic effectiveness of intramuscular lidocaine influence of different injection sites *J Clin Pharmacol* 14 77 1974

Comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine

Norman W Robie Ph D

Leon I Goldberg Ph D, M D *

Atlanta Ga

Dopamine has recently been released for treatment of shock and congestive heart failure. Dobutamine is currently under investigation for the same conditions. Both sympathomimetic amines exert positive inotropic actions but cause different effects on the peripheral vasculature. Dopamine produces vasodilation of renal^{1,2} and mesenteric³ vascular beds by action on a putative dopamine receptor. As the dose of dopamine is increased, vasoconstriction occurs and a pressor response ensues.⁴ Dobutamine is a relatively cardio-specific beta adrenergic agent and produces little effect on mean blood pressure in man^{5,6} and dog.^{7,8} When the drug is injected in the femoral artery of the anesthetized dog, however, beta adrenergic vasodilation and less prominent alpha adrenergic constriction occurs. Within the same dose range renal vasodilation could not be demonstrated.⁹ Most previous studies assessing the cardiovascular responses of dopamine or dobutamine have used intravenous or intraarterial injections. In the present study we compared the regional and systemic hemodynamic effects of intravenous infusions of these drugs in the anesthetized dog.

Methods

Eight mongrel dogs, weighing 18 to 22 kilo grams, were anesthetized with 30 mg per kilo

gram of pentobarbital sodium and intubated with a tracheal cannula. A polyethylene catheter was placed in a brachiocephalic vein for infusion of drugs. Bilateral cervical vagotomy was performed. Catheters were placed in the thoracic aorta and left ventricle for pressure measurements. The maximum rate of rise of left ventricular pressure (dp/dt) was obtained with an active operational amplifier circuit.

Cardiac output was determined by the right heart thermal washout technique.¹⁰ A Swan Ganz thermistor tipped catheter was advanced into the pulmonary artery via a femoral vein and the saline indicator was injected at the level of the right atrium through a catheter advanced down the left external jugular vein. The integral of the temperature time curve was obtained with a Thermodilution Cardiac Output Meter (Model 729, Columbus Instruments). The cardiac output values used in this study were the means of two to five determinations per observation period.

Through a flank incision, the left renal and superior mesenteric arteries were exposed and dissected free of adjacent tissue. The blood flow through each artery was determined with electromagnetic flow probes. Femoral blood flow was measured by an electromagnetic flow probe placed around the femoral artery on the side contralateral to the cannulated femoral vein. Zero reference flow for each artery was determined by occlusion of the vessel distal to the flow probe. The mesenteric renal and femoral vascular resistances were calculated by dividing the mean aortic pressure (in millimeters of mercury) by the respective blood flows (in milliliters per minute). The percentage of cardiac output perfusing the mesenteric ($\%CO_M$), renal ($\%CO_R$), and femoral ($\%CO_F$) vascular beds was calculated by dividing the respective blood flows by the cardiac output and multiplying the quotient by 100. Heart rate

From the Clinical Pharmacology Program, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, Ga.

This research was supported in part by NIGMS Grant 142-0 and was performed while Dr. Robie was a Clinical Pharmacology Trainee supported by United States Public Health Service Grant CM 1543.

Received for publication Aug. 11, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Norman W. Robie, Department of Pharmacology, University of Texas Health Sciences Center at San Antonio, 703 Floyd Curl Dr., San Antonio, Texas 78284.

Present address: Dept. of Pharmacological and Physiological Sciences, University of Chicago, 947 East 58th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637.

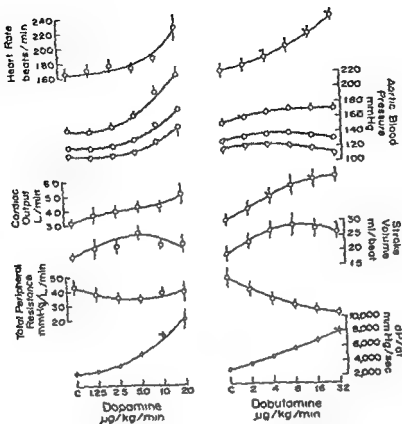


Fig 1 Systemic hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine. Values are mean \pm 1 standard error of mean.

significantly different from control ($p < 0.05$)

significantly different from control ($p < 0.01$)

was recorded with a cardi tachometer. All measured parameters were continuously recorded on a Beckman Type RM Dynograph.

Solutions of dopamine and dobutamine were prepared daily and infused with a Harvard infusion pump. The order of drug infusion was altered. Dopamine was infused sequentially at rates of 1.25, 2.5, 5, 10, and 20 μg per kilogram per minute and dobutamine was infused at rates of 2, 4, 8, 16, and 32 μg per kilogram per minute. All doses were calculated as the weight of base. Each infusion rate was maintained for 15 to 20 minutes to allow for stabilization of all measured variables at which time cardiac output determinations were made and data measurements taken. After terminating the infusion of one drug, 30 to 60 minutes were allowed to elapse before a second set of control measurements were taken and the second drug infusion begun.

The mean and standard error of the variables at each drug infusion rate were calculated and

statistically significant changes from control were determined with a paired t test.

Results

Systemic hemodynamic effects. The cardiac and systemic hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine are illustrated in Fig 1. Bigeminy occurred in three of the eight dogs at the 20 μg per kilogram per minute dopamine infusion rate when the mean aortic pressure exceeded 185 mm Hg. Therefore only five animals are represented at this dose level. The heart rate became significantly elevated at the 10 and 20 μg per kilogram per minute infusion rates of dopamine. In contrast, dobutamine produced a dose-related chronotropic effect, increasing heart rate an average of 70 beats per minute at the highest infusion rate of the drug.

Both amines produced a progressive widening of pulse pressure. At the 10 μg per kilogram per minute infusion rate of dopamine, the mean as

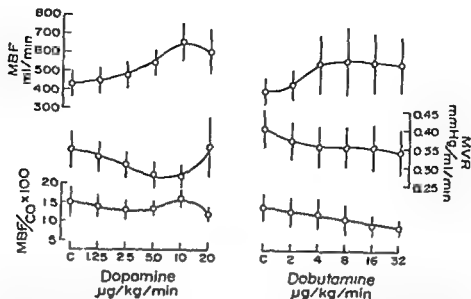


Fig. 2 Mesenteric hemodynamic responses to intravenous infusions of dopamine and dobutamine. Superior mesenteric artery blood flow (MBF) determined by electromagnetic flowprobe. MVR superior mesenteric artery vascular resistance $MBF/CO \times 100$ per cent of cardiac output perfusing mesenteric artery. Values are mean \pm 1 standard error of mean.

Significantly different from control ($p < 0.05$).

**Significantly different from control ($p < 0.01$).

well as the systolic and diastolic pressures began to increase. Dobutamine on the other hand, produced only a slight increase in systolic pressure but the mean pressure was not changed.

Dopamine increased cardiac output from 3.24 ± 0.34 to 5.01 ± 0.68 L per minute at the $20 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute infusion rate. Total peripheral resistance was decreased by 25 and $5.0 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute of dopamine but returned to control at the $20 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute infusion rate. Dobutamine produced prominent increases in cardiac output from 3.14 ± 0.42 to 6.05 ± 0.47 L per minute at the $32 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute rate. The peripheral resistance decreased progressively in response to dobutamine since mean aortic pressure was not significantly affected. Both dopamine and dobutamine produced dose related increases in dP/dt and the dopamine dose response curve was steeper than that for dobutamine, most likely due to the increased afterload.

Mesenteric hemodynamic effects (Fig. 2) Dopamine infusions progressively increased mesenteric blood flow from 430 ± 68 to 662 ± 106 ml per minute at the $10 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute infusion rate. This increased flow was accompanied by decreased mesenteric resistance indicating active vasodilation. Increasing the dopamine infusion rate to $20 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute decreased mesenteric blood flow by approxi-

mately 55 ml per minute and increased mesenteric vascular resistance to the control level. The $\%CO_2$ was essentially unchanged.

The average mesenteric blood flow increased in response to dobutamine infusions but the changes were not statistically significant. Two of the animals exhibited no change in mesenteric blood flow and the flow in one animal actually decreased. Additionally, at the 16 and $32 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute infusion rates the mesenteric blood flow in six of the eight dogs decreased from the flow observed at the previous dose level. The mesenteric vascular resistance was decreased at the $32 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute dobutamine infusion rate. The $\%CO_2$ decreased from a control value of 13.8 ± 3.4 to 8.8 ± 2.2 per cent at the highest dobutamine infusion rate.

Renal hemodynamic effects (Fig. 3) Renal blood flow increased in response to each infusion of dopamine up to $10 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute but the increase above control was less at the $20 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute infusion rate. There was a simultaneous decrease in renal vascular resistance in response to low doses of dopamine again indicative of an active vasodilation but the resistance returned to the control level at the $20 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute dopamine infusion rates. The mean $\%CO_2$ was increased by dopamine infusions but was statistically significant only at the $10 \mu\text{g}$ per kilogram per minute.

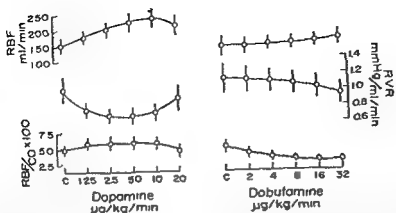


Fig 3 Renal hemodynamic responses to intravenous infusions of dopamine and dobutamine Renal blood flow (RBF) determined by electromagnetic flowprobe RVR renal vascular resistance $RBF/CO \times 100$ per cent of cardiac output perfusing renal artery Values are mean \pm 1 standard error of mean

Significantly different from control ($p < 0.05$)

Significantly different from control ($p < 0.01$)

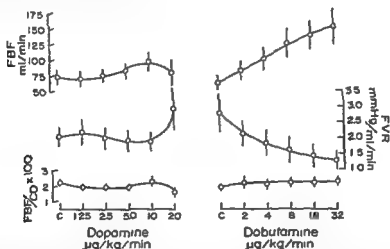


Fig 4 Femoral artery hemodynamic responses to intravenous infusions of dopamine and dobutamine Femoral blood flow (FBF) via electromagnetic flowprobe FVR femoral vascular resistance $FBF/CO \times 100$ per cent cardiac output perfusing femoral artery Values are mean \pm 1 standard error of mean

Significantly different from control ($p < 0.05$)

Significantly different from control ($p < 0.01$)

infusion rate Dobutamine did not increase renal blood flow and renal vascular resistance decreased only at the 32 μ g per kilogram per minute infusion rate The $\%CO_2$ was significantly decreased at all doses above 8 μ g per kilogram per minute

Femoral hemodynamic effects (Fig 4) Only the 10 μ g per kilogram per minute infusion rate of dopamine significantly increased femoral blood flow and femoral vascular resistance was increased at the 20 μ g per kilogram per minute

infusion rate The $\%CO_2$ was unchanged at all infusion rates of dopamine Dobutamine on the other hand produced dose related increases in femoral blood flow, and decreases in femoral vascular resistance with a constant $\%CO_2$

Discussion

A large number of sympathomimetic amines are available which increase cardiac contractility These amines differ however in their peripheral vascular effects At one extreme isoproterenol

exerts almost equal beta adrenergic action on the heart and blood vessels but its use is often limited by tachycardia and a decrease in blood pressure.¹¹ At the other extreme, norepinephrine exerts intense vasoconstrictor effects which may reduce flow to essential vascular beds. In the present study we have demonstrated that dopamine and dobutamine exert intermediate—but differing—peripheral vascular effects in the anesthetized dog.

When myocardial contractility was increased to approximately 50 per cent above control dobutamine produced a greater increase in cardiac output and decrease in total peripheral resistance than did dopamine. Dobutamine also produced a greater chronotropic response than dopamine. An increase in heart rate has been observed in patients with congestive heart failure at the infusion rates of 8 to 10 μg per kilogram per minute dobutamine.¹² In the conscious dog, however, the heart rate did not increase until a dose of 40 μg per kilogram per minute was attained.¹ As in previous studies in animals and man, the present study demonstrated a greater separation of the inotropic and chronotropic effects of dopamine.

The peripheral vascular effects produced by these two drugs demonstrate their diverse effects on redistribution of cardiac output. Dobutamine had no consistent effect on either mesenteric or renal blood flow, thus the per cent cardiac output perfusing these two beds decreased. Dopamine, however, increased the mesenteric and renal blood flow without affecting the distribution of cardiac output. On the other hand, dobutamine produced a greater increase in femoral blood flow than dopamine. In conscious, nonvagotomized dogs infusions of dobutamine produced a similar redistribution of cardiac output toward the femoral vascular bed.¹⁴

Increased chronotropic and pressor responses became apparent when the dopamine infusion rate reached 10 μg per kilogram per minute. As the dose was increased further peripheral vasoconstriction occurred opposing the dilating effect in the mesenteric and renal vascular bed. Dobutamine did not cause vasoconstriction. Tachycardia, however, appeared to be a dose limiting factor.

The results of this study suggest that dopamine and dobutamine should be useful in treatment of patients with myocardial failure. The choice of

the agent would depend upon the peripheral vascular effect desired.

Summary

Dopamine and dobutamine are sympathomimetic amines with divergent peripheral vascular actions. The renal, mesenteric, and femoral vascular and total systemic hemodynamic effects of these amines were compared in pentobarbital anesthetized dogs. Both agents increased myocardial contractility. Infusion rates of dopamine greater than 5 μg per kilogram per minute increased mean aortic pressure. Dobutamine increased the systolic pressure but did not alter mean aortic pressure. Dobutamine increased cardiac output more than dopamine. Dopamine infusions up to 10 μg per kilogram per minute increased renal and mesenteric blood flow and decreased vascular resistance. Dobutamine had negligible effects on the renal or mesenteric blood flow but produced dose related increases in femoral blood flow. Dopamine did not significantly alter femoral hemodynamics. These results more clearly define the systemic and regional vascular hemodynamic effects of these agents.

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Gary E. Musgrave for his excellent technical assistance and to Mrs. Nancy Kerr and Mrs. Elaine Shaw for secretarial assistance in preparation of the manuscript.

Dobutamine was kindly supplied by Dr. Ronald R. Tuttle, Lilly Research Laboratories, Eli Lilly Company, Indianapolis, Ind.

REFERENCES

- McNay J L, McDonald H H and Goldberg L I. Direct renal vasodilation produced by dopamine in the dog. *Circ Res* 16:510, 1965.
- McNay J L and Goldberg L I. Comparison of the effects of dopamine, isoproterenol, norepinephrine and bradykinin on canine renal and femoral blood flow. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 151:23, 1966.
- Gifford R M, MacCannell K L, McNay J L and Haas J A. Changes in regional blood flows induced by dopamine and by isoproterenol during experiment hemorrhagic shock. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 46:847, 1968.
- Eble J N. A proposed mechanism for the depressor effect of dopamine in the anesthetized dog. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 145:64, 1964.
- Yeh B K, McNay J L and Goldberg L I. Attenuation of dopamine renal and mesenteric vasodilation by haloperidol: Evidence for a specific dopamine receptor. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 168:303, 1969.
- Goldberg L I. Cardiovascular and renal actions of dopamine: Potential clinical applications. *Pharmacol Rev* 24:1, 1972.
- Goldberg L I, Sonnevill P F and McNay J L. An investigation of the structural requirements for dopa-

- mine-like vasodilation. Phenylethylamines and apomorphine. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther* 163:188, 1968
- 8 Hamilton T C. Effects of dopamine on the conductance of perfused vascular beds of the chloralosed cat. *Br J Pharmacol* 44:449, 1972
- 9 Gunnar R M, Loeb H S, Klodnycky M, Sinno M III and Towne W. Hemodynamic effects of dobutamine in man (abst.). *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4):132, 1973
- 10 Akhtar N, Chaudhry M H and Cohn J N. Dobutamine. Selective inotropic action in patients with heart failure (abst.). *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4):136, 1973
- 11 Robie N W, Nutter D O, Moody C and McNay J L. In vivo analysis of adrenergic receptor activity of dobutamine. *Circ Res* 34:663, 1974
- 12 Vatner S F, McRitchie R J and Braunwald H. Effects of dobutamine on left ventricular performance, coronary dynamics, and distribution of cardiac output in conscious dogs. *J Clin Invest* 53:1265, 1974
- 13 Ganz W and Swan H J C. Measurement of blood flow by thermodilution. *Am J Cardiol* 29:241, 1972
- 14 Snedecor W G and Cochran W G. *Statistical methods*, ed 6. Ames, 1967. Iowa State University Press. p. 93
- 15 Tally R C, Goldberg L I, Johnson C E., and McNay J L. A hemodynamic comparison of dopamine and isoproterenol in patients in shock. *Circulation* 35:361, 1969
- 16 Holloway E L, Schultz C S, Stinson E B and Harrison D C. Comparison of circulatory effects of dopamine and isoproterenol immediately following cardiac surgery (abst.). *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4):177, 1973
- 17 Beregovich J, Bianchi C., D'Angelo R., Diaz R., and Rubler M. Hemodynamic studies with dobutamine, a new inotropic agent (abst.). *Circulation* 48 (Suppl 4):144, 1973

Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in chronic congestive heart failure

Richard Gray, M D
Kanu Chatterjee M B, M R C P (Lond and Edin)
John K Vyden, M B
William Ganz, M D C Sc
James S Forrester, M D
H J C Swan, M D, Ph D
Los Angeles Calif

Congestive heart failure (CHF) refractory to vigorous conventional treatment with digitalis and diuretics is not uncommon in clinical practice. Recently potent peripheral vasodilators such as nitroprusside and phentolamine have been found useful in improving left ventricular performance in patients with left ventricular failure due to acute myocardial infarction (MI)^{1,2} and chronic CHF with or without mitral regurgitation.³ The long term use of these drugs in clinical practice is seriously limited by the need for both continuous infusion and invasive hemodynamic monitoring.

Such limitations are avoided by the use of sublingual nitroglycerin, which has been shown to have beneficial hemodynamic effects in patients with acute MI complicated by left ventricular failure.⁴ The use of this agent, however, is limited by its duration of action.

The purpose of this study was therefore to determine whether a sublingual long acting peripheral vasodilator could be employed to obtain the beneficial hemodynamic effects of nitroprusside, phentolamine, and nitroglycerin without the limitations for clinical use encountered with these drugs. Isosorbide dinitrate, a

'long acting' nitrate which can be administered sublingually or orally, was selected. As a number of patients in this study had ischemic heart disease as the underlying etiology of CHF the effects of the drug on myocardial metabolism were also studied in five patients by means of coronary sinus blood flow, oxygen, and lactate measurements.

Methods

Patient population All patients were studied in the Myocardial Infarction Research Unit at Cedars Sinai Medical Center. Following informed consent 12 patients 37 to 77 years of age, with chronic CHF diagnosed on the basis of dyspnea, cardiomegaly, basilar rales, elevated jugular venous pressure, and signs of pulmonary hypertension were studied (Table I). The etiology of heart failure included previous myocardial infarction (8), coronary artery disease (CAD) without infarction (1), primary cardiomyopathy (1), hypertensive cardiovascular disease (1), and rheumatic heart disease with prosthetic aortic and mitral valves (1). Six patients had associated mitral regurgitation. All patients had been previously treated with standard digitalis, diuretic, and sodium restriction regimens. Whenever possible previous medications were withheld for 24 hours prior to study.

Hemodynamic and metabolic measurements All recordings were made with the patient in the supine position.

Arterial pressure (AP) was monitored continuously through a 20 gauge cannula inserted into the radial artery. Right atrial (RA), pulmonary

From the Department of Cardiology Cedars Sinai Medical Center and the Department of Medicine University of California Los Angeles Calif

This study was supported in part by Contract No PH 43 68 1333 under Myocardial Infarction Research Program National Heart and Lung Institute National Institutes of Health

Received for publication Aug 19 1974

Reprint requests to Richard Gray M D Department of Cardiology Cedars Sinai Medical Center 4831 Fountain Ave Los Angeles Calif 90079

Table 1 Clinical data

Patient	Age	Sex	Etiology CHF	Previous Rx	Comments
D C	65	M	CAD 3 MI + BP	Digoxin furosemide	Mitral, tricuspid regurgitation
G K	65	F	CAD 1 MI	Furosemide	Mitral regurgitation
L K	77	F	CAD 1 MI	Digoxin furosemide	Mitral regurgitation, severe pulmonary congestion
M W	78	F	Recent MI	Digoxin furosemide	Mitral regurgitation
H S	78	M	CAD 4 MI	Digoxin furosemide	Normal coronary angiography
B K	37	F	Cardiomyopathy	Digoxin furosemide NTG	Mitral regurgitation
J W	60	F	CAD no MI	Sorbitrate	
M P	69	M	CAD 1 MI	Digoxin furosemide	Mitral, tricuspid regurgitation
M T	77	F	+BP	Digoxin	Severe pulmonary congestion
S C	51	F	CAD 1 MI	Digoxin furosemide	LBBB
M L	50	F	Rheumatic heart disease with aortic and mitral prostheses	Digoxin quinidine Coumadin	Tricuspid regurgitation
L C	67	M	CAD 1 MI	Digoxin furosemide	

BP = blood pressure

artery (PA) and pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressures and cardiac output (CO) were recorded by use of a balloon tipped, flow directed triple lumen catheter. Cardiac output was measured by the thermodilution technique.^{8,10} Venous capacitance (VC) was measured in eight patients with the equilibration method and a mercury in rubber strain gauge plethysmograph.¹ The collecting pressure used was 30 mm Hg.

Coronary sinus flow was measured in five cases with the constant infusion thermodilution technique.¹¹ In these five cases simultaneous samples of systemic arterial, pulmonary artery and coronary sinus blood were analyzed for pH, pCO₂ and pO₂ by a pH gas analyzer Model 113 and hemoglobin saturation was determined with a co-oximeter Model 182. Samples of blood were also taken for determination of lactate concentration by an automated modification of the enzymatic method of Hohorst.

Derived hemodynamic and metabolic parameters were calculated as follows:

Cardiac index (CI) = CO/body surface area (BSA) (ml/min)

Stroke volume index (SVI) = SV/body surface area (BSA) (ml/min)

Systemic vascular resistance (SVR) = $(AP - RA) / (CO \times 80)$ (dynes/cm²)

$\Delta P/\Delta t = (DAP - PCW)/PEP$ (mm Hg/sec) where PEP = pre-ejection period (msec) and is derived from total electromechanical systole (QS₂) - left ventricular ejection time (LVET) (msec), simultaneously recorded from external carotid pulse tracing and electrocardiogram (ECG). DAP = arterial end-diastolic pressure (mm Hg).

Myocardial oxygen consumption (ml/min) = (arterial - CS O₂ content (ml/100 ml)) \times CSF (ml/min) \times 10

Myocardial lactate extraction (%) =

$\frac{\text{Arterial} - \text{coronary sinus}}{\text{Arterial}}$

Lactate (mg/100 ml) \times 100

Protocol Sublingual isosorbide dinitrate was administered as 5 mg (three patients) 10 mg (six patients) or 15 mg (three patients) based upon the magnitude of heart failure as assessed by mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (PCW) and level of arterial pressure (AP). Complete dissolution and absorption of the tablet was assured by having the patient moisten his mouth before drug administration (Fig 1).

Control hemodynamic and metabolic data were recorded. After 15 minutes hemodynamic measurements were repeated to insure stability of controls. Following drug administration venous capacitance was measured at 5 minute intervals and hemodynamic parameters were recorded at 15 minute intervals. Metabolic studies were performed during peak drug effect. This was defined as that time at which greatest change was seen in cardiac output.

Results

The hemodynamic and peripheral vascular effects of isosorbide dinitrate became evident within 15 minutes in all patients reached maximum levels at 15 to 45 minutes and persisted in reduced magnitude for 75 to 90 minutes.

The maximum changes in hemodynamic parameters for each individual were defined as occur

Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in chronic congestive heart failure

Richard Gray, M D
Kanu Chatterjee, M B, M R C P (Lond and Edin)
John K Vyden, M B
William Ganz, M D, C Sc
James S Forrester, M D
H J C Swan, M D, Ph D
Los Angeles Calif

Congestive heart failure (CHF) refractory to vigorous conventional treatment with digitalis and diuretics is not uncommon in clinical practice. Recently potent peripheral vasodilators such as nitroprusside and phentolamine have been found useful in improving left ventricular performance in patients with left ventricular failure due to acute myocardial infarction (MI)¹ and chronic CHF with or without mitral regurgitation.² The long term use of these drugs in clinical practice is seriously limited by the need for both continuous infusion and invasive hemodynamic monitoring.

Such limitations are avoided by the use of sublingual nitroglycerin which has been shown to have beneficial hemodynamic effects in patients with acute MI complicated by left ventricular failure.³ The use of this agent, however is limited by its duration of action.

The purpose of this study was, therefore to determine whether a sublingual long acting peripheral vasodilator could be employed to obtain the beneficial hemodynamic effects of nitroprusside, phentolamine, and nitroglycerin without the limitations for clinical use encountered with these drugs. Isosorbide dinitrate, a

'long acting' nitrate which can be administered sublingually or orally, was selected. As a number of patients in this study had ischemic heart disease as the underlying etiology of CHF, the effects of the drug on myocardial metabolism were also studied in five patients by means of coronary sinus blood flow, oxygen, and lactate measurements.

Methods

Patient population All patients were studied in the Myocardial Infarction Research Unit at Cedars Sinai Medical Center. Following informed consent, 12 patients 37 to 77 years of age, with chronic CHF, diagnosed on the basis of dyspnea, cardiomegaly, basilar rales, elevated jugular venous pressure, and signs of pulmonary hypertension were studied (Table I). The etiology of heart failure included previous myocardial infarction (8), coronary artery disease (CAD) without infarction (1), primary cardiomyopathy (1), hypertensive cardiovascular disease (1) and rheumatic heart disease with prosthetic aortic and mitral valves (1). Six patients had associated mitral regurgitation. All patients had been previously treated with standard digitalis, diuretic and sodium restriction regimens. Whenever possible previous medications were withheld for 24 hours prior to study.

Hemodynamic and metabolic measurements All recordings were made with the patient in the supine position.

Arterial pressure (AP) was monitored continuously through a 20 gauge cannula inserted into the radial artery. Right atrial (RA) pulmonary

From the Department of Cardiology Cedars-Sinai Medical Center and the Department of Medicine University of California Los Angeles Calif

This study was supported in part by Contract No. PH 43-68-1331 under Myocardial Infarction Research Program National Heart and Lung Institute National Institutes of Health

Received for publication Aug 19 1974

Reprint requests to Richard Gray M D Department of Cardiology Cedars-Sinai Medical Center 4833 Fountain Ave Los Angeles Calif 90029

Table II Hemodynamic changes during isosorbide dinitrate therapy

Patient	HR (beats/ min)	\overline{AI} (mm Hg)	\overline{RA} (mm Hg)	\overline{PA} (mm Hg)	\overline{PCW} (mm Hg)	CI (L/min/ M)	SVI (mL/ min/M)	SVR (dynes/ sec/cm)	PVR (dynes/ sec/cm)	$\Delta P/\Delta T$ (mm Hg/ sec)	VC (cc/100 cc)
D C											
C†	84	87	12	5°	37	1.40	16	2.915	444		2.40
I	83	81	4	36	28	2.05	29	2.029	277		3.28
G K											
C	109	84	7	36	30	1.62	16	2.714	318		
I	103	74	4	28	20	2.18	29	2.088	157		
L K											
C	85	89	13	37	27	1.58	19	3.111	350		
I	83	79	7	31	20	1.99	25	2.468	270		
M W											
C	101	75	4	37	27	1.33	13	2.953	477		
I	104	69	1	28	23	1.44	14	2.093	256		
H S											
C	72	101	7	24	19	2.58	36	2.589	185	3.3	2.40
I	76	96	5	15	12	2.40	30	2.541	100	4.08	3.20
B K											
C	80	81	13	31	17	2.24	26	2.088	189	2.76	3.15
I	78	80	8	22	14	2.68	36	1.08	96	2.24	4.18
J W											
C	74	80	6	43	30	2.19	31	1.901	349	1.90	0.92
I	74	72	6	34	27	2.16	30	1.902	321	2.76	1.87
M P											
C	64	85	16	40	25	1.60	26	2.523	473	3.36	1.65
I	67	68	13	38	18	2.06	32	1.481	324	3.65	4.22
M T											
C	110	107	16	44	29	2.25	21	3.194	407	3.10	1.47
I	121	97	13	45	28	3.49	28	1.894	230	4.80	2.33
S C											
C	112	80	10	44	39	2.73	24	1.386	99	1.68	4.37
I	107	80	5	30	30	3.04	30	1.333	71	2.11	5.74
M L											
C	6	73	14	37	30	2.41	39	1.314	131	1.31	2.80
I	63	70	8	32	26	2.66	42	1.258	161	1.61	7.00
L C											
C	90	76	5	36	29	2.06	23	1.986	225	2.25	
I	87	68	3	33	14	2.34	27	1.600	206	2.56	
Mean											
C	86 ± 5	85 ± 3	10 ± 1	39 ± 4	28 ± 2	1.99 ± 0.13	24 ± 2	2.428 ± 1.68	302 ± 37	2.03 ± 3.1	2.46 ± 0.16
I	85 ± 5	78 ± 2	6 ± 1	30 ± 4	21 ± 2	2.37 ± 0.15	29 ± 2	1.918 ± .99	197 ± 26	2.98 ± 3.9	3.99 ± 0.24
Change Per cent	-3	-7	-4	-9	-7	+0.38	+5	-510	-110	+46	+1.53
p	-3	-8	-40	-3	-25	+20	+21	-21	-26	+18	+62
p	NS	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.02	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.02	< 0.01	< 0.02	< 0.02	< 0.01

HR, heart rate; \overline{AI} , mean arterial pressure; \overline{RA} , mean right atrial pressure; \overline{PA} , mean pulmonary artery pressure; \overline{PCW} , mean pulmonary capillary pressure; CI, cardiac index; SVI, stroke volume index; SVR, systemic vascular resistance; PVR, pulmonary vascular resistance; VC, venous capacitance; C, control; I, isosorbide dinitrate.

the systemic and pulmonary venous pressures. This venous pooling effect, even in the absence of CHF, has been described previously.¹

Increased forward cardiac output, the other important objective of therapy of CHF, was also

observed following isosorbide dinitrate therapy in 10 of the 12 patients. An increased stroke volume with decreased left ventricular filling pressure suggests an enhanced cardiac performance. The mechanism of increased cardiac output is likely to

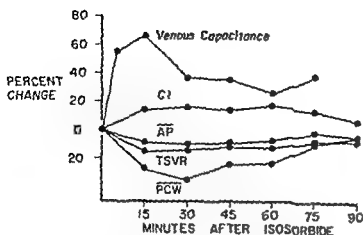


Fig 1 The effect of isosorbide dinitrate upon five hemodynamic parameters over the course of 90 minutes. These data represent the mean per cent change from control values in 12 patients. A substantial increase in venous capacitance is seen at 5 minutes with peak effect at 15 minutes. All other hemodynamic parameters have peak effect at 15 to 30 minutes. After 75 minutes these effects are markedly reduced. Abbreviations: \overline{AP} mean arterial blood pressure; CI cardiac index; PCW mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure; $TSVR$ total systemic vascular resistance.

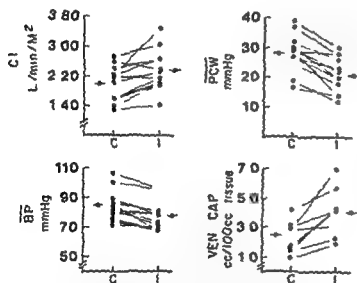


Fig 2 The hemodynamic response to isosorbide dinitrate in 12 individual patients. Cardiac index increased in 10 patients, remained unchanged in one, and declined in one. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure decreased in all patients and arterial pressure decreased in 10, remaining unchanged in two. Venous capacitance increased in all eight patients studied. Abbreviations: \overline{BP} mean arterial blood pressure (mm Hg); CI cardiac index ($L/min/M^2$); PCW mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (mm Hg); $Ven Cap$ venous capacitance ($cc/100 cc$ of tissue).

ring at the time of maximum cardiac output (Table II and Fig 2). These included a modest reduction in mean arterial pressure (-7 mm Hg) and substantial changes in right atrial (-4 mm Hg) and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (-7 mm Hg) cardiac index ($+0.38 L/min/M^2$).

stroke volume index ($+5 cc/min/M^2$). Notable reductions in systemic and pulmonary vascular resistances, -510 and -110 dynes/sec/cm⁵, respectively, and an increase in venous capacitance ($+1.53 cc/100 cc$ of tissue) also occurred. Heart rate remained unchanged. Changes in $\Delta P/\Delta t$, an index related to left ventricular dp/dt , were studied in eight patients. In seven patients, all with obstructive coronary artery disease $\Delta P/\Delta t$ increased during isosorbide dinitrate therapy. The remaining patient, in whom $\Delta P/\Delta t$ decreased, had primary cardiomyopathy without coronary artery disease.

In five patients' myocardial metabolic studies were performed before and after drug administration (Table III). In all patients coronary sinus flow ($-34 ml/min$) and myocardial oxygen consumption ($-3.6 ml/min$) decreased during isosorbide dinitrate therapy. No significant change occurred in arterial coronary sinus O_2 difference or transmyocardial lactate extraction.

Discussion

The principal hemodynamic objectives of management of patients with chronic heart failure are to improve forward cardiac output and decrease pulmonary venous pressure. Intravenous vasodilators such as phentolamine or nitroprusside fulfill these objectives and have been successfully applied in the management of patients with congestive heart failure. The obvious disadvantages of such therapy are that they cannot be used for long term management and require closely supervised hemodynamic monitoring.

This study demonstrates that sublingual isosorbide dinitrate, a vasodilator agent, may be used to improve left ventricular performance in patients with refractory and severe CHF and may be useful in long term management. All patients exhibited significant reduction in pulmonary and systemic venous pressures and concomitant reduction in the symptoms and signs of right and left heart failure.

The data in this study suggest that these changes were a result of changes in both systemic vascular resistance and venous capacitance. Decreased resistance to ejection by the failing heart would be expected to increase ejection fraction and decrease left ventricular volume and filling pressure. An increase in venous capacitance would allow venous pooling, thus reducing both

infarction. This potential use is highlighted by well founded reluctance of many physicians to use digitalis in this setting and the recent emergence of potent vasodilators as effective therapy. Our results suggest that study of the use of isosorbide in this clinical situation is warranted.

Although this study demonstrates that isosorbide dinitrate may be effective in the management of refractory congestive heart failure some disadvantages should be remembered. The duration of action does not usually exceed 90 minutes so that frequent drug administration may be a source of patient inconvenience. Sudden unexpected hypotension and marked decrease in left ventricular filling pressure although infrequent may produce an adverse response. For these reasons the arterial pressure, left ventricular filling pressure and cardiac output should be monitored during the initiation of therapy. If these facilities are not available the initial dose should not exceed 2.5 mg. The chance of an adverse response is further minimized if the patient has clear cut evidence of increased left ventricular filling pressure. If dizziness, undue tachycardia or hypotension occur therapy should be discontinued.

Summary

To assess the potential beneficial effects of a nonparenteral vasodilator, sublingual isosorbide dinitrate (5 to 15 mg) was administered in 12 patients with chronic congestive heart failure refractory to conventional therapy. Hemodynamic measurements were performed before and at 15 minute intervals after drug administration for 90 minutes. Venous capacitance was measured at 5 minute intervals. Myocardial metabolism was also studied in five patients before and after drug administration.

Hemodynamic effects were characterized by a modest decrease in mean arterial pressure (85 ± 3 to 78 ± 2 [SEM] mm Hg) and substantial decrease in right atrial (10 ± 1 to 6 ± 1) pulmonary arterial (39 ± 4 to 30 ± 4) and pulmonary capillary wedge pressures (28 ± 2 to 21 ± 2). These changes were accompanied by an increase in venous capacitance (246 ± 0.16 to 399 ± 0.24 cc/100 cc of tissue). Along with a decrease in left ventricular filling pressure, cardiac index increased (1.99 ± 0.13 to 2.37 ± 0.15 L/min/m²). No significant effect on heart rate was seen ($\Delta P/\Delta t$ an index related to left ventricular dp/dt increased in all but one

patient (253 ± 31 to 298 ± 39 mm Hg/sec) ($p < 0.02$ for all changes) in the face of decreased preload and afterload and unchanged heart rate suggesting improved contractile state. A decrease in coronary blood flow (165 ± 13 to 131 ± 15 cc/min) and myocardial oxygen consumption (181 ± 16 to 145 ± 16 cc/min) was noted ($p < 0.02$). No change in arterial coronary sinus oxygen difference or lactate extraction was observed.

These data demonstrate that the objectives of therapy in congestive heart failure, namely improved forward output and decreased ventricular filling pressures, can be achieved without metabolic deterioration by using sublingual isosorbide. The mechanisms responsible are related to diminished impedance to ventricular ejection and peripheral pooling of blood. Since the duration of action does not usually exceed 90 minutes, frequent drug administration may be a source of patient inconvenience.

The authors would like to acknowledge with gratitude the technical assistance of Docela Edwards, Lucian Robinson, Roman Kulczycki, David Mickle, Koichi Nagasawa, Martha Groeth Dittich, Alma Aldredge, Lance Lafortea, John Abbas and Marge Raymond, and the editorial assistance of Sharran Jamison.

REFERENCES

- Franciosa J A, Gutha N H, Lamas, C J et al. Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute infarction. *Lancet* 1: 650, 1972.
- Majid P A, Sharma H and Taylor S H. Phenolamine for vasodilator treatment of severe heart failure. *Lancet* 2: 719, 1971.
- Gould, L., Zahur M and Ettinger S. Phenolamine and cardiovascular performance. *Br Heart J* 31: 154, 1969.
- Walinsky P, Chatterjee K, Forrester J J, Parmley W W and Swan H J C. Enhanced left ventricular performance with phenolamine in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33: 37, 1974.
- Chatterjee K, Parmley W W, Ganz W, Forrester J J, Walinsky P, Crexells C and Swan H J C. Hemodynamic and metabolic responses to vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 48: 1183, 1973.
- Chatterjee H, Parmley W W, Swan H J C, Berman G, Forrester J J and Marcus H S. Beneficial effects of vasodilator agents in severe mitral regurgitation due to dysfunction of subvalvular apparatus. *Circulation* 48: 684, 1973.
- Gold H K, Lembach R C, and Sanders C A. Use of nitroglycerin in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46: 839, 1972.
- Ganz W, Donoso R, Marcus H, Forrester J S and Swan H J C. A new technique for measurement of cardiac output by thermodilution in man. *Am J Cardiol* 27: 397, 1971.
- Forrester J, Ganz W, Diamond G, McHugh T, Chonette D, and Swan H J C. Thermodilution cardiac output determination with a single flow-directed catheter. *Am Heart J* 88: 306, 1972.

Table III Myocardial metabolism, five patients

	CSF* (cc/min)	A CS O ₂ (vol %)	MVO (cc/min)	Lactate extraction (%)
Control	165 ± 13	114 ± 10	181 ± 16	36 ± 5.5
Isosorbide dinitrate	131 ± 15	112 ± 10	145 ± 16	40 ± 6.1
P _r cent	-34	-0.2	-36	+4
P	< 0.02	NS	< 0.02	NS

CSF coronary sinus flow MVO myocardial oxygen consumption

Table IV Maintained improvement after 2 months of isosorbide treatment

	HR	AP	RA	LA	PCW	CI	SVI	SVR	PIR
5/73 C	79	103	8	41	23	1.8	23	2610	307
5/73 I	80	99	8	37	18	2.0	25	2286	193
7/73 I	68	80	3	21	9	2.3	34	1717	124

For abbreviations see Table II

be a decrease in resistance to left ventricular ejection as previously described.¹⁴ In two patients the cardiac index did not increase. In one patient (H S) who had sustained four previous myocardial infarctions with long standing heart failure PCW pressure decreased markedly early in the study suggesting that left ventricular filling pressure was reduced below that which was optimal.¹⁵ The other patient (J W) whose cardiac index did not increase (2.19 to 2.15 ml/min/M²), was the only patient treated previously with long acting nitrates (Sorbitrate for chronic angina). Isosorbide dinitrate caused limb flow to drop sharply and limb vascular resistance to increase (not shown in figures).

$\Delta P/\Delta t$, an index closely related to left ventricular dp/dt increased during isosorbide dinitrate therapy, although both preload and afterload decreased and heart rate remained unchanged. While not conclusive these unexpected findings are consistent with improved overall contractile state which might be contributory to improved cardiac performance. The mechanism of any such improved overall contractility in the face of a known lack of direct inotropic effect of isosorbide dinitrate remains conjectural. Reflex increase in inotropy is unlikely in the absence of an increase in heart rate. Relief of myocardial ischemia and recruitment of previously hypofunctioning myocardial segments may result in an improved contractile state, as suggested by recent angiographic studies before and after nitroglycerin administration.¹⁶ Such improvement, however, would not be

expected in patients without coronary artery disease. In this study the only patient who did not show an increase in $\Delta P/\Delta t$ was the one who had primary cardiomyopathy without obstructive coronary artery disease.

The metabolic cost of enhanced mechanical performance, although investigated in only five patients, was consistent in all cases. Since coronary blood flow decreased in these patients, reduced MVO₂ could be related to decreased coronary perfusion pressure. In such an instance increased transmyocardial A-V oxygen difference or a decrease in transmyocardial lactate extraction would be expected but neither was observed in this study. The decrease in coronary blood flow and myocardial O₂ consumption, therefore are most likely related to decreased overall O₂ demand, which in turn reflects the observed decrease in preload and afterload despite some suggestion of increase in contractile state.

Clinical application of isosorbide dinitrate therapy was begun in all of our patients following their hemodynamic study, and they were discharged from the hospital on chronic isosorbide therapy. Nine patients have been treated with isosorbide dinitrate for 4 to 8 months and all of them are judged clinically to be improved. Continued hemodynamic benefit has been documented in one 55 year old man studied after 2 months of such therapy (Table IV).

Although not investigated directly in this study, another important application of this mode of therapy may be in the treatment of left ventricular failure during acute myocardial

Complications of selective coronary arteriography by the Judkins technique and their prevention

Anilkumar Shah MD
Julian Gnoj MD
Vincent J Fisher MD
New York and Brooklyn NY

The techniques of Sones and Shurey and of Judkins are the two most commonly employed methods of selective coronary arteriography. Recently there have been several reports describing a higher incidence of morbidity and death with the use of the Judkins technique as compared to the Sones technique.¹⁻⁴ However Green and associates reported no death and two coronary artery occlusions in 445 selective coronary artery examinations performed by the Judkins technique in 1 year. Adams, Fraser and Abrams⁵ also found that the incidence of death, myocardial infarction and cerebral emboli with the Judkins technique was higher in institutions where less than 100 coronary examinations were performed per year as compared to those where more than 200 such examinations were performed annually. We have performed less than 100 transfemoral coronary examinations per year for the past 4 years at the New York Veterans Administration Hospital (average 92 studies annually). The incidence of complications in our experience has been no higher than that reported by other centers using the Sones technique or by centers performing more than 200 transfemoral examinations per year. The purpose of this report is to review the incidence and causes of these complications and to describe certain modifications in the use of the Judkins technique to minimize complications.

Subjects and methods

Between July 23 1970 and July 31 1974 377 selective coronary examinations were performed in 306 patients. The numbers of various procedures performed are shown in Table I. All patients were male except one. Their ages ranged from 22 years to 70 years. The clinical diagnoses of the 280 patients who underwent transfemoral selective coronary examinations are shown in Table II. The findings on coronary arteriography in these patients are summarized in Table III. About half of the procedures were performed by trainees with staff supervision.

Patients were fasted for 8 hours before the procedure and were not premedicated. All were inpatients. All underwent right and left heart catheterization, selective left ventriculography, aortography whenever indicated and selective coronary arteriography. Renografin 76 was used for angiography in all patients. Coronary arteriograms were recorded by cinefluorography and on biplane serial cut films.

Left heart catheterization and left ventriculography were performed through a femoral artery (usually the left) separate from that to be used for coronary artery catheterization (usually the right). Prior to coronary artery catheterization a platinum tipped Cournand catheter is positioned in the superior vena cava. This catheter is used for emergency drug administration as well as for cardiac pacing in the event of persistent bradycardia not responding to intravenous atropine. A temporary standby pacemaker is inserted in all patients with advanced AV block, bundle branch block or bifascicular block. All patients with heart rate less than 100 beats per minute are given 0.4 to 0.6 mg of atropine sulfate intrave-

From the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory and the Medical Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, New York and New York City Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY and the Department of Physiology, Downstate Medical Center, State University of New York, Brooklyn, NY.

Received for publication August 10, 1974.

Reprint requests to Anilkumar Shah MD, Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, Veterans Administration Hospital, First Avenue, 24th Street, New York, NY 10010.

- 10 Ganz W and Swan H J C Measurement of blood flow by thermodilution *Am J Cardiol* 29 241 1972
- 11 Mason D T and Braunwald E The effects of nitroglycerin and amyl nitrate on arterial and venous tone in the human forearm circulation *Circulation* 32 700 1965
- 12 Ganz W Tamura K Marcus H S Donoso R Yoshida S and Swan H J C Measurement of coronary sinus blood flow by continuous thermodilution in man *Circulation* 44 181 1971
- 13 Marbach F P and Weil M H Rapid enzymatic measurement of blood lactate and pyruvate use and significance of metaphosphoric acid as a common precipitant *Clin Chem* 13 314 1967
- 14 Diamond C Forrester J S Chatterjee K Wegner S and Swan H J C Mean electromechanical $\Delta P/\Delta t$ *Am J Cardiol* 30 338 1972
- 15 Zelis R and Mason D T Demonstration of nitrate tolerance: attenuation of the venodilator response to nitroglycerin by the chronic administration of isosorbide dinitrate *Circulation* 40 11 221 1969
- 16 Sweetman T Strals G Arthur S et al The long acting hemodynamic effects of isosorbide dinitrate *Am J Cardiol* 29 480 1972
- 17 Crexells C Chatterjee K Forrester J S Dixshit K and Swan H J C Optimal level of filling pressure in the left side of the heart in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 289 1263 1973
- 18 Fine R Meister S G Banks V S et al Detection of reversible ventricular contraction abnormalities with nitroglycerin: Correlation with post coronary bypass ventriculography *Circulation* 48 IV 104 1973

Table IV Complications

	No of cases (351 total)	Complica- tions % Total (313)	Treatment	Sequelae
Cardiac				
I Coronary artery dissection	0	—	—	—
II Acute myocardial infarction	1	0.28	Conservative	Uneventful recovery
III Ventricular fibrillation	4	1.13	DC countershock with return to normal sinus rhythm	Uneventful recovery (3) death (1)
Femoral				
I Subintimal dissection	0	—	—	—
II Thrombosis	3	0.85	Endarterectomy	Normal pulse
III Delayed bleeding	0	—	—	—
Peripheral emboli				
I Cerebral	1	0.28	—	Complete recovery
II Popliteal	2	0.56	Embolectomy	Normal pulse

changes produced by prior injection have returned to the preinjection state. During episodes of symptomatic hypotension the catheter is removed from the coronary artery and blood pressure is raised with metaraminol infusion before any further injections are made. The total duration from femoral artery puncture to end of coronary injections was from 30 to 40 minutes in most cases.

Results

There were 11 complications and one death in 351 procedures performed by the Judkins technique (Table IV).

Ventricular fibrillation. Four patients developed ventricular fibrillation (1.13 percent). All four were successfully defibrillated with return to normal sinus rhythm. Three of the four patients were discharged without any ill effects due to the episode of ventricular fibrillation. The fourth patient had developed complete A-V block just before the onset of ventricular fibrillation. He remained hypotensive despite right ventricular pacing and norepinephrine. Emergency open heart surgery was performed with resection of a large anterior wall left ventricular scar, mitral valve replacement and tricuspid annuloplasty. He had low cardiac output and no blood pressure after he was taken off the cardiopulmonary bypass and finally died. The mortality rate in association with coronary arteriography in this series was 11.28 percent.

Acute myocardial infarction. One patient developed acute inferior wall infarction following injection into the right coronary artery. He had severe triple vessel disease and an uneventful postinfarction course.

Femoral artery thrombosis. Three patients developed femoral artery thrombosis (0.85 percent). Two had severe peripheral vascular disease. The third patient had severely reduced cardiac output and the same femoral artery was used for coronary arteriography and left ventriculography. Successful thrombectomy was performed in all three patients.

Popliteal embolus. Two patients developed a popliteal embolus (0.56 percent). Embolectomy was performed by the Fogarty catheter technique¹⁴ with return of normal pulses.

Cerebral embolus. A probable cerebral embolus occurred in one patient (0.28 percent). This patient had severe triple vessel disease and markedly reduced cardiac output. There was sudden onset of left lower facial palsy and weakness of the right upper extremity at the end of the procedure. He recovered completely in the next 24 hours. It is not certain whether the cerebrovascular accident occurred due to hypotension during the procedure resulting in poor cerebral perfusion or due to small embolus.

Discussion

Cardiac complications

Ventricular fibrillation. The incidence of

Table I Number of selective coronary examinations

	No
I Femoral	
(a) Coronary arteries	294
(b) Saphenous vein bypass graft	42
(c) Internal mammary artery	15
II Brachial	
Coronary arteries	26
Total	377

Table II Clinical diagnoses of 280 patients studied by the Judkins technique

	No
Coronary heart disease	203
Valvular heart disease	42
Cardiomyopathy	30
Others	6
Total	280

Table III Findings on coronary arteriography in 280 patients studied by the Judkins technique

	No
I Three vessel disease (> 50% obstruction)	89
II Two vessel disease (> 50% obstruction)	56
III One vessel disease (> 50% obstruction)	55
IV Others (< 50% obstruction in one or more vessels)	22
V Normal	58
Total	280

nously about 5 minutes before coronary catheterization. Sublingual or chewable isosorbide dinitrate (5 mg) is given just before coronary catheterization.

The left coronary catheter is always advanced first. A Teflon coated safety J guide wire is used to facilitate entry of this catheter. The catheter is attached through a three way stopcock to a pressure drip of normal saline containing 5 U of heparin per milliliter. The technique of Judkins² is precisely followed for all catheter manipulations. The pressure at the catheter tip is continuously monitored. No injection is made if the catheter tip pressure is unusually damped. Free backflow of blood into the injection syringe must occur before any injection is made. If there is any delay between injections (e.g., when switching

from cine to cut film recording) the catheter is flushed by a slow drip of heparinized normal saline. Judkins recommended that if heparinized saline has to be infused through the coronary catheter, the latter should be withdrawn from the coronary artery. We have regularly infused heparinized saline when the catheter is in the coronary artery and have not had any complications as a result of this.

In the event of severe bradycardia at the end of an injection, frequent hard coughing by the patient promptly accelerates the heart rate in a majority of patients. If this maneuver fails, the catheter is withdrawn from the coronary artery and intravenous atropine is administered. If the bradycardia still persists cardiac pacing is instituted.

When the injections in the left coronary artery are completed, the left coronary catheter is exchanged for the right coronary catheter over a guide wire. Before the withdrawal of the left coronary catheter and before the insertion of the right coronary catheter the puncture wound is vigorously flushed with heparinized saline. The right coronary catheter is advanced to just above the bifurcation of the aorta and the guide wire is removed. Free backflow of blood should occur through this catheter before it is advanced any farther. If there is no free flow of blood even after ensuring that the catheter tip is free in the aortic lumen, a clot is presumed to be present in the catheter tip. In such instances, the catheter is removed while a slight suction is held with a syringe. No pressure is applied over the vessel during the withdrawal of the catheter lest the clot at the catheter tip be detached and embolize peripherally. The catheter is then checked for a clot and discarded. This approach prevents carrying of the clot at the catheter tip to the central aorta where embolization to a vital organ can easily occur. If the distal pulses are unchanged from before the study a second puncture is made in the femoral artery above the site of the previous puncture. The need for second femoral artery puncture has been very infrequent in our experience. Once good blood flow is established through the right coronary catheter it is advanced to the aortic root under continuous monitoring of pressure and manipulated into the right coronary artery.

No injection is made into a coronary artery during an episode of chest pain or until ECG

of a left Judkins catheter in the aortic arch causing baroreceptor stimulation. We have not observed this phenomenon in any of our patients.

Acute myocardial infarction The incidence of acute myocardial infarction in association with coronary arteriography is reported to be higher with the Judkins technique than with the Sones technique.^{1,2} In a majority of cases acute myocardial infarction occurs secondary to thromboemboli originating in the cardiac catheter or over the guide wire. Prolonged spasm of a coronary artery¹³ or prolonged wedging of the catheter against an obstructive atheromatous plaque may also cause myocardial infarction. Acute dissection of a coronary artery leading to myocardial infarction has also been described. Use of separate femoral arteries for left heart catheterization and for coronary arteriography reduces the number of catheters introduced through the same femoral artery for coronary catheterization to a maximum of two catheters. The smaller the number of catheters introduced through the same artery the smaller is the chance of thromboembolic complications as long as the duration of catheter stay is not unusually prolonged.

Another important aspect of the Judkins technique is that the left coronary catheter must always be used first. In order to preserve the acute curve of this catheter it is essential to use a guide wire to advance the catheter to the proximal aortic arch. If the left coronary catheter is the second or the third catheter to be advanced through the same femoral artery it can carry a clot at its tip and cause acute coronary embolism as it is advanced to the left coronary artery or when an injection is made. This mechanism appears to be the cause of the high incidence of acute myocardial infarction in association with the Judkins technique reported by Takaro and associates.¹ In their description of the technique they mention that typically after left ventriculography or right coronary arterial injection or both the previously used catheter was removed after reintroducing the guide wire and exchanged for the left coronary catheter. In their series 26 of the 33 patients with acute myocardial infarction showed evidence of left coronary artery involvement. It is not advisable to use the left coronary catheter after any other catheter. It appears that the high incidence of acute myocardial infarction reported by Takaro and associates¹ was largely due to left coronary occlusion and

faulty technique and was preventable to a large extent. Takaro, Hultgren and Detre¹ have recently reported a significant reduction in morbidity and mortality rates with the Judkins technique in the Veterans Administration Cooperative Study of complications of coronary arteriography. Although they attribute this improvement to systemic heparinization the improvement may have been in part the result of increased experience and skill of the angiographer.

Peripheral vascular complications The incidence of local complications in the form of bleeding, thrombosis, pseudoaneurysm or subintimal dissection is reported to be 0.6 to 1.3 percent of cases studied by percutaneous transfemoral catheterization technique.¹ Prospective studies of local complications of retrograde catheterization via brachial arteriotomy at Mayo Clinic² and Peter Bent Brigham Hospital¹⁴ have shown a 12.2 and 28 per cent incidence of reduced or absent radial pulse respectively. The incidence of local arterial complications is significantly lower with the Judkins technique as compared to the Sones technique (Table V). Two of the three patients with femoral artery thrombosis in our series had severe peripheral vascular disease. We now use the Sones technique electively in patients with clear cut clinical evidence of severe vascular disease of the lower extremities.

The incidence of popliteal emboli in our series was 0.56 per cent. Prior to July 23, 1970 we had used the same femoral artery for the passage of left ventriculography catheter (Teflon Gensini) and the left and right coronary catheter in 14 patients. Three of the 14 patients (21.4 per cent) had popliteal emboli. The use of separate femoral arteries for left ventriculography and for coronary arteriography has significantly reduced the incidence of peripheral embolization.

Nejad and associates suggested systemic heparinization during catheterization to reduce the incidence of thromboembolic complications. Walker and associates¹ and Eyer² have recently reported a striking reduction in thromboembolic complications by systemic heparinization during arteriography by the Judkins technique. Some of their patients required protamine to obtain hemostasis at the arterial puncture site. Judkins and Gander now use and recommend single dose total body heparinization as an effective method of further reducing thromboembolic complica-

Table V Complications of selective coronary arteriography in various reported series

Ref	No of cases	Local thrombosis (%)	Peripheral emboli (%)	Acute myocardial infarction (%)	Ventricular fibrillation (%)	Death (%)
3	23-S	8.7	0	0	0	0
	52-J	3.8	0	1.3	12.0	0
11†	3312-S	0.5	—	0.3	0.7	0.1
	642-S	2.3	—	0.9	1.7	—
4	413-S	9.5	—	0.5	2.2	0
	478-J	4.8	—	1.9	4.0	2.0
5	500-S	—	—	0.2	—	0.6
	1800-J	—	—	1.8	—	2.4
6	415-J	1.0	0.45	0.45	0.22	0.45
7	24124-S‡	1.67	0.03	0.22	1.15	0.13
	183-J-S§	1.3	—	0.43	1.79	0.32
	22780-J‡	1.19	0.43	1.01	1.41	0.78
	1910-J§	1.08	—	1.28	0.97	0.77
Present study	301-J	0.80	0.56	0.28	1.13	0.28

S Sonnes technique J Judkins technique

†This review consisted of the experience in 10 laboratories including Cleveland Clinic. The over all number of procedures was 3312. If the procedures done at Cleveland Clinic are excluded 642 procedures were done in the other nine laboratories.

‡Results in overall survey.

§Results in institutions performing fewer than 100 examinations per year.

ventricular fibrillation has varied from 0 to 12 per cent in various series.^{3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11} The occurrence of ventricular fibrillation is reported to be more frequent with the Judkins technique than with the Sonnes technique (Table V). Slow clearance of contrast agent, high sodium content in the contrast agent, presence of acid base and electrolyte imbalance, acute myocardial infarction and prolonged severe bradycardia are some of the causes that increase the risk of ventricular fibrillation, however, the cause may remain obscure in a number of cases. Thirty of the 280 patients (transfemoral examinations) had performed exercise 45 minutes prior to coronary arteriography for evaluation of their myocardial function. Two of the four patients who developed ventricular fibrillation had performed exercise prior to coronary arteriography. Although there is an increase in circulating catecholamines during exercise, the catecholamine level in the blood returns to control state within 10 minutes after exercise is terminated.¹² Thus in these two patients exercise should not have increased the risk of ventricular fibrillation due to increased catecholamines. Still we do not exercise patients

immediately prior to coronary arteriography after this experience. Ventricular fibrillation has not occurred in the last 197 consecutive examinations.

Vagal slowing of the heart is a common occurrence during coronary arteriography.¹³ Severe and prolonged bradycardia may delay the clearance of the contrast agent from the coronary artery with resultant myocardial hypoxia and ventricular arrhythmia. Atropine has been useful in at least partially reducing the vagal response to coronary artery injections. It has been shown recently that patients with two and three vessel disease are unable to increase myocardial blood flow in response to atropine induced cardioacceleration to the same degree as patients without coronary artery disease.¹⁴ This observation implies that in patients with significant coronary artery disease atropine may induce myocardial ischemia. We have not observed chest pain, ECG changes or cardiac arrhythmia induced by atropine in any of our patients. When atropine fails to accelerate the heart rate cardiac pacing is necessary. Petch, Sutton, and Jefferson¹⁵ have reported four cases of vasovagal collapse possibly due to manipulation

- arterial catheterization Mayo Clin Proc. 46 589 1971
- 21 Brener M J and Couch, N E Peripheral arterial complications of left heart catheterization and their management Am. J Surg 125 521 1963
- 22 Nejad M S., Klapar M A Steggerda, F R and Guanturco C Clotting on the outer surface of vascular catheters, Radiology 91 748 1968
- 23 Walker W J Mundall S L Broderick H G et al Systemic heparinization for femoral percutaneous coronary arteriography N Engl J Med 288 876 1973
- 24 Ever K M Complications of transfemoral coronary arteriography and their prevention using heparin Am HEART J 86 428 1973
- 25 Judkins M P., and Gander M P Prevention of complications of coronary arteriography Circulation 49 599 1974

tions. Of course the meticulous and expeditious performance of the procedure is the most important factor in reducing thromboembolic complications. The theoretical possibility of increased coagulability of blood due to protamine may be hazardous in patients with severe coronary artery disease. Also inadvertent vascular or cardiac perforation can occur during cardiac catheterization and may lead to a fatal hemorrhage in the presence of systemic heparinization. In our experience the use of separate femoral arteries and continuous pressure drip of heparinized saline have been satisfactory in keeping the incidence of thromboembolic complications low.

The very simplicity of the Judkins technique is likely to encourage neglect of minor details of the procedure which must be stringently observed to minimize all complications. Although heparinization has been shown to reduce the incidence of thromboembolic complication it should not create an excessive sense of security to the point that the finer aspects of the technique be neglected. We believe that the present paper adds some further precautions which reduce the risks of the procedure.

Summary

Complications encountered during 351 selective coronary artery and coronary artery bypass examinations performed by the Judkins technique are reviewed. The overall incidence of cardiac and peripheral vascular complications was 3.13 per cent. The cardiac complications included four ventricular fibrillations and one acute myocardial infarction. Peripheral vascular complications included three femoral artery thromboses, two peripheral emboli and one probable cerebral embolus. There was one death. The incidence of cardiac complications was not significantly different from that reported in the literature with the Sones technique and local arterial complications were significantly lower than those reported with the Sones technique. The causes of individual complications are analyzed and measures to minimize these complications are described. The Judkins technique is a simple, reliable, quick and safe method of selective coronary arteriography. The incidence of complications can be kept at an acceptably low level by stringent observation of every minor detail of the technique.

REFERENCES

1. Sones F M Jr and Shirey F K. Cine coronary arteriography. *Mod Conc Cardiovasc Dis* 31 730 1962.
2. Judkins M P. Percutaneous transfemoral selective coronary arteriography. *Radiol Clin North Am* 6 497 1968.
3. Gru G T, Oakley C M, Rahimtoola S H, Raphael M J, and Steiner R E. Selective coronary arteriography: A review of 18 months experience. *Clin Radol* 21 270 1970.
4. Chlune R A, Herman M V, and Gorlin R. Complications of coronary arteriography: Comparison of the brachial to the femoral approach. *Ann Intern Med* 76 862 1972.
5. Takaro T, Piffare H, Wuerflein R, Hall A D, Gage A A, Scott S M, Dart C H Jr, and Price H P. Acute coronary occlusion following coronary arteriography: Mechanisms and surgical relief. *Surgery* 72 1018 1971.
6. Takaro T, Hultgren H L, Littman D, and Wright F C. An analysis of deaths occurring in association with coronary arteriography. *Am J Cardiol* 31 161 1973.
7. Adams D F, Fraser D M, and Abrams H L. The complications of coronary arteriography. *Circulation* 48 609 1973.
8. Petch M C, Sutton R, and Jefferson K E. Safety of coronary arteriography. *Br Heart J* 35 377 1973.
9. Green C S, McKinnon C M, Rosch J, and Judkins M P. Complications of selective percutaneous transfemoral coronary arteriography and their prevention: A review of 440 consecutive examinations. *Circulation* 45 552 1972.
10. Fogarty T D, and Cranley J J. Catheter technique of arterial embolectomy. *Ann Surg* 161 325 1965.
11. Ross R S, and Gorlin R. Coronary arteriography. *Circulation* 37(Suppl 111) 67 1968.
12. Chidley C A, Harrison D C, and Braunwald E. Augmentation of the plasma norepinephrine response to exercise in patients with congestive heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 267 650 1962.
13. Lee G B, and Amphatz K. Selective coronary arteriography. *J A M A* 204 124 1968.
14. Knoebel S B, McHenry P L, Phillips J F, and Widlansky M. Atropine induced cardioacceleration and myocardial blood flow in subjects with and without coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 33 327 1974.
15. Cheng T O, Bashour T, Singh B K, and Keiser G A. Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary atherosclerosis: Result of coronary spasm (?) *Am J Cardiol* 30 680 1972.
16. Haas J M, Peterson C R, and Jones R C. Subintimal dissection of a coronary artery. A complication of selective coronary arteriography and the transfemoral percutaneous approach. *Circulation* 38 678 1968.
17. Takaro T, Hultgren H N, and Detoro A M. An assessment of risks and causes of death in association with coronary arteriography. *Proc Conf Coronary Artery Disease Feb 21 23 1974 at Houston Texas* p 49.
18. Bourassa M G, Lesperance J, Campeau L, Boiv M A, and Saultier J. Selective coronary arteriography using a percutaneous femoral technique. *Can Med Assoc J* 102 170 1970.
19. Spellberg R D, and Unger I. The percutaneous femoral artery approach to selective coronary arteriography. *Circulation* 36 730 1967.
20. Champion B C, Frye R L, Pluth J R, and Davis H D. Arterial complications of retrograde brachial

including one transplant rejection) and renovascular (two)

Sixteen patients had a documented history of one or more episodes of malignant hypertension in the past. The duration of hypertension varied from < 1 to 10 years (mean 4.3) and the great majority were taking three antihypertensive drugs in addition to diuretics at the onset of minoxidil therapy. In the majority minoxidil was begun because of lack of control on other drugs. Eight patients were on dialysis at the initiation of therapy; three had had sympathectomies, one had had an insertion of a baropacer¹ and three had had bilateral nephrectomies performed in an unsuccessful attempt to control their pressures. These three anephric patients remained hypertensive in spite of dialysis three times weekly with control of fluid balance.

Historically congestive heart failure (CHF) was the most common cardiovascular complication present in the group. Ten patients had a previous history of congestive heart failure and three additional patients had been admitted with their first episode of heart failure at the time minoxidil was begun. Angina pectoris was distinctly uncommon with only two patients giving such a history. One patient had had a myocardial infarction documented by serial ECG and enzyme changes. A number of central nervous system events had occurred including encephalopathy (3), subarachnoid hemorrhage (1), thrombotic stroke (1) and generalized seizures (3).

A prior history of renal disease including glomerulonephritis and pyelonephritis was elicited in six.

Table II shows the initial and follow up blood pressures. The predrug pressures represent a mean of the pressures obtained while receiving other drug regimens for a week prior to initiation of minoxidil; the follow up pressures reflect the most current outpatient readings or in certain instances in hospital pressures if the drug was discontinued prior to discharge. The preminoxidil pressures averaged 202/127 mm Hg in the supine position and 162/106 upright. During treatment with minoxidil pressures for the group averaged 154/87 supine and 143/86 upright.

The dose range of minoxidil necessary to accomplish these substantial reductions in blood pressure varied from 2.0 to 40 mg per day (mean 23.2). At the initiation of therapy the drug was administered at a dose of 1 mg twice daily and

was increased daily by doubling the amount given on the preceding day in two divided doses. Excessive reduction of blood pressure was not seen when the drug was given in this manner. Although most patients required more than 20 mg per day for good control, the fact that some patients exhibited dramatic reduction with less than 10 mg per day necessitated that the dose be initiated at this low level. Concomitant drug therapy was given to all patients except one as outlined in Table III.

Most patients were receiving methyl dopa and/or guanethidine at the time minoxidil was begun and in most cases the doses were decreased as blood pressure came under control. In certain instances these drugs were subsequently discontinued, often due to patient preference and propranolol was begun. In nine cases methyl dopa alone was used to control reflex tachycardia and it functioned well. In four patients blood pressure control was just short of ideal on minoxidil and propranolol and in these instances a small additional dose of methyl dopa (7.0 to 1.000 mg per day) proved to be very effective in providing the additional blood pressure reduction desired.

Diuretic therapy was necessary in all patients not on dialysis. Although in our hands minoxidil continued to be effective despite expansion of the extracellular volume, the attendant edema and in some cases the precipitation of congestive heart failure necessitated use of diuretics. In only one patient was a thiazide diuretic sufficient to alleviate the fluid retention. In the 16 patients requiring furosemide the dose ranged from 80 to 1,200 mg per day (mean 350). Despite these large doses of potent diuretics, edema and heart failure often persisted although usually of a degree tolerable to the patient. Two patients had intractable edema and congestive heart failure despite extremely large doses of furosemide although the heart failure became predominantly right sided as opposed to mostly left sided prior to minoxidil.

Serial laboratory studies were obtained on all patients. Table IV outlines initial and follow up indices of renal function. Excluding those patients on dialysis when minoxidil was initiated, the BUN and creatinine showed little change with the exception of Patients 3, 6 and 15. In Patients 3 and 6 the serum creatinines were 9.5 and 8.3 mg per 100 ml, respectively, prior to therapy with simultaneous creatinine clearances

Minoxidil in severe hypertension Value when conventional drugs have failed

John C Dormois, MD
James L Young MD
Alan S Nies MD
Nashville Tenn

In spite of the development of an armamentarium of potent and generally effective antihypertensive drugs there remains a group of patients whose blood pressure for a variety of reasons, cannot be controlled. These patients include those (1) refractory to maximum doses of conventional agents (2) with intolerable side effects with or without adequate pressure control, (3) showing progressively declining renal function despite fair control, and (4) on chronic hemodialysis. All these difficult therapeutic problems have been encountered in the past 24 months and effectively managed with rare side effects with the new antihypertensive vasodilating drug, minoxidil. Although not a controlled study our experience with minoxidil indicates not only its usefulness but also some of the problems with its use in hypertensive patients who have been heretofore inadequately controlled.

Methods

A total of 26 patients with severe hypertension form the basis of this report. These patients were selected by criteria outlined by an FDA approved "emergency use" protocol, requiring patients to have life threatening hypertension refractory to conventional agents and/or associated with disabling side effects. All patients had had a

complete hypertensive evaluation including renal arteriography and renal vein renins when indicated. Informed consent was obtained prior to initiation of therapy with minoxidil, which was always begun while patients were hospitalized.

Pretherapeutic studies included complete blood count and platelet count, sedimentation rate, urinalysis, electrolytes, blood urea nitrogen (BUN) and creatinine, creatinine clearance, urinary steroids, vanillylmandelic acid (VMA) and catecholamines, plasma renin activity (ambulatory) electrocardiogram (ECG), and chest x-ray. The blood studies were repeated at no less than 3 month intervals and more often if indicated.

Concomitant drug therapy was handled individually. In general methyldopa, guanethidine, and propranolol were continued at the preminoxidil level and hydralazine was discontinued. If methyldopa or guanethidine were decreased or discontinued, propranolol was added to block reflex tachycardia.¹ Blood pressures in the supine and standing positions and pulses were assessed four times daily during the patient's hospitalization and an average of two to three readings taken during each outpatient visit. The patients were followed in the Hypertension Clinic following discharge.

Results

Table I enumerates certain demographic and historical characteristics of the patient population. In all 26 patients have received minoxidil since March, 1972. The patients varied in age from 20 to 57 years (mean 38). 18 were male and eight were female, 14 were white and 12 were black. Various etiologies for the hypertension existed including essential (17), renal (seven,

From the Departments of Medicine and Pharmacology, Division of Clinical Pharmacology, Vanderbilt Medical Center, Nashville, Tenn. Supported in part by Public Health Service Grants GM 15431 and HL 05545.

Dr. Nies is recipient of the Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association Foundation Faculty Development Award.

Received for publication Sept. 11, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Alan Nies, Department of Pharmacology, Vanderbilt Medical Center, Nashville, Tenn. 37232.

History		Recent History			
CVA†	Renal disease	CHF	Angina	CVA†	Renal disease
		+		E	
E	+	+			
E		+		SE	
S		+		SE	
	+	+			+
		+	+		
	+	+			
SH		+			
	+				
	+				
		+		SE	
4	6	10	1	4	1

ography was normal. A renal arteriogram was normal. She returned 3 months later with headache, nausea and vomiting and a blood pressure of 250/150. Xanthochromic apical fluid was found. Due to poor blood pressure control a total cervicothoracolumbar sympathectomy was performed. A year later she presented with pulmonary edema, a blood pressure of 260/210 and reduced renal function.

She entered Vanderbilt Hospital for the first time in November 1973 for further evaluation of her hypertension. On admission she was taking digoxin (0.25 mg per day), methylodopa (400 mg three times a day) and reserpine (0.25 mg per day). She had previously been on guanethidine and large doses of methylodopa which gave severe orthostatic symptoms without supine pressure control. A trial of propranolol in the past had also failed. Physical examination revealed a blood pressure of 260/134 supine and 120/95 upright without pulse change. The fundi revealed hemorrhages and exudates. The point of maximal impulse (PMI) was displaced toward the axilla in the fifth intercostal space. The lungs were clear; there was a trace of peripheral edema.

She was brought into 10 mEq sodium balance and therapeutic trial of hydralazine up to 700 mg per day was given. As

shown in Fig 1 there was no change in the pressure with this maneuver. She did, however, develop headaches on this regimen which continued after minoxidil was instituted. Propranolol was begun on Nov 26 and there was a prompt fall in the blood pressure accompanied by a resolution of the headaches. The plasma renin activity (PRA) also fell strikingly after the institution of propranolol.

Because of the unique surgical procedure in this patient with interruption of the sympathetic efferents to the heart it was felt that propranolol was probably exerting its hypotensive effect through suppression of renin rather than by cardiac beta adrenergic blockade. To test this hypothesis, a propranolol placebo was substituted on Dec 3 with a rise in blood pressure within 6 to 12 hours. As can be seen, the plasma propranolol level fell from 223 to 11 ng per milliliter in 24 hours, associated with a rise in the upright PRA from 7.5 to 29.5 ng of angiotensin I per milliliter per hour along with the rise in blood pressure but with no change in heart rate. Following reinstitution of propranolol and resultant increased plasma propranolol levels, the PRA fell to 5.4 and the blood pressure returned to its previous level. Withdrawal of minoxidil also resulted in loss of pressure control. At the time of discharge her supine and upright blood pressures were equal and she was sent home on minoxidil (30 mg per day), propranolol (160 mg per day) and furosemide (80 mg per day).

Comment. This young woman presented with a history of life threatening cardiovascular complications and refractory hypertension despite heroic measures. The sympathectomy acted to exaggerate the orthostatic effect of sympathetic inhibiting drugs but left her with severely elevated supine pressures. Minoxidil combined with propranolol was able to control both supine and upright pressures. Although not supported by cardiac output studies, the fact that the heart rate was constant due to interruption of the cervical sympathetics suggests that the additional effect of propranolol on blood pressure was mediated through suppression of renin release. Patients 7 and 14 also had had previous thoracolumbar sympathectomies without sufficient reduction in blood pressure. In both these cases pressure was controlled with minoxidil.

Use in far advanced renal failure

Case 13. This 44 year old black man first presented to Vanderbilt Hospital in February 1972 with malignant hypertension (blood pressure 230/140 mm Hg), a BUN of 50 mg per 100 mL, and creatinine clearance of 20 cc per minute; no remediable cause for the hypertension was found. He was treated with guanethidine, hydralazine, propranolol and furosemide, with poor control of both supine and upright pressures. Over the next 8 months the BUN and creatinine rose to 87 and 92 mg per 100 mL, respectively, and the creatinine clearance fell to 9 cc per minute. He had also developed signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure at that time.

Hydralazine was discontinued and minoxidil was instituted

Table 1 Demographic and historical characteristics of patient population

Patient	Age (yr)	Sex	Race	Ethology*	Duration of hypertension (yr)	History of malignant hypertension	Dialysis/nephrectomy	No of antihypertensive drugs at onset	Reason to begin minoxidil†	Remote	
										CHF	Angina
1 L T	45	M	B	E	6		+/-	3	C	+	
2 F C	43	F	B	R	0.5	+	+/-	2	C S		
3 A H	37	M	B	R	9	+	+/-	2	C S		
4 F C	40	F	B	E	8		+/-	3	S	+	
5 M H	37	M	W	F	8	+		3	C		
6 W H	42	M	B	E	6	+		3	C	+	
7 G D	43	F	B	F	3	+		3	C	+	+
8 H Y	52	M	W	E	7	+		3	C	+	
9 T M	33	F	W	R	0.5	+	+/-	3	C	+	
10 B D	20	M	W	TR	0.5			3	C		
11 F D	46	F	W	F	1			4	C	+	
12 C W	51	M	W	R V	10	+		3	C		
13 W M	43	M	B	E	4	+		3	C		
14 W P	20	M	W	F	5	+		3	C		
15 P J	20	F	W	R	1	+	+/+	3	C S		
16 W H	38	M	W	F	6			2	C	+	
17 W C	30	F	W	F	4			3	C S	+	
18 H N	57	M	W	R V	2.5			3	C S		
19 B D	20	M	W	R	Unk		+/+	2	C		
20 B T	24	M	B	E	6	+		3	C		
21 W M	33	M	B	E	10	+		3	C		
22 J S	21	M	B	E	3	+		2	C		
23 P H	20	F	W	R	1.5	+	+/+	2	C		
24 G D	51	M	B	E	3			3	C		
25 J A	57	M	W	E	5			3	C		
26 A C	57	M	W	E	3	+		2	C		
Mean	38				4.3					9	1

F Essential R renal R V renovascular TR transplant rejection

† C control failure S side effects of other drugs.

ICVA = cerebrovascular accident ■ encephalopathy SR subarachnoid hemorrhage ■ thrombotic stroke SE seizure

of 10 and 11 c c per minute Patient 3 died after 3 months of therapy despite considerable reduction in his pressure whereas Patient 6 came to dialysis with subsequent nephrectomy after 8 months of therapy due to intractable heart failure and anasarca despite good blood pressure control. Thus, although the mean pretreatment creatinine was elevated vigorous antihypertensive therapy did not lead to reduction in renal function in most patients.

Minoxidil was discontinued in 10 patients after a period of therapy ranging in duration from 1 to 10 months. In none was the drug discontinued because of ineffectiveness. Four patients had nephrectomy early in the study and no longer required minoxidil, in one dialysis was discontinued, and in one the blood pressure became easier to control while in the hospital and the minoxidil

was no longer required. Two patients died after 3 months of therapy. Two patients had the drug stopped because of refractory edema and congestive heart failure. Of the 17 patients still on the drug the duration of therapy has varied from 4 to 19 months (mean 7).

Selected case reports follow which emphasize some unique features of the patient population and the usefulness of minoxidil in difficult therapeutic situations.

Use in refractory hypertension with prior sympathectomy

Case 17 This 30 year old white woman developed hypertension 3½ years prior to beginning minoxidil. She was initially hospitalized elsewhere with severe headaches grade 2 hypertensive retinopathy and a blood pressure of 160/120 mm Hg. Electroencephalogram (EEG) and brain scan suggested a right sided abnormality right carotid artery

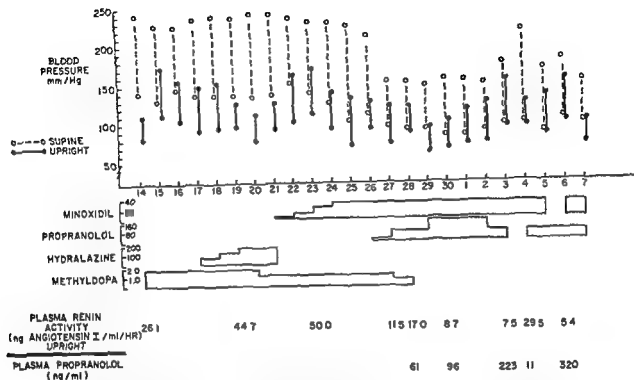


Fig 1 Blood pressure drug usage plasma renin activity and plasma propranolol levels in case 17 illustrating the additive hypotensive effect of propranolol. Drug doses are in milligrams except for methyldopa, which is in grams. See text for discussion.

Comment. Transplant rejection hypertension responded well to minoxidil therapy in this case.

Refractory edema

Case 20 B T., a 24 year-old black man presented to Vanderbilt Hospital with a 1½ year history of recurrent episodes of acute pulmonary edema and malignant hypertension. He had received a variety of antihypertensives without control: including propranolol hydralazine methyldopa guanethidine and furosemide. On arrival he was taking guanethidine (300 mg per day) and furosemide (240 mg a day). At that time he had a blood pressure of 190/120 supine and 160/110 upright. The fundi showed hemorrhages and exudates. Findings of congestive heart failure were present. The BUN was 36 mg per 100 ml, creatinine 4.5 mg per 100 ml, and creatinine clearance 17 cc per minute. Guanethidine was discontinued and minoxidil begun and quickly increased to 40 mg per day. Propranolol was begun at 120 mg per day and furosemide 80 mg per day. At discharge the blood pressure was 180/108 supine and 168/86 upright. He weighed 190 pounds.

As an outpatient, he rapidly gained approximately 45 pounds of weight. In contrast to multiple previous admissions, the fluid accumulation did not lead to acute pulmonary edema but rather was manifested by anasarca despite furosemide doses of 400 mg twice daily and continued fair control of blood pressure. In February 1974 he was readmitted with a

weight of 235 blood pressure of 200/130 and findings of severe right heart failure. At that time the BUN was 58 creatinine 6.2, and creatinine clearance 18 cc per minute. A 10 mEq sodium diet was given and all the medications were continued. Because of the problems with recurrent congestive heart failure and anasarca despite high doses of furosemide right heart catheterization was performed to assess cardiac function. Findings showed a pulmonary artery pressure of 70/30 (mean, 45) with a mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure of 12 and a left ventricular pressure of 135/6-14. The cardiac output was 11 l per minute per square meter with a cardiac index of 5.5 l per minute per square meter. Thus, despite propranolol therapy sufficient to control the cardiac rate the cardiac output was elevated during minoxidil therapy. Calculated pulmonary vascular resistance was 238 dyne/sec/cm which was at the upper limit of normal.

Comment. This patient and Patients 8 and 9 are the three examples in this series of patients with moderately advanced renal insufficiency who had problems with fluid retention refractory to very large doses of furosemide. Why these patients had so much difficulty and yet Patients 16 and 22 with more advanced renal failure did not manifest this problem is unknown. The hypothesis that pulmonary hypertension could cause the right heart failure remains a possibility.

Table II Blood pressure and pulse responses to minoxidil

Patient	Predrug*		Minoxidil†		Pulses‡	
	Supine	Upright	Supine	Upright	Supine	Upright
1 L T	220/120	180/100	205/115	180/100	96	88
2 F C	200/120	180/110	150/90	130/80	88	88
3 A H	270/142	190/125	146/102	160/112	88	88
4 E C	190/132		154/96		88	88
5 M B	180/135	160/115	130/90	120/85	92	88
6 W H	225/115	200/110	193/102	158/90	74	88
7 G D	200/120	130/90	160/90	128/90	96	88
8 H Y	225/137	170/115	196/104	214/100	80	84
9 T M	189/116	128/96	180/80		80	80
10 B D	162/112	173/63	135/90	110/70	96	84
11 F D	220/120	100/70	164/96	150/94	76	84
12 C W	217/132	162/112	154/70	160/70	88	100
13 W M	190/135	180/125	140/80	140/76	68	64
14 W P	220/140	134/100	140/88	118/80	84	80
15 P J	240/160		132/60	150/70	84	88
16 W H	200/130	180/110	120/80	136/80	64	68
17 W C	240/140	120/80	178/80	180/90	88	88
18 H N	200/120	160/110	166/80	136/84	72	84
19 B D	170/130		130/88	114/88	80	88
20 B T	190/120	160/110	160/98	140/96	96	100
21 W M	180/120	190/140	170/120	152/120	88	100
22 J S	170/110	160/110	170/70	140/84	88	84
23 P H	165/105		158/64	150/68	108	108
24 G D	220/120	120/80	120/90	120/78	68	68
25 J A	230/136	194/128	122/70	120/76	88	88
26 A C	210/160	210/146	126/80	122/82	88	84
Average	202/127	162/106	154/87	143/86		

Mean values for week prior to onset of therapy

†Average of most recently determined outpatient values or at time of discontinuation

‡Outpatient

§Not available

at this point at a dose of 20 mg per day and gradually increased to 30 mg per day with continuation of the guanethidine (75 mg per day) propranolol (240 mg per day) and furosemide (160 to 240 mg per day). On this regimen the blood pressure came under very good control in both the supine and upright positions. Eighteen months later dialysis was necessary because of edema refractory to 1200 mg of furosemide per day. At that time the blood pressure was 140/72 supine and 128/70 upright. The BUN and creatinine were 92 and 10.0 mg per 100 ml respectively.

Comment This case emphasizes the potential of effective antihypertensive therapy to delay dialysis for considerable periods. Despite end stage renal function this man went more than 18 months before dialysis was required. As can be seen from Table IV, several other patients began the drug with serum creatinines greater than 5 mg per 100 ml and remain in that range without dialysis.

Transplant rejection

Case 10 B D A 20 year old white man received a renal transplant in August 1972 and did well except for mild rejection controlled with increased doses of immunosuppressives. In the fall of 1973 however he presented with 3+ proteinuria, a BUN of 82 and a blood pressure of 170/100. The blood pressure gradually increased and by Dec 1 1973 it had risen to 190/140. He was begun on increasing doses of methyl dopa, hydralazine, propranolol and a diuretic without normalization of blood pressure. Minoxidil was begun and increased to 15 mg per day with blood pressure falling to 120/75 supine and 110/80 upright. He was discharged on minoxidil (15 mg per day), propranolol (160 mg per day) and furosemide (120 mg per day).

His blood pressure at home and in the outpatient clinic remained less than 140/90 supine and upright. In February 1974 however he presented with hemoptysis, congestive heart failure and rapidly deteriorating renal function despite completely normal blood pressures. Because of graft failure a transplant nephrectomy was required. Postoperatively the blood pressure normalized with the patient taking no medication.

because of intolerable side effects from other drugs that precluded successful normalization of blood pressure. Severe orthostatic hypotension was a frequent problem prior to minoxidil as illustrated in case 17. Vasodilators are particularly advantageous in this circumstance as sympathetic reflexes are maintained and good control is accomplished in both supine and upright positions.¹⁰ Hemodialysis often presents a therapeutic problem. Because of the volume changes that occur patients on sympathetic blocking drugs not infrequently exhibit hypotension during and immediately after dialysis. If the dose of drug is diminished to avoid this problem an unacceptable degree of hypertension is often present by the time of the next dialysis. Patients in our series both with and without nephrectomy had good control of blood pressure with minoxidil despite the fluid changes. Similar findings have been reported by Lomas and Freis.⁷

The dosage required for response varied from 20 to 40 mg per day. Although some aspects of the metabolic fate of minoxidil are known,¹¹ the lack of a sensitive assay of the parent compound and its metabolites in plasma and urine makes generally applicable pharmacokinetic principles unreliable at this time and the dose for the individual patient must be determined empirically.

Essentially all patients on minoxidil required concomitant drug therapy to block the reflex cardiac effects of the vasodilator and propranolol, methyldopa or guanethidine all were adequate. Orthostatic hypotension was less of a problem with propranolol however and hence the preference for propranolol in many patients. Additionally the ability of propranolol to suppress minoxidil induced renin rise may be as important as the prevention of reflex cardiac effects. Our Patient 17 who had a surgical sympathectomy did not develop a reflex tachycardia but propranolol still gave an additional hypotensive effect associated with suppression of plasma renin activity. Four patients on propranolol, minoxidil and diuretic required the addition of 750 to 1,000 mg per day of methyldopa before blood pressure control was achieved. This occurred without further change in heart rate and made pressure control possible for the first time in these patients.

Drug related side effects of minoxidil were uncommon. There was no instance of development of a positive LE prep or antinuclear anti-

Table IV BUN and creatinine responses of patients not on dialysis obtained prior to onset of minoxidil therapy and at the most recent follow up

Patient	BUN		Creatinine	
	Before	After	Before	After
1				
2	94	†	12.6	†
3	116	195	9.5	16.5
4				
5	52	62	4.5	5.8
6	90	†	8.1	†
7	100	†	11.6	†
8	41	125	4.4	10.0
9				
10	54	120	2.6	10.5
11	63	51	3.6	3.4
12	13	18	1.7	2.0
13	87	97	9.2	> 10
14	13	16	1.6	1.7
15				
16	55	59	6.8	7.3
17	32	32	3.0	2.1
18	38	30	2.0	2.0
19				
20	36	58	5.5	6.2
21	21	16	1.2	1.3
22	44	60	5.3	5.9
23				
24	25	24	2.1	2.2
25	39	44	4.2	3.9
26	68	44	4.3	3.6

On dialysis at time beginning minoxidil.
† Began dialysis after initiation of minoxidil.

body as has been associated with another vasodilator hydralazine.¹² Hypertrichosis however did occur as a result of minoxidil. This consisted of hair growth most noticeable on the face particularly the temples but increased on the arms and at times on the chest and back. The generalized growth was most evident in two young females on dialysis but it did not necessitate discontinuation of the drug.

The problem that created the most difficulty in the series was the edema associated with minoxidil use. The excessive retention of salt and water eventually led to discontinuation of the drug in two of our patients and to dialysis in another although the blood pressure was well controlled. These patients did have markedly impaired renal function and failed to respond to gradually increasing doses of furosemide up to 1,200 mg per day. Discontinuing the drug was associated with lessening of the edema and heart failure but a

Table III Minoxidil use and concomitant drug therapy in patient population

Patient	On therapy (mo)	Reason to discontinue	Doses of drugs (mg/day)				
			Minoxidil	Propranolol	Methyldopa	Guanethidine	Furosemide
1	1	N	15		1 500	100	D†
2	3	N	30		2 000		D†
3	3	D	75	240	2 000	75	160
4	< 1	F	40		1 000		D†
5	< 1	C	25	80	750	25	80
6	8	N	30		1 000	25	800
7	3	S	30		750		800
8	11	D	30		1 000		1 200
9	5	D	20	80			D†
10	4	N	15	240			120
11	13		30	480			120
12	11		25		2 000		40
13	19		30	60			800
14	15		40	480			160
15	13		2		1 000		D†
16	5		40	80	750		240
17	5		35	160			160
18	7		20	160	1 500		‡
19	8		10				D†
20	7		40	320	1 000		800
21	4		10	80	2 000	100	160
22	7		20	320			160
23	8		5	80			D†
24	5		15	600		30	160
25	7		20	160	1 000		200
26	8		40	320			120
Mean	7		23.3				350

N Nephrectomy C controlled on other drugs D died S side effect (heart failure) F encephalopathy not a dialysis candidate

†D Dialysis

‡Hydrochlorothiazide 50 mg

Patient 8 had a right heart catheterization showing a mean pulmonary artery pressure of 45 mm Hg and a mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure of 14 mm Hg. Cardiac output was not determined and pulmonary vascular resistance could not be calculated.

Discussion

Severe hypertension continues to be a difficult therapeutic problem despite a number of useful antihypertensive agents. When hypotensive therapy is effective, particularly in patients with severe hypertension, prognosis is improved,⁴ but when a patient presents with refractoriness to the usual agents the prognosis is poor.

The patients in this study represent a wide spectrum of problems in antihypertensive therapy. The most common reason for initiation of minoxidil therapy was that of failure to adequately control the blood pressure. That this was no ordinary group of patients is evidenced by the

heroic methods used prior to minoxidil to obtain blood pressure control including surgical sympathectomies, carotid baropacing, all conventional drugs, and bilateral nephrectomy. Nonetheless, excellent results were seen in this group of patients which compare favorably with those published previously.^{3,4} Despite rapidly deteriorating renal function in many of these patients, adequate control with minoxidil stabilized renal function and forestalled nephrectomy and dialysis.

Severe hypertension is associated with rejection episodes of renal transplantation.⁵ In this setting, blood pressure control is difficult due to the renal abnormality and the high doses of corticosteroids used. However, normotension is desirable not only for the general cardiovascular system but also to limit injury to the affected kidney. Minoxidil proved itself to be efficacious in this instance (case 10).

Several patients were treated with minoxidil

because of intolerable side effects from other drugs that precluded successful normalization of blood pressure. Severe orthostatic hypotension was a frequent problem prior to minoxidil as illustrated in case 17. Vasodilators are particularly advantageous in this circumstance as sympathetic reflexes are maintained and good control is accomplished in both supine and upright positions.¹⁰ Hemodialysis often presents a therapeutic problem. Because of the volume changes that occur, patients on sympathetic blocking drugs not infrequently exhibit hypotension during and immediately after dialysis. If the dose of drug is diminished to avoid this problem, an unacceptable degree of hypertension is often present by the time of the next dialysis. Patients in our series both with and without nephrectomy had good control of blood pressure with minoxidil despite the fluid changes. Similar findings have been reported by Lunas and Freis.⁷

The dosage required for response varied from 20 to 40 mg per day. Although some aspects of the metabolic fate of minoxidil are known,¹ the lack of a sensitive assay of the parent compound and its metabolites in plasma and urine makes generally applicable pharmacokinetic principles unreliable at this time and the dose for the individual patient must be determined empirically.

Essentially all patients on minoxidil required concomitant drug therapy to block the reflex cardiac effects of the vasodilator and propranolol, methyldopa, or guanethidine all were adequate. Orthostatic hypotension was less of a problem with propranolol, however, and hence the preference for propranolol in many patients. Additionally, the ability of propranolol to suppress minoxidil-induced renin rise may be as important as the prevention of reflex cardiac effects. Our Patient 17, who had a surgical sympathectomy, did not develop a reflex tachycardia, but propranolol still gave an additional hypotensive effect associated with suppression of plasma renin activity. Four patients on propranolol, minoxidil, and diuretic required the addition of 750 to 1,000 mg per day of methyldopa before blood pressure control was achieved. This occurred without further change in heart rate and made pressure control possible for the first time in these patients.

Drug-related side effects of minoxidil were uncommon. There was no instance of development of a positive LE prep or antinuclear anti-

Table IV BUN and creatinine responses of patients not on dialysis obtained prior to onset of minoxidil therapy and at the most recent follow up

Patient	BUN		Creatinine	
	Before	After	Before	After
1				
2	94	†	12.6	†
3	116	195	9.5	16.5
4				
5	52	62	4.5	5.8
6	90	†	8.1	†
7	100	†	11.6	†
8	41	125	4.4	10.0
9				
10	■	120	2.6	10.5
11	63	51	3.6	3.4
12	13	18	1.7	2.0
13	87	92	9.2	> 10
14	13	16	1.6	1.7
15				
16	55	59	6.8	7.3
17	37	32	3.0	2.1
18	38	30	2.0	2.0
19				
20	36	58	5.5	■
21	21	16	1.2	1.3
22	44	60	5.3	5.9
23				
24	25	24	2.1	2.2
25	39	44	4.2	3.9
26	68	44	4.3	3.6

On dialysis at time beginning minoxidil.

†Began dialysis after initiation of minoxidil.

body as has been associated with another vasodilator, hydralazine.¹ Hypertrichosis, however, did occur as a result of minoxidil. This consisted of hair growth most noticeable on the face, particularly the temples, but increased on the arms and at times on the chest and back. The generalized growth was most evident in two young females on dialysis, but it did not necessitate discontinuation of the drug.

The problem that created the most difficulty in the series was the edema associated with minoxidil use. The excessive retention of salt and water eventually led to discontinuation of the drug in two of our patients and to dialysis in another, although the blood pressure was well controlled. These patients did have markedly impaired renal function and failed to respond to gradually increasing doses of furosemide up to 1,200 mg per day. Discontinuing the drug was associated with lessening of the edema and heart failure, but a

return of hypertension. This problem has apparently not been encountered in the previously published clinical studies with minoxidil and may reflect the very severe hypertensive cardiovascular disease present in our patients with the associated renal failure.

The mechanism underlying the salt retention and right heart failure remains unclear. Humphrey and associates,^{13, 14} using radioactively labeled microspheres, found that renal blood flow was not changed following administration of minoxidil to the conscious dog although a shift of blood flow to the juxtamedullary cortex did occur in association with increased proximal tubular sodium reabsorption. Another possibility, suggested by our observations, is that pulmonary hypertension may develop in some patients on minoxidil and propranolol, resulting in right heart failure. Requiring further study are the incidence of pulmonary hypertension in hypertensive patients, the mechanism of its occurrence, the relationship to antihypertensive drug therapy, and the reversibility of the abnormality.

In summary, minoxidil has been shown to be potent and effective in patients with refractory hypertension of varying etiologies when combined with a diuretic and a sympathetic inhibiting drug. In some patients with renal failure, fluid retention occurs and is difficult to manage. Nonetheless our experience and that of others indicates that minoxidil is a drug worthy of further study, since it offers hope for the control of hypertension which is refractory to other drugs.

Summary

Twenty six patients were selected for treatment with minoxidil on the basis of hypertension which could not be controlled either because of (1) drug failures and/or (2) side effects of drugs. Sixteen out of the 26 had had one or more previous episodes of malignant hypertension. Reduced renal function was present in the majority, eight patients were on dialysis. Average pre minoxidil blood pressure was 202/127 mm Hg supine and 162/106 upright which fell to 154/87 supine and 143/86 upright after minoxidil.

Propranolol or methyldopa was given to control the reflex increase in heart rate. Edema and congestive heart failure refractory to large doses of potent diuretics necessitated discontinuation of the drug in two patients. Minoxidil proved highly efficacious regardless of initial level of blood pressure, etiology, or supine or upright posture.

REFERENCES

1. Dilgout A M, and Lillehei C W. Surgical treatment of hypertension with reference to baropacing. *Am J Cardiol* 17:663 1966.
2. Fitzgerald J D. Perspectives in adrenergic beta receptor blockade. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 10:292 1969.
3. Winer N, Chokshi, D S, Yoon, M E, and Freedman A D. Adrenergic receptor mediation of renin secretion. *J Clin Endocrinol* 29:1168 1969.
4. VA Cooperative Study. Effects of treatment on morbidity in hypertension. I. Results in patients with diastolic blood pressures 115 through 129 mm Hg. *J A M A* 202:1025 1967.
5. Gilmore E, Weil J, and Chidsey C. Treatment of essential hypertension with a new vasodilator in combination with beta adrenergic blockade. *N Engl J Med* 282:521 1970.
6. Gottlieb T M, Katz F H, and Chidsey C A. Combined therapy with vasodilator drugs and beta adrenergic blockade in hypertension. *Circulation* 45:571, 1972.
7. Lomas C J, and Freis E D. Minoxidil in severe hypertension with renal failure. *Am J Cardiol* 31:355 1973.
8. Pettinger W A, and Mitchell H C. Minoxidil—an alternative to nephrectomy for refractory hypertension. *N Engl J Med* 289:167 1973.
9. Starzl T E, Marchioro R L, Brittain H S, Holmes J H, and Waddell W H. Problems in renal homotransplantation. *J A M A* 187:734 1964.
10. Nickerson M. Antihypertensive agents and the drug therapy of hypertension. In Goodman L S, and Gilman A, editors. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* ed 4. New York 1965. Macmillan Publishing Company. Inc. p 729.
11. Gottlieb T M, Thomas H C, and Chidsey C A. Pharmacokinetic studies of minoxidil. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13:436 1972.
12. Perry H M. Late toxicity to hydralazine resembling systemic lupus erythematosus or rheumatoid arthritis. *Am J Med* 54:34 1973.
13. Humphrey S J, Wilson E, and Zins G R. Whole body tissue blood flow in conscious dogs treated with minoxidil. *Fed Proc* 33:583 1974.
14. Humphrey S J, Williams J E, and Zins G R. Renal tubular site of enhanced sodium reabsorption in dogs treated with peripheral vasodilators. *Fed Proc* 30:607 1971.

Case reports

Paroxysmal hypertension in aortitis syndrome

Nobuyuki Tanaka MD
Hiromitsu Tanaka MD
Yoshifumi Toyama MD
Tomoyoshi Kashima MD
Tatsuru Numura MD
Takuya Kanehisa MD
Kagoshima Japan

Aortitis syndrome (Takayasu's arteritis) is characterized by stenotic inflammatory lesions of the aorta and its large branches affecting mainly young women.¹⁻³ The pathogenesis of the inflammation is still unknown although an autoimmune mechanism is thought to be responsible. Sustained hypertension is a frequent complication of this disease as reported by many authors.⁴

The mechanism of such hypertension in aortitis syndrome is complex but may be summarized in five categories:⁵⁻⁸ (1) the mechanical factor increased blood flow to the unaffected vessels due to shifts away from stenotic inflamed vessels atypical coarctation of the aorta⁹ and reduced elasticity of the arterial wind-kettle; (2) decreased cerebral blood flow; (3) disruption of the baroreceptors; (4) reduced renal blood flow;¹⁰ and (5) aortic regurgitation due to inflammatory destruction of the medial elastic fibers of the aorta.¹¹ These types of hypertension persist when appropriate treatment is not given.

Involvement of the aortic arch and the carotid arteries including the baroreceptors is common in this disease and such lesions are thought to be responsible for the sustained hypertension and for hypotension seen with external carotid sinus compression.¹²⁻¹⁴ It has not been widely recognized however that some patients with aortitis syndrome exhibit paroxysmal hypertension. We are reporting three such cases one has been described previously in Japanese.¹⁵ This report of

paroxysmal hypertension and tachycardia associated with aortitis syndrome strongly suggests impaired baroreceptor function.

Case reports

Patient 1 (T.) A 38-year-old Japanese woman who had a weak left radial pulse and occasional high fever with arthralgia of the knees since the age of 30 was admitted to the Kagoshima University Hospital on Nov 10 1965. About one year prior to admission bilateral pulsating neck tumors slight hypertension and proteinuria were noticed. At the same time she developed easy fatigability exertional palpitation and dyspnea precordial oppression and frequent attacks of dizziness with severe headache. Sharp pains in the lower limbs back and neck were frequently experienced. Six months before admission she began to have peculiar attacks of hypertension which were preceded by severe headache and palpitation and followed by precordial pain and flushing of the face. There were no noticeable precipitating factors and the attacks subsided spontaneously in a few hours.

On physical examination her left radial pulse was feeble and a small pulsating tumor was detected in the region of the right common carotid artery. The carotid arteries were tender bilaterally on palpation. Pulse was 72 beats per minute and regular. The blood pressure was 154/40 mm Hg in the right arm 90/70 in the left arm and 168/40 in the lower limbs. A rough systolic murmur of grade 4 was heard over the upper part of the chest supraclavicular area both sides of the neck and in the back. A soft diastolic murmur was heard at the aortic area and radiated to the apex. There were no abdominal bruits. Chest x-ray films disclosed dilation of the aortic silhouette and normal cardiac size. The electrocardiogram revealed evident ST depression and inverted or diphasic T waves with findings of left ventricular hypertrophy as shown in Fig 1. A. Angiocardiography clearly visualized the enlarged ascending aorta stenotic and indistinct subclavian and common carotid arteries. Aneurysms in the right brachiocephalic artery and right common carotid artery were also outlined. Retrograde aortography revealed uneven aortic wall and normal renal arteries. Carotid sinus massage resulted in a

From the First Department of Internal Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Kagoshima University, Kagoshima, Japan.
Received for publication Sept. 4, 1973.
Reprint requests to Dr. Nobuyuki Tanaka, First Department of Internal Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Kagoshima University, Kagoshima, Japan.

The case of Patient 1 was outlined at the twenty-ninth Kyushu Regional Meeting of the Japanese Circulation Society, Jan. 1966.

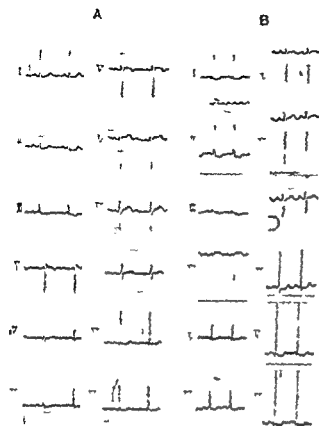


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram of Patient 1 taken at rest (A) and at the time of hypertensive attack (B). Note the aggravated ST depression and elevation of the amplitudes of QRS complexes in the left precordial leads during an attack.

systolic blood pressure fall of 46 mm Hg and a 28 beat per minute decrease in heart rate. Accelerated erythrocyte sedimentation rate, leukocytosis, positive CRP test and increased γ globulin concentration were additional clinical findings (Table I). Such data suggested that this patient had active aortitis syndrome with associated aortic regurgitation. During the attacks of paroxysmal hypertension the patient complained of increasing severe headache, tinnitus, palpitation and precordial oppression. At these times the blood pressure was elevated to 230/50 mm Hg in the right arm and the pulse rose to 105 beats per minute. She was slightly dyspneic and mydriatic. An electrocardiogram taken at the time of an attack showed marked elevation of the amplitudes of the QRS complexes, especially in the left precordial leads, and aggravated ST depression as shown in Fig 1 B. The elevated blood pressure rapidly returned to the usual level after intravenous injection of 5 mg of phentolamine as shown in Fig 2. However, urinary catecholamines were always normal. About 13 to 15 attacks were observed during the admission. On the sixtieth hospital day, oral administration of dexamethasone was started. The signs and symptoms of active inflammation were rapidly suppressed and the frequency and severity of the attacks were considerably reduced. The sympathetic ganglionic blocking agent hexamethonium was added on the eighty-fifth hospital day. The hypertensive attacks remitted during the time of its administration. Afterward the attacks were completely prevented with dexamethasone therapy alone. However, vascular murmurs, aortic regurgitation and occasional anginal pain on exertion showed poor improvement.

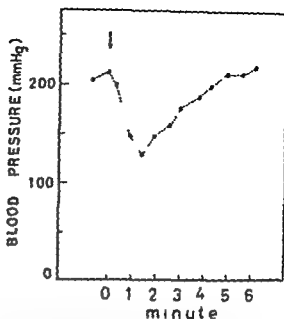


Fig 2 Effect of intravenous administration of phentolamine (5 mg) in Patient 1 on the systolic blood pressure during an attack of hypertension.

Patient 2 K K. On April 22, 1971, a 22-year-old Japanese woman with aortitis syndrome was sent to our university hospital for examination of aortic aneurysm, aortic regurgitation and paroxysmal hypertension. Since the age of 15, transient blurred vision followed by headache, nausea and vomiting had occurred several times a year. In 1967, at the age of 18, she developed fever, sore throat and joint pains, and the diagnosis of aortic regurgitation was made. In 1968, she had her first attack of sudden palpitation, severe headache and dyspnea followed by precordial pain, choking sensations, sweating and flushing of the face. Increased blood pressure of 240/0 mm Hg and tachycardia of 136 beats per minute were observed during the attack. The frequency and the severity of the attacks increased gradually and eventually occurred even during sleep. Sublingual administration of 5 mg of isosorbide dinitrate promptly relieved the precordial pain and dyspnea. However, the hypertension and tachycardia lasted about 30 minutes or more. Two months before admission she caught a cold and developed shortness of breath but was successfully treated with procainamide.

On physical examination, her left radial pulse was weak and the blood pressure was 120/30 mm Hg in the left arm, 140/36 in the right arm, and 140/0 in the lower limbs. The cardiac dullness was distended to the left. A grade 4 harsh systolic murmur was heard over the entire precordium, most audible in the aortic area and in the carotid region. An aortic regurgitant murmur was most prominent over the aortic area and radiated toward the apex. There was no bruit on the abdominal aorta. Carotid sinus massage caused a 10 mm Hg decrease of blood pressure and 10 beats per minute fall in pulse rate. The thoracic aorta was remarkably enlarged as shown in Fig 4, and the cardiothoracic ratio was 65 per cent. An electrocardiogram taken during a hypertensive attack disclosed marked elevation of QRS amplitudes and aggravation of the resting ST depression (Fig 3). Renal function tests and renogram revealed near normal values. At this time, aortitis was active (Table I). A markedly enlarged thoracic aorta and obscure common carotid and subclavian arteries were outlined.

by an angiography performed in the right atrium as shown in Fig 4 The pulmonary trunk was also distended slightly Oral administration of beta methasone was begun on the twentieth hospital day The signs and symptoms of active inflammation were readily suppressed and the attacks of hypertension completely ceased in a short time However stenotic vascular murmurs and aortic regurgitation remained for a long time

Patient 3 Y M A 30-year old Japanese woman with aortitis syndrome was admitted to our university hospital on July 22 1968 with complaints of recurrent dizziness and headaches palpitation lassitude and visual disturbances which had begun five months before admission

Physical examination on admission revealed moderate anemia feeble left radial pulse and stenotic vascular murmurs and thrills bilaterally on the carotid arteries A slight systolic murmur was present at the apex but there was no bruit on the abdominal aorta The blood pressure was 110/56 mm Hg in the right arm 100/60 in the left arm and 96/60 in the lower extremities Slight bilateral choked discs and retinal edema and folds in the nasal side of the right optic disc were observed The arterial pressure in the fundus was apparently low and the visual acuity and the visual fields were also bilaterally impaired There were no neurologic signs suggesting spinal cord lesions Chest x ray films electrocardiograms and electroencephalograms disclosed near normal findings Retrograde aortography revealed an uneven aortic arch and brachiocephalic artery and stenotic common carotid arteries The presence of active inflammation of aortitis was evident (Table I) Oral administration of prednisolone started at the tenth hospital day brought about rapid improvement of ocular symptoms anemia erythrocyte sedimentation rate and γ globulin concentration and her radial pulse became stronger

Eighteen days after the initiation of steroid therapy she had an attack of severe headache palpitation nausea and vomiting immediately after micturition At this time marked hypertension of 230/96 mm Hg and tachycardia of 110 beats per minute were observed These returned gradually to the usual levels in three hours After this whenever she passed urine there was an immediate increase of blood pressure accompanied by tachycardia splitting headache sweating palpitation and flushing of the face The attacks were observed after voiding even in the recumbent position but the elevation of blood pressure and the heart rate after defecation was slight Although filling the bladder with water and its draining with an indwelling catheter did not elicit any hypertensive attacks voluntary urination after irrigating the bladder provoked hypertension with tachycardia as shown in Fig 5 B and C Cystoscopic examination revealed a normal bladder mucosa Carotid sinus function was well preserved since carotid sinus massage yielded a systolic blood pressure fall of 40 mm Hg and complete A V block with sinus slowing and A V junctional escape Valsalva maneuver which resembled the strain initiating micturition produced an increase of systolic blood pressure of 80 mm Hg and tachycardia but these effects were significantly inhibited by simultaneous carotid sinus massage Provocative test for pheochromocytoma with histamine was negative Continuous treatment

Patient 3 was already reported by us in Japanese and indicated by reference 15

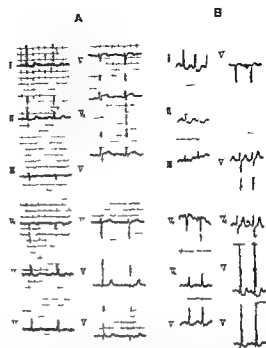


Fig 3 Electrocardiogram of Patient II taken at rest (A) and at the time of paroxysmal hypertension (B) Note marked ST depression and increased QRS amplitudes in the left precordial leads during an attack.



Fig 4 Angiocardiogram of Patient 2 shows remarkable enlargement of the entire thoracic aorta and obscure common carotid and subclavian arteries.

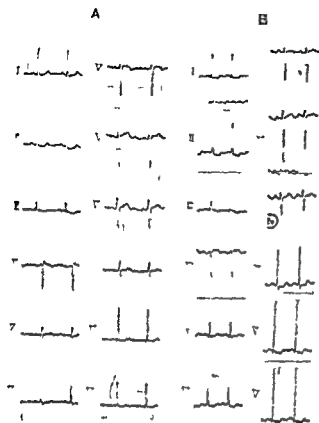


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram of Patient 1 taken at rest (A) and at the time of hypertensive attack (B). Note the aggravated ST depression and elevation of the amplitudes of QRS complexes in the left precordial leads during an attack.

systolic blood pressure fall of 46 mm Hg and a 28 beat per minute decrease in heart rate. Accelerated erythrocyte sedimentation rate, leukocytosis, positive CRP test and increased γ globulin concentration were additional clinical findings (Table I). Such data suggested that this patient had active aortitis syndrome with associated aortic regurgitation. During the attacks of paroxysmal hypertension, the patient complained of increasing severe headache, tinnitus, palpitation and precordial oppression. At these times the blood pressure was elevated to 230/50 mm Hg in the right arm and the pulse rose to 105 beats per minute. She was slightly dyspneic and mydriatic. An electrocardiogram taken at the time of an attack showed marked elevation of the amplitudes of the QRS complexes, especially in the left precordial leads and aggravated ST depression as shown in Fig 1 B. The elevated blood pressure rapidly returned to the usual level after intravenous injection of 5 mg of phentolamine as shown in Fig 2. However, urinary catecholamines were always normal. About 13 to 16 attacks were observed during the admission. On the sixtieth hospital day, oral administration of dexamethasone was started. The signs and symptoms of active inflammation were rapidly suppressed and the frequency and severity of the attacks were considerably reduced. The sympathetic ganglionic blocking agent hexamethonium was added on the eighty-fifth hospital day. The hypertensive attacks remitted during the time of its administration. Afterward the attacks were completely prevented with dexamethasone therapy alone. However, vascular murmurs, aortic regurgitation and occasional anginal pain on exertion showed poor improvement.

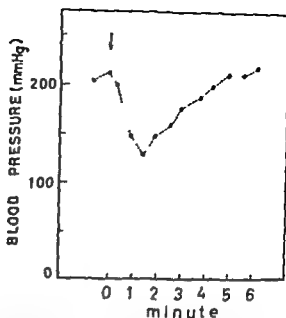


Fig 2 Effect of intravenous administration of phentolamine (5 mg) in Patient 1 on the systolic blood pressure during an attack of hypertension.

Patient 2 K K. On April 22, 1971, a 22-year-old Japanese woman with aortitis syndrome was sent to our university hospital for examination of aortic aneurysm, aortic regurgitation and paroxysmal hypertension. Since the age of 15, transient blurred vision followed by headache, nausea and vomiting had occurred several times a year. In 1967, at the age of 18, she developed fever, sore throat and joint pains and the diagnosis of aortic regurgitation was made. In 1968, she had her first attack of sudden palpitation, severe headache and dyspnea followed by precordial pain, choking sensations, sweating and flushing of the face. Increased blood pressure of 240/0 mm Hg and tachycardia of 136 beats per minute were observed during the attack. The frequency and the severity of the attacks increased gradually and eventually occurred even during sleep. Sublingual administration of 5 mg of isosorbide dinitrate promptly relieved the precordial pain and dyspnea. However, the hypertension and tachycardia lasted about 30 minutes or more. Two months before admission, she caught a cold and developed shortness of breath but was successfully treated with procainamide.

On physical examination, her left radial pulse was weak and the blood pressure was 120/30 mm Hg in the left arm, 140/36 in the right arm and 140/0 in the lower limbs. The cardiac dullness was distended to the left. A grade 4 harsh systolic murmur was heard over the entire precordium, most audible in the aortic area and in the carotid region. An aortic regurgitant murmur was most prominent over the aortic area and radiated toward the apex. There was no bruit on the abdominal aorta. Carotid sinus massage caused a 10 mm Hg decrease of blood pressure and 10 beats per minute fall in pulse rate. The thoracic aorta was remarkably enlarged as shown in Fig 4 and the cardiothoracic ratio was 60 per cent. An electrocardiogram taken during a hypertensive attack disclosed marked elevation of QRS amplitudes and aggravation of the resting ST depression (Fig 3). Renal function tests and renogram revealed near normal values. At this time, aortitis was active (Table I). A markedly enlarged thoracic aorta and obscure common carotid and subclavian arteries were outlined.

this paper might be a specific type of neurogenic hypertension

In Patient 1 pheochromocytoma and glomus tumor² were strongly suspected since a positive phentolamine test and a pulsatile neck tumor were noted. These were excluded however by normal urinary catecholamines and evident effect of steroid hormone on the attacks. Phentolamine yields effective adrenergic blockade and blocks not only the elevation of blood pressure in pheochromocytoma but also the pressor response elicited by stimulation of the sympathetic nerves and the pressor response induced by the occlusion of common carotid arteries.¹³ Hexamethonium which sufficiently suppressed the attacks in Patient 1 provides an effective blockade of the sympathetic ganglia.¹⁴

The clinical symptoms and the effect of steroid hormone in Patient 2 closely resembled those in Patient 1. Both patients had not only hypertension but also tachycardia during attacks. Therefore we considered that the paroxysmal hypertension in these patients might have been derived from the sympathicotonic state induced by the dysfunction of the baroreceptors. For instance if the systemic blood pressure was slightly reduced their stenotic carotid arteries would have caused severe reduction of the carotid sinus pressure with a subsequent sympathicotonic state. Localized pressure on carotid arteries such as flexion of the neck could provoke the same effects. Besides the stenotic lesions might have interfered with the carotid sinus pressure responding to the raised systemic blood pressure resulting from the sympathicotonic state and prolonged the duration of hypertension and tachycardia. Slight inflammatory impairment of the baroreceptor itself and inflammatory infiltration which stiffened the arterial wall around the baroreceptors were also presumed to elicit the hypertension when the systemic blood pressure was elevated. Because such lesions would reduce sensitivity of the baroreceptors hypertension was allowed to persist. Sudden aggravation followed by rapid recovery of the inflammation of the baroreceptors or of the stenotic carotid arteries was also thought to be able to produce paroxysmal hypertension. The effect of steroid hormones on the attacks might be interpreted as the result of relief of inflammatory lesions of the carotid arteries or of the baroreceptors.

As a rule during an attack of angina pectoris

the blood pressure and the pulse rate do not change remarkably.¹⁵ On the other hand hypertension and tachycardia are apparent precipitating factors of angina pectoris and the electronic carotid stimulator recently introduced for the treatment of severe uncontrolled angina pectoris¹⁶ and diastolic hypertension¹⁷ was reported to be very effective. Therefore in our patients with aortic regurgitation the anginal pain and the electrocardiographic changes observed during attacks could be considered to be the result of hypertension and tachycardia. Although the turnover rates of renin and angiotensin are relatively short,¹⁸ renovascular mechanism was considered unlikely to have produced the paroxysmal hypertension with tachycardia lasting for only a few hours.

It is difficult to understand the mechanism of post micturition hypertension in Patient 3. Pheochromocytoma especially in the bladder¹⁹ and autonomic hyperreflexia associated with spinal cord lesions²⁰ are also characterized by paroxysmal hypertension with voiding. The former was ruled out by a negative histamine test and negative cystoscopic findings and the latter was also excluded by negative signs of spinal cord lesions.

Post micturition syncope which is well known is usually interpreted as orthostatic hypotension. Valsalva maneuver and vasodepressor or cardioinhibitory reflex mechanism.²¹⁻²³ In Patient 3 the attacks of hypertension and tachycardia were triggered by micturition and by Valsalva maneuver but not by passive distention and contraction of the bladder.

In normal subjects the initial decrease of blood pressure induced by micturition or Valsalva maneuver would be readily compensated by the reflex mechanism of buffer nerves and an overshoot phenomenon is often observed.²⁴ If one has stenotic common carotid arteries the reduction of the carotid sinus pressure after voiding or Valsalva maneuver would be greater than the fall of systemic pressure. Hypertensive attacks could not be attributed to the destruction of the carotid sinus baroreceptors because the patient's carotid sinus function was well preserved to external massage.

Accordingly it may be supposed that the attacks of post micturition hypertension associated with tachycardia might have been the results of reinforced overshooting of carotid sinus

Table 1 Laboratory findings suggesting activity of inflammation

Items	Patient 1 (I T)	Patient 2 (K K)	Patient 3 (Y M)
Frythrocyte sedimentation rate	46 mm /hour	64 mm /hour	136 mm /hour
CRP test	+	-	+
RA test	-	-	+
ASLO	x166	-	-
Scrum protein	8.2 Gm /dl	6.6 Gm /dl	8.0 Gm /dl
albumin	31%	50%	46%
α globulin	9%	1%	4%
α_2 globulin	12%	11%	13%
β globulin	18%	11%	9%
γ globulin	30%	27%	28%
A/G	0.45	1.0	0.8

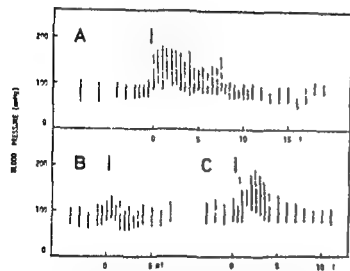


Fig 5 Blood pressure response after natural micturition (A) involuntary urination with an indwelling catheter (B) and voluntary urination after filling the bladder with water (C) Apparent elevation of blood pressure was observed in A and C but not in B

with prednisolone reliably controlled both the severity and the duration of hypertensive attacks after voiding. Fig 5 A represents the response of blood pressure after natural micturition examined on the thirty fifth day of steroid therapy when hypertensive attacks associated with micturition had been reduced. The elevation of blood pressure was most prominent immediately after micturition and lasted only about eight minutes at this time. Forty four days after the beginning of steroid administration the attacks of post micturition hypertension completely disappeared and the elevation of blood pressure caused by Valsalva maneuver subsided.

Discussion

Paroxysmal or transient hypertension is often observed under specific clinical conditions such as psychic excitement, increase of intracranial pres-

sure, convulsion, disruption of the buffer nerves, spinal cord lesions, pheochromocytoma, and administration of sympathomimetic or parasympatholytic agents and other vasoconstrictive materials. Neurogenic hypertension, especially that caused by the interruption of the buffer nerves including the baroreceptors¹⁴⁻²² is interesting with regard to the recognition of the role of baroreceptors in regulating blood pressure. Lam pen¹⁴ reported ten cases of transient hypertension induced by polyneuritis affecting the buffer nerves. Kezdi¹⁷ demonstrated that the blocking of the bilateral carotid sinus nerves with procaine produced prompt and marked elevation of blood pressure and heart rate. Tuckman, Slater, and Mendlowitz²¹ showed similar results after blocking sinus nerves. The significance of the sinus nerves in the hypertension induced by carotid arterial occlusion is well known.^{20, 27} It is also generally accepted that elimination of the buffer nerves or occlusion of the common carotid arteries result in hypertension and tachycardia by increased sympathetic cardiovascular activity.^{2, 28, 29} Normally the blood pressure and heart rate are well maintained at physiologic levels by the buffer nerves continuously responding to the fluctuating systemic blood pressure.

In aortitis syndrome, hypersensitivity of the carotid sinus nerves^{1, 2, 3} upon external carotid sinus pressure is commonly seen as dizziness and fainting with hypotension and bradycardia. Although hypertension in this disease seems to be a reversed form of hypotension, both phenomena could be explained as the different expressions of the dysfunction of the baroreceptors. We believe that the paroxysmal hypertension reported in

this paper might be a specific type of neurogenic hypertension

In Patient 1 pheochromocytoma and glomus tumor² were strongly suspected since a positive phentolamine test and a pulsatile neck tumor were noted. These were excluded however by normal urinary catecholamines and evident effect of steroid hormone on the attacks. Phentolamine yields effective adrenergic blockade and blocks not only the elevation of blood pressure in pheochromocytoma but also the pressor response elicited by stimulation of the sympathetic nerves and the pressor response induced by the occlusion of common carotid arteries.³ Hexamethonium which sufficiently suppressed the attacks in Patient 1 provides an effective blockade of the sympathetic ganglia.

The clinical symptoms and the effect of steroid hormone in Patient 2 closely resembled those in Patient 1. Both patients had not only hypertension but also tachycardia during attacks. Therefore we considered that the paroxysmal hypertension in these patients might have been derived from the sympathicotonic state induced by the dysfunction of the baroreceptors. For instance if the systemic blood pressure was slightly reduced their stenotic carotid arteries would have caused severe reduction of the carotid sinus pressure with a subsequent sympathicotonic state. Localized pressure on carotid arteries such as flexion of the neck could provoke the same effects. Besides the stenotic lesions might have interfered with the carotid sinus pressure responding to the raised systemic blood pressure resulting from the sympathicotonic state and prolonged the duration of hypertension and tachycardia. Slight inflammatory impairment of the baroreceptor itself and inflammatory infiltration which stiffened the arterial wall around the baroreceptors were also presumed to elicit the hypertension when the systemic blood pressure was elevated. Because such lesions would reduce sensitivity of the baroreceptors hypertension was allowed to persist. Sudden aggravation followed by rapid recovery of the inflammation of the baroreceptors or of the stenotic carotid arteries was also thought to be able to produce paroxysmal hypertension. The effect of steroid hormones on the attacks might be interpreted as the result of relief of inflammatory lesions of the carotid arteries or of the baroreceptors.

As a rule during an attack of angina pectoris

the blood pressure and the pulse rate do not change remarkably.⁴ On the other hand hypertension and tachycardia are apparent precipitating factors of angina pectoris and the electric carotid stimulator recently introduced for the treatment of severe uncontrolled angina pectoris^{29, 30} and diastolic hypertension^{31, 32} was reported to be very effective. Therefore in our patients with aortic regurgitation the anginal pain and the electrocardiographic changes observed during attacks could be considered to be the result of hypertension and tachycardia. Although the turnover rates of renin and angiotensin are relatively short^{33, 34} renovascular mechanism was considered unlikely to have produced the paroxysmal hypertension with tachycardia lasting for only a few hours.

It is difficult to understand the mechanism of post micturition hypertension in Patient 3. Pheochromocytoma especially in the bladder³⁵ and autonomic hyperreflexia associated with spinal cord lesions^{36, 37} are also characterized by paroxysmal hypertension with voiding. The former was ruled out by a negative histamine test and negative cystoscopic findings and the latter was also excluded by negative signs of spinal cord lesions.

Post micturition syncope which is well known is usually interpreted as orthostatic hypotension. Valsalva maneuver, and vasodepressor or cardioinhibitory reflex mechanism.³ In Patient 3 the attacks of hypertension and tachycardia were triggered by micturition and by Valsalva maneuver but not by passive distention and contraction of the bladder.

In normal subjects the initial decrease of blood pressure induced by micturition or Valsalva maneuver would be readily compensated by the reflex mechanism of buffer nerves and an overshoot phenomenon is often observed.³ If one has stenotic common carotid arteries the reduction of the carotid sinus pressure after voiding or Valsalva maneuver would be greater than the fall of systemic pressure. Hypertensive attacks could not be attributed to the destruction of the carotid sinus baroreceptors because the patient's carotid sinus function was well preserved to external massage.

Accordingly it may be supposed that the attacks of post micturition hypertension associated with tachycardia might have been the results of reinforced overshooting of carotid sinus

Table 1 Laboratory findings suggesting activity of inflammation

Items	Patient 1 (I T)	Patient 2 (K A)	Patient 3 (I M)
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	46 mm /hour	64 mm /hour	136 mm /hour
CRP test	+	-	+
RA test	-	-	+
ASLO	x166	-	-
Serum protein	8.2 Gm /dl	x250	x500
albumin	31%	50%	80 Gm /dl
α globulin	9%	1%	46%
α globulin	12%	11%	4%
β globulin	18%	11%	13%
γ globulin	30%	27%	9%
A/G	0.45	1.0	0.85

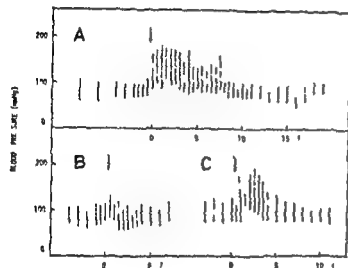


Fig 5 Blood pressure response after natural micturition (A) involuntary urination with an indwelling catheter (B) and voluntary urination after filling the bladder with water (C). Apparent elevation of blood pressure was observed in A and C but not in B.

with prednisolone reliably controlled both the severity and the duration of hypertensive attacks after voiding. Fig 5 A represents the response of blood pressure after natural micturition examined on the thirty-fifth day of steroid therapy when hypertensive attacks associated with micturition had been reduced. The elevation of blood pressure was most prominent immediately after micturition and lasted only about eight minutes at this time. Forty-four days after the beginning of steroid administration the attacks of post-micturition hypertension completely disappeared and the elevation of blood pressure caused by Valsalva maneuver subsided.

Discussion

Paroxysmal or transient hypertension is often observed under specific clinical conditions such as psychic excitement, increase of intracranial pres-

sure, convulsion, disruption of the buffer nerves, spinal cord lesions, pheochromocytoma, and administration of sympathomimetic or parasympatholytic agents and other vasoconstrictive materials. Neurogenic hypertension, especially that caused by the interruption of the buffer nerves including the baroreceptors,¹⁴ is interesting with regard to the recognition of the role of baroreceptors in regulating blood pressure. Lam pen¹⁵ reported ten cases of transient hypertension induced by polyneuritis affecting the buffer nerves. Kezdi¹⁷ demonstrated that the blocking of the bilateral carotid sinus nerves with procaine produced prompt and marked elevation of blood pressure and heart rate. Tuckman, Slater, and Mendlowitz¹ showed similar results after blocking sinus nerves. The significance of the sinus nerves in the hypertension induced by carotid arterial occlusion is well known.²⁰⁻²² It is also generally accepted that elimination of the buffer nerves or occlusion of the common carotid arteries result in hypertension and tachycardia by increased sympathetic cardiovascular activity.²³⁻²⁶ Normally, the blood pressure and heart rate are well maintained at physiologic levels by the buffer nerves continuously responding to the fluctuating systemic blood pressure.

In aortitis syndrome, hypersensitivity of the carotid sinus nerves²³⁻²⁷ upon external carotid sinus pressure is commonly seen as dizziness and fainting with hypotension and bradycardia. Although hypertension in this disease seems to be a reversed form of hypotension, both phenomena could be explained as the different expressions of the dysfunction of the baroreceptors. We believe that the paroxysmal hypertension reported in

Table 1 Laboratory findings suggesting activity of inflammation

Items	Patient 1 (I T)	Patient 2 (K A)	Patient 3 (Y M)
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	46 mm/hour	64 mm/hour	136 mm/hour
CRP test	+	—	++
RA test	—	—	—
ASO	x166	x2.0	x500
Serum protein	8.2 Gm/dl	6.6 Gm/dl	8.0 Gm/dl
albumin	31%	50%	46%
α_1 globulin	9%	1%	4%
α_2 globulin	12%	11%	13%
β globulin	18%	11%	9%
γ globulin	30%	27%	28%
A/G	0.45	1.0	0.85

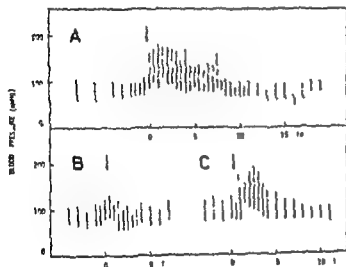


Fig 5 Blood pressure response after natural micturition (A) involuntary urination with an indwelling catheter (B) and voluntary urination after filling the bladder with water (C). Apparent elevation of blood pressure was observed in A and C but not in B.

with prednisolone reliably controlled both the severity and the duration of hypertensive attacks after voiding. Fig 5 A represents the response of blood pressure after natural micturition examined on the thirty-fifth day of steroid therapy when hypertensive attacks associated with micturition had been reduced. The elevation of blood pressure was most prominent immediately after micturition and lasted only about eight minutes at this time. Forty-four days after the beginning of steroid administration the attacks of post-micturition hypertension completely disappeared and the elevation of blood pressure caused by Valsalva maneuver subsided.

Discussion

Paroxysmal or transient hypertension is often observed under specific clinical conditions such as psychic excitement, increase of intracranial pres-

sure, convulsion, disruption of the buffer nerves, spinal cord lesions, pheochromocytoma, and administration of sympathomimetic or parasympatholytic agents and other vasoconstrictive materials. Neurogenic hypertension, especially that caused by the interruption of the buffer nerves including the baroreceptors,¹⁸⁻²¹ is interesting with regard to the recognition of the role of baroreceptors in regulating blood pressure. Lampen¹⁸ reported ten cases of transient hypertension induced by polyneuritis affecting the buffer nerves. Kezd¹⁹ demonstrated that the blocking of the bilateral carotid sinus nerves with procaine produced prompt and marked elevation of blood pressure and heart rate. Tuckman, Slater, and Mendlowitz²⁰ showed similar results after blocking sinus nerves. The significance of the sinus nerves in the hypertension induced by carotid arterial occlusion is well known.²⁰⁻²¹ It is also generally accepted that elimination of the buffer nerves or occlusion of the common carotid arteries result in hypertension and tachycardia by increased sympathetic cardiovascular activity.²²⁻²⁶ Normally the blood pressure and heart rate are well maintained at physiologic levels by the buffer nerves continuously responding to the fluctuating systemic blood pressure.

In aortitis syndrome hypersensitivity of the carotid sinus nerves²⁷⁻²⁹ upon external carotid sinus pressure is commonly seen as dizziness and fainting with hypotension and bradycardia. Although hypertension in this disease seems to be a reversed form of hypotension, both phenomena could be explained as the different expressions of the dysfunction of the baroreceptors. We believe that the paroxysmal hypertension reported in

- 18 Kezdi, P Neurogenic hypertension in man in porphyria, *Arch. Intern Med* 94 127 1954
- 19 Gu, A., Noble M I M Widdicombe J G Trenchard D., Mushin, W S and Makey A R The role of vagal and glossopharyngeal afferent nerves in respiratory sensation, control of breathing and arterial pressure regulation in conscious man *Chn Sci.* 30 161 1966.
- 20 Heymans, C and van den Heuvel Heymans G New aspects of blood pressure regulation *Circulation* 4 581 1951
- 21 Tuckman J Slater S R. and Mendlowitz M The carotid sinus reflexes, *Am HEART J* 70 119 1965
- 22 Kezdi P Baroreceptors and hypertension Proceedings of an International Symposium London 1967 Pergamon Press
- 23 Berdal, P., Braaten, M Cappelen C., Jr Myhus E A., and Walaa, O Noradrenaline-adrenaline producing nonchromaffin paraganglioma *Acta Med Scand.* 172 249 1962
- 24 Schluter E Antihypertensive agents New York 1967 Academic Press p 372
- 25 Nickerson M *Pharmacol. Rev* 12 1949
- 26 Lusada A A Cardiovascular functions New York, 1967 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc., p 113
- 27 Thames, M D and Kontos, H A Mechanisms of baroreceptor induced changes in heart rate *Am J Physiol* 218 251 1971
- 28 Kikuri, T Studies on the etiology of essential hypertension a role of sympathetic nervous system *Jap Circ J* 35 511 1971
- 29 Farrel C Stimulation of the carotid sinus nerve in treatment of angina pectoris, *Am HEART J* 80 759 1970
- 30 Braunwald, N S Carotid sinus nerve stimulator in the treatment of intractable angina pectoris its place in the surgical armamentarium *Ann Thorac Surg* 11:90 1971
- 31 Brest A N., Wiener L., and Bachrach, B Bilateral carotid sinus stimulation in the treatment of hypertension *Am. J Cardiol.* 30 821 1972.
- 32 Winter C C Correctable renal hypertension Philadelphia 1964 Lea & Febiger p 17
- 33 Wolf R L., Mendlowitz M., Gitlow S E., and Nofitsh, N The metabolism of angiotensin II *Circ Res.* 11 195 1962.
- 34 Friedberg C H., Diseases of the Heart Philadelphia, 1966 W B Saunders Company # 709
- 35 Pugh R C H Pheochromocytoma of the bladder *Br J Urol* 30 432, 1958
- 36 Thompson C E., and Witham C A C Paroxysmal hypertension in spinal cord injuries, *N. Engl. J Med.* 239 291 1948.
- 37 Kurnick, N B Autonomic hyperreflexia and its control in patients with spinal cord lesions, *Ann Intern Med.* 44 678 1956
- 38 Lukash, W M., Sawyer G T., and Davis J E Micturition syncope produced by orthostasis and bladder distension, *N Engl J Med* 270:341 1964
- 39 Prozan G B., and Litwin, A Post micturition syncope, *Ann Intern Med.* 54 87 1961
- 40 Morris, J J and McIntosh, H D Angina of micturition *Circulation* 27 63 1963
- 41 McIntosh, H D Burnum, J F., Hickam, J B., and Warren J V Circulatory changes produced by the Valsalva maneuver in normal subjects, patients with mitral stenosis and autonomic nervous system alterations *Circulation* 9 511 1954

reflex, and that the stenotic lesions might also have inhibited elevation of carotid sinus pressure, allowing the hypertension and tachycardia to persist.

Morris and McIntosh¹⁰ reported an interesting case of angina pectoris provoked by micturition. They presumed that the anginal attacks might be attributed to the overflow of the nervous tone from the higher center through the vagus resulting in coronary artery constriction. Like this reported case, distension and contraction of the bladder did not produce any attacks in our patient. This would suggest close correlation between the onset of hypertensive attacks and facilitation of micturition from the higher center, but its actual means were obscure.

It is also interesting that the attacks were initiated by steroid therapy and finally ceased with its continuation. We considered that the carotid sinus reflex might hardly have worked on the highly obstructed carotid arteries before treatment and that the attacks might have been observed only during the period when the stenotic lesions were slightly relieved. The disappearance of the attacks would suggest complete recovery from the obstructive lesions.

The actual mechanisms of paroxysmal hypertension observed in patients with active aortitis syndrome are not completely clear, but our hypotheses would offer possible explanations of the attacks in these patients. Thus, these unique hypertensive episodes may be noteworthy from the viewpoint of the role of buffer nerves in blood pressure control.

Summary

Three patients with aortitis syndrome exhibited paroxysmal hypertension which seemed to result from baroreceptor dysfunction. All of the patients had signs of active inflammation of aortitis syndrome and stenotic carotid and subclavian arteries. During the attacks the blood pressure rose to at least 230 mm Hg systolic and the heart rate exceeded 100. However, with prolonged administration of steroid hormones, the attacks ceased.

In two patients with dilated thoracic aortas and aortic regurgitation the attacks of paroxysmal hypertension occurred without apparent precipitating factors and were followed by anginal pain with marked ST depression. The sympathicotonic state resulting from the disturb-

ance of the baroreceptors was considered to be responsible for the attacks. In another patient, the attacks occurred in the course of treatment with a steroid hormone and were provoked only by voluntary micturition. This post micturition hypertension was presumed to be an expression of abnormal overshooting following a fall in blood pressure after voiding.

We would like to thank Mr. Charles N. Ellis, a medical student of the University of Michigan, for his criticism and useful suggestions. We are indebted to Miss U. Hotate for her help in the preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Bosc R S and McHusick V A. Aortic arch syndrome: diminished or absent pulse in arteritis arising from arch of aorta. *Arch Intern Med* 92:701 1953.
2. Gibbons T H and King R L. Obliterative brachiocephalic arteritis: pulseless disease of Takayasu. *Circulation* 15:810 1957.
3. Ask Upmark E. On the pulseless disease outside of Japan. *Acta Med Scand* 149:161 1954.
4. Ueda H. Symposium on aortitis syndrome. *Jap Circ J* 30:63 1966.
5. Nakao K, Ikeda M, Kamata S, Nutani H, Miyahara M, Ishimi Z, Hashiba K, Takeda Y, Ozawa T, Matsushita S, and Kuramochi M. Takayasu's arteritis: clinical report of eighty-four cases and immunological studies of seven cases. *Circulation* 35:1141 1967.
6. Asherson R A, Asherson G L, and Shure V. Immunological studies in arteritis of the aorta and great vessels. *Br Med J* 3:589 1968.
7. Ask Upmark E. On the pathogenesis of the hypertension in Takayasu's syndrome. *Acta Med Scand* 169:467 1961.
8. Ueda H, Ito I, Takeda T, Sugura M, Saito Y, and Morooka S. Clinical observation of aortitis syndrome. *Saishin Igaku* 23:1730 1968.
9. Ueda H, Ito I, Okada R, Inoue G, Yamada H, Matsuyama K, Saito S, and Condaire T. Aortic arch syndrome with special reference to pulseless disease and its variants. *Jap Heart J* 4:224 1963.
10. Deterling R A. Resection of an acquired coarctation of the low thoracic aorta and replacement with a preserved vessel graft. *J Thorac Surg* 26:290 1953.
11. Maekawa M, Sawami H, Iguchi M, Saimyoji H, Murai A, Hirakawa S, Kakei Y, Tamura T, and Kishitani M. Human hypertension of Goldblatt type caused by Buerger's disease. *Jap Circ J* 23:681 1959.
12. Danaraj T J and Ong W H. Primary arteritis of abdominal aorta in children causing bilateral stenosis of renal arteries and hypertension. *Circulation* 20:856 1959.
13. Ueda H. Renovascular hypertension as a manifestation of aortitis syndrome. *Jap Heart J* 8:209 1967.
14. Ueda H, Sugura M, Ito I, Saito Y, and Morooka S. Aortic insufficiency associated with aortitis syndrome. *Jap Heart J* 8:107 1967.
15. Toyama Y, Kashima T, Nagoshi T, Tanaka H, and Numura K. A case of aortitis syndrome with post micturition hypertension. *Heart* 4:207 1972.
16. Lampen H. Über Entzündungshochdruck bei Polyneuritis. *Deutsche Med Wochschr* 74:538 1949.
17. Kezdi P. Sympathetic regulatory system. *Arch Intern Med* 91:26 1953.

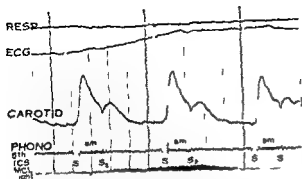


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram depicting the systolic murmur (SM). Time lines 0.04 second. Abbreviations: resp = respiration. ECG = electrocardiogram. ICS = intercostal space. MCL = mid clavicular line. S = first heart sound. II = second heart sound.

The lung scan was performed after injection of I macroaggregated albumin with an Ohio Nuclear dual 6 inch rectilinear scanner.

Cardiac pressures were recorded on a multi-channel Electronics for Medicine recorder with a Statham transducer.

Discussion

A systolic flow murmur associated with embolus to the pulmonary artery was first reported 95 years ago by Litten.¹ The present report is the first to our knowledge that records the disappearance of a pulmonary embolic flow murmur with improved pulmonary perfusion during anticoagulant therapy. A variety of murmurs have been described in association with pulmonary emboli. In some instances the diagnosis was established at autopsy.²⁻⁴ Most murmurs are located at the second to fourth left intercostal space,¹ are generally systolic in timing,¹ and are occasionally accompanied by a diastolic murmur in the same area.^{1,2} Apical, interapical,⁵ left subscapular, right subscapular,¹ and right infraclavicular⁶ murmurs have also been described. Radiation has been noted in a variety of distributions which include the precordium,¹ the neck,¹ the left or right axilla,¹ and the right lower sternal border.¹

The proposed mechanisms for these murmurs have included the protrusion of clot through the pulmonary valve,¹ partial obstruction of a major pulmonary artery, which results in its relative stenosis,⁴ and chronic pulmonary hypertension with resulting pulmonary valve insufficiency.⁷

Of great interest is the rare association of a

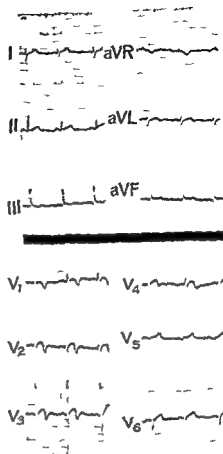


Fig 2 Electrocardiogram on admission. See text for description.

continuous murmur with pulmonary embolus. Goodwin, Harrison, and Wilkin⁸ described a 29 year old patient with a six month history which was compatible with recurrent pulmonary emboli. A continuous murmur was heard over the right upper chest and axilla. Angiography and postmortem examination documented major bilateral pulmonary emboli. The murmur was attributed to a continuous gradient across a partial embolic obstruction of a right upper lobe artery. In a more completely studied case, Claudio and co-workers⁹ described a 48 year old patient with a continuous musical murmur at the second left intercostal space which radiated to the right lower sternal border. Cardiac catheterization revealed a pressure gradient of the right lower lobe branch of the pulmonary artery. The proximal pressure was 84/25 mm Hg and the distal pressure was 54/23 mm Hg. The patient was operated upon and thrombi were recovered from the right and left pulmonary arteries. The

Flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of the right pulmonary artery

Stafford I Cohen, M D *

Harvey Hecht, M D **

Jerrold Cantor, M D **

Eugene Morkin M D ***

Boston Mass

A variety of abnormal auscultatory findings, including murmurs,¹ have been described in association with pulmonary emboli. We have recently observed in a youth with an acute embolus which partially occluded the right pulmonary artery. An ejection murmur, maximally heard over the right chest, gradually disappeared in association with improved perfusion to the right lung. This report draws attention to the fact that flow murmurs can occur in the setting of an acute embolus which partially obstructs a pulmonary artery and documents the disappearance of the murmur with dissolution of the embolus.

Case report

An 18 year old white male student was admitted to Beth Israel Hospital because of a history of syncope three days prior to admission. A subsequent complaint of shortness of breath with exertion and the finding of a new murmur.

The patient was in good health until one week prior to admission when he accidentally traumatized his left thigh on the edge of a table. Localized swelling was noted. Three days prior to admission the patient blacked out without warning for several minutes. Seizure activity was absent. Because of persistent exertional dyspnea following the syncopal attack the patient sought medical assistance and was hospitalized.

Physical examination revealed a well developed male in no acute distress. The blood pressure was 114/62 mm Hg pulse rate 88 per minute respiratory rate 16 per minute and rectal temperature 99.6 °F. Examination of the head and neck was

normal. The neck veins were not distended. The examination of the lungs was normal. Cardiac examination revealed a point of maximal impulse in the fourth intercostal space at the mid clavicular line. There were no thrills. Auscultation revealed a normal first heart sound. The second heart sound was physiologically split with an increased intensity of the pulmonic component. A grade II/VI systolic ejection murmur was best heard at the fourth and fifth intercostal space in the right mid clavicular line with radiation over the right chest (Fig 1). The intensity of the murmur increased with inspiration. The left thigh was slightly tender and was swollen. There was no evidence of deep calf tenderness or femoral thrombophlebitis.

The chest x ray was normal. The electrocardiogram had normal sinus rhythm at 60 per minute, the QRS axis was +11 and there was an S I Q III pattern. S T elevations were present in aV_F, V₁ through V₄ and inverted T waves were present in V₁ through V₄ (Fig 2). Cardiac fluoroscopy demonstrated normal heart motion, normal cardiac chamber size and absence of calcification. A lung scan revealed poor perfusion of the right apex, right base and left base (Fig 3). Cardiac catheterization revealed right heart pressures which follow pulmonary artery 37/18 mm Hg, mean 26 mm Hg, right ventricle 36/4 mm Hg and right atrium 5 mm Hg. There was no evidence of tricuspid regurgitation. Pulmonary angiography revealed a large embolus that partially occluded the right main pulmonary artery and its branches (Fig 4). Angiography failed to reveal evidence of thrombus in the inferior vena cava.

Anticoagulation was instituted with heparin followed by sodium warfarin. The hospital course was marked by gradual symptomatic and electrocardiographic improvement. The murmur diminished in intensity. A repeat lung scan on day 12 at the time of the disappearance of the murmur revealed normal perfusion of the right apex and markedly improved perfusion of the bases (Fig 3). The subsequent course was uneventful and the patient was discharged on the eighteenth hospital day.

Methods

The phonocardiogram was recorded on a Cambridge multichannel physiologic recorder with the filter in the H position.

From the Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Boston.

Supported in part by Grant No. HL 05909.

Received for publication Oct 4, 1973.

Reprint requests to: Stafford I. Cohen, M.D., Beth Israel Hospital, 330 Brookline Ave., Boston, Mass. 02115.

Assistant Clinical Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School.

Cardiology Fellow, Beth Israel Hospital.

Associate Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School.

Summary

An 18-year old male student presented with a brief history of syncope followed by shortness of breath with exertion and the development of a murmur over the right chest. The symptoms and murmurs were related to a pulmonary embolus which partially occluded the right pulmonary artery and its major branches. The murmur gradually diminished and disappeared when right pulmonary perfusion had almost returned to normal as determined by lung scan. The association of pulmonic flow murmurs and pulmonary emboli is reviewed.

The authors thank Dr Peter Schneider for performing the lung scans and for the translation of Litten's article.

REFERENCES

- Litten, M. Über Gefäßgeräusche bei Obturation der Pulmonalarterie und ihrer Äste. *Charity Ann* 3:180 1878.
- Corbetta, L. W. Study of pulmonary embolism. *Arch Intern Med* 108:76 1961.
- Danoff, G. R., Ramiger, K., and Woulter, P. V. The diagnosis and management of massive pulmonary embolism. *Med. Clin North Am* 48:71 1969.
- Goodwin, J. F., Harrison, W., and Wilken, D. E. L. Obstructive pulmonary hypertension and thromboembolism. *Br Med J* 1:701 777 1963.
- Houk, V. N., Hufnagel, C. C., McLennan, J. F., and Moser, K. M. Chronic thrombotic obstruction of major pulmonary arteries. *Am J Med* 35:269 1963.
- Moser, K. M., Houk, V. N., Jones, R. C., and Hufnagel, C. C. Chronic massive thrombotic obstruction of the pulmonary arteries. Analysis of four operated cases. *Circulation* 32:377 1965.
- Perloff, J. K. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic manifestations of pulmonary hypertension. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 9:303 1967.
- Soloff, L. A., and Rodman, T. Acute pulmonary embolism. *AM HEART J* 74:839 1967.
- Chertow, H. H., Hertko, L. J., and Carlton, R. A. Pulmonary artery stenosis murmurs. *Arch Intern Med* 121:97 1968.
- Israel, H., and Schwab, R. H. Recognition of pulmonary embolism. *Circulation* 22:103 1963.
- Claudio, M. P. A., Barrocas, M., Pifarre, R., Neville, W. E., Meadows, W. R., and Sheps, J. T. Peripheral pulmonary artery stenosis secondary to chronic pulmonary thromboembolic disease. *Am J Cardiol* 25:490 1970.
- Farnley, L. F., Senior, R. M., McKenna, D. H., and Johnston, G. S. Clinically deceptive massive pulmonary embolism. *Chest* 68:1119 1975.
- Pilcher, R. S. Slowly fatal pulmonary embolism. *Lancet* 2:947 1938.
- Middleton, W. S. Abdominal pain in pulmonary thrombosis. *Ann Intern Med* 18:340 1943.
- Carol, P. Chronic obstruction of major pulmonary arteries. *Am J Med* 9:175 1950.
- Keeting, H. R., Burke, J. N., Hellerstein, H. K., and Feil, H. Chronic massive thrombosis of pulmonary arteries. A report of seven cases with clinical and autopsy studies. *Am J Roentgenol* 110:208 1963.
- Hollister, L. E., and Cull, V. L. The syndrome of chronic thrombosis of the major pulmonary arteries. *Am J Med* 21:312 1956.
- Levine, S. A., and Harvey, W. P. Clinical auscultation of the heart. Philadelphia 1959. W. B. Saunders Co., pp 612-615.
- Tavel, M. E. Clinical phonocardiography and external pulse recording. Chicago 1912 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. p 145.
- Nelson, W. P., Lundberg, G. P., and Dickerson, R. B. Pulmonary artery obstruction and cor pulmonale due to chronic fibrous mediastinitis. *Am J Med* 38:279 1965.
- Coco, F. G., Gobel, F. L., Harrington, D. P., and Sako, Y. Pulmonary arterial stenosis with wide splitting of the second heart sound due to mediastinal fibrosis. *Am J Cardiol* 31:375 1973.

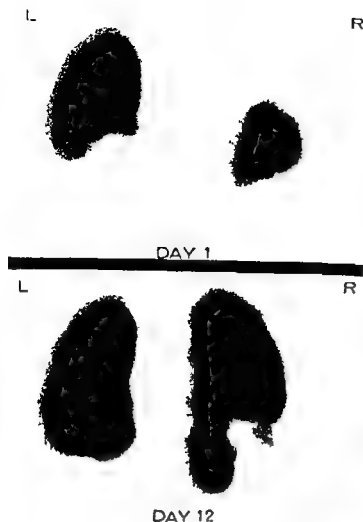


Fig 3 Lung scans Posterior view. Top admission scan. Absent perfusion of right apex, right base, and left base. Bottom scan 12 days later. Residual decrease in perfusion to the bases. The murmur has disappeared.

authors attributed the murmur to an embolic thrombus that mimicked a pulmonary branch stenosis. The diastolic component of the continuous murmur was believed to be due to bronchial collateral circulation because of the absence of a significant diastolic gradient across the thrombus.

Moser and co-workers⁴ were more successful in demonstrating a causal relationship between emboli and murmurs. They described two patients with systolic murmurs located in one case at the third left intercostal space and in the other case below the left scapula. Both murmurs extended beyond the second sound and increased in intensity with inspiration. The first patient's murmur disappeared after embolectomy. The second patient retained his murmur after embolectomy, but also had a persistent abnormality at



Fig 4 Pulmonary angiogram. A large embolus partially occludes the right main pulmonary artery. The clot extends to the upper and lower lobe vessels. The arrows delineate the superior and inferior margins of the clot.

the left base on lung scan. It was concluded that pulmonary emboli can mimic the murmur of branch pulmonary stenosis by creating a turbulent blood flow at the point of partial obstruction.

The branches of the pulmonary arteries can be partially occluded by pathologic processes other than congenital stenosis, thrombi, or emboli. Any process which partially occludes or constricts a major pulmonary artery branch can result in a flow murmur. Examples include obstruction by echinococcus cysts,¹ benign tumor of the pulmonary artery,² and chronic fibrous mediastinitis.³

The patient herein reported presented with a murmur in an unusual location over the right anterior mid chest that is believed to be secondary to an acute embolic partial occlusion of the right main pulmonary artery and its major branches. The murmur was characterized as grade II/VI, systolic in timing and maximal at the right mid chest. The murmur gradually diminished and disappeared on the twelfth hospital day at a time when right pulmonary artery and capillary flow had almost normalized. New or changing murmurs which occur in an obscure setting should arouse the suspicion of pulmonary embolus.

reports of coronary disease in soldiers and young persons has focused on the occurrence of such changes among the young.^{11, 12}

The recent experimental observation by Burch Tsue and Harb³ that the virus Coxsackie B4 can damage cells in the coronary arteries and the development of the concept that exposure to viral infections in childhood can result years later in arteriosclerotic changes has provided additional emphasis to the importance of the early years of life. This previously unrecognized possible relationship of viruses in the causation of heart disease provides an indication that similarly there may exist a large number of etiologic factors for each category of heart disease whose interrelationships have yet to be identified.

Lloyd and Ciocco⁴ observed in the steelworker prospective study that while the pattern of white/nonwhite mortality ratios by age and cause of death were similar for steelworkers and the general populations, the nonwhite deficit for arteriosclerotic heart disease (ASHD) was more marked for steelworkers. Emphasis was directed at the importance of selective factors of employment, the medical requirements of becoming employed and remaining employed and the physical capability of continued effort as the basis of better mortality experience of the employed population in contrast to the general population. This observation of markedly lower age specific death rates for the employed population compared with the general population was previously demonstrated in an actuarial analysis by Myers.⁵

For approximately four decades there has been a continuous movement of the blacks from the rural south to the industrial centers of the north with subsequent exposure to the industrial environment and urbanization. Actually 1.6 million blacks, nearly one sixth of the total southern black population, migrated north and west in search of job opportunities. This constitutes a substantial population to explore various hypotheses.

Our approach represents an initial step in this direction for cardiovascular disease: the internal comparison of the mortality rates of Ohio black residents for those born in Ohio and those born elsewhere and the internal comparisons of a cohort of black steelworkers, residents and migrants in the exploration of factors of selection in industrial employment.

Methodology

The methodology and analysis are the same as in the previous migrant and steelworker studies.^{1, 2, 11, 12}

The population examined in detail consists of Ohio residents born in Ohio and in Census designated regions of the United States: Northeast, North Central, West South and outlying areas. The figures for the State of Ohio are considered alone. All deaths of Ohio residents who died in the United States and Canada (1960-1967) were included. The causes of death used in this paper are the underlying causes as reported on death certificates and classified by the seventh revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death.

Regional population data by specific characteristics used as a basis for computing death rates are from the 1960 United States Census. Ninety-eight per cent of the Ohio nonwhite (ages 25 through 64) in the 1960 census population were Negroes. The place of birth for the deceased was taken from information provided for the death certificate by relatives or other persons completing the certificate. The regions of the United States used for the classification of place of birth were based on census groupings of the states. Data on dates of migration were not available.

Age groupings were based on the age of the person on the last birthday. Average annual age specific death rates by color, sex and nativity were computed on the basis of population data in the 1960 United States Census. The population for the inter-census years was estimated using a linear interpolation. Death rates for the age span 45 through 64 years were age adjusted in 10-year groups by the direct method using as a basis the age distribution of the total population of the continental United States in 1960. The age group of 45 through 64 years was selected to provide a basis for comparison with earlier studies.^{1, 6}

The steelworkers data are from a cohort study of approximately 59,000 steelworkers employed in 1953 at seven steel plants in Allegheny County, Pa. Information obtained from plant personnel records included a complete work history from time of initial employment with the firm through 1966: birthdate, birthplace, race as well as identifying information needed for follow-up. Only 54 individuals (less than 0.1 per cent) were lost to follow-up from 1953-1966. Copies of death certificates were obtained from appropriate state offices.

Heart disease mortality among black migrants A study of Ohio residents (1960-1967)

Thomas F Mancuso, M D *

Carol K Redmond Sc D **

Pittsburgh Pa

Why should the American Negroes from different geographic divisions experience large differences in mortality for hypertensive disease? Is the difference primarily a resultant of biologic differences between the two groups of United States Negroes in north and south, possibly caused by differential migration or, alternatively is it a resultant of differences in their socioeconomic and sociocultural environment? Is the hypothesis of differential migration that hypertension prone Negroes have remained in the South, whereas hypertension resistant Negroes have moved to the North, valid? Is industrial employment a selective factor in cardiovascular mortality among the migrants?

Considerable emphasis has been given to the desirability of studying these geographic differences, particularly for the Negro, as a means of developing some further insight in the etiologic factors associated with specific forms of cardiovascular disease.

These questions posed for coronary heart disease and cerebrovascular diseases as well are the basis for the present exploratory study. Although extensive mortality data have accumulated relative to cardiovascular disease since Enterline and Sauer¹ identified and studied the magnitude and accuracy of geographic variation there have been comparatively few studies on migration within the United States.

Sauer² conducted a series of studies on heart disease to ascertain whether the wide differences

in death rates observed geographically could be due to migration patterns. The studies, national in scope, were confined to whites. It was shown that people born in states with high rates for coronary heart disease, continued to have high rates regardless of where they were living at the time of death. Similarly, people born in states with low rates continued to have low rates after migration, although slightly higher than in states of origin. Further, it was observed that 'out migrants' from the East South Central States to the Middle Atlantic States, had higher cardiovascular disease death rates than 'non migrants' from these states. These observations indicate the possible influence of the early years of life on the subsequent development of coronary heart disease.

Our interest in migration stems from observations derived from our previous studies in which migrants, particularly the nonwhite born in the South demonstrated an increase in risk in mortality for certain cancer sites.³ It was also shown in an analysis of steelworker coke oven employees where a high risk for lung cancer has been recognized that the excess of lung cancer was principally contributed by the black migrants from the South.⁴ Our present study constitutes an application of the same approach to cardiovascular diseases.

Our hypothesis relates to the 'social and biological imprints' in the early years of life that combine with migration and subsequent environmental influences to bring about physiologic imbalances which supply the medium for the development of specific disease, disability, and mortality risks.⁵

Epstein¹⁰ and others have emphasized the importance of studying the influences of early life on the later development of chronic disease. The

From the Graduate School of Public Health University of Pittsburgh Pittsburgh Pa

Received for publication May 7 1974

Reprint requests Thomas F Mancuso M D Graduate School of Public Health University of Pittsburgh Pittsburgh Pa 15261

Research Professor Occupational Health

Associate Professor Biostatistics

Table II Number of deaths and average annual death rates per 100 000 population for selected causes Ohio black females ages 45-64 age adjusted to 1960 United States population

Place of birth	All causes (001-999)	Coronary heart disease (420)	Endocarditis and myocardial degeneration (421-422)	Hypertensive cardiovascular diseases (440-447)	Cerebrovascular diseases (330-334)	Cardiovascular diseases (400-488)	Total diseases cardiovascular system (330-334) (400-488)
Ohio							
Rates	891.8	214.6	16.4	107.4	111.7	385.1	496.8
Numbers	1 097	257	19	131	136	464	600
Northeast							
Rates	1 499.4	398.1	8.3	178.0	178.0	704.1	882.1
Numbers	151	39	1	18	18	70	88
North Central†							
Rates	1 000.9	242.7	17.7	119.5	118.5	430.7	554.2
Numbers	1,358	373	23	161	160	582	742
South							
Rates	1,854.5	377.1	30.1	233.2	237.4	743.3	980.7
Numbers	7,541	1,529	122	949	964	3 018	3,982
Total United States							
Rates	1,505.5	317.0	24.7	188.0	191.5	613.8	805.3
Numbers	9 127	1 897	147	1 132	1 150	3 884	4 834

West not included—n. mbers too small

†incl. de Ohio

rates for those born in the Northeast (2 319.5) with the highest rates for those born in the South (2 560.2)

The pattern of the overall rates for all causes shows substantial differences by region of birth. It is evident that the findings by specific heart disease categories are not related to any selective diagnostic standards of heart disease and, therefore, provide support to the consistency of the observed differences found in heart disease mortality among black males and females.

Coronary heart disease (420) Table I shows that the United States born Ohio black males had an age adjusted rate (45 through 64) of 512.4 and when divided by region of birth showed lower rates for those born in Ohio (381.2) and higher rates for those born in the South (595.2).

Black females experienced similar relative changes in age adjusted rates (45 through 64) when the total United States born residents were divided by region of birth. Those born in Ohio had the lowest age adjusted rate (214.6) and those born in the South the highest rate (377.1) compared with 317.0 for total United States rates.

For both the males and females the excess rate for residents born in the South compared with those born in Ohio was consistently higher for each age group from age 35 on.

In the sex comparisons (Tables I and II) the black males show a marked and consistent excess in mortality rates over the black females for each age specific group in all comparisons by total native born and by region of birth. In the comparison by birth in Ohio the male rate was three times that of the female in ages 35 through 44 and approximately one and a half to two times in the remaining age groups.

Endocarditis and myocardial degeneration (421-422) In the region of birth comparison (Table I) the age adjusted rate for the black males born in the South showed 100 per cent excess compared with those born in Ohio (38.4 vs 16.8). This trend was consistent with the excess for coronary heart disease among black males in a similar comparison.

Among the total black United States-born females (Table II) who had an age adjusted rate of 24.7 those born in the South had a higher rate (30.1) than those born in Ohio (16.4) which was similar to the pattern of excess for coronary heart disease (Numbers in the Northeast place of birth were too few for analysis among blacks).

Hypertensive cardiovascular diseases (440-447) The division by region of birth of the United States born black males who had an overall age adjusted rate at 191.9 shows that there was a markedly higher age adjusted rate for those born

Table 1 Number of deaths and average annual death rates per 100 000 population for selected causes Ohio black males, ages 45-64, age adjusted to 1960 United States population

Place of birth	All causes (001 999)	Coronary heart disease (420)	Endocarditis and myocardial degeneration (421 422)	Hypertensive cardiovascular diseases (440 447)	Cerebrovascular diseases (330 334)	Cardio vascular diseases (400 468)	Total diseases cardiovascular system (330 334) (400 468)
<i>Ohio</i>							
Rates	1 352.1	381.1	16.8	118.8	127.0	596.0	723.0
Numbers	1 415	403	18	129	134	635	769
<i>Northeast</i>							
Rates	2 319.5	699.1	18.9	144.2	169.2	974.0	1 143.2
Numbers	202	61	2	13	15	86	101
<i>North Central †</i>							
Rates	1 490.3	427.8	22.6	129.1	134.3	660.6	794.9
Numbers	1 787	508	27	158	159	791	950
<i>South</i>							
Rates	2 560.2	595.2	38.4	235.4	247.1	991.0	1 238.1
Numbers	10 136	2 356	152	932	978	3 923	4 901
<i>Total United States</i>							
Rates	2 115.0	512.4	32.4	191.9	202.6	838.9	1 041.5
Numbers	12 353	2 956	187	1 111	1 169	4 845	6 014

West not included—numbers too small

†Includes Ohio

of vital statistics, and the underlying cause of death was coded by a trained nosologist according to the Seventh Revision of the International List.

These analyses have focused upon the cumulative mortality 1953-1966, from cardiovascular diseases observed among black steelworkers who were born outside of Pennsylvania, in comparison with those born in Pennsylvania. Unfortunately, the state of birth was not coded for the non-Pennsylvania births, hence, it was not possible to examine the mortality for those born in specific sections of the country. Review of original records however indicates that roughly 90 to 95 per cent of the individuals migrated to Pennsylvania from the Southeastern states.

Seventy six per cent of the 7 277 black steelworkers in the study were born outside Pennsylvania. Most of these men came from the Southeast many migrating to this area during and subsequent to the Second World War.

The relative risks are based on use of Pennsylvania born black steelworker rates as a comparison. They have been adjusted for age in 1953 and calendar years of follow up.

An expected number of deaths was calculated for each age and calendar year subgroup with the underlying assumption that the non-Pennsylvania birth group and the comparison group have

the same specific rate. The total expected number of deaths is the sum of the specific rates for each subgroup, multiplied by the number of non-Pennsylvania born workers at risk in the subgroup. The relative risk is a weighted average of the observed and expected number of deaths in each subgroup, where the weights used are approximately proportional to the precision within each subgroup. Because the relative risk is a weighted average it cannot be obtained directly by dividing the total observed deaths by the total expected deaths.

A chi square test was used to test for significance of differences in risk between the non-Pennsylvania born and the Pennsylvania comparison group of black steelworkers.²² In order to evaluate the findings further, results are also presented for certain selected work areas which had a sufficient number of black workers. Work area classification is based on jobs held by the men in 1953.

Findings

Ohio residents—migrant/nonmigrant

All causes (001 999) As shown in Table I, the age adjusted rate for United States born black males (ages 45 through 64) was 2 115.1 and when considered by region of birth, showed a lower rate for those born in Ohio (1 352.1), and much higher

and II the combined category emphasizes the differences observed. There were marked differences in rates notably a decrease in the age adjusted rates for those born in Ohio and in contrast an exceptional excess for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio. Although the numbers are small the rates for those born in the Northeast were also markedly elevated.

Total diseases cardiovascular system (300-334) (400-468) Among the black males and females (Tables I and II) the addition of the cerebrovascular diseases emphasizes still further the relative differences by region of birth. The substantial excess of the age adjusted rate for those born in the Northeast and still higher rate for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio stands out.

Steelworker migrant and nonmigrant Table III indicates that the black steelworkers who migrated experienced the same mortality overall from heart disease as did the Pennsylvania born steelworkers. The observed and expected mortality for arteriosclerotic heart disease, hypertensive heart disease and vascular lesions of the central nervous system for the selected work areas is also consistent with similar levels of risk in the industry regardless of birthplace.

Although the relative risks of death from these causes differ somewhat among the work areas all differences are small enough to be attributable to random fluctuation.

Discussion

Our study has taken the established geographic pattern of marked variation in resident mortality due to cardiovascular disease one step further and defined for one state by separation black Ohio born and migrant populations and grossly their degree of risk. Further similar analyses of a large cohort of steelworkers contribute some interesting insights on the factors of selection in industrial employment.

Ohio residents In the evaluation of the findings we have been concerned with the extent that observed differences may be due to errors of the 1960 census. In Siegel's recent comprehensive analysis, preferred estimates were developed relative to both the 1960 and 1970 census (Table 5 Set D). The net per cent undercount for males for Negro and other races for ages 35 through 39 and each succeeding five year age group was 12.1, 11.0, 10.2, 11.9, 3.4, 14.6 and overcount 0.2 in ages

65 through 69. For the nonwhite females for comparable ages the per cent of net undercount was 36.4, 4.6, 6.9, 12.3, 6.8, 18.3 and 5.3.

It is apparent that the consistent marked excesses of 60 to 100 per cent that we have observed in death rates of selected categories of cardiovascular disease for the black Ohio residents born in the South versus those born in Ohio could not be attributed to net undercount of the census in 1960.

The relative pattern in our study of age specific death rates for males and females for the State is remarkably similar to that reported for the total United States.¹ We have also considered the question of cause of death coding on death certificates. All causes of death were coded by the same nosologist in the same state for that period of years and it is extremely unlikely that the attending physicians throughout the state would be making their designation of the cause of death selectively by place of birth of the patient. We have also considered age distribution and the age specific rates for ages 45 to 54 and 55 to 64 for black males and females which show the same patterns of differences.

The fact that both the Ohio resident black males and females share this excess risk of a markedly elevated death rate for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio for each of the major categories of cardiovascular disease indicates that at least some common factors are affecting both sexes to a certain level and some additional factors are affecting the males to account for the much higher rate over that of the females.

The impression is that of a carry over among the blacks of a higher cardiovascular risk from the South among the migrants to Ohio. Some support to this concept is indicated when the Ohio black male residents born in the South are further divided by region of the South. The age adjusted rates (45 to 64) for black males born in the South Atlantic division were notably higher than the rates for those born in the South 612.5 for coronary, 280.1 for hypertensive and 265.5 for cerebrovascular heart diseases. The South Atlantic division with the highest rate for the specific category of heart disease in our study coincides geographically with very high rates in the United States data.

In a prior United States study it was found that for residents of the Middle Atlantic and East North Central divisions the nonwhite

Table III Comparison of cardiovascular mortality by selected work areas and birthplace for black steelworkers observed and expected deaths, 1953-1966, and relative risks* for heart disease

	Arterio sclerotic heart disease (420)	Hyperten- sive heart disease (440-447)	Vascular lesions of the central nervous system (330-334)	Cardiovascu- lar diseases (400-468)
All work areas				
Number non Pennsylvania born	5,558			
Observed deaths	243	62	116	377
Expected deaths	243.0	62.8	109.8	377.1
Relative risk†	1.01	0.98	1.07	1.00
Selected work areas				
Coke plant				
Number non Pennsylvania born	721			
Observed deaths	31	5	15	43
Expected deaths	28.6	5.5	14.0	42.5
Relative risk†	1.20	0.82	1.17	1.03
Blast furnace				
Number non Pennsylvania born	823			
Observed deaths	24	4	10	40
Expected deaths	23.3	4.6	10.1	40.2
Relative risk†	1.01	0.86	0.98	1.00
Open hearth				
Number non Pennsylvania born	1,404			
Observed deaths	59	11	28	87
Expected deaths	58.1	10.1	25.8	83.0
Relative risk†	1.02	1.13	1.12	1.03
Foundry				
Number non Pennsylvania born	196			
Observed deaths	10	0	4	12
Expected deaths	11.3	—	3.8	13.4
Relative risk†	0.72	—	1.09	0.70
Billet bloom and slab mills				
Number non Pennsylvania born	179			
Observed deaths	8	3	7	13
Expected deaths	7.9	2.8	6.6	12.5
Relative risk†	1.02	1.12	1.10	1.06
Merchant mills				
Number non Pennsylvania born	286			
Observed deaths	18	4	6	26
Expected deaths	16.9	4.3	5.1	25.9
Relative risk†	1.10	0.90	0.99	1.01

*Pennsylvania born steelworkers used as comparison group

†Significance of relative risk based on summary chi square with one degree of freedom

in the South (235.4) compared with those born in Ohio (118.8) (Table I)

For the black females there was a decrease in rate to 107.4 for those born in Ohio compared with an increase of 100 per cent among those born in the South (233.2). The principal contribution to the overall resident Ohio rate for both the males and females was from those born in the South.

In the sex comparison (Tables I and II) the black males and females had approximately the same age adjusted rates by region of birth, with a

slight increase for males born in Ohio (age adjusted rate 118.8 vs 107.4).

Cerebrovascular diseases (300-334) For the black males and females (Tables I and II) the same pattern as was observed with hypertensive cardiovascular diseases occurred: there was a marked difference in the total native born rate when divided by region of birth with the Ohio born rate less, and a comparative 100 per cent increase in the rate for those born in the South.

Cardiovascular diseases (400-468) For the black males and females as evident in Tables I

and II the combined category emphasizes the differences observed. There were marked differences in rates, notably a decrease in the age adjusted rates for those born in Ohio and in contrast an exceptional excess for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio. Although the numbers are small, the rates for those born in the Northeast were also markedly elevated.

Total diseases cardiovascular system (300-334) (400-468) Among the black males and females (Tables I and II) the addition of the cerebrovascular diseases emphasizes still further the relative differences by region of birth. The substantial excess of the age adjusted rate for those born in the Northeast and still higher rate for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio stands out.

Steelworker migrant and nonmigrant Table III indicates that the black steelworkers who migrated experienced the same mortality overall from heart disease as did the Pennsylvania born steelworkers. The observed and expected mortality for arteriosclerotic heart disease, hypertensive heart disease and vascular lesions of the central nervous system for the selected work areas is also consistent with similar levels of risk in the industry regardless of birthplace.

Although the relative risks of death from these causes differ somewhat among the work areas, all differences are small enough to be attributable to random fluctuation.

Discussion

Our study has taken the established geographic pattern of marked variation in resident mortality due to cardiovascular disease one step further and defined for one state by separation black Ohio born and migrant populations and grossly their degree of risk. Further similar analyses of a large cohort of steelworkers contribute some interesting insights on the factors of selection in industrial employment.

Ohio residents. In the evaluation of the findings we have been concerned with the extent that observed differences may be due to errors of the 1960 census. In Siegel's recent comprehensive analysis preferred estimates were developed relative to both the 1960 and 1970 census (Table 5 Set D). The net per cent undercount for males for Negro and other races for ages 30 through 39 and each succeeding five year age group was 12.1, 11.0, 10.2, 11.9, 3.4, 14.6 and overcount 0.2 in ages

65 through 69. For the nonwhite females for comparable ages the per cent of net undercount was 3.6, 4.4, 6.9, 12.3, 6.8, 18.3 and 5.3.

It is apparent that the consistent marked excesses of 60 to 100 per cent that we have observed in death rates of selected categories of cardiovascular disease for the black Ohio residents born in the South versus those born in Ohio could not be attributed to net undercount of the census in 1960.

The relative pattern in our study of age specific death rates for males and females for the State is remarkably similar to that reported for the total United States.¹ We have also considered the question of cause of death coding on death certificates. All causes of death were coded by the same nosologist in the same state for that period of years and it is extremely unlikely that the attending physicians throughout the state would be making their designation of the cause of death selectively by place of birth of the patient. We have also considered age distribution and the age specific rates for ages 45 to 54 and 55 to 64 for black males and females which show the same patterns of differences.

The fact that both the Ohio resident black males and females share this excess risk of a markedly elevated death rate for those born in the South compared with those born in Ohio for each of the major categories of cardiovascular disease indicates that at least some common factors are affecting both sexes to a certain level and some additional factors are affecting the males to account for the much higher rate over that of the females.

The impression is that of a carry over among the blacks of a higher cardiovascular risk from the South among the migrants to Ohio. Some support to this concept is indicated when the Ohio black male residents born in the South are further divided by region of the South. The age adjusted rates (45 to 64) for black males born in the South Atlantic division were notably higher than the rates for those born in the South 612.5 for coronary, 260.1 for hypertensive and 265.5 for cerebrovascular heart diseases. The South Atlantic division with the highest rate for the specific category of heart disease in our study coincides geographically with very high rates in the United States data.¹

In a prior United States study it was found that "for residents of the Middle Atlantic and East North Central divisions the nonwhite

Table III Comparison of cardiovascular mortality by selected work areas and birthplace for black steelworkers observed and expected deaths, 1953-1966 and relative risks* for heart disease

	<i>Arterio sclerotic heart disease (320)</i>	<i>Hyperten sive heart disease (440-447)</i>	<i>Vascular lesions of the central nervous system (330-334)</i>	<i>Cardiovascu lar diseases (400-468)</i>
<i>All work areas</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>5,558</i>			
Observed deaths	215	62	116	377
Expected deaths	213.0	62.8	109.8	377.1
Relative risk†	1.01	0.98	1.07	1.00
<i>Selected work areas</i>				
<i>Coke plant</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>721</i>			
Observed deaths	31	5	15	43
Expected deaths	28.6	5.0	14.0	42.5
Relative risk†	1.20	0.82	1.17	1.03
<i>Blast furnace</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>823</i>			
Observed deaths	21	4	10	40
Expected deaths	23.3	4.6	10.1	40.2
Relative risk†	1.01	0.87	0.98	1.00
<i>Open hearth</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>1,401</i>			
Observed deaths	59	11	28	87
Expected deaths	58.1	10.1	25.8	85.0
Relative risk†	1.02	1.13	1.12	1.03
<i>Foundry</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>196</i>			
Observed deaths	10	0	4	12
Expected deaths	11.3	—	3.8	13.4
Relative risk†	0.72	—	1.09	0.75
<i>Billet bloom and slab mills</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>179</i>			
Observed deaths	8	3	7	13
Expected deaths	7.9	2.8	6.6	12.5
Relative risk†	1.02	1.12	1.10	1.06
<i>Merchant mills</i>				
<i>Number non Pennsylvania born</i>	<i>286</i>			
Observed deaths	18	4	8	26
Expected deaths	16.9	4.3	5.1	25.9
Relative risk†	1.10	0.90	0.99	1.01

Pennsylvania born steelworkers used as comparison group

†Significance of relative risk based on summary chi square with one degree of freedom

in the South (235.4) compared with those born in Ohio (118.8) (Table I).

For the black females there was a decrease in rate to 107.4 for those born in Ohio compared with an increase of 100 per cent among those born in the South (232.2). The principal contribution to the overall resident Ohio rate for both the males and females was from those born in the South.

In the sex comparison (Tables I and II) the black males and females had approximately the same age adjusted rates by region of birth, with a

slight increase for males born in Ohio (age adjusted rate 118.1 vs 107.4).

Cerebrovascular diseases (300-334) For the black males and females (Tables I and II) the same pattern as was observed with hypertensive cardiovascular diseases occurred there was a marked difference in the total native born rate when divided by region of birth with the Ohio born rate less and a comparative 100 per cent increase in the rate for those born in the South.

Cardiovascular diseases (400-468) For the black males and females as evident in Tables I

Table IV Coronary heart disease (420)

Place of birth	White males	White females
Ohio	600.6	153.8
Northeast	668.8	187.3
South	630.1	177.9
West	509.3	128.0

Basically for coronary heart disease (420) the white males and females show the highest rates for those born in the Northeast and the lowest rates for those born in the West. Among the males the white have a much higher rate than the black for each region of birth except for the Northeast. Among the females the black have a much higher rate than the white 214.6 vs 153.8 for those born in Ohio and 377.1 vs 177.9 for those born in the South.

In terms of methodology our basic migration resource which is available in each of the states has been proved effective as a means of further refining the characteristics of study populations in the analysis of mortality risks for cardiovascular disease.

The application of this approach to industrial prospective studies has further enabled a more accurate assessment of selective factors which influence mortality due to cardiovascular disease.

It is hoped that other investigators conducting similar studies will be able in progressive steps to develop appropriate linkage data on migrants relative to endemic factors in the early years of life, the patterns of migration and the subsequent sequence of social, environmental and industrial influences.

Summary and conclusions

In a demographic study the black Ohio residents were characterized by those born in Ohio and those born in other regions of the United States and comparisons were made of rates for all deaths (1960-1967) for coronary heart disease (420) endocarditis and myocardial degeneration (421-422) hypertensive cardiovascular diseases (440-447) cerebrovascular diseases (300-334) cardiovascular diseases (400-468) and total diseases of the cardiovascular system (300-334) (400-468).

The division of the total United States born Ohio residents by region of birth provided marked differences in the age adjusted rates in the relative comparisons.

The black males and females born in the South had a markedly higher age adjusted death rate (ages 45 to 64) than those born in Ohio in each of the categories of cardiovascular diseases studied.

For coronary heart disease the age adjusted death rate for the black males showed a marked excess over the black females for each region of birth, whereas for hypertensive cardiovascular diseases the black males and females had similar age adjusted rates for each region of birth.

The findings indicate a carry over among the black of a higher cardiovascular risk among those born in the South and lend support to the concept of the influence of the endemic factors in the early years of life.

In the prospective study of black steelworkers it was observed that migrant and nonmigrant workers had approximately the same mortality for cardiovascular disease overall and when specific work areas were considered. Selective factors of employment of medical screening and capability of continued employment in strenuous environments were considered the most likely basis for the similar mortality experience.

This study has been supported by Research Career Development Award K3 CA 18777 National Cancer Institute NIOSH research contract HS-M-099 71 3rd and as a Special Project of the Council for Tobacco Research—U.S.A., Inc.

We wish to express our appreciation for the excellent assistance provided by the Ohio Department of Health in particular Mr William H. Vogel Chief of Division of Vital Statistics Mr Robert Klemm Former Assistant Chief of Vital Statistics Mr Karl Wise Assistant Chief of Vital Statistics and Nosologist and Mrs Betty Everett Statistician and Mr Arthur LeGasse Assistant Research Professor University of Pittsburgh, for the computer programming and production.

REFERENCES

- 1 Moriyama I, Krueger D E and Stamler J Cardiovascular diseases in the United States. Vital and Health Statistics Monographs, APHA, Cambridge 1971 Harvard University Press p 141.
- 2 Enterline P E and Stewart W H Geographic patterns in deaths from coronary heart disease. Public Health Rep 71 849 1956.
- 3 Sauer H I and Enterline P F Are geographic variations in death rates for the cardiovascular diseases real? J Chron. Dis 10 513 1959.
- 4 Enterline P E, Rikh, A E, Sauer H I and Hyman M Death rates for coronary heart disease in metropolitan and other areas. Public Health Rep 75 159 1960.
- 5 Sauer H I Epidemiology of cardiovascular mortality—geographic and ethnic. Am J Pub Health 52 94 1962.
- 6 Sauer H I Migration and the risk of dying. Proceedings Social Statistical Section American Statistical Association 196 pp 399-407.
Mancuso T F, Coulter E J and Macdonald F J Migration and cancer mortality experience—a study of

reported as life time migrants** had nearly twice the rates for hypertensive heart disease than those reported born in these divisions. The rates for the nonwhite 'life time migrants were intermediate between the high rates observed for residents of the South and low rates for those born in the northern divisions'.

On the basis of our findings it may be postulated that in general, the blacks who migrated to Ohio were more susceptible to hypertensive heart diseases. Further the susceptibility may be a reflection of a complex of endemic factors sustained in the early years of life. Generally, in the South, most markedly among the black, the succeeding generations have been exposed to a socioeconomic climate of deprivation which has developed among some portion of the population, social and biologic imprints which constitute the physiologic imbalance, the acquired milieu for subsequent risk to environmental stresses and the development of specific diseases. Conversely, following migration for some population subgroups an improvement in the standard of living as well as medical care may result in a reduction of certain diseases.

The Ohio born black residents with the markedly lower rate for each of the categories of cardiovascular diseases in particular hypertensive heart disease, would constitute first and second generations of the migrants from the South. It could be postulated that adaptation by these population groups over time, to whatever endemic socio environmental, and medical factors were involved in Ohio, provided a basis for the marked decline in rate. The basic observation of change in mortality experience among migrants and descendants has been well established in inter country studies.

The migrants from the South although sustaining an overall increased mortality risk for cardiovascular disease, nevertheless, most likely consist of population subgroups with a wide range of biologic attributes and capacities. In turn, each of such population subgroups may be subjected after migration, to the same and different complexing factors which may adversely affect or improve their health risk to specific causes of death.

Steelworker population The observation de

rived in this study of an equal risk in the coronary heart disease among black migrant steelworkers in comparison with Pennsylvania born steelworkers, was unexpected and poses a number of questions. In contrast, as previously mentioned we had observed for another cause of death lung cancer among coke oven workers, that the excess of risk occurred primarily among the migrants from the South (33 of the 35 lung cancer cases were from the South).

In the evaluation of the findings on cardiovascular disease, one should consider that all specific work areas presented here involve basic production and thus selective factors were in operation all workers would have to be physically fit at time of employment in order to meet the job requirements. Thus pre employment medical selection would tend to select out any individuals with obvious predisposing risk factors for cardiovascular disease. The selective factors would further retain those workers with the capacity to consistently perform strenuous physical work. Further, assuming that hypertensive heart disease would have a latent period if endemic factors were involved in the early years of life then, somehow, in the group employed (either these factors were not present or, if present, they were mitigated by the combination of the selective employment, the nutritional requirements of heavy industry, and the improved standard of living).

We have no way of determining just what combination of circumstances was in operation that leads to an equal mortality risk for coronary and hypertensive heart disease among black migrant and nonmigrant steelworkers, other than the selective factors mentioned. We recognize however, that a further comparative refinement of these employed populations in selected work areas, by duration of employment would be appropriate. Environmental and health data during intervening years since migration are also highly desirable but are not available.

Our findings should provide the basis for more questions and perhaps a redirection of some epidemiologic approaches in the eventual analysis of the combination of the early events of life and the subsequent events of migration.

Migrant methodology In consideration of mortality experience of black vs white populations by region of birth Table IV for coronary heart disease age adjusted rate (45 to 64) is included for comparison.

Native born residing in states other than state of birth at the time of census enumeration and a native born decedent whose residence at the same time of death is not his state of birth (page 168)

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The heart in myasthenia gravis

Thomas C Gibson M B (Camb) M R C P

Burlington Vt

In many disorders of muscle and connective tissue the disease phenomena referable to the cardiovascular system do not present as a gross part of the clinical picture during life and it is usually in a department of pathology—the “palace of truth”—that cardiac involvement has been recognized. We can apply this statement to patients with myasthenia gravis in whom abnormalities of cardiovascular function may appear minimal compared to the morbid anatomical changes that have been described. Diverse authoritarian attitudes to the problem of heart disease in myasthenia gravis are illustrated by the following examples. Rowland and associates, discussing pathologic data, have written that “whatever the nature of these changes the frequency with which they are encountered suggests that the relationship is more than coincidental and that any theory of pathogenesis must take them into consideration.” Oosterhuis’ main tenet is that the cardiac muscle does not participate in the myasthenic process according to our understanding of the pathophysiology. The probable answer, as is so often the case, lies in selecting the appropriate variables before making generalizations for both the above statements are not incorrect.

Morbid anatomy

The earliest evidence for morbid anatomical changes in myasthenia gravis goes back to 1901 when Weigert noted groups of abnormal cells in the myocardium and epicardium of a patient who had died with the diagnosis of thymoma and myasthenia. He attributed the origin of these cells to secondary dissemination from the thymoma.

According to Rottino, Poppitz and Rao

further study of the histopathology has since indicated that the thymic tumor in this case was nonmalignant and the inference must be that Weigert was describing lymphorrhages. Buzzard¹ in 1905 described fairly numerous lymphorrhages (groups of lymphocytes) in left ventricular and skeletal muscle and can thus claim credit for the first categorical description of a cardiac lesion in association with myasthenia gravis. The comprehensive review by Rottino of the literature up to 1942 indicated that examples of microscopical lesions had also been described by Marie, Boutier and Bertrand,² Mella³ and Barton and Branch,⁴ varying from scanty lymphocytic infiltration to frank diffuse myocarditis. Rottino, Poppitz and Rao described extensive changes in their case involving the entire thickness of the myocardium. The microscopic pathology found was myofibrillar necrosis, inflammatory changes with edema, hemorrhage, lymphocytic infiltration and large irregular histiocytes. In later years Mendelow,⁵ Russell,⁶ Rowland and associates,⁷ and Huvos and Pruzanski,⁸ all found similar micropathology but Russell emphasized the lack of specificity of the lesions since they can be seen in rheumatoid arthritis, severe toxemias and certain endocrine conditions such as thyrotoxicosis and Addison’s disease. The importance of Russell’s paper as far as the cardiovascular system is concerned is that she did describe the types of abnormalities that might be found in the myocardium using a classification similar to that used to describe striated muscle pathology.

Fig 1 and 2 show an example of type I changes found in the left ventricle and indicate the striking inflammatory like lesions that have been described. Such changes could be compatible with a myocarditis and do not appear specific.

From the Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington, Vt.

Received for publication Feb. 1, 1975.

Reprint requests to Dr. Thomas Gibson, Division of Cardiology, Medical Center Hospital of Vermont, Burlington, Vt. 05401.

Material obtained from original blocks of Prof. D. S. Russell’s case 8 (M. A. F. 51). By courtesy of Dr. J. W. Landels, Pathology Department, London Hospital.

- native and southern born nonwhite Ohio residents Trace Substances in Environmental Health 8 49 1973
- 8 Mancuso T F and Sterling T D Relation of place of birth and migration in cancer mortality in the US—a study of Ohio residents (1959 1967) (In press)
- 9 Mancuso T F and Sterling T D Lung cancer among black and white migrants in the US—etiological considerations (In press)
- 10 Epstein F H The epidemiology of coronary heart disease—a review J Chron Dis 19 73, 1966
- 11 Enos W F Jr Beyer J C and Holmes R H Pathogenesis of coronary disease in American soldiers killed in Korea JAMA 158 912 1955
- 12 Strong J P and McGill H C Jr The natural history of coronary atherosclerosis Am J Pathol 40 37 1962
- 13 Burch G F Tsune C Y and Harb J M Pathologic changes of aorta and coronary arteries of mice infected with Coxsackie B4 virus (3:641) PSFBM 137 6:7 1971
- 14 Lloyd J W and Ciocco A Long term mortality of steelworkers I Methodology J Occup Med 11 229 1969
- 15 Myers R J Mortality of workers insured under OASDI Soc Sec Bull 24 11 1961
- 16 The New York Times and Harvard University Mapping Service Graduate School of Design Laboratory for Computer Graphics and Spatial Analysis (In process)
- 17 Robinson H Long term mortality study of steelworkers II Mortality by level of income in whites and nonwhites J Occup Med 11 411 1969
- 18 Redmond C K Smith F M Lloyd J W and Rush H W Long term mortality study of steelworkers III Follow up J Occup Med 11 513 1969
- 19 Lloyd J W Lundin F E Jr Redmond C K et al Long term mortality study of steelworkers IV Mortality by work area J Occup Med 12 151 1970
- 20 Lloyd J W Long term mortality study of steelworkers V Respiratory cancer in coke plant workers J Occup Med 13 53 1971
- 21 Redmond C K Ciocco A Lloyd J W et al Long term mortality of steelworkers VI Mortality from malignant neoplasms among coke plant workers J Occup Med 14 621 1972
- 22 Mantel N and Haenszel W Statistical aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of disease J Nat Cancer Inst 32 719 1969
- 23 Siegel J S Estimates of coverage of the population by sex race and age in the 1970 census Demography 2 1 1974

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The heart in myasthenia gravis

Thomas C Gibson M B (Camb) M R C P

Burlington Vt

In many disorders of muscle and connective tissue the disease phenomena referable to the cardiovascular system do not present as a gross part of the clinical picture during life and it is usually in a department of pathology—the palace of truth—that cardiac involvement has been recognized. We can apply this statement to patients with myasthenia gravis in whom abnormalities of cardiovascular function may appear minimal compared to the morbid anatomical changes that have been described. Diverse authoritarian attitudes to the problem of heart disease in myasthenia gravis are illustrated by the following examples. Rowland and associates¹ discussing pathologic data have written that whatever the nature of these changes the frequency with which they are encountered suggests that the relationship is more than coincidental and that any theory of pathogenesis must take them into consideration. Oosterhuis² maintained that the cardiac muscle does not participate in the myasthenic process according to our understanding of the pathophysiology. The probable answer as is so often the case lies in selecting the appropriate variables before making generalizations for both the above statements are not incorrect.

Morbid anatomy

The earliest evidence for morbid anatomical changes in myasthenia gravis goes back to 1901 when Weigert³ noted groups of abnormal cells in the myocardium and epicardium of a patient who had died with the diagnosis of thymoma and myasthenia. He attributed the origin of these cells to secondary dissemination from the thymoma.

According to Rottino, Poppiti and Rao

further study of the histopathology has since indicated that the thymic tumor in this case was nonmalignant and the inference must be that Weigert was describing lymphorrhages. Buzzard⁴ in 1905 described fairly numerous lymphorrhages (groups of lymphocytes) in left ventricular and skeletal muscle and can thus claim credit for the first categorical description of a cardiac lesion in association with myasthenia gravis. The comprehensive review by Rottino of the literature up to 1942 indicated that examples of microscopical lesions had also been described by Marie, Bouttier and Bertrand, Mella and Barton and Branch, varying from scanty lymphocytic infiltration to frank diffuse myocarditis. Rottino, Poppiti and Rao⁵ described extensive changes in their case involving the entire thickness of the myocardium. The microscopic pathology found was myofibrillar necrosis, inflammatory changes with edema, hemorrhage, lymphocytic infiltration and large irregular histiocytes. In later years Mendelow, Russell, Rowland and associates⁶ and Huvoš and Pruzanski⁷ all found similar micropathology but Russell emphasized the lack of specificity of the lesions since they can be seen in rheumatoid arthritis, severe toxemias and certain endocrine conditions such as thyrotoxicosis and Addison's disease. The importance of Russell's paper as far as the cardiovascular system is concerned is that she did describe the types of abnormalities that might be found in the myocardium using a classification similar to that used to describe striated muscle pathology.

Fig 1 and 2* show an example of type I changes found in the left ventricle and indicate the striking inflammatory like lesions that have been described. Such changes could be compatible with a myocarditis and do not appear specific.

From the Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington Vt.

Received for publication Feb. 12, 1975.

Reprint requests to Dr Thomas Gibson, Division of Cardiology, Medical Center Hospital of Vermont, Burlington Vt 05401.

*Material obtained from original blocks of Prof D S Russell, case 8 (M A P 51). By courtesy of Dr J W La Delle, Pathology Department, Leeds Hospital.

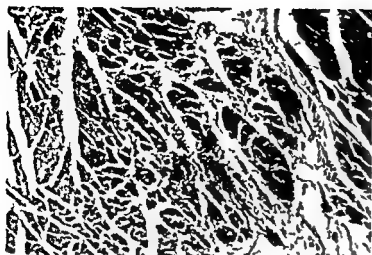


Fig 1 Left ventricle Several foci of mainly mononuclear cellular infiltrate in and around necrotic myocardial fibers (hematoxylin and eosin $\times 100$)

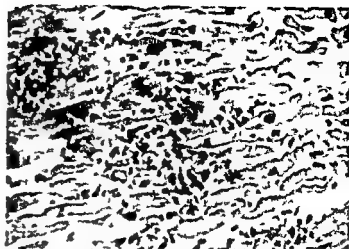


Fig 2 Left ventricle Higher power view showing strophic and necrotic muscle fibers with accumulation of mononuclear cells mainly lymphocytes (hematoxylin and eosin $\times 450$)

Table 1 Autopsy data indicating the pathologic lesions found in the myocardium (Types I to III of Russell) and their association with thymoma

Reference No	Autopsies	Pathologic type			Normal
		1	2	3	
10	5	3 (2)	0	1	1
1	26	3 (?)	3	0	20
12	31	12 (9)	4	0	15
2	13	0	2	0	11
	75	18 (11)	9	1	47
					(63%)

Numbers of associated thymomas appear in parentheses

A well established feature of the pathologic data is the significant association of thymoma with the more severe type I (Russell) changes found in the myocardium. The largest series is that of Jenkins and associates,¹² who noted this association in a number of their 31 autopsies. They found that Type I changes were present in nine instances out of 10 with thymoma and three instances out of 21 with no thymoma. Such changes consisted of coagulation necrosis and inflammatory focal exudation, and were most marked in those patients where the myasthenia was associated with malignant thymoma. Other authors have noted this important relationship.^{11,13} Table I summarizes the pathologic changes and their association with thymoma in the larger autopsy series available from the literature.

Burke, Medline, and Katz¹⁴ reported a patient

with giant cell myocarditis and myositis associated with thymoma and myasthenia gravis. They observed that giant cell myocarditis is very rare and that a third of the 30 cases reported in the literature were associated with thymoma, with some of these patients having clinical myasthenia gravis. It appears that this is yet another type of myocardial pathology that can be found associated with myasthenia gravis. This association has been reinforced by others.^{11,16} Namba observed that five of seven patients with associated polymyositis and myasthenia gravis had giant cell myocarditis.

It is important to consider the following factors in an evaluation of cardiac pathology in myasthenia gravis: (1) Many patients with myasthenia are in an age group where coronary vascular disease might be expected to occur and give rise to pathologic changes in the myocardium. This applies especially to men, where the peak incidence of myasthenia is in the sixth and seventh decade.¹⁷ The lack of specificity of certain of the minor myocardial changes in myasthenia gravis would indicate that this is an important consideration. Furthermore, the patients with associated thymoma appear to be in an older age group than those without.¹⁸ As Jenkins has pointed out, however, arteriosclerotic changes should be easily differentiated from the more severe pathologic characteristics found in myasthenia gravis. (2) The effect of irradiation to the thymus has to be considered in terms of potential inflammatory changes that could take place in both the pericardium and the myocardium under these circumstances. Certain authors have described changes

which are not grossly dissimilar following irradiation of this general area.³⁰ (3) Invasion of the myocardium and pericardium by a malignant thymoma is a possibility and we have seen "seeding" of the epicardial surface by such a tumor. In general extension of the tumor appears to be more local than metastatic and may give rise to obstructive vascular changes especially when large vessels venous or arterial are involved. (4) The apparent less than fortuitous coincidence in myasthenic patients of thyrotoxicosis, rheumatoid arthritis, certain anemias and other conditions that can affect the heart could also give rise to a pathologic process. (5) The hypoxia, hypercapnia, acidosis and associated respiratory infection which may occur in the myasthenic crisis could give rise to alterations in heart muscle. Bronchopneumonia is a common autopsy finding in patients with myasthenia gravis. This disorder in itself may give rise to cardiac changes, and in one series where the association was pursued 39 per cent of 67 patients revealed inflammatory changes sufficient to warrant the term myocarditis.³¹

Alterations of intracellular and extracellular potassium levels are likely to occur in myasthenia gravis and if hypokalemia was present this abnormality is stated to have a specific associated myocardial lesion.³² (6) The question of autoantibody formation associated with an excess of thymic tissue must be considered. It is characteristic of autoimmune disease that the heart should be affected and there is no reason why on a similar basis to skeletal muscle antibody formation to cardiac muscle should not occur. Serologic studies of patients with myasthenia gravis by Beutner, Witelsky and Djanian³³ have demonstrated antibodies to both skeletal and heart muscle. They described an antibody type SH occurring in 20 of the 80 patients that they studied serologically. This has been further elaborated by Cossio and associates³⁴ who by means of immunofluorescent techniques found SH antibodies in the sera of 14 of 25 patients with myasthenia gravis. Stewart and Snell³⁵ have described thymomas and thymic hyperplasia in a rodent *Peromyscus maniculatus* with concomitant myocarditis and salivary glanditis. They thought that this combination suggested an autoimmune disease. There is no doubt that this area requires further investigation as it may well be possible that myocarditis or the

other major pathologic changes found in the myocardium bear no specific relationship to the myasthenic process but are a direct result of autoantibody formation.

Pathophysiology

Involvement of the function if not the structure of cardiac muscle might reasonably be expected in patients with myasthenia gravis by simplistic extrapolation of the assumed mechanism of the disease. Although there are no myoneural plates at the termination of cardiac innervation it is known that the autonomic nervous system may be involved in myasthenia. The justifiability of such an assumption does not necessarily follow and this section deals with existing evidence albeit scanty of functional cardiovascular involvement in myasthenia gravis.

Very few studies have been done in this area. Kornfeld and Osseman³⁶ investigated 30 patients with myasthenia gravis, none of whom had thymic enlargement, evaluating the effect of carotid sinus pressure. Tension, Tension and carotid sinus pressure and atropine. A series of 30 control subjects were also studied in a similar fashion but no statistically significant difference could be found between the cardiovascular responses of those patients with myasthenia and those without. Since these patients were selected because they did not have overt evidence of cardiovascular disease and no thymic enlargement, this creates a problem in determining the significance of a study when applied to all patients with myasthenia gravis. Taquini, Cooke and Schwab³⁷ studied the effect of vagal stimulation by carotid sinus pressure and mecholyl on patients with myasthenia gravis. They could find no difference from what might be expected from normal controls. The same applied to atropine. Kuzin and Dreizina³⁸ evaluated alterations in pulse rate, arterial blood pressure and heart sounds in patients before and after thymectomy for myasthenia. Improvements in these parameters were noticed such as conversion of sinus arrhythmia to normal rhythm. They also stated that they noted an improvement in the functional state of the myocardium as measured by electro-mechanical phenomena specifically the dynamics of the electrocardiogram (ECG). Kohn, Tucker and Kozakoff³⁹ have documented the beneficial effect of neostigmine on the ECG of a 26-year old white woman but it is very difficult

Table II ECG changes in patients with myasthenia gravis

Reference No	Patients	Conduction disturbances	ST T changes	Arrhythmias	Normal
27	14	0	0	0	14
31	12	0	6	0	6
28	31	8	23	0	3
29	26	1	22	1	3
37	24	11	15	1	10
33	97	20	13	3	67
34	41	3	13	0	21
Total	245	43	92	11	119 (49%)

to evaluate such ECG changes since so many factors may be involved. It was also considered that she had an abnormal Master's test but the changes are unequivocally minimal.

Clinical findings

The range of clinical findings in patients with myasthenia gravis can be protean. Many patients are totally asymptomatic from the cardiac point of view but a few have the most striking clinical course which makes it very difficult to establish a common denominator. A patient described by Voog, Denis and Cabanel¹ had gross evidence of severe cardiac failure which could possibly be ascribed to involvement of the myocardium by a myasthenic process. On the other hand, it could have been due to incidental disease without any association with myasthenia.

1 Symptoms and signs Generally there has been little in the way of specific symptoms for myasthenia gravis as far as the heart is concerned although vasomotor instability is often mentioned. Taquini, Cooke and Schwab² have described patients who had palpitation, dyspnea and mild hypertension. It was not considered that any of these phenomena were specifically related to the myasthenia gravis. Kohn, Tucker and Kozokoff³ and Ask Upmark⁴ noted precordial oppression, chest pain, tachycardia, and dyspnea. Kuzin and Dreluzna⁵ stated that virtually all their patients had palpitation. Goni⁶ believed that one of his patients was suffering from excess vagal tone in view of her response to carotid sinus pressure but did not consider this to be specifically related to myasthenia gravis although autonomic phenomena have been described. It is clear, however, that symptoms related to cardiac failure could have been associated with a significant

type of myocarditis in myasthenic patients with thymoma but that the myocarditis was an incidental finding at autopsy.¹¹

In addition concomitant diseases will give rise to their own appropriate symptoms. In our own series there were no specific physical findings associated with myasthenia gravis which could not be explained by anxiety or coronary heart disease.

2 Electrocardiogram There are many studies of the ECG in myasthenia gravis. The findings vary from no abnormality at all in 14 patients studied by Taquini, Cooke and Schwab² to abnormalities in virtually every tracing in the series of Kohn, Tucker, and Kozokoff.³ A combined series (Table II) indicates that at least half of the patients had abnormalities. These consisted of conduction defects, ST and T wave changes and arrhythmias.

The largest series is that of Luomanmäki, Hokkanen and Heikkilä.¹² Their data may be summarized as follows. The ECG findings are derived from a retrospective study of 97 patients. A normal ECG was found in 64 per cent and 11 per cent had abnormal ECGs consistent with their independent heart disease. Nine per cent had minor ECG changes which were indistinguishable from their incidence in the normal population. Fifteen per cent showed a terminal notching of the QRS complex (Fig. 3).

It was concluded that no ECG evidence characteristic of myocardial involvement exists in a majority of patients with myasthenia gravis. It is possible but unlikely that the terminal changes in the QRS complex are significant as a sign reflecting myocardial pathology, nevertheless they can be found in normal healthy people. This summation of a major paper reflects the opinion

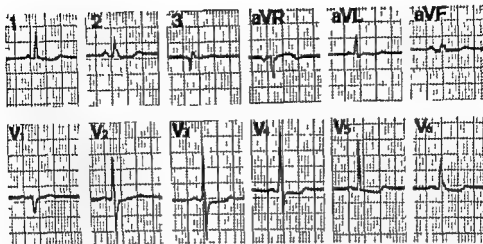


Fig 3 Illustration of terminal conduction defect in a male patient (R K, age 48). Leads I, II, aV_R and V show this clearly.

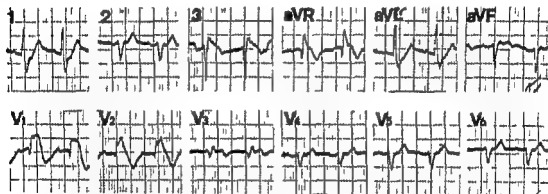


Fig 4 Illustration of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock in a female patient (F H, age 79) with myasthenia gravis and coronary heart disease.

of the present author in reviewing his own patient data.¹

Interpretation of such data is generally very difficult in view of the minor changes found since many of the changes can be attributed to pre-existing cardiovascular disease and are clearly not specific for myasthenia gravis. In the author's series, out of 20 patients below the age of 60 years only five had ECG changes. In those patients who were 60 or over 15 out of 21 had changes which could be compatible with coronary heart disease and would generally have been interpreted as such. Our data are not like those of Kohn, Tucker and Kozakoff,⁷ where 15 out of 18 of their younger age group had abnormalities. In some of the autopsy cases where significant myocarditis had been found there were ST and T wave segment changes which would be com-

patible with the pathologic findings. In others no ECG findings were present in the face of quite extensive myocarditis.¹² Other myopathic conditions appear to give rise to more specific abnormalities and this is exemplified by ECGs simulating myocardial infarction and parietal block which are relatively common in patients with myotonia atrophica.¹⁴ Only one case of myasthenia was found which could be compared to such findings,²⁰ that of a 25 year old white man who during a severe myasthenic crisis showed a tracing that was typical of extensive anterior wall infarction with the pattern of parietal block being manifested by abnormal left axis deviation. Later these changes disappeared. When this patient died necropsy revealed patchy areas of interstitial fibrosis scattered throughout the myocardium with no evidence of coronary artery abnormality.

Table II ECG changes in patients with myasthenia gravis

Reference No	Patients	Conduction disturbances	ST T changes	Arrhythmias	Normal
27	14	0	0	0	14
31	12	0	6	0	6
28	31	8	21	0	3
29	26	1	22	1	3
37	24	11	15	1	10
33	97	20	13	3	67
34	41	3	13	6	21
Total	245	43	92	11	119 (49%)

to evaluate such ECG changes since so many factors may be involved. It was also considered that she had an abnormal Master's test but the changes are unequivocally minimal.

Clinical findings

The range of clinical findings in patients with myasthenia gravis can be protean. Many patients are totally asymptomatic from the cardiac point of view but a few have the most striking clinical course which makes it very difficult to establish a common denominator. A patient described by Voog, Denis and Cabriel²⁰ had gross evidence of severe cardiac failure which could possibly be ascribed to involvement of the myocardium by a myasthenic process. On the other hand it could have been due to incidental disease without any association with myasthenia.

1 Symptoms and signs Generally there has been little in the way of specific symptoms for myasthenia gravis as far as the heart is concerned although vasomotor instability is often mentioned. Taquini, Cooke, and Schwab²¹ have described patients who had palpitation, dyspnea and mild hypertension. It was not considered that any of these phenomena were specifically related to the myasthenia gravis. Kohn, Tucker, and Kozokoff²² and Ask Upmark²³ noted precordial oppression, chest pain, tachycardia, and dyspnea. Kuzin and Drelzina²⁴ stated that virtually all their patients had palpitation. Goni²⁵ believed that one of his patients was suffering from excess vagal tone in view of her response to carotid sinus pressure, but did not consider this to be specifically related to myasthenia gravis although autonomic phenomena have been described. It is clear, however, that symptoms related to cardiac failure could have been associated with a signifi-

cant type of myocarditis in myasthenic patients with thymoma, but that the myocarditis was an incidental finding at autopsy.²¹

In addition, concomitant diseases will give rise to their own appropriate symptoms. In our own series there were no specific physical findings associated with myasthenia gravis which could not be explained by anxiety or coronary heart disease.

2 Electrocardiogram There are many studies of the ECG in myasthenia gravis. The findings vary from no abnormality at all in 14 patients studied by Taquini, Cooke, and Schwab²¹ to abnormalities in virtually every tracing in the series of Kohn, Tucker, and Kozokoff.²² A combined series (Table II) indicates that at least half of the patients had abnormalities. These consisted of conduction defects, ST and T wave changes, and arrhythmias.

The largest series is that of Luomanmaki, Hokkanen, and Heikkila.²⁶ Their data may be summarized as follows. The ECG findings are derived from a retrospective study of 97 patients. A normal ECG was found in 64 per cent and 11 per cent had abnormal ECGs consistent with their independent heart disease. Nine per cent had minor ECG changes which were indistinguishable from their incidence in the normal population. Fifteen per cent showed a terminal notching of the QRS complex (Fig. 3).

It was concluded that no ECG evidence characteristic of myocardial involvement exists in a majority of patients with myasthenia gravis. It is possible but unlikely that the terminal changes in the QRS complex are significant as a sign reflecting myocardial pathology, nevertheless they can be found in normal healthy people. This summation of a major paper reflects the opinion

Prognosis

Specific cardiovascular complications of myasthenia gravis have been very difficult to find except in isolated cases where associated myocarditis was a cause of death. The question of sudden death has been considered in many patients but documentation of a cardiovascular origin is always a problem since continuous ECG monitoring is the exception. In the series of Rowland and associates 13 of the 39 deaths described were sudden and unexpected. It is probable that one patient had extensive myocarditis but it is not certain as to the remainder. Because of an assumed increased vagal tone in such patients deaths have been attributed to fatal arrhythmias of the type associated with this situation. The more usual mode of death seems to be related to respiratory failure and any cardiovascular involvement could be functional in origin rather than due to a specific organic lesion secondary to myasthenia. It is relatively easy to assume arrhythmogenic electrical inhomogeneity of myocardial fibers in such patients because of associated electrolyte and blood gas abnormalities. In addition aggravation of pre-existing cardiovascular disease could well occur.

Summary

The cardiac changes associated with myasthenia gravis have been reviewed and specific areas explored. There is no doubt concerning the involvement of the myocardium in this disease as indicated by clinical ECG, vectorcardiographic and autopsy data. The doubt lies in the precipitating factor for the pathology found. On the one hand the whole picture could be a direct result of the pathologic process of myasthenia gravis. On the other hand the patient with myasthenia gravis during the natural history of the disease encounters many iatrogenic and coincidental variables which could influence the nature of the clinical findings and autopsy data. One fact seems reasonably clear. The association of myocardial pathology with thymoma, especially malignant thymoma, is well established for the more severe form of the myocardial disease. Furthermore the hypothesis that cardiac muscle antibodies give rise to such reactions is attractive although not fully resolved.

If such cases are excluded then there remain others where cardiac pathology could be due to other disease primarily coronary heart disease in

the older age group. In addition the mode of death of some patients indicates that intercurrent respiratory problems could play a part. Most patients in this group do not seem to have cardiac abnormalities due to the pathologic process of myasthenia. There is in addition a small group where very striking cardiovascular findings suggestive of myocarditis are found. There is not necessarily a thymoma and no other specific etiologic factors can be found. These are rare cases and might still be related to disorders of immune mechanisms.

In conclusion it can be stated that although there is now a considerable body of evidence concerning the heart in myasthenia gravis the implication of specific pathology for this neuromuscular disorder affecting the heart must be considered in the traditional Scottish legal sense as not proven.

REFERENCES

1. Rowland, L. P., Hoefler, P. F., Aranow, H., Jr., and Merritt, H. H. Fatalities in myasthenia gravis. A review of 39 cases with 26 autopsies. *Neurology (Minneapolis)* 6:307, 1956.
2. Oosterhuis, H. J. G. H. Studies in myasthenia gravis. Part I. A clinical study of 180 patients. *J. Neurol. Sci.* 15:12, 1964.
3. Weigert, C. Pathologisch-anatomischer Beitrag zur Erbschen Krankheit (myasthenia gravis). *Neurol. Zentrabl.* 20:597, 1901.
4. Rottino, A., Poppitt, R., and Rao, J. Myocardial lesions in myasthenia gravis. Review and report of a case. *Arch. Pathol.* 34:557, 1942.
5. Buzzard, M. F. The clinical history and post mortem examination of five cases of myasthenia gravis. *Brain* 28:438, 1905.
6. Marie, P., Bouthier, H., and Bertrand, I. Etude anatomo-clinique d'un cas grave de myasthénie de Erb. *Goldf. Ann. Med. (Paris)* 10:173, 1921.
7. Mella, H. Irradiation of the thymus in myasthenia gravis. *Med. Clin. North Am.* 7:939, 1923.
8. Barton, P. E., and Branch, C. F. Myasthenia gravis. Report of a case with necropsy. *J. A. M. A.* 109:2044, 1937.
9. Mendelow, H. Pathology in Osseman, K. H., editor. *Myasthenia gravis*. New York, 1958. Grune & Stratton, Inc. pp. 10-43.
10. Russell, D. S. Histological changes in the striped muscles in myasthenia gravis. *J. Pathol. Bacteriol.* 65:279, 1953.
11. Huvo, A. G., and Pruzanski, W. Smooth muscle involvement in primary muscle diseases. III. Myasthenia gravis. *Arch. Pathol.* 84:280, 1967.
12. Jenkins, H., Mendelow, H., Sobel, H. J., and Osseman, K. E. Myasthenia gravis. Analysis of 31 consecutive post mortem examinations. In: Viets, H. H., editor. *Myasthenia gravis*, Springfield, Ill. 1961. Charles C. Thomas Publisher, pp. 519-530.
13. McCrea, P. C., and Jagoe, W. S. Myocarditis in myasthenia gravis with thymoma. *Jr. J. Med. Sci.* 454:453, 1963.

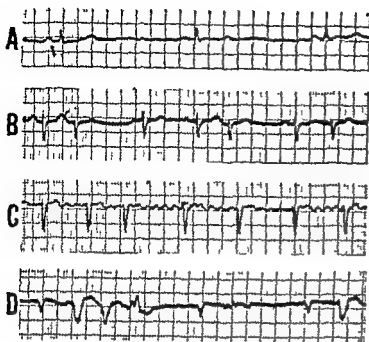


Fig 5 Illustration of arrhythmias that may occur in myasthenia gravis A Sinus bradycardia (R II female age 44) B Atrial premature beats (E S male age 63) C Atrial fibrillation (G N female age 63) D Atrial fibrillation with multifocal ectopic beats probably ventricular (H R female age 76)

Conduction disturbances appear to be quite rare other than the previously described terminal notching of QRS. Bundle branch block is most unusual (Fig 4) but first degree A-V block has been described.¹¹

Arrhythmias are equally unusual but were found by us in six (15 per cent) of the 41 patients with myasthenia gravis who had an ECG. These consisted of sinus bradycardia, atrial and ventricular premature beats, and atrial fibrillation (Fig 5). With the exception of the patient with sinus bradycardia these arrhythmias occurred in the older age group and the findings could quite reasonably be attributed to coronary heart disease.

3 Vectorcardiogram Alteration in vectorcardiographic loops prior to and after anticholinesterase treatment have been described by Ioffe, Anokhin, and Komarov.¹² The abnormalities were slight and did not contribute significantly to the pathophysiology of the disease. Moffa and associates¹³ also took vectorcardiograms in 24 patients with myasthenia. They were able to find areas of electrical inactivity in the QRS loop initial and particularly terminal loop disturbances in ventricular conduction, and left ventricular hypertrophy. They observed that, generally, there was little difference between the findings in the younger and the older age groups but there are

too few older patients in his series (five aged more than 50) to make this significant.

4 Roentgenography There are no specific cardiovascular x-ray features of myasthenia other than in association with other disorders or complications. All our patients had either normal chest x-rays or abnormal findings which could be attributed to coincidental disease. Batt¹⁴ conducted roentgenographic studies of the heart in myasthenia gravis. He could find no characteristic findings and considered that previous abnormalities have been related to the use of prostigmine in such patients and associated with slowing of the cardiac rate.

Cardiovascular therapy

The therapy of cardiac disorders in patients with myasthenia gravis requires some amendment since there are certain drugs which have to be given carefully, or not at all. Weisman¹⁵ noted that the use of quinidine in a patient with a supraventricular arrhythmia appeared to aggravate the myasthenia for which the patient was also under treatment. In view of the well known neuromuscular effect of quinine this might be expected. Drachman and Skom¹⁶ noted a striking increase in weakness in a 78 year old man who was being treated with procaine for premature ventricular contractions. They believed that the procaine interfered with neuromuscular transmissions and that it was not indicated under these circumstances. They felt that if arrhythmias of importance occurred in patients with myasthenia gravis other drugs combined with or preceded by cardioversion with the administration of potassium would be preferable. Lidocaine may be another drug that has to be used cautiously. The question of the effect of Dilantin on the neuromuscular synapse also gives rise to the possibility that it may be contraindicated in arrhythmias, but this is so far theoretical.¹⁷

It has also been stated that morphine, which might be given for chest pain or in left ventricular failure, is potentially dangerous since vagotonic drugs may have an increased effect in patients with myasthenia. It is known that morphine, methadone and meperidine are potentiated by neostigmine,¹⁸ so that if the patient is on neostigmine he may require less of these anodynes. It should also be noted that anticholinesterase medication may lead to profound bradycardia in certain cases.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin B

Andrew L. Wit Ph.D.*
Michael R. Rosen M.D.*
Brian F. Hoffman M.D.
New York N.Y.

III Cellular electrophysiological effects of DPH and possible mechanisms for its antiarrhythmic actions

The therapeutic actions of DPH probably are due to its effects on conduction refractoriness and automaticity of cardiac fibers. Such effects may be mediated both by direct actions of the drug on the heart and by effects exerted through the cardiac autonomic nerves.

Effects of DPH on conduction of the cardiac impulse: effects on resting membrane potential, action potential amplitude, phase 0 upstroke velocity (V_m). DPH may exert several different actions on resting membrane potential, action potential amplitude, and phase 0 upstroke velocity (V_m) of both atrial and Purkinje fibers. These actions seem to depend on (1) the concentration of DPH, (2) the [K] in the extracellular environment, and (3) the electrophysiological condition of the fibers, that is, whether resting membrane potential, action potential amplitude, and phase 0 upstroke velocity are abnormally low or within normal limits. The extracellular [K] has pronounced influences on the electrophysiologic actions of DPH. When [K] is low (<3 mM), low concentrations of DPH (1 to 3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) may increase the resting membrane potential V_m of phase 0 and action potential amplitude of both atrial and Purkinje fibers.¹¹⁻¹³ The membrane

responsiveness curve also may be shifted to the left and upward, indicating an increase in V_m at all levels of membrane potential at which an action potential can be elicited. Conduction velocity also may be increased by DPH. All these effects are particularly pronounced if these parameters initially are reduced as by exposure to cold, mechanical trauma, or toxic concentrations of digitalis (Fig. 6). When resting membrane potential V_m of phase 0 and action potential amplitude are normal, a low concentration of DPH does not have any effect. When [K] is low, higher concentrations of DPH (5 to 20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) do not significantly alter the resting membrane potential V_m of phase 0, action potential amplitude, or the membrane responsiveness curve and therefore do not influence conduction of the action potential.

When the [K] concentration of the superfusate is at normal plasma values (4 to 5 mM) or slightly elevated, DPH has more of a depressant effect on the action potential of both atrial and Purkinje fibers. Low concentrations (1 to 3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) do not increase the resting potential V_m of phase 0 or action potential amplitude as greatly as in low [K], although some improvement may still occur.¹⁴ Higher concentrations of DPH (5 to 20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) depress these parameters and also may slow conduction. The membrane responsiveness curve of Purkinje fibers is also shifted to the right, indicating a depression of V_m of phase 0 at all levels of membrane potential at which an action potential can be elicited.¹⁴ This depressant effect is not as great as that of quinidine or procaine amide.

The action of low concentrations of DPH (1 to 3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) to improve resting membrane potential

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N.Y.

Received for publication April 8, 1975.

Reprint requests to: Michael R. Rosen, M.D., Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, 630 West 168th St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

Drs. Wit and Rosen are Senior Investigators of the New York Heart Association.

- 14 Burke J S Medline N M and Katz A Giant cell myocarditis and myositis associated with thymoma and myasthenia gravis Arch Pathol 88 3:9 1969
- 15 Namba T Brunner M G and Grob D Association of myasthenia gravis with pemphigus vulgaris Candida albicans infection polymyositis and myocarditis J Neurol Sci 20 231 1973
- 16 Reznik M Deux cas de syndrome myasthénique avec thymome polymyosite myocardite et thyréodite J Neurol Sci 22 311 1974
- 17 Perlo V P Poskanzer D C Schwab R S Viets H H Oserman K I and Jenkins G Myasthenia gravis Evaluation of treatment in 1355 patients Neurology (Minneapolis) 16 431 1966
- 18 Hale J F Tumours of the thymus Proc R Soc Med 51 871 1968
- 19 Rubin F Camara J Cravzel D M and Zak F G Radiation induced cardiac fibrosis Am J Med 34 71 1963
- 20 Catterall M and Evans W Myocardial injury from therapeutic irradiation Br Heart J 22 168 1960
- 21 Saphir O and Amromin G D Myocarditis in instances of pneumonia Ann Intern Med 28 963 970 1918
- 22 Key J D Jr Death in potassium deficiency Report of a case including morphologic findings Circulation 5 766 1952
- 23 Beutner F H Witebsky F and Djanian A Y Serologic studies of myasthenia gravis Ann N Y Acad Sci 124 709 1965
- 24 Cossio P M Cornejo I Herrera M Vasquez C and Arana R M Skeletal and heart muscle antibodies in myasthenia gravis A new immunofluorescence pattern Biomedicine (Express) 19 261 1973
- 25 Stewart H L and Snell K C Thymomas and thymic hyperplasia in Praomys (Mastomys) natalensis Concomitant myositis myocarditis and atherosclerosis J Natl Cancer Inst 40 1135 1968
- 26 Kornfeld I and Oserman K F Studies in myasthenia gravis Evaluation of cardiac conduction J Mt Sinai Hosp N Y 29 330 1962
- 27 Taqumi A C Cooke W T and Schwab R S Observations on the cardiovascular system in myasthenia gravis Am Heart J 20 611 1940
- 28 Kuzin M I and Dreizin A M The state of myocardium in patients with myasthenia before and after operative treatment Clinico electrocardiographic data Klin Med (Mosk) 42 69 1964
- 29 Kohn P M Tucker H J and Kozakoff N J The clinical manifestations of myasthenia gravis with particular reference to electrocardiographic abnormalities Am J Med Sci 249 561 1965
- 30 Voog R Denis B and Cabanel G Insuffisance cardiaque congestive primitive au cours d'une myasthénie Sem Hop Paris 46 1298 1970
- 31 Ask Upmark E Cardiovascular observations in myasthenia gravis and dystrophia myotonica Acta Med Scand 116 502 1944
- 32 Goni A R Myasthenia gravis Baltimore 1946 The Williams & Wilkins Company pp 12 13
- 33 Luomanmaki J Hokkanen E and Heikkila J Electrocardiogram in myasthenia gravis Analysis of a series of 97 patients Ann Clin Res 1 236 1969
- 34 Gibson T C Unpublished data
- 35 Fearington E L Gibson T C and Churchill R E Vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic findings in myotonia atrophica A study employing the Frank lead system Am Heart J 67 599 1964
- 36 Ioffe L A Anokhin L A and Komarov B D Changes of the cardiac activity in myasthenic patients Anticholinesterase treatment (oxazyl and proserin) therapy Ter Arkh 34 99 1962
- 37 Moffa P J Azeis J I de Saraiva B Tranchesi J and Ebrud M Miastenia grave Estudo eletro e vectorcardiográfico Arg Bras Cardiol 21 341 1968
- 38 Batt R C A roentgenkymographic study of the heart in myasthenia gravis Radiology 48 374 1947
- 39 Weisman S J Masked myasthenia gravis J A M A 141 917 1949
- 40 Bergh N P The reaction of patients with myasthenia gravis to different agents causing a neuromuscular block Scand J Clin Lab Invest 5 (Suppl 6) 1 1953
- 41 Drachman D A and Skom J H Procainamide—a hazard in myasthenia gravis Arch Neurol 13 316 1965
- 42 Norris F H Jr Colella J and McFarlin D Effect of diphenylhydantoin on neuromuscular synapse Neurology (Minneapolis) 14 869 1964
- 43 Slaughter D Neostigmine and opiate analgesia Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther 83:143 1950

rectional conduction block consequent to these changes by any of the mechanisms we have described previously (see Figs. 2A and B and Fig 3 of ref 56). Improvement of resting membrane potential or V_m by DPH might abolish the unidirectional block restoring a normal activation sequence in the reentrant pathway or speed conduction of the impulse in the reentrant pathway to such an extent that it would return to its point of origin before the cardiac fibers at this locus had recovered excitability (Fig 6). Therefore the reentering impulse would block before it could conduct back into the ventricles and premature beats due to reentry would be abolished. Such an effect of DPH on reentry is strictly hypothetical and has not been demonstrated directly. The effect of DPH on conduction of slow responses resulting from toxic concentrations of digitalis has not been investigated. Since these actions of DPH to improve conduction may not occur when $[K]$ is normal or elevated under these conditions antiarrhythmic effects may not be exerted by this mechanism. Although DPH does slightly depress conduction in Purkinje fibers when $[K]$ is in the normal range, this effect is not as great as the action of quinidine or procaine amide which can block conduction in reentrant pathways. Therefore it is uncertain whether DPH can exert any antiarrhythmic effects on reentry by the same mechanism as quinidine and procaine amide. On the other hand we do not know the effects of DPH on diseased cardiac fibers with low membrane potentials or on cardiac fibers with slow response action potentials. Selective drug depression of such cardiac fibers without significant depression of normal fibers remains a possibility. Antiarrhythmic actions of DPH at normal plasma $[K]$ may be exerted by other effects rather than on conduction of the primary impulse such as effects on delayed afterdepolarizations which may cause digitalis arrhythmias²² effects on conduction of premature impulses or effects on spontaneous diastolic depolarization (see below).

Effects on action potential duration, refractoriness and conduction of premature impulses. The initiation of reentry and sustained reentrant arrhythmias may result from slow conduction and unidirectional block of premature impulses (Fig 7).²³ Antiarrhythmic drugs may exert therapeutic effects by modifying conduction of premature impulses.

In both atrial and Purkinje fibers, when the

membrane responsiveness curve is shifted to the left (low DPH concentration and low $[K]$) the effect of the drug is to speed conduction of premature impulses. This action might abolish slowed conduction and unidirectional block of premature impulses which result in reentry although this has not yet been demonstrated.

DPH also may improve conduction of premature impulses in Purkinje fibers even when the membrane response curve is not shifted by significantly shortening the action potential duration an action similar to that of lidocaine. The effective refractory period is also decreased although the reduction is not as great as the reduction in action potential duration (Fig 7).²⁴ When this occurs the earliest premature impulses which can be initiated during repolarization arise from higher membrane potentials and therefore have a greater V_m and amplitude than do the earliest premature impulses initiated prior to drug administration. As a result premature impulses should conduct more rapidly after DPH and both reentry due to slow conduction and unidirectional block of premature impulses would be abolished (Fig 7). This effect occurs independently of $[K]$ in the range of 3 to 5 mM and at a wide range of DPH concentrations (3 to 20 μ g/ml). Shortening of the action potential duration and effective refractory period of Purkinje fibers might also have an antiarrhythmic effect by another mechanism. We have previously described mechanisms whereby reentry might result from inhomogeneous conduction of premature impulses through regions where Purkinje fiber action potential durations and effective refractory periods have been altered (see Fig 8 and 9 in ref 57). Our discussion of the possible antiarrhythmic actions of lidocaine in these situations may also apply to DPH (see Figs 6 and 7 in ref 58). Again experimental data demonstrating the ability of DPH to abolish reentry by shortening action potential duration have not been published.

DPH does not change the action potential duration and effective refractory period of atrial fibers as much as in ventricular fibers. Rather atrial fibers show minimal changes in these parameters after DPH administration. This lack of a prominent effect on the effective refractory period of atrial fibers may be a cause of the ineffectiveness of DPH against most atrial arrhythmias. Quinidine has a much greater effi

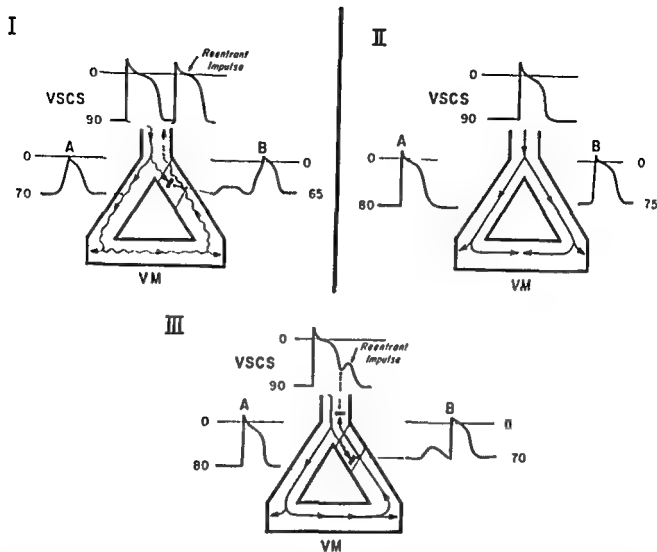


Fig 2 Possible mechanisms by which DPH may abolish reentry due to slow conduction and unidirectional conduction block when extracellular $[K^+]$ is low. *Panel I* shows reentry in a loop composed of Purkinje fiber bundles (A and B) and ventricular muscle (VM) by the mechanism which we described in Fig 2 ref 56. Action potentials recorded from branch A arise from low membrane potentials and have a slow rate of depolarization resulting in slowed conduction through this branch as indicated by the wavy line and arrows. The Purkinje fibers near the origin of branch B (shaded area) have still lower membrane potentials and there is unidirectional conduction block in this region; there is only a low amplitude response during antegrade conduction block (1st response under B) and an action potential with a slow upstroke during retrograde conduction of the reentering impulse (2nd response under B). The impulse which is conducting retrograde in B enters the conducting system (VSCS) as the reentrant impulse. In *Panel II* after exposure to a low concentration of DPH the membrane potential of the fibers in both branches A and B are more negative and the action potentials have more rapid upstroke velocities. As a result conduction through branch A is more rapid and there is no longer antegrade conduction block in branch B; reentry is absent and normal activation of the Purkinje fiber loop occurs. *Panel III* shows how reentry might be abolished even if unidirectional block in branch B persists. Again DPH causes membrane potential of the depressed fibers in the loop to become more negative. Upstroke velocity of fibers in branch A increases and antegrade conduction speeds. Even though membrane potential is more negative in B after DPH antegrade conduction may still block. However conduction around the loop is now rapid and the impulse returns to the VSCS before fibers in this region recover excitability and conduction block of the reentering impulse occurs (see action potentials in VSCS).

V_m and action potential amplitude of both atrial and Purkinje fibers *in vitro*, when these parameters are low and when $[K^+]$ in the extracellular environment is low¹⁰ may be responsible for some antiarrhythmic effects. Digitalis toxicity often occurs in patients with a low plasma $[K^+]$ ¹²

Toxic concentrations of digitalis may cause a decline in membrane potential V_m and action potential amplitude of both atrial and Purkinje fibers¹⁰ and may even convert the action potential to a slow response. Reentry might occur due to combined effects of slowed conduction and unidi-

back into the cell.⁴⁰ Such inhibition would result in an increase in intracellular [Na] and a decline in intracellular [K]. An increase in intracellular [Na] might result in a decrease in the electrochemical gradient for Na and therefore V_m and action potential amplitude would decline. A decrease in [K] would result in a decline in resting membrane potential and this would partially or completely inactivate the fast inward Na current. These effects may result in conduction disturbances, reentry or abnormal automaticity.

The loss of myocardial K during digitalis toxicity is reflected by a marked increase in coronary sinus venous [K].⁴¹ Helfant and associates⁴² have reported that DPH reverses this loss of K from the heart at the time it is abolishing the digitalis induced arrhythmias.⁴³ DPH prevention of K loss and Na accumulation by guinea pig myocardial cells after digitalis intoxication also has been reported.⁴⁴ Such effects may result from antagonism by DPH of the digitalis induced inhibition of the Na-K pump and restoration of more Na-K exchange and gradients. The resultant decrease in [Na] and increase in [K] would restore resting membrane potential to normal increasing the availability of the Na carrier system. Unfortunately other studies have failed to demonstrate any ability of DPH to prevent K efflux during digitalis intoxication and this question must be clarified.⁴⁵ If DPH can stimulate Na-K exchange pumping this effect might also explain the action of DPH to retard the decline of maximum diastolic potential in Purkinje fibers exposed to hypoxia. Hypoxia depresses Na-K pumping and causes an increase in [Na] and a decrease in [K].⁴⁶

In addition to possible effects on active ion transport DPH might affect membrane ionic conductances although as yet there are no studies to demonstrate this. A possible increase in Na conductance has been postulated to mediate the increase in V_m seen in depressed cardiac fibers after exposure to DPH,⁴⁷ and an increase in K conductance has been suggested to mediate its depressant effect on spontaneous diastolic depolarization and the acceleration of repolarization in Purkinje fibers.⁴⁸ As we have mentioned above DPH can decrease V_m under certain conditions and this effect could result from a depressant effect of the drug on Na conductance and the fast inward current.⁴⁹ The depressant effect of

DPH on V_m of atrial fibers can be reversed by increasing [Na] in the perfusate suggesting that this depressant effect is due to a drug induced decline in Na conductance.⁵⁰

IV Effects of DPH on the nervous system as a mechanism for its antiarrhythmic actions

Cardiac arrhythmias associated with pathological conditions such as myocardial infarction as well as digitalis induced arrhythmias may result in part from altered nervous system activity,^{51, 52} and the effects of the nervous system on electrophysiological events in the heart. After myocardial infarction or during digitalis toxicity there is an increase in activity in the cardiac sympathetic nerves.^{53, 54} This may enhance spontaneous diastolic depolarization in latent pacemaker fibers alter refractoriness in cardiac fibers and result in reentry or enhance the slow inward current in areas where cells have low membrane potentials and thus facilitate reentry. DPH decreases the efferent sympathetic activity in the cardiac nerves which may be responsible for arrhythmias accompanying digitalis toxicity.⁵⁵ This decrease in sympathetic activity results from a depressant effect of DPH on the sympathetic centers in the central nervous system⁵⁶ and may be an important antiarrhythmic effect of the drug.

V Effects of DPH on the electrophysiology of the In Situ Heart

Effects on the SA node When administered to experimental animals or humans DPH has a variable effect on sinus rate which may increase remain unaltered or decrease.^{57, 58} These effects may be mediated through the autonomic nervous system⁵⁹ and may depend on whether the sinus node is normal or diseased. That direct effects of DPH on the sinus node action potential probably are not important has been shown in studies on isolated rabbit atria in which the action potential and slope of phase 4 depolarization of sinus node cells were unaltered by a wide range of DPH concentrations.⁶⁰

The acceleratory effect of DPH on sinus impulse initiation which has been observed in some instances may be provoked reflexly through alterations in autonomic tone resulting from slight hypotension or pain at the injection site or may be exerted through effects of DPH on the central or autonomic nervous systems which have not yet been described.⁶¹ It has been suggested

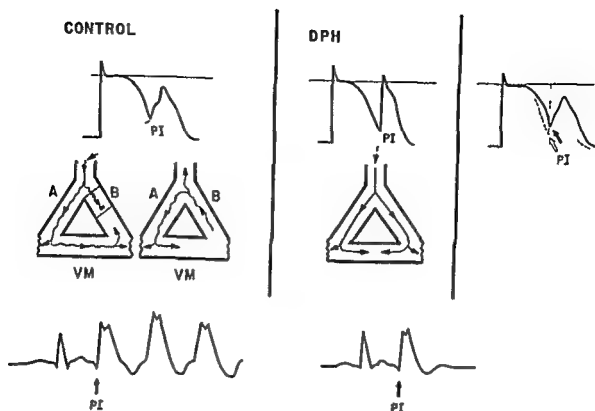


Fig 7 Mechanism by which shortening action potential duration relative to effective refractory period may abolish reentry. In the control panel at the top a premature impulse (PI) arises at the end of the effective refractory period during the repolarization phase of a Purkinje fiber and as a result has a very slow upstroke velocity. This premature impulse conducts slowly into a loop of Purkinje fiber bundles (left middle) blocks in the antegrade direction in branch B and conducts slowly through branch A VM and into B in a retrograde direction. The impulse continues back through B as a reentrant depolarization (right middle) and then continues to conduct around the loop again. At the bottom the ECG is shown the premature impulse (PI) that causes the continuous reentry is followed by a run of ventricular tachycardia. In the DPH panel after administration of DPH the action potential duration of the Purkinje fiber at the top has shortened by 30 msec but the effective refractory period is almost the same. Now the earliest premature impulse arises from a higher level of membrane potential and therefore its upstroke velocity is increased. This premature impulse conducts more rapidly and activates the Purkinje fiber loop in a normal manner there is no reentry (middle). On the ECG at the bottom only the initial premature impulse is seen but it is not followed by ventricular tachycardia. In the panel at the right the control action potentials (solid trace) and the action potentials after DPH (dashed trace) are superimposed. Note that the earliest premature impulse after DPH arises from a more negative membrane potential and has a more rapid rate of depolarization than the earliest premature impulse in the control.

cacy than DPH in the treatment of atrial arrhythmias, and this may be a result of the marked prolongation in atrial refractoriness produced by this drug.²²

Effects on automaticity Spontaneous impulse initiation may occur either at high or low levels of membrane potential. Although the effects of DPH on automaticity have not been investigated with respect to the mechanism for spontaneous impulse initiation, available experimental data indicate that DPH depresses the slope of phase 4 depolarization of both Purkinje fibers with normal maximum diastolic potentials and partially depolarized fibers.²²⁻²⁴ The increased slope of spontaneous diastolic depolarization induced by catecholamines or digitalis is also depressed by DPH.²² In fibers in which the phase 4 depolariza-

tion has resulted in decreases of action potential amplitude and V_m , suppression of the slope of diastolic depolarization prior to initiation of the action potential results in an increase in V_m and action potential amplitude.²⁵ This occurs because phase 0 depolarization is initiated from a higher level of membrane potential. In this way the DPH induced decrease in the slope of phase 4 may result in an improvement in conduction.

Molecular bases for electrophysiologic effects of DPH on cardiac fibers Diphenylhydantoin is particularly effective against the atrial and ventricular arrhythmias which result from digitalis toxicity. Such arrhythmias may be due at least partly to digitalis induced inhibition of the active Na-K exchange system in the sarcolemma which pumps Na out of the cell and K

for the slowed ventricular response during atrial fibrillation

The mechanism by which DPH sometimes accelerates AV nodal conduction in the experimental animal and in humans is uncertain. Improvement in AV nodal conduction is not seen in the denervated canine heart²⁴ or in the isolated blood perfused canine heart²⁵ suggesting that the acceleratory effect is exerted via the nervous system possibly a decrease in vagal activity and not through a direct effect of the drug on the AV node. Further clarification of the exact mechanism is required.

Effects on the ventricular specialized conducting system and ventricular muscle In the intact or denervated canine heart and in the human heart as well therapeutic and toxic levels of DPH do not significantly slow conduction in the His Purkinje system (do not alter the H V intervals in the His bundle electrogram) nor do they slow conduction in ventricular muscle: there is no significant effect of the drug on the electrocardiographic QRS complex.²⁶⁻²⁸ This is consistent with the observation²⁹ that DPH does not markedly depress V_m of phase 0 of the Purkinje fiber or ventricular muscle action potential. The effect of DPH on the diseased conducting system is uncertain and caution should be taken when administering the drug to patients with intraventricular conduction defects or bundle branch block because of the possibility of further conduction depression.

Even though DPH may sometimes improve V_m and conduction velocity in isolated Purkinje fiber bundles as described above, only one study has shown DPH to speed His Purkinje conduction in the intact heart: this occurred in the canine heart after conduction had been depressed by toxic concentrations of procaine amide.³⁰

DPH shortens the relative and effective refractory period and improves conduction of premature impulses in the ventricular conducting system and ventricular muscle in both canine and human hearts.³¹⁻³³ This effect is probably due to the shortening of the action potential duration which was described above.

DPH will also suppress automaticity of ventricular pacemakers in the intact canine heart. Such automaticity can be measured indirectly by determining the idioventricular rate after vagal stimulation has arrested the atria or in animals with complete A V block. DPH has minimal

depressant effects on ventricular rate unless it has been enhanced by digitalis.³⁴

Summary

DPH is highly effective against both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias resulting from digitalis toxicity and should be considered one of the primary antiarrhythmic drugs in this clinical situation. Clinical studies have indicated that DPH for the most part is ineffective against atrial arrhythmias and not markedly effective against ventricular arrhythmias associated with acute or chronic cardiac disease. For the latter ventricular arrhythmias DPH is usually considered only after other antiarrhythmic drug therapy has failed. Studies on the mechanisms responsible for the antiarrhythmic effects of DPH are as yet inconclusive. There is good evidence that its actions differ from those of the commonly used drugs with local anesthetic effects. The extent to which it exerts direct effects on the heart which are therapeutically relevant remains to be demonstrated. Further, there is solid evidence that its effects on the central nervous system may be of prime importance in its antiarrhythmic efficacy.

REFERENCES

1. Strauss, H. C., Bigger J. T., Jr., Bassett A. L., and Hoffman, B. F. Actions of diphenylhydantoin on the electrical properties of isolated rabbit and canine atria. *Circ Res* 23: 463 1968.
2. Jensen R. A. and Katzung B. G. Electrophysiological actions of diphenylhydantoin on rabbit atria. Dependence on stimulation frequency, potassium and sodium. *Circ Res* 26: 17 1970.
3. Singh, B. N., and Vaughan Williams E. M. Effect of altering potassium concentration on the action of lidocaine and diphenylhydantoin on rabbit atrial and ventricular muscle. *Circ Res* 29: 286 1971.
4. Bigger J. T., Jr., Bassett A. L., and Hoffman, B. F. Electrophysiological effects of diphenylhydantoin on canine Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 22: 221 1968.
5. Bassett, A. L., Bigger J. T., Jr., and Hoffman, B. F. "Protective" action of diphenylhydantoin on canine Purkinje fibers during hypoxia. *J Pharmacol. Exp. Ther* 173: 336 1970.
6. Rosen M. R., Danilo P., Alonso M., and Pippenger C. Effects of diphenylhydantoin on the electrophysiologic properties of blood-perfused Purkinje fibers. *Fed Proc* 34: 775 1975.
7. Rosen M. R., Wit, A. L., and Hoffman B. F. Cardiac antiarrhythmic and toxic effects of digitalis. *Am Heart J* 89: 391 1975.
8. Wit, A. L., Rosen M. R., and Hoffman B. F. Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. II. Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias. *B. Reentry Section 1, Am Heart J* 88: 664 1974.
9. Wit A. L., Rosen M. R., and Hoffman B. F. Electro-

that DPH has vagolytic effects, but this suggestion has been disputed²²

High plasma levels of DPH which may produce undesirable neurological symptoms usually do not depress the sinus node in patients without sinus node disease. However, there have been reports of severe sinus bradycardia or sinus arrest as a toxic response to DPH, although these actions appear to be unusual.²³ Preexisting sinus node disease may be responsible for the drug-induced depression of sinus node function. This is suggested since experimental procedures such as stretch or mechanical trauma, which cause sinus node depression in the isolated rabbit heart, render the sinus node more easily depressed by high DPH concentrations.²⁴ An additional factor to be considered is the commercial solvent for DPH, a solution of propylene glycol and ethyl alcohol with a pH of 11 to 12, which also may depress sinus node function.²⁵

Effects on atrium It is difficult to determine which of the several electrophysiological effects of DPH on atrial transmembrane potentials demonstrated *in vitro* are important for the *in situ* heart. DPH does not markedly slow atrial conduction velocity²⁶ therefore it probably does not significantly decrease V_{max} of normal atrial fibers *in situ*. The effect of DPH on atrial refractoriness is uncertain both shortening of atrial refractoriness²⁷ and no change^{28, 29} have been reported. Since the commercial diluent for DPH may prolong the effective refractory period, this may obscure any accelerating effect of the drug on repolarization. DPH has also been reported to decrease atrial diastolic threshold³⁰ and to increase it.^{31, 32} Again the effects of the drug must be separated from the combined effects of drug and commercial diluent.

Effects on the AV node Antiarrhythmic concentrations of DPH have a variable effect on conduction and refractoriness of the normal AV node in both experimental animals and in humans. DPH often accelerates AV nodal conduction slightly.^{33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} However in some instances no effect or a slight slowing is observed.^{8, 9} Acceleration of AV nodal conduction is not dependent on changes in heart rate since it also occurs when atrial rate is maintained constant.^{10, 11} Concomitantly, the AV nodal effective and functional refractory periods may be reduced but this effect, too, is not invariable.¹² Even when large doses of DPH are administered

significant depression of AV nodal conduction usually does not occur and therefore this is not a commonly encountered toxic effect of the drug.

The acceleratory effects of DPH on AV nodal conduction are more marked in the canine heart after AV nodal conduction time has been prolonged by toxic concentrations of digitalis.¹¹ DPH concentrations which abolish the digitalis-induced ventricular arrhythmias consistently reduce AV nodal conduction time under this experimental condition. DPH also accelerates AV nodal conduction in the canine heart after it has been slowed by toxic concentrations of procaine amide.¹³ The lack of deleterious effects of DPH on AV nodal conduction in the setting of digitalis toxicity, and the ability to overcome the digitalis-induced impairment of AV nodal conduction in the experimental animal suggest an advantage in utilizing DPH in humans to treat digitalis-induced arrhythmias. There is no published data to indicate that DPH similarly can overcome digitalis-induced AV nodal impairment in humans but DPH, unlike procaine amide, does not seem to exacerbate AV nodal conduction impairment during treatment of digitalis toxic arrhythmias.

The observation that DPH may improve depressed AV nodal conduction in animals does not indicate that DPH should be used as a therapeutic intervention for AV nodal conduction disturbances due to digitalis or other etiologies in humans. The effects of DPH, when AV nodal conduction is depressed by disease, is not known. Certainly, caution should be utilized in the administration of DPH to patients with diseased AV nodes and depressed conduction since several clinical reports indicate a worsening of AV nodal conduction which may progress to complete AV block in this circumstance.⁴

The possibility of an acceleratory effect of DPH on AV nodal conduction suggests that caution should be used if the drug is administered for ventricular arrhythmias in the presence of atrial flutter or fibrillation. One would predict that DPH could increase the number of impulses successfully traversing the AV node and therefore increase ventricular rate. Clinical experience has actually demonstrated a decrease in the ventricular response to atrial fibrillations in some patients.¹⁴ If DPH in fact accelerates AV nodal conduction, increased concealment of atrial impulses in the AV node may be the mechanism

for the slowed ventricular response during atrial fibrillation

The mechanism by which DPH sometimes accelerates AV nodal conduction in the experimental animal and in humans is uncertain. Improvement in AV nodal conduction is not seen in the denervated canine heart²⁶ or in the isolated blood perfused canine heart²⁷ suggesting that the acceleratory effect is exerted via the nervous system possibly a decrease in vagal activity and not through a direct effect of the drug on the AV node. Further clarification of the exact mechanism is required.

Effects on the ventricular specialized conducting system and ventricular muscle In the intact or denervated canine heart and in the human heart as well therapeutic and toxic levels of DPH do not significantly slow conduction in the His Purkinje system (do not alter the H V intervals in the His bundle electrogram) nor do they slow conduction in ventricular muscle: there is no significant effect of the drug on the electrocardiographic QRS complex.²⁸⁻³⁰ This is consistent with the observations that DPH does not markedly depress V_m of phase 0 of the Purkinje fiber or ventricular muscle action potential. The effect of DPH on the diseased conducting system is uncertain and caution should be taken when administering the drug to patients with intraventricular conduction defects or bundle branch block because of the possibility of further conduction depression.

Even though DPH may sometimes improve V_m and conduction velocity in isolated Purkinje fiber bundles as described above, only one study has shown DPH to speed His Purkinje conduction in the intact heart: this occurred in the canine heart after conduction had been depressed by toxic concentrations of procaine amide.³¹

DPH shortens the relative and effective refractory period and improves conduction of premature impulses in the ventricular conducting system and ventricular muscle in both canine and human hearts.³²⁻³⁴ This effect is probably due to the shortening of the action potential duration which was described above.

DPH will also suppress automaticity of ventricular pacemakers in the intact canine heart. Such automaticity can be measured indirectly by determining the idioventricular rate after vagal stimulation has arrested the atria or in animals with complete AV block. DPH has minimal

depressant effects on ventricular rate unless it has been enhanced by digitalis.³⁵

Summary

DPH is highly effective against both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias resulting from digitalis toxicity and should be considered one of the primary antiarrhythmic drugs in this clinical situation. Clinical studies have indicated that DPH for the most part is ineffective against atrial arrhythmias and not markedly effective against ventricular arrhythmias associated with acute or chronic cardiac disease. For the latter ventricular arrhythmias DPH is usually considered only after other antiarrhythmic drug therapy has failed. Studies on the mechanisms responsible for the antiarrhythmic effects of DPH are as yet inconclusive. There is good evidence that its actions differ from those of the commonly used drugs with local anesthetic effects. The extent to which it exerts direct effects on the heart which are therapeutically relevant remains to be demonstrated. Further, there is solid evidence that its effects on the central nervous system may be of prime importance in its antiarrhythmic efficacy.

REFERENCES

- 49 Strauss, H C, Bigger J T Jr., Bassett, A L. and Hoffman, B F. Actions of diphenylhydantoin on the electrical properties of isolated rabbit and canine atria. *Circ Res.* 23: 463 1968.
- 50 Jensen R. A., and Katzung N G. Electrophysiological actions of diphenylhydantoin on rabbit atria. Dependence on stimulation frequency, potassium and sodium. *Circ Res.* 26: 17 1970.
- 51 Singh, H N. and Vaughan Williams, E M. Effect of altering potassium concentration on the action of lidocaine and diphenylhydantoin on rabbit atrial and ventricular muscle. *Circ Res.* 29: 286 1971.
- 52 Bigger J T Jr., Bassett A. L. and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiological effects of diphenylhydantoin on canine Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res.* 22: 221 1968.
- 53 Bassett A. L., Bigger J T, Jr., and Hoffman B F. "Protective" action of diphenylhydantoin on canine Purkinje fibers during hypoxia. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther.* 173: 336 1970.
- 54 Rosen M R., Danilo P., Alonso M., and Pippenger C. Effects of diphenylhydantoin on the electrophysiological properties of blood-perfused Purkinje fibers. *Fed Proc.* 34: 775 1975.
- 55 Rosen, M R., Wit A. L. and Hoffman B F. Cardiac antiarrhythmic and toxic effects of digitalis. *AM. HEART J.* 89: 391 1975.
- 56 Wit A. L., Rosen M R., and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. II. Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias. *B Reentry Section I, AM. HEART J.* 83: 664 1974.
- 57 Wit A. L., Rosen M R., and Hoffman B F. Electro

- physiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias II Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias B Reentry Section II AM HEART J 88 798 1974
- 58 Rosen M R Wit A L and Hoffman B F Cardiac antiarrhythmic effects of lidocaine AM HEART J 89 526 1975
 - 59 Hoffman B F Rosen M R and Wit A L Cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide AM HEART J 89 804 1975 Part A and 90 117 1975 Part B
 - 60 Lee K S and Klaus W Subcellular bases for the mechanism of inotropic action of cardiac glycosides Pharmacol Rev 23 193 1971
 - 61 Regan T J Talmers F N and Hellerns H K Myocardial transfer of sodium and potassium Effect of acetylcholinesterase in normal dogs J Clin Invest 35 1220 1956
 - 62 Helfant R H Ricciutti M A Scherlag H J and Damato A N Effect of diphenylhydantoin sodium (Dilantin) on myocardial A V potassium difference Am J Physiol 214 880 1968
 - 63 Bashkin S I Dotta S and Marks B H The effects of diphenylhydantoin and potassium on the biological activity of ouabain in the guinea pig heart, Br J Pharmacol 47 85 1973
 - 64 Miller D T and Gilmore J P Influence of diphenylhydantoin on the inotropic and potassium losing effects of acetylcholinesterase AM HEART J 80 223 1970
 - 65 Goldstein R F Penzotti S C Kuehl K S Prindle K H Hall C A Titus E O, and Epstein S E Correlation of antiarrhythmic effects of diphenylhydantoin with digoxin induced changes on myocardial contractility sodium-potassium adenosine triphosphate activity and potassium efflux Circ Res 33 175 1973
 - 66 Godfraind T Lesne M and Poulet A The action of diphenylhydantoin upon drug binding ionic effects and inotropic action of ouabain Arch Int Pharmacodyn 191 66 1971
 - 67 Spain R C and Chudsey C A Myocardial Na/K adenosine triphosphate activity during reversal of ouabain toxicity with diphenylhydantoin J Pharmacol Exp Ther 179 594 1971
 - 68 Hercus V M McDowall R J and Mendel D Sodium exchanges in cardiac muscle J Physiol (Lond) 129 177 1955
 - 69 Bigger J T Jr Antiarrhythmic drugs in ischemic heart disease Hosp Prac 7 69 1972
 - 70 Ispicky R J Gilbert D L and Stillman I M Diphenylhydantoin inhibition of sodium conductance in squid giant axon Proc Nat Acad Sci 69 1758 1972
 - 71 Gillis R A Role of the nervous system in the arrhythmias produced by coronary artery occlusion in the cat AM HEART J 81 677 1971
 - 72 Gillis R A Cardiac sympathetic nerve activity Changes induced by ouabain and propranolol Science 166 508 1969
 - 73 Gillis R A McClellan J R Sauer T S and Standbaert F G Depression of cardiac sympathetic nerve activity by diphenylhydantoin J Pharmacol Exp Ther 173 599 1971
 - 74 Evans D F and Gillis R A Effect of diphenylhydantoin and lidocaine on cardiac arrhythmias induced by hypothalamic stimulation J Pharmacol Exp Ther 191 506 1974
 - 75 Caracci A R Damato A N Josephson M E Ricciutti M A Gallagher J J and Lau S H Electrophysiologic properties of diphenylhydantoin Circulation 47 1234 1973
 - 76 Rosati R A Alexander J A Schaaf S F and Wallace A B Influence of diphenylhydantoin on electrophysiological properties of the canine heart Circ Res 21 757 1967
 - 77 Unger A H and Sklaroff H J Fatalities following intravenous use of sodium diphenylhydantoin for cardiac arrhythmias. Report of two cases J A M A 200 159 1967
 - 78 Louis S Kutt H and McDowell F Cardiocirculatory changes caused by intravenous dilantin and its solvents AM HEART J 74 523 1967
 - 79 Russell J M and Harvey S C Effects of diphenylhydantoin on canine atria and A V conducting system Arch Int Pharmacodyn 182 219 1969
 - 80 Bigger J T Jr Weinberg D I Kovalik A T W Harris P D Cranefield P F and Hoffman B F Effects of diphenylhydantoin on excitability and automaticity in the canine heart Circ Res 26 1 1970
 - 81 Helfant R H Scherlag B J and Damato A N The electrophysiological properties of diphenylhydantoin sodium as compared to procaine amide in the normal and digitalis intoxicated heart Circulation 36 108 1967
 - 82 Damato A N Berkowitz W D Patton R D and Lau S H The effect of diphenylhydantoin on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction in man AM HEART J 79 51 1970
 - 83 Helfant R H Scherlag H J and Damato A N Use of diphenylhydantoin sodium to dissociate the effects of procainamide on automaticity and conduction in the normal and arrhythmic heart Am J Cardiol 20 820 1967
 - 84 Sasyniuk B I and Dresel P H The effect of diphenylhydantoin on conduction in isolated blood perfused dog hearts J Pharmacol Exp Ther 161 191 1968
 - 85 Bassett J K De Soya N D B Kane J J and Murphy M L Improved intraventricular conduction of premature beats after diphenylhydantoin Am J Cardiol 33 493 1974

Annotations

Hemolysis in Starr-Edwards cloth covered mitral valve prostheses

The first totally cloth-covered Starr-Edwards prostheses for the aortic valve (Series 2300) and for the mitral valve (Series 6300) were introduced into clinical use in 1967. Since that time these prostheses and their subsequently introduced improved models of the same series have come into wide usage. The incidence of thromboembolism has been significantly reduced in comparison with previous models. It was soon noted, however, that in the case of aortic valve prostheses the incidence and degree of hemolysis was considerably increased with the cloth-covered series.¹ An increase in this complication was not initially reported with the mitral prostheses. Indeed, Starr stated in 1970 that "chronic traumatic hemolytic anemia is unknown after mitral valve replacement with the various model ball valve prostheses except in the presence of perivalvular leak. More recently Creazell and co-workers² found an overall incidence of hemolysis of 92 per cent among 36 patients with mitral Starr-Edwards totally cloth-covered valves, with 30 per cent showing severe hemolysis. In the study of Slater and Fell³ there was a lower incidence, some degree of hemolysis being present in 60 per cent and marked hemolysis (as evidenced by red-cell fragmentation) in 11 per cent of 47 cases of Starr-Edwards mitral prostheses; the totally cloth-covered model "was used in most cases" in this series.

We studied 14 patients who had undergone mitral valve

replacement one-half to three years previously with Starr-Edwards prostheses, Model 6310 or 6370. Plasma hemoglobin, serum haptoglobin, serum lactic dehydrogenase, as well as complete blood count, serum bilirubin, serum iron, iron-binding capacity, and urine hemosiderin determinations were performed by the clinical laboratory. Peripheral blood smears were screened for the presence of schistocytes by counting 200 erythrocytes. In order to rule out the possibility of hemolysis due to factors other than the prosthetic valve the following tests were also carried out: electrophoresis of hemoglobin on cellular acetate membrane, fetal hemoglobin by the alkali denaturation technique, and screening for non-ABH red cell antibodies on reference cells in saline and albumin, and with antihuman serum (antiglobulin test). The results were normal in all 14 patients.

The results are listed in Table I, as well as our assessment of the degree of hemolysis based on these findings. The presence of hemosiderinuria, of low serum haptoglobin levels, and increased serum lactic dehydrogenase levels indicate that definite hemolysis is present in all cases. The hemolysis is considered marked in one case and moderate in three cases. It is to be noted that most of the patients had received oral iron and folic acid therapy at some time, which probably explains the absence of severe anemia in any of them; nevertheless five of the patients were iron deficient. In none of the cases

Table I

	Hemo- globin (Gm. %)	Hemo- crit (%)	Reticu- les (%)	Schisto- cytes (per 200 RBC)	Urine hemosiderin	Plasma hemoglobin (mg %)	Hapto- globin (mg %)	LDH (units)	Serum iron (μ g/100 ml.)	Iron binding capacity (μ g/100 ml.)	Hemolysis
1	11.7	36	2.8	0	+	12.8	9.4	210	60	332	Moderate
2	16.8	49	1.6	0	+	3.0	13.2	370	85	—	Mild
3	17.2	38	1.6	1	+	1.7	13.2	396	25	445	Mild with iron deficiency
4	11.2	36	2.6	1	+	2.7	8.8	310	70	415	Mild
5	11.2	36	4.0	1	+	0.9	10.0	360	127	387	Mild
6	10.7	3	3.0	0	+	5.4	9.1	227	48	373	Mild with iron deficiency
7	11.6	41	1.0	1	+	2.3	9.4	430	48	410	Mild with iron deficiency
8	10.6	47	2.6	8	++	7.3	16.4	315	277	574	Marked
9	11.9	35	7.6	2	+	15.0	8.4	470	35	385	Moderate with iron deficiency
10	15.5	4	1.0	1	+	0.2	10.9	270	66	231	Mild
11	17.0	40	2.2	2	+	12.3	9.7	360	118	353	Moderate
12	13.6	43	3.0	—	+	0.8	19.8	480	30	—	Mild with iron deficiency
13	13.6	46	2.6	1	+	2.8	12.0	239	119	392	Mild
14	13.0	40	1.4	2	+	1.3	11.9	304	90	270	Mild

was there any clinical evidence of malfunction of the prosthesis

Our findings confirm the definite association of chronic hemolysis with the totally cloth covered Starr Edwards mitral prostheses. Although the hemolysis is not usually severe these patients frequently develop iron deficiency which can lead to serious anemia. It is to be emphasized therefore that patients with cloth covered mitral prostheses as well as those with aortic prostheses must be carefully followed hematologically. Iron and folic acid therapy is necessary in many of the cases in order to prevent anemia which may further compromise their hemodynamic status.

A. L. Wanderman MD

A. Dikansky MD

C. Yoran MD

M. Gueron MD

Cardiac Laboratory and Hematology Service

Soroka Medical Center

Beer Sheva, Israel

REFERENCES

1. Starr A. Mitral valve replacement with ball valve prostheses. *Br Heart J* 33 (Suppl.) 47 1971
2. Winter T Q, Reis H L, Glancy D I et al. Current status of Starr Edwards cloth covered prosthetic cardiac valves. *Circulation* 44 (Suppl. 2) 69 1971
3. Myhre P, Dale J and Rasmussen K. Fibrinolytic destruction in different types of Starr Edwards aortic ball valves. *Circulation* 42 515 1970

4. Santinga J T and Kirsch M M. Hemolytic anemia in the 2300 and 2310 series of Starr Edwards prosthetic valves. *Ann Thorac Surg* 14 539 1972
5. Arrington M G, Danielson G K, Mankin H T, and Pluth J R. Aortic valve replacement with cloth covered composite Starr Edwards prosthesis. A review of 39 months of clinical experience. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65 376 1973
6. Crexells C, Aerichide N, Bonny Y et al. Factors influencing hemolysis in valve prosthesis. *AM HEART J* 84 161 1972
7. Slater S D and Fell G S. Intravascular hemolysis and urinary iron losses after replacement of heart valves by a prosthesis. *Clin Sci* 42 545 1972
8. Crosby W H and Furth F W. A modification of the benzidine method for measurement of hemoglobin in plasma and urine. *Blood* 11 380 1956
9. Connell E F and Smithies O. Plasma haptoglobins: estimation and purification. *Biochem J* 72 115 1959
10. Wootton I D P. Micro analysis in medical biochemistry ed 4 London 1964 J A Churchill Ltd p 117
11. Dacie J V. Practical hematology. London 1968 J A Churchill Ltd
12. Singer K, Chernoff A I and Singer L. Studies on abnormal hemoglobins. I. Their demonstration in sickle cell anemia and other hematologic disorders by means of alkali denaturation. *Blood* 11 413 1951
13. Technical methods and procedures of the American Association of Blood Banks ed 5 Chicago 1970 American Association of Blood Banks

Physician education in cardiopulmonary resuscitation

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) is an integral part of emergency medical practice dependent for its widespread application and success upon the skill of both physicians and paramedical personnel (nurses, ambulance drivers, emergency mobile units, etc.). Physicians in emergency rooms and coronary and intensive care unit settings are exposed to and well trained in these methods. Other physicians for whom the use of CPR is an infrequent and sporadic event are usually less knowledgeable in this area. For this reason it seems appropriate that programs of instruction in CPR techniques be provided continuously.

Instruction in CPR is usually made available by local and national organizations and is dependent for its success upon adequate physician attendance at their meetings. However, a larger number of physicians could more easily be reached on a repetitive and frequent basis by means of educational programs within the hospitals in which they practice. In an effort to determine to what extent this is being done, brief questionnaires were sent to the directors or administrators of hospitals in the state of Connecticut. Pertinent questions were: (1) Does your hospital have a program of instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation for attending physicians? (2) If

the answer to question 1 is yes, is participation mandatory? (3) Is there a hospital bylaw or regulation concerning this?

Table 1 analyzes the answers to these questions by hospital size. Only those hospitals with a positive reply to question 1 recorded an answer to questions 2 and 3.

Responses were received from all 41 of the hospitals to whom the questionnaire was sent (Table I). Fifteen hospitals indicated that there was a CPR training program for attending staff in existence at their institution. Twenty six had no such program or did not answer the question, although several responses indicated that they were in the process of arranging one. In only four hospitals was attendance mandatory in two of which it was apparently a hospital rule or bylaw. A few hospitals stated that there was a program for housestaff, nurses, and emergency teams, but none for the attending medical staff. A breakdown of hospitals by size revealed a similar frequency of CPR programs in both large and small institutions (Table I). No attempt was made in this survey to analyze program content, which varied from sporadic to regularly held meetings utilizing standard demonstration manikins, discussions, lectures, slides, and movies.

It behooves all physicians to be thoroughly competent in

Table 1

Hospital size (beds)	CPR program			Attendance mandatory			Hospital bylaw or rule		
	Yes	No	NA	Yes	No	NA	Yes	No	NA
Up to 199	5	9	—	1	4	—	—	5	—
200-399	7	9	1	2	5	—	1	5	1
400 and over	3	7	—	1	2	—	1	2	—
	15	25	1	4	11	0	2	12	1

NA = not answered

the techniques of CPR. Indeed one might wonder about the legal accountability of a physician for not knowing this procedure. If the occasion arises, it would be expected that the physician in attendance be prepared to manage and probably be in charge of the emergency. Be that as it may the purpose of this brief study was to determine to what extent the opportunity was available for physicians to receive instruction in CPR at their local hospitals.

This study indicates that almost two thirds of the hospitals surveyed were not providing an educational program in CPR for their attending medical staff. In view of the emphasis on teaching these techniques to paramedical personnel any implied lack of leadership knowledge and competence on the

part of physicians needs immediate identification and correction. Thus, there is an opportunity for either professional organizations or medical program directors to better utilize hospital resources in the community where a physician practices in order to fill this void. Whether this should be a mandatory learning experience needs further careful consideration, although a small fraction of the hospitals replying in this study felt it should be so.

Martin Duke, MD
Chief of Cardiology
Director of Medical Education
Manchester Memorial Hospital
Manchester Conn 06040

Pacemaker survival for 5.5 years

We have just replaced a fixed rate pulse generator powered by standard mercury zinc batteries after 66 months of continuous operation. To our knowledge this is a record pacemaker longevity.

Our patient, an 80-year-old female has had a permanent pacemaker for complete heart block since 1964. In August 1968 her third pacemaker was replaced by a fourth, an asynchronous (fixed rate) Cordis low output unit and attached to the existing transvenous electrode. A Cordis wire with a 6 mm. tip (Pulse generators of this type with a current limit of 5 ma. were supplied by the Cordis Corporation at the request of the author.) Thereafter the patient was followed in the Pacemaker Center in routine fashion. The computer print-out of the ensuing 5.5 years is shown in Fig 1. On Jan 3, 1974 changes in the pacemaker rate were detected on the trans-telephone monitor confirmed in the Pacemaker Clinic and the pulse generator was replaced. On removal, the output of the pacemaker was still 2.7 volts into 1,000 ohms sufficient to pace the heart (Table 1).

Long term function of implanted pulse generators is a major objective of all who are involved with pacemakers. One way of achieving this objective is to develop new batteries such as radioisotopes, fuel cells, new chemical cells and rechargeable cells. It is important to note however that a striking increase in battery life can also be achieved by taking

Table 1

Pulse generator voltage	Values on insertion	Values on removal
Open circuit	6.5	3.7
1,000 ohms	3.4	2.7
Across heart	1.7	2.3

advantage of all that is known about reducing the current drain of the mercuric oxide zinc cell.

The essential principles in achieving this goal are as follows: (1) use of small electrodes with an associated low excitation threshold; (2) use of appropriate low output pacemaker; and (3) replacement of the pacemaker at end of life.

The electrode tip in this case was not as small as the ones used today. A 6 mm. electrode has an area of 0.50 square centimeters. A "ball tip" electrode such as we now use routinely has an area of 0.12 square centimeters. With these very small electrodes the current output of the pulse generator might have been set even lower and with the further reduction there might have been even longer pacemaker life.

The use of pulse generators with reduced output has already resulted in important prolongation of battery life as illus-

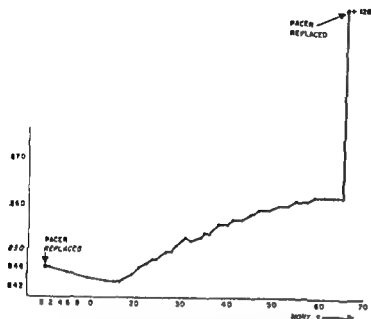


Fig 1 Pacemaker interval as measured in the Pacemaker Center over a period of 66 months. Between clinic visits trans-telephone monitoring of rate and electrocardiogram were carried out. (Graph shows only rate data from clinic. There was no significant change in impulse duration and in this instance amplitude measurement was too unstable to be of value.)

trated by this case. Greater longevity is also reflected by the progressive overall increase of average battery life from 27 to 30 months. Results of this type should encourage further studies so that maximum utilization of mercuric oxide zinc and other chemical cells may be achieved.

Victor Parsonnet MD

Laurence Gilbert MD

I Richard Zucker MD

Newark Beth Israel Medical Center

201 Lyons Ave

Newark N J 07112

REFERENCES

- 1 Parsonnet V, Myers G H, Gilbert L, and Zucker I R. Follow up of implanted pacemakers. *AM HEART J* 87:642 1974.
- 2 Furman S, Escher D J W, and Parker B. Pacemaker longevity. *Am J Cardiol* 31:111 1973.
- 3 Furman S, Parker B, Escher D J W, and Solomon N. Endocardial threshold of cardiac response as a function of electrode surface area. *J Surg Res* 8:161 1968.
- 4 Parsonnet V. Unpublished data.

Of keeping technicians and equipment busy

There is a great tendency for investigators to be concerned about idle technicians and equipment. They therefore strive to keep their technicians and equipment busy and are thereby involved with pedestrian research or with merely repeating well established studies with new apparatus. Unless there is a new idea involved, investigators should not be spinning wheels merely to keep technicians and equipment busy. It is expensive to have technicians and apparatus busy and therefore the studies should be worthwhile. A careful search of the literature often reveals that "new" experiments are decades old. Science would advance faster and more effec-

tively if experiments were repeated only when necessary. Investigators must realize that they are working when they are thinking, and it is creative thinking that really advances knowledge. There are many new things to do and to think about. There is a distinction between venture research and technologic research. The former actually advances knowledge whereas the latter makes use of knowledge.

George E Burch MD

Tulane University School of Medicine

and Charity Hospital

New Orleans La

Letters to the Editor

Energy levels of commercial defibrillators

To the Editor

It has been recently affirmed that commercially available defibrillators cannot consistently defibrillate the ventricles of many animal or human subjects which weigh more than 50 kilograms. The 300 to 400 watt seconds level of energy usually available should therefore be raised in order to be able to defibrillate the ventricles of a greater percentage of patients.

Since our clinical experience seems to be different we would like to know if the above mentioned energy levels concern stored or delivered energy. The question is of great importance.

Energy selectors do not measure directly stored energy but measure the voltage (V) applied to the capacitor. Stored energy (E) is therefore indirectly calculated knowing the voltage and presuming the defibrillator's capacity (C) is a constant ($E = \frac{1}{2} CV^2$) but this latter evidence is far from being real because capacity as happens in any commercial capacitor progressively decreases. Indicated stored energy is therefore less than that effectively stored. Moreover it must be kept in mind that a portion of the not well known stored energy is lost between the capacitor and the paddle electrodes. For these reasons effective delivered energy calibrated to a known resistance is always lower (from 20 to 80 per cent less) than that indicated by energy selectors.

Is it therefore possible that it is not necessary to raise the energy levels of defibrillators but only to get these devices standardized and periodically checked?

Pier Filippo Fazzini
Francesco Marchi
Salerno Torrini
Department of Cardiology
Arcispedale S. Maria Nuova
Firenze, Italia

REFERENCES

1. Tacker W. A., Geddes L. A., Cabler P. S. and Moore A. G. Electrical threshold for defibrillation of canine ventricles following myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 88:4, 1974.
2. Balagot, R. C., and Bandelin V. R. Comparative evaluation of some DC cardiac defibrillators. *AM HEART J* 77:489, 1969.
3. Fazzini P. F., Marchi F., Calabrò R. and Bonaccini R. L'energia denunciata e l'energia erogata dai defibrillatori a corrente continua. *G Ital Cardiol* 15:6, 1971.

The ideal artificial heart valve

To the Editor

For many years, there has been a search for ideal artificial heart valves and consequently several types of biological materials and prosthetic devices have been proposed and used.



Fig. 1 Chest x ray showing the dura mater valve in a patient with an aortic prosthetic valve.

Unfortunately each of them has inherent disadvantages which tend to temper initial enthusiasms.

Since January 1971 Dr. E. J. Zerbini and his colleagues in Sao Paulo, Brazil have implanted more than 500 mitral, tricuspid and/or aortic artificial valves using human dura mater tissue attached to a Dacron velour ring. The follow up clinical and hemodynamic results are reported as excellent. The low incidence of complications, especially embolic phenomena, provides an encouraging experience for physicians who treat patients requiring valvular replacement.

The dura mater is obtained from previously healthy patients who have suffered accidental death. It is removed at the latest twelve hours after death, and preserved in a sterilized solution of 98 per cent glycerin at room temperature for at least twelve days. Patients who expired from infectious disease, degenerative and/or collagen disease, or neoplasm are considered not suitable as tissue donors. After a dura mater strip is sterilized, a tricuspid valve is tailored according to the technique described by Zerbini and colleagues.

The purpose of this communication is to provide the

physician and cardiologist who may encounter such patients with the radiological appearance of the dura mater valve prosthesis implanted by us in the mitral position. The dura mater tissue is radiolucent and only the Dacron strut is seen (Fig 1)

We have begun implanting dura mater valves in either the mitral, aortic or tricuspid positions with alternate patients receiving the Björk Shiley (aortic) or Beall (mitral or tricuspid) valves. We are hopeful of confirming the successful results of the Brazilian group and will provide a statistical comparison with the currently used prostheses. The durability of the dura mater valve has been very promising and the concept of not requiring anticoagulation makes the use of this type of new device very attractive

Vladir Maranhao MD

Alden S Gouch MD

Javier Fernandez MD

Gerald Lemole MD

Harry Goldberg MD

Deborah Heart and Lung Center

Brouns Mills N.J

REFERENCES

- 1 Puig L B Vergnelli G Belotti G Kawabe L Frack C C R Pileggi F Decourt L V and Zerbini E J Homologous dura mater cardiac valve Preliminary study of 30 cases J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 64 164 1972
- 2 Puig L B Vergnelli G Kawabe L Belotti G Pileggi F Bittencourt D Décourt L V and Zerbini F J Valva de dura mater Avaliação tardia Arquivos Brasileiro de Cardiologia 27(Suppl 1) 31 1974

A safe KCl tablet

To the Editor

It is well known that many patients who suffer from heart disease need supplementary potassium and must take potassium chloride in one form or another. Until a few years ago enteric coated KCl tablets were widely used.

It has been proven that taking enteric coated KCl tablets involves some risk—inasmuch as ulcerative obstructive lesions can develop in the small intestines. The theory is that the tablets lose their coating in the alkaline surrounding and thus the KCl is released all of a sudden. It is the high concentration

of the drug which affects the mucosa. To my knowledge the distribution of enteric coated KCl tablets was discontinued for this very reason.

At the present time patients who need supplementary potassium take it mostly in syrup form. This however has the disadvantage of having a disagreeable taste and it is, therefore, taken reluctantly by most patients. In addition the price of this preparation is relatively high.

To avoid these disadvantages one can alter the coated tablets by a very simple method: at two or three small areas the coating is scraped off the circumference of the tablet with an ordinary file (the type that can be purchased in any hardware store).

When tablets prepared in this manner are swallowed only the flat, still-coated surface of the tablet comes in contact with the stomach lining. The core of the KCl (at the stripped circumference of the tablet) will not touch the membrane at all and therefore will not irritate the mucosa. The diffusion of the gastric juice through the openings of the edge into the core will allow the KCl to dissolve gradually and leak out slowly. Thus, the KCl won't reach the small intestine in high concentration and the cause of ulceration can be avoided.

Tablets prepared as outlined are tasteless and do not cause stomach symptoms of any kind. I have been taking 12 to 15 such tablets daily for many years without experiencing any discomfort. My patients whom I taught to prepare the tablets by this technique take them willingly without any adverse effect. I believe it would be a boon to all patients who need supplementary potassium if KCl tablets with openings along the edge could become available.

Gabor Cronitzer MD

Dept of Cardiology

The Children's Hospital Medical Center

300 Longwood Ave

Boston Mass 02115

REFERENCES

- 1 Morgenstern L, Freilich M and Panish, J F The circumferential small bowel ulcer JAMA 191 637 1965
- 2 Lawrason F D Alpert E, Mohr F L and McMahon F G Ulcerative obstructive lesions of the small intestine JAMA 191 641 1965
- 3 Boley S J, Schultz L, Krieger H, Schwartz H, Elguezaal A and Allen A C Experimental evaluation of thiazides and potassium as a cause of small bowel ulcer JAMA 192 763 1965

Book reviews

The Lymphatic System Revised edition. By Mario Battezzati and Ippolito Donini, New York, 1974 John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 496 pages. Price \$37.50

This revised edition of *The Lymphatic System* is a clinically oriented presentation of the lymphatic system. These days very little consideration is devoted to lymphatics in undergraduate medical education and certainly an insufficient amount of time is devoted to this important aspect of human problems in postgraduate training of physicians. There is a tendency to even forget that the lymphatics not only exert a role in the manifestations of peripheral vascular disease but in diseases of other organ systems as well. Those who are most involved with oncology seem to pay most attention to the normal and abnormal states of the lymphatics. This book readily displays for the reader the tremendous activity and importance of the lymphatics and lymph in normal and abnormal clinical states. Battezzati and Donini ably describe the role of the lymphatic system from the more surgically oriented points of view. The English translation is good and the illustrations are numerous and well selected. The authors review very well historical, embryological, anatomic, technical and methodological aspects of clinical lymphatology as well as diagnostic techniques and disease states of the lymphatic system. The lymphatic system of almost all organs and anatomic structures of the body of man are discussed. The pathogenesis of disturbances of function and clinical manifestations of these disturbances are emphasized extensively. Methods for visualizing the lymph channels are illustrated and discussed very well. The authors have engaged several contributors to assist in the production of this book. The book is heavily oriented from the anatomic and physiologic points of view rather than from the diseases themselves. This book should be useful to physicians for a knowledge of functional anatomy as of most important to appreciate disease states of the lymphatic system and the management of these diseases. This is a very good book which should prove to be of value to all physicians regardless of specialty.

Angina Pectoris Edited by Ogilby Paul. New York, 1974. MEDCOM Medical Update Series, MEDCOM Press. 135 pages.

This MEDCOM issue on angina pectoris follows the traditional practical approach of this publication. Paul, with the assistance of several contributors, reviews the problems related to angina pectoris. Among the subjects discussed are history, physiology, diagnosis, anginal syndromes, psychological and social problems, exercise angiography and medical

and surgical management. The discussions are conventional but practical with the intention of assisting the family physician in managing patients rather than in attempting to assist the cardiologist. Thus the contributors fail to consider controversial issues. For example the treadmill exercise procedure is discussed and on page 79 it is stated that the test should be terminated when the systolic blood pressure exceeds 240 mm. Hg and diastolic blood pressure exceeds 135 mm. Hg. Such levels it would appear to this reviewer would be extremely dangerous and should not be allowed to even be reached in anyone with ischemic heart disease or arterial disease of the brain or disease elsewhere. A considerable amount of extremely important benefit in diagnosis should be needed to justify subjecting a patient to such hazardous levels of blood pressure. It would seem to be more important to inform readers how to establish a diagnosis of angina pectoris by less dangerous methods of testing. Arterial disease is a dangerous disease in itself even at low levels of intravascular pressures. I would suppose the contributors must be dogmatic and precise even though the state of knowledge and data are still inadequate. This reviewer has seen patients who have died of cardiac or cardiovascular disease during or shortly after exercise. Surely it is impossible to write about any subject that would apply to every individual patient. Nevertheless, this issue of *Medcom* is of value to the family doctor who will learn a great deal of useful knowledge provided he is critical in reading the discussions. The family physician will like this source of information written by cardiologists who regularly treat patients with angina pectoris.

Hypertension: Causes, Consequences and Management 2nd ed. By Sir George Pickering. London, 1974. Churchill Livingstone. 150 pages.

Sir George Pickering has written a small provocative paper back book on hypertension. This is the second edition of a condensation of his larger and more detailed book "High Blood Pressure" published in 1968 which contains a great deal of detailed information. As did the first edition of the book, this second edition will please the busy physician and student. It is a practical publication of 127 pages of text and an appendix and index. Sir George has presented a masterful summary of the present ideas on etiology, manifestations, complications and treatment of hypertension. The various types of hypertension are clearly discussed, the coverage of therapy is excellent and the appendix of antihypertensive drugs good. This is a highly recommended, lucid and practical publication on hypertension by an expert who writes extremely well.

Books received

Prostaglandins from Pleasure Hormones: Ecology, Utilization and Conservation of a Major Medical Marine Resource A Symposium. Edited by Frederick M. Baxar and Alfred J. Weinheimer. Coral Gables, Fla. 1974. University of Miami Press. 163 pp. \$15.00.

Medical Lessons for National Health Insurance Edited by Allen D. Spiegel, Ph.D., and Simon Podar, M.D. Rockville Md., 1973. Aspen Systems Corporation. 375 pp. \$14.00.

Research in Medical Care British Medical Bulletin Vol 30 No 3, Sept. 1974. London, England 1974. The British Council, Medical Dept. price \$6.50.

The Inflammatory Process 2nd edition vol 1. Edited by Benjamin W. Zureick, Lester Grant and Robert T. McCluskey. New York, 1974. Academic Press Inc. price \$44.00.

Announcements

Purdue Defibrillation Conference

The Biomedical Engineering Center of Purdue University will hold a conference in Lafayette, Indiana, from October 1 to 3, 1975, covering the practical and clinical aspects of cardiac defibrillation. The speakers have been selected based upon their positions as leaders in their respective fields. The topics to be discussed include clinical, basic science, and engineering aspects of electrical defibrillation as it pertains to the needs of physicians, nurses, emergency medical personnel, hospital engineers, equipment manufacturers, and research scientists. The state of the art of defibrillation techniques will be presented and examined critically, and a major goal of this three-day conference will be to integrate all available technology for optimization of ventricular defibrillation. The registration fee of \$95 includes admission to the proceedings and two luncheons.

For further information, please write: Division of Conferences and Continuation Services, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907. Telephone (317) 749-2333.

Tension Control Association meeting

The second meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Tension Control will be held in Chicago, Illinois, at the Bismarck Hotel on October 25 and 26, 1975. For information, write: F. J. McGuigan, Ph.D., Executive Director, AAATC, P.O. Box 7512, Roanoke, Va. 24019.

Mind/body self regulation symposium

Biofeedback, Meditation, and Self-Regulatory Therapies: a special weekend Symposium cosponsored by Albert Einstein College of Medicine and the Institute for the Study of Human Knowledge, will be held at the Roosevelt Hotel, New York City, on November 22 and 23, 1975. Leading researchers will review recent scientific developments in the self-control of psychophysiological processes and will assess the therapeutic applications of mind/body self-regulation in areas such as hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, stress syndrome, muscular rehabilitation, and drug use. Included in the program are: Neal E. Miller, Ph.D., The Rockefeller University, New York; Herbert Benson, M.D., Harvard Medical School, Boston; John V. Basmajian, M.D., Emory University, Atlanta; Bernard T. Engel, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore; Bernard C. Glueck, M.D., The Institute of Living, Hartford; Wolfgang Luthe, M.D., The Oskar Vogt Institute, Montreal; Arthur H. Shapiro, M.D., The Payne Whitney Psychiatric Clinic, New York Hospital; and Robert F. Ornstein, Ph.D., University of California Medical Center, San Francisco.

Further information can be obtained from Dr. Mel Roman, Department of Psychiatry, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1165 Morris Park Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10461. Telephone: (212) 697-1000, ext. 201.

Editorial

Echocardiography

Claude R. Joyner, M.D.*
Pittsburgh, Pa.

Echocardiography was born in 1954 when Edler and Hertz¹ introduced the reflected ultrasound method for recording cardiac motion. Their initial impression that this technique could be applied to the study of mitral valve disease was documented in the subsequent report by Edler and Gustafson.² Over the next several years interest in this technique was restricted to a relatively few investigators. However, the validity of the technique for the evaluation of patients with suspected mitral stenosis was confirmed, and the method was shown to be reliable for the diagnosis of pericardial effusion.³ About five years ago echocardiography entered a period of remarkably rapid development and acceptance by clinicians. This growth spurt continues until today, and the pace appears to be accelerating. Techniques evolved for the ultrasonic visualization of the position and motion of all four cardiac valves and the definition of boundaries of the cardiac chambers and great vessels. The result is that echocardiography has expanded beyond the study of mitral valve motion and the detection of pericardial effusion. This non-invasive tool has been used to evaluate some aspects of left ventricular performance, diagnose many types of congenital heart disease and detect intracardiac tumors. Investigative ef-

forts in which the reflected ultrasound technique was combined with phonocardiography and catheterization studies have given us a clearer understanding of the mechanism of the production of cardiac sounds and murmurs. Rapid research and development in any area of medicine cannot be expected to be free of problems and error. This proved to be true during the rapid accumulation of knowledge in the area of diagnostic ultrasound. Less than adequate echocardiograms which appeared in the literature in the past were not the fault of the echocardiographer. Severe limitations resulted from the inadequacies of the Polaroid film and analog gate method of recording echopatterns. The problems inherent in these primitive recording techniques have largely been overcome with the introduction of strip chart recorders which give excellent definition and allow the operator to record an unlimited number of cardiac cycles while obtaining M-mode scans of the heart. In retrospect it is surprising that echocardiography advanced so rapidly while most clinical investigators were restricted to Polaroid film and analog gate recording systems.

Unfortunately, excellent echocardiographic instrumentation does not insure that one will obtain an excellent echocardiogram or make a correct interpretation of the recording. Proper identification of intracardiac echoes can be difficult for even the most experienced echocardiographer. Thus it is true even though we were provided with an atlas of echocardiographic anatomy⁴ as a result of the studies in which ultrasonic contrast agents were injected into the heart to define the

*From the School of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Received for publication July 16, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Claude R. Joyner, Allegheny General Hospital, 220 East North Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15212.

Clinical Professor of Medicine, School of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, and Director, Department of Medicine, Allegheny General Hospital, Pittsburgh, Pa.

boundaries of cardiac chambers, and insure proper identification of the cardiac valves.* The difficulties which are encountered in the interpretation of echocardiograms and errors which may result are demonstrated by the large number of

Letters to the Editor which have pointed out misleading echocardiograms in papers originated from laboratories of very respected investigators. There are many examples. Improper gain setting has resulted in the epicardial rather than the endocardial echo being shown in published studies of the septal left posterior wall dimension, the left atrial wall has been interpreted as the posterior left ventricular wall and echo patterns from the mitral annulus have been published as representative of movement of the free edge of the anterior mitral leaflet. The practical problems of clinical echocardiography have also been apparent to anyone who has attended the many panel sessions on this subject at national meetings over the past few years. It is an unusual session if the experts do not have rather spirited disagreement about interpretation of some records. It is imperative that the problems and limitations of echocardiography continue to be discussed in the forum of the scientific session and in the medical literature. It is likely that the number of Letters to the Editor will decrease since some medical journals are now publishing tiny prints which deny the reader the privilege of determining if the conclusions of the authors are correct. I would hope editors would expand the size of the echocardiogram figures and request the authors to constrict the text when necessary to comply with space limitations.

While echocardiography has been developing as the result of the attention of a host of clinical investigators, new information has produced a continual reassessment of old and new concepts. Some of the information on practical clinical echocardiography which was considered absolute truth has had to be revised. Echocardiographic patterns which were initially described as diagnostic of an anatomical lesion or hemodynamic abnormality have been shown to lack such specificity. Undoubtedly, some new ideas which will appear in the future will also prove misleading or lacking in value for clinical diagnosis. An editorial devoted to a large subject such as echocardiography should not and cannot be a comprehensive review. With the hope of arriving at a realistic

view of the present state of the art, and an appreciation of what may be expected in the future, it does seem appropriate to consider the course of evolution in a few selected areas.

The mitral valve and mitral stenosis

Following the demonstration that a reduced rate of early diastolic mitral valve closure was an index of the severity of mitral stenosis,¹ it was shown that the width of the anterior mitral leaflet echo was useful in the preoperative assessment of mobility and thickness of the valve.² The velocity of the diastolic descent appears to be determined by the rate of left ventricular filling and the pressure gradient between the left atrium and left ventricle.³ The validity of the use of the echocardiogram to assess mitral stenosis continues to be accepted without serious challenge. However, it became apparent that a decrease in the velocity of early diastolic descent was not specific for this valve lesion. A reduced rate of diastolic closure was noted in patients with decreased left ventricular compliance and a decrease in the velocity of left ventricular filling as may be present in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis or left ventricular hypertrophy due to fixed left ventricular outflow obstruction.⁴ Therefore, a reduced early diastolic velocity of the anterior mitral leaflet can no longer be accepted as conclusive evidence for the presence of mitral stenosis. The difficulty in differentiating between valvular mitral stenosis and a reduced mitral velocity due to other conditions was largely eliminated when the Indiana group demonstrated the value of recording the echo from the posterior leaflet.⁵ The anterior and posterior leaflets move in opposite directions in normal individuals and in patients with restricted anterior leaflet motion due to lesions other than mitral stenosis. In contrast, the leaflets move in essentially the same direction in patients with valve stenosis.

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

Several years ago, it was shown that the anterior mitral leaflet motion pattern in patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis not only had a diastolic configuration similar to that seen in mitral stenosis but also a peculiar abnormal anterior movement during systole. The systolic anterior motion toward the septum was

recognized as the echographic demonstration of the subaortic outflow obstruction¹⁰. However an anterior systolic motion of the leaflet may be seen in some patients with the mitral valve prolapse syndrome¹¹. Care must be taken to avoid recording the pattern from near the base of the mitral leaflet in patients with mitral prolapse because this projection is particularly likely to result in a pattern suggesting obstructive cardiomyopathy¹². Recent reports indicate that this confusion may be avoided by noting that the late systolic position of the valve is posterior to the C point in the mitral prolapse syndrome and anterior to this point in patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis¹⁴. The point to be emphasized is that this is another example of the fact that close attention to technique and careful interpretation is required to avoid false information.

The echocardiographic demonstration of septal hypertrophy which is disproportionate to the thickness of the posterior left ventricular wall has been described as indicative of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Abbas and colleagues¹⁵ reported marked thickening of the interventricular septum and only slight increase in left ventricular posterior wall thickness in patients with non obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The septum posterior wall thickness ratio was 2.0 or greater¹. Henry and associates¹⁶ reported a ratio greater than 1.3 in a group of patients with asymmetrical septal hypertrophy. It now appears that this echocardiographic finding should not be considered diagnostic of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Goodman and co workers¹⁷ found that all 9 of a group of patients with primary pulmonary hypertension had an interventricular septum posterior left ventricular wall ratio greater than 1.3.

An abnormality of aortic valve motion has also been reported as a possible aid in the diagnosis of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Following initial systolic opening the cusps move to a closed position in mid systole and reopen in late systole. However it would appear that this aortic valve pattern cannot be considered specific for hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Similar aortic cusp echograms have been recorded from patients with discrete subaortic stenosis. Further reports will be needed to determine the significance of this abnormal pattern of aortic valve motion.

Congenital heart disease

Echocardiography has been used to record motion abnormalities which result from distorted hemodynamics of congenital disease such as volume overload of the right heart. Also specific anatomical abnormalities have been delineated by the echo technique. An abnormal pattern of paradoxical or flat systolic interventricular septal motion was described in patients with atrial septal defects and a left to right shunt¹⁸. In this initial report it was emphasized that this pattern was not specific for an atrial septal defect but could be found in other conditions which produced right ventricular volume overload. This technique has distinct value as a screening procedure. However one group of investigators reported that 5 of 21 patients with atrial septal defects and significant left to right shunts had normal interventricular septal motion¹⁹. Also it has now been shown that abnormal septal motion cannot be considered specifically diagnostic of right ventricular overload. Paradoxical or flat motion is found in some patients with obstruction of the left anterior descending artery and in some patients with left bundle branch block^{20, 21}. There is evidence that the configuration of the paradoxical septal motion which is due to left bundle branch block is different from the paradoxical pattern found in other conditions. In left bundle branch block there is a pronounced abrupt posterior motion of the septum immediately after the onset of the QRS. This brief posterior motion is followed by paradoxical anterior septal movement during the remainder of ventricular systole²². It appears that this may be a specific pattern for left bundle branch block however further reports may show that this is another concept which must be modified. An erroneous diagnosis of abnormal septal motion may occur if care is not taken to insure proper beam direction. If the transducer is angled medially and superiorly it will transect the septum near the root of the aorta. At this point the septum of many normal individuals will move anteriorly during systole.

Abnormal motion of the interventricular septum has been found in most reported cases of Ebstein's anomaly^{23, 24}. However the most impressive echocardiographic finding is a delay in closure of the large sail like anterior tricuspid leaflet. The amplitude of the tricuspid valve

excursion is increased in many patients, but it is normal in others. The early diastolic descent of the tricuspid leaflet is slow in some cases of Ebstein's anomaly, but the velocity is normal in other patients.¹⁻⁴ The variability of the tricuspid diastolic descent and excursion probably is the result of the fact that the severity of the anatomical and hemodynamic abnormality varies greatly in patients with Ebstein's anomaly. Further studies are needed to determine if the velocity of diastolic descent and amplitude of motion of the tricuspid leaflet may give useful clinical information about the severity of the lesion in the individual patient.

Detection of abnormal interventricular septal motion in patients with right ventricular diastolic overload due to congenital heart disease, and the graphic registration of the peculiar motion of the tricuspid leaflet in Ebstein's anomaly are useful applications of the reflected ultrasound technique. However, these are not true anatomical studies. The most valuable application of echocardiography in the diagnosis of congenital heart disease will undoubtedly result from the ultrasonic visualization of anatomical malformations. Conventional M mode scanning has been used to depict the distorted anatomy in many forms of congenital heart disease including the hypoplastic left and right heart syndromes, single ventricle, large ventricular septal defects, transposition of the great vessels, origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle, truncus arteriosus, and tetralogy of Fallot.²⁷⁻³¹ In these examinations the scanning technique is used to determine the size of the cardiac chambers, the presence or absence of the semilunar and atrioventricular valves, the presence or absence of the interventricular septum, the spatial relation of the great vessels, and the continuity of the septum with the aorta and the mitral valve with a semilunar valve. Although the number of reported cases remains relatively small, there is no doubt that M mode echocardiography is now established as a valuable tool in the overall assessment of the child with congenital heart disease. The technique has been quite successful in the diagnosis of hypoplastic left and right heart syndromes.^{27-30, 32} The early clinical studies suggested that differentiation of a single ventricle from hypoplasia of the right or left ventricle was extremely difficult.²⁷ Subsequently, it has been shown that this differentia-

tion can usually be made, but it may be extremely difficult to distinguish between a single ventricle and L transposition of the great vessels.³³ Mitral semilunar valve discontinuity is characteristic of the echocardiogram in patients with a double outlet right ventricle.³² We may anticipate a similar mitral semilunar valve discontinuity in those cases of transposition of the great vessel in which fibrous continuity between the mitral and pulmonic valve is not present.³⁴ The typical echocardiogram in truncus arteriosus shows a single semilunar valve and a large single vessel overriding the ventricular septum. It has been emphasized that this pattern should not be accepted as specifically diagnostic of this lesion since differentiation from a tetralogy of Fallot may not be possible.³² A great vessel overriding the ventricular septum may be visualized in both of the abnormalities, and it may not be possible to identify the pulmonic valve in patients with tetralogy of Fallot. At present it appears that the diagnosis of truncus arteriosus can be excluded if two semilunar valves are detected, but the inability to demonstrate the pulmonic valve should not be considered conclusive diagnostic evidence for a truncus arteriosus.

The M mode ultrasound pattern can be used to demonstrate the altered spatial relationship of the great vessels in patients with dextrotransposition.³¹ In this report Gramiak and co-workers³¹ properly emphasized the deficiencies of M mode scanning in the diagnosis of transposition and other types of congenital heart disease. M mode echocardiography is a one dimensional system which visualizes only a narrow portion of the heart. The anatomical relationship of adjacent structures is not defined, and the recording gives no information regarding simultaneous movement of contiguous structures. Also, 'M mode ultrasound anatomy' is quite different from the anatomy seen in the dissection room. This accounts for many of the errors which have occurred in the interpretation of records. Two dimensional echocardiographic instruments should greatly improve the accuracy of diagnosing anatomical abnormalities and may permit a better assessment of left ventricular function. Cross sectional ultrasonic images which approximate true anatomy have been obtained with a stop action two dimensional system.³⁵ While not infallible, this system produces images of congen-

ital malformations in a more readily understood presentation than is possible with the M mode scan.³ Recently two systems have been developed and used in clinical trials to record real time two dimensional echocardiograms. One system incorporates multiple piezoelectrical elements in a linear configuration.⁴ The other instrument employs a single transducer for rapid sector scanning. Each system generates several frames each second and gives a time motion representation of the cross-sectional area of the heart which is traversed by the ultrasonic beam. It seems reasonable to anticipate that these systems will greatly expand the use of echocardiography in the diagnosis of congenital disease and may well improve the accuracy of detecting regional areas of abnormal left ventricular contraction. One disadvantage is that the individual frames lack the definition of echo patterns obtained with the conventional M mode instruments. We have had limited experience with the multiple element real time two-dimensional ultrasound system in our laboratory. Lesions such as prolapse of the mitral leaflet can be demonstrated much more easily than is possible with conventional M mode recordings and the character of the posterior ventricular wall movement can be visualized quite well. However we have not been convinced that we have been able to obtain information which we are unable to obtain with M mode scanning in the adult patient. However it seems likely that the two dimensional real time echocardiography will become the most desirable echocardiographic technic for the diagnosis of congenital heart disease in children.

Left ventricular function

Interest in echocardiography rapidly escalated when it became apparent that this method could probably be employed for the non invasive assessment of some aspects of left ventricular function. Reports from many investigators showed a relation between a ventricular septum left posterior wall dimension and angiographically determined left ventricular volume.⁵⁻⁷ Changes in this left ventricular dimension during systole and diastole were used to estimate the ejection fraction, the stroke volume and mean rate of circumferential fiber shortening.⁸⁻¹⁰ It is not easy to master the technic of recording a standardized proper echo cardiogram from the left side of the interventric-

ular septum and the endocardium of the left ventricular posterior wall. Also there are obvious inherent limitations in attempting to derive volumes from a single dimension of a complex cardiac chamber. This fact was stated in one of the earliest publications¹¹ and has been confirmed in subsequent reports. The measurements may be in error when there is left ventricular asynnergy or distortion of the normal geometry of the left ventricle which alters the usually assumed 2:1 ratio of the left ventricular long axis to the transverse diameter.¹² Also reliable estimation of the stroke volume and ejection fraction cannot be accomplished when there is paradoxical motion of the interventricular septum in patients with right ventricular diastolic overload disease of the left anterior descending artery or left bundle branch block. Meticulous attention to technic which is required to perform these studies and inherent limitations of the method have recently been reviewed.¹³ If the examination is done with care and if one is aware of these limitations echocardiography has real value for the non invasive estimation of performance of the left ventricle. The value of this use of echocardiography should not be minimized and the problems should be recognized rather than exaggerated.

Summary

We have discussed the evolution of selected areas of echocardiography in an attempt to illustrate the capabilities and limitations of this method of study. As information has accumulated some concepts of the specificity of certain echocardiographic patterns have had to be revised. Awareness of the potential for false positive and false negative results has increased rather than decreased the usefulness of the echo method. Equipment deficiencies which existed in past years have largely been corrected thereby reducing the likelihood of repeating some of the earlier mistakes. Two years ago we suggested that more patients with left ventricular disease should be studied, the results from different laboratories should be compared, a larger number of patients with congenital disease should be evaluated and the limitations of the technic be more precisely defined.¹⁴ Obviously much has been accomplished in all of these areas. Much more can be done. There is every reason to believe

that the next few years will bring many new and important developments in diagnostic echocardiography

REFERENCES

1. Fidler I and Heriz C H The use of ultrasonic reflectoscope for the continuous recording of movements of heart walls Kungl Fysiogr Sallsk i Lund Forhandl 24 5 1954
2. Fidler I and Gustafson A Ultrasonic cardiogram in mitral stenosis Acta Med Scand 159 85 1957
3. Joyner C R Reid J M and Bond J P Reflected ultrasound in the assessment of mitral valve disease Circulation 27 503 1963
4. Segal H I Lukoff W and Kingsley B Echocardiography—Clinical application in mitral stenosis JAMA 195 161 1966
5. Feigenbaum H Zaky A and Waldhausen J A Use of ultrasound in the diagnosis of pericardial effusion Ann Intern Med 65 443 1966
6. Gramiak R Shah P M and Kramer D H Ultrasound cardiography Contrast studies in anatomy and function Radiology 82 939 1969
7. Feigenbaum H Hazards of echocardiographic interpretation N Engl J Med 289 1311 1973
8. Joyner C R Dyrda I Barrett J S and Reid J M Preoperative determination of the functional anatomy of the mitral valve Circulation 32 120 1965
9. Zaky A Nasser W K and Feigenbaum H Study of mitral valve action recorded by reflected ultrasound and its application in the diagnosis of mitral stenosis Circulation 37 789 1968
10. Shah P M Gramiak R and Kramer D H Ultrasound localization of left ventricular outflow obstruction in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy Circulation 40 3 1969
11. Duchak J M Change S and Feigenbaum H The posterior mitral valve echo and the echocardiographic diagnosis of mitral stenosis Am J Cardiol 29 628 1972
12. McLaurin L P Gibson T C Waider W Grossman W and Craig E An appraisal of mitral valve echograms mimicking mitral stenosis in condition with right ventricular pressure overload Circulation 48 801 1973
13. Goodman D Harrison D and Popp R Echocardiographic features of primary pulmonary hypertension Am J Cardiol 33 438 1974
14. Popp R L and Harrison D C Ultrasound in the diagnosis and evaluation of therapy of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis Circulation 40 905 1969
15. Gramiak R and Shah P M Cardiac ultrasonography A review of current applications Radiol Clin North Am 9 3 469 1971
16. Popp R Brown O Silverman J and Harrison D Echocardiographic abnormalities in the mitral valve prolapse syndrome Circulation 49 428 1974
17. Abbasi A MacAlpin R N Eber L M and Pearce M L Echocardiographic diagnosis of idiopathic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy without outflow obstruction Circulation 48 897 1972
18. Henry W L Clark C E and Epstein S A symmetrical septal hypertrophy Echocardiographic identification of the pathognomonic anatomic abnormality of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis Circulation 47 225 1973
19. Davis R H Feigenbaum H Chang M Konecke L and Dillon J Echocardiographic manifestations of discrete subaortic stenosis Am J Cardiol 33 77 1974
20. Diamond M A Dillon J C Hane C L Chang M and Feigenbaum H Echocardiographic features of atrial septal defect Circulation 43 129 1971
21. Kerber R F Dippel W F and Abboud F M Abnormal motion of the intraventricular septum in right ventricular volume overload Circulation 48 86 1973
22. Dillon J C Chang S and Feigenbaum H Echocardiographic manifestations of left bundle branch block Circulation 49 876 1974
23. Abbasi A Eber L M MacAlpin R and Hattus A A Paradoxical motion of intraventricular septum in left bundle branch block Circulation 49 473 1974
24. Lundstrom N Echocardiography in the diagnosis of Ebstein's anomaly of the tricuspid valve Circulation 47 597 1973
25. Tajik A J, Gau G T, Gulam E R, Ritter D G and Schattenberg T T Echocardiogram in Ebstein's anomaly with Wolff Parkinson White pre-excitation syndrome Type II Circulation 47 813 1973
26. Crews P L, Pridie H B, Denham R and Leatham A Auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings in Ebstein's anomaly Br Heart J 34 681 1972
27. Chesler E, Joffe H, Beck W and Schrire V Echocardiography in the diagnosis of congenital heart disease Pediatr Clin North Am 18 4 1163 1971
28. Meyer R A and Kaplan S Echocardiography in the diagnosis of hypoplasia of the left or right ventricles in the neonate Circulation 46 55 1972
29. Chesler E, Joffe H, Beck W and Schrire V Echocardiographic recognition of mitral semilunar valve discontinuity Circulation 43 725 1971
30. Meyer R A and Kaplan S Non invasive techniques in pediatric cardiovascular disease Progr Cardiovasc Dis 15 341 1973
31. Gramiak R, Chung K J, Nanda N and Manning J A Echocardiographic diagnosis of transposition of the great vessels Radiology 106 187 1973
32. Chung K J, Alexson C C, Manning J A, Gramiak R Echocardiography in truncus arteriosus—The value of pulmonary valve detection Circulation 48 281 1973
33. Godman M J, Tham P and Kidd D Echocardiography in the evaluation of the cyanotic newborn infant Br Heart J 36 154 1974
34. Hallerman F J, Kincaid O W, Ritter D C and Titus J I Mitral semilunar valve relationships in the angiography of cardiac malformations Radiology 94 63 1970
35. King D L, Steeg C N and Ellis K Visualization of ventricular septal defects by cardiac ultrasonography Circulation 48 1215 1973
36. King D L, Steeg C N and Ellis K Demonstration of transposition of the great arteries by cardiac ultrasonography Radiology 107 181 1973
37. Kloster F D, Roelandt J, Cate L J, Bon N and Hugenholz T G Multi scan echocardiography II Technique and initial clinical results Circulation 48 1075 1973
38. Griffith J M and Henry W L A sector scanner for real time two-dimensional echocardiography Circulation 48 1147 1974
39. Pombo J F, Troy H L and Russell R O Left ventricular volumes and ejection fraction by echocardiography Circulation 43 480 1971
40. Fortuin N J, Hood W P, Sherman M E and Craige E Ventricular volumes by ultrasound Circulation 44 575 1971
41. Belenkie I, Nutter D O, Clark D W, McCraw D H

- and Reizner A E Assessment of left ventricular dimensions and function by echocardiography *Am J Cardiol.* 31 755 1973
- 42 Popp R L and Harrison D C Ultrasonic cardiac echography for determining stroke volume and valvular regurgitation *Circulation* 41 493 1970
- 43 Fortuin N J Hood W P and Craige E Evaluation of left ventricular function by echocardiography *Circulation* 46 76 1972
- 44 Cooper R H O'Rourke R A Karhner J S Peterson R L, and Leopold G R Comparison of ultrasound and cineangiographic measurements of the mean rate of circumferential fiber shortening in man *Circulation* 46 914 1972
- 45 Teichholz L E Kreulen T H Herman M V and Gorlin R Problems in echocardiographic volume determinations Echo-angiographic correlation, *Circulation* 46 1175 1972
- 46 Popp R L Alderman E L Brown O R and Harrison D C Sources of error in calculation of left ventricular volumes by echography *Am J Cardiol.* 31 157 1973
- 47 Popp R L and Harrison D C Cardiac chamber size and volume Echographic measurement of cardiac chamber dimensions, volume and ventricular function in Joyner C R editor *Ultrasound in the diagnosis of cardiovascular pulmonary disease* Chicago 1974 Year book Medical Publishers, Inc
- 48 Joyner C R Echocardiography *Circulation* 46 835 1972

Electrical axis and voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy

Stephen Talbot, M BBS, M RCP
Sheffield England

There are many voltage criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy but those of Sokolow and Lyon¹ are well established and form the basis of those criteria described in the Minnesota code.² The maximum spatial QRS voltage decreases with age³ and it is therefore not surprising that all voltage criteria are less specific and more sensitive in younger age groups.

The limb lead criteria of Sokolow and Lyon¹ are more specific than the precordial voltage criteria they proposed ($S V_1 + R V_5$ or $R V_6 \geq 37$ mm).⁴ Voltages of the limb leads are affected by the electrical axis, however and these criteria are of different significance in the presence of left anterior hemiblock.⁵

This study was therefore undertaken to determine the influence of the axis on the voltage criteria of Sokolow and Lyon¹—namely, the voltage in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm and the voltage in Leads V_5 or $V_6 \geq 27$ mm. Other factors that influence the axis have also been assessed since they may have an important effect on these voltage criteria.

Materials and method

I studied patients who were being treated for hypertension and attending the Sheffield hypertension clinic from October, 1973, to March, 1974. I examined the electrocardiogram (ECG) before and after treatment for 4 years. Twelve patients with left bundle branch system block and 10 patients with right bundle branch system block at some time during this period were excluded and the remaining 229 patients have been reported.

The voltage of the S wave in Leads V_1 and V_2

the R wave in Leads V_3 and V_4 and the R wave in Leads aV_L , I, II, and aV_F were measured. The heart rate, the electrical axis, the duration of the QRS and any other ECG features were determined. In addition, the systolic and diastolic pressures in the lying and standing positions, and the age, sex, and weight of each patient were recorded. Means and standard deviations of electrical axis have been calculated by the method of Liebman and co workers.⁶ Particular note was made of all patients with radiological evidence of cardiomegaly (a cardiothoracic ratio > 1.2) and those with left anterior hemiblock.⁷ The latter diagnosis was made if the axis was more negative than -30° , if there was a q wave and a terminal R wave in Lead aV_L and if there was a terminal S wave in Leads II, III and aV_F .

I also took the opportunity of examining the ECG's of 62 untreated hypertensive patients taken over a 4 year period. These patients were first seen between 1948 and 1958 and have previously been reported⁸ but, in view of the advances in electrocardiography since this time, it was felt that a further examination would be of value. Identical measurements were made to those in the treated group.

From the voltage criteria patients were classified as having no voltage criteria, limb lead voltage criterion (R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm), V lead voltage criteria (R in Leads V_5 or $V_6 \geq 27$ mm) or both V and limb lead criteria.¹ Such criteria were related to the axis of the ECG, the presence of cardiomegaly and the age and sex of the patient.

Results

There were 119 men and 110 women in the first group of patients undergoing treatment for hypertension and of these 16 (7.0 per cent) had left anterior hemiblock at some time during the 4

From the Sheffield Royal Infirmary Sheffield England

Received for publication July 30 1974

Reprint requests to S. Talbot Senior Registrar Sheffield Royal Infirmary Sheffield England S6 3DA

Table I Voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy and related measurements in patients with hypertension

Criteria	No	Axis		Cardiomegaly	Mean standing systolic pressure (mm. Hg)	Mean standing diastolic pressure (mm. Hg)	Average age (yr.)
		Mean	S.D.				
R in Lead aV ≥ 11 mm.	61	+1.9°	$\pm (17.0)$	36	207.3	114.7	53.8
R in Lead aV ≥ 11 mm. and R Leads V or v ≥ 27 mm	15	+5.4	$\pm (19.7)$	6	211.0	123.1	52.9
R in Leads V or v ≥ 27 mm. only	13	+8.3	$\pm (22.7)$	8	238.8	125.3	56.5
None of the above criteria	124	+20.1	$\pm (27.9)$	33	206.3	121.7	51.1
Total	213	+13.3	± 24.3	83	210.0	120.9	52.3

year period. Fifteen patients had left anterior hemiblock initially and in five patients it persisted. One further patient developed left anterior hemiblock after 2 years of treatment. Left anterior hemiblock was more frequent in men than women (11/5). The supine and standing blood pressure levels were similar to those of the patients without hemiblock but the average age of the patients was slightly higher (61.4 S.D. 24.2).

The remaining 213 patients are described in Table I and have been divided into subgroups according to voltage criteria at presentation. Although the lying and standing blood pressures were higher in those patients with V lead voltage criteria alone, there were no significant differences between the average blood pressure levels of these subgroups. The average age and weight of the patients in these subgroups were also not significantly different. It is also apparent from this table that the axis was more negative in patients with the limb lead voltage criteria than in those with V lead criteria or no criteria at all. The limb lead criterion was significantly more frequent in patients with cardiomegaly than in the whole group ($p < 0.01$).

The relationship of the aV_L criterion to cardiomegaly and a horizontal axis was further explored (Table II). This confirmed that the axis was significantly more negative in patients with

an R wave ≥ 11 mm in Lead aV_L than in patients without such a voltage both before and after treatment. Cardiomegaly was significantly more frequent in patients with such limb lead voltage and this was also found after treatment for 4 years. Even in the absence of cardiomegaly, however, the axis was more negative in patients with such limb lead criteria compared to those with only V lead criteria or none at all (Table III). As expected, there was a significant difference in axis between the total group with cardiomegaly and the group without cardiac enlargement. This relationship was preserved after treatment despite similar blood pressure levels in patients with or without cardiomegaly.

In order to confirm that these results were consistent with the general hypertensive population and to observe the effect of untreated hypertension over a 4 year period, similar measurements have been presented for the group of untreated hypertensive patients.

There were 36 women and 26 men in this study. Four men and two women had left anterior hemiblock at some time during the 4 year period (9.6 per cent). Five patients had the hemiblock initially which persisted and one patient developed it after 1 year. The remaining 56 patients are described in Table IV. The most notable feature was the association of combined V lead and limb lead criteria with a normal heart size. After 4

Table II Differences in the axis and frequency of cardiomegaly in hypertensive patients with and without $R \geq 11$ mm

	No	Initial axis		Axis after treatment		Cardiomegaly
		Mean	SD	Mean	SD	
R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm ($\pm R V$ or $V \geq 27$ mm)	76	+2.6	± 17.3	0.0	$\pm 20.9^{\dagger}$	42 [†]
R in Lead $aV_L \leq 10$ mm ($\pm R V$ or $V \geq 27$ mm)	137	+19.0	± 26.7	+16.0	$\pm 32.7^{\dagger}$	41 [†]
Total	213	+13.3	± 24.3	+10.7	± 29.7	83

t = 4.74 ($p < 0.01$)ft = 3.78 ($p \leq 0.01$)tx = 12.1 ($p \leq 0.01$)**Table III** The average axis in association with different voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy with or without cardiomegaly

Criteria	No	Axis	SD
R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm			
No cardiomegaly	25	+6.5	17.2
Cardiomegaly	36	-1.5	16.8
R in $aV_L \geq 11$ mm and R V or $V \geq 27$ mm			
No cardiomegaly	9	+6.6	23.3
Cardiomegaly	6	+3.6	14.6
R in V or $V \geq 27$ mm only			
No cardiomegaly	5	+15.0	28.9
Cardiomegaly	8	+5.1	20.7
None of above voltage criteria			
No cardiomegaly	91	+20.6	28.0
Cardiomegaly	33	+18.7	33.0
Total without cardiomegaly	130	+16.6	26.0
Total with cardiomegaly	83	+8.2*	21.6

t = 3.56 ($p < 0.01$)

years the development of cardiomegaly was usually associated with the loss of the V lead criteria but preservation or accentuation of the limb lead voltage in Lead aV_L . Some patients who developed cardiomegaly over 4 years showed increased voltage of Lead aV_L , although usually the voltage decreased. The initial axis was directed more to the left than normal ($+40^\circ$ between 40 and 60 years of age)^{2, 3}. After 4 years the axis had become significantly more negative in both patients with and without cardiomegaly. There were no significant changes in the weight and blood pressure levels of either group during the 4 year period but the patients were on average younger than the patients currently under treatment in the hypertension clinic.

All abnormalities of the T wave and ST segment were more frequent in patients with cardiomegaly as were abnormalities of the P wave—for example, P mitrale and a P wave breadth of > 120 msec. All these abnormalities often regressed after treatment and reduction in size of the heart.

Discussion

It is well known that the axis is more horizontal in patients with hypertension, with or without left ventricular hypertrophy, than in normal persons¹⁰.

This study has shown that the unipolar limb lead criterion of left ventricular hypertrophy (R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm) is more frequently found in association with cardiomegaly than expected by chance. Also the axis is significantly more negative in patients with cardiomegaly. It is not surprising that the aV_L lead voltage criterion is usually associated with a horizontal or left axis as was found in this study. I also found, however, that the axis is more positive if V lead criteria are present whether the aV_L lead criterion is present or not. These associations persisted whatever treatment was given.

The axis becomes increasingly negative with age and increasing weight¹⁰ but these factors were no different in each subgroup and cannot have affected the results significantly. Although there were slightly more women than men with the aV_L voltage criterion and more men with the V lead criteria, similar relations of axis to cardiomegaly and to voltage criteria were found if men and women were considered separately. The axis is slightly more horizontal in women below the age of 40 years^{2, 3} and thus may increase the normal

Table IV Voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy in untreated hypertensive patients over 4 years*

	Cardiomegaly initially		No cardiomegaly initially	
	No initially	No later	No initially	No later
R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm	5	8	5	18
R in Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm and R Leads V or V ≥ 27 mm	2	0	7	1
R in Leads V or V ≥ 27 mm only	2	2	1	1
None of above criteria	17	16	17	10
Total number	26		30	
Mean age	41.7 (9.9)		47.0 (8.4)	
Mean axis	+76.4 (31.6)†	+12.4	+28.1 (25.6)†	+18.9

*Standard deviations are in parentheses

†Significant change of axis after 4 years (t test $p < 0.01$)

voltage in Lead aV_L , but over this age the axis becomes more horizontal in men than in women.³ It therefore appears that there is a direct association between cardiomegaly and a horizontal axis.

Dilatation of the heart may produce a reduction of voltage,¹ and this has been explained by reduction in thickness of the left ventricular wall. Such a reduction of maximum spatio QRS voltage would be expected to affect both V and limb leads. Unipolar V leads record both local electrical events from the underlying myocardium and more distant depolarization whereas the limb leads record only distant effects. It is therefore likely that V lead voltage will be reduced more than limb lead voltage by cardiac dilatation. The left ventricle enlarges to the left and posteriorly and this may rotate the axis to the left.⁷ Any such rotation will naturally increase the voltage in Lead aV_L . Therefore the development of cardiomegaly may reduce V lead voltage and preserve or accentuate limb lead voltage. This will occasionally affect voltage criteria.

I have confirmed by voltage measurements over 4 years in both treated and untreated hypertensive patients that the disappearance or development of cardiomegaly is associated with the changes of axis and limb lead voltage that would be expected from the preceding hypothesis.

Although it appears that cardiomegaly is an important determinant of the axis, it is not the only factor since the axis was more negative than expected in patients without cardiac enlargement

and the axis moved to the left over a 4 year period in these patients. The axis usually becomes more negative with age,⁸ and the change in both treated and untreated patients is compatible with the sharp decrease in the axis that occurs over the age of 40 years.¹⁰ Other investigators³ have found that the axis is related to the level of blood pressure when other factors such as the age, sex and weight have been taken into consideration. Since such studies were performed before the significance of the hemiblocks was appreciated it is possible that marked left axis deviation in a few patients could have affected the results.

Left ventricular hypertrophy is usually associated with a more horizontal axis than normal although left axis deviation is unusual.^{11,12} It is difficult to dissociate left ventricular hypertrophy from associated features like obesity and coronary artery disease¹ and therefore it is not known if left ventricular hypertrophy itself rotates the axis to the left. Grant¹³ considered that left axis deviation with left ventricular hypertrophy was due to the development of left ventricular conduction defects and the concept of the hemiblocks has confirmed this opinion.¹⁴ This study has shown that left anterior hemiblock is a relatively uncommon complication of hypertension. Like right and left bundle branch system block, left anterior hemiblock may disappear with treatment and also develop in both treated and untreated hypertensive patients. However, it differs from left bundle branch system block since it does not come and go during a period of observation or treatment. We have not observed that development or disappearance of these

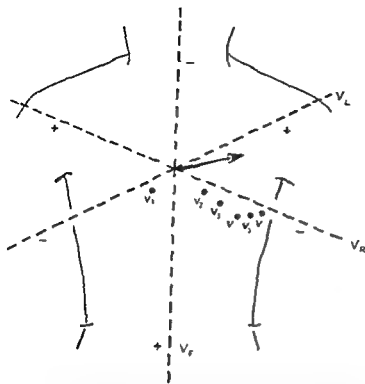


Fig 1 The position of the V leads in relation to the frontal axis. Superior direction of the maximum spatial QRS voltage also diminishes the R wave voltage in V₁ and V₂ and may produce an S wave.

blocks was related to blood pressure control. Although it has been suggested that these conduction defects are due to septal hypertrophy, they may also be due to associated ischemic heart disease.

This study confirmed that ECG features bear little relation to the level of blood pressure (both with and without treatment).¹⁰ Thus, although the blood pressure was slightly higher in patients with voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy and those patients with cardiomegaly, the ECG does not seem of great prognostic value. It is remarkable that there is little association between cardiomegaly and voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy, although the blood pressure is usually higher when they are both present. Cardiomegaly occasionally developed in untreated patients and regressed in treated patients but usually there was no change in cardiac size. These anomalies reflect our ignorance of the factors which influence the development of left ventricular hypertrophy and cardiac dilatation. In particular the duration of hypertension is usually unknown.

I have not reported other limb lead criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy¹⁶ because the voltages in the other limb leads are closely related to

that in Lead aV_L¹ and conclusions gained from such leads can be deduced from those reported. These leads should, however, always be examined since the unusual presence of a vertical axis may make them, rather than aV_L, suggestive of left ventricular hypertrophy. I have also not described the combined V lead voltage criteria¹ (S V₁ plus R V₅ or R V₆ ≥ 37 mm). Unlike the R wave voltage in Lead aV_L, normal variation of V lead voltage is marked¹⁷ and it is known that the predominant voltage in each of these V leads decreases with age. It was therefore suspected that this criterion and the S wave voltage in Leads V₁ or V₂ alone would be too variable to be of value. This was confirmed by analysis of the untreated hypertensive patients. Despite increasing T wave changes over a 4 year period and increasing voltage in Lead aV_L, voltage criteria decreased as the voltage of the S wave in Lead V₁ (together with S V₂) and the voltage of the R wave in Lead V₅ decreased. The voltage of the R wave in Lead V₆ on average showed a slight increase. Decrease of R wave voltage of Leads V₁ or V₂ was associated with rotation of the axis to the left. Thus it is common for these combined criteria to be present in youth and yet disappear with age, despite increasing left ventricular hypertrophy due to hypertension.¹⁷

The limb lead criteria of Sokolow and Lyon are inaccurate in the presence of left anterior hemiblock because rotation of the axis superiorly accentuates the voltage in Lead aV_L. It has been found, however, that a voltage in Lead aV_L ≥ 16 mm is very suggestive of left ventricular hypertrophy even in the presence of left anterior hemiblock.² The presence of left anterior hemiblock necessarily decreases the sensitivity of limb lead voltage criteria but it is often not appreciated that left anterior hemiblock also decreases the sensitivity of the V₁ and V₂ criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy. This is because the V leads (and Lead X of the modified Frank orthogonal system)¹ are situated below the 0° axis. Therefore, if the axis is negative the maximum spatial QRS voltage is rotated away from the V leads (Fig 1). Even if the axis is more positive than -40° the V lead voltage will be reduced. This may explain the occasional loss of V lead voltage and voltage criteria in untreated patients because of the shift of axis to the left. Rotation of the transitional zone to the left due to enlargement of the heart posteriorly may similarly reduce the

REFERENCES

voltage in Lead V_1 and therefore Lead V_6 (which then corresponds to Lead V_1) may be in creased

It is also well known that marked rotation of the heart anteriorly or posteriorly reduces the voltage in the frontal plane. This was not observed in this study but rotation posteriorly will occasionally eliminate both V lead and limb lead criteria and highlights the importance of multiple leads.

Cardiomegaly has been used as an independent sign of left ventricular hypertrophy but it really only reflects cardiac dilatation. It is important to recognize the importance of axis changes and cardiomegaly on ECG criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy. Thus increasing cardiomegaly may be associated with a loss of V lead voltage criteria and if a small increase in limb lead voltage is not appreciated increasing left ventricular hypertrophy may be missed and even improvement suspected.

Summary

The voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy were studied in 229 hypertensive patients undergoing treatment and 62 patients who were not treated. The limb lead voltage criterion (R Lead $aV_L \geq 11$ mm) was found more frequently in patients with radiographic evidence of cardiomegaly than other voltage criteria. This may have been due to a more negative axis in patients with cardiomegaly than in patients without cardiomegaly. It is possible that dilatation of the left ventricle to the left and posteriorly accentuates limb lead criteria at the expense of V lead criteria.

Left anterior hemiblock occurred in less than 10 per cent of the hypertensive patients. In 10 out of 16 patients with left anterior hemiblock the hemiblock disappeared after treatment of the hypertension for 4 years whereas all five hemiblocks in untreated hypertensives persisted. Development of left anterior hemiblock subsequently occurred in only one patient with treatment and one without treatment over a 4 year period.

I am grateful to Dr A. W. D. Leishman for allowing me to examine early records of untreated hypertensive patients and to Dr A. J. Smith for details of patients currently attending the hypertension clinic.

- 1 Sokolow M and Lyon, T P The ventricular complex in left ventricular hypertrophy as obtained by unipolar precordial and limb leads. *Am Heart J* 37 161 1949
- 2 Blackburn H, Keys A, Simonson E., Rautaharju P., and Pansar S. The electrocardiogram in popular studies. A classification system. *Circulation* 21 1160 1960
- 3 Pipberger H V., Goldman M J., Littman J., Murphy J P., Cosma J and Snyder J H. Correlations of the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram with constitutional variables in 518 normal men. *Circulation* 35 336 1967
- 4 Talbot S., Drefus L. S., Watanabe Y., Chiang R., Morris K., and Reich, M. Diagnostic accuracy of a 15 lead hybrid computer ECG system. *Eur J Cardiol* 1 29 1973
- 5 Talbot S., Drefus L. S., Watanabe Y., Chiang R., Morris K. and Reich, M. Diagnostic criteria for a computer aided electrocardiographic system. *Br Heart J* (in press)
- 6 Lieberman J., Lee M H., Rao P S. and Mackay W. Quantitation of the normal Frank and McFee Parangao orthogonal electrocardiograms in the adolescent. *Circulation* 48 735 1973
- 7 Rosenbaum M H. Types of left bundle branch block and their clinical significance. *J Electrocardiol* 2 197 1969
- 8 Leishman A. W. D. Hypertension - treated and untreated. A study of 400 cases. *Br Med J* 1 1361 1959
- 9 Leishman A. W. D. The electrocardiogram in hypertension. *Q J Med* 20 1 1951
- 10 Simonson E. Differentiation between normal and abnormal in electrocardiography. St Louis 1961. The C V Mosby Company
- 11 Yano K., and Pipberger H V. Correlations between radiologic heart size and orthogonal electrocardiograms in patients with left ventricular overload. *Am Heart J* 67 44 1964
- 12 Arriaga J J., Scamporrino G. and Watanabe Y. Comparison of the 12 lead and orthogonal electrocardiograms with special reference to the frontal QRS axis. *J Electrocardiol* 5 47 1972
- 13 Grant R. Clinical electrocardiography. The spatial vector approach, Revised by J. R. Beckwith. New York, 1958. McGraw Hill Book Company Inc.
- 14 Gubner R. and Ungerleider M E. Electrocardiographic criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy. Factors determining the evolution of the electrocardiographic patterns in hypertrophy and bundle branch block. *Arch Intern Med* 72 196 1943
- 15 Rautaharju P M., and Blackburn H W. Relationship of blood pressure and electrocardiographic amplitudes and spatial vectors in healthy subjects. *Fed. Proc* 44 113 1960
- 16 Allenstein H J. and Mori, H. Evaluation of electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy based on autopsy comparison. *Circulation* 21 401 1960
- 17 Pobleto P F., Kile M C., Pipberger H V. and Fries, E. D. Effect of treatment on morbidity in hypertensive Veterans administration co-operative study on antihypertensive agents. Effect on the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 48 481 19 3

Wenckebach A-V block A frequent feature following heavy physical training

Ilan Mlytes MD
Eli ezer Kaplinsky, MD
Joseph H Yahini MD
N Hanne Paparo, MD
Henry N Neufeld, MD
Tel Aviv, Israel

The physical activity required of a top athlete is far beyond that performed by ordinary people even those whose occupation is mainly physical. This activity may cause anatomic and physiological changes, sometimes difficult to classify as either normal or pathological. In the cardiovascular system hypertrophy of the myocardium and an increase of the vagal tone occur. These changes are manifested mainly by bradycardia. A first degree heart block is occasionally found.

Our interest in a systematic search for conduction disturbances in athletes was aroused by the finding of a Wenckebach type of heart block in a top athlete. Our impression was that the conduction disturbances in healthy top athletes are much more frequent than hitherto described, and that even second degree heart block is not rare.

A total of 126 athletes from Israeli national teams (swimming, athletics, gymnastics and volley ball teams) were examined. A complete physical examination and electrocardiogram (ECG) tracings were performed. The ECG was taken after a complete rest of 15 minutes duration in a recumbent position. Eleven cases of first degree heart block ($P-R$ interval ≥ 0.21 sec) were detected, in three of them Wenckebach's phenomenon was also found. The conduction disturbance displayed a remarkable correlation with the intensity of training.

Case reports

Case 1 D R a 22 year old swimmer with no medical history had been very active since the age of 12. For the last 3 years prior to examination he had noticed periods of irregular pulse at rest.

He was seen in October 1967. At that time he was training intensively for the annual national competition. Results of a physical examination were normal: the heart rate was 60 beats per minute, the blood pressure was 130/70 mm Hg. Atrial sounds were heard. A chest x ray was normal. The ECG revealed sinus rhythm with Wenckebach's periods (Fig 1 A). There were voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy. Normal 1:1 conduction with $P-R$ interval of 0.24 was resumed upon standing. Bicycle exercise produced sinus tachycardia with a $P-R$ interval of 0.12 sec.

In April 1968 when the intensity of his training was markedly reduced the heart rate was found to be regular at 60 beats per minute and the ECG revealed only first degree heart block with marked prolongation of the $P-R$ interval (Fig 1 B).

In April 1969 following a period of intensive training Wenckebach periods were noticed again in the ECG (Fig 2). This phenomenon was abolished by standing when a normal 1:1 conduction was resumed with a $P-R$ interval of 0.22 sec. During bicycle exercise (of 250 watts intensity) the heart rate was 140 beats per minute with a $P-R$ interval of 0.12 sec (Fig 2). Thirty minutes after the end of the exercise he again displayed Wenckebach periods. At this point he was given 0.5 mg of atropine subcutaneously. Within 10 minutes normal 1:1 conduction was resumed without increase in the sinus rate. The P wave became taller and somewhat sharper. The $P-R$ interval was 0.17 sec (Fig 2).

Case 2 R E was a 23 year old champion volley ball player with no medical history. A slow irregular pulse had occasionally been noted previously (March 1967). He was examined once during an intensive athletic training program and three times during periods of much lighter activity. The first examination was essentially negative except for periods of Wenckebach type A-V block (Fig 3). Standing and exercise restored 1:1 conduction (Fig 4). On his last visit (October 1972) he was less active in sport because of nonmedical reasons and the physical examination and chest x ray were completely negative with no conduction disturbance.

From the Heart Institute, The Chaim Sheba Medical Center and Tel Aviv University School of Medicine, Tel Aviv, Israel.

Received for publication Aug 2 1974.

Reprint requests to Joseph H Yahini MD, Heart Institute, University of Tel Aviv, Chaim Sheba Medical Center, Tel Hashomer, Israel.

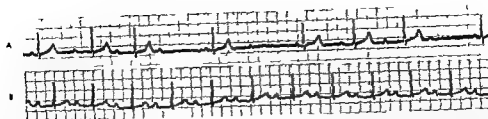


Fig 1 Case 1 A ECG (V) taken at complete supine rest during a heavy training season (atrial rate 60 per minute ventricular rate 50 per minute) B 1:1 conduction during light training season at complete supine rest (ventricular rate 75 per minute P R 0.36 sec)



Fig 2 Case 1 ECG (V) (1) at rest in supine position (atrial rate 60 per minute ventricular rate 50 per minute) (2) during exercise of 250 W (P R 0.12 sec H R, 130 per minute) (3) 30 minutes after recovery (4) immediately after the administration of 0.5 atropin (H R 60 per minute P R 0.17 sec) Note the disappearance of the Wenckebach heart block with exercise and atropin

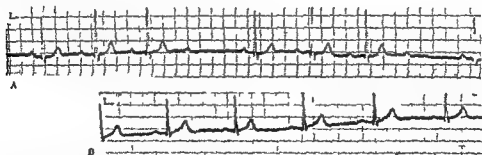


Fig 3 Case 2 ECGs taken at supine rest A Wenckebach during a heavy training period (ventricular rate 55 per minute atrial rate 6 per minute) B 1:1 conduction is present after reducing training intensity (H R 58 per minute P R 0.1 sec)

Case 3 U V, a 22-year-old champion middle and long distance runner had been active in athletics since the age of 14. Past and family histories were negative. He was seen in November 1968. For the preceding 18 months he had been training intensively (including a daily run of 15 miles).

The physical findings were normal. The blood pressure was 120/80 mm. Hg. An aortic sound was heard on auscultation. Chest x-ray revealed enlargement of the cardiac silhouette. The ECG showed Wenckebach periods with abnormal P waves (Fig 3 A and B). The T wave was positive in Leads

aVR, V₁, and V₂, and negative in Leads I, II, aVL, and V₆. The P vector axis was +120° in the frontal plane (Fig 6 A). Standing and bicycle exercise produced 1:1 conduction. A gradual "normalization" of the P wave was noted during the exercise (Fig 6 B). He finished 6 minutes of 3.0 watts exercise with a heart rate of 180 per minute and a P R interval of 0.15 sec. The abnormal P waves reappeared within few minutes of recovery.

On Feb 18 1969 he was seen again this time following a complete cessation of physical training for 2 weeks because of

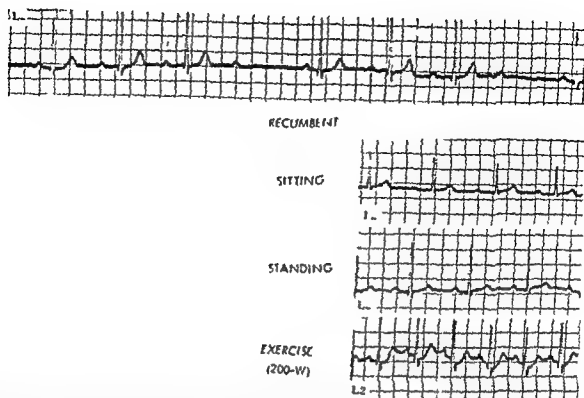


Fig 4 Case 2 Effect of changes in posture and of exercise on the conduction disturbances present at rest. Note Wenckebach heart block at supine rest. First degree heart block upon sitting (P R 0.26 sec) with normal P R interval induced upon standing (P R 0.20 sec) and exercise (200 W P R 0.16 sec).

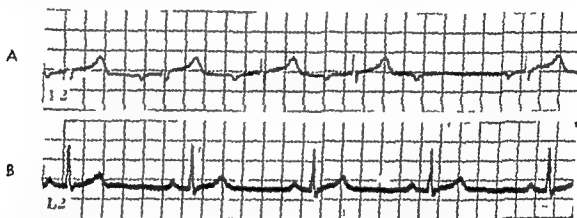


Fig 5 Case 3 ECG taken at complete supine rest during heavy training period (A) and after 2 weeks of rest (B). Note changes from second degree to mild first degree heart block (P R 0.21 sec) and the alteration in the P wave vector.

a leg pain. Physical findings were unchanged. No reason was detected for the leg pains. Heart rate was regular. The ECG showed normal P waves with 1:1 conduction. The P R interval was 0.21 sec (Figs 5 B and 6 B).

Shortly after his previous visit in May 1966 he resumed intensive training. The resting ECG again showed the abnormal P waves and Wenckebach periods.

Three months later following a period of very light training the ECG again demonstrated a 1:1 conduction with a P R interval of 0.21 sec but on continuous monitoring after 20 minutes of complete rest the P wave (recorded in Lead II) became negative with a 1:1 conduction and without further prolongation of the P R interval. This change lasted for at least 15 minutes after which he was disconnected from the ECG.

On his last visit in October 1972 while under moderate training a 1:1 conduction with a normal P wave vector was

present with a heart rate of over 60 beats per minute. With slower heart rates the P wave changed in a similar manner as described above. During the years of follow up a slight impairment of his competitive performance could be noticed at times when a Wenckebach type of heart block was present.

Discussion

The occurrence of a second degree heart block is almost invariably a sign of drug effect or of organic heart disease.¹ Reports describing Wenckebach's periods in a normal population are rare. In two large series it was detected in only three out of 67,375² and in 1 out of 19,000 people.³

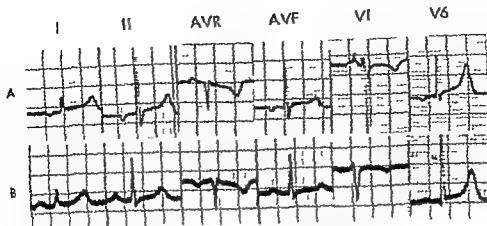


Fig 6 Case 3 Comparison of the ECG taken at rest during heavy training season (A) and during light training season (B) Note the "normalization" of the P wave upon reduction of training intensity

Out of 32 documented cases of Wenckebach's phenomenon without detectable organic heart disease gleaned from the literature¹⁻⁴ the block could be related to physical training in half of the cases¹⁻⁴ but only in 10 of them were details given. Of these cases six were in their twenties¹⁻⁴ and the ages of the other four were 36, 41, 52, and 53. This led Cullen and Collin¹³ and Grunby and Saltin⁶ to postulate that the conduction disturbance was somehow related to the performance of a strenuous exercise by elderly people. In trained athletes Wenckebach's A V block has rarely been found¹⁻⁴. In two extensive surveys of ECG abnormalities in athletes which comprised about 4 000 subjects this aberration was found in only seven individuals, the estimated frequency having been 0.15 and 0.21 per cent respectively. No additional information concerning age, training, rest, and posture was provided.

The findings in three of our 126 subjects suggest that if sought under appropriate conditions the frequency of this phenomenon in top athletes is much more common than previously reported. In these three athletes the appearance of Wenckebach periods at complete rest was strongly associated with the intensity of the physical training carried out during the same period of time. Reduction in the level of training even without complete cessation was sufficient for the second degree heart block to disappear. The phenomenon could be demonstrated only after a rest period in a recumbent position of 15 minutes and was abolished by sitting or by standing. Therefore it would have been overlooked if these precautions had not been observed.

An additional point of interest is the peculiar morphology of the P waves in case 3 (Figs 5 A and 6 A). The appearance of this abnormal P wave was associated with the intensive training periods and the Wenckebach type of block. This phenomenon might be related to a nonhomogeneous distribution of the vagal nerve endings within the atrial myocardium. A strong cholinergic stimulus may thus favor the development of a nonuniform excitability and recovery.¹⁴ It is possible that the pacemaker location was shifted to areas such as the coronary sinus, the upper A V nodal region, or the left atrium.

Patient 3 displayed also a slight impairment of his competitive performance during the periods of ECG abnormalities; therefore this conduction disturbance could be the ECG counterpart of the ill defined overtraining syndrome.

Conduction abnormalities related to training effect include sinus bradycardia, sinus arrhythmias, and a prolongation of the A V conduction. Altered balance of the autonomic nervous system is most probably the basis of these phenomena.^{1-4, 15} In line with the functional as opposed to the organic basis is the finding of Wenckebach's phenomenon in mentally ill patients without heart disease.¹⁶ The physiological and benign nature of this finding is manifested in our athletes by (1) its remarkable relationship to training, (2) the fact that even a change of posture was sufficient for its abolition, (3) the occurrence in young top athletes with the best performance status, (4) the follow up period of 6 years during which no change in their health status occurred. Nevertheless a much longer follow up period is needed to prove whether the

athletes who exhibit second degree heart block during training are subjects with an occult abnormality of the conduction system which may eventually become permanent. The recognition of the functional characteristics of this conduction disturbance in athletes is important for proper clinical evaluation and the avoidance of unnecessary restrictions.

Summary

Among 126 top Israeli athletes, in whom an ECG was obtained during a random survey, 11 had first degree heart block ($P-R \geq 0.21 \text{ sec}$) and in three of them Wenckebach's phenomenon was found. The latter could be demonstrated only after 15 minutes rest in a recumbent position and was abolished by sitting, standing and the administration of atropine. The subjects with Wenckebach's phenomenon were followed for 6 years. The heart block was found to be present only during seasons of intensive training and could not be demonstrated a few weeks after the training was reduced in intensity or stopped. No heart disease or diminution of performance developed during 6 years of follow up. Transient second degree heart block in top athletes is probably much more frequent than hitherto suspected but it can be demonstrated only if the athlete is examined during rest and in the recumbent position. It is assumed to be a physiological phenomenon related to heavy physical training.

REFERENCES

- Marratt H J L and Myerburg R J Recognition and treatment of cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disturbances in Hurst J W and Logue R B editors The Heart Ed 2 New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 525
- Johnson R L Averill K H and Lamb I E Electrocardiographic findings in 67375 asymptomatic individuals VII A V block Am J Cardiol 6 153 1960
- Manning G W and Sears G A Postural heart block Am J Cardiol 9 558 1962
- Nakamoto K Electrocardiograms of 26 marathon runners before and after 100 meter dash Jap Circ J 33 105 1969
- Dembo A G Rhythm disturbances in sportsman in Karpman V L and Konkolevsky G M, editors Heart and Sports, Moscow 1968 "Medicina" Publishers, pp 409-426
- Butschenko L A Besonderheiten des Elektrokardiogramms bei Sportlern und deren Beurteilung in Der Ruhe und Belastungs EKG bei Sportlern Leipzig 1967 Johann Ambrosius Barth Publishers # 59
- Kitamura K Gendai Naikagaku Taikai (Handbooks of Modern Internal Medicine) Tokyo 1965 Nakayama Shoten Supp II pp 98 129
- Levy R Partial heart block due to increased vagal action A case report Ann Intern Med 12 125 1970
- Laubry C Soulié P and La Roche C Pénodes de Luciani Wenckebach chez l'adolescent Arch Mal Coeur 34 278 1941
- Donner F and Merlen I Dissociation auriculo ventriculaire incomplète d'origine vagotonique compliquée de syncope Arch Mal Coeur 35 143 1942
- Holmes I and Weil D Incomplete heart block produced by changes in posture AM HEART J 30 791 1945
- Germain A and Marty I Dissociation auriculo ventriculaire partielle avec pénodes de Luciani Wenckebach d'origine vagotonique Soc Med Franc 42 35 1948
- Benedict R B and Evans J M Second degree heart block and Wenckebach phenomenon associated with anxiety AM HEART J 43 626 1952
- Yano K and Toshitani S Frequency and prognosis of A V block in adult health study on subject of the Hiroshima ABCC Jap Circ J 31 166 1967
- Cullen K and Collin R Daily running causing Wenckebach heart block Lancet 2 729 1964
- Grimby G and Saltin B Daily running causing Wenckebach heart block Lancet 2 962 1964
- Tomasini M Wenckebach period in a young athlete Med Lavoro 57 614 1966
- Sargun O Alp C Tanir C and Karaca L A Wenckebach phenomenon with nodal and ventricular escape in marathon runner Chest 57 102 1970
- Lightfoot P R Sasse L Mandel W J and Hayakawa H His bundle electrograms in healthy adolescents with persistent second degree A V block Chest 63 358 1973
- Steinhaus A M Chronic effects of exercise Physiol Rev 25 103 1933
- James T N Cardiac innervation Anatomic and pharmacologic relations Bull N Y Acad Med 43 1041 1967
- Wilson F N The production of atrioventricular rhythm in man after administration of atropine Arch Intern Med 16 989 1915
- Lichtman J O Rourke R Klein A and Karliner J S Electrocardiogram of the athlete Arch Intern Med 132 763 1973

ST segment isolation and quantification as a means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill stress testing

Frank John Forlini, Jr MD*
Keith Cohn MD
Manly F Langston Jr MD
San Francisco Calif

Treadmill stress testing and its associated electrocardiographic responses have become firmly established as a method for detection and evaluation of coronary artery disease (CAD).¹⁻³ While the recent introduction of computer analytic techniques⁴⁻⁶ has resolved many of the attendant problems of maximal exercise including the high heart rate (with superimposition of P, T and U waves) motion artifact baseline drift and observer variability agreement has not been achieved on optimal diagnostic criteria. Much of the latter problem is associated with ST segment responses characterized by J junctional depression but with upward sloping ST segments. Moreover diagnostic sensitivity of exercise stress testing remains inadequately low some 25 to 50 per cent of patients with coronary disease remain undetected by treadmill stress testing.⁷

Utilizing a new method of ST segment analysis and computer analytic techniques we have examined these problems and present our results in initial clinical studies. These methods are applicable toward improving diagnostic sensitivity and specificity of exercise testing.

Methods

Subjects One hundred thirty three patients who underwent treadmill stress testing were

divided into three groups as defined below. Patients in whom a definite clinical or angiographic diagnosis could not be made were excluded from this study prospectively. No cardioactive drugs were being taken during the test. Digoxin was discontinued at least one week previously.

Group I Normal control subjects The 62 subjects comprising this group included 12 normal volunteers and 50 patients who had no evidence of cardiovascular disease. Twelve of the 50 patients presented with atypical chest pain but had normal coronary angiograms. The average age was 44 years (range 23 to 76) and all group members had normal resting electrocardiograms.

Group II Patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) and abnormal stress tests The 29 patients comprising this group averaged 53 years (range 34 to 70) and had unequivocal clinical and/or coronary angiographic evidence of CAD. In addition all subjects had a definitely abnormal exercise stress test by standard visual criteria that is 1 mm or greater ST-depression with flat or downsloping ST segments for 0.08 second or longer (defined as "ischemic ST segments").

The patients in Group II were subcategorized (Table I). Subgroup IIA (21 patients) included 11 (38 per cent) having coronary angiograms showing at least 60 per cent obstruction of one or more major coronary arteries or diffuse multivessel disease. Ten had previous well-documented acute transmural myocardial infarction with persistent abnormal Q waves (greater than 0.04 second in Leads I, II, aVF or V₁, V₂) on the resting ECG. Two patients had combined Q waves and abnormal coronary angiograms.

Among Subgroup IIB (eight patients) two had

From the Division of Cardiology, Presbyterian Hospital, Pacific Medical Center, and the Heart Research Institute and Research Data Facility, the Institute of Medical Sciences, Pacific Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.

This research was performed under Grant HE-05496-06 and -09 from the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Aug 16, 1974.

Reprint requests: Division of Cardiology, Presbyterian Hospital, Pacific Medical Center, Box 7999, San Francisco, Calif 94120.

Present address: Franciscan Medical Offices, Rock Island Franciscan Medical Center, Rock Island, Ill. 61201.

Table 1 Criteria for classifying patients into subgroups A and B

	Group II 29 patients	Group III 42 patients
Subgroup A	21	31
Coronary angiograms (only)	(9)	(11)
Transmural myocardial infarction with pathological Q's (only)	(10)	(8)
Combined angiogram and Q	(2)	(12)
Subgroup B	8	11
Nontransmural myocardial infarction (only)	(0)	(1)
Angina (only)	(6)	(9)
Combined angina and nontransmural myocardial infarction	(2)	(1)

well defined clinical acute myocardial infarction by history having serial cardiac enzyme changes exceeding twice normal and the typical evolutionary pattern. These however did not have pathologic Q waves and were considered to have nontransmural infarctions. The remaining six patients in this group had a classical history of angina with exertional precordial pain relieved by rest and sublingual nitroglycerin within five minutes. In each of these latter cases at least two independent observers concurred that the diagnosis was beyond question.

Group III CAD patients with a negative or nondiagnostic exercise test. The 42 patients comprising this group had clear evidence of CAD as defined in Group II above. The criteria for classifying these patients are shown in Table I, and it is seen that 33 either had coronary angiographic documentation of coronary disease or had a previous well delineated acute myocardial infarction. The difference then, between this and Group II is the presence of a normal or nondiagnostic ST segment response during or following exercise stress testing as judged by two independent observers using standard visual criteria i.e. no ischemic ST segment changes were evinced. The mean age was 51 (range 41 to 74).

It is seen that Subgroups A include only those patients with coronary angiographic documentation of coronary disease and/or clear history of acute transmural myocardial infarction with persistent abnormal Q waves. The remaining patients subclassified as B, had historical and

enzyme evidence of myocardial infarction without Q waves ('nontransmural' infarctions), or had a typical history of angina. This grouping was performed in order to compare those patients with unequivocal evidence of CAD with those presenting with slightly less firm evidence yet still, in our minds the diagnosis being beyond question.

Test procedure. All subjects were exercised on the same motor driven variable speed/incline treadmill* using the method of Bruce.¹¹ The initial workload was 1.7 mph at a 10 per cent grade, with both speed and incline being increased every three minutes. All patients were encouraged to exercise to their maximum effort unless stopped by the physician monitoring the test. Occasionally, increments in speed and grade were made more frequently than at three minutes in order to achieve maximal or near maximal levels of exercise. Indications for terminating the tests were appearance of ischemic ST segments visually, moderate or severe chest discomfort regardless of the ECG, severe fatigue preventing the patient from continuing significant arrhythmias or exercise to at least 90 per cent of the age predicted maximal heart rate.¹² A minimum exercise heart rate of 130 beats per minute was required for entry into the study.

ECG signals were obtained from a single bipolar chest lead which approximated a V₁. Low resistance signal areas were created with proper skin preparation to minimize movement artifact and muscle noise. The ECG signal was divided and served as input to two separate recording systems. The first was a standard, direct writer electrocardiograph machine†. Recordings were made in the sitting and standing positions in the resting state after hyperventilation, and at least twice during each exercise stage. Data acquisition continued for at least eight minutes into the recovery period with the patient then sitting. From this record, a visual interpretation was made which required agreement by two independent observers. This record was utilized for stress test classification of subjects.

The second parallel ECG signal served as the input to an ECG preamplifier system‡ with a frequency response of 0.1 to 100 Hz (time constant = 1/12 msec) and a gain ratio of 1,000/1.

Quanton Instrument Co. Model 1800 Seattle Wash.
 †Sunborn Co. Model 51 Cambridge Mass.
 ‡Space Labs, Inc. Model 1 0 1600 (Phase II) Chatsworth Calif.

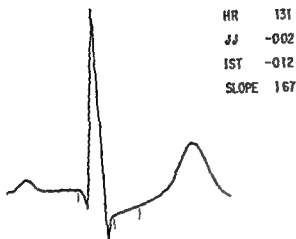


Fig 1 Artist's conception of TV representation of computer averaged transient (CAT) obtained from one 10-second data period. Vertical markers indicate in order baseline, J junction and 48 msec along the ST segment. After initial selection by the treadmill technician via an interactive computer terminal, markers are automatically set for all subsequent CAT's. If temporal alignment changes occur during exercise or recovery, new locations can be selected on line, real time by adjusting the appropriate marker through the interactive terminal. The right portion of the TV display presents the calculated parameters associated with the depicted CAT: HR = heart rate; JJ = J junction displacement (mv); IST = isolated ST integral displacement (μ v sec); slope = mv/sec rise of the ST segment.

Interposed line terminating amplifiers were used to suppress common mode noise.

Computer sampling. The continuous single lead ECG signal was digitalized in 10-second time blocks two to four times per minute by an analog to digital converter under the control of an IBM 1800 MPX computer system. Sampling rate was 250 times per second. R wave peaks were identified within core using pattern recognition techniques and served as the orientation point for temporal alignment of all acceptable QRS complexes within a given time block. Modification of a previously described method was used for identification of and compensation for baseline shift. A single QRS complex with elimination of accompanying muscle noise and artifact was generated by the method of computer averaged transients (CAT). R-R intervals, QRS duration, polarity and slopes served to identify ectopic complexes which were excluded from analysis.

On line technician-computer interaction. The

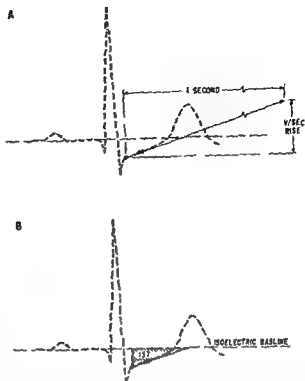


Fig 2 Panel A displays ST segment vector originating at J junction (•) and passing through 48 msec point of ST segment (x) for determination of slope (rise or fall of ST segment in mv/sec). Panel B shows delineation of isolated ST integral (shaded area) utilizing the same two points, i.e. extrapolating this line automatically to baseline.

intersection of the P-R segment and QRS was taken as baseline. No attempt was made to compensate for depressed P-R segments or atrial repolarization waves. The J point was located at the junction between the QRS and ST segment by the technician utilizing an interactive terminal and TV representation of the CAT. A point 48 msec along the ST segment was then electronically identified. The choice of 48 msec was partly arbitrary and partly based on an attempt to define an accurate ST-slope without contamination from the T wave. Atrial repolarization most likely has only a slight influence on the ST voltage at this point.⁴ Additional adjustments could be made as the exercise test progressed (see Fig 1 for detailed description). In this manner, accurate on line determination of isoelectric baseline and ST segment displacement was achieved. J junction and 48 msec ST segment voltages for each generated CAT were logged on line with their respective heart rates, sequence markers and patient identification.

Table II Group IST integral means (μ sec) for each heart rate span during exercise

Heart rate span	Group I	Group II	Group III
<i>Exercise</i>			
120-129	-0.57	-22.88	-11.16
130-139	-1.93	-51.43	-13.35
140-149	-2.24	-69.81	-10.49
150-159	-2.99	-72.58	-11.77
160-169	-2.72	-140.19	-11.07
170-179	-3.41	-109.17	-17.16
180-189	-2.56		-49.48
<i>Recovery</i>			
180-189	-1.75		-7.21
170-179	-0.81		-8.94
160-169	-1.76	-92.72	-7.22
150-159	-0.04	-100.15	-7.33
140-149	-0.21	-69.04	-3.21
130-139	0.07	-23.70	-4.74
120-129	-0.61	-33.95	-7.39
<i>Late recovery</i>			
100-119	-0.31	-26.25	-7.32
80-99	-0.33	-17.43	-5.73

= Insufficient data

Isolated ST integral (IST) ST segmental points generated from the CAT pattern recognition program were used to calculate ST segmental slope and the isolated ST integral (IST) ST slope determination as depicted in Fig 2. A simply measures the rate of rise or fall (millivolts per second) between J junction and 48 msec. Such a technique quantitates rate of change but does not take into consideration the voltage displacement of the ST segment relative to the isoelectric baseline.

The isolated ST integral (IST) is a function of the magnitude of J junctional displacement and ST segmental slope and serves as a quantitative measurement of ST integral displacement from the isoelectric baseline. Integral determination is dependent upon the isolation of the ST segment from other electrophysiological events. This is accomplished by allowing the ST vector starting at the J junction to continue as a straight line through the 48 msec point of the ST segment to the isoelectric baseline without interference from T wave forces. The IST integral is, therefore, bounded by J junction displacement, the sloping ST vector, and the elapsed time along the isoelectric baseline between J junction and the intersection of the ST vector with the baseline (Fig 2, B). Such a technique alleviates the problems asso-

Table III Normal IST (μ sec) for each heart rate span as determined from Groups I and II*

Heart rate span	Exercise	Recovery
80-99		-6
100-119		-6
120-129	-6	-4
130-139	-8	-2
140-149	-8	-2
150-159	-10	-2
160-169	-10	-4
170-179	-10	†

*Values with greater negativity are considered abnormal.
†Insufficient data.

Table IV No (and %) of patients in Groups I and II defined as abnormal according to number of abnormal rate related ISTs

Number of rate related ISTs	Group I (n = 62)	Group II (n = 29)
1 or more	9 (14.5%)	29 (100%)
2 or more	2 (3.2%)	29 (100%)
3 or more	2 (3.2%)	27 (93.1%)

ciated with shortened QT intervals and early onset of the initial T wave limb found during high heart rates. In addition, utilization of the IST technique further eliminates the problems inherent in 'total' integrative techniques in the presence of inverted or low amplitude T waves (Further details of IST methodology are available in the appendix and on request to the authors).

Development of normal and abnormal criteria of IST All averaged QRSTs on an individual subject were evaluated by an IST computation program. The evaluation consisted of averaging IST determinations in a given individual at each heart rate span i.e., a separate mean IST was calculated for rates between 120 and 129, 130 and 139 and so forth. Peak heart rate divided exercise and recovery into their respective periods, and the exercise and recovery times were considered separately. Each subject's heart rate-related ISTs were used to determine normality and abnormality. Group IST means for each heart rate span were calculated for exercise, recovery and late recovery (rates 80 to 99, 100 to 119) and are presented in Table II.

Groups I and II were utilized for developing

IST, EXERCISE 120-129

$\mu\text{V-SEC}$	N1	GROUP I	N2 GROUP II	SPEC	SENS
6.00	1 *		0	0.02	1.00
4.00	3 ***		0	0.07	1.00
2.00	4 ****		0	0.15	1.00
0.00	7 *****		0	0.28	1.00
-2.00	28 *****		0	0.80	1.00
-4.00	5 *****		0	0.89	1.00
-6.00	6 *****		1 *	0.96	0.96
-8.00	1 *		0	0.98	0.96
-10.00	0		4 ****	0.98	0.80
-12.00	0		1 *	0.98	0.76
-14.00	1 *		0	1.00	0.76
-16.00	0		4 ****	1.00	0.60
-18.00	0		2 **	1.00	0.52
-20.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.48
-22.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.44
-24.00	0		2 **	1.00	0.36
-26.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-28.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-30.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-32.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-34.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-36.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-38.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-40.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-42.00	0		0	1.00	0.36
-44.00	0		3 ****	1.00	0.24
-46.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.20
-48.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.16
-50.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-52.00	0		0	1.00	0.14
-54.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-56.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-58.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-60.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-62.00	0		0	1.00	0.16
-64.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.12
-66.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-68.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-70.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-72.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-74.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-76.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-78.00	0		0	1.00	0.12
-80.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.08
-82.00	0		0	1.00	0.08
-84.00	0		0	1.00	0.08
-86.00	0		0	1.00	0.08
-88.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.04
-90.00	0		0	1.00	0.04
-92.00	0		1 *	1.00	0.04

Fig 3 Computer histogram displaying Groups I and II frequency distribution of mean IST integrals ($\mu\text{V-sec}$) for heart rate span 120 to 129 during exercise. Each asterisk represents one subject. N1 and N2 are the number of subjects from Groups I and II sampled at this heart rate span. In several patients the heart rate quickly jumped from the low hundreds in the 120's and data for the 120 to 129 span are therefore unavailable. The heavy dashed line represents the general area ± 6 or $\pm 8 \mu\text{V-sec}$ where normality can be segregated from abnormality. It is at this level that specificity and sensitivity are at their combined highest level 0.96 to 0.98.

normal and abnormal criteria. All heart rate related mean ISTs within these groups were evaluated as to magnitude of IST integral displacement from the isoelectric baseline. Normal limits (Table III, Fig 3) were then

constructed for each of the rate related ISTs by selecting a cut off value based upon maximal sensitivity and specificity values. Thus, normality was determined based upon obtaining both sensitivity and specificity as high as possible [between

0.88 and 0.96, respectively, for Groups I and II (Fig 3)] All IST values greater in negativity than the cut off were considered abnormal responses. As can be observed in Table III, there is no single normal value for the IST integral, but rather a changing one depending on the heart rate and whether the patient is exercising or in the recovery phase of the test.

Individual patient discrimination of normality and abnormality (Group I vs Group II) A single 10 second averaged IST falling outside the defined normal limits is not necessarily diagnostic of coronary ischemia since a variety of artifacts and individual differences may influence an isolated measurement. The question, therefore, arose whether one two, or more "abnormal" rate related IST's should be required to be present in order to diagnose a patient as having an abnormal ischemic response. Table IV displays the number of patients in Groups I and II which would be diagnosed as being abnormal depending upon whether one, two, or more abnormal IST rate related responses were required. Were one to consider a single rate related IST to be sufficient for a diagnosis of ischemia, false positive responders would reach an unacceptable high of 14.5 per cent. Occasional appearance of an artifactually depressed ST segment is probably secondary to incomplete elimination of respiratory and motion noise. If, however, two or more rate related IST's are required to fall outside the normal limit before an abnormal patient diagnosis is made, a reasonable false positive level of 3.2 per cent is achieved for the normal group and sensitivity for Group II remains at 100 per cent. Specificity shows no improvement when three (or more) abnormal responses are required. At this level, sensitivity of Group II falls to 93.1 per cent. Therefore, two abnormal rate related IST integrals were selected as the criteria for an ischemic response in a given patient.

Definitions (1) Visual ST segment abnormality - ischemic ST depression (equal to or greater than 1 mm flat or downsloping ST segments for 0.08 second or more) read by the interpreter from the standard ECG tracing (2) IST integral abnormalities - isolated ST segment integral which falls outside the range of normal (3) Rate related IST - normal limits for IST are established for each heart rate bracket, 120 to 129 per minute, 130 to 139 per minute, 140 to 149 per minute etc., both during exercise and in the

postexercise recovery period (4) Specificity - number of normal tests/total number of normal patients (5) Sensitivity - number of abnormal tests/total number of abnormal patients (those with coronary artery disease) (6) False positive responses - abnormal tests/total number of normal patients (7) False negative responses - normal tests/total number of abnormal patients

Results

IST responses

Group I Two (3.2 per cent) of the 62 subjects in this group were detected as being abnormal by IST criteria and are considered false positive responders.

Group II All 29 patients in Group II were abnormal IST responders. This finding is to be expected, however, as they had clinical CAD and visually abnormal stress tests prior to being included in this group.

Group III Seventy nine per cent (33) of the 42 CAD patients in this group were detected as abnormal responders by IST criteria. All members of this group originally had normal or nondiagnostic visually interpreted treadmill stress tests. Ninety per cent (9 of 10) of those patients classified as having coronary disease on the basis of historical or enzyme evidence of previous nontransmural myocardial infarction or angina (Subgroup IIIB) were found to have IST positive stress tests. Seventy five per cent (24 of 32) of Subgroup IIIA—those having abnormal coronary angiograms or history of transmural myocardial infarction with pathologic Q waves—were IST criteria positive.

Sensitivity of the IST IST sensitivity was further evaluated by studying the time course of both IST changes and the standard visual abnormalities. Group II was selected for this portion of the evaluation since this group contains only CAD patients who developed positive stress tests by visual criteria. Fifteen patients (52 per cent) manifested abnormal IST's before development of a visually positive test while 17 patients (59 per cent) continued to remain positive after disappearance of a visually abnormal stress test. Considering the total abnormal IST responses, 19 per cent (30 of 156) occurred before development of a positive visual test, and 27 per cent (42 of 156) occurred after the positive visual criteria had disappeared. Thus the sensitivity of the IST is such that an abnormal response may precede the

appearance of a generally accepted ischemic response and may persist for a period of time after the cessation of an ischemic ST segment

Discussion

Exercise induced ST segment displacement has been extensively studied and correlated both with presence of known coronary artery disease and the future development of coronary events during follow up periods of up to 20 years.¹¹ Most of the early studies employed either the double Masters two step test or submaximal treadmill exercise protocols and have classified patients using merely clinical criteria. Coronary angiographic correlation with the double Master's protocol has been far from satisfactory and test sensitivity is reported to range from 35 to 75 per cent when using standard diagnostic criteria.¹ False positive responses have been reported to range from 5 to 31 per cent.¹ Utilization of maximal or near maximal treadmill stress testing (equal or greater than 85 per cent of age predicted maximum heart rate) has increased sensitivity some 10 to 14 per cent when compared with the former protocol,² and coronary angiographic correlations with stress test sensitivity range from 60 to 85 per cent.^{12,13} False positive responses in the same group of individuals range around 10 to 12 per cent.^{12,13} Computer analytic techniques have been used in attempting to improve sensitivity and specificity of treadmill testing achieving a sensitivity of 80 to 85 per cent and a specificity of near 90 per cent in one study.

Common causes of false negative responses (test insensitivity) include attainment of inadequate heart rate, single vessel disease (especially when the right or circumflex coronary artery is involved), use of only a single monitoring lead and appearance of depressed but slowly upsloping ST segments (considered to be in the borderline range of normality abnormality).

The current study was undertaken to improve diagnostic capabilities of treadmill stress testing and has several attributes and unique features: (1) The use of computer averaging serves to minimize motion and muscle noise artifact and baseline drift. Also operator interaction allows precise on line identification of the ST segment. (2) The means of quantifying the amplitude and slope of the ST segment—the IST integral—isolates this segment from the repolarization (T

wave) forces. (3) Requiring more than one IST to exceed established normal limits before diagnosing an ischemic response minimizes false positive responses. (4) Relating IST criteria to a given heart rate has further improved diagnostic capability since ST segment changes normally vary depending upon the level of exercise and its corresponding heart rate. (5) Previous studies have looked at the value of computer analysis during exercise testing without regard to whether the test was easily interpretable as being abnormal on the basis of simple inspection.^{14,15} The present study more definitively demonstrates an improved sensitivity utilizing computational analytic techniques: (A) by identifying abnormal responders in a group of coronary patients with nondiagnostic exercise tests and (B) by showing a positive or abnormal isolated ST integral (flat or downsloping) ST segments. (6) Obviously everyone does not have access to the type of computer assisted techniques utilized here. Nevertheless this study had broader reaching conclusions. It is clear that upsloping ST segments if sufficiently depressed and/or slowly sloping, may indicate an ischemic response. A form of quantification is merely necessary to discriminate normal from abnormal depressions of these upward moving ST segments.

No absolute values for total sensitivity and specificity can be determined in this study since a portion of the coronary patients (Group II) were used in criteria development. However the results achieved in Group III, a group with previously nondiagnostic ST segments appear promising in that a significant yield of abnormalities was evident. Further prospective longitudinal studies are needed to determine the role of the isolated ST integral in exercise stress testing.

Summary

A new method of ST segment analysis utilizing computer analytic techniques has been employed in treadmill exercise testing with the aim of enhancing diagnostic sensitivity and specificity. One hundred thirty three individuals were studied including 62 normal subjects (Group I), 29 patients with coronary disease and clear ischemic ST segment responses to exercise testing (Group II) and 42 patients with coronary disease but normal or nondiagnostic exercise tests (Group

III) The techniques used included computer averaging, to minimize motion artifact and baseline drift, a means of isolating the ST segment from the T wave and quantifying ST amplitude and slope (the isolated ST integral, IST), and the relating of the IST to a given heart rate, thus taking cognizance of the dependency of ST depression on heart rate and level of exercise.

These methods resulted in a test specificity exceeding 90 per cent and a sensitivity of over 85 per cent. Further evidence of the improved sensitivity achieved using these techniques included a 79 per cent (33 of 42) recognition of abnormalities in Group III, patients having normal or nondiagnostic visually interpreted treadmill stress tests (i.e. no flat or downsloping ST segments of 1 mm or greater). Moreover 15 of 29 patients in Group II (52 per cent) manifested abnormal IST's before development of a typical ischemic ST, and in 17 patients (59 per cent), the IST continued to remain positive after disappearance of the characteristic flat or downsloping ST segment.

It is concluded that this type of computation analysis adds appreciable diagnostic sensitivity and specificity to treadmill stress testing.

REFERENCES

- 1 Sheffield L T and Reeves T J Graded exercise in the diagnosis of angina pectoris *Mod Conc Cardiovasc Dis* 34:1 1965
- 2 Sheffield L T Holt J H and Reeves T J Exercise graded by heart rate in electrocardiographic testing for angina pectoris *Circulation* 32:622 1965
- 3 Bellet S and Roman L Comparison of the double two step test and the maximal exercise treadmill test. Studies in coronary prone subjects *Circulation* 36:238 1967
- 4 Rautaharju P M and Blackburn H The exercise electrocardiogram: Experience in analysis of noisy cardiograms with a small computer *AM HEART J* 69:615 1965
- 5 Blomquist G The Frank lead exercise electrocardiogram: A quantitative study based on averaging technique and digital computer analysis *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 440 1965
- 6 Bruce R A Mazzarella J A Jordan J W Jr and Green E Quantitation of QRS and ST segment responses to exercise *AM HEART J* 71:455 1966
- 7 Smith R F and Wherry R J Jr Quantitative interpretation of the exercise electrocardiogram *Circulation* 34:1044 1966
- 8 McHenry P L Stowe D E and Lancaster M C Computer quantitation of the ST segment response during maximal treadmill exercise *Circulation* 38:691 1968
- 9 Sheffield L T Holt J H Lester F M Conroy D V and Reeves T J On line analysis of the exercise electrocardiogram *Circulation* 40:935 1969
- 10 Redwood D R and Epstein S E Uses and limitations of stress testing in the evaluation of ischemic heart disease *Circulation* 46:1115 1972
- 11 Doan A E Peterson D R Blackman J R and Bruce

- R A Myocardial ischemia after maximal exercise in healthy men *AM HEART J* 69:11 1965
- 12 Lester M Sheffield L T Trammell P and Reeves T J The effect of age and athletic training on the maximal heart rate during muscular exercise *AM HEART J* 76:370 1968
- 13 Rosner S W Leimbach R C Presto A J Jackson L K Wehrer A L and Caceres C A Computer analysis of the exercise electrocardiogram *Am J Cardiol* 20:36 1967
- 14 Mattingly T W The post exercise electrocardiogram: Its value in the diagnosis and prognosis of coronary arterial disease *Am J Cardiol* 9:395 1962
- 15 Robb G P and Marks H II Latent coronary artery disease: Determination of its presence and severity by the exercise electrocardiogram *Am J Cardiol* 13:603 1964
- 16 Doyle J T and Kinch S H The prognosis of an abnormal electrocardiographic stress test *Circulation* 41:545 1970
- 17 Dimany M A Tambe A and Zimmerman H A Correlation between coronary arteriography and the post exercise electrocardiogram *Am J Cardiol* 19:596 1967
- 18 Most A E Kemp H G and Gorlin R Postexercise electrocardiography in patients with arteriographically documented coronary artery disease *Ann Intern Med* 71:1043 1969
- 19 Fitzgibbon G M Burgraff G W Groves T D and Parker J O A double Master's two step test: Clinical angiographic and hemodynamic correlations *Ann Intern Med* 74:509 1971
- 20 McConahay D R McCallister B D and Smith R E Postexercise electrocardiography: Correlations with coronary arteriographic and left ventricular hemodynamics *Am J Cardiol* 28:1 1971
- 21 Cohn P F Vokonas P S Herman M V and Gorlin R Postexercise electrocardiogram in patients with abnormal resting electrocardiograms *Circulation* 43:648 1971
- 22 Mason R E Likar I Biern R O and Ross R S Multiple lead exercise electrocardiography: Experience in 107 normal subjects and 67 patients with angina pectoris and comparison with coronary cinearteriography in 84 patients *Circulation* 36:517 1967
- 23 Roitman D Jones W B and Sheffield L T Comparison of submaximal exercise ECG test with coronary cineangiogram *Ann Intern Med* 72:641 1970
- 24 McHenry P L Phillips J F Knoebel S B Correlation of computer quantitated exercise electrocardiogram with arteriographic location of coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 30:747 1972
- 25 Martin C M and McConahay D R Maximal treadmill exercise electrocardiography: Correlations with coronary arteriography and cardiac hemodynamics *Circulation* 46:9-6 1972

Appendix

Details of computer determination of IST when the ST segment is flat or downsloping can be obtained from the authors. In such instances the ST is either extrapolated backward to the baseline—in the case of downward sloping ST—or a constant of 0.015 mv is arbitrarily added to the 48 msec voltage—in the case of flat ST segments—to produce very slight upward sloping

The significance of bundle branch block during acute myocardial infarction

Allen A. Nemetz, MD*

Samuel J. Shubrooks Jr MD**

Adolph M. Hutter Jr MD FACP

Roman W. DeSanctis, MD FACP

Boston, Mass

For over 35 years it has been recognized that the prognosis in acute myocardial infarction is affected adversely by the presence of bundle branch block. In addition the fact that the development of bundle branch block may be a precursor of high degree atrioventricular (A-V) block is well appreciated.¹ Although two recent studies suggest that the association of A-V block with bundle branch block in patients with acute myocardial infarction selects a group of patients with an especially high risk of late sudden death, the influence of bundle branch block and A-V block on short and long term prognosis is still unclear. Furthermore, the role of temporary and permanent pacemaker therapy remains to be determined. This paper reports the experience with bundle branch block in acute myocardial infarction at the Massachusetts General Hospital.

Methods and patient series

The records of 876 patients with definite acute myocardial infarction admitted to the Coronary Care Unit were reviewed. Of this group 53 had associated bundle branch block—an incidence of 6 per cent. An additional 25 patients with acute myocardial infarction and bundle branch block in the hospital's other intensive care areas were

identified and included in the series. Seven patients had their natural history altered by cardiac surgery during acute hospitalization and therefore were not considered in the overall analysis, leaving a group of 71 patients for study.

In cases of multiple hospital admissions the first admission in which both an acute myocardial infarction and bundle branch block were present was analyzed.

The electrocardiograms of all patients confined to the Coronary Care Unit were continuously monitored with provision for a 1 minute magnetic tape memory loop. Ten second rhythm strips were taken every two hours. In addition, daily 12 lead electrocardiograms were recorded.

The diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction was made by the presence of at least two of the following three criteria:

1. A history of pain that was typical of acute myocardial infarction.

2. The evolution of Q waves diagnostic of myocardial infarction on the electrocardiogram. In patients with left bundle branch block the location of the infarct was known for certain in eight patients in whom an electrocardiogram was recorded acutely before the development of bundle branch block. The location was strongly inferred in an additional three patients (two of whom had pathologic confirmation) whose electrocardiograms exhibited striking evolutionary zonal injury changes in the presence of left bundle branch block.

3. Abnormal elevation of serum enzymes including glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, creatine phosphokinase, and lactic dehydrogenase.

Bundle branch block was further characterized

From the Department of Medicine, Harvard Medical School and the Cardiac Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass.

Supported in part by the following United States Public Health Service grant: No. 1H171653, HL-41366.

Reprint requests to Adolph M. Hutter Jr, MD, Cardiac Unit, Massachusetts General Hospital, Fruit St., Boston, Mass. 02114.

Present Address: The Washington Clinic, Washington, D.C. 20015.

Present Address: The New England Deaconess Hospital, Boston, Mass.

Table 1 The relationship of age of conduction defect to location of myocardial infarction*

		Neu RBBB	Old RBBB	Indet RBBB	Neu LBBB	Old LBBB	Indet LBBB
Anterior	No hemiblock	4	1	1			
	LAH	11	5	7	5	2	0
	LPH	2	0	2			
Inf post	No hemiblock	1	4	0			
	LAH	1	1	1	1	1	0
	LPH	0	1	0			
Subendo	No Hem	0	2	0			
	LAH	0	0	0	1	0	0
	LPH	1	0	0			
Uncertain	No hemiblock	0	0	0			
	LAH	1	0	0	2	4	4
	LPH	0	0	0			

RBBB right bundle branch block LBBB left bundle branch block LAH left anterior hemiblock LPH left posterior hemiblock

as 'old' if it was known to have been present prior to the onset of infarction, new if it was documented to occur after the onset of infarction, and indeterminate if the precise time of onset could not be identified.

Criteria for left anterior hemiblock and left posterior hemiblock in association with right bundle branch block were those described by Rosenbaum and associates¹⁰.

Follow up was obtained by examination of hospital and clinical records, communication with the primary physician and direct communication with the patient or an immediate family member.

Results

Age and sex of patient Patients ranged in age from 36 to 84 years with a mean age of 63 years. There were 50 males and 21 females. The duration of right bundle branch block could not be correlated with age. However, the 11 patients with old or indeterminate age left bundle branch block were significantly older with an age range of 66 to 84 years and a mean age of 71 years compared to a range of 36 to 83 years and a mean age of 63 years in the other 60 patients ($p < 0.02$).

Location of infarction The site of infarction in relationship to the various types and time of onset of bundle branch block is shown in Table I.

The infarctions were anterior in 45 patients, inferior posterior in 11, subendocardial in 4, and of undetermined location in 11.

Of the 45 patients with anterior infarctions there were 22 with new right bundle branch block

and five with new left bundle branch block while of the 11 patients with inferior posterior infarctions there were only two with new right bundle branch block and one with new left bundle branch block.

In examining the 26 patients with new right bundle branch block there were 22 with anterior infarctions, two with inferior infarctions, one with a subendocardial infarction, and one in whom the location of infarction was uncertain. Of the nine patients with new left bundle branch block there were five with anterior and one with inferior infarctions while one was subendocardial and two were of uncertain location.

Development of atrioventricular block and mortality Of the entire group of 71 patients, 30 (42 per cent) had second or third degree A V block. Of these 30, 19 had sudden onset of complete heart block, one had Mobitz Type I (Wenckebach) progression to complete heart block, nine had Mobitz Type 1 second degree A V block alone and one had Mobitz Type 2 second degree A V block alone. Since there was no difference in mortality rates between patients with second degree A V block and those with complete heart block they were grouped together for further analysis. In this series the presence of first degree A V block was not a predictive factor for the development of a higher degree of A V block or early or late mortality. A V block was transient in all hospital survivors.

In the group of 30 patients with second or third degree A V block, there were 17 (57 per cent) hospital deaths. In the remaining 13 patients surviving hospitalization there were four late

Table II The relationship of age of conduction defect and presence of A V block to mortality in patients with right bundle branch block

	With A V block			Without A V block		
	LAH	LPH	No hemi	LAH	LPH	No hemi
New RBBB						
No. of patients	1 ^a	3	1	6	8	4
Hospital deaths	8	2	1	1	0	0
Late deaths (sudden)	2 (2)	1 (1)	0	2 (1)	0	2 (2)
Old RBBB						
No. of patients	3	1	0	4	0	7
Hospital deaths	2	1	0	1	0	0
Late deaths (sudden)	1 (1)	0	0	1 (1)	0	0
Indeterminate RBBB						
No. of patients	2	0	1	6	2	0
Hospital deaths	1	0	1	1	1	0
Late deaths (sudden)	1	0	0	1	0	0

Table III The relationship of age of conduction defect and presence of A V block to mortality in patients with left bundle branch block

	With A V block			Without A V block		
	New LBBB	Old LBBB	Indet. LBBB	New LBBB	Old LBBB	Indet. LBBB
No. of patients	5	2	0	4	5	4
Hospital deaths	3	1	0	0	1	0
Late deaths (sudden)	0	0	0	1	4 (4)	3 (3)

deaths (32 per cent) all sudden over a 21 month mean follow up period (range 2 to 57 months). All four occurred in the first year after infarction. In the 41 patients without A V block there were five (12 per cent) hospital deaths and 14 (39 per cent) late deaths—10 of which were sudden—among the 36 hospital survivors over a 32 month mean follow up period (range 1 to 173 months). Eight (22 per cent) of these 14 deaths were in the first year and six of these were sudden. Thus there was a significantly higher hospital mortality rate in patients with A V block compared to those without ($p < 0.005$) but no significant difference in the incidence of late death among surviving patients with A V block compared to those without ($p > 0.85$).

Table II details the relationship of onset of specific conduction defect to survival in those 51 patients with right bundle branch block. Focusing specifically on the 18 patients with new right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock 12 (67 per cent) developed A V block and five of these 12 (42 per cent) died in the hospital. Of the six patients without A V block there was only

one hospital death (NS). There were two late deaths both sudden in the group of seven survivors with A V block and one late sudden death in the group of five without (NS). All three patients with new right bundle branch block and left posterior hemiblock developed A V block—two died in the hospital and the third died suddenly within one week of discharge. Of the five patients with new right bundle branch block without associated hemiblock one developed A V block and died in the hospital. Two of the remaining four suffered late sudden death. All seven patients with old right bundle branch block without associated hemiblock had small infarctions (four of them inferior) with no A V block or mortality.

Of nine patients with new left bundle branch block (Table III) five developed A V block and three of these five died in the hospital. There were no late deaths among the two survivors. Of the four patients without A V block there were no in-hospital deaths but one late death. These differences did not achieve statistical significance. Of the seven patients with old left bundle branch

Table 1 The relationship of age of conduction defect to location of myocardial infarction*

		Neu RBBB	Old RBBB	Indet RBBB	Neu LBBB	Old LBBB	Indet LBBB
Anterior	No hemiblock	4	1	1			
	LAH	16	5	7			
	LPH	2	0	2	5	2	0
Inf post	No hemiblock	1	4	0			
	LAH	1	1	1			
	LPH	0	1	0	1	1	0
Subendo	No Hemt	0	2	0			
	LAH	0	0	0			
	LPH	1	0	0	1	0	0
Uncertain	No hemiblock	0	0	0			
	LAH	1	0	0			
	LPH	0	0	0	2	4	4

RBBB right bundle branch block LBBB left bundle branch block LAH left anterior hemiblock LPH left posterior hemiblock

as old if it was known to have been present prior to the onset of infarction, 'new' if it was documented to occur after the onset of infarction, and 'indeterminate' if the precise time of onset could not be identified.

Criteria for left anterior hemiblock and left posterior hemiblock in association with right bundle branch block were those described by Rosenbaum and associates.¹⁰

Follow up was obtained by examination of hospital and clinical records, communication with the primary physician and direct communication with the patient or an immediate family member.

Results

Age and sex of patient Patients ranged in age from 36 to 84 years with a mean age of 63 years. There were 50 males and 21 females. The duration of right bundle branch block could not be correlated with age. However, the 11 patients with old or indeterminate age left bundle branch block were significantly older with an age range of 66 to 84 years and a mean age of 71 years compared to a range of 36 to 83 years and a mean age of 63 years in the other 60 patients ($p < 0.02$).

Location of Infarction The site of infarction in relationship to the various types and time of onset of bundle branch block is shown in Table I.

The infarctions were anterior in 45 patients, inferior posterior in 11, subendocardial in 4, and of undetermined location in 11.

Of the 45 patients with anterior infarctions there were 22 with new right bundle branch block

and five with new left bundle branch block while of the 11 patients with inferior posterior infarctions there were only two with new right bundle branch block and one with new left bundle branch block.

In examining the 26 patients with new right bundle branch block, there were 22 with anterior infarctions, two with inferior infarctions, one with a subendocardial infarction, and one in whom the location of infarction was uncertain. Of the nine patients with new left bundle branch block there were five with anterior and one with inferior infarctions while one was subendocardial and two were of uncertain location.

Development of atrioventricular block and mortality Of the entire group of 71 patients, 30 (42 per cent) had second or third degree A V block. Of these 30, 19 had sudden onset of complete heart block, one had Mobitz Type I (Wenckebach) progression to complete heart block, nine had Mobitz Type 1 second degree A V block alone and one had Mobitz Type 2 second degree A V block alone. Since there was no difference in mortality rates between patients with second degree A V block and those with complete heart block, they were grouped together for further analysis. In this series, the presence of first degree A V block was not a predictive factor for the development of a higher degree of A V block or early or late mortality. A V block was transient in all hospital survivors.

In the group of 30 patients with second or third degree A V block there were 17 (57 per cent) hospital deaths. In the remaining 13 patients surviving hospitalization there were four late

These patients were significantly older than the remainder of the group and their high late mortality may reflect the fact that their left bundle branch block was associated with advanced myocardial disease which antedated the infarction.

There has been no study in which the use of temporary pacemakers has been shown to statistically alter survival when myocardial infarction is accompanied by the development of bundle branch block despite the extraordinarily high incidence of A V block in such patients. Some authors have suggested that prophylactic pacemakers are not warranted because of associated complications and the lack of proved effectiveness. The data in this paper do not help to settle this controversy. However the presence of a prophylactic temporary standby pacemaker made the onset of complete heart block a hemodynamically smooth and clinically undetectable event in several patients obviating the necessity for pacemaker placement under emergency conditions. It is our current policy to use temporary prophylactic pacemakers in all patients with acute myocardial infarction and left bundle branch block or right bundle branch block and associated hemiblock which is new or of indeterminate onset. Stability of the electrode tip is usually assured when the electrode is inserted through the external or internal jugular or subclavian veins.

Several authors have noted an extraordinarily high incidence of late sudden death in patients with acute myocardial infarction and bundle branch block who developed transient A V block and were subsequently discharged from the hospital with normal A V conduction. Two of these papers documented a dramatic reduction in late sudden death with the institution of permanent demand right ventricular pacing. When the data from these two papers are pooled a high degree of statistical significance is achieved ($p < .01$) but the total number of patients was only 20. Three patients in our study group were discharged with permanent pacemakers but one died suddenly during the first year after infarction.

Although current indirect evidence gives weight to sudden complete heart block as a major cause of late sudden death in patients with acute myocardial infarction bundle branch block and transient complete A V block the exact mechanism

of death still remains uncertain. If the cause is asystole then obviously a pacemaker may be lifesaving. However if patients die from ventricular fibrillation a pacemaker would probably be of no value in preventing late sudden demise. Indeed one of our three patients with a functioning pacemaker died suddenly. Before we may unequivocally recommend prophylactic pacemakers which in themselves carry a morbidity as well as a substantial expense more data are needed. Either a randomized study of the use of permanent prophylactic pacemakers in a large group of patients or pooled data from several centers would appear indicated.

Summary

Analysis of the course of 71 patients with acute myocardial infarction complicated by bundle branch block (BBB) confirms a high incidence of atrioventricular (A V) block (42 per cent) and severe pump failure (35 per cent) in these patients. Hospital mortality was not correlated with BBB per se but rather with the associated development of second or third degree A V block (57 per cent with A V block vs 12 per cent without A V block $p < .0005$) or severe pump failure (35 per cent with vs 11 per cent without severe pump failure $p < .001$). However late mortality was high and not significantly different among those surviving hospitalization whether transient A V block was present or absent. Eight of 11 late deaths were sudden. Temporary pacing could not be shown to alter hospital survival statistically but made the onset of complete heart block a hemodynamically smooth and clinically undetectable event in several patients who later survived. The place of permanent pacing in these patients cannot be clearly determined on the basis of this study or in the available literature. More data obtained either by pooling the experience of several centers or from a prospective randomized study are needed to determine the indications for permanent pacemakers.

The authors thank Mrs. Lee Roberta and Miss Barbara Noel for their technical assistance, Mr. Edward Kaplan and Mr. John Newell for statistical analysis and Miss Stephanie Murray for her secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Masters A. M., Duck, S. and Jaffe H. L. Bundle branch and intraventricular block in acute coronary occlusion. *AM. HEART J.* 16:22, 1938.
2. Stock, R. J. and Macken, D. L. Observations on heart

block two developed A V block and one died in the hospital. In the five patients without A V block, there was one hospital and four late deaths.

Development of pump failure and mortality

Severe pump failure as manifested by pulmonary edema or cardiogenic shock was present in 25 of the 71 patients (35 per cent). An additional 14 patients were judged to have mild to moderate left ventricular failure clinically or radiographically. Sixteen of the 25 patients with severe pump failure (64 per cent) and three of the 14 patients with mild to moderate left ventricular failure (21 per cent) died during the initial hospitalization compared to only two hospital deaths in the 32 patients without pump failure (6 per cent). Hospital mortality was significantly greater in the group with severe pump failure when compared to the other two groups ($p < .001$).

In the group of 18 patients with new right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock, six patients had cardiogenic shock and two had pulmonary edema with four hospital deaths compared to one hospital death in the six patients with mild to moderate left ventricular failure and one hospital death in the group of without pump failure.

Two of three patients with new right bundle branch block and left posterior hemiblock had cardiogenic shock and died in the hospital.

Of the nine patients with new left bundle branch block two developed cardiogenic shock and died in the hospital three developed mild to moderate left ventricular failure one of whom died in the hospital and four had no pump failure and no mortality.

Experience with Pacemakers The impact of pacemaker therapy on mortality was difficult to ascertain. Temporary right ventricular pacemakers were placed in 37 of the 71 patients. Pacing was required in 15 of these 37 patients. Of these 15 the pacemaker was placed after the need arose in 10 patients and six of them died. Of the five patients in whom the pacemaker was placed prophylactically, two died. Although there was no statistical difference in these two groups of patients it was judged that (1) in at least two patients the presence of a prophylactic temporary pacemaker made the onset of complete heart block a hemodynamically smooth and clinically undetectable event and (2) the fortuitous presence of trained personnel capable of placing an

emergency right ventricular pacemaker was life saving in at least one patient who developed complete heart block without the benefit of a prophylactic pacemaker in place. There were no serious complications associated with the use of temporary pacemakers.

Only three patients received permanent pacemakers. All had complete heart block with subsequent recovery of normal A V conduction. One had new left bundle branch block and two had new right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock. Two are alive at 15 and 16 months but one patient died suddenly eight months after infarction. Although a postmortem examination was not performed the pacemaker appeared to have been functioning normally at the time of death.

Discussion

This study demonstrates that when acute myocardial infarction is accompanied by bundle branch block and especially when this conduction defect is a result of the infarction, there is a very high incidence of A V block and pump failure. Hospital mortality in this patient population was not correlated with the presence of bundle branch block per se as in other studies^{1,2,11} but rather with the associated development of A V block or pump failure. The hospital mortality in those patients in this study who did not develop A V block was only 12 per cent and in those who did not manifest severe pump failure it was 11 per cent.

By analyzing the time of development of bundle branch block in relation to the onset of myocardial infarction we were able to determine that patients with left bundle branch block or new right bundle branch block and associated hemiblock had the highest incidence of A V block.

Although there was a slightly higher incidence of late death during the first year after infarction in those hospital survivors who developed A V block compared to those who did not (32 per cent vs 22 per cent) this difference did not achieve statistical significance. Furthermore over the entire course of the study late mortality was comparable in these two groups (32 per cent vs 39 per cent).

There was a group of patients with an unusually high late mortality—namely those with old or indeterminate age left bundle branch block.

Influence of variations in blood flow on renal A-V oxygen difference and renal oxygen consumption in heart failure A clinical study

Sigurd Nitter Hauge MD
Erling K. Brodwall MD
Oslo Norway

Renal function studies in chronic heart disease¹ have demonstrated reduction of the renal blood flow and to a lesser extent a fall of the glomerular filtration rate. These changes might occur before systemic hemodynamic alterations are found and before congestive heart failure has appeared. Few data dealing with the relationship between renal hemodynamic and renal oxygen extraction in heart diseases are available. In the present investigation the relationships between renal hemodynamic alteration and renal oxygen extraction in a series of patients representing a spectrum of severity of heart insufficiency have been studied. The results of simultaneously determined renal sodium reabsorption are also presented.

Material and methods

A total of 18 patients all suffering from rheumatic heart disease involving the mitral valve were selected for the present study. There were six men and 12 women, all of them of middle age. Hemodynamically the patients presented a wide spectrum of heart failure (NYHA Class II to IV). Their cardiac output measured in connection with right heart catheterization (Fick's method) varied between 1.7 and 8.0 L per minute with a mean value of 3.39 L per minute. All patients had been treated with diuretics for several months prior to admission and this treatment was discontinued at the time of study.

None of the patients were suspected of renal disease and the functional changes found were in

our opinion solely due to the systemic hemodynamic changes.

Right renal vein catheterization was performed in all cases. Satisfactory positioning of the catheter tip in the renal vein was verified by injection of a small amount of radiographic contrast material and by oximetry of renal vein and inferior vena caval blood samples demonstrating high oxygen saturation in the former. The results of para amino hippurate (PAH) extraction also confirmed the position of the catheter. Renal A-V oxygen difference was determined as the difference between oxygen content in blood drawn simultaneously from the catheter in the right renal vein and from an indwelling polyethylene catheter placed percutaneously in the femoral artery. The oxygen content was calculated from the hemoglobin concentration and the hemoglobin oxygen saturation spectrophotometrically determined. The range for normal renal A-V oxygen difference was taken from 10.9 to 18.7 ml per liter.²

The clearance of PAH (C_{PAH}) was studied with a contrast infusion technique according to the method described by Brodwall and Laake.³ Renal plasma flow (RPF) was calculated from C_{PAH} and renal extraction ratio of PAH (E_{PAH}). Renal blood flow (RBF) was calculated from RPF and hematocrit.

Renal oxygen consumption was derived as the product of renal blood flow and renal A-V oxygen difference; the results expressed as millimoles per minute. This figure was compared with a mean value of 0.70 mM per minute estimated from a series of normals examined by Brodwall and Laake³ using the same methods as in the present study.

Urinary specimens were obtained from an

From Medical Department B, University Hospital, Rikshospitalet (Chief, Dr. Olaf Skjellvåg) and Professor of Internal Medicine, University of Oslo.

Received for publication Sept. 5, 1974.

Reprint request to Sigurd Nitter Hauge MD, Medical Department B, University Hospital, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway.

- block during continuous electrocardiographic monitoring in myocardial infarction *Circulation* 38 991 1968
- 3 Norris R M Heart block in posterior and anterior myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 31 352 1969
- 4 Codman M J Lammers B W and Julian D G Complete bundle branch block complicating acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 282 237 1970
- 5 Feng S and Iachstein I Incomplete bilateral bundle branch block and AV block complicating acute anterior wall myocardial infarction *AM HEART J* 84 39 1972
- 6 Scheinman M and Brenman B A Clinical and anatomic implications of intraventricular conduction blocks in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 46 753 1972
- 7 Scheidt S and Killip T Bundle branch block complicating acute myocardial infarction *JAMA* 222 919 1972
- 8 Atkins J M Leshin S J Blomqvist G, and Mullins C B Ventricular conduction blocks and sudden death in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 228 781 1973
- 9 Waugh R A Galen S W Haney I L Rosati R A and Morris J J Jr Immediate and remote prognostic significance of fascicular block during acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 47 765 1973
- 10 Rosenbaum M B Flizari M V and Lazzari J O The hemiblocks Tampa Tracings Oldsmar Fla 1970 p 269
- 11 Roos J C and Dunning A J Right bundle branch block and left axis deviation in acute myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 32 847 1970
- 12 Col J J and Weinberg S L The incidence of intraventricular conduction defects in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 29 344 1972

Table 1 Renal oxygen consumption and renal blood flow in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same values in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD)

	Renal A-V oxygen difference		t test
	Normal (n = 8)	Increased (n = 10)	
Renal oxygen consumption (mmol/min)	0.33 ± 0.09	0.49 ± 0.12	0.001 > p > 0.001
Renal blood flow (ml/min.)	619.9 ± 141.1	476.2 ± 167.3	0.05 > p > 0.01

Table 2 Renal oxygen consumption and net sodium reabsorption in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same data in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD). All figures have been corrected to a standard surface area of 1.73 M²

	Renal A V oxygen difference		<i>t</i> test
	Normal (<i>n</i> = 8)	Increased (<i>n</i> = 8)	
Renal oxygen cons. (mmol/min/1.73 M ²)	0.33 \pm 0.07	0.51 \pm 0.14	0.01 $p > 0.001$
Net sodium reabs. (mmol/min/1.73 M ²)	11.5 \pm 3.0	11.3 \pm 3.9	$p > 0.05$

normal conditions approximately 25 per cent of the cardiac output flows through the kidneys.

Renal A V oxygen difference and renal blood flow. The renal A V oxygen difference varied between 4.7 and 40.7 ml per liter with a mean value of 20.55 ml per liter. Values higher than normal were found in 10 out of 18 patients studied. In Fig 3 the values for renal A V oxygen difference are plotted against the corresponding values for renal blood flow. With a few exceptions renal A V oxygen difference varied within normal range in all patients whose renal blood flow was higher than 400 to 500 ml per

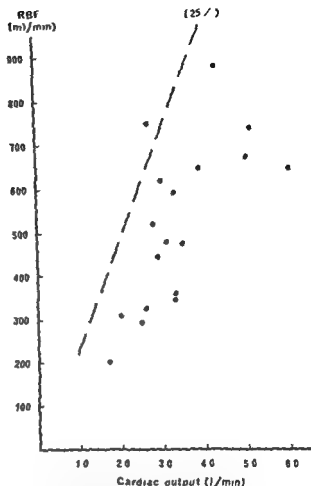


Fig 2 Relationship between renal blood flow and cardiac output. The interrupted line indicates the percentage of the cardiac output perfusing the kidneys if a normal distribution of cardiac output persisted.

minute—at lower values for renal blood flow the A V oxygen differences in all cases were higher than normal.

Renal oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption. Renal oxygen consumption varied between 0.13 and 0.67 mM per minute with a mean value of 0.419 mM per minute. The mean renal oxygen uptake corresponded to 60 per cent of the predicted normal metabolic rate and ranged between 19 and 96 per cent. Patients with abnormally great renal A V oxygen difference had significantly higher renal oxygen consumption than patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference. The discrepancy in this respect between the renal metabolic rate in patients with increased vs those with normal renal A V oxygen difference is shown in Table 1.

We measured tubular sodium reabsorption as a

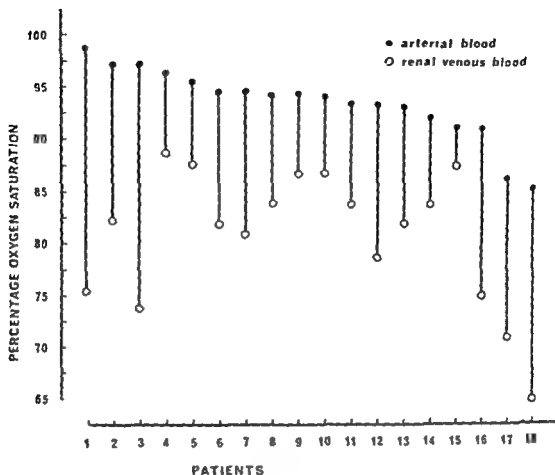


Fig 1 Comparison between the oxygen contents of arterial (●) and renal vein (○) blood in 18 cardiac patients

indwelling urethral catheter. The bladder was emptied by suprapubic pressure and rinsed with saline solution after each collecting period. The amount of sodium reabsorbed in the tubulus was calculated as the difference between the amount of sodium filtered and the amount of sodium excreted. Serum sodium was measured with an Auto Analyzer and sodium concentration in urine was determined by flame photometry.

Statistical significance of differences between means was calculated with Student's *t* test. Regression lines were drawn according to equations found by the method of least squares. Coefficients of correlation were calculated as described by Snedecor. *P* values higher than 0.05 were not considered significant.

Results

Arterial and renal venous blood oxygen saturation. The relationships between arterial and renal venous blood oxygen saturation are shown in Fig 1. The arterial oxygen saturation was within the normal range of 92 to 95 per cent except in two patients (cases 17 and 18). The latter two patients demonstrated a slight arterial hypoxemia. The renal venous blood oxygen satu-

ration varied within the range of 65 to 88 per cent. Thus while the arterial samples showed only minor variations in oxygen saturation, samples from the renal vein obtained at the same time showed large interindividual differences. The low saturation of renal vein blood seen in many of the patients studied is due to an increased renal extraction and not to an incomplete arterial blood saturation. On the other hand, arterial hypoxemia apparently has not affected the ability of the kidney to increase its oxygen extraction as seen in a few cases.

Cardiac output and renal blood flow. The cardiac output varied between 1.7 and 6.0 L per minute, with a mean value of 3.39 L per minute. The corresponding range for renal blood flow was 200 and 870 ml per minute with a mean value of 512 ml per minute. Thus the kidneys received on an average 15 per cent of the cardiac output. Fig 2 shows a correlation plot between the renal blood flow and cardiac output illustrating that the changes in these parameters parallel one another. The diagram also shows that in all patients with one exception, the diminution in renal blood flow is relatively larger than the fall in cardiac output, if one estimates that under

Table I Renal oxygen consumption and renal blood flow in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same values in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD)

	Renal A V oxygen difference		t test
	Normal (n = 8)	Increased (n = 10)	
Renal oxygen consumption (mmol./min)	0.33 \pm 0.09	0.49 \pm 0.12	0.01 > p > 0.001
Renal blood flow (ml./min)	619.9 \pm 141.1	426.2 \pm 167.3	0.05 > p > 0.01

Table II Renal oxygen consumption and net sodium reabsorption in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same data in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD) All figures have been corrected to a standard surface area of 1.73 M²

	Renal A V oxygen difference		t test
	Normal (n = 8)	Increased (n = 8)	
Renal oxygen cons. (mmol./min/1.73 M ²)	0.32 \pm 0.07	0.51 \pm 0.14	0.01 > p > 0.001
Net sodium reab (mmol./min/1.73 M ²)	11.5 \pm 3.0	11.3 \pm 3.9	p > 0.05

normal conditions approximately 25 per cent of the cardiac output flows through the kidneys. Renal A V oxygen difference and renal blood flow. The renal A V oxygen difference varied between 4.7 and 40.7 ml per liter with a mean value of 20.55 ml per liter. Values higher than normal were found in 10 out of 18 patients studied. In Fig 3 the values for renal A V oxygen difference are plotted against the corresponding values for renal blood flow. With a few exceptions renal A V oxygen difference varied within normal range in all patients whose renal blood flow was higher than 400 to 500 ml per

Renal hemodynamic alteration and oxygen extraction

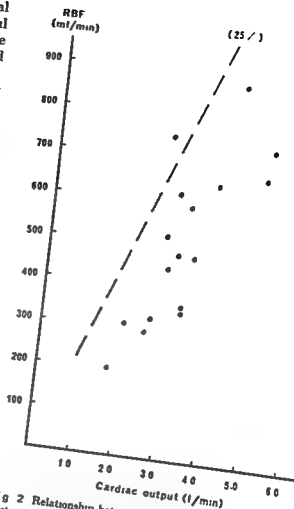


Fig 2 Relationship between renal blood flow and cardiac output. The interrupted line indicates the percentage of the cardiac output perfusing the kidneys if a normal distribution of cardiac output persisted.

minute—at lower values for renal blood flow the A V oxygen differences in all cases were higher than normal.

Renal oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption. Renal oxygen consumption varied between 0.13 and 0.67 mM per minute with a mean value of 0.419 mM per minute. The mean renal oxygen uptake corresponded to 60 per cent of the predicted normal metabolic rate and ranged between 19 and 96 per cent. Patients with abnormally great renal A V oxygen difference had significantly higher renal oxygen consumption than patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference. The discrepancy in this respect between the renal metabolic rate in patients with increased vs those with normal renal A V oxygen difference is shown in Table I.

We measured tubular sodium reabsorption as a

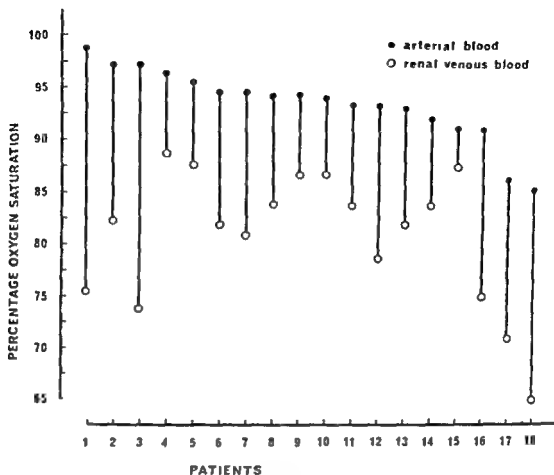


Fig 1 Comparison between the oxygen contents of arterial (●) and renal vein (○) blood in 18 cardiac patients.

indwelling urethral catheter. The bladder was emptied by suprapubic pressure and rinsed with saline solution after each collecting period. The amount of sodium reabsorbed in the tubulus was calculated as the difference between the amount of sodium filtered and the amount of sodium excreted. Serum sodium was measured with an Auto Analyzer and sodium concentration in urine was determined by flame photometry.

Statistical significance of differences between means was calculated with Student's *t* test. Regression lines were drawn according to equations found by the method of least squares. Coefficients of correlation were calculated as described by Snedecor. *P* values higher than 0.05 were not considered significant.

Results

Arterial and renal venous blood oxygen saturation The relationships between arterial and renal venous blood oxygen saturation are shown in Fig 1. The arterial oxygen saturation was within the normal range of 92 to 95 per cent except in two patients (cases 17 and 18). The latter two patients demonstrated a slight arterial hypoxemia. The renal venous blood oxygen saturation

varied within the range of 65 to 88 per cent. Thus while the arterial samples showed only minor variations in oxygen saturation, samples from the renal vein obtained at the same time showed large interindividual differences. The low saturation of renal vein blood seen in many of the patients studied is due to an increased renal extraction and not to an incomplete arterial blood saturation. On the other hand, arterial hypoxemia apparently has not affected the ability of the kidney to increase its oxygen extraction as seen in a few cases.

Cardiac output and renal blood flow The cardiac output varied between 1.7 and 6.0 L per minute, with a mean value of 3.39 L per minute. The corresponding range for renal blood flow was 200 and 870 ml per minute with a mean value of 512 ml per minute. Thus the kidneys received on an average 15 per cent of the cardiac output. Fig 2 shows a correlation plot between the renal blood flow and cardiac output, illustrating that the changes in these parameters parallel one another. The diagram also shows that in all patients, with one exception, the diminution in renal blood flow is relatively larger than the fall in cardiac output if one estimates that under

Table I Renal oxygen consumption and renal blood flow in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same values in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD)

	Renal A V oxygen difference		t test
	Normal (n = 8)	Increased (n = 10)	
Renal oxygen consumption (mmol/min)	0.33 \pm 0.09	0.49 \pm 0.12	0.01 > p > 0.001
Renal blood flow (mL/min)	819.9 \pm 141.1	426.2 \pm 167.3	0.05 > p > 0.01

Table II Renal oxygen consumption and net sodium reabsorption in cardiac patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference compared with the same data in patients with abnormally increased renal A V oxygen difference (mean \pm 1 SD) All figures have been corrected to a standard surface area of 1.73 M²

	Renal A V oxygen difference		t test
	Normal (n = 8)	Increased (n = 8)	
Renal oxygen consumption (mmol/min/1.73 M ²)	0.32 \pm 0.07	0.51 \pm 0.14	0.01 > p > 0.001
Net sodium reabsorption (mmol/min/1.73 M ²)	11.5 \pm 3.0	11.3 \pm 2.9	p > 0.05

normal conditions approximately 15 per cent of the cardiac output flows through the kidneys

Renal A V oxygen difference and renal blood flow The renal A V oxygen difference varied between 4.7 and 40.7 ml per liter with a mean value of 20.55 ml per liter. Values higher than normal were found in 10 out of 18 patients studied. In Fig 3 the values for renal A V oxygen difference are plotted against the corresponding values for renal blood flow. With a few exceptions renal A V oxygen difference varied within normal range in all patients whose renal blood flow was higher than 400 to 500 ml per

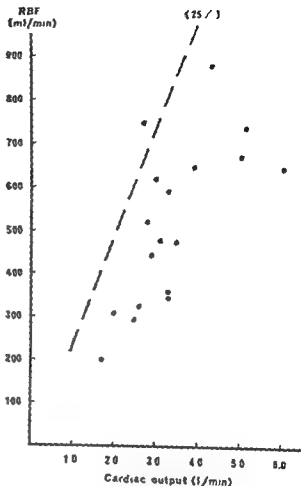


Fig 2 Relationship between renal blood flow and cardiac output. The interrupted line indicates the percentage of the cardiac output perfusing the kidneys if a normal distribution of cardiac output persisted.

minute—at lower values for renal blood flow the A V oxygen differences in all cases were higher than normal.

Renal oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption Renal oxygen consumption varied between 0.13 and 0.67 mM per minute with a mean value of 0.419 mM per minute. The mean renal oxygen uptake corresponded to 60 per cent of the predicted normal metabolic rate and ranged between 19 and 96 per cent. Patients with abnormally great renal A V oxygen difference had significantly higher renal oxygen consumption than patients with normal renal A V oxygen difference. The discrepancy in this respect between the renal metabolic rate in patients with increased vs those with normal renal A V oxygen difference is shown in Table I.

We measured tubular sodium reabsorption as a

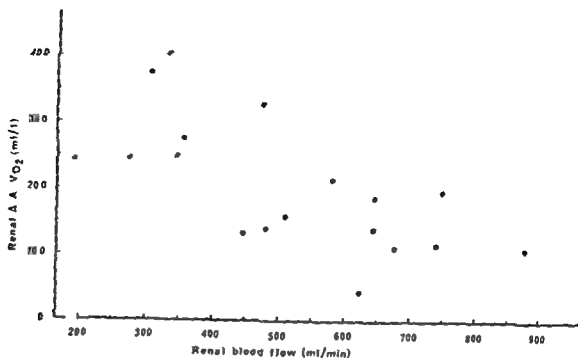


Fig 3 Renal A V oxygen difference and renal blood flow. Shaded area marks normal range for renal A V oxygen difference previously reported by Cargill and Hickam.²

difference between the amount of sodium filtered and the amount of sodium excreted. Due to sampling errors data are lacking for two patients. Fig 4 shows the relationship between the oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption. A large scatter was found and both small and large amounts of sodium reabsorption occur with high and low renal metabolic rates. The slope of the regression line relating renal oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption was not significantly different from zero. Table II gives a direct comparison between data for oxygen consumption and sodium reabsorption in patients with normal A V oxygen difference and those with an increased A V oxygen difference. The amounts of sodium reabsorbed were nearly identical while the intergroup difference in oxygen consumption was significant.

Discussion

The aim of the circulation to any organ is to provide the optimal physiological environment for the cells under a wide variety of conditions. Oxygen transport is the product of systemic or regional blood flow and the arterial oxygen content, and is related to the oxygen consumption by the oxygen extraction ratio.

The kidney is an organ normally characterized by a high blood flow. To satisfy the oxygen demand of the kidneys under normal conditions only a comparatively low extraction ratio of

oxygen is necessary. The normal kidney has a high renal oxygen consumption in relation to the weight of the organ.³

In patients with essential hypertension, Cargill and Hickam² observed that both flow and oxygen consumption were decreased, probably due to lowered metabolic demands. Merrill¹ found that the decreased renal blood flow accompanying congestive heart failure was compensated by an increased oxygen extraction so that oxygen consumption remained normal. Our data depict a somewhat different pattern of flow-oxygen consumption relationship. In our patients with mitral valve disease we found that renal A V oxygen difference was small and remained within the normal range despite an advanced reduction of renal blood flow. Abnormal large A V oxygen differences with increased extraction of oxygen were with a few exceptions limited to those patients whose renal blood flow had fallen to 400 to 500 ml per minute or less, indicating a severe reduction in blood supply. The renal oxygen consumption was generally reduced compared with normal subjects but tended to increase when A V oxygen difference increased.

The present studies thus show that kidneys in heart failure apparently behave in a manner which contrasts with the rest of the body. As cardiac output decreases, total body oxygen consumption initially is maintained by increased oxygen extraction. With severe reduction in

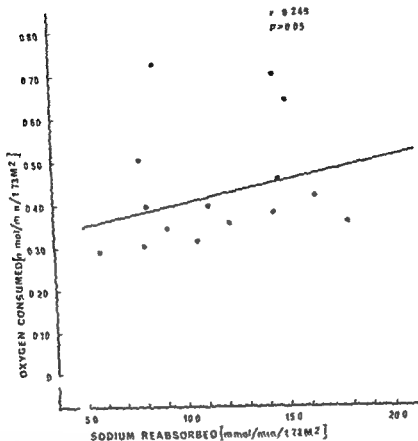


Fig 4 Correlation plot between net sodium reabsorption and renal oxygen consumption. All figures have been corrected to a standard surface area of 1.73 M.

cardiac output oxygen consumption has been found reduced as an adjustment to the critically reduced oxygen delivery to the tissue.⁷

There is no readily apparent explanation for the various renal metabolic patterns in heart failure demonstrated in the present study. One possibility considered was that the kidney might behave in a sense of a flow limited tissue as suggested by Pappenheimer and Kintz⁸. Although the oxygen consumption was decreased at moderately reduced renal blood flow levels, the present study demonstrated that drastically reduced flow values were associated with increased oxygen extraction and virtually increased oxygen consumption. The renal oxygen uptake was therefore not a function of the renal blood flow per se. This finding is in accordance with previous experimental studies. A second explanation was that the kidney might be unable to increase oxygen extraction from the blood when flow is reduced. Again the marked increase in oxygen extraction seen when flow is minimal makes this

hypothesis untenable. Third, as several studies^{9,10} have demonstrated a linear correlation between sodium transport and oxygen consumption, it was tempting to conclude that the variations in oxygen requirements were due to variations in active sodium transport. However, contrary to expectations, the present study failed to demonstrate any relationship between sodium reabsorption and oxygen consumption. At the same metabolic rate a wide range of sodium was transported. These findings are commented upon more closely in a paper to be published, and are in accordance with experimental data in dogs showing a rather constant renal metabolic rate over a wide range of tubular sodium reabsorption and that the net sodium reabsorption may be regulated by variations in passive transport in the proximal tubules.¹¹

Another explanation for our findings seems to be that at moderately reduced flow rates the kidneys either suffer curtailment of oxidative metabolism or adopt their function to reduced

oxygen demand. Our results could indicate a shift to a more aerobic renal metabolism in advanced heart failure with minimal renal blood flow. In a recently published study Trimble and Bowman¹⁴ emphasized that both glucose and endogenous fatty acids are required for maximal renal sodium reabsorption. It is also possible that the substrate requirements for transport of sodium may change in different circulatory situations and on account of such substrate changes variations in the oxygen demand for the metabolism might occur. Furthermore Sparks and co-workers¹⁵ have demonstrated that at low renal blood flow in experimental chronic heart failure a redistribution of the flow within the kidney occurred. Outer cortical blood flow was reduced, inner cortical and outer medullary flow was increased. During the renal circulatory derangement, sodium reabsorption was increased suggesting a causal relationship between sodium retention and intrarenal distribution of blood flow.

Summary

In the present study renal A V oxygen difference and renal blood flow were measured in 18 patients with mitral valvular disease. The renal sodium reabsorption and oxygen consumption have also been measured.

The renal A V oxygen difference was small and remained within the normal range despite large reductions in renal blood flow. Only when flow fell to between 400 and 500 ml per minute there was a rise in A V oxygen difference. The renal oxygen consumption was in general reduced compared with normal subjects but tended to increase in those patients who also had the greatest values for A V oxygen difference. The renal oxygen consumption was found to vary independently of the sodium reabsorption.

Our results indicate a shift to a more aerobic renal metabolism in advanced heart failure when renal blood flow is drastically reduced. It is possible that the variations in oxygen demand may reflect changes in substrate requirements for transport of sodium in different circulatory situations. Redistribution of flow within the kidney at

low renal blood flow as well as the possibility of passive transport of sodium in the proximal tubules might also account for the changing relationship between A V difference and renal blood flow.

REFERENCES

- 1 Merrill A J. Edema and decreased renal blood flow in patients with chronic congestive heart failure. Evidence of forward failure as the primary cause of edema. *J Clin Invest* 25:389, 1946.
- 2 Werkö L, Varnauskas E, Eliaš H, Ek J, Bucht H, Thomasson B, and Bergström J. Studies on the renal circulation and renal function in mitral valvular disease. *Circulation* 9:687, 1954.
- 3 Cargill W H and Hickam J B. The oxygen consumption of the normal and the diseased human kidney. *J Clin Invest* 28:526, 1949.
- 4 Bishop J M, Wade D L, and Donald K W. Changes in jugular and renal A V oxygen content difference during exercise in heart disease. *Clin Sci* 17:611, 1958.
- 5 Brodwall M, and Laake H. The relation between oxygen consumption and transport of sodium in the human kidney. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 16:941, 1964.
- 6 Snedecor G W. Statistical methods. Ames 1956. Iowa State College Press.
- 7 Bauman D J, Preece M J, and Kuida H. Decreased oxygen consumption in cardiac patients with severe reduction in cardiac output. *Am J Med Sci* 265:931, 1973.
- 8 Pappenheimer J R, and Hinter W H. Hematocrit ratio of blood within mammalian kidney and its significance for renal hemodynamics. *Am J Physiol* 185:317, 1953.
- 9 Kul F, Aukland K, and Refsum H E. Renal sodium transport and oxygen consumption. *Am J Physiol* 201(3):511, 1961.
- 10 Deetjen P, and Kramer K. Die Abhängigkeit des O₂ verbrauch der Niere von der Na Rückresorption. *Arch Ges Physiol* 273:636, 1961.
- 11 Thirau K. Renal Na reabsorption and O₂ uptake in dogs during hypoxia and hydrochlorothiazide infusion. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 106:714, 1961.
- 12 Brodwall M, and Nitter Hauge S. Sodium reabsorption and renal metabolic rate in congestive heart failure. To be published.
- 13 Loe M, Johannessen J, and Kul F. Glomerulotubular balance and renal metabolic rate. *Am J Physiol* 225(5):1181, 1973.
- 14 Trimble M E, and Bowman R H. Renal Na and K transport. Effects of glucose palmitate and bromopalmate. *Am J Physiol* 225:1057, 1973.
- 15 Sparks H V, Kopald H H, Carrere S, Chumosky J E, Kinoshita M K, and Barger A C. Intrarenal distribution of blood flow with chronic congestive heart failure. *Am J Physiol* 223:840, 1972.

Correlation of abnormal Q waves, coronary pathology, and ventricular contractility

Ronald S. Gottlieb, MD
Peter R. Duca, MD
Hratch Kasparian, MD
Albert Scanato
Albert N. Brest, MD, FACC
Philadelphia, Pa.

Pardee was the first to call attention to the large Q wave in Lead III in patients with angina pectoris and to document the electrocardiographic signs of acute myocardial infarction. Levine was also aware of the Q wave as a diagnostic sign in coronary artery disease. Fenchel and Kugell extended these initial observations by pathologic correlations and noted that a large Q wave in Lead III is probably due to involvement of the septum, particularly in its posterior portion. Since these early studies the Q wave has become firmly established as an important diagnostic sign of transmural myocardial infarction. Horan and associates performed the largest electrocardiographic and pathologic correlation to date. They found that Q waves of 0.03 second duration had an over all accuracy of 79 per cent. With the advent of cineangiographic methods for evaluation of both coronary artery anatomy and ventricular contractility, an important diagnostic tool was added. Although the ventriculogram has received some emphasis, most investigations have concentrated on the correlation of coronary pathology and the electrocardiogram. However, the electrocardiogram is a reflection of depolarization and repolarization of the myocardium and relates to coronary pathology only insofar as that pathology results in myocardial injury. Coronary occlusive lesions may or may not result in myocardial injury depending upon the degree of occlusion, adequacy of collat-

eral circulation, and myocardial oxygen requirement. Therefore, the present study was undertaken to determine whether the Q wave of the clinical electrocardiogram correlates better with ventricular contractility or with coronary pathology as evaluated by cine coronary arteriography.

Material and methods

Electrocardiographic and angiographic findings were reviewed in all adult patients undergoing cardiac catheterization from Jan. 1, 1970 to Dec. 31, 1972 at Thomas Jefferson University Hospital. Four hundred and ninety-two patients who had coronary artery disease and good quality electrocardiograms and left ventriculograms were included.

A Q wave was considered to be significant if it was 0.04 second or greater in width. Tall R waves in Leads V₁ or V₂ were defined as those equal to or greater than the S waves in the same leads. These latter findings were used as criteria for true posterior myocardial infarction.

Cine coronary arteriography was performed by means of the Sones technique⁸ with meglumine diatrizoate and sodium diatrizoate 76 per cent. A General Electric image intensifier and 35 mm film were used. Film speed was 60 frames per second. A 6 inch image intensifier tube was employed for magnification. Left ventriculograms were obtained in the right anterior oblique projection with the use of the same equipment. Contrast and film speed. A 9 inch image intensifier tube was used for ventriculography. The volume of contrast material ranged from 25 to 40 cc per injection.

Critical coronary arteriographic lesions were

From Jefferson Medical College and Thomas Jefferson University Hospital, Philadelphia, Pa.

Received for publication Sept. 30, 1973.

Reprint requests: Ronald S. Gottlieb, MD, Thomas Jefferson University Hospital, Jefferson Alumni Hall, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

Table I Inferior wall

Leads with significant Q	No of patients	Ventriculographic contractile pattern				Coronary pathology ≥ 75 per cent occlusion in dominant or balanced circulation
		H	A	D	N	
II	0	—	—	—	—	—
III	53	7 (13%)	11 (21%)	5 (9%)	30 (57%)	36 (68%)
aV _r	2	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	1 (50%)	1 (50%)	1 (50%)
II III	1	1 (100%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	1 (100%)
II aV _r	0	—	—	—	—	—
III aV _r	49	12 (24%)	20 (41%)	2 (4%)	15 (31%)	36 (73%)
II III aV _r	47	14 (30%)	25 (53%)	2 (4%)	6 (13%)	36 (77%)

H = hypokinesis A = akinesis D = dyskinesis N = normal

Table II Anterior wall

Leads with significant Q	No of patients	Ventriculographic contractile pattern				Coronary pathology ≥ 75 per cent occlusion in LAD artery
		H	A	D	N	
V	8	2 (25%)	1 (12%)	1 (12%)	4 (51%)	0 (0%)
V	15	6 (40%)	4 (27%)	2 (13%)	3 (20%)	9 (60%)
V and/or V V	21	5 (24%)	7 (33%)	4 (19%)	5 (24%)	18 (86%)
Any two leads (V)	20	2 (10%)	6 (30%)	6 (30%)	6 (30%)	16 (80%)

H = hypokinesis A = akinesis D = dyskinesis N = normal LAD = left anterior descending

Table III Apex

Leads with significant Q	No of patients	Ventriculographic contractile pattern				Coronary pathology ≥ 75 per cent occlusion in LAD artery
		H	A	D	N	
V	8	1 (12%)	1 (12%)	4 (50%)	2 (25%)	0 (0%)
V	15	6 (40%)	3 (20%)	3 (20%)	3 (20%)	9 (60%)
V and/or V V ₄	21	1 (5%)	7 (33%)	9 (43%)	4 (19%)	10 (48%)
Any two leads (V)	20	1 (5%)	9 (45%)	8 (40%)	2 (10%)	16 (80%)

H = hypokinesis A = akinesis D = dyskinesis N = normal LAD = left anterior descending

defined as being equal to or greater than 75 per cent obstruction of the vessel lumen. Coronary arterial dominance referred to the vessel supplying the posterior descending coronary artery to the inferior surface of the heart. When a branch from both the right and left circumflex coronary arteries contributed to inferior wall supply, the circulation was referred to as balanced.

The criteria of Herman and associates¹¹ were used to describe localized areas of abnormal myocardial contraction. Hypokinesis was defined as diminished myocardial contractility. Akinesis was used to describe an absence of myocardial motion and dyskinesis referred to paradoxical

motion during systole. All data were analyzed in a double blind fashion.

Results

The results are summarized in Tables I through V. In Table I, Q waves in Leads II, III and aV_r, and combinations thereof are matched with abnormalities in inferior wall contractility and critical coronary occlusion (≥ 75 per cent) of the coronary artery supplying the inferior wall. Table II correlates Q waves in the precordial leads with ventriculographic features of the anterior wall and critical occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery. Table III correlates Q waves

Table IV Relatively tall R waves with upright T waves in Leads V₁,₂

No of patients	RTR V ₁	RTR V ₂	Ventriculographic contractile pattern of posterior portion of inferior wall				Coronary pathology ≥ 75 per cent occlusion in dominant or balanced circulation
			H	A	D	N	
9	9 (100%)	1 (11%)	1 (11%)	4 (44%)	0	4 (44%)	5 (55%)

H = hypokinesia A = akinesia D = dyskinesia N = normal

Table V Normal electrocardiograms

No of patients	Ventriculographic contractile pattern				Coronary pathology ≥ 75 per cent occlusion
	H	A	D	N	
Inferior wall					In dominant vessel
269	39 (14%)	16 (6%)	5 (2%)	209 (78%)	10% (4%)
Anterior wall					In LAD coronary artery
269	42 (16%)	10 (4%)	17 (6%)	200 (74%)	131 (49%)
Apex					In LAD coronary artery
269	27 (10%)	18 (7%)	33 (12%)	191 (71%)	131 (49%)

H = hypokinesia A = akinesia D = dyskinesia N = normal LAD = left anterior descending

in the precordial leads with ventriculographic features of the ventricular apex and critical occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery Table IV correlates the finding of relatively tall R (RTR) waves in Lead V₁ or Lead V₂ with ventriculographic features of the posterior part of the inferior wall and occlusion of the dominant vessel or the right or circumflex coronary artery if the circulation was balanced Table V correlates ventriculographic and arteriographic data on 269 patients with coronary artery disease but without significant Q waves

Discussion

Beginning with the work of Pardee and Fenichel the pathologic Q wave has come to be regarded as the prime indicator of transmural myocardial infarction It is of importance therefore to establish the statistical correlation between pathologic Q waves and ventriculographic correlates of myocardial infarction Horan and associates correlated pathologic Q waves with the findings in a very large number of carefully performed postmortem examinations Interest is increasing however in evaluating patients for possible coronary artery bypass

surgery and many patients are undergoing coronary angiography and ventriculography The electrocardiogram would become more valuable if the correlation of pathologic Q waves with both coronary pathology and ventriculographic data was known and was meaningful This knowledge could influence the selection of patients for angiographic study

The electrocardiogram records depolarization and repolarization of the myocardium Therefore it would be expected to reflect myocardial injury rather than coronary pathology although the two are obviously closely related Critical or even complete coronary occlusion might not produce myocardial injury provided that collateral circulation was adequate to protect myocardial integrity It is not uncommon to find complete proximal occlusion of a coronary artery with adequate retrograde filling The area of myocardium thus supplied may contract normally In such situations the electrocardiogram may be normal reflecting the state of the myocardium rather than the coronary arteries Martinez Rios and associates¹ found 21 cases of normal electrocardiograms and complete occlusion of one or more of the three major coronary arteries They hy

pothesized that this was related to the development of collateral vessels. They make no reference to ventricular function.

A popular method of evaluating coronary artery disease has been to categorize the patients as having single, double, or triple vessel disease. We do not think that this is a valid approach to the presence or absence of Q waves in the electrocardiogram or to the contractile state of the myocardium. A regional analysis is required to obtain that information. Thus, for example, myocardium in the distribution of the anterior descending coronary artery is not affected by the presence, absence, or severity of disease in other coronary vessels, except as they may supply collateral circulation.

It is our belief that the state of the myocardium is the critical determinant relative to the presence or absence of Q waves. The present study was undertaken to determine (1) whether significant Q waves reflect, in fact, correlate better with ventriculographic abnormalities than with coronary artery pathology, and (2) whether a normal electrocardiogram in the presence of critical coronary artery disease might be indicative of normal ventricular contractility. The latter point is of considerable importance since the mortality and morbidity of coronary artery bypass operations depend to a considerable extent upon preoperative ventricular function.¹³

The limitations of the study must be considered. Although the right anterior oblique projection is the most commonly used view for ventriculographic analysis,¹³ it does not permit complete evaluation of left ventricular contractility. The ventricular septum and the lateral wall are parallel to the plane of the film and hence cannot be assessed. This eliminates correlation with the obtuse marginal branches of the circumflex coronary artery and places some limitation on evaluation of the left anterior descending coronary artery.

Three regions of the myocardium can be evaluated on the ventriculogram. These are the anterior and inferior walls and the apex. Two of these areas, the anterior wall and the apex, receive their blood supply from the left anterior descending coronary artery. Therefore, each area must be correlated with abnormalities in that particular vessel. The inferior wall has a variable blood supply, depending on whether the coronary circulation is balanced or the right or circumflex

coronary artery is dominant. This was taken into account in the analyses. However, these difficulties limit somewhat the discrete correlation of multiple variables.

Other major limitations include the selection of appropriate combinations of electrocardiographic leads to represent the anterior and inferior walls and the proper grouping of the various abnormalities of ventricular wall motion on ventriculography. The former problem was dealt with by selecting several lead variations and correlating each separately. With respect to the inferior wall selection of electrocardiographic leads is less difficult since Leads II, III, and aVF are universally considered to be a reflection of this surface. The anterior wall and apex, however, present a more difficult problem since there is less general agreement as to the electrocardiographic correlates of an anterior or apical infarction.

Grouping of the abnormalities of ventricular wall motion was done in accordance with the following considerations. For each of the three areas that could be evaluated, four possibilities existed: normal hypokinetic, akinetic, and dyskinetic, by the definition of Herman and co-workers.¹⁴ An akinetic or dyskinetic segment was considered likely to consist mainly of scar tissue. It seems probable that hypokinetic regions contain more viable muscle than akinetic or dyskinetic segments. If that were so, akinetic and dyskinetic segments could be expected to result in pathologic Q waves. The electrocardiogram reflecting hypokinetic regions might be expected to be more variable. Although we view this as an appealing theoretical correlation, such clinical pathologic correlations have not been confirmed. For this reason we have correlated electrocardiographic findings with the presence or absence of any ventriculographic abnormality. Data obtained in the present study indicate that the electrocardiogram is not selective enough to differentiate hypokinesis from akinesis or dyskinesis. Grouping all ventricular abnormalities together eliminates this problem.

The correlation of pathologic Q waves with coronary arteriographic and ventriculographic findings is summarized in Fig 1. Each of the three myocardial regions being evaluated is listed separately. Leads II, III, and aVF were used to evaluate the inferior wall. Significant Q waves in Leads V₁ to V₄ were selected as representative of anterior and apical wall infarctions irrespective of

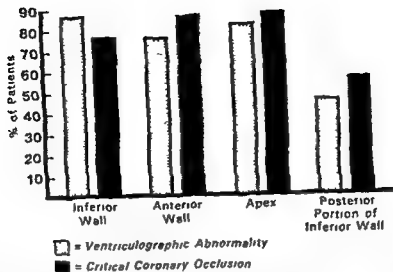


Fig 1 Graphic depiction of percentage of patients with ventriculographic abnormality (stippled columns) and critical coronary occlusion (solid columns) grouped by region of left ventricle involved. No significant difference is demonstrated at the 0.05 level.

whether Q waves were or were not present in Leads V_1 or V_4 . The fourth column in this figure represents an attempt to assess the electrocardiographic features (RTR abnormality in Leads V_1 , V_4) of true posterior myocardial infarction.

It is apparent that electrocardiographic features of infarction correlate about equally well with ventriculographic abnormalities and with critical coronary occlusion. This correlation ranges from 77 to 87 per cent with the exception of the true posterior site where it is only 55 per cent.

With respect to inferior infarction the present study demonstrates increased diagnostic accuracy when Q waves are present in each of the three appropriate leads i.e. Leads II, III and aV_F . Forty three per cent of the subjects having a Q wave in Lead III alone demonstrated inferior wall ventriculographic abnormalities. If significant Q waves were present in both Leads III and aV_F 69 per cent had ventriculographic abnormalities. However when each of the three leads contained a significant Q wave 87 per cent of the subjects had ventricular dysfunction (Fig 2). A similar trend is present when the electrocardiographic findings are correlated with critical coronary occlusion but it is not so striking (Fig 3).

Similar correlations are not so easily drawn for anterior and apical wall segments. A significant Q wave encountered only in Lead V_1 may be

secondary to septal infarction alone. In such cases ventriculographic abnormalities are likely to be undetectable in the right anterior oblique projection. Thus our data are insufficient to determine whether a significant Q wave in Lead V_1 has a greater or lesser correlation with anterior infarction than do significant Q waves in Leads V_1 to V_6 . For this reason as well as for others noted earlier correlations similar to those made for the inferior wall have not been made for the anterior wall.

Tall R waves in Leads V_1 , V_2 were correlated with true posterior infarction. This electrocardiographic configuration can be considered to be analogous to a Q wave in areas of the myocardium where direct electrocardiographic reflection is possible. The only anatomically true posterior left ventricular myocardium is the posterior portion of the inferior wall as seen in the right anterior oblique projection. The correlation of the electrocardiographic findings with ventriculographic abnormality was 55 per cent and with critical coronary occlusion of the vessels supplying the posterior wall 55 per cent. The relatively poor correlation of tall R waves in the right precordial leads may be secondary to normal variation in septal depolarization as well as to cardiac position thereby affecting the relative size of these electrocardiographic deflections. In addition there is considerable anatomic variation in the region where the inferior wall joins the

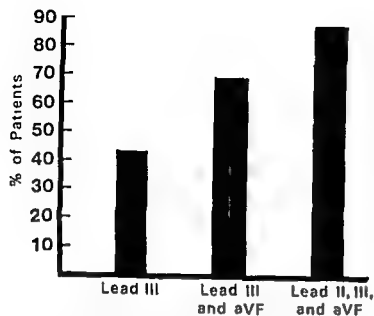


Fig 2 Percentage of patients with inferior wall abnormality grouped according to various combinations of inferior electrocardiographic leads. No significant difference is found between Lead III alone and Leads III and aVF in combination ($p > 0.05$). When Leads III and aVF are compared to Leads II, III and aVF, a significant difference is found ($p < 0.001$), and when Lead III alone is compared to Leads II, III and aVF, an even more significant difference ($p < 0.001$) is found.

mitral valve ring. This results in a variable amount of left ventricular myocardium being in the anatomic true posterior position. Indeed, in some cases, no such myocardium could be identified.

Two hundred and sixty-nine (54 per cent) of the patients in the study had no significant Q waves (Table V). From 47 to 49 per cent had critical coronary occlusions; the remainder had coronary occlusions greater than 50 per cent but less than 75 per cent. However, 71 to 78 per cent had normal ventriculograms depending upon which region was being evaluated. These findings support the contention that a normal electrocardiogram in subjects with coronary artery disease correlates better with normal ventriculographic features than with coronary pathology, and provides an explanation for the finding by Benchimol and associates¹⁰ of normal electrocardiograms in the presence of severe triple vessel disease.

The conclusions are that (1) significant Q waves correlate equally well with ventriculographic abnormalities and critical coronary occlusions in vessels supplying the involved areas, (2) significant Q waves in Leads II, III, and aVF have an approximately 80 per cent correlation with ventriculographic abnormality of the inferior wall and critical occlusion of the vessel supplying that area, (3) a similar correlation of

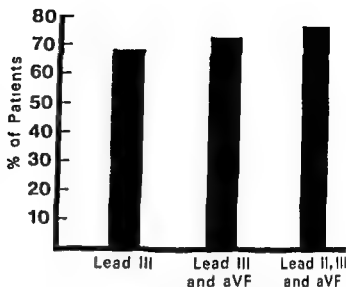


Fig 3 Percentage of patients with critical occlusion of the dominant vessel or the right or circumflex coronary artery in a balanced circulation graphed in accordance with significant Q waves found in various combinations of electrocardiographic leads. No significant differences are found ($p > 0.05$).

approximately 80 per cent is found when significant Q waves in Leads V_1 to V_4 are correlated with ventriculographic abnormality of the anterior wall or apex and critical occlusions of the left anterior descending coronary artery. (4) electrocardiographic features of true posterior myocardial infarction show an approximately 50 per cent correlation with ventriculographic abnormalities and critical occlusion and (5) subjects with critical coronary artery disease and normal electrocardiograms have normal ventriculographic findings in 71 to 78 per cent of the cases, depending on the vessel or vessels involved.

Summary

Four hundred and ninety-two patients with coronary artery disease underwent analysis of their electrocardiograms, coronary arteriograms, and ventriculograms. Significant Q waves were correlated with critical coronary occlusions (≥ 75 per cent obstruction) and ventricular contractility. It was found that Q waves correlate equally well with ventriculographic abnormalities and critical coronary occlusions. The Q wave correlation varied from 77 to 87 per cent depending on the area of myocardium under consideration, except for true posterior myocardial infarction which correlated 55 per cent with ventriculographic abnormalities and 55 per cent with critical coronary occlusions. Significant Q waves in Leads II, III, and aVF are better indica-

tors of ventriculographic abnormality than in Leads III and aV_r alone whereas Q waves in the latter two leads are more definitive than in Lead III alone. Patients who have critical coronary occlusions and normal electrocardiograms have normal ventriculograms in 71 to 78 per cent of the cases again depending on the area of the myocardium under consideration. Thus the normal electrocardiogram correlates better with the ventriculogram than with coronary pathology. The abnormal electrocardiogram correlates equally well with both.

REFERENCES

1. Pardee H E II. An electrocardiographic sign of coronary artery obstruction. *Arch Intern Med* 26: 241-251, 1930.
2. Pardee H E II. The significance of an electrocardiogram with a large M wave in Lead III. *Arch Intern Med* 48: 470-481, 1930.
3. Levine S A. Coronary thrombosis: its various clinical features. *Medicine* 8: 245-418, 1929.
4. Fenchel N M and Kugeli V H. The large Q wave of the electrocardiogram: Correlations with pathological observations. *AM HEART J* 7: 215-248, 1931.
5. Horan L G, Flowers N C and Johnson J C. Significance of the diagnostic Q wave of myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 43: 428-436, 1971.
6. Lee M B, Wilson W J, Amplatz H and Tuna H. Correlation of the vectorcardiogram and the electrocardiogram with coronary arteriograms. *Circulation* 38: 189-200, 1968.
7. Williams R A, Cohn P F, Vakonas P M, Young E, Herman M V and Gorlin R. Electrocardiographic, arteriographic and ventriculographic correlations in transmural myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 31: 595-599, 1973.
8. Cohen L S, Elliot W C, Klein M D and Gorlin R. Coronary heart disease—Clinical, cinearteriographic and metabolic correlations. *Am J Cardiol* 17: 153-168, 1966.
9. Hultgren, H, Calcagno A, Platt F., and Abrams H. A clinical evaluation of coronary arteriography. *Am J Med* 42: 228-247, 1967.
10. Sones F M. Cine coronary arteriography. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 31: 733-738, 1962.
11. Herman M V, Heuble R A, Klein M D and Gorlin R. Localized disorders in myocardial contractions—Asynergy and its role in congestive heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 277: 227-232, 1967.
12. Martinez Ros M A, Broto Da Costa B C, Cecena Seldener F A, and Gensini G. Normal electrocardiogram in the presence of severe coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 25: 320-324, 1970.
13. Kouchoukos N T, Doty D B, Buettner L E., and Kirklin J W. Treatment of post infarction cardiac failure by myocardial excision and revascularization. *Circulation (Suppl. 1)* 45: 1-72, 1972.
14. Spencer F E, Green G E, Tice D A, Walsh E, Mills N L, and Glassman E. Coronary artery bypass grafts for congestive heart failure. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 62: 529-542, 1971.
15. Bruschke A V G, Proudfitt W L, and Sones F M Jr. Progress study of 590 consecutive nonsurgical cases of coronary artery disease followed 5-9 years. II. Ventriculographic and other correlations. *Circulation* 47: 1154-1163, 1973.
16. Benichou A, Harris C L, Deser A B, Kwee B T, and Promisloff S D. Resting electrocardiogram in major coronary artery disease. *J.A.M.A.* 224: 1489-1492, 1973.

Relationships of the tricuspid valve to the membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect

Study of 28 specimens, 14 with a ventricular septal defect

Glenn C Rosenquist, M D

Lauren J Sweeney, B A

Hugh A McAllister, M D, Lieutenant Colonel (MC) USA

Baltimore Md and Washington D C

Heart specimens without a ventricular septal defect (VSD) from patients with Down's syndrome have membranous ventricular septa that are enlarged compared to normal a finding that may be an internal stigma. In the present study we describe the adjacent portion of the tricuspid valve in specimens with and without a VSD. There was an increased incidence of absence of the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets in all specimens and a high incidence of aneurysm of the membranous ventricular septum (MeVS) in specimens with associated VSD. The potential for left ventricle to right atrial shunting occurred only in specimens where fenestrations in an aneurysm of the MeVS were directed into the right atrium instead of into the right ventricle.

Materials and methods

Heart specimens from patients with Down's syndrome were reviewed from the collections of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology and The

Johns Hopkins Hospital. There were 28 specimens in which the inflow valves and outflow tracts were within normal limits and the cardiac chambers were of appropriate size. In our observations of the MeVS and tricuspid valve, we used normal standards for comparison described for MeVS¹ and tricuspid valve.² The isolated VSDs present in 14 specimens were of the membranous type, since they did not cut obliquely across the muscle of the left ventricular outflow tract, as noted in VSD of the atrioventricular canal type.³ Although aneurysms at the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets of the tricuspid valve were grossly similar to tricuspid pouches reported in 18 per cent of specimens with endocardial cushion defect,⁴ they were considered composed entirely of the MeVS rather than tricuspid valve tissue when they were attached at the periphery to the usual boundaries of the MeVS.

Results

Specimens with intact MeVS In four of the 14 specimens with an intact ventricular septum (29 per cent), the tricuspid annulus crossed the MeVS without being interrupted, and there was a normal commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets of the valve (Fig 1, A). In one of these four specimens the annulus of the antero-medial commissure was deviated toward the apex of the right ventricle at the center of the MeVS, thus making the atrial portion slightly larger at the expense of the ventricular portion (Fig 1 B). A raphe under this depression in the annulus

From the Departments of Pediatrics and Pathology, The Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Baltimore Md, and the Cardiovascular Pathology Branch, The Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, Washington D C.

Aided by Grants HL 00984 and 16406 from the National Institutes of Health.

The opinions or assertions contained herein are the private views of the authors and are not to be construed as official or as reflecting the views of the Department of the Army or the Department of Defense.

Received for publication Oct 7 1974.

Reprint requests: Glenn C Rosenquist, M D, CMSC, 239 Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore Md 21205.



Fig 1 Views (A to D) from the right side of the heart in Down's syndrome with tricuspid valve cut open to reveal parts of right atrium and ventricle (A) In 4 of 14 specimens without a VSD a straight annulus of the tricuspid valve bisected the membranous ventricular septum (MeVS; arrow) and the anterior (A) and medial (M) leaflets had fused to form an uninterrupted annulus RV right ventricle In the other 10 specimens without a VSD the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets was absent at the center of the MeVS (B) In this specimen the probe is in the pocketlike attachment of the medial leaflet to the MeVS (left arrows) The anterior leaflet was attached to the MeVS by cords and membrane (right arrows) The annulus is deviated toward the valve interruption at the center of the MeVS (C) In this specimen the interruption in the valve leaflet was only 2 mm but the annulus was widely deviated toward the apex (arrows) below the enlarged MeVS (D) In 5 of 14 specimens with a VSD a straight annulus of the tricuspid valve bisected the MeVS and there was a normal commissure (arrows) (E) In 9 of 14 specimens with a VSD the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets had failed to form In this view of the left ventricle the small VSD is shown in relation to the rest of the MeVS and right and noncoronary cusps of the aortic valve (RCC ACC) ALMV anterior leaflet of mitral valve PPM posterior papillary muscle MeVS membranous ventricular septum

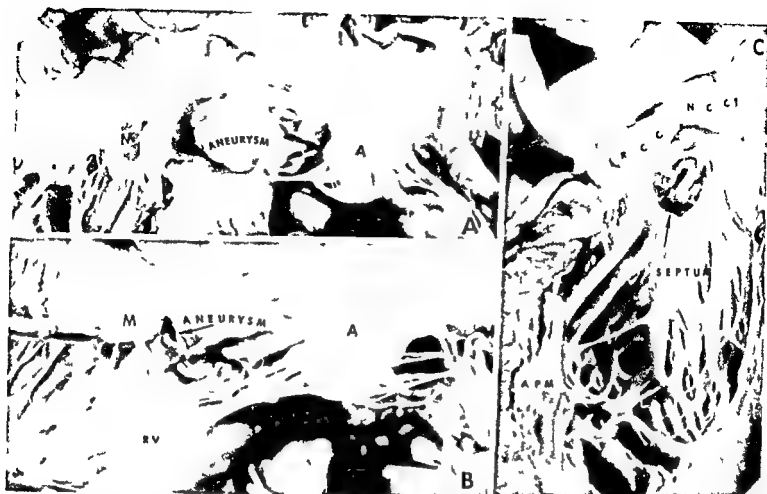


Fig 2 Views of right side of the heart from patients with Down's syndrome with tricuspid valve cut open to reveal parts of right atrium and ventricle (A) In this specimen with a VSD a fenestrated aneurysm of the MeVS bulged into the right ventricle separating the anterior (A) and medial (M) leaflets of the tricuspid valve (B) One of the fenestrations in the aneurysm of the MeVS in this specimen (arrow) was directed so that it could conceivably have caused some left ventricle to right atrial shunting RV right ventricle (C) View of left ventricle to show position of the MeVS in relation to muscular septum and right and noncoronary cusps of the aortic valve (RCC NCC) Although the fenestrated aneurysm that resulted was clearly composed of MeVS along its anterior superior and posterior margins its inferior margin blended with the anterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve (arrow) APM anterior papillary muscle

supported the underside of the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets. In the other 10 specimens (71 per cent) the annulus was not only deviated toward the apex of the right ventricle but interrupted at the base of the deviation (Fig 1, C). This finding was not considered abnormal because it occurs in 16 per cent of normal hearts.³ Like normal specimens with this anatomical variation,³ valve regurgitation through the interrupted portion of the valve was prevented by pocketlike portions of the anterior and medial leaflets that were attached to the deviated tricuspid annulus and the MeVS (Fig 1, C).

Specimens with a VSD of the MeVS In five of the 14 specimens (36 per cent) with a VSD confined to the MeVS the tricuspid annulus

crossed the MeVS without being interrupted, and there was a normal commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets of the valve (Fig 1, D). The VSD was a communication between left and right ventricles, and aneurysms were not present. In three of these five specimens the VSD occupied the entire area of the ventricular portion of the MeVS. In one specimen the VSD was quite large but a rim of tissue that probably represented a remnant of the MeVS was still present under the tricuspid annulus and in the other specimen the VSD was small (2 mm in diameter) and located along the inferior border of the MeVS.

In nine of the 14 specimens with a VSD (64 per cent), the commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets of the tricuspid valve was absent

In eight of these an aneurysm of the MeVS bulged into the right ventricle (Fig 2 A) in six of these eight specimens the aneurysm was attached along its periphery to the usual boundaries of the MeVS and the VSD consisted of fenestrations in the aneurysm (Fig 2 B). In the other two of these eight specimens the aneurysm was attached along much of its periphery to what is usually the superior posterior and a portion of the inferior boundaries of the MeVS elsewhere along its periphery it blended with the anterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve instead of the crest of the muscular septum (Fig 2 B). In these two specimens then the large VSD could have developed because of a large fenestration in the MeVS that extended all the way to the crest of the muscular septum or incorporation of a portion of the anlage for the MeVS into the tricuspid valve instead of union to the crest of the muscular ventricular septum. In three of the specimens with fenestrated aneurysm at least one of the openings was directed toward the right atrium apparently the result of tilting or bulging of the aneurysm into the space between the interrupted tricuspid annulus (Fig 2 C). In these three specimens left ventricle to right atrial shunting may have been present during life.

In the remaining specimen with absent commissure the single VSD was small (2 mm in diameter or about 5 per cent of the area of the MeVS Fig 1 E) and located along the inferior border of the MeVS. This VSD was a communication between the outflow tract of the left ventricle and right ventricle just under the pouchlike medial margin of the anterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve. There was no aneurysm in this specimen presumably because the VSD was unrelated to the interrupted portion of the tricuspid annulus.

Discussion

Absent commissure of the tricuspid valve results when the dextrodorsal conus swelling or right bulbar ridge (anlage for the adjacent portion of the anterior leaflet) fails to unite with the atrioventricular cushion tissue⁴ that is the anlage of the medial leaflet. In Down's syndrome the enlargement of the MeVS could certainly contribute to the increased incidence of nonunion of these ridges and swellings. But the enlargement of the MeVS in turn probably the result of a

basic structural anomaly at the base of the heart such as malalignment or maldevelopment of the ventricular septum.^{1, 11}

It is curious that aneurysms in these specimens were present only when the commissure was absent. Perhaps flow or turbulence through a fenestrated MeVS produces systolic stretching of the MeVS into the space between the tricuspid valve leaflets. If so such aneurysms should be considered acquired lesions as systolic flow should occur through the VSD only after the right ventricular pressure drops below that in the left ventricle. On the other hand flow produced aneurysms could develop in fetal life if the fenestration was directed into the right atrium where the pressure is considerably less than that in the left ventricle. Although unlikely this explanation could conceivably be applied to the three specimens in our study that had fenestrations directed toward the right atrium. Serial studies of the formation of aneurysm of the MeVS in patients with and without Down's syndrome should help clarify this point.

Summary

The commissure between the anterior and medial leaflets of the tricuspid valve is commonly absent in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect (19 of 28 specimens). As a result aneurysm of the membranous ventricular septum may develop (eight of 14 specimens with ventricular septal defect limited to the membranous ventricular septum) and the potential for left ventricle to right atrial communication is increased.

The authors wish to thank Judith Lawson and John Dexter for assistance in the selection of specimens from the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. Irene McQuay, Dr Richard Jones, Dr Fuma Lifschitz and Dr Kurt Glaser for helping us acquire two specimens from Rosewood State Hospital, Owings Mills, Md., and Gary Sterner for photographs in Figs 1 and 2.

REFERENCES

1. Rosenquist G. C., Sweeney L. J. and McAllister H. A. Enlargement of the membranous ventricular septum. An internal stigma of Down's syndrome. *J. Pediatr.* 85: 490, 1974.
2. Rosenquist G. C. and Sweeney L. J. The membranous ventricular septum in the normal heart. *Johns Hopkins Med. J.* 135: 9, 1974.
3. Rosenquist G. C. and Sweeney L. J. Normal variations in tricuspid valve attachments to the membranous ventricular septum. A clue to the etiology of left ventricle

- to-right atrial communication *AM HEART J* 89 186 1975
- 4 Silver M D Lam J H C Ranganathan N and Wigle E D Morphology of the human tricuspid valve *Circulation* 43 333 1971
- 5 Neufeld H N Titus J L DuShane J W Burchell H II and Edwards J E Isolated ventricular septal defect of the persistent common atrioventricular canal type *Circulation* 23 68, 1961
- 6 Tandon R and Edwards J E Cardiac malformations associated with Down's syndrome *Circulation* 47 1349 1973
- 7 Kudo T Yokoyama M Imai Y Konno S and Sakakibara S The tricuspid pouch in endocardial cushion defect *AM HEART J* 87 544 1974
- 8 Van Mierop L H E Alley R D Kausel H W and Stranahan A The anatomy and embryology of endocardial cushion defects *J Thorac Cardiovasc. Surg* 43 71 1962
- 9 Odgers P N B The development of the atrioventricular valves in man *J Anat* 13 643 1939
- 10 Odgers P N B The development of the pars membranacea septi in the human heart *J Anat* 72 248 1938
- 11 Goor D, Lillehei C W and Edwards J E Further observations on the pathology of the atrioventricular canal malformation *Arch Surg* 77 954 1968

Experimental and laboratory reports

Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise: A discriminative index of functional class

William W Ashley MD*
Udayan Bhaduri MD*
Raymond J Pietras MD**
Kenneth M Rosen MD***
Chicago Ill

Evaluation of the functional status of patients with cardiovascular impairment is essential in assessing therapy and determining prognosis. Usually this is done by means of clinical interview, a method confounded by the overzealous or undermotivated patient. Therefore, another method of evaluation that makes use of a known workload and a measurable end point should provide objective data and aid in assigning functional class. The capacity to do exercise, a measure of the functional status of a patient, is a function of the interrelationships between oxygen consumption, cardiac output, and peripheral oxygen extraction. In normal individuals during exercise, there is an increase in the total oxygen consumption and an expansion of the arteriovenous oxygen difference in response to a given rise in cardiac output. In patients with advanced heart disease, a disproportionate widening of the arteriovenous oxygen difference occurs in relation to the increased oxygen consumption and cardiac output. This increase in arteriovenous oxygen difference is almost wholly reflected in the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation. Accord-

ingly, the determination of pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise has been shown to separate normal from abnormal individuals.¹ Since varying degrees of functional impairment must also be identified, the purpose of this study was to determine whether pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during graded treadmill exercise could be used to separate functional classes II and III of the New York Heart Association's² classification, clinically the most important yet at times the most difficult to distinguish.

Materials and methods

Seventeen patients with heart disease, 11 females and 6 males, were interviewed by senior attending physicians and classified according to the New York Heart Association (Table I). Six were in functional class II and 11 were in functional class III. 14 patients had rheumatic valvular disease, 2 had idiopathic cardiomyopathy, and 1 had idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. A history of angina pectoris was not elicited in any patient, nor was anyone considered to have pulmonary parenchymal disease. Nine patients were in sinus rhythm, and 8 had established atrial fibrillation. All clinical diagnoses were confirmed by cardiac catheterization. No patient with an intracardiac shunt was studied.

The study was performed with the patients in the postabsorptive state after a physical examination and the recording of a 12-lead electrocardiogram. A simulated electrocardiographic Lead V₅ was attached and monitored during rest and exercise. After a practice walk on the motor-driven treadmill (Quinton Model 1849C), patients

From the Section of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine, University of Illinois College of Medicine, Chicago, Ill.

This study was supported in part by United States Public Health Training Grant HL 05874-03 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication August 29, 1974.

Reprint requests to William W. Ashley, MD, Section of Cardiology, University of Illinois Hospital, P.O. Box 6998, Chicago, Ill. 60680.

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Section of Cardiology.

Fellow, Section of Cardiology.

Associate Professor of Medicine, Section of Cardiology.

Professor of Medicine and Chief, Section of Cardiology.

- to right atrial communication *Am Heart J* 89 186 1975
- 4 Silver M D Lam J H C Ranganathan N and Wigle E D Morphology of the human tricuspid valve *Circulation* 43 333 1971
- 5 Neufeld H N Titus J L DuShane J W Burchell H B and Edwards J E Isolated ventricular septal defect of the persistent common atrioventricular canal type *Circulation* 23 68 1961
- 6 Tandon R and Edwards J E Cardiac malformations associated with Down's syndrome *Circulation* 47 1349 1973
- 7 Kudo T Yokoyama M Imai Y Konno S. and Sakakibara S The tricuspid pouch in endocardial cushion defect *Am Heart J* 87 544 1974
- 8 Van Mierop L H □ Alley R □ Kausel H W and Stranahan A The anatomy and embryology of endocardial cushion defects, *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 43 71 1962
- 9 Odgers P N B The development of the atrioventricular valves in man *J Anat* 13 643 1939
- 10 Odgers P N B The development of the pars membranacea septi in the human heart *J Anat* 72 48 1938
- 11 Goor D., Lillehei C W and Edwards J E Further observations on the pathology of the atrioventricular canal malformation *Arch Surg* 97 954 1963

9

Experimental and laboratory reports

Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise A discriminative index of functional class

William W Ashley MD
Udayan Bhaduri MD**
Raymond J Pietras MD***
Kenneth M Rosen, MD***
Chicago Ill.

Evaluation of the functional status of patients with cardiovascular impairment is essential in assessing therapy and determining prognosis. Usually this is done by means of clinical interview, a method confounded by the overzealous or undermotivated patient. Therefore another method of evaluation that makes use of a known workload and a measurable end point should provide objective data and aid in assigning functional class. The capacity to do exercise, a measure of the functional status of a patient, is a function of the interrelationships between oxygen consumption, cardiac output, and peripheral oxygen extraction. In normal individuals during exercise there is an increase in the total oxygen consumption and an expansion of the arteriovenous oxygen difference in response to a given rise in cardiac output. In patients with advanced heart disease, a disproportionate widening of the arteriovenous oxygen difference occurs in relation to the increased oxygen consumption and cardiac output. This increase in arteriovenous oxygen difference is almost wholly reflected in the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation. Accord-

ingly, the determination of pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise has been shown to separate normal from abnormal individuals.¹ Since varying degrees of functional impairment must also be identified, the purpose of this study was to determine whether pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during graded treadmill exercise could be used to separate functional classes II and III of the New York Heart Association's² classification clinically, the most important yet at times the most difficult to distinguish.

Materials and methods

Seventeen patients with heart disease, 11 females and 6 males, were interviewed by senior attending physicians and classified according to the New York Heart Association (Table I). Six were in functional class II and 11 were in functional class III. 14 patients had rheumatic valvular disease, 2 had idiopathic cardiomyopathy, and 1 had idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. A history of angina pectoris was not elicited in any patient, nor was anyone considered to have pulmonary parenchymal disease. Nine patients were in sinus rhythm, and 8 had established atrial fibrillation. All clinical diagnoses were confirmed by cardiac catheterization. No patient with an intracardiac shunt was studied.

The study was performed with the patients in the postabsorptive state after a physical examination and the recording of a 12-lead electrocardiogram. A simulated electrocardiographic Lead V₁ was attached and monitored during rest and exercise. After a practice walk on the motor-driven treadmill (Quinton Model 1849C), patients

From the Section of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Abraham Lincoln School of Medicine, University of Illinois at Chicago College of Medicine, Chicago, Ill.

This study was supported in part by United States Public Health Training Grant No. HL 058 9-03 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Aug 2, 1974.

Reprint requests to William W. Ashley MD, Section of Cardiology, University of Illinois Hospital, P.O. Box 6998, Chicago, Ill. 60680.

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Section of Cardiology.

From Section of Cardiology.

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Section of Cardiology.
Professor of Medicine and Chief, Section of Cardiology.

Table 1 Clinical data

FC	Patient No	Age (yr)	Sex	Diagnosis	Rhythm	Digitals
II	1	20	M	IHSS	RSR	Yes
	2	48	M	Cardiomyopathy idiopathic	RSR	Yes
	3	43	M	RHD AI MI	RSR	Yes
	4	20	F	RHD MI	AF	No
	5	52	M	RHD AI MI	RSR	Yes
	6	33	F	RHD MS MI AI	RSR	Yes
	7	48	M	RHD MS	AF	Yes
	8	57	M	RHD Aortic valve prosthesis (AS)	RSR	
	9	57	M	RHD MI MS AI	AF	Yes
	10	49	M	RHD MI MS AI	AF	Yes
	11	37	F	RHD MS MI AI	AF	Yes
	12	47	M	RHD MS MI	RSR	Yes
	13	42	F	RHD MS AI AS	AF	Yes
	14	24	F	RHD MS MI	RSR	No
	15	48	M	Cardiomyopathy idiopathic	RSR	Yes
III	16	28	F	RHD MS	AF	Yes
	17	56	M	RHD MS	AF	Yes

Abbreviations: AF = atrial fibrillation; AI = aortic valve insufficiency; AS = aortic valve stenosis; FC = New York Heart Association functional class; IHSS = idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis; MI = mitral valve insufficiency; MS = mitral valve stenosis; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; RSR = regular sinus rhythm.

were placed in the supine position and by means of the technique of Swan and associates a No 7F balloon tipped catheter was advanced from the basilic vein to the main pulmonary artery. The catheter was connected to a Statham P23db strain gauge and pulmonary arterial systolic, diastolic, and mean pressures, along with a simulated electrocardiographic Lead V₅, were amplified and displayed on a Hewlett Packard multi-channel oscilloscope. For a zero reference pressure the transducers were placed at the level of the atria the fourth intercostal space anteriorly, and the catheterized arm was supported horizontally, at rest and during exercise. The systemic blood pressure was obtained with a pneumatic cuff by auscultation of Korotkoff sounds. The blood pressure was taken and the pulmonary arterial pressure and electrocardiographic Lead V₅ were recorded with the patient in the upright position. The patient inhaled from a gasometer filled with room air and ventilation was measured from kymographic recordings. Samples of expired air were collected in Douglas bags for 3 minutes at rest in the upright position and during the last minute of each level of exercise. The

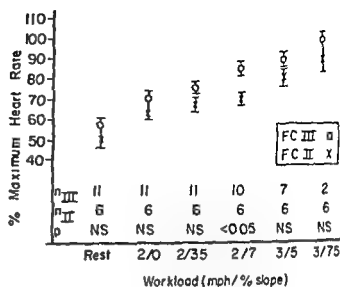


Fig 1 The mean percentage maximum heart rate is shown at each workload for the patients able to complete that level of exercise. Abbreviations: FC = New York Heart Association functional class; n_{II} = number FC II; n_{III} = number FC III; \bar{x} = mean \pm 1 SEM for FC II; \square = mean \pm 1 SEM for FC III.

oxygen and carbon dioxide concentrations in the expired air were quickly determined with a Beckman 73 paramagnetic oxygen analyzer and Beckman 215A infrared carbon dioxide analyzer, respectively. The true oxygen consumption was calculated according to the method of Haldane and Priestley.¹⁰ Samples of blood from the pulmonary artery were analyzed with a Beckman Du 2 spectrophotometer in order to determine the percentage of oxygen saturation by the method of Hickman and Frayer.¹⁰ Patients were exercised intermittently, walking 4 minutes and resting 3 minutes. Thus beginning at 2 mph and zero grade, the speed and/or slope were altered so as to increase the oxygen consumption one multiple of the resting value for each progressive level of work.¹⁰ During the last minute of each level of exercise recordings and sample collections were obtained. All patients were exercised to fatigue. In no instance did chest pain or electrocardiographic changes require the test to be terminated prior to this end point. Percentage maximum heart rate for age and percentage change in pulmonary arterial end diastolic pressure from rest to each workload were calculated.¹¹

The data reported are mean values \pm one standard error of the mean; comparisons were made by means of the Student's unpaired t test and p values of less than 0.05 were considered to be significant.

Table II

Workload	FC	n	VO	HR	% Max HR	BP	PAP	% PA EDP	PAO
Rest	II	6	38 ± 0.3	93 ± 4	50 ± 3.8	120/67 ± 7/6	20 ± 5.0		64 ± 1.4
	III	11	38 ± 0.1	104 ± 8.1	57 ± 4.6	126/80 ± 5/4	26 ± 2.0		66 ± 1.3
2/0	II	6	104 ± 0.1	116 ± 6.8	67 ± 3.0	129/70 ± 13/5	29 ± 6.8	93 ± 6.7	50 ± 2.1
	III	11	100 ± 0.5	126 ± 8.1	70 ± 3.4	129/80 ± 5/5	49 ± 5.5	164 ± 7.0	39 ± 0.9
3/3.0	II	6	128 ± 0.5	144 ± 7.2	68 ± 9.9	137/73 ± 11/6	34 ± 7.1	138 ± 4.8	44 ± 2.1
	III	11	118 ± 0.6	147 ± 8.1	77 ± 3.8	137/84 ± 4/4	57 ± 6.7	198 ± 6.6	34 ± 0.9
4/7	II	6	155 ± 0.6	131 ± 8.0	72 ± 4.0	149/75 ± 14/5	38 ± 7.6	174 ± 4.0	39 ± 1.2
	III	11	139 ± 0.5	151 ± 8.1	83 ± 3.5	147/84 ± 5/4	63 ± 7.4	221 ± 8.0	28 ± 1.1
5/5	II	6	190 ± 0.6	153 ± 6.7	89 ± 3.4	153/72 ± 15/5	40 ± 7.1	215 ± 9.9	34 ± 1.1
	III	7	177 ± 0.3	168 ± 7.9	91 ± 4.0	154/91 ± 3/8	72 ± 12.3	240 ± 2.5	26 ± 0.8
6/7.5	II	6	224 ± 0.0	166 ± 6.4	91 ± 3.7	149/83 ± 11/6	44 ± 11.0	247 ± 5.0	31 ± 1.0
	III	2	203 ± 0.1	167 ± 19.5	100 ± 8.0	160/70 ± 0/0	87 ± 17.0	266 ± 9.0	20 ± 0.9

Abbreviations represent group mean \pm SEM. Workload = treadmill speed and per cent slope (mph/%). n = number of patients studied. VO = oxygen consumption (cc O₂/kg/min). HR = heart rate (beats/min). % Max HR = per cent of predicted maximum heart rate. BP = systolic and diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg). PAP = mean pulmonary arterial pressure (mm Hg). % PA EDP = per cent change in pulmonary artery end-diastolic pressure from rest pressure. PAO = per cent oxygen saturation in pulmonary arterial blood sample (%). FC = New York Heart Association functional class. Indicated significant p value.

Table III Individual treadmill exercise responses at a speed of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope

Patient no.	VO	HR	% Max HR	BP	PAP	% PA EDP	PAO
1	141	130	63	80/70	38	190	
2	131	104	60	135/8	5	186	43
3	149	130	81	160/80	38	183	29
4	155	137	68	134/88	9	189	36
5	187	175	4	190/50	57	171	41
6	154	165	80		68	188	38
X	155	131	2	147/5	39	174	39
SEM	± 0.6	± 8.0	± 4.0	± 14/3	± 7.6	± 4.0	± 1.2
7	157	155	87	160/110	60	213	30
8	165	119	2	150/80	40	174	34
9	153	167	100	130/0	75	215	29
10	150	130	80	150/80	60	182	3
11	111	197	86				24
12	134	161	93	160/85	90		20
13	146	143	110	160/90	107	216	31
14	146	147	73		38	224	37
15	113	179	74		37	179	26
16	115	180	91	120/0	68		25
17	143	100	64	130/85	58	231	26
X	149	151	83	147/84	63	211	31
SEM	± 0.5	± 8.1	± 3.5	± 5/4	± 1.4	± 8.0	± 1.1

Abbreviations as in Table II.

Results

Oxygen consumption The oxygen consumption progressively increased with each work level in both groups (Table II). Except for oxygen consumption at a treadmill speed of 3 mph and 5 per cent slope there was no significant difference in

mean values at rest or with any other level of exercise. Since patients in functional class II were able to complete higher work levels than those in functional class III, the peak oxygen consumption was higher for functional class II (224 cc O₂/kg/min) than for functional class III (154 cc O₂/kg/min) ($p < 0.001$).

Heart rate The heart rate for both classes progressively increased with exercise (Fig. 1). At a treadmill speed of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope the maximum heart rate for patients in functional class III was 83 per cent and for functional class II 72 per cent ($p < 0.05$). However considerable overlap of individual values at this and other levels of exercise occurred (Tables II and III).

Systemic blood pressure The mean systolic and mean diastolic pressures progressively increased with exercise. There was no difference in systemic blood pressure between the two functional classes at any work level (Table II).

Pulmonary arterial pressure No difference was observed between the two functional classes in systolic or diastolic pulmonary arterial pressure except for values obtained at a treadmill speed of 2 mph and zero grade. However mean pulmonary arterial pressures were significantly different during treadmill exercise from 2 mph and zero grade to 3 mph and 5 per cent grade (Table II). The percentage change in pulmonary arterial end-diastolic pressure showed differences similar to those for the mean pulmonary arterial pressure (Fig. 2).

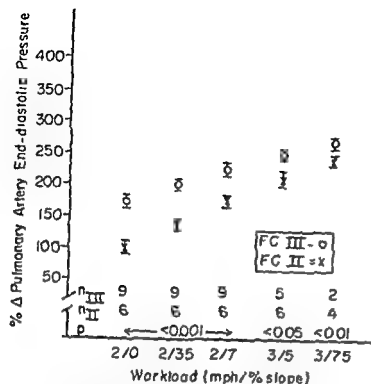


Fig 2 The end-diastolic pressure at each work level is compared to the resting value and recorded as the mean percentage change. The pulmonary arterial end diastolic pressure at rest for FC II was 16 ± 4 mm Hg and 22 ± 2 mm Hg for FC III ($p > 0.1$). Abbreviations are as in Fig 1.

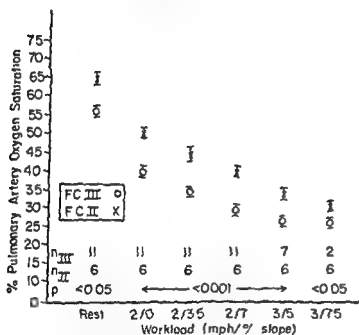


Fig 3 The mean pulmonary artery oxygen saturation plotted against workload. Abbreviations are as in Fig 1.

Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation The pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation decreased progressively with exercise (Fig 3). The difference in mean values was significant at rest and at each work level (Table II). At a treadmill speed of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope a workload achievable by both groups, all patients in functional class II

had a pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation above 36 per cent, and all patients in functional class III had lower values (Table III). At higher treadmill workloads, the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation also separated all patients in the two functional classes; however, 4 of the 11 patients in functional class III were unable to perform this amount of exercise.

Discussion

Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation is influenced by cardiac output and peripheral oxygen extraction, two determinants of exercise tolerance. Epstein and co-workers¹ demonstrated that the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation, when correlated with cardiac output, is a good indicator of cardiac performance at nearly maximal workloads. In this study, the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation provided separation of both functional classes at rest and during exercise with a complete division of the patients at a treadmill speed of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope and beyond.

We also examined the use of oxygen consumption, heart rate, and pulmonary arterial pressure during treadmill exercise, as means of separating functional class II from class III. Comparing the rates of peak oxygen consumption during exercise, Patterson and co-workers¹⁰ found that patients in functional class II had consumed 16 to 22 cc O_2 /Kg/min, and those in functional class III 10 to 16 cc O_2 /Kg/min. The peak oxygen consumptions of our patients in functional classes II and III were similar, with means of 22.4 and 15.1 cc O_2 /Kg/min, respectively. However, as in the preceding study, individual overlap occurred. Rather than using the peak performance we examined all data at the same treadmill workload of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope, since patients in both functional classes could be expected to complete this level of exercise. The oxygen consumptions for functional classes II and III at this level of exercise were similar. The percent maximum heart rates were significantly different, but there was considerable overlap and heart rate alone would not allow practical discrimination of individual patients. The systolic and diastolic pulmonary arterial pressures provided little help in differentiating between the two groups. Although mean pulmonary arterial pressures had differed significantly between the two groups at several work levels, overlap again occurred. In

evaluating the change in pulmonary arterial end diastolic pressure from rest to each work level we found a significant difference between the responses of the two groups. This has been anticipated since the pulmonary arterial pressure during exercise reflects the response of the pulmonary vasculature interposed valvular disease and the response of the left ventricle to an increased workload. Although some of the above mentioned parameters separated the two groups only the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation showed no individual overlap.

Despite the small number of patients in each functional class the groups were homogeneous on the basis of peak oxygen consumptions which were similar to those of a larger number of patients in the same functional classes undergoing similar exercise.⁶ Eight patients had rheumatic heart disease with atrial fibrillation. Most patients with this rhythm are in functional class III and probably reflect more severe heart disease. Atrial fibrillation is usually associated with a more rapid ventricular rate during exercise than is sinus rhythm but does not however significantly restrict exercise tolerance when the resting ventricular rate is controlled.⁷ This method of evaluation will have to be tested in a larger group of patients in order to establish its general value in separating functional classes.

Summary

Six patients in functional class II and 11 in functional class III underwent graded treadmill exercise with severe fatigue as their limiting symptom. During exercise none of the patients developed chest pain or significant arrhythmia. Our data suggest that at a treadmill workload of 2 mph and 7 per cent slope with an oxygen consumption four times that at rest measurement of the pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation permits clear separation of functional class II from functional class III. Although there was a significant difference in the heart rate response mean

pulmonary arterial pressure and percentage change in pulmonary arterial end-diastolic pressure considerable overlap occurred. The use of pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation may prove to be of value in instances in which the functional cardiac status is not reasonably clear from the clinical interview or routine exercise testing. It requires less than maximal effort on the part of the patient and provides an objective end point to distinguish between two important groups of patients.

REFERENCES

1. Ross J, Jr, Gault J H., Mason D T, Linhart J W., and Braunwald, E. Left ventricular performance during muscular exercise in patients with and without cardiac dysfunction. *Circulation* 34:597, 1966.
2. Harvey R M, Ferrer M I, Bamer I, Bader R A, Bader M E, Courmand A, and Richards D V. Mechanical and myocardial factors in rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 11:531, 1955.
3. Ferrer M I, Harvey R M, Cathcart R T, Courmand A, and Richards D W., Jr. Hemodynamic studies in rheumatic heart disease. *Circulation* 7:648, 1953.
4. Bruce H A, Cobb L A., Katsura S, Morinridge J H., Andrus W W., and Fuller T J. Exertional hypotension in cardiac patients. *Circulation* 18:543, 1959.
5. Epstein S E., Beiser M D, Sternper M., Robinson B F., and Braunwald M. Characterization of the circulatory response to maximal upright exercise in normal subjects and patients with heart disease. *Circulation* 35:1049, 1967.
6. Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. Charles E. Rossman, Chairman. *Diseases of the heart and blood vessels: nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis*, ed 6. Boston, 1964. Little Brown & Co.
7. Swan H J C, Ganz W, Forrester J., Marcus H., Diamond G, and Chonette D. Catheterization of the heart in man with use of a flow-directed balloon tipped catheter. *N Engl J Med* 283:447, 1970.
8. Haldane J S and Priestley J G. *Respiration*, London, 1935. Oxford University Press.
9. Hickam J M and Frayser R. Spectrophotometric determination of blood oxygen. *Arch. Intern. Med* 127:606, 1971.
10. Patterson J A, Naughton J, Pietras R J, and Gunnar R M. Treadmill exercise in assessment of the functional capacity of patients with cardiac disease. *Am J Cardiol* 30:767, 1972.
11. Fox S M and Hassel, W L. *Cardiology: Current topics and progress*. New York, 1969. Academic Press.
12. Hornsten T R and Bruce R A. Effects of atrial fibrillation on exercise performance in patients with cardiac disease. *Circulation* 37:43, 1968.

Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice

George E Burch, M D
Joseph M Harb, Ph D *
New Orleans La

The encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus is highly cardiotropic in newborn mice¹ and infects major² and minor³ blood vessels as well as the endocardium⁴ and valves⁵ of the heart. In addition the EMC virus has been shown to infect the kidney,⁶ liver⁷ and pancreas^{8, 9} of mice. The EMC virus like other picornaviruses, elicits a cellular pathology in all these tissues that is characterized by the presence of numerous membrane-vesicle complexes, dilatation of rough endoplasmic reticulum and margination and pyknosis of nuclear chromatin. Inflammation often accompanies picornaviral infection.

In order to learn more about viral infections of blood vessels, we studied arteries and veins of newborn mice infected with EMC virus. This report describes the electron microscopic findings in the femoral veins of these mice.

Methods and materials

Six newborn mice of a random HaM/ICR strain were studied. One of the six mice was inoculated with virus free culture fluid to serve as a control. The other five mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with 0.05 ml EMC virus culture fluid (10^4 TCID₅₀) and killed 24 hours later. The entire leg containing the intact femoral vessels was excised and the skin and muscle were trimmed away to expose the blood vessels to the

fixative solution. The leg was fixed in 3 per cent phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde for three hours. The tissues were then rinsed with six changes of fresh buffer and left in fresh buffer overnight, after which excess tissues and bone around the femoral vessels were carefully trimmed away under a dissecting microscope. The above preparation helped to eliminate technical artifacts due to damage by mechanical handling. The tissues were post fixed in cold 1 per cent osmium tetroxide in phosphate buffer for 15 hours. Dehydration was initiated in 50 per cent methanol. The vessels were processed through a series of ascending concentrations of cold methanol followed by final dehydration in three rinses of absolute methanol at room temperature. Embedment was in epoxy resin in flat molds to assure cross sectional orientation for sectioning. Thick epoxy sections were stained with toluidine blue. Selected areas were trimmed of excess tissue so that only the femoral vein remained for thin sectioning. Thin sections were stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate and examined with a Siemens Elmiskop I electron microscope.

Results

Control mouse The wall of the femoral vein of the control mouse consisted of an endothelial layer of single cell thickness, a loosely constructed tunica media with one to several layers of smooth muscle cells and a tunica adventitia composed of several layers of loosely intertwining fibroblasts and fibrous bundles. There was no clear line of demarcation between the layers. In cross section the elastica appeared as rods oriented in the longitudinal axis of the vein (Fig 1). Fibroblasts could be distinguished from smooth muscle cells by the presence of abundant rough endoplasmic reticulum and the absence of myofilaments common to smooth muscle cells.

From the Department of Medicine of the Tulane University School of Medicine and the Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La. Supported by grant HL-06769 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the United States Public Health Service and the Rudolph Matas Memorial Fund for the Kate Brewitt Hess Laboratory, the Rowell A. Billups Fund for Research in Heart Disease and the Feazel Laboratory.

Received for publication Aug 28, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr George E Burch, 1430 Tulane Ave, New Orleans, La 70112.

Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine and Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.

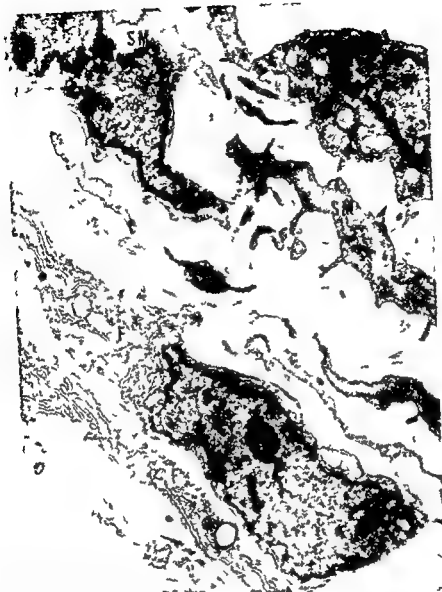


Fig. 1. Portion of the wall of the femoral vein of a newborn mouse injected with virus free control fluid and killed 24 hours later. The intima is composed of a single cell endothelial layer (EV). Smooth muscle cells (SM) containing myofibrils make up the tunica media. Fibroblasts (F) comprise the tunica adventitia. The fibroblasts contain abundant rough endoplasmic reticulum. (Original magnification $\times 15,000$.)

EMC virus infected mice The endothelial cells of veins of the viral infected mice were frequently disrupted (Figs 2 and 3) with the mitochondria swollen and sometimes containing vacuoles (Fig 3). Smooth muscle cells were frequently disrupted and contained numerous membrane-vesicle complexes of cytonecrosis common to picornavirus infected cells (Figs 2 and 3). Nuclear pyknosis within smooth muscle cells was occasionally observed (Fig 3). Also margination of chromatin was frequently encountered.

The adventitial fibrous bundles of collagen and collagen bundles comprising the surrounding loose connective tissue were commonly severely disrupted. In three of the animals studied viral crystalline aggregates were observed in adventitial fibroblasts (Fig 4) and fibroblasts of the loose connective tissue. The viral crystals were frequently associated with typical picornavirus cytonecrosis consisting of the formation of membrane-vesicle complexes and dilatation of rough endoplasmic reticulum (Fig 4).

Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice

George E Burch M D
Joseph M Harb, Ph D *
New Orleans La

The encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus is highly cardiotropic in newborn mice¹ and infects major and minor blood vessels as well as the endocardium² and valves³ of the heart. In addition, the EMC virus has been shown to infect the kidney,⁴ liver⁵ and pancreas⁶ of mice. The EMC virus like other picornaviruses, elicits a cellular pathology in all these tissues that is characterized by the presence of numerous membrane-vesicle complexes, dilatation of rough endoplasmic reticulum, and margination and pyknosis of nuclear chromatin. Inflammation often accompanies picornaviral infection.

In order to learn more about viral infections of blood vessels, we studied arteries and veins of newborn mice infected with EMC virus. This report describes the electron microscopic findings in the femoral veins of these mice.

Methods and materials

Six newborn mice of a random HaM/ICR strain were studied. One of the six mice was inoculated with virus free culture fluid to serve as a control. The other five mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with 0.05 ml EMC virus culture fluid (10^6 TCID₅₀) and killed 24 hours later. The entire leg containing the intact femoral vessels was excised and the skin and muscle were trimmed away to expose the blood vessels to the

fixative solution. The leg was fixed in 3 per cent phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde for three hours. The tissues were then rinsed with six changes of fresh buffer and left in fresh buffer overnight, after which excess tissues and bone around the femoral vessels were carefully trimmed away under a dissecting microscope. The above preparation helped to eliminate technical artifacts due to damage by mechanical handling. The tissues were post fixed in cold 1 per cent osmium tetroxide in phosphate buffer for 15 hours. Dehydration was initiated in 50 per cent methanol. The vessels were processed through a series of ascending concentrations of cold methanol followed by final dehydration in three rinses of absolute methanol at room temperature. Embedment was in epoxy resin in flat molds to assure cross sectional orientation for sectioning. Thick epoxy sections were stained with toluidine blue. Selected areas were trimmed of excess tissue so that only the femoral vein remained for thin sectioning. Thin sections were stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate and examined with a Siemens Elmiskop I electron microscope.

Results

Control mouse The wall of the femoral vein of the control mouse consisted of an endothelial layer of single cell thickness, a loosely constructed tunica media with one to several layers of smooth muscle cells, and a tunica adventitia composed of several layers of loosely intertwining fibroblasts and fibrous bundles. There was no clear line of demarcation between the layers. In cross section, the elastica appeared as rods oriented in the longitudinal axis of the vein (Fig 1). Fibroblasts could be distinguished from smooth muscle cells by the presence of abundant rough endoplasmic reticulum and the absence of myofibrils common to smooth muscle cells.

From the Department of Medicine of the Tulane University School of Medicine and the Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.
Supported by grant HL-06769 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the United States Public Health Service and the Rudolph Matas Memorial Fund for the Kate Brewitt Hess Laboratory, the Rowell A. Billups Fund for Research in Heart Disease and the Fenzel Laboratory.

Received for publication Aug 28 1974

Reprint requests to Dr George E Burch, 1430 Tulane Ave, New Orleans, La 70112.

Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine and Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.



Fig 3 Another area of the femoral vein wall of the same mouse as in Fig 2. Some of the mitochondria (M) in the endothelial cells are swollen and vacuolated. There is a portion of a pyknotic nucleus (N) in the medial smooth muscle cell as well as membrane vesicle complexes (MVC). (Original magnification $\times 26,000$)

ence was related to the slower rate of blood flow in veins than in arteries. Smooth muscle cells were found to be affected in the vein but not in the artery. However, we have shown previously that smooth muscle cells in the aorta of newborn mice are infected with EMC virus and we have observed viral crystals in such cells. Because of the small sample size and the small volume of tissue observed electron microscopically it is possible that viral material was present but not

encountered in the smooth muscle cells of the femoral veins. One wonders from these findings if infection of veins by viruses may be responsible for venous thrombosis so commonly found in man.

Summary

The EMC virus was found to infect and injure the femoral veins of newborn mice. EMC viral crystals were found in the adventitial fibroblasts



Fig 2 A portion of the femoral vein wall from a newborn mouse that was inoculated with EMC virus culture fluid and killed 24 hours later. The endothelial layer is disrupted and the mitochondria (M) are swollen. Within the cytoplasm of a medial smooth muscle cell are abundant membrane vesicle complexes (MVC). Myofilaments (MYO) are still apparent. (Original magnification $\times 20,800$.)

Discussion

This report shows that encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus will infect the wall of the femoral vein of the newborn mouse. It is therefore, conceivable that other smaller and larger venous vessels may be similarly affected. The EMC virus elicits a cytopathic response consistent with other picornaviruses^{13, 14} in a variety of other tissue types. The prominent features of this cytopathic effect are membrane proliferation¹⁴ with the

formation of numerous membrane-vesicle complexes and dilatation of rough endoplasmic reticulum. Margination of nuclear chromatin and pyknosis of nuclei were also observed. However, inflammation as observed previously was not noted in the femoral veins of these animals.

The femoral veins of the EMC virus infected animals appeared to have more extensive damage than the femoral arteries⁶ of the same animals. It may be postulated that one reason for this differ-

- 6 Burch, G E and Harb J M Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) viral infection of the femoral artery of newborn mice *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 147 11 1974
- 7 Burch, G E Tsui C Y Harb J M and Colcolough H L Mural and valvular endocarditis of mice infected with encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus *Exp Molec Pathol* 14 377 1971
- 8 Burch G E and Harb J M Encephalomyocarditis viral valvulitis in newborn mouse *Experientia* 27 856 1971
- 9 Burch, G E Tsui C Y and Harb J M The early renal lesions of mice infected with encephalomyocarditis virus *Lab Invest* 26 163 1970
- 10 Harb J M Hiramoto Y and Burch G E Viral hepatitis in encephalomyocarditis virus-infected mice *Path Microbiol* 40 65 1974
- 11 Burch G E Tsui C Y, and Harb J M Pancreatic islet cell damage in mice produced by Coxsackie B and encephalomyocarditis virus *Experientia* 28 310 1972
- 12 Craighead J E and Steinke J Diabetes mellitus like syndrome in mice infected with encephalomyocarditis virus *Am J Pathol* 63 119 1971
- 13 Amako K and Dales S Cytopathology of Mengovirus infection I Relationship between cellular disintegration and virulence *Virology* 32 184 1967
- 14 Amako K, and Dales S Cytopathology of Mengovirus infection II Proliferation of membranous cisternae *Virology* 32 201 1967
- 15 Rablman R, Eggers H J., and Tamm I Studies on the mechanism of poliovirus-induced cell damage II The relation between poliovirus growth and virus induced morphological changes in cells *Virology* 26 114 1965
- 16 Harrison A K, Bauer S P., and Murphy F A Viral pancreatitis Ultrastructural pathological effects of Coxsackie B infection in newborn mouse pancreas *Exp Molec Pathol* 17 206 1972
- 17 Mézélard A M., and Steiner J W. Some Ultrastructural and histochemical aspects of Coxsackie virus-cell interactions *Lab Invest* 15 1055 1966
- 18 Tsui C Y., Burch, G E and Harb J M Pancreatitis in mice infected with Coxsackievirus B *Arch. Pathol.* 93 379 1972.



Fig 4 A portion of the wall of the femoral vein of an EMC virus infected newborn mouse killed 24 hours after inoculation. The endothelium (EN) distal to the nuclear region is thin. In the tunica adventitia is a fibroblast in which areas of cytonecrosis are apparent (arrows). The rough endoplasmic reticulum (RER) is dilated in some areas. A viral crystal (V) is associated with the cytonecrosis. (Original magnification $\times 21,600$). This crystal is shown at greater magnification ($\times 56,000$) in the insert.

of these veins. In view of the extensive damage observed in the extremely small amount of tissue examined electron microscopically, the extent of the viral phlebitis must have been considerable. The relationship of these findings to the pathogenesis of thrombophlebitis in man provokes interesting speculations.

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E, Harb J M, Colcolough H L and Tsui C Y. Encephalomyocarditis infection of the newborn mouse myocardium: an electron microscope study. *Arch Intern Med* 127:148, 1971.
2. Harb J M and Burch G F. Ultrastructural cytopathology of mouse myocardium associated with EMC viral infection. *J Molec Cell Cardiol* 5:55, 1973.
3. Schmidt H C H. Virus myocarditis: pathologic and experimental studies. *Am J Pathol* 24:97, 1948.
4. Tsui C Y, Burch G E, Colcolough H L and Harb J M. Early myocardial lesions in encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infected mice. *Cardiovasc Res* 5:50, 1971.
5. Burch G E and Harb J M. Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the mouse aorta: an ultrastructural study. *Am HEART J* 86:669, 1973.

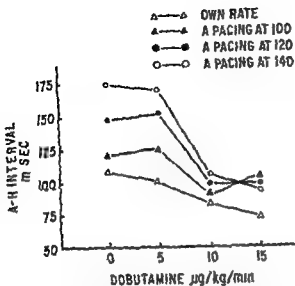


Fig 1 Variations of A-H interval during spontaneous rhythm and atrial pacing at progressive concentrations of Dobutamine

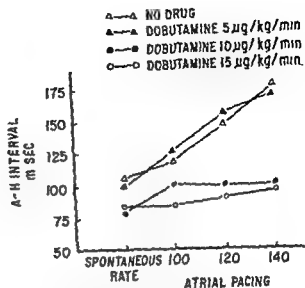


Fig 2 Variations of A-H interval at progressive rates of atrial pacing in patients receiving different concentrations of Dobutamine intravenously

Table 1 Electrophysiologic effects of dobutamine

	No drug	5 µg/kg/min	10 µg/kg/min	15 µg/kg/min
Rate (beats/min.)	74 ± 1.9	78 ± 5.1	99 ± 5.6	113 ± 7.4
A-H interval (msec.)				
Spontaneous	108 ± 9.7	100 ± 8.5	83 ± 9.4	78 ± 9.3
Pacing-100	120 ± 9.0	115 ± 17	83 ± 16	105 ± 10
Pacing-120	147 ± 7.7	162 ± 21	90 ± 11	98 ± 17
Pacing-140	177 ± 13	171 ± 22	95 ± 15	90 ± 11
H-V interval (msec.)				
Spontaneous	60 ± 6.9	60 ± 8.1	56 ± 8.7	53 ± 6.7
Pacing-100	60 ± 6.2	57 ± 7.3	51 ± 7.5	50 ± 15
Pacing-120	55 ± 7.2	51 ± 7.8	60 ± 9.4	53 ± 9.3
Pacing-140	54 ± 7.7	54 ± 7.2	57 ± 12	58 ± 9.3

Significantly different from values observed without drug: a = p < 0.01, b = p < 0.05, c = p < 0.001.

Significantly different from values observed without pacing: d = p < 0.01, e = p < 0.05, f = p < 0.001.

Results

The electrophysiologic effects of Dobutamine are presented in Table I and the average dose response curves in Figs 1 and 2.

Table I allows for comparison of heart rate and of A-H and H-V intervals (both during spontaneous rhythm and at atrial pacing rates of 100, 120 and 140 per minute) at progressive increments of Dobutamine. Comparison of each parameter with basal control is displayed from left to right and statistical significance indicated by the letters a, b and c for P values of 0.01, 0.05 and 0.005 respectively. The effects of atrial pacing

upon A-H and H-V intervals at any given concentration of the drug are displayed in vertical columns and statistical significance in comparison to values obtained without pacing is indicated by the letters d, e and f for P values of 0.01, 0.05 and 0.005 respectively.

Heart rate. The mean basal rate did not change with the first concentration of the drug (5 µg per kilogram per minute). A moderate but statistically significant increase was observed with the second concentration (10 µg per kilogram per minute). At the maximal concentration of 15 µg per kilogram per minute the rate increase averaged

Effects of Dobutamine on atrioventricular conduction

Christian Bianchi, MD

Ruth Diaz, MD

Cesar Gonzales MD

Jonas Beregovich MD, FACC

New York, N.Y.

Dobutamine, a new catecholamine agent with beta stimulating properties is being investigated for its hemodynamic effects in congestive heart failure.^{1,2}

During the course of these studies³ we had observed only slight increase in heart rate in patients with sinus rhythm whereas a marked increase in ventricular response was seen in patients with atrial fibrillation. The dose range administered in previous investigations had been 2.5 to 10 μ g per kilogram per minute.

It seemed possible that Dobutamine, like other catecholamines with beta stimulating properties might enhance A-V nodal conduction.

The purpose of this study using His bundle recordings during administration of Dobutamine was to assess the influence of the drug upon A-V conduction.

Material and methods

The study group consisted of six patients (three men and three women) whose ages ranged from 22 to 66 years. These patients were scheduled to undergo routine diagnostic tests in the hemodynamic laboratory for rheumatic valvular (aortic or mitral insufficiency) or congenital heart disease (atrial septal defect or pulmonary stenosis). None of the patients was in congestive heart failure, or had electrocardiographic evidence of pre-existent A-V conduction abnormalities. Informed consent was obtained from each patient.

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, New York Medical College, New York, N.Y.

Received for publication Sept. 11, 1974.

Reprint requests: Jonas Beregovich MD, 111 E. 8th St., New York, N.Y. 10008.

after proper description of the procedure and its aims.

Under local anesthesia a quadripolar catheter was introduced percutaneously into the right femoral vein and fluoroscopically positioned at the level of the tricuspid valve. Another bipolar catheter was passed via the right antecubital vein and positioned against the lateral wall of the right atrium.

His bundle electrograms^{4,5} were recorded with the patient's own basal rhythm and during atrial pacing at rates of 100, 120, and 140 per minute.

Recordings were repeated following the administration of Dobutamine intravenously by the micro drip technique, at infusion rates of 5, 10, and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute during consecutive periods of 15 minutes each. The tracings were obtained with a PR-12 Electronics for Medicine at paper speed of 100 mm per second.

The following intervals were measured in milliseconds: (1) A-H, the interval from the first rapid deflection of the atrial electrogram to the first high frequency component of the His bundle electrogram, reflecting conduction time through the A-V node; (2) H-V, the interval between the first high frequency component of the His bundle electrogram to the earliest initial deflection of the QRS complex on the surface electrocardiogram, reflecting conduction time in the His-Purkinje system.

For each of these intervals, at least 10 beats were averaged both before and during administration of Dobutamine and the mean values were utilized for comparison. Statistical analysis and paired *t* tests for significance were applied to all values obtained.

shortening of A H occurs with an infusion rate of 10 μg per kilogram per minute without obvious further changes at a higher infusion rate

Fig 2 emphasises the influence of atrial pacing on A H conduction time with and without Dobutamine. Increasing heart rate from control to 140 per minute is associated with progressive increase in A H conduction time when no drug is used. While the administration of Dobutamine at a rate of 5 μg per kilogram per minute fails to influence the prolongation of A H interval induced by atrial pacing, concentrations of 10 and 15 μg per kilogram per minute effectively prevent such prolongation.

Fig 3 depicts the typical changes observed in one patient with the administration of Dobutamine: marked shortening of the A H interval occurs at similar driving rates.

H V interval The H V interval did not change significantly during spontaneous rates or with pacing, at different concentrations of Dobutamine (with the exception of the third concentration of 15 μg per kilogram per minute during spontaneous rhythm).

Discussion

Catecholamines are thought to influence A V conduction in man. Objective demonstration of this property has been particularly shown for isoproterenol. Wallace and Sarnoff⁶ demonstrated that sympathetic nerve stimulation in animals caused significant changes in A V conduction: the A H interval was markedly shortened with no effect upon intraventricular conduction (H V interval). Damato and co-workers⁷ using the His bundle recording technique in man demonstrated that isoproterenol shortens the A H interval without affecting the H V interval. Dhingra and co-workers⁸ not only found shortening in the A H interval but observed facilitation of conduction in the His Purkinje system with administration of isoproterenol.

Our study with Dobutamine demonstrates a clear facilitation of A V conduction as depicted in Fig 1. The initial concentration of 5 μg per kilogram per minute did not induce significant changes in the A H interval either during spontaneous rhythm or with atrial pacing; however, infusion rates of 10 and 15 μg per kilogram per minute shortened the A H interval significantly in comparison with control values. Fig 2 presents the data in a different way: progressive lengthening

of the A H interval takes place as the rate increases, which is a well known phenomenon already described.¹ The initial concentration of 5 μg per kilogram per minute did not modify such response. However, Dobutamine at infusion rates of 10 and 15 μg per kilogram per minute kept the A H interval practically unchanged despite the increasing pacing rate. This again demonstrates the enhancement of A V conduction produced by the drug.

Changes in the H V interval with Dobutamine were small and practically of no statistical significance.

No consistent changes could be observed for intra atrial conduction times. It is conceivable that shortening of such intervals might take place but further investigation of this aspect would require obtaining of multiple and simultaneous intra atrial recordings not performed in this study.

From available data Dobutamine acts as a positive inotropic agent like isoproterenol but with less increase in heart rate and with no induction of arrhythmias.¹

This property coupled with facilitation of A V conduction could make of Dobutamine a useful agent in the management of patients with the combination of heart failure and spontaneous or induced A V conduction abnormalities.

Summary

Dobutamine, a new beta stimulating catecholamine, has been investigated in terms of its effect upon atrioventricular conduction.

Bundle of His recordings were obtained on six patients in basal conditions and with right atrial pacing at rates of 100, 120 and 140 per minute. Recordings were repeated following intravenous administration of Dobutamine in doses of 5, 10 and 15 μg per kilogram per minute. Dose response curves were thus obtained for A H and H V intervals.

Heart rate increased only moderately with progressive concentrations of the drug. Very significant facilitation of A H conduction was demonstrated with doses of 10 and 15 μg per kilogram per minute with no effect upon H V times.

Dobutamine may be a clinically useful inotropic agent in conditions associated with A V conduction disturbances.

We are grateful to Eli Lilly Research Laboratories for making Dobutamine available to us for this investigation.

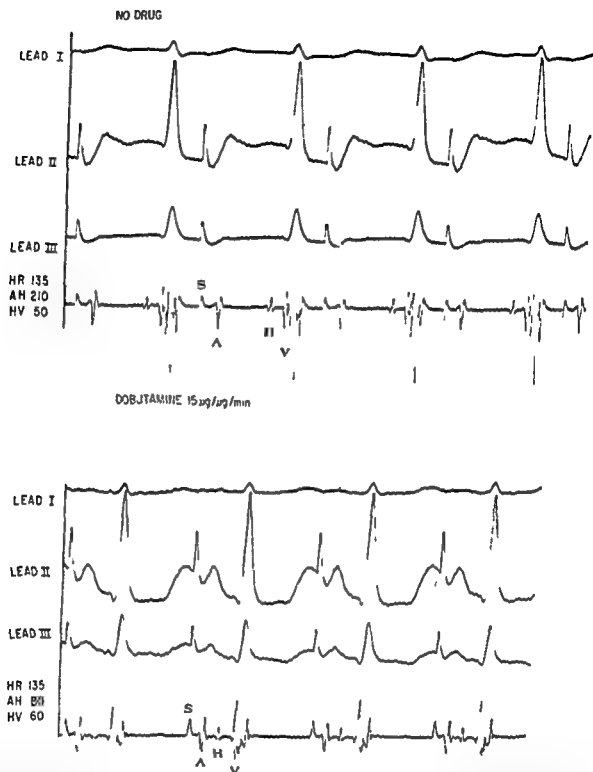


Fig 3 A H conduction time at similar driving rates in patients before (upper) and after (lower) intravenous infusion of Dobutamine. Significant shortening of A H interval is observed with no appreciable changes in H V interval. S=Stimulus artifact.

aged 50 per cent above control value. Tachycardia was not excessive in any individual patient, was well tolerated and was not associated with ectopic arrhythmias.

A H interval. All patients had a normal A H interval (less than 130 msec) with a mean of 108 msec. The first concentration of Dobutamine did not modify significantly the A H interval either

during spontaneous rhythm or at different rates of atrial pacing. The second and third concentrations of the drug produced a definite shortening of the A H interval during spontaneous rhythm as well as with atrial pacing.

Fig 1 presents the variation of the A H interval at progressive concentrations of Dobutamine both without and with atrial pacing. Significant

shortening of A H occurs with an infusion rate of 10 μ g per kilogram per minute without obvious further changes at a higher infusion rate

Fig 2 emphasizes the influence of atrial pacing on A H conduction time with and without Dobutamine. Increasing heart rate from control to 140 per minute is associated with progressive increment in A H conduction time when no drug is used. While the administration of Dobutamine at a rate of 5 μ g per kilogram per minute fails to influence the prolongation of A H interval induced by atrial pacing, concentrations of 10 and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute effectively prevent such prolongation.

Fig 3 depicts the typical changes observed in one patient with the administration of Dobutamine: marked shortening of the A H interval occurs at similar driving rates.

H V interval. The H V interval did not change significantly during spontaneous rates or with pacing at different concentrations of Dobutamine (with the exception of the third concentration of 15 μ g per kilogram per minute during spontaneous rhythm).

Discussion

Catecholamines are thought to influence A V conduction in man. Objective demonstration of this property has been particularly shown for isoproterenol. Wallace and Sarnoff⁶ demonstrated that sympathetic nerve stimulation in animals caused significant changes in A V conduction: the A H interval was markedly shortened with no effect upon intraventricular conduction (H V interval). Damato and co-workers⁷ using the His bundle recording technique in man demonstrated that isoproterenol shortens the A H interval without affecting the H V interval. Dhingra and co-workers⁸ not only found shortening in the A H interval but observed facilitation of conduction in the His-Purkinje system with administration of isoproterenol.

Our study with Dobutamine demonstrates a clear facilitation of A V conduction as depicted in Fig 1. The initial concentration of 5 μ g per kilogram per minute did not induce significant changes in the A H interval either during spontaneous rhythm or with atrial pacing; however, infusion rates of 10 and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute shortened the A H interval significantly in comparison with control values. Fig 2 presents the data in a different way: progressive lengthening

of the A H interval takes place as the rate increases, which is a well known phenomenon already described.⁹ The initial concentration of 5 μ g per kilogram per minute did not modify such response. However, Dobutamine at infusion rates of 10 and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute kept the A H interval practically unchanged despite the increasing pacing rate. This again demonstrates the enhancement of A V conduction produced by the drug.

Changes in the H V interval with Dobutamine were small and practically of no statistical significance.

No consistent changes could be observed for intra atrial conduction times. It is conceivable that shortening of such intervals might take place but further investigation of this aspect would require obtaining of multiple and simultaneous intra atrial recordings, not performed in this study.

From available data, Dobutamine acts as a positive inotropic agent like isoproterenol but with less increase in heart rate and with no induction of arrhythmias.

This property coupled with facilitation of A V conduction could make of Dobutamine a useful agent in the management of patients with the combination of heart failure and spontaneous or induced A V conduction abnormalities.

Summary

Dobutamine, a new beta stimulating catecholamine, has been investigated in terms of its effect upon atrioventricular conduction.

Bundle of His recordings were obtained on six patients in basal conditions and with right atrial pacing at rates of 100, 120, and 140 per minute. Recordings were repeated following intravenous administration of Dobutamine in doses of 5, 10, and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute. Dose response curves were thus obtained for A H and H V intervals.

Heart rate increased only moderately with progressive concentrations of the drug. Very significant facilitation of A H conduction was demonstrated with doses of 10 and 15 μ g per kilogram per minute with no effect upon H V times.

Dobutamine may be a clinically useful inotropic agent in conditions associated with A V conduction disturbances.

We are grateful to Ebb Lilly Research Laboratories for making Dobutamine available to us for this investigation.

REFERENCES

1. Beregovich J, Bianchi C, D'Angelo R, Diaz H and Rubler S. Hemodynamic studies with Dobutamine: A new inotropic agent. *Circulation* 48(Suppl 4):144 1973
2. McRitchie R J, Vatner S F, Tuttle R N and Braunwald E. Cardiovascular effects of Dobutamine: a cardio-specific beta adrenergic stimulant in conscious dogs. *Circulation* 48(Suppl 4):132 1973
3. Gunnar R M, Loeb H S, Kłodnycky M, Sinno M Z and Towne W. Hemodynamic effects of Dobutamine in man. *Circulation* 48(Suppl 4):132 1973
4. Damato A N, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein F, Berkowitz W and Cohen S I. Study of atrioventricular conduction in man using electrode catheter recordings of His bundle activity. *Circulation* 39:287 1969
5. Sherlag B J, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Berkowitz W, D Stein E and Damato A N. Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man. *Circulation* 39:13 1969
6. Narula O S, Cohen L S, Samet P, Lister J W, Sherlag B and Hildner F J. Localization of A-V conduction defects in man by recording of His bundle electrogram. *Am J Cardiol* 25:228 1970
7. Dhingra R C, Rosen K M and Rahimtoola S H. Normal conduction intervals and response in 61 patients using His bundle recording and atrial pacing. *Chest* 64:55 1973
8. Wallace A G and Sarnoff M J. Effects of cardiac nerve stimulation on conduction of the heart. *Circ Res* 14:86 1964
9. Dhingra R C, Winkler E, Pouget J M and Rosen M. The effects of isoproterenol on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction. *Am J Cardiol* 32:69 1973

Reversibility of left ventricular asynergy by nitroglycerin in coronary artery disease

Sudhakar P Reddy MD
Edward I Curtiss MD
James D O'Toole MD
Robert G Matthews MD
Rosemarie Salerni MD
Donald F Leon MD
James A Shaver MD
Pittsburgh Pa.

In 1967 Herman Klein and Gorlin and their co workers described the use of left ventriculography to assess regional disorders of wall motion in patients with coronary artery disease. These and subsequent studies have demonstrated that localized myocardial asynergy is frequently found in patients thought to have scar formation on the basis of prior documented myocardial infarction.^{1,2} These same motion abnormalities may also be noted however in patients without prior myocardial infarction who have no scar on histological examination.³ Reversibility of abnormal contractile patterns in the latter group following revascularization surgery would suggest a functional disorder *presumably ischemia as the etiology of disordered motion*.⁴ It would be advantageous to have a simple yet reliable method to distinguish anatomic from functional causes of left ventricular asynergy since this distinction assumes critical importance when considering patients for coronary artery surgery. The purpose of this report is to relate our experience with the

use of a well known antianginal drug nitroglycerin in assessing the reversibility of myocardial asynergy as defined by left ventriculography in patients with coronary artery disease.

Materials and methods

Thirty six patients undergoing routine cardiac catheterization for evaluation of coronary artery disease were the subjects for this study. Informed consent was obtained from all patients participating in the study. Six patients had no organic heart disease. The remaining 30 had significant coronary artery disease involving one or more vessels. Of these 30 seven had proved transmural myocardial infarction in the past with diagnostic electrocardiographic QRS changes in the other twenty three. Neither historical nor electrocardiographic (ECG) evidence of myocardial infarction could be obtained.

Left ventricular cineangiography at 64 fr per second was performed in the 30 degree RAO projection with 45 cc of solution containing 66 per cent meglumine diatrizoate and 10 per cent sodium diatrizoate (Renografin 76). To 32 patients 0.4 mg of sublingual nitroglycerin was given 4 minutes after the first angiogram. When the hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin were noted as evidenced by a fall in left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP) and/or arterial blood pressure and/or an increase in heart rate a second left ventricular angiogram was performed with the same position and tube height (usually 8 minutes after the first angiogram) (Table I). In the remaining four patients the second angiogram was performed 8 minutes after the first

From the Division of Cardiology, University of Pittsburgh, and Cardiac Diagnostic Laboratories, Presbyterian University Hospital, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Reprinted in part by Publ. Hlth Serv. Circ. 212:112 HE056 3-67 from the National Heart and Lung Institute and in part by American Heart Association (Pennsylvania affiliate) Grant in aid.

Presented at the 23rd Annual Scientific Session of the American College of Cardiology, New York, N.Y., February 19-24 and at the Conference in Coronary Medicine and Surgery, Houston, Texas, February 1974.

Received for publication Sept. 13, 1974.

Reprint requests: P. Reddy MD, Director, Cardiac Diagnostic Laboratories, Presbyterian University Hospital, 230 Lothrop St., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15213.

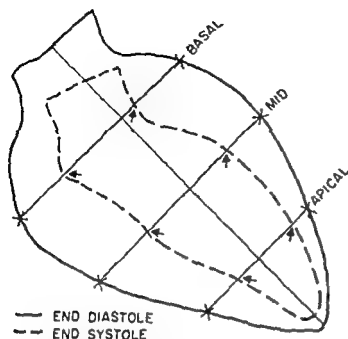


Fig 1 Method of obtaining percentage of systolic shortening (PSS) by superimposition of end diastolic and end systolic frames. The longitudinal end diastolic axis was drawn from the mid point of the aortic valve plane to the apex and divided into four equal segments by three minor chords labeled basal, mid, and apical. The end diastolic length of each minor chord was measured between the points indicated by 'x' and the end systolic length between the points indicated by arrows.

angiogram without the intervening administration of sublingual nitroglycerin. Subsequent to left ventricular angiography, all patients underwent selective coronary cinearteriography.

Each angiogram was evaluated both qualitatively and semiquantitatively. An outline of the left ventricular cavity was traced during end diastole and end systole; the individual frames were superimposed (Fig 1). Only cycles occurring during consecutive beats of sinus rhythm were selected for analysis. Relative volumes were derived by means of the area length method of Sandler and Dodge and ejection fraction (EF) was calculated from these relative measurements. Three minor chords—basal, mid, and apical—were drawn perpendicular to the longitudinal axis dividing it into four equal segments. Percentage systolic shortening (PSS) of each of the three minor chords was calculated from the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{End diastolic length} - \text{End systolic length}}{\text{End diastolic length}} \times 100$$

The change in EF and PSS for each chord from the first to the second angiogram was then calculated.

The statistical significance of changes within and between patient groups was determined by Student's *t* test for paired and group means respectively. *p* values of less than 0.05 were regarded as significant.

Results

The results of the study were classified as follows:

Group 1: Effect of first angiogram on second angiogram (*n* = 4). To determine the possible effect of the initial angiogram on a subsequent angiogram, four studies were performed in one normal individual and three patients with coronary artery disease who did not have a past myocardial infarction. The second left ventriculogram was performed 8 minutes after the first; no intervention was employed between the two studies. Comparison of both studies revealed no significant changes in either EF or PSS (Table II). We deliberately avoided performing a second angiogram without nitroglycerin intervention in patients with significant asynergy for fear of untoward hemodynamic deterioration. However, one patient in Group 1 had moderate inferior wall hypokinesis on the first ventriculogram which was not noted during the time of the study. He demonstrated no significant change in wall motion pattern during the second angiogram.

Effects of nitroglycerin

Group 2: Normal left ventricles (*n* = 8) (Fig 2). There were a total of eight patients in this group. Five had no organic heart disease and three patients had coronary artery disease without previous myocardial infarction or left ventricular asynergy in their first angiogram. The three patients with coronary artery disease could not be distinguished qualitatively or quantitatively from the five normal subjects on the basis of either their first angiogram or their response to nitroglycerin. Therefore, these eight patients served as controls for the effect of nitroglycerin on normal ventricles. There were modest but significant increases in EF and PSS of mid and apical chords with nitroglycerin (Table II). There were no significant changes in PSS of the basal segment.

Group 3: Myocardial infarction (*n* = 7) (Fig 3). This group included seven patients with transmural myocardial infarction in the past. Six of them had anterior wall and one had diaphragm

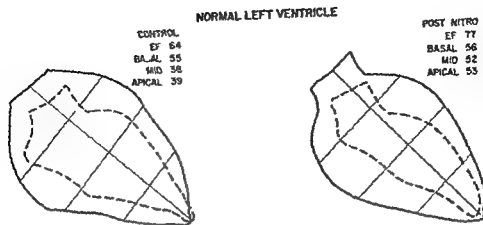


Fig 2 Effect of nitroglycerin on the left ventricular angiogram of a 44 year old female patient with no organic heart disease

Table 1 Hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin

	Heart rate (beats/min)		Systolic pressure (mm Hg)		LVDP (mm. Hg)	
	Mean	1 SE	Mean	1 SE	Mean	1 SE
Rest	75.7	9.7	141.4	4.6	13	1.6
Pre nitro	76.9	2.4	148.6	5.4	21	1.7
Post nitro†	81.8	2.1	133.8	4.9	9	1.2
<i>P</i> value						
Post nitro vs. pre nitro	< 0.005		< 0.001		< 0.001	
Post nitro vs. rest	< 0.005		< 0.01		< 0.001	

Before nitroglycerin, 4 minutes after first angiogram

†After nitroglycerin just prior to second angiogram

matic wall infarction. The first left ventricular angiogram showed asynergy in the zones corresponding to the ECG site of infarction. There was no significant change in either EF or PSS of the three minor chords following the administration of nitroglycerin (Table II). This response was characterized as irreversible asynergy.

Group 4. Asynergy without myocardial infarction. Seventeen coronary artery disease patients with asynergy during the initial ventriculogram but without previous myocardial infarction were included in this group. They were further subdivided into three groups depending upon their response to nitroglycerin.

Group 4A. Irreversible asynergy ($n = 4$) (Fig 4). There were four patients in this group. Two of them presented with chest pain, one atypical and the other typical of angina pectoris. The other two presented with congestive heart failure. They all had severe diffuse coronary artery disease including at least two major vessels. They exhib-

ited diffuse hypokinesis rather than discrete segmental dysfunction. Similar to the myocardial infarction group, there was no significant change of either EF or PSS in response to nitroglycerin (Table II).

Group 4B. Partially reversible asynergy ($n = 5$) (Fig 5). This group included five patients who demonstrated mild left ventricular asynergy in their first angiogram. The changes in EF and PSS produced by nitroglycerin were similar to the values in normal subjects; however, both resting and postnitroglycerin angiograms showed borderline subnormal values for these parameters. Qualitatively, it was difficult to identify a discrete asynergic area in either ventriculogram.

Group 4C. Completely reversible asynergy ($n = 8$) (Figs 6A and 6B). This group consisted of eight patients who demonstrated moderate to severe asynergy on their first ventriculogram. In contrast to Group 4B, discrete asynergic zones could easily be identified by inspection. Two

Table II Percentage of systolic shortening

	Basal			Mid			Apical	
	Control	Isotritro	P value	Control	Postnitro	P value	Control	Postnitro
1 Control (n = 4)	41 ± 18†	43 ± 52	> 0.5	41 ± 43	35 ± 48	> 0.1	47 ± 92	57 ± 68
2 Normal ventricles (n = 8)	43 ± 29	43 ± 30	> 0.5	39 ± 26	50 ± 18	< 0.001	53 ± 55	71 ± 54
3 Myocardial infarction (n = 7)	28 ± 40	29 ± 13	> 0.5	20 ± 29	21 ± 30	> 0.5	23 ± 64	24 ± 63
4 Asynergy without myocardial infarction								
A Irreversible (n = 4)	22 ± 90	23 ± 105	> 0.4	16 ± 79	18 ± 81	> 0.5	14 ± 72	16 ± 71
B Partially reversible (n = 5)	29 ± 24	34 ± 17	> 0.05	31 ± 30	40 ± 27	< 0.001	49 ± 45	64 ± 38
C Completely reversible (n = 8)	35 ± 34	40 ± 30	> 0.4	22 ± 26	51 ± 36	< 0.001	30 ± 46	73 ± 21

P values are estimated for change from control to postnitro or second angiogram without intervention as the case may be

†For Group 1 postnitro signifies second angiogram without intervening nitroglycerin

‡± = 1 S F

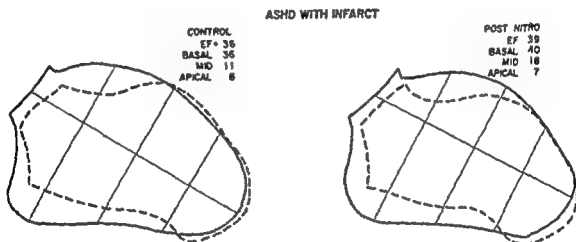


Fig 3 Effect of nitroglycerin on the left ventriculogram of a 40 year old man with previous anterior wall myocardial infarction

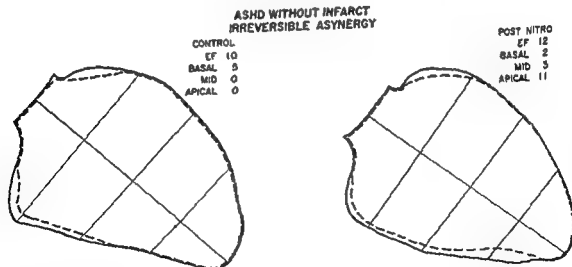


Fig 4 Effect of nitroglycerin on a 64 year old man who presented with symptomatic congestive heart failure and chest pain. He did not have historical or ECG evidence of myocardial infarction

P value	Ejection fraction (%)		
	Control	Postnitro	P value
> 0.2	68 ± 3.2	68 ± 2.7	> 0.5
< 0.05	69 ± 2.2	76 ± 2.1	< 0.005
> 0.5	42 ± 5.2	47 ± 4.9	> 0.05
> 0.5	36 ± 12.7	36 ± 11.2	> 0.2
< 0.001	■ ± 4.1	69 ± 2.4	< 0.005
< 0.001	59 ± 4.1	73 ± 2.5	< 0.001

patients experienced angina around the time of the study one immediately after and one during the initial left ventriculogram. The changes in EF and PSS induced by nitroglycerin were significantly greater than those exhibited by Groups 2 or 4B. The exaggerated response did not include the basal segment whose PSS was rarely abnormal in the resting state. Although PSS and EF were significantly less than normal in the control angiograms of this group, values for post-nitroglycerin left ventriculograms were similar to those of normal subjects. In this group reversal of asynergy was complete.

Heart rate, arterial pressure and LVEDP response to nitroglycerin were similar in all groups; the changes in these parameters are compatible with significant drug effect.

There was no evident correlation between the extent of coronary collateralization and the response to nitroglycerin, but the numbers in each group were too small to draw meaningful conclusions.

Discussion

When selecting patients for myocardial revascularization procedures, evidence must be obtained that tissue viability is maintained in the area where coronary blood flow is to be augmented. In clinical practice this determination is usually made by correlating the ECG with left ventriculography performed in the resting state. Asynergic areas corresponding to an ECG

site of transmural infarction are generally assumed to represent myocardial scars which are metabolically inert and therefore incapable of producing ischemic pain.^{10,11} When documentation of prior myocardial infarction is not available, however, the meaning of asynergic zones is conjectural. The studies of Gorlin, Klein and Sullivan⁴ have demonstrated the variable histologic picture associated with specific patterns of asynergy. Pasternak and associates¹² and Dwyer¹³ have shown that asynergy may be produced or worsened by an acute ischemic stress such as atrial pacing attesting to the dynamic status of wall motion abnormalities. Of clinical importance, however, is the reversibility of abnormal ventricular motion.

The potential for reversibility of myocardial asynergy has recently been assessed by means of left ventriculographic techniques in combination with catecholamine infusion¹³ or induction of post-extra systolic potentiation.⁴ Both of these methods should increase contractility, participation of the previously asynergic zone in this augmentation of contractility suggests reversibility. Using the former method, Horn and associates⁴ reported improvement in nine of 13 patients with resting asynergy while Dyke and associates¹⁴ using post-extra systolic potentiation noted normalization of axis shortening in seven of 17 patients with previously hypokinetic areas. Since both of these interventions increase contractility, a judicious balance must be struck between increased myocardial oxygen demands created by the intervention and the available blood supply. If the intervention produces a greater disparity between oxygen supply and demand than that existing at rest, paradoxical exacerbation of asynergy may result. Horn and associates reported worsening of asynergy in two patients during epinephrine ventriculography. Although Dyke and associates did not find exacerbation of asynergy in 15 patients, post-extra systolic potentiation is a relatively complex procedure requiring the use of a specialized pace maker unit.

Nitroglycerin on the other hand is known to be a relatively safe, easily administered pharmacologic agent which will reverse both the hemodynamic and metabolic abnormalities induced by acute myocardial ischemia.¹⁵ This reversal may result primarily from decreases in ventricular pressure

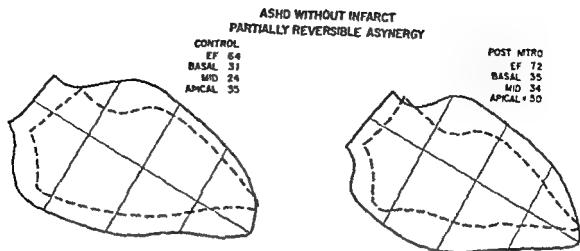


Fig 5 A 53 year old woman with angina but no previous myocardial infarction. Note the mild resting asynergy without discrete zone of abnormal motion which improves with nitroglycerin.

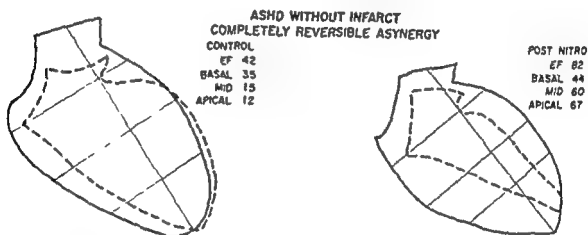


Fig 6A A 44 year old man with angina but no previous myocardial infarction. There is evident asynergy of the anterior wall in the control ventriculogram. Nitroglycerin completely abolishes this asynergy.

and after load¹⁹ and/or a redistribution of coronary blood flow.²⁰ Although the former appears to be the more important mechanism the question has not been conclusively settled. In any case this drug appeared to be a useful agent which might acutely reverse abnormalities of left ventricular motion due to a functional process viz ischemia by creating a more favorable balance between myocardial oxygen requirements and delivery. It would not have the disadvantage of the above two methods. It is of interest that no instance of new or increased asynergy was noted in the present study.

In patients with coronary artery disease but no evidence of myocardial infarction three different responses to nitroglycerin were noted. Similar to the myocardial infarction group four of these patients (Group 4A) failed to show improvement in left ventricular contraction patterns following the administration of nitroglycerin. In contrast to the infarction group however they tended to

have diffuse rather than discrete zones of asynergy and to have more extensive coronary arterial disease. Since three of the four failed to manifest clinical criteria for the diagnosis of atherosclerotic heart disease they resembled the description by Burch, Tsui, and Harb²¹ of patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy. It is of interest that extensive fibrotic replacement of the myocardium was found at autopsy in Burch's two patients. The basis for asynergy in our patients can be only speculative but it would appear likely that actual replacement of contractile elements underlies the lack of response to nitroglycerin in the infarction and irreversible asynergy group. It is unlikely that such patients will be benefited by revascularization surgery.²²

The complete reversal of asynergy (Group 4C) in eight subjects suggests a functional process probably ischemia as the basis for resting myocardial asynergy. Successful revascularization of these patients would probably prove bene-

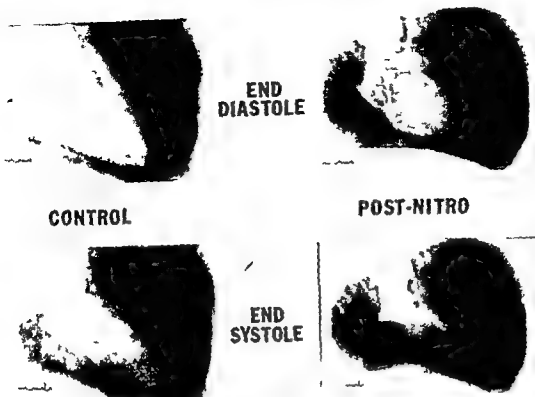


Fig 6B Cine frames corresponding to Fig 6A

ficial. Although five other patients (Group 4B) showed normal changes following nitroglycerin they continued to manifest subnormal absolute values for EF and PSS. It is not possible to state whether the basis for this response is functional or anatomic in origin.

It is possible that undetected myocardial infarction occurred in groups other than Group 3. This especially applies to Group 4A. If only patients with discrete left ventricular asynergy are considered, however, it is significant that all patients with completely reversible asynergy did not have ECG or historical evidence of myocardial infarction, whereas those with irreversible asynergy all met ECG criteria for transmural infarction. It appears unlikely that complete reversibility of discrete asynergic zones would occur in the presence of undetectable transmural myocardial infarction.

The present study corroborates the findings of Helfant and associates⁷ who found that the administration of nitroglycerin to patients with coronary artery disease may lead to reversal of left ventricular asynergy as defined by left ventriculography. Our study concludes that such changes are most likely to occur in patients with

focal asynergy who have not had previous transmural myocardial infarction. In patients with transmural infarction or ischemic cardiomyopathy characterized by diffuse hypokinesis, such changes are unlikely to occur.

Summary

To evaluate the potential reversibility of left ventricular asynergy in patients with coronary artery disease, pre- and post-nitroglycerin left ventriculography was performed in 32 subjects. In four other subjects, left ventriculography was repeated without intervention of nitroglycerin. Changes in ejection fraction and percentage of systolic shortening of three minor axes from the first to the second angiogram were then calculated. Changes were not significant for the myocardial infarction group or for the control group without the intervention of nitroglycerin. Normal left ventricles showed small but significant changes ($p < 0.05$). Patients with coronary artery disease but without previous myocardial infarction who demonstrated asynergy in their first angiogram showed three types of response: (1) no significant change ($p > 0.05$)—irreversible asynergy; (2) significant change ($p < 0.025$) with

residual dysfunction—partially reversible asynergy, (3) significant change ($p < 0.001$) without residual dysfunction—completely reversible asynergy. It is concluded that postnitroglycerin ventriculography is useful in assessing the reversibility of left ventricular asynergy in patients with coronary artery disease.

We wish to extend our appreciation to Mrs. Pat Trapp, Miss Arlene Scarlatelli, and Mrs. Minnie Flansburg for their assistance in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- Herman M V, Heinle R A, Klein M D and Corlin R. Localized disorders in myocardial contraction. *N Engl J Med* 277:222, 1967.
- Klein M D, Hermann M V and Corlin R. Hemodynamic study of left ventricular aneurysm. *Circulation* 35:614, 1967.
- Corlin R, Klein M D and Sullivan J M. Prospective correlative study of ventricular aneurysm: Mechanistic concept and clinical recognition. *Am J Med* 42:512, 1967.
- Field B J, Russell Jr R O, Dowling J T, Herman M V and Corlin R. Regional left ventricular performance in the year following myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46:679, 1972.
- Braxley W A, Jones W B and Dodge H T. Left ventricular anatomical and functional abnormalities in chronic postinfarction heart failure. *Ann Intern Med* 74:499, 1971.
- Bourassa M G, Lesperance J, Campeau I and Saltiel J. Fate of left ventricular contraction following aortocoronary venous grafts: Early and late postoperative modifications. *Circulation* 46:724, 1972.
- Chatterjee K, Swan H J C, Larmley W F, Sustanta H, Marcus H S and Matloff J. Influence of direct myocardial revascularization on left ventricular asynergy and function in patients with coronary heart disease. With and without previous myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 47:276, 1973.
- Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis of diseases of the heart and great vessels. pp. 97, 123. 1973.
- Sandler H and Dodge H T. The use of single plane angiograms for the calculation of left ventricular volume in man. *Am Heart J* 75:325, 1968.
- Herman M V, Elliott W C and Gorlin R. An electrocardiographic, anatomic and metabolic study of zonal myocardial ischemia in coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 35:834, 1967.
- Lajos T Z, Montes M, Bunnell I I, Green D G, Herman L F and Schmert G. Resection of myocardial infarcts. Clinical and pathological studies. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 60:196, 1970.
- Jacob K, Chabot M, Saltiel J and Campeau I. Improvement of left ventricular asynergy following aortocoronary bypass surgery related to preoperative electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram. *Am Heart J* 86:478, 1973.
- Pasternak A, Gorlin R, Sonnenblick F H, Haft J I and Kemp H. Abnormalities of ventricular motion induced by atrial pacing in coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 45:119, 1972.
- Dwyer F M Jr. Left ventricular pressure-volume alterations and regional disorders of contraction during myocardial ischemia induced by atrial pacing. *Circulation* 42:1111, 1970.
- Horn H R, Teichholz I F, Cohn P F, Herman M V and Gorlin R. Augmentation of left ventricular contraction pattern in coronary artery disease by an inotropic catecholamine. The epinephrine ventriculogram. *Circulation* 46(Suppl II abstr):22, 1972.
- Dyke S H, Cohn P F, Gorlin R and Sonnenblick F H. Detection of residual myocardial function in coronary artery disease using post extrasystolic potentiation. *Circulation* 48(Suppl IV abstr):104, 1973.
- Chong M A, West R O and Parker J D. Influence of nitroglycerin on myocardial metabolism and hemodynamics during angina induced by atrial pacing. *Circulation* 45:1041, 1972.
- Frick M H, Balcon R, Cross D and Sowton F. Hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin in patients with angina pectoris studied by an atrial pacing method. *Circulation* 37:160, 1968.
- Lee S J, K Sung Y K and Zaragoza A J. Effects of nitroglycerin on left ventricular volumes and wall tension in patients with ischemic heart disease. *Br Heart J* 32:790, 1970.
- Cowan C, Duran P V M, Corvini G, Goldschlager N and Bing R J. The effects of nitroglycerin on myocardial blood flow in man. Measured by coincidence counting and bolus injection of rubidium. *Am J Cardiol* 24:151, 1969.
- Horwitz L D, Gorlin R, Taylor W J and Kemp H C. Effects of nitroglycerin on regional myocardial blood flow in coronary artery disease. *J Clin Invest* 50:1578, 1971.
- Burch C E, Tsui C Y and Harb J M. Ischemic cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J* 83:310, 1972.
- Spencer F C, Green G F, Tice D A, Wallis F, Mills N I and Classman F. Coronary artery bypass grafts for congestive heart failure. A report of experiences with 40 patients. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 62:579, 1971.
- Helfant R H, Pine R, Meister S G, Feldman M S, Trout R G and Banks V S. Nitroglycerin to unmask reversible asynergy. Correlation with post coronary bypass ventriculography. *Circulation* 50:109, 1974.

Effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and on the electrocardiogram

Ming K Heng MB MRACP

Bramah N Singh MB DPhil (Oxon) MRCP FRACP

Anthony HG Roche MB FRACP

Robin M Norris MD MRCP FRACP

Christopher J Mercer MB MRCP FRACP

Auckland New Zealand

Numerous compounds of varying potencies are now available for the control of clinical and experimental cardiac arrhythmias. Many of the new agents such as beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs and amiodarone¹ have antiarrhythmic as well as antiarrhythmic properties. Another such compound is verapamil whose antiarrhythmic action appears to be markedly different from that of other compounds.² It was originally considered to be a potent coronary dilator³ and was subsequently found to be effective in the treatment of angina pectoris.⁴ Its antiarrhythmic actions, well demonstrated in experimental animals,⁵⁻⁸ have recently been confirmed in a number of preliminary clinical studies although its complete spectrum of therapeutic use remains to be fully evaluated.

The exact mechanism of action of verapamil is also not completely understood. However the drug has aroused great interest because of the possibility that its salutary effects in arrhythmias may be related to the property of specifically and selectively inhibiting depolarizing calcium currents in the heart. In this report we present the results of our studies of its effect after intra-

venous administration on a variety of cardiac tachyarrhythmias and on the electrocardiogram in patients with sinus rhythm.

Methods

The data on which this report is based were derived from 59 patients who were given intravenous verapamil (Cordilox Isoptin Knoll AG Ludwigshafen West Germany) after informed consent. Two groups of patients were studied.

The first series consisted of 15 patients in sinus rhythm who underwent diagnostic cardiac catheterization for the evaluation of ischemic or valvular heart disease. Hemodynamic and electrocardiographic effects of intravenous verapamil were studied after the conclusion of the diagnostic and angiographic procedures. The results of the hemodynamic measurements are reported elsewhere.⁹ There were 14 males and 1 female in this group; their ages ranged between 20 and 57 years. Nine patients had ischemic heart disease, 4 had rheumatic valvular lesions, and 2 were found to have no significant organic cardiac disease. After diagnostic catheterization each patient rested for 20 minutes for stabilization of hemodynamic functions. Base line electrocardiogram (ECG) and hemodynamic measurements were recorded at a paper speed of 50 mm per second and 200 mm per second with an Electronics for Medicine DR 8 photographic recorder. Verapamil (10 mg) was then given intravenously over a period of 2 minutes. Complete sets of data were obtained between 3 and 5 minutes, 10 minutes and 20 minutes after the completion of adminis-

From Departments of Cardiology and Coronary Care, Green Lane Hospital, and the Department of Medicine, University of Auckland School of Medicine, Auckland, New Zealand.

This study was supported in part by the Medical Research Council and the New Zealand Foundation for Research. Dr Heng was supported by a research fellowship from the Auckland Medical Research Foundation.

Received for publication Sept. 24, 1984.

Reprint requests: Dr B N Singh, Department of Medicine, Auckland University School of Medicine, Auckland, New Zealand.



Fig 1 Serial records of the electrocardiogram in Patient No 4 (Table II) with SVT (167/min) given 10 mg of verapamil intravenously. Note the development of A-V dissociation with slowing of the ventricular rate at 1 minute after verapamil was given, atrial fibrillation supervened at 2 minutes, and reversion to stable sinus rhythm occurred at 5 minutes after the drug was administered.

Table I Effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram in patients with sinus rhythm

Interval (msec)	Before verapamil	After verapamil	n	Significance
R-R	743 \pm 38	738 \pm 27	15	NS
P-R	186.1 \pm 6.2	205.4 \pm 8.1	13	$p < 0.001$
QRS	60.5 \pm 4.1	66.1 \pm 4.6	13	NS
Q-T	47.8 \pm 9.9	45.0 \pm 6.6	12	NS

Abbreviations: msec = milliseconds; n = number of patients; NS = not significant.

tration of the drug. The ECG was analyzed for changes in R-R, P-R, QRS and Q-T intervals. At least five ECG complexes were analyzed in order to obtain the mean value for each parameter which was measured.

The second group was comprised of 44 patients with cardiac tachyarrhythmias treated with intravenous verapamil before other antiarrhythmic agents were used. In this group there were 26 males and 18 females; their ages ranged between 2 and 76 years. At the time that verapamil was administered, 27 patients in this series were on digitalis as chronic medication.

In adults, up to 10 mg of verapamil was given. In children, the dose was adjusted according to weight. Blood pressure and control ECG were

recorded before verapamil was given intravenously over 60 seconds and the ECG was monitored continuously during the entire period of injection. Whenever possible, blood pressure and ECG were recorded at 1, 5, 10, and 30 minutes after the injection of the drug. Some patients in this group had more than one episode of arrhythmia treated with verapamil. Three patients were treated for more than one type of arrhythmia: one patient successively for supra-ventricular tachycardia (SVT), atrial flutter, and atrial fibrillation; another patient for SVT and atrial fibrillation; and a third patient for SVT and atrial flutter. For the purposes of analysis, these 3 patients are grouped separately for each type of arrhythmia. Throughout the study, the rhythm recorded 30 minutes after the injection of verapamil was arbitrarily considered to be the end result of the drug action.

Results

Effects of verapamil on ECG. In the group of patients with sinus rhythm, because of technically unsatisfactory tracings it was not possible to measure accurately the P-R interval in one patient, the QRS duration in another, and the Q-T interval in two others. One patient developed junctional rhythm shortly after verapamil was

Table II Effects of intravenous verapamil on supraventricular tachycardia

Patient No	Age (yr)	Diagnosis	Previous therapy	Before verapamil		After verapamil		Dose (mg)	Outcome
				HR/min	BP (mm Hg)	HR/min	BP (mm Hg)		
1	63	IDH with acute MI	Digoxin Procainamide	172	100/80	72	80/60	10	SR
2	38	Idiopathic SVT	None	165	—	110	—	2.5	SR
3	67	IHD with acute MI	None	200	—	110	—	10	SR
4	26	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	169	100/80	100	100/80	10	SR
5	64	IHD with acute MI	None	145	110/90	90	170/65	10	SR
6	39	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	186	—	95	—	10	SR
7	51	RHD	None	155	110/70	80	110/70	10	SR
8	45	IHD	Digoxin	196	—	105	—	5	SR
9	51	Idiopathic SVT	None	134	170/70	86	115/85	10	SR
10	6	VSD	None	230	85/65	136	110/80	3.5	SR
11	9	Elliptical anomaly	None	180	100/70	125	100/70	5	SR (3 episodes)
12	46	Idiopathic SVT	None	200	Unre cords	84	90/—	10	SR
13(a)	18	RHD	Digoxin	165	120/90	72	100/70	10	SR (2 episodes)
(b)	16	RHD	Digoxin	165	—	80	—	10	A V dissociation (2 episodes, both resulting in SR 1 hr later)
14	12	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	214	—	145	—	5	A V dissociation with JR
15	16	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	131	110/90	70	100/70	10	A V dissociation then SR 2 hr later
16	37	RHD	Digoxin quinidine	112	100/70	60	70/70	10	A V block increased from 2:1 to 4:1
17	2	WPW syndrome	None	160	—	235	—	3.5	Unchanged

Abbreviations: IHD = ischaemic heart disease; MI = myocardial infarction; HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; SVT = supraventricular tachycardia; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; postop = postoperative; VSD = ventricular septal defect; WPW = Wolff-Parkinson-White; SR = sinus rhythm; A V = atrioventricular; JR = junctional rhythm.

given and P-R-QRS and Q-T intervals could not be determined. The mean results for the other patients analyzed for significance by Student's *t* test for paired data are presented in Table I. The peak effects of the drug, usually manifest at 5 to 10 minutes after its administration, have been compared with the control values. No significant changes were found with respect to the P-R-QRS and Q-T intervals. The P-R interval, however, increased after verapamil in all patients. The mean change from 186 ± 6 msec (mean \pm SEM) to 205 ± 8 msec was highly significant ($p < 0.001$).

Effects of verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias. The effects of verapamil on the different types of arrhythmias and the associated features are summarized in Tables II through V.

Supraventricular tachycardia. The effects of verapamil in 17 patients with SVT are shown in Table II. Recognized cardiac disease was present in all cases except in 3 patients who had no clinical, radiologic or electrocardiographic evidence of heart disease after the paroxysmal arrhythmia was corrected. Intravenous verapamil restored sinus rhythm in 12 of the 17 patients (Nos 1-12 in Table II). In one of these patients, reversion to sinus rhythm was preceded by transient A-V dissociation. In another A-V dissociation and atrial fibrillation developed, but sinus rhythm was established at 5 minutes after administration of verapamil. This sequence is shown in Fig. 1.

One patient (No. 13) was given verapamil for four separate episodes of SVT on two occasions.



Fig 1 Serial records of the electrocardiogram in Patient No 4 (Table II) with SVT (167/min) given 10 mg of verapamil intravenously. Note the development of A-V dissociation with slowing of the ventricular rate at 1 minute after verapamil was given. atrial fibrillation supervened at 2 minutes and reversion to stable sinus rhythm occurred at 5 minutes after the drug was administered.

Table I Effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram in patients with sinus rhythm

Interval (msec)	Before verapamil	After verapamil	n	Significance
R-R	743 ± 38	738 ± 27	15	NS
P-R	186.1 ± 6.2	203.4 ± 8.1	13	p < 0.001
QRS	63.5 ± 4.1	66.1 ± 4.6	13	NS
Q-T	457.8 ± 9.9	431.0 ± 6.1	12	NS

Abbreviations: msec = milliseconds; n = number of patients
NS = not significant

tration of the drug. The ECG was analyzed for changes in R-R, P-R, QRS and Q-T intervals. At least five ECG complexes were analyzed in order to obtain the mean value for each parameter which was measured.

The second group was comprised of 44 patients with cardiac tachyarrhythmias treated with intravenous verapamil before other antiarrhythmic agents were used. In this group there were 26 males and 18 females, their ages ranged between 2 and 76 years. At the time that verapamil was administered, 27 patients in this series were on digitalis as chronic medication.

In adults, up to 10 mg of verapamil was given. In children the dose was adjusted according to weight. Blood pressure and control ECG were

recorded before verapamil was given intravenously over 60 seconds and the ECG was monitored continuously during the entire period of injection. Whenever possible blood pressure and ECG were recorded at 1, 5, 10 and 30 minutes after the injection of the drug. Some patients in this group had more than one episode of arrhythmia treated with verapamil. Three patients were treated for more than one type of arrhythmia: one patient successively for supra-ventricular tachycardia (SVT), atrial flutter and atrial fibrillation, another patient for SVT and atrial fibrillation and a third patient for SVT and atrial flutter. For the purposes of analysis these 3 patients are grouped separately for each type of arrhythmia. Throughout the study, the rhythm recorded 30 minutes after the injection of verapamil was arbitrarily considered to be the end result of the drug action.

Results

Effects of verapamil on ECG. In the group of patients with sinus rhythm, because of technically unsatisfactory tracings it was not possible to measure accurately the P-R interval in one patient, the QRS duration in another and the Q-T interval in two others. One patient developed junctional rhythm shortly after verapamil was

Table II Effects of intravenous verapamil on supraventricular tachycardia

Patient No.	Age (yr)	Diagnosis	Previous therapy	Before verapamil		After verapamil		Dose (mg)	Outcome
				HR/min	BP (mm Hg)	HR/min	BP (mm Hg)		
1	65	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin Procainamide	141	100/80	72	85/60	10	SP
2	38	Idiopathic SVT	None	165	—	110	—	2.5	SR
3	67	IHD with acute MI	None	220	—	110	—	10	SR
4	76	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	189	100/80	100	100/80	10	SR
5	64	IHD with a late MI	None	147	110/90	90	120/60	10	SR
6	39	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	186	—	96	—	10	SR
7	51	RHD	None	155	110/70	80	110/70	10	SR
8	40	IHD	Digoxin	136	—	105	—	5	SR
9	51	Idiopathic SVT	None	134	120/70	86	115/85	10	SR
10	8	VSD	None	230	85/65	136	110/80	3.5	SR
11	9	Ebstein's anomaly	None	150	100/0	125	100/70	5	SR (3 episodes)
12	46	Idiopathic SVT	None	200	Unre- cordable	81	90/—	10	SR
13(a)	18	RHD	Digoxin	165	120/90	77	100/70	10	SR (2 episodes)
(b)	16	RHD	Digoxin	185	—	80	—	10	A-V dissociation (2 episodes, both resulting in SR 1 hr later)
14	12	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	214	—	145	—	5	A-V dissociation with JR
15	76	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	136	110/90	75	100/70	10	A-V dissociation then SR 2 hr later
16	72	RHD	Digoxin quinidine	112	100/70	60	70/50	10	A-V block increased from 2:1 to 4:1
17	2	WPW syndrome	None	260	—	235	—	3.0	Unchanged

Abbreviations: IHD = ischaemic heart disease; MI = myocardial infarction; HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; SVT = supra-ventricular tachycardia; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; postop = post-operative; VSD = ventricular septal defect; WPW = Wolff-Parkinson-White; SR = sinus rhythm; A-V = atrio-ventricular; JR = junctional rhythm.

given and P-R-QRS and Q-T intervals could not be determined. The mean results for the other patients analyzed for significance by Student's *t* test for paired data are presented in Table I. The peak effects of the drug usually manifest at 5 to 10 minutes after its administration have been compared with the control values. No significant changes were found with respect to the P-R-QRS and Q-T intervals. The P-R interval however increased after verapamil in all patients. The mean change from 185 ± 6 msec (mean \pm SEM) to 205 ± 6 msec was highly significant ($p < 0.001$).

Effects of verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias. The effects of verapamil on the different types of arrhythmias and the associated features are summarized in Tables II through V.

Supraventricular tachycardia. The effects of verapamil in 17 patients with SVT are shown in Table II. Recognized cardiac disease was present in all cases except in 3 patients who had no clinical, radiologic or electrocardiographic evidence of heart disease after the paroxysmal arrhythmia was corrected. Intravenous verapamil restored sinus rhythm in 12 of the 17 patients (Nos 1-12 in Table II). In one of these patients reversion to sinus rhythm was preceded by transient A-V dissociation in another A-V dissociation and atrial fibrillation developed but sinus rhythm was established at 11 minutes after administration of verapamil. This sequence is shown in Fig 1.

One patient (No 13) was given verapamil for four separate episodes of SVT on two occasions.

Table III Effects of intravenous verapamil on atrial flutter

Patient No	Age (yrs)	Diagnosis	Previous therapy	Before verapamil		After verapamil		Dose (mg)	Outcome
				HR/min	BP (mm Hg)	HR/min	BP (mm Hg)		
1	16	RHD (postop)	Isoprenaline infusion	143	—	76	—	10	Flutter with increased second degree A V block
2	65	Gastrectomy (?) IHD	None	174	—	94	—	7	Flutter with increased second degree A V block
3	63	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin procainamide	140	100/80	83	60/60	10	Flutter with increased second degree A V block
4	60	IHD (postop)	Digoxin	180	—	86	—	10	Flutter with increased second degree A V block
5	26	RHD	Digoxin	190	90/65	45	80/50	10	Flutter with increased second degree A V block
6	62	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	100	90/60	108	100/80	10	Flutter with increased second degree A V block (3 episodes)
7	51	IHD (postop)	Digoxin Procainamide	160	100/80	80	110/80	10	AF
8	60	RHD	Diuretic	150	140/100	130	110/70	10	AF
9(a)	70	IHD	None	165	110/90	83	100/80	10	AF
(b)	70	IHD	Digoxin	114	—	70	—	10	SR
10(a)	62	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	133	110/90	104	110/80	10	AF
(b)	62	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	161	100/80	89	80/60	10	SR
11	51	IHD	Digoxin	78	—	78	—	10	Unchanged

Abbreviations: IHD = ischemic heart disease; MI = myocardial infarction; HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; AF = atrial fibrillation; SR = sinus rhythm; A V = atrioventricular; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; postop = postoperative

sinus rhythm was restored promptly, but during the other two episodes A V dissociation with junctional rhythm resulted after administration of verapamil. However sinus rhythm developed in both instances 1 hour later. A V dissociation was also the end result (i.e. at 30 minutes after drug administration) in two other patients (Nos 14 and 15) with one of these (No 15) reverting to sinus rhythm at 2 hours. One patient (No 16) had SVT with 2:1 A V conduction, after administration of verapamil, the block increased to 4:1 A V conduction but sinus rhythm was not achieved. The rhythm remained unresponsive to verapamil in Patient No 17, who had SVT due to the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. He was subsequently treated with direct current cardioversion.

When verapamil was effective in controlling SVT, the reversion was prompt, usually within minutes of intravenous injection. A typical response is shown in Fig 2. Of the 13 patients (Nos 1-13) with SVT who responded to verapamil 11 had reversion to sinus rhythm within 5 minutes of administration of the drug. In some patients, a mild but transient fall in blood pressure occurred after verapamil was given, but the usual response was the correction of hypotension with the control of the arrhythmia, the effect being particularly marked in patients with rapid heart rates (Fig 3).

Atrial flutter The responses in 11 patients with atrial flutter given verapamil are shown in Table III. Before verapamil was given the rhythm was

Table IV Effects of intravenous verapamil on atrial fibrillation

Patient No	Age (yrs)	Diagnosis	Previous therapy	Before verapamil		After verapamil		Dose (mg)	Outcome
				HR/min	BP (mm Hg)	HR/min	BP (mm Hg)		
1	61	IHD	None	188	190/110	180	160/100	10	AF with ventricular slowing (2 episodes)
2	60	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin	168	100/70	139	90/60	5	AF with ventricular slowing (2 episodes)
3	56	Hypertension	None	170	180/110	102	80/50	5	AF with ventricular slowing
4	53	RHD (postop)	Digoxin	166	170/70	95	100/60	10	AF with ventricular slowing
5	61	Hypertension	Digoxin	170	150/90	113	135/80	10	AF with ventricular slowing (2 episodes)
6	56	IHSS (postop)	None	180	100/70	131	110/75	10	AF with ventricular slowing
7	50	Idiopathic AF	None	15	170/100	136	105/80	10	AF with ventricular slowing
8	54	IHD with acute MI	Propranolol	110	115/80	111	100/65	10	AF with ventricular slowing
9	55	RHD	Digoxin	174	—	136	—	10	AF with ventricular slowing
10	45	RHD	Digoxin	170	100/70	6	90/60	10	AF with ventricular slowing
11	21	Idiopathic AF	None	116	90/65	72	9/0	10	AF with ventricular slowing
12	26	RHD	Digoxin	175	175/85	92	100/70	10	Sinus rhythm

Abbreviations: IHD = ischemic heart disease; MI = myocardial infarction; HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; AF = atrial fibrillation; SR = sinus rhythm; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; Ca = calcium; IHSS = idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis.

Table V Effects of intravenous verapamil on ventricular tachycardia

Patient No	Age (yrs)	Diagnosis	Previous therapy	Before verapamil		After verapamil		Dose (mg)	Outcome
				HR/min	BP (mm Hg)	HR/min	BP (mm Hg)		
1	67	IHD with acute MI	Procainamide	160	170/115	96	80/50	10	SR
2	5	IHD with acute MI	Propranolol	125	110/80	120	70/60	10	Unchanged
3	61	IHD with acute MI	Digoxin procainamide	158	—	178	—	10	Unchanged
4	3	IHD with acute MI	None	144	90/70	144	101/70	10	Unchanged
5	50	IHD LV aneurysm	Digoxin procainamide	160	100/80	159	80/60	10	Unchanged

Abbreviations: IHD = ischemic heart disease; MI = myocardial infarction; HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; SR = sinus rhythm; LV = left ventricular.

atrial flutter with 2:1 A-V conduction in 9 patients; 1:1 A-V conduction in 1 patient (No. 5) and 4:1 A-V conduction in 1 patient (No. 11). The immediate effect of verapamil on atrial flutter was extremely consistent. With the exception of the patient with 4:1 A-V conduction, all patients in this group responded with an increase in A-V block that resulted in a reduction in ventricular rate (Fig. 4). At 5 minutes after injection of verapamil, most patients showed unstable A-V

conduction with the degree of block varying from 2:1 to 5:1. Compared with the mean control rate, the mean ventricular rate after verapamil was reduced by 40 per cent ($p < 0.005$). After 30 minutes, the end result in 6 patients (Nos. 1-6) was persistent atrial flutter with increased A-V block, and atrial fibrillation in 3 patients (Nos. 7-9). Atrial fibrillation followed by sinus rhythm was the end result of two separate episodes in each of 2 patients (Nos. 9 and 10). In both of the

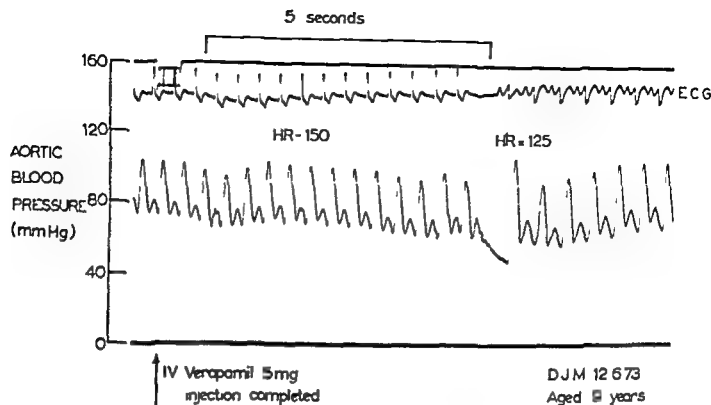


Fig 2 Effect of intravenous verapamil in Patient No 11 (Table II) who developed SVT during cardiac catheterization. Reversion to sinus rhythm occurred 5 seconds after completion of injection of verapamil; the restoration of sinus rhythm was preceded by transient asystole. Note the absence of effect on arterial pressure.

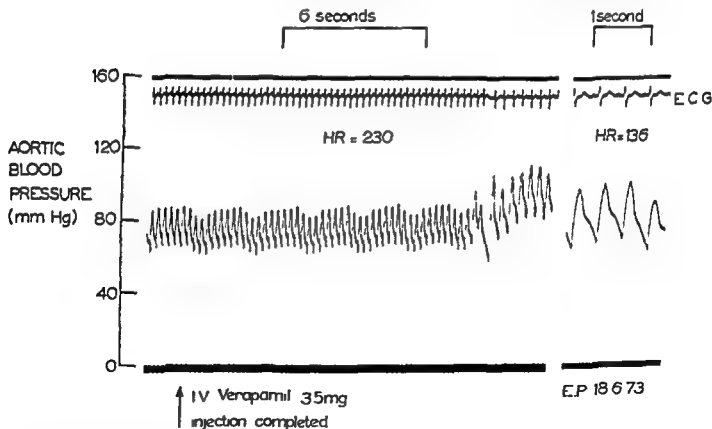


Fig 3 Effect of verapamil on arterial pressure during conversion by the drug of rapid SVT (230/min) to sinus rhythm (136/min) in Patient No 10 (Table II) during cardiac catheterization. Note the prompt response of the arrhythmia to verapamil and the accompanying improvement in blood pressure.

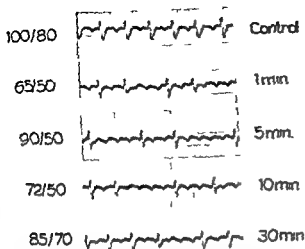


Fig 4 Effects of intravenous verapamil in Patient No 3 (Table III) with atrial flutter with 2:1 A/V conduction ventricular rate 140/min (control tracing). After verapamil there is increased A/V block reduction in ventricular rate and a fall in blood pressure. The maximal A/V block occurred between 5 and 10 minutes after injection of 10 mg of verapamil the ventricular rate at 10 minutes was 63/min. By 30 minutes the ventricular rate had increased to about 120/min.

episodes in which sinus mechanism was restored by verapamil the reversion to normal rhythm was preceded by atrial fibrillation (see Fig 5). In the final patient (No 11) who had atrial flutter with 4:1 A/V block before verapamil was given the rhythm was not affected by the drug.

Measurement of the FF intervals revealed no change in flutter rate in any patient after administration of verapamil. In most patients with atrial flutter verapamil produced a mild to moderate reduction in blood pressure but no other side effects were noted.

Atrial fibrillation. In patients with atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular rate the immediate response to intravenous verapamil was a significant reduction in rate without a change in rhythm in all cases (Table IV). The maximal reduction in rate usually occurred at 5 minutes (Fig 6) at which time the mean ventricular rate for the whole group ($n = 12$) was 68 per cent of the mean control ventricular rate ($p < 0.005$). Subsequently the rate increased so that the mean ventricular response at 30 minutes for the 11 patients who remained in atrial fibrillation was 78 per cent of the control ($p < 0.005$). In 3 patients regularization of the ventricular rate was observed and a typical example of the

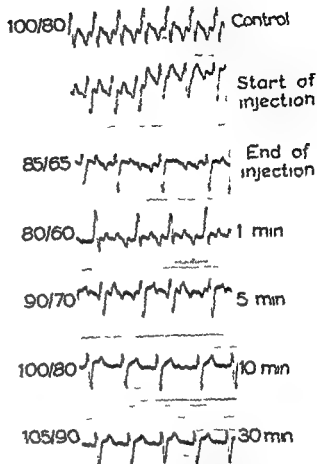


Fig 5 An example of conversion of atrial flutter to sinus rhythm by verapamil in Patient No 10 (Table III). Immediately after administration of verapamil there was enhanced A/V block followed by transient atrial fibrillation at 10 minutes after drug injection. Sinus rhythm was restored at 30 minutes.

phenomenon is illustrated in Fig 7. One of the patients who showed this feature (No 12) subsequently had a reversion to sinus rhythm.

It is noteworthy that despite a reduction in ventricular rate in all cases in this group there was a significant fall in blood pressure in 9 patients with little change in 2 patients. No other side effects were encountered.

Wolff Parkinson White syndrome with atrial fibrillation. Three patients in whom atrial fibrillation was associated with the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome were treated with intravenous verapamil. There were 2 males and 1 female and one was on digoxin. Each patient received 10 mg of verapamil intravenously during continuous electrocardiographic monitoring. No change in

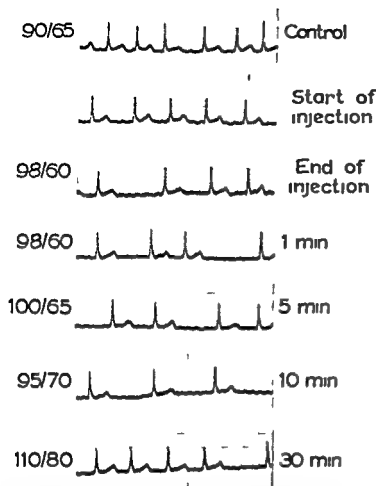


Fig 6 Serial electrocardiographic records illustrating the typical effect of verapamil in a patient (No 11 Table IV) with atrial fibrillation and rapid ventricular rate (116/min). 10 minutes after verapamil was given the ventricular rate was reduced to 72/min and at 30 minutes it was 78/min.

rate or rhythm was found during 30 minutes of observation in any of the 3 patients.

Ventricular tachycardia. Intravenous verapamil was used to treat 5 patients with ventricular tachycardia. The clinical features of the patients are shown in Table V. Sinus rhythm was restored in only one patient; the reversion was associated with transient hypotension. A reduction in blood pressure was also found in 3 of the other patients in whom it was recorded before and after the administration of verapamil.

Discussion

Verapamil has been shown to have a potent antiarrhythmic effect in many types of experimental arrhythmias^{7,10} and initially its action was considered to be similar to that of quinidine.¹¹ However, recent studies have revealed that its electrophysiologic actions are strikingly different from those of conventional agents^{4,10,12} and can be correlated with the drug's ability to react with

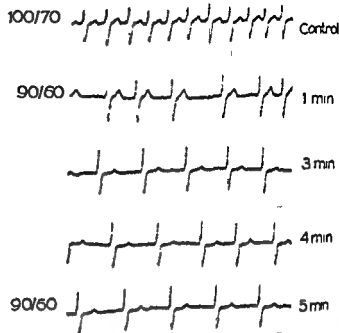


Fig 7 Sequential electrocardiographic tracings demonstrating the regularizing effect of verapamil in Patient No 10 (Table IV) with atrial fibrillation. Note the virtually regular slower ventricular response 5 minutes after verapamil was given.

superficially located Ca^{2+} storage sites in myocardial cells,¹³ so that during membrane depolarization calcium conductance is selectively inhibited without effect on sodium influx. This specific action on transmembrane calcium movement accounts for its known negative inotropic propensity^{4,10} and has been postulated to constitute a distinct antiarrhythmic mechanism.^{1,4,10,12} Reentrant arrhythmias are now thought to result from slow conduction through discrete segments of partially depolarized fibers¹ and slow conduction appears to be the function of the slow response which is an action potential qualitatively different from the normal sodium-mediated spike depolarization.¹ The slow response which has electrophysiologic features that are found in the action potentials of the normal sinoatrial (SA) and atrioventricular (AV) nodes appears to be dependent on calcium currents.^{14,15} The effects of verapamil on calcium-dependent electrophysiologic parameters are therefore of particular significance when one considers the drug's mode of action in arrhythmias.

Verapamil has a selectively depressant effect on spontaneous rhythmicity of the SA node^{4,10,11} and on conduction in the AV node.¹⁵ It also suppresses spontaneously active foci in cardiac fibers generating Ca^{2+} dependent

action potentials resulting in ectopic arrhythmias. The observations of Cranefield and colleagues¹³ suggest that the drug may exert an equally important antiarrhythmic action by suppressing re entry by its ability to depress conduction of the slow response.

The fact that verapamil does not retard the rate of depolarization or repolarization of the action potential^{11, 12} is consistent with our own observations that the drug had no effect on the QRS or Q-T intervals of the ECG in patients with sinus rhythm. The significant prolongation of the P-R interval found in our studies as well as in those of others^{11, 12} is also in line with the known depressant action of the drug on A-V conduction. The finding is further supported by electrocardiography of the His bundle^{14, 15} which showed that verapamil delayed A-V conduction proximal to the His bundle without having an effect on intra atrial or intraventricular conduction. The site of maximal delay was in the A-V node itself and was found to be largely independent of autonomic influences^{16, 17}.

The effect of verapamil on A-V nodal conduction undoubtedly accounts for its mechanism of action in reducing the ventricular rate in atrial flutter and fibrillation as well as for the enhanced A-V block or transient periods of A-V dissociation found after intravenous injections. In our series conversion of atrial flutter and fibrillation to sinus rhythm was achieved rarely and only slightly better reversion rates have been reported by others^{18, 19}; the fact that the slowing of the ventricular rate when sinus rhythm was not restored by verapamil was relatively short lived would point to a limited usefulness of the drug in the therapy of these arrhythmias. However it has been suggested that regularization of the ventricular rate in atrial fibrillation by verapamil might be of hemodynamic benefit especially in cardiac decompensation. This phenomenon which was seen in 3 of our patients with atrial fibrillation and which has been explained by Schamroth²⁰ as resulting from a regulatory or stabilizing effect of verapamil on the A-V nodal refractory period is of doubtful therapeutic value. Hemodynamic studies have revealed that verapamil produces more marked cardiovascular depression in patients with atrial fibrillation than in patients with sinus rhythm and it is noteworthy that most of our

patients in atrial fibrillation sustained significant falls in blood pressure despite a satisfactory slowing of their ventricular rates. It is now agreed that atrial flutter is often best treated with direct current countershock²¹ but we have found that intravenous verapamil is of diagnostic value in differentiating rapid atrial flutter from SVT when these two arrhythmias are not easily distinguished electrocardiographically. If the rhythm is atrial flutter the A-V block increases immediately after intravenous verapamil thus revealing the true nature of the arrhythmia.

A feature of some interest in the present studies was the observation that 4 of the 11 patients in atrial flutter developed atrial fibrillation after administration of verapamil. The mechanism of this action is obscure. Verapamil may increase conduction velocity in isolated rabbit atria²² but this effect was not observed with clinically meaningful concentrations of the drug. Further more we were unable to show an increase in the flutter rate in our patients including those in whom conversion from atrial flutter to atrial fibrillation subsequently occurred.

Intravenous verapamil was found to be disappointing in the treatment of paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia in our series of 5 patients in only one of whom was sinus rhythm restored. Significant hypotension after verapamil developed in all 5 patients and for these reasons its use in the management of ventricular tachycardia is not recommended.

From the standpoint of advances in therapy perhaps the most important feature of the antiarrhythmic action of verapamil is the prompt and predictable reversion of large numbers of cases of paroxysmal SVT to sinus rhythm. In our series 76 per cent of the patients with this arrhythmia had a restoration of sinus rhythm by intravenous verapamil. Other authors^{23, 24, 25} have reported conversion rates between 80 and 100 per cent. Many cases of paroxysmal SVT are now known to be due to A-V nodal re-entry^{26, 27} and therefore the finding that verapamil prolongs the anterograde and retrograde conduction within the A-V⁶ explains why the drug is very effective in paroxysmal SVT. Spurrell, Krikler and Sowton²⁸ have shown prolongation of both anterograde and retrograde conduction within the node during the termination of SVT by verapamil in 6 patients in whom a re entry mech-

anism was considered to be responsible for the arrhythmia. Furthermore, these authors¹¹ have shown that verapamil had little or no effect on the anterograde or retrograde conduction through the anomalous pathway in the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. This observation is consistent with our results with verapamil in WPW syndrome with atrial fibrillation, a situation in which fibrillatory impulses may be conducted either through the normal or anomalous pathway but predominantly through the latter.¹ In all 3 of our patients, the drug had no effect on the arrhythmia itself or on the ventricular response. However, Krikler and Spurrell¹² have reported reversion to sinus rhythm in one case of atrial fibrillation complicating WPW syndrome. In their case, the conversion to sinus rhythm was preceded by a slowing of the ventricular response and the development of junctional rhythm. They speculated that the initial decrease in ventricular rate was due to a blocking action at atrio-bypass with a subsequent antifibrillatory effect on the atrium and the restoration of sinus mechanism via a phase of junctional rhythm.

The overall experience with verapamil presented here and that reported previously^{11, 12, 13} clearly indicate that it is an extremely effective antiarrhythmic agent in paroxysmal SVT, and that its use in this arrhythmia is likely to supersede that of beta-adrenergic blocking agents and digoxin in the management of acute episodes. In therapeutic doses, verapamil does not reduce cardiac output in patients with cardiac disease¹ and when given by slow intravenous injection, would appear to be safer than beta-adrenergic blocking agents in patients with reduced myocardial function. Furthermore, our unpublished experience indicates that direct current counter-shock after the use of verapamil does not lead to serious postconversion ventricular arrhythmias. Hence, in situations in which direct current counter-shock is likely to be indicated, should medical treatment be unsuccessful, verapamil may be preferred to digitalis. Its usefulness is further enhanced by the relatively unimportant side effects noted in our study and in those of others involving large numbers of patients. The only side effect noted in our study was a transient and mild fall in blood pressure. This has also been the experience of Schamroth¹² and Donnelly and Scamps¹¹ although the latter authors noted

increased dyspnea in 2 patients with obstructive airway disease, even though verapamil has not been found to alter ventilatory functions in asthmatics.¹⁴ Moreover, no adverse effects were noted in patients with acute myocardial infarction in our series or in that of Donnelly and Scamps.¹¹ However, there are reports of side effects including hypotension, bradycardia and, on rare occasions, ventricular asystole.^{15, 16, 17} In the majority of these cases, the patients had been on beta-adrenergic blocking drugs before verapamil was given, and since the negative inotropic actions and depressant effects on impulse generation of beta antagonists and verapamil are likely to be additive, hypotension, bradycardia and asystole are predictable side effects when these drugs are administered in combination. Side effects that occur in this context may be reversed by intravenous atropine (may be partially effective), isoprenaline infusion or intravenous calcium (10 to 20 ml of 10 per cent solution) and if necessary, temporary ventricular pacing may be instituted.¹

It is unlikely that prior digitalization is a contraindication to the use of intravenous verapamil since 61 per cent of our patients with arrhythmias and 79 per cent of the patients in Schamroth's series¹² were on cardiac glycosides at the time of the trial. It is also emphasized that since verapamil has a depressant effect on impulse generation and on the A-V node, it should be used with caution if at all in patients with pre-existing disease of the conduction system and in those with sinoatrial disease such as sick sinus syndrome presenting with supraventricular tachycardias.¹⁸ On the whole, however, if adequate precautions are taken in the selection of cases, particularly in relation to the concomitant use of beta-adrenergic blocking drugs, the use of verapamil is an important and safe addition to existing antiarrhythmic drug regimens. The drug is likely to become the initial agent of choice for the acute treatment of most cases of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias.

Summary

The effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram in 15 patients with heart disease in sinus rhythm and in 44 patients with supraventricular and ventricular tachyarrhythmias were evaluated. Verapamil prolonged the

P R interval without effect on the QRS duration or the Q T interval. In patients with atrial flutter and fibrillation A V block was increased with slowing of the ventricular rate in almost all cases but sinus rhythm was restored in only 1 of 12 patients in atrial fibrillation and in 2 of the 11 patients with flutter. Verapamil had no effect in 3 patients with atrial fibrillation complicating WPW syndrome in 1 of 5 patients with ventricular tachycardia it caused reversion to sinus rhythm. Sinus rhythm was restored promptly by verapamil in 13 of 17 patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias in 2 others sinus rhythm became established 1 to 2 hours after administration of the drug. Transient hypotension not requiring treatment was the only side effect noted but not in the patients with supraventricular tachycardias in whom blood pressure generally increased after reversion to sinus rhythm by verapamil.

REFERENCES

1. Singh, B. N. and Hauswirth, O. Comparative mechanisms of action of antiarrhythmic drugs. *Am Heart J* 87: 367 1974.
2. Singh, B. N. Antiarrhythmic actions of beta adrenergic receptor antagonists: review of fundamental aspects. *N. Z. Med J* 76: 333 1972.
3. Singh, B. N. and Vaughan Williams, E. M. The effect of amiodarone, a new antiarrhythmic drug on cardiac muscle. *Br J Pharmacol* 39: 637 1970.
4. Singh, B. N. A study of the pharmacological actions of certain drugs and hormones with particular reference to cardiac muscle. *Ph.D. Thesis University of Oxford England, 1971.*
5. Haas, H. and Hartfelder, G. *o* Isopropyl- α [(N-methyl-N-hydroxyethyl)-amino-propyl]-3,4-dimethoxyphenylacetate, eine Substanz mit koronargefäßverengender Eigenschaften. *Arzneim Forsch* 12: 549 1962.
6. Sandler, G., Clayton, G. A. and Thornicroft, S. G. Clinical evaluation of verapamil in angina pectoris. *Br Med J* 3: 224 1968.
7. Melville, K. I., Shuster, H. H. and Huq, M. Isoproterenol: experimental data on coronary dilatation and antiarrhythmic action. *Can Med Assoc J* 90: 61 1964.
8. Schind, J. R. and Hanna, C. A comparison of the antiarrhythmic actions of two new synthetic compounds: propanolol and MJ1999 with quinidine and pronethalol. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 156: 331 1967.
9. Kaumann, A. J. and Aramides, P. Prevention of ventricular fibrillation induced by coronary ligation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 164: 376 1968.
10. Singh, B. N. and Vaughan Williams, E. M. A fourth class of anti-arrhythmic action? Effect of verapamil on ouabain toxicity on atrial and ventricular intracellular potentials and on other features of cardiac function. *Cardiovasc Res* 6: 109 1977.
11. Richard, G. and Zimmermann, P. E. Verapamil in cardiac dysrhythmias during anesthesia. *Br J Anaesth* 42: 100 1970.
12. Schamroth, L. Immediate effects of intravenous verapamil on atrial fibrillation. *Cardiovasc Res* 5: 419 1971.
13. Schamroth, L., Krikler, D. M. and Garrett, C. Immediate effects of intravenous verapamil in cardiac arrhythmias. *Br Med J* 1: 660 1972.
14. Gotsman, M. S., Lewis, B. S., Bakst, A. and Mitha, A. S. Verapamil in life threatening tachyarrhythmias. *S Afr Med J* 46: 207 1972.
15. Crane, P. F., Aronson, R. B. and Wit, A. L. Effect of verapamil on the normal action potential and on a calcium-dependent slow response of canine cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 34: 204 1974.
16. Garvey, H. L. Mechanisms of action of verapamil on the sinus and A-V nodes. *Eur J Pharmacol* 15: 159 1969.
17. Nayler, W. G. and Krikler, D. Verapamil and the myocardium. *Postgrad Med J* 50: 441 1974.
18. Kohlhardt, M., Bayer, B., Krause, H. and Fleckenstein, A. New selective inhibitors of the transmembrane Ca conductivity in mammalian myocardial fibers. Studies with the voltage clamp technique. *Experientia* 28: 288 1972.
19. Crane, P. F., Wit, A. L. and Hoffman, B. F. Genesis of cardiac arrhythmias. *Circulation* 47: 190 1973.
20. Crane, P. F., Wit, A. L. and Hoffman, B. F. Conduction of the cardiac impulse. III. Characteristics of very slow conduction. *J Gen Physiol* 59: 227 1972.
21. Aronson, R. B. and Crane, P. F. Electrical activity of canine cardiac Purkinje fibers in Na free, Ca rich solutions. *J Gen Physiol* 61: 78 1973.
22. Zipes, D. P. and Fusch, J. C. Effects of agents which inhibit the slow channel on sinus node automaticity and atrioventricular conduction in the dog. *Circ Res* 34: 184 1974.
23. Ryden, L. and Sætre, H. The hemodynamic effect of verapamil. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 3: 153 1971.
24. Neuss, H. and Schlieper, M. Der Einfluss von Verapamil auf die atrio-ventriculäre Überleitung. Lokalisation des Wirkungsortes mit Hilfe der Elektrogramme. *Verh. Dtsch. Ges. Kreislaufforsch* 37: 433 1971.
25. Hussain, M. H., Kvasnicka, J., Ryden, L. and Holmberg, S. Action of verapamil in sinus node, atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction. *Br Heart J* 35: 734 1973.
26. Roy, P. R., Spurrell, R. A. J., and Sowton, G. E. The effect of verapamil on the cardiac conduction system in man. *Postgrad. Med. J* 50: 210 1974.
27. Krikler, D. M. and Spurrell, R. A. J. Verapamil in the treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. *Postgrad Med J* 50: 417 1974.
28. Vohra, J., Sloman, G. and Hunt, D. Antiarrhythmic and hemodynamic properties of verapamil. *Aust N Z J Med* 4: 102 1974 (Abstr).
29. Singh, B. N. and Roche, A. H. G. Hemodynamic effects of intravenous verapamil in patients with cardiac disease. Submitted to *Circulation* 1975.
30. Belfet, S. Treatment of atrial arrhythmias. In Dreifus, L. and Likoff, W. editors. *Cardiac Arrhythmias*. New York and London: 1973. Grune & Stratton Inc. p. 171.
31. Donnelly, G. L. and Scamps, P. Intravenous verapamil in cardiac arrhythmias. *Aust N Z J Med* 3: 63 1973 (Abstr).
32. Goldreyer, B. N., and Bigger, J. T. The site of re-entry in paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia in man. *Circulation* 43: 15 1971.
33. Goldreyer, B. N. and Damato, A. N. The essential role of atrioventricular conduction delay in the initiation of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 43: 679 1971.

anism was considered to be responsible for the arrhythmia. Furthermore, these authors¹¹ have shown that verapamil had little or no effect on the anterograde or retrograde conduction through the anomalous pathway in the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. This observation is consistent with our results with verapamil in WPW syndrome with atrial fibrillation, a situation in which fibrillatory impulses may be conducted either through the normal or anomalous pathway but predominantly through the latter.¹ In all 3 of our patients the drug had no effect on the arrhythmia itself or on the ventricular response. However, Krikler and Spurrell²⁷ have reported reversion to sinus rhythm in one case of atrial fibrillation complicating WPW syndrome. In their case, the conversion to sinus rhythm was preceded by a slowing of the ventricular response and the development of junctional rhythm. They speculated that the initial decrease in ventricular rate was due to a blocking action at atrio-bypass with a subsequent antibrillatory effect on the atrium and the restoration of sinus mechanism via a phase of junctional rhythm.

The over all experience with verapamil presented here and that reported previously^{11, 27, 28} clearly indicate that it is an extremely effective antiarrhythmic agent in paroxysmal SVT, and that its use in this arrhythmia is likely to supersede that of beta adrenergic blocking agents and digoxin in the management of acute episodes. In therapeutic doses verapamil does not reduce cardiac output in patients with cardiac disease and when given by slow intravenous injection, would appear to be safer than beta adrenergic blocking agents in patients with reduced myocardial function. Furthermore, our unpublished experience indicates that direct current countershock after the use of verapamil does not lead to serious postconversion ventricular arrhythmias. Hence in situations in which direct current countershock is likely to be indicated should medical treatment be unsuccessful verapamil may be preferred to digitalis. Its usefulness is further enhanced by the relatively unimportant side effects noted in our study and in those of others involving large numbers of patients. The only side effect noted in our study was a transient and mild fall in blood pressure. This has also been the experience of Schamroth^{11, 28} and Donnelly and Scamps²⁹ although the latter authors noted

increased dyspnea in 2 patients with obstructive airway disease, even though verapamil has not been found to alter ventilatory functions in asthmatics.²⁸ Moreover, no adverse effects were noted in patients with acute myocardial infarction in our series or in that of Donnelly and Scamps.²⁹ However, there are reports of side effects including hypotension, bradycardia and on rare occasions, ventricular asystole.^{30, 31} In the majority of these cases the patients had been on beta adrenergic blocking drugs before verapamil was given and since the negative inotropic actions and depressant effects on impulse generation of beta antagonists and verapamil are likely to be additive, hypotension, bradycardia, and asystole are predictable side effects when these drugs are administered in combination. Side effects that occur in this context may be reversed by intravenous atropine (may be partially effective) isoprenaline infusion or intravenous calcium (10 to 20 ml of 10 per cent solution) and if necessary temporary ventricular pacing may be instituted.³²

It is unlikely that prior digitalization is a contraindication to the use of intravenous verapamil, since 61 per cent of our patients with arrhythmias and 79 per cent of the patients in Schamroth's series²⁸ were on cardiac glycosides at the time of the trial. It is also emphasized that since verapamil has a depressant effect on impulse generation and on the A-V node it should be used with caution if at all in patients with pre-existing disease of the conduction system and in those with sinoatrial disease such as sick sinus syndrome,³³ presenting with supraventricular tachycardias.³⁴ On the whole however, if adequate precautions are taken in the selection of cases, particularly in relation to the concomitant use of beta adrenergic blocking drugs the use of verapamil is an important and safe addition to existing antiarrhythmic drug regimens. The drug is likely to become the initial agent of choice for the acute treatment of most cases of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardias.

Summary

The effects of intravenous verapamil on the electrocardiogram in 15 patients with heart disease in sinus rhythm and in 44 patients with supraventricular and ventricular tachyarrhythmias were evaluated. Verapamil prolonged the

Case reports

Systolic prolapse of the mitral valve in Noonan's syndrome

William D Towne MD*

Chicago Ill

John S Fabian MD**

Cleveland Ohio

Kenneth M Rosen MD**

Chicago Ill

Shahbudin H Rahimtoola MD FRCP* **

Portland Ore

Turner's syndrome has been frequently associated with cardiovascular malformations most commonly coarctation of the aorta. Noonan's syndrome shares many features with the Turner syndrome but differs in that chromosome studies reveal a normal genotype. The cardiac lesion most frequently encountered has been pulmonic stenosis. The purpose of this communication is to report a patient who presented with the signs of Noonan's syndrome and was found to have systolic prolapse of the mitral valve with mitral regurgitation.

Case report

A thirty-five year old Negro woman was admitted for evaluation of cardiovascular disease. She had been born prematurely with a birth weight estimated to be four pounds. Multiple skin and pulmonary infections were noted in childhood. At the conclusion of her only pregnancy at age 5 she gave premature birth to a four pound male infant. Cesarean

section was performed for obstetric indications and revealed grossly normal internal genitalia.

The patient denied all cardiac symptoms. There was no history of rheumatic fever. There was no family history of congenital malformation or mental retardation.

Physical examination revealed a poorly developed Negro woman appearing older than her stated age (height 59 inches weight 80 pounds). Slight frontal bowing, ocular hypertelorism (intercanthal diameter 4.5 cm), bilateral ptosis, pterygium colli, micrognathia and posteriorly rotated pinnae were apparent on inspection (Fig 1). Also noted were a broad nose with wide alae nasi, a low set posterior hairline and a somewhat low pitched voice. The skin was soft and rather hyperelastic. The lungs were clear and the liver and spleen were not palpable. Pelvic examination revealed no abnormalities. Neurologic examination was entirely negative except for mild mental retardation.

Examination of the cardiovascular system revealed the pulse to be 84 per minute and regular. The blood pressure was 110/60 mm Hg in both arms and 100/80 in the lower extremities. Jugular venous pulse was normal. A slightly hyperactive apex beat was palpable in the fifth left intercostal space at the anterior axillary line. On auscultation the first and second heart sounds were normal. A loud snapping midsystolic click was heard at the apex and radiated widely. A grade III/VI late systolic murmur was heard at the apex. It radiated well to the axilla and to the base. The click could be moved earlier in systole by standing the patient upright or by inhalation of amyl nitrite.

Röntgenographic skeletal survey revealed Perthes disease of the left hip. Biomicroscopy and skin biopsy were normal. A buccal smear showed 26 per cent sex chromatin positive. Chromosome analysis of 50 blood lymphocytes showed a 46XX pattern.

Special studies. A phonocardiogram confirmed the auscultatory findings described above. Four roentgenographic views of the heart with barium swallow revealed moderate cardiomegaly with enlargement of the left ventricle. Left atrial enlargement could not be detected. An electrocardiogram (Fig 2) revealed right axis deviation (mean QRS axis in the

From the Division of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago, Ill.

Received for publication Oct. 29, 1977.

Reprint requests: William D. Towne, MD, Chicago Dept. of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, 1201 W. Harrison St., Chicago, Ill. 60607.

Chicago Department of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago.

From the Department of Cardiology, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio; from the Department of Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago.

From the Department of Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago. From the Department of Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago.

From the Department of Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago. From the Department of Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago.

- 34 Goldreyer H N Intracardiac electrocardiography in the analysis and understanding of cardiac arrhythmias *Ann Intern Med* 77 117 1972
- 35 Spurrell R A J Krikler D M and Sowton G F The effects of verapamil on the electrophysiological properties of the anomalous atrioventricular connexions in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Br Heart J* 36 256 1974
- 36 Hills I A Effects of verapamil on airways resistance in patients with bronchial asthma *Br J Clin Pract* 24 116 1970
- 37 Benaim M E Asystole after verapamil *Br Med J* 21 169 1972
- 38 Boothby C H Garrard C S and Pickering D Intravenous verapamil in cardiac arrhythmias *Br Med J* 2 349 1972
- 39 Sacks H and Kennelly B M Verapamil in cardiac arrhythmias *Br Med J* 2 716 1972

Case reports

Systolic prolapse of the mitral valve in Noonan's syndrome

William D Towne MD*

Chicago Ill

John S Fabian MD**

Cleveland Ohio

Kenneth M Rosen MD**

Chicago Ill

Shahbudin H Rahimtoola MD FRCP***

Portland Ore

Turner's syndrome has been frequently associated with cardiovascular malformations most commonly coarctation of the aorta. Noonan's syndrome shares many features with the Turner syndrome but differs in that chromosome studies reveal a normal genotype. The cardiac lesion most frequently encountered has been pulmonic stenosis. The purpose of this communication is to report a patient who presented with the signs of Noonan's syndrome and was found to have systolic prolapse of the mitral valve with mitral regurgitation.

Case report

A thirty-five year old Negro woman was admitted for evaluation of cardiovascular disease. She had been born prematurely with a birth weight estimated to be four pounds. Multiple skin and pulmonary infections were noted in childhood. At the conclusion of her only pregnancy at age 23, she gave premature birth to a four pound male infant. Cesarean

section was performed for obstetric indications and revealed grossly normal internal genitalia.

The patient denied all cardiac symptoms. There was no history of rheumatic fever. There was no family history of congenital malformation or mental retardation.

Physical examination revealed a poorly developed Negro woman appearing older than her stated age (height 58 inches weight 85 pounds). Slight frontal bossing, ocular hypertelorism (intercanthal diameter 4.5 cm), bilateral ptosis, pterygium colli, micrognathia, and posteriorly rotated pinnae were apparent on inspection (Fig 1). Also noted were a broad nose with wide alar nasi, a low set posterior hairline, and a somewhat low pitched voice. The skin was soft and rather hyperelastic. The lungs were clear and the liver and spleen were not palpable. Pelvic examination revealed no abnormalities. Neurologic examination was entirely negative except for mild mental retardation.

Examination of the cardiovascular system revealed the pulse to be 84 per minute and regular. The blood pressure was 110/60 mm Hg in both arms and 130/80 mm in the lower extremities. Jugular venous pulse was normal. A slightly hyperactive apex beat was palpable in the fifth left intercostal space at the anterior axillary line. On auscultation the first and second heart sounds were normal. A loud snapping mid-systolic click was heard at the apex and radiated widely. A grade III/VI late systolic murmur was heard at the apex. It radiated well to the axilla and to the base. The click could be moved earlier in systole by standing the patient upright or by inhalation of amyl nitrite.

Röntgenographic skeletal survey revealed Perthes disease of the left hip. Biomicroscopy and skin biopsy were normal. A buccal smear showed 76 per cent sex chromatin positive. Chromosome analysis of 50 blood lymphocytes showed a 46XX pattern.

Special studies. A phonocardiogram confirmed the auscultatory findings described above. Four roentgenographic views of the heart with barium swallow revealed moderate cardiomegaly with enlargement of the left ventricle. Left atrial enlargement could not be detected. An electrocardiogram (Fig 2) revealed right axis deviation (mean QRS axis in the

From the Division of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago, Ill.

Received for publication October 1973.

Presented at the William D. Towne Medical Conference, Department of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, 10 W. Harrison St., Chicago, Ill. 60612.

Chairman, Department of Adult Cardiology, Cook County Hospital, Chicago, Ill.

First Department of Cardiology, University of Illinois at Chicago School of Medicine, Chicago, Ill.

Second Department of Cardiology, University of Illinois at Chicago School of Medicine, Chicago, Ill.

First Department of Cardiology, University of Oregon School of Medicine, Portland, Ore.

Second Department of Cardiology, University of Oregon School of Medicine, Portland, Ore.



Fig 1 Photograph of patient demonstrating ptosis, hypertelorism and broad flat nose

frontal plane of plus 120°) and clockwise rotation in the horizontal plane. Cardiac catheterization revealed a normal resting cardiac index with normal intracardiac and intravascular pressures. Selective cine (60 left anterior oblique projection) and cut film biplane retrograde left ventriculography demonstrated systolic prolapse of the mitral valve (Fig 3) with mild to moderate mitral regurgitation. In the anteroposterior projection (Fig 4) a localized bulge in the superolateral aspect of the left ventricular wall was seen to project into the cavity of the left ventricle both in systole and in diastole. Retrograde ascending aortography revealed a competent aortic valve and a normal thoracic aorta. On a subsequent occasion a selective cineangiogram of the right ventricle in the anteroposterior projection showed the outflow tract and pulmonary valve were normal.

Comments

In 1963 Noonan and Ehmke¹ reported the combination of Turner phenotype, normal genotype and congenital heart disease in nine children. In 1965, Summitt and Opitz² proposed that the term Noonan's syndrome be used to designate such patients and that as a group they were separate and distinct from subjects with the Turner syndrome.

The more common features of Noonan's syn-

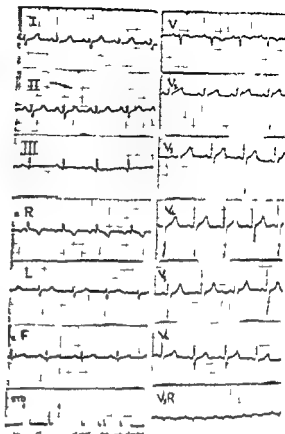


Fig 2 Electrocardiogram showing right axis deviation

drome include short stature, hypertelorism, ptosis, micrognathia, pterygium colli, chest deformities, congenital heart disease and mental retardation. Pulmonic stenosis has been the cardiovascular anomaly found in the majority of cases including those originally reported by Noonan.^{1,3-10} However, atrial septal defect,¹¹ patent ductus arteriosus,⁸ and Ebstein's anomaly,¹² as well as coarctation of the aorta and aortic stenosis¹¹ have also been reported with Noonan's syndrome.

Until 1961, midsystolic clicks and late systolic murmurs were felt to be extracardiac in origin.¹³ In the past decade, intracardiac phonocardiography has shown convincingly that these auscultatory phenomena arise from the mitral valve apparatus.¹³⁻¹⁵ Angiocardiography has in every reported case revealed systolic prolapse of one or both mitral valve leaflets into the left atrium, usually with mild to moderate mitral regurgitation.^{6,7,12,13,16,17}

In most instances, patients with mitral valve prolapse have no symptoms of cardiac disability and are without other physical abnormalities.¹³⁻¹⁶ This condition has, however, been encountered in patients with Marfan's syndrome.¹⁷ The patho-



Fig 3 Lateral view of systolic frame from selective retrograde left ventriculogram revealing systolic prolapse of a portion of the mitral valve. Dye is seen entering the superior portion of the left atrium

logic findings of mitral valve disease in Marfan's syndrome as well as in the few patients with isolated mitral valve prolapse that have been described include enlargement of the mitral annulus, oversized leaflets and thinning and elongation of the chordae tendineae. Myxomatous degeneration of the valve substance has been seen on microscopic examination.

The angiographic appearance of the bulge in the left ventricular wall of our patient is similar to that described by Ehlers and co-workers in 10 patients with the Turner phenotype who had normal chromosome analyses and represents eccentric hypertrophy of the left ventricle. The angiograms in their patients also revealed a bulge in the postero-inferior surface of the left ventricle which was not seen in our patient. With one exception their patients with this left ventricular anomaly had marked superior shift of the QRS axis in the frontal plane (-60 to ± 180). This



Fig 4 Anteroposterior view showing opacification of left atrium, dilation of the mitral valve annulus and a localized bulge in the superolateral aspect of the left ventricular wall

finding was also not present in our patient. None of their subjects were said to have any features of the midsystolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome.

We have been able to find four cases²⁻⁵ in the literature where either clinical or pathologic evidence of mitral valve prolapse was described in association with the classic Turner syndrome (proved XO genotype and/or gonadal agenesis). The present patient appears to be the first reported instance where mitral valve prolapse has been found in association with Noonan's syndrome.

Summary

A thirty-five-year-old woman with Noonan's syndrome (Turner phenotype with normal chromosome pattern) had mitral valve prolapse and mitral insufficiency associated with the auscultatory findings of a midsystolic click and late systolic murmur. Selective left ventricular angiography also showed eccentric hypertrophy of the left ventricle. To our knowledge, this is the

first reported instance of mitral valve prolapse occurring in association with Noonan's syndrome

REFERENCES

1. Rimer Pope C R, Cunningham R D, Nadas A S and Engler J F Cardiovascular malformations in Turner's syndrome *Pediatrics* 33:919 1964
2. Noonan J A Hypertelorism with Turner phenotype *Am J Dis Child* 116:373 1968
3. Noonan J A and Ehmke D A Associated noncardiac malformations in children with congenital heart disease *J Pediatr* 63:468 1963
4. Chavez-Carbillo F Turner's syndrome and Noonan's syndrome *J Pediatr* 75:729 1969
5. Celermajer J M, Bowdler J D and Cohen D H Pulmonary stenosis in patients with the Turner phenotype in the male *Am J Dis Child* 116:311 1968
6. Fontana M H, Penet H I, Loughton R F and Wooley C F The varying clinical spectrum of the systolic click late systolic murmur syndrome: A postural auscultatory phenomenon *Circulation* 41:807 1970
7. Towne W D, Rahimtoola S H, Rosen K M, Casten C P and Gunnar R M Systolic prolapse of the mitral valve: possible aetiological significance *Aerospace Med* 42:341 1971
8. Summitt R L and Opitz J M Noonan's syndrome in the male *J Pediatr* 67:936 1965
9. Kaplan M S, Opitz J M and Cowell F R Noonan's syndrome: A case with elevated alkaline phosphatase levels and malignant schwannoma of the left forearm *Am J Dis Child* 116:319 1968
10. Wright N L, Summitt R L and Anger I F Noonan's syndrome and Ebstein's malformation of the tricuspid valve *Am J Dis Child* 116:367 1968
11. Ehlers K H, Engle M A, Levine A R and Deely W J J eccentric ventricular hypertrophy in familial and sporadic instances of 46XX XY Turner phenotype *Circulation* 45:639 1972
12. Barlow J B, Bosman C K, Popcock W A and Marchand P Late systolic murmurs and non-ejection (mid late) systolic clicks *Br Heart J* 30:203 1968
13. Behar V S, Whalen R F and McIntosh H D The billowing mitral valve in patients with the precordial heave or whoop *Am J Cardiol* 20:789 1966
14. Leon D B, Leonard F W, Kroetz W I, Page W I, Shaver J A and Lancaster J F Late systolic murmurs, clicks and whoops arising from the mitral valve *Am Heart J* 72:925 1964
15. Ronan J A, Perloff J K and Harvey W P Systolic clicks and the late systolic murmur: Intracardiac phonocardiographic evidence of their mitral valve origin *Am Heart J* 70:319 1963
16. Leachman R D, DeFrancheschi A and Zamalloa O Late systolic murmurs and clicks associated with abnormal mitral valve ring *Am J Cardiol* 23:619 1969
17. Trent J K, Adelman A G, Wagle F D and Silver M D Morphology of a prolapsed mitral valve leaflet *Am Heart J* 79:539 1970
18. Engle M A The syndrome of apical systolic click late systolic murmur and abnormal T waves *Circulation* 39:1 1969
19. Ehlers K H, Engle M A, Levine A R, Grossman H and Fleming R J Left ventricular abnormality with late mitral insufficiency and abnormal electrocardiogram *Am J Cardiol* 26:333 1970
20. Grossman H, Fleming R J, Engle M A, Levine A H and Ehlers K H Angiocardiography in the apical systolic click syndrome: Left ventricular abnormality late systolic murmur and inversion of T waves *Radiology* 91:898 1968
21. Kostich N D and Opitz J M Ullrich-Turner syndrome associated with cystic medial necrosis of the aorta and great vessels *Am J Med* 38:943 1965
22. Bittar N and Sosa J A The billowing mitral valve leaflet: Report on fourteen patients *Circulation* 38:763 1968
23. Hancock E W and Cohn K The syndrome associated with mid systolic click and late systolic murmur *Am J Med* 41:183 1966
24. De La Torre A, Jacobs D, Aleman J and Anderson J A Fibrotic coronary artery occlusion in percutaneous transluminal coronary arteriography *Am Heart J* 86:467 1973

Idiopathic calcified apical aneurysm of the left ventricle in an asymptomatic child

Robert H Franch M D
Richard L Shepherd M D
Atlanta Ga

Reports of isolated idiopathic noncontractile aneurysm of the apex of the left ventricle are uncommon and are scattered geographically¹ reports of idiopathic fibrous aneurysms of the submitral and subaortic portions of the left ventricle originate commonly from Equatorial and South Africa¹ A developmental defect common to apical and subannular aneurysms has been postulated²

Case report

A previously well 17 month old black girl born in south Georgia was hospitalized for 10 days with a diagnosis of pneumonia Following successful treatment he was referred to the Cardiac Clinic because cardiomegaly was noted on her chest roentgenogram This healthy appearing child weighed 28 pounds and was 30 inches tall The 24 year old mother had no illness in the first trimester of pregnancy Birthweight was 9 1 pounds The general physical examination was normal Arterial and venous pulses were within normal limits The point of maximal impulse of the apex (PMI) presented as a small amplitude tap in the fifth and sixth left intercostal space just beyond the midclavicular line No ectopic precordial pulsations were noted No third heart sound was heard No murmurs or atrial gallop sound were present The apicardiogram showed a small E wave with a poorly defined O point The A wave was small The electrocardiogram suggested extensive paraspical involvement showing a Q wave in Leads III aVF V₁ and V₂ T waves were inverted in the anterolateral precordial leads and the R wave was of decreased amplitude in Leads V₁ and V₂ (Fig 1) The best roentgenogram showed a slightly enlarged cardiac silhouette suggesting left ventricular enlargement There was no evidence of pulmonary interstitial edema (Fig 1) The hemoglobin was 8 8 grams per cent The sickle cell preparation was negative The iron deficiency anemia was treated with oral iron

At 18 months of age right and left heart catheterization and selective cineangiography was performed Image intensification fluoroscopy showed a thin curvilinear halo of calcium at the cardiac apex In retrospect the apical calcification could be found on the chest roentgenogram The following pressures in millimeters of mercury were obtained right atrium mean = 7 right ventricle 26/0 pulmonary artery 25/9 mean = 15 pulmonary artery wedge pressure a = 11 v = 15 mean = 8 left ventricle 6/7 and aorta 6/4 mean = 54 The arteriovenous oxygen difference was 4 3 cc's per 100 cc's of blood The cardiac index was 4 1 L per minute per square meter using an assumed oxygen consumption The hemoglobin was 9 4 grams per cent Selective left ventricular cineangiograms in the frontal projection showed an elongated apical aneurysm giving the left ventricular cavity an asymmetrical dumbbell shape (Fig 3 A) A semicircular halo of calcium was noted at the perimeter of the aneurysm wall The apical aneurysm contracted little if any with the greatest diameter changing from 13 to 12 mm in diastole and systole in the neck region of the aneurysm from 8 to 6 mm The diameter of the left ventricle proper changed from 20 to 20 mm in its minor axis (Fig 3 A and B) An aortic root cineangiogram in the frontal view showed the right coronary artery the left anterior descending and the left circumflex coronary arteries to be normal

At 2 years of age she weighed 36 pounds and was 32 inches tall (above the 97 percentile for weight and the 75 percentile for height) The hemoglobin was 12 2 grams per cent Chest x ray showed mild cardiomegaly pulmonary vascular shadows were normal When 4 years of age she continued well weighing 44 pounds No murmur had developed The PMI remained unchanged as a diffuse low amplitude impulse in the fifth and sixth left intercostal space just beyond the clavicular line The parents declined surgical intervention at this time

Discussion

Left ventricular apical aneurysms observed in children tend to fall into two groups The first presents as a complex of congenital defects³ An epigastric or supraumbilical pulsation is noted as an actively contracting left ventricular apical diverticulum with a well-developed muscular wall presents via an anterior midline defect in the pericardium sternum diaphragm and abdominal wall Nearly all cases have a ventricular septal defect One half have an atrial septal defect and

From the Emory University Hospital 1375 North Decatur Road, Catheterization Laboratory Division, Cardiology Department of Medicine, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta 30307

This study was supported in part by the United States Public Health Service Grant HL-15701 HL-00137
Received for publication 11/16/77

Reprint requests: Dr. Robert H. Franch, 401 Woodruff Memorial Building, Emory University Campus, Atlanta, Ga. 30307

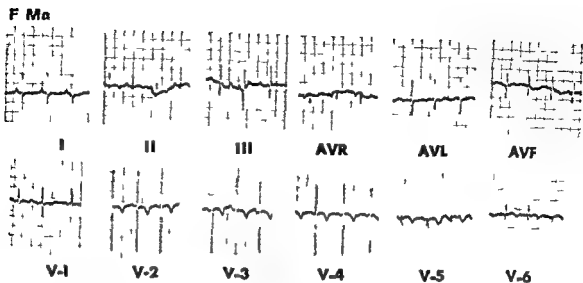


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram suggests inferior and lateral apical dead zone



Fig 2 Chest roentgenogram shows left ventricular enlargement

one third some form of pulmonary stenosis. Thus cyanotic heart disease including tetralogy of Fallot may be present. Herniation of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve occurred in a 37 year old physician with infradiaphragmatic apical and posterior wall diverticula of the left ventricle.⁸

In the second group, illustrated by our patient, the wall of the apical aneurysm is predominantly

fibroelastic tissue of irregular thickness with variable numbers of isolated muscle strands approximately one half of reported apical aneurysms are rimmed with calcium.¹⁴ No defects of the pericardium, diaphragm or anterior abdominal wall are present and there are no associated congenital or acquired cardiac or coronary artery anomalies. Though our patient had no murmurs an apical systolic murmur may be heard. Heart failure seems less common in the apical than in subvalvular and lateral wall aneurysms. The basal and proximal septal and lateral wall of the left ventricular musculature remains intact. Dissipation of left ventricular work is minimized by the relatively narrow neck of the aneurysm and mitral valve function is less often seriously disturbed. The electrocardiogram is nearly always abnormal showing Q waves, loss of R amplitude, ST elevation and abnormal T waves. Cerebral embolus has been reported in a 13 year old African girl.⁵ The ages at which the diagnosis of apical aneurysm was made in children were 6 months old (1 case),⁷ 18 months (our case), 7 years (3 cases),¹⁴ 8 years (1 case), and 12 or 13 years (3 cases).¹⁴ A fibrous apical left ventricular aneurysm may presumably pass undetected into adult life. A 26 year old woman presented with recurrent ventricular tachycardia,⁹ a 44 year old woman was quite atypical in that a large apical aneurysm was associated with aortic stenosis with a 115 mm Hg peak systolic gradient.¹⁰

The etiology of the apical fibrous aneurysm is not clear. This aneurysm may be related to a family of fibrous left ventricular aneurysms described in Africa¹⁴ and occurring in order of highest frequency (1) adjacent to the mitral valve



Fig 3 Prints of 16 mm selective left ventricular cineangiogram in the frontal view A Diastolic frame B Systolic frame The size of the apical aneurysm changed little while the neck of the aneurysm narrows slightly No mitral regurgitation is noted Arrows point to the apical halo of calcium

annulus¹, (2) in the subaortic valve annulus area², and (3) in the apical region³. Progressive sac like annular tunneling and loculation results in progressive mitral or aortic valve regurgitation. The aneurysms occur where the ventricular walls are thinnest at the apical whorl and at the junction of the left ventricular myocardium with the valve annulus. The assumption has been made that a developmental cleft occurs permitting herniation of an endocardial pouch with progressive burrowing about the valve annulus or progressive extrusion at the apex^{2,3}. Idiopathic annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm has been noted in North America in a 13 year old⁴ and in a 6-month old Negro infant¹. A congenital submitral left ventricular aneurysm has been described to rupture spontaneously in a 38 hour old white infant. Acquired subannular mitral valve aneurysm resembling the African type has been reported in a child following closed chest trauma⁵ and has occurred post prosthetic mitral valve replacement⁶. Congenital left ventricular aneurysm of the lateral free wall of the left ventricle has been described in this country; multiple fatal systemic emboli occurred at 7 and 19 months of age respectively^{7,8}.

The indications for surgical amputation of the apical fibrous aneurysm include the prevention of systemic embolization, recurrent ventricular dysrhythmias or fear of rupture of the potentially thin sac wall as illustrated by the 14 month old child operated upon by Davila and co workers.

Summary

To our knowledge this is the eighth reported case of isolated idiopathic noncontractile apical left ventricular aneurysm in the child. Referral to

the physician is likely to be made because of a systolic murmur, unusual cardiac contour, cardiomegaly or apical calcification on chest x ray or rarely a systemic embolus. Heart failure is uncommon. The electrocardiogram shows abnormal Q waves and/or inferior and lateral ST-T changes. Careful image intensification fluoroscopy will demonstrate apical calcification in one half of the cases.

REFERENCES

1. Dimich, I., Steinfeld, L., Baron, M., and Goldschlager, A. Calcified left ventricular aneurysm in children. *Am J Cardiol*, 23:739, 1969.
2. Chester, E., Tucker, R. B. K., and Barlow, J. H. Subvalvular and apical left ventricular aneurysms in the Bantu as a source of systemic emboli. *Circulation* 35:1156, 1967.
3. Shubert, R., and Spitz, H. H. Calcified left ventricular aneurysm in a child. *Am J Cardiol* 18:781, 1966.
4. Papillon, J., Bret, J., and Marion, P. Aneurysme de la pointe du coeur chez une enfant. *J. Radiol. Electrol.* 32:656, 1951.
5. Vinas-Salas, E. Cardiac aneurysm in a child seven years of age. *Am J Dis Child* 75:92, 1948.
6. Dubb, A., Katz, G., and Berk, M. Left ventricular aneurysm in a Bantu child. *Br Heart J* 26:859, 1964.
7. Davila, J. C., Enriquez, F., Bergoglio, S., Voca, G., and Wells, C. R. E. Congenital aneurysm of the left ventricle. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1:637, 1965.
8. Treisman, H., Cooley, D. A., Lufschanowski, R., and Leachman, H. D. Diverticulum or aneurysm of left ventricle. *Am J Cardiol* 22:119, 1973.
9. Malow, W. C., Arrants, J. E., Sowell, B. F., and Hendrix, G. H. Left ventricular aneurysm of uncertain etiology with recurrent ventricular arrhythmias. *N Engl J Med* 285:662, 1971.
10. Fleming, J. S. Subvalvular aneurysms of left ventricle. *Br Heart J* 32:619, 1970.
11. Abrahams, D. G., Barton, C. J., Cockshott, W. P., Edington, H. M., and Weaver, E. J. M. Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysms. *Q J Med* 31:345, 1966.
12. Robertson, J. H., and Jackson, J. G. Cardiac aneurysms in Nigeria. *J Pathol Bacteriol* 80:101, 1960.
13. Chester, E., Jaffe, N., Schamroth, L., and Meyers, A.

- Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysms in the South African Bantu *Circulation* **32** 43 1965
- 14 Cockshott W P Antia A Ikeme A and Uzodike V O Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysms *Br J Radiol* **40** 421 1967
- 15 Cantrell J R Haller J A and Ravitch M M A syndrome of congenital defects involving the abdominal wall sternum diaphragm pericardium and heart *Surg Gynecol Obstet* **107** 602 1958
- 16 Burn C C Hollander A G and Crawford J H Rare cardiac aneurysm in a child *Am Heart J* **26** 415 1943
- 17 Folger G M and Stanton P F Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm in a North American infant *Am Heart J* **81** 392 1971
- 18 Swyer A M Mauss I H and Rosenblatt P Congenital diverticulosis of left ventricle *Am J Dis Child* **79** 111 1950
- 19 Waldhausen J A Petry F L and Kurlander G J Successful repair of subvalvular annular aneurysm of the left ventricle *N Engl J Med* **275** 984 1966
- 20 MacVaugh H III Joyner C R Pierce W S and Johnson J Repair of subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm occurring as a complication of mitral valve replacement *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **58** 791 1969
- 21 Paronetto F and Strauss L Aneurysm of left ventricle due to congenital muscle defect in an infant *Am J Cardiol* **12** 72 1963
- 22 Franco Vazquez S Sutherland II D Fowler M and Edwards J F Congenital aneurysm of left ventricular base *Chest* **57** 411 1970
- 23 Bell W F and Fhimke D A Diverticulum of the left ventricle in a child with fatal cerebral embolization *South Med J* **64** 537 1971

Sudden appearance of a systolic murmur in acute myocardial infarction

J T Lie MD
Kinsman E Wright Jr MD
Jack L Titus MD
Houston Texas

Case presentation

The patient was a 57 year old male painting contractor who had been well until the day of admission to the hospital. While attending the funeral of his mother who had died suddenly of a myocardial infarction the patient developed severe pressing retrosternal chest pain. The pain persisted throughout the day and was associated with diffuse sweating and aching in both elbows. He experienced no nausea, palpitations or feelings of lightheadedness. About 10 hours after the onset of the pain the patient came to the hospital emergency room where his electrocardiogram (ECG) was abnormal and he was admitted.

Apart from a history of kidney stones diagnosed approximately 10 years previously, review of organ systems was generally unremarkable. The patient did not have a history of hypertension, diabetes, heart murmur or hypercholesterolemia. He smoked three packs of cigarettes per day. For the past 6 or 7 months the patient had noted some mild swelling of his ankles and had taken small amounts of some diuretics that his wife had. In addition to his mother's heart disease, other members of his family had had coronary artery disease, although the patient's father was 80 years old, alive and well.

The patient was a markedly obese male, he was 6 feet tall and weighed 240 pounds. The blood

pressure was 110/80 mm Hg in both arms, the heart rate was 80 and the respirations were regular at 18 per minute. He was bald. His head, eyes, ears, nose and throat were unremarkable with good, strong, equal carotid pulses without bruits. There was no thyromegaly present. Chest examination showed that diaphragms appeared to move poorly and were somewhat depressed. There were bilateral crackling rhonchi and basilar rales which did not clear with coughing. Occasional respiratory wheezes were also heard.

Cardiovascular examination demonstrated normal jugular venous pulsations and the veins were not distended. There were no precordial heaves or thrills. The apex beat was poorly felt and appeared to lie in the midclavicular line in the fifth intercostal space. The first and second heart sounds were soft with an intermittent fourth heart sound being present. The third heart sound was not present. There were no murmurs, clicks or friction rubs. Abdominal examination revealed no distinct organomegaly and the results of neurologic examination were also unremarkable. All peripheral pulses appeared normal.

The ECG revealed a normal sinus rhythm with ST segment depression in Leads I, aVL, V₁, V₂, V₃, V₄ and V₅. There was an increased amplitude to the T wave in Leads II, III and aVF. An ECG later on the day of admission revealed a deep Q wave in Lead III, a small Q wave in Lead aVF with T wave inversions in Leads III and aVF and flattening of the previously elevated T wave in Lead II. By the following day the patient had clear cut evidence of an inferior myocardial infarction on ECG. The chest roentgenogram on admission showed the heart size to be marginally increased without pulmonary vascular congestion. The serum creatine phosphokinase (CPK)

From the Department of Pathology and Medicine, Baylor College of Medicine and The Methodist Hospital, Texas Medical Center, Houston, Texas.

The study was presented in part at the United States Public Health Service Conference on Myocardial Infarction, Houston, Texas, August 1971.

Received for publication February 15, 1972.

Reprint requests to Dr. J. T. Lie, Department of Pathology, Baylor College of Medicine, 1901 Westwood Avenue, Houston, Texas 77030.

- Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysms in the South African Bantu *Circulation* **32** 43 1965
- 14 Cockshott W P Antia A Ikeme A and Uzodike V O Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysms *Br J Radiol* **40** 424 1967
- 15 Cantrell J R Haller J A and Ravitch M M A syndrome of congenital defects involving the abdominal wall sternum diaphragm pericardium and heart *Surg Gynecol Obstet* **107** 602 1958
- 16 Burn C C Hollander A G and Crawford J H Rare cardiac aneurysm in a child *Am Heart J* **26** 415 1943
- 17 Folger C M and Stanton P F Annular subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm in a North American infant *Am Heart J* **81** 392 1971
- 18 Swyer A M Mauss I H and Roenblatt P Congenital diverticulosis of left ventricle *Am J Dis Child* **79** 111 1950
- 19 Waldhausen J A Petry E L and Kurlander G J Successful repair of subvalvular annular aneurysm of the left ventricle *N Engl J Med* **275** 984 1966
- 20 MacVaugh II III Joyner C R Pierce W S and Johnson J Repair of subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm occurring as a complication of mitral valve replacement *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **88** 991 1969
- 21 Paronetto F and Strauss L Aneurysm of left ventricle due to congenital muscle defect in an infant *Am J Cardiol* **12** 72 1963
- 22 Franco Vazquez S Sutherland H D Fowler M and Edwards J E Congenital aneurysm of left ventricular base *Chest* **57** 411 1970
- 23 Bell W F and Fhmke D A Diverticulum of the left ventricle in a child with fatal cerebral embolization *South Med J* **64** 537 1971



Fig 1 Four transverse segments of the proximal right coronary artery showing occlusion by a recent thrombus



Fig 2 Opened left ventricle showing the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve (M), intact anterior papillary muscle (A), and ruptured posterior papillary muscle (P). The arrowheads point to the two separate torn muscle bellies.

holosystolic murmur which was heard best at the apex and radiated slightly into the axilla after acute myocardial infarction. Because there was no evidence of heart failure, these patients were carefully observed and managed conservatively. The murmurs have gradually decreased in intensity so that later many of these patients have only a midsystolic click without a murmur except in the presence of an anginal attack. It is important also to remember that patients who have angina pectoris may develop a murmur of mitral insufficiency during their episode of pain. When this murmur is heard during the course of AMI, one must be sure that it is not just a transient phenomenon but one that is of great hemody-

namic importance and requires urgent action. The fact that this patient had a murmur heard at the time he was transferred back to the coronary care unit when he was in pulmonary edema would suggest from a clinical standpoint that he had a ruptured papillary muscle complicating an inferior myocardial infarction.

Pathologic findings

DR. LIE: Postmortem examination showed an enlarged heart weighing 500 grams with an extensive recent inferior wall infarction which extended from the apex to the base. The left anterior descending and the left circumflex coronary arteries showed focal 75 per cent +

on admission was 104 IU per liter (normal, 35 to 175 IU per liter) the glutamic oxalacetic transaminase was 18 IU per liter (normal 8 to 30) and lactic dehydrogenase was 124 IU per liter (normal 75 to 175). Twelve hours later the CPK rose to 408 and 24 hours after admission was 1208 IU per liter. By the second hospital day, the CPK had fallen to 420 IU per liter.

The initial course of this patient was unremarkable. During his stay in the coronary care unit no arrhythmias were noted and the blood pressure was stable. He had no recurrence of chest pain. Seventy-two hours after admission to the hospital the patient was transferred to the general ward in seemingly stable condition. At 2 A.M. on the fourth hospital day, the patient began to complain of a further episode of chest pain. He was given sublingual nitroglycerin which did not relieve the pain. At that time he was examined and found to be sweaty with a blood pressure of 110/90 mm Hg and a pulse of 88 per minute. There were bilateral rales heard to the midscapular areas with a slight prolongation of the expiratory phase. The respirations were labored. The heart sounds were distinct and no murmurs were detected. The patient was transferred back to the coronary care unit, where it was noted that his blood pressure had fallen 100 mm Hg systolic and was barely palpable. For the first time, a distinct Grade 3/6 late systolic murmur was heard at the left sternal border and at the apex. Over a matter of several minutes this murmur increased in intensity, became louder, and the patient suffered ventricular fibrillation. All attempts at resuscitation failed.

Clinical discussion

DR WRIGHT: This patient presented with a history and laboratory findings which were compatible with the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction (AMI). It is interesting that this patient had no prior history of chest pain on exertion. Although he was obese and a heavy cigarette smoker, no other risk factors were present. He apparently had suffered the myocardial infarction about 10 hours before coming to the hospital and at the time of admission had ECG changes which indicated the early stages of evolution of his AMI. Among patients with AMI who survive the initial episode and make it to the hospital we anticipate a mortality rate of approximately 15 to 20 per cent. Since the advent of

continuous monitoring in coronary care units most of these deaths are related to pump failure and cardiogenic shock. During this patient's first 3 days in the hospital there was no evidence of major complication. Since he had an inferior myocardial infarction, it was felt that he was stable enough to be moved out of the intensive care unit for convalescence.

Potentially fatal complications of AMI must be considered when discussing this case. Shortly after admission to the hospital, although often in the presence of arrhythmias, patients in a seemingly stable condition may have a gradual fall of blood pressure, decrease in urinary output, and eventually manifest the clinical pattern of cardiogenic shock. This may or may not be associated with specific structural abnormalities of the heart, other than the size of the myocardial infarction. Other untoward events that can happen early in the course of AMI, especially in the presence of an anteroapical myocardial infarction and a sudden fall in blood pressure or the abrupt onset of heart failure, include rupture of the ventricular septum and rupture of the free wall of the left ventricle. In the instance where the patient is suddenly in shock and maintains normal sinus rhythm, perforation of the free wall of the left ventricle with cardiac tamponade should be considered. Both of these latter two complications are difficult to manage, and when they do occur, except under the most ideal situations, they are usually fatal.

Another structural complication that may occur early in the course of AMI is rupture of a papillary muscle due to ischemic necrosis. This complication may be detectable at the bedside and if recognized early in its course, frequently mitral valve replacement can be done with some success. The clinical setting of ruptured papillary muscle in AMI is that of inferior or lateral wall myocardial infarction, an initially stable condition and then sudden onset of heart failure with the appearance of a new systolic murmur. This complication often is accompanied by new or recurrent chest pain. The diagnosis is made easier if the patient has been observed and found not to have a heart murmur.

Similar murmurs may develop in people with AMI who do not develop heart failure. In such instances the patients can be treated conservatively. We have followed several patients of this type. In each instance the patient developed a



Fig 1 Four transverse segments of the proximal right coronary artery showing occlusion by a recent thrombus



Fig 2 Opened left ventricle showing the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve (M) intact anterior papillary muscle (A) and ruptured posterior papillary muscle (P). The arrowheads point to the two separate torn muscle bellies.

holosystolic murmur which was heard best at the apex and radiated slightly into the axilla after acute myocardial infarction. Because there was no evidence of heart failure, these patients were carefully observed and managed conservatively. The murmurs have gradually decreased in intensity so that later many of these patients have only a midsystolic click without a murmur except in the presence of an anginal attack. It is important also to remember that patients who have angina pectoris may develop a murmur of mitral insufficiency during their episode of pain. When this murmur is heard during the course of AMI, one must be sure that it is not just a transient phenomenon but one that is of great hemody-

namic importance and requires urgent action. The fact that this patient had a murmur heard at the time he was transferred back to the coronary care unit when he was in pulmonary edema would suggest from a clinical standpoint that he had a ruptured papillary muscle complicating an inferior myocardial infarction.

Pathologic findings

DR IIF: Postmortem examination showed an enlarged heart weighing 500 grams with an extensive recent inferior wall infarction which extended from the apex to the base. The left anterior descending and the left circumflex coronary arteries showed focal 75 per cent +



Fig 3 Photomicrograph showing acutely infarcted posterior papillary muscle the torn surface is covered by a thick layer of fibrin conglutium (F) (Hematoxylin and eosin stain)



Fig 4 Photomicrograph of a wall of a segment of the right coronary artery showing a thick fibrotic intima (I) with disrupted atheromatous plaque (A) and focal necrosis of the media (M) as indicated by arrows Note that the thrombus (T) in the left upper corner contains acicular cholesterol clefts (Hematoxylin and eosin stain)

atherosclerotic luminal narrowing in their proximal 1 to 15 cm segments. The right coronary artery was completely occluded by a soft dark red thrombus at 6 cm from its ostium immediately proximal to a segment of the artery which showed 90 per cent + atherosclerotic luminal narrowing (Fig 1). As Dr Wright has predicted, the opened heart revealed that the inferior wall infarction included the posterior papillary muscle which had ruptured at the midpoint between the tip and the

base (Fig 2). There were no pulmonary thromboemboli but the lungs showed severe pulmonary edema and congestion with a combined weight of 2040 grams. Marked passive congestion was also present in the liver, spleen and kidneys.

On microscopic examination the myocardial infarction was in the age range of 4 to 5 days histologically, thus in complete accord with the chronology of the patient's clinical presentation. The avulsed posterior papillary muscle showed a

homogeneous transmural infarction with interstitial hemorrhage and a marked polymorphonuclear infiltrate. The torn surface of the papillary muscle was covered by a thick layer of fibrin coagulum (Fig 3). The thrombus in the right coronary artery was barely adherent to the endothelial lining of the vessel wall with little evidence of organization. The thrombus contained acicular cholesterol clefts and appeared to be related to ruptured intimal plaque. Of interest was the finding of an acute inflammatory reaction and focal necrosis of medial smooth muscle cells in the severely atherosclerotic segment of the right coronary artery distal to the occlusive thrombus (Fig 4). The combination of the clinically documented hypotensive episodes and the presumed compromised perfusion of vasa vasorum following coronary thrombosis upstream to these vascular abnormalities were probably responsible for the observed changes.

Major anatomic diagnosis

- 1 Acute inferior myocardial infarction with ruptured posterior papillary muscle and cardiomegaly (500 Gm)
- 2 Acute pulmonary edema
- 3 Severe atherosclerosis of coronary arteries with recent thrombosis of the right coronary artery

Concluding comment

DR LIE: Ruptured papillary muscle complicating AMI is an uncommon and dramatic clinical event and a striking pathologic finding as was exemplified by this case presentation. Although infarction and fibrosis of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle occur not infrequently, ruptured papillary muscle is a rare complication of AMI and the reported incidence ranged from 0.32 to 0.95 per cent. That the posterior papillary muscle ruptures several times more commonly than the anterior papillary muscle can be attributed to a better collateral circulation in the latter. Patients with ruptured papillary muscle usually die within 24 hours and 80 per cent die within two weeks. The sudden occurrence of mitral regurgitation in an already severely handicapped (acutely infarcted) left ventricle often precipitates fatal pulmonary edema. Ruptured papillary muscle may be detectable at the bedside, and survival from this dreaded complication of AMI might be possible if

it is recognized early. Davidson⁷ reported the first antemortem diagnosis of ruptured papillary muscle in 1948 and the first successful surgical intervention was described by Austen and associates in 1965. In the past decade the number of life-saving mitral valve replacements with or without emergency aortocoronary bypass graft and resection of the akinetic left ventricular wall has grown.⁸ Although it is the consensus that the optimal time for surgery is in the 2 week to 2 month postinfarction period when patients are in a more stable condition,^{9,10} emergency operations performed within 5 to 7 days after myocardial infarction also have been highly successful.¹¹

REFERENCES

- 1 DePasquale N P and Burch G E The necropsy incidence of gross scars or acute infarction of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 17:169, 1967
- 2 Lee J T The autopsy incidence of fibrosis and infarction of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle. *Med J Aust* 2:25, 1969
- 3 Brand F R, Brown A L Jr and Berge K G Histology of papillary muscles of the left ventricle in myocardial infarction. *Am. HEART J* 77:25, 1969
- 4 Cederquist L and Soderstrom J Papillary muscle rupture in myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand* 176:287, 1964
- 5 Sanders R J, Neuburger R T and Ravin A Rupture of papillary muscle. Occurrence of rupture of posterior papillary muscle in posterior myocardial infarction. *Dis Chest* 31:316, 1977
- 6 Sanders C A, Armstrong P W, Willerson J T and Dunmore R E Etiology and differential diagnosis of acute mitral regurgitation. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 14:129, 1971
- 7 Davidson S Spontaneous rupture of a papillary muscle of heart A report of three cases and a review of the literature. *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 14:941, 1948
- 8 Austen G A, Sanders C A, Avenell J H and Friedlich A L Ruptured papillary muscle. Report of a case with successful mitral valve replacement. *Circulation* 32:537, 1966
- 9 Fluck D C, Taubman J O, Cleland A P and Moumsey J P D Acute mitral incompetence after acute myocardial infarction with successful early treatment by mitral valve prosthesis. *Lancet* 2:102, 1966
- 10 Spencer F L, Reppert F H and Stetzer S H Surgical treatment of mitral insufficiency secondary to coronary artery disease. *Arch Pathol* 95:853, 1977
- 11 de la Torre A, Linhart J W and Bartley T D Mitral valve replacement in a patient with mitral regurgitation secondary to rupture of a papillary muscle. *Ann Intern Med* 67:287, 1977
- 12 Auten G A, Sokol D M, DeSantis R W, and Sanders C A Surgical treatment of papillary muscle rupture complicating myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 278:1137, 1968
- 13 Morrow A G, Cohen L S, Roberts W C, Braunwald A S and Braunwald F Severe mitral regurgitation

- following acute myocardial infarction and ruptured papillary muscle *Circulation* 37(Suppl II) 121 1968
- 14 Rossi N P Flege J B Jr and Ehrenhaft J L Surgically treatable complications of myocardial infarction *Surgery* 65 118 1969
- 15 DuBush R F Kleiger R F Fbnother C I Druly P O and Harrison H C Successful early operation for papillary muscle rupture *Chest* 58 170 1970
- 16 Hatcher C R Jr Mansour K Logan W D Jr Symbs P N and Abbot O A Surgical complications of myocardial infarction *Am Surg* 36 163 1970
- 17 Schumert C Lajos T / Bunnell I I Green D G Falsetti H L Coge A A Dean D C and Bernstein M Operation for cardiac complications following myocardial infarction *Surgery* 67 129 1970
- 18 Buckley M L Mundth F D Daggatt W M De Sanctis R W and Sanders C A Surgical treatment for early complications of myocardial infarction *Surgery* 70 814 1971
- 19 Cheng T O Barbour T and Adkins P C Acute severe mitral regurgitation from papillary muscle dysfunction in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 46 491 1972
- 20 Mary D A Pakmehr B C and Ionescu M I Papillary muscle rupture following myocardial infarction Successful treatment by resection of akinetic left ventricular area mitral valve replacement and aorta to coronary artery bypass graft *Thorax* 28 330 1973
- 21 Lamberti J Cohn L H and Collins J J Management of papillary muscle dysfunction after acute myocardial infarction *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 67 349 1974
- 22 Dugall J C Pryor R and Blount S G Jr Systolic murmur following myocardial infarction *AM HEART J* 87 577 1974

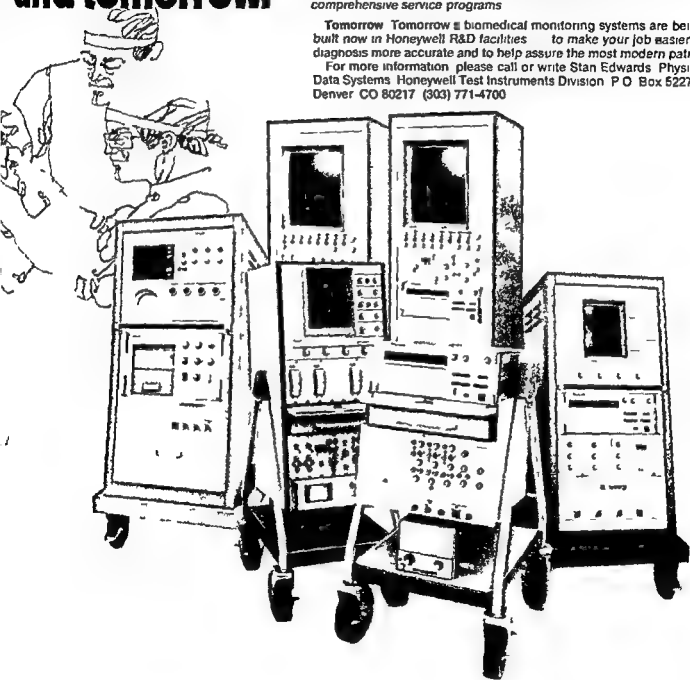
Our patient care commitment... yesterday, today and tomorrow.

Yesterday The Honeywell patient care commitment began more than 15 years ago. We recognized that physiological data systems must consist of more than just good hardware; that our commitment to you and better patient care must be total.

Today Honeywell products for health care can be found in cardiovascular diagnostic, surgical monitoring facilities, hospital data centers and clinical laboratories all over the world. Our commitment includes six different physiological data systems: phonocardiography, echocardiography, catheterization, surgery, surgical intensive care and a G.I. motility system. Each medical-engineered and supported by Honeywell application specialists. Our commitment includes professional training for your people and a choice of several comprehensive service programs.

Tomorrow Tomorrow's biomedical monitoring systems are being built now in Honeywell R&D facilities to make your job easier, to make diagnosis more accurate and to help assure the most modern patient care.

For more information, please call or write Stan Edwards, Physiological Data Systems, Honeywell Test Instruments Division, P.O. Box 5227, Denver, CO 80217, (303) 771-4700.



INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Arnar Stone Laboratories Inc	
Intropin	17 18 19 20 21
Astra Pharmaceutical Products Inc	
Xylocaine HCl	10 11
Avionics Biomedical Division	
ExerStress FCC Monitor	29
Holter Monitor and Electrocardioscanner	.. 4
Ayerst Laboratories	
Atomid S	28 29 30
Inderal	40 41 42
Riopan	16
Baum Co Inc W A	
Baumanometer Blood Pressure Kit	.. 14
Blotronex Laboratory Inc	
Blood Flowmeter	.. 69
Cambridge Instrument Company Inc	
Model 3038 Electrocardiograph	.. 83
Columbus Instruments	
Circulatory System Computer	.. 43
Fido Laboratories Inc	
Coumadin	35 37
Fukuda Denshi Co Ltd	
Electrocardiographs	59
Honeywell Test Instruments Division	
Monitoring Systems	47
Ives Laboratories Inc	
Isordil	Third Cover
Lehr Instrument Corporation	
Electronic Stethoscope	.. 45
Marion Laboratories Inc	
Nitro Bid	.. 6
Marquette Electronics Inc	
Electrocardiographs	.. 4
NDM Corporation	
FCC Electrode Systems	26 27
Omnimedical	
Holter DCC Scanning Service	.. 46
Philips Medical Systems Inc	
Cardio Diagnost	50 51
Modular Generator	31 32 33 34
Purdue Frederick Company The	
Cardioguan	Fourth Cover
Smith Kline & French Co	
Diazide	3
Smith Kline Instruments	
Ekoline 20	.. 12
Squibb & Sons Inc F R	
Proxetyl	Second Cover 1 2
Stuart Pharmaceuticals Div	
of ICI United States Inc	
Sorbitrate	.. 23
VA Hospital Miles City	
Classified	49
Vitatron Medical Inc	
Pacemaker and Ring Electrode	39
Warren Teed Pharmaceuticals Incorporated	
Kaochlor	38 48
Wyeth Laboratories	
CarthoBeeper	24 25

Kaochlor

(Potassium Chloride)
10% Liquid
Contains Sugar

Each 15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride
15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride

Each 15 ml. contains 1.5 g. of Potassium Chloride

(Nal. 15%)

WARREN TEED

KAOCHLOR

(potassium chloride)

10% Liquid

Also available
20% Liquid
&
Effervescent
Tablets

WARREN-TEED

PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED
SUSSEX DRIVE, COLUMBUS, OHIO 43215

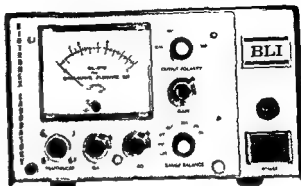


While every precaution is taken to insure accuracy, we cannot guarantee against the possibility of an occasional change or omission in the preparation of this work.

BLI

Sine-Wave Blood Flowmeter

**BL-613 with
ELECTRONIC
ZERO**



Biotronex Laboratory, Inc.

9153 Brookville Road • Silver Spring Maryland 20910 • Phone 301/588 6400

answer the call



join and serve

INTERNIST, Board qualified with solid medical background Needed for active 96 bed GM&S Veterans Administration Hospital well equipped and staffed with excellent library and consultants Salary \$30 \$36 000 excellent fringe benefits will pay travel and moving expenses housing on hospital grounds Equal opportunity employer licensure required in one of the fifty states or District of Columbia Abundant outdoor recreation pleasant climate with clean air in attractive peaceful western city of 10 000 Inquire Norman C Jorgenson MD Chief of Staff or T L Massey Hospital Director VA Hospital Miles City MT 59301 or call collect 406 232 3060

it's

OS

W

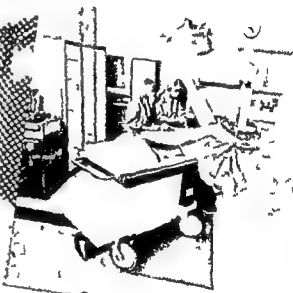
D



the
world
is

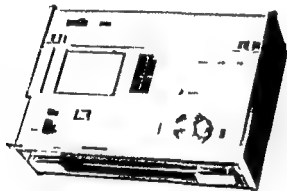
(1957)

in e of anos



Try Portability and Versatility of Fukuda FJC-7110/FD-13

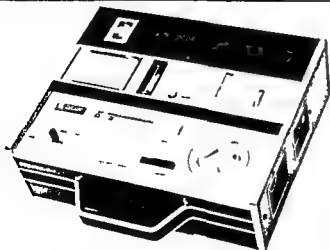
FJC-7110



As your good assistant FJC 7110 will run on 3 kinds of power sources viz AC house line ordinary dry cell and car battery allowing you to simply record ECG not only in hospital ward and consultation room but also at patient's home or in ambulance vessel or airplane. Following devices and characteristics further facilitate your recording and reading

- ☐ State of battery indicator
- ☐ Filter for eliminating AC interference
- ☐ Lead marker for ECG leads discrimination
- ☐ Heart rate scale printed on control panel for quick checking after record
- ☐ Excellent frequency response and time constant meeting AHA specifications ensure true reproduction of all ECG signals

FD-13



In addition to 3 way operation that FJC 7110 provides one more power source (rechargeable battery) serves to show versatility of FD 13

Besides above features of FJC 7110 following devices are incorporated into FD 13

- ☐ Isolation amplifier for maximum safety against possible electrical hazard
Isolation input circuit current 3μA
- ☐ Double insulated power transformer and floating input circuit for maximum safety to both patient and operator reducing leakage current to 1/10 of that of conventional electrocardiograph
Earth leakage current 8μA
- ☐ Over load protection device of patient input circuit so designed to withstand up to 4 000 volts when high voltage flows under unexpected worst condition. Consequently FD 13 can be operated without damage itself during defibrillation process when it is used in conjunction with defibrillator at CCU/ICU ward

For full information demonstration etc please write us
Our agent in your area will be introduced by return

FUKUDA DENSHI CO., LTD.



3 39 4 Hongo Bunkyo ku Tokyo 113 Japan
Cable FUKUDADENSHI TOKYO Telex 272_2217 Phone 5 -

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Orthostatic hypotension Mechanisms and management

M. Mohsen Ibrahim MD*

Robert C Tarazi, MD

Harnet P. Dustan MD

Cleveland Ohio

Dizziness, light-headedness, and syncope are complaints of patients with impaired cerebral circulation. When these symptoms occur exclusively in the upright posture, orthostatic hypotension is commonly present.

In man in the upright position the long axis of the body is parallel to the gravitational pull and approximately 300 to 800 ml of blood are pooled in the lower limbs. The considerable shift of blood out of the thorax initiates a sequence of events which if left unchecked will produce a serious fall in arterial pressure. The reduction in central blood volume reduces the filling pressure of the right ventricle. In absence of neurogenic and other adjustments the decrease in filling pressure would result in a lesser distension of the heart during diastole and as a consequence there would be a decrease in stroke volume, cardiac output, and arterial pressure.

Man's ability to maintain consciousness in the upright position is dependent mainly on the autonomic nervous system and on baroreceptor reflexes. Assuming the upright position is followed by an immediate fall in arterial pressure secondary to diminished cardiac filling (Fig. 1). The initial hypotension is sensed by the baroreceptors present in the carotid sinuses and aortic

arch. This will result in a diminution in the rate and frequency of the inhibitory impulses arising from these areas to the vasomotor center (VMC).

Due to decrease of baroreceptor drive, an increase in the tone of the adrenergic sympathetic nerves should occur with consequent effects on peripheral blood vessels and heart function—viz. arteriolar constriction and cardiac acceleration. Further, there are evidences that low pressure baroreceptors present in the cardiovascular system may play a role in the vasoconstrictor responses to venous pooling.¹

Beside the autonomic nervous system, increased tone and isotonic contractions of skeletal muscles in the lower limbs during standing will force the blood past the venous valves toward the heart. Activation of this muscle pump is an important mechanism which enhances venous return and prevents a serious fall in cardiac output.² Further, hyperventilation which commonly occurs while changing posture produces a reflex increase in venous tone that helps cardiac filling.

To investigate the role played by the autonomic nervous system in postural adjustments, we compared the hemodynamic changes produced by head up tilt in seven patients with idiopathic orthostatic hypotension (IOH) to the changes in 17 normal subjects.³ While normal subjects were able to keep their arterial pressure similar to the supine level, patients had an average fall in systolic pressure of 55 mm Hg (39 per cent) and in diastolic pressure of 22 mm Hg (28 per cent). The reduction of pressure in patients was associated with a decrease in cardiac output by 36 ± 37 per cent (mean \pm S.E.) more marked than that seen in normal subjects (13 ± 28 per cent). Changes in

From the Research Division, Cleveland Clinic Foundation and The Cleveland Clinic Educational Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio 44106.

This study was supported by grants from the J. B. A. Hartford Foundation, the U. A. Whitaker Fund and the National Heart and Lung Institute (HL 683).

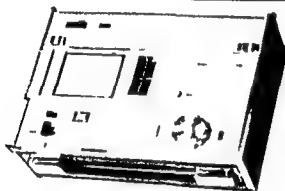
Received for publication Feb. 21, 1973.

Reprint requests to Robert C. Tarazi, MD, Research Division, Cleveland Clinic Foundation and The Cleveland Clinic Educational Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio 44106.

Present address: Assistant Professor, Cardiology Faculty, Medical University of Cairo, Cairo, Egypt.

Try Portability and Versatility of Fukuda FJC-7110/FD-13

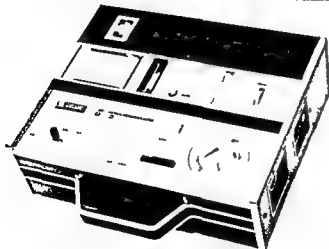
FJC-7110



As your good assistant FJC 7110 will run on 3 kinds of power sources viz AC house line ordinary dry cell and car battery allowing you to simply record ECG not only in hospital ward and consultation room but also at patient's home or in ambulance vessel or airplane. Following devices and characteristics further facilitate your recording and reading

- ☐ State of battery indicator
- ☐ Filter for eliminating AC interference
- ☐ Lead marker for ECG leads discrimination
- ☐ Heart rate scale printed on control panel for quick checking after record
- ☐ Excellent frequency response and time constant meeting AHA specifications ensure true reproduction of all ECG signals

FD-13



In addition to 3 way operation that FJC 7110 provides one more power source (rechargeable battery) serves to show versatility of FD 13

Besides above features of FJC 7110 following devices are incorporated into FD 13

- ☐ Isolation amplifier for maximum safety against possible electrical hazard
- ☐ Isolation input circuit current $3\mu A$
- ☐ Double insulated power transformer and floating input circuit for maximum safety to both patient and operator reducing leakage current to 1/10 of that of conventional electrocardiograph
- ☐ Earth leakage current $8\mu A$
- ☐ Over load protection device of patient input circuit so designed to withstand up to 4 000 volts when high voltage flows under unexpected worst condition. Consequently FD 13 can be operated without damage itself during defibrillation process when it is used in conjunction with defibrillator at CCU/ICU ward

For full information demonstration etc please write us
Our agent in your area will be introduced by return

FUKUDA DENSHI CO., LTD.



3 39 4 Hongo Bunkyo ku Tokyo 113 Japan
Cable FUKUDADENSHI TOKYO Telex 272 2217 Phone 815

TESTS OF AUTONOMIC CARDIOVASCULAR REACTIVITY

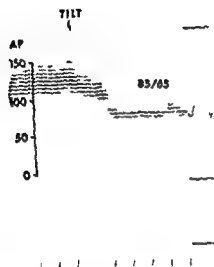


Fig 3 Effect of head up tilt (60 degrees) on arterial pressure (AP) in a patient with IOH

fere with the efferent pathways. The same mechanism might be present in cases of porphyria* and patients taking L dopa. In amyloidosis the lesion is in the arteriolar wall.

To determine the site of the defect in the baroreceptor reflex different physiologic tests are utilized (Fig 4). The details of these tests were discussed in a previous communication.

Clinical picture of orthostatic hypotension secondary to autonomic nervous insufficiency

IOH provides a classical example of postural hypotension due to interruption of the integrity of the baroreceptor reflex. It is a relatively rare disease however it is important to differentiate it from other causes of episodic disturbances in consciousness. IOH is a disease of late middle age the median age in our series was 62 years. It runs a progressive fluctuant course with periods of remissions and relapses. The main symptoms are secondary to cerebral ischemia induced by the upright posture. Patients complain of fainting spells, blackouts, transient blindness, dizziness and/or syncopal episodes which may be associated with convulsions. The loss of consciousness is usually dramatic with no prodromes although

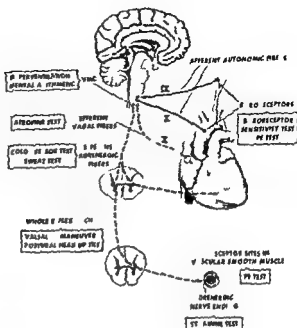


Fig 4 Tests of autonomic function. Components of baroreflex arc and methods of their investigation. PE Phenylephrine. For details consult reference number 11.

some patients may complain of aching or sharp pains in the shoulders, occipital and/or frontal muscles before they faint. Since IOH is a disease of the autonomic nervous system other symptoms related to the involvement of various organs are present. Impotence is common in males; failure to maintain erection is noted first followed later by failure to start it. Lack of sweating over patchy or diffuse areas of the skin is usual. One of our patients had a heat stroke 20 years before his symptoms of postural hypotension. Bowel and bladder disturbances are frequent. Involvement of the extrapyramidal system and the presence of signs of Parkinsonism may be combined with IOH and the syndrome is called Shy Drager. In its advanced form the disease is incapacitating and the patient becomes completely bedridden because of the severe postural symptoms; the mere sitting in bed may induce fainting.

The diagnosis is based on the clinical picture and the absence of a cause for postural hypotension. There is an abnormal response to the Valsalva maneuver (Fig 5). The site of the defect in the baroreceptor reflex arc is usually in the efferent—rarely the afferent—limb.

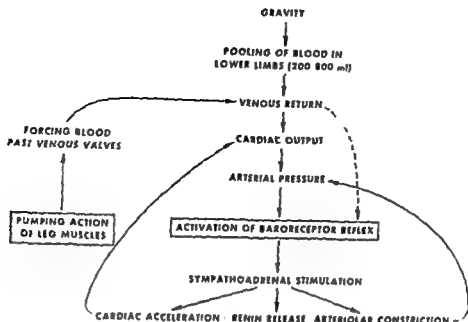


Fig 1 Effects of gravity and physiologic adjustments operating while standing to maintain arterial pressure

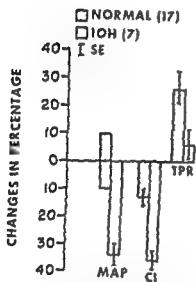


Fig 2 Changes in mean arterial pressure (MAP) cardiac index (CI) and total peripheral resistance (TPR) produced by head up tilt in normal subjects and patients with IOH

peripheral resistance varied widely among patients it increased by an average of 7 per cent, in marked contrast with the rise of 26 per cent in normal subjects (Fig 2) Fig 3 shows the effect of head up tilt on arterial pressure in a patient with IOH. It is obvious that patients with autonomic nervous insufficiency fail to raise their systemic peripheral resistance and have an exaggerated fall in cardiac output while standing. Both factors contribute to the severe postural hypotension.

Mechanisms and causes of orthostatic hypotension

Orthostatic hypotension is most likely to develop when there is autonomic nervous dys-

function interrupting the baroreceptor reflex arc or when there is a serious reduction in the effective circulating blood volume or rarely as a result of the presence of circulating vasodilator substances—the syndrome of hyperbradycardia.

Interruption of the baroreceptor reflex arc
This is probably the most common and the most important mechanism of orthostatic hypotension. Failure of this reflex may be due to lesions in the afferent limb in the VMC, in the efferent adrenergic limb or in the arteriolar wall itself. In tabes dorsalis some cases of IOH,⁶ and diabetes mellitus⁷ the defect is most probably in the afferent limb.

Involvement of the VMC can be secondary to vascular lesions of the brain stem tumors or swellings near the VMC (tumors of the fourth ventricle) demyelinating or degenerative diseases of the central nervous system. Drugs like tranquilizers sedatives hypnotics, and antidepressants can produce postural hypotension possibly through direct depression of VMC. Further the phenothiazines block the actions of epinephrine and norepinephrine but the exact mechanism of their action on the autonomic nervous system is unknown.⁸

Spinal trauma degenerative or demyelinating diseases of the spinal cord and extensive sympathectomies interrupt the efferent adrenergic pathways. The majority of cases of IOH⁹ are probably secondary to efferent adrenergic dysfunction. Antidepressor medications especially ganglionic blocking agents and guanethidine inter-

Table 1 Causes of episodic disturbances in consciousness (other than orthostatic hypotension)

A Postural

- 1 Vasoagal vasodepressor (common faint)
- 2 Hypersensitive carotid sinus
- 3 Micturition syncope
- 4 Left atrial myxoma
- 5 Excessive orthostatic tachycardia in hyper beta adrenergic state
- 6 Hysteria

B Nonpostural

- 1 Cardiac arrhythmias
- 2 Severe stenotic valvular lesions idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis
- 3 Cerebrovascular insufficiency subclavian steal syndrome
- 4 Epilepsy—petit and grand mal
- 5 Hypoglycemia
- 6 Recurrent pulmonary embolization
- 7 Hyperventilation

drome occurs in two forms (1) familial and (2) in association with the dumping syndrome following gastric surgery. The clinical picture is similar in both types. Orthostatic syncope attacks are characteristically exacerbated after meals. Facial erythema is present with ecchymosis and purple discoloration of the legs while standing. Orthostatic hypotension is accompanied with severe tachycardia and very small pulse pressure. The intervals between the spells are quite variable and it may be difficult to precipitate them.

The etiology of hyperbradycardia is presumably impaired destruction of circulating bradykinins. An enzymatic defect has been demonstrated. Medications that have proved helpful in the treatment of this condition are propranolol, 9 α fluorohydrocortisone and cyproheptidine.

Management of orthostatic hypotension

Patients presenting with symptoms suggestive of orthostatic hypotension should be studied in a systematic way (1) to establish the presence of the condition and to rule out other causes of episodic disturbances in consciousness and (2) to identify mechanisms and to discover the potentially curable forms of the disease.

A careful history and a good physical examination are the first step in the work up of a suspected case of postural hypotension. The development of symptoms of cerebral ischemia should be related exclusively to postural fall in

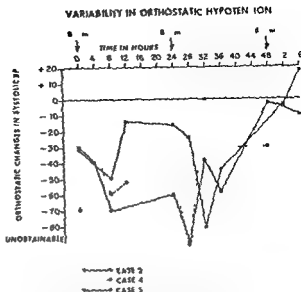


Fig 6 Degree of orthostatic fall in systolic arterial pressure in three patients with IOH during hospital course. Variability in postural hypotension is shown with no diurnal pattern.

arterial pressure. It is obvious that complaints of faintness or syncope present while the patient is lying flat on his back are against the diagnosis of orthostatic hypotension unless an additional concomitant disease is present. On the other hand there is no magic figure that defines the degree of fall in arterial pressure which constitutes orthostatic hypotension. A decrease of 30 mm Hg or more in systolic and/or 20 mm Hg or more in diastolic pressure are arbitrary figures that are sometimes used. However it is the association of symptoms of cerebral ischemia with postural decrease in arterial pressure which really matters.

The marked variability in the symptoms and the degree of postural hypotension as shown in Fig 6 necessitate frequent blood pressure measurements. The absence of postural fall in pressure on one or two occasions does not rule out the presence of the condition. Sometimes it is necessary to have the patient hospitalized and have his arterial pressure checked repeatedly supine and standing. In some patients the postural fall in pressure is not immediate and it takes few minutes of standing before hypotension occurs. For this reason whenever the possibility of orthostatic hypotension exists it is important to wait for at least 5 minutes. Physical exercise is sometimes performed before checking the standing pressure in order to make hypotension mani-

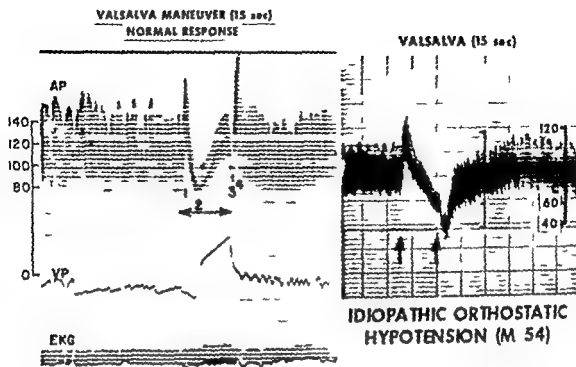


Fig 5 Responses to Valsalva maneuver in a normal subject and in a patient with IOH

Hypovolemia

A decrease in effective circulating blood volume can predispose to orthostatic hypotension. Since sympathetic activity is increased when there is a reduction of blood volume, postural hypotension becomes more marked if hypovolemia is combined with defective autonomic nervous function. Decreased venous filling of the heart will add to the effect of gravitational pooling in the lower limbs while standing and brings a sharp decrease in cardiac output. Autonomic compensatory reflexes may be overpowered and fail to maintain arterial pressure. Epstein, Stampfer, and Beiser¹¹ proposed another mechanism to explain postural syncope induced by interventions which decrease effective blood volume: a combination of a diminution in ventricular volume and increase in sympathetic tone results in an increase in ventricular wall tension. Such an increase in ventricular wall tension may then trigger a depressor reflex initiated by intracardiac baroreceptors.

Hypovolemia responsible for orthostatic hypotension may be absolute (e.g., following massive diuresis, severe fluid loss, or gastrointestinal bleeding). Relative hypovolemia is present when there is no actual reduction in total blood volume but because of excessive venous pooling in the lower extremities there is a diminution in the effective blood volume. The latter condition is present in patients with extensive varicose veins

in lower limbs or following certain drugs like nitrates. Postural hypotension in adrenocortical insufficiency might be the result of more than one factor: reduction in blood volume, impaired myocardial contractility, and/or impaired responsiveness of arterioles to norepinephrine. Again the mechanism of postural hypotension in some patients with pheochromocytoma is not clear.

Orthostatic hypotension secondary to hypovolemia is associated with marked postural tachycardia, whereas the latter is absent or only minimal in patients with autonomic nervous dysfunction. Further, patients with hypovolemia have a normal response to the Valsalva maneuver.

Drugs that depress the sympathetic nervous activity or conditions associated with sluggish or inadequate function of the regulatory mechanisms (e.g., prolonged recumbency, physical exhaustion, starvation, and old age) can exaggerate the postural effects of hypovolemia.

Circulating vasodilators Hyperbradykininism

This is a very rare mechanism of orthostatic hypotension.¹² We have had the opportunity to see only one case of this newly described syndrome. It is due to the presence of excessive circulating bradykinins. These kinins are peptides with very potent vasodilator effect. The syn-

(tumors or swellings in the fourth ventricle) The diagnosis of hyperbradykardism depends on the clinical characteristics together with the demonstration of high plasma concentration of bradykinin

Symptomatic treatment of orthostatic hypotension

Since a large number of patients with orthostatic hypotension have either an incurable or an unidentified cause the treatment will be only symptomatic

Patients should be encouraged to keep ambulant and to be as active physically as they can. Because of its unfavorable and deleterious effect on the course of postural hypotension prolonged recumbency should be avoided. Similarly patients should be instructed against standing still and sudden postural changes. It is recommended to raise the head of the bed at time of sleep. Elastic stockings that fit tightly to the lower extremities have proved helpful in our experience. To be effective the stockings should reach up to the groin and be used all day when the patient is standing.

Postural exercises—frequent supine and standing postures several minutes each time to be done daily or with the help of a tilt table—may have some benefit. We found a decrease in the degree of postural fall in arterial pressure after repeated tilting at the same setting. Table II shows the results of repeated tilting on a tilt table in a patient with IOH. The patient was head up tilted to the same degree (60 degrees) for 5 minutes then tilted back to the horizontal level (0 degrees) for 10 minutes. Arterial pressure was checked while supine immediately after head up tilt and 5 minutes later. The table shows the progressive fall in the degree of postural hypotension after repeated tilting.

Patients should be advised against the use of sedatives, hypnotics, tranquilizers and diuretics. On the other hand excessive salt (sodium chloride) intake should be encouraged. We recommend 20 to 30 Gm of sodium chloride to be added to food daily (this is about two to three times the usual daily intake). We found that this regimen combined with mineralocorticoids was helpful in three patients with severe orthostatic hypotension; however it carries the danger of increasing body weight precipitating supine hypertension, edema and possibly cardiac failure.

Table II Results of repeated tilting on arterial pressure

No of tilts	Control (supine 0°)	Tilt (head up 60°)		Symptoms (after 5 min.)
		1 min.	5 min.	
1	136/86	100/64	64/52	Syncope
2	129/90	108/70	68/54	Syncope
3	134/90	110/72	80/67	Blackout dizziness
4	134/86	108/72	94/76	None
5	136/90	122/80	114/80	None

Drug therapy

There is no single drug that proved effective in the treatment of orthostatic hypotension. Oral sympathomimetics like ephedrine, nylamine, amine and similar drugs are generally prescribed but in our experience their effectiveness is unpredictable; however they should be given a trial. Mineralocorticoids have already been referred to. 9- α fluorohydrocortisone (Florinef) is the one we use. Besides producing salt and water retention and expanding the blood volume—an effect which helps venous filling of the heart—it may increase the responsiveness of arterioles to the neurotransmitter.¹³

Recently there are claims that tyramine rich foods combined with monoamine oxidase inhibitors are effective in the treatment of resistant cases of IOH but results were not encouraging when this regimen was tried in two of our patients.

All kinds of drug therapy carry the danger of precipitating hypertension. Frequent observation of arterial pressure at weekly intervals is recommended. When Florinef is prescribed one should start with a small dose (0.1 mg per day) which can be increased gradually according to therapeutic response.

In conclusion the treatment of orthostatic hypotension still presents a challenging problem. The aim should be to keep the patient active and ambulatory as long as possible.

REFERENCES

1. Sjostrand T. Regulation of the blood distribution in man. *Acta Physiol Scand* 26:312 1957.
2. Zoller J P, Mark A L, Abboud F M et al. Role of low pressure baroreceptors in reflex vasoconstrictor responses in man. *J Clin Invest* 51:296¹ 1972.
3. Wang Y, Blomqvist G, Rowell L B, et al. Central blood volume during upright exercise in normal subjects. *Fed. Proc* 21:124 1962.

9/11/72

9/14/72

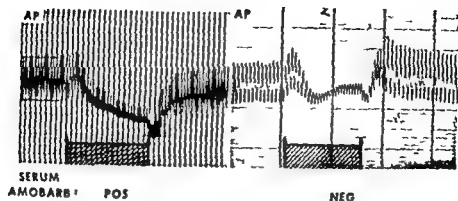


Fig 7 Results of the Valsalva maneuver and coma profile in a patient with orthostatic hypotension. In the figure to the left there is an abnormal response to the Valsalva maneuver and serum is positive for amobarbitone. On the right amobarbitone was discontinued with recovery of the normal response to the Valsalva maneuver and cure of the orthostatic hypotension.

fest. Arteriolar dilatation produced in the exercising muscles can precipitate orthostatic hypotension when it is latent.

The similarity between the symptoms of postural hypotension and other causes of episodic disturbances in consciousness can be close. The differentiation may be difficult, particularly when the disturbance in consciousness is related to posture. Absence of prodromes and the constant relationship between fall in pressure and standing are present in orthostatic hypotension. Table I shows a number of conditions other than orthostatic hypotension which produce episodic disturbances in consciousness.

Identification of mechanisms and etiology

Arterial pressure responses to the Valsalva maneuver and postural changes in heart rate are helpful to separate patients with autonomic nervous dysfunction from those with hypovolemia or bradykinesia. Impotence, bladder and bowel disturbances or neurologic symptoms are present in the first condition. Measurement of the total blood volume may be required in some cases to rule out hypovolemic states when the diagnosis is in doubt, although we found that patients with IOH had a smaller blood volume than normal.³ The possibility of drug intake should be always kept in mind since drugs are frequent and important causes of postural hypotension. Medicines like tranquilizers, antidepressants, and hypnotics may be denied or forgotten by many patients. A female patient was referred to us because of recurrent fainting spells during the

past 4 years. These spells were present in the absence of any obvious cause and were diagnosed secondary to orthostatic hypotension—possibly idiopathic. She had an abnormal response to the Valsalva maneuver which suggested interruption of the baroreceptor reflex arc (Fig 7). In spite of her denial of any drug intake, analysis of her blood sample for a coma profile was positive for amobarbitone. When the patient was put under careful nursing observation—making sure that she had no access to the drug—her symptoms disappeared. The Valsalva maneuver showed a normal response and the blood was negative for amobarbitone (Fig 7). We suggest that a coma profile should be done in every patient presenting with postural hypotension.

It is important to identify, in addition to drug intake, other potentially curable conditions like adrenocortical insufficiency and hypovolemic states. Measurement of 17 hydroxy, 17 ketosteroids and plasma cortisol is indicated in patients who have a normal response to the Valsalva maneuver and a small blood volume. The rare cases of pheochromocytoma presenting with postural hypotension are difficult to miss, however, estimation of urinary metanephrines and vanillyl mandelic acid are necessary whenever this condition is suspected. Tests for syphilis, porphyria, diabetes, and amyloidosis besides measurement of serum electrolytes are part of the general laboratory work up. Brain scan, skull x ray, electroencephalogram, and cerebral angiographic studies may be needed whenever there is a possibility of a brain tumor near the VMC.

(tumors or swellings in the fourth ventricle) The diagnosis of hyperbradykardia depends on the clinical characteristics together with the demonstration of high plasma concentration of bradykinin

Symptomatic treatment of orthostatic hypotension

Since a large number of patients with orthostatic hypotension have either an incurable or an unidentified cause the treatment will be only symptomatic

Patients should be encouraged to keep ambulant and to be as active physically as they can because of its unfavorable and deleterious effect on the course of postural hypotension prolonged recumbency should be avoided Similarly patients should be instructed against standing still and sudden postural changes It is recommended to raise the head of the bed at time of sleep Elastic stockings that fit tightly to the lower extremities have proved helpful in our experience To be effective the stockings should reach up to the groin and be used all day when the patient is standing

Postural exercises—frequent supine and standing postures several minutes each time to be done daily or with the help of a tilt table—may have some benefit We found a decrease in the degree of postural fall in arterial pressure after repeated tilting at the same setting Table II shows the results of repeated tilting on a tilt table in a patient with IOH The patient was head up tilted to the same degree (60 degrees) for 5 minutes then tilted back to the horizontal level (0 degrees) for 10 minutes Arterial pressure was checked while supine immediately after head up tilt and 11 minutes later The table shows the progressive fall in the degree of postural hypotension after repeated tilting

Patients should be advised against the use of sedatives hypnotics tranquilizers and diuretics On the other hand excessive salt (sodium chloride) intake should be encouraged We recommend 20 to 30 Gm of sodium chloride to be added to food daily (this is about two to three times the usual daily intake) We found that this regimen combined with mineralocorticoids was helpful in three patients with severe orthostatic hypotension however it carries the danger of increasing body weight precipitating supine hypertension edema and possibly cardiac failure

Table II Results of repeated tilting on arterial pressure

No of tilts	Control (supine 0°)	Tilt (head up 60°)		Symptoms (after 5 min)
		1 min	5 min	
1	136/86	100/64	64/52	Syncope
2	132/90	108/70	68/54	Syncope
3	134/90	110/72	80/62	Blackout dizziness
4	134/88	108/72	94/76	None
5	136/90	122/80	114/80	None

Drug therapy

There is no single drug that proved effective in the treatment of orthostatic hypotension Oral sympathomimetics like ephedrine and amine amines and similar drugs are generally prescribed but in our experience their effectiveness is unpredictable however they should be given a trial Mineralocorticoids have already been referred to Fludrocortisone (Florinef) is the one we use Besides producing salt and water retention and expanding the blood volume—an effect which helps venous filling of the heart—it may increase the responsiveness of arterioles to the neurotransmitter²

Recently there are claims that tyramine rich foods combined with monoamine oxidase inhibitors are effective in the treatment of resistant cases of IOH but results were not encouraging when this regimen was tried in two of our patients

All kinds of drug therapy carry the danger of precipitating hypertension Frequent observation of arterial pressure at weekly intervals is recommended When Florinef is prescribed one should start with a small dose (0.1 mg per day) which can be increased gradually according to therapeutic response

In conclusion the treatment of orthostatic hypotension still presents a challenging problem The aim should be to keep the patient active and ambulatory as long as possible

REFERENCES

1. Spornstrand, T. Regulation of the blood distribution in man. *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 26: 312, 1962
2. Zoller R P, Mark, A L, Abboud F M et al. Role of low pressure baroreceptors in reflex vasoconstrictor responses in man. *J Clin Invest.* 51: 2567, 1972
3. Wang, Y, Blomqvist G, Rowell L H et al. Central blood volume during upright exercise in normal subjects. *Fed. Proc.* 21: 124, 1962

- 4 Shepherd J T Role of the veins in the circulation *Circulation* 33 484 1966
- ✓ 5 Ibrahim M M Tarazi R C Dustan H P et al Idiopathic orthostatic hypotension Circulatory dynamics in chronic autonomic insufficiency *Am J Cardiol* 34 288 1974
- 6 Love D R Brown J J Chinn R H et al Plasma renin in idiopathic orthostatic hypotension Differential response in subjects with probable afferent and efferent autonomic failure *Clin Sci* 41 289 1971
- 7 Sharpey Schafer E P and Taylor P J Absent circulatory reflexes in diabetic neuritis *Lancet* 1 559 1960
- 8 Coth A Medical Pharmacology St Louis 1961 The C V Mosby Company
- 9 Ibrahim M M Localization of lesion in patients with idiopathic orthostatic hypotension *Br Heart J* In press
- ✓ 10 Wagner N H Jr Orthostatic hypotension *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 105 322 1959
- 11 Epstein S T Stampfer M and Beiser M D Role of the capacitance and resistance vessels in vasovagal syncope *Circulation* 37 524 1968
- ✓ 12 Streeten D H P Kerr L P, Kerr C et al Hyperbradykinnism A new orthostatic syndrome *Lancet* 2 1048 1972
- ✓ 13 Schurmer A Hines E A Jr Molnar G D, et al Idiopathic orthostatic hypotension *J A M A* 181 899 1962
- ✓ 14 Shear L Orthostatic hypotension Treatment with sodium chloride and sodium retaining steroid hormones, *Arch Intern Med* 122 467 1968
- 15 Diamond M A Murray R H and Schmid P Idiopathic postural hypotension Physiologic observations and report of a new mode of therapy *J Clin Invest* 49 1311 1970

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX. Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part A

Andrew L. Wit Ph.D.*
Brian F. Hoffman M.D.
Michael R. Rosen M.D.
New York N.Y.

The effects of the sympathetic nervous system on the heart are partly or wholly responsible for many cardiac arrhythmias and pharmacological agents which interfere with these actions may therefore be antiarrhythmic. Of all the drugs which can prevent or counteract sympathetic effects on the heart the beta receptor blocking drugs have achieved the greatest usefulness as antiarrhythmic agents. In order to comprehend how these drugs exert a cardiac antiarrhythmic effect an understanding of the electrophysiological effects of sympathetic activation and catecholamines is required. We first will consider these effects and then discuss the antiarrhythmic properties of beta receptor blocking drugs. In addition beta receptor blocking drugs affect cardiac electrophysiology by means other than sympathetic inhibition and the importance of these actions also will be considered.

I. The sympathetic innervation of the heart

The human heart is richly innervated by the sympathetic nervous system. The cardiac branches of the sympathetic trunk arise in the cervical and thoracic regions and contribute to and form the cardiac plexi which lie on the anterior and posterior walls of the pulmonary

truncus. Extensions of these pulmonary plexi form additional nerve networks over the atria and ventricles. The postganglionic sympathetic fibers from these nerve networks innervate all types of cardiac fibers although they are most dense in the sinus and atrioventricular (AV) nodes. Adrenergic nerve fiber density also is high throughout the atria although not to the extent seen in the nodes. Ventricular muscle fibers receive extensive sympathetic innervation but the density of nerve endings varies markedly in different regions.¹ Compared to other regions of the heart the Purkinje system appears to have only limited adrenergic innervation.²

II. The beta adrenergic receptors

The catecholamine norepinephrine is released from postganglionic sympathetic nerve terminals on activation of these nerves. In 1906 Sir Henry Dale postulated that catecholamines interact with receptors on the effector organ to cause their physiological effect.³ Subsequent studies by Ahlquist⁴ demonstrated that functionally there appears to be two types of catecholamine receptors on effector organs: (1) an adrenergic receptor which, when activated, usually gives rise to an excitatory response such as the hypertensive response to norepinephrine resulting from arteriolar constriction and (2) an adrenergic receptor which in most tissues is responsible for an inhibitory response such as the hypotensive response to epinephrine due to arteriolar dilatation. The excitatory receptor was termed the alpha receptor and the inhibitory receptor the beta receptor. Some tissues have variable numbers of both

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N.Y.

Certain of the studies reported in this review were supported in part by United States Public Health Service Grants HL 11, HL 35 and HL 05494.

Received for publication June 25, 1975

Dr. Wit and Rosen are Senior Investigators of the New York Heart Association.

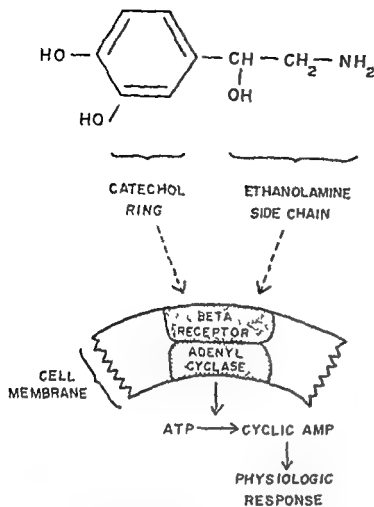


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the mechanism of catecholamine action. The structure of the catecholamine norepinephrine is shown above. Binding of the catechol at the ring hydroxyls to the beta receptor on the cell membrane is probably an important factor in activating the receptor. The ethanolamine side chain of the catecholamine molecule may be an additional binding site. Binding of the catecholamine molecule to the beta receptor activates adenylyl cyclase located in the membrane which converts ATP to cyclic AMP. This results in the physiologic response. (Adapted from Ilesko, R. J. Isolated hormone receptors: physiologic and clinical implications. *N Engl J Med* 288: 1061, 1973.)

receptors; others have only one receptor type. Although the heart contains mostly beta receptors, in this organ beta receptor stimulation results in an excitatory (e.g., increased contractility, rate, etc.) rather than an inhibitory response. These responses are blocked by beta receptor blocking drugs.

The identity of the catecholamine beta receptor and how it functions to cause a physiological response when it interacts with catecholamines have been the subject of intense investigation for many years. These investigations have suggested that the beta receptor is probably composed of protein binding sites with crucially located sulfhydryl groups located on the outer surface of the

cell membrane. Once norepinephrine is released from the nerve terminal, it may bind to the outer surface of the cell membrane at these binding sites (Fig 1). Binding of the neurotransmitter may occur at several distinct points of contact. One likely point of attachment is at the catechol ring which might be bound through the two ring hydroxyls. Experimental evidence suggests an additional binding site which is specific for and attaches to the ethanolamine side chain of the catecholamine molecule (Fig 1). No structural alterations of the catecholamine molecule occur consequent to its binding to the cell membrane and it is not consumed by virtue of its reaction with the receptor.

Beta adrenergic receptors in different tissues may have different properties. The beta receptors in the heart have been designated as beta₁; those in other tissues as beta₂, based in part upon their different susceptibility to blockade by certain beta blocking drugs (see below). Although this concept is still in the investigative stage, a difference between properties of beta receptors in the heart and beta receptors in other tissues has important clinical implications since it should permit the development of pharmacological agents to specifically stimulate or block the cardiac beta receptor without affecting other tissues. At present there are several agents which show a relatively greater specificity for interacting with beta₁ receptors than with beta₂ receptors.

Binding of catecholamines to the beta receptor triggers a series of reactions which eventually lead to the physiologic response. The exact nature of these reactions is uncertain but it has been suggested that the formation of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) may be the link between beta receptor stimulation and the response of the target organ. Studies of a variety of tissues have shown that beta receptor stimulation increases the activity of the membrane bound enzyme adenylyl cyclase. Adenylyl cyclase then catalyzes the formation of cAMP from ATP.¹⁰ The sequence of events can be prevented by beta receptor blockade. The exact manner by which the formation of cAMP causes the subsequent physiological reaction is uncertain but some possibilities are discussed in a later section. Caution must still be applied in interpreting the experimental evidence, however, as the increase in cyclic AMP levels which results from beta re-

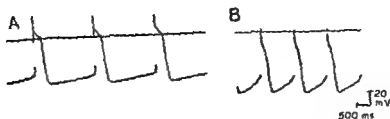


Fig 2 Catecholamine induced spontaneous activity in a canine Purkinje fiber (Panel A) and in a human specialized atrial fiber (Panel B). Norepinephrine caused the appearance of spontaneous diastolic depolarization in both fiber types (Adapted from Lefkowitz R J Isolated hormone receptors: physiologic and clinical implications, N Engl J Med 288: 1061-1983 Reproduced by permission)

ceptor activation may not be causally related to the physiological response

III) The effects of beta adrenergic stimulation on normal cardiac cellular electrophysiology

Cardiac beta adrenergic receptor stimulation either by norepinephrine released from intrinsic cardiac sympathetic nerves or by exogenously administered catecholamines elicits a wide variety of electrophysiological responses in different fibers. Such stimulation also results in positive inotropy. Recent studies have also indicated that some electrophysiological responses to catecholamines are mediated by alpha receptor stimulation. However, unless we specifically indicate that a response is due to alpha receptor stimulation, it can be assumed that it results from activation of beta receptors.

Sinus node: The action potentials of pacemaker cells within the sinus node show marked spontaneous diastolic (phase 4) depolarization which proceeds to threshold potential initiating the regenerative depolarization phase of the action potential. Sympathetic stimulation or catecholamines predominantly increase the slope of phase 4 depolarization (accelerate the decline in membrane potential from maximum diastolic to threshold potential) and thereby shorten the cycle length between spontaneous action potentials. There is little consistent effect on maximum diastolic potential although it may be increased slightly. If this does occur it probably is not sufficient to affect spontaneous firing rate.

The effect of catecholamines on threshold potential of sinus node fibers is also uncertain and does not explain the acceleratory effects of catecholamines on impulse initiation. An increase in rate of rise of phase 0 depolarization and overshoot of the sinus node action potential also occur as a consequence of catecholamine action. It is

uncertain whether this represents a direct effect on the magnitude of inward current during the action potential or is secondary to the enhanced phase 4 depolarization, in sinus node fibers unlike Purkinje fibers enhancing phase 4 depolarization may increase V_m and amplitude of the action potential upstroke.

An additional effect of sympathetic nerve stimulation is to shift the pacemaker site within the sinus node.¹² This may be a consequence of the uneven distribution of nerve fibers within the node. Sympathetic activation may result in greater increase in local concentration of norepinephrine in some regions of the node more than in others enhancing phase 4 depolarization more in some nodal fibers than in others and causing a shift in the pacemaker site to the nodal fibers which have the greatest response. A second possible mechanism for the pacemaker shift is that some sinus node fibers may be more sensitive to the actions of catecholamine than others although this has not been proved.

Atrium: Beta adrenergic receptor stimulation has little effect on the action potential of working atrial myocardium. Catecholamines may accelerate slightly the time course of repolarization in some species (dog, cat) and prolong it in others (rabbit, guinea pig, rat). Part of this effect may be due to stimulation of alpha adrenergic receptors. Catecholamines in high concentrations accelerate repolarization of normal human working atrial myocardial cells. When resting membrane potential and V_m of phase 0 are within the normal range, catecholamines do not affect these electrophysiological parameters.

Catecholamines and presumably sympathetic stimulation do have significant effects on specialized atrial fibers located in the crista terminalis. Such fibers have Purkinje-like action potentials; there is a significant plateau phase

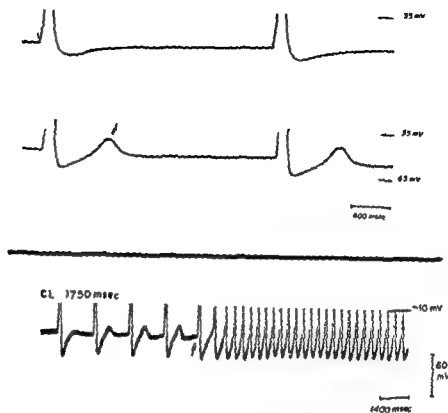


Fig 3 Effects of catecholamines on action potentials of cardiac fibers in the mitral valve leaflet of the monkey. The top panel shows control recordings. Only the bottom part of the action potential is displayed. Note that the fiber repolarizes to a membrane potential which is more negative than the membrane potential at which the upstroke is initiated and then membrane potential gradually declines. The middle panel shows the effects of 1 μ g/ml epinephrine. The catecholamine has elicited a delayed after depolarization (arrow) which does not result in a regenerative action potential. The bottom panel demonstrates the effects of decreasing stimulus cycle length on the amplitude of the catecholamine induced after depolarization. The stimulus cycle length was abruptly decreased from 2500 msec (not shown) to 1750 msec. At this stimulus cycle length the amplitude of the after depolarization gradually increased (first 4 action potentials). After the fifth stimulated action potential (arrow) the after depolarization reached threshold and continuous spontaneous activity occurred.

during repolarization and these cells may develop spontaneous diastolic depolarization.¹⁶ Beta adrenergic stimulation results in the appearance of spontaneous diastolic depolarization in fibers which do not demonstrate this phenomenon prior to stimulation or enhances the slope of phase 4 depolarization in fibers in which it is present prior to catecholamine administration (Fig 2). As a result, these atrial fibers may spontaneously initiate action potentials and function as pace maker cells.¹

Catecholamines also enhance pacemaker activity in atrial fibers in the mitral valve leaflet.¹⁷ This effect is exerted by a mechanism differing from that which occurs in the atrium or sinus node. Catecholamines initiate a delayed afterdepolarization in mitral valve fibers the amplitude of which is rate sensitive (Fig 3). In the presence of catecholamines an increase in the rate at which mitral valve fibers are stimulated results in an increase in the amplitude of the catecholamine

induced delayed afterdepolarization until it reaches threshold at which time spontaneous action potentials occur.¹⁸ The mitral valve leaflets are richly innervated with adrenergic fibers indicating that these effects may occur *in situ* as well as *in vitro*.¹⁹

Atrioventricular (AV) node: Beta adrenergic receptor stimulation improves or speeds impulse conduction through the AV node. The exact cellular effects of catecholamines which cause this response have not been studied in detail due to the technical difficulties of maintaining action potential recordings from single nodal fibers during exposure to catecholamines. Nevertheless some data are available. Electrophysiologically the AV node is composed of several different regions each of which has its characteristic action potentials. Fibers in the upper (AN) region have low maximum diastolic potentials and action potentials with a slow upstroke which may have several notches and a low amplitude. Much of

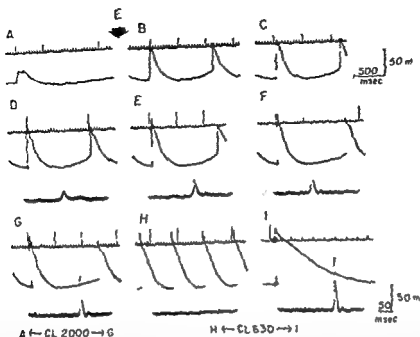


Fig 4 Catecholamine induced hyperpolarization of a canine Purkinje fiber. Panel A shows the transmembrane action potential recorded from an electrically stimulated Purkinje fiber with a low resting potential (approximately -85 mV). At this membrane potential the Na⁺ carrier system is mostly inactivated and therefore upstroke velocity is low and the cell does not depolarize to positive potentials (top trace = 0 potential). Epinephrine was added to the perfusion fluid between panels A and B at the arrow. In panels B through G resting membrane potential, velocity and amplitude of depolarization all increase as a result of the epinephrine effect. The increase in upstroke velocity is indicated on the bottom trace of panels D to G by the height of the differentiated signal of the upstroke velocity. In panel H the rate of electrical stimulation is increased and in panel I the Purkinje fiber action potential and the differentiated signal of the upstroke velocity are displayed at a more rapid sweep speed. Epinephrine has restored a normal looking action potential (Compare panels A and I). From Singer D H., Lazara R. and Hoffman B F. Interrelationships between automaticity and conduction in Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 21:530 1967. Reproduced by permission of the American Heart Association.

the AV nodal conduction delay occurs in this region and the notches on the action potential upstroke may signify a multiphasic input to these cells from the atrium. The most significant effect of catecholamines is to increase the rate of rise of phase 0 depolarization and the action potential overshoot of these upper nodal cells without affecting resting membrane potential. The notches on the upstroke of the action potential disappear. Catecholamines may also increase the upstroke velocity of action potentials of cells in the midregion (N) of the AV node without changing maximum diastolic potential. Conduction time through the upper and mid AV node is markedly enhanced (Klein and Wit unpublished observations). Cells in the lower region of the AV node (NH) have higher maximum diastolic potentials and action potentials with higher upstroke velocities and amplitudes than upper and mid nodal cells. These transmembrane potentials are not affected by

catecholamines (Klein and Wit unpublished observations).

Certain AV nodal cells may be capable of spontaneous impulse initiation. This property is most likely confined to the fibers in the lower nodal region which may be a type of transitional fiber between the node and His bundle. Catecholamines may enhance spontaneous diastolic depolarization and impulse initiation by these fibers.

Ventricular specialized conducting system. Beta receptor stimulation has no direct effects on the resting potential V_m of phase 0 or overshoot of normal Purkinje fibers. There is no effect on membrane responsiveness. Conduction velocity of basic or premature impulses is not affected. Beta adrenergic receptor stimulation accelerates repolarization of the Purkinje fiber action potential and shortens action potential duration. This effect is seen after perfusion with isoproterenol which stimulates only beta receptors. Beta

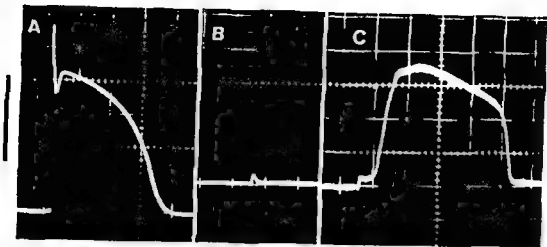


Fig 5 Effect of epinephrine on K^+ depolarized bovine Purkinje fiber. Panel A shows the control action potential. Panel B shows the effect of increasing $[K^+]$ in the perfusate from 4.0 mM in the control to 16.2 mM. At 16.2 mM $[K^+]$ the fiber has depolarized by 20 mV; the fast inward current is inactivated; only a small non-propagated response is elicited by an extracellular stimulus. In panel C 11×10^{-6} M epinephrine has been added to the high $[K^+]$ perfusate. Now a regenerative action potential with a slow rate of depolarization and a prolonged duration is initiated by the extracellular stimulus. The action potential is a slow response elicited by the catecholamine. Vertical calibration = 60 mV (from Carmeliet E. and Verecke J. Adrenaline and the plateau phase of the cardiac action potential: importance of Ca^{2+} , Na^+ and K^+ conductance. *Pflügers Arch* 313:300, 1969. Reproduced by permission of the publisher.)

receptor stimulation also increases the amplitude of the secondary depolarization or plateau in Purkinje fibers, making it more positive.²¹ Norepinephrine, which probably stimulates both α and β receptors in the heart, slightly prolongs repolarization but this effect may be due to α receptor stimulation which overwhelms the β adrenergic effect. In the presence of α adrenergic blockade the effects of β receptor stimulation by norepinephrine become apparent and action potential duration shortens.

Beta receptor stimulation enhances spontaneous diastolic depolarization in Purkinje fibers, either inducing or increasing the frequency of spontaneous impulse initiation by these cells (Fig 2).

Ventricular muscle. Beta adrenergic receptor stimulation has very little effect on the normal ventricular muscle fiber transmembrane potential. Resting membrane potential V_m of phase 0 action potential amplitude, and conduction velocity are not influenced. Repolarization may be either slightly accelerated or prolonged.²² Spontaneous diastolic depolarization and automatic impulse initiation are not induced.²³

IV The effects of beta adrenergic stimulation on cellular electrophysiology of partially depolarized cardiac fibers

The electrophysiological effects of catecholamines on cardiac fibers with abnormally low resting or maximum diastolic membrane potentials are

different from the effects of catecholamines on normal fibers. The type of effect which occurs is dependent on the specific cause for the loss of resting membrane potential.

In vitro studies of isolated, superfused atrial ventricular and Purkinje fibers which have low membrane potentials due to mechanical trauma, anoxia or cold have demonstrated that catecholamines can restore the resting membrane potential to more normal values (hyperpolarization) (Fig 4).²⁴ Cardiac fibers with low resting potentials have low V_m of phase 0 action potential amplitude and a slow conduction velocity. The catecholamine induced increase in resting potential results in an increase in V_m of phase 0 action potential amplitude and conduction velocity (Fig 4) since more Na^+ channels are available at the higher level of membrane potential. It is possible that catecholamines may convert slow response action potentials to fast responses by this action if prior to catecholamine administration resting potential is low enough to inactivate all the fast channels leaving only the slow channels available. Hyperpolarization would restore the fast response. In such partially depolarized Purkinje fibers catecholamines also may abolish spontaneous diastolic depolarization and automatic impulse initiation rather than induce it.²⁵ Purkinje fibers with low maximum diastolic potentials may be automatic as a result of the pacemaker mechanism manifested when membrane potential is less than about -60 mV. The

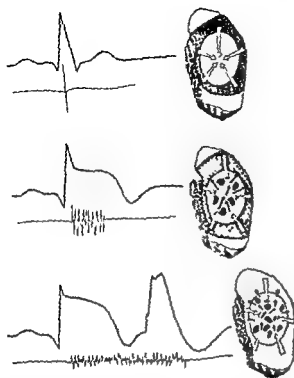


Fig 5 Possible mechanism for catecholamine induced reentry in ischemic or infarcted ventricular muscle. Left panels show ECG and bipolar electrograms recorded from an ischemic intramural site in the left ventricle. Diagrams at the right show the ischemic region of the left ventricular wall enclosed by the circle and the pattern of activation by a propagating impulse indicated by the arrows. At the top within minutes after the onset of ischemia before the ST segment becomes elevated on the surface ECG, the amplitude of the bipolar electrogram decreases from the control (which is not shown) but it is still a uniform deflection which lasts for only about 10 msec. At this time the ischemic region may be activated as shown to the right: impulses propagating into this region (indicated by arrows) from all the borders may collide and die out. Other sequences of activation are also possible. In the center after several more minutes have progressed there is elevation of the ST segment in the ECG. The bipolar electrogram has declined in amplitude, is fragmented and electrical activity persists for over 100 msec but does not extend past the end of the T wave. The change in characteristic of the bipolar ECG may be due to the events depicted at the right. Unidirectional conduction block has developed at the upper border of the ischemic area preventing impulses (arrows with horizontal lines) from propagating into the infarct in these regions. However, impulses still enter the ischemic region from the lower border (open arrows) and conduct slowly to the opposite border through the dead and dying tissue (solid arrows). The impulse conducting through the ischemic area arrives at this upper border while the surrounding normal tissue is still absolutely refractory (dark shading) and cannot reexcite the heart. At the bottom after several more minutes have progressed the bipolar electrogram has declined further in amplitude, is even more fragmented and electrical activity in the ischemic region persists beyond the end of the T wave on the ECG. Such electrical activity is

increase in membrane potential caused by catecholamines inactivates this mechanism.

If the membrane potential of cardiac fibers is low as a result of an elevation in $[K^+]$, the effects of catecholamines are quite different. When $[K^+]$ is about 16 mM membrane potential of atrial, ventricular or Purkinje fibers is reduced to around -60 mV, the fast sodium system is inactivated and fast responses cannot be elicited. The high K^+ conductance (g_K) which is present when $[K^+]$ is elevated also prevents the occurrence of action potentials due to the slow inward current. The slow inward current is insufficient for generating an action potential in the face of the increased outward K^+ current.² Exposure of these cardiac fibers to catecholamines enables action potentials to be generated in the presence of the elevated $[K^+]$, without affecting the resting membrane potential.² The resultant action potentials have very slow depolarization phases (< 5 V/sec) and conduct extremely slowly (< 0.1 m/sec) (Fig 5). The catecholamines exert this effect by shifting threshold potential for slow current activation to more negative values and by increasing the magnitude of the slow inward current.²

V Mechanisms of catecholamine effects on cardiac electrophysiology

Catecholamine stimulation of the cardiac beta adrenergic receptor appears to be the first step which in turn may elicit several electrophysiological effects by different mechanisms. Catecholamines induce or enhance pacemaker activity in several different types of cardiac fibers. The mechanism for this effect has been most thoroughly studied in Purkinje fibers where the ionic

associated with a ventricular premature contraction. This may be due to the events shown at the right. Now there is still unidirectional block along the upper border for impulses attempting to invade the ischemic region (arrows with horizontal lines). The impulses entering the ischemic area from the lower border conduct even more slowly through this region (solid arrows) and reach the upper border after surrounding normal tissue has recovered excitability (light shading) and now may propagate out to reexcite the heart as a premature depolarization. The slow conduction and unidirectional block in ventricular muscle which is necessary for reentry may result from the elevated $[K^+]$ and catecholamines in the ischemic region. (Modified from Boucsein J P and Cox J L. Slow ventricular activation in acute myocardial infarction: A source of reentrant premature ventricular contractions, *Circulation* 48 (2) 1973 by permission of the American Heart Association.)

mechanisms for spontaneous diastolic depolarization are to some extent known. The pacemaker potential in these fibers occurs as a result of a decline in a slow outward K current (I_{K_s}) during diastole. I_{K_s} is maximally activated during the plateau phase of the action potential (at -60 mV) and repolarization to around -90 mV causes its deactivation and a slow decay of net outward current. A steady inward current probably carried by Na ions in combination with this fall in outward current produces the pacemaker depolarization.¹⁰ Catecholamines accelerate pacemaker activity in Purkinje fibers by a selective effect on the kinetics of I_{K_s} ; they cause a more rapid and complete deactivation of I_{K_s} at any given potential in the diastolic voltage range at which it is present (-90 to -60 mV). This results in a more rapid decline in the outward K current. Catecholamines do not increase the inward Na current nor directly alter the threshold for activation of the fast Na current.²⁰

It has been suggested that the catecholamine induced displacement of voltage dependent kinetic parameters for I_{K_s} toward less negative potentials resulted from a direct alteration of the surface charge of the membrane near the I_{K_s} channel by the positively charged catecholamines.¹¹ More recent studies, however, have linked the increase in pacemaker potential to the activation of adenylate cyclase and an increase in intracellular cyclic AMP.^{1, 21} The exact manner in which such an increase in cyclic AMP can affect the I_{K_s} channels and enhance spontaneous diastolic depolarization is unknown, but two theories have been postulated. Tsien and colleagues²² have suggested that cyclic AMP may activate a protein kinase which brings about phosphorylation of the inside of the membrane near the I_{K_s} channel. McNaughton and Noble²³ propose that a cyclic AMP activated protein kinase results in an increase in calcium uptake by the sarcoplasmic reticulum and thereby the removal of Ca from specific binding sites near the channel. This would change the voltage gradient across the channel, making it more negative inside. Such a change would tend to inactivate it more at each level of membrane potential. The catecholamine effect on the I_{K_s} channel is saturated at very low levels of catecholamine (10^{-6} M epinephrine), a concentration which does not saturate the other electrophysiologic effects.²⁴

A second important effect of beta adrenergic

receptor activation by catecholamines is on the membrane channel through which the slow inward current passes. Catecholamines shift the threshold for activation of the slow channel to more negative potentials and increase the density of the slow inward current.^{25, 26} Some evidence suggests that this also may result from an increase in cyclic AMP concentration.^{14, 27} Higher concentrations of catecholamines are required to exert a maximal effect on the slow channels than on the channels responsible for the pacemaker potential. These effects on the slow inward current probably explain the effect of catecholamines on the plateau of Purkinje fibers,²⁸ on the rate and amplitude of depolarization of AV nodal cells, and on action potential initiation in Purkinje fibers partially depolarized by high [K].²⁹

The third important effect of beta receptor stimulation is an increase in activity of the active ion transport Na-K pump.³ This increase in activity results in an increase in transport of K into the cell and an increase in Na transport out of the cell. This is particularly important in cardiac fibers with depressed Na-K transport in which a loss of [K], and an increase in [Na], has resulted in partial depolarization. Catecholamines can increase resting membrane potential in these fibers by increasing pump activity.³⁰ This effect on the pump can also suppress spontaneous diastolic depolarization.¹⁰

VI Electrophysiologic effects of beta receptor stimulation on the in situ heart

Most of the effects of beta receptor stimulation on electrical activity of the in situ heart can be explained in terms of the actions of catecholamines on the transmembrane potentials just described. The increase in sinus rate which is one of the most prominent responses to sympathetic stimulation needs no additional explanation. Sympathetic stimulation has no significant effects on conduction or refractoriness of the atria. However, since atrial muscle has both alpha and beta receptors, endogenously released norepinephrine probably activates both. The effects of pure beta receptor stimulation can only be determined after alpha receptor blockade and this experiment has not been reported.

Beta receptor stimulation has prominent effects on conduction and refractoriness of the AV node. Conduction velocity is increased and

both the functional and effective refractory periods of the AV node are decreased when the sympathetic nerves are activated " " The number of impulses which can successfully traverse the AV node per unit time is thereby increased. The increase in AV nodal conduction velocity can be seen as a shortening of the A-H interval of the His bundle electrogram or the PR interval on the surface ECG. The shortening of the refractory periods may be manifested as an increase in ventricular rate during rapid atrial rhythms with AV block due to a lessening of the degree of block.

Beta receptor stimulation usually has no effect on conduction in the ventricular specialized conducting system but may slightly shorten the relative refractory period. Catecholamine administration may occasionally accelerate conduction but this effect probably results from the release of K⁺ from the liver. Stimulation of cardiac sympathetic nerves does not have this effect. There is no change in the H-V interval on the His bundle ECG. Pacemaker effects are discussed in more detail below.

Sympathetic stimulation does not significantly affect conduction in ventricular muscle but it does shorten the effective refractory period. Sympathetic stimulation also can result in changes in the wave form of the S-T segment and T wave on the ECG and these changes probably result from alterations in the ventricular muscle action potential. The type of change which occurs in the T wave is dependent on whether all the sympathetic nerves to the ventricles are activated or only individual nerves to limited regions of the ventricles are activated. In experimental studies on the canine heart bilateral stellate ganglion stimulation does not produce marked changes in the T wave or ST segments; a small increase in T wave amplitude can occur. In contrast left stellate ganglion stimulation alone results in a marked increase in T wave amplitude and a prolongation in the QT interval in the appropriate ECG leads. Similar effects occur after right stellatectomy indicating that the imbalance between the right and left side is the important factor in producing these ECG changes. Vincent Abildskov and Burgess have postulated a mechanism for these electrocardiographic effects. They have estimated that over 90 per cent of the body surface ECG manifestations of ventricular recovery are cancelled due to oppos-

ing wave fronts. Stimulation of the left stellate shortens repolarization time and refractoriness of ventricular muscle on the posterior surface of the heart and therefore QT prolongation might seem paradoxical. However the localized shortening of recovery properties may permit areas previously cancelled to contribute to the T wave. The converse is also theoretically possible: prolongation of the recovery time in critical areas due to a decrease in sympathetic activity could result in cancellation of the effects of areas contributing to the terminal portion of the T wave and thereby shorten the QT interval. Notched T waves also may result from unilateral sympathetic activation due to an increased disparity in recovery times between two areas of the ventricle. Changes in ST or T waveforms may be clinical manifestations of alterations in sympathetic activity. Congenital prolongation of the QT interval may result either from decreased activity in the right sympathetic nerves or an abnormal increase in the left T wave changes also commonly accompany central nervous system abnormalities due to cerebrovascular accidents, head trauma, tumors or infections.

Stimulation of the cardiac sympathetics may cause a small decrease in the diastolic threshold of ventricular muscle. The mechanism for this effect is unknown.

The effects of beta receptor stimulation due to sympathetic nerve activation on ventricular vulnerability is different from the effects of catecholamine infusion on ventricular vulnerability. Catecholamine infusion results in an initial slight increase in vulnerability (a decrease in fibrillation threshold) followed by a decrease in vulnerability. On the other hand sympathetic nerve stimulation increases ventricular vulnerability. The difference in the effects may result from the inhomogeneous distribution of the sympathetic nerves, stimulation of which may cause dispersion of refractoriness in the ventricles and reentry (see below). Catecholamine infusion does not produce dispersion of refractoriness.

VII Electrophysiologic effects of beta receptor stimulation on the in situ heart. Mechanisms for cardiac arrhythmias resulting from sympathetic activation.

Activity of cardiac nerves may cause a variety of arrhythmias. Arrhythmias may result from the influences of a normal sympathetic nervous sys-

tem on hearts without disease. The origin of these arrhythmias which are probably unimportant clinically can be explained by the effects of catecholamines on normal cardiac fibers. The more serious clinical cardiac arrhythmias caused by the sympathetic nervous system probably result from abnormalities in sympathetic influences on the heart. These may result from abnormally high activity in cardiac sympathetic nerves, abnormalities in distribution patterns of the cardiac sympathetic nerves over the heart, or abnormalities in the responsiveness of myocardial fibers to catecholamines which may be caused by cardiac disease. Other factors also may be involved. Examples of some of these are included in the following discussion.

Arrhythmias due to alterations in automaticity. The enhancement of spontaneous diastolic depolarization in pacemaker and latent pacemaker fibers by catecholamines has been described. A generalized activation of the cardiac sympathetics in the normal heart usually causes a greater increase in automaticity of the normal SA nodal pacemaker than automaticity of latent ectopic pacemakers and therefore any increased tendency for ectopic pacemaker firing will be suppressed by sinus node overdrive. Sinus tachycardia is therefore usually the normal response to factors such as exercise or emotion and may become a clinical problem only if there are abnormally high or persistent levels of sympathetic activity following normal physiological stimuli.

The different cardiac sympathetic nerves innervate different regions of the heart and they may be activated individually instead of in a generalized manner. Enhanced sympathetic activity to latent pacemaker sites might occur in the absence of increased activity to the sinus node and result in ectopic atrial or ventricular impulse initiation. The distribution of the nerves which are activated would determine the type of arrhythmia. Although atrial and ventricular ectopic beats may occur in normal hearts after physiological stimuli which activate the sympathetic nervous system, atrial or ventricular tachycardias are less frequent and may result from discrete sympathetic influences on ectopic pacemakers.

An asymmetry in the sympathetic effects on the heart resulting in cardiac arrhythmias similar to those resulting from localized nerve activation also may result from an enhanced

responsiveness to catecholamines in some regions of the heart but not others, due to underlying cardiac pathology. For example Purkinje fibers in the normal canine ventricle rarely initiate impulses at rates greater than 80 to 100 per minute after maximum sympathetic activation. These rates are usually still slower than the sinus rhythm, and therefore ventricular tachycardias resulting from enhanced automaticity due to sympathetic discharge are rare in normal hearts. This is probably true in humans as well. Purkinje fibers in canine infarcts however may respond to sympathetic stimulation with automatic impulse initiation at much higher rates resulting in ventricular tachycardias. Digitalis also may enhance the actions of catecholamines on Purkinje fiber automaticity causing ventricular arrhythmias. Enhanced responsiveness of cardiac fibers to catecholamines also may result from other, as yet unknown causes. Such abnormal responsiveness also might occur in different regions of the atrium and cause tachycardias here or even in the sinus node.

Any influences that depress normal pacemaker function simultaneously with activation of cardiac sympathetic nerves also can cause arrhythmias. Sinus node disease might prevent a normal response of the sinus node to sympathetic activation but not influence the response of ectopic pacemakers. Simultaneous activation of parasympathetics and sympathetics results in inhibition of the sinus node and other supraventricular and junctional pacemakers which are responsive to acetylcholine and enhancement of ventricular pacemakers which are largely insensitive to acetylcholine.

Arrhythmias due to reentry. Cardiac arrhythmias resulting from sympathetic effects on the heart also may result from reentry and several different mechanisms may be involved. Reentry may result from the effects of the sympathetic nervous system on refractoriness of ventricular muscle. Catecholamines may moderately shorten action potential duration of ventricular muscle fibers. In the *in situ* heart with nonuniform distribution of ventricular sympathetic nerve endings (i.e. some ventricular fibers may be surrounded by a large density of nerve endings while others are in sparsely innervated regions) sympathetic activation may result in a nonuniform decrease in the refractory period. The refractory period may become shortened in

some fibers but remain unaltered in other fibers which might be in an adjacent region. Also activation of individual sympathetic nerves rather than the entire sympathetic supply to the ventricles would have similar selective effects on refractoriness since different relatively discrete regions of the ventricle are innervated by different sympathetic nerves. According to Han and Moe⁴¹ the resultant nonuniform decrease (dispersion) in refractoriness may predispose to reentry. Reentry might occur during sympathetic activation if an early ectopic impulse is generated in the ventricle (perhaps as the result of the sympathetic induced spontaneous diastolic depolarization in a Purkinje fiber). This ectopic impulse would propagate along an irregular wave front since it would encounter myocardial cells in various states of excitability. Conduction initially would block in regions of the ventricle where refractoriness was not greatly altered by sympathetic discharge but might proceed through regions where the refractory period was shortened. The conducting impulse would return to excite the region of myocardium in which it initially blocked. A functional reentrant pathway might be established and reentry perpetuated resulting in ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation. This may be one means by which sympathetic activation can decrease the fibrillation threshold. The effects of sympathetic activation on dispersion of refractoriness might be potentiated by underlying pathology. Myocardial ischemia may result in even greater local differences in the refractory period after sympathetic discharge than in the normal heart and a greater tendency for the heart to fibrillate. This may be a way by which the sympathetic nervous system precipitates severe ventricular arrhythmias shortly after coronary occlusion. The validity of this postulate concerning the role of a dispersion of refractoriness of ventricular muscle resulting from sympathetic stimulation as a cause of reentry however is still subject to debate since the quantitative differences in refractoriness in different regions of the ventricle are usually small and it is uncertain whether they would permit reentry to occur.

Reentry due to dispersion of refractoriness has been postulated to be a cause of ventricular fibrillation, syncope and death in patients with congenital Q-T prolongation. A relative imbalance in sympathetic activity of unknown origin

between the cardiac nerves emanating from the right and left stellate ganglia has been demonstrated to cause Q-T prolongation in experimental animals and in some humans.⁴² This imbalance also could cause differences in refractoriness in different regions of the ventricle leading to arrhythmias.

With the proper conditions sympathetic activation also might elicit slow response action potentials and cause reentry to occur by the mechanism of slow conduction and unidirectional block. After an acute coronary artery occlusion ventricular muscle cells deprived of their source of oxygen and nutrients begin to leak K^+ into the extracellular environment. This is due to alterations in membrane permeability and decreased function of the Na-K pump. The increase in $[K^+]_o$ may depolarize ventricular muscle cells in infarcting and adjacent regions. Subendocardial Purkinje fibers adjacent to infarcting ventricular muscle also would be depolarized.⁴³ It can be envisioned (although direct experimental evidence is lacking) that $[K^+]_o$ may be so high that the decrease in resting membrane potential which it causes completely inactivates the fast inward Na current in some fibers and they become unexcitable. Under these conditions catecholamines released locally from sympathetic nerve endings might cause slow response action potentials to appear by the mechanism described above. Slow response action potentials in ventricular muscle cells in or adjacent to the ischemic or infarcted region or in subendocardial Purkinje fibers would result in reentrant excitation (Fig. 6). Similarly slow response action potentials might result from sympathetic stimulation of regions of myocardium in either atria or ventricles that have low membrane potentials due to other diseases.

REFERENCES

1. Mizzner N J. The cardiac plexus in man, *Am J Anat* 112 141 1963.
2. Shandler H, Hazakal C., and Levy R W. Catecholamine content of sinoatrial node and right atrial tissue. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 128 798 1968.
3. Dahlstrom A, Fuxe K, Mya Tu M and Zettström B E M. Observations on adrenergic innervation of dog heart. *Am J Physiol* 209 689 1965.
4. Thameret J C. Atrioventricular node innervation in ultrastructural three dimensions. *Am J Anat* 128 239 1970.
5. Dale H H. On some physiological actions of ergot. *J Physiol* 34 163 1906.

6. Alilquist R P A study of the adrenotropic receptors *Am J Physiol* 153 586 1958
7. Lakshmin R J Toward isolation of a β adrenergic binding protein in Earl Usdin and Solomon Snyder Frontiers in catecholamine research New York 1973 Interscience Press p 361
8. Land A M Arnold A Muehlhoff J P Luduena F P and Brown R G Jr Differentiation of receptor systems activated by sympathomimetic amines *Nature (London)* 214 597 1967
9. Dunlop D and Shanks R L Selective blockade of adrenergic beta receptors in the heart *Br J Pharmacol* 32 201 1968
10. Robison C A Butcher R W and Sutherland F W Cyclic AMP New York 1971 Academic Press Inc
11. West G C Falk G and Ceramoni P Drug alteration of transmembrane potentials in atrial pacemaker cell *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 177 21 1966
12. Hutter O F and Trautwein W Vagal and sympathetic effects on the pacemaker fibers in the sinus venosus of the heart *J Gen Physiol* 39 715 1963
13. Ito K and Shimamoto K The influence of sympathetic stimulation on transmembrane potentials in the SA node *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 159 299 1958
14. Hoffman B F and Cranfield P F Electrophysiology of the heart New York 1960 McGraw-Hill Book Company
15. Reuter H Ionizational beta adrenergic receptors and effects of noradrenaline and cyclic nucleotides on action potential ionic currents and tension in mammalian cardiac muscle *J Physiol* 242 429 1974
16. Ippolito A J *Propranolol* meso and dextro isomers effects of epinephrine on action potential repolarization in electrically driven atria of the guinea pig *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 177 80 1971
17. Hogan I M and Davis L D Evidence for specialized fibers in the canine atrium *Circ Res* 23 387 1968
18. Wit A L Enokubo J Jr Wagner B M and Bassett A L Electrophysiological properties of cardiac muscle in the anterior mitral valve leaflet and the adjacent atrium in the dog possible implications for the genesis of atrial dysrhythmias *Circ Res* 32 731 1973
19. Wit A L and Cranfield P F Triggered activity in cardiac muscle fibers of the Simian mitral valve *Circ Res* (In press)
20. Hingor B Falek H and Stumpe V Adrenergic and non adrenergic valvular nerves of the heart *Experientia* 25 742 1969
21. The W W and Davis I D Effects of epinephrine on the diastolic depolarization of the canine AV node *Fed Proc* 31 556 1972
22. Hoffman B F and Singer D H Appraisal of the effects of catecholamines on cardiac electrical activity in Neil Moran ed New adrenergic blocking drugs Their pharmacological biochemical and clinical actions *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 139 914 1967
23. Giotti A Ledda F and Mannanoni I F Effects of noradrenaline and isoprenaline in combination with α and β receptor blocking substances on the action potential of cardiac Purkinje fibers *J Physiol* 229 99 1973
24. Reuter H The dependence of slow inward current in Purkinje fibers on the extracellular calcium concentration *J Physiol* 192 479 1967
25. Trautwein W and Schmidt R F Zur membranwiderstandes des adrenergischen Herzmuskelfaser *Pflügers Arch* 271 71 1960
26. Singer D H Lazzara R and Hoffman B F Interrelationships between automaticity and conduction in Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 21 539 1967
27. Wit A L Rosen M R, and Hoffman B F Electro physiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias II Relationship of normal and abnormal electrical activity of cardiac fibers to the genesis of arrhythmias A Autominuity *AM HEART J* 88 515 1974
28. Cranfield P F The conduction of the cardiac impulse The slow response and cardiac arrhythmias Mt Kisco N Y 1970 Futura Publishing Co
29. Carmichael F and Verecke J Adrenaline and the plateau phase of the cardiac action potential *Pflügers Arch* 373 700 1969
30. Iappano A J Calcium dependent action potentials produced by catecholamines in guinea pig atrial muscle fibers depolarized by potassium *Circ Res* 27 39 1970
31. Tsien R W Effects of epinephrine on the pacemaker potassium current of cardiac Purkinje fibers *J Gen Physiol* 49 293 1974
32. Tsien R W Mode of action of chronotropic agents in cardiac Purkinje fibers Does epinephrine act by directly modifying the external surface charge *J Gen Physiol* 64 320 1974
33. Danilo P Vukobratovic V Verovskiy M Rosen M R and Hoffman B F Epinephrine induced automaticity and cAMP concentration in canine cardiac Purkinje fibers *Fed Proc* 33 No 3 479 1974
34. Tsien R W Cyfer W R and Crenshaw P Cyclic AMP mediates the action of epinephrine on the action potential plateau of cardiac Purkinje fibers *Nat New Biol* 240 181 1972
35. McNaughton P A and Noble D The role of intracellular calcium ion concentration in mediating the adrenaline induced acceleration of the cardiac pacemaker potential *J Physiol* 234 53 1973
36. Reuter H Divalent cations as charge carriers in excitable membranes *Prog Biophysics Mol Biol* 26 3 1973
37. Vassort G Rougier O Garmer D Saurat M I Coraboeuf F and Gargoul Y M Effects of adrenaline on membrane inward currents during the cardiac action potential *Pflügers Arch* 309 70 1969
38. Watanabe A M and Besch H R Cyclic adenosine monophosphate modulation of slow calcium influx channels in guinea pig hearts *Circ Res* 35 316 1974
39. Haas H C Active ion transport in heart muscle in W C D Mello ed Electrical phenomena in the heart New York 1972 Academic Press Inc
40. Vassalle M and Carpenter R Hyperpolarizing and depolarizing effects of norpinephrine in cardiac Purkinje fibers in F F Kao K Koizumi and M Vassalle eds Research in physiology A liber memorialis in honor of Professor Chondler McCuskey Brooks Bologna 1971 Aulo Gaggi pp 373 388
41. Carpenter R and Vassalle M Enhancement and inhibition of frequency activated electrogenic sodium pump in cardiac Purkinje fibers in F F Kao K Koizumi and M Vassalle eds Research in physiology A liber memorialis in honor of Professor Chondler McCuskey Brooks Bologna 1971 Aulo Gaggi
42. Kryer O Mordoka J J and Mendez C Studies on veratrum alkaloids XVI The action of epinephrine and of veratrine on the functional refractory period of the sinoventricular transmission in the heart lung preparation of the dog *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 193 412 1961
43. Wallace A G and Sarnoff S J Effects of cardiac sympathetic nerve stimulation on conduction in the heart *Circ Res* 14 86 1964
44. Fink D V Effects of beta₁ receptor stimulation and

- blockade on A V nodal and bundle branch conduction in the canine heart *Am J Cardiol* 31:35 1973
- 44 Vargas G Akhtar M and Damato A M Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on cardiac conduction system in man *Am Heart J* 90:95 1975
- 45 Dhingra R C Wmslow E Pouget J M Rahmtoo S G and Rosen K M Effect of isoproterenol on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction *Am J Cardiol* 32:629 1973
- 46 Mendez C Erlij M and Moe G K Indirect action of epinephrine on intraventricular conduction time *Circ Res* 14:318 1964
- 47 Brooks C McC Hoffman B F Suckling E E and Oras O Excitability of the heart New York 1955 Grune and Stratton Inc
- 48 Yanowitz F Preston J B, and Abildskov J A Functional distribution of right and left stellate innervation to the ventricles Production of neurogenic electrocardiographic changes by unilateral alteration of sympathetic tone *Circ Res* 18:416 1966
- 49 Vincent G M Abildskov J A and Burgess M J Q T interval syndromes *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 16:523 1974
- 50 Abildskov J A Millar K Burgess M J and Vincent W The electrocardiogram and the central nervous system *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 13:210 1974
- 51 Siebens A A Hoffman B F Enson Y Farrell J E and Brooks C McC Effects of isoproterenol and isoproterenol on cardiac excitability *Am J Physiol* 175:1 1953
- 52 Han J Garcia de Jaen M and Moe G K Adrenergic effects on ventricular vulnerability *Circ Res* 14:516 1964
- 53 Kaye M P, Geesbreght J M, and Randall W C Distribution of autonomic nerves to the canine heart *Am J Physiol* 218:1025 1970
- 54 Geesbreght J M and Randall W C Area localization of shifting cardiac pacemakers during sympathetic stimulation *Am J Physiol* 220:1029 1971
- 55 Armour J A Hageman G R and Randall W C Arrhythmias induced by local cardiac nerve stimulation *Am J Physiol* 223:1068 1972
- 56 Hageman G R Goldberg J M Armour J A and Randall W E Cardiac dysrhythmias induced by autonomic nerve stimulation *Am J Cardiol* 32:823 1973
- 57 Vassalle M Levine M J and Stuckey J H On the sympathetic control of ventricular automaticity the effects of stellate ganglion stimulation *Circ Res* 23:249 1968
- 58 Maling H M and Moran N C Ventricular arrhythmias induced by sympathomimetic amines in unanesthetized dogs following coronary artery occlusion *Circ Res* 5:409 1957
- 59 Harris A S Otero H and Boca A J The induction of arrhythmias by sympathetic activity before and after occlusion of a coronary artery in the canine heart *J Electrocardiol* 4:34 1971
- 60 Tse W W and Han J Interaction of epinephrine and ouabain on automaticity of Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 34:777 1974
- 61 Han J and Moe G K Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Circ Res* 14:44 1964
- 62 Wit A L and Friedman P L Basis for ventricular arrhythmias accompanying myocardial infarction *Arch Intern Med* 135:479 1975

Right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of digitalis overdosage

The suction technique of recording monophasic action potential (MAP) from the intact human heart due to its simplicity and the similarities between a MAP and an action potential (AP) recorded with microelectrodes in the close vicinity of each other appears valuable for the study of cellular repolarization phenomena.

A shortening of right ventricular monophasic action potential (RVMAP) after digitalis therapy in spite of decreased heart rate was reported by Olsson and Shabetai. Surawicz and Hammill. Rosen, Gelband and Hoffman have shown in

early digitalis toxicity a shortening of AI duration and a decrease in its amplitude.

The purpose of this paper is to analyze the RVMAP obtained by a suction electrode technique in patients with digitalis overdosage.

Using a simple bedside technique with bipolar electrode catheters and suction we were able to record the RVMAP in all patients. The technique is a percutaneous one through a brachial vein similar to the flow-directed catheter technique and locating the catheter in the right ventricle is performed under continuous monitoring of intracardiac electrograms recorded through the same catheter. Once the catheter is placed in the right ventricle using negative pressure the tip of the catheter will suck against the endocardium wall and MAP is recorded. The RVMAP recorded in a patient with atrial fibrillation and coronary heart disease is presented (Fig 1).

Six males and nine females ranging in age from 36 to 72 years were studied. All but one of the patients were in atrial fibrillation, two patients with mitral valvular disease and the other patients with coronary heart disease. All of the patients were treated with digitalis before the examination with evident signs of digitalis overdosage.

We have paid attention only for the duration of RVMAP which was measured on the baseline in at least 10 consecutive complexes. The RVMAP durations were between 220 and 370 msec and the mean duration was 277 ± 51 msec, shorter than the mean RVMAP duration found by us in a former study in 31 normal subjects where RVMAP duration was 321 ± 37 msec.

The duration of MAP is usually considered as having the closest correlation with the transmembrane action potential and provides information about the refractory phase of the myocardium.

The short RVMAP duration in patients with clinical and electrical signs of digitalis overdosage may indicate a decreased refractoriness of ventricular myocardium. The refractory period of the cardiac muscle is an important determinant of the nature of response to a given stimulus, and re entry can be favored by a shortening of RVMAP duration. This phenomenon may be one of the explanations of the high incidence of ventricular arrhythmias during digitalis overdosage.

Simon Cotot MD
Stefan I. Dragulescu MD
First Medical Clinic
Timisoara, Romania

REFERENCES

- Hoffman B F, Cranefield P F, Iepeschkin E, Surawicz B and Herrlich H C. Comparison of cardiac monophasic action potentials recorded by intracellular and suction electrodes. *Am J Physiol* 196; 129: 1059.
- Olsson S. Monophasic action potential of right heart. Göteborg 1971. Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag.

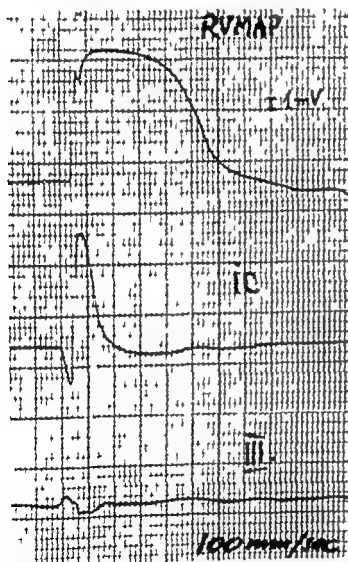


Fig 1 Simultaneous recording of right ventricular monophasic action potential (RVMAP), intraventricular electrogram (IC) and Lead III of a standard FCG in a patient with coronary heart disease and atrial fibrillation. Right ventricular monophasic action potential duration extrapolating phase 3 repolarization is 230 msec. Paper speed is 100 mm per second.

- 3 Shabetov, H, Surawicz B and Hammill, W Monophasic action potentials in man *Circulation* 38 341 1968
- 4 Poen M R, Gelband H and Hoffman B F Correlation between effects of ouabain on the canine electrocardiogram and transmembrane potentials of isolated Purkinje fibers, *Circulation* 47 65 1973
- 5 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi S and Pop T L enregistrement du potentiel monophasic d action de l auricule et du ventricule droit chez l homme *Rev Roum. Méd. Int* 9 23 1974
- 6 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi, S and Pop T The monophasic action potential of the right atrium *Cardiology* 57 200 1972
- 7 Hoffman, B F and Cranefield P F The physiological basis of cardiac arrhythmias, *Am J Med* 37 670 1964

Serum enzyme changes following coronary bypass surgery

The importance of serum enzyme level changes in evaluating myocardial damage following coronary bypass surgery has recently been the object of controversial reports. In particular there is no agreement as to the role of surgical manipulations in determining postoperative enzyme increases. This brief communication reports our results on a prospective study concerning this problem.

Two groups of patients undergoing cardiac surgery were studied. Both groups had extracorporeal circulation following median longitudinal sternotomy. Forty three patients undergoing valve surgery in the first three months of 1973 (20 patients undergoing aortic valve replacement [AVR] and 23 patients undergoing mitral valve replacement [MVR]) were used as a control group. Sixty three patients undergoing coronary artery venous bypass in the first six months of 1973 formed the second group. Electrocardiograph (ECG) tracings and serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT), creatine phosphokinase (CPK), lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), hydroxy butyrate dehydrogenase (HBDH) and serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase (SGPT) determinations were obtained before surgery and on the first, second, third and fifth postoperative days.

Control group Postoperatively two patients demonstrated ECG evidence of transmural myocardial infarction. The peak values of postoperative enzyme changes in the control group are reported in Table 1 (mean \pm 4 D).

In the AVR and MVR subgroups a significant ($p < 0.001$) increase in enzyme levels above the preoperative values was found. Marked elevation of enzyme levels occurred in the two infarct cases. Furthermore there was a significantly lower increase in SGOT ($p < 0.005$), LDH ($p < 0.015$), HBDH ($p < 0.025$) and SGPT ($p < 0.050$) in the AVR patients as compared with the MVR patients. This difference may be due to the clinical state of the MVR patients who undergo surgery following periods of heart failure, often with variable degrees

of cardiac arrhythmias. These patients are therefore more likely to be exposed to the toxic effects of anesthesia.

Thus, patients who undergo coronary surgery are considered as being more similar to AVR than to MVR patients regarding postoperative enzyme increases. Based on this presupposition, peak enzyme values in patients undergoing aortic coronary bypass were compared with the mean peak enzyme levels in the AVR subgroup.

No relation was observed between the duration of extracorporeal circulation or aortic clamping and peak enzyme values.

Bypass group Six out of 63 patients showed ECG evidence of transmural myocardial infarction with significant ($p < 0.001$) and marked increases in serum enzyme levels above the mean of the AVR group (Fig. 1).

In the 57 patients without significant changes in the QRS complex 46 patients showed only mild enzyme elevations and were considered to be free from myocardial damage. In 39 of these patients all enzyme values were within the mean of the AVR group. In the seven other patients only one of the enzymes was elevated but within two standard deviations.

Eleven patients had no postoperative QRS changes but had marked elevation of a single enzyme (greater than two standard deviations above the mean) or moderate elevation of several enzymes. These patients are described as doubtful cases in Fig. 1. Within this group of doubtful cases two recurrent enzymic patterns can be described. Some patients showed elevations in SGOT, LDH and HBDH in association with marked and progressively increasing SGPT changes usually in the first postoperative week, only small increments of CPK were seen. Other patients showed low SGPT values associated with moderate changes in all other enzymes. In our opinion the former group may be the result of hepatic damage or marked hemolysis; in the latter group myocardial damage may have occurred without any evidence of QRS changes.

Table 1

Subgroup	No. patients	SGOT	CPK	LDH	HBDH	SGPT
AVR	19	2.1 ± 9	380 ± 296	506 ± 149	285 ± 74	71 ± 7
MVR	22	53 ± 27	407 ± 198	648 ± 138	342 ± 92	31 ± 3
Infarcts	2	40 ± 120	$1,315 \pm 76$	$2,783 \pm 1,083$	$1,550 \pm 550$	106 ± 25
Normal values		≤ 70	≤ 0	≤ 400	≤ 700	≤ 20

Right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of digitalis overdosage

The suction technique of recording monophasic action potential (MAP) from the intact human heart due to its simplicity and the similarities between a MAP and an action potential (AP) recorded with microelectrodes in the close vicinity of each other appears valuable for the study of cellular repolarization phenomena.

A shortening of right ventricular monophasic action potential (RVMAP) after digitalis therapy in spite of decreased heart rate was reported by Olsson and Shabetai. Surawicz and Hammill, Rosen, Gelband and Hoffman have shown in

early digitalis toxicity a shortening of AP duration and a decrease in its amplitude.

The purpose of this paper is to analyze the RVMAP obtained by a suction electrode technique¹ in patients with digitalis overdosage.

Using a simple bedside technique with bipolar electrode catheters and suction we were able to record the RVMAP in all patients. The technique is a percutaneous one through a brachial vein similar to the flow directed catheter technique and locating the catheter in the right ventricle is performed under continuous monitoring of intracavitary electrograms recorded through the same catheter. Once the catheter is placed in the right ventricle using negative pressure the tip of the catheter will suck against the endocardium wall and MAP is recorded. The RVMAP recorded in a patient with atrial fibrillation and coronary heart disease is presented (Fig. 1).

Six males and nine females ranging in age from 38 to 70 years were studied. All but one of the patients were in atrial fibrillation, two patients with mitral valvular disease and the other patients with coronary heart disease. All of the patients were treated with digitalis before the examination with evident signs of digitalis overdosage.

We have paid attention only for the duration of RVMAP which was measured on the baseline in at least 10 consecutive complexes. The RVMAP durations were between 220 and 370 msec and the mean duration was 277 ± 51 msec, shorter than the mean RVMAP duration found by us in a former study in 31 normal subjects where RVMAP duration was 320 ± 37 msec.

The duration of MAP is usually considered as having the closest correlation with the transmembrane action potential and provides information about the refractory phase of the myocardium.

The short RVMAP duration in patients with clinical and electrical signs of digitalis overdosage may indicate a decreased refractoriness of ventricular myocardium. The refractory period of the cardiac muscle is an important determinant of the nature of response to a given stimulus and re-entry can be favored by a shortening of RVMAP duration. This phenomenon may be one of the explanations of the high incidence of ventricular arrhythmias during digitalis overdosage.

Simon Cotoi MD
Stefan I. Dragulescu MD
First Medical Clinic
Timisoara, Romania

REFERENCES

- Hoffman B F, Cranefield P F, Lepeschkin F, Surawicz B and Herrlich H C. Comparison of cardiac monophasic action potentials recorded by intracellular and suction electrodes. *Am J Physiol* 196; 129: 1059.
- Olsson S B. Monophasic action potential of right heart. *Göteborg* 1971. Elanders Boktryckeri Aktiebolag.

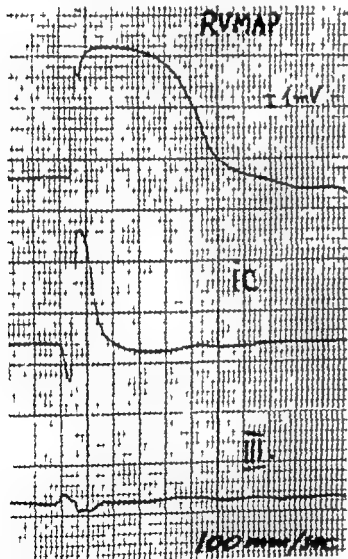


Fig. 1 Simultaneous recording of right ventricular monophasic action potential (RVMAP), intraventricular electrogram (IC) and Lead III of a standard ECG in a patient with coronary heart disease and atrial fibrillation. Right ventricular monophasic action potential duration extrapolating phase 3 repolarization² is 220 msec. Paper speed is 100 mm per second.

Table I Modification of sexual activity after myocardial infarction

Frequency of intercourse	No of patients	
<i>Unchanged</i>	36	
Patients without sexual activity		15
Patients with sexual activity		21
<i>Moderately diminished</i>	33	
<i>Strongly diminished</i>	29	
No sexual activity postinfarction		19
Some sexual activity postinfarction		10
<i>Slightly increased</i>	2	
<i>Total</i>	100	

and fear of sudden death were the main reasons. The patient's physician can play a major role in this field. Extensive discussions with the patient and sometimes with his wife including frequent explanations and reassurance will help the patient to resume an active sexual life after a myocardial infarction. This appears to be very important at the time where rehabilitation measures are attempting to provide the coronary patient with a completely normal life.

Antoine Bloch M.D.
Jean Pierre Maeder M.D.
Jean Claude Hausly M.D.
Centre de Cardiologie
Hôpital Cantonal
Geneva Switzerland

Table II Exercise tests and postmyocardial infarction sexual activity

Highest work load (units) achieved during 5 minutes	No of patients	Monthly frequency of intercourse	
		Range	Mean
50	13	0-8	1.9
75	24	0-10	1.6
100	26	0-15	4.2
125	17	0-8	2.1
150	8	0-30	7.6
170	3	0-4	1.7

REFERENCES

- 1 Bloch A, Maeder J P, Hausly J C, Félix J, and Blackburn H. Early mobilization after myocardial infarction. A controlled study. *Am J Cardiol* 34: 187-194 1974.
- 2 Bloch A, and Maeder J P. La sexualité des coronariens. *Méd. Hyg* 31: 43 1973.
- 3 Hellerstein H K, and Friedman E H. Sexual activity and the postcoronary patient. *Arch Intern Med* 125: 987 1970.
- 4 Tuttle W B, Cook W L Jr, and Fitch E. Sexual behavior in postmyocardial infarction patients. *Am J Cardiol* 13: 140 1964 (Abstr).

Of being properly clothed

Infections, especially respiratory infections, are common precipitating causes of congestive and anginal heart failure and are even fatal complications of heart disease. Respiratory infections are much more common in the winter than in the summer. Every grandmother knows that people "catch colds" when the weather changes to cold and wet and when people are not clothed warmly for these environmental conditions. The main difference between the winter and summer weathers is temperature. Heat loss and the physiologic changes related to cooling of the body are factors which predispose, in part at least, to upper respiratory tract infections (URTI) and other respiratory infections. But, if the body were kept warm by means of adequate clothing at all times and not allowed to cool, then the microcosmos at the surface of the body would be the same in summer and winter and the incidence of respiratory infections should be reduced. It is obvious to everyone who observes people on the street that most people are not warmly clothed on cold days. The microclimate (the climate next to the skin) should be tropical or subtropical, i.e. warm and comfortable at all times. Proper clothing should shield the surface of the body from winter weather and winter climate so that heat loss is at the same rate and has the same

time course throughout the year. Thus with proper clothing people would live in a tropical climate at all times. Were this the case, would there be an increase in incidence of upper and lower respiratory tract infections during any one month of the year? Would influenza epidemics be reduced in number and severity? It is my opinion that URTI would be reduced markedly if summer weather existed (by means of proper clothing and housing) at all times for all people who live in the advanced nations of the world. The prevention of infections in all people and especially in those with cardiac disease would be extremely valuable for the health of man. Patients with heart disease should be properly clothed and housed.

G E Burch M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans La

REFERENCE

- 1 Sodeman W A, and Burch G E. The precipitating causes of congestive heart failure. *Am Heart J* 15: 27 1938.

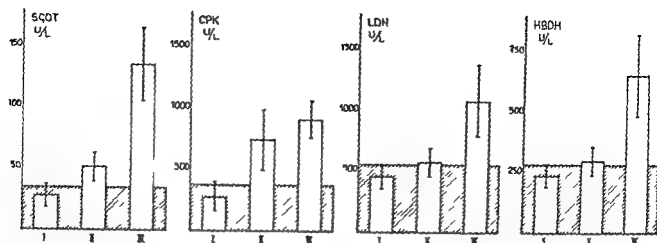


Fig 1 Peak enzyme changes after bypass surgery (mean \pm SD) I patients free from myocardial damage (46 cases) II doubtful cases (11 cases) and III patients with transmural myocardial infarction (6 cases). Shaded areas show the mean peak enzyme values of the AVR control group

In conclusion a correct diagnosis of the surgical impact on the myocardium seemed to be feasible by routine enzyme determinations in at least 82 per cent of the patients. In many cases enzyme changes simply help to confirm ECG data more importantly the possibility of significant myocardial damage can be excluded in several patients despite marked alterations in the ECG repolarization pattern.

Carlo De Ponti MD

Daniele Pioselli MD

Claudio De Vita MD

Divisione Cardiologica A De Gasperi
Ospedale Maggiore di Milano Cà Granda
20162 Milano Niguarda
Italy

REFERENCES

- 1 Bolooki H, Sommer L, Faraldo A, Ghahramani A, Slavin D, and Kaiser G A. The significance of serum enzyme studies in patients undergoing direct coronary artery surgery, *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:853 1973
- 2 Watkins S M and Lewis A. Serum enzyme levels after operations, *Am Heart J* 86:573 1973
- 3 De Ponti C, Pioselli D, De Vita C, and Prencipe L. Significato degli enzimi serici nella valutazione di danno miocardico in pazienti sottoposti a chirurgia delle coronarie. *G It Cardiol* To be published

Sexual problems after myocardial infarction

Sexual activity of postmyocardial infarction patients still represents a poorly known subject and very few publications have been devoted to it. During a randomized study on early mobilization after acute myocardial infarction, we recently had the opportunity of studying the sexual evolution of a group of coronary patients. One hundred patients were seen for an outpatient follow up examination on an average of 11 months after an acute myocardial infarction. They were systematically questioned on their usual sexual activity before the infarction and at the time of the follow up examination. This report deals with 88 males and 12 females: the mean age was 58 years (28 to 71).

Table I shows that myocardial infarction causes an important diminution of the sexual activity. The monthly mean frequency of sexual intercourse was 5.2 before the infarction and 2.7 only eleven months after the infarction. This diminution was more marked in older patients but could be seen in all age groups. The important reduction of sexual activity is especially surprising if we consider the fact that almost all patients had resumed a normal active life. Thus 89 per cent of

the nonretired patients had returned to work. Ninety one patients were given exercise tests with a bicycle ergometer. Table II shows the absence of correlation between work capacity and frequency of intercourse. Some patients with a high physical fitness had no more sexual activity; others continued to have quite frequent intercourse in spite of a poor physical fitness.

Reasons given by the patients to explain the reduction of their sexual activity were often unclear or multiple. The main reasons were in decreasing frequency: decrease in sexual desire, depression, anxiety, wife's decision, fear of relapse or of sudden death, fatigue, angina and impotence. These explanations are close to those reported by Hellerstein and Friedman.¹ On the other hand, impotence which was seen in 10 per cent of the cases reported by Tuttle Cook and Fitch² was mentioned only by one of our 100 patients.

The main reason for the reduction of sexual activity after myocardial infarction appeared to be due to psychological factors. We have found that in most of our patients signs of latent depression, fear of relapse during sexual intercourse

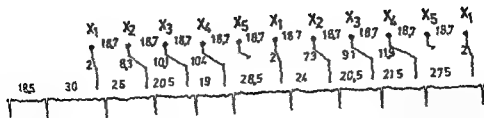


Fig 1 There are two consecutive groups of 5:4 Wenckebach conduction. The second sequence is atypical. Intervals are measured in mm (5 mm = 1 sec). An assumption is made for the shortest SA conduction time after a long pause (2 mm).

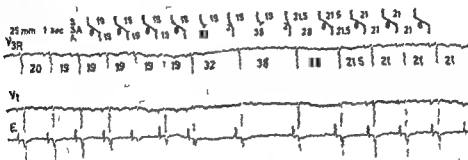


Fig 2 Concomitant first and second-degree SA block. Intervals are measured in mm (25 mm = 1 sec). An assumption is made for the shortest SA conduction time after a long pause (2 mm).

interval after a long pause is longer than the PP interval before. The second sequence is atypical but calculation of sinus cycle yields the same value as obtained for the preceding typical Wenckebach period.

Fig 2 is an example of a concomitant first and Type 2 second-degree SA block. All PP intervals are equal to corresponding RR intervals as there is no change in AV conduction. Doubling of the PP interval from 19 to 38 mm is typical for a 2:1 second-degree SA block (Type 2). When there is 1:1 SA conduction the SA conduction time is lengthening. The slight variation in P morphology after a long pause is due to intrastrial conduction disturbance.

The differential diagnosis between sinoatrial block and sinus arrhythmia is always rather difficult. Nevertheless in this case the diagnosis of sinoatrial block seems very likely as there are acceptable arguments for both Type 1 and Type 2 second-degree sinoatrial heart block.

H Ector MD

H Kesteloot MD

H De Geest MD

Division of Cardiology

(Dr Prof Dr J V Joossens)

Department of Internal Medicine

(Dr Prof Dr J Vandembroucke)

University Clinic St Raphael

3000 Leuven

Belgium

disorders of cardiac rhythm. Oxford and Edinburgh 1971. Blackwell Scientific Publications p 235.

- 3 Ector H, Claeysens J, Kesteloot H, and De Geest H. On the diagnosis and treatment of sinoatrial disease with special reference to sinoatrial Wenckebach, *Acta Cardiol* 29:203, 1974.

Fibrinogen and mural thrombosis

To the Editor

We were interested to read the report "The possible use of I labeled fibrinogen for the detection of mural thrombosis following myocardial infarction" by Drs Warlow and Terry. Our own investigations¹ led us to a different conclusion namely that the relative increase in precordial counts was due mainly to the collection of labelled fibrinogen/fibrin between the visceral and parietal layers of the pericardium. This conclusion was strengthened by the operative finding of a thick layer of pericardial fibrin in one of our patients when his acquired ventricular septal defect was closed on the fourteenth day following myocardial infarction.

The patients in our study all of whom survived showed no evidence of arterial embolization.

Richard Wray

The General Infirmary at Leeds

Leeds LS1 3EX

England

Brian Maurer

St Vincent's Hospital

Elm Park

Dublin 4 Ireland

REFERENCES

- 1 Denea P, Levy L, Pick A, and Rosen K M. The incidence of typical and atypical A-V Wenckebach periodicity. *AM HEART J* 89: 6, 1975.
- 2 Schamroth L. The Wenckebach phenomenon in The

Left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus

To the Editor

The article entitled "Preclinical abnormality of left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus" (AM HEART J 89 153 1975) was of especial interest because it corroborates our assumption as indicated in a paper entitled "New type of cardiomyopathy associated with diabetic glomerulosclerosis" published in 1972¹ that a myocardial disease found in diabetic patients need not be associated with disease of the major coronary arteries. The alterations that have reportedly affected skin, muscle² and kidney³ can logically be expected to contribute to the diffuse myocardial fibrosis and hypertrophy we observed. Moreover the accumulation of acid staining mucopolysaccharide material in the walls of intramural coronary arterioles may implicate small vessel disease as the etiology of these changes.

The impairment in myocardial function described by the authors would be the anticipated consequence of the aforementioned pathology.

Shirley Rubler M.D.
Department of Cardiology
University of Pennsylvania
School of Medicine
Philadelphia General Hospital
700 Civic Center Boulevard
Philadelphia Pa

REFERENCES

- 1 Rubler S, Dlugash J, Yuceoglu Y Z et al. New type of cardiomyopathy associated with diabetic glomerulosclerosis. *Am J Cardiol* 30:692 1972.
- 2 Aagaard O and Moe H. Light and electron microscopic study of skin capillaries in diabetes. *Diabetes* 10:253 1961.
- 3 Zacks S, Pegues J J and Elliott F A. Muscle capillaries in patients with diabetes mellitus: a light and electron microscope study. *Metabolism* 11:381 1962.
- 4 Vracko R and Strandness D E Jr. Basal lamina of abdominal skeletal muscle capillaries in diabetes and non-diabetics. *Circulation* 35:690 1967.
- 5 Kimmelsiel P, Osawa G and Beres J. Glomerular basement membrane in diabetes. *Am J Clin Pathol* 45:2 1966.
- 6 Farquhar M C, Hopper J and Moon H D. Diabetic glomeruloses. Electron and light microscopic studies. *Am J Pathol* 35:721 1969.

Reply

To the Editor

We thank Dr Rubler for her comments concerning our article "Preclinical abnormality of left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus" by Ahmed Jafari Narang and Regan.

The conclusions of the retrospective study of four patients with diabetes reported by Dr Rubler are in general consistent with the reports of Ledet and Sohar and colleagues. The former however emphasized that thickening of small intramural vessels was usually not associated with luminal narrow-

ing in his series. Since occlusive disease of small vessels has been reported in amyloid heart disease without symptoms or signs of ischemia and without confluent areas of fibrosis, the significance of such luminal narrowing when present in the diabetic patient must be questioned. Since the morphologic findings reported by Dr Rubler were not specific a possible role of chronic uremia is not readily excluded. The finding of abnormal function in noncardiac diabetic patients without complications of uremia, obesity, hypertension etc supports the view of an extra vascular abnormality of the myocardium in this disease.

Timothy J Regan M.D.
Professor of Medicine
College of Medicine and Dentistry of
New Jersey
New Jersey Medical School
100 Bergen St
Newark N J 07103

REFERENCES

- 1 Ledet T. Histological and histochemical changes in the coronary arteries of old diabetic patients. *Diabetologia* 4:268 1968.
- 2 Sohar E, Ravid M, Ben Shaul Y, Reshef T and Gafni J. Diabetic fibrinosis. *Am J Med* 49:64 1970.
- 3 Buja L M, Khor N H and Roberts W C. Clinically significant cardiac amyloidosis. *Am J Cardiol* 28:394 1970.
- 4 Ahmed S S, Jafari G A, Narang R M and Regan T J. Preclinical abnormality of left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus. *AM HEART J* 89 153 1975.

An atypical sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomenon

To the Editor

We read with great interest the article by Denes and associates in the January issue of the JOURNAL (AM HEART J 89:26 1975). In our department we are surprised by the increasing incidence of sick sinus syndrome which accounts at this moment for 20 per cent of all pacemaker implantations. As the diagnosis of sinoatrial (SA) block sometimes can be questionable there may in the future be some interest for atypical sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomena.

This letter deals with an atypical 5:4 sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomenon which is considered by Denes and colleagues as a difficult diagnosis (p 31 Clinical implications). In our example however the disturbances in SA conduction could be inferred by applying certain formulas¹.

Figs 1 and 2 were recorded on two different days in a patient with symptomatic sick sinus syndrome.

Fig 1 is an illustration of an atypical sequence of Type 1 (Wenckebach) second degree SA block following one with all the Wenckebach characteristics. There are two consecutive groups of 5:4 SA Wenckebach conduction. In the first sequence there is a progressive lengthening of SA conduction time progressive shortening of PP intervals and the PP

Book reviews

Physique Cardiovasculaire By G. Dubouché Paris 19 4
Masson & Cie Editeurs, 464 pages

This is a very fine review of the physical and hemodynamic principles and forces related to the heart and circulation. Those who have neglected to learn the forces involved in maintaining the circulation and the influence of gravity on the circulation will find this book to be extremely valuable. The author clearly presents in French the hemodynamic principles related to the entire circulation. Unfortunately those who wish to study the subject in greater detail will find the bibliography to be inadequate. These principles have been amply discussed in the medical literature in the past and this book summarizes them very well. The book should interest physiologists and physicians who are interested in hemodynamic phenomena of the circulation. The book is highly recommended.

Cardiac Catheterization and Angiocardiology in Severe Neonatal Heart Disease By Michael T. Gyepes M.D. and William R. Vincent M.D. Springfield Ill 1974 Charles C. Thomas Publisher 183 pages Price \$14.50

This book as the title indicates is concerned with the study of patients with severe neonatal heart disease. Doctors Gyepes and Vincent indicate their approach to the problems. The methods they use in preparing patients for study are described in a lucid manner with reasons to support their practices. The equipment, procedures and care employed with these delicate sick patients are emphasized. The principles of management of these extremely hazardous diseases and studies are presented for the cardiac pediatricians and radiologists who study and care for patients with serious cardiac disease.

Heart Disease and Pregnancy By Paul Szekely and Linton Smith Edinburgh and London 1974 Churchill Livingstone 217 pages Price \$24.50

This book is briefly written and is concerned with an important, much neglected problem in cardiology and obstetrics. Unfortunately the authors have been concerned more with statistical material than with the more pragmatic clinical problems of how to manage the heart disease in pregnancy. For example, the precise treatment for a patient who is in acute pulmonary edema and in labor is difficult for physicians and obstetricians alike. Furthermore, what is done when a patient consults his physician at 6 to 12 weeks pregnancy and presents with Ebstein's disease? Or what are the recommendations for a patient who needs, for obstetrical reasons, a Caesarian section and is in congestive heart failure from rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis? These and numerous other similar problems confront the cardiologist on whom the obstetrician depends for advice. The type of anesthetic best for patients, the handling of serious tachyarrhythmias during labor and many other situations have received little consideration by the authors, whereas isolated reports of statistics have received considerable emphasis. Nevertheless, because of the lack of recent reports on this important subject, cardiologists will find useful information in this book. And as the authors have relied upon the book of Burwell and Metcalfe (19) extensively, cardiologists will want to restudy that book even though it is over 11 years old. Szekely and Smith have written a useful small book. It is hoped the second

edition will contain much more practical clinical therapeutic information and recommendations. Nevertheless, this is a very good book for cardiologists, internists and obstetricians.

Cardiac Mechanics: Physiological, Clinical and Mathematical Considerations Edited by Israel Murky Ph.D., Dhanoo N. Ghista Ph.D. and Harold Sandler M.D. New York, 1974 John Wiley & Sons Inc. 490 pages

The fundamental function of the heart is mechanical, i.e. to pump blood around the body. It is generally accepted that it is an unusually efficient and excellent pump, one which man has not yet succeeded in duplicating. The many contributors to this book have discussed the basic principles of cardiac mechanics including functional aspects of ultrastructural morphology. The biochemical basis for contraction and the relationship of heart size to its work are among the many problems presented. The mechanics for heart failure are also presented. It is not made clear that although congestive heart failure results in disease and malfunction of the heart, many extracardiac factors are set into motion to produce the entire clinical picture. This is a good book, however, it is provocative and clearly indicates many gaps in knowledge. The methods used in studying heart size and the time courses of volume change and shape change are extremely crude both for clinical and experimental purposes. An engineer of hydraulics and mechanics should find this book interesting. The original data recordings and publications reveal many difficulties yet to be resolved concerning cardiac mechanics. This is a good book for the bioengineer to launch his deliberations and studies.

The Sick Sinus Syndrome By M. Irené Ferrer M.D. New York, 1974 Futura Publishing Company Price \$13.50

Dr. Ferrer has produced an interesting and important book on an electrophysiologic syndrome which is fairly common and hazardous. The book contains brief discussions of SA node (SAN) anatomy and normal and abnormal function. There always are opinions that differ concerning any clinical or electrocardiographic problem. For example, the discussions on exit block on page 6, are quite arbitrary. Even the precise definition of exit block seems to be loosely used in cardiology today. Without more precise recording of electric activity within the SAN itself, exit block becomes a state that is difficult to recognize from the electrocardiogram. It is conceivable that concealed conduction can exist in the SAN. The node must develop problems related to refractoriness. The exact mechanisms by which the SAN generates impulses and fires are little understood. Furthermore, it must be remembered that a tracing of intracellular action potential is obtained from an injured cell, a cell injured by the recording procedure. A healthy living cell is an extremely delicate structure. And what about the parts of the cells near the recording intracellular microelectrode? These are among the many interesting questions related to electrocardiography and the sick sinus syndrome (SSS). This is a highly recommended book written by a competent author who has been interested in SSS for some time. Thoughtful reading of this book can be extremely stimulating. The more thoughtfully the book is read, the more questions come to mind, especially present-day ideas of interpretation, management and prognosis of SSS and the like. Ferrer develops her book so nicely that studying it is satisfying and thought provoking.

REFERENCES

- 1 Warlow C P and Terry G The possible use of 125 I labeled fibrinogen for the detection of mural thrombosis following myocardial infarction *Am Heart J* 88 315 1974
- 2 Wray R, Jayasingh K and Maurer H The diagnosis of acute fibrinous pericarditis using 125 I labelled fibrinogen *Br J Radiol* 46 217 1973

Reply

To the Editor

Thank you for allowing us to comment on the letter from Dr Wray and Dr Maurer. Regrettably we were not aware of their report in which they examined the ratio between precordial and blood radioactivity after the injection of 125 I fibrinogen in patients with acute myocardial infarction. This method of detecting an abnormal accumulation of fibrin within or around the myocardium may well have been more sensitive than ours. It is however surprising that none of their patients were found to have an increase in the precordial/blood radioactivity due to fibrin deposition in mural thrombus since this occurs in about 44 per cent of patients who die after acute myocardial infarction. Their evidence is by no means absolutely conclusive since in only one of their five cases with raised precordial/blood radioactivity was there validation of the pericardial inflammatory exudate and in the other four they cannot state that mural thrombus was *not* present in addition to clinically apparent pericarditis. They

state in their letter that none of their patients died although in the discussion section of their paper they have a contradictory statement that the validity of their technique was obtained in two cases (one at post mortem and one at operation). It is disappointing that no necropsy details were given in their case reports. In our series there were fourteen patients with a pericardial friction rub and a normal decay in precordial radioactivity although the four patients with delayed decay also had pericarditis. We can only repeat what we have already written and what Dr Wray and Dr Maurer must surely agree with and that is it cannot definitely be stated that the rising precordial radioactivity is not due to deposition of fibrin outside mural thrombus in for example the pericardial cavity or coronary artery thrombus.

Our conclusions were not meant to be more than tentative and clearly further clinicopathological studies will be necessary to define the site of fibrin deposition which is responsible for the increased absolute precordial or precordial/blood ratio of radioactivity in some patients after acute myocardial infarction.

Charles Warlow
The National Hospitals for Nervous Diseases
Maudsley Hospital
London W9 1TL
England
Gordon Terry
Royal Victoria Infirmary
Newcastle Upon Tyne
England

Book reviews

Physique Cardiovasculaire By G Dubouché Paris 1974
Masson & Cie Éditeurs, 464 pages

This is a very fine review of the physical and hemodynamic principles and forces related to the heart and circulation. Those who have neglected to learn the forces involved in maintaining the circulation and the influence of gravity on the circulation will find this book to be extremely valuable. The author clearly presents in French the hemodynamic principles related to the entire circulation. Unfortunately those who wish to study the subject in greater detail will find the bibliography to be inadequate. These principles have been amply discussed in the medical literature in the past and this book summarizes them very well. The book should interest physiologists and physicians who are interested in hemodynamic phenomena of the circulation. The book is highly recommended.

Cardiac Catheterization and Angiography in Severe Neonatal Heart Disease By Michael T Gyepes M D and William R. Vincent M D Springfield Ill 1974 Charles C Thomas Publisher 183 pages Price \$14.00

This book as the title indicates, is concerned with the study of patients with severe neonatal heart disease. Doctors Gyepes and Vincent indicate their approach to the problems. The methods they use in preparing patients for study are described in a lucid manner with reasons to support their practices. The equipment, procedures and care employed with these delicate sick patients are emphasized. The principles of management of these extremely hazardous diseases and studies are presented for the cardiac pediatricians and radiologists who study and care for patients with serious cardiac disease.

Heart Disease and Pregnancy By Paul Szekely and Lanton Sneath, Edinburgh and London 1974 Churchill Livingstone 217 pages Price \$24.50

This book is briefly written and is concerned with an important, much neglected problem in cardiology and obstetrics. Unfortunately the authors have been concerned more with statistical material than with the more pragmatic clinical problems of how to manage the heart disease in pregnancy. For example, the precise treatment for a patient who is an acute pulmonary edema and in labor is difficult for physicians and obstetricians alike. Furthermore, what is done when a patient consults his physician at 6 to 12 weeks pregnancy and presents with Ebstein's disease? Or what are the recommendations for a patient who needs for obstetrical reasons a Caesarian section and is in congestive heart failure from rheumatic heart disease with mitral stenosis? These and numerous other similar problems confront the cardiologist on whom the obstetrician depends for advice. The type of anesthetic best for patients, the handling of serious tachyarrhythmias during labor and many other situations have received little consideration by the authors, whereas isolated reports of statistics have received considerable emphasis. Nevertheless, because of the lack of recent reports on this important subject, cardiologists will find useful information in this book. And as the authors have relied upon the book of Burwell and Metcalfe (195) extensively, cardiologists will want to restudy that book even though it is over 15 years old. Szekely and Sneath have written a useful small book. It is hoped the second

edition will contain much more practical clinical therapeutic information and recommendations. Nevertheless, this is a very good book for cardiologists, internists, and obstetricians.

Cardiac Mechanics: Physiological, Clinical and Mathematical Considerations Edited by Israel Mursky Ph.D., Dhanyoo N. Ghista Ph.D. and Harold Sandler M.D. New York, 1974 John Wiley & Sons Inc. 490 pages

The fundamental function of the heart is mechanical: to pump blood around the body. It is generally accepted that it is an unusually efficient and excellent pump, one which man has not yet succeeded in duplicating. The many contributors to this book have discussed the basic principles of cardiac mechanics including functional aspects of ultrastructural morphology. The biochemical basis for contraction and the relationship of heart size to its work are among the many problems presented. The mechanics for heart failure are also presented. It is not made clear that although congestive heart failure results in disease and malfunction of the heart, many extracardiac factors are set into motion to produce the entire clinical picture. This is a good book, however. It is provocative and clearly indicates many gaps in knowledge. The methods used in studying heart size and the time courses of volume change and shape change are extremely crude both for clinical and experimental purposes. An engineer of hydraulics and mechanics should find this book interesting. The original data recordings and publications reveal many difficulties yet to be resolved concerning cardiac mechanics. This is a good book for the bioengineer to launch his deliberations and studies.

The Sick Sinus Syndrome By M. René Ferrer M.D. New York, 1974 Futura Publishing Company Price \$13.50

Dr. Ferrer has produced an interesting and important book on an electrophysiologic syndrome which is fairly common and hazardous. The book contains brief discussions of SA node (SAN) anatomy and normal and abnormal function. There always are opinions that differ concerning any clinical or electrocardiographic problem. For example, the discussions on exit block on page 65 are quite arbitrary. Even the precise definition of exit block seems to be loosely used in cardiology today. Without more precise recording of electric activity within the SAN itself, exit block becomes a state that is difficult to recognize from the electrocardiogram. It is conceivable that concealed conduction can exist in the SAN. The node must develop problems related to refractoriness. The exact mechanisms by which the SAN generates impulses and fires are little understood. Furthermore, it must be remembered that a tracing of intracellular action potential is obtained from an injured cell, a cell injured by the recording procedure. A healthy living cell is an extremely delicate structure. And what about the parts of the cells near the recording intracellular microelectrode? These are among the many interesting questions related to electrocardiography and the sick sinus syndrome (SSS). This is a highly recommended book written by a competent author who has been interested in SSS for some time. Thoughtful reading of this book can be extremely stimulating. The more thoughtfully the book is read, the more questions come to mind, especially present day ideas of interpretation, management and prognosis of SSS and the like. Ferrer develops her book so nicely that studying it is satisfying and thought provoking.

1/
Medical Examination Review Book By Louis F. Grenzer
MD Flushing New York 1974 Medical Examination
Publishing Company Inc 136 pp Price \$7.50

This compendium consists of eight sections one being an answer key. This small book contains a wealth of information in the form of questions and answers. These questions and answers are based upon the third edition of the book *The Heart* by J. Willis Hurst et al. Thus this latter book is the foundation of information for the knowledge required to

answer the many multiple choice questions contained in the compendium. The review book is an extremely useful publication for all who are preparing for the subspecialty boards in cardiology. Obviously the candidates for the examination must also be acquainted with the current literature. The questions stimulate the candidate to review cardiology in detail and to practically memorize the book by Hurst and associates. A study of this review book would be a profitable learning experience.

Books received

Fundamentals of Family Practice By Wilfred Snodgrass MD DNB ABFP Philadelphia 1970 F A Davis Company 640 pp \$35.00

Recent Studies of Hypothalamic Function Edited by K Leders and K F Cooper Basel Switzerland 1974 S Karger AG 434 pp \$47.75

Practice of Surgery vol II Current Review By Walter F Baillinger MD and Theodore Drapanas MD St Louis 1974 The C V Mosby Company 492 pp Price \$79.50

Prostaglandin Synthetase Inhibitors Their Effects on Physiological Functions and Pathological States Edited by Harry J Robinon PhD MD and John R Vane D.Sc FRS New York 1974 Raven Press 284 pp Price \$24.00

Radionuclide Scanning in Cyanotic Heart Disease By Gates Springfield Ill 1974 Charles C Thomas Publisher 88 pp Price \$15.00

Problem Oriented Medical Diagnosis Edited by H Harold Friedman and Papper Boston 1975 Little Brown & Company 411 pp Price \$8.95

Current Concepts in Radiology vol II Edited by E James Forchem St Louis 1975 The C V Mosby Company 312 pp Price \$35.00

Evaluation of Liver Function in Clinical Practice Edited by S O Waite MD Edward L Platcow PhD and C E Hammond Indianapolis 1974 The Lilly Research Laboratories

Announcements

Clinical application of intra aortic balloon pump

The University of Miami School of Medicine Division of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery, and Cardiology will present a symposium entitled Clinical application of intra aortic balloon pump on November 14 and 15 1975. The meeting will be held at the Americana Hotel 9701 Collins Ave., Bal Harbour Florida. The symposium precedes the Annual Meeting of the Southern Medical Association at Miami Beach November 16 through 20 1975 and the Annual Meeting of the American Heart Association at Anaheim California November 17 through 20 1975.

The course is designed to provide cardiologists cardiac surgeons and allied professionals with information on the newest developments in the area of treatment of shock and heart failure. Practical aspects of intra aortic balloon pump and intra aortic balloon pump in cardiogenic shock and cardiac surgery patients will be stressed. Fees are \$140 (US) for physicians in practice and \$70 (US) for physicians in training nurses, and technicians.

For further information regarding this meeting please contact Division of Continuing Medical Education University of Miami School of Medicine P.O. Box 520875 Biscayne Annex Miami Fla 33152 Telephone (305) 547 6716

Cardiopathy of aging symposium

"Cardiopathy of Aging III (heart disease in the elderly patient) will be presented in Little Rock Arkansas March 18 and 19 1976 by the Veterans Administration University of Arkansas School of Medicine Council on Clinical Cardiology of the American Heart Association and the Arkansas Heart Association. Information regarding this symposium may be obtained from J. E. Doherty M.D. Program Director Cardiopathy of Aging III 300 E. Roosevelt Rd. Little Rock Ark. 72206

Lucien Dautrebande Foundation prize

The Fondation de Physiopathologie Professeur Lucien Dautrebande will award its next prize of about 500 000 Belgian francs during the year 1976. The prize will be awarded for a work on human or animal clinical physiopathology such work preferably having therapeutic implications.

For further information about this prize please write to the office of the Foundation 35 Chaussée de Liège (5200) Huy Belgium. Competing papers must be submitted before December 31, 1975.

Eighth International Heart Congress

The International Study Group for Research in Cardiac Metabolism will sponsor the Eighth International Heart Congress in Tokyo Japan on May 27 through 29 1976. For information regarding the congress please write Dr. Y. Ito Congress Secretary Tokyo University Branch Hospital Bunkyo-Ku, Mejiro 3-28-6 Tokyo Japan or Dr. N. S. Dhalla Professor of Physiology Faculty of Medicine University of Manitoba Winnipeg, Canada R3E 0W3.

Mind body self regulation symposium

Biofeedback Meditation and Self Regulatory Therapies. a special weekend Symposium cosponsored by Albert Einstein College of Medicine and the Institute for the Study of Human Knowledge will be held at the Roosevelt Hotel New York City on November 22 and 23 1975. Leading researchers will review recent scientific developments in the self-control of psychophysiological processes and will assess the therapeutic applications of mind body self regulation in areas such as hypertension cardiac arrhythmias stress syndrome muscular rehabilitation and drug use. Included in the program are: Neal E. Miller Ph.D. The Rockefeller University New York; Herbert Benson M.D. Harvard Medical School Boston; John V. Basmajian M.D., Emory University Atlanta; Bernard T. Engel Ph.D. Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine Baltimore; Bernard C. Glueck M.D. The Institute of Living Hartford; Wolfgang Luthe M.D. The Oskar Vogt Institute Montreal; Arthur K. Shapiro M.D. The Payne Whitney Psychiatric Clinic New York Hospital; and Robert E. Ornstein Ph.D. University of California Medical Center San Francisco.

Further information can be obtained from Dr. Mel Roman Department of Psychiatry Albert Einstein College of Medicine 1165 Morris Park Ave. Bronx N.Y. 10461 Telephone (212) 597 1000 ext. 201.

Controversies in CHD

An intensive two-day symposium on Controversies in Congenital Heart Disease designed for cardiologists and cardiovascular surgeons will be presented October 10 and 11 1975 in the MHMC UCI Center for Health Education Long Beach California. Fee is \$125.00. For additional information please write Executive Secretary Center for Health Education 2801 Atlantic Ave. Long Beach Calif 90801.

Editorial

The advantages of a vasospastic cause of myocardial infarction

H. Richard Hellstrom M.D.
Pittsburgh, Pa

This editorial will renew the suggestion that it is likely myocardial infarctions are caused by vaso spasm a process which might be reversible. If this is true proper and timely antispasmodic therapy might provide the most advantageous treatment for this disorder and ultimately infarctions might be prevented. Such possibilities provide impetus for the clarification of any role of spasm in infarction.

Practically all of the recent work in infarction has been in preserving ischemic myocardium (limiting infarction size) and improving hemodynamics after the acute attack.¹ This school assumes that after an acute episode ischemic myocardium can be separated into two classes: blighted myocardium where necrosis is inevitable and jeopardized muscle which can be preserved by techniques which improve the myocardial oxygen supply-demand ratio.

Contrariwise there appears to be little interest in elucidating the pathogenesis of infarction. In fact articles dealing with methods of improving the care of acute infarction generally skirt the issue of its pathogenesis. It probably is understood that stenotic atherosclerosis causes myocardial ischemia but it is not always clear if it is assumed that this chronic arterial disorder is the

proximal cause of the acute attack.² If the acute episode is mentioned it often is styled as a coronary occlusion or "acute event" without further comment. Possibly it is assumed that efforts to clarify the cause of the acute ischemia of infarction would be unrewarding and further it most likely represents an irreversible *fait accompli* ("stenotic atherosclerosis") which inevitably results in some muscle necrosis. Such considerations and the promise of significant success in preserving ischemic myocardium probably have channeled efforts toward the pharmacologic manipulation of ischemic myocardium.

However there appears to be sufficient information available to build a case that the immediate cause of infarction is coronary artery vaso spasm.³ Excluding mechanical events as thrombosis what else but spasm can initiate a sudden episode of ischemia? The very absence of a demonstrable anatomic cause for the dramatic onset of ischemia in infarction suggests an abnormal physiologic state, as spasm. Spasm has been indicted in variant or pre infarction angina⁴ yet its crescendo⁵ culmination e.g. infarction only rarely⁶ is considered to have a spastic origin. Also as vascular tone is related to the psyche spasm can explain how psychological factors can be translated directly to chest pain.

It seems that the evidence for spasm far outweighs the interest it evokes and part of this neglect can be explained on historic grounds. Spasm in one form or another has been considered in ischemic heart disease—angina pecto-

From the Department of Pathology, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, and the Veterans Administration Hospital, Pittsburgh.

Received for publication July 21, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Richard Hellstrom, Veterans Administration Hospital, University Drive C., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15240.

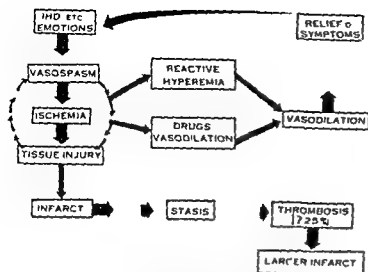


Fig 1 The injury vasospasm hypothesis considers coronary arterial spasm to be secondary to myocardial injury. It is generally recognized that injury to vessels causes spasm as after needle puncture, chemical irritation, physical trauma or ischemia. Stenotic atherosclerosis causes chronic ischemic myocardial injury which in conjunction with emotional factors initiates myocardial injury also spasm. Variant angina represents spontaneously reversed spasm and spasm might be reversed by appropriate vasodilators. If spasm persists, necrosis results causing a vicious cycle and acute infarction. The fresh tissue injury perpetuates the spasm which causes continuing ischemia during the acute phase of the infarction. Coronary artery stasis secondary to spasm may result in a secondary thrombus and by totally obstructing the blood supply causes infarction enlargement and sometimes cardiogenic shock.

ns—for 200 years without proof of its existence, and the biblical quotation" *Mene mene tel elu pharsin* (you have been weighed in the balance and found wanting) may be applicable. A major objection to spasm has been that sclerotic arteries cannot contract, and the recent assertion that nitroglycerin has a peripheral action¹ has been a negative factor. While not verbalized, it probably has been assumed that coronary artery spasm is a short lived event as the 'spasm of variant angina and the cerebral spasm of migraine headaches'. Therefore spasm cannot be a candidate for causing infarction, as the ischemia which initiates muscle necrosis is not an evanescent event but continues on into the acute phase of the infarction.

Several years ago I found apparent vasospasm in experimental myocardial infarction¹ from which a hypothesis was developed which involves spasm in this disorder (Fig 1). This injury vasospasm hypothesis provides an explanation for major events in infarction and might obviate some of the objections to spasm. For example the

hypothesis considers spasm to be primarily intra myocardial (although it probably extends to the main arteries), permitting spasm to occur in spite of calcified coronary arteries. Instead of the usual adversary position between spasm and coronary artery atherosclerosis, the hypothesis reconciles them and presents spasm as an injury reaction to the chronic ischemia of atherosclerosis. Also the hypothesis holds that the spasm which initiates infarctions also continues during the acute phase of the infarction, and such spasm was observed experimentally.¹⁴ Recognition that there might be spasm during the acute course of clinical infarction should strengthen the case for spasm considering that the preservation of ischemic myocardium is based on the appreciation of continuing ischemia during acute infarction.

If, indeed infarctions are due to spasm, there are a number of avenues to consider. Anti spasmotic therapy if administered early might abort the infarction and this would be more advantageous than acceptance of limitation of infarction size. The reversal of spasm by antispasmodic agents prior to the onset of necrosis can be compared to variant angina where ablation of spasm is considered to occur spontaneously. After infarction has supervened, vasodilative therapy should be more effective in dealing with the ischemia of acute infarction than non specific attempts to improve the myocardial oxygen supply demand ratio.

The injury vasospasm hypothesis might provide some insight into cardiogenic shock, which has a mortality of over 85 per cent in most institutions.¹ Patients who die from cardiogenic shock have large infarctions¹ and there is evidence that the extensive loss of myocardium occurred in a stepwise pattern with fresh necrosis occurring in close proximity to the onset of shock.¹ Attempts to counter this devastating infarction enlargement have been by techniques to preserve ischemic myocardium. The vasospasm hypothesis considers infarction enlargement leading to cardiogenic shock to be due, in most cases, to secondary thrombosis. Although it has been known that thrombi are more frequent in cases with cardiogenic shock than in those without this complication—71 per cent vs 15 per cent¹⁵—thrombi had not been implicated as the cause of the shock. With spasm there is some flow into the ischemic area¹⁶ and with complete loss of flow subsequent to a complicating thrombus the

infarction would enlarge. Such thrombus induced infarction enlargement has been noted experimentally. In the few cases of cardiogenic shock without thrombi, infarction enlargement probably is due to extension or increased severity of the original vasospasm.

Also if infarctions are due to spasm, it may be possible to progress beyond effective treatment of the acute attack to the prevention of infarctions. This might be possible in spite of the presence of the underlying cause of infarctions, i.e. coronary artery atherosclerosis. Speculations might include ways to prevent or short circuit the psychic causes of vasospasm. Chronic vasodilator therapy may be inappropriate as a prophylaxis considering that angina, infarction and sudden death have followed withdrawal from chronic exposure to nitroglycerin in ammunition plants. Such cases also provide additional evidence that vasospasm can induce myocardial infarction.

Fortunately it appears that therapeutic programs designed by the preservation of the ischemic myocardium school can be used to gain information about the role of vasospasm in infarction. Drugs¹ have been used successfully in those programs which according to the vasospasm hypothesis are operative against coronary artery spasm. Intravenous nitroglycerin and sodium nitroprusside have been employed assuming they cause peripheral vasodilation which would then reduce end diastolic pressure and cardiac overload and thus help preserve ischemic myocardium. The injury vasospasm hypothesis considers the primary beneficial effects of these vasodilators to be reduction of myocardial spasm and ischemia. That nitroglycerin can reverse coronary artery spasm was recently demonstrated at surgery by direct observation. The improved cardiac action after vasodilative treatment suggests that ischemic and noncontractile myocardium became functional. The lessened chest pain, arrhythmias and ischemia appear to speak for themselves. A primary cardiac action for vasodilator treatment does not preclude the occurrence of helpful peripheral effects.

Probably only minor modification of intravenous vasodilator therapy designed to reduce end diastolic pressure is needed to provide evidence about vasospasm. According to the injury vasospasm hypothesis, therapy might (1) abort infarctions, (2) prevent cardiogenic shock, and (3)

improve myocardial function by reducing ischemia. Evidence for the first two beneficial effects of vasodilators might be especially persuasive for vasospasm as the third improved myocardial function during infarction has already been demonstrated but is attributed to a peripheral effect. Vasodilative therapy should be started as early as possible before necrosis supervenes and continued until the danger of cardiogenic shock is passed.

The preservation of ischemic myocardium concept is growing in acceptance which is expected considering the wealth of propitious information which has been garnered. However, before treatment of infarction is completely harnessed to this philosophy, it is hoped that alternative views such as vasospasm which do not have the inherent attitude that the acute event in infarction is irreversible and that some muscle necrosis is inevitable will be considered.

REFERENCES

- 1 Braunwald E and Maroko P R. Investigations on protection of the ischemic myocardium. *Trans Am Clin Climatol Assoc* 84:80, 1973.
- 2 Cohn J N. Pharmacological manipulation of myocardial metabolism. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 50:325, 1974.
- 3 Scheidt S, Alonso D R., Weiner G and Philip T. New concepts of cardiogenic shock: preservation of ischemic myocardium. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 50:47, 1974.
- 4 Brachfeld N. Ischemic myocardial metabolism and cell necrosis. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 50:261, 1974.
- 5 Mueller H and Ayres S M. Systemic and cardiac energetics in acute myocardial infarction and in cardiogenic shock in man: effects of therapeutic interventions. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 50:341, 1974.
- 6 Sobel H E and Shell V. Jeopardized blighted and necrotic myocardium. *Circulation* 42:715, 1973.
- 7 Ayres S M. Conference on cardiogenic shock: preservation of ischemic myocardium: introduction. *Bull N Y Acad Med* 50:243, 1974.
- 8 Hellstrom H R. Vasospasm in ischemic heart disease—a hypothesis. *Perspect Biol Med* 16:427, 1973.
- 9 Hart N J, Silverman M E and King S B. Variant angina pectoris caused by coronary artery spasm. *Am J Med* 58:99, 1974.
- 10 Oliva P B, Potts H E and Fluss R L. Coronary arterial spasm in Prinzmetal angina. *N Engl J Med* 288:145, 1973.
- 11 Leon Soterayor L A. Cardiac migraine—report of twelve cases. *Angiology* 25:161, 1974.
- 12 Stowers M and Short D. Warning symptoms before major myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 32:833, 1970.
- 13 Cheng T O, Bashour T, Singh B K and Keiser G A. Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary atherosclerosis. Result of coronary spasm? (*?*) *Am J Cardiol* 30:690, 1972.
- 14 Daniel J. *2-2 The New English Bible*. New York, 1970. Oxford University Press, p. 1073.
- 15 Robinson B F. Mode of action of nitroglycerin in angina pectoris. *Br Heart J* 30:795, 1968.
- 16 Hellstrom H R. Coronary artery spasm after induced

- myocardial infarction in the dog *Cardiovasc Res* 5:371 1971
- 17 Roberts W C Relationship between coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 41:7 1972
- 18 Lange R L Reid M E Tresch D D Keelan M H Bernhard V M and Coolidge C Nonatheromatous ischemic heart disease following withdrawal from chronic industrial nitroglycerin exposure *Circulation* 46:666 1972
- 19 Francisco J A Guilha N H Lima C J Rodriguera E and Cohn J N Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 1:600 1972
- 20 Kent K M Smith F H Redwood D R and Epstein S E Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33:513 1974
- 21 Epstein S E Hypotension nitroglycerin and acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 47:217 1973
- 22 Medical News Variant angina may result from arterial spasm *J A M A* 227:1362 1974

Clinical communications

Prognosis of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot

John A. Cairns MD FRCP(C)
Anthony R. C. Dobell MD CM FRCS(C) FACS
James E. Gibbons MD CM FAAP FACC
Irving Tessler MD
Montreal, Quebec, Canada

Right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock may be caused by intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot. This was first reported by Kulbertus in 1968. 8 per cent of his patients developed the combined lesion postoperatively and he expressed concern about the possibility of late complete heart block and death in these patients. In 1972 papers by Wolff and associates and by Moss and co-workers drew attention to an alarming incidence of complete heart block of late onset and sudden death in these patients.

This article reports on a series of patients who underwent intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot. 22 per cent of whom developed right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock postoperatively. The purpose of the article is to document the benign prognosis in these patients postoperatively and in late follow up and to discuss these findings in relation to contrary reports in the literature.

Methods

A review was made of clinical records and ECGs of all patients who underwent open intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot at the Montreal Children's Hospital from January 1958 to June 1972. Patients who died within 1 month of operation were considered to be opera-

tive deaths. On the basis of the ECG on hospital discharge, operative survivors were divided into four groups: (1) no bundle branch block—QRS width 0.08 second or less; (2) right bundle branch block—terminal slurred S wave in Lead I, R in Lead V with QRS widening (incomplete 0.09 to 0.11 second, complete 0.12 second or greater); (3) right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock—right bundle branch block plus Q waves of 0.02 second in Leads I and aV_L, mean QRS axis of unblocked forces -30 to -120 degrees; counter-clockwise frontal plane vector loop (Figs 1 and 2); (4) complete heart block—idioventricular pacemaker with no conduction of supraventricular impulses, rate under 50 per minute.

The post-hospital course and current status of patients were determined from review of clinic charts and ECGs and by letter and telephone contact with doctors of patients not followed in our clinic. The information was augmented by telephone contact with the family or patient.

Results

A total of 178 patients underwent open operation of these 25 died, an operative mortality of 14 per cent (Table I). Of the 153 survivors, the preoperative and postoperative ECGs were available for review on 141 (92 per cent). The 141 patients were distributed as outlined in Table II. The focus of this report is on the 31 patients (22 per cent) who developed right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock postoperatively.

Among these 31 patients, only 2 developed a postoperative arrhythmia, in each it was complete heart block while coming off cardiopul-

From the Department of Cardiology, Montreal Children's Hospital, and McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

Originally presented at the Annual Scientific Session, American College of Cardiology, New York, N.Y., Feb. 11-14, 1974.

Received for publication Sept. 20, 1974.

Reprints requests to J. A. Cairns MD, Division of Cardiology, Royal Victoria Hospital, 687 Pine Ave. West, Montreal, H3A 1A1, Quebec, Canada.

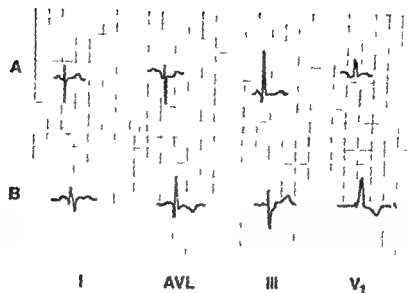


Fig 1 Selected ECG leads from Patient J. P. with tetralogy of Fallot. A Preoperatively age 4 1/2 months B Postoperatively age 4 1/2 years now showing right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock. Note 0.02 second Q waves in Leads I and aVL, left axis deviation of unblocked forces and counterclockwise frontal plane vector loop.

Table I Tetralogy of Fallot—intracardiac repair at Montreal Children's Hospital January 1958–June 1972

Total patients		178
Operative deaths	2 (14%)	
Survivors	153 (86%)	
ECGs available	141 (92%)	153

Table II ECG one month postoperatively—141 patients

No bundle branch block	27 (19%)
Right bundle branch block	82 (58%)
Right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock	31 (22%)
Complete heart block	1 (1%)

Table III Right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock—31 patients

Postoperative arrhythmia	2
Complete heart block—6 days	
Complete heart block	
Nodal rhythm—7 days	
Late deaths	2
Right ventricular failure—4 months	
Repeat operation—20 months	
Survivors	29
Average survival 67 months	
Range (148–12)	
Late arrhythmias—0	

CHB = complete heart block

monary bypass. In one a 13 year old girl normal sinus rhythm with right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock returned after 6 days. In the other a 5 year old boy complete heart block was present intermittently for only a few hours to be replaced by a probable nodal rhythm which resolved after 7 days. Both children had epicardial pacing wires and were paced as indicated until reliable normal sinus rhythm returned.

Of the 31 patients with right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock postoperatively 29 are alive at present (Table III) an average of 67 months after operation (range 148 to 12 months). There have been no reports of arrhythmias and no ECG evidence of complete heart block. All are doing well in terms of cardiac function as evidenced by physical examination and level of activities.

Two patients have died late (Table III). The first of these was the 13 year old girl who developed transient complete heart block postoperatively in 1960. Although normal sinus rhythm returned digitalis was required for control of congestive heart failure. Digitalis was stopped before discharge 2 months postoperatively but congestive heart failure returned after another 2 months. She was rehospitalized and died 3 weeks later of progressive congestive heart failure. There was no evidence of recurrence of complete heart block. This death was considered to be related to an incomplete intracardiac repair. The other patient was a boy age 4 years at his initial

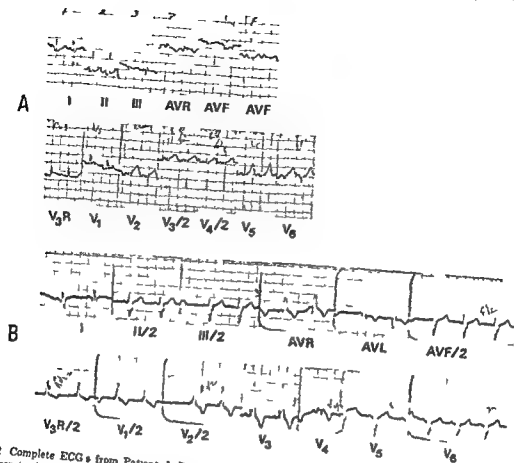


Fig 2 Complete ECGs from Patient J P with tetralogy of Fallot A Preoperatively age 4 months B Postoperatively age 4 years

operation when severe infundibular stenosis was noted. Twenty months later in 1966 reoperation was undertaken because of a persistent infundibular pressure gradient and a ventricular septal defect. He died during this second open operation.

Thus although two late deaths have occurred in this series of 31 patients, neither could be attributed to the presence of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock.

Discussion

The combined lesion of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock has been well described and widely reported in the adult cardiology literature. In 1921 Wilson and Herrmann reported that the pattern now recognized as right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock could be produced by interruption of the right bundle branch and the anterior fascicle of the left bundle branch. Subsequent reports have developed the diagnostic criteria examined the

pathologic basis⁷ discussed the etiologies^{1,2} and outlined the prognosis for this lesion.^{11,12} Two recent reports have reviewed all of these aspects of the combined lesion.

There has been controversy over the exact diagnostic criteria for right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock. Criteria have been applied to the initial 0.02 second vector, the mean QRS axis, the axis of unblocked forces, and the inscription of the frontal plane vector loop. The criteria chosen in the present study are adapted from those of Rosenbaum¹³ and are consistent with those of many other reports in the literature.

In general there has been good correlation between the ECG evidence for right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock and the experimental interruption of the right bundle branch and left anterior fascicle in dogs¹⁴ and in primates.¹⁵ Postmortem human studies have revealed appropriately located lesions to explain antemortem right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock.¹⁶

Table IV Prognosis of RBBB and LAH

Author	RBBB and LAH	Transient postoperative CHB		Late CHB or SD	
		Total	Followed by late CHB or SD	Total	Preceded by transient postoperative CHB
Cairns et al	31	2	0	0	0
Downing et al	14	2	0	0	0
Wolff et al	24	9	6 (67%)	3 CHB 6 SD	6 (67%)
Moss et al	3	3	3 (100%)	3 CHB	3 (100%)
				12	9 (75%)

CHB = complete heart block LAH = left anterior hemiblock
RBBB = right bundle branch block SD = sudden death

There are a number of etiologies of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock in adults. The reported frequency of each etiology varies widely among several large series in the literature. Some authors have reported a high incidence of atherosclerotic coronary artery disease postulating chronic ischemia and fibrosis of the conducting system.^{11, 12, 13} Others have found coronary artery disease is less common in these patients and attribute the block to a primary sclero degenerative disease of the bundle branches and Purkinje network¹⁴ or to sclerosis of the left side of the cardiac skeleton.¹⁵ Still others have considered the etiological roles of hypertension,¹⁶ aortic valve disease,¹⁷ previous myocarditis¹⁸ and cardiomyopathy.¹⁹

The prognosis of these patients has not yet been fully delineated. However when combined right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock develops outside the setting of acute myocardial infarction, the prognosis is reasonably good. The incidence of complete heart block has been reported at 10 per cent during an unspecified period of follow up by Lasser and associates,¹¹ 6 per cent by Rosenbaum and associates,¹² and 13.6 per cent during an average 18.9 month follow up by Scinlon and associates.¹³ The life expectancy for this group may be no different from that of other patients in this age group who require an electrocardiogram.¹⁴

The surgical creation of right bundle branch block was first reported by Kittle and coworkers²¹ in 1956, after repair of pulmonic stenosis whereas left anterior hemiblock (then described as left ventricular parietal block) was first reported by Samson and Bruce²² in 1962, after transventricular aortic commissurotomy. The combined lesion of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock (then described as left superior intraventricular block) was first documented by Kulbertus¹ in 1968, after repair of ventricular septal defect and tetralogy of Fallot. Several authors have since drawn attention to the occurrence of the combined lesion after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot.^{23, 24, 25} Lev¹ and Rosenbaum and associates⁶ have described the conduction system and its relation to the ventricular septal defect in tetralogy of Fallot. The left posterior fascicle separates from the A V bundle at the posterior angle of the defect relatively well removed from the vicinity of the repair. The left anterior fascicle and right bundle branch continue along the inferior margin of the defect and are at risk of damage from edema, inflammation, hemorrhage, or suture. The combined lesion of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock develops with a reported incidence that varies from 7 per cent²⁷ to 10.7 per cent,²⁸ and 22 per cent in the present series.

There are only three previously published series which report late follow up of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after open operation for tetralogy of Fallot. In two of these,¹ there was a high incidence of complete heart block and sudden death. In the third,²⁹ as in the present series neither occurred. We have analyzed these reports in an attempt to explain these differences. In the adult, complete heart block occurs when the progressive disease which involves the right bundle branch and left anterior fascicle extends into the distal His bundle or left posterior fascicle. In the child undergoing intracardiac repair of tetralogy, the right bundle branch and left anterior fascicle are at risk of damage, and right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock may appear. However, once healing of the operative wound has occurred and there has been no evidence of trifascicular damage one might reasonably expect no progression of the conduction disorder—since no progressive disease is present. We considered whether some of these patients might have trifascicular

disease in the postoperative period and whether these were the patients at high risk for late complete heart block and sudden death

The four series are analyzed in Table IV. In the present series and in that of Downing and associates¹² transient postoperative complete heart block developed in only 1 of 31 and 2 of 14 patients respectively. There were no episodes of late complete heart block or sudden death. In Wolff and associates' series¹³ of 24 patients transient postoperative complete heart block occurred in 9 of whom went on to develop late complete heart block or to die suddenly. A total of 9 patients developed late complete heart block or died suddenly. 11 had had transient complete heart block postoperatively and 3 had had no previous arrhythmias. Moss and associates¹⁴ in their series had 10 patients with tetralogy of Fallot in whom complete heart block of late onset developed. Of these 10 only 3 had had right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock and all 3 had had transient postoperative complete heart block. Thus of 12 reported cases of complete heart block of late onset or sudden death in patients with right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock, in 9 (75 per cent) transient complete heart block was noted in the postoperative period.

The process by which complete heart block resolves only to recur at some later date can only be postulated. However, it is reasonable to suppose that once the left posterior fascicle is damaged and complete heart block occurs, even though resolution of acute inflammation and edema allows conduction to resume through this fascicle, an ongoing process of fibrosis may be initiated which will eventually lead to permanent complete heart block. The electrophysiologic correlate of such a sequence would be prolongation of the HV interval during normal sinus rhythm and block distal to the His deflection after development of late complete heart block.

Clearly, those children with transient postoperative complete heart block and residual right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock require close clinical and ECG follow-up. Consideration should be given to studies of the bundle of His in order to delineate the conduction status of the left posterior fascicle. The documentation of HV conduction delay would suggest a high risk for the development of late onset complete heart block. However, the magnitude of this risk and

consequently the role for prophylactic pacing in such children remain to be more clearly defined.

The present series and that of Downing and associates indicate that the occurrence of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot does not of itself carry a high risk of late complete heart block or sudden death. Our conclusion from the series of Wolff and of Moss and co-workers is that the critical factor in a bad late prognosis in patients with postoperative ECG evidence of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock may be the history of transient postoperative complete heart block—indicative of trifascicular disease in this setting.

Summary

One hundred and forty-one survivors of intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot (TOF) operated on between 1958 and 1972 were studied in order to document the incidence of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock (RBBB and LAH) and to define the late prognosis. RBBB and LAH occurred in 31 patients (22 per cent), all of whom have had complete follow-up. Transient complete heart block (CHB) occurred postoperatively in 2 patients; there were no other significant arrhythmias. Two late deaths have occurred, neither from arrhythmia (one from progressive congestive heart failure and the other from attempted reclosure of a ventricular septal defect). The remainder of the patients are well, an average of 76 months postoperatively (range 144 to 12 months).

The absence of late onset CHB or sudden death in this series contrasts with the relatively high incidence of these events in some studies of RBBB and LAH after intracardiac repair of TOF. However, in those reports a history of transient postoperative CHB (indicative of trifascicular disease in this setting) can be found in 75 per cent of those who developed late onset CHB or died suddenly. We conclude that the occurrence of RBBB and LAH after intracardiac repair of TOF does not of itself carry a bad late prognosis. The critical factor in a bad late prognosis in patients with ECG evidence of RBBB and LAH may be the history of transient postoperative CHB.

Addendum

Since the preparation of this report and its presentation in abstract form, Godman and asso-

ciates have published similar conclusions (Circulation 49:214-221, 1974). They studied 14 patients with postoperative right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock. Four of those patients developed late onset complete heart block, all 4 of them having had transient postoperative complete heart block. Studies of the bundle of His placed the block distal to the bundle of His in all 4. Six additional patients of the group had had transient postoperative complete heart block and in 5 of the 6 the HV time was prolonged. Transient postoperative complete heart block was judged to identify a group of patients with postoperative right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock at particularly high risk of developing late onset complete heart block.

We thank Miss Lorraine Brown for secretarial assistance and help with translation and interviews of families and patients. We also thank Mrs. Ilin Simon for secretarial assistance during the initial phases of the study.

REFERENCES

- Kulbertus H J, Coyne J J and Halliday Smith K A. Left axis deviation with right bundle branch block in ventricular septal defect before and after surgical closure. *Br Heart J* 30:422, 1968.
- Kulbertus H J, Coyne J J and Halliday Smith K A. Conduction disturbances before and after surgical closure of ventricular septal defect. *Am Heart J* 77:123, 1969.
- Wolff C S, Rowland T W and Ellison R C. Surgically induced right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock: an ominous sign in postoperative tetralogy of Fallot. *Circulation* 46:87, 1972.
- Moss A J, Klyman G and Immanoussides G C. Late onset complete heart block: newly recognized sequelae of cardiac surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 30:884, 1972.
- Wilson F N and Herrmann G. Experimental study of incomplete bundle branch block and of the refractory period of the heart of the dog. *Heart* 229, 1921.
- Rosenbaum M R. The hemiblocks: diagnostic criteria and clinical significance. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 39:111, 1970.
- Rosenbaum M B, Lazzari M V and Lazzari J O. The hemiblocks. Oldemar Florida. Tampa: Tracing, 1970.
- Unger P N, Lesser M F, Kugel V H and Lav M. The concept of masquerading bundle branch block: an electrocardiographic pathologic correlation. *Circulation* 37:397, 1968.
- LeNegre J. Etiology and pathology of bilateral bundle branch block in relation to complete heart block. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 6:409, 1964.
- Trevino A J and Beller B M. Conduction disturbances of the left bundle branch system and their relationship to complete heart block. *Am J Med* 51:362, 1971.
- Lesser M F, Haft J J and Friedberg C K. Relationship of right bundle branch block and marked left axis deviation (with left parietal or peri-infarction block) to complete heart block and syncope. *Circulation* 37:479, 1968.
- Scamlon P J, Pryor R, Blount S G Jr. Right bundle branch block associated with left superior or inferior intraventricular block. Clinical setting, prognosis, and relation to complete heart block. *Circulation* 42:117, 1970.
- Ukley H N and Rekin I M. Electrocardiographic patterns following interruption of the main and peripheral branches of the canine left bundle of His. *Am J Cardiol* 13:41, 1964.
- Watt T B Jr and Pruitt R D. Electrocardiographic findings associated with experimental aorticization block in dogs. *Am Heart J* 69:642, 1965.
- Watt T B Jr, Freud C E, Durrer D and Pruitt R D. Left anterior aorticization block in canine and primate hearts: an electrocardiographic study. *Circ Res* 22:57, 1968.
- Watt T B Jr, Murro S and Pruitt R D. Left axis deviation induced experimentally in a primate heart. *Am Heart J* 70:381, 1965.
- Pryor R and Blount S G Jr. The clinical significance of true left axis deviation: left intraventricular blocks. *Am Heart J* 72:311, 1966.
- Watt T B Jr and Pruitt R D. Character curve and consequences of combined left axis deviation and right bundle branch block in human electrocardiograms. *Am Heart J* 77:460, 1963.
- Kulbertus H and Collington P. Association of right bundle branch block with left superior or inferior intraventricular block. Its relation to complete heart block and Adams-Stokes syndrome. *Br Heart J* 31:450, 1969.
- Davis M and Harris A. Pathological basis of primary heart block. *Br Heart J* 31:155, 1969.
- Lav M. Anatomic basis for atrioventricular block. *Am J Med* 37:742, 1964.
- Laines A, Simson C and Alexander S. Prognosis of right bundle branch block and marked axis deviation in an outpatient population (Abstr). *Am J Cardiol* 31:143, 1973.
- Hattle C F, Santos I M and Diamond F G. Ferrous tent right bundle branch block due to pulmonary valvotomy and infundibulotomy. *Am Surg* 22:80, 1956.
- Samson W F and Bruce R A. Left ventricular parietal block produced by transcatheter aortic commissurotomy. *Am Heart J* 63:41, 1962.
- Landman H and Wolff M D. Total correction of tetralogy of Fallot II. Changes in the electrocardiogram following surgery. *Circulation* 31:331, 1965.
- Rosenbaum M B, Corrado C, Olivieri R, Castellanos A Jr and Elizari M V. Right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock surgically induced in tetralogy of Fallot. Relation to the mechanism of electrocardiographic changes in endocardial cushion defects. *Am J Cardiol* 26:12, 1970.
- Chester F, Rick W and Schrire V. Left anterior hemiblock and right bundle branch block before and after surgical repair of tetralogy of Fallot. *Am Heart J* 84:45, 1972.
- Lav M. The architecture of the conduction system in congenital heart disease II. Tetralogy of Fallot. *Arch Pathol* 67:572, 1959.
- Downing J W Jr, Kaplan S and Bove K F. Post-surgical left anterior hemiblock and right bundle branch block. *Br Heart J* 34:263, 1972.

Angina pectoris with normal coronary arteriograms

Hemodynamic and metabolic response to atrial pacing

P Mammohansingh MD
J O Parker MD FACC
Kingston Ontario Canada

In 1910 Osler described a young man who suffered for several years with recurrent angina pectoris. After his death postmortem examination revealed normal coronary arteries. Since then there have been a number of reports of patients presenting with chest pain suggestive of myocardial ischemia in whom coronary arteriograms have been normal. The etiology of this syndrome has not been clarified but several explanations have been suggested including inadequate coronary arteriography, abnormalities of small coronary vessels, abnormal hemoglobin oxygen dissociation and hyperdynamic left ventricular contraction resulting in increased myocardial oxygen consumption. In this group abnormalities of myocardial lactate metabolism indicating anaerobic glycolysis have been shown during isoproterenol infusion and atrial pacing. Abnormal left ventricular function has been demonstrated during exercise. These previous studies have included patients with clinical evidence of myocardial disease, conduction disturbances in the resting electrocardiogram (ECG) and a large number with negative postexercise ECGs. The present study was the first undertaken to assess the hemodynamic and metabolic changes during pacing induced tachycardia in a group of patients with chest pain, no clinical evidence of myocardial disease, positive double Masters two step tests and normal coronary arteriograms.

Materials and methods

Sixteen women and one man ranging in age from 36 to 58 years with chest pain suggestive of myocardial ischemia were studied. Routine assessment included the history and physical examination, blood count, urinalysis, fasting blood sugar, serum cholesterol, total serum lipids or serum triglycerides and posteroanterior and lateral x ray views of the chest. A 12 lead ECG was recorded at rest and following a double Masters two step test tracings being obtained immediately and at 2 minute intervals for 10 minutes after exercise.

The patients were given 100 mg of sodium pentobarbital orally one hour before the procedure and were studied in the fasting state. Under local anesthesia the brachial artery and two veins were isolated in the right antecubital fossa. A No 8 Sones catheter was introduced into the left ventricle from the brachial artery. A No 7 or 8 single lumen Courmand catheter was placed so the tip lay in the main pulmonary artery. Pacing was achieved by a No 8 Gorlin catheter placed in the mid portion of the coronary sinus. The left brachial artery was cannulated with a short Teflon catheter by the Seldinger technique.

Lead II of the ECG and pressures from the pulmonary artery, brachial artery and left ventricle were recorded during a 10 minute control period. The cardiac output was measured in duplicate by the dye dilution technique during the final 2 minutes of the control period and simultaneous blood samples for lactate concentration were taken in duplicate from the coronary sinus and brachial artery. Atrial pacing was then carried out at rates varying from 132 to 160 per minute (mean 143 per minute). Pacing was interrupted for 15 second periods after 1, 3 and 4 1/2 minutes. Cardiac output was determined between

From the Cardio-Pulmonary Laboratory, Queen's University, Kingston, Ont., Canada.

Supported in part by The Ontario Heart Foundation and the Medical Research Council of Canada (M.R.C. 706).

Received for publication Sept. 27, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr. P. Mammohansingh, MD, FACC, Cardio-Pulmonary Laboratory, Queen's University, Kingston, Ont., Canada.

5 and 7 minutes and duplicate blood samples for determination of plasma lactate concentration were obtained between 8 and 10 minutes and then pricing was discontinued

Pressures were obtained with P23 Db Statham strain gauges from a zero reference level of 5 cm below the angle of Louis. Recording speed was normally 25 mm per second, but a speed of 100 mm per second at high sensitivity was used to record left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP). Left ventricular stroke work index (LVSWI) in gram meters per square meter was calculated using the formula

$$LVSWI = \frac{SI \times (BAM - LVEDP) \times 136}{1000}$$

SI = stroke index in milliliters per square meter and BAM = brachial artery mean pressure in millimeters of mercury. Blood was analyzed for lactate concentration as in a previous report.¹²

Following completion of the studies, selective cinecoronary angiography with the Sones technique and left ventriculography was carried out in all patients and recorded on 35 mm film. The left ventriculograms obtained in the right anterior oblique position were analyzed with the one plane cineangiographic measurement of left ventricular volume. Tracings of end systolic and end diastolic volumes were made from the cine angiograms. The ejection fraction (EF) was computed from the ratio of stroke volume to end diastolic volume.

Results

Clinical The historical data in each patient were critically reviewed. All were considered to have angina pectoris according to the criteria as outlined by Hurst and Logue.¹³ None had previous evidence of myocardial infarction. In two patients there was a history of hypertension treated for a short time with hydrochlorothiazide. In each case this had been discontinued for at least one year prior to investigation. Six patients smoked 20 or more cigarettes per day. Four had undergone cholecystectomy. One patient had a hiatus hernia the symptoms of which were easily differentiated from her anginal pain. A family history of diabetes mellitus was present in one hypertension in two and myocardial infarction in six. In four of these the infarction occurred before the age of 50. Arterial blood pressure was normal

in all patients (<140/90) and the clinical examination of the heart was within normal limits. The chest x rays were normal in all subjects.

Laboratory Hypercholesterolemia (>250 mg per 100 ml) was found in seven patients. Triglyceride levels were determined in eight and found abnormal (>150 mg per 100 ml) in three including one with elevated serum cholesterol. In the six patients where total lipids were determined rather than triglycerides values greater than 1,000 mg per 100 ml were found in two one of whom also showed hypercholesterolemia. In all patients the fasting blood sugar was 100 gm per 100 ml or less and none was anemic.

Electrocardiogram Six patients had a normal ECG at rest and 11 were abnormal, showing non-specific ST-T abnormalities. All patients had an abnormal postexercise ECG using the double Master's two step test and the Mattingly criteria of greater than 0.5 mm flat ST segment depression in one or more leads.

Angiography Left ventricular cineangiography showed normal chamber size. Thirteen of 17 left ventriculograms were suitable for determination of the EF. The mean EF was 70 ± 9 per cent (SD) (range 50 to 82 per cent). Two patients had minor degrees of prolapse of the posteromedial scallop of the posterior mitral valve leaflet. Neither of them had mitral regurgitation. Selective coronary arteriography was done in multiple projections and angiograms of high quality were obtained. These were considered to be normal by two or more observers.

Response to atrial pacing Thirteen patients developed chest pain during pacing, two had worsening of chest pain that was present during the control period and two were symptom free. The hemodynamic and metabolic data during sinus rhythm and pacing induced tachycardia are summarized in Table I.

The technical difficulty in determining the isoelectric point on the PR segment during pacing negated accurate assessment of the degree of ST segment depression. Therefore ST segment depression was taken to be significant if it occurred during interruption of pacing or during the immediate postpacing period. Thirteen patients had isoelectric ST segments during the control period and five of these showed straight ST segment depression of 0.5 mm or more during interruption of pacing and in the postpacing period. Three patients with ST segment depression in the

control period showed further depression of 0.5 mm or more

The heart rate (HR) during the control period was 85 ± 11 beats per minute (range 64 to 108) during pacing it was 143 ± 8 beats per minute (range 132 to 160). Immediately after pacing the rate was 85 ± 11 beats per minute (range 60 to 100).

LVEDP averaged 8 ± 2 mm Hg during sinus rhythm (range 5 to 13) and fell during pacing to 4 ± 3 mm Hg returning to normal values during interruption and in the postpacing period. In one patient LVEDP was 13 mm Hg during the control period and did not change during pacing.

The cardiac index (CI) was 3.5 ± 0.5 L per minute per square meter during the control period and it did not change significantly during atrial pacing. The mean systemic pressure during sinus rhythm was 96 ± 8 mm Hg and it did not change with tachycardia. The SI fell from 40 ± 8 to 20 ± 5 ml ($P < 0.001$) and the stroke work index decreased from 48 ± 8 to 30 ± 5 Gm M per square meter during pacing ($P < 0.001$).

Data relating to myocardial lactate metabolism are available in 15 of the 17 patients during the control period and in 16 during atrial pacing. In the control period 13 patients showed a normal pattern of myocardial lactate metabolism with extraction of 10 per cent or greater. One patient showed lactate extraction of 3 per cent and the other showed lactate production of 12 per cent in the absence of chest pain. In the 13 patients with normal lactate metabolism during the control period two became abnormal during pacing in association with chest pain. One showed lactate extraction falling from a control level of 25 to 8 per cent and the other changed from lactate extraction of 11 per cent to lactate production of 26 per cent. The two patients with abnormal lactate metabolism during the control period experienced pain with pacing. One continued to show lactate extraction of 3 per cent and the other increased lactate production from 12 to 26 per cent.

Discussion

Seventeen patients have been described who presented with chest pain and abnormal postexercise ECG in whom coronary arteriography showed no occlusive coronary artery disease. There has been considerable controversy over the

specificity and sensitivity of the double Master two-step test and Fitzgibbon and co-workers recently reported a 16 per cent incidence of false positive tests in a group of 160 men with suspected coronary artery disease.¹ Recently Cumming, Dufresne and Samm¹¹ have reported that the incidence of an ischemic ECG pattern during or after exercise ranged from 20 to 50 per cent in women between 40 and 60 years of age without a history of cardiovascular disease. The patients in this present group represent part of a false-positive population but they do permit an opportunity to examine metabolic and hemodynamic events in patients who clinically were considered to have coronary artery disease.

Until recently little was known about the hemodynamic or metabolic events associated with angina pectoris due to coronary artery disease. Investigations have, however, been carried out during angina occurring spontaneously or provoked by drugs, exercise and most recently by atrial pacing.¹²⁻¹⁶ Several reports have demonstrated the value of atrial pacing in the study of left ventricular function and myocardial metabolism in patients with coronary artery disease. When angina is induced by tachycardia there is a good correlation between the development of chest pain, ST segment depression, myocardial lactate production and abnormal left ventricular function.¹⁴ In contrast to this of the 15 patients in the present series who had chest pain during pacing only seven showed ST segment depression, four demonstrated abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism and only one showed abnormal left ventricular hemodynamics. In this case left ventricular stroke work fell during pacing but there was not an appropriate decrease in left ventricular filling pressures as would be expected by the Starling relationship. The remaining 14 patients with pain and the two patients without discomfort during pacing showed a reduction in left ventricular filling pressure during tachycardia in association with a decrease in stroke work and thus had normal pacing ventricular function curves.

The hemodynamic response to exercise in a group of 10 patients with chest pain and normal coronary arteriograms has been reported.¹⁰ Four of these patients developed chest pain during exercise and in each there was a marked increase in LVEDP. The response was almost identical to that seen in another group of patients with

5 and 7 minutes and duplicate blood samples for determination of plasma lactate concentration were obtained between 8 and 10 minutes and then pacing was discontinued

Pressures were obtained with P23 Db Statham strain gauges from a zero reference level of 5 cm below the angle of Louis. Recording speed was normally 25 mm per second, but a speed of 100 mm per second at high sensitivity was used to record left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP). Left ventricular stroke work index (LVSWI) in gram meters per square meter was calculated using the formula

$$\text{LVSWI} = \frac{\text{SI} \times (\text{BAM} - \text{LVEDP}) \times 136}{1000}$$

SI = stroke index in milliliters per square meter and BAM = brachial artery mean pressure in millimeters of mercury. Blood was analyzed for lactate concentration as in a previous report.¹²

Following completion of the studies, selective cinecoronary angiography with the Sones technique and left ventriculography was carried out in all patients and recorded on 35 mm film. The left ventriculograms obtained in the right anterior oblique position were analyzed with the one plane cineangiographic measurement of left ventricular volume. Tracings of end systolic and end diastolic volumes were made from the cine angiograms. The ejection fraction (EF) was computed from the ratio of stroke volume to end diastolic volume.

Results

Clinical The historical data in each patient were critically reviewed. All were considered to have angina pectoris according to the criteria as outlined by Hurst and Logue.¹³ None had previous evidence of myocardial infarction. In two patients there was a history of hypertension treated for a short time with hydrochlorothiazide. In each case this had been discontinued for at least one year prior to investigation. Six patients smoked 20 or more cigarettes per day. Four had undergone cholecystectomy. One patient had a hiatus hernia, the symptoms of which were easily differentiated from her anginal pain. A family history of diabetes mellitus was present in one hypertension in two, and myocardial infarction in six. In four of these the infarction occurred before the age of 50. Arterial blood pressure was normal

in all patients (<140/90) and the clinical examination of the heart was within normal limits. The chest x-rays were normal in all subjects.

Laboratory Hypercholesterolemia (>250 mg per 100 ml) was found in seven patients. Triglyceride levels were determined in eight and found abnormal (>150 mg per 100 ml) in three including one with elevated serum cholesterol. In the six patients where total lipids were determined rather than triglycerides, values greater than 1,000 mg per 100 ml were found in two, one of whom also showed hypercholesterolemia. In all patients the fasting blood sugar was 100 gm per 100 ml or less and none was anemic.

Electrocardiogram Six patients had a normal ECG at rest and 11 were abnormal showing non-specific ST-T abnormalities. All patients had an abnormal postexercise ECG using the double Master's two step test and the Mattingly criteria of greater than 0.5 mm flat ST segment depression in one or more leads.

Angiography Left ventricular cineangiography showed normal chamber size. Thirteen of 17 left ventriculograms were suitable for determination of the EF. The mean EF was 70 ± 11 per cent (SD) (range, 50 to 82 per cent). Two patients had minor degrees of prolapse of the posteromedial scallop of the posterior mitral valve leaflet. Neither of them had mitral regurgitation. Selective coronary arteriography was done in multiple projections and angiograms of high quality were obtained. These were considered to be normal by two or more observers.

Response to atrial pacing Thirteen patients developed chest pain during pacing; two had worsening of chest pain that was present during the control period and two were symptom free. The hemodynamic and metabolic data during sinus rhythm and pacing induced tachycardia are summarized in Table I.

The technical difficulty in determining the isoelectric point on the PR segment during pacing negated accurate assessment of the degree of ST segment depression. Therefore ST segment depression was taken to be significant if it occurred during interruption of pacing or during the immediate postpacing period. Thirteen patients had isoelectric ST segments during the control period and five of these showed straight ST segment depression of 0.5 mm or more during interruption of pacing and in the postpacing period. Three patients with ST segment depression in the

Table 1 Contd

Patient	HR (beats/ min)	CI (l/min/ M ²)	SI (ml/M ²)	B4m (mm Hg)	LVEDP (mm Hg)	LWSI (Gm/M ²)	ST [*] (mm)	EF (%)	Lactates			Chest pain
									A (mg/100 ml)	CS (mg/100 ml)	Lptake (%)	
P G												
Control	108	1.1	35	100	11	44	0		110	103	+112	No
Pacing	150	3.3	77	87	11	7	-0.5		105	137	-207	Yes
Interrupt	90				8		0					
F M												
Control	70	3.4	34	100	5	44	0	77	69	48	+204	No
Pacing	155	3.4	77	112	3	37	-0.2		69	44	+362	Yes
Interrupt	93				5		-0.2					
B S												
Control	94	0	20	98	2	3	0	60		40	+231	No
Pacing	140	20	14	10	4	19	0					Yes
Interrupt	98				7		0					
E F												
Control	90	8	33	97	6	39	0	60	54	48	+111	No
Pacing	113		0	8		24	-3.0		56	50	+107	No
Interrupt	84				10		-1.2					
F R												
Control	84	3.4	38	100	10	46	0	50	73	58	+202	Yes
Pacing	120	3.4	7	108	6	90	-0.2		77	62	+139	Yes
Interrupt	84				10		-1.5					
L H												
Control	111	3.3	34	109	6	43	-1.0	71	113	90	+204	Yes
Pacing	160	3.2	77	112	7	74	-4.0		78	2	+7	Yes
Interrupt	100				3		-2.0					
L W												
Control	70	3.6	40	103	8	5	-1.0		114	178	-123	No
Pacing	14	3.8	76	100	4	34	-4.0		119	150	-761	Yes
Interrupt	94				10		-2.0					
C M												
Control	1	6	36	100	2	44	0	50	113	90	+204	No
Pacing	130	3.0	1	102	11	29	0		110	103	+112	Yes
Interrupt	7				12		0					
Summary for patients (Mean \pm SD)												
Control	80 \pm 11	3.0 \pm 0.5	40 \pm 8	98 \pm 8	8 \pm 2	43 \pm 8	0	0 \pm 9	112 \pm 24	64 \pm 18	185 \pm 148	
Pacing	143 \pm 8	3.7 \pm 0.7	20 \pm 5	9 \pm 10	4 \pm 3	30 \pm 5	-1.3		74 \pm 3	66 \pm 34	152 \pm 216	
Interrupt	8 \pm 11				9 \pm 3		-0					

normal response seen in all but one of our patients during atrial pacing. In the presence of occlusive coronary artery disease however angina induced by atrial pacing is usually associated with abnormalities of LVEDP particularly a rise in pressure during interruption of pacing. This pattern was not seen in the present group of patients who showed responses similar to normal subjects and patients with coronary artery disease who do not develop ischemia during pacing.

Arbogast and Bourassa showed normal pacing ventricular function curves obtained by plotting

LWSI against LVEDP in their group of 10 patients with angina and normal coronary arteries. They showed an elevated CI during pacing. This finding has not been our experience in this group and in previous reports in normal subjects and patients with coronary artery disease.¹ The objective criterion used by Arbogast and Bourassa to include patients into the study was ST segment changes present during atrial pacing. Interpretation of ST segment depression during atrial pacing is difficult. Artifactual ST segment depression may result from the prolonged PR interval which at rapid rates may superimpose

Table 1 Hemodynamic and metabolic data in patients with angina and normal coronary arteries

Patient	HR (beats/ min)	CI (l/min/ M)	SI (ml/M)	BAm (mm Hg)	LVEDP (mm Hg)	LVSWI (Gm M/ M)	ST ^a (mm)	EF (%)	Lactates			Chest pain
									A (mg/100 ml)	CS (mg/100 ml)	Uptake (%)	
P D												
Control	64	3.2	49	107	13	62	0	68	11.5	7.8	+3.2	No
Pacing	135	4.7	35	101	13	42	-2.0		11.3	6.9	+3.9	Yes
Interrupt	60				14		-1.0					
C D												
Control	88	3.7	13	103	10	54	0	70	4.8	4.0	+16.1	No
Pacing	141	3.3	23	103	3	31	0		4.8	4.0	+16.7	Yes
Interrupt	85				10		0					
V H												
Control	85	3.3	43	102	8	55	0	77	5.8	3.5	+39.7	No
Pacing	135	3.3	21	100	2	35	0		5.8	3.5	+39.7	Yes
Interrupt	86				9		0					
H M												
Control	74	3.9	54	84	8	56	0		6.5	3.5	+46.2	No
Pacing	135	3.9	29	86	3	33	0		6.4	3.2	+50.0	Yes
Interrupt	76				10		0					
A B												
Control	77	4.3	55	89	12	58	0		7.5	6.5	+13.3	
Pacing	150	3.1	34	99	8	42	-2.0		7.5	6.5	+13.3	Yes
Interrupt	88				14		-1.0					
J S												
Control	80	4.0	50	90	10	54	0	76	6.8	5.6	+17.6	No
Pacing	140	3.6	29	95	5	25	0		8.1	7.0	+13.6	Yes
Interrupt	82				9		0					
B S												
Control	69	2.5	40	89	10	47	0	79				No
Pacing	135	3.2	21	89	3	28	0					No
Interrupt	67				10		0					
E C												
Control	99	3.3	35	87	10	37	0	82	6.1	4.7	+3.0	No
Pacing	150	3.8	26	81	10	28	0		6.4	5.0	+12.5	Yes
Interrupt	90				10		0					
F H												
Control	85	2.8	33	89	5	37	-1.0	76	6.0	5.8	+3.3	No
Pacing	150	2.7	18	83	2	18	-2.5		6.9	6.7	+2.8	Yes
Interrupt	84				8		-1.5					

Abbreviations: ST^a = electrocardiographic ST segment change; A = arterial; CS = coronary sinus; Uptake = $\frac{A-CS}{A} \times 100$

angina pectoris and documented coronary artery disease. It should be noted, however, that of the 10 patients with angina pectoris and normal coronary arteriograms only three had abnormalities in the postexercise ECG. Seven patients showed elevated resting LVEDP, two had cardiomegaly and one had left bundle branch block; thus this group is quite different from our population.

Bemiller, Pepine, and Roger¹¹ have recently studied a group of patients with angina pectoris and normal coronary arteriograms. Their patients had either an abnormal postexercise ECG

or abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism during pacing. In a subsequent exercise study there was an increase in LVEDP from 11 to 19 mm Hg but these changes were much less than those seen in patients with angina and coronary artery disease during supine leg exercise. Previous investigations in our laboratory would suggest that exercise is a superior stress to pacing for the assessment of hemodynamic abnormalities in patients with coronary artery disease.¹² This factor could explain the discrepancy in the abnormal left ventricular function reported by Dwyer and co-workers¹³ during exercise and the

cardiac lactate metabolism in 70 per cent of the patients. In the present study left ventricular function was normal in 16 of 17 patients and four of 16 showed abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism. The normal left ventricular function and increased left ventricular contractility seen are incompatible with true myocardial ischemia. However as noted by Kemp²² the extent or distribution of ischemia in these patients may be such as to account for the lack of hemodynamic change.

Summary

Seventeen subjects ranging from 36 to 58 years of age presented with chest pain suggestive of myocardial ischemia. Each patient had a positive double Master's two step test with ST segment depression of 0.5 mm or more in the postexercise ECG. In each case coronary angiography and left ventriculography were normal. Hemodynamic and metabolic investigations were carried out during sinus rhythm and atrial pacing. Thirteen patients experienced pain during pacing but only one showed an abnormal hemodynamic response. Two patients showed abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism during the control period and four during pacing induced tachycardia. The increase in ejection fractions in this group suggests hyperdynamic ventricular contraction which could result in increased oxygen requirements and thus induce ischemic pain in the absence of arteriographically demonstrable coronary artery disease.

REFERENCES

- 1 Osler W. The Lumsden lectures on angina pectoris. *Lancet* 1:829 1910.
- 2 Kemp H G, Elliott W C and Gorlin R G. The anginal syndrome with normal coronary arteriography. *Trans Assoc Am Physicians* 80:49 1967.
- 3 Likoff W, Segal B S and Kasperian H. Paradox of normal selective coronary arteriograms in patients considered to have unmistakable coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 276:1063 1967.
- 4 Eliot R S and Bratt G. The paradox of myocardial ischemia and necrosis in young women with normal coronary arteriograms. *Am J Cardiol* 23:633 1969.
- 5 Neill W A, Judkins M F, Dhindsa D S et al. Clinically suspect ischemic heart disease not corroborated by demonstrable coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 29:171 1972.
- 6 James T N. Histology of small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 20:679 1967.
- 7 Sample K, Corvey H D, Wigle E D et al. The chemical spectrum and hemodynamics of women with chest pain and normal coronary arteries (abst). *Am J Cardiol* 33:168 1974.
- 8 Boden W E, Simulian H, Potte J et al. Left ventriculography in patients with the anginal syndrome

- and normal coronary arteriograms (abst). *Am J Cardiol* 33:127 1974.
- 9 Neill W A, Kassebaum D G and Judkins M F. Myocardial hypoxia as the basis for angina pectoris in a patient with normal coronary arteriogram. *New Engl J Med* 279:789 1968.
- 10 Dwyer E M, Wiener L, and Cox J W. Angina pectoris in patients with normal and abnormal coronary arteriograms. *Am J Cardiol* 23:639 1969.
- 11 Bemiller C R, Pepine C J, Roger A K. Long term observations in patients with angina and normal coronary arteriograms. *Circulation* 47:36 1973.
- 12 Parker J O, West R O, Case R B, et al. Temporal relationship of myocardial lactate metabolism, left ventricular function and ST segment depression during angina precipitated by exercise. *Circulation* 40:97 1969.
- 13 Horst J W and Logue R B. *The heart arteries and veins*, ed 2, New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc pp 860-932.
- 14 Fitzgibbon G M, Burgraf G W, Groves T D, et al. A double Master's two-step test. Clinical, angiographic and hemodynamic correlations. *Ann Intern Med* 74:509 1971.
- 15 Cumming G R, Dufresne C and Samm J. Exercise ECG changes in normal women. *Can Med Assoc J* 109:108 1973.
- 16 Parker J O, Chuong M A, West R O et al. Sequential alterations in myocardial lactate metabolism, ST segments, left ventricular function during angina induced by atrial pacing. *Circulation* 40:113 1969.
- 17 Sowton G, Balcon R, Cross D, et al. Measurement of the angina threshold using atrial pacing. *Cardiovasc Res* 1:301 1967.
- 18 Parker J O, Ledwith J R, West R O et al. Reversible cardiac failure during angina pectoris. *Circulation* 39:745 1969.
- 19 Khaja F, Parker J O, Ledwith J R et al. Assessment of ventricular function in coronary artery disease by means of atrial pacing and exercise. *Am J Cardiol* 26:10* 1970.
- 20 Balcon R, Hoy J, Malley W et al. Hemodynamic comparisons of atrial pacing and exercise in patients with angina pectoris. *Br Heart J* 31:188 1969.
- 21 Arbogast R and Bourassa M G. Myocardial function during atrial pacing in patients with angina pectoris and normal coronary arteriograms. *Am J Cardiol* 32:257 1973.
- 22 Shea, T M, Watson H M, Potrowski F et al. Anaerobic myocardial metabolism. *Am J Physiol* 203:463 1962.
- 23 Ayers, S M, Penny J, Criscitello A, et al. Effect of abnormal hemoglobin (carboxyhemoglobin) on human myocardial metabolism. *Abstr Clin Res* 28:220 1968.
- 24 Shurey E H. Correlative pathologic study of the coronary microcirculation with coronary arteriography. *Circulation* 37 (Suppl. V):179 1968.
- 25 Dwyer E M, Dell R E and Cannon P J. Regional myocardial blood flow in patients with angina and normal coronary arteries. *Circulation* 45:46(Suppl. II):6 1972.
- 26 James, T N. Editorial. Angina without coronary disease. *Circulation* 42:189 1970.
- 27 Pepine C J, Bemiller C R and Schang S J. Coronary hemodynamics and metabolism in patients with normal coronary arteries and angina pectoris (abst). *Am J Cardiol* 33:162 1974.
- 28 Kemp H G. Left ventricular function in patients with the anginal syndrome and normal coronary arteries (Editorial). *Am J Cardiol* 32:3,5 1973.

the pacing artifact and P wave with either the QRS complex or the ST segment

Myocardial lactate metabolism in patients with angina and normal coronary arteriograms is of particular interest. Animal studies have shown that absolute lactate production by the heart occurs only in situations of marked hypoxia such as a reduction of arterial flow to the left ventricle to 25 per cent of control values.¹⁰ In 17 patients with coronary artery disease who developed angina during atrial pacing, 13 showed lactate production and all had ST segment depression.¹¹ Kemp, Elliott and Gorlin¹² reported 50 patients with the anginal syndrome and normal coronary arteriograms. Eleven of 14 patients showed abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism with isoproterenol stress. Neill, Kassebaum, and Judkins¹³ reported a similar case during atrial pacing. In an expanded series of 11 patients, however, these investigators have shown normal lactate metabolism in the additional 10.¹⁴ Arbogast and Bourassa¹⁵ showed lactate production of five of 10 patients with this syndrome.

In the series of Kemp and co workers¹² the resting ECG was abnormal in seven of 11 patients who showed abnormal lactate metabolism. The patient described by Neill, Kassebaum, and Judkins¹³ who demonstrated lactate production during pacing also had an abnormal resting ECG. All four of our patients with abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism during pacing had abnormal ECGs at rest and developed pain during pacing.

The mechanism of angina in the presence of normal coronary arteriograms is still uncertain. Eliot and Bratt¹⁶ have found abnormal hemoglobin oxygen dissociation in 14 of 15 patients with the anginal syndrome and normal coronary arteriograms. All had ECG evidence of ischemia as evidenced by a positive Masters test or both ECG and enzymatic evidence of myocardial necrosis. Eight were heavy smokers and reversal of abnormal hemoglobin oxygen dissociation was observed in three after smoking was discontinued. Carboxyhemoglobin levels have been studied in patients with coronary artery disease who smoke.¹⁷ Myocardial anaerobic metabolism was demonstrated in these patients at levels of carboxyhemoglobin between 5 and 10 per cent. The four patients in our series showed abnormal myocardial lactate metabolism were nonsmokers.

Occlusive disease of the small coronary arteries

has been suggested as an alternate etiologic consideration, although autopsy reports have not substantiated this.¹⁸ In a report of 112 myocardial biopsies by Shurey¹⁹ there was evidence of non-atherosclerotic small vessel disease in only two patients. There was no atherosclerotic small vessel disease. Regional myocardial blood flow studies were reported in seven patients with angina and normal coronary arteriograms and compared with 10 normal subjects.²⁰ Myocardial blood flows in three areas of the left ventricle were similar to those in normal subjects. Likewise, the mean myocardial blood flows from the entire left ventricle, right ventricle, and right atrium were normal. The data suggested that small vessel disease or nonvisualized atheroma is not the basis for angina in these patients. James²¹ has stated that it is improbable that the majority of patients with angina and allegedly normal coronary arteriograms have abnormal small coronary arteries.

Technically poor coronary angiograms and underestimation of the pathology during interpretation of the coronary angiogram must always be considered. In our opinion this is unlikely since angiograms of high quality were obtained in several projections and widely patent coronary arteries were seen.

Hyperdynamic left ventricular contraction inducing a state of increased myocardial oxygen consumption has been proposed as a mechanism for the pain in this syndrome. Pepine, Bemiller, and Schang²² have shown a rise in left ventricular oxygen consumption during tachycardia utilizing the coronary sinus thermodilution technique. Sample and co workers²³ and Boden and associates²⁴ have reported increased EF as evidence of hyperdynamic left ventricular contractility. Sample and co workers showed prolonged ejection time in their patients. These results suggest increased oxygen demand and diminished supply because of prolonged ejection time may result in the production of pain. In our group 10 of 13 patients had EF's greater than 65 per cent. The beneficial effects of propranolol in this syndrome provide further support for the concept that increased left ventricular contractility may be involved in the production of pain in these patients.

In previous reports from our laboratory,^{12, 14} ischemic pain in patients with coronary artery disease was associated with abnormal left ventricular function in the majority and abnormal myo-

Table 1 Number sex age range and median age of the patients in the three disease groups

Disease group	No. of patients			Age range	Median age		
	Men	Women	Total		Men	Women	Total
Sudden death	33	14	47	44-90	62	72.5	64
Chronic coronary	17	4	21	46-83	69	74.5	71
Noncoronary	7	6	13	48-78	61	67.5	65

Then the main epicardial arteries were removed and prepared separately

Large myocardial blocks were obtained from standard sites in the ventricles and atria. Tissue blocks containing the sinus and atrioventricular nodes were treated according to the methods of Hudson and James¹ respectively for demonstration of the conduction nodes. The proximal 2 to 3 cm of the bundle branches were included in the interventricular septal blocks.

The tissue was postfixed in Helly's solution for 24 hours and then rinsed in flowing tap water for another 24 hours. After paraffin embedding one section was cut from each block. The sections were stained with Lendrum's martius scarlet blue (MSB) method. Other stains used for selected additional sections were Mallory's phosphotungstic acid hematoxylin and hematoxylin and eosin.

The myocardial sampling has been described more extensively in a previous report.

Microscopy The microscopical examination was carried out without knowledge of clinical or autopsy data. The median number of tissue blocks examined from each heart was 33. Microscopic scanning of one section from each block was carried out at a magnification of 100 \times and the following lesions were recorded.

Chronic inflammatory microlesions The lesions were of microscopical size usually 0.3 by 0.3 mm or less in the plane of section. They consisted of mononuclear inflammatory cells accumulating between myocardial cells and connective tissue fibers. The surrounding myocardium appeared normal. Chronic inflammatory changes sometimes occurring in close contact with healing or old infarcts were not included.

Lesions of the conduction system Fibrous lesions included general or focal increase of collagen fibers in the conduction tracts. No attempt was made to decide whether the increase was real or only apparent due to loss of muscle

cells. Fibrosis of the sinus and atrioventricular nodes was graded subjectively from 1 to 4. Grade 1 slender strands of collagen fibers intermingling with muscle cells. Grade 2 thick strands of collagen fibers intermingling with and apparently replacing some muscle cells. Grade 3 collagen fibers more predominant than in Grade 2 in some regions replacing up to 50 per cent of the muscle cells. Grade 4 coarse strands of collagen fibers in some regions replacing more than 50 per cent of the muscle cells.

In order to test the reproducibility of the grading nodal tissue in 50 selected sections was graded twice during the study. Agreement in the grading was seen in 44 of the 50 sections.

The bundle of His was included in the grading. Fibrosis of the bundle branches was noted but not graded.

Nonfibrous lesions of the conducting system would include inflammatory neoplastic and myodegenerative changes as well as recent or healing infarction.

Myocardial infarcts The age of the infarcts was roughly determined according to the morphologic criteria of Mallory, White and Salcedo Salgar and Lodge Patch.² The infarcts were recent (48 hours old or less), healing (48 hours to 3 to 4 weeks) or old (older than 3 to 4 weeks). Old infarcts had to be larger than 1 by 1 cm in the plane of section in order to be recorded whereas recent and healing infarcts of any size were noted.

Statistical analysis For statistical analysis of the results the Wilcoxon rank sum test or the chi square test with Yates correction was applied. Two tailed tests were used throughout. P values of 5 per cent or less were considered to be statistically significant.

Results

The age and sex of the patients are shown in Table I.

Myocardial lesions in sudden, unexpected coronary death

Jorgen W Haerem M D

Oslo, Norway

In previous reports acute lesions were described in the large and small coronary vessels in cases of both sudden coronary death and in control subjects¹. The acute lesions were ascribed a role in the pathogenesis of sudden coronary death. Other factors however could also be of importance for the sudden coronary deaths e.g., myocardial lesions which could render the myocardium especially vulnerable to disturbances of the coronary blood flow.

The present study was carried out in order to examine whether the frequency of lesions of the myocardium and the conduction system differed between cases of sudden coronary death and controls.

The following myocardial lesions were studied: (1) small myocardial infiltrates of chronic inflammatory cells; (2) fibrous and other lesions of the conduction system; (3) myocardial infarcts of any age. Further the heart weight was compared in cases of sudden coronary death and in the control subjects.

If found a higher prevalence of myocardial lesions and larger heart weights among the sudden coronary death patients compared with the other patients would suggest a relation between such lesions and sudden coronary death.

Material and methods

The patients were identical with those described in previous reports^{1,2}. They comprised 81

cases which were selected consecutively from an autopsy population. Based on the clinical data the cases were divided into three groups.

Sudden coronary death In this group were 47 patients with no recent clinical disease who had died instantly or within 10 minutes after the onset of chest pain.

Chronic coronary disease This group comprised 21 patients who had been treated for myocardial infarction 6 months to several years previously. Now all had died of major noncardiac diseases.

Noncoronary disease The 13 patients in this group had died of major diseases without known cardiac disease.

During the subsequent examination of the myocardium clinically silent, recent infarcts were detected in some of the control subjects (chronic coronary and noncoronary patients). These patients were not excluded for the following reason: infarcts less than a few hours of age cannot be detected by the conventional histological methods applied in this study. Therefore it was unlikely that all control patients with acute infarcts could be excluded on the basis of histological criteria alone. Consequently, it was decided to maintain only clinical criteria for the selection of cases.

More details from the selection of cases have been given elsewhere¹.

All deaths were witnessed.

Autopsy procedure Complete autopsies were carried out 8 to 35 hours after death. The hearts were removed by opening the pericardial sac and cutting the exposed large vessels close to the heart. Clotted or liquefied blood in the atria and the ventricles was removed through the intact ostia before the heart weight was noted. The unopened hearts were immersed in 20 per cent unbuffered formaldehyde solution for 6 weeks.

From the Ulleval Hospital, Department of Pathology, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway.

Supported by grants from the Norwegian Council on Cardiovascular Diseases and from J. L. Tiedemanns Tobaksfabrik-Johan H. Andre sens medisinske fond.

Received for publication Oct 9 1984.

Reprint requests to Dr Jorgen W. Haerem, Ulleval Hospital, Krobakstetten, Oslo 1, Norway.

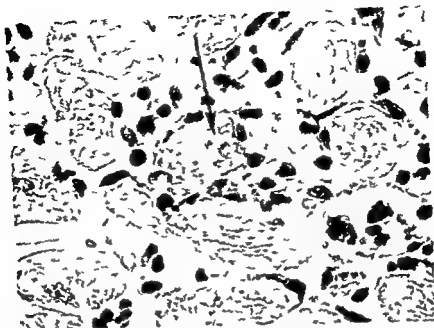


Fig 3 The same lesion as shown in Fig 2 at a larger magnification. The injured muscle cell (arrow) is shrunken and apparently there is loss of myofibrils. The inflammatory infiltrate consists of lymphocytes and a few large mononuclear cells. (Lendrum's MSB stain $\times 900$)

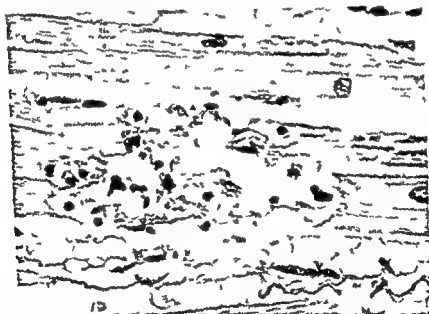


Fig 4 Two or three muscle cells partly injured and infiltrated by mononuclear cells, mainly lymphocytes. The adjoining parts of the affected muscle cells appear normal. (Lendrum's MSB stain $\times 580$)

20 μ to about 2500 by 2500 μ in the plane of section and the majority of lesions had a size of 100 to 300 by 100 to 300 μ .

Generally several microlesions were observed in various parts of each heart. No predilection site for the microlesions appeared. Sometimes they occurred in the neighborhood of old or healing

infarcts but their occurrence in these regions was not more frequent than in noninfarcted parts of the hearts.

Chronic inflammatory microlesions were seen in some patients in each of the three disease groups. The lesions were significantly more frequent among the sudden death patients

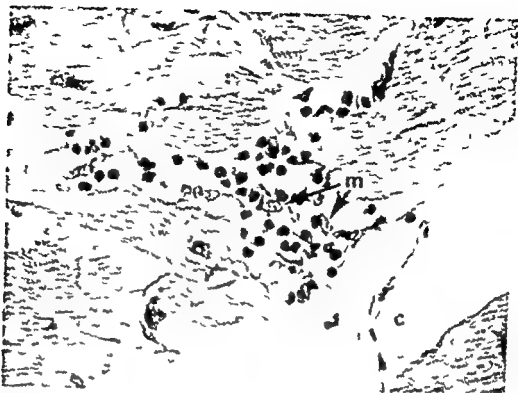


Fig 1 Small chronic inflammatory infiltrate consisting of lymphocytes and a few large mononuclear cells (m). The muscle cells and a capillary (c) appear normal (Lendrum & MSB stain $\times 580$)



Fig 2 Small interstitial infiltrate of mononuclear inflammatory cells. One single muscle cell appears to be injured (arrow) and the other muscle cells normal (Lendrum & MSB stain $\times 350$)

Chronic inflammatory microlesions In chronic inflammatory microlesions, mainly lymphocytes but also small numbers of plasma cells, granulocytes, and histiocytes had accumulated between apparently normal muscle cells (Fig 1). Frequently, one or a couple of injured muscle cells were observed within the inflammatory lesion

(Figs 2 and 3). Injured muscle cells could be invaded by mononuclear inflammatory cells even in the absence of a surrounding interstitial infiltrate (Fig 4). In such cases interstitial inflammatory infiltrates always were present in other regions of the hearts.

The size of the microlesions ranged from 25 by

Table III Number and per cent of patients with fibrosis grades 1 to 4 of the sinus node*

Disease group	No. of patients				
	Total	With fibrosis grade			
		1	2	3	4
Sudden death	4	0	8 (100%)	31 (66%)	8 (100%)
Chronic coronary	19	1 (5%)	4 (21%)	13 (68%)	1 (5%)
Non-coronary	11	0	6 (55%)	5 (45%)	0

In Tables III, IV, and V, the numbers in parentheses are percentages of patients included from the original material of 61 patients since all standard sections from the heart were not available for all patients. *Sudden death patients were not included in the analysis. $\chi^2 = 4.9$, $P < 0.05$.

Table IV Number and per cent of patients with fibrosis grades 1 to 4 of the atrioventricular node*

Disease group	No. of patients				
	Total	With fibrosis grade			
		1	2	3	4
Sudden death	46	11 (24%)	34 (74%)	0	1 (2%)
Chronic coronary	19	3 (16%)	10 (53%)	4 (21%)	2 (11%)
Noncoronary	11	1 (9%)	10 (91%)	0	0

*See footnote to Table III.

Table V Number and per cent of patients with myocardial infarcts

Disease group	No. of patients				
	Total	With infarct			Without infarct
		Recent	Healing	Old	
Sudden death	4	6 (13%)	6 (13%)	3 (9%)	6 (1%)
Chronic coronary	21	4 (19%)	4 (19%)	20 (95%)	1 (5%)
Noncoronary	13	1 (8%)	0	0	12 (92%)

myocardial vessels of several patients in the present series. Therefore it is of particular interest that experimental platelet microembolization may cause myocardial lesions resembling those described in the present paper. Subclinical platelet microembolization may have caused some of the present chronic inflammatory microlesions. The high frequency of microlesions among the sudden death patients could either be due to more microembolization in these patients compared with the chronic coronary and noncoronary patients or because the myocardium of the sudden death patients could be more vulnerable to microembolism.

Lesions of the conduction system The frequency of graded fibrous lesions was similar in

the sudden death and chronic coronary groups. Nonfibrous lesions of the conduction system occurred in 10 of the 46 sudden death patients and in none of the chronic coronary or noncoronary patients. In seven of the 10 sudden death patients the lesions were chronic inflammatory microlesions which occurred elsewhere in the hearts as well. The actual significance of the lesions in individual cases cannot be determined. One explanation could be that conduction disturbances or arrhythmias occur more readily among patients with morphological lesions in the conduction system compared with patients without such lesions.

Myocardial infarcts Recent myocardial infarcts were found in small and similar propor-

Table II Number and per cent of patients with chronic inflammatory microlesions in three disease groups

Disease group	No of patients	%
Sudden death	28	81
Chronic coronary	7	33
Noncoronary	4	31

Sudden death vs the combined groups of chronic and noncoronary patients ($P = 0.001$) (chi-square test)

compared with the chronic coronary and noncoronary patients (Table II)

Lesions of the conduction system Fibrous lesions of the specified grades occurred with similar frequency in the conduction nodes of the sudden death and chronic coronary patients (Tables III and IV). In the noncoronary group fibrosis was less extensive but not significantly so when compared with the sudden death group. Patchy fibrosis in the right and left bundle branches in some regions replacing about 50 per cent of the muscle cells was seen in one chronic coronary patient. Nonfibrous lesions of the conduction system were seen in 10 of the 46* sudden death cases and in none of the controls. Seven of these cases had one or two chronic inflammatory microlesions in the atrioventricular node or bundle of His; one had lymphangioendothelioma of the atrioventricular node, one had most of the His bundle replaced by fatty tissue, one had myocytolysis*¹⁰ of the cells in the sinus and atrioventricular nodes. The probability of this difference between the sudden death cases and the controls occurring at random was less than 5 per cent.

Myocardial infarcts Four (13 per cent) of the sudden death patients had recent myocardial infarcts (Table V), 37 (79 per cent) sudden death patients had old infarcts, and eight (17 per cent) sudden death patients had no myocardial infarct. The frequency of recent, healing and old infarcts was similar among the sudden death and chronic coronary patients. The frequency of infarcts in each of the two groups located to the anterior, lateral, or posterior wall of the heart was the same as well.

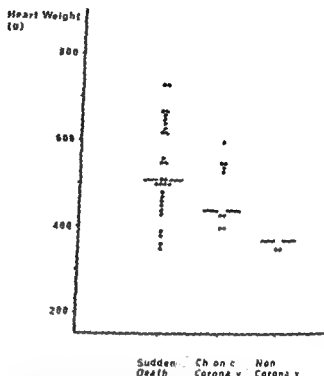


Fig 5 Heart weight (in grams) of the 5" male patients in the three disease groups. Median heart weight for each group is indicated. Comparison of groups: sudden death vs chronic coronary: $0.05 < P < 0.10$; sudden death vs noncoronary: $P < 0.01$ Wilcoxon rank sum test.

Heart weight The hearts of male patients only were compared since the material included only a small number of female patients. The sudden death patients had larger heart weights compared with the noncoronary patients, whereas the difference vs the chronic coronary patients was not quite of statistical significance (Fig. 5).

Many patients in the chronic coronary and noncoronary groups had wasting diseases which could influence body weight and heart weight.^{11,12} Therefore the ratio of heart weight/body weight in the individual patients was compared in the three disease groups. This ratio was similar among the sudden death and chronic coronary patients. It was somewhat larger in the sudden death patients compared with the noncoronary patients but the difference was not statistically significant.

Discussion

Chronic inflammatory microlesions The pathogenesis of the chronic inflammatory microlesions is unknown. Small chronic inflammatory lesions of the myocardium have been associated with various infectious or toxic conditions.^{13,14} Various agents may have caused the lesions described presently. In a previous report, occlusive platelet aggregates were observed in intra

*Originally 47 cases. Sections from the atrioventricular node were not available in one case.

Age related changes in size of the aortic valve annulus in man

L. Jerome Kravetz M.D. Ph.D.
Charlottesville Va

In the course of a study on the effects of the aortic valve on pulse wave transmission,¹ the need for a method of estimating the degree of aortic valve narrowing in patients of varied age and body size became apparent. In earlier studies our group had shown that there was little or no correlation between body surface area and numerous other physiologic measurements including cardiac index. Although the changes of aortic valve area with growth are commonly accounted for by comparing them with the estimated body surface area of the subject, this practice has surprisingly little scientific basis. Dreyer, Ray, and Walker² showed that there was a correlation of the aortic cross sectional area with surface area and Bazett and co-workers³ showed that there was also a strong influence of age.

The size of the aorta in man has been measured in a number of earlier studies. Measurements were made from necropsy specimens by Thomas in 1882, Suter⁴ in 1897, and Kani⁵ in 1910 as well as estimates from radiographs by Smith⁶ in 1920 and Vaquez and Bordet⁷ in 1928. Data from the above sources were examined with a view toward a re-examination of the contention that aortic cross sectional area correlates significantly with body surface area.

Material and methods

Owing to the large number (2719) of cases examined Suter's data are the most important. His subjects are listed by age, height, weight, and

sex. Data in his Table 9 show detailed information on 100 patients from 1½ to 83 years of age with measurements given for aortic diameter at the aortic valve and 1 cm above the aortic valve leaflets. One or more items of data were missing on 10 patients leaving 90 patients in whom aortic valve area and surface area could be calculated. Kani's data were confined to measurements of the aorta at the valve. Kani⁵ reported detailed measurements on 207 subjects but his paper listed individual measurements on only 19 subjects ranging from 9 to 58 years of age. For both groups patients with significant cardiac disease shown by autopsy findings were omitted from this study. These 19 sets of measurements and the 95 of Suter were selected for analysis.

Previous studies¹ had shown that the most reliable estimate of body surface area from height and weight was a nomogram developed by Seng and Cecchini⁸ and this was used to estimate body surface area in this paper. Our previous analysis showed that even for this nomogram 21 per cent of the estimated surface areas had an error more than 10 per cent of the measured surface areas. Furthermore, smaller subjects tended to have lower body surface area estimates and the male body surface area also appeared to be slightly underestimated (Fig. 1). In spite of these drawbacks this nomogram is far more accurate than those based on weight alone where 51 per cent of the estimated values had errors greater than 10 per cent of measured surface area values. The commonly employed nomogram of Boothby and Sandiford⁹ and the modification for pediatric-sized patients by Hannon¹⁰ both of which are based on the formula of DuBois and DuBois¹¹ seem to be the most frequently

¹This nomogram must rate as the all time high in extrapolation of data since only one measured patient was within the size range of this nomogram.

From the Department of Pediatrics, Division of Pediatric Cardiology, University of Virginia Hospital, Charlottesville, Va.

©: reproduced in part by a Research Grant from the National Heart and Lung Institute (HL-14407-03, SCOR) and HL-1396-07).

Received for publication Oct. 10, 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr. L. Jerome Kravetz, Department of Pediatrics, University of Virginia School of Medicine, Charlottesville, Va. 22901.

tions of both the sudden death and chronic coronary cases. Since the recent infarcts were few, and no difference existed between the two disease groups, one might conclude that acute myocardial infarction did not seem to play a major role in the pathogenesis of sudden coronary death in this series. No definite conclusion can be made on this point, however, since the technique applied in the study is inadequate for the detection of very early infarcts.

Thus the present study demonstrates, in the majority of sudden coronary death patients, the following: (1) conventional ischemic myocardial lesions (recent and old myocardial infarcts, fibrous lesions of the conduction system) in similar quantities as compared with the control group of chronic coronary patients, and (2) chronic inflammatory microlesions preponderating among the sudden coronary death cases, indicating a chronic, continuous, and/or possibly relapsing process in the myocardium of these cases.

The pathogenesis of the microlesions is unknown, but coronary microembolization could explain their presence.

Summary

In order to test whether sudden coronary death patients had a more "vulnerable" myocardium compared with other patients, morphological lesions of the myocardium and conduction system were examined in a selected autopsy series.

Chronic inflammatory microlesions frequently affecting single muscle fibers, predominated among 47 sudden coronary death cases compared with 34 cases with chronic coronary or noncoronary diseases ($P < 0.001$). Nonfibrous lesions of the atrioventricular node and the bundle of His also predominated among the sudden death cases ($P < 0.05$). Myocardial infarcts of any age as well

as relative heart weight (the ratio total heart weight/body weight) did not differ in the sudden coronary death and the chronic coronary patients.

The chronic inflammatory microlesions and the nonfibrous lesions of the conduction system predominating among the sudden death cases may signify a vulnerable condition of the myocardium in sudden coronary death.

REFERENCES

1. Haerem J W. Sudden coronary death. The occurrence of platelet aggregates in the epicardial arteries of man. *Atherosclerosis* 14:417, 1971.
2. Haerem J W. Platelet aggregates in intramyocardial vessels of patients dying suddenly and unexpectedly of coronary artery disease. *Atherosclerosis* 15:199, 1972.
3. Haerem J W. Mural platelet microthrombi and major acute lesions of main epicardial arteries in sudden coronary death. *Atherosclerosis* 19:529, 1974.
4. Hudson R E B. The human conducting system and its examination. *J Clin Pathol* 16:492, 1963.
5. James T N. Morphology of human atrioventricular node with remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology. *Am Heart J* 62:606, 1961.
6. Lendrum A C, Fraser D S, Shidders W, and Henderson R. Studies on the character and staining of fibrin. *J Clin Pathol* 15:401, 1962.
7. Mallory G K, White P D, and Salcedo Salgar J. The speed of healing of myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 18:647, 1939.
8. Lodge Patch I. The ageing of cardiac infarcts and its influence on cardiac rupture. *Br Heart J* 13:37, 1951.
9. Schickinger M J and Reiner L. Focal myocytolysis of the heart. *Am J Pathol* 31:443, 1955.
10. Connor R C R. Heart damage associated with intracranial lesions. *Br Med J* 3:29, 1968.
11. Reiner L, Mazzoleni A, Rodriguez F L, and Freudenthal R R. The weight of the human heart. *Arch Pathol* 69:58, 1959.
12. Wilens S L, Duche M R, and Henderson D. The low incidence of terminal myocardial infarction and the reversibility of cardiac hypertrophy in cachexia. *Am J Med Sci* 253:651, 1967.
13. Mannon W C. Myocarditis: A frequent complication of systemic diseases. *Arch Pathol* 61:329, 1956.
14. Bell R W and Murphy W M. Myocarditis in young military personnel. *Am Heart J* 74:309, 1967.
15. Hughes A and Tonks R S. Intravascular platelet clumping in rabbits. *J Pathol Bact* 84:379, 1967.

SIZE OF AORTA AT AORTIC VALVE (SUTER'S DATA)

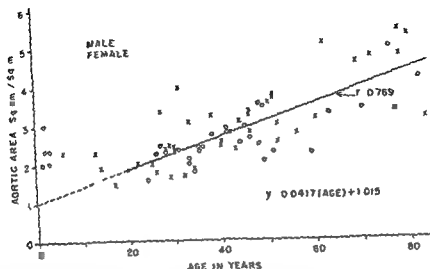


Fig 2 Variation of the cross sectional area of the aortic valve with age. The regression line shown is for patients over 20 years of age. Patients under 20 years of age in general have higher aortic valve areas per square meter than predicted by the regression equation.

SIZE OF AORTA (1 cm ABOVE VALVE) (SUTER'S DATA)

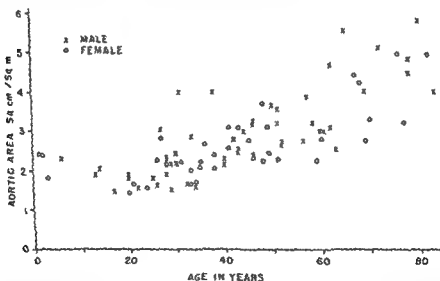


Fig 3 Variation of cross-sectional area of the aorta as measured 1 cm above the aortic valve leaflets. As in Fig 2 there is a decline in the area per square meter of body surface area during the first 20 years of life followed by an increase in later life.

weight are given in Table I. Note that these variables produce correlation coefficients as high as those obtained by using surface area and age (see Figs 1 to 4). Thus there appears to be no advantage to using surface area and then a value corrected for age as opposed to these regression

equations where age, height and weight may be entered directly.

Discussion

It would appear that body surface area as estimated by even the best of the available nomo-

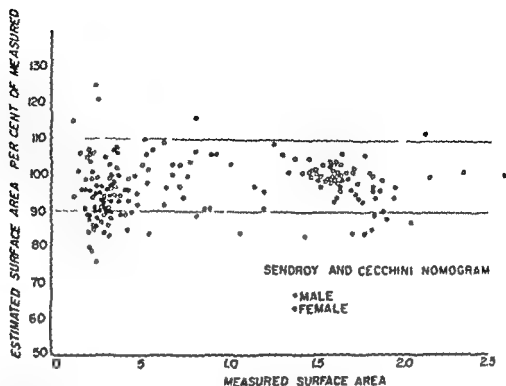


Fig 1 Comparison of the body surface areas of 200 subjects as estimated by the Sendroy and Cecchini nomogram against the surface areas measured by either coating or planimetry. (Reproduced by permission from Krovetz J J Clin Invest 67:841 1965)

Table 1 Regression equations for estimating aortic area

Age Group	Aortic site	Aortic area* (sq cm)	Correlation coefficient (r)
Under 20 yr	At valve	$0.93 + 0.111$ (age) - 0.01 (wt)	0.921
	1 cm above valve	$-0.42 + 0.018$ (ht)	0.910
Over 20 yr	At valve	$-4.6 + 0.057$ (age) + 0.038 (ht)	0.738
	1 cm above valve	$-7.31 + 0.066$ (age) + 0.052 (ht)	0.813

*For these equations, age is entered in years, height (ht) in centimeters and weight (wt) in kilograms.

employed but are less accurate than the Sendroy and Cecchini nomogram.

Stepwise multiple linear regression analysis was used to derive equations for aortic valve area. The independent variables used were age, height, weight, and surface area.

Results

Data recalculated from Suter's study expressed as the cross sectional area of the aorta at the aortic valve per meter square of body surface

area are shown in Fig 2. Comparable data for the aortic cross sectional area measured 1 cm above the valve are shown in Fig 3. In both instances the aortic cross sectional area declines during the first 20 years of life and increases after this. There is a positive correlation for subjects over 20 years between age and cross sectional area per square meter ($r = 0.769$).

Fig 4 examines the data for the first 20 years of life. For this graph the data of Suter and Kani were combined since there did not seem to be any significant differences between them. During the first 20 years aortic cross sectional area per square meter of body surface area apparently decreases with age ($r = -0.759$). Fig 5 illustrates the data for 186 patients in Kani's paper and 2,490 in Suter's paper where the data were grouped. In Kani's paper patients under 14 years of age were grouped without regard to sex and patients under 16 years of age were similarly treated in Suter's paper. These patients were necessarily omitted from the figure. There appears to be a slightly faster rate of aortic dilatation with age for males than for females. However, in view of the differences in estimation of surface area in males and females, the significance of these observations is in doubt.

Four regression equations for aortic cross sectional area estimated from age, height, and

SIZE OF AORTA AT AORTIC VALVE

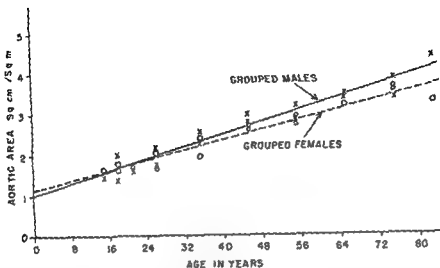


Fig 5 This illustrates grouped data for 207 patients (Kani) and 490 patients (Suter). Patients under 14 years of age were grouped without regard to sex by Vanu and patients under 16 years of age were similarly treated by Suter. These patients were omitted from this graph. There appears to be a slightly faster rate of aortic dilatation for males (x) than for females (o) however this is of doubtful significance in view of the differences in estimation of surface area in males and females (see Fig 1).

but the regression formulas avoid the ambiguity of which surface area formula or nomogram to use. As shown previously¹ there are significant differences between various published nomograms and equations used to estimate body surface area which may result in significant differences in the resultant calculations. Finally it might be pointed out that although sex differences have been postulated for many of these functions e.g. cardiac output these are more likely due to differences in the accuracy of estimating body surface area in the sexes.

Summary

Data previously published in the literature regarding the size of the aortic valve in man have been reanalyzed. Aortic valve size increases at a slower rate than the surface area of the human body until maturity is reached at approximately 18 to 21 years of age. After that age aortic valve size increases nearly linearly with age. There appears to be a slightly faster rate of aortic dilatation in males than in females but this may be due to errors in estimating body surface area from only height and weight for obviously different body contours. Body surface area thus does not seem to be a good normalizing factor for the aortic valve size and the practice of refer-

encing aortic valve sizes to the body surface area size should be discontinued. Alternate forms of using linear regression equations are reported and would appear to be preferable.

REFERENCES

- 1 O'Rourke M F, Blazek J V, Morreels C L Jr and Krovetz L J. Pressure wave transmission along the human aorta. Changes with age and in arterial degenerative disease. *Circ Res* 23:567 1968.
- 2 Hawker R E, Sears C A and Krovetz L J. Distal ward modification of the arterial pulse in children with congenital aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 50:181 1974.
- 3 Krovetz L J. The physiologic significance of body surface area. *J Pediatr* 67:831 1965.
- 4 Krovetz L J and Goldbloom S D. Normal standards for cardiovascular data. I. Examination of the validity of cardiac index. *Johns Hopkins Med J* 130:174 19 2.
- 5 Dwyer G, Ray W and Walker E W A. The size of the aorta in warm blooded animals and its relationship to the body weight and to the surface area expressed in a formula. *Proc R Soc Med* 88:639 1913.
- 6 Bazett H C, Cotton F M, Laplace L B and Scott J C. The calculation of cardiac output and effective peripheral resistance from blood pressure measurements with an appendix on the size of the aorta in man. *Am J Physiol* 113:312 1935.
- 7 Thoma, R. Untersuchungen über die Grösse und das Gewicht der anatomischen Bestandteile des menschlichen Körpers in gesunden und kranken Zustand, Leipzig 1887. F C W Vogel (publisher).
- 8 Suter F. Über das Verhalten des aortenumfanges unter physiologischen und pathologischen Bedingungen. *Arch Exp Pathol Pharmacol* 39:289 1887.
- 9 Kani, I. Systematische Lichtungs und Dickenmes-

SIZE OF AORTA AT AORTIC VALVE (SUTER & KANI)

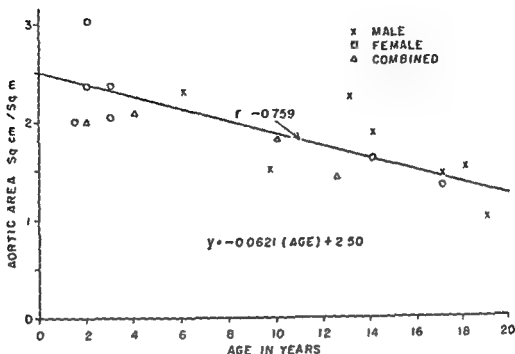


Fig 4 Variation of cross sectional area of the aortic valve in the first 20 years of life. The triangle refers to groups of patients where sex was not stated. The aortic valve area per square meter body surface area declines during this time interval.

grams increases at a faster rate than does the aortic valve size up to the age of maturity. After age 20, the aorta and the aortic valve ring begin to dilate paralleling the changes in modulus and elasticity.^{10, 11} Thus, a decrease in elasticity of the major arterial vessels, which is a primary sign of arterial aging begins as soon as adulthood is reached. With increasing age, the volume of the thoracic aorta increases and there is considerable weakening of the wall.¹² These volume increases are paralleled by a decrease in distensibility of the aortic wall and an increase in tangential wall stress. Interestingly enough, no significant changes with age in the relative amounts of the fibrous proteins collagen and elastin, have been found in the walls of the arteries.¹³ Learoyd and Taylor¹⁴ conclude that some qualitative deficiency occurs in the wall elements with aging which causes a reduction of the tensile strength of the wall with age and permits dilatation of the thoracic aorta.

In 1839 Rameaux and Sarrus proposed that it is Nature's aim to make the heat production of large and small animals proportional to their respective surface areas.¹⁵ This hypothesis soon became known as the law of surface area.¹⁶ The concept of basal or standard metabolism, i.e. caloric heat per square meter was introduced

largely in order to compare subjects of different sizes but comparable activities. In later years proponents extended the surface area law to other physiologic functions thought to be related to heat production or metabolic turnover. It has been suggested that surface area was related not only to body metabolic rate but also to cardiac output, oxygen consumption, renal plasma flow, organ size and virtually every other measurable physiologic or anatomic variable.

In previous papers,^{1, 4} we examined the relationship of body surface area to a number of these variables, including caloric production, oxygen consumption, and cardiac output. Although there is a trend for most physiologic functions to increase with increasing size of the subject, relating the function to body surface area or indeed to any single measurement of body size offers only a crude index of normality. A better way of defining normal values in relation to size is the use of the multiple regression equations.¹⁷ Such equations have two drawbacks, namely: (1) several terms and calculations are necessary and (2) a separate equation is required for each variable. The primary advantage, however, is that the items entered into the regression equation can be readily determined, such as height and weight. These are also needed for surface area estimates.

Effects of age on responses to isometric exercise

Isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease

Masaya Kuno MD*
Veronica Q Lance MS
Ahmad Shahamatpour MD*
David H Spodick MD*
Boston, Mass

Exercise stress tests have been generally used to detect cardiac malfunction. There are two basic kinds of exercise challenge which are most commonly used. One is rhythmic exercise which utilizes such equipment as a treadmill, bicycle ergometer, or set of steps and produces increased heart rate (HR), cardiac output, and systolic blood pressure with little or no increase or even decrease in diastolic blood pressure. The other type, isometric exercise, usually isometric handgrip (IHG), tends to produce less increase in heart rate and cardiac output but marked increases in both systolic and diastolic pressures usually without changing systemic vascular resistance at least in normal subjects.

Because of simplicity, the IHG test has attracted the attention of the cardiologist. Isometric exercise must be performed at a grip strength sufficient to impose an acutely increased afterload on the left ventricle. It has been reported that systolic time intervals are sensitive enough to reflect those changes in ventricular performance produced with IHG.

The present study was performed to detect any difference in responses to IHG between normal subjects and age-matched subjects with hypertensive heart disease (HHD) and coronary artery

disease (CAD). These older normal subjects were also compared to young normal adults with regard to cardiocirculatory responses to IHG. Our aims were to assess the adequacy of IHG as a screening test for heart disease and to investigate any age-related changes. Because other investigations have demonstrated little or no change in cardiac responses at low levels of IHG, we designed a protocol which required maximal or near maximal IHG.

Material and methods

Studies were performed on 30 elderly male subjects who were ambulatory participants of the Framingham Heart Study and subclassified into three groups of 10 subjects each: old normals (ON, age 54 to 78), hypertensive individuals (HHD, age 58 to 77), and subjects with coronary artery disease (CAD, age 59 to 79). In addition, 10 normal young male adults (young normals or YN, age 23 to 31) were also studied.

The old normals were those who had been normotensive and free from CAD or other disease over 22 years of periodic examination. The hypertensives were defined as subjects who had persistent cuff blood pressures exceeding 140/90 mm Hg. Individuals in the coronary disease group had a history of myocardial infarction documented by ECG, the appropriate laboratory examinations, and/or typical anginal attacks. No subjects had been taking cardiotonic agents.

Simultaneous ECG (Lead II), phonocardiogram, and carotid pulse tracing were recorded in the supine position at a paper speed of 50 mm per second on a Schwarzer No. 622 b channel recorder.

From the Cardiology Division of the Medical Service, Little Children's Hospital and the Departments of Medicine, Tufts University School of Medicine, Boston, Mass.
This investigation was supported by grant HL13604 from the National Institutes of Health.
Received for publication Oct. 1, 1978.
Reprint requests: Dr. David H. Spodick, M.D., Cardiology Division, Little Children's Hospital, 770 West Street, Boston, MA 02115.

- sungen des grossen Arterien und ihre Bedeutung für die Pathologie des Gefässe Vuchow Arch Pathol Anat 201 15 1910
- 10 Smith B Teleroentgen measurements of the hearts of normal soldiers Arch Intern Med 25 522 1920
 - 11 Vacquez H and Bordin F Radiologie de coeur et des vaisseaux de l'homme Paris 1928 J B Bailliere et fils
 - 12 Sandroy J Jr and Cecchini I P Determination of human body surface area from height and weight J Appl Physiol 7 1 1914
 - 13 Boothby W and Sandisford R B Nomographic charts for the calculation of the metabolic rate by the gasometric method Boston Med Surg J 185 337 1921
 - 14 Hannon H R Quoted in DuBois F F Basal metabolism in health and disease ed 3 Philadelphia 1936 Lea & Febiger Publishers
 - 15 DuBois D and DuBois F F Clinical calometry A formula to estimate the approximate surface area of height and weight be known Arch Intern Med 17 63 1916
 - 16 Learoyd B M and Taylor M C Alterations with age in the viscoelastic properties of human arterial walls, Circ Res 10 278 1965
 - 17 Bader H Dependence of wall stress in the human thoracic aorta on age and pressure Circ Res 20 34 1967
 - 18 Cleary F G A correlative and comparative study of the nonuniform arterial wall M D thesis University of Sydney 1963 Quoted by Learoyd and Taylor
 - 19 Quoted by Kleiber M Body size and metabolic rate Physiol Rev 27 11 1947

CAR_u Time from Q to the onset of the rapid portion of the carotid (CAR) upstroke

II_A Time from Q to the first high frequency (aortic) component of the second heart sound

CAR_m Timing of the carotid incisura

Calculations

Pulse transmission time (PTT) $CAR_i - II_A$

Isoolumbic contraction time (IVCT) $CAR - PTT$

PTT I_m or $PEP - I_m$

Pre ejection period (PEP) $CAR - PTT$

Left ventricular ejection time (LVET)

$CAR_i - CAR$

Left ventricular ejection time index (ETI)

$LVET + 1.2 \text{ hr}$

Ratio of pre ejection period to ejection time (PEP/LVET)

The old normals (ON) were the reference group. Systolic time intervals at rest and changes in response to IHG of the ON were compared with those of subjects with HHD and those with CAD. Comparison was also made with those of the normal young male subjects (YN). As reported in several studies¹ no subject in our series suffered hazardous complications: dysrhythmias or angina during IHG. All subjects were coached to avoid the Valsalva maneuver and probably were free from it since respiration was observed shortly after initiation of IHG. Blood pressure measurement during IHG was not performed since the IHG test was inserted into an established patient flow pattern and this investigation was aimed at determining the value of effects on systolic intervals as a screening method. Further more significant increases in systolic and diastolic blood pressures are uniformly anticipated during IHG.

Blinding procedure Responses were measured without knowledge of the clinical status of the patients and old normals.

Statistical handling Changes from control data were determined for all measurements. The t test for independent data was applied to compare responses between old normals (which was the reference group) and each of the other three groups.

Results

Table 1 comprises the data on the entire study group with mean values, standard errors of the mean, and P values for comparisons between ON and HHD subjects, between ON and CAD subjects, and between ON and YN.

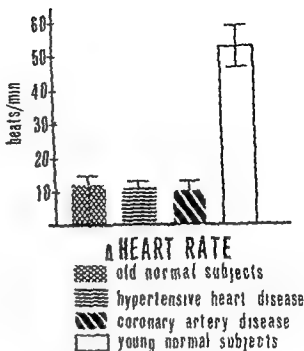


Fig 1 Top: Heart rate changes from control during maximal or near maximal IHG. Bottom: Code for subgroups (applicable to all illustrations)

1 ON vs HHD and CAD

Control (resting) data Resting recordings did not show any difference in heart rate and systolic time intervals except for Q Im which was significantly shorter in HHD ($p < 0.05$). Control PTT was significantly shorter in CAD ($p < 0.05$).

IHG There were no differences in responses to the isometric exercise for ON vs HHD and ON vs CAD. In each of these groups isometric exercise resulted in an increased HR (Fig 1) and PEP/LVET (Fig 2), prolonged PEP and IVCT (Fig 3), shortened LVET (Fig 4) and PTT (Fig 2) and almost no change in ETI (Fig 4) and Q Im (Fig 3).

2 ON vs YN

Control data There were no differences in HR and STI in resting recordings except for PTT which was significantly shorter in the old normals ($p < 0.001$). Based on our previous studies STIs were all normal in both groups.¹³

IHG there were clear differences in responses to IHG.

Increase in HR was much more prominent in YN vs ON (+ 51.6 vs + 11.6) beats per minute ($P < 0.001$) (Fig 1). PEP and IVCT decreased in young individuals during IHG but increased in

Table 1 Data on entire study group

Variable	Control \pm SF	P (vs ON)	HIG \pm SF	Change \pm SF	P (vs ON)
<i>HR beats/min</i>					
ON	68.3 \pm 2.6		80.1 \pm 2.6	+11.6 \pm 2.6	
HHD	77.1 \pm 5.0	NS	88.2 \pm 4.7	+11.1 \pm 2.1	NS
CAD	69.0 \pm 4.5	NS	78.8 \pm 4.6	+9.8 \pm 2.0	NS
YN	69.4 \pm 4.6	NS	120.8 \pm 3.9	+51.6 \pm 5.7	<0.001
<i>Q Im (msec)</i>					
ON	52.2 \pm 3.0		50.8 \pm 3.0	-2.1 \pm 1.9	
HHD	44.2 \pm 2.1	<0.01	45.1 \pm 1.4	+0.9 \pm 1.7	NS
CAD	53.7 \pm 4.7	NS	53.1 \pm 5.1	-0.6 \pm 1.1	NS
YN	60.5 \pm 3.1	NS	57.5 \pm 2.6	-3.0 \pm 1.3	NS
<i>PTT (msec)</i>					
ON	27.1 \pm 2.6		22.7 \pm 1.8	-5.5 \pm 2.2	
HHD	24.1 \pm 2.1	NS	23.3 \pm 2.2	-2.0 \pm 2.1	NS
CAD	20.7 \pm 1.3	<0.01	17.6 \pm 1.9	-3.1 \pm 2.1	NS
YN	43.7 \pm 1.4	<0.001	3.7 \pm 1.7	-8.0 \pm 1.9	NS
<i>IVCT (msec)</i>					
ON	43.7 \pm 5.1		50.3 \pm 5.8	+6.1 \pm 2.2	
HHD	41.9 \pm 4.0	NS	49.9 \pm 4.3	+5.0 \pm 1.8	NS
CAD	47.7 \pm 5.5	NS	57.6 \pm 5.6	+9.9 \pm 2.2	NS
YN	39.0 \pm 1.9	NS	25.2 \pm 1.9	-13.8 \pm 3.4	<0.001
<i>PEP (msec)</i>					
ON	9.9 \pm 4.8		101.1 \pm 5.5	+6.2 \pm 1.7	
HHD	89.1 \pm 4.2	NS	9.0 \pm 4.3	+5.9 \pm 2.5	NS
CAD	97.4 \pm 2.8	NS	110.7 \pm 5.7	+9.3 \pm 2.5	NS
YN	97.6 \pm 4.5	NS	86.6 \pm 4.6	-11.0 \pm 3.7	<0.001
<i>IVT (msec)</i>					
ON	282.7 \pm 8.7		275.6 \pm 7.0	-6.5 \pm 4.1	
HHD	276.6 \pm 11.3	NS	263.1 \pm 10.3	-13.5 \pm 5.1	NS
CAD	273.4 \pm 11.6	NS	266.9 \pm 12.1	-6.5 \pm 3.5	NS
YN	296.6 \pm 7.1	NS	233.0 \pm 7.5	-63.6 \pm 9.9	<0.001
<i>FTI (msec)</i>					
ON	364.7 \pm 6.2		371.8 \pm 4.8	+5.1 \pm 3.4	
HHD	369.0 \pm 6.7	NS	367.6 \pm 7.4	-1.4 \pm 5.5	NS
CAD	319.3 \pm 7.2	NS	361.6 \pm 7.8	+5.3 \pm 3.6	NS
YN	378.5 \pm 4.0	NS	378.1 \pm 6.0	-0.4 \pm 7.3	NS
<i>PEP/LVFT</i>					
ON	0.331 \pm 0.021		0.370 \pm 0.025	+0.034 \pm 0.012	
HHD	0.329 \pm 0.025	NS	0.369 \pm 0.027	+0.040 \pm 0.018	NS
CAD	0.346 \pm 0.011	NS	0.434 \pm 0.052	+0.088 \pm 0.013	NS
YN	0.339 \pm 0.013	NS	0.360 \pm 0.013	+0.021 \pm 0.018	NS

or a Hewlett Packard No 4560 8 channel recorder. After resting recordings were obtained all subjects were first asked to squeeze a handgrip dynamometer as hard as possible. The degree of this isometric contraction was recorded as the maximum voluntary contraction (MVC) of the subject. For this investigation, subjects were asked to try to sustain 100 per cent MVC for at least 30 seconds. Some subjects found this difficult to maintain. Therefore exercise was performed under the close observation of a physician and nurse with polygraphic recording only during the time when the subject exceeded 75 per cent MVC and maintained it for half a minute. This criterion

resulted in rejection of additional subjects who could not achieve and maintain at least this level of exertion. With the use of standard definitions and calculations as previously reported^{10,11} systolic time intervals were determined as follows:

Definitions

Cycle length The R-R interval of the ECG, expressed in milliseconds.

Q Initiation of the QRS complex in Lead II, whether a Q wave or the beginning of the R upstroke.

Im Time from Q to the first high frequency ("mitral") oscillation of the first heart sound.

MVC in the supine position it causes brisk responses in HR BP and STI while at less than 50 per cent these are much more gradual and of less magnitude. Therefore it appeared that for screening by STIs IHG should be done at maximum or at least near maximum levels of exertion.

In this study despite maximum or near maximum challenges there were no differences in changes in STIs between old normals and the HHD or CAD groups. It is possible that STI measurements could not detect small differences in left ventricular performance occurring during the IHG test or that there was actually no demonstrable difference in left ventricular function between our group of older normal subjects and the age matched patients. The STIs have been extensively studied by many investigators in various clinical situations and it is generally accepted that STIs have a good correlation with ventricular hemodynamics. Therefore the similarity of STI and HR responses during IHG suggests that significant differences in left ventricular performance were not provoked by IHG among our old groups. Furthermore since our old individuals were all ambulatory subjects it was not entirely surprising that resting STIs in these groups were within normal limits (Table I). Although there were no differences between ON vs HHD and CAD groups when the old normals were compared with young normals significant differences in their response to IHG were demonstrated. In the YNs heart rate was markedly more accelerated and owing to decreased IVCT the PEP decreased. This was in striking contrast to the uniform increase in IVCT and PEP in all three older groups—a clear directional difference. It has not been our practice to correct PEP for HR because there is stronger recent evidence against this practice. Pure rate change by atrial pacing does not significantly change individual pre-ejection periods while the effects of motropic influences themselves increase HR and decrease PEP. Thus rate correction would mask motropic effects. Moreover a recent computerized study of STIs in a 100 patient series showed no significant interindividual relationship between PEP and HR in resting subjects.

Experimental studies disclosed that the aging process is physiologically associated with depressed contractility (e.g. decreased ATPase activity) and reduced physiologic responsiveness to

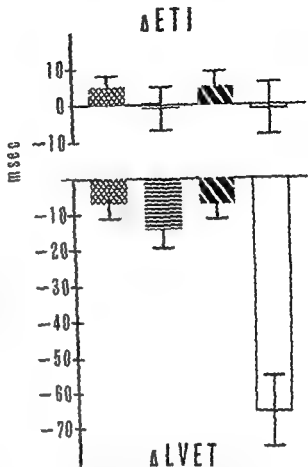


Fig. 4 Top: Change in ejection time index (ΔETI) during IHG. Bottom: Change in left ventricular ejection time ($\Delta LVET$) during IHG. Code for subgroups as in Fig. 1.

various stresses, resulting for example in decreased maximum HR on exercise with increased age.

We observed significantly less increase of HR in ON as compared to YN. Since increase in HR with IHG is mainly caused by sympathetic preponderance resulting from rapid withdrawal of vagus influence, this result is consistent with decreased sympathetic tone in our old normals. This can be of central and peripheral origin (heart and muscle respectively) and accounts for less increase of HR than that in the YN.

PEP, comprised of IVCT and QIm, has an inverse relationship with the rate of rise of left ventricular isovolumic pressure (dP/dt). According to Grossman and co-workers, the normal physiologic response to isometric exercise includes increased myocardial contractility observed as improvement of V_{max} and dP/dt . Accordingly shortening of PEP is consistent with

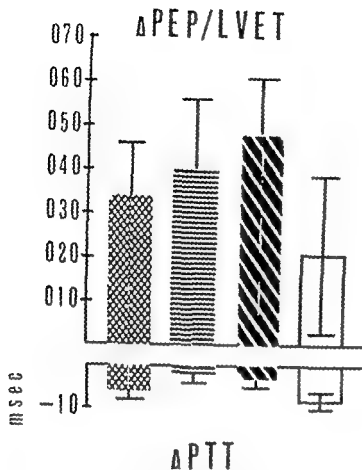


Fig 2 Top: Changes in ratio of pre-ejection period to ejection time (Δ PEP/LVET) during IHG. Bottom: Changes in central pulse transmission time (Δ PTT) during IHG. Code for subgroups as in Fig 1.

old normals (Fig 3). These changes from control for YN vs ON were statistically significant ($p < 0.001$ each). Shortening of I VET was much more marked in young normals ($p < 0.001$). Comparison of changes from control for ON vs YN in Q Im, ETI, PEP/LVET were not statistically significant although PEP/LVET (Fig 2) in young normals had much wider variability with a tendency to increase less with IHG.

Discussion

In young normal individuals IHG when performed at more than 50 per cent of the MVC causes prompt and significant responses in HR, BP, and systolic time intervals.³ Increases in HR and mean BP usually without increased systemic resistance have been generally observed in previous studies.¹⁻¹⁰

The increase in HR during IHG is mainly caused by rapid withdrawal of vagal influences on the heart¹⁰ and partly by adrenergic nervous influences of central origin¹ and reflexes in the muscle spindle mechanoreceptors.¹⁻¹¹ Increase in the BP is considered to result from a reflex from

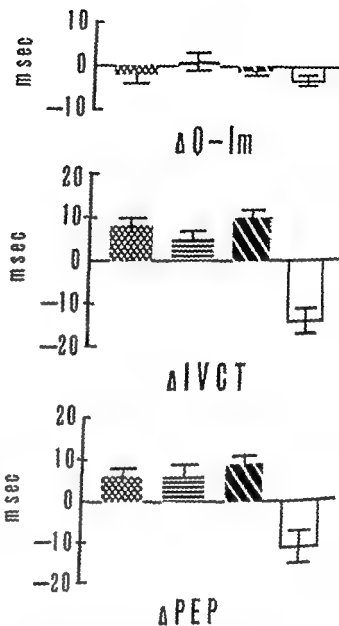


Fig 3 Top to bottom: Changes during IHG in timing of mitral component of first heart sound (Δ Q Im), isovolumic contraction time (Δ IVCT), and pre-ejection period (Δ PEP). Code for subgroups as in Fig 1.

the contracting muscle, where blood flow is markedly impeded by the sustained muscle contraction and also may be due to moderate increases in cardiac output on some occasions.¹⁻¹⁰

The normal physiologic response to adequately stressful IHG includes a major increase in HR and left ventricular myocardial contractility without significant changes in the left ventricular filling pressures.¹⁰ For the diseased heart in creased ventricular performance induced by IHG has been reported to be mediated via increased contractility, but also via the Frank-Starling mechanism the latter being more important in subjects with diminished inotropic reserve.¹⁰ A report from our laboratory¹ showed that when IHG is performed at from 50 to 100 per cent of the

- isometric exercise. Comparative effects with different postures and levels of exertion. *Circulation* 44:90, 1974
6. Lundquist V A Y Spangler R C and Blount S R Jr. A comparison between the effects of dynamic and isometric exercise as evaluated by the systolic time intervals in man. *Am HEART J* 85:217, 1973
7. Frank M N and Haberern N. The effect of handgrip and exercise on systolic time intervals in human subjects. *Am J Med Sci* 261:219, 1971
8. Ludbrook P Kazlner J S and O'Rourke R A. Effects of submaximal isometric handgrip on left ventricular size and wall motion. *Am J Cardiol* 33:30, 1974
9. Houston J D Atkins J M and Blomquist G. Cardiovascular response to isometric forearm contraction. *Clin Res* 18:70, 1970
10. Pigott V M Spodick D H Reetza E H and Khan A H. Cardiovascular responses to exercise. Physiologic study by noninvasive techniques. *Am HEART J* 82:632, 1971
11. Spodick D H and Quarry Pigott V M. Effects of posture on exercise performance. Measurement by systolic time intervals. *Circulation* 48:74, 1973
12. Matthews D A Atkins J M Houston J D Blomquist G and Mullins C B. Arrhythmias induced by isometric exercise (handgrip). *Clin Res* 19:23, 1971 (Abstr)
13. Haugely J C Messin R Degre S Vandermoten P Demaret B and Denolin H. Comparative response to isometric (static) and dynamic exercise tests in coronary disease. *Am J Cardiol* 33:791, 1974
14. Zonerach S Zonerach O and Rodenrys J. Computerized system for non-invasive techniques. Its value for systolic time intervals. *Am J Cardiol* 33:643, 1974
15. Spodick D H. Noninvasive polycardiography. Unpublished
16. Freyschum U. Elicitation of heart rate and blood pressure increase on muscle contraction. *J Appl Physiol* 28:736, 1970
17. Petr J K Hollander A P and Bouman L N. Instantaneous cardiac acceleration in man induced by a voluntary muscle contraction. *J Appl Physiol* 29:73, 1970
18. Helfant R H DeVilla M A and Meister S. Effects of sustained isometric handgrip exercise on left ventricular performance. *Circulation* 44:98, 1971
19. Crossman W McLaurin L P Saltz S B Paraskos J A Dalen J E and Dexter L. Changes in the isometric state of the left ventricle during isometric exercise. *Br Heart J* 35:697, 1973
20. Knowitz C Parmley W N Donoso R Marcus H (anz W and Swan H J C. Effects of isometric exercise on cardiac performance. The gnp test. *Circulation* 44:994, 1971
21. Martin C E Shaver J A Thompson M E and Leonard J J. Correlation of external and internal indices of ventricular function in man. *Circulation* 42:111, 1970 (Abstr)
22. Metzger C C Chogh C B Kroetz F W and Leonard J J. True isovolumic contraction time. Its correlation with two external indexes of ventricular performance. *Am J Cardiol* 25:434, 1970
23. Garratt C L Jr Weisler A M and Dodge H T. The relationship of alterations in systolic time interval to ejection fraction in patients with cardiac disease. *Circulation* 42:455, 1970
24. Weisler A M Harris W S and Schoenfeld C D. Bedside techniques for the evaluation of ventricular function in man. *Am J Cardiol* 23:577, 1969
25. Harris W S Schoenfeld C D and Weisler A M. Effects of adrenergic receptor activation and blockade on the systolic pre-ejection period, heart rate and arterial pressure in man. *J Clin Invest* 46:1, 1974
26. Whitsett T L and Naughton J. The effect of exercise on systolic time intervals in sedentary and active individuals and rehabilitated patients with heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 27:357, 1971
27. Talley R C, Meyer T P and McNay J K. Evaluation of the pre-ejection period as an estimate of myocardial contractility in dogs. *Am J Cardiol* 27:384, 1971
28. Frank M N and Kunlaw W H. Indirect measurement of isovolumic contraction time and tension period in normal subjects. *Am J Cardiol* 10:800, 1962
29. Takahashi M and Moritz D L. Systolic intervals in children with normal and diseased hearts. *Am J Cardiol* 29:234, 1972
30. Fabian J Epstein E J and Coulshed N. Duration of phases of left ventricular systole using indirect methods. I. Normal subjects. *Br Heart J* 34:874, 1972
31. Miyatake K Tsuda E Kawamura E Ono J Takahashi Y Furuta M Matsuo H Sakakibara H and Nomura Y. Analysis of cardiac cycle in cases of ischemic heart disease with ultrasonic Doppler method. *Cardiovasc Sound Bull* 3:411, 1973
32. Heller L J and Whitehorn W V. Age associated alterations in myocardial contractile properties. *Am J Physiol* 222:1613, 1972
33. Korecky B Bernath P Roengarten M and Tschman G C. Effect of age on the passive stress-strain relationship of the rat heart. *Fed Proc* 33(1):371, 1974
34. Lakatta E G Weisfeldt M L Gerstenbluth G Angell C S and Shock N W. Decreased inotropic response to catecholamines in the aged myocardium. *Fed Proc* 33(1):321, 1974
35. Shock N W. Age changes in some physiologic processes. *Geriatrics* 12:40, 1957
36. Shock N W. Physiological aspects of aging in man. *Ann Rev Physiol* 23:97, 1961
37. Howell T H. The pulse rate in old age. *J Gerontol* 3:27, 1948
38. Shaver J A Kroetz F W Leonard J J and Paley H W. The effect of steady state increases in systemic arterial pressure on the duration of left ventricular ejection time. *J Clin Invest* 47:217, 1968
39. Wallace A G Mitchell J H Skinner N S and Sarnoff R B. Duration of the phases of left ventricular systole. *Circ Res* 12:611, 1963
40. Braunwald E Sarnoff R B and Stansby W N. Determinants of duration and mean rate of ventricular ejection. *Circ Res* 6:319, 1958
41. Weisler A M Leonard J J and Warren J V. Observations on the delayed first heart sound in mitral stenosis and hypertension. *Circulation* 18:165, 1958
42. Sakamoto T Kaito G and Ueda H. Electrocardiographic and phonocardiographic studies in hypertension. Part II. Phonocardiographic study with special reference to the aortic sound and Q-T interval. *Jap Heart J* 1:713, 1960

increased contractility during near maximal isometric exercise

Acutely induced increases in afterload by themselves cause prolongation of PEP and LVET. The shortening of PEP with little change of ETI observed in the young normals is considered to be brought about by significantly increased myocardial contractility which could well overcome this effect of afterload, while in old subjects with reduced adrenergic tone it could not.

LVET shortens as HR increases; this rate effect is removed by calculating the ETI. Since there were no significant changes in ETI with IHG shortening of LVET in all our groups was a function of increased HR. PEP/LVET has a high negative correlation with ejection fraction and stroke volume. Helfant, DeVilla, and Meister¹ reported that in normal subjects in supine position IHG caused increased cardiac output with little change in stroke volume and LVEDP while in abnormal subjects IHG caused significantly decreased stroke volume and markedly increased LVEDP with little change in cardiac output. Therefore increased PEP/LVET in old normals may result from decreased ejection fraction and stroke volume in addition to a less significant increase or an actual decrease in myocardial contractility.

Resting PTT was observed to be significantly shortened in ON as compared to YN, and much shorter in the CAD group, which indicates an age related development of arterial rigidity accentuated in atherosclerotic patients, with a consequent increase in pulse wave velocity. Prolongation of the Q-T interval in hypertensive patients which was observed by Weissler, Leonard, Warren⁴ and Sakamoto, Kaito and Ueda⁵ was not observed in our hypertensive group. We have no explanation for this discrepancy, except the possibility of hyperfunction in ambulatory hypertensives as compared with hospitalized hypertensive.

In summary, in this study, STIs with IHG did not disclose any difference between elderly normals and patients with HHD or CAD although it elicited significant qualitative and quantitative differences in STIs between old and young normal subjects. Therefore the IHG test even at 100 per cent MVC does not seem to be an adequate stress test in screening for heart disease by STI in older subjects.

Summary

Isometric handgrip (IHG) imposes an acutely increased afterload on the left ventricle. Utilizing systolic time intervals we studied various responses to IHG, measured as changes from resting values with near maximum IHG in old normal (ON) subjects, young normal (YN) subjects, and old patients with hypertensive heart disease (HHD) and patients with coronary artery disease (CAD). There were no differences in responses to IHG between ON and patients with HHD or patients with CAD. However there were clear differences between the responses of ON and YN subjects. Increase in heart rate (HR) was much more prominent in YN (ON vs YN = $+11.6 \pm 2.6$ vs $+51.6 \pm 5.7$ beats per minute $p < 0.001$). Pre-ejection period (PEP) and isovolumic contraction time (IVCT) increased in ON but decreased in YN (PEP 62 ± 17 vs -11.0 ± 3.7 msec, $p < 0.001$, $IVCT$ 81 ± 2.2 vs -13.8 ± 3.4 msec $p < 0.001$). Shortening of LVET was much more marked in YN (-6.5 ± 4.1 vs -63.3 ± 9.9 msec $p < 0.001$) but this was entirely due to the HR differences since there was no difference in ejection time index ($+5.1 \pm 3.4$ vs -0.4 ± 7.3 msec $p > 0.5$). IHG produced no significant differences between ON and YN in the timing of the 'mitral' component of the first heart sound (q1m) in the ratio PEP/LVET, or in pulse transmission time (PTT). By contrast resting control PTT was markedly short in ON, especially those with CAD. Resting PTT in ON was 271 ± 2.6 msec in YN 437 ± 1.4 msec in CAD patients 207 ± 1.3 msec. We conclude that even near maximal IHG does not seem to be an adequate noninvasive screening test for cardiovascular disease in that age alone seems to have the most significant influence on the responses.

REFERENCES

1. Lind A H and McNicol C W. Muscular factors which determine cardiovascular responses to sustained and rhythmic exercise. *Can Med Assoc J* 88:706 1967.
2. Nutter D O, Schlant R C and Hurst J W. Isometric exercise and cardiovascular system. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 41:11 1972.
3. Siegel W, Gilbert C A, Nutter D O, Schlant R C and Hurst J W. Use of isometric handgrip for the indirect assessment of left ventricular function in patients with coronary atherosclerotic heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 30:48 1972.
4. Bruce R A. Methods of exercise testing (step test, bicycle, treadmill, isometric). *Am J Cardiol* 33:715 1974.
5. Quarry V M and Spodick D H. Cardiac responses to

Table 1 Change in serum lipids and protein bound carbohydrate (in milligrams per 100 ml of serum)*

	Control mg/100 ml	Day 1		Day 2		Day 10	
		Mg/100 ml	% of control	Mg/100 ml	% of control	Mg/100 ml	% of control
Protein bound carbohydrate	109 ± 1.5	127 ± 5.0	117	134 ± 4	123	166 ± 1	152
		p < 0.01		p < 0.001		p < 0.001	
Cholesterol	176 ± 6	174 ± 12	156	168 ± 12	151	236 ± 11	134
		p < 0.001		p < 0.001		p < 0.001	
Triglyceride	80 ± 5	154 ± 7	181	173 ± 1	204	173 ± 22	204
		p < 0.01		p < 0.001		p < 0.001	

All values are \pm SEM. All p values compared to control.

serum obtained from Behring Diagnostics Somerville N.J. All samples were run against three provided standards for each glycoprotein. The precision of these determinations when compared to serum of known concentrations was found to be within \pm 4 per cent. The results of glycoprotein determinations when repeated on different days were found to show no statistically significant variation with Student's t test.

Mean values on hospital days 1, 2 and 10 were compared to controls with Student's t test for independent samples and p values were determined.

Results

Table I shows that there is an elevation of total serum protein bound carbohydrate when compared to the controls which further increases during evolution of the infarction. By day 10 the protein bound carbohydrate had risen to 166 mg per 100 ml compared to the control value of 109 ($p < 0.001$). In contrast the cholesterol value was significantly elevated on admission but by day 10 approached the accepted normal range although still significantly greater than the control value. The triglyceride values also were significantly elevated on admission and continued to be abnormal during the study. Lipoprotein electrophoresis showed no abnormalities in the normal controls. While four patients did show a slight decrease in the beta band during the course of the study, lipoprotein electrophoresis on the infarction patients revealed no consistent deviations from normal at the time of admission nor by day 10 of hospitalization.

Table II shows the results of the individual serum glycoprotein analyses. No change was seen in the IgA or α macroglobulin when compared to

the controls. In contrast a significant decrease in α Hs glycoprotein occurred on days 2 and 10 following infarction. There was also a slight and transient decrease in Gc globulin on day 2. IgG was significantly lower on admission but by hospital day 10 had increased to the value of the controls. IgM, ceruloplasmin and hemopexin did not show significant increases until day 10 after infarction. The greatest change of all of the serum glycoproteins occurred in IgM which was 794 per cent of the control values on day 10. The α_1 antitrypsin, haptoglobin and α acid glycoprotein were significantly elevated over normal on admission and continued to increase during the course of the study. Transferrin also was significantly increased on admission but did not appear to change further. The β glycoprotein I was slightly elevated on admission but by hospital day 10 was not significantly different from the controls. All three components of complement, β_2 A globulin, β E globulin and β glycoprotein II were significantly elevated on admission and continued to rise.

Discussion

On admission to the hospital patients with acute myocardial infarction already have an elevation in serum protein bound carbohydrate which increases further during the succeeding 10 days. Increases in protein bound carbohydrate have likewise been shown to occur in a variety of acute and chronic disease states.⁴ Although this elevation seen on admission might be entirely due to myocardial infarction, it could be related in part to either chronic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease or the modest hyperlipidemia which the subjects manifested.

To account for the increase in protein bound

Serum lipids and glycoproteins in acute myocardial infarction

Stuart Snyder, M D
Beatrice C Durham M A
Abdulmasih S Iskandrian M D
Eugene L Coodley, M D
Joseph W Linhart M D
Philadelphia Pa

Elevations of serum protein bound carbohydrate have been described previously in a number of unrelated diseases including cancer¹ acute infections and inflammatory states² diabetes mellitus³ chronic arteriosclerotic cardiovascular disease⁴ acute myocardial infarction⁵ and hyperlipidemic subjects of all types with or without clinically apparent vascular disease.⁶ The elevation of protein bound carbohydrate in hyperlipidemic subjects has been shown to be due to a glycoprotein response characterized by elevations in haptoglobin hemopexin α_2 acid glycoprotein, and ceruloplasmin and no change in 10 others. This profile is different from that described in either cancer patients⁷ or diabetics.⁸

Prior studies of the changes in specific glycoproteins following acute myocardial infarction⁹⁻¹¹ have not included all of the measurable glycoproteins. In addition because of the known association of hyperlipidemia with both atherosclerosis and hyperglycoproteinemia, any relationship between abnormalities in serum glycoproteins and serum lipoproteins needs to be explored. Therefore, this study was undertaken in order to quantitate the precise glycoprotein changes occurring in acute myocardial infarction. It was anticipated that a glycoprotein profile

different from that previously reported in other disease entities would be found.

Method

Venous blood samples were obtained from 10 patients admitted to the Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital Coronary Care Unit with acute myocardial infarction. Patients having any prior chronic disease with the exception of possible atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease were not included nor were patients who developed complications of infarction. The clinical diagnosis in each case was corroborated by both typical electrocardiographic (ECG) and enzyme changes. Blood for this study was drawn along with routine studies on admission (day 1) and fasting on the second and tenth hospital days. Control values were obtained from 16 sex and age matched normal subjects.

Both cholesterol and triglycerides were determined on serum by automated methods previously described.¹² Lipoprotein electrophoresis was performed on plasma anticoagulated with EDTA with agarose plates obtained from Bio Rad Laboratories. The criteria of Frederickson, Levy, and Lees¹³ for abnormal plasma lipoproteins, cholesterol and triglycerides were adopted for this study.

Measurement of total serum glycoproteins was accomplished by determining serum protein bound neutral sugars. This was performed spectrophotometrically by the phenol sulfuric method¹⁴ using a standard composed of galactose, mannose and fucose in the ratio of 5:5:1.

Quantitation of individual serum glycoproteins was performed by standard radial immunodiffusion¹⁵ on plates containing monospecific anti

From the Department of Medicine, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital and the Hahnemann Medical Service, Philadelphia General Hospital, Philadelphia Pa.

Supported in part from the Zucky Katz Foundation, Philadelphia Pa and in part by a grant from the Philadelphia General Hospital General Research Support Grant—NIH No. 5401RH0,508.

Received for publication October 21, 1974.

Reprint requests to Stuart Snyder, M D, Hahnemann Medical College, 330 N. Broad St., Philadelphia Pa. 19102.

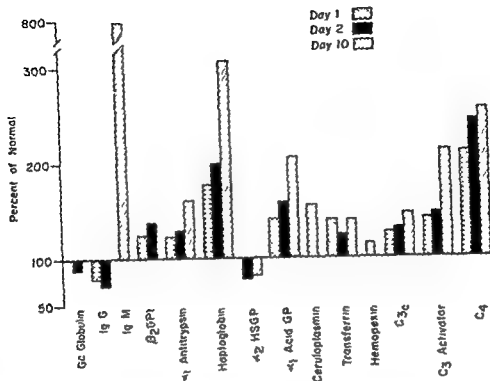


Fig. 1 Profile of glycoprotein (GP) changes during the course of acute myocardial infarction as a per cent of normal controls

the controls in this study the cholesterol concentration decreased during the course of hospitalization as has been previously reported.¹ The slight upward trend in triglyceride values is also in agreement with other studies.¹² This might be related to a relatively increased carbohydrate intake both dietary and intravenous in patients on a low fat diet.

In an earlier study of the protein changes in myocardial infarction Agostoni and co-workers⁹ reported increases in α antitrypsin haptoglobin α acid glycoprotein and β A globulin. Their results were felt to be part of the typical acute phase reaction of inflammation but they did not study any other glycoprotein changes. The acute phase¹³ reaction of infection or inflammation has actually been characterized by simultaneous rises in α antitrypsin α acid glycoprotein ceruloplasmin and haptoglobin as our patients showed.

In addition the increases seen in IgM complement proteins and hemopexin and the slight transient increase in β_2 glycoprotein I may all be part of the acute phase reaction since none of these proteins has been well studied in acute inflammatory conditions. In addition α_2 HS glycoprotein and IgG¹⁴ which were found to

decrease in this study also have not previously been studied as part of the acute phase reaction. Decreases in transferrin have previously been reported¹⁵ as part of the acute phase reaction and the levels of transferrin throughout this study although higher than the controls did show a decrease on hospital day 2 as compared to admission values. This glycoprotein profile is thus somewhat similar to that reported previously for the acute phase reaction but until the latter is further characterized it is impossible to determine whether any of these changes could be specific for myocardial infarction.

In a previous study of patients having severe endogenous hyperlipidemia⁴ there were elevations of α acid glycoprotein ceruloplasmin haptoglobin hemopexin and all three complement components but no increases of IgM α antitrypsin β_2 glycoprotein I or transferrin or decreases in IgG or α HS glycoprotein. Thus it appears that the glycoprotein profile in acute myocardial infarction is somewhat different from that reported in chronic hyperlipidemic states. While the patients in our study did show a definite elevation of both triglyceride and cholesterol on admission when compared to the normal

Table II Glycoprotein changes during acute myocardial infarction (in milligrams per 100 ml of serum)*

	Control (mg/100 ml)	Day 1		Day 2		Day 10	
		Mg/100 ml	% of control	Mg/100 ml	% of control	Mg/100 ml	% of control
Glycoprotein IgA	221 ± 18	172 ± 21 NS	78	182 ± 27 NS	82	240 ± 35 NS	109
α Macroglobulin	212 ± 18	236 ± 26 NS	91	211 ± 20 NS	97	247 ± 22 NS	96
γ Globulin	598 ± 22	521 ± 43 NS	87	472 ± 27 < 0.01	79	497 ± 30 < 0.01	81
α Globulin	272 ± 07	21 ± 1 NS	92	24 ± 1 < 0.02	69	27 ± 1 NS	99
IgG	1232 ± 87	949 ± 69 < 0.02	79	904 ± 51 < 0.01	72	1210 ± 158 NS	91
IgM	170 ± 39	784 ± 248 NS	227	503 ± 137 NS	296	1330 ± 462 < 0.01	91
γ Globulin	291 ± 27	318 ± 29 NS	109	317 ± 27 NS	119	449 ± 17 < 0.01	154
Hemopexin	746 ± 13	80 ± 7 NS	107	79 ± 2 NS	106	83 ± 4 < 0.01	114
α Antitrypsin	236 ± 11	292 ± 20 < 0.01	124	309 ± 17 < 0.001	127	381 ± 17 < 0.001	161
Haptoglobin	112 ± 7	230 ± 37 < 0.01	176	291 ± 42 < 0.01	199	433 ± 87 < 0.01	360
α Antifibrin	70 ± 24	99 ± 9 < 0.01	140	110 ± 10 < 0.001	157	143 ± 13 < 0.001	204
Transferrin	229 ± 9	313 ± 19 < 0.001	139	279 ± 17 < 0.02	122	317 ± 31 < 0.02	138
β C PI	175 ± 0.3	220 ± 14 < 0.01	126	278 ± 29 < 0.01	136	309 ± 16 NS	119
β A globulin	77 ± 2.2	97 ± 6 < 0.01	126	100 ± 6 < 0.01	130	112 ± 6 < 0.001	146
β glycoprotein R (C activator)	166 ± 0.99	233 ± 15 < 0.01	140	242 ± 11 < 0.001	146	347 ± 41 < 0.001	209
β 1 globulin	219 ± 1.6	51 ± 9 < 0.01	209	62 ± 8 < 0.001	279	65 ± 8 < 0.001	291

Mean values are ± SEM. All p values are compared to controls.

carbohydrate after myocardial infarction, there was not a generalized rise in all of the glycoproteins studied. Rather eight specific glycoproteins were found to be increased on admission and 10 were increased by day 10 of the study when compared to normal controls. In contrast one protein IgG, was significantly depressed on

admission and on day 10 another protein α₂ HS glycoprotein was decreased. This profile of glycoprotein response is depicted in Fig. 1.

The results also showed that the serum lipids and serum glycoproteins changed independently. While on admission cholesterol and triglycerides were both significantly elevated above the level of

Experimental and laboratory reports

Nitroglycerin treatment following experimental coronary occlusion

Gordon L. Van Harn Ph.D.
Walter D. Meester M.D. Ph.D.
Grand Rapids Mich.

The effectiveness of nitroglycerin (TNG) in relieving angina pain is generally accepted. Although a few authors claim TNG is of no benefit in relieving angina¹⁻³ numerous clinical studies indicate that TNG provides relief from angina improves exercise tolerance and relieves symptoms of myocardial ischemia.⁴⁻⁶ The continuing discussion regarding the use of TNG has been concerned with the duration of its effectiveness the mechanism of action and its use in patients suffering acute myocardial ischemia.

Most studies indicate that TNG when administered sublingually exerts its maximum action within three minutes with some claims of continuing action for another two to ten minutes.⁷⁻¹⁰ Intravenous and intra arterial injection of TNG results in an even shorter duration action.¹¹⁻¹³ Under experimental conditions prolonged action of TNG has been achieved by continuous intravenous infusion.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ Attempts to prepare long acting nitrates have not been very successful.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ although Krantz²⁰ reports controlled release TNG exhibits the same pharmacodynamic action as sublingual administration but over an extended period of time.

Even though TNG is commonly used for the relief of angina some investigators assert that it is contraindicated in cases of acute myocardial infarction. It is suggested that the hypotension which results from TNG may decrease myocardial perfusion pressure and blood flow increase

heart rate and increase the myocardial ischemia.²¹ Assuming that hypoxia is a potent coronary vasodilator TNG may even divert blood from the ischemic areas by producing vasodilation of those blood vessels not already maximally dilated by hypoxia.²² However experimental studies have shown that TNG treatment following coronary artery occlusion raises fibrillation threshold²³ decreases mortality²⁴ increases cardiac output slightly²⁵ and reduces the severity of the infarction.²⁶

The present experiments are designed to provide an experimental basis for evaluating whether TNG has hemodynamic and metabolic effect beyond the reported three minutes and for determining the effect of TNG in animals with coronary artery occlusion.

Methods

Experimental studies were carried out in male mongrel dogs weighing 20 to 30 kilograms. The animals were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram). The coronary occlusion technique was modified from that used by Ribeilms.²⁷ Catheters were inserted with fluoroscope visualization as follows: (1) Femoral vein for measurement of pressures in the right atrium (RA) right ventricle (RV) and pulmonary artery (PA) (2) Femoral artery for measuring left atrial pressures and obtaining arterial blood samples (3) Jugular vein with placement in the coronary sinus for withdrawing venous blood samples and injecting heparin (100 units per kilogram) and maintenance doses of anesthetic (4) Common carotid artery for measuring left ventricle (LV) and aortic (AO) pressures and also withdrawing blood for cardiac output determinations. Coronary occlusion was achieved by placing this catheter in the circumflex branch of the left coronary

From the Medical Research Department, Blodgett Memorial Hospital, and Department of Biology, Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Mich.
This investigation was supported by the Michigan Heart Association.

Received for publication Aug. 15, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. W. D. Meester, Medical Research Department, Blodgett Memorial Hospital, 1840 Wealthy B.E., Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506.

controls these values were not greatly elevated when compared to published upper limits of normal.¹²

Further investigation needs to be done to determine the precise mechanism for glycoprotein elevations in myocardial infarction, but it might be related to substances released from the infarcted tissue which selectively increase the synthesis of certain proteins or decrease their degradation.

The complement increases observed may simply be part of the acute phase reaction but there is some evidence interrelating abnormalities in complement with atherosclerosis¹³ and it is conceivable that the increases in complement observed are specific for an atherosclerosis-related process.

In addition the profile of glycoprotein response could be used to develop a diagnostic test for acute myocardial infarction. Detection of a significant increase of those glycoproteins shown to be elevated during myocardial infarction might be useful as a corroborative diagnostic test in the absence of any acute inflammatory conditions.

REFERENCES

- Macbeth R A L and Bokes J C Plasma glycoproteins in various disease states including carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 22:1170 1962
- Huskel C I, Carpenter C M, Weiman H F et al Serum glycoproteins in infectious and inflammatory diseases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 94:183 1961
- McMillan D F Change in serum proteins and protein bound carbohydrates in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia* 6:97 1970
- Frankl W S Glycoproteins in diabetes mellitus and atherosclerosis. *Am J Med Sci* 248:589 1964
- Simkin P, Bergman H C and Prinzmetal M Studies on coronary circulation. *V, Am J Med* 6:734 1949
- Snyder S and Kuo P T Serum glycoproteins in hyperlipoproteinemic patients with and without clinical vascular disease. *Clin Chim Acta* 46:191 1973
- Snyder S and Ashwell G Quantitation of specific serum glycoproteins in malignancy. *Clin Chim Acta* 34:449 1971
- McMillan D E Elevation of glycoprotein fucose in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 21:667 1972
- Agostoni A, Vergani C, Stabilini R et al Immunochemical quantitation of acute phase reactive proteins in myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 80:313 1970
- Johansson B G, Lindmark C O, Trell L Y et al Sequential changes of plasma proteins after myocardial infarction. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 29(Suppl 124):117 1972
- Leon L P, Rush R L and Turrell J Automated simultaneous cholesterol and triglyceride determinations on the AutoAnalyzer II instrument. In *Advances in Automated Analysis* Terrytown N Y 1970 Technicon International Congress pp 503-509
- Frederickson D S, Levy R I and Lees R S Fat transport in lipoproteins: An integrated approach to mechanism and disorders. *N Engl J Med* 278:91 1967
- Dubois M, Hamilton J K, Gilles A A, et al Colorimetric method for determination of sugars and related substances. *Anal Chem* 28:350 1956
- Mancini G, Carbonara A O and Heremans J F Immunochemical quantitation of antigens by single radial immunodiffusion. In *Campbell D H ed Immunochemistry* New York 1965 Pergamon Press Inc vol 2 p 235
- Tibblin G and Cramer K Serum lipids during the course of an acute infarction and one year afterwards. *Acta Med Scand* 174:401 1963
- Werner M and Odenthal D Serum protein changes after gastrectomy as a model of acute phase reaction. *J Lab Clin Med* 70:302 1967
- Snyder S Serum complement levels in hyperlipidemic subjects with or without vascular disease. *Fed Proc* 33:229 1974
- Geertinger R and Sorenson H Complement and atherosclerosis. *Atherosclerosis* 11:65 1973

Experimental and laboratory reports

Nitroglycerin treatment following experimental coronary occlusion

Gordon L. Van Harn Ph D
Walter D. Meester MD Ph D
Grand Rapids Mich

The effectiveness of nitroglycerin (TNG) in relieving angina pain is generally accepted.¹ Although a few authors claim TNG is of no benefit in relieving angina,^{2,3} numerous clinical studies indicate that TNG provides relief from angina, improves exercise tolerance and relieves symptoms of myocardial ischemia.^{4,5} The continuing discussion regarding the use of TNG has been concerned with the duration of its effectiveness, the mechanism of action and its use in patients suffering acute myocardial ischemia.

Most studies indicate that TNG when administered sublingually exerts its maximum action within three minutes with some claims of continuing action for another two to ten minutes.^{6,7} Intravenous and intra arterial injection of TNG results in an even shorter duration action.^{8,9} Under experimental conditions prolonged action of TNG has been achieved by continuous intravenous infusion.^{10,11} Attempts to prepare long acting nitrates have not been very successful,¹² although Krantz¹³ reports controlled release TNG exhibits the same pharmacodynamic action as sublingual administration but over an extended period of time.

Even though TNG is commonly used for the relief of angina, some investigators assert that it is contraindicated in cases of acute myocardial infarction. It is suggested that the hypotension which results from TNG may decrease myocardial perfusion pressure and blood flow, increase

heart rate and increase the myocardial ischemia.¹⁴ Assuming that hypoxia is a potent coronary vasodilator, TNG may even divert blood from the ischemic areas by producing vasodilation of those blood vessels not already maximally dilated by hypoxia.¹⁵ However, experimental studies have shown that TNG treatment following coronary artery occlusion raises fibrillation threshold,¹⁶ decreases mortality,¹⁷ increases cardiac output slightly,¹⁸ and reduces the severity of the infarction.¹⁹

The present experiments are designed to provide an experimental basis for evaluating whether TNG has hemodynamic and metabolic effect beyond the reported three minutes and for determining the effect of TNG in animals with coronary artery occlusion.

Methods

Experimental studies were carried out in male mongrel dogs weighing 20 to 30 kilograms. The animals were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram). The coronary occlusion technique was modified from that used by Ribelluma.²⁰ Catheters were inserted with fluoroscope visualization as follows: (1) Femoral vein for measurement of pressures in the right atrium (RA), right ventricle (RV) and pulmonary artery (PA); (2) Femoral artery for measuring left atrial pressures and obtaining arterial blood samples; (3) Jugular vein with placement in the coronary sinus for withdrawing venous blood samples and injecting heparin (100 units per kilogram) and maintaining doses of anesthetic; (4) Common carotid artery for measuring left ventricle (LV) and aortic (AO) pressures and also withdrawing blood for cardiac output determinations. Coronary occlusion was achieved by placing this catheter in the circumflex branch of the left coronary

From the Medical Research Department, Blodgett Memorial Hospital, and Department of Biology C-1 in College, Grand Rapids, Mich. This investigation was supported by the Michigan Heart Association.

Received for publication Aug. 11, 1974.

Reprint requests to Dr. Walter D. Meester, Medical Research Department, Blodgett Memorial Hospital, 1840 Wealthy S.E., Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506.

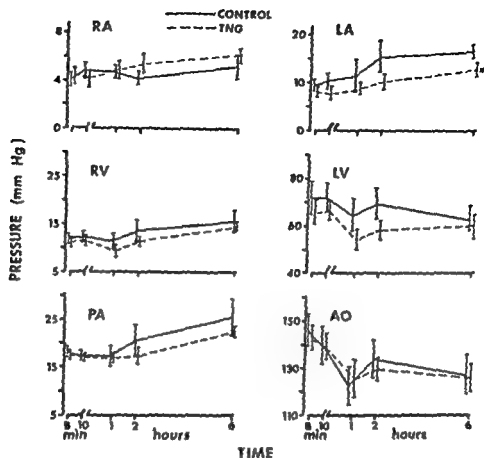


Fig 1 Mean blood pressures following embolization of the left coronary artery in a control group ($n = 6$) and nitroglycerin (TNG) treated group ($n = 10$) of dogs. In the TNG treated group sublingual TNG (0.2 mg) was administered 5 to 10 minutes prior to each measurement time represented on the abscissa as baseline (B) 10 minutes before embolization (10 min) and 1, 2, and 6 hours after embolization. The ordinate is the mean blood pressure (mm Hg). RA = right atrium, RV = right ventricle, PA = pulmonary artery, LA = left atrium, LV = left ventricle, AO = aorta. The vertical lines represent \pm SE. An asterisk indicates a significant difference ($P < 0.05$) from the corresponding control value.

artery and injecting 11 mm diameter stainless steel ball bearings (3 per kilogram). Blood pressures were measured with a Statham P23D pressure transducer and recorded with a Sanborn Model 150 polygraph recorder. Cardiac output was measured by dye dilution using Cardiogreen dye and a Gilford 105 IR densitometer with a Lexington Instruments cardiac output computer. Stroke volume was calculated from cardiac output and heart rate data. Vascular resistance was calculated from arterial-atrial pressure differences divided by cardiac output (l per minute) and expressed as Wood units. The ECG was recorded using Lead II.

Blood samples were withdrawn from the left atrium and coronary sinus for studies of enzymes, blood gases, acid-base characteristics, and metabolic substrates. Analysis procedures were the same as used previously.¹⁴

Two groups of animals were used in these experiments: (1) The control group of six animals

in which the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery was occluded by injection of stainless steel ball bearings and (2) the experimental group of ten animals with coronary artery occlusion and TNG treatment. TNG was administered by placing 0.2 mg of Nitrostat sublingually. TNG was administered five times: ten minutes after obtaining baseline measurements, immediately after embolization and again one hour, two hours and six hours after occlusion.

All hemodynamic parameters were measured and blood samples withdrawn for analysis prior to embolization (Base), ten minutes after baseline measurements, one, two, and six hours after embolization. In each case of TNG treatment the blood samples were withdrawn five minutes after administering the TNG and hemodynamic parameters were measured during the next 5 to 10 minutes. The data from the period after embolization was compared with the base values and the data from the TNG treated animals compared

Table I Comparison of hemodynamics in TNG treated (N=10) and control dogs (N=6) before and after coronary artery occlusion

		Before occlusion		Time after occlusion		
		Base l ± S E	10 min ± S E	1 hr ± S E	2 hr ± S E	6 hr ± S E
CO	C	277 ± 0.36	268 ± 0.49	195 ± 0.18	166 ± 0.19	206 ± 0.20
	TNG	262 ± 0.16	271 ± 0.17	21 ± 0.15	192 ± 0.30	206 ± 0.20
HR	C	165.3 ± 8.17	172.2 ± 8.8	168.8 ± 3.7	173 ± 6.1	179.3 ± 7.4
	TNG	133.8 ± 6.4	143.5 ± 10.6	154.1 ± 9.9	149.0 ± 10.9	175.6 ± 7.3
SV	C	17.8 ± 1.68	16.6 ± 1.48	12.4 ± 1.03	10.2 ± 0.6	11.8 ± 1.29
	TNG	19.2 ± 0.98	17.7 ± 1.06	13.9 ± 0.82	13.4 ± 1.53	12.3 ± 0.94
LVW	C	5.7 ± 0.9	5.5 ± 0.92	3.5 ± 0.28	2.9 ± 0.97	3.7 ± 0.73
	TNG	4.8 ± 0.44	4.9 ± 0.43	3.4 ± 0.47	3.17 ± 0.70	3.13 ± 0.31
TSR	C	54.8 ± 4.5	53.9 ± 3.8	62.4 ± 4.0	80.7 ± 4.1	64.9 ± 9.0
	TNG	53.3 ± 4.2	50.4 ± 3.76	57.3 ± 4.3	66.6 ± 8.9	67.4 ± 7.3
TPR	C	31 ± 0.99	2.9 ± 0.50	3.8 ± 0.67	4.0 ± 0.84	4.4 ± 1.23
	TNG	41 ± 0.69	3.5 ± 0.69	4.5 ± 0.89	4.3 ± 1.06	6.11 ± 1.02

TNG = 4 mg nitroglycerin (0.2 mg sublingual) CO = cardiac output in L/min HR = heart rate in beats/min SV = stroke volume in mL/stroke LVW = left ventricle work in gm M mpo TSR = total systemic resistance in Wood units TPR = total pulmonary resistance in Wood units. f represents baseline values at which time no TNG was administered in either group

with the control animals. Data were analyzed by group comparison for calculation of *t*. Differences between values with *P* < 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

Results

The mortality rate following coronary artery embolization in the control group was 1 out of 7 animals which is similar to the 12.5 per cent (5 out of 40) mortality rate observed in previous control groups using the techniques described here. Of the ten animals in the TNG treated group two died following coronary occlusion. This mortality rate is not significantly different from the controls.

Three minutes of ECG records taken during the time of pressure measurements were examined for arrhythmias. Animals with an ECG irregularity during this period were classified as being arrhythmic. In the TNG treated group 4 out of 9 animals exhibited arrhythmias one hour after embolization, 6 out of 8 at two hours and 7 out of 8 at six hours after embolization. Of the six control animals arrhythmias were recorded in 4 animals at one hour after embolization in 2 animals after two hours and in 4 animals after six hours of occlusion. There is no statistically significant difference in the number of arrhythmias in the two groups of animals.

When the hemodynamic parameters were measured five to ten minutes after administering TNG (0.2 mg sublingual) no significant differ-

ences were observed between the control and experimental groups. As shown in Fig 1 the mean pressures in the TNG treated group were lower than in the control group although the only parameter which was significantly different was the six hour left atrial pressure.

The changes in cardiac output, stroke volume, heart rate, and left ventricle work after coronary occlusion are shown in Table I. The slight differences between the control and TNG treated groups are not statistically significant. The pulmonary and systemic vascular resistance increases following coronary occlusion are also shown in Table I. The increase is greater in the control group; however, the differences are not statistically significant.

Samples of aortic blood pressure records are shown in Fig 2. The records indicate that aortic pressure decreases after TNG treatment with the maximum decrease occurring between two and three minutes after TNG treatment. By five minutes after treatment the pressures are nearly returned to the pretreatment level.

The results of the effect of TNG treatment on blood biochemical parameters before and after coronary artery embolization are shown in Table II. Coronary sinus values are listed; however, arterial blood samples were also analyzed. No statistically significant differences between the control and TNG treated animals were observed before or after coronary artery occlusion.

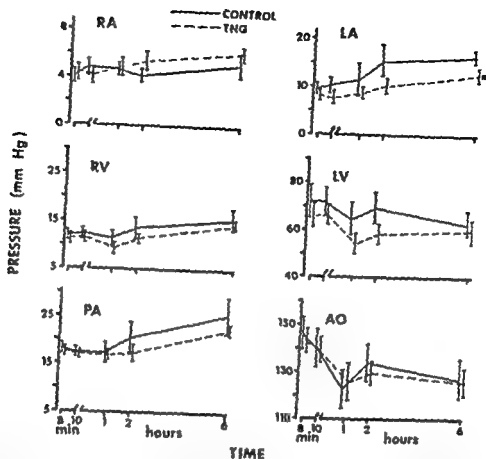


Fig 1 Mean blood pressures following embolization of the left coronary artery in a control group ($n = 6$) and nitroglycerin (TNG) treated group ($n = 10$) of dogs. In the TNG treated group sublingual TNG (0.2 mg) was administered 5 to 10 minutes prior to each measurement time represented on the abscissa as baseline (B) 10 minutes before embolization (10 min) and 1, 2, and 6 hours after embolization. The ordinate is the mean blood pressure (mm Hg). RA = right atrium RV = right ventricle PA = pulmonary artery LA = left atrium LV = left ventricle AO = aorta. The vertical lines represent \pm SE. An asterisk indicates a significant difference ($P < 0.05$) from the corresponding control value.

artery and injecting 11 mm diameter stainless steel ball bearings (3 per kilogram). Blood pressures were measured with a Statham P23D pressure transducer and recorded with a Sanborn Model 150 polygraph recorder. Cardiac output was measured by dye dilution using Cardiogreen dye and a Gilford 105 IR densitometer with a Lexington Instruments cardiac output computer. Stroke volume was calculated from cardiac output and heart rate data. Vascular resistance was calculated from arterial-atrial pressure differences divided by cardiac output (1 per minute) and expressed as Wood units. The ECG was recorded using Lead II.

Blood samples were withdrawn from the left atrium and coronary sinus for studies of enzymes, blood gases, acid-base characteristics and metabolic substrates. Analysis procedures were the same as used previously.¹⁴

Two groups of animals were used in these experiments. (1) The control group of six animals

in which the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery was occluded by injection of stainless steel ball bearings, and (2) the experimental group of ten animals with coronary artery occlusion and TNG treatment. TNG was administered by placing 0.2 mg of Nitrostat sublingually. TNG was administered five times ten minutes after obtaining baseline measurements immediately after embolization and again one hour, two hours and six hours after occlusion.

All hemodynamic parameters were measured and blood samples withdrawn for analysis prior to embolization (Base) ten minutes after baseline measurements one, two, and six hours after embolization. In each case of TNG treatment the blood samples were withdrawn five minutes after administering the TNG and hemodynamic parameters were measured during the next 5 to 10 minutes. The data from the period after embolization was compared with the base values and the data from the TNG treated animals compared

output and stroke volume suggest no direct myocardial effect of TNG. The decreased left atrial pressure observed in the TNG treated animals is consistent with previous reports^{1,2} and is best explained by a decreased venous tone.¹³ This reduced atrial pressure as well as the reduced systemic resistance and pressures in the treated animals supports the hypothesis that the beneficial effects of TNG are due to a reduced preload and afterload which decreases myocardial oxygen requirement.^{14,15,16}

Most of the results reported here suggest that TNG has no significant cardiovascular effect. This ineffectiveness contradicts some previous reports but the differences can be explained on the basis that dosage, route of administration and analysis time are different from those used by other investigators. The literature contains numerous contradictions in descriptions of the effect of nitroglycerin. Some of these differences are due to differences in the time of analysis. Even though some investigators report the maximum effect of TNG occurs between five and ten minutes and persists for 30 minutes,¹⁷ most investigators analyzed for an effect of TNG within five minutes. The results reported here indicate analysis occurring more than five minutes after TNG administration will not show any significant effect. Investigators looking for persistent hemodynamic effects of TNG used intravenous infusion.¹⁸ The TNG dose used in this study was also less than that used by other investigators who report significant hemodynamic effects for a slightly longer duration than three minutes.^{19,20} The dosage of 0.2 mg was selected because it was thought to be more equivalent to the clinical dose than that used by other investigators.

In summary, the results of the present investigation indicate that TNG is not detrimental to organisms with acute coronary occlusion and that the effect of TNG is transient and of a short duration.

Summary

The effect of sublingual (0.2 mg) nitroglycerin (TNG) was studied in anesthetized dogs before and after coronary occlusion. Coronary artery occlusion was accomplished by embolization of the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery. TNG was administered before embolization and

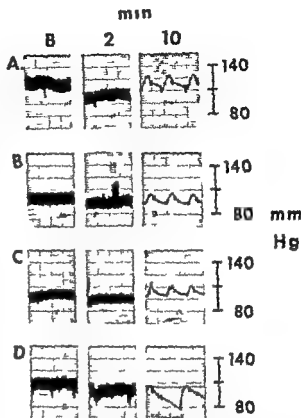


Fig 2 Blood pressure records before (B) and 2 and 10 minutes after nitroglycerin treatment (0.2 mg sublingual) 4, 10 minutes after embolization B 1 hour after embolization C 4 hours after embolization and D 6 hours after embolization.

again at one minute, one two and six hours after embolization. TNG treatment did not significantly increase the number of arrhythmias or deaths compared to untreated animals with coronary occlusion. Hemodynamic and blood biochemical parameters were measured 5 to 15 minutes after TNG treatment. At this time of measurement, blood pressures (AO, LV, LA, PA, RV, RA), cardiac output, pulmonary and systemic resistances and left ventricle work were not significantly different in the TNG treated group compared to the animals with coronary occlusion but no TNG treatment. In the first five minutes after TNG administration, aortic pressure is reduced. Blood samples withdrawn five minutes after TNG treatment are not significantly different from the untreated animals in P_{O_2} , P_{CO_2} , pH, glucose, lactate, pyruvate, free fatty acids, LDH, CPK and SGOT. It is concluded that TNG is not detrimental to

Table II Comparison of coronary sinus blood biochemical parameters in TNG treated (N = 10) and control dogs (N = 6) before and after coronary artery occlusion

		Before occlusion		Following occlusion			
		Base† ± S F	10 min ± S F	1 hr ± S F	2 hr ± S F	6 hr ± S E	
Pb	C	27.86 ± 1.8	26.63 ± 1.28	26.48 ± 2.13	24.73 ± 1.10	23.96 ± 1.9	
mm Hg	TNG	35.56 ± 2.42	29.27 ± 1.83	28.62 ± 1.79	28.4 ± 2.30	23.70 ± 1.49	
Pco	C	46.2 ± 1.09	10.53 ± 2.6	37.40 ± 2.28	37.06 ± 1.49	37.0 ± 1.43	
mm Hg	TNG	37.50 ± 4.57	50.30 ± 4.74	43.10 ± 3.58	41.38 ± 3.35	36.15 ± 3.11	
pH	C	7.12 ± 0.033	7.320 ± 0.107	7.12 ± 0.036	7.396 ± 0.191	7.34 ± 0.113	
mm Hg	TNG	7.253 ± 0.0279	7.307 ± 0.0339	7.319 ± 0.196	7.339 ± 0.0202	7.382 ± 0.033	
Glucose	C	1135 ± 8.8	1100 ± 9.8	96.7 ± 10.1	85.2 ± 7.0	107.6 ± 6.7	
mg %	TNG	117.4 ± 4.3	114.8 ± 1.4	92.7 ± 6.2	92.2 ± 6.7	10.9 ± 5.6	
Lactate	C	110 ± 3.8	131 ± 2.21	23.13 ± 4.54	22.18 ± 4.4	19.46 ± 3.06	
mg %	TNG	8.31 ± 1.51	8.86 ± 1.2	14.34 ± 2.76	19.19 ± 3.63	14.74 ± 7.1	
Pyruvate	C	0.09 ± 0.02	0.16 ± 0.032	0.41 ± 0.11	0.45 ± 0.07	0.59 ± 0.04	
mg %	TNG	0.18 ± 0.035	0.26 ± 0.046	0.41 ± 0.072	0.62 ± 0.066	0.88 ± 0.06	
FFA	C	311.7 ± 51.9	249.7 ± 51.7	14.2 ± 66.2	599.7 ± 123.5	711.5 ± 104.8	
mg %	TNG	125.1 ± 37.7	314.1 ± 19.6	423.1 ± 76.8	418.7 ± 60.2	518.4 ± 95.1	
LDH	C	47.9 ± 5.4	53.0 ± 5.2	77.1 ± 10.0	139.4 ± 33.7	3.07 ± 73.5	
U/ml	TNG	37.8 ± 3.3	48.0 ± 3.5	82.0 ± 11.7	117.1 ± 26.7	270.1 ± 77.4	
% O ₂	C	27.1 ± 3.4	30.0 ± 1.0	40.4 ± 4.8	77.0 ± 4.8	210.9 ± 35.0	
U/ml	TNG	24.5 ± 1.8	31.7 ± 4.9	41.7 ± 9.4	69.4 ± 17.2	200.5 ± 31.9	
CPK	C	6.68 ± 0.70	7.12 ± 0.11	9.67 ± 0.47	26.23 ± 5.04	133.5 ± 19.3	
U/ml	TNG	6.06 ± 0.91	6.80 ± 1.01	10.76 ± 1.54	21.0 ± 3.15	99.3 ± 16.7	

Indicates significant difference ($P < 0.05$) from corresponding control value. TN-C = Nitrogenous compound (0.7 mg sublingual). FFA = plasma free fatty acid. LDH = serum lactic dehydrogenase activity. GOT = serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase activity. Ck = serum creatine phosphokinase activity. Fluorescent baseline values at which time no TN-C was administered in either group.

Discussion

Nitroglycerin has been used over a century for the relief of pain from angina. The question remains whether or not cardiovascular changes which result in relief of anginal pain could be detrimental in the case of acute myocardial infarction. One major effect of TNG is the reduction of systemic pressure as reported here and by others.^{10, 11, 12} Parker and co workers¹³ demonstrated that reduced systemic pressure does relieve angina, however, Redwood, Smith, and Epstein¹⁴ showed that hypotension and the resultant tachycardia following coronary occlusion increased the ischemic area in the myocardium. The reduced systemic pressure also decreases the myocardial perfusion pressure which results in underperfusion of the endocardium and hypoxia.¹⁵ In experimental preparations where it was observed that TNG administration reduces the size of the ischemic damage following coronary occlusion, preventing hypotension reduced the ischemic damage even further. This indicates that TNG may have an action which

prevents the deleterious effect of hypotension induced by TNG^{13, 14}

The results of the present study indicate that neither mortality nor arrhythmia frequency is increased by TNG treatment even though systemic pressure was reduced. These results do not support the suggestion that TNG administration in the case of acute myocardial infarction would be detrimental. Hypotension can result in increased arrhythmia frequency, however, failure to observe increased arrhythmia frequency in the presence of slight hypotension with TNG administration possibly results from its action in raising the fibrillation threshold.¹¹

The mechanism of action of TNG cannot be established on the basis of the results reported here. Blood biochemical parameters are not significantly different in the TNG treated animals compared to the controls. In both groups the elevated serum SGOT, LDH, and CPK are an indication of myocardial infarction but the differences between groups are not significant. These results and the lack of any effect on cardiac

Coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs

Paul E Parker Ph D
F A Bashour MD Ph D
H Fred Downey, Ph D
Sarkis J Kechejian MD
Arthur G Williams BS
Dallas Texas

Recently surgical techniques were developed in human beings to re-establish myocardial blood flow distal to a coronary obstruction. The availability of these techniques to patients with acute myocardial infarction has directed several investigators to evaluate various factors potentially capable of limiting the extent of myocardial damage following an acute coronary artery occlusion. Although some histologic and histochemical studies have demonstrated that experimental coronary artery reperfusion would reduce myocardial cell death^{1,2,3} other studies indicate that additional irreversible cardiac damage occurs after the re-establishment of coronary blood flow.

The purposes of the present study were to elucidate the coronary hemodynamic effects of re-establishing coronary blood flow to a region of the myocardium rendered ischemic by the acute occlusion of a coronary artery and to assess the regional distribution of the myocardial flow during coronary reperfusion.

Materials and methods

Adult mongrel dogs of either sex with an average weight of 21 kilograms were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram of body weight) and ventilated with room air by a

Harvard respirator. After the heart had been exposed through a left thoracotomy in the fifth intercostal space the left circumflex (LC) and the left anterior descending (LAD) coronary arteries were isolated 1 to 2 cm from their origins. Electromagnetic flow transducers (Micron RC1000) were placed around the LC and LAD and loose ligatures were placed around each artery 1 to 2 cm beyond the flow transducer. By temporarily constricting these ligatures reactive hyperemic responses to 10 sec and 90 sec occlusions were elicited. Following the determination of control reactive hyperemic responses an occlusive ligature was secured around the LAD just distal to the flow transducer causing a large portion of the left ventricular wall to become cyanotic. Simultaneous measurements of mean aortic pressure, left ventricular end diastolic pressure, LC and LAD flows and limb Lead II electrocardiogram were continuously made. Systemic arterial blood gases pH and rectal temperature of the animal were monitored and kept within normal physiological limits by adjusting the respirator and using a heating pad.

Experimental protocol consisted of a 2 hr period of LAD occlusion followed by a 4 hr period of observation after release of this occlusion. Throughout these 6 hours in 20 dogs the reactive hyperemic responses to a 10 sec occlusion of LAD and LC were obtained at 30 min intervals except in the LAD during the 2 hr period when it was occluded. In an additional group of 6 animals the reactive hyperemic responses to a 90 sec occlusion of the LAD were also obtained at 30 min intervals during reperfusion. To define the minimal resistance of the reperfused bed 90 sec occlusions were used since in preliminary experi-

From the Cardiac Coronary Research Unit and the Department of Applied Physiology University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas, Texas.

Work supported in part by Cardiology Fellowship Grants from NIH (HL-05396) and American Heart Association in Texas Affiliate.

Received for publication: Sept. 26, 1974.

Reprint requests to: Paul E. Parker, Ph.D., Cardiology Unit, University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas, P.O. Box 5999, Dallas, Texas 75222.

animals with acute coronary occlusion and that TNG has a transient, short duration effect

The authors gratefully acknowledge the valuable technical assistance of Messrs G E D Schut and D B Daining for the experimental procedures and Miss K Starr in manuscript preparation

REFERENCES

- Burch C F and De Pasquale N P Fresh nitroglycerin (glyceryl trinitrate) *AM HEART J* 72 842 1966
- Fisch S and De Graff A E Coronary vasodilators *Dis Chest* 44 533, 1963
- Sandler G Ilahi M A and Lawson C W Glyceryl trinitrate in angina pectoris *Lancet* 1 1130 1963
- Bunn W H and Chremos A N Clinical evaluation of sublingual nitrates Onset and duration of action of nitroglycerin and isosorbide dinitrate *Angiology* 14 48 1963
- Parker J O Di Giorgi S and West R O A hemodynamic study of acute coronary insufficiency precipitated by exercise with observations on the effect of nitroglycerin *Am J Cardiol* 17 470 1966
- Goldstein R E Roseng D R Redwood D R Beiser G D and Epstein S E Clinical and circulatory effects of isosorbide dinitrate compared with nitroglycerin *Circulation* 43 629 1971
- Horowitz L D Hermann M V and Gorlin R Clinical response to nitroglycerin as a diagnostic test for coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 29 149 1972
- Klaus A P Zaret B L Pitt B L and Ross P S Comparative evaluation of sublingual long acting nitrates *Circulation* 48 519 1973
- Honig C R Tenney S M and Gabel P V The mechanism of cardiovascular action of nitroglycerin *Am J Med* 29 910 1960
- Burggraf G W and Parker J O Left ventricular volume changes after amyl nitrite and nitroglycerin in man as measured by ultrasound *Circulation* 49 136 1974
- Bernstein L Friesinger G C Lichtlen P R and Ross R E The effect of nitroglycerin on the systemic and coronary circulation in man and dogs *Circulation* 33 107 1966
- Vyden J K Carvallo M Boszormenyi E Lang J W Bernstein L and Corday E Effect of glyceryl trinitrate (nitroglycerin) on the systemic and coronary circulation of the dog *Am J Cardiol* 25 63 1970
- Hirschfeld J W Borer J S Goldstein H E Barrett M J and Epstein S E Reduction in severity and extent of myocardial infarction when nitroglycerin and methoxamine are administered during coronary occlusion *Circulation* 49 291 1974
- Kent K M Smith E R Redwood D R and Epstein S E Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33 513 1974
- Aronow W S Medical treatment of angina pectoris III Pharmacology of sublingual nitrates as antianxiety drugs *AM HEART J* 84 273 1972
- Meester W D and Van Harn G L The effect of pentaerythritol tetranitrate pretreatment on experimental coronary occlusion *AM HEART J* 85 330 1974
- Krantz J C Action and nomenclature of nitroglycerin and nitrate esters *Am J Cardiol* 29 436 1972
- Epstein S E Hypotension nitroglycerin and acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 47 217 1973
- Borer J S Kent K M Goldstein R F and Epstein S E Nitroglycerin induced reduction in the incidence of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation during coronary occlusion in dogs *Am J Cardiol* 33 517 1974
- Gold H K Leimbach H F and Sanders C A Use of sublingual nitroglycerin in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 46 839 1972
- Rubelima J Selective embolization of the coronary arteries—a hemodynamic metabolic and radiologic study *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 117 367 1964
- Gillis R A and Melville K I Effects of sublingually and intravenously administered nitroglycerin on the cardiovascular system of the dog *Am J Cardiol* 28 35 1971
- Parker J O Case H B Khajia F Ledwith J R and Armstrong P W The influence of changes in blood volume on angina pectoris A study of the effect of phlebectomy *Circulation* 41 593 1970
- Redwood D R Smith E R and Epstein S E Coronary artery occlusion in the conscious dog Effects of alterations in heart rate and arterial pressure on the degree of myocardial ischemia *Circulation* 46 973 1972
- Mour T W and De Bra D W Effect of left ventricular hypertension ischemia and vasoactive drugs on the myocardial distribution of coronary flow *Circ Res* 21 65 1967
- Smith E R Redwood D R McCarron W E and Epstein S E Coronary artery occlusion in the conscious dog Effects of alterations in arterial pressure produced by nitroglycerin hemorrhage and alpha adrenergic agonists on the degree of myocardial ischemia *Circulation* 47 51 1973
- Chong M A West R O Parker J O Influence of nitroglycerin on myocardial metabolism and hemodynamics during angina induced atrial pacing *Circulation* 45 1044 1972
- Fruck M H Balcon R Cross D and Sowton E Hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin in patients with angina pectoris studied by an atrial pacing method *Circulation* 37 160 1968
- Mason D T and Braunwald E The effects of nitroglycerin and amyl nitrite on arterial and venous tone in the human forearm *Circulation* 32 755 1965
- Brachfeld N Bozer J and Gorlin R Action of nitroglycerin on the coronary circulation in normal and in mild cardiac subjects *Circulation* 19 697 1959
- Leighninger D S Rueger R and Beck C S Effect of glyceryl trinitrate (nitroglycerin) on arterial blood supply to ischemic myocardium *Am J Cardiol* 3 638 1959

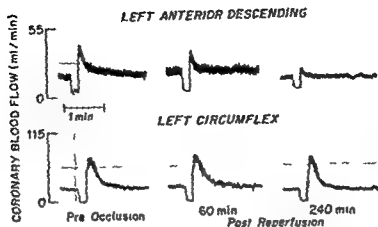


Fig 2 Representative tracings showing reactive hyperemic flow responses to 10 sec occlusions of the left anterior descending (LAD) and left circumflex coronary arteries before LAD occlusion and at 1 and 4 hours during LAD reperfusion

Table 1 Statistical analysis of transmural distribution of myocardial blood flow in normal and reperfused regions during 5 minutes, 2 hours and 4 hours of LAD reperfusion

Blood flow (ml/min/cm)	Control region			Reperfused region		
	5 min	2 hr	4 hr	5 min	2 hr	4 hr
Epicardial						
Av \bar{x} \pm SE	0.98 \pm 0.13	0.92 \pm 0.12	0.81 \pm 0.10	1.13 \pm 0.19	0.99 \pm 0.05	0.94 \pm 0.13
P	-	-	-	NS	< 0.05	< 0.05
P	-	NS	NS	-	< 0.05	< 0.05
P	NS	-	NS	< 0.05	-	NS
Endocardial						
Av \bar{x} \pm SE	1.07 \pm 0.18	1.05 \pm 0.24	0.95 \pm 0.19	1.17 \pm 0.16	0.94 \pm 0.03	0.93 \pm 0.03
P	-	-	-	NS	< 0.05	< 0.02
P	-	NS	NS	-	0.01	< 0.01
P	NS	-	NS	< 0.01	-	< 0.01
P	NS	NS	NS	NS	< 0.01	< 0.05

P = probability of statistically significant difference between regions reperfused vs control P = within regions 0 hr or 4 hr vs 5 min P = within regions, 5 min or 4 hr vs 15 min P = within region endocardial flow vs epicardial flow NS = no significance (P > 0.05)

(R_n) in the LAD and LC vascular beds were computed using the peak coronary blood flow following a 10 sec occlusion of the arteries. The average values of these resistances in the two vascular beds were plotted in Fig 3. R_n in the LAD vascular bed rose markedly during the period of reperfusion. Upon re establishing blood flow in the LAD R_n averaged 34 per cent above the preocclusion control response ($P < 0.05$) at 2 hours it averaged 133 per cent and by 4 hours it reached 1.3 per cent above control ($P < 0.001$). In the LC vascular bed R_n increased slightly during LAD occlusion but changed little during LAD reperfusion.

In a separate group of six animals vascular

resistances in the LAD were calculated using the peak reactive hyperemic coronary flow following a 90 sec LAD occlusion. Since a coronary occlusion of this duration caused maximal coronary dilation, this vascular resistance (R_w) represents the minimal value for LAD coronary resistance. The average minimal resistances of the LAD during reperfusion are also plotted in Fig. 3. The minimal resistance in the LAD vascular bed was significantly increased ($P < 0.01$) at 30 minutes of reperfusion and it remained elevated at this level during the period of observation.

The response of aortic pressure to LAD occlusion and reperfusion in 20 animals was variable and not statistically different from the preocclu-

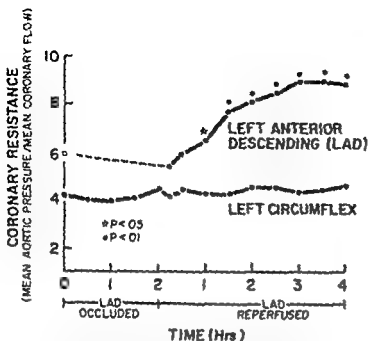


Fig 1 Coronary vascular resistance (in millimeters of mercury per milliliter per minute) in left anterior descending (LAD) and left circumflex coronary arteries during LAD occlusion and reperfusion ($n = 20$)

ments we observed that occlusions longer than 60 sec did not result in significantly greater dilation of the coronary vasculature. Coronary vascular resistances during reactive hyperemia in the LAD and LC vascular beds were computed by dividing the mean aortic pressure (in millimeters of mercury) by the peak reactive hyperemic coronary blood flow (in milliliters per minute) as measured by flowmeter following the release of the 10 sec or 90 sec occlusions of these arteries.

Regional distribution of coronary blood flow was determined during the period of reperfusion of the LAD from tissue content of radioactive microspheres of 8 to 10 μ diameter administered into the left atrium.¹¹ In 18 of the dogs used in the hyperemic study, one injection of radiomicrospheres was made at the fourth hour of reperfusion. In seven of these dogs, two additional measurements of regional blood flow were made by injecting microspheres at 5 minutes and 2 hours of reperfusion. These microspheres were labeled with different isotopes ¹¹³Ce, ¹¹⁵Sc, and ⁸⁶Sr. Following the last isotope administration, the heart was excised and frozen for sampling. Myocardial tissue samples from the free wall of the left ventricle were obtained from both the normal myocardium (control) area supplied by the LC coronary artery, and the reperfused region of the left ventricle, area supplied by the LAD. Visually, these samples were divided transmu-

rally into three thirds: epicardial, midmyocardial, and endocardial layers. The samples were weighed individually and their respective radioactivities were measured by scintillation counting in a three channel gamma detector (Nuclear Chicago 4233). Standard techniques for isotope separation were utilized with the aid of a minicomputer (DEC 8E). Regional blood flow was calculated by relating the radioactivity per gram of myocardial tissue to that of a reference sample of arterial blood collected during each administration of microspheres.¹¹

Cardiac arrhythmias, mainly ventricular in origin, were usually observed to accompany the occlusion of the LAD and the resumption of the blood flow to the occluded vessels. To minimize the frequency of these arrhythmias or prevent their occurrence, lidocaine was infused at a rate of 1 mg per minute throughout the experiment. This dosage of lidocaine produces no significant systemic hemodynamic effects¹² and if it did influence the coronary vascular system¹³ it would be expected to affect both the LAD and LC coronary vascular beds.

Results

Coronary resistances. Coronary vascular resistances in both the LAD and LC were calculated in 20 dogs and are illustrated in Fig 1. Fifteen minutes after re-establishing flow to LAD, the coronary vascular resistance of this bed was practically unchanged (97 per cent of the control) but it rose gradually to 156 per cent of the control at the end of 4 hours of reperfusion. Statistically significant ($P < 0.05$) increases in LAD resistances became apparent by 1 hour after establishing flow. Coronary resistance in the LC was not changed significantly during LAD occlusion or reperfusion.

Representative tracings showing the reactive hyperemic flow responses to a 10 sec occlusion of both the LAD and LC coronary arteries are presented in Fig 2. There the peak hyperemic responses of the LAD after 1 hour and 4 hours of reperfusion can be compared with the preocclusion response of the LAD and that of the LC during the period of LAD reperfusion. In the LAD the peak responses became progressively attenuated following reperfusion (upper panel) with little or no change in the LC reactive hyperemic responses (lower panel).

In 20 dogs the reactive hyperemic resistances

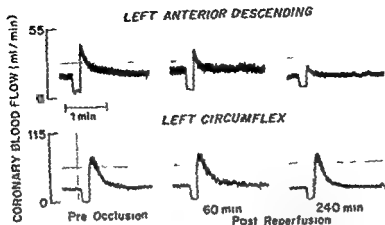


Fig 2 Representative tracings showing reactive hyperemic flow responses to 10 sec occlusions of the left anterior descending (LAD) and left circumflex coronary arteries before LAD occlusion and at 1 and 4 hours during LAD reperfusion

Table 1 Statistical analysis of transmural distribution of myocardial blood flow in normal and reperfused regions during 5 minutes, 2 hours and 4 hours of LAD reperfusion

Blood flow (ml/min/Gm)	Control region			Reperfused region		
	5 min.	2 hr	4 hr	5 min	2 hr	4 hr
Epicardial						
Avg \pm SE	098 \pm 013	092 \pm 019	081 \pm 010	113 \pm 019	059 \pm 003	054 \pm 013
P	—	—	—	NS	< 0.05	< 0.05
P	—	NS	NS	—	< 0.05	< 0.05
P	NS	—	NS	< 0.05	—	NS
Endocardial						
Avg \pm SE	10 \pm 018	105 \pm 024	095 \pm 018	117 \pm 016	034 \pm 003	023 \pm 003
P	—	—	—	NS	< 0.05	< 0.05
P	—	NS	NS	—	< 0.01	< 0.01
P	NS	—	NS	< 0.01	—	< 0.01
P	NS	NS	NS	NS	< 0.01	< 0.05

P = probability of statistical difference between regions reperfused vs control; P = within region, 2 hr or 4 hr vs 5 min; P = within regions 5 min, 2 hr vs 4 hr; P = within region, endocardial vs epicardial; NS = no significance (P > 0.05)

(R_H) in the LAD and LC vascular beds were computed using the peak coronary blood flow following a 10 sec occlusion of the arteries. The average values of these resistances in the two vascular beds were plotted in Fig 3. R_H in the LAD vascular bed rose markedly during the period of reperfusion. Upon re-establishing blood flow in the LAD, R_H averaged 34 per cent above the pre-occlusion control response ($P < 0.05$) at 2 hours it averaged 133 per cent and by 4 hours it reached 153 per cent above control ($P < 0.001$). In the LC vascular bed, R_H increased slightly during LAD occlusion but changed little during LAD reperfusion.

In a separate group of six animals vascular

resistances in the LAD were calculated using the peak reactive hyperemic coronary flow following a 90 sec LAD occlusion. Since a coronary occlusion of this duration caused maximal coronary dilation, this vascular resistance (R_W) represents the minimal value for LAD coronary resistance. The average minimal resistances of the LAD during reperfusion are also plotted in Fig 3. The minimal resistance in the LAD vascular bed was significantly increased ($P < 0.01$) at 30 minutes of reperfusion and it remained elevated at this level during the period of observation.

The response of aortic pressure to LAD occlusion and reperfusion in 20 animals was variable and not statistically different from the pre-occlu-

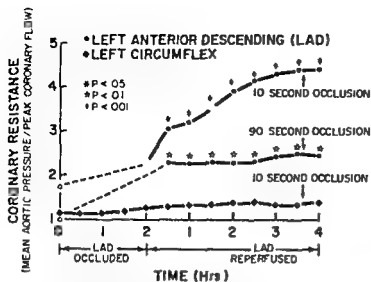


Fig 3 Coronary vascular resistance (in millimeters of mercury per milliliter per minute) during the reactive hyperemia following 10 sec occlusions of the left anterior descending (LAD) and left circumflex coronary arteries and 90 sec occlusions of the LAD

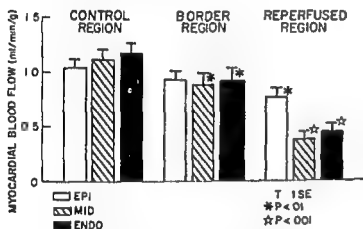


Fig 4 Transmural distribution of myocardial blood flow in the control border and reperfused regions of the left ventricular free wall following 4 hours of left anterior descending coronary artery reperfusion ($n = 18$)

son control value (122 ± 3 [SE] mm Hg) after 2 hours (122 ± 3 mm Hg) and 4 hours (116 ± 3 mm Hg) of reperfusion. Left ventricular end diastolic pressure in seven dogs was modestly elevated from a control value of 4 ± 0.3 to 8 ± 1.0 and 8 ± 0.8 mm Hg following 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion respectively.

Distribution of coronary blood flow In seven dogs the distribution of coronary blood flow was determined during LAD reperfusion at 5 minutes, 2 hours and 4 hours. The average transmural distribution of blood flow in the normal and reperfused left ventricular myocardium are presented in Table I, where values for the epicardial and endocardial layers are tabulated.

Myocardial blood flow in the control region tended to decrease slightly as the reperfusion progressed, but these changes in blood flows were not statistically significant. In contrast the reperfused myocardium showed a significant progressive decline in its blood flow, which was most marked in the endocardial layer. While the largest reduction in the myocardial blood flow occurred between 5 minutes and 2 hours of reperfusion, there was a further decrease in endocardial flow to the reperfused region during the period between 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion.

Fig 4 shows the distribution of blood flow to the epicardial, midmyocardial, and endocardial layers of the myocardium after 4 hours of reperfusion in 18 animals. Blood flows to all layers of the reperfused region were reduced significantly when compared to flows in the corresponding layers of the normal myocardium. Epicardial, midmyocardial, and endocardial blood flows were reduced by 25 ($P < 0.01$), 65 ($P < 0.001$), and 61 per cent ($P < 0.001$) respectively. In the border region the area visually outlined between the reperfused and normal myocardium, flow was moderately decreased, 10 per cent in the epicardial layer and 21 per cent in both the midmyocardial and endocardial layers.

Discussion

These experiments demonstrate a progressive hemodynamic deterioration in reperfused canine myocardium. Following the reestablishment of blood flow to the LAD, the two coronary vascular beds (LAD and LC) behaved differently and independently. Coronary vascular resistance in the reperfused region showed a progressive significant increase during the first 3 hours of reperfusion. Since this finding is in contrast to the response of the left circumflex coronary vascular bed, it would not likely be neurogenically mediated through an increase in sympathetic autonomic discharge or be the response to lidocaine infusion. The increased resistance in the reperfused vasculature could, however, be attributed to local autoregulation in response to a decreased myocardial metabolism or to some structural changes in the vascular bed.

The vascular resistance calculated using the peak reactive hyperemic flow following the 90 sec coronary occlusion represents the minimal resistance during reactive hyperemia and reflects the

passive physical component of resistance. With this minimal resistance value changes in the coronary vascular resistance resulting from structural changes in the vascular bed could be dissociated from those caused by metabolic or neurogenic factors.

During the period of reperfusion of the LAD, minimal resistances were computed only for the reperfused vascular bed. Attempts to evaluate minimal resistances in the left circumflex vasculature during LAD reperfusion were largely unsuccessful. The additional insult to the left coronary circulation of a 90 sec left circumflex occlusion was not tolerated well and resulted in severe myocardial depression or ventricular fibrillation.

The increased passive resistance in the reperfused vascular bed indicates structural changes which appeared shortly after reperfusion was started and continued throughout the period of observation. These structural alterations could be attributed to changes in the main coronary vessels or their tributaries or to changes in the adjacent myocardium that tend to increase extravascular pressure and thus increase the resistance to coronary flow. The acute development of intracellular and interstitial edema of the reperfused region has been described¹⁷ and conceivably this edema is capable of producing an increase in extravascular pressure which limits flow.

In addition, an increase in coronary vascular resistance could result from the occlusion of the microcirculation by thrombi. So as not to preclude this possibility all experiments were conducted without treating the animals with anticoagulants.

Coronary vascular reactivity to a 10 sec reactive hyperemia was evaluated in both the reperfused (LAD) and the intact (LC) vascular beds. The resistance in the reperfused bed increased steadily during reperfusion while the resistance in the left circumflex bed rose only slightly. Since systemic arterial pressure was statistically unchanged throughout the experimental period, the marked increase in LAD resistance indicates that the reactive hyperemic flow response to a consistent coronary occlusion period progressively diminished in the reperfused vasculature (see Figs. 2 and 3). A reduction of the magnitude of the reactive hyperemic response is indicative of the dysfunction of the reperfused myocardium and

most likely reflects the number of viable myocardial cells at a specific time following the reestablishment of blood flow to the LAD. The progressive decline in reactive hyperemic flow would be consistent with a gradual reduction in the number of the viable cells which in turn would result in a decrease in myocardial oxygen utilization and metabolite production. The inability of reperfusion to salvage all of the myocardium traumatized during the acute ischemic period is supported by the observations of Lang and co-workers¹⁸ who noted a metabolic deterioration of the reperfused myocardium as indicated by an increased potassium loss and lactate production. Another possibility would be that the number of viable myocardial cells does not change but that intrinsic autoregulatory mechanisms become less effective during reperfusion.

Thus, at this point it cannot be determined if the increase in these resistances are the cause or effect of reduced blood flow in reperfused myocardium. The reason for the slight rise in resistance during reactive hyperemia in the intact (LC) vasculature during the period of LAD occlusion and reperfusion is not clear but it indicates the presence of some minor derangement in the intact myocardium as suggested by previous investigations.¹

The use of microspheres as an independent technique for the measurement of myocardial blood flow substantiated the above observation of a marked reduction of blood flow to the reperfused myocardium. Four hours after reestablishing flow through the LAD, regional flow in the reperfused myocardium was significantly reduced with the endocardial layer showing a greater decrease (61 per cent). Sequential measurements with the microsphere technique showed that flow in the reperfused region was similar to that in normal myocardium at 5 minutes after release of the occlusion but that by 2 hours it was significantly reduced. Again, and in contrast to the uniform transmural distribution of flow in the normal myocardium, a distinctly nonuniform distribution of flow was observed after 2 hours and 4 hours in the reperfused region with flow to the endocardial layer severely compromised. During acute coronary occlusion a similar gradient in collateral flow has been observed.¹⁹ It would appear therefore that the tendency for myocardial and in particular endo-

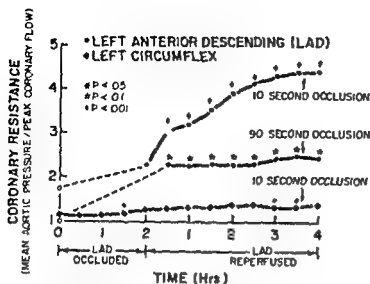


Fig 3 Coronary vascular resistance (in millimeters of mercury per milliliter per minute) during the reactive hyperemia following 10 sec occlusions of the left anterior descending (LAD) and left circumflex coronary arteries and 90 sec occlusions of the LAD

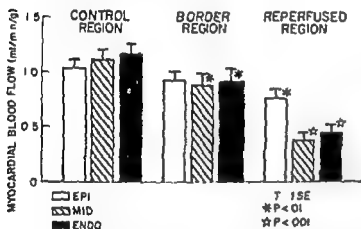


Fig 4 Transmural distribution of myocardial blood flow in the control, border, and reperfused regions of the left ventricular free wall following 4 hours of left anterior descending coronary artery reperfusion ($n = 18$)

sion control value (122 ± 5 [SE] mm Hg) after 2 hours (122 ± 3 mm Hg) and 4 hours (116 ± 3 mm Hg) of reperfusion. Left ventricular end diastolic pressure in seven dogs was modestly elevated from a control value of 4 ± 0.3 to 8 ± 1.0 and 8 ± 0.8 mm Hg following 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion, respectively.

Distribution of coronary blood flow In seven dogs, the distribution of coronary blood flow was determined during LAD reperfusion at 5 minutes, 2 hours and 4 hours. The average transmural distribution of blood flow in the normal and reperfused left ventricular myocardium are presented in Table I where values for the epicardial and endocardial layers are tabulated.

Myocardial blood flow in the control region tended to decrease slightly as the reperfusion progressed but these changes in blood flows were not statistically significant. In contrast, the reperfused myocardium showed a significant progressive decline in its blood flow, which was most marked in the endocardial layer. While the largest reduction in the myocardial blood flow occurred between 5 minutes and 2 hours of reperfusion, there was a further decrease in endocardial flow to the reperfused region during the period between 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion.

Fig 4 shows the distribution of blood flow to the epicardial, midmyocardial, and endocardial layers of the myocardium after 4 hours of reperfusion in 18 animals. Blood flows to all layers of the reperfused region were reduced significantly when compared to flows in the corresponding layers of the normal myocardium. Epicardial, midmyocardial, and endocardial blood flows were reduced by 25 ($P < 0.01$), 65 ($P < 0.001$), and 61 per cent ($P < 0.001$) respectively. In the border region, the area visually outlined between the reperfused and normal myocardium flow was moderately decreased, 10 per cent in the epicardial layer and 21 per cent in both the midmyocardial and endocardial layers.

Discussion

These experiments demonstrate a progressive hemodynamic deterioration in reperfused canine myocardium. Following the reestablishment of blood flow to the LAD, the two coronary vascular beds (LAD and LC) behaved differently and independently. Coronary vascular resistance in the reperfused region showed a progressive significant increase during the first 3 hours of reperfusion. Since this finding is in contrast to the response of the left circumflex coronary vascular bed, it would not likely be neurogenically mediated through an increase in sympathetic autonomic discharge or be the response to lidocaine infusion. The increased resistance in the reperfused vasculature could however be attributed to local autoregulation in response to a decreased myocardial metabolism or to some structural changes in the vascular bed.

The vascular resistance calculated using the peak reactive hyperemic flow, following the 90 sec coronary occlusion, represents the minimal resistance during reactive hyperemia and reflects the

- 9 Buckberg G D Luck J C Payne D B Hoffman J I E Archie J P and Fidler D E. Some sources of error in measuring regional blood flow with radioactive microspheres *J Appl Physiol* 31:593 1971
- 10 Fortun N J Kashara S Becker L C and Pitt B. Regional myocardial blood flow in dogs studied with radioactive microsphere. *Cardiovasc Res* 5:331 1971
- 11 Makowski E L Meecham G Droegemueller W and Battaglia F C. Measurement of umbilical artery blood flow to the sheep placenta and fetus in utero. *Circ Res* 23:63 1968
- 12 Thomsen J H Terry W Stenlund M R Querius M and Rowe G G. The effects of lidocaine on systemic and coronary hemodynamics. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 194:83 1971
- 13 Bashour F A Downey H F Geupel A M Kechjian S J Underwood R H and Williams A G. Coronary vascular response to lidocaine. *Clin Res* 21:860 1973
- 14 Meerbaum E Lang W T, Corday E Rubins S Constantini C Gold H and Dalmazio M. Progressive alterations of cardiac hemodynamic and regional metabolic function after acute coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 33:60 1974
- 15 Becker L C Fortum A J and Pitt B. Effect of ischemia and antianginal drugs on the distribution of radioactive microspheres in the canine left ventricle. *Circ Res* 28:263 1971

cardial blood flow to decrease following an acute coronary occlusion is not reversed by coronary reperfusion and this may reflect more extensive damage to that region during the occlusion. Furthermore, subendocardial flow progressively deteriorated during the 4 hours of LAD reperfusion.

The measurements of regional myocardial blood flow with multiple injections of microspheres demonstrate the progressive deterioration of blood flow to the reperfused myocardium and are in agreement with the resistance data showing a progressive increase in resistance or decline in coronary flow to the reperfused tissue. The rise in resistance in the IAD during the first 2 hours following the re-establishment of blood flow is reflected in the marked decrease in regional blood flow to the reperfused myocardium. During the period of reperfusion from 2 to 4 hours when coronary resistance had reached a plateau, further decrease in epicardial blood flow was minimal. Endocardial flow however continued to be compromised.

Summary

The coronary hemodynamic effects of reestablishing blood flow to ischemic myocardium and the regional distribution of myocardial flow during reperfusion were studied in anesthetized open chest dogs. A large portion of the left ventricular wall was rendered ischemic by occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery for 2 hours. During reperfusion of the LAD coronary resistance in the reperfused vasculature increased progressively for the first 3 hours, while resistance in the intact LC vasculature was unchanged.

Minimal resistances in the reperfused vascular bed calculated from mean aortic pressure and peak coronary reactive hyperemic blood flow following a 90 sec LAD occlusion were elevated significantly during reperfusion. The increased minimal resistance values which reflect the passive physical component of resistance indicate structural changes in the reperfused vascular bed which were evident shortly after the initiation of reperfusion and persisted throughout the experimental period. Coronary resistances (R_{II}) in the reperfused (IAD) and intact (LC) vasculatures during the reactive hyperemia following 10 sec coronary occlusions were evaluated. During reperfusion, R_{II} in the reperfused vasculature increased progressively while R_{II} in the intact bed was unchanged. The marked increase in R_{II} in the

IAD indicates that the reactive hyperemic flow response to a consistent period of coronary occlusion progressively diminished and reflects a gradual reduction in the vasodilatory potential of the reperfused coronary circulation.

The regional distribution of myocardial blood flow following 5 minutes, 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion was measured with multiple injections of radioactive microspheres. These measurements demonstrated a progressive reduction of blood flow to the reperfused myocardium with no significant change in flow to the control myocardium. In contrast to the uniform transmural distribution of flow in the normal myocardium, the reperfused region showed a distinctly nonuniform distribution of flow after 2 hours and 4 hours of reperfusion with more severe reduction of flow to the endocardial layer.

These studies would suggest that rechanneling blood flow distal to an acute coronary occlusion in human subjects might not in itself be capable of reversing the myocardial injury. It is hoped that additional therapeutic measures might be applied to salvage the injured myocardium.

REFERENCES

1. Ginks W R, Silber H D, Maroko P R, Covell J W, Solk B F and Ross Jr J. Coronary artery reperfusion II. Reduction of myocardial infarct size at 1 week after the coronary occlusion. *J Clin Invest* 51:717-722.
2. O'Brien C M, Carroll M, O'Rourke P T, Rhodes F L, Cagno O, Kish M M, Morris J D and Sloan H F. The reversibility of acute ischemic injury to the myocardium by restoration of coronary flow. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64:840-842.
3. Brannan G F, Roberts R, Shell W F, Ross Jr J and Solk B F. Deleterious effects due to hemorrhage after myocardial reperfusion. *Am J Cardiol* 33:87-174.
4. Ling T W, Corday E, Gold H, Meerbaum S, Rubenstein S, Constantini C, Hirose S, Osher J and Rowen V. Consequences of reperfusion after coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 33:69-174.
5. Maroko P R, Libby P, Ginks W R, Bloor C M, Shell W F, Solk B F and Ross Jr J. Coronary artery reperfusion I. Early effects on local myocardial function and the extent of myocardial necrosis. *J Clin Invest* 51:2710-2722.
6. Sommers H M and Jennings R B. Experimental acute myocardial infarction. Histologic and histochemical studies of early myocardial infarcts induced by temporary or permanent occlusion of a coronary artery. *Lab Invest* 13:1491-1504.
7. Tennant R, Gravel D M, Sutherland F A and Stringer E W. Studies on experimental coronary occlusion. *Am Heart J* 12:168-1936.
8. Kruge A, de Rochemont W duM and Korb C. Blood supply of the myocardium after temporary coronary occlusion. *Circ Res* 19:57-1966.

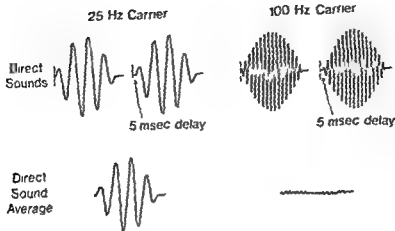


Fig 1 Computer simulation of synchronous averaging of low and high frequency events. Cancellation of peaks and valleys of the higher frequency murmur is seen due to time jitter when 5 msec delays occur with respect to the ECG wave trigger (see text)

filling in the spaces and doubling the number of peaks these peaks are then effaced with a smoothing filter. In this way the high frequency signal is transformed into its own low frequency envelope (Fig 3). As such it can be averaged with minimal phase drift and diminution of signal. An ECG monitor is used to synchronize the averager. The R wave is the reference point and R to R constitutes an interval. The sound envelopes of successive intervals are stored and averaged by a digital processor. The composite intensity on the vertical scale vs time on the horizontal is displayed on an oscilloscope and recorded with a Polaroid camera.

Bowel sounds, breath sounds, room noises and other random sounds are progressively diminished while cardiac sounds synchronous with the ECG signal are preserved. Very loud random noises (e.g. a cough) may have an intensity many times greater than a given cardiac signal nullifying the effect of such extraneous sounds would consequently require an average of hundreds of intervals. To avoid lengthy averages a reject device is therefore incorporated into the system. A short average of eight intervals is recorded during suspended or extremely quiet respiration with care taken to minimize other noise. Any subsequent cycle is then excluded if it contains a noise pulse that deviates from the average by more than a set limit.

Repeat variability studies performed on two to three different days on 10 patients revealed excellent stability of the recorded sound envelope, the configuration, timing and duration of the sounds

and murmurs retaining their characteristics from day to day (Fig 4). Record variability did not appear to account for diagnostic errors (see below).

Technique

The patient rests supine on a bed with the chest exposed. ECG leads are attached and the microphone affixed with double-sided tape to any desired chest position. Any one of the following frequency bands is selected: 100 to 160 Hz, 160 to 250 Hz, 250 to 400 Hz, 400 to 640 Hz, and 640 Hz and 640 to 1000 Hz. We have studied many combinations of microphone positions, frequency band and length of average but for the purpose of systolic murmur analysis in this study a single average of 128 sweeps was recorded in the fourth left intercostal space at 250 to 400 Hz. The average study requires 15 minutes of technician time and physician supervision is unnecessary.

Patient selection

Eighty patients were studied. Each had one of the following diagnoses proved by echocardiography, cardiac catheterization, and/or surgery: atrial septal defect (ASD, six cases), ventricular septal defect (VSD, 10 cases), valvular aortic stenosis (AS, 30 cases), hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (HSS, six cases), rheumatic mitral regurgitation (MR, 15 cases), and mitral regurgitation with posterior leaflet prolapse (PLP, 13 cases). The prolapsing leaflets developed from ruptured chordae tendineae in seven cases and myxomatous leaflet degeneration in six. Two patients with

Sound envelope averaging and the differential diagnosis of systolic murmurs

Leonard Karpman MD

John Crag

Charles Hill

A D Forbes

Valerie Karpman

Keith Cohn MD FACC

San Francisco and Palo Alto Calif

In the aftermath of the learning explosion caused by open heart surgery, our attentions have turned back to noninvasive methods. Conspicuous for its lack of re emergence is standard phonocardiography despite improvements in microphones amplifiers filters and displays. The limiting factor is still as it always has been poor signal to noise ratio: the sounds produced by cardiac events exist in a milieu of extraneous noises with overlapping frequencies and intensities. Neither spectral analysis nor accelerography have substantially diminished background noise.

The purpose of this report is to introduce a new instrument that combines rectification demodulation and synchronous averaging of repetitive signals with more standard phonocardiographic methods. The result is enhanced signal to noise ratio. To demonstrate the practicality simplicity and potential clinical value of the instrument a patient study is included that explores the differential diagnosis of six common forms of pathological systolic murmurs.

Synchronous averaging

If a signal occurs repetitively and has a fixed time relation to some other signal then the former can be averaged with the use of the latter as a trigger. Use of a trigger to initiate averaging is

termed synchronous averaging. If the signal is contaminated by (stationary) noise the resulting average will be less contaminated. Synchronous averaging improves signal to noise ratio. The heart sound and electrocardiographic (ECG) signals are an appropriate signal trigger pair. When direct heart sounds are averaged, however slight variations in the timing between the signal and trigger lead to the cancellation phenomenon illustrated in Fig 1 and 2. Two examples are shown in Fig 1. In both the second occurrence of the murmur is delayed with respect to the trigger by 5 msec. For the low frequency murmur in the left panel the effect of the time jitter is negligible and the murmur morphology is well preserved. For the high frequency murmur in the right panel due to cancellation of peaks and valleys the direct sound average is grossly distorted. Hence only low frequency signals are amenable to synchronous averaging. (Amplitude randomness in the murmur has not been included in these simplified examples, its effect is similar to that of signal trigger time jitter.)

Instrumentation

This new instrument* records sounds from the chest wall with a standard piezoelectric microphone, amplifies them and filters them through band pass filters essentially as in standard phonocardiography. The signal is then rectified and demodulated so that the negative valleys are folded up onto the positive side of the record.

From the Division of Cardiology Presbyterian Hospital Pacific Medical Center San Francisco Calif and Hewlett Packard Corp Palo Alto Calif

Received for publication Oct 7 1974

Address for Reprint requests to Leonard Karpman MD Permanent Medical Group 200 O'Farrell St San Francisco Calif 94111

The prototype is designed at the Hewlett Packard Corp Palo Alto Calif

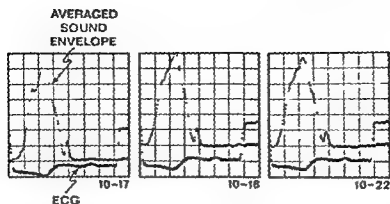


Fig 4 Repeat variability observations made on three separate days from a patient with valvular aortic stenosis. Note that the contours of the systolic murmur and heart sounds are essentially stable from day to day

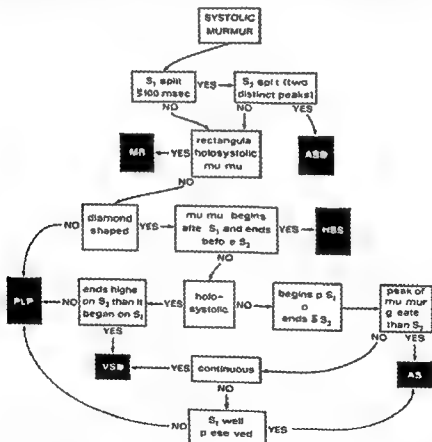


Fig 5 Decision tree. The arrows are followed through each consecutive decision box until a diagnosis (the black rectangle) is reached. Abbreviations as in text. Note that S_1 may be of normal intensity in posterior leaflet prolapse.

stenosis produces a crescendo decrescendo contour to the systolic murmur envelope. In HSS this murmur follows S_1 and terminates before the onset of S_2 , in many instances its onset was unusually rapid with the upstroke of the murmur envelope being steeper than the rate of decres-

cendo. The coexistent pansystolic mitral regurgitant murmur of HSS is not recorded in the left fourth interspace at 250 to 400 Hz. In valvular aortic stenosis the sound envelope of the murmur is more typically shaped like an isosceles triangle (diamond shaped) although even in the pres-

Cycles

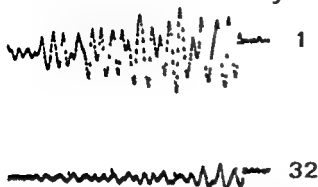


Fig 2 Above Unaveraged standard phonocardiogram showing a p-systolic murmur from a patient with rheumatic mitral regurgitation. Below 32 cycles have been averaged with resultant disappearance of the well defined murmur.

hypertrophic subaortic stenosis and five with posterior leaflet prolapse had documentation of the diagnosis only by echocardiography (see Burgess and associates³ for detailed differential diagnostic aspects of the various forms of mitral regurgitation and HSS). Patients with functional murmurs, other types of pathological systolic murmurs, or combined lesions were excluded from this preliminary study. Those with both hypertrophic subaortic stenosis and mitral regurgitation were considered to have only HSS.

Blind interpretation

A single Polaroid picture of the averaged phonogram of the first 50 patients recorded at the aforementioned location and frequency was examined. Based on the contour, duration, and relative intensities of systolic murmurs and heart sounds, criteria were established in order optimally to segregate the patients into their respective diagnostic groups.

The investigators who gathered the data and established the criteria were not involved in subsequent interpretation. Five others—two physicians, a technician, a medical student, and a physicist—examined the same 50 plus 30 additional photographs and segregated them independently. Despite the differences in background and knowledge of cardiology, their performances were similar, each interpreter running an 8 to 12 per cent rate of incorrect diagnoses (see below).

Criteria

The criteria are described in the form of a decision tree (Fig 5). Examples of each characteristic wave form are shown in Fig 6. Atrial

STANDARD PHONO



NUMBER OF CYCLES AVERAGED

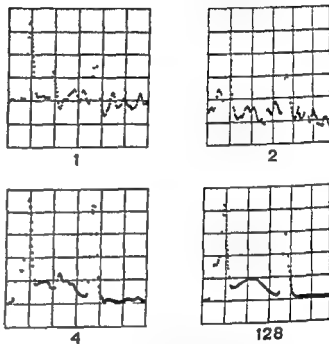


Fig 3 Above A standard phonocardiogram from a patient with valvular aortic stenosis. Note the variability of the systolic murmur contour from beat to beat related to extrinsic noises. Below The effect of averaging a rectified and demodulated signal is demonstrated. Ambient room and respiratory sounds introduce undesired artifactual noise into the unaveraged recording. As averaging takes place, however, sounds not synchronous with the cardiac events are progressively effaced and a typical sound envelope develops. The reject device was not utilized in this series of recordings for purposes of demonstration.

septal defect is recognized when the first sound (S_1) splitting exceeds 100 msec and is associated with a well defined split of the second sound (S_2), producing two clear peaks (note that these peaks persist in averages made during normal respiration). The systolic murmur is highly variable and ASD is recognized solely by the characteristic changes in S_1 and S_2 . Rheumatic mitral regurgitation produces a typical rectangular envelope and is holosystolic; no other category of systolic murmur manifests this rectangular configuration.

Outflow obstruction of the left ventricle due to either valvular or hypertrophic subvalvular aortic

Table I Confusion matrix*

Correct diagnosis	Blind diagnosis					
	AS	ASD	HSS	MR	PLP	VSD
AS	140	1	0	3	4	2
ASD	1	28	0	0	1	0
HSS	11	0	14	1	3	1
MR	2	1	0	69	0	1
PLP	3	0	0	1	59	2
VSD	1	0	0	1	2	46

*The vertical column (see text for abbreviations) represents the correct diagnosis—the patient's actual cardiac disease; the diagnoses on the horizontal rows are those made by the five blind interpreters. Hence the bold face figures represent the number of correct interpretations.

Table II Diagnostic accuracy chart

	Total possible correct diagnoses	Diagnosed by interpreter	Correct diagnoses		False negative (%)
			No.	%	
AS	150	158	140	93	7
ASD	30	30	28	93	7
HSS	30	14	14	47	53
MR	10	70	61	90	8
PLP	65	71	59	91	9
VSD	51	50	46	90	8
Total	400	400	356		
Mean (%)				89	11

these 225 were correct resulting in an overall accuracy of 90 per cent. Since these were the same 50 photographs from which the criteria were established and therefore likely to yield good results, 30 additional ones were then analyzed "prospectively." Of 150 determinations, 131 were correct (an accuracy of 87 per cent). Combined the results were 356 right out of 400 (89 per cent). The combined results are presented in the form of a confusion matrix (Table I) and diagnostic accuracy chart (Table II).

Discussion

Looking at envelopes rather than directly recorded sound is as old as phonocardiography itself. Synchronous averaging is also a time honored and accepted device in engineering, physics and medicine. It is the combination of the two techniques that is unique to phonocardiography. The enhanced signal to noise ratio, artifact rejection capability and frequency selectivity result in reproducible, clearly defined and

quantifiable sound contours. The recordings are reproducible from day to day and are little influenced by noises such as respiration, body rhythms or room sounds. One weakness of the method results from averaging in the presence of variable heart rates; in such cases there is a slight smudging or overlap of cardiac events separated narrowly in time. The duration of a sound therefore appears falsely widened. In the presence of atrial fibrillation the recording is the most unreliable, at least beyond early diastole, but one could also trigger from the second sound in such instances to minimize this problem.

Several limitations of this study deserve mention since the technique is a new one and much of the information is derived from a relatively small data base. (1) Only patients fitting the six disease categories were included for analysis and a number of conditions such as functional murmur, multivalvular disease and other forms of congenital heart defect were excluded. Discriminatory accuracy is therefore likely to decline when a wider spectrum of entities is present. (2) The initial portion of the blind analysis was performed on those same records used to define the differentiating criteria. This potential fault was at least partially overcome by the ensuing prospective analysis whereby records not previously considered were interpreted. Diagnostic accuracy remained high in this latter group. (3) No systematic attempt was made to compare this technique with standard phonocardiography, although a greater specificity of pattern and more reproducible recording were evident compared with the standard technique. It is not our intention to replace the typical phonocardiogram but rather to combine it with averaged phonography in an attempt to maximize information derived from heart sounds. (4) For analytical simplicity in this study, only a single recording taken from the fourth left parasternal space at 250 to 400 Hz was analyzed. Increasing the number of microphone locations and frequency bands should improve differential diagnostic abilities.

Most of the differentiating features of the systolic murmurs under discussion have reasonably physiological bases. The increased duration of the first sound seen in atrial septal defect is probably related to the high intensity tricuspid closure sound combined with more typical left-sided events. The widely split averaged second

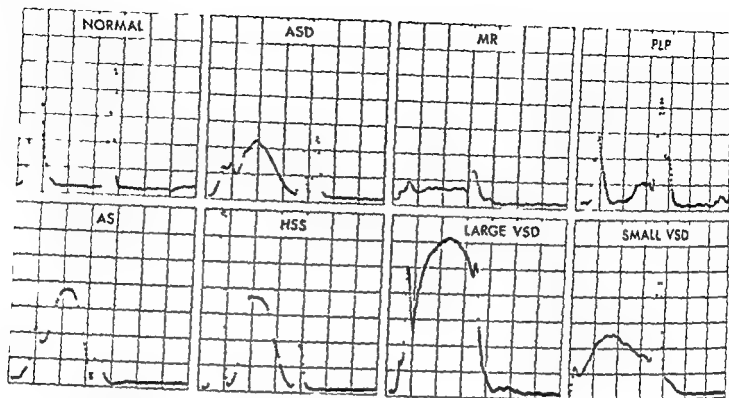


Fig 5. Untouched prints from Polaroid pictures of the averaged sound envelope. A characteristic example of each entity is shown. The average being taken of 128 cycles at 250 to 400 Hz. Time lines (100 msec) mark the horizontal axis and (uncalibrated) intensity of sound is on the Y axis.

ence of severe aortic stenosis the averaged envelope often perks before midsystole. S_2 recorded at the fourth left interspace at 250 to 400 Hz is generally small exhibiting less sound energy than the murmur and S_1 is invariably well preserved. Although the murmur of aortic stenosis is generally considered not to be pansystolic in most instances it is seen on averaging to merge with the base of S_1 and/or S_2 .

The contour of the averaged envelope in cases of ventricular septal defect differed from that expected on the basis of standard phonocardiography. The murmur was invariably pansystolic merging with S_1 , but also showed a late systolic accentuation followed by slight falling off in intensity, such that the end of the murmur blended with S_2 at a higher intensity of sound level than with S_1 . Three patients had small ventricular septal defects exhibiting no significant oxygen step up during cardiac catheterization but having positive hydrogen curves recorded in the right ventricle during cardiac catheterization. All three of these had 'continuous murmurs' with a spilling of the pansystolic murmur into diastole for a duration of 100 to 150 msec. A left ventriculogram in one of these cases demonstrated persistence of left to right shunt in early diastole. Physical examination revealed the

typical pansystolic murmur along the left sternal border with no audible diastolic murmur being present. None of the recordings from patients with ventricular septal defects associated with larger shunts showed diastolic continuation of the murmurs.

The contour envelopes in patients with posterior leaflet prolapse were somewhat more variable than in the other groups. The murmur envelope was holosystolic often diamond shaped and in other instances exhibited either a decrement or increment in intensity throughout systole. S_1 was variable. Though generally louder than S_2 in pure rheumatic mitral regurgitation it tended to be normal or soft in some instances where prolapse seemed slight and restricted to the posterior leaflet. With greater prolapse and involvement of both leaflets S_1 tended to be increased. These subgroups are small and characteristics therefore, tenuous. S_2 persisted with normal or increased intensity. In contrast to ventricular septal defect the murmur never merged with the second at a location higher than it had with the first.

Results

Fifty photographs examined by five observers resulted in 250 diagnostic determinations. Of

An inexpensive portable ECG transmitter

Herman N Uhley MD

San Francisco Calif

Within the past few years the clinician has witnessed the rapid evolution of the field of electrical monitoring of the heart. Continuous electrical monitoring in coronary and intensive care units has been extended to more sophisticated forms of automatic electrical monitoring on the general hospital floor. Long term monitoring with a Holter tape recorder has become increasingly popular for outpatient use. Telemedicine has also been widely applied to transmit ECG information from patients to a remote observer. Such applications include radio transmissions from ambulances, ambulatory patient radio transmission within the hospital, telephone transmission of arrhythmias, and telephone transmission of information relating to a pacemaker function.

Virtually all of the techniques described require bulky or costly equipment limiting widespread application. It is the purpose of this paper to demonstrate how modern electronic technology may be used to construct an inexpensive small ECG transmitter which may be used in conjunction with commonly available demodulators and an ECG recorder for long distance transmission of ECG information over the telephone. In addition the varying tone of the device may serve as a bedside indicator of ECG activity.

ECG transmitter

The transmitter converts the ECG signal into an audio tone (Fig 1). It is made up of three sections: an amplifier (IC 1), a voltage control oscillator (IC 2), and an audio output transformer and speaker (Fig 2).

Conventional monitor adhesive electrodes are

Table 1 Components of the ECG transmitter

H	II	500 kohms
R	R	44 Mohms
R		1.8 Mohms
R		100 kohms pot
R		1.5 kohms
R	R	10 Ω ohms
C		0.02 μ f
C		200 μ f
C		0.001 μ f
C		47 μ f
T		miniature audio output transformer 700 Ohm primary 8 Ohm secondary
S		8 Ohm miniature speaker
IC and socket		μ A 70 Fairchild
IC and socket		NE 566 Signetics
Batteries		2-1 \times 1.5 volt AA cells 1-9 volt transistor battery
Battery holders and connectors		
Slide switches		2-SPDT
Electrodes		electrode wires, case and circuit board. All resistors are 1/4 watt

placed on the chest wall in the vicinity of the heart. The electrodes are generally kept close to each other since large DC skin potential differences may interfere with the operation of the oscillator. The electrodes feed an operational amplifier (IC 1) which has a high input impedance.

The ECG signal is amplified and sent through a large capacitor to a voltage controlled oscillator (IC 2).

The voltage-control oscillator is an integrated circuit which develops an audio tone suitable for transmission over telephone lines. The frequency varies with the amplitude of the output of the operational amplifier integrated circuit.

A coupling condenser and audio output transformer carry the frequency modulated signal to a small speaker which is held in close proximity to the telephone mouthpiece for transmission of the tone to a demodulator ECG recorder.

sound requires no elaboration) In rheumatic mitral regurgitation the orifice size in systole remains relatively constant and the murmur manifests a nonvarying intensity that appears rectangular in shape By way of contrast a prolapsing mitral valve leaflet produces a change in the regurgitant orifice size during systole, and the extreme pressure elevation within the left atrium may change the left ventricular-left atrial gradient Furthermore, since prolapse is caused by any combination of chordal stretch, leaflet prolapse, or redundant leaflet the resultant patterns would be expected to be multiple and variable

The systolic murmur in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis usually appears clearly separated from both first and second sounds—even during averaging which as mentioned, tends to smudge neighboring events due to slight variations in heart rate This separation can be explained by the fact that left ventricular ejection begins well before the anterior mitral leaflet is pulled toward the ventricular septum, so that the obstruction and murmur are thereby delayed Similarly, it has been shown by both echocardiography and angiography that the anterior leaflet moves away from the ventricular septum in later systole, thus diminishing the gradient and allowing a falling off of the systolic murmur before aortic valve closure has taken place The explanation for the late systolic crescendo followed by slight decrescendo in ventricular septal defect murmurs is not apparent although the recording of inaudible early diastolic continuation of the murmur can reasonably be attributed to a persistent gradient from left to right ventricle during early diastole

We believe this technique provides a useful noninvasive means of enhancing differential diagnostic accuracy in various types of heart disease The technique is quickly and easily performed by a technician and provides reproducible and accurate characterization of the cardiac sounds Average phonography lends itself well to computer analytical techniques and may be additionally valuable as a teaching tool enabling the student to gain a "feel" for timing frequency, and duration of the various audible events

Summary

Phonocardiography previously has been limited in scope because the attained suboptimal signal to noise ratio has interfered with the sensitivity and clarity of recordings A new system is described that reduces this problem by utilizing demodulation and synchronous averaging of the envelope of cardiac sounds A limited survey of the differential diagnostic capabilities of this technique is presented for 80 patients having one of six common forms of pathological systolic murmurs and an 89 per cent diagnostic accuracy is demonstrated This system promises to be a valuable noninvasive adjunct in cardiologic diagnosis research and education

REFERENCES

- 1 McKusick V Cardiovascular Sound in Health and Disease Baltimore 1958 The Williams & Wilkins Company
- 2 Kingsley B and Flint G II The application of acoustography to cardiovascular diagnosis Proc 21st Annual Conference on Engineering in Medicine and Biology Houston Nov 18-21 1968
- 3 Burgess J Clark R Kamigaki M and Cohn A Echocardiographic findings in different types of mitral regurgitation Circulation 48:97 1973

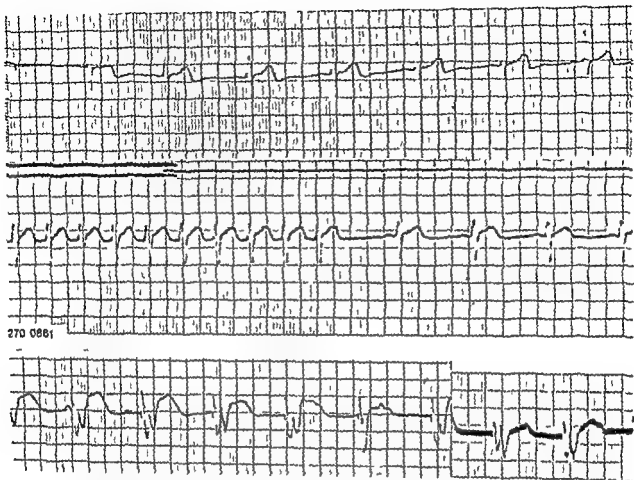


Fig 3 Examples of ECG transmissions from the portable telephone transmitter. Top strip is a transmission from New York to San Francisco. Middle strip shows the conversion of a paroxysmal atrial tachycardia to sinus rhythm with a Valsalva maneuver. Bottom strip shows a demand pacemaker transmission (left) and the subsequent direct recording with a conventional ECG recorder at the bedside for comparison (right).

low cost IC's (approximately \$4.50 each) and a few miscellaneous electronic components (Table I) are used in this device.

The small number of components involved make it possible for individuals with minimal experience in electronics to construct the transmitter. The integrated circuits used in this device are physically small as well as inexpensive and equivalent to many electronic components. For example, the operational amplifier in the transmitter is 0.370 inch in diameter and 0.185 inch high. It contains 24 transistors, eight resistors and a capacitor. The total cost of the transmitter is less than \$20.00.

Many hospitals are already equipped with demodulators for converting ECG signals transmitted from various remote sources such as

ambulances. In such instances the small portable transmitter described may be tuned (R.C.) to the frequency of the demodulator and can be incorporated in the existing system. In the examples shown (Fig 3) an Electrobiometrics Demodulator² was used and the transmitter R.C. values did not need to be changed. The frequency response of the entire system (transmitter to ECG strip recorder) was 0.5 to 40 Hertz.

Widespread use of telephone transmission of ECG signals can be of considerable assistance to the practicing physician (Fig 3). Patients suspected of having various arrhythmias or syncopal problems may have a signal transmitted at a time of distress. Likewise pacemakers with potential problems may be analyzed via the telephone as the time for replacement nears. It is also possible

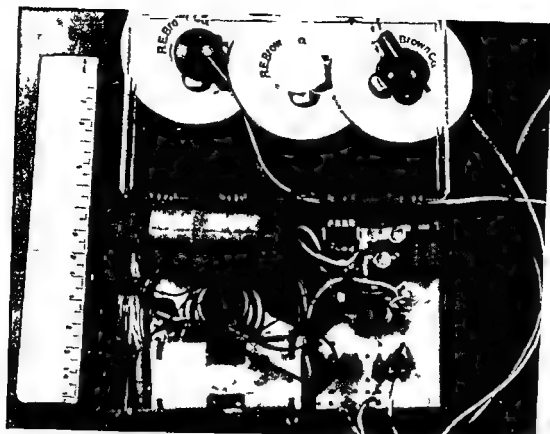


Fig 1 The components of the FCG transmitter are contained within a small plastic box

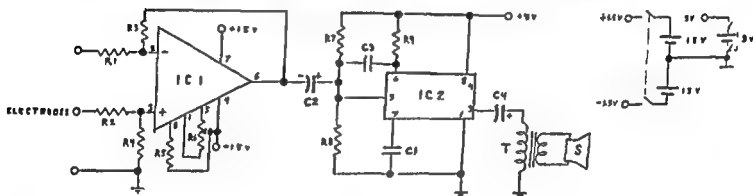


Fig 2 Schematic diagram of the FCG transmitter

The audio tone generated by the transmitter provides the clinician with some information about the heart beat at the bedside. While there is no substitute for palpation of the pulse, the device leaves the physician's hands free for procedures e.g., carotid sinus massage. In addition, the difference in sound of wide QRS complexes such as due to ventricular premature beats as compared to the normal duration QRS complex, may be easily detected by the ear. Thus, in practice, the device has some value for use at the bedside as well as for transmission of the signal over the telephone. Subsequent voice communication with an interpreter after sending the signal over the telephone

provides the sender with information on the transmission.

Discussion

Several years ago a multitude of individual components would have been required to construct an ECG transmitter. These numerous components added to the size and cost of the total unit. In the mid sixties, the electronics industry developed integrated assemblies of components which were combined to form complete circuits, called integrated circuits. The integrated circuit or IC, may be very small and may contain hundreds of separate electronic components. Two

Case reports

Oral nitroglycerin as a prophylactic antianginal drug Clinical physiologic, and statistical evidence of efficacy based on a three-phase experimental design

Travis Winsor M.D.

Harvey J. Berger M.D.

Los Angeles Calif. and New Haven Conn.

Although sublingual nitroglycerin has been the mainstay of therapy of angina pectoris since 1879 there has been considerable controversy concerning the efficacy of oral nitroglycerin. The major shortcomings of sublingual nitroglycerin have been its short duration of action and its instability. Thus it would be useful to have available an agent which would prevent anginal attacks and myocardial ischemia and yet be taken in separated oral doses throughout the day on a chronic basis. As suggested by Krantz,¹ a logical approach would be the use of the drug of choice nitroglycerin made long acting and stable by a pharmaceutical process so as to permit a slow and uniform release of nitroglycerin in the gastrointestinal tract.

There have been limited well-controlled clinical investigations showing that nitroglycerin administered orally in sustained action form is an effective antianginal drug.²⁻⁵ The effectiveness of the oral nitrates has been questioned on grounds of lack of adequate gastrointestinal absorption⁶⁻⁸ and such rapid hepatic breakdown from the portal circulation that effective circulating blood levels are not achieved.⁹ However the gastrointestinal absorption of oral sustained release nitroglycerin and prolonged physiologic actions for up to 8 to 10 hours have been documented in recent studies.

An experimental design suitable for accurate evaluation of the efficacy of a therapeutic agent

in the prophylaxis of angina pectoris has been difficult to develop because there has been little consensus on which anginal characteristics symptoms or findings should be measured.¹⁰⁻¹² To study the prophylactic value of oral nitroglycerin a protocol was utilized which included three different approaches: (I) the diary method in which anginal symptoms were recorded by patients during daily activities; (II) continuous dynamic electrocardiographic (DCG) monitoring of ST segment shifts for 8 to 10 hours during daily routine; and (III) standardized multistage treadmill exercise tests to determine the onset and duration of exercise induced anginal pain and the rate pressure product for production of angina. The procedures were designed to provide both objective and subjective analyses during extended periods of time of up to 8 months of therapy and take into account the natural life style of the patient. Thus the purpose of this study was to evaluate the efficacy of oral nitroglycerin in the long term management and prophylaxis of angina pectoris.

Methods

A total of 53 cases were studied. The three phases of the investigation were run in succession each phase was completed before the next one was begun. The investigation utilized a double blind randomized and cross over design. The drug evaluated was a specific controlled release nitroglycerin tablet (26 mg)^{*} administered orally three times daily (one tablet before breakfast before dinner and before bed).

Criteria common to all three methods. All

From the Memorial Heart Research Foundation, Los Angeles Calif. Department of Medicine, University of Southern California School of Medicine and Yale University School of Medicine.

Received for publication Oct. 15, 1974.

Reprint requests to: Travis Winsor, M.D., Memorial Heart Research Foundation, 4041 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90010.

* Infragel tablet, Wintron Laboratories, Inc. Div. U.S. Ethnals Inc., Long Island City, N.Y. 11101.

to record with tone from the transmitter with a small cassette tape recorder for subsequent replay

Summary

A small easy to construct, pocket sized ECG telephone transmitter utilizing few components and costing less than \$20.00 is described. The tone produced varies with the ECG signal and may be transmitted over the telephone system to a demodulator and ECG recorder for permanent records and interpretation, as well as serving as an indicator of the ECG signal at the bedside. This simple device provides useful information on patients with various clinical problems.

REFERENCES

- 1 Uhley H N Electrical monitoring of the acutely ill patients *Geriatrics* 25 145 1970

- 2 Uhley H N Brown A E Friedman M et al Automatic surveillance of rate rhythm and T wave contour The concept of monitoring large number of patients *Am J Cardiol* 26 375 1970
- 3 Uhley H N Automatic monitoring for all patients *J Am Hosp Assoc* 41 101 1973
- 4 Bleifer S B Karpman H L Sheppard J J et al Relation between premature ventricular complexes and development of ventricular tachycardia *Am J Cardiol* 31 400 1973
- 5 Nagel E L Hirschman J L Nassenfeld S R et al Telemetry—medical command in coronary and other mobile emergency care systems *J A M A* 214 337-38, 1970
- 6 Uhley H N Electrocardiographic telemetry from ambulances. A practical approach to mobile coronary units, *Am Heart J* 80 638 1970
- 7 Peter T Harper R., Luxton M et al. Personal telephone electrocardiogram transmitter *Lancet* 2(7838) 1110 1973
- 8 Escher D J W Follow up of the patient with an implanted cardiac pacemaker *Mod Concepts Cardio-vasc Dis.* 43 77 1974

tablets used in response to these attacks. Supplies of medications were checked by counting remaining tablets to insure accurate reporting of usage.

Patients were instructed to score an attack as moderate when it was of average severity; mild attacks were less intense; severe attacks were more intense than usual. Severity scores were calculated by multiplying the number of attacks by values of 1, 2, or 3 for mild, moderate, and severe attacks, respectively. Systolic and diastolic blood pressures and heart rate sitting at rest were determined during each visit.

Sixteen patients, 12 male and 4 female (ages 48 to 91, mean 63) completed this study. The mean duration of angina prior to the study was 63 months and the mean number of angina attacks per week was 13.

II. Continuous DCG monitoring of ST segment shifts. Patients with left ventricular strain, left bundle branch block, hypokalemia, and those using quinidine or cardiac glycosides were excluded.

Using the Holter dynamic electrocardiograph,* a Lead CR ECG (bipolar lead from the right clavicle at right midclavicular line to the fifth chest position) was monitored for a period of 10 to 12 hours. The light weight recorder, carried comfortably in a leather case with a shoulder strap, allowed the patient to undertake usual daily activities.¹⁴

Upon admission to the study, at an initial prestudy visit, two additional appointments were scheduled for each patient. The periods between the initial visit and the first revisit, as well as between the two revisits, were 6 to 10 days (usually 10 days). Patients were on drug and placebo for the same number of days; there was variation of from 6 to 10 days in the duration of therapy because of difficulties in scheduling some patients at exact 10 day intervals. DCG recordings were made on the last day of each treatment period. Prior to the study, pairs of coded bottles (one drug and one placebo) were prepared. Each pair was assigned a number based on a table of random numbers.¹⁵ The first patient was given pair No. 1; subsequent patients received medications in consecutive order. At the initial visit, patients were given the first bottle and at the second visit the second bottle. Neither the physi-

cian nor the patient knew the sequence of administration.

Patients were instructed to take their medications as usual on the day of testing but they were told to refrain from using sublingual nitroglycerin. During recording days, patients kept a detailed diary of their activities so that the DCG record could be examined at comparable levels of physical activity during periods of therapy with drug and placebo.

The DCG tapes were reviewed at 60 times the recording speed with the use of an electrocardiogram scanner.* Prints of the wave form were made at times corresponding to recorded activities. In order to group similar activities in the analysis, seven exertional levels were developed, ranging from the least strenuous (sleeping) to the most severe (heavy exercise). The specific activities included in each exertional level were derived solely from the diaries of the patients and were given arbitrary numbers which were related approximately to the relative amount of physical activity performed, as follows: Level 1, sleeping; Level 2, lying down; Level 3, sitting, watching television, reading, casual card playing, personal care; Level 4, dressing, undressing, preparing for bed, standing, working at desk; Level 5, walking, driving, doing housework, preparing meals; Level 6, eating, drinking, sitting at meals; Level 7, walking stairs, exercising, performing heavy manual labor, walking hills.

The times and corresponding activities noted in the patient's diaries were listed separately for the two periods of therapy without the DCG tracings or the patient's clinical status. Clock hours were converted to time on a 24 hour international scale. The sequence of activities on the day of DCG recording during administration of drug was left unchanged; however, the activities during therapy with placebo were rearranged in order to match each of the activities during drug with the identical activity during placebo at approximately the same time of day. Unmatched activities were not included in the analysis. The DCG tapes were analyzed independently, without knowledge of the corresponding activities or medications. On the basis of five consecutive cardiac beats (excluding ectopic beats) printed from the recordings at the selected times, five measurements of the ST segment depression and the heart rate

patients were followed by the principal investigator for at least 6 months prior to acceptance into the study. Patients were selected on the basis of the following criteria: at least a 6 month history of clinically stable, well documented angina pectoris, associated with coronary artery disease with regular incidents of characteristic chest pain relieved by sublingual nitroglycerin and electrocardiographic (ECG) findings of old myocardial infarction or ST segment changes consistent with ischemia following exercise, or angiographic evidence of at least one major coronary artery with 75 per cent or greater obstruction. All subjects were ambulatory outpatients and led moderately active lives; none had experienced a myocardial infarction within 6 months preceding entry into the study.

Patients with sudden fluctuations in severity and frequency of anginal attacks, or chest pain due to noncardiac conditions such as diaphragmatic hernia, esophagitis, peptic ulcer, cervical arthritis, or gastrointestinal disease were excluded. Patients with significant psychological problems or with complicating forms of cardiac disease such as overt congestive failure, severe valvular disorders, uncontrolled hypertension, or preinfarction angina were also excluded. Patients who had undergone any form of cardiac surgery or those with a history of prophylactic sublingual nitroglycerin usage were similarly eliminated.

Placebos were identical in shape, color, size, taste, and scoring to the active drug. All tablets including sublingual nitroglycerin (0.4 mg) were packed in amber glass bottles with metal screw caps, minimal cotton filling and airtight inner seals to assure uniformity of the medications.

Constant dietary and smoking habits were maintained at all times. No changes in concomitant medications were allowed unless absolutely critical to the patient's well being. The effects of changes in environment were minimized by the relatively constant mild weather in southern California. The psychological effects of the increased attention provided by a personalized research program were taken into account by the use of a double blind cross over design. No patient was given any antianginal medication, except sublingual nitroglycerin, during the week prior to entering the study.

Informed consent was obtained from all patients prior to the clinical trial. Patients were told that at times during the investigation they

would be receiving an active drug and at other times an inactive placebo. Additional instructions were not given to patients when medications were dispensed. Bottles contained a supply of drug or placebo for a 2 week period and were labeled with the dosage and the appropriate codes as detailed specifically in following sections. The codes were prepared and maintained by an independent statistician and were unavailable to the investigators until conclusion of each phase of the study.

Diary method with daily recording of anginal symptoms. For admission to this phase of the study, all patients had an unequivocal history of at least five anginal attacks per week based on close physician observation over an extended period of months immediately preceding the study. This 'report period' during which no antianginal drugs except sublingual nitroglycerin were administered, established a stable baseline and determined that the patients were reliable, cooperative and accurate in reporting their symptoms.²¹

The study was a 6 month multiple cross over comparison of controlled release nitroglycerin and placebo with sublingual nitroglycerin available as needed for pain, but not for prophylactic use. Before the study, all possible sequences of six 4 week periods of drug or placebo over a 24 week term were planned. The only limitations imposed on the sequences were that the maximum periods of consecutive therapy with drug or placebo were three or two 4 week periods respectively. Prior to the study, medication kits composed of 12 coded bottles were prepared corresponding to the possible sequences. Each kit was assigned a number based on the Rand table of random numbers.²² The first patient was given medication kit No. 1, subsequent patients received medication kits in consecutive order. At the initial visit during the 6 month study, patients were given bottle No. 1, the remaining bottles were distributed consecutively. Neither the physician nor the patient knew when medications were actually crossed over or what sequences were being used.

During the 6 month study, each patient was seen at intervals of 2 weeks at which time the detailed pocket diary of anginal symptoms for the period was turned in and a new bottle of medication was dispensed. Patients recorded the number and severity of attacks, the precipitating factor for attacks (if any could be implicated), and the number of sublingual nitroglycerin

tablets used in response to these attacks. Supplies of medications were checked by counting remaining tablets to insure accurate reporting of usage.

Patients were instructed to score an attack as moderate when it was of average severity "mild attacks were less intense, severe attacks were more intense than usual. Severity scores were calculated by multiplying the number of attacks by values of 1, 2, or 3 for mild, moderate and severe attacks respectively. Systolic and diastolic blood pressures and heart rate sitting at rest were determined during each visit.

Sixteen patients, 12 male and 4 female (ages 48 to 91, mean 63) completed this study. The mean duration of angina prior to the study was 63 months and the mean number of angina attacks per week was 13.

If continuous DCG monitoring of ST segment shifts. Patients with left ventricular strain, left bundle branch block, hypokalemia and those using quinidine or cardiac glycosides were excluded.

Using the Holter dynamic electrocardiograph* a Lead CR₁ ECG (bipolar lead from the right clavicle at right midclavicular line to the fifth chest position) was monitored for a period of 10 to 12 hours. The light weight recorder carried comfortably in a leather case with a shoulder strap allowed the patient to undertake usual daily activities.

Upon admission to the study at an initial pre-study visit, two additional appointments were scheduled for each patient. The periods between the initial visit and the first revisit, as well as between the two revisits, were 6 to 10 days (usually 10 days). Patients were on drug and placebo for the same number of days; there was variation of from 6 to 10 days in the duration of therapy because of difficulties in scheduling some patients at exact 10 day intervals. DCG recordings were made on the last day of each treatment period. Prior to the study, pairs of coded bottles (one drug and one placebo) were prepared. Each pair was assigned a number based on a table of random numbers. The first patient was given pair No. 1; subsequent patients received medications in consecutive order. At the initial visit, patients were given the first bottle and at the second visit, the second bottle. Neither the physi-

cian nor the patient knew the sequence of administration.

Patients were instructed to take their medications as usual on the day of testing but they were told to refrain from using sublingual nitroglycerin. During recording days, patients kept a detailed diary of their activities so that the DCG record could be examined at comparable levels of physical activity during periods of therapy with drug and placebo.

The DCG tapes were reviewed at 60 times the recording speed with the use of an electrocardio scanner*. Prints of the wave form were made at times corresponding to recorded activities. In order to group similar activities in the analysis, seven exertional levels were developed, ranging from the least strenuous (sleeping) to the most severe (heavy exercise). The specific activities included in each exertional level were derived solely from the diaries of the patients and were given arbitrary numbers which were related approximately to the relative amount of physical activity performed as follows: Level 1, sleeping; Level 2, lying down; Level 3, sitting, watching television, reading, casual card playing, personal care; Level 4, dressing, undressing, preparing for bed, standing, working at desk; Level 5, walking, driving, doing housework, preparing meals; Level 6, eating, drinking, sitting at meals; Level 7, walking stairs, exercising, performing heavy manual labor, walking hills.

The times and corresponding activities noted in the patient's diaries were listed separately for the two periods of therapy without the DCG tracings or the patient's clinical status. Clock hours were converted to time on a 24 hour international scale. The sequence of activities on the day of DCG recording during administration of drug was left unchanged; however, the activities during therapy with placebo were rearranged in order to match each of the activities during drug with the identical activity during placebo at approximately the same time of day. Unmatched activities were not included in the analysis. The DCG tapes were analyzed independently without knowledge of the corresponding activities or medications. On the basis of five consecutive cardiac beats (excluding ectopic beats) printed from the recordings at the selected times, five measurements of the ST segment depression and the heart rate

Table 1 Representative activity matching record for case No 8 (male 69 years old) used in continuous dynamic ECG monitoring study

Treatment Drug						Treatment Placebo						Dif fer ence of means
Activity	Exer tional level	Time	Mean heart rate (beats /min)	ST segment depression (mm)	Mean seg ment (mm)	Activity	Exer tional level	Time	Mean heart rate (beats /min)	ST segment depression (mm)	Mean seg ment (mm)	
Standing	4	11:00	71	10 10 10 12 12	104	Standing	4	22:00	79	10 22 15 12 17	151	0.41
Driving	5	16:00	69	15 15 10 12 10	121	Driving	5	16:00	74	22 25 25 17 25	278	104
Driving	5	16:20	76	10 02 12 10 02	072	Driving	5	16:30	79	25 37 30 25 22	248	906
Driving	5	16:30	75	10 15 10 10 10	110	Driving	5	16:30	75	20 20 20 20 20	200	090
Driving	5	16:45	75	05 10 02 10 10	074	Driving	5	16:45	81	20 20 20 20 20	200	176
Walking	5	18:00	88	15 15 15 07 07	118	Walking	5	20:04	77	20 25 32 20 20	234	116
Walking upstairs	7	18:15	90	15 12 15 10 10	121	Walking upstairs	7	18:00	105	30 20 20 30 37	274	180
Eating	6	18:45	77	05 02 05 07 10	058	Eating	6	19:15	85	20 22 27 25 30	248	190
Walking	5	20:04	70	10 10 10 07 10	091	Walking	5	15:50	87	20 20 20 20 20	200	106
Sitting reading	3	20:30	70	10 10 12 10 10	104	Sitting reading	3	20:30	88	12 20 20 22 15	178	0.4
Standing	4	22:00	65	07 07 10 10 10	088	Standing	4	18:15	60	20 17 15 17 20	178	090
Sitting	3	22:45	65	12 10 15 15 10	124	Sitting	3	18:45	81	17 17 15 20 15	168	0.44
Mean					0.998						2.115	111/
S.E. of diff												±0.14
t value												78.99
												p<0.01

Five consecutive beats were read at each time noted

were determined ST segment depression was read 0.04 seconds after the J point to ± 0.1 mm with a magnifying assembly. Heart rate was obtained from the R-R interval. The DCG tapes and their analyses were then matched to their appropriate activities and times. Table 1 demonstrates the final tabulation obtained by using this technique for a representative case. Similar records were prepared for each patient.

Fifteen patients, 14 males and one female (ages 45 to 85, mean 64) completed this study. The mean duration of angina prior to the study was 133 months and the mean number of angina attacks per week was 13.

III Exercise tolerance test All patients included in this study had an abnormal treadmill exercise test showing ST segment changes consistent with myocardial ischemia and anginal pain induced by less than 7 minutes of exercise. Before the study, all patients were familiarized with exercising on the treadmill and in the absence of any drugs demonstrated a stable, reproducible level of exercise tolerance minimizing the training effect. Patients were instructed

not to use sublingual nitroglycerin or to smoke on the day of the test. Treatments were allocated to patients as in the DCG study (II).

Exercise testing was performed at least 3 hours after a light meal at the same time of day for drug and placebo, and in a room with relatively constant temperature (23 to 25°C) and humidity (60 per cent). On the day of the first revisit, at least 4 hours after tablet administration the patients were exercised on a treadmill* at a constant 10 degree incline. The treadmill was started at 17 miles per hour (mph) and increased progressively in grades to 20 25 30 to a maximum of 40 mph. The onset of anginal symptoms (tightness, pressure, squeezing or pain in the chest) was used as the exercise endpoint. On the day of the second revisit the identical exercise test was repeated and terminated at the same amount of pain. During testing, the patient's Lead CR, ECG was monitored by telemetry†. Parameters measured were the time of

MD Electronics of Los Angeles Model C
(Avonca Research Products Corp. Los Angeles Calif. Model 2900)

exercise until onset of anginal pain and the duration of pain following termination of exercise

Duration of angina may be considered an expression of anginal severity and the present exercise protocol consistently elicited anginal pain of up to 6 minutes in duration. Thus severity grades of 1, 2 and 3 were assigned to anginal durations of 0 to 120, 121 to 240 and 241 to 360 seconds respectively. The exercise index was derived by combination of time to onset and duration of angina into a single parameter. The index was obtained by dividing time to onset of pain (seconds) by the severity grade.

Time exercised on the treadmill was converted to the equivalent number of feet walked on level ground at a leisurely pace of 2 m.p.h. Treadmill times at 10 degree incline and specific speeds were related to oxygen consumption according to the general formula of Balke and Ware and in turn to oxygen consumed walking at 2 m.p.h. (9 ml of O per minute per kilogram of body weight). * The number of feet walked was derived from the summation of (miles per hour \times minutes on treadmill) corrected for oxygen consumption.

In a subgroup composed of the last 14 consecutive patients heart rate and systolic blood pressure were monitored before exercise and at time of angina. Heart rates were obtained from the R.R. interval. Blood pressures were measured with a sphygmomanometer by the cuff method. Left ventricular ejection time was measured from the carotid artery pulse tracing in this group of patients using a volume pulse recorder.

Twenty two patients, 17 male and 5 female (ages 46 to 80, mean 63) completed this study. The mean duration of angina prior to the study was 92 months and the mean number of angina attacks was 9.

Statistical methods. The significance of differences between drug and placebo was determined within individual patients by a paired *t* test. Mean differences are expressed \pm standard error of the difference. Differences between groups were analyzed with Student's *t* test for independent means.

Results

1. Twenty five patients were entered into the study. 12 completed the full 24 weeks, four com-

pleted only 12, 12, 22 and 18 weeks. The first two patients moved away from the Los Angeles area, the third one lost a 2 week diary card, the last experienced a mild acute myocardial infarction with an uneventful recovery. (Details on the cases that were dropped from the investigation are included in a separate section following the Results.)

The total numbers of weeks on drug and placebo were 180 and 172 respectively. The mean week numbers for testing of drug and placebo were 12.3 and 10.7 weeks respectively; the mean difference was 1.6 ± 1.30 weeks ($p > 0.05$). These findings demonstrate that drug and placebo were tested for approximately the same total number of weeks and at approximately the same average time during the overall trial. They also show that the randomized design was completely balanced with respect to time and treatment.

The mean weekly number of angina attacks, severity scores and sublingual nitroglycerin doses for the 16 patients are shown in Fig. 1. The difference between placebo and drug responses and the percentage improvement are of clinical and statistical significance ($p < 0.001$). The total number of attacks, severity scores and sublingual nitroglycerin used were 2,834, 4,652 and 3,006 during 172 patient weeks on placebo and 1,566, 2,464 and 1,539 during 180 patient weeks on drug. All patients demonstrated a decrease in anginal symptoms on drug therapy when compared to placebo.

In the group of 16 patients controlled release nitroglycerin reduced the frequency and severity of anginal attacks by 47.2 and 49.4 per cent respectively and the number of doses of sublingual nitroglycerin used by 51.1 per cent (Fig. 2). The difference between drug and placebo was highly significant for this group of patients ($p < 0.001$). Eleven of 16 patients (69 per cent) decreased sublingual nitroglycerin usage by over 50 per cent. Eight of 16 patients (50 per cent) showed improvements greater than 50 per cent in each of the three parameters.

The possible development of tolerance to controlled release nitroglycerin was evaluated by comparing the weekly responses of 10 patients who were on drug therapy for at least 8 consecutive weeks. (This was determined after breaking of the double blind randomized code and subsequent analysis.) An indication of the development of tolerance to the therapeutic action of a drug

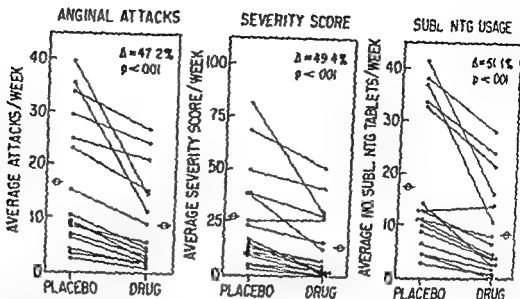


Fig 1 Average attacks, severity score and sublingual nitroglycerin (Subl NTG) usage per week compared for each patient on drug and placebo. Mean values are given by the circled bars on either side of each panel. Drug and placebo are significantly different ($p < 0.001$) by paired t test in each panel. Mean differences (Δ) between drug and placebo are also given in each panel.

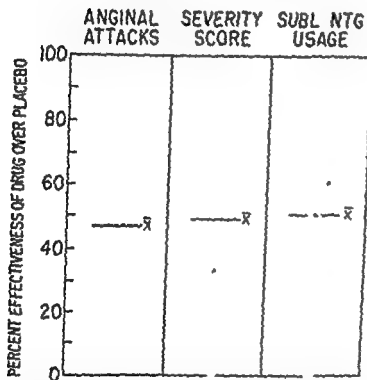


Fig 2 Per cent improvement of drug over placebo (effective new) for anginal attacks, severity score and sublingual nitroglycerin (NTG) usage. Each solid circle represents an individual patient. Horizontal bars are means (\bar{X}) for each parameter.

would be evident if the response trend showed a steady increase with time beyond a straight line that is an upward concave curvature. A quadratic polynomial in time was fitted to each of the 10 sets of data: positive linear and quadratic coefficients

indicate an upward trend with a concave curvature. The coefficients for the linear and quadratic components for each set and for the group were all negative and not significantly different from zero ($p > 0.05$). None of the patients showed a positive curvature demonstrating that there was no evidence of therapeutic tolerance to the drug in patients treated for 8 continuous weeks. Fig 3 gives the mean weekly sublingual nitroglycerin usage and standard errors for the group of 10 patients and shows a linear response over the 8 week period. Similar curves could be drawn for the other two parameters recorded.

As shown in Fig 4, drug had no significant effect on systolic and diastolic blood pressures or heart rate in comparison to placebo. These data were obtained by averaging the blood pressure and heart rate readings taken at each visit over the entire trial.

There were also no significant changes in blood chemistry, urinalysis, or hemogram. The only side effect which was noted throughout the study was an occasional headache which was reported only while patients were on placebo therapy. This was probably due to the increased use of sublingual nitroglycerin during therapy with placebo.

II A total of 2040 separate cardiac cycles for 204 separate activity matched situations were analyzed in 15 patients by a computer technique. The results of these matched observations are

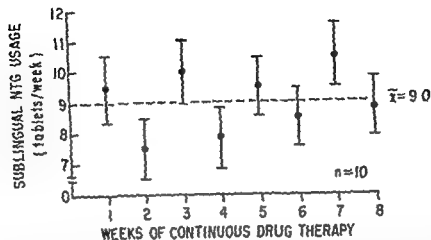


Fig 3 Analysis of tolerance to drug in terms of sublingual nitroglycerin (NTG) usage over an 8 week period in 10 patients. Closed circles are mean weekly values. Vertical bars are standard errors (SE). A quadratic polynomial in time was fitted to each of the 10 sets of data. The mean (\pm SE) linear and quadratic coefficients are -0.040 ± 0.119 and -0.019 ± 0.001 respectively. The coefficient divided by its SE constitutes a t value. Neither coefficient differs significantly from zero ($p > 0.05$) and the best fitting curve is a straight line with a mean (\bar{x}) of 9.0. None of the individual patients nor the group as a whole showed a positive curvature: thus there is no indication of tolerance to drug over the 8 week period.

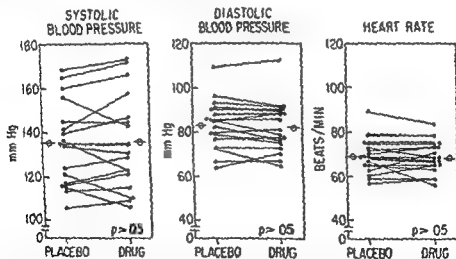


Fig 4 Systolic and diastolic blood pressures and heart rate at rest compared for each patient on drug and placebo. Values are means of biweekly recordings over a 24 week period. Means are denoted by circled bars on either side of panels. There are no significant differences between drug and placebo ($p > 0.05$) by a paired t test.

summarized in Fig 5. Drug decreased the ST segment depression from 1.76 mm on placebo to 1.12 mm with a significant difference of 0.64 ± 0.04 mm ($p < 0.001$). This value is based on a comparison of all ST segment depressions on drug and placebo in individual patients over the 8 to 10 hour monitoring periods. Sixty-six per cent of the matched activity comparisons demon-

strated a reduction in the ST segment shift of greater than 0.5 mm, a value considered to be clinically significant in diagnosing myocardial ischemia.¹ In the eight patients treated with placebo first the mean difference between drug and placebo in ST segment depression was 0.58 ± 0.05 mm; in the seven patients treated with drug first the mean difference was

MEAN ST SEGMENT DEPRESSION DURING CONTINUOUS ECG MONITORING

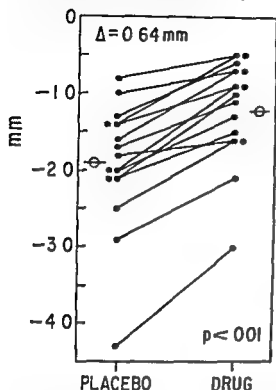


Fig 5 Mean ST segment shift during continuous ECG monitoring over 8 to 10 hour periods compared for each patient on drug and placebo. Means are denoted by circled bars on either side of panels. Drug and placebo are significantly different by a paired *t* test ($p < 0.001$). Mean difference (Δ) between drug and placebo is 0.64 mm.

0.74 ± 0.06 mm. There was no significant difference between these two groups ($p > 0.05$).

Fig 6 is a histogram depicting the distribution of increasingly larger ST segment shifts among the 15 patients studied for matched activities at all exertional levels. This plot demonstrates that on placebo the largest number of ST segment measurements (246) fall between 2.0 and 2.5 mm; however, on drug this distribution was shifted significantly to the left ($p < 0.001$) so that the largest number of measurements (345) fell between 1.0 and 1.5 mm. This shift indicates that at a given activity level the same patients showed significantly smaller ST segment depression on drug than on placebo.

Fig 7 compares ST segment depression and heart rate with each of the 7 exertional levels. The average heart rates varied closely with exertional levels, the higher rates being associated with activities that are generally considered more stressful. The extremes of ST segment depression

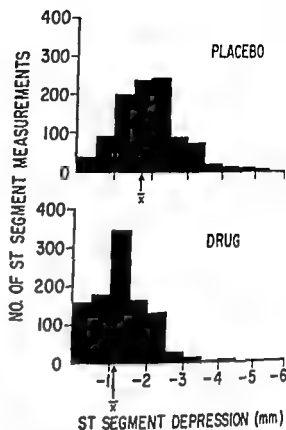


Fig 8 Distribution of 2040 matched ST segment depressions on drug and placebo for the group of 15 patients during continuous ECG monitoring. The number of ST segment readings is shown as a function of ST segment depression. There is a leftward shift of the distribution on drug compared to placebo. The means (\bar{x}) for each distribution are noted with vertical arrows.

noted during exercise (Level 7) were eliminated by therapy with drug. This difference between the drug and placebo is highly significant ($p < 0.001$). Fig 8 shows that the drug administration prevented emergence of ST segment shifts consistent with ischemia and associated with heart rates above 80 beats per minute on therapy with placebo.

III Fig 9 shows the time to onset of angina and duration of exercise induced angina. The mean time to onset of pain on drug was 214 seconds, whereas on placebo it was 131 seconds, representing a significant difference of 83 ± 18.8 seconds ($p < 0.001$) and a 64 per cent increase in exercise tolerance. The duration of angina was reduced from 142 seconds on placebo to 72 seconds on drug, a significant decrease of 70 ± 16.1 seconds ($p < 0.001$) and a 49 per cent improvement. In the nine patients treated with placebo first, the mean differences between drug and placebo in time to onset of pain and its

ACTIVITY LEVELS

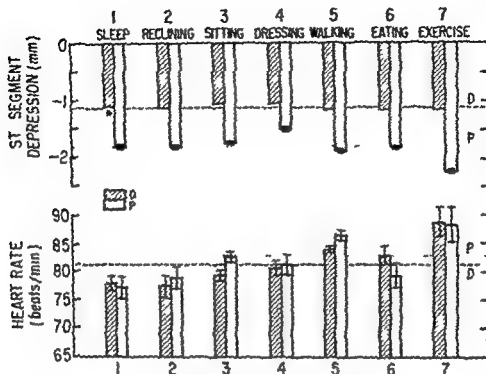


Fig 7 ST segment depression and heart rate as a function of activity levels used in the continuous ECG monitoring study. Striped bars represent mean of all values on drug for 15 patients and shaded bars placebo in the same patients. Vertical bars represent standard errors (SE) of the mean. Asterisks (*) denote that SE for striped bars at each activity level in the upper graph are less than ± 0.03 and cannot be drawn accurately. Over all means for drug (D) and placebo (P) are shown by horizontal dashed and dotted lines, respectively. Mean difference of ST segment shift between drug and placebo is statistically significant ($p < 0.001$) but the heart rates are insignificantly different ($p > 0.05$).

duration were 127 ± 39.9 and 60 ± 38.1 seconds respectively. In the 13 patients treated with drug first the mean differences in these parameters were 53 ± 11.3 and 76 ± 8.4 seconds respectively. There were no significant differences in either time to onset of pain or its duration between these two groups ($p > 0.05$). The combined measure of onset and duration the exercise index was increased by drug from 100 to 206 exercise units representing a 106 per cent improvement in overall exercise performance. There was a significant correlation between the two components of the exercise index ($r = +0.61$, $p < 0.05$).

The fourth part of Fig 9 presents the treadmill data in terms of number of feet walked. The derivation of this parameter is based on the algebraic product of time and work load which gives more weight to increases in walking time at faster rather than slower speeds. On placebo pa-

tients were able to walk a mean distance of 269 feet whereas on drug their capacity was augmented to 469 feet an increase of 200 feet. This represents an improvement both statistically significant ($p < 0.001$) and clinically of benefit to the angina patient suffering from limited exercise capabilities.

The product of systolic blood pressure and heart rate at the onset of angina has been used as an indirect measure of myocardial oxygen consumption (MVO_2).^{22,23} As shown in Fig 10 drug did not affect blood pressure heart rate or rate pressure product at angina in comparison to placebo. However patients on drug reached the rate pressure product for production of angina at 261 seconds instead of at 146 seconds = 79 per cent delay. The myocardial work load required to precipitate angina remained constant regardless of the amount of external work the patient could

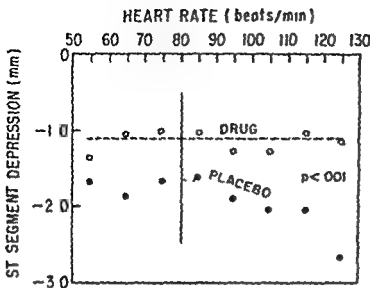


Fig 3 Protective effect of drug (dashed line) on ST segment depression as compared to placebo (dotted line) at higher heart rates. The relationship between ST segment and heart rate was analyzed by comparing the slope (increment in ST segment/increment in heart rate) of the drug and placebo trials using a linear least squares method. The t value is derived from the remainder sum of squares for the best fit lines. Above 80 beats per minute (vertical line) drug and placebo are significantly different ($p < 0.001$).

undertake. Drug did not affect the left ventricular ejection time in comparison to placebo. Thus the rate pressure product was not corrected for the ejection time.

Patient drop outs. Twenty five patients were entered into the diary study (I) but nine of these dropped from the investigation. Five patients were discontinued after the second week because they refused to return to the laboratory at 2 week intervals. Two patients complained of headaches during the first 2 weeks and thus dropped out. Upon breaking the code these two patients were found to have been on placebo. One patient complained about the inadequacy of his medication during the first 8 weeks, he was on placebo for the entire period. One patient was so unreliable in taking his medications throughout the study that he was not included in analysis.

In the DCG (II) there were no dropouts. In the exercise study (III) one patient was discontinued because she was unwilling to return to our laboratory within 10 days.

Discussion

With the use of a three phase experimental design, oral nitroglycerin in controlled release tablet form was found to be an effective antianginal

drug, providing clinically and statistically significant improvement of angina pectoris.

Needleman, Lang, and Johnson⁹ have demonstrated in the rat that organic nitrates are inactive as vasodepressors when administered by the portal vein. They infer that orally administered nitrates are also inactive in man because they pass through the portal circulation. However a recent pharmacologic study by Comarato, Winbury, and Kaplan¹⁰ directly contradicts their findings. Furthermore sustained release nitroglycerin has been shown to be absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract in man and to have a prolonged action of up to 8 to 10 hours.^{10,11} These facts appear to shed considerable doubt on Needleman's conclusions. In vivo physiologic responses in man have also been directly correlated with smooth and uniform in vitro release rate using biomatematical models.¹¹

Oral nitroglycerin has been found to produce peripheral vasodilatation^{12,13,14} with decreased arteriolar resistance and increased venous volume.¹⁵ These actions reduce ventricular loading and oxygen requirements and decrease resistance to outflow. The absence of hypotension following drug administration would suggest compensatory increases in stroke volume and cardiac output, effects which have been documented.¹⁶ Such an improvement in myocardial function as a consequence of the reduction of cardiac load would be of particular benefit to angina patients who are unable to adequately increase their cardiac output in response to exercise.¹⁷ The increase in cardiac output would partially offset the abnormal left ventricular hemodynamics consistent with angina, yet not affect MVO, significantly.¹⁸ Additionally, it has been demonstrated that oral sustained release nitroglycerin dilates the coronary arteries and collateral vessels in man¹⁹ and increases the mean vascular capacity of the ischemic left ventricle in the dog.²⁰ Based on the present findings that blood pressure and heart rate are not affected by oral nitroglycerin it seems likely that the actions of this agent on the coronary circulation may be largely responsible for its beneficial antianginal effects. A redistribution of coronary blood flow from the epicardium to the endocardium^{21,22} or from nonischemic to ischemic areas^{23,24} by dilatation of coronary collateral vessels^{25,26} could account for such a mechanism.

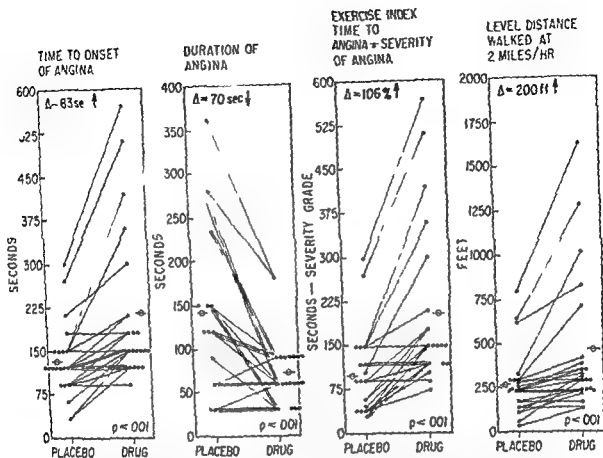


Fig 8 Exercise capacity after placebo and drug therapy in the same patients exercised on a treadmill at 10 degrees. Time to onset and duration of angina expressed in seconds (sec). Level distance walked at 2 m p.h. is derived as noted in text. Exercise index incorporating both onset and duration is expressed as exercise units (seconds \times severity grade). Mean values are shown by curled bars on either side of each panel. Drug and placebo are significantly different ($p < 0.001$) by a paired t test in each panel. Mean differences (Δ) between drug and placebo are indicated in each panel as increase (\uparrow) or decrease (\downarrow).

Although sublingual nitrates commonly cause hypotension and a baroreceptor mediated tachycardia these effects have not been found with the drug under study. The absence of these deleterious effects is of particular importance because hypotension may produce an inadequate coronary perfusion¹⁰ and tachycardia may increase MVO₂,¹¹ electrical instability of the myocardium and the extent of myocardial ischemia.¹² The protective action of oral nitroglycerin at higher heart rates was clearly demonstrated in the DCG study (III) as patients on therapy with drug developed significantly smaller ST segment shifts at rates above 80 beats per minute than patients on placebo (Fig 7). Further studies will be needed to elucidate the relative importance of the central and peripheral vascular actions of the

nitrates as this issue has not been fully resolved.¹³ The data presented would suggest that oral controlled release nitroglycerin acts by both mechanisms.

The results in this study may be compared to those of a recent investigation¹⁴ on the sublingual nitrates using a similar exercise protocol and an escalator ergometer technique. Forty five minutes after administration sublingual nitroglycerin (0.04 mg), isosorbide dinitrate (5 mg.) and erythritol tetranitrate (10 mg) each increased the time to onset of anginal pain by approximately 45 per cent over placebo. In the present study following 11 to 10 days of therapy and at least 4 hours after tablet administration, controlled release nitroglycerin increased exercise tolerance by 64 per cent over placebo. This would suggest

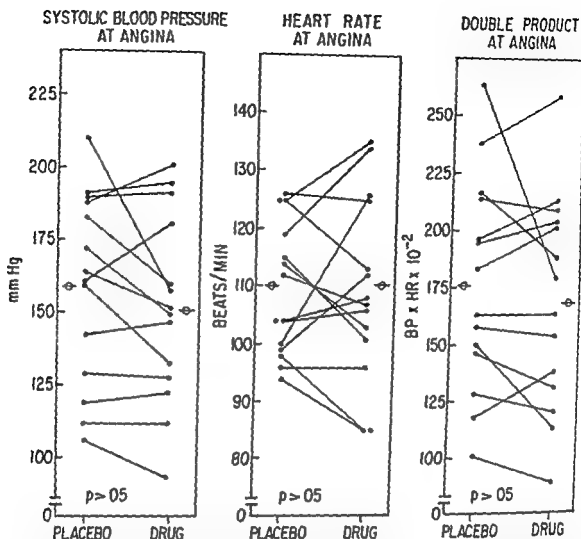


Fig 10 Systolic blood pressure heart rate and calculated rate pressure (double) product at angina for 14 patients on drug compared to placebo. Blood pressure was measured by sphygmomanometer and heart rate from ECG tracings. There were no significant differences between drug and placebo ($p > 0.05$) by a paired t test. Means are shown by circled bars on either side of each panel.

that controlled release nitroglycerin is at least as effective as the sublingual nitrates in the doses employed.

Tolerance and cross tolerance among the nitrates have been postulated^{3,49} but not clearly documented.^{3,49} With therapeutic doses tolerance has not been demonstrated.^{40,43} The present findings support the position that nitrate tachyphylaxis does not occur.

Sublingual nitroglycerin is unquestionably effective both in the acute relief of anginal chest pain and also in the prophylaxis of pain prior to stress. In contrast, there has been lack of consensus regarding the efficacy of oral nitroglycerin and other so-called coronary vasodilators with claimed long acting characteristics such as isosorbide dinitrate and pentaerythritol tetranitrate.^{3,49,44,45} It has been postulated that their claimed long acting characteristics, in compar-

ison to sublingual nitroglycerin, may merely be due to inequivalence of dosages.^{44,45} Aronow⁴⁶ has questioned the efficacy of all drugs in the treatment of angina pectoris. Furthermore Redwood and co-workers⁴⁷ and others^{48,49} have repeatedly stressed the importance of protocols in the evaluation of antianginal drugs. There have been no well controlled investigations that have provided adequate evidence either supporting or opposing the efficacy of oral controlled release nitroglycerin in the management treatment or prophylaxis of angina pectoris. The fundamental reason for the inconclusiveness of these studies would seem to be inadequacy of experimental design.

A recent review article⁵⁰ as well as the guidelines of the NAS/NRC Panel on Cardiovascular Drugs⁵¹ have detailed some of the criteria which need to be considered in study of an antianginal

Summary

With the use of a three phase experimental design the efficacy of oral nitroglycerin has been evaluated in a total of 53 patients with documented angina pectoris due to coronary artery disease. The study was a double blind randomized and cross-over comparison of controlled release nitroglycerin (2.6 mg tablets administered three times daily) and an indistinguishable placebo. Sixteen patients recorded anginal symptoms by the diary method over a 6 month trial of randomly sequenced 1 month periods of drug or placebo. In 15 patients ST segments were monitored with a Holter dynamic electrocardiograph for periods of 10 to 12 hours under normal life style and evaluated by matching activities during periods of drug and placebo. In 22 patients a multistage treadmill exercise test was conducted to an endpoint of anginal pain. The three phases of the investigation were run in succession each phase was completed before the next one was begun.

Oral nitroglycerin reduced the incidence and severity of anginal attacks by 47.2 and 49.4 per cent respectively and decreased the number of sublingual nitroglycerin tablets used by 81.1 per cent in comparison to placebo ($p < 0.001$). Eleven of 16 patients (69 per cent) decreased their need for sublingual nitroglycerin by over 50 per cent. Based on a polynomial trend analysis over a period of 8 weeks no tolerance to the therapeutic effects of the drug was found. With DCG monitoring drug decreased the ST segment depression from 1.76 mm on placebo to 1.12 mm with a significant difference of 0.64 mm ($p < 0.001$). ST segment depression was decreased more than 0.5 mm by drug in comparison to placebo in 10 of 16 patients (66 per cent). Larger depressions of the ST segment noted with placebo at heart rates greater than 80 beats per minute were prevented by administration of the drug. During treadmill exercise drug delayed the onset of pain by 83 seconds (64 per cent) over placebo ($p < 0.001$) and decreased the duration of pain by 70 seconds (49 per cent) in comparison to placebo ($p < 0.001$). Drug did not affect heart rate or systolic blood pressure at rest or after exercise as well as rate pressure product for production of angina following exercise ($p > 0.05$). There were no side effects reported caused by the drug. The data demonstrate that oral nitroglycerin given as

drug. Those variables which might spontaneously affect data analysis have been minimized in this study and their suggestions for a well controlled clinical trial have been taken into account. The common interpatient variability encountered in angina pectoris as well as the well documented placebo effect of approximately 10 per cent¹⁻¹⁰ were avoided by evaluating responses during therapy with drug and placebo within the same patient. To diminish possible bias caused by investigators and patients as well as allocation of treatment periods drug and placebo were compared in a randomized double blind format.

Study of a prophylactic antianginal drug should be based on a multiple phase experimental design which takes into account (1) the physiologic basis of angina namely coronary artery disease and myocardial ischemia and (2) the normal life style of the patient. Therapeutic agents indicated for long term prophylaxis of angina pectoris should be studied over prolonged periods of time. It is for this reason that DCG recording and exercise testing were not undertaken following single dose administration. The recording of anginal symptoms by the diary method is a less objective and less reproducible method of analyzing antianginal drugs than either DCG monitoring or exercise testing and thus was carried out over a longer period of time. As suggested by Cole, Kaye and Griffith¹⁰ antianginal drugs can be evaluated accurately only by using a cross over design and multiple control periods because of the spontaneous fluctuations in the severity or incidence of angina which are encountered. Shorter parallel group studies are inadequate in design. These requirements for a well controlled study have been incorporated into the three phase experimental design used in this clinical trial. With this protocol the efficacy of oral nitroglycerin in the treatment of angina pectoris has been demonstrated.

A recent study by Cole and Kaye¹⁰ comparing controlled release nitroglycerin and placebo using the diary method for daily recording of anginal symptoms over a 6 month trial confirmed the findings of the present study. They reported reduction in the frequency and severity of anginal attacks by 63 and 66 per cent respectively and the number of sublingual nitroglycerin doses by 63 per cent ($p < 0.001$).

controlled release tablets was absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract in quantities sufficient to provide statistically significant clinical improvement in angina pectoris

We thank Dr Johannes Ipsen, Professor of Medical Statistics, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine for preparation and maintenance of the codes and for aid in the statistical analyses as well as Mrs Sally Cody and Mrs Dabily Ledbetter for expert technical assistance

REFERENCES

- Murrell W Nitroglycerin as a remedy for angina pectoris *Lancet* 1 80 1879
- Krantz J C Action and nomenclature of nitroglycerin and nitrate esters *Am J Cardiol* 29 436 1972
- Aronow W S The medical management of angina pectoris IV Nitroglycerin as an antiaxial drug *Am Heart J* 84 415 1972
- Aronow W S The medical treatment of angina pectoris V Long acting nitrates as antiaxial drugs *Am Heart J* 84 569 1972
- Goldstein R and Epstein S F Nitrates in the prophylactic treatment of angina pectoris *Circulation* 48 917 1973
- Modell W Clinical pharmacology of antiaxial drugs *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 3 97 1962
- Goldberg I I Pharmacology of cardiovascular drugs in Hurst J W editor *The heart* New York 1974 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 1708
- Roseman J F F Altman G E and Koretsky S Nitroglycerin and other nitrates in the treatment of angina pectoris *Circulation* 17 22 1958
- Nordman P Lang S and Johnson F M Organic nitrates Relationship between biotransformation and rational angina pectoris therapy *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 181 489 1972
- Capone H Mason D T Amsterdam F A and Zelis R A comparison of the action of short and long acting nitrates on the peripheral circulation *Clin Res* 20 204 1972
- Eliskim M Sapoznikov D Keynan A and Weinman J The effect of long acting glyceryl trinitrate on peripheral circulation *Genetests* 27 120 1972
- Gensini G G Kelly A E DaCosta H C B and Huntington P Quantitative angiography The measurement of coronary vasomobility in the intact animal and man *Chest* 60 522 1971
- Hushleifer I Peripheral hemodynamic effects of oral controlled release nitroglycerin (Nitrogl) in man *Curr Ther Res* 15 158 1973
- Ipsen J Mathematical relationship of in vitro release rates and biological availability of controlled-release nitroglycerin (Nitrogl) *Curr Ther Res* 13 183 1971
- Johnson P C Effect of sustained action nitroglycerin on myocardial blood flow *Med Res Ann (Houston)* 57 297 1964
- Thompson E J Glase P Torres C Arora J and Piccone V A Angiologic assessment of the hemodynamic effects of sustained release nitroglycerin in patients with angina pectoris subjected to maximal stress *Angiology* 24 508 1973
- Wendkos M H and Meshulam N Comparative effects of placebo and sustained-release nitroglycerin in anginal subjects *J Clin Pharmacol* 13 160 1973
- Winsor T Kaye H and Mills B Hemodynamic response of oral long acting nitrates Evidence of gastrointestinal absorption *Chest* 63 407 1973
- Winsor T Effects of the nitrates on the peripheral circulation in Gensini G G editor *The study of the systemic coronary and myocardial effects of nitrates*, Springfield Ill 1973 Charles C Thomas Publisher pp 267 270
- Batterman R C The clinical aspects for the approval of drugs used for the therapy of the anginal syndrome *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 14 495 1956
- Katz L The design of proper experiments to investigate clinical angina pectoris and the importance of knowing the determinants of coronary flow in considering therapy of angina pectoris *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 14 506 1956
- Roseman J F F The clinical course of angina pectoris *Am J Med Sci* 252 146 1966
- "Statement on criteria for evaluation of long acting coronary vasodilators in treatment of angina pectoris, in Drug efficacy study Final report to the commissioner of food and drugs Washington 1973 National Academy of Sciences, p 161
- Cole S L Kaye H and Griffith G C A study of antiaxial agents—The rapport period *JAMA* 168 275 1958
- Rand Corporation A million random digits with 100,000 normal deviates New York 1965 The Free Press pp 21 24
- Hinkle L E Meyer J Stevens M and Carver S T Tape recordings of the ECG of active men Limitations and advantages of the Holter Avionics instruments, *Circulation* 36 752 1967
- Winsor T The electrocardiogram and coronary insufficiency *J A M A* 203 97 1968
- Balke B and Ware R W An experimental study of physical fitness of Air Force personnel *U S Armed Forces Med J* 10 575 1959
- Fox S M Naughton J P, and Gorman P A Physical activity and cardiovascular health III The exercise prescription Frequency and type of activity *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 41 25 1972
- Ipsen J and Feigl P Bancroft's Introduction to Biostatistics ed 2 New York 1970 Harper & Row Publishers
- Cohn P F Vokonas P S Most A S, Herman M V and Gorlin R Diagnostic accuracy of two-step postexercise ECG *JAMA* 220 501 1972
- Mattigly T W The postexercise electrocardiogram Its value in the diagnosis of coronary arterial disease *Am J Cardiol* 9 330 1962
- Robb G P and Marks H H Postexercise electrocardiogram in arteriosclerotic heart disease *JAMA* 200 110 1967
- Wood P McGregor M Magidson O and Whittaker W The effort test in angina pectoris *Br Heart J* 12 363 1950
- Goldstein R E and Epstein S F The use of indirect indices of myocardial oxygen consumption in evaluating angina pectoris *Chest* 63 302 1973
- Robinson B F Relation of heart rate and systolic blood pressure to the onset of pain in angina pectoris *Circulation* 35 1073 1967
- Comarato M A Winbury M M and Kaplan H R Glyceryl trinitrate and pentritinol (pentamethylol trinitrate) Comparative cardiovascular effects in dog cat and rat by different routes of administration *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 187 300 1973

- 38 Cohen L S Elliott W C Holett M L and Gorlin R Hemodynamic studies during angina pectoris, *Circulation* 31 409 1965
- 39 Neill W A Levine H J Wagman R J and Gorlin R Left ventricular oxygen utilization in intact dogs Effect of systemic hemodynamic factors *Circ Res* 12 163 1963
- 40 Braasch W and Buchhold R Increased blood supply of the heart muscle after sustained action nitroglycerin *Arzneim Forsch* 6 808 19 1963
- 41 Hyman C and Winsor T Blood flow redistribution in the human extremity The diversion phenomenon *Am J Cardiol* 4 566 1959
- 42 Mour T W Subendocardial distribution of coronary blood flow and the effect of antianginal drugs *Circ Res* 30 6 1 1972
- 43 Wimbury M W Howe B B and Weiss H R Effect of nitroglycerin and dipyridamole on epicardial and endocardial oxygen tension Further explanation for redistribution of myocardial blood flow *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 178 184 1971
- 44 Becker C C Fortuin N J and Pitt B Effect of ischemia and antianginal drugs on the distribution of radioactive microspheres in the canine left ventricle *Circ Res* 28 263 1971
- 45 Fam W M and McGregor M Effect of coronary vasodilator drugs on retrograde flow in areas of chronic myocardial ischemia *Circ Res* 15 355 1964
- 46 Horowitz L D Gorlin R Taylor W J and Kemp H G Effects of nitroglycerin on regional myocardial blood flow in coronary artery disease *J Clin Invest* 60 8 18 1971
- 47 Goldstein R E Stinson E M Scherer J L, Senningen R P Grehl T M, and Epstein S M Intraoperative coronary collateral function in patients with coronary occlusive disease Nitroglycerin responsiveness and angiographic correlations *Circulation* 49 238 1974
- 48 Cohen M V Downey J V, Sonnenblick E H and Kirk E S The effects of nitroglycerin on coronary collaterals and myocardial contractility *J Clin Invest* 53 2336 1973
- 49 Goldstein R E and Epstein S E Medical management of patients with angina pectoris *Proc Cardiovasc Disc* 14 380 1972
- 50 Redwood D R Smith E R and Epstein S E Coronary artery occlusion in the conscious dog Effects of alterations in heart rate and arterial pressure on the degree of myocardial ischemia *Circulation* 46 323 1972
- 51 Epstein S M Goldstein R E Redwood D R Kent K M and Smith E R The early phase of acute myocardial infarction Pharmacologic aspects of therapy *Ann Intern Med* 78 918 1973
- 52 Smith E R Redwood D R McCarron W E and Epstein S E Coronary occlusion in conscious dogs Effects of alterations in arterial pressure produced by nitroglycerin, hemorrhage and alpha adrenergic agonists on the degree of myocardial ischemia *Circulation* 47 51 1973
- 53 Ganz W and Marcus H S Failure of intracoronary nitroglycerin to alleviate pacing-induced angina *Circulation* 46 880 1972
- 54 Klaus A P Zaret B L Pitt B L and Ross R L Comparative evaluation of sublingual long acting nitrates *Circulation* 48 519 1973
- 55 Lange R L, Reid M S Tresch D D Keelan M H Bernhard V M and Coughle G Nonatheromatous ischemic heart disease following withdrawal from chronic industrial nitroglycerin exposure *Circulation* 46 666 1972
- 56 Needleman P and Johnson E M Mechanism of tolerance development to organic nitrates *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184 709 1973
- 57 Schelling J L and Lasagna L A study of cross-tolerance to circulatory effects of organic nitrates *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11 236 1967
- 58 Zelis R L and Mason D T Demonstration of nitrate tolerance Attenuation of the venodilator response to nitroglycerin by the chronic administration of isosorbide dinitrate *Circulation* 40 (Suppl 3) 271 1969
- 59 Cohen M V and Kirk E S Differential response of large and small coronary arteries to nitroglycerin and angiotensin *Circ Res* 33 445 1973
- 60 Aronow W S and Chesluk H M Evaluation of nitroglycerin in angina in patients on isosorbide dinitrate *Circulation* 42 61 1970
- 61 Goldstein R E Roseng D R, Redwood D R, and Epstein S E Clinical and circulatory effects of isosorbide dinitrate Comparison with nitroglycerin *Circulation* 43 679 1971
- 62 Horowitz L D Herman M V, and Gorlin R Clinical response to nitroglycerin as a diagnostic test for coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 29 149 1972
- 63 Reichel N Goldstein R E Redwood D R and Epstein S E Sustained effects of nitroglycerin treatment in patients with angina pectoris, *Circulation* 50 348 1974
- 64 Epstein S E, Redwood D R Goldstein R E, Benzer G D Roseng D R Glancy D L Reis R L, and Stinson E B Angina pectoris Pathophysiology evaluation and treatment *Ann Intern Med* 75 263 1971
- 65 Russek H I Therapeutic role of coronary vasodilators Glyceryl trinitrate isosorbide dinitrate and pentaerythritol tetranitrate *Am J Med Sci* 252 9 1966
- 66 Weiss A B and Regan T J The current status of nitrates in the treatment of coronary artery disease *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 12 72 1968
- 67 Winsor T Oral nitrates Efficacious *Ann Intern Med* 78 407 1973
- 68 Russek H I Zohman B L Drum A E Weingarten W and Dorset V J Long acting coronary vasodilator drugs Metamem paveril, nitroglyn and pentaerythritol tetranitrate *Circulation* 12 169 1955
- 69 Needleman P Blehm D J, and Rotkoff K S Relationship between glutathione-dependent denitration and the vasodilator effectiveness of organic nitrates *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 165 286 1968
- 70 Aronow W S The medical management of angina pectoris II Design of antianginal drug study *Am Heart J* 84 137 1972
- 71 Redwood D R Roseng D R Goldstein R E and Epstein S E Importance of the design of an exercise protocol in the evaluation of patients with angina pectoris, *Circulation* 43 618 1971
- 72 Goldberg A N Moran J F and Resnekov L Multistage electrocardiographic exercise tests—principles and clinical applications *Am J Cardiol* 26 84 1970
- 73 Nyberg G Methodological aspects on drug testing in angina pectoris Thesis for the M D Degree at Faculty of Medicine University of Göteborg Sweden 1973
- 74 Stipe A A and Fink G B Prophylactic therapy of angina pectoris with organic nitrates Relationship of drug efficacy and clinical experimental design *J Clin Pharmacol* 13 244 1973
- 75 Frankl W S Smith N K Rose F D MacMillan R Gomez R and Harkins M Experience with a multi

- center study in the evaluation of propranolol as an effective antianginal agent *J Clin Pharmacol* 14 13 1974
- 76 Tremblay G Biron P and Froulx A Quantification pitfalls in comparative studies of antianginal therapies *Am Heart J* 89 521 1975
- 77 Beecher H H The powerful placebo *JAMA* 169 1602 1971
- 78 Evans W and Hoyle C The comparative value of drugs used in the continuous treatment of angina pectoris *Q J Med* 2 311 1933
- 79 Cole S L Kaye H and Griffith G C Assay of anti-anginal agents I A curve analysis with multiple control periods *Circulation* 15 405 1957
- 80 Cole S L and Kaye H Antianginal effects of oral controlled release nitroglycerin (NTG) in patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) Double blind randomized multiple crossover study *Clin Res* 23 111 1972

Probable postcardiotomy syndrome following implantation of a transvenous pacemaker Report of the first case

Donald Kaye MD*
William Frankl MD**
Lucien I Arditi MD***

Philadelphia Pa and New York N Y

The postcardiotomy syndrome may follow cardiac surgery myocardial infarction and blunt and penetrating trauma to the chest¹. To the knowledge of the authors this syndrome has not been reported as a consequence of implantation of a transvenous pacemaker. As perforation of the right ventricle is a complication of placement of a pacemaker wire² it is not unexpected that the "postcardiotomy syndrome" should occasionally follow placement of a transvenous pacemaker.

The purpose of this report is to describe a patient who developed a probable postcardiotomy syndrome³ following placement of a transvenous pacemaker.

Case report

M K., a 72 year old white male was admitted to the Hospital of the Medical College of Pennsylvania for a right inguinal herniorrhaphy. The past history was unremarkable except for the presence on electrocardiogram of a left bundle branch block starting six years prior to admission involving also a right bundle branch block with left anterior hemiblock two years prior to admission. This electrocardiographic finding had been stable for the past two years during which time electrocardiograms were obtained at least every three months. Two years prior to admission digoxin therapy had been started and continued at a dose of 0.75 mg. each day because of presence of five to six atrial and ventricular premature

contractions each minute. With digoxin these had decreased to about one premature contraction per minute. There had never been any signs or symptoms of heart failure (i.e. dyspnea orthopnea or edema) or episodes of chest pain.

On May 3, 1973 a temporary transvenous demand pacemaker was inserted into the right ventricle without incident for prophylactic reasons because of the presence of bifascicular block, although we realize that this indication is questioned by some authors. On May 4 the hernia repair was performed and the pacemaker remained in place for 12 hours. On May 14, 1973 a Cordis permanent demand pacemaker was implanted subcutaneously in the left chest for prophylaxis against complete heart block. The patient was discharged from the hospital following an uneventful postoperative course.

On about May 21 he resumed normal activity which included walking long distances. Several days later he began to note bilateral ankle edema every evening which cleared by morning.

On June 6 a chest x ray on a routine visit demonstrated a 1.5 cm increase in the transverse diameter of the heart which had been normal on May 15, 1973 (Figs 1 and 2). There was also a small right pleural effusion. Electrocardiograms were unchanged and showed normal sinus rhythm. The pacemaker was suppressed because the inherent sinus rate exceeded that of the pacemaker. A magnet was then placed over the pacemaker causing it to fire in a fixed rate mode. The pacemaker was thus found to be pacing well, and its failure to fire during sinus rhythm indicated that it was sensing well.

On July 20 the patient returned for a routine pacemaker check. He had been feeling well and working six days a week but had noted malaise for the preceding five days. His temperature was noted to be 102.6 F rectally. The physical examination was within normal limits except for 2+ pitting edema of both feet. Specifically the neck veins were flat, the liver was not palpable and the site of implantation of the pacemaker was well healed and nontender.

Electrocardiograms showed normal sinus rhythm and were unchanged. The pacemaker paced properly on magnetic stimulation. On chest x ray the pacemaker was in proper position and the lung fields were normal but the heart was 1.5 cm larger in transverse diameter than on June 6 (Fig. 3). During the next seven days (July 21 through 27) fever continued with a daily rise to 102 to 103 F rectally but the

From the Departments of Medicine, The Medical College of Pennsylvania and The New York Hospital-Cornell Medical Center.

Received for publication November 19, 1973.

Reprint requests to Dr. Donald Kaye, Department of Medicine, The Medical College of Pennsylvania, 3800 Henry Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19129.

Professor and Chairman, Department of Medicine, The Medical College of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

Professor of Medicine, The Medical College of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine, Cornell University Medical College, New York.



Fig 1 Chest x ray taken on May 1, 1973 (the day following implantation of the permanent pacemaker). The transverse diameter of the heart is normal



Fig 2 Chest x ray taken on June 8, 1973 demonstrating a 15 cm increase in the transverse diameter of the heart and a small right pleural effusion

patient felt relatively well. Temperatures were recorded four times a day. To evaluate the possibility of a pericardial effusion a carbon dioxide study was performed on July 23 and was consistent with a pericardial effusion (Fig 4). The same day the patient had the onset of a nonproductive cough. Complete blood count and urinalysis were normal as were several determinations of blood urea nitrogen, serum creatinine, serum electrolytes, CPK, SGOT, SGPT, and serum protein. The erythrocyte sedimentation rate was 20 (upper limit of normal 10). Five blood cultures were negative.

On July 25 the patient had mild left posterior pleuritic chest pain that lasted for only one day. On July 26 a pericardial friction rub was heard for the first time. The electrocardiogram was unchanged. The chest x ray revealed clear lung



Fig 3 Chest x ray taken July 20, 1973 demonstrating a 15 cm increase in the transverse diameter of the heart over the x-ray of June 6

fields and the heart size was unchanged from July 20. During the next five days (July 28 through Aug 1) the temperature reached only 101° F rectally each day and the cough began to improve. From Aug 2 through Aug 14 the rectal temperature continued to reach 100.2° F each day and the pericardial friction rub became louder. On Aug 3 the heart had decreased by 1 cm in transverse diameter on x ray. The dependent edema in the evening diminished and disappeared.

By Aug 24 the patient had become completely afebrile; the cough had stopped and heart size had decreased to normal (Fig 5). The pericardial friction rub gradually became much softer; it was barely audible on Sept 1, 1973, and disappeared by Sept 7, 1973.

The pacemaker wire remained in proper position on chest x rays taken at least weekly during the febrile illness and the pacemaker paced properly (when stimulated with a magnet) as judged by electrocardiograms taken at least weekly during the illness. At no time during the illness did the patient experience anterior chest pain, dyspnea, or orthopnea and the neck veins were flat on frequent examinations. In fact, except for the visits to the doctor, the patient worked eight hours a day during the entire illness. No therapy was given except for continuation of digoxin 0.25 mg each day. Cold agglutinins, latex agglutination and serum antibody titers against Coxsackie viruses B1 through B6 and against *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* did not rise during the illness. The patient is well with a normal size heart on x ray as of April 1974.

Discussion

This 72 year old man had fever documented for 26 days and he probably had fever for at least five days before documentation and for up to 10 days after. The only localizing findings on history and physical examination were cough, mild pleuritic

pain of short duration and a pericardial friction rub. It seems likely from the course that the chest x ray showing enlargement of the heart six weeks prior to documentation of fever represented a pericardial effusion. The illness most suggests either viral pericarditis or the postcardiotomy syndrome. However, the probable presence of a pericardial effusion for six weeks prior to onset of fever would be extremely unusual in viral pericarditis. Furthermore, viral pericarditis is unusual in elderly patients. Although there is no way of proving a diagnosis of postcardiotomy syndrome, the patient's clinical course (appearance and resolution without therapy of febrile pericarditis) following insertion of a transvenous pacemaker most suggests this diagnosis. It is possible that the edema which appeared nine days after insertion of the permanent pacemaker and 10 days after insertion of the temporary pacemaker was related to pericardial effusion and resultant mild tamponade. At the time of appearance it was attributed to the period of inactivity following the hernia repair.

Inadvertent perforation of the ventricle has been reported during insertion of transvenous pacemakers. However, when it occurs it is transient since the pacemaker wire is then pulled back until the position of the tip is correct. The physicians performing the procedures in our patient did not recall any difficulty with placement of either the temporary or permanent pacemakers. However, the possibility of ventricular wall perforation occurring without recognition certainly must be considered in any patient undergoing these procedures. The trauma caused by perforation of the ventricle with bleeding into the pericardial sac would be sufficient to account for the subsequent syndrome which is known to follow cardiotomy, myocardial infarction and penetrating or blunt trauma to the chest. In our patient there was no evidence of a myocardial infarction nor was there blunt trauma to the chest.

The postcardiotomy syndrome is presumed to occur from an autoimmune reaction⁴ and usually follows trauma to the heart or pericardium. It may appear from one week to three months after the event but most often occurs within two to four weeks. Fever and pericarditis are the most common manifestations but pneumonia and pleuritis are also reported.

It is not known why the postcardiotomy



Fig 4 X ray of the heart following intravenous injection of carbon dioxide on July 23 1973 demonstrating a pericardial effusion



Fig 5 Chest x ray taken on August 24 1973 demonstrating return of the transverse diameter of the heart to normal

syndrome has not been described before in patients receiving transvenous pacemakers. Several explanations may be offered. The syndrome may be rare because of relatively little myocardial trauma (from perforation) as compared with the extent during cardiac surgery or myocardial infarction. Furthermore, the syndrome may not be detected in its milder forms. Our patient had few symptoms, was not even aware of fever, and

continued to work during the entire illness. Another factor to be considered is that other diagnoses are more likely to be made in patients following pacemaker implantation because the postcardiotomy syndrome has not, to date, been reported to follow this procedure.

It is hoped that this case report will cause physicians to be alerted to the possibility of this syndrome developing following implantation of pacemakers and thus evoke other reports.

Summary

The syndrome of fever and pericarditis is reported following implantation of a transvenous pacemaker in a 72 year old man. The pacemaker was placed for prophylactic reasons (i.e. presence of bifascicular block). The syndrome resolved spontaneously after over four weeks of fever and a pericardial friction rub. Perforation of the right ventricle, although not recognized in this patient, is a complication which occurs with passage of a transvenous pacemaker.

There were no other antecedent events to explain the syndrome such as myocardial infarction or trauma to the chest.

REFERENCES

1. Dresdale D T, Ripstein C B, Guzman S V, and Greene M A. Postcardiotomy syndrome in patients with rheumatic heart disease. Cortisone as a prophylactic and therapeutic agent. *Am J Med* 21:57, 1956.
2. Dressler W. The postmyocardial infarction syndrome: a report on forty-four cases. *Arch Intern Med* 103:99, 1959.
3. Goodkind M J, Bloomer W F, and Gooder A V. Recurrent pericardial effusion after nonpenetrating chest trauma: report of two cases treated with adrenocortical steroids. *N Engl J Med* 263:814, 1960.
4. Segal F, and Tabatznik B. Postpericardiotomy syndrome following penetrating stab wounds of the chest: comparison with the postcommisurotomy syndrome. *Am HEART J* 69:175, 1960.
5. Kosowski B D, and Barr I. Complications and malfunctions of electrical cardiac pacemakers. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 14:501, 1972.
6. Davies A M, and Gery I. The role of autoantibodies in heart disease. *Am HEART J* 60:669, 1960.
7. Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart. Ed 3. Philadelphia: 1966. W B Saunders Co. p. 938.

Coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on a patient with variant angina due to coronary artery spasm

Steven Widlansky M.D.*
Paul L. McHenry M.D.
Betty C. Corya M.D.
John F. Phillips M.D.
Indianapolis Ind

Spasm in an angiographically normal coronary artery as an etiology of variant or Prinzmetal's angina has recently been described.¹ It is the purpose of this report to provide further evidence in support of this entity. This is the first case in which the effect of coronary arterial spasm upon septal motion has been documented echocardiographically.

Case report

A 33-year-old female was admitted to Indiana University Hospital with a one year history of constricting substernal chest pain with radiation to the neck and arms. The pain would occur spontaneously and with exertion but at times the patient remained pain free during heavy exertion. Nitroglycerin always afforded prompt relief from the chest pain. The patient had no history of hypertension or diabetes mellitus. Coronary cineangiographic studies three months previous at another institution were normal.

The admitting physical examination was normal. A complete blood count and urinalysis and all routine blood chemistry tests were normal, as was a serum lipid profile. A resting electrocardiogram (ECG) was within normal limits (Fig. 1). An electrocardiogram taken the same day during an episode of spontaneous chest pain demonstrated ST elevation with asymmetrical peaked T waves in Leads V₁ through V₄ (Fig. 2). During a subsequent episode of spontaneous chest pain

frequent ventricular premature complexes and short runs of ventricular tachycardia were observed on an ECG monitor.

A graded treadmill exercise test was performed according to methods previously described. During the study symmetrical peaked T waves, slight ST elevation and short runs of ventricular tachycardia were observed concurrent with the onset of angina (Fig. 3). Following recovery from exercise the patient performed rapid repetitive isometric hand grip exercise utilizing a hand dynamometer. ECG changes similar to those during treadmill exercise occurred simultaneously with the onset of angina (Fig. 3).

Echocardiography was performed with a commercial ultrasound (Ekoline 70) utilizing a 2 1/2 inch diameter 2.5 MHz transducer with a repetition rate of 1000 pulses per second and focused at 5 cm. A simultaneous Lead II ECG and the M mode echocardiogram were recorded and displayed on a multichannel strip-chart recorder (Electronics for Medicine). The resting echocardiogram performed according to methods previously described was normal. The transducer was then directed to a position below the mitral valve leaflets so that the ventricular septal and posterior wall endocardial echoes were clearly seen. An echocardiogram with transducer held stable was continuously recorded during successive periods of rest, isometric hand grip stress and recovery (Fig. 4). The stress period consisted of three minutes of sustained hand grip at a force of 6 kg (1/3 of maximum hand grip force for this patient). During stress the patient experienced her usual chest pain and the left septal amplitude (LSa) decreased from the 8 mm measured during the control period to 3 mm. There was no change in the left ventricular end-diastolic internal dimension (LVIDd) or the posterior endocardial motion (EN). Thirty seconds following the termination of stress LSa had returned to 8 mm.

One day following the exercise tests left heart catheterization with selective coronary cineangiography was performed by the Judkins technique. Selective opacification of the coronary arteries with Renografin 76 was observed on a Philips 6-inch image intensifier. The output was photographed at 64 frames per second on 35 mm Eastman XX negative cine film by an Arriflex camera with a lens focal length of 100 mm. Following introduction of the catheter into the left coronary ostium repeated opacifications of the vessel were accom-

From the Kernert Institute of Cardiology, Marion County General Hospital, 4th Department of Medicine, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis.

Supported in part by the Harrison C. Kraus Fund by Grants HL-00954 and HL-05749 from the National Heart and Lung Institute of the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service, the American Heart Association, and the Indiana Heart Association.

Received for publication Dec. 3, 1973.

Reprint requests: Dr. Paul L. McHenry, Indiana University School of Medicine, 1100 W. Michigan St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202.

*This study was carried out during the Dr. Widlansky's research at the United States Public Health Service Training in Cardiology.

continued to work during the entire illness. Another factor to be considered is that other diagnoses are more likely to be made in patients following pacemaker implantation because the 'post-cardiotomy syndrome' has not, to date, been reported to follow this procedure.

It is hoped that this case report will cause physicians to be alerted to the possibility of this syndrome developing following implantation of pacemakers and thus evoke other reports.

Summary

The syndrome of fever and pericarditis is reported following implantation of a transvenous pacemaker in a 72 year old man. The pacemaker was placed for prophylactic reasons (i.e. presence of bifascicular block). The syndrome resolved spontaneously after over four weeks of fever and a pericardial friction rub. Perforation of the right ventricle although not recognized in this patient is a complication which occurs with passage of a transvenous pacemaker.

There were no other antecedent events to explain the syndrome such as myocardial infarction or trauma to the chest.

REFERENCES

1. Dresdale D. T., Ripstein C. B., Guzman H. V. and Greene M. A. Postcardiotomy syndrome in patients with rheumatic heart disease. Cortisone as a prophylactic and therapeutic agent. *Am J Med* 21: 57, 1956.
2. Dressler W. The postmyocardial infarction syndrome: a report on forty-four cases. *Arch Intern Med* 103: 94, 1959.
3. Goodkind M. J., Bloomer W. F. and Goodyer A. V. N. Recurrent pericardial effusion after nonpenetrating chest trauma: report of two cases treated with adrenocortical steroids. *N Engl J Med* 263: 874, 1960.
4. Segal F. and Tabatznik B. Postpericardiotomy syndrome following penetrating stab wounds of the chest: comparison with the postcommisurotomy syndrome. *Am Heart J* 59: 175, 1960.
5. Kosowski B. D. and Barr J. Complications and malfunctions of electrical cardiac pacemakers. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 14: 501, 1972.
6. Davies A. M., and Cerni I. The role of autoantibodies in heart disease. *Am Heart J* 60: 669, 1960.
7. Friedberg C. K. Diseases of the heart. Ed. 3, Philadelphia 1966. W. B. Saunders Co., p. 938.

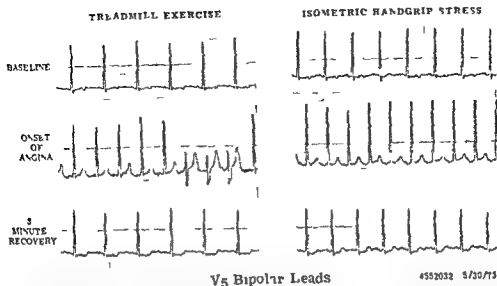


Fig 3 Bipolar Lead V recordings during treadmill exercise and isometric hand grip stress tests. During treadmill induced angina slight ST-segment elevation, symmetrical peaked T waves and a short run of ventricular tachycardia occurred. Similar ST and T wave changes and inverted U waves occurred with angina during isometric hand grip stress.

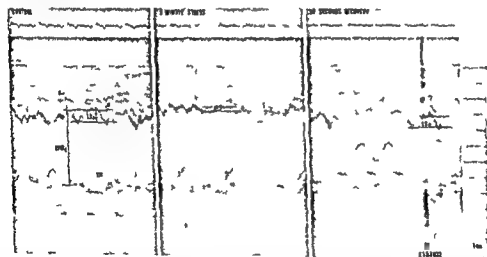


Fig 4 Segments of continuous echocardiogram recorded during isometric stress. Normal left septal amplitude (LSa) and posterior endocardial (EN) motion was present during the control period. Isometric stress precipitated angina and a simultaneous decrease in LSa. The left ventricular end diastolic interval dimension (LVIDd) remained unchanged. During recovery, septal motion returned to normal.

placed before and during hand grip stress with no further manipulation of the catheter tip. Two right anterior and two left anterior oblique views of the left coronary system with the patient at rest and pain free were normal.

Angina was then precipitated under the stress of isometric handgrip exercise. A selective left coronary injection in the right anterior oblique projection during the episode of angina revealed spasm of the left anterior descending artery proximal to the first septal perforator (Fig 5). Multiple views of the right coronary artery prior to and during an episode of spontaneous angina were normal.

Discussion

The pathophysiology of episodes of myocardial ischemia in variant angina is thought to be related to a significant obstructive lesion of a major coronary artery with or without associated coronary arterial spasm. A few cases of variant angina with angiographically documented coronary arterial spasm in otherwise normal coronary arteries have been reported. Ohya, Potts and

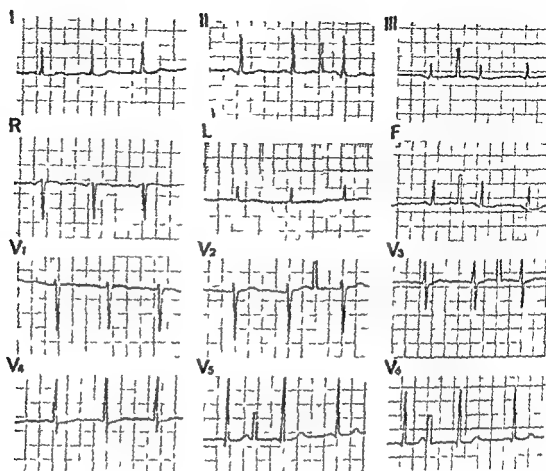


Fig 1 Normal admission ECG

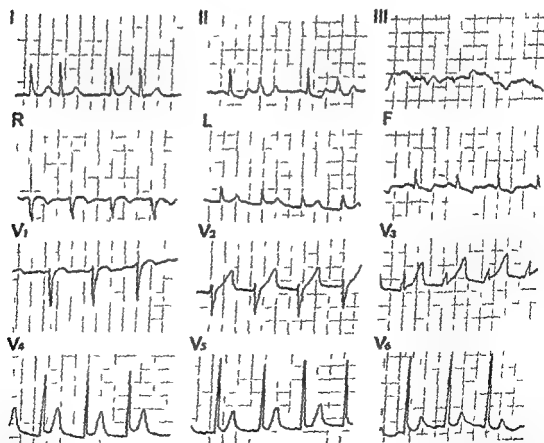


Fig 2 ECG taken during spontaneous episode of angina. Note elevation of ST segments and symmetrical peaked T wave in Leads V_4 through V_6 . Ventricular bigeminy recorded in Leads I and II

- lation of computer quantitated treadmill exercise electrocardiogram with antenographic location of coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 30 747 1972
- 4 Feigenbaum H Clinical applications of echocardiography *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 14 531 197
- 5 Judkins M P Selective coronary arteriography I A percutaneous transfemoral technique *Radiology* 89 815 1967
- 6 Wilson F N and Johnston F D The occurrence in angina pectoris of electrocardiographic changes similar in magnitude and in kind to those produced by myocardial infarction *Am HEART J* 22 64 1941
- 7 Prinzmetal M Kennamer R Merliss W Wada T and Bor N Angina pectoris I A variant form of angina pectoris *Am J Med* 27 375 1959
- 8 MacAlpin R Variant angina pectoris *N Engl J Med* 282 1491 1970
- 9 Abner M Angina pectoris 1768 1970 *N Engl J Med* 282 746 1970
- 10 Whiting R H Klein M D Vander Veer J and Lown B Variant angina pectoris *N Engl J Med* 282 709 1970
- 11 O'Reilly H J Spellberg H D and King T W Recognition of proximal right coronary artery spasm during coronary arteriography *Radiology* 95 305 1970
- 12 Sones F M Jr Cine coronary arteriography in *The heart* Hurst J W and Logue H H editors New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Co Chap 24
- 13 Jacobs J J Feigenbaum H Corya B C and Phillips J F Detection of left ventricular asynergy by echocardiography *Circulation* 48 263 1973

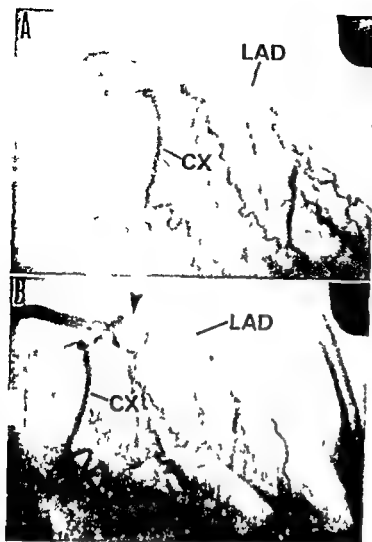


Fig 5 Left coronary arteriogram in right anterior oblique projection. A Normal left anterior descending (LAD) and circumflex (CX) coronary arteries with patient at rest and pain free. B Same projection during angina induced by isometric stress. Note spasm (arrow) of left anterior descending artery (LAD) proximal to first septal perforator.

Pluss¹ reported a single case involving the right coronary artery. Chang and co workers² reported two patients in whom spasm in a normal right coronary artery was angiographically documented. Other reported cases of variant angina with normal coronary arteries lack angiographic proof of spasm.¹¹

In this case spasm in an otherwise normal left anterior descending artery was angiographically demonstrable following the precipitation of angina with isometric hand grip stress. Although catheter induced spasm in this as well as all previously reported cases cannot be completely ruled out,¹² we feel this is an unlikely possibility in our case. Extreme care was taken to minimize catheter manipulation and the contrast material was not injected into the left coronary artery until the patient's episode of angina had fully

developed. Furthermore, during previous episodes of both spontaneous and effort induced angina electrocardiographic and echocardiographic evidence of myocardial ischemia in the areas supplied by the left descending artery was demonstrated. The ECG during angina demonstrated ST segment elevation and peaking of the T waves in the precordial leads as well as ventricular arrhythmias. The echocardiogram displayed normal septal motion with the patient at rest and pain free but during isometric stress induced angina abnormal septal motion was recorded. Similar, but stable, abnormalities in septal motion have been described in patients with angiographically demonstrated fixed anterior descending artery lesions.¹³ The septal motion may be absent, paradoxical, or, as seen in our patient diminished. Thus, we feel this patient represents another case of variant angina due to coronary arterial spasms in an otherwise angiographically normal coronary artery.

Summary

A 45 year old Caucasian female patient with a clinical history and ECG's conforming to the syndrome of variant angina as characterized by Prinzmetal is presented. ECG's recorded during spontaneous pain demonstrated ST segment elevation and symmetrical peaking of the T waves in the lateral precordial leads and short runs of ventricular tachycardia. Similar ECG changes were recorded during treadmill exercise and hand grip exercise induced chest pain. An echocardiogram recorded during angina induced by hand grip exercise demonstrated progressive flattening of septal motion. Multiple views of the coronary system by selective coronary cineangiography were normal with the patient at rest. Angina was then induced by hand grip exercise and a repeat right anterior oblique view of the left coronary system revealed marked spasm of the left anterior descending artery proximal to the first septal perforator.

REFERENCES

- 1 Oliva P B, Potts D E and Pluss H G. Coronary arterial spasm in Prinzmetal angina. Documentation by coronary arteriography. *N Engl J Med* 288:45 1973.
- 2 Chang T O, Bashour T, Kelsor G A Jr, Weiss L and Bacons J. Variant angina of Prinzmetal with normal coronary arteriograms. A variant of the variant. *Circulation* 47:476 1973.
- 3 McHenry P L, Phillips J F and Knoebel S B. Corre-

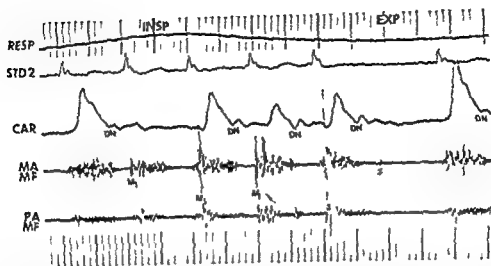


Fig 1 Photocardiogram recorded during respiration of a 64 year-old man with ruptured chordae tendineae to the posterior leaflet. The crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur of pure severe mitral regurgitation is shown. The mitral component (M) of the first heart sound varies in intensity. After one short diastole a second major left-sided component (arrowed) of the first sound is recorded which is caused, we believe, by asynchronous maximal tension on the two mitral leaflets and their chordae at that time (see text). CAR = indirect carotid pulse tracing; DN = dicrotic notch; VA = mitral area; PA = pulmonary area; MF = medium frequency; 3 = third heart sound. Time lines = 0.04 sec.

A delayed tricuspid component of the first heart sound in Ebstein's anomaly which we postulated⁴ was due to billowing of the abnormal tricuspid leaflet has also been called a systolic click.¹ The tricuspid origin of that sound has subsequently been confirmed^{10,11} and the term "sail sound" suggested.¹² An analogous mechanism is probably responsible for a second major left-sided component of the first sound which we have observed in some patients with ruptured chordae tendineae of the mitral valve (Fig 1) or after surgical insertion of a pericardial patch into the posterior leaflet.¹³ Since these "double" mitral or tricuspid components of the first sound occur in specific conditions and unlike early nonejection clicks have a constant time relationship to atrial and ventricular pressure events,⁴ we consider that the term nonejection systolic click should not be used to describe them.

When a nonejection systolic click is associated with mild mitral regurgitation the systolic murmur and thus the regurgitation are often confined to late systole. The term "late systolic" seems satisfactory to describe this murmur. However, it must be emphasized that such late systolic murmurs can temporarily move earlier and sometimes become longer with certain hemodynamic changes.^{14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25}

Underlying etiology In an analysis of 220 patients who presented with the auscultatory

features of a late systolic murmur a nonejection click or both,²² a number of conditions were thought to be responsible for the pathology of the mitral valve mechanism (Fig 2). Most of these etiologic factors have been mentioned or confirmed in other reports.^{1,10,11,26,27,28,29,30,31} Conditions which are not represented in Fig 2 but which may result in these auscultatory features arising at the mitral valve include congestive cardiomyopathy,³ subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm,³² myocarditis,³³ and atrial myxoma.³⁴ (Fig 3)

Prevalence Contrary to a previously expressed opinion from this laboratory,¹ we now realize that nonejection clicks and to a less extent late systolic murmurs are common findings in routine cardiology practice. We have learned as have others^{2,3,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,31} that when these auscultatory features are specifically sought an ever increasing number of subjects are found to have them. Subsequent to our reported 220 patients,²² we have encountered more than 200 patients in this Clinic the majority of whom were referred because of symptoms or for the elucidation of auscultatory signs or abnormal electrocardiogram (ECG). These numbers do not provide data from which the prevalence of the auscultatory features in the general population can be estimated and thus remains unknown.

The mechanism of production of nonejection clicks and murmurs of mild mitral regurgitation

The problem of nonejection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs Emphasis on the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome

J B Barlow MD, FRCP

W A Pocock, MB, BCh, MRCP

Johannesburg South Africa

Nonejection systolic clicks and the commonly associated apical systolic murmur have aroused considerable interest since the possibility of an intracardiac origin was revived in 1961 by Reid¹ and confirmed^{2,3} shortly thereafter. In addition to numerous papers⁴⁻⁶ relating to aspects of cases in which these auscultatory features have been detected, several large series or reviews have been published.⁷⁻¹⁰ In this review factors which have been well demonstrated and are now generally accepted are discussed in less detail than are unsolved problems and those observations which have been variously interpreted.

Extracardiac clicks

Clicking sounds, often multiple and with no constant relationship to the cardiac cycle so that they occur during systole or diastole, have long been recognized as features of mediastinal emphysema¹¹ or pneumothorax.¹² Such clicks are of very high frequency and have a superficial crackling quality. The accompanying signs of the mediastinal emphysema or pneumothorax should be readily apparent and those high pitched sounds are unlikely to be confused with the intracardiac clicks which serve the basis of this review. In 1913 Gallavardin¹³ observed pleuropericardial adhesions at necropsy in three patients who had had mid late systolic clicks and he ascribed the clicks to these. His observations formed the basis of the belief held for many years that mid late systolic clicks were innocent or had

an extracardiac origin.¹⁴ Although Gallavardin had detected no evidence of intracardiac pathology in his patients it seems likely that a mild abnormality of the mitral valve mechanism could have been overlooked.

Nonejection systolic clicks

Whereas intracardiac nonejection systolic clicks nearly always arise at the mitral valve mechanism, a tricuspid valve origin has been implied¹⁵ in some instances. Nonejection clicks occurring early in systole have also been recorded in association with congenital aneurysms of the membranous ventricular septum¹⁶ and with aneurysms of the left ventricle.^{17,18}

Nomenclature Nonejection clicks usually occur in the latter half of systole and have therefore often been termed mid or mid late systolic clicks. When we realized that the clicks could move to early systole or occur only in early systole we regarded these terms as unsuitable. Because 'ejection' systolic click is the accepted terminology for the high pitched sounds which arise at or above the aortic and pulmonary valves¹⁹ respectively, we introduced² the term 'nonejection' and it would seem to us that this remains the most suitable descriptive term for all systolic clicks which are not 'ejection'. Other terms have significant disadvantages. Systolic gallop^{20,21} is unsuitable since the cadence is seldom that of a 'gallop'. 'Mitral click'²² would be inaccurate if the click does not arise at the mitral valve. Similarly, 'chordal snap'²³ would be incorrect if the click has a leaflet²⁴ rather than a chordal origin. Latham introduced the term 'post ejection'²⁵ which is hardly suitable since the timing of nonejection clicks may be similar to that of ejection clicks.^{2,21,26,27}

From the Cardiovascular Research Unit, Department of Medicine, University of the Witwatersrand and the Cardiac Clinic, General Hospital, Johannesburg, South Africa.

Received for publication March 11, 1975.

Reprint requests: Prof J B Barlow, Cardiac Clinic, General Hospital, Johannesburg, 2001, South Africa.

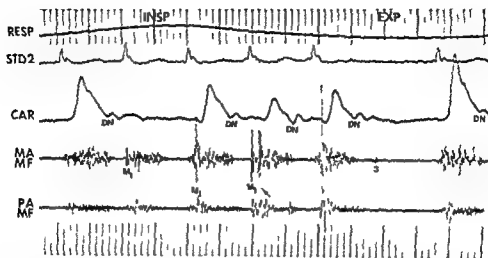


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram recorded during respiration of a 64 year old man with ruptured chordae tendinae to the posterior leaflet. The crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur of pure severe mitral regurgitation is shown. The mitral component (M) of the first heart sound varies in intensity. After one short diastole a second major left sided component (arrowed) of the first sound is recorded which is caused we believe by asynchronous maximal tension on the two mitral leaflets and their chordae at that time (see text). CAR = indirect carotid pulse tracing. DN = diastolic notch. MA = mitral area. PA = pulmonary area. MF = medium frequency. γ = third heart sound. Time lines = 0.04 sec.

A delayed tricuspid component of the first heart sound in Ebstein's anomaly which we postulated was due to billowing of the abnormal tricuspid leaflet has also been called a systolic click.¹ The tricuspid origin of that sound has subsequently been confirmed^{2,3} and the term sail sound suggested.⁴ An analogous mechanism is probably responsible for a second major left sided component of the first sound which we have observed in some patients with ruptured chordae tendinae of the mitral valve (Fig 1) or after surgical insertion of a pericardial patch into the posterior leaflet.⁵ Since these double mitral or tricuspid components of the first sound occur in specific conditions and unlike early nonejection clicks have a constant time relationship to atrial and ventricular pressure events,⁶⁻⁸ we consider that the term nonejection systolic click should not be used to describe them.

When a nonejection systolic click is associated with mild mitral regurgitation the systolic murmur and thus the regurgitation are often confined to late systole. The term late systolic seems satisfactory to describe this murmur. However it must be emphasized that such late systolic murmurs can temporarily move earlier and sometimes become longer with certain hemodynamic changes.^{9,10,12,13,15,16}

Underlying etiology In an analysis of 220 patients who presented with the auscultatory

features of a late systolic murmur a nonejection click or both¹⁷ a number of conditions were thought to be responsible for the pathology of the mitral valve mechanism (Fig 2). Most of these etiologic factors have been mentioned or confirmed in other reports.^{18-23,26,6,12} Conditions which are not represented in Fig 2 but which may result in these auscultatory features arising at the mitral valve include congestive cardiomyopathy,² subvalvular left ventricular aneurysm,²⁴ myocarditis²⁵ and atrial myxoma²⁷ (Fig 3).

Prevalence Contrary to a previously expressed opinion from this laboratory¹ we now realize that nonejection clicks and to a less extent late systolic murmurs are common findings in routine cardiologic practice. We have learned as have others^{2,25,26,23} that when these auscultatory features are specifically sought an ever increasing number of subjects are found to have them. Subsequent to our reported 220 patients^{2,23} we have encountered more than 200 patients in this Clinic the majority of whom were referred because of symptoms or for the elucidation of auscultatory signs or abnormal electrocardiogram (ECG). These numbers do not provide data from which the prevalence of the auscultatory features in the general population can be estimated and thus remains unknown.

The mechanism of production of nonejection clicks and murmurs of mild mitral regurgitation

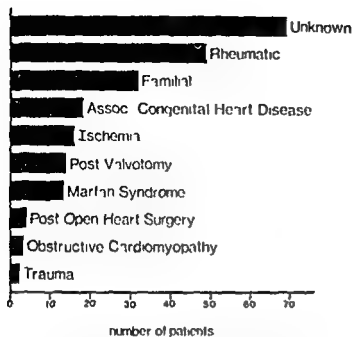


Fig 2 Probable etiology of the mitral valve pathology and associated factors in 220 patients with a late systolic murmur, nonejection click or both. Two sisters with secundum atrial septal defects are included only in the familial group.

In 1960 Leatham¹⁴ stated that the murmur which is confined to late systole is likely to be entirely innocent for this curious timing does not fit our present knowledge of hemodynamics. However, if the duration and configuration of a mitral regurgitant murmur depended only on the systolic pressure difference between left ventricle and left atrium, it would always be crescendo-decrescendo with maximal accentuation near mid systole when left ventricular pressure is at its peak and the pressure difference between the two chambers potentially greatest. The systolic murmur is, in fact, crescendo-decrescendo in pure severe mitral regurgitation as is seen with ruptured chordae tendineae.^{15,16} It seems to us that the configuration of all other systolic murmurs of mitral regurgitation must depend on functional anatomic factors which affect the time of maximal regurgitation.^{17,18} Late systolic regurgitation has been confirmed cineangiographically in patients with a late systolic murmur¹⁹ and the murmur invariably increases in intensity after phenylephrine injection.^{2,3} A murmur confined to early systole is also not uncommonly associated with a nonejection click²⁰ but confirmation that this early systolic murmur does indeed denote mitral regurgitation has not always been entirely convincing either by left ventricular cineangiography¹ or in our experience by the use of phenylephrine. However, we have been impressed by the observation that

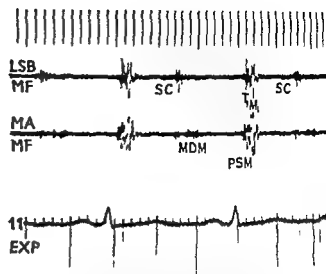


Fig 3 Phonocardiogram recorded in held expiration (EXP) of a man with a left atrial myxoma shows a soft nonejection click (SC) in mid-late systole. Reversed splitting of the major components of the first sound is caused by marked delay (Q-M interval = 0.13 sec) of the left-sided (M₁) component. A pre-systolic murmur (PSM) and short mid-diastolic murmur (MDM) are present. The click disappeared after removal of the tumor. LSB = left sternal border T₁ = tricuspid component of first heart sound.

murmurs which are early systolic in the supine position may become late on standing and that several patients with an early systolic murmur when first seen have a murmur confined to late systole at some subsequent examinations.

Like murmurs arising at other sites in the heart, mitral systolic murmurs may develop a musical intonation. The musical vibrations may occur throughout systole or be confined to early or late systole.^{21,22} They usually vary markedly in intensity and are often loudest during inspiration.² The mitral origin of these 'honks' or 'whoops'^{21,22,23} has been confirmed by both intracardiac phonocardiography^{10,11} and left ventriculography.^{11,24} Some patients become disturbed when they hear their own loud musical murmurs but these 'whoops' seldom have an ominous significance and we have not observed them either to precede valve rupture or to develop more commonly during or after infective endocarditis.

The mitral valve mechanism is complex and the papillary muscles, chordae tendineae, annulus and leaflets as well as the size of the left ventricular cavity, are all important in maintaining competence of the valve^{25,26} through out or during part of systole. In 1969 Reid²⁷ argued that late systolic regurgitation could be explained by hemodynamic rather than anatomic

factors. However, if pressure and flow phenomena alone were responsible for confining the murmur of mild mitral regurgitation to late systole then where functional anatomic factors are not relevant as in small ring leaks of prosthetic valves or mildly leaking aortic homograft and xenograft valves in the mitral position such mitral regurgitation should also produce a late systolic murmur. To our knowledge a late systolic murmur has not been reported under these circumstances nor has one been observed by us. The alteration of a late systolic murmur to one which is pansystolic with a premature ventricular beat confirms the complex functional anatomy of the mitral valve.

Cniley and associates were the first to report from their cineangiographic studies that a billowing posterior mitral leaflet reached the peak of its prolapse at the time of the nonejection systolic click. We have thought³ that the click results from elongated and functionally unequal chordae being put on stretch at the time of such maximal prolapse. This postulate is compatible with the recording in some instances of an incision on the apex cardiogram^{20, 21, 22} which is synchronous with the click. The incision reflects the tugging of chordae on papillary muscles at the time of peak prolapse of the mitral leaflets which is as will be discussed later our explanation for the so called systolic contraction ring²³ of the left ventricle seen on cineangiography. A carotid pulse wave retraction²⁴ may also be recorded and coincides with the click. The falling pressure in the carotid artery would rise immediately after maximal prolapse of the mitral leaflets because left ventricular ejection should then increase. We favor that early nonejection clicks well exemplified by those occurring after mitral commissurotomy²⁵ in relatively rigid valves with some shortened chordae result from the functionally unequal chordae being put on stretch earlier in systole. Furthermore the earlier movement of mild late nonejection clicks when left ventricular end diastolic volume is decreased²⁶ by amyl nitrite inhalation the straining phase of the Valsalva maneuver or the adoption of the standing position has been noted to coincide with an earlier²⁷ and greater²⁸ prolapse of the posterior mitral leaflet. None of these observations negates the postulate of Dock²⁹ that a nonejection click arises in the leaflets themselves at the time of maximal prolapse. The fact that we

have observed nonejection clicks after the insertion of artificial chordae³ also does not disprove Dock's postulate.

The earlier movement of both nonejection clicks and late systolic murmurs with any hemodynamic alteration which causes a decrease in left ventricular diastolic volume³² has also been observed by others^{33, 34, 35, 36, 37}. Left ventricular systolic pressure changes do not have a constant effect on nonejection clicks but alter the intensity of a late systolic murmur³⁸. Where left ventricular pressure is increased without significantly changing left ventricular end diastolic volume such as after the administration of phenylephrine³⁹ the murmur becomes louder but remains in late systole. The systolic murmur becomes softer as well as earlier immediately after amyl nitrite inhalation or during the straining phase of the Valsalva maneuver because both left ventricular volume and pressure decrease. However when left ventricular end diastolic volume is decreased by standing a maneuver in which left ventricular pressure is more or less maintained and myocardial contraction more forceful due to catecholamine secretion⁴⁰ the systolic murmur becomes earlier and is usually louder longer and sometimes pansystolic. The systolic murmur also becomes earlier louder and longer with the inotropic effect produced by anxiety⁴¹ or drugs such as dopamine⁴² and isoproterenol.⁴³ Perhaps of more clinical importance than the alteration in the timing or intensity of these auscultatory features with vasoactive maneuvers is the fact that nonejection systolic clicks and also late systolic murmurs may be audible only after a postural change^{34, 35}. Repeated auscultation in the supine left lateral standing and squatting positions may be necessary before the presence of a nonejection click or a late systolic murmur can be excluded.

The billowing mitral leaflet syndrome—a specific entity

It is now readily apparent that there is a specific syndrome which consists essentially of an abnormality of the mitral valve in that the leaflets or part thereof primarily the posterior one are voluminous. An attempt should be made to identify this specific syndrome and to differentiate it from other pathologic processes involving the mitral valve mechanism which may have

similar auscultatory and other manifestations. The syndrome may be suspected or detected by one or more of the following principal features: a nonejection click or clicks with or without a murmur of mild mitral regurgitation which is most typically late systolic but may be confined to early systole, abnormal T wave patterns on the ECG, arrhythmias or conduction defects, and intermittent chest pain, commonly fleeting and atypical for angina pectoris. Palpitations and anxiety are other common symptoms. The syndrome is more prevalent in females^{11, 12} and a familial occurrence will often be detected when sought.

Nomenclature In 1962 Humphries and McKusick¹³ although favoring a pericardial origin detected the association of the LCG and the auscultatory features and referred to a characteristic electrocardiographic auscultation syndrome. Subsequent to the recognition^{1, 2} of the mitral valve abnormality in this specific syndrome, as well as the familial factor in some instances various descriptive terms have been applied. These include the billowing posterior mitral leaflet syndrome,^{11, 12} systolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome,^{13, 12, 17} mitral valve prolapse-click syndrome,¹¹ prolapsed mitral leaflet syndrome.¹¹ Reid Barlow¹¹ and Barlow's^{11, 17} syndrome. For the purpose of this review we shall refer to it as the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome (BMLS).

Identification of the BMLS Although numerous underlying etiologic factors affecting the mitral valve mechanism may result in a nonejection click and a mitral regurgitant murmur, whether early, late, or pansystolic a careful history and physical examination will often make the underlying etiologic factor readily apparent. There is seldom difficulty, for example in the recognition of the Marfan syndrome established rheumatic valvular disease hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, congestive cardiomyopathy, or a postvalvotomy click. However it may be difficult and sometimes impossible, to differentiate the BMLS from the 'floppy valve syndrome', mild rheumatic mitral valvular disease, or occlusive coronary artery disease. It is relevant to comment on this problem before proceeding further with the discussion on the BMLS.

The floppy valve and Marfan syndromes. In 1961, Bowers¹⁸ described an abnormal ECG

pattern associated with a mitral valve deformity in the Marfan syndrome. Segal and associates¹⁹ reported mitral regurgitation in a 16 year old girl with the Marfan syndrome and a late systolic murmur, who had had an abnormal ECG 5 years previously. It is now recognized that so called "myxomatous degeneration" of the mitral valve is common in patients with the Marfan syndrome¹ and that the extent to which the leaflets are involved may vary considerably.²⁰ Some patients have only an isolated nonejection click or multiple clicks, some have mild mitral regurgitation as shown by a late systolic murmur whereas others have severe regurgitation with voluminous prolapsing leaflets and elongated or ruptured chordae tendineae. Progression of mitral regurgitation in patients with the Marfan syndrome is not always rapid.²⁴ Aortic incompetence and medionecrosis of the aorta may be present.^{13, 105}

In 1965, Reid and associates¹⁰¹ reported myxomatous degeneration of the mitral or aortic valves in patients without obvious features of the Marfan syndrome and they introduced the term floppy valve syndrome. Patients with that syndrome generally present at a younger age with significant mitral regurgitation which may be associated with aortic pulmonary or organic tricuspid regurgitation. It must be emphasized, however, that it would be impossible to differentiate an early case of the floppy valve syndrome which may have only a late systolic murmur or nonejection click from the BMLS.

Rheumatic mitral valve disease Although it has been disputed,^{1, 10} there is little doubt that the rheumatic process affecting the mitral valve mechanism can result in a nonejection click or a late systolic murmur.^{11, 13, 105, 102, 103} It is known¹⁰³ that the pansystolic murmur of mitral regurgitation caused by active rheumatic carditis may disappear when the carditis has subsided. Under such circumstances pansystolic murmurs may become confined to late systole.^{11, 10} before disappearing. Kalbman¹⁰² and Cobbs¹⁰ have challenged the classic teaching that mitral regurgitation which occurs with active rheumatic carditis, and which later disappears is caused by the inflammatory process involving the leaflets, and Kalbman¹⁰² has postulated that temporary papillary muscle dysfunction, due to rheumatic coronary arteritis would explain this phenomenon. However the mitral annulus is frequently very dilated in children with severe rheumatic

mitral regurgitation^{1, 2, 105} and it seems probable that such annular dilatation is the end result of involvement by the rheumatic process which we have found sometimes spares or only mildly affects the leaflets themselves. Earlier in the course of this pathologic process or where the active rheumatic carditis is mild it is possible that the physiologic decrease in size of the annulus during ventricular systole is partly or entirely lost and that this feature could well be reversible. Thus annular dysfunction may play an important role in transient or partly reversible rheumatic mitral regurgitation.

We frequently have difficulty in assessing whether an isolated non-ejection click or a late systolic murmur is on a rheumatic basis or due to the BMLS. When siblings or other relatives have similar auscultatory features this usually favors the BMLS. However both the BMLS and rheumatic heart disease have occurred in the same family.¹ While Cobbs²⁰ accepts that a late systolic murmur is a not uncommon manifestation of rheumatic mitral valve involvement he considers that an accompanying nonejection click is rare. Excluding the postcommisurotomy nonejection clicks we²² and others²³ have certainly encountered nonejection clicks and late systolic murmurs associated with established rheumatic mitral valve disease.

We have not observed an abnormal ECG such as is seen in the BMLS in patients with a nonejection click or late systolic murmur in whom the underlying etiology was definitely rheumatic. The reason for this is difficult to comprehend especially if the recent echocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse in rheumatic cases⁶ is correct.

Rheumatic heart disease remains prevalent among all sections of the population of South Africa particularly the urban Black and Indian. In a recent survey from this Unit⁷ of 12 050 Black schoolchildren the overall prevalence of rheumatic heart disease was 6.1 per 1 000. Double this number of children however had a late systolic murmur nonejection click or both and these were the commonest abnormal auscultatory findings in that survey. We suspect that many of these children have early rheumatic mitral disease rather than the BMLS.

Occlusive coronary artery disease. The concept of papillary muscle dysfunction due to occlusive coronary artery disease was introduced by Phil

lips and associates¹⁸ and has subsequently received wide acceptance.^{14, 23, 30, 10, 112} They had appreciated that the systolic murmur of papillary muscle dysfunction was often not pansystolic although they later¹⁸ were reluctant as were Jerecsaty²⁵ and Cobbs²⁰ to accept that a nonejection click can result from occlusive coronary artery disease. It is understandable and acceptable to us however that papillary muscle dysfunction from occlusive coronary artery disease could cause functional lengthening of chordae tendineae thus abnormal billowing of one or other mitral leaflet and result in a non-ejection click. Taylor and co-workers¹¹ have shown in dogs that selective papillary muscle injury produced by ethanol injection results in a greater degree of movement of the mitral leaflets in the areas subtended by the inactivated papillary muscles with a tendency to bulge back into the left atrium during ventricular systole. In 1968 we reported²² nonejection clicks and late systolic murmurs due to ischemic heart disease. This has since been confirmed by other investigators^{2, 30, 32, 109, 0, 112, 113} and we now favor that

these auscultatory features are common in occlusive coronary artery disease. We believe that papillary muscle dysfunction may progressively affect mitral valve anatomy and function. If part of a leaflet billows because of inadequate papillary muscle contraction there is then abnormal tension on that as well as the other papillary muscle and hence superimposed secondary papillary muscle damage. This in turn could result in further leaflet prolapse.

Features of the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome

Prevalence. At the present time the prevalence of the BMLS is unknown. Rizzon and co-workers¹ auscultated 1 009 female students and detected the auscultatory features in 0.33 per cent. We⁷ found them in 1.4 per cent of Black schoolchildren but emphasize that rheumatic heart disease is prevalent in that population group. An assessment of prevalence in different ethnic groups would require surveys in which the investigators must be experienced in the detection of soft and intermittent nonejection clicks and non-pansystolic mitral murmurs.

Like any other cardiac unit we are frequently referred patients with clinically normal hearts for the elucidation of abnormal ECGs arrhythmias

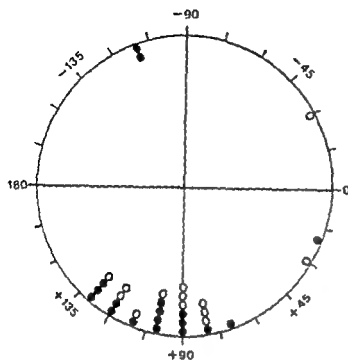


Fig 4 Mean frontal plane QRS axis of 31 patients with a secundum atrial septal defect and associated BMLS. The closed circles represent patients mentioned in earlier publications. Five patients with an indeterminate axis are not represented.

mias or symptoms such as palpitations, syncope, and chest pain. We find as do others¹ an ever increasing incidence of a nonejection click in such instances.

Familial occurrence. Since the observation¹ a decade ago of an hereditary factor in the BMLS, the familial occurrence has been well established.^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100}

We have not examined the relatives of the majority of our patients and an accurate estimate of the familial occurrence cannot be made. In 85 of our patients involving 26 families, an hereditary factor is present and an autosomal dominant mode of inheritance is apparent.^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} No chromosome abnormalities were detected in a family investigated by Stannard and Rigo¹¹ but to our knowledge extensive chromosomal studies have not been undertaken in the BMLS.

Association with congenital heart disease, particularly secundum atrial septal defect. Although an association between nonejection clicks or late systolic murmurs with congenital heart disease was observed^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} shortly after the mitral origin of these auscultatory features was appreciated it is now apparent^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} that the association with secundum atrial septal defect is common. We have encountered 36 patients with secundum atrial septal defect who have one or both of these auscultatory features.

We have not found any specific features on their ECG's which differentiate them from those of other patients with secundum atrial septal defect. Abnormal T waves in the inferior leads similar to those found in the BMLS were present in six of the last 17 patients whose ECG's we analyzed. This pattern was sometimes present before a systolic click was heard and others^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} have detected mitral leaflet prolapse by cineangiocardiology in cases of atrial septal defect in which auscultatory features of the BMLS were reputedly absent. The relevance of these T wave changes as an index of the presence of the BMLS could probably be assessed only after mitral leaflet billowing has been sought by echocardiography or left ventriculography in a large number of patients with an atrial septal defect. There are other causes of mitral regurgitation in association with secundum atrial septal defect, such as rheumatic heart disease^{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100} and congenital cleft leaflets¹¹ but it seems to us that in most cases the mitral regurgitation is due to the BMLS that the degree of regurgitation remains mild and that surgery to the mitral valve is seldom necessary. We have not encountered (Fig 4) left axis deviation of -60 degrees as reported by Victorica and associates²¹ which would be highly compatible with an ostium primum defect.

Cineangiocardiology. Left ventricular cineangiocardiology confirmed that late systolic murmurs denote mitral regurgitation² and showed that there is associated billowing of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve.^{3, 4} Cnley and associates demonstrated billowing of the posterior leaflet in patients with an isolated nonejection click and stated that the click occurred at the time of maximal billow. However Cobbs¹⁷ has seldom seen abnormal billowing in patients with an isolated nonejection click. Morphologic and angiographic studies by Wigle and co-workers^{12, 13, 14} have shown that the posterior mitral leaflet is divided into a large middle scallop and smaller anterolateral and posteromedial commissural scallops, an observation confirmed by Jerec^{35, 36, 37}. Prolapse of the anterior leaflet can also be detected on cineangiocardiology and this is best demonstrated in the left anterior oblique projection.^{1, 2} Associated prolapse of tricuspid valve leaflets has been reported.^{4, 10, 12, 13}

Based on cineangiocardigraphic appearances of left ventricular configuration some authors favor that segmental left ventricular asyner

gy¹¹⁴ or so called systolic constriction¹ or "contraction ring"¹¹⁵ or a cardiomyopathy¹¹⁷ is the primary abnormality in the BMLS. However increased traction from billowing leaflets on the papillary muscles could explain these appearances. The different types of left ventricular systolic contraction patterns¹¹⁸ such as ballerina foot, hourglass or cavity obliteration would then depend on which papillary muscles were chiefly involved. Myocardial function studies have usually been normal or near normal.¹ The recent report¹ of the prompt return almost to normal of the left ventriculogram after excision of a prolapsing mitral valve confirms this explanation and we agree with Cobbs¹ that implication of the myocardium as the primary factor in the BMLS is implausible.

Echocardiography We have little experience of this important noninvasive technique which is clearly contributory in the investigation of the BMLS. Prolapses of either the anterior or posterior leaflet or of both have been identified.¹¹⁹⁻¹²¹ Popp and co-workers² describe two echocardiographic patterns which correlated with anatomic or angiographic evidence of redundancy of the mitral valve. In both there was a posterior systolic movement of the valve comprising a smooth U shaped wave starting in early systole in one and in the other an abrupt posterior motion starting in mid systole (mid systolic notch) resembling a question mark turned approximately 90 degrees clockwise. Apparent separation of the anterior and posterior leaflets which has been thought to indicate mitral regurgitation did not correlate with angiographic evidence of this. While false negatives may occur echocardiograms are a reliable indication of mitral valve prolapse and according to Popp and associates² this can be detected in some patients who present with arrhythmia or chest pain and in whom auscultation and coronary arteriography are normal.

Apex cardiography An abnormal systolic retraction of the apical impulse occurring synchronously with a nonejection click may be recorded.¹²²⁻¹²⁴ Spencer and associates¹²⁵ did not observe a consistent relation between the severity of mitral regurgitation and the presence or absence of systolic retraction whereas there was one between the severity of leaflet prolapse and the systolic retraction. Their observations are in accord with the hypothesis that the systolic

retraction results from tugging of chordae on papillary muscles at the time of peak prolapse of the leaflets. To our knowledge systolic retraction has not been recorded without an audible nonejection click and Spencer and co-workers¹²⁵ did not find a correlation between the loudness of the click and the presence or absence of systolic retraction.

Infective endocarditis Infective endocarditis can certainly supervene in the BMLS¹²⁶⁻¹²⁸ and may result in the development of severe mitral regurgitation.¹²⁹⁻¹³¹ A late systolic murmur had been present in most reported cases but infective endocarditis has also occurred with an isolated nonejection click.¹³²⁻¹³⁴ Such clicks may be soft and intermittent so that the diagnosis of infective endocarditis may be delayed unless this auscultatory sign is carefully sought.

Allen and associates¹³⁵ followed 62 patients with a late systolic murmur 33 of whom had a nonejection click for 9 to 22 years. Five developed infective endocarditis, one of whom died and in another the mitral regurgitation became severe. They emphasized the risk of bacterial endocarditis in patients with an isolated late systolic murmur. Hayward¹³⁶ recently stated that the value of antibiotic prophylaxis against infective endocarditis has yet to be confirmed but commented that "in our present state of knowledge it seems obligatory to use prophylactic antibiotics for those at risk. Our current policy is to advise prophylaxis against infective endocarditis in all patients with a nonejection click or late systolic murmur but this approach may be modified in the future."

Atypical chest pain Chest pain is common in the BMLS.^{4, 7, 9, 10, 12, 23, 25, 26, 28, 31}

The pain is sharp, precordial without a constant relationship to effort or emotion and is usually of short duration. However it may sometimes resemble ischemic pain. Chest pain is commonly the presenting symptom and many patients are admitted to hospital with suspected occlusive coronary artery disease. Both Cobbs^{137, 138} and Jerevaty¹³⁹ have postulated that it is due to abnormal tension on papillary muscles compatible with their postulate of the finding of Le Winter and associates¹⁴⁰ that pain was induced in eight of nine patients by the injection of phenylephrine. The transitory nature, occurrence at rest and the fact that it may disappear for months without treatment are difficult to

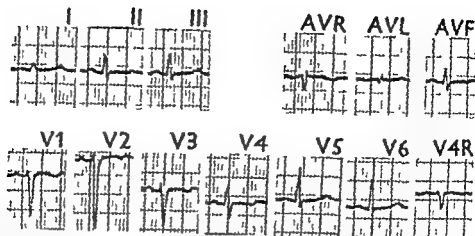


Fig 5 ECG of a 29 year old woman with an intermittent soft nonejection click. There is inversion of the initial part of the T wave in Leads V_2 . The T waves are flattened in Leads II and aV.

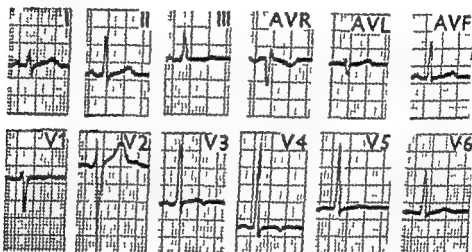


Fig 6 ECG of a 28 year old man with a soft nonejection click and early nonparasternal murmur. The T waves in Leads V_1 and V_2 are terminally inverted.

explain. We agree with Jersaty²³ that this syndrome is probably a more common cause of chest pain than other etiologies which are invoked to explain pain in the absence of coronary artery disease. The BMLS is nevertheless less frequently missed by many physicians including cardiologists who remain unaware of its features and inexpert in detecting the auscultatory signs.

Psycho-neurotic manifestations. We are impressed with the number of patients who appear extremely anxious, some of whom fulfil the criteria of Da Costa's syndrome¹⁴¹ or neurocirculatory asthenia^{142, 143}. Hancock and Cohn⁴ described symptoms of seemingly neuropsychiatric origin, and Cobbs³⁶ has encountered narcotic addiction in several patients in whom occlusive coronary artery disease had been diagnosed because of abnormal ECG tracings. Jersaty²³ also commented on the frequency of mental

disturbances. In our experience, many patients had sought medical advice because of severe chest pain. They were at first reassured that their hearts were normal but when the pain did not subside they were told that they were 'neurotic'. It seems to us that this is not 'reassuring' to those who are suffering the pain, which is frequently associated with disturbing palpitations, and that anxiety may then supervene.

Electrocardiographic features. The prevalence of ECG abnormalities in the BMLS varies in different series^{26, 30, 32, 33, 35, 62, 146} depending on the selection of cases, and the exact prevalence is unknown. Fifty three (37 per cent) of our last 144 patients with the BMLS had an abnormal ECG, 32 of whom had the most widely recognized pattern^{3, 6, 7, 9, 12, 15, 16, 7, 29, 30, 3, 33, 35, 61, 64, 66, 69, 8, 90, 116, 129, 144} of an inverted or partially inverted T wave in Leads II, III, and aV_F, with resultant abnormally wide mean frontal plane QRS T

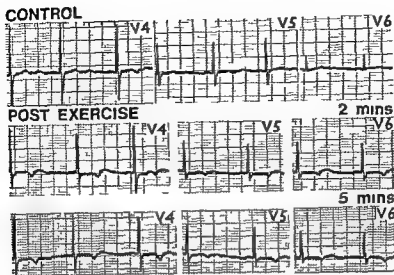


Fig 7A Terminal notching of the T wave in a 14 year old girl with a late systolic murmur and a click. After effort there is slight T wave inversion the nadir of which is at the same point on the T wave as the notch in the control tracing

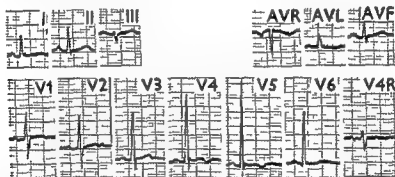


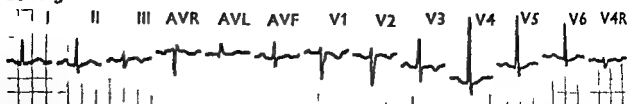
Fig 7B ECG of a 30 year old top class rugby football player shows terminal notching of the T waves in Leads V. Deepening of the notch in Leads V and V results in T wave inversion. The QRS voltages in the precordial leads are compatible with biventricular hypertrophy—a recognized feature of the athlete's heart

angle. The ST segment is usually normal, slightly elevated or only mildly depressed with an upward convexity. With increased experience of the BMLS we have encountered similar T wave abnormalities in the anterior leads. In six of our 144 patients these were confined to the right mid or mid and left precordial leads, whereas anterior T wave changes were associated with the typical pattern in the inferior leads in 14.

Diffuse T wave inversion has been observed by Shell and associates² and ourselves²³ but is uncommon. T wave inversion may be complete or partial, involving either the initial (Fig 5) or terminal (Fig 6) portion. Prominent upright U waves are quite common²⁴ especially in the right precordial leads. In some instances we have

noted a distinctive notching of either the upstroke or the terminal part (Fig 7A and B) of the T wave in the precordial leads. Deepening of the notch until the T wave is completely inverted may develop in the absence of obvious cause or after effort (Fig 7A). The ECG may alter spontaneously²⁵ (Fig 8) and an appearance of inferior or anterior ischemia may be replaced by a normal pattern within a period of 30 minutes. Jerecsaty²⁶ has demonstrated the development or worsening of inverted T waves after amyl nitrite inhalation and others²⁷ have made similar observations after the adoption of the erect position. However, similar T wave changes have been recorded after amyl nitrite in young pilots with no abnormal cardiac signs²⁸. In one of

23 Aug



27 Aug

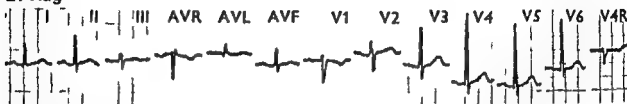


Fig 8 Spontaneous alteration of the ECG of a 13 year old girl with the BMLS on a familial basis. In the second tracing (Aug 27) the T waves are upright in Leads V₁ and V₂, and are no longer flattened in the left precordial leads.

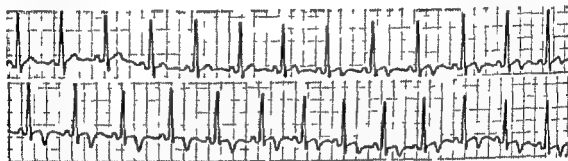


Fig 9 Continuous Holter recording of the 28 year old man whose ECG is shown in Fig 6. Progressive T wave inversion and return to normality within 2 minutes occurred several times during the period of monitoring apparently unrelated to emotion, exercise or change in heart rate.

our patients. Holter monitoring showed several episodes of progressive T wave inversion with return to normality, unrelated to any specific activity or to emotion (Fig 9).

The T waves usually normalize immediately after strenuous effort. In the 2 and 5 minute postexercise tracings they often revert to the control pattern but the T wave inversion may deepen. In some instances where the resting ECG is normal the abnormal T wave pattern is produced by exercise. In others the T wave inversion present in some leads at rest becomes more widespread after effort. We encountered flat ST segment depression with a sharp ST/T wave angle, worsening after effort, resembling that described in women with angina pectoris and normal coronary arteriograms^{116, 117} in one woman, aged 40 years, and have no means of differentiating this pattern from that of ischemic heart disease.

Unlike others^{117, 120} we have seldom observed prolongation of the Q-T interval in the BMLS. In our recent analysis of 144 new patients only one,

a 38 year old woman, had a slightly prolonged Q-T (0.47 sec).

Many patients with abnormal ECGs complain of fleeting sharp left sided chest pain, but occasionally the pain resembles angina in its character, site, and relationship to effort or emotion. It is noteworthy, however, that identical ECG patterns have been seen in asymptomatic subjects and that others with normal ECGs both at rest and after effort, complain of pain. Jerecsaty¹²¹ reported abnormal T waves in at least eight patients who had prolapsed leaflets on cineangiography and in whom the auscultatory findings and selective coronary arteriograms were normal. In symptomatic or asymptomatic patients without abnormal auscultatory signs, we have suspected the BMLS on the basis of an abnormal ECG, and at a later examination such patients have frequently had a click or a late systolic murmur. A few possibly have 'silent prolapse'^{11, 20} but in our opinion the auscultatory features will sooner or later be detected by careful and repeated auscultation.

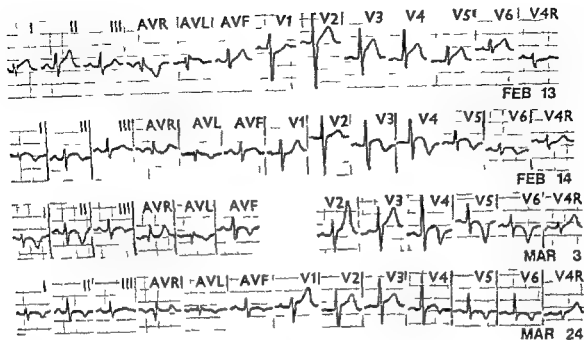


Fig 10 Serial tracings of the 21 year old man with the BMS on a familial basis show the evolution of an anterolateral myocardial infarction. One year later the ECG had reverted to normal.

The cause of the ECG changes remains ill understood. We have already mentioned that some investigators favor primary myocardial dysfunction.

Although we agree that this is relevant in occlusive coronary artery disease with papillary muscle dysfunction, primary valvular pathology is far more probable in the BMS. Selective coronary arteriograms have almost invariably been normal.

and thus our earlier hypothesis that the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery may become occluded as a result of distortion seems to have been disproved. A recent postulate by Gentzler and associates based on a selective coronary arteriographic study of congenital absence of this artery has not been confirmed. Corkscrew coronary arteries have been observed but their significance if any is uncertain. In 1970 we suggested that increased traction from chordae attached to a billowing leaflet might interfere with the rather tenuous vascular supply of the papillary muscle which in turn could cause ischemia or infarction of that papillary muscle and adjacent myocardium. This suggestion of abnormal tension damaging a papillary muscle has independently been made by Cobbs²⁰ and Jeresaty.²¹ Increased tension on papillary muscles would be

compatible with the observation that T wave inversion develops or becomes more marked with standing or amyl nitrite inhalation, both of which result in increased prolapse of the leaflets.²²⁻²⁴ Two of the eight patients in whom chest pain was produced by phenylephrine had nonspecific ST segment and T wave changes but it was not made clear whether these were induced by the phenylephrine. It is now well documented²⁵⁻²⁷ that myocardial infarction may occur in the absence of demonstrable arteriographic abnormality of the coronary vessels and we wonder if the myocardial infarction could ever be a direct complication of the BMS. Could increased tension on papillary muscles cause coronary artery spasm, the role of which in acute myocardial infarction has yet to be elucidated? Alternatively, retrograde propagation of thrombus from an occluded vessel in the papillary muscle might infarct the adjacent myocardium.²⁸ We have encountered two young men aged 21 and 24 years respectively with nonejection clicks, a classical history of acute myocardial ischemia and both ECG (Fig 10) and enzyme confirmation of infarction. Selective coronary arteriography is normal in one and in the other (aortogram only) the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery has a corkscrew appearance. Neither man has any of

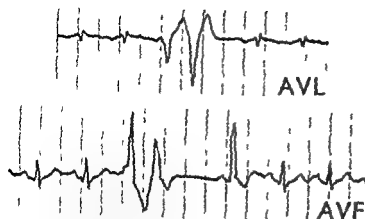


Fig 11 Multifocal ventricular ectopic beats which occurred immediately after strenuous exercise in the young woman whose ECG is shown in Fig 5

the accepted risk factors which predispose to ischemic heart disease. A nonejection click is present in a sibling of each, and the 46 year old mother of one has an early nonparastolic murmur of mitral regurgitation.

We think it probable that the BMLS accounts for a number of examples of so called 'nonspecific ST and T wave changes' ¹⁵⁴ including those which have been attributed to the syndrome of the suspended heart ¹⁵⁵ anxiety, ¹⁵⁷ and neurocirculatory asthenia (Da Costa's syndrome) ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵². Nonspecific T wave changes resembling those of the BMLS have also been reported ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵⁹ in highly trained athletes. These T wave abnormalities often, but not always, normalize transiently after exercise. In one athlete the ECG became normal after he had stopped training ¹⁵. The ECG features of the athlete's heart are unexplained but effects of increased vagal tone in conjunction with shifts in myocardial potassium have been suggested ¹⁵⁸. During the last 2 years four very fit and completely asymptomatic young men and a 58 year old marathon runner were referred to us because of ECG abnormalities detected on routine examination, for either life insurance or aviation purposes. All had soft intermittent nonejection clicks on careful auscultation. We do not understand these observations but suggest that T wave abnormalities (Fig 7B) in some athletes are related to minimal abnormal billowing of their mitral leaflets. The relationship of physiologically fit asymptomatic young men with marked T wave abnormalities to symptomatic patients with ECG and other features of the BMLS requires elucidation.

Whatever the underlying basis of the ECG in the BMLS it is difficult to account for the lack of

correlation between symptoms, intensity of the auscultatory signs, extent of the ECG abnormality, and the severity of mitral valve prolapse.

Arrhythmias and conduction defects. A wide variety of arrhythmias have been encountered and include supraventricular tachycardia, ²⁹ ³² ¹ ⁴ atrial fibrillation, ⁹ ¹ ⁵⁰ ⁵¹ ⁵⁵ ⁵⁶ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ atrial flutter, ³⁶ atrial ectopic beats, ²¹ ³² ⁴⁴ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴⁹ ventricular tachycardia, ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹⁴⁰ and ventricular fibrillation ¹¹⁷ ¹²⁴. Premature ventricular contractions (Fig 11) are the most common rhythm disturbance ¹⁷ ²⁴ ³⁰ ³ ⁵¹ ⁵⁵ ⁶¹ ⁶⁵ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴⁹ and may be unifocal or multifocal and display the R on T phenomenon. They are often precipitated or aggravated by emotion and exercise ¹¹ ³³ ¹²⁶ ¹⁴⁹. Ventricular ectopic beats may occur with an otherwise normal ECG, irrespective of whether they are uni- or multifocal or whether they are present at rest or only after exercise ¹⁷ ³⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹⁴⁵. We favor that ventricular arrhythmias could be caused by abnormal tension on papillary muscles with secondary papillary muscle and adjacent myocardial ischemia but atrial arrhythmias would be difficult to explain on that basis. Wit and associates ¹⁴¹ have demonstrated spontaneous diastolic depolarization of muscle fibers in the anterior mitral leaflet of the dog when these were stretched or exposed to catecholamines and they suggested that the mitral valve could act as a site of ectopic impulse initiation. Possibly a similar mechanism in man could explain some of the atrial arrhythmias in the BMLS in which there is considerable stretching of the leaflets.

Conduction disturbances have also been observed and include sinoatrial block ¹⁶¹ ¹⁶² present in two of our patients and left ³⁰ ³¹ and right ¹¹ ¹⁴⁰ bundle branch block. Prolongation of the P-R interval has been reported ³⁰ ³¹ ¹⁴⁰ and among our last 144 patients was present in seven, aged 18 to 46 years either at rest or after effort. Although 'an increased incidence of left axis deviation was encountered by Willems and associates' ²⁷ this is uncommon in our experience and only two of the 144 patients, men aged 43 and 46 years had left axis deviation to -70° and -50° degrees respectively.

The mechanism of these conduction disturbances also requires clarification. Possibly there is interruption of the conduction system as a result of fibrosis in the myocardium as was observed at necropsy in one patient ¹⁸. Alternatively, the small

coronary vessels supplying the sinus and atrioventricular nodes the His bundle or its branches may be involved by a degenerative process similar to that reported by James¹¹ in the Marfan syndrome. Whatever the mechanism it is important to identify a conduction disturbance as the possible cause of palpitations or syncope prior to starting treatment with beta adrenergic receptor blocking agents.

Treatment and prognosis. Chest pain and palpitations may fluctuate in severity and we have observed spontaneous decrease or disappearance of ventricular ectopic activity. Furthermore although the pattern of T wave inversion usually remains unchanged or shows spontaneous variation there is an occasional trend toward sustained improvement.¹² This decrease in symptoms and signs of ischemia may be a reflection of muscle necrosis and fibrosis in the papillary muscle or adjacent myocardium.

We have used propranolol or other beta receptor blocking agents to treat the chest pain, usually with good effect. Ventricular irritability also responds well to this group of drugs although occasionally large doses (e.g. propranolol 1 Gm daily) are required. If control is inadequate the addition of diphenylhydantoin has been contributory. Our current policy is to subject all patients with the BMLS whether symptomatic or not to a strenuous effort test and if multifocal or numerous unifocal ventricular ectopic beats develop beta blocking drugs are given in increasing dosage until satisfactory control of the arrhythmia is achieved. Kremkau and associates¹³ reported a 32 year old woman who required mouth to mouth resuscitation for an episode in which she was unconscious and cyanosed and had a rapid irregular pulse. Her multifocal ventricular premature contractions with bursts of ventricular tachycardia were extremely difficult to control and eventually required both propranolol and permanent transvenous demand ventricular pacing. Cobbs and King¹⁴ recently subjected a patient whom they had resuscitated from ventricular fibrillation to mitral valve replacement. This rather drastic therapy should very seldom be necessary but would be justified as a life saving measure.

Sudden death has been reported^{15, 16} but is rare and there remains a paucity of well documented cases. Other conditions either associated with the BMLS or themselves causing the

auscultatory features may sometimes have been relevant. The two patients reported by Jeresaty¹⁷ were relatively old and associated occlusive coronary artery disease is difficult to exclude. The 39 year old man¹⁷ who died while mowing a lawn was reputed to have normal coronary arteries at a necropsy which was not attended by us. Shappel and associates¹⁸ reported the sudden death during emotion of a 27 year old woman with a late systolic murmur and nonejection click. Apart from persistent prolongation of the Q-T interval the ECG was normal and only one ventricular ectopic beat had been recorded despite frequent Holter monitoring and effort ECG's. Her mother and maternal grandmother had died suddenly at 32 and 40 years of age respectively. Although that woman definitely had the BMLS it seems possible to us that she also had the hereditary condition of prolongation of the Q-T interval,¹⁹ "inherited on the maternal side (Fig 1 p 1129)" whereas the BMLS which was present in her father and her siblings was benign.²⁰ Hancock and Cohn²¹ reported the sudden death of a 29 year old woman who probably had the BMLS on a familial basis. Her resting ECG showed wide spread T wave inversion and multifocal ventricular ectopic beats. Shell and associates²² as well as ourselves²³ have encountered patients with the BMLS in whose families instances of unexplained sudden death at a young age had occurred. However details of the deaths are lacking and the reported incidence of such deaths in relatives remains small. Allen and co-workers²⁴ unfortunately excluded all patients who had an abnormal ECG from their series because, unlike many others they apparently believe that when the ECG is abnormal there is either an associated cardiomyopathy or coronary artery disease. Their conclusion that there is no justification for the belief that ventricular ectopics in these patients are dangerous would therefore seem to us to be rather tenuous.

We have already discussed the importance of trying to differentiate between the BMLS and the usually more severe valve pathology of the floppy valve or Marfan syndromes. On the available evidence provided "fective endocarditis does not supervene the mitral valvular lesion usually progresses very slowly in the BMLS. In nine patients reported by Epstein and Coultas²⁵ the systolic murmur had been known to be present for at least 10 years. Only one of

their 38 patients progressed to severe mitral regurgitation and was thought to have ruptured chordae tendineae. Allen and associates²² in their 9 to 22 year follow up of 62 patients found one with spontaneous chordal rupture necessitating valve replacement and only slight deterioration in eight others. It would seem to us impossible to predict in any individual case whether progression to pure severe mitral regurgitation will occur but in the absence of infective endocarditis it is probable that the majority of patients deteriorate only slightly or not at all over many years.

Pathology There is a paucity of pathologic data on patients with the BMLS because of the generally good prognosis and the mild nature of the hemodynamic disturbance. A cardiac abnormality was not detected at necropsy in the 29 year old woman of Hancock and Cohn with the BMLS on a familial basis. In the 27 year old woman reported by Shappell and associates¹¹ there was redundancy and thickening of both anterior and posterior leaflets most marked in the posterior one with extensive deposition of myxomatous material within the fibroelastic collagenous matrix. The chordae were elongated and thin. The conducting system and coronary arteries were normal but mild cystic medial necrosis was seen in the aorta. A voluminous posterior leaflet was found at necropsy in both the 39 year old man reported by us and the 63 year old woman who died suddenly 2 days after cardiac catheterization described by Trent and associates.¹⁸ Myxomatous change was detected in the mitral valve of their patient.

We have recently encountered two patients with the BMLS who died of acute leukemia. One was a 24 year old woman with three nonclosure clicks in mid late systole and the other a 6 year old girl with a late systolic murmur nonclosure click and inverted T waves in Leads II, III and aVF. The leaflets particularly the posterior one, were voluminous and in the child multiple leaflet scallops were prominent. These valves have been examined by Roberts²³ and histologic sections showed an increased amount of the spongiosa component of the leaflets and that acid mucopolysaccharide material was present. Roberts and associates²⁴ have pointed out that in the floppy valve the spongiosa has been described as being disorganized giving rise to what has been called mucoid or myxomatous degeneration but little information regarding normal organization of the

spongiosa is available for comparison. Kern and Tucker²⁵ have emphasized that myxomatous degeneration is a nonspecific tissue reaction to a variety of etiologic factors which include rheumatic valvulitis²⁶ and aging changes.¹⁶ The pathologic and other features of our two leukemic patients with the BMLS will be considered in more detail in a further communication.

There are now many reports²⁷⁻³¹ of surgery for pure severe mitral regurgitation in patients, generally elderly, with voluminous mitral leaflets. The chordae tendineae are usually elongated and may be thickened or attenuated. Rupture of one or more chordae is common and sometimes initiates the deterioration. The majority of reported cases did not show stigmata of the Marfan syndrome. There was frequently a history of a murmur having been detected many years previously. In a 58 year old woman operated on for severe mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae²⁷ a late systolic murmur and nonclosure click had consistently been heard during the 51 years prior to her sudden deterioration. There was no evidence of infective endocarditis at operation and the mitral leaflets were thin and mobile but special staining of leaflet tissue did not show myxomatous or mucoid changes. One of the five patients with mucoid degeneration subjected to surgery by Davis and associates³¹ had a loud late systolic murmur and a nonclosure click with typical ECG changes. That patient as well as several treated surgically by McKay and Yacoub³² had normal preoperative pulmonary wedge and pulmonary artery pressures and we fail to understand how these findings can be compatible with the cineangiographic assessment that the mitral regurgitation was severe. Nevertheless both studies do provide further evidence that a few patients with the BMLS may progress usually after many years to pure severe mitral regurgitation with or without rupture of chordae tendineae.

Pomerance³³ found mucoid degeneration of atrioventricular valves in 35 subjects an incidence of one per cent of adult necropsies. Both mitral cusps were voluminous in 23 but the deformity was more marked in the posterior leaflet and in 11 subjects this leaflet only was microscopically abnormal. Similar but lesser changes were seen in the tricuspid valve in nine patients. Microscopically, the basic abnormality was apparently degeneration of the fibrosa with

replacement by a loose metachromatically staining myxomatous tissue with fibroelastic thickening of the surrounding endocardium. Pomerance postulated that loss of the normally dense collagenous supporting structure would allow stretching of the cusp by normal variations in intraventricular pressures and would result in the characteristic voluminous ballooned leaflets. The majority of the subjects studied by her were male and all were more than 50 years of age. The clinical findings were analyzed retrospectively and there was little correlation of murmurs heard during life with the severity of the valvular deformity.

Concluding remarks

Nonejection clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs are common in routine cardiology practice and can result from multiple etiologic factors affecting the complex mitral valve mechanism. Such factors include a specific syndrome the essential feature of which is that the mitral leaflets or part thereof primarily the posterior one are voluminous. The syndrome has stimulated widespread interest and study during the last decade and various descriptive terms including the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome (BMLS) have been applied to it. A familial occurrence of the BMLS may be detected and symptoms include chest pain, palpitations, syncope and anxiety. Arrhythmias, conduction defects and ECG abnormalities which mimic occlusive coronary artery disease are important features which remain ill understood. It is suggested that there is a possible relationship between the so-called athlete's heart and the BMLS. We also postulate that the entity of acute myocardial infarction without demonstrable occlusive coronary artery disease is in at least some instances a complication of the BMLS—possibly on the basis of coronary spasm.

More severe mitral regurgitation, infective endocarditis or rarely sudden death may supervene in the BMLS but we conclude from published data and our own experience that the prognosis is generally good.

REFERENCES

- Reid J V O. Mid systolic clicks. *S Afr Med J* 35:353 1961.
- Barlow J B, Pocock W A, Marchand P., and Denny M. The significance of late systolic murmurs. *Am HEART J* 65:413 1963.
- Barlow J B. Conjoint clinic on the clinical significance of late systolic murmurs and non-ejection systolic clicks. *J Chron Dis* 18:665 1965.
- Segal B L., and Likoff W. Late systolic murmur of mitral regurgitation. *Am HEART J* 67:757 1964.
- Ronan, J A, Perloff J K., and Harvey W P. Systolic clicks and the late systolic murmur. Intracardiac phonocardiographic evidence of their mitral valve origin. *Am HEART J* 70:319 1965.
- Tavel M E, Campbell H W., and Zimmer J F. Late systolic murmurs and mitral regurgitation. *Am J Cardiol* 15:719 1965.
- Barlow J B., and Bosman C K. Aneurysmal protrusion of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve. *Am HEART J* 71:166 1966.
- Criley J M, Lewis K B, Humphries J O., and Ross E S. Prolapse of the mitral valve. Clinical and cineangiographic findings. *Br Heart J* 28:488 1966.
- Hancock, E W., and Cohn N. The syndrome associated with mid-systolic click and late systolic murmur. *Am J Med* 41:183 1966.
- Leighton H F, Page W L, Goodwin R S, Molnar W., Wooley C F., and Ryan J M. Mild mitral regurgitation. Its characterization by intracardiac phonocardiography and pharmacologic responses. *Am J Med* 41:168 1966.
- Leon, D F, Leonard J J, Kroetz F W, Page W L, Shaver J A., and Lancaster J F. Late systolic murmurs clicks and whoops arising from the mitral valve. *Am HEART J* 72:325 1966.
- Linhart J W., and Taylor W J. The late apical systolic murmur. Clinical, hemodynamic and angiographic observations. *Am J Cardiol* 18:164 1966.
- Stannard M, Sloman J G, Hare W S C., and Goble A J. Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve. A clinical, familial and cineangiographic study. *Br Med J* 3:71 1967.
- Cheng T O. Some new observations on the syndrome of papillary muscle dysfunction. *Am J Med* 47:974 1969.
- Shell W M., Walton J A, Clifford M H., and Willis P W. The familial occurrence of the syndrome of mid late systolic click and late systolic murmur. *Circulation* 39:377 1969.
- Eidens, K H., Engle M A., Levin A R, Grossman H., and Fleming R J. Left ventricular abnormality with late mitral insufficiency and abnormal electrocardiogram. *Am J Cardiol* 26:333 1970.
- Pocock, W A., and Barlow J B. Post exercise arrhythmias in the billowing posterior mitral leaflet syndrome. *Am HEART J* 80:740 1970.
- Trent J K, Adelman, A G, Wigle M D., and Silver M D. Morphology of a prolapsed posterior mitral valve leaflet. *Am HEART J* 79:539 1970.
- Dillon, J C, Hame C L., Chang S., and Feigenbaum H. Use of echocardiography in patients with prolapsed mitral valve. *Circulation* 43:503 1971.
- Hutter A M Jr, Dimsore H E, Willerson J T., and DeSanctis R W. Early systolic clicks due to mitral valve prolapse. *Circulation* 44:516 1971.
- McDonald L., Harris, A., Jefferson K, Marshall J., and McDonald L. Association of prolapse of posterior cusp of mitral valve and atrial septal defect. *Br Heart J* 33:383 1971.
- Pocock W A., and Barlow J B. An association between the billowing posterior mitral leaflet syndrome and congenital heart disease, particularly atrial septal defect (Atrial). *Am HEART J* 81:720 1971.
- Steelman, H H, White R S, Hill, J C., Nagle J P., and

- Cheitlin M D Mid systolic clicks in arteriosclerotic heart disease A new facet in the clinical syndrome of papillary muscle dysfunction *Circulation* 44 503 1971
- 24 Benchimol A Harris C L and Desser K B Mid-systolic carotid pulse wave retraction in subjects with prolapsed mitral valve leaflets *Chest* 62 614 1972
- 25 Desser K B and Benchimol A The apexcardiogram in patients with the syndrome of mid-systolic click and late systolic murmur *Chest* 62 739 1972
- 26 Scampardoni G Yang S S Maranhão V Goldberg H and Gooch A S Left ventricular abnormalities in prolapsed mitral leaflet syndrome Review of eighty seven cases *Circulation* 48 287 1973
- 27 Barlow J H The late systolic murmur and non ejection systolic click M D Thesis University of the Witwatersrand 1967
- 28 Barlow J H Bosman C K Pocock W A and Marchand P Late systolic murmurs and non ejection (mid late) systolic clicks An analysis of 90 patients *Br Heart J* 30 203 1968
- 29 Sloman G Stannard M Hare W S C Goble A J and Hunt D Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve *Br J Med Sci* 5 727 1969
- 30 Willems J Roelandt J De Geest H Kesteloot H and Joosen J V Late systolic murmurs and systolic non ejection clicks *Acta Cardiol (Brux)* 24 466 1969
- 31 Cobbs B W Jr In Hurst J W and Logue R B editors *The heart ed 2* New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
- 32 Fontana M E Pence H L Leighton R F and Woolf C F The varying clinical spectrum of the systolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome A postural auscultatory phenomenon *Circulation* 41 807 1970
- 33 Pocock W A and Barlow J B Etiology and electrocardiographic features of the billowing posterior mitral leaflet syndrome *Am J Med* 51 731 1971
- 34 Leveque D F C L insuffisance mitrale télé-systolique son syndrome polygraphique M D Thesis Saint Louis Lariboisière Université Paris 1972
- 35 Jereceny R M Mitral valve prolapse click syndrome *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15 623 1973
- 36 Cobbs B W Jr In Hurst J W Logue R B Schlant R C and Wenger N K editors *The heart ed 3* New York 1974 McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc
- 37 Hamman L Mediastinal emphysema *J A M A* 128 1 1945
- 38 Scadding J G and Wood P Systolic clicks due to left sided pneumothorax *Lancet* 2 1208 1939
- 39 Gallavardin L Pseudo dédoublement du deuxième bruit du coeur simulé par le dédoublement mitral par bruit extra cardiaque télé-systolique surajouté *Lyon Méd* 121 409 1913
- 40 Johnston F D Extra sounds occurring in cardiac systole *Am Heart J* 15 221 1938
- 41 Wolferth C C and Margobes A Systolic gallop rhythm Studies on its characteristics and mechanism *Am Heart J* 19 129 1940
- 42 Lian C The use of the phonocardiograph in clinical cardiology *Br Heart J* 10 92 1948
- 43 Luisada A A and Almurung M M The systolic gallop rhythm *Acta Cardiol (Brux)* 4 309 1949
- 44 Reid J A and Humphries J O Systolic clicks (so called systolic gallops) A study of their clinical significance *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 97 177 1955
- 45 McKusick V A Symposium on cardiovascular sound *Circulation* 16 414 1957
- 46 Leatham A Auscultation of the heart *Lancet* 2 703 1958
- 47 Minhas K and Gasul H Systolic clicks A clinical phonocardiographic and hemodynamic evaluation *Am Heart J* 57 49 1959
- 48 Humphries J O Systolic clicks *Maryland Med J* 11 573 1962
- 49 Gooch A S Maranhão V Yang S S Sena D R and Goldberg H Tricuspid leaflet prolapse as a component of the systolic murmur-click syndrome (abst.) *Am J Cardiol* 33 140 1974
- 50 Peroni D R Bell B B Krovetz L J Varghese P J and Rowe H D Auscultatory recognition of aneurysm of the membranous ventricular septum associated with small ventricular septal defect *Circulation* 44 133 1971
- 51 Levine E A and Harvey W P Clinical auscultation of the heart ed 2 Philadelphia and London 1959 W B Saunders Company
- 52 Dubb A Katz G and Berk M Left ventricular aneurysm in a Bantu child *Br Heart J* 26 859 1964
- 53 Dock W The mode of production of the systolic clicks due to the prolapse of the mitral cusps *Arch Intern Med* 132 118 1973
- 54 Leatham A Auscultation of the heart and phonocardiography London 1970 J & A Churchill Ltd
- 55 Allen H, Harris A and Leatham A Significance and prognosis of an isolated late systolic murmur a 9 to 11 year follow up *Br Heart J* 36 525 1974
- 56 Pocock W A Tucker R H K and Barlow J B Mild Ebstein's anomaly *Br Heart J* 31 327 1969
- 57 Genton E and Blount E G Jr The spectrum of Ebstein's anomaly *Am Heart J* 73 395 1967
- 58 Crews T L, Pridie R B Benham R and Leatham A Auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings in Ebstein's anomaly Correlation of first heart sound with ultrasonic records of tricuspid valve movement *Br Heart J* 34 681 1972
- 59 Fontana M E and Wooley C F Sail sound in Ebstein's anomaly of the tricuspid valve *Circulation* 46 155 1972
- 60 Lakier J B The functional anatomy of the atrioventricular valves with particular reference to the mechanism of production of the first heart sound and presystolic murmur M D Thesis University of the Witwatersrand 1973
- 61 Bittar N So A J A The billowing mitral valve leaflet Report on fourteen patients *Circulation* 38 763 1968
- 62 Epstein E J and Coulshed N Phonocardiogram and apex cardiogram in systolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome *Br Heart J* 35 200 1973
- 63 Komatsu Y Abe M Sato T Horie T Shibuya M and Hiroseawa K The phonocardiogram apex cardiogram and carotid pulse tracings in patients with the syndrome of mid-systolic click and late systolic murmur *Cardiovasc Sound Bull* 3 299 1973
- 64 Rizzon P Buaco G Brindetti G and Mauro F Familial syndrome of mid-systolic click and late systolic murmur *Br Heart J* 35 245 1973
- 65 Segal B Kasparian H and Likoff W Mitral regurgitation in a patient with the Marfan syndrome *Dis Chest* 41 457 1962
- 66 Sreenivasan V V, Lieberman J Linton D S and Downs T D Posterior mitral regurgitation in girls possibly due to posterior papillary muscle dysfunction *Pediatrics* 42 276 1968
- 67 Hunt D and Sloman G Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve occurring in 11 members of a family *Am Heart J* 78 149 1969
- 68 Leachman R D De Francheschi A and Zamalloa O Late systolic murmurs and clicks associated with abnormal mitral valve ring *Am J Cardiol* 23 679 1969

- 69 Michalopoulos C D Costeas F Louvros N Sotirakis I and Kokkalis I On a case of mid late systolic click and late systolic murmur associated with Marfan's syndrome *Iatriki* 11 139 1970
- 70 Hynes K M Frye H L Brandenburg R O McGoan D C Titus J L and Giuliani E R Atrial septal defect (secundum) associated with mitral regurgitation *Am J Cardiol* 34 333 1974
- 71 Victoria H H Elliott L P and Gessner I H Ostium secundum atrial septal defect associated with balloon mitral valve in children *Am J Cardiol* 33 668 1974
- 72 Tucker R B K Zion M M Pocock W A and Barlow J B The auscultatory features of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy A study of 90 patients *Afr Med J* 49 179 1975
- 73 Mercer F N Frye H L and Giuliani E H Late systolic click in nonobstructive cardiomyopathy *Br Heart J* 32 691 1970
- 74 Kanarek K S Bloom K R Lakier J B Pocock W A and Barlow J B Clinical aspects of submitral left ventricular aneurysms *S Afr Med J* 47 1225 1973
- 75 Barlow J B and Pocock W A Unpublished data 1975
- 76 Leatham A The value of auscultation in cardiology *Arch Intern Med* 105 349 1960
- 77 Shapiro H A and Weiss D R Mitral insufficiency due to ruptured chordae tendineae simulating aortic stenosis *N Engl J Med* 261 272, 1959
- 78 Barlow J B The diagnosis and treatment of mitral incompetence *S Afr Med J* 42 400 1968
- 79 Sutton G Chatterjee K and Caves P K Diagnosis of severe mitral regurgitation due to non rheumatic chordal abnormalities *Br Heart J* 35 877 1973
- 80 Barlow J B and Pocock W A The isolated systolic murmur *S Afr Med J* 39 909 1965
- 81 Reddy P S Shaver J A and Leonard J J Cardiac systolic murmurs Pathophysiology and differential diagnosis *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 14 1 1971
- 82 Behar V S Whalen R E and McIntosh H D The ballooning mitral valve in patients with the "precordial hunk or whoop" *Am J Cardiol* 20 789 1967
- 83 Levy M J and Edwards J E Anatomy of mitral insufficiency *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 5 119 1962
- 84 Burch G E De Pasquale N P and Phillips J H The syndrome of papillary muscle dysfunction *Am Heart J* 75 399 1968
- 85 Krenkau E L Gilbertson P B and Bristow J E Acquired nonrheumatic mitral regurgitation Clinical management with emphasis on evaluation of myocardial performance *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15 403 1973
- 86 Reid J V O Auscultatory pressure and flow phenomena in late systole (Annot) *Am Heart J* 77 710 1969
- 87 Aesteloot, H and Van Houtte G On the origin of the late systolic murmur preceded by a click *Acta Cardiol (Brux)* 20 197 1965
- 88 Spencer W H Behar V S and Orgum E S Apex cardiogram in patients with prolapsing mitral valve *Am J Cardiol* 32 277 1973
- 89 Grossman H Fleming R J Engle M A Levin A H and Ehlers K H Angiocardiography in the apical systolic click syndrome Left ventricular abnormality mitral insufficiency late systolic murmur and inversion of T waves *Radiology* 91 898 1968
- 90 Engle M A The syndrome of apical systolic click late systolic murmur and abnormal T waves (Edit) *Circulation* 39 1 1969
- 91 Kuttredge R D Shumura S Cameron A and Bell A L L Prolapsing mitral valve leaflets cineangiographic demonstration *Am J Roentgenol* 109 84 1970
- 92 Pontana, M E Wooley C F Leighton R F and Lewis R P Postural changes in left ventricular and mitral valvular dynamics in the systolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome (abst) *Am J Cardiol* 29 262, 1972
- 93 Beck, W, Schure V Vogelpoel L Nellen M and Swanepoel A Hemodynamic effects of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the normal human circulation and their relation to changes in cardiac murmurs *Am J Cardiol* 33 341 1961
- 94 Tuckman J and Shillingford J Effect of different degrees of tilt on cardiac output heart rate and blood pressure in normal man *Br Heart J* 28 32 1966
- 95 Lachman A S Bramwell-Jones D M Lakier J B Pocock, W A and Barlow J B Infective endocarditis in the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome *Br Heart J* 37 326 1975
- 96 Humphries J O and McKusick V A The differentiation of organic and "innocent" systolic murmurs *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 5 152 1962
- 97 Goodman D Kumbur D and Linhart J W Chordae tendineae rupture complicating the systolic click-late systolic murmur syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 33 681 1974
- 98 Roberts W C, Dangel, J C and Bulkley B H Non rheumatic valvular cardiac disease A clinicopathologic survey of 27 different conditions causing valvular dysfunction in *Cardiovasc Clin* 5 333 1973
- 99 Bowers D An electrocardiographic pattern associated with mitral valve deformity in Marfan's syndrome *Circulation* 23 30 1961
- 100 McKusick, V A The cardiovascular aspects of Marfan's syndrome A heritable disorder of connective tissue *Circulation* 11 321 1955
- 101 Read, R C Thal, A P and Wendt V E Symptomatic valvular myxomatous transformation (the floppy valve syndrome) A possible forme fruste of the Marfan syndrome *Circulation* 33 897 1965
- 102 Kaliban V V The mechanism of mitral regurgitation in arthritis of acute rheumatic fever (ARF) (Annot) *Am Heart J* 85 139 1973
- 103 Wilson M G The life history of systolic murmurs in rheumatic heart disease *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 8 145 1962
- 104 Chesler E Levin S Du Plessis L Freeman I Rogers M and Joffe M The pattern of rheumatic heart disease in the urbanized Bantu of Johannesburg *S Afr Med J* 40 899 1966
- 105 Du Plessis L A and Chesler E Surgery for severe rheumatic mitral regurgitation in children *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 58 730 1969
- 106 Stenfeld L Yeh H Baron M and Dunich, I The variability of mitral valve prolapse (MVP) in rheumatic heart disease (abst) *Circulation* 49 50 (Suppl. III) 208 1974
- 107 McLaren M J Hawkins D M Koornhof H J Bloom, K H Bramwell-Jones M M Cohen E Gale G E Kanarek K S Lachman A S Lakier J M Pocock, W A and Barlow J B The epidemiology of rheumatic heart disease in black schoolchildren of Soweto Johannesburg *Br Med J* in press 1975
- 108 Phillips J H Burch G E and De Pasquale N P The syndrome of papillary muscle dysfunction Its clinical recognition *Ann Intern Med* 59 508 1963
- 109 De Busk, R F and Harrison D C The clinical spectrum of papillary muscle disease *N Engl J Med* 281 1458 1969

- 110 Shelburne J C Rubinstein D and Gorlin R A reappraisal of papillary muscle dysfunction *Am J Med* 46 862 1969
- 111 Anderson J A and Fischer Hansen B Isolated acute myocardial infarction of papillary muscles of the heart Clinico-pathological study of 9 cases *Br Heart J* 35 781 1973
- 112 Dugall J C Pryor R and Blount S G Systolic murmur following myocardial infarction *Am Heart J* 87 577 1974
- 113 Gould L Reddy C V R Vecchiotti H J and Gomprecht R F Observations on papillary muscle dysfunction (Annot) *Am Heart J* 87 674 1974
- 114 Taylor D F M Wade J D and Hider C F Experimental study of mitral valve incompetence and mitral valve lesions following papillary muscle inactivation in the dog *Cardiovasc Res* 4 319 1970
- 115 Stannard M and Rigo S Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve Chromosome studies in three sisters *Am Heart J* 75 282 1968
- 116 Liedtke A J Gault J H Leaman D M and Blumenthal M S Geometry of left ventricular contraction in the systolic click syndrome Characterization of a segmental myocardial abnormality *Circulation* 47 27 1973
- 117 Shappell S D Marshall C F Brown R F and Bruce T A Sudden death and the familial occurrence of mid systolic click late systolic murmur syndrome *Circulation* 48 1128 1973
- 118 Betru A Wigle E D Felderhof C H and McLoughlin M J Prolapse of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve associated with secundum atrial septal defect (abst) *Am J Cardiol* 33 126 1974
- 119 Jerecsy R M Atrial septal defect and myxomatous mitral valve prolapse (letter) *N Engl J Med* 290 1088 1974
- 120 Owens J P Williams R G and Fellows K F Prolapsing mitral leaflet associated with secundum atrial septal defect (abst) *Circulation* 49 50 (Suppl III) 239 1974
- 121 Goodman D J and Hancock E W Secundum atrial septal defect associated with a cleft mitral valve *Br Heart J* 35 1315 1973
- 122 Ranganathan N Silver M D Robinson T I Kostuk W J Felderhof C H Pati N I Wilson J K and Wigle E D Angiographic morphologic correlation in patients with severe mitral regurgitation due to prolapse of the posterior mitral valve leaflet *Circulation* 48 514 1973
- 123 Ranganathan N Silver M D and Wigle E D Mitral valve prolapse (letter) *Circulation* 49 1268 1974
- 124 Jerecsy R M Ballooning of the mitral valve leaflets: Angiographic study of 24 patients *Radiology* 100 45 1971
- 125 Gooch A S Maranhão V Scamporrone G and Yang S E Prolapse of both mitral and tricuspid leaflets in systolic murmur-click syndrome *N Engl J Med* 287 1218 1972
- 126 Gooch A S, Vicencio F, Maranhão V and Goldberg H Arrhythmias and left ventricular synergy in the prolapsing mitral leaflet syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 29 611 1972
- 127 Pasternac A Gervais A R Guéret P Allard C Lespérance J and Bourassa M G The systolic click syndrome myocardial metabolism contraction abnormalities and ventricular performance (abst) *Circulation* 49 50 (Suppl III) 948 1974
- 128 Cobbs B W and King S B Mechanism of abnormal ventriculogram (VGM) and ECG associated with prolapsing mitral valve (PMV) (abst) *Circulation* 49 50 (Suppl III) 7 1974
- 129 Kerber R E Kneff D M and Hancock E W Echocardiographic patterns in patients with the syndrome of systolic click and late systolic murmur *N Engl J Med* 284 691 1971
- 130 Popp R L Brown O R Silverman J F and Harrison D C Echocardiographic abnormalities in the mitral valve prolapse syndrome *Circulation* 49 474 1974
- 131 De Mars A N King J F Bogren H G Lies J E and Mason D T The variable spectrum of echocardiographic manifestations of the mitral valve prolapse syndrome *Circulation* 50 33 1974
- 132 Towne W D Rahimtoola S H Rosen K M Loeb H S and Connor R M The spectrodiagram in patients with systolic prolapse of the mitral valve *Chest* 63 567 1973
- 133 Faquet J Alhomme P and Raharison S Sur la signification du souffle fréquemment associé au claquement téléastolique *Acta Cardiol (Brux)* 19 417 1964
- 134 Caceres C A and Perry L W The innocent murmur A problem in clinical practice Boston 1967 Little Brown & Company p 240
- 135 LeBauer E J Perloff J K and Keliher T F The isolated systolic click with bacterial endocarditis Case report *Am Heart J* 73 534 1967
- 136 Hurley W P Comment in Braunwald E B editors Year book of cardiovascular medicine and surgery 1970 Chicago Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 148
- 137 Mazankov C Lakier J B and Barlow J B Aspects of bacterial endocarditis in the Johannesburg General hospital An analysis of 30 cases *S Afr Med J* 47 413 1973
- 138 Hayward G W Infective endocarditis A changing disease *Br Med J* 2 706 1973
- 139 Jerecsy R M The syndrome associated with mid systolic click and/or late systolic murmur Analysis of 32 cases *Chest* 59 643 1971
- 140 Le Winter M M Hoffman J H Shell W E Karlner J S and O'Rourke R A Phenylephrine-induced atypical chest pain in patients with prolapsing mitral valve leaflets *Am J Cardiol* 34 12 1974
- 141 Wood P Da Costa S syndrome (or effort syndrome) *Br Med J* 1 767 1971
- 142 Freusinger C C Biern R O Likar J and Mason R E Exercise electrocardiography and vasoregulatory abnormalities *Am J Cardiol* 30 33 1972
- 143 Wolf E Braun K and Stern S Effects of beta receptor blocking agents propranolol and practolol on ST-T changes in neurocirculatory asthma *Br Heart J* 36 872 1974
- 144 Lobstein H P Horwitz L D Curry G C and Mullins C B Electrocardiographic abnormalities and coronary arteriograms in the mitral click murmur syndrome *N Engl J Med* 289 127 1973
- 145 Myburgh D P The effect of amyl nitrite on the electrocardiogram of normal subjects *S Afr Med J* 43 517 1969
- 146 Waxler E B Humbura D and Dreifus L S The fate of women with normal coronary arteriograms and chest pain resembling angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 28 20 1971
- 147 Neill W A Judkins M P Dhindsa D S Metcalfe J Kassebaum D G and Kloster E E Clinically suspect ischemic heart disease not corroborated by demonstrable coronary artery disease Physiologic investigations and clinical course *Am J Cardiol* 29 171 1972

148. Del Rio C, Leatherman L L, Armbrust C A, and Hall R J. Chest pain and abnormal post exercise ECGs with normal coronary arteriograms in patients with the *clerk* late systolic murmur syndrome (abst.) *Chest* 60:29¹ 1971
149. Sloman G, Wong M and Walker J. Arrhythmias on exercise in patients with abnormalities of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve. *Am Heart J* 83:312 1972
150. Czitler H D, Gault, J H, Hunter A III and Laedike A J. Congenital absence of the left circumflex coronary artery in the systolic click syndrome (abst.) *Circulation* 7:8 (Suppl. IV) t5 1973
151. Glasman E and Kronzon I. Coronary artery distribution in patients with prolapse of the mitral valve (abst.) *Circulation* 49:50 (Suppl. III) 29¹ 1974
152. Likoff W. Myocardial infarction in subjects with normal coronary arteriograms (Edit.) *Am J Cardiol* 28:74¹ 1971
153. Glancy D L, Marcus M L and Epstein M E. Myocardial infarction in young women with normal coronary arteriograms. *Circulation* 44:495 1971
154. Friedberg C H and Zager A. "Nonspecific ST and T wave changes." *Circulation* 23:655 1961
155. Evans W and Lloyd Thomas H G. The syndrome of the suspended heart. *Br Heart J* 19:153 195
156. Bradlow M A and Zion M M. The syndrome of the suspended heart. *Lancet* 2:501 1958
157. Magendanz H and Shortaleve J. Electrocardiographic abnormalities in patients exhibiting anxiety. *Am Heart J* 42:849 1951
158. Hanne Paparo N, Wendkos M H and Brunner D T. Wave abnormalities in the electrocardiograms of top ranking athletes without demonstrable organic heart disease. *Am Heart J* 81:743 1971
159. Lichtman J Q, Fourke R A, Klein A and Harbner J S. Electrocardiogram of the athlete. Alterations simulating those of organic heart disease. *Arch Intern Med* 132:763 1973
160. Wit A L, Fenoglio J J, Wagner B M and Bassett A L. Electrophysiological properties of cardiac muscle in the anterior mitral valve leaflet and the adjacent atrium in the dog. Possible implications for the genesis of atrial dysrhythmias. *Circ Res* 32:731 1973
161. DeMans A N, Amsterdam E A, Vismara L A, Markson W, Brocchini R and Mason D T. The variable spectrum of rhythm disturbances in the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *Circulation* 49:50 (Suppl. III) 22¹ 1974
162. Obel, I W P and Scott Millar H N. Unpublished data
163. James T N. Pathology of small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 20:619 1967
164. Gale C H, Bosman C K, Tucker R H K and Barlow J B. Hereditary prolongation of QT interval. Study of two families. *Br Heart J* 32:505 1970
165. Vincent G M, Ahlfskov J A, and Burgess M J. QT interval syndromes. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 18:523, 1974
166. Roberts W C. Personal communication 1974
167. Kern W H and Tucker B L. Myxoid changes in cardiac valves: pathologic clinical and ultrastructural studies. *Am Heart J* 84:294 1972
168. Pomerance A. Ballooning deformity (mucoid degeneration) of atrioventricular valves. *Br Heart J* 31:343 1969
169. Marchand, P, Barlow J B, Du Plessis L A and Webster I. Mitral regurgitation with rupture of normal chordae tendineae. *Br Heart J* 28:46 1966
170. Davis, R H, Schuster B, Knoebel S B and Fisch, C. Myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve. *Am J Cardiol* 28:449 1971
171. Caves P K, Sutton G C, and Paneth, M. Nonrheumatic mitral regurgitation. Etiology and clinical aspects. *Circulation* 47:1242 III 3
172. McKay H and Yacoub M H. Clinical and pathological findings in patients with "floppy" valves treated surgically. *Circulation* 47:48 (Suppl. III) 63 1973
173. Hill D G, Davies M J and Brambridge M V. The natural history and surgical management of the redundant cusp syndrome (floppy mitral valve). *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 67:519 1974

Corrective surgery for congenital cardiovascular defects in early infancy

Robert M Sade MD
Robert G Williams MD
Aldo R Castaneda MD
Boston Mass

Gross¹ ligated a patent ductus arteriosus in 1938 and opened the modern era of surgery for congenital heart disease. The surgical attack on cyanotic lesions began six years later with the dramatic demonstration by Blalock and Taussig² of the salutary effect of systemic to pulmonary artery anastomosis. Over the next two decades many types of palliative operations were described for a wide range of congenital lesions. Palliative procedures saved the lives of thousands of children, allowing them to survive until corrective surgery was feasible.

Unfortunately each palliative operation has produced its own set of complications. For example systemic to pulmonary artery shunts have been associated with excessive pulmonary blood flow leading to congestive heart failure and the later development of pulmonary vascular obstructive disease³; kinking of a pulmonary artery can result in shunt flow going to only one lung and hypoplasia of the vasculature of the other lung⁴; closure of the anastomosis at the time of corrective surgery has often been associated with a high mortality rate⁵; banding of the pulmonary artery to reduce excessive pulmonary blood flow has been associated with many complications⁶; severe cyanosis with polycythemia if the band is too tight continuing congestive heart failure if it is too loose; obstruction of branch pulmonary artery, right ventricular obstruction hypertrophy,

subvalvular aortic stenosis, erosion of the band with rupture of the pulmonary artery deformity of the pulmonary valve calcification of the pulmonary artery, and a higher operative mortality rate for ventricular septal defect (VSD) repair when a band is present than when it is not. Creation of an atrial septal defect for transposition usually works well initially, but cyanosis and symptoms often return within weeks to months after palliation.

For these reasons primary correction rather than palliation of congenital heart lesions has been the goal of surgeons since open heart surgery became feasible in the mid 1950's. Unfortunately, the mortality rate of babies undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass was unacceptably high. Most surgeons therefore continued to do palliative rather than corrective operations in infants. Parallel with the development of cardiopulmonary bypass over the past two decades however, another technique evolved which combined with cardiopulmonary bypass has recently produced a high degree of safety in corrective operations in infants: deep hypothermia with circulatory arrest.

Bigelow and associates⁷ introduced the concept of hypothermic protection of vital organs during periods of circulatory arrest in 1950. Lewis and Taussig⁸ applied the technique clinically when they closed an atrial septal defect under direct vision during circulatory arrest with hypothermia in 1953. The method then gained more widespread clinical application and was combined with cardiopulmonary bypass in the late 1950's. Enthusiasm for hypothermic circulatory arrest however waned after the publication of a series of reports associating it with severe cerebral damage and death.⁹⁻¹⁰

From the Departments of Cardiovascular Surgery and Cardiology, The Children's Hospital Medical Center and Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Supported in part by grants from the Charles A. King Trust and the National Heart and Lung Institute (Number 1 R01 HL 17316-01).

Received for publication March 11, 1976.

Reprint requests: Dr. Aldo R. Castaneda, The Children's Hospital Medical Center, 300 Longwood Ave., Boston, Mass. 02115.

While the technique had fallen into disfavor in the Western world Honuchi and co workers¹ in Japan in 1963 reported very good results for VSD closure in a group of infants undergoing surface cooling and circulatory arrest. Hikasa and colleagues² later reported a larger series with equally good results. They made a significant modification of technique to surface cooling was added core cooling and rewarming by the use of cardiopulmonary bypass. Barratt Boyes and associates³ reported their experience with this technique in the Western literature thus giving further impetus to the idea of corrective cardiac surgery in infancy.

Conventional cardiopulmonary bypass has been used successfully in infants⁴⁻⁶ the mortality rate is high however in very young infants under the age of 3 months. The particular advantage of hypothermic circulatory arrest in this age group is total relaxation of the heart and the absence of intracardiac cannulas and suction devices inside the tiny cardiac chambers.

The technique we now use incorporates the principle of surface cooling followed by core cooling and rewarming on cardiopulmonary bypass. Cooling of the peripheral body mass is accomplished while liver and kidney are relatively warmer and are able to handle metabolic waste products during the major part of cooling. Core cooling on cardiopulmonary bypass is then carried out to reduce the temperature of central organs below 20° C. Initial rewarming on the pump provides early functioning of the core organs to handle the metabolic end products of the recovering body mass and minimizes acidosis. At 32 to 33° C extracorporeal circulation is stopped and rewarming is completed by surface means.

Clinical study

In the 2 year period between January 1973 and December 1974 we operated upon 83 infants under the age of 1 year to repair correctable congenital heart lesions. All operations were performed with deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest. There were 27 patients with VSD, 24 with transposition of the great arteries (d TGA), 17 with tetralogy of Fallot (TOF), eight with total anomalous pulmonary venous connection (TAPVC) and seven with other lesions. The overall mortality rate was 12.3 per cent.

Infants under the age of 3 months pose the

Table 1 Infants under the age of 3 months undergoing corrective surgery

Type of lesion	No of patients	Age (days)	Deaths	
			No	%
A Correctable				
VSD	19	70-88	3	20
d TGA	7	60-90	0	0
IVS	4	60-90	0	0
VSD	3	60-89	0	0
TOF	8	12-90	1	13
TAPVC	8	1-4-80	2	20
AS	2	21-49	0	0
Total	37		6	15
B Uncorrectable				
Rhabdomyoma	1	1	1	
Truncus and A-V canal	1	30	1	
VSD and primitive MV	1	60	1	
Total	3		3	100

greatest challenge to cardiac surgery since they often have the most extreme anatomic deformities and the most severely disordered physiology. Furthermore they impose the technical difficulty of very small heart size. The highest mortality rates for palliative operations are in this group so the potential benefits of corrective surgery are greatest. We therefore confine this discussion to the 40 infants 3 months of age or younger of the total group of 83 (Table 1).

Operative indications and methods

Our current management of infants with specific lesions is outlined in Figs 1 to 3.

VSD Infants with a large VSD associated with congestive heart failure, pulmonary artery pressure at or near systemic level and pulmonary blood flow more than twice systemic flow are treated with aggressive medical measures but those who cannot be discharged from the hospital undergo corrective surgery.

All but one of the ventricular septa in our group of 12 infants were patched through the right atrium with retraction of tricuspid valve leaflets. The exception was a septum with multiple muscular defects that were difficult to identify through the right atrium so the apex of the left ventricle was opened and two discrete defects were closed with a single patch. A large

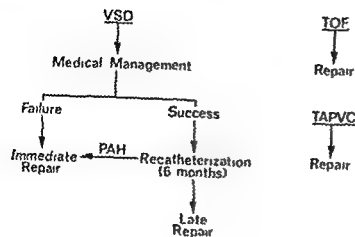


Fig 1 Surgical management of infants with VSD TOF or TAPVC

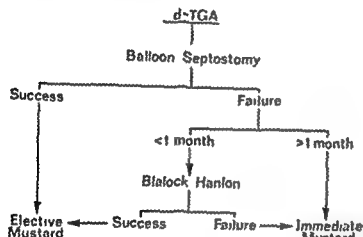


Fig 2 Surgical management of infants with d-TGA

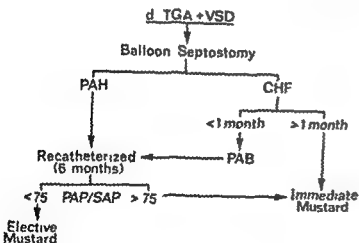


Fig 3 Surgical management of infants with d-TGA plus VSD

endocardial cushion type VSD in another infant was incompletely closed deliberately to avoid heart block.

d-TGA Because of recent modifications in technique, our indications for choosing palliative or corrective surgery for d-TGA are now in transition. Our recent experiences lead us to recom-

mend that balloon atrioseptostomy be performed routinely at catheterization of all infants with d-TGA. If the patient's clinical status is not improved by this procedure, or when deterioration occurs after initial improvement a Blalock-Hanlon atrial septectomy should be done in patients under the age of 1 month and a Mustard operation in older infants. If clinical deterioration continues after adequate septectomy a Mustard operation should be carried out at any age. If palliation has been satisfactory, we recommend elective Mustard repair for most infants with d-TGA at the age of 1 year because of the potential for early development of pulmonary vascular obstructive disease," especially when VSD is also present.

When VSD is present, balloon septostomy is routinely carried out. Patients who develop congestive heart failure after the age of 1 month undergo Mustard operation, those with failure under 1 month undergo pulmonary artery banding. Patients with VSD and pulmonary artery hypertension without congestive failure and those with band are recatheterized at about 6 months of age, those with pulmonary to systemic arterial pressure ratio greater than 0.75 undergo Mustard's operation with transatrial closure of VSD at that time and those with ratio under 0.75 have corrective operation at about 1 year of age.

Pericardium was used for the intra atrial baffle in six patients and an elastic Dacron patch in one. Two infants had obstruction of the superior vena cava at the baffle which would not be relieved by baffle enlargement. Both had a side to side superior vena cava to right pulmonary artery anastomosis for caval decompression. One baby with VSD was closed with a Dacron patch, the other with interrupted sutures reinforced with Dacron pledgets.

TOF Correction of TOF is carried out when the patient has documented hypoxic spells, severe hypoxemia, or suprasystemic right ventricular pressure. The intracardiac anatomy must be unambiguous on angiography. Present contraindications to corrective operation are pulmonary atresia, severely hypoplastic distal pulmonary arteries, or anterior descending coronary artery arising from the right coronary artery. We have not seen either severe pulmonary artery hypoplasia or anomalous anterior descending coronary artery since this study began.

The VSD in each of the eight cases was closed with a Dacron patch. Severe hypoplasia of the subpulmonary conus and the pulmonary annulus was present in all patients so each required the placement of a large pericardial outflow patch.

TAPVC Since there is no suitable palliation for TAPVC corrective operation should be carried out when the diagnosis is made even in the first week of life. Our youngest patient was 36 hours old at operation.

There were eight patients in this group. The two patients with connection to the coronary sinus were repaired by wide opening of the coronary sinus through its common wall with the posterior left atrium. The coronary sinus orifice in the right atrium was then closed with a purse string suture and the patent foramen ovale closed thus draining the entire coronary sinus return into the left atrium and closing all inter atrial communications.

Four infants with supracardiac and two with infracardiac TAPVC underwent ligation of the communicating ascending or descending vein and anastomosis of the common pulmonary vein to the posterior left atrium. The posterior approach with elevation of the ventricles out of the pericardium was used in three patients; the right sided approach⁹ was used in the other three.

Miscellaneous lesions Unicommissural stenotic aortic valves in two infants were partially incised and dilated through an aortotomy.

A child with VSD and congenital mitral stenosis underwent patch closure of the VSD and fenestration of obstructive interchordal primitive valve tissue.

A large tumor mass produced congestive heart failure and a low output state in a 1-day old infant. The tumor mass could be only partly excised at operation.

Type II truncus arteriosus was found at cardiac catheterization in a severely ill neonate. Because of the generally poor results of pulmonary artery banding for this condition, total correction with the use of a small valve bearing aortic homograft was attempted.

Results

The complications that have followed corrective surgery are listed in Table II.

VSD The patient whose endocardial cushion type VSD was closed incompletely continued to have severe congestive heart failure and 24 hours

Table II Complications after corrective surgery

Complication	No	Percent
Seizures	3	8
Arrhythmias	24	60
Wound infections	3	8
Cardiac tamponade	1	3
Retained left atrial line	1	3
Superior vena caval obstruction	2	5
Persistent atelectasis	1	3

after initial operation underwent pulmonary artery banding. She has done well since this but will require a third operation. One patient had a single seizure, one had transient heart block and a third had a wound infection that healed after spontaneous drainage and treatment with antibiotics. A 3 month old infant had persistent atelectasis of her right lung found to be due to bronchial stenosis. The atelectasis took about 3 weeks to clear.

There were no deaths in the 15 patients over 3 months of age; three occurred under 3 months. Two of the three deaths were probably preventable. One infant died of unrecognized cardiac tamponade and the other died of inadequately treated tachyarrhythmias that eventually led to cardiac arrest followed by a low cardiac output state for several days before death. One marasmic infant died 3 days after operation having shown no improvement from the preoperative condition.

d TGA Among the 18 patients over 3 months of age only one with intact ventricular septum and two with VSD died. No patient under the age of 3 months died. Follow up catheterization of one of the two babies who required cavopulmonary anastomosis showed that most of the superior vena caval (SVC) flow was under the baffle and through the mitral valve with only slight flow through the anastomosis. The other child had obstruction of the SVC at the baffle but the SVC emptied poorly into the pulmonary artery. The eventual fate of these anastomoses is still not known; they may be functionally useful; they may allow right heart recirculation from pulmonary artery to superior vena cava or they may close spontaneously. Cardiac recatheterization is planned for both infants in the future.

Transient seizures occurred in one patient who

had seizures preoperatively. One patient had a wound infection that healed after drainage and antibiotic treatment. Despite the presence of transient arrhythmias in several patients, all had normal sinus rhythm when they were discharged from the hospital.

TOF The only significant complication in this group occurred when the tip of a left atrial catheter broke off during its removal. Two days after the mitral surgery, the catheter tip was removed from its free lying position within the left atrium under normothermic cardiopulmonary bypass; recovery was uneventful. Junctional tachycardia was easily controlled with digitalis in one patient. A superficial wound infection healed with local wound care in another.

No deaths occurred in the nine patients over 3 months of age. The one death in the group under 3 months was a 6 week old infant who developed renal failure, abdominal distension and diarrhea immediately after repair. He then developed low cardiac output and pneumonia and died on his fifth postoperative day. The cause of death was found to be necrotizing enterocolitis which may have been related to diarrhea that appeared several hours preoperatively.

TAVP A 1 week old infant was reoperated upon on his first postoperative day for pericardial tamponade and had immediate hemodynamic improvement after drainage. He then had several seizures associated with hypocalcemia that were controlled by administration of calcium and anti convulsives.

A 3 month old infant died 2 days after correction of supracardiac drainage. Initially after operation, a low cardiac output state led to reoperation which disclosed no anatomic cause of the low output. At postmortem examination the anastomosis was widely patent and the left heart chambers were of adequate size. No cause of death was determined.

A 2 week old baby with supracardiac drainage had a high left atrial pressure with low output state immediately after bypass, and died in the operating room. She was found to have a small left atrium and hypoplastic left ventricle.

Miscellaneous lesions Both babies with aortic stenosis recovered uneventfully.

The infant with VSD and mitral stenosis had low cardiac output postoperatively despite the maintenance of high atrial pressures. On the first postoperative day, excessive blood replacement

was required that could not be accounted for by external blood loss. Paracentesis yielded liquid blood and the child was returned to the operating room. A large hemoperitoneum was evacuated and the only source of bleeding was a superficial laceration of the liver presumably caused by subcutaneous tunnelling of a chest tube. The child continued to do poorly and died on his first postoperative day. The cause of death was a combination of incompletely relieved stenosis of a morphologically primitive mitral valve and intra peritoneal hemorrhage.

Two other infants had uncorrectable lesions. The child with a heart tumor was found to have a massive rhabdomyoma involving primarily the ventricular septum and occupying much of the left ventricular cavity. It partially obstructed the right ventricular outflow tract. Left ventricular function was not improved by partial resection of the tumor mass and the child died 8 hours later with biventricular obstruction.

The attempt to correct the anomaly preoperatively diagnosed as truncus arteriosus was thwarted by an unexpected finding. After resection of a segment of ascending aorta containing the orifices of the pulmonary arteries, aortic continuity was reestablished and the right ventricle was opened. Inspection revealed a severe form of complete endocardial cushion defect which precluded total correction.

Comment on brain damage

The time of circulatory arrest is limited by potential damage to vital organs. The organ that is least tolerant of anoxia and circulatory arrest is the brain. An effective modality to prolong the acceptable period of ischemia is hypothermia. Despite evidence in experimental animals that periods of up to 2 hours of hypothermic circulatory arrest can be tolerated without neurologic damage, reports of brain damage following deep hypothermia dampened clinical interest in hypothermic circulatory arrest in the early 1960's. The modifications of technique provided by Horuchi¹¹, Hickey¹² and Mohr¹³ and their co-workers in the mid 1960's proved the safety of such procedures in children. Their methods have infrequently been associated with postoperative neurologic abnormalities. In our series of patients, the three who had seizure episodes were well controlled with medical therapy and none had electroencephalographic abnormalities prior

to discharge. The time of circulatory arrest did not seem related to seizures since arrest time ranged from 18 minutes to 50 minutes and longer arrest periods of up to 85 minutes were not associated with seizures.

Abnormal neurologic findings have been reported recently in infants undergoing hypothermic circulatory arrest including both seizures and more commonly choreoathetosis. It is of interest that neurologic changes are almost always transient. We have seen no permanent neurologic damage. In one series eight children developed new neurologic findings postoperatively but the abnormality proved persistent in only one child.² Late follow up of intellectual function in children after hypothermic circulatory arrest has been reported by the Seattle group which has carried out surface induced deep hypothermic operations since 1965.³ Extensive psychologic testing in patients up to 7 years after operation has demonstrated normal intellectual development in all but a few patients. Most of those who were below the range of normal had severe postoperative problems including cardiac arrest and renal failure. Thus the early results of long term follow up seem to confirm the safety of this technique.

The possibility that a microvascular obstructive lesion may develop during the period of hypothermic circulatory arrest has been mentioned by several authors.^{4,5} Experimental animals undergoing normothermic circulatory arrest for 15 minutes or more develop an obstructive lesion of the cerebral microcirculation.⁶ Even after circulation is restarted following arrest some areas of the brain are no longer perfused because of this no reflow lesion. We have demonstrated its occurrence in dogs and rhesus monkeys⁷ and have shown that hypothermia (15 to 20°C) protects the cerebral circulation against the development of the no reflow lesion for periods of up to 2 hours of circulatory arrest.⁸ It seems unlikely therefore that hypothermic circulatory arrest lasting less than an hour can cause brain damage through this mechanism. We are continuing these studies however in order to elucidate the mechanisms of brain damage after circulatory arrest during normothermia and hypothermia.

Factors other than circulatory arrest are undoubtedly important in producing seizures in these infants. For example in our larger series of

all infants undergoing hypothermic circulatory arrest nine developed seizures, in all but one patient this complication appeared either immediately after a cardiac arrest or a hypotensive episode or during a period of low cardiac output. Seizures can be produced by metabolic factors such as electrolyte imbalance and hypoglycemia. It will be important in the long run to discriminate between the many causes of neurologic dysfunction since only in this way can we assess the contribution of the circulatory arrest method to such disorders and develop ways to provide optimal protection of the brain ischemic injury.

Discussion

The place of corrective cardiac surgery in the treatment of congenital heart disease during infancy will ultimately depend upon demonstration of significantly better over all results after early correction than after palliation followed by correction. As noted earlier palliative operations produce their own complications that may make later corrective surgery more difficult and dangerous. These complications can be avoided by primary correction. Psychologic stresses on the patient and family faced with a series of operations during infancy and childhood can be significant.⁹ The retarded growth patterns often seen in infants with chronic congestive heart failure or hypoxia can often be dramatically reversed by corrective operation. Though these advantages are real the most compelling arguments in favor of early correction over staged operations can be found by comparing the mortality rates of the two methods.

VSD This mortality rate for pulmonary artery banding is inversely related to the age of the patient. In the New England region the mortality rate of infants under the age of 3 months undergoing pulmonary artery banding is 38.6 per cent.¹ Even in patients with isolated VSD there is a definitely higher mortality rate in children under 3 months of age than in older children.¹¹ Closure of ventricular septal defect and removal of pulmonary artery band has been associated with a high mortality rate in some reports¹ but in our last 31 band removals the mortality rate was 3 per cent.¹² Others have reported similar results.¹³ The mortality rate of 25 per cent (3 of 12 patients) in our small group of infants under 3 months of age is comparable to the combined mortality rate of banding in the same age group.

followed later by corrective operation. However, we are not satisfied with these results and believe that better patient selection will improve the mortality rate. Young infants with VSD who require surgery and have severe lung disease should have pulmonary artery banding; all others should undergo corrective surgery.

There is less question about patients over the age of 3 months since there were no deaths in our series of corrective operations in older infants—results similar to those of others.¹⁷

d TGA All patients in this group survived. Intraoperative obstruction of the superior vena cava requiring cavopulmonary anastomosis in two infants and late caval obstruction in another have led us to alter our technique of baffle insertion. We have found the pantaloon configuration proposed by Brom¹⁸ to be geometrically superior to our previous hour glass shaped baffle and in our last ten consecutive Mustard operations we have seen no evidence of either caval or pulmonary venous obstruction. None of these patients has been under the age of 3 months but our experience in older infants has been so satisfactory despite the absence of long term follow up that we plan to use the Brom baffle in smaller babies who require corrective operations.

Our previous experience with baffle materials convinced us that there is no particular advantage to either pericardium or prosthetic materials in most children. We now use two way stretch Dacron for the baffle and pericardium for enlargement of the functional left atrial chamber. We have had no difficulty closing VSD's associated with d TGA through the right atrium in this group of young infants.

TOF The mortality rate after shunt procedures for infants under the age of 3 months has been about 50 per cent¹⁹ although this figure may be somewhat lower in recent years.²⁰ Following such palliation the corrective operation with closure of the shunt has had mortality rates of from 8 to 60 per cent.²¹ Staged operations for patients with tetralogy of Fallot who require surgery in the first 3 months of life therefore result in the death of over half. Primary correction has resulted in a dramatic reversal of prognosis for those infants. Only one of our seven patients and one of the eight patients of Barratt Boyes²² and Neutze²³ under the age of 3 months died. Long term follow up evaluation is, of course, not yet available but the mortality rates alone argue very strongly in

favor of early correction. The requirement in each of our cases for an outflow patch across the pulmonary annulus is a reflection of the severity of anomalies that precipitate an operation during early infancy. The short term follow up of our group of patients has been very good; no patient under 3 months of age has required reoperation for a residual lesion. Their smooth postoperative recovery stands in sharp contrast to the frequently stormy courses of infants undergoing palliative operations.

TAPVC Since there is no suitable palliative operation for TAPVC, correction is the only feasible course in children of any age who have pulmonary hypertension and pulmonary venous obstruction even in the first few days of life. The technique of deep hypothermic circulatory arrest has contributed significantly to the improved survival figures that are being reported with increasing frequency.²⁴⁻²⁶ Because of the relative safety of corrective operation using the new techniques, and because the clinical course of patients with TAPVC is notoriously unpredictable, we advise corrective operation for all infants when the diagnosis is made.

Miscellaneous lesions Critical aortic stenosis can be approached in many satisfactory ways: normothermic total cardiopulmonary bypass, hypothermic circulatory arrest or inflow occlusion without cardiopulmonary bypass.²⁷

Although successful excision of rhabdomyomas in infancy has been reported,²⁸ severe cardiac decompensation due to a tumor within the first few days of life carried an extremely grave prognosis. The association of this tumor with tuberous sclerosis in 50 per cent of patients makes surgical treatment even less attractive.

Despite the fact that the child with truncus arteriosus was inoperable because of an associated complete endocardial cushion defect, the poor results of banding the pulmonary artery in infants who develop intractable congestive heart failure urges an aggressive approach. Current techniques for correcting this lesion require the use of a right ventricle to pulmonary artery conduit that will certainly not grow with the patient. Despite the inescapably noncurative nature of such an operation during infancy an attempt at early primary correction planning a second procedure to replace the conduit with a larger one in later childhood may be the only hope for survival of most of these patients.

Correction of type I truncus arteriosus has been successfully achieved in a 5 week old infant *

Deep hypothermia with circulatory arrest has proved to be an effective adjunct to the surgical therapy of congenital heart disease. We believe that the results of our recent experience justify the application of these techniques during surgery when surgery is required to treat a correctable congenital heart defect.

REFERENCES

- Gross, R. M. and Hubbard J. P. Surgical ligation of patent ductus arteriosus, *J. A. M. A.* 112, 29 1939
- Black, A. and Taussig H. B. The surgical treatment of malformation of the heart in which there is pulmonary stenosis or pulmonary atresia *J. A. M. A.* 128 189 1945
- VonBarnum, G. Ritter D. G. Frye R. L. Weidman W. H. David G. D. and McGoon D. C. Evaluation of patients with tetralogy of Fallot and Pott's anastomosis *Am. J. Cardiol.* 27 259 1971
- Tay D. J. Engle M. A. Ehlers A. H. and Levin A. M. Early results and late developments of the Waterston anastomosis *Circulation* 50 270 1974
- Gav W. A., Jr and Ebert P. A. Aorta to-right pulmonary artery anastomosis causing obstruction of the right pulmonary artery. Management during correction of tetralogy of Fallot *Ann. Thorac. Surg.* 16 407 19 3
- Griep E. French J. W. Shumway N. E. and Baum D. Is pulmonary artery banding for ventricular septal defect obsolete? *Circulation* 50 (Suppl. II) 11 19 4
- Bigelow W. G. Lindsay W. K. Harrison R. E. Gordon R. A. and Greenwood W. F. Oxygen transport and utilization in dogs at low body temperatures *Am. J. Physiol.* 160 125 1960
- Lewis, F. J. and Taussig M. Closure of atrial septal defects with the aid of hypothermia. Experimental accomplishments and the report of one successful case *Surgery* 33 57 1953
- Byrck V. D. and Hultquist G. Brain damage in children after deep hypothermia for open heart surgery *Thorax* 15 34 1960
- Egerton N. Egerton W. M. and Kay J. H. Neurologic changes following profound hypothermia *Ann. Surg.* 157 397 1963
- Honoch, T. Koyamada K. Matano I. and Mohr, H. Radical operation for ventricular septal defect in infancy *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 46 180 1963
- Hikasa Y. Shirohata, H. Satomura K. Muraoka R. Abe K. Taishima, K. Yokota Y. Miki, S. Kawai, J. Mori, A., Okamoto Y. Kose H. Ban T. Kanzaki, Y. Yokota M. Mori C. Hamiya T. Hashi A. and Asawa Y. Open heart surgery in infants with an aortic hypothermic anesthesia *Arch. Jap. Chir.* 36 495 1967
- Barratt Bove, B. G. Simpson M. and Neutze J. J. Intracardiac surgery in neonates and infants using deep hypothermia with surface cooling and limited cardiopulmonary bypass *Circulation* 43 (Suppl. I) 5 19 1
- Gersony W. M. Bowman F. O. Jr. Steeg C. N. Hayes C. J. Jesse M. J. and Malm J. R. Management of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage in early infancy *Circulation* 43 44 (Suppl. I) 1 19 1
- Starr A., Bonchek L. I. and Sunderland C. O. Total correction of tetralogy of Fallot in infancy *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 65 45 1973
- Kirklin J. W., and DuShane J. W. Repair of ventricular septal defect in infancy *Pediatrics* 27 961 1961
- Bonchek L. I. Anderson R. P. Wood J. A. Chapman R. D. and Starr A. Intracardiac surgery with extracorporeal circulation in infants *Ann. Thorac. Surg.* 17 280 1974
- Castaneda A. R., Lambert J. L., Sade R. M. Williams R. I. and Nadas A. M. Open heart surgery during the first three months of life *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 68 719 1974
- Ferencz C. Transposition of the great vessels. Pathophysiological considerations based on a study of the lungs, *Circulation* 33 232 1966
- Shumacker H. B. Jr., and King H. A modified procedure for complete repair of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage *Surg. Gynecol. Obstet.* 112 63 1961
- Gersony W. M. Bowman F. O. Jr., Steeg C. N. Hayes C. J., Jesse M. J. and Malm J. R. Management of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage in early infancy *Circulation* 43 44 (Suppl. I) 19 19 1
- Rush, B. F. Walder R. J. Fishbein R. and Ravitch M. M. Effects of total circulatory standstill in profound hypothermia *Surgery* 50 40 1961
- Mohr, H., Hessel, E. A. II Nelson, R. J. Matano I., Anderson H. N. Dillard D. H. and Merendino K. A. The use of rheumocrodes and controlled hyperventilation in prolonged circulatory arrest under deep hypothermia induced by surface cooling: a method for open heart surgery in infants *Am. J. Surg.* 112 241 1966
- Brumberg J. A., Doty D. B. and Reilly E. L. Chorea-athetosis in infants following cardiac surgery with deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest, *Pediatrics* 84 237 19 4
- Brumberg J. A. Reilly E. L. and Doty D. B. Central nervous system consequences in infants of cardiac surgery using deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest *Circulation* 50 (Suppl. II) 11 60 19 4
- Stevenson J. G. Stone E. F. Dillard, D. H. and Morgan B. C. Intellectual development of children subjected to prolonged circulatory arrest during hypothermic open heart surgery in infancy *Circulation* 50 (Suppl. II) 11 54 19 4
- Perna A. M. Gardner T. J. Tabaddor K. Brawley R. K. and Gott V. L. Cerebral metabolism and blood flow after circulatory arrest during deep hypothermia *Ann. Surg.* 178 95 1973
- Ames A. Wright L. Kowada M. Thurston J. M. and Mayo G. Cerebral ischemia II The no-reflow phenomenon *Am. J. Pathol.* 52 437 1968
- Ginsberg M. D. and Myers R. E. The topography of impaired microvascular perfusion in the primate brain following total circulatory arrest *Neurology* 22 998 1970
- Sade R. M. Fischer E. G. and Castaneda A. R. Hypothermic circulatory arrest: cerebral circulation and metabolism, *Eur. Surg. Res.* in press
- Linde L. M. Rasof B. and Dunn O. J. Longitudinal studies of intellectual and behavioral development in children with congenital heart disease *Acta Paediatr. Scand.* 59 169 1970
- Fyke D. Personal communication 1975
- Hunt C. E. Formanek G. Levine M. A. Castaneda A. and Moller J. H. Banding of the pulmonary artery. Results in all children *Circulation* 43 395 1971
- Cordell A. R., McKone R. C. and Bhatti, M. A. Pulmonary artery banding. Surgical considerations, *Ann. Thorac. Surg.* 14 24 19 7
- Rosenthal, A. When to operate on congenital heart

- disease in Chung E K editor Controversy in Cardiology New York 1975 Springer Verlag
- 36 Girod D A Hurwitz R A King H and Jolly W Recent results of two stage surgical treatment of large ventricular septal defect Circulation 56 (Suppl 11) 11 9 1974
- 37 Venugopul P Olszowka J Wagner H Vlad P Lambert E and Subramanian S Early correction of congenital heart disease with surface induced deep hypothermia and circulatory arrest J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 66 375 1973
- 38 Brom A G Personal communication 1974
- 39 Barratt Boyes B G and Neutze J M Primary repair of tetralogy of Fallot in infancy using profound hypothermia with circulatory arrest and limited cardiopulmonary bypass A comparison with conventional two stage management Ann Surg 178 406 1973
- 40 Sade R M Sloss L Treves S Bernhard W F and Castaneda A R Correction of tetralogy of Fallot after aorto pulmonary anastomosis Circulation 50 (Suppl II) 11 72 1974
- 41 Dillard D H Mohn H Hessel F A H Anderson H N Nelsen R J Crawford E W Morgan B C Winterscheid L C and Merendino K A Correction of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage in infancy utilizing deep hypothermia with total circulatory arrest Circulation 35 36 (Suppl I) 10 1967
- 42 Kirklin J W Surgical treatment of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection in infancy in Barratt Boyes B G Neutze J M and Harns E A editors Heart disease in infancy Diagnosis and surgical treatment Edinburgh 1973 Churchill Livingstone Ltd p 89
- 43 Barratt Boyes B G Primary definitive intracardiac operations in infants Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection in Kirklin J W editor Advances in cardiovascular surgery New York 1973 Grune & Stratton Inc p 127
- 44 Bernhard W F Keane J F Fellow K E Latwin S B and Gross R E Progress and problems in the surgical management of congenital aortic stenosis J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 66 404 1973
- 45 Arciniegas E Discussion of Castaneda et al
- 46 Gurnath M R Case presentation Truncus arteriosus Repair with homograft reconstruction in infancy in Barratt Boyes B G Neutze J M and Harns E A editors Heart disease in infancy Diagnosis and surgical treatment Edinburgh 1973 Churchill Livingstone Ltd p 234
- 47 Van Praagh R V Harken A H Delsie G Ando M and Gross R E Total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage to the coronary sinus J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 64 132 1972
- 48 Kulman J W Williams T E Jr Rakos G S Craenen J and Hoeser D M Intrapericardial aorta pulmonary anastomosis for palliation of congenital heart disease Am J Cardiol 35 149 1975

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part B

Andrew L Wit Ph D *
Brian F Hoffman MD
Michael R Rosen MD *
New York N Y

Beta adrenergic receptor blockade

The beta adrenergic blocking drugs bind to the beta receptor and thereby prevent the interaction between the catecholamines and receptor which results in the physiological response. Because beta receptor blockers compete with catecholamines for the binding sites on the beta receptors they are known as competitive blocking drugs. A competitive blocking agent is a drug which diminishes or eliminates the physiological effect of a reversible agonist (in this instance catecholamines) by combining reversibly with the same receptors as the agonist (Fig 1).

A number of beta receptor blocking drugs are now becoming available for clinical and investigative use. These drugs differ in potency, specificity (some may block cardiac beta receptors more strongly than the beta receptors of other organs), presence of beta stimulating effects and direct membrane effects which are not related to beta receptor blockade. Only one beta receptor blocking drug, propranolol, currently is approved for use as an antiarrhythmic drug in the United States. It has no beta receptor stimulating effects, it has direct membrane effects, and it may have a more potent blocking action on vasculature and organs other than the heart. Practolol is widely

used in Europe and to some extent differs from propranolol. It has some beta stimulating effects, lacks direct membrane effects, and may be more of a potent blocker of cardiac beta receptors than of beta receptors in other organs. In the following discussion we will concern ourselves mainly with propranolol and practolol, although we will mention some of the other agents currently being tested.

Antiarrhythmic effects of beta receptor blocking drugs

Although the exact cause of all arrhythmias responsive to beta blocking drugs is not yet known, it appears that the sympathetic nervous system can be implicated in the genesis of the majority of them. Therefore, blockade of sympathetic influences may be the most important mechanism of antiarrhythmic action. Unfortunately, the use of beta receptor blocking agents in situations where they might be highly effective antiarrhythmics is often precluded by the possibility of development or actual development of undesirable side effects, manifested either on the heart (negative inotropic effect, depression of sinus rate and atrioventricular conduction) or on other organs (hypotension, bronchospasm).

Atrial arrhythmias not due to digitalis toxicity. Beta receptor blocking drugs often will abolish atrial arrhythmias. Persistent sinus tachycardia in children and adults may result from excessive activity in sympathetic nerves due to central nervous system influences, increased catecholamine release from nerve endings in the heart, or increased catecholamine blood levels (pheochro-

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N.Y.
Received for publication Aug 5, 1975.

Reprint requests to Michael R Rosen, MD, Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, 630 West 168th St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

Drs. Wit and Rosen are Senior Investigators of the New York Heart Association, and Career Scientists of the Irma T. Hirsch Trust.

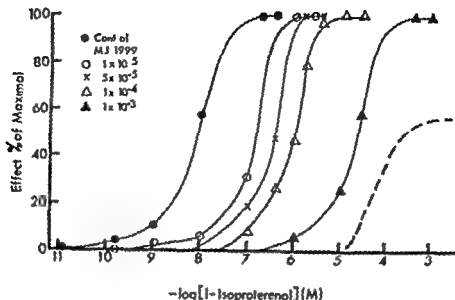


Fig 1 The effect of a competitive blocking agent (the beta receptor blocker MJ 1999) on the response of SA nodal rate in the rabbit to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol. Change in heart rate is plotted as per cent of maximal effect on the ordinate and the concentration of isoproterenol (negative logarithm of molar concentration) is on the abscissa. Solid circles represent values during control exposure of SA node to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol. Other solid curves represent values during exposure of SA node to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol in the presence of increasing concentrations of beta blocking drug. Note that after beta receptor blockade with each blocking drug concentration a maximum response can still be elicited by isoproterenol although it takes an increased concentration of the agonist to do so. This is a major characteristic of competitive blockade which is always reversible. Increasing the concentration of the agonist results in displacement of the blocking drug from the beta receptor binding site and the occurrence of a physiological response to the agonist. Compare this to the dashed curve which is the response which might occur to a noncompetitive blocking drug. Now a maximum physiological response cannot be elicited even though a very high concentration of isoproterenol is being used. The noncompetitive blocking drug is not displaced from the beta receptor by the isoproterenol. (Modified from Strauss H C, Bugger J T Jr and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiological and beta receptor blocking effects of MJ 1999 on dog and rabbit cardiac tissue. *Circ Res* 26:661 1970. Reproduced by permission of The American Heart Association.)

mocytoma) Sinus tachycardia also may result from an exaggerated response of the beta receptor to normal levels of sympathetic discharge or catecholamines (hyperthyroidism, thyrotoxicosis hyperdynamic beta adrenergic circulatory state). Undoubtedly there are other causes of sinus tachycardia as well. All beta receptor blocking drugs usually slow the sinus rate during sinus tachycardia.¹⁻¹⁶

Although the electrophysiological mechanisms for atrial arrhythmias other than sinus tachycardia are highly variable, certain ones can be attributed to either excessive sympathetic activity or reactivity of the heart to sympathetic stimulation. Paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias including atrial premature depolarizations, paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia and paroxysmal atrial fibrillation may occur in response to exercise or emotion.¹⁷⁻²⁰ Long term propranolol therapy has been highly effective in preventing the paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias in such

patients,¹⁷⁻²⁰ and presumably other beta receptor blockers should be equally as effective. Paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias including paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia with and without WPW, and paroxysmal atrial fibrillation, which are not exercise induced or obviously related to emotional stress also may be reduced in frequency or abolished by chronic propranolol administration.¹⁻²¹

In several clinical studies beta receptor blocking drugs (propranolol, alprenolol, pindolol) have been highly effective in converting to normal sinus rhythm atrial flutter, fibrillation and tachycardia which result from myocardial infarction.²²⁻²⁴

Beta receptor blocking drugs are usually ineffective in converting cases of nonparoxysmal atrial fibrillation, flutter and tachycardia to normal sinus rhythm.²⁵⁻²⁷ The rate of flutter is rarely altered. When atrial flutter or fibrillation is of long duration it is unlikely to

result from sympathetic influences on the atrium but rather from pathological alterations in atrial myocardial fibers. This may explain the ineffectiveness of beta receptor blocking drugs against these arrhythmias.

Atrial arrhythmias resulting from digitalis toxicity The most extensive clinical trials of a beta blocking drug, antiarrhythmic efficacy for digitalis toxicity have been conducted with propranolol. Propranolol is particularly effective against both digitalis induced paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with atrioventricular block and atrial premature depolarizations. This antiarrhythmic effect may result from removal of a sympathetic component in the genesis of these atrial arrhythmias although one clinical study has indicated a direct membrane antiarrhythmic effect of propranolol. Propranolol is not generally used for these arrhythmias because it may significantly depress both sinus rate and AV conduction in this situation.

Antiarrhythmic effects on the atrioventricular (AV) node In many instances of atrial fibrillation, flutter and tachycardia where beta receptor blocking drugs have failed to abolish the arrhythmias, they still have been successful in slowing the ventricular rate. Removal of the tonic sympathetic influences on the AV node by beta receptor blockade slows nodal conduction, increases nodal refractoriness, and thereby decreases the number of atrial impulses which can conduct to the ventricles.

The clinical benefit derived from the use of beta receptor blocking drugs to slow ventricular rate appears to be variable. Several reports have indicated that no beneficial hemodynamic effect occurred in patients after propranolol slowed ventricular rate during atrial fibrillation and congestive heart failure has been precipitated by propranolol even when ventricular rate is adequately reduced. There also have been cases in which beta receptor blockade with propranolol during rapid atrial rhythms and the resultant slowing of ventricular rate resulted in hemodynamic improvement and even the elimination of congestive heart failure. Propranolol very rarely worsens the hemodynamic status and usually improves it in patients with these arrhythmias. This may be a consequence of the lack of a direct myocardial depressant effect. The exact nature of the hemodynamic response to beta receptor

blocking drugs during these arrhythmias probably depends on many factors including the degree of slowing of the ventricular rate, how sick the heart is, and the presence or absence of a direct myocardial depressant effect of the drug.

Beta receptor blocking drugs are not the primary agents for slowing the rapid ventricular rate during rapid atrial arrhythmias; digitalis is still the agent of choice. Nevertheless, beta receptor blocking drugs have a very definite and important role. They have additive effects with digitalis to increase the AV nodal effective refractory period, and therefore can be given in addition to digitalis if digitalis alone does not adequately slow the ventricular rate. For example, sufficient digitalis cannot be given to some patients with atrial flutter or fibrillation to prevent the increase in ventricular rate which often occurs in response to exercise without the development of digitalis toxicity. This increase in ventricular rate may provoke failure and be incapacitating. Beta receptor blockade as an adjunct to digitalis may prevent this exercise induced increase in ventricular rate.

Since cardioversion causes intense sympathetic activation and since digitalis may enhance the actions of the sympathetic nerves on the heart, it is now standard practice to discontinue its administration several days prior to elective cardioversion of atrial fibrillation or flutter. Propranolol can be used if needed to prevent a rapid ventricular response to the atrial tachyarrhythmia during the withdrawal of digitalis.

Ventricular arrhythmias due to digitalis toxicity A high incidence of success has been achieved in abolishing digitalis induced ventricular ectopic beats and ventricular tachycardia with propranolol or other beta receptor blocking drugs. However, in the presence of depressed atrioventricular conduction, beta receptor blockade may have deleterious effects. Incomplete AV block may be converted to complete AV block after ventricular ectopic activity is abolished and the idioventricular rate may be too slow to maintain an adequate cardiac output.

Ventricular arrhythmias not due to digitalis toxicity Ventricular premature depolarizations and paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia may be induced by exercise and emotion and may result either from hyperactivity of the sympathetic

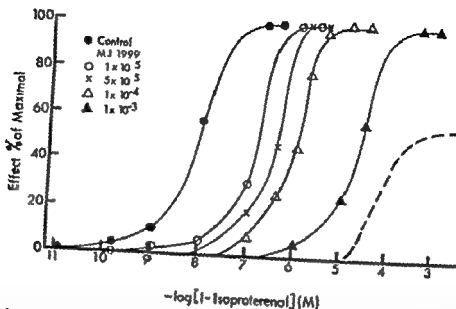


Fig 1 The effect of a competitive blocking agent (the beta receptor blocker MJ 1999) on the response of SA nodal rate in the rabbit to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol. Change in heart rate is plotted as per cent of maximal effect on the ordinate and the concentration of isoproterenol (negative logarithm of molar concentration) on the abscissa. Solid circles represent values during control exposure of SA node to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol. Other solid curves represent values during exposure of SA node to increasing concentrations of isoproterenol in the presence of increasing concentrations of beta blocking drug. Note that after beta receptor blockade with each blocking drug concentration a maximum response can still be elicited by isoproterenol although it takes an increased concentration of the agonist to do so. This is a major characteristic of competitive blockade which is always reversible: increasing the concentration of the agonist results in displacement of the blocking drug from the beta receptor binding site and the occurrence of a physiological response to the agonist. Compare this to the dashed curve which is the response which might occur to a noncompetitive blocking drug. Now a maximum physiological response cannot be elicited even though a very high concentration of isoproterenol is being used. The noncompetitive blocking drug is not displaced from the beta receptor by the isoproterenol. (Modified from Strauss H C, Bigler J T Jr and Hoffman B F. Electrophysiological and beta receptor blocking effects of MJ 1999 on dog and rabbit cardiac tissue. *Circ Res* 26:661, 1970. Reproduced by permission of The American Heart Association.)

myocytoma) Sinus tachycardia also may result from an exaggerated response of the beta receptor to normal levels of sympathetic discharge or catecholamines (hyperthyroidism, thyrotoxicosis, hyperdynamic beta adrenergic circulatory state). Undoubtedly there are other causes of sinus tachycardia as well. All beta receptor blocking drugs usually slow the sinus rate during sinus tachycardia.^{1,16}

Although the electrophysiological mechanisms for atrial arrhythmias other than sinus tachycardia are highly variable, certain ones can be attributed to either excessive sympathetic activity or reactivity of the heart to sympathetic stimulation. Paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias including atrial premature depolarizations, paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia, and paroxysmal atrial fibrillation may occur in response to exercise or emotion.¹⁷ Long term propranolol therapy has been highly effective in preventing the paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias in such

patients¹⁸ and presumably other beta receptor blockers should be equally effective. Paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias including paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia with and without WPW and paroxysmal atrial fibrillation which are not exercise induced or obviously related to emotional stress also may be reduced in frequency or abolished by chronic propranolol administration.^{9,19,20}

In several clinical studies beta receptor blocking drugs (propranolol, alprenolol, practolol) have been highly effective in converting to normal sinus rhythm atrial flutter, fibrillation, and tachycardia which result from myocardial infarction.²¹⁻²⁴

Beta receptor blocking drugs are usually ineffective in converting cases of nonparoxysmal atrial fibrillation, flutter, and tachycardia to normal sinus rhythm.^{25-27,30,31,32} The rate of flutter is rarely altered. When atrial flutter or fibrillation is of long duration it is unlikely to

Clinical pharmacology of propranolol Plasma levels administration and pharmacokinetics

Plasma levels Presumably during propranolol administration a minimum plasma level must be attained so that enough drug can enter the heart to exert its antiarrhythmic effect. Ninety to 95 per cent of propranolol in the intravascular compartment is bound to plasma proteins¹ and measured plasma levels include both the bound and unbound drug. Probably only unbound drug can interact with the beta receptors and is pharmacologically active.

Although there are few studies available to directly relate plasma levels of propranolol to the antiarrhythmic effects, plasma levels which adequately block the effects of the sympathetic nervous system on the electrical activity of the heart will probably be effective against many types of arrhythmias. Exact determinations of antiarrhythmic plasma levels are complicated by the presence of propranolol metabolites which also have beta receptor blocking properties but are not detected by the propranolol assay procedures. If a significant amount of such a metabolite is present, the plasma level of propranolol which inhibits the sympathetic effects might appear to be much lower than if active metabolites were not present. The amount of active metabolite present is partly related to route of administration and duration of therapy, and therefore variations in antiarrhythmic levels of propranolol may occur as route of therapy is changed and duration increases.

Soon after intravenous injection of a single dose of propranolol a situation in which no active metabolites are present in significant concentrations, maximal blockade of exercise induced sinus tachycardia (a measurement of sympathetic activity) is achieved with plasma propranolol levels of 100 to 150 ng/ml. This level of propranolol also markedly decreases the chronotropic response to isoproterenol. After a single oral dose, maximum blockade of tachycardia occurs at propranolol plasma levels of about 40 ng/ml due to the presence of significant amounts of the metabolite 4-hydroxypropranolol which is not detected by the assay procedure and which is equipotent in beta blocking activity. Presumably arrhythmias due to sympathetic stimulation of the heart would be abolished by plasma propranolol levels in the vicinity of 40 ng/ml soon after a single oral dose and by 100 ng/ml

after a single intravenous dose assuming that exercise is a good indicator of maximum sympathetic stimulation.

During chronic oral therapy propranolol levels which produce sympathetic blockade are equivalent to the levels needed after acute IV administration (100 to 150 ng/ml) since metabolism of propranolol to 4-hydroxypropranolol seems to diminish with time.² These or lower plasma levels may be antiarrhythmic during chronic therapy although the presence of other active metabolites may contribute to the antiarrhythmic effect.

Propranolol's effectiveness against cardiac arrhythmias which are not obviously related to sympathetic activity may or may not be due to beta receptor blockade. Antiarrhythmic plasma propranolol levels have not been reported for digitalis induced arrhythmias, arrhythmias associated with acute myocardial infarction or paroxysmal atrial or ventricular arrhythmias. We therefore do not know whether the antiarrhythmic drug levels are the same as those needed to block the effects of the sympathetics on the heart. However, we do know that for treating many of these arrhythmias 10 to 20 mg of propranolol IV has produced a satisfactory antiarrhythmic effect and this dose usually results in initial plasma drug levels of 100 to 150 ng/ml which cause beta receptor blockade. In one study plasma propranolol levels of 40 to 85 ng/ml after acute IV administration abolished chronic ventricular premature depolarizations which may have been related to ischemic heart disease. Antiarrhythmic effects presumably resulted from beta receptor blockade since the same and much higher levels of d-propranolol (which has no beta blocking activity) up to 310 ng/ml had no antiarrhythmic effects.

Administration Propranolol can be administered intravenously or orally. When given intravenously up to 10 mg (0.1 mg/Kg) is administered at a rate of about 1 mg/min. This dose will result in an initial plasma level of about 100 to 200 ng/ml (Fig 2) which is usually adequate to block the effects of the sympathetics on the heart. After a single intravenous dose the plasma levels fall off quite rapidly as a biexponential function (Fig 2). There is an early rapid decline ($t_{1/2}$ of about 10 minutes) as the drug enters the tissues followed by a later and slower fall off with a $t_{1/2}$ of two to three hours which is

nervous system or enhanced sensitivity of the beta receptors to catecholamines." Beta receptor blockade is often completely effective in preventing these arrhythmias." In patients with the prolonged Q T interval syndrome, ventricular fibrillation also is related to alterations in sympathetic influences on the heart, fear, anxiety, and startling events may precipitate episodes of fibrillation in these patients." These episodes often cannot be controlled by antiarrhythmic drugs which are devoid of sympatholytic properties. Propranolol has produced the most favorable results in reducing the frequency of syncope spells in patients with prolonged Q T interval syndromes even though the Q T interval remains prolonged after propranolol therapy." 3

Ventricular arrhythmias may also result from sympathetic nervous stimulation of the heart during anesthesia with halothane or cyclopropane; these anesthetics sensitize Purkinje fibers to the automaticity inducing effect of catecholamines." Beta receptor blocking drugs are effective in preventing or abolishing these arrhythmias.

Propranolol and other beta receptor blocking drugs have only been partially effective in suppressing chronic ventricular premature contractions of unspecified etiology, and mostly ineffective in converting chronic ventricular tachycardia to sinus rhythm." 4

Ventricular arrhythmias due to ischemic heart disease and myocardial infarction. The mechanisms for arrhythmias associated with infarction might vary depending on the extent of tissue damage and the time after coronary occlusion." The sympathetic nervous system seems to be of particular importance in the genesis of the early arrhythmias which occur within minutes to hours after a coronary occlusion. Arrhythmias which occur several days after coronary occlusion or chronic arrhythmias which persist after infarction may or may not have a significant sympathetic component. Beta receptor blockade may only have significant antiarrhythmic effects during arrhythmias resulting at least in part, from sympathetic activity.

Clinical trials have evaluated the efficacy of chronic propranolol administered for the prevention of sudden death due to myocardial infarction arrhythmias. These trials have shown no significant reduction in mortality." 5 However these results should not be taken as final evidence that

beta receptor blocking drugs do not decrease the incidence of arrhythmias which may cause sudden death. The possibility exists that in many patients on chronic oral therapy beta receptor blockade is not adequate and this should be considered in future trials of prophylactic therapy.

Beta receptor blocking drugs such as propranolol, alprenolol and practolol when given intravenously in the coronary care unit for acute ventricular arrhythmias after myocardial infarction have been effective in abolishing ventricular premature contractions and paroxysmal ventricular tachycardias." 6 These drugs are not as effective against sustained ventricular tachycardia. The effectiveness of practolol which has no direct membrane effects indicates the importance of beta receptor blockade as an antiarrhythmic intervention." These drugs are not used extensively at this time mainly because of possible adverse hemodynamic effects. Although Lemberg and associates" consistently found improvement in hemodynamics due to conversion of rapid arrhythmias and the slower resultant cardiac rate this has not been the experience of others.

Combined use of beta receptor blocking drugs with other antiarrhythmic agents. The combination of propranolol and quinidine has sometimes been more effective than quinidine alone in preventing the return of atrial fibrillation after DC cardioversion." 7 Propranolol and quinidine and propranolol and procaine amide also have been administered for ventricular arrhythmias which were resistant to either quinidine or procaine amide alone." These arrhythmias may result at least partly from sympathetic influences on the heart which cannot be prevented by antiarrhythmic drugs devoid of beta receptor blocking properties. Antiarrhythmic action also may be due to synergistic direct membrane effects.

Arrhythmias due to cardiac effects of pharmacologic agents. The tricyclic antidepressants occasionally may cause palpitations, chest pain and cardiac arrhythmias by activating the sympathetics to the heart. These effects may be successfully prevented by beta receptor blockade. The cardiac arrhythmias which sometimes result from beta receptor stimulation during levodopa administration also are prevented by propranolol." 8

in enhanced further metabolism of 4 hydroxypropranolol or there may be an alternative primary metabolic pathway for propranolol

4 hydroxypropranolol has significant pharmacologic effects. It is a beta receptor blocker with a potency similar to propranolol. It has some sympathomimetic effects and also direct membrane actions. It therefore may contribute to the antiarrhythmic effect of propranolol when it is present in the plasma in significant amounts.

Many other propranolol metabolites have been identified in both blood and urine of animals and man (Fig 3). One or more of these metabolites may contribute to the pharmacological effects of propranolol. For example, a naphthol has acute effects on heart rate, arterial pressure and myocardial contractility. Isopropylamine increases arterial pressure, heart rate and myocardial contractile force. Propranolol glycol has potent anticonvulsant effects. Detailed studies on the possible antiarrhythmic potencies of these metabolites have not yet been accomplished.

The rate of propranolol metabolism is not linearly related to plasma propranolol levels and the metabolic enzyme system is capacity limited. During the course of chronic oral therapy with propranolol, the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination (which is almost entirely a measurement of the rate of metabolism) may gradually increase by close to 50 per cent. The change in $t_{1/2}$ presumably occurs because metabolism is dose dependent and the enzyme system responsible for metabolism becomes saturated in much the same manner as diphenylhydantoin. The $t_{1/2}$ begins to prolong with oral doses greater than 40 mg every 12 hours (nonlinearity in the dose/plasma ratio may occur when plasma levels of 70 ng/ml are reached). Dosage or plasma levels at which the enzyme system is completely saturated and elimination occurs with zero order kinetics are not known.

Factors influencing propranolol plasma levels

Significant variations in the degree of plasma protein binding are often found between individuals and these variations can affect the rate of propranolol metabolism. For many drugs, metabolism is restricted to the free drug in the circulation but not for propranolol. Bound drug is metabolized as well as the free drug. Binding of propranolol to blood proteins accelerates its metabolism by delivering more drug to its site of inactivation. Individuals with a greater degree of

PROPRANOLOL METABOLISM IN MAN AND DOG

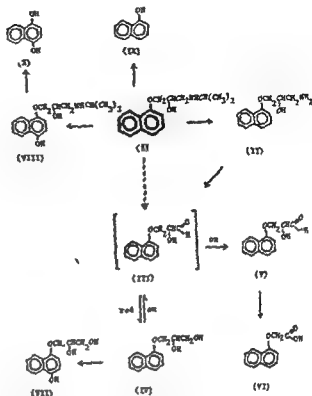


Fig 3 Schematic representation of propranolol metabolism in man and dog. The parent compound propranolol (I) is metabolized to a number of metabolic products which include (II) N-deisopropylpropranolol (III) proposed aldehyde (IV) glycol (V) 3-(α naphthoxy) lactic acid (VI) α naphthoxyacetic acid (VII) OH glycol (VIII) 4 hydroxypropranolol (IX) a naphthol (X) dihydroxynaphthalene (Reproduced from Walle T and Gaffney T E. Propranolol metabolism in man and dog. Mass spectrometric identification of six new metabolites. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 187:83-1977. Reproduced by permission.)

plasma protein binding have a shorter $t_{1/2}$ for elimination, indicating the more rapid metabolic disposition of the drug. The degree of protein binding also affects the rate of elimination by altering the volume of distribution. Increased plasma binding decreases the volume of distribution and tends to shorten drug half-life.

Hepatic blood flow determines the rate of delivery of propranolol to the liver and factors which alter hepatic blood flow markedly affect the rate of drug metabolism. Propranolol limits its own metabolism since it decreases hepatic blood flow by its beta receptor blocking effect. Reduced hepatic blood flow by congestive heart failure also may be expected to decrease the rate of propranolol metabolism. Liver disease may

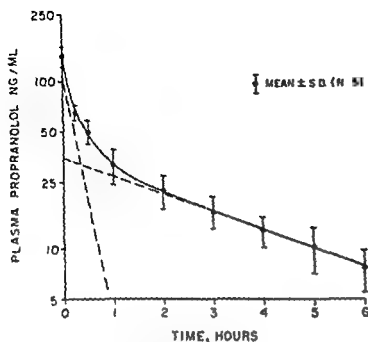


Fig 2 Plasma propranolol levels after a 10 mg intravenous infusion at a rate of 1.03 mg/min. Each point represents the mean and standard deviation of the levels determined in five subjects. The late exponential phase has been extrapolated to zero time and the early exponential phase defined by the calculation of residuals. (Reproduced from Shand D G, Nuckolls I M and Ortes J A. Plasma propranolol levels in adults. *Can Pharmacol Ther* 11:112, 1970. Reproduced by permission.)

mostly due to metabolism.¹ A single intravenous dose of 10 mg which produces a plasma level of 150 ng/ml may therefore decline to below 50 ng/ml within one hour. The sympathetic blocking effect falls off with the decline in plasma level. The antiarrhythmic effect of a single intravenous dose of propranolol usually lasts for several hours. Maintenance of therapeutic plasma or tissue levels subsequent to IV propranolol administration usually is accomplished by oral administration.

When propranolol is administered orally a remarkable variability in plasma levels can occur between different patients even when they are given the same doses and complete absorption from the intestine occurs. In five patients studied by Shand and associates²³ plasma propranolol levels varied by 7 fold (30 to 210 ng/ml) after oral administration of 80 mg. This makes prediction of an exact oral dosage schedule difficult. A large quantity of the initial oral dose of propranolol is immediately extracted from the portal circulation by the liver.²⁴ This is due not only to metabolism but also results from high affinity liver binding sites.²⁵ Individual differences in hepatic extraction may be at least partly respon-

sible for the differences in plasma level.²⁶ Unusually low plasma levels of propranolol might therefore occur in certain individuals resulting in ineffective antiarrhythmic action. Usually if the initial dose of oral propranolol is less than 30 mg none of the drug may reach the systemic circulation due to almost complete hepatic extraction.²⁴ An increase in the initial oral dose above 30 mg results in an increase in plasma levels because more drug passes through the liver without being removed from the circulation. The high affinity liver binding sites are saturated by initial doses of approximately 30 mg or more and remain saturated for up to six hours thereafter.²⁷ Therefore a larger amount of drug reaches the systemic circulation after subsequent oral doses during the first pass of the portal blood through the liver.

During chronic propranolol therapy the intervals between oral doses should maintain plasma or tissue levels within the therapeutic range. Since the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination of propranolol during chronic oral therapy may range from three to six hours²⁸ oral propranolol is usually administered every six hours to accomplish this objective.

Metabolism. Almost 95 per cent of propranolol in the body is metabolized and very little is excreted unaltered in the urine.^{29,30} Most of the metabolism occurs in the liver but there is some evidence that propranolol may be metabolized in the lung as well.³¹

Propranolol undergoes a number of degradative reactions leading to a wide variety of metabolites. After an initial oral dose large quantities of 4 hydroxypropranolol are formed by the liver.³²⁻³⁴ The quantity of 4 hydroxypropranolol formed after an initial IV dose is not nearly as great. Apparently a high concentration of propranolol is required in the portal venous blood (as occurs after oral administration) in order for the drug to be metabolized to significant quantities of 4 hydroxypropranolol.^{35,36} The plasma levels of 4 hydroxypropranolol are only significant during the first few hours after an oral dose and are insignificant by six hours after administration, suggesting that it is further metabolized with a shorter $t_{1/2}$ than propranolol.³⁷ 4 Hydroxypropranolol does not appear to be a major end metabolic product during periods of chronic drug administration; plasma levels are undetectable after five days of continuous propranolol administration.³⁸ Self induction of enzymes might result

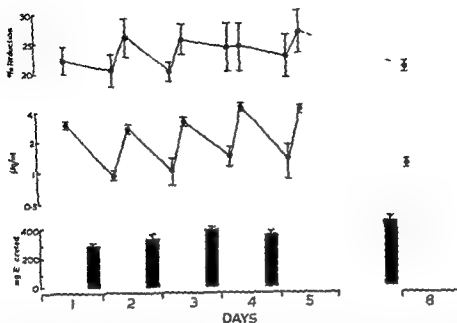


Fig 5 The mean percentage reductions of exercise heart rate (\pm SEM) and the corresponding mean blood practolol levels before and two hours after a daily oral dosage of 400 mg practolol for one week. After two days plasma levels do not fall below 1 μ g/ml. The mean daily urinary excretion of practolol is shown by the solid vertical bars and accounts for almost the total amount of administered drug (Reproduced from Carruthers S G Kelly J G McDewitt D G and Shanks R L. Blood levels of practolol after oral and parenteral administration and their relation to exercise heart rate, *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 15 43, 1973. Reproduced by permission.)

time plasma levels are maintained at 1 μ g/ml after 80 mg and 0.5 μ g/ml after 40 mg. The degree of beta receptor blockade produced by these different plasma levels as judged by the effects on exercise induced heart rate increase over this six hour period is not significantly different. Plasma levels then begin to decline the $t_{1/2}$ for elimination is between 10 and 13 hours. After doses of both 80 and 40 mg significant beta receptor blockade is still evident at the end of 24 hours although at this time the initial 80 mg dose has a greater effect (Fig 4). After initial intravenous administration maintenance therapy usually is provided by subsequent oral administration.

After oral administration practolol is rapidly and completely absorbed from the intestines and significant blood levels begin to appear within 15 minutes in the fasting individual. There is less than a twofold variation in plasma levels between individual subjects given the same dosages in contrast to the wide variability in plasma propranolol levels. One hundred mg of practolol usually produces plasma levels of about 1 μ g/ml and maximal blockade of exercise induced tachycardia so higher oral doses are probably unnecessary

to achieve an antiarrhythmic effect. Four hundred mg orally produces plasma levels of about 3.0 μ g/ml and maximum blockade may be maintained for 24 hours during which time plasma practolol levels don't fall below 1 μ g/ml (Fig 5). Comparable effects can be obtained with 200 mg every 12 hours.

Inactivation. Practolol is not metabolized in humans. Renal excretion is the only means whereby the pharmacologic effects are terminated (Fig 5). The drug is filtered by the glomeruli and not reabsorbed in the tubules. Excretion is therefore not affected by variations in urinary pH between 5.2 and 8.0. Presumably any alterations in glomerular filtration such as those which occur during congestive heart failure or renal disease will cause practolol to accumulate during chronic administration.

REFERENCES

1. Lefkowitz R J. Toward isolation of a β adrenergic binding protein. In Usdin E and Snyder S editors. *Frontiers in catecholamine research*. New York 1973. Pergamon Press pp 361.
2. Goldstein A, Aranow L, and Kalman S M. *Principles of drug action. The basis of pharmacology*. New York 1968. Harper & Row.
3. Gettes L S. Beta adrenergic blocking drugs in the

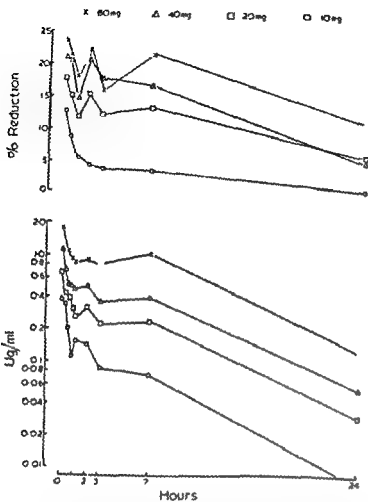


Fig 4 The effects and blood levels of practolol after single intravenous doses. Mean values for 80 mg ($n = 3$), 40 mg ($n = 3$), 20 mg ($n = 6$) and 10 mg ($n = 3$) are indicated (n = number of patients). At the top the percent reduction in exercise induced tachycardia for each dose is shown. Maximum reduction is approximately 25 per cent. At the bottom practolol blood levels at the time of administration until 24 hours later are indicated. (Reproduced from Carruthers & G Kelly J G McDevitt D G and Shanks R G Blood levels of practolol after oral and parenteral administration and their relationship to exercise heart rate *Can Pharmol Ther* 15:497 1973 Reproduced by permission)

also retard the rate of propranolol metabolism. All these factors will increase propranolol plasma levels.

Higher propranolol levels are found in patients with chronic renal disease as compared to patients without renal disease after an initial oral dose¹⁰ even though propranolol is not normally excreted by the kidneys. Chronic renal disease may result in an increase in propranolol plasma levels by decreasing hepatic tissue binding; the mechanism is unknown. As a result hepatic extraction of propranolol during the first pass through the liver after an initial oral dose is decreased and the fraction of this oral dose available to circulate and exert its pharmacologic effects is increased. The reduced hepatic binding

may not influence the rate of drug metabolism once the functional binding sites are saturated or the decrease in volume of distribution which occurs in patients with renal disease may eventually offset any decrease in liver metabolic rate.⁴ Therefore when beginning therapy in chronic renal insufficiency it may be necessary to give smaller propranolol doses initially and the doses can then be gradually increased. Although during chronic administration high daily doses of propranolol may be well tolerated by patients with kidney disease¹⁰ metabolic products of propranolol may accumulate in the blood and exert pharmacological effects that influence the outcome of therapy. This has not been investigated.

Clinical pharmacology of practolol plasma levels administration and pharmacokinetics

Plasma levels. Since practolol does not have significant direct membrane actions⁴ and is not metabolized¹¹ the antiarrhythmic effects must result from its beta₁ receptor blocking action. Plasma levels necessary for the maximum inhibition of exercise induced tachycardia show individual variability and range from 1.0 to 2.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$.^{12,13} Plasma levels for beta receptor blockade do not vary depending on the route of administration as shown for propranolol.¹ Because practolol is bound to protein to only a minor degree these measurements of plasma levels indicate free drug.

Administration. Practolol can be administered intravenously orally or intramuscularly although the latter route is rarely used. When given intravenously to patients with normal renal function, a total dose of 20 mg produces initial plasma levels of 0.5 to 1.0 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (Fig 4) and although this may not be sufficiently high to maximally block exercise induced tachycardia these plasma levels may still have sufficient beta receptor blocking actions to exert an antiarrhythmic effect. Forty mg produces initial plasma levels of 1.0 to 1.5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ and 80 mg produces plasma levels of about 2.0 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ which maximally block exercise induced tachycardia.⁴ After administration of a single IV dose blood levels fall off rapidly during the first hour due to some drug movement into the tissues and then may remain relatively constant over the next 24 hours or may even increase slightly due to enterohepatic recirculation of practolol (Fig 4). Over this period of

- drug concentration and half life as a result of plasma drug binding in man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 14 494 1973.
47. Nies, A. S., and Shand, D. ■ Clinical pharmacology of propranolol, *Circulation* 52 6, 1975
48. Coltart, D. J. and Shand, D. ■ Plasma propranolol levels in the quantitative assessment of β adrenergic blockade in man *Br Med J* 3 731 1970
49. Cleaveland, C. R. and Shand, D. G. Effect ■ route of administration on the relationship between β adrenergic blockade and plasma propranolol level *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 181 1972
50. Zacest, R., and Koch-Weser, J. Relation of propranolol plasma level to β blockade during oral therapy *Pharmacology* 7 178 1972.
51. Boden, G., Brame, H. L., Weil, J. V. and Chudsey, C. A. Pharmacodynamic studies of beta adrenergic antagonism induced in man by propranolol and practolol, *J Clin Invest*, 52 747 1973
52. Coltart, D. J., Gibson, D. G. and Shand, D. G. Plasma propranolol levels associated with suppression of ventricular ectopic beats *Br Med J* 1 496 1971
53. Shand, D. ■ Nuckolls, E. M., and Gates, J. A. Plasma propranolol levels in adults with observations in four children *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11 112 1970
54. Evans, G. H. and Shand, D. G. Disposition of propranolol, V. Drug accumulation and steady state concentration during chronic oral administration in man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 14 487 1973
55. Shand, D. G. and Rangno, R. E. The disposition of propranolol. Elimination during oral absorption in man *Pharmacology* 7 169 1972
56. Hayes, A. and Cooper, R. G. Studies on the absorption, distribution, and excretion of propranolol in rat, dog and monkey *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 176 302 1971
57. Walle, T., Ishizaki, T., and Gaffney, T. E. Isopropylamine, a biologically active deamination product of propranolol in dogs. Identification of deuterated and unlabeled isopropylamine by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 183 508 1972
58. Walle, T. and Gaffney, T. ■ Propranolol metabolism in man and dog. Mass spectrometric identification of six new metabolites, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 182 83 1972.
59. Fitzgerald, J. ■ and O'Donnell, S. ■ Pharmacology of 4-hydroxy propranolol, a metabolite of propranolol *Br J Pharmacol* 43 229 1971
60. Walle, T., Ishizaki, T., Saelens, D., Privitera, D., Garteiz, D., and Gaffney, T. E. Propranolol metabolism in man. Pharmacological properties of new metabolites, in Abstracts of invited presentations, Fifth International Congress on Pharmacology San Francisco 1972, p. 74
61. Ishizaki, T., Privitera, P. J., Walle, T., and Gaffney, T. E. Cardiovascular actions of a new metabolite of propranolol isopropylamine *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 183 626 1974
62. Saelens, D. A., Walle, T., Privitera, P. J., Knapp, D. R., and Gaffney, T. E. Central nervous system effects and metabolic disposition of a glycol metabolite of propranolol, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 188 86 1974
63. Evans, ■ H., and Shand, D. G. Disposition of propranolol, VI. Independent variation in steady-state circulating drug concentrations and half life as a result of plasma drug binding in man, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther* 14 494 1973
64. Nies, A. S., Evans, G. H., and Shand, D. ■ The hemodynamic effects of beta adrenergic blockade on the flow-dependent hepatic clearance of propranolol, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184 716 1973
65. Thompson, F., Jeske, A. M., and Faulkes, D. M. Pharmacodynamics of propranolol in renal failure *Br Med J* 2 434 1972
66. Lowenthal, D. T., Briggs, W. A., Gibson, T. P., Nelson, H., and Arisens, W. J. Pharmacokinetics of oral propranolol in chronic renal disease *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther* 18 761 1974
67. Coltart, D. J. and Meldrum, S. The effect of racemic propranolol, dextro-propranolol and racemic practolol on the human and canine cardiac transmembrane action potential, *Arch. Intern. Pharmacodyn.* 192 189 1971
68. Boden, G., and Chudsey, C. A. Pharmacokinetic studies of practolol, a beta adrenergic antagonist in man, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther* 18 26 1973
69. Carruthers, S. G., Kelly, J. G., McDermott, D. G., and Shanks, R. G. Blood levels of practolol after oral and parenteral administration and their relationship to exercise heart rate, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther* 15 497 1974
70. Schneek, D. W., Aoki, V. S., Kroetz, ■ W., and Wilson, W. R. Correlation of beta blockade with serum practolol levels after oral administration, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther* 13 685 1972.

- treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Cardiovasc Clin* 2 211 1970
- 4 Gibson D and Sowton E The use of beta adrenergic blocking drugs in dysrhythmias *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 12 16 1969
 - 5 Frieden J Rosenblum R Enselberg C and Rosenberg A Propranolol treatment of chronic intractable supraventricular arrhythmias *Am J Cardiol* 22 711 1968
 - 6 Gent G Davis T C and McDonald A Propranolol in treatment of supraventricular cardiac arrhythmias *Br Med J* 1 533 1970
 - 7 Walters I Cettes I S Noonan J A and Surawicz B Long term management of chronic tachycardias with orally administered propranolol *Am J Cardiol* 21 119 1968
 - 8 Schamroth L Immediate effects of intravenous propranolol on various cardiac arrhythmias *Am J Cardiol* 18 181 1966
 - 9 Anthony J R Jack H and Spodick M Control of persistent ventricular ectopic beats by alprenolol a new beta adrenergic blocking agent *Am HEART J* 77 599 1969
 - 10 Reutter F Clinical study of the effect of propranolol in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Cardiologia* 49 (Suppl II) 83 1966
 - 11 Irons G A Cunn W N and Orgain E S Use of beta adrenergic receptor blocking agent (propranolol) in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Am J Med* 43 161 1967
 - 12 Luria M H Adelson E I and Miller A J Acute and chronic effects of an adrenergic beta receptor blocking agent (propranolol) in treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Circulation* 34 707 1966
 - 13 Szekely I Jackson I Wynne N A Vohra J K Butson C A and Dow W I M Clinical observations on the use of propranolol in disorders of cardiac rhythm *Am J Cardiol* 18 426 1966
 - 14 Fucella I M and Imhof P Experience with a new beta receptor blocking agent (Transcor) in the management of clinical arrhythmias *Pharmacologia Clinica* 1 123 1969
 - 15 Bollinger A Gander M Isikkanon P O and Forster G Treatment of the hyperkinetic heart syndrome with propranolol *Cardiologia (Basel)* 49 (Suppl II) 68 1966
 - 16 Gibson D G Balcon H and Sowton E Clinical use of ICI 50172 as an antiarrhythmic agent in heart failure *Br Med J* 3 161 1968
 - 17 Cettes L S and Surawicz B Long term prevention of paroxysmal arrhythmias with propranolol therapy *Am J Med Sci* 254 257 1967
 - 18 Stock J P I Beta adrenergic blocking drugs in the clinical management of cardiac arrhythmias *Am J Cardiol* 18 444 1966
 - 19 Cettes I S and Yoshino K F Rapidly recurring supraventricular tachycardia A manifestation of reciprocating tachycardia and an indication for propranolol therapy *Circulation* 41 689 1970
 - 20 Bath J C J L Treatment of cardiac arrhythmias in unanesthetized patients Role of adrenergic beta receptor blockade *Am J Cardiol* 18 415 1966
 - 21 Prakash R Parmley W W Allen H N and Matloff J M Effect of Sotalol on clinical arrhythmias *Am J Cardiol* 29 397 1972
 - 22 Harris A Long term treatment of paroxysmal cardiac arrhythmias with propranolol *Am J Cardiol* 18 431 1966
 - 23 Giannelis R Griffin J R and Harrison D C Propranolol in the treatment and prevention of cardiac arrhythmias *Ann Intern Med* 66 667 1967
 - 24 Lemberg L Castellanos A and Arcebal A G The use of propranolol in arrhythmias complicating acute myocardial infarction *Am HEART J* 80 19 1970
 - 25 Jewitt D E and Mercer C J Propranolol in the treatment of cardiac dysrhythmias due to acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 7614 1969
 - 26 Lemberg L Arcebal A G Castellanos A and Slavin D Use of alprenolol in acute cardiac arrhythmias *Am J Cardiol* 30 77 1972
 - 27 Turner J R H Propranolol in the treatment of digitalis induced and digitalis resistant tachycardia *Am J Cardiol* 18 450 1966
 - 28 Fribble A H and Conn R D The use of propranolol in supraventricular arrhythmias associated with acute illnesses *Am J Cardiol* 35 614 1975
 - 29 Howitt G Husain M Rowland D J Logan W F Shanks R G and Evans M G The effect of the dextro isomer of propranolol on sinus rate and cardiac arrhythmias *Am HEART J* 76 736 1968
 - 30 Kabela E and Mendez R Action of propranolol on the atrioventricular node and on its response to adrenaline and isoprenaline *Br J Pharmacol* 26 473 1966
 - 31 Rouse W Effects of propranolol and ouabain on the conducting system of the heart of dogs *Am J Cardiol* 18 406 1966
 - 32 Ten Fick R F Wyte R S Ross S M and Hoffman B F Lost countershock arrhythmias in untreated and digitalized dogs *Circ Res* 21 375 1967
 - 33 Cillis R A Cardiac sympathetic nerve activity Changes induced by ouabain and propranolol *Science* 166 508 1969
 - 34 Vincent M G Ahlstedt J A and Burgess M J Q T interval syndromes *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 16 573 1974
 - 35 Olley P M and Fowler R S The auro cardiac syndrome and therapeutic observations *Br Heart J* 32 467 1970
 - 36 Garza L A Vick R L Nora J J and McManus D G Heritable Q T prolongation without dermal *Circulation* 46 39 1970
 - 37 Davis L D Temte J V and Murphy Q R Epinephrine cyclopropane effects on Purkinje fibers *Anesthesiology* 30 369 1969
 - 38 Wit A L and Buger J T Jr Sudden death possible electrophysiological mechanisms for lethal cardiac arrhythmias accompanying myocardial ischemia and infarction *Circulation (In press)*
 - 39 Stephen S A Propranolol in acute myocardial infarction A multicenter trial *Lancet* 2 1430 1968
 - 40 Clausen J Jorgensen F S Roin J Feibyl M Nielsen B L and Strange B Absence of prophylactic effect of propranolol in myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 920 1966
 - 41 Sowton E Beta adrenergic blockade in cardiac infarction *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 10 561 1968
 - 42 Vishni D and Bertaccini G Combined propranolol and quinidine treatment in cardiac arrhythmias *Am HEART J* 75 719 1968
 - 43 Stern S Conversion of chronic atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm with combined propranolol and quinidine treatment *Am HEART J* 74 170 1967
 - 44 Ikram H and Nixon P G F I propranolol in myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 1134 1966
 - 45 Conn R D Clinical usefulness of beta adrenergic blocking agents *Postgrad Med* 55 131 1974
 - 46 Evans G H and Shand D G Disposition of propranolol IV Independent variation in steady state circulating

change or plain myth and thus would be most undesirable for one who has watched the arteries on the surface of the brain contract locally to the point of obliteration against maximal rises in blood pressure can doubt the ability of these vessels to cause cerebral ischemia in appropriate circumstances and such ischemia would presumably have to be called angoplastic.

But, in an organ which is exquisitely sensitive to lack of oxygen it is ischemia and not semantic hair splitting that matters. Neurology has never lacked unsolved mysteries and it is not hard to think of examples which may well be ischemic in origin. Puerperal psychosis, for instance, stands apart from mental illness in general. It occurs at a time when secretion levels of estrogens, progesterone and oxytocin have all been changing and it may be more than a coincidence that physiologic doses of the two steroids can augment the vasoconstrictor effect of oxytocin as much as seventy fold. A more common example is the ubiquitous migraine which carries more than a hint of arterial caliber changes and may yet be found to be nothing more mysterious than a sudden overtaxing of autoregulation of blood flow.

Frank Byrom M.D.
Arnciff House
18 Radnor Cliff
Folkestone Kent England

REFERENCES

1. Byrom F B The pathogenesis of hypertensive encephalopathy and its relation to the malignant phase of hypertension *Lancet* 2 201 1954
2. Meyer J S, Walz W and Gotoh, F Pathogenesis of cerebral vasospasm in hypertensive encephalopathy *Neurology* 10 859 and 1-3 1960
3. Rodda, R., and Denny Brown II The cerebral arteries in experimental hypertension 1 The nature of the arteriolar constriction and its effect on the collateral circulation, *Am J Pathol*, 49 53 365 1966
4. Byrom, F B The nature of malignancy in hypertensive disease—evidence from the retina of the rat *Lancet* 1 516 1963
5. Byrom, F B The hypertensive vascular crisis, an experimental study London 1969 William Heinemann Ltd.
6. Byrom F B The caliber of the retinal arteries in hypertension *Am Heart J* 66 727 1963
7. Byrom, F B, and Dodson L F The causation of acute arterial necrosis in hypertensive disease *J Pathol. Bacteriol* 60 357 1948
8. Byrom F B Angiotensin and renal vascular damage *Br J Exp Pathol*, 45 7 1964
9. Giese J The pathogenesis of hypertensive vascular disease, Copenhagen 1966, Munksgaard
10. Giese J Renin, angiotensin and hypertensive vascular damage, *Am J Med* 55 315 1973
11. Byrom, F B Hypertensive encephalopathy (letter) *Lancet* 1 766, 1973
12. Byrom, F B The evolution of acute hypertensive arterial disease in Hypertension, Pressor Agents, and Cardiovascular Injury Laragh, J H., editor Progress in Cardiovascular Disease New York, 1974 Grune & Stratton Inc vol. 17 p 31
13. Skutnabj E and Strandgaard, S Pathogenesis of hypertensive encephalopathy *Lancet* 1 461 1973
14. Lassen, N A., and Agnoli, A The upper limit of autoregulation of cerebral blood flow—on the pathogenesis of hypertensive encephalopathy *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 30 113 1972
15. Byrom, F B and Pratt, O E Oxytocin and renal cortical necrosis, *Lancet* 1 753 1959

Pacemaker nonsense

Pacemaker induced ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation is occasionally encountered as a complication of fixed rate cardiac pacing. This is, indeed, the rationale and justification for use of ventricular demand pacing. However, a properly functioning demand pacemaker may induce ventricular fibrillation by firing inappropriately during the vulnerable period of ventricular repolarization. Such a case is reported below.

An elderly male was transferred to Thomas Jefferson University Hospital for treatment of an acute anterior wall myocardial infarction. At the time of admission a twelve lead electrocardiogram confirmed the presence of an acute current of injury. Complete atrioventricular dissociation was present with an idioventricular rhythm of 57 beats per minute. A bipolar pacing electrode was positioned in the right ventricle and ventricular capture was satisfactorily performed with a Medtronic demand pacemaker (Model 5880) at low amperage (< 3 ma). During a sequence of turning the pacemaker generator off and on the unit was inadvertently activated during the vulnerable period of ventricular recovery (Fig 1). Ventricular fibrillation ensued and was terminated by external countershock therapy. Proper pacing was subse-

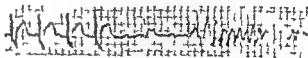


Fig 1 Atrioventricular dissociation. After four paced beats the pacemaker is inactivated. This is followed by two idioventricular beats, the repolarization of the second being interrupted by reactivation of the demand unit. Ventricular fibrillation follows.

quently resumed. In spite of pacing and various measures for pump failure the patient developed a shock syndrome and died.

Demand ventricular pacing depends upon generator inhibition by the intrinsic ventricular depolarization potential. This negative feedback mechanism occurs once the unit has been turned on. However it is nonfunctional at the time that the pacemaker generator is initially activated. Turning the switch "on" immediately discharges an impulse. Thus, a properly functioning demand unit performs as a fixed rate pacemaker for the first beat. Theoretically this impulse is

Spasm, constriction, and hypertensive cerebral arteries

Twenty years ago the century old controversy about the cerebral blood flow in the acute crises of hypertensive disease seemed to have been settled by the demonstration of intense focal constriction of the cerebral arteries in the hypertensive rats with acute encephalopathy—a finding later confirmed in cats, dogs and monkeys with severe hypertension. Since this early observation however it has become increasingly difficult to accept the original conclusion that the observed constriction even when virtually obliterative was pathologic spasm responsible for the accompanying pallor, focal edema and arterial necrosis by causing ischemia. For instance serial photographs of the retinal and cerebral arteries during the evolution of chronic hypertension—a matter of weeks or months in the Goldblatt rat—showed that the constriction develops very gradually after the blood pressure has reached a high level and is often fully developed for weeks before the slightest evidence of cerebral abnormality can be detected. Moreover the constriction can be made to disappear and reappear promptly, smoothly and predictably if the blood pressure is made to fall and rise for instance by varying the level of ether anesthesia which has a rapidly reversible depressor effect in renal hypertension (Figs 1 A and 1 B).

This is a very different picture from the sudden cramp like contraction which is usually implied by the term spasm and clearly points to a chronic accurately controlled constriction. Its true nature is revealed by the fact that zones of constriction are separated by less conspicuous zones of dilation which also respond reciprocally to changes in pressure. If it is assumed that arterial muscle is not evenly distributed it follows from simple physical laws that a blood pressure which rises high or quickly enough to outstrip normal reserves of tone and muscular hypertrophy will produce a critical situation at which weaker zones will dilate and in doing so become even weaker at a time when stronger zones can still contract and become even stronger and better able to offset the dilation and maintain normal blood flow.

The link between this complex pattern and encephalopathy is supplied by three observations. First sudden overstretching of an artery has been shown to cause focal necrosis of its wall, the essential structural lesion of encephalopathy and of malignant hypertension. Second the pattern of constriction and dilation as seen in the intestinal arteries of the rat can be exactly duplicated by injecting angiotensin² and third in such animals fluid can be seen to leak into and through the arterial wall always in zones of dilation as soon as the pressor response to angiotensin reaches its peak.

This last demonstration by Giese of primary leakage from over stretched segments of arteries—as distinct from second ary nonspecific leakage into previously damaged arteries—is crucial to an understanding of encephalopathy for scattered leaks of this kind into the grey matter of the cerebral cortex offer a simple explanation of all the features of this complication of acute hypertensive arterial disease without necessarily invoking any change in cerebral blood flow in either direction.

Nevertheless great interest in cerebral blood flow has been



Fig 1 Reversible change in caliber in a cerebral artery in a rat with severe uncomplicated hypertension as seen through a permanent cranial window $\times 16$. A systolic blood pressure 235 mm Hg. A large branch of the middle cerebral artery is almost completely closed. B seven minutes later blood pressure 165 mm Hg. The occluded zone is now well dilated. (From Byrom F B. The hypertensive vascular crisis: an experimental study. London 1969. William Heinemann Ltd. p 43. Reproduced by permission.)

re awakened by the finding that angiotensin infused at carefully controlled rates into normal and hypertensive subjects causes a sudden increase in flow and it is widely suspected that a similar breakthrough of autoregulation may underlie encephalopathy. Direct evidence on this point is difficult to obtain but the fact that cerebral edema in spontaneous crises in hypertensive rats is very focal in origin suggests that any increase in flow is likely to be equally focal. It is perhaps relevant also that zones of constriction in the cerebral arteries have never been seen by the present writer to give way before rising tension even after months of observation.

But whether or not these recent studies bear fruit there is a real danger that in recoiling from the emotive word 'spasm' the student will tend to brush aside the clearly demonstrated focal constriction as optical illusion artifact species specific

find significant studies on the intra arterial use of protamine

L A Iannone M.D

943 19th Street

Des Moines Iowa 50314

REFERENCES

- 1 Walker W J, Mundall M L et al Systemic heparinization for femoral percutaneous coronary arteriography N Engl J Med 288 826 1973
- 2 Judkins M P, and Gander N P Prevention of complications of coronary arteriography Circulation 49 599 1974
- 3 Eyer K M Complications of transfemoral coronary arteriography and their prevention using heparin, AM. HEART J 86 428 1973
- 4 McClarty R J and Glasser S P Thrombogenicity of guidewires Am J Cardiol 32 943 1973
- 5 Jaques, L B Protamine antagonist to heparin Canad. Med Assoc J 108 1291 1973
- 6 Gourn, A., Streuss, H and Struckey J H Total cardio pulmonary protamine sulfate J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 61 160 1971
- 7 Ellison N, Ominsky A J and Wolman H Is protamine a clinically important anticoagulant? A negative answer Anesthesiology 35 671 1971

Of classification of cardiomyopathies

Cardiomyopathies, just as any group of diseases should be classified for the convenience of the clinician for communication diagnosis, management and study. However for the convenience of clinicians the classification must be simple and practical. Classification of cardiomyopathies should stimulate the physician to consider immediately the etiology, prevention, and early recognition of the disease. This type of classification imposes no restrictions on diagnosis and care. When disease of the myocardium reaches the late stages such as marked cardiomegaly and congestive heart failure the disease is at a terminal state and usually at an irreversible state. Furthermore the late states are readily recognized by the clinician but the prognosis is extremely grave then. It is when patients are in those final stages of their disease that they are usually referred to the cardiologist for management. Thus a cardiologist who practices little or no internal medicine has little opportunity to see the initial and early stages of cardiomyopathies, i.e., when the disease is preventable and cure is most possible. Thus, it is the general practitioner, general internist or physician or family doctor who will have the opportunity to detect in patients the presence of etiologic factors that are potential producers of myocardial disease. It is the family physician who has the opportunity to detect the diseases early. As indicated many years ago, infections, anemia, toxins, and many other factors can damage the myocardium. These etiologic factors must be avoided or at least detected early and removed. When the myocardial damage is already present, it must be recognized early so that treatment can be instituted early long before his illness progresses into congestive heart failure or any final irreversible state. Therefore the average cardiologist does not seem to be prepared or have the opportunity to prevent, cure or significantly ameliorate heart muscle disease. Nevertheless, he must be concerned with prevention and early treatment. The physician must recognize the existence of factors which can damage the myocardium and remove those potential etiologic factors.

Fortunately the presence of etiologic factors and the initial

early stages of the cardiomyopathies are readily recognized by a simple clinical work up" i.e., without the use of cardiac catheterization, cardioangiography or other complex and unnecessary and hazardous procedures and even before these complex procedures can reveal abnormalities. It must be remembered, however that idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis can offer diagnostic difficulties especially in extremely early diagnosis. Fortunately this entity is rare so that it is an extremely insignificant problem in the practice of the average family physician, whereas many of the other cardiomyopathies are common. These can and should be recognized early. The factors known to produce cardiomyopathy are readily detected so that they can be removed. This practice in turn treats or eliminates "potential" cardiomyopathy.

Finally if prevention and cure are the objectives in the management of the cardiomyopathies, then an understanding of etiology, pathogenesis, potential disease and initial and early myocardial damage must be emphasized in training and in practice. It is for this reason that the classification previously published by us was developed. All diseases have a cause and a beginning and every possible effort must be exercised at all times and continuously to learn the cause of cardiomyopathy so that the myocardial disease can be prevented or detected and managed in its incipency.

O E Burch M.D

Tulane University School of Medicine
and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, La

REFERENCES

- 1 Burch, G E. A primer of cardiology 4th ed., Philadelphia, 1971 Lea & Febiger
- 2 Burch, O E and DePasquale N P Heart muscle disease. Disease-a Month, Chicago May 1968 Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc
- 3 Burch, G E and DePasquale N P Recognition and prevention of cardiomyopathy Circulation 42 A-47 1970

subject to the disadvantages of fixed rate pacing. The above case illustrates that this is more than of theoretical importance.

Ventricular fibrillation due to pacemaker stimulus. R on T phenomenon has occurred during acute myocardial infarction during treatment with catecholamines and shortly after pacemaker insertion. At these times and probably at all times activation of demand temporary pacemakers should be performed in the following manner. Initially milliamperage should be at the nadir. Second the unit should be switched on at a time other than the vulnerable interval. Last the milliamperage should be increased until proper capture ensues. These steps practiced routinely will minimize such complications of pacemaker therapy.

John W. Schatz M.D.
Leslie Wiener M.D.
Albert N. Brest M.D.
Division of Cardiology
Jefferson Medical College
1025 Walnut St
Philadelphia Pa 19107

REFERENCES

1. Preston T. A. Anodal stimulation as a cause of pacemaker induced ventricular fibrillation. *AM HEART J* 86:366 1973.
2. Shearon L. Personal communication.
3. Blitch S.I. Cosby R. E. and Cafferky E. A. Ventricular fibrillation and competitive pacing. *N Engl J Med* 276:593 1967.
4. Lemberg L. Castellanos A. and Berkovits H. V. Pacemaking on demand in A V block. *J A M A* 191:19 1965.
5. Tavel M. and Fisch C. Repetitive ventricular arrhythmia resulting from artificial internal pacemaker. *Circulation* 30:493 1964.

Protamine-renografin chemical embolus

There have been several recent reviews of complications of coronary arteriography using the transfemoral approach. Several authors including Walker and co-workers, Judkins and Gander, and an annotation by Eyer, have noted the significant decrease in thromboembolic complications following the use of heparin prior to the initiation of arteriography. McCarty and Glaser have also reported on the thrombotic activity of guidewires in the experimental animal. They also noted that heparinization seemed to decrease the tendency toward clot formation. It is of interest that Walker and co-workers' and Eyer's both use protamine at the conclusion of a catheterization. No complications have been reported with the use of protamine as a coagulant drug in coronary arteriography. Jaques reported in the *Canadian Medical Association Journal* on a review of protamine. The toxicity of protamine has not been promulgated extensively. He notes significantly that protamine when injected rapidly will release histamine and agglutinate platelets. Protamine can when introduced intravenously cause a pronounced fall in blood pressure in most animal species. Most of the actions are thought to be histamine like in nature. These effects seem to be reduced by injecting the protamine slowly. Protamine combining with heparin in the mast cells will displace histamine and/or serotonin. Protamine first combines with exogenous heparin in the circulation and only when there is protamine in excess of the amount required for combination of the mast cells affected. Gourn, Stresan, and Stuckey have observed adverse effects on the electrocardiogram related to histamine release. This is probably a further reason for limiting the protamine dosage to that equivalent to heparin in the circulation. Ellison, Omensky, and Wollman reported that intravenous injections of multiple doses of protamine in eight volun-

teer subjects totaling 800 mg per 70 kilograms produced typical symptoms of histamine release i.e. itching, flushing, fatigue, malaise, nausea, vomiting, headache, hyperventilation, and temperature elevation. All of the subjects exhibited itching, flushing, and only one subject showed hyperventilation and temperature elevation. The intensity of these symptoms increased as the dose was increased. When titration is not done it is best to depend on the rule of thumb that not more than 1 mg per 100 USP units of heparin be given for neutralization. The amount should be reduced in proportion to the time which has elapsed since the last heparin administration by about 1 mg per minute for the average patient.¹

A second complicating feature is the effect of protamine on Renografin 76 (meglumine diatrizoate). Most videopoint dyes have a basic base. Renografin 76 has a pH of 7.0 to 7.6. As is common with transfemoral arteriography, frequent flushing is the rule. If at the conclusion of the catheterization the protamine is given intra-arterially and the dye is withdrawn in the syringe the dye if not flushed out of the catheter will then be withdrawn into the syringe with prompt clumping and a white precipitate being formed within the syringe containing the protamine. Protamine sulfate has a pH of 3 to 4 which will cause precipitation of diatrizoic acid.

It is conceivable that if this precipitate is then injected intra-arterially a significant chemical embolus may result. It is therefore the purpose of this brief annotation to caution the arteriographer to be certain that his catheter is free of any radio-opaque contrast media before the injection of protamine intra-arterially. The drug may be given intravenously without difficulty, hopefully. The side effects as noted previously must be watched for. There does not appear to be any precaution against the intra-arterial use and I have not been able to

Book reviews

Studies in Preventive Cardiology By Daniel Brunner M.D.
F.A.C.C. Jaffa Israel 1973 Tel Aviv University

Brunner has produced a book on an aspect of cardiology which is not only most important but often neglected in the whirlwind of therapeutic cardiology. The book is divided into nine chapters which are concerned with epidemiology of coronary risk factors, physical activity and the heart, nutrition and lipoproteins and other aspects of preventive and rehabilitative cardiology. The presentation is not only lucid but presents in a very well condensed manner the extensive literature on cholesterol metabolism and lipoprotein factors in atherosclerosis. The problems of exercise and rehabilitation are also clearly and succinctly presented. This book is based to a large extent upon the studies of Brunner and his associates. Current interests in cardiology make this a valuable book to study and own. It is highly recommended.

Cardiovascular Nuclear Medicine Edited by H. William Strauss, M.D., Bertram Pitt, M.D., and A. Everett James, Jr. M.D. St. Louis 1974 The C.V. Mosby Company 383 pages. Price \$39.50

The editors and contributors of this book discuss the general aspects of nuclear medicine as applied to cardiovascular diseases. The presentations include instrumentation, radio pharmaceuticals, image display systems, clinical applications and radioimmunoassay of cardiac glycosides. The presentations are brief but practical. The physician will find this book to be useful, whereas researchers will find it too brief. The book does clearly indicate the application of nuclear medicine in cardiology. Every physician will find this book to be useful since the role of nuclides is important in the practice of medicine today.

Valvular Heart Disease Edited by Edmund H. Sonnenblick, M.D., and Michael Lesch, M.D. New York 1974 Grune & Stratton Inc. 400 pages.

This publication is a single bound duplication of the papers which appeared previously in *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*. The book contains contributions from many individuals involved in medical management and surgical care of patients with valvular heart disease. The presentations are concerned primarily with the present state of knowledge and considerations of management of valvular heart disease. This book, therefore, is not intended for undergraduate medical students who are learning the fundamental physiologic and clinical manifestations of valvular disease. Residents, interns and fellows will find this review valuable. The discussions of radiologic manifestations, the click syndrome of mitral valve prolapse, the preoperative care of patients undergoing heart valve surgery and the results of surgery should be of special interest. This is a valuable publication about an important aspect of cardiology.

Pathologie Vasculaire 3 Pathologie Lymphatique By Marcel Servalles Paris 1975 Masson & Cie Editeurs 327 pages

This third volume on vascular pathology is concerned with pathology of the lymphatics. Servalles has produced an important book on a subject which is too frequently neglected in medicine. The chapters include discussions of elephantiasis, chyle and pathology of the thoracic duct, lymphatics of the heart, lungs, liver, intestinal tract and other organ systems. Methods for visualizing the lymphatics are also described. The anatomy of the lymphatics and lymph drainage from various organs is well illustrated. This is an excellent book which should be translated into English and probably will be. It is highly recommended for physicians who can read French.

Synthetic Fibrinolytic Thrombolytic Agents Chemical Biochemical Pharmacological and Clinical Aspects Edited by K. N. von Kauls, M.D. and J. F. Davidson, M.D. Springfield Ill 1975 Charles C. Thomas, Publisher 489 pages

This book contains excellent review articles of fibrinolytic and thrombolytic agents. It represents the proceedings of an international symposium held in Paris in September 1972. The contributors, experts in their respective fields, reviewed the problems of blood clotting, thrombosis and agents which might lyse thrombi *in situ*. The problem of thrombosis and emboli is a most important one in clinical practice. Physicians will find this publication to be a bit complex but hematologists and physiologists should profit more from the publication. The organization and presentation of this book is similar to that of all proceedings. This is a very good review of the subject and is still timely and up to date.

Cardiovascular Drug Therapy Edited by Kenneth L. Melmon, M.D. Philadelphia 1974 F.A. Davis Company 284 pp. Price \$18.75

This is another practical clinical issue of *Cardiovascular Clinica*. Melmon and his associate contributors summarize the common drugs used in cardiology. These include anticoagulants, lidocaine, digitalis, antihypertensive agents, vasodilators, propranolol and others. As a reader would expect, these contributors review the indication, pharmacology, use, contraindications, unfavorable reactions and other aspects of these drugs. The discussions are directed at the practicing physician. There are other important drugs used in cardiology which are not emphasized or included such as antibiotics, sedatives, hypnotics, parasympathetic nervous system inhibitors, laxatives, and minor but still important drugs in the practice of medicine. Nevertheless, this is a good and useful publication.

Letters to the Editor

First and second heart sounds

To the Editor

I read with interest the excellent paper entitled *Changing views on the mechanism of the first and second heart sounds* by Dr A A Lusada and colleagues, which appeared in *THE JOURNAL* (Vol 88 503-514 1974).

I just would like to bring to your attention that although the material was excellent however some errors have occurred.

1 There are 62 references at the end of the paper whereas I could find only 60 references in the text.

2 A serious error has occurred on page 512 second column "An article published during the preparation of this manuscript" in which Dr Lusada tries to disprove his own claims, because the first author of reference 59 is Dr Lusada himself.

Jamshid G. Shakibi MD FAAP FACC
Director Section I
Pediatric Cardiology
Queen Pahlavi Foundation
Cardiovascular Medical Centre
Shahanshahi Park
Pahlavi Road
Tehran Iran

Reply

To the Editor

I wish to thank Dr Shakibi for calling attention to two errors in the references which were caused by the several revisions of the manuscript.

The reference cited on page 512 should have been 61 instead of 59. Reference 62 should have been added to reference 56 on page 510.

A A Lusada MD
Department of Cardiology
Oak Forest Hospital
15900 South Cicero Ave
Oak Forest Ill. 60452

A complication of cardiac resuscitation

To the Editor

We read with considerable interest the letter of Drs. Atcheson and Fred on complications of cardiac resuscitation (*AM HEART J* 89 263 1975). We should like to draw attention to another possible complication: compression fracture of the spine. It is surprising that little reference is made of this finding in the literature and it is very possible that it is being overlooked. Okel reported a single case of vertebral fracture which he felt was related to numerous (35) high energy countershocks administered during a successful resuscitation effort. The possible cause in this instance was felt to be the generalized muscle contractions produced by the counter shock. A compression fracture has also been reported following convulsions in the carotid sinus syndrome.¹ These two reports would suggest a mechanism similar to that observed in psychiatric patients undergoing elective counter shock.

Perhaps this problem is being overlooked and suggests the need for thoracic and lumbar spine films in all patients who have been successfully resuscitated. It is strange indeed that this finding is so infrequently observed when one considers the incidence of osteoporosis as well as the frequently vigorous closed-chest massage and repeated countershocks that are a daily occurrence in our general hospitals.

Yune Gill Jeong MD
Leonard P. Caccamo MD FACP
Department of Internal Medicine
S. Elizabeth Hospital
and the
Northeastern Ohio Universities
College of Medicine
Youngstown, Ohio 44505

REFERENCES

- Okel JJ. Vertebral fracture from cardioversion shock. *JAMA* 203 369 1968.
- Fishberg A M and Lippmann R H. Compression fracture of spine in carotid sinus syndrome. *Mil Sinai J Med N Y* 12 206 1945.

Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the following who have aided in the review of manuscripts during the past year

F M Abboud
W H Abelmann
J A Abidkov
Herbert L Abrams
Forrest Adams
G Adrouny
R P Ahlquist
Masood Akhtar
Carl Alexander
J K Alexander
Sidney Alexander
W A Amsterdam
M L Armstrong
W Arrowsmith
W Austin
D M Avado Jr
Daniel Azarnoff
L L Basta
Arthur C Beall Jr
G Beltran
A Benchimol
A A Berenbaum
Gerald Berenson
Sol Bernstein
Maurice Best
Michael Blitch
P F Bunnion
Lewis F Bishop
Eugene Blackstone
Thomas Blake
S G Blount Jr
Robert F Bond
Robert Boucek
S E Bradley
R O Brandenburg
Patrick Bresna
Albert N Brest
Daniel A Brody
Robert Bruce
C F Buckley
Howard Burchell
C A Caceres
Agustin Castellanos, Jr
Rory Childers
Francis P Chmard
Te-Chuan Chou
Edward Chung
Kyung Chung
Deceased

Mary Clapper
Charles Cochran
Lawrence S Cohen
James Cole
Robert D Conn
Gene Conway
George Cook
Denton A Cooley
Eliot Corday
Betty Corya
Paul Cranefield
E Stanley Crawford
Michael H Crawford
J M Crilev
James Cronvach
Anthony N Damato
J F Damman, Jr
Arthur C DeGraff
R W DeSanctis
Kenneth Deeser
Lewis Dexter
William Dock
Harold Dodge
James E Doherty III
Ephraim Donoso
Philip Dow
Gordon Dower
Joseph Doyle
L S Dreifus
E E Eddleman Jr
Jesse E Edwards
M H Ellestad
P Henry Ellis
Laurence B Ellis
Curt Ellison
H T Engelhardt
Mary English Engle
E Harvey Esten, Jr
H L Falseth
Harvey Feigenbaum
Alvan Feinstein
Victor Ferrans
M Irene Ferrer
Benjamin G Ferris Jr
Jacob Fine
Charles Finch
James Fisher
Nancy C Flowers
W T Foley

H A Fozzard
Gary S Frances
Martin Frank
Meyer W Friedman
Walter Freyburger
Edward Frohlich
Thomas E Gaffney
W Horsley Gantt
William Ganz
M Garcia Palmieri
Peter L Gazes
Jacques Genest
G G Gensini
Thomas D Giles
Stanley E Giltow
G Gluck
J Goodman
E Goodman
Allan Goodver
Arthur Gosselin
William Grace
Ray Gramiak
Harold H Green
Joseph Greenfield, Jr
Robert Grasmom
Dale Groom
Rolf Gunnar
Arthur Guyton
Francis Haddy
Arthur Hagan
Victor Hall
E W Hancock
Joseph M Harb
Dwight B Harken
A Sidney Harris
Donald Harrison
L H Hartley
Rejane Harvey
W Proctor Harvey
Robert Helm
Harvey Hewes
David S Hirschfeld
Brian Hoffman
Irwin Hoffman
John Holder
H Edward Holberg
Leo Horan
Orville Horwitz
Charles A. Hufnagel

Books received

Size at Birth CIBA Foundation Symposium No 27 Amsterdam Holland 1974 Elsevier Scientific Publishers 197 pp

Pathophysiology of Blood By Allan J Erslev MD and Thomas G Gabuzda MD Philadelphia 1975 W B Saunders Company 175 pp

Cerebral Angiomas Advances in Diagnosis and Therapy Edited by H W Pfa J R W Gleave E Grote and J Zierski New York 1975 Springer Verlag 281 pp Price \$23.80

Engineering in Medicine By Dr H McA Sayers Dr S Swanson and Dr B W Watson New York 1975 Oxford University Press 99 pp Price \$11.95

Services for Cardiovascular Emergencies World Health Organization Geneva 1975 126 pp Price 10 Swiss francs.

Le Stéthoscope Vasculaire à Ultra Sous By Docteur René Milleret, Lyon France 1974 Ediprim 77 pp

Annual Review of Medicine Selected Topics in the Clinical Sciences Edited by William P Creger C H Cogans, and E W Hancock Palo Alto Calif 1975 598 Annual Reviews, Inc 598 pp

Normal Conduction System and the Electrocardiogram Programmed Instruction Unit By Nancy Fauchild Clark, R.N Philadelphia 1975 F A Davis Company 96 pp Price \$3.95

Announcements

Pediatric and adolescent echocardiography course

The Department of Pediatrics University of Arizona will present a didactic and practical course in one and two dimensional pediatric echocardiography November 14 to 16 1975 The meeting is timed to just precede the American Heart Association meetings in Anaheim Two types of registration are available (1) Didactic only (2) Didactic plus 9 hours experience with one and two-dimensional instrument systems. Course faculty include S J Goldberg MD H D Allen MD B J Sahn MD W L Henry MD J M Griffith MSEE and R Solinger MD

For further information contact S J Goldberg Department of Pediatrics, University of Arizona School of Medicine Tucson Ariz. 85724

Jane Nugent Cochems competition

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces a \$2500 essay prize—The Cochems Competition in Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems The prize will be awarded to the author of the best paper in the above mentioned field Basic vascular problems under consideration in this instance should be concerned with the underlying mechanisms or processes of vascular disease particularly

those associated with thrombosis but not necessarily restricted to it

The competition is open to all persons holding the doctorate degree who are subject to U.S. tax regulations. Entries must be received no later than November 30 1975 Address inquiries to Dean School of Medicine University of Colorado Medical Center 4200 East Ninth Ave Denver Colo 80200

Thirteenth annual cardiology seminar

The Rogers Heart Foundation will sponsor the Thirteenth Annual Cardiology Seminar at the Macuto Sheraton Hotel Caracas, Venezuela from December 2 through 5 1975 Faculty will include John A Kaster MD St Petersburg David Lauer Frank LaCamera Jr MD St Petersburg David Lauer MD New York Henry J L Marriott MD St Petersburg Roger F Palmer MD Miami Brendan Phibbs MD Tucson Mauricio Rosenbaum MD Buenos Aires Mark Silverman MD Atlanta Jane Somerville MD FRCP London Walter Somerville MD FRCP London and Edward Swanick MD St Petersburg For further information on the seminar please write The Rogers Heart Foundation 601 12th Street North, St Petersburg Fla 33705 Telephone (813) 894 0790

American Heart Journal

December 1975 Volume 90 Number 6

Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the following who have aided in the review of manuscripts during the past year

M. Abboud
W. H. Abelmann
J. A. Abildkov
Herbert L. Abrams
Forrest Adams
G. Adoury
R. P. Ahlquist
Masood Akhtar
Carl Alexander
J. K. Alexander
Sidney Alexander
E. A. Amsterdam
M. L. Armstrong
W. Arrowsmith
W. Austin
D. M. Aviado Jr
Daniel Azarnoff
L. L. Baia
Arthur C. Beall Jr
G. Beltran
A. Benchmol
A. A. Berenbaum
Gerald Berenson
S. I. Bernstein
Maunce Best
Michael Bilitch
P. F. Bunnion
Louis F. Bishop
Eugene Blackstone
Thomas Blake
S. G. Blount Jr
Robert F. Bond
Robert Boucek
S. F. Bradley
R. O. Brandenburg
Patrick Breaux
Albert N. Brett
Daniel A. Brody
Robert Bruce
C. F. Buckley
Howard Burchell
C. A. Caceres
Agustin Castellanos Jr
Rory Childers
Francis P. Chinard
Te-Chuan Chou
Edward Chung
Kyung Chung
David

Mur Clapper
Charles Cochran
Lawrence S. Cohen
James Cole
Robert D. Conn
Gene Conway
George Cook
Denton A. Cooley
Elot Corday
Betty Corya
Paul Craneheld
E. Stanley Crawford
Michael H. Crawford
J. M. Criley
James Cronvith
Anthony N. Damato
J. F. Dammann Jr
Arthur C. DeGraff
R. W. DeSanctis
Kenneth Deeser
Lewis Dexter
William Dock
Harold Dodge
James E. Doherty III
Fphraun Donoso
Philip Dow
Gordon Dower
Joseph Doyle
L. M. Dreifus
E. E. Eddleman, Jr
Jesse E. Edwards
M. H. Ellestad
F. Henry Ellis
Laurence B. Ellis
Curt Elison
H. T. Engelhardt
Mary English Engle
E. Harvey Estes, Jr
H. L. Falsetti
Harvey Feigenbaum
Alvan Feinstein
Victor Ferrans
M. Irené Ferrer
Benjamin G. Ferris Jr
Jacob Fine
Charles Fisch
James Fisher
Nancy C. Flowers
W. T. Foley

H. A. Fozzard
Gary S. Frances
Martin Frank
Meyer W. Friedman
Walter Freyburger
Edward Frohlich
Thomas E. Gaffney
W. Hersley Gantt
William Ganz
M. Garcia Palmieri
Peter C. Gazes
Jacques Genest
H. G. Genain
Thomas D. Giles
Stanley E. Gitlow
G. Gluck
J. Goodman
S. Goodman
Allan Goodyer
Arthur Gosselin
William Grace
Ray Gramiak
Harold H. Green
Joseph Greenfield, Jr
Robert Grissom
Dale Groom
Rolf Gunnar
Arthur Guyton
Francis Haddy
Arthur Hagan
Victor Hall
E. W. Hancock
Joseph M. Harb
Dwight B. Harken
A. Sidney Harris
Donald Harrison
L. H. Hartley
Rejane Harvey
W. Proctor Harvey
Robert Helm
Harvey Hewes
David S. Hirschfeld
Brian Hoffman
Irwin Hoffman
John Holder
H. Edward Holling
Leo Horan
Orville Horowitz
Charles A. Hufnagel

Books received

Size of Birth CIBA Foundation Symposium No. 27. Amsterdam, Holland 1974. Elsevier Scientific Publishers 197 pp.

Pathophysiology of Blood By Allan J. Erslev, M.D. and Thomas G. Gabuzda, M.D. Philadelphia 1975. W. H. Saunders Company 175 pp.

Cerebral Angiomas: Advances in Diagnosis and Therapy Edited by H. W. P. J. R. W. Gleave, E. Grote and J. Zierski. New York 1975. Springer Verlag 281 pp. Price \$23.80.

Engineering in Medicine By Dr. B. McA. Sayers, Dr. S. Swanson and Dr. H. W. Watson. New York 1975. Oxford University Press 99 pp. Price \$11.95.

Services for Cardiovascular Emergencies World Health Organization Geneva 1975 126 pp. Price 10 Swiss francs.

Le Stéthoscope Vasculaire à Ultra Sons By Docteur René Milleret. Lyon France 1974. Ediprim 77 pp.

Annual Review of Medicine: Selected Topics in the Clinical Sciences Edited by William P. Creger, C. H. Coggin, and E. W. Hancock. Palo Alto Calif. 1975. 598 Annual Reviews, Inc. 598 pp.

Normal Conduction System and the Electrocardiogram Programmed Instruction Unit. By Nancy Fairchild Clark, R.N. Philadelphia 1975. F. A. Davis Company 60 pp. Price \$3.00.

Announcements

Pediatric and adolescent echocardiography course

The Department of Pediatrics, University of Arizona will present a didactic and practical course in one and two dimensional pediatric echocardiography November 14 to 18, 1975. The meeting is timed to just precede the American Heart Association meetings in Anaheim. Two types of registration are available: (1) Didactic only; (2) Didactic plus 9 hours experience with one and two dimensional instrument systems. Course faculty include: S. J. Goldberg, M.D., H. D. Allen, M.D., D. J. Sahn, M.D., W. L. Henry, M.D., J. M. Griffith, M.S.E.E., and H. Solinger, M.D.

For further information contact S. J. Goldberg, Department of Pediatrics, University of Arizona School of Medicine, Tucson, Ariz. 85724.

Jane Nugent Cochems competition

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces a \$2500 essay prize—The Cochems Competition in Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems. The prize will be awarded to the author of the best paper in the above mentioned field. Basic vascular problems under consideration in this instance should be concerned with the underlying mechanisms or processes of vascular disease, particularly

those associated with thrombosis but not necessarily restricted to it.

The competition is open to all persons holding the doctorate degree who are subject to U.S. tax regulations. Entries must be received no later than November 30, 1975. Address inquiries to Dean, School of Medicine, University of Colorado Medical Center, 4200 East Ninth Ave., Denver, Colo. 80600.

Thirteenth annual cardiology seminar

The Rogers Heart Foundation will sponsor the Thirteenth Annual Cardiology Seminar at the Macuto Sheraton Hotel, Caracas, Venezuela, from December 2 through 5, 1975. Faculty will include John A. Kastor, M.D., St. Petersburg; Frank LaCamera, Jr., M.D., St. Petersburg; David Lawler, M.D., New York; Henry J. L. Marmott, M.D., St. Petersburg; Roger F. Palmer, M.D., Miami; Brendan Phibbs, M.D., Tucson; Mauricio Rosenbaum, M.D., Buenos Aires; Mark E. Silverman, M.D., Atlanta; Jane Somerville, M.D., FRCP, London; Walter Somerville, M.D., FRCP, London; and Edward Swanick, M.D., St. Petersburg. For further information on the seminar please write: The Rogers Heart Foundation, 601 12th Street North, St. Petersburg, Fla. 33705. Telephone (813) 894-0790.

Surgical management of severe mitral valve disease in childhood

M E Gotsman MD FRCP

R L Van der Horst M Med (Paed)

Durban Natal, South Africa and Jerusalem Israel

Acute rheumatic fever is common in Asia Africa and the underprivileged groups in the western countries. The disease has a malignant course and the natural history is accelerated so that severe established mitral valve disease with important clinical consequences occurs in childhood, recurrent episodes of cardiac failure require repeated and prolonged hospitalization and death often occurs before the age of 20 years¹.

The acute rheumatic process appears to be related to poor socioeconomic conditions, over crowding, failure of early treatment of streptococcal infections, maldistribution of medical care and lack of understanding by patients that long term chemoprophylaxis is essential to prevent recurrent attacks. It is possible that these patients have a different immunological response and that the disease slumbers and never disappears after the initial episode.

Mitral stenosis with severe valve obstruction is often established before the age of 15 usually without an antecedent episode of acute rheumatic fever^{1,2}. The valve may calcify early and significant calcification is present in 10 per cent of these patients by the age of 15. Severe pulmonary arterial hypertension is a function of critical mitral valve obstruction and is related to the left atrial pressure. Atrial fibrillation is uncommon but when present it is associated with severe obstruction and leads to abrupt deterioration in clinical state often with acute pulmonary edema. A few patients have such severe pulmonary

hypertension that they present as a diagnostic problem. Right ventricular hypertrophy and failure with tricuspid incompetence dominate the clinical picture. In these patients clinical exclusion of mitral incompetence may be impossible and they require cardiac catheterization and angiocardiology before surgery.

Management is by closed instrumental mitral valvulotomy using a transventricular dilator and is indicated in all patients with significant obstruction. The pulmonary hypertension recedes within a week of an adequate operation but takes a further three months to return to the range of normal. Restenosis may occur within 5 to 7 years. Patients with light calcification of the valve an important jet of mitral incompetence or restenosis are not suitable for closed valvulotomy since they have thick fibrotic valve cusps with extensive disease of the chordae and subvalvular mechanism.

We have studied groups of children before and after the operation by cardiac catheterization and left ventricular angiocardiology and in the absence of acute carditis we have not been able to demonstrate any abnormality of left ventricular function.

Young patients who present with severe established mitral incompetence or mixed mitral valve disease usually give a history of several episodes of acute rheumatic fever with active carditis. The pathology is fairly constant: pure mitral incompetence is a consequence of shortening and rolling of the posterior cusp and its chordae tendineae so that the anterior cusp wafts past an unimpressive posterior buttress while mixed mitral valve disease is associated with a fishmouth orifice due to chordal and commissural fusion with extensive shortening of the cusps and of the subvalvular tissue. Mild mitral incompetence is well tolerated

From the Department of Cardiology, Westworth Hospital, University of Natal, and The Cardiac Service, Hebrew University Hadassah Medical School, Jerusalem, Israel.

Received for publication Aug. 6, 1974.

Reprint requests to Professor M E Gotsman, Department of Cardiology, Hebrew University Hadassah Hospital, Box 459 Jerusalem, Israel.

Maysie Hughes
Herbert Hultgren
J O Humphries
William Jacoby Jr
Thomas James
Steve L Johnson
L E January
Claude Joyner
Walter Judson
Harold Kahn
Joel S Karlner
James Kamegis
John Kastor
John D Keith
Richard Kerber
John Kirklin
Yuhong Kong
Charles Kossmann
M Kotler
J S LaDue
Michael Laks
Richard Langendorf
John Laragh
Kenneth Lasseter
Donald Leon
J Leonard
Michael Lesch
Maunce Lev
Harold Levine
Herbert Levine
Howard P Lewis
A J Libanoff
A J Liedtke
William Likoff
Joseph Lanhart
J R Logic
Victor Lorber
R F Lowe
David Lowenthal
Aldo A Lusada
H Lyons
H A McAllister Jr
J W McCubbin
Dwight C McGoon
Paul McHenry
F G McMahon
Dan McNamara
Oscar Magdson
G Maha

William Mandel
F I Marcus
Henry J L Marnott
J Martinez Lopez
B L Martz
J T Mazzara
R Massumi
H P Mauck Jr
Lawrence E Meltzer
Milton Mendlowitz
Jere Mitchell
Gordon Moe
W J Mogabgab
Manuel Morales
James Morris Jr
Andrew Morrow
Kenneth Moser
N Nanda
Clifford V Nelson
Jacqueline Noonan
Jan Nyboer
Robert E Olson
E S Organ
Robert O Rourke
William B Parsons, Jr
Morton L Pearce
Joseph K Perloff
A C Pick
Hubert Pipberger
Walter Pritchard
William Proudfit
John Pryor
C Rammelkamp
William J Rashkind
Robert A Ratahan
Adrian Reed
E W Reynolds
James L Reynolds
Leslie H Reynolds
William Roberts
Abel Robertson
Kenneth M Rosen
John Ross Jr
George G Rowe
Carl J Rubenstein
Henry Russek
Jerome Ryan
Philip Samet
Allen Scher

David Scherf
Leonard Scherlis
Robert Schlant
Sidney Schnur
Robert Schramel
Peter Schwartz
Ralph C Scott
E E. Selkurt
Alfred Sellers
Arthur Selzer
Ralph Shabetai
Pravin Shah
James Shaver
Sol Sherry
Earl Shurey
Wayne Siegel
B C Sinclair Smith
Donald Singer
John R. Smith
Louis A Soloff
Edmund Sonnenblick
Madison S Spach
David Spodick
Richard Steele
Borys Surawicz
H J C Swan
Morton Tavel
Sam Threefoot
John Thomas
J L Titus
Bernard Towers
Gordon Walker
Andrew G Wallace
Richard Wasserburger
Thomas Watt
W H Wehrmacher
Max Weil
Hans Weill
Robert E Whalen
Leslie H Wiener
Travis Winsor
A. Calvin Witham
Taylor M Wray
Kinsman Wright
Paul Yu
Robert Zelis
Henry Zimmerman
Harry Zinsser
Douglas P Zipes

Surgical management of severe mitral valve disease in childhood

M.S. Gotsman MD FRCP

R.L. Van der Horst MMed (Paed)

Durban Natal, South Africa and Jerusalem Israel

Acute rheumatic fever is common in Asia, Africa, and the underprivileged groups in the western countries. The disease has a malignant course and the natural history is accelerated so that severe established mitral valve disease with important clinical consequences occurs in childhood. Recurrent episodes of cardiac failure require repeated and prolonged hospitalization and death often occurs before the age of 20 years.

The acute rheumatic process appears to be related to poor socioeconomic conditions, over crowding, failure of early treatment of streptococcal infections, maldistribution of medical care and lack of understanding by patients that long term chemoprophylaxis is essential to prevent recurrent attacks. It is possible that these patients have a different immunological response and that the disease slumbers and never disappears after the initial episode.

Mitral stenosis with severe valve obstruction is often established before the age of 15, usually without an antecedent episode of acute rheumatic fever.^{1,2} The valve may calcify early and significant calcification is present in 10 per cent of these patients by the age of 15. Severe pulmonary arterial hypertension is a function of critical mitral valve obstruction and is related to the left atrial pressure. Atrial fibrillation is uncommon but when present it is associated with severe obstruction and leads to abrupt deterioration in clinical state often with acute pulmonary edema. A few patients have such severe pulmonary

hypertension that they present as a diagnostic problem. Right ventricular hypertrophy and failure with tricuspid incompetence dominate the clinical picture. In these patients clinical exclusion of mitral incompetence may be impossible and they require cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography before surgery.

Management is by closed instrumental mitral valvulotomy using a transventricular dilator and is indicated in all patients with significant obstruction. The pulmonary hypertension recedes within a week of an adequate operation but takes a further three months to return to the range of normal. Restenosis may occur within 5 to 7 years. Patients with light calcification of the valve, an important jet of mitral incompetence or restenosis are not suitable for closed valvulotomy, since they have thick fibrotic valve cusps with extensive disease of the chordae and subvalvular mechanism.

We have studied groups of children before and after the operation by cardiac catheterization and left ventricular angiocardiography and in the absence of acute carditis we have not been able to demonstrate any abnormality of left ventricular function.

Young patients who present with severe established mitral incompetence or mixed mitral valve disease usually give a history of several episodes of acute rheumatic fever with active carditis. The pathology is fairly constant: pure mitral incompetence is a consequence of shortening and rolling of the posterior cusp and its chordae tendineae so that the anterior cusp wafts past an unimpressive posterior buttress while mixed mitral valve disease is associated with a fishmouth orifice due to chordal and commissural fusion with extensive shortening of the cusps and of the subvalvular tissue. Mild mitral incompetence is well tolerated

From the Department of Cardiology, Westworth Hospital, University of Natal, and The Cardiac Service, Hebrew University Hadassah Medical School, Jerusalem, Israel.

Received for publication Aug. 26, 1974.

Reprint requests to Professor M.S. Gotsman, Department of Cardiology, Hebrew University Hadassah Hospital, Box 499, Jerusalem, Israel.

for many years but severe incompetence imposes a large volume load on the left ventricle unless there is associated acute carditis. Left ventricular function is normal (ejection fraction, LVEDP, LV dp/dt). The overall left ventricular stroke volume is increased but most is regurgitated into the left atrium. The forward (or effective) stroke volume is low and the left atrial "V" wave is tall (40 to 70 mm Hg). This is associated with pulmonary venous hypertension and shortness of breath. The pulmonary artery pressure is related to the mean LA pressure and severe pulmonary hypertension is not uncommon. Intercurrent chest infections, further episodes of acute rheumatic carditis, and the onset of atrial fibrillation precipitate severe cardiac failure.

The clinical pattern is no different from that observed in adults and the degree of incompetence can be assessed from the size of the heart (on palpation and on x ray), a palpable left atrial lift, the presence of a pathological third heart sound and an apical mid diastolic decrescendo flow murmur with also a wide splitting of S₂ (due to abbreviation of left ventricular systole which is proportional to the forward stroke volume) and accentuation of pulmonary valve closure.¹⁴ The chest x ray is of great value and heart size and volume, left atrial and ventricular enlargement and signs of pulmonary venous and arterial hypertension are related to the severity of the mitral incompetence.

Mitral valve replacement is indicated in patients who have severe disability (Grade III or IV) or who have lesser disability but other signs of very severe valve incompetence as assessed by physical examination, ECG or chest x ray. Forty per cent have important additional tricuspid valve disease and 10 per cent have involvement of the aortic valve. Patients should be in an optimum clinical state at the time of operation. Digitalis, diuretics and prolonged bed rest will ameliorate cardiac failure and steroids will allow active carditis to subside. The improvement in clinical state after rest in bed is quite dramatic, but deceptive since disability and severe cardiac failure often return when the children are permitted to resume normal activity or cease to take medication.

Operative mortality is low (10 per cent) provided that patients are prepared carefully and complications after operation are uncommon.^{1, 9, 12}

The ideal valve prosthesis has not been found. In a series of 100 patients we have had experience of replacing the mitral valve with a Hammer Smith Starr Edwards Beall, Lillehei Kaster, and mounted inverted aortic homograft prostheses. In mitral incompetence the valve annulus is dilated and it is possible to insert a valve with a large orifice area (Starr Edwards No 3 or 4) but in the presence of stenosis the orifice is small (Starr Edwards No 2). The smaller prosthetic valves have an important gradient at normal flow rates, and this may increase further on exercise. The left atrial pressure is elevated and residual postoperative radiological cardiac enlargement is common. The hemodynamic response is as good with the Beall valve, and probably slightly better after insertion of a tilting disc Lillehei Kaster prosthesis.¹³ The Beall valve causes early hemolysis in the immediate postoperative period but this decreases after a few days. The best hemodynamic response is achieved by replacement of the valve with a fresh inverted aortic valve homograft mounted on a stent. The residual gradient across an 18 mm (small) prosthesis is 2 or 3 mm Hg. The clinical response is dramatic and heart size returns to normal within one month of operation. The only problem is the durability of the valve: the life of a chemically sterilized and mounted valve is 3 to 5 years in most patients. A fresh antibiotic sterilized valve appears to be more durable.¹⁴

Patients can expect to return home three weeks after operation and be back at school a month later.

Atrial fibrillation should be restored to sinus rhythm one month after operation by quinidine or electroconversion and the patient maintained on quinidine chemoprophylaxis for three months. The average response to valve replacement is so dramatic that residual symptoms or radiological cardiac enlargement three months after operation must be attributed to cardiac or valvular dysfunction: small valve (small primary secondary or tertiary orifices), thrombosis or tissue ingrowth on the valve seat ball disc or homograft malfunction, valvular insufficiency (prosthetic or cusp inadequacy), involvement or progression of lesions on other valves or further attacks of acute rheumatic fever. Postoperative cardiomyopathy (ventricular dysfunction) occurs and is responsible for residual symptoms or unexpected cardiac enlargement.^{12, 14} It may be due to

multiple emboli, myocardial hypoxemia during perfusion or to prolonged postoperative rheumatic carditis. Postoperative prosthetic bacterial endocarditis is a constant danger. Systemic emboli from the metallic valves occur and can be avoided by anticoagulant therapy. It is interesting that we did not use anticoagulants routinely and emboli were uncommon.¹⁷

The patients need careful postoperative supervision. Penicillin chemoprophylaxis must be continued and the patient monitored for residual symptoms, cardiac enlargement, alterations in cardiac signs, and minor embolic episodes. Minor disease in other valves may progress and become significant in the course of 1 to 2 years. When mitral incompetence occurs after homograft valve replacement it appears abruptly, often with a palpable thrill, but progress is slow (weeks) and the valve can be replaced electively.

The overall results are impressive and although the ideal valve has not been designed, valve replacement should be undertaken in patients with important valve disease to spare the child from severe cardiac disability, possible death, and to permit him to lead a more normal life.

REFERENCES

- Berman, J. B., Appelbaum, A., and Freund, U. Results of cardiac valve prostheses in children with rheumatic heart disease. *J. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 13:279, 1972.
- Paul, A. T. S. The problem of mitral stenosis in childhood. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 41:387, 1967.
- Reale, A., Colella, C., and Bruno, A. M. Mitral stenosis in childhood: Clinical and therapeutic aspects. *Am. Heart J.* 68:15, 1963.
- Berman, J. B., Stern, S., Shapiro, T., Milwidsky, H., and Braun, K. Mitral valvotomy in children. *Am. Heart J.* 61:763, 1961.
- Gotsman, M. S., Van der Horst, H. L., Le Roux, B. T., and Williams, M. A. Mitral valvotomy in childhood. *Thorax* 28:453, 1973.
- Kitchener, D. J., Lewis, B. S., and Gotsman, M. S. Systolic time intervals in mitral incompetence. *Chest* 64:711, 1973.
- Lewis, B. S., and Gotsman, M. S. LV function in mitral incompetence. *Am. J. Cardiol.* (In press, November 1974).
- Armstrong, T. G., Meeran, M. K., and Gotsman, M. S. The left atrial lift. *Am. Heart J.* 82:764, 1971.
- Van der Horst, H. L., Le Roux, B. T., Rogers, N. M. A., and Gotsman, M. S. Mitral valve replacement in childhood. A report of 51 patients. *Am. Heart J.* 85:624, 1973.
- John, S., Munshi, S. C., Gupta, R. P., Ramchandran, V., Milledge, J. S., Sukumar, I. P., and Chennan, G. Results of mitral valve replacement in young patients with rheumatic heart disease. *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 66:255, 1973.
- Du Plessis, L. A., Schnaid, E., and Bloom, K. R. Follow up of Starr Edwards mitral valve replacements in children. *S. Afr. Med. J.* 47:1501, 1973.
- Levy, M. J., and Vidne, B. Rheumatic valve disease in childhood and adolescence. Surgical treatment. *Chest* 63:933, 1973.
- Henderson, H. J., Mitha, A. S., Le Roux, B. T., and Gotsman, M. S. Haemolysis related to mitral valve replacement with a Beall valve prosthesis. *Thorax* 28:488, 1973.
- Rogers, N. M. A., Chambers, R. J., and Gotsman, M. S. Mitral valve replacement with a mounted aortic homograft. *Thorax* 27:304, 1972.
- Van der Horst, H. L., Joshi, P., Ahmed, M., Le Roux, B. T., Rogers, N. M. A., and Gotsman, M. S. The chest X-ray after mitral valve replacement in childhood. *S. Afr. Med. J.* 46:1933, 1972.
- Gotsman, M. S., Beck, W., Barnard, C. N., and Schurr, V. Changes in the appearance of the chest radiograph after a repair or replacement operation on the mitral valve. *Br. J. Radiol.* 40:724, 1967.
- Mitha, A. S., Le Roux, B. T., Rogers, N. M. A., and Gotsman, M. S. Mitral valve replacement with the Starr Edwards prosthesis. *S. Afr. Med. J.* 46:956, 1972.

Incidence of arrhythmias and ST-segment changes in elderly patients during barium enema studies

William R Roeske, M D
Charles Higgins M D
Joel S Karlins M D
Robert N Berk, M D
Robert A O'Rourke, M D
San Diego Calif

There is little information relative to the incidence of potentially serious cardiac arrhythmias and ST segment alterations that may occur during barium enema x ray studies. Further, the factors predisposing to such arrhythmias and repolarization abnormalities have not been adequately identified. The purpose of our study was to document the incidence of arrhythmias and significant ST segment depression in an unselected older population of patients (over age 60) utilizing the continuous electrocardiographic (ECG) monitoring technique. In addition we sought to examine the effects of glucagon on such ECG abnormalities since this drug is often given to reduce gastrointestinal spasm and to identify the ECG and physiologic factors that are predictors of ECG abnormalities during the barium enema.

Methods

Fifty eight consecutive patients over the age of 60 (range, 60 to 98) who were having a routine barium enema examination were studied. Patients were prepared with laxatives the night before followed by cleansing enemas on the morning of the x ray. Immediately before the barium enema a routine 12 lead ECG was performed. In addition a resting 100 cycle rhythm strip was obtained and the cardiac rhythm was recorded during the Valsalva maneuver and its

recovery phase. The systemic arterial pressure also was measured in the supine and upright positions with a cuff sphygmomanometer. During the barium study, continuous ECG tape recordings were obtained with a Holter Avionics Electrocardiorecorder, Model 350 F. An Avionics Millivolt Calibrator, Model 356A, permitted subsequent analysis of ST segment changes.

The patient was selected at random to (1) receive glucagon (1 mg intravenously preceding the barium study) or (2) enter in a control group by a radiologist who had not seen the ECG data. The barium enema examination was performed in the usual fashion. During each phase of the test the presence or absence of symptoms was recorded. After the barium study, a repeat 12 lead ECG was obtained. The cardiologist who interpreted the continuous ECG monitor tracings was not aware of the patient's clinical diagnosis or whether or not glucagon had been given.

'Positive' alterations in the continuous ECG were defined as: (1) New atrial tachyarrhythmias which did not include ectopic atrial rhythm or wandering atrial pacemaker. Thus, atrial arrhythmias considered to be significant were supraventricular tachycardia and atrial fibrillation. (2) Any form of sinus arrest with an escape rhythm. (3) Premature ventricular contractions (PVCs) occurring at a frequency of more than 7 per minute and 7 per 100 cycles multifocal PVCs within 8 seconds of each other, PVCs in pairs or ventricular tachycardia. Episodes of bigeminy, trigeminy, and quadrigeminy that did not satisfy the criteria of 7 PVCs per minute were not considered to be a positive finding. (4) ST segment depression of greater than 1.0 mV.

From the Cardiovascular Division, Department of Medicine and the Department of Radiology, University of California, San Diego, Calif. This study was supported in part by the United States Public Health Service Graduate Training Grant HE 0-846-05.

Reprint requests: Robert A O'Rourke, M D, University of California Medical Center, 225 W. Dickinson St., San Diego, Calif. 92103.

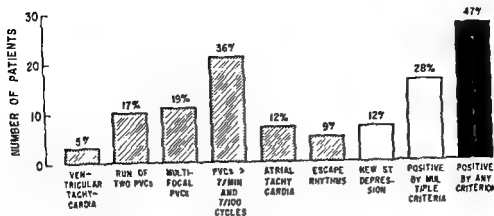


Fig 1 The incidence of new arrhythmias and ST segment depression in 58 patients. Each of the arrhythmias described in the figure constituted a positive ECG response (see text)

persisting for 80 msec during the continuous ECG monitor recording. However, if a repolarization abnormality was present on the patient's resting ECG or if the patient was receiving digoxin then 20 mV of additional ST segment depression was required.¹²

In addition, a total ectopic activity index defined as the ratio of nonsinus beats per 100 cycles in the pre-barium enema rhythm strip was calculated. A second ectopic activity index was derived from the 100 consecutive cycles containing the most frequent ectopic activity recorded during the continuous ECG monitor obtained at the time of the barium enema. A third ectopic activity index relating only to the number of PVCs per 100 consecutive cycles was computed for both the rhythm strip and the continuous ECG monitor.

Results

ECG findings. Of the 58 patients studied, 27 had significant alterations in their ECG recordings as defined above. The incidence of new arrhythmias and ST segment changes in the 58 patients is depicted in Fig 1. Twenty-three patients had positive studies on the basis of the development of significant arrhythmias during the barium enema (Figs 2 to 4). Four additional patients were considered to be positive because of new ST-segment changes (Fig 5). In 16 of the 58 patients (28 per cent), the ECG was considered to be positive based on multiple criteria (Fig 6). Thirty-one patients had negative studies including three patients with atrial arrhythmias that were present before the study and one patient

who had both pre-existing atrial fibrillation and a permanent transvenous pacemaker.

Factors predictive of new arrhythmias

Age. Table I shows the appearance of significant alterations in the ECG recording as a function of age distribution by decade. In general, more positive tests occurred in the older patients ($p < 0.05$, χ^2 analysis), however, the marked variation in each age group suggested the need for more specific predictive factors.

Resting ECG. The finding of any ectopic activity on the baseline ECG exhibited a statistically significant association with new ventricular arrhythmias ($p < 0.001$, χ^2 analysis, Table II), however, ectopic activity on the resting ECG was not a predictor of new ST segment depression. Only 7 of 44 patients (16 per cent) had ectopic beats on the 12-lead ECG obtained after the barium enema when none was present on the initial record. Conversely, all of the patients with ectopic beats on the initial ECG also demonstrated ectopic activity on the ECG obtained after the barium enema.

Seventeen of 18 patients with a ventricular ectopic index of 1 or more determined on 100-cycle rhythm strip recorded prior to the barium enema subsequently exhibited ventricular arrhythmias as contrasted with only four patients who developed ventricular ectopia among 40 patients with a baseline ventricular ectopic index of zero ($p < 0.001$, Table II, Fig 7). Of 31 patients with a total ectopic activity index of zero prior to the barium enema, only three had a significant ventricular arrhythmia during the barium enema. Thus, as a predictor of a negative ECG during the

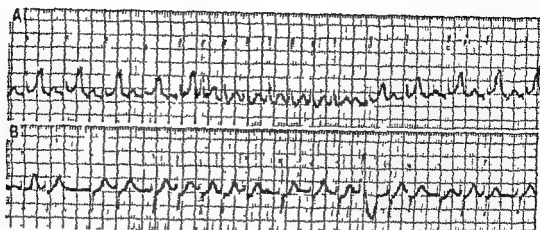


Fig 2 ECG recordings from two different patients who developed atrial arrhythmias during the barium enema are illustrated *Panel A* Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia *Panel B* Paroxysmal atrial fibrillation

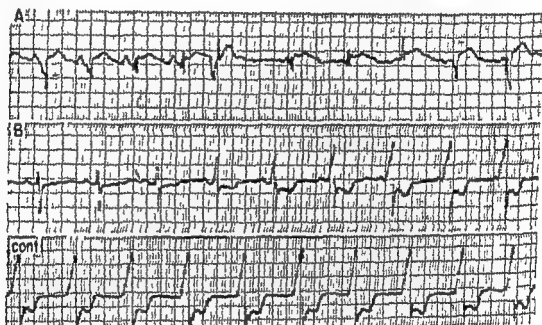


Fig 3 *Panel A* Sinus rhythm is interrupted by a PVC which is followed by a junctional escape rhythm for three beats that is terminated by an ectopic atrial rhythm *Panel B* Atrioventricular dissociation with a wide QRS complex that may represent either a junctional focus or an accelerated ventricular rhythm

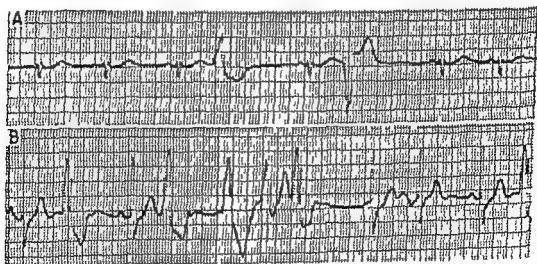


Fig 4 *Panel A* Multifocal PVCs occurring within 2 seconds *Panel B* Ventricular tachycardia occurring during the barium enema The patient was asymptomatic

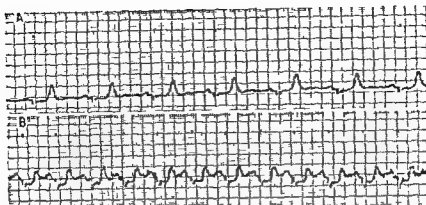


Fig 5 Panel A Normal ST segments are present during the 100 cycle rhythm strip obtained prior to the barium enema. Panel B Significant ST segment depression associated with a heart rate of 94 beats per minute during the barium enema. The patient had no chest pain during the study

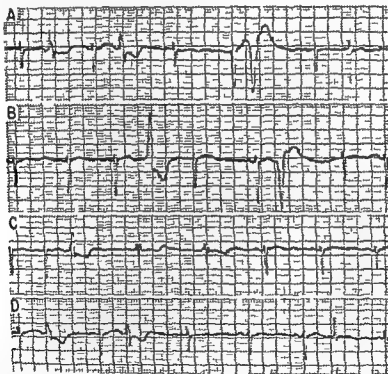


Fig 6 Panels A through D are from the same patient who met multiple criteria for a positive ECG response including supraventricular and ventricular premature contractions, multifocal PVCs, two PVCs in a row and sinus arrest followed by junctional escape beats

barium enema this observation is highly significant ($p < 0.001$, Table II).

Fig 7 depicts the relation of a ventricular ectopic activity index of 1 or more on the rhythm strip before the barium enema to the occurrence of significant ventricular arrhythmias during the barium enema. These data indicate that the presence of even one PVC on a resting 100 cycle rhythm strip has a highly significant predictive

value. Conversely the lack of any PVCs on such a rhythm strip correlates with the absence of significant ventricular ectopic activity during the barium enema.

Of the 40 patients with a pre-barium enema ventricular ectopic activity index of zero, 21 developed PVCs but did not meet our criteria for significant ventricular ectopic activity. The other 15 patients exhibited no ventricular ectopic

Table I Age distribution of patients

FCG findings*	Age				
	60-69	70-79	80-89	90-99	
Negative FCG during barium enema	19	6	5	1	
Positive FCG during barium enema	11	8	13	0	
V only	2	1	1	-	
A only	11	1	1	-	
ST only	2	2	0	-	
V + any other criterion	2	4	11	-	

V = ventricular arrhythmia A = atrial arrhythmia ST = new ST segment depression For definition of positive* and negative FCG findings, see text

Table II Arrhythmias during barium enema

ECG findings*	True positive	False negative	Significance (χ^2 test)
Baseline ECG with any ectopic activity			
V only	12/14	9/44	$p < 0.001$
V + A	13/14	10/44	$p < 0.001$
V + A + ST	13/14	14/44	$p < 0.001$
Ectopic activity index of 1 or more PVC/100 cycles			
V only	17/18	4/40	$p < 0.001$
Ectopic activity index of zero on the 100 cycle rhythm strip			
V only	3/31	18/27	$p < 0.001$
V + A	3/31	20/27	$p < 0.001$
V + A + ST	4/31	23/27	$p < 0.001$

I VCL = premature ventricular contraction V = ventricular arrhythmia A = atrial arrhythmia ST = new ST segment depression p = probability True positive = ratio of patients with positive ECG findings (see text) on the continuous FCG tape during the barium enema to patients exhibiting ectopic activity on the baseline ECG or rhythm strip False negative = ratio of patients with positive ECG findings on the continuous ECG tape monitor to patients exhibiting no significant ectopic activity on the baseline ECG or rhythm strip

activity during the x ray study Conversely, among the 21 patients who developed significant ventricular arrhythmias during the barium study, only three satisfied the criteria for significant ventricular ectopic activity on the resting rhythm strip as well In each case these patients developed multiple positive criteria (atrial arrhythmias complex ventricular arrhythmias, ventricular escape beats) during the barium enema

Prior heart disease Twenty seven of 58 patients had a history of pre existing organic cardiac disease All 27 patients either were receiving cardiac medications (digitalis diuretics antiarrhythmic or beta blocking agents), or had findings of left ventricular enlargement by either ECG or x ray Whether such clinically evident

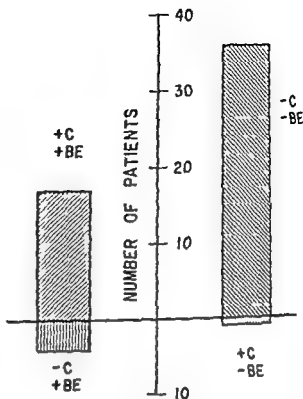


Fig 7 A comparison of the presence (+) or absence (-) of PVCs on the control 100 cycle rhythm strip (C) with the presence (+) or absence (-) of ventricular arrhythmias during the barium enema (BE)

heart disease was present or absent had no predictive value Thus 15 of 27 patients with a history of heart disease developed significant ECG abnormalities during the barium enema compared with 12 of 31 patients without a history of cardiac disease ($p > 0.30$) Seventeen of 58 patients were receiving a digitalis preparation at the time of this study Nine of these 17 patients exhibited positive ECG findings during the barium enema contrasted to 18 of 41 patients who were not receiving digitalis ($p > 0.70$)

Effect of glucagon Thirty randomly chosen patients received 1 mg of glucagon intravenously to reduce intestinal spasm Ten of the 30 patients receiving glucagon developed ventricular arrhythmias as compared to 11 of 28 patients who did not receive the drug ($p > 0.70$) The incidence of atrial arrhythmias and ST segment changes also did not differ between the two groups

Postural hypotension Fourteen of 54 patients had a decrease of greater than 30 mm Hg of systolic arterial pressure upon assuming the erect position or a systolic blood pressure of less than 90 mm Hg while standing Eleven of 14 patients with this finding compared with 15 of 40 patients without this finding developed significant ECG changes during the barium enema when all criteria were considered ($p < 0.01$)

Additional correlations Five patients who exhibited escape rhythms during the barium enema all had significant ventricular arrhythmias during the barium enema as well. These five patients were all receiving digitalis. In these five individuals the Valsalva maneuver performed prior to the barium enema failed to produce an escape rhythm. However in two of the 58 patients studied sinus pauses with ventricular or junctional escape beats occurred following the Valsalva maneuver. Both of these patients had no significant arrhythmias or ST segment depression during the barium enema.

Multifocal PVC's occurring within 1/2 seconds of each other were observed only in patients who met the general criteria for significant ventricular arrhythmias as well. Five of these patients were not receiving cardiac medications and did not have a prior history of cardiac disease.

Discussion

Previous studies have suggested that ECG abnormalities are more frequently encountered during a barium enema x ray study in patients over the age of 60 and in patients with documented heart disease. Utilizing radioelectrocardiography Eastwood³ reported that 16 of 90 patients in all age groups exhibited potentially dangerous arrhythmias such as frequent or coupled premature ventricular contractions, transient sinus arrest, atrioventricular block, new ST segment depression or bundle branch block. However in his series 13 of 56 patients over age 60 accounted for 81 per cent of these arrhythmias. The remaining 44 patients showed only minor abnormalities such as premature atrial contractions and rare unifocal PVC's. Berman and associates⁴ studied 62 randomly chosen patients 33 of whom were over the age of 60. Ten patients exhibited significant ECG changes including six with ST segment depression and four with arrhythmias. All 10 of these patients were over age 60 and all had a prior history of cardiac disease. Using direct ECG monitoring Stemple and Montgomery⁵ studied 38 patients (average age 69 years) of whom eight developed premature contractions during all phases of the barium enema; however they reported no sustained arrhythmias. Nevertheless they observed ST segment alterations in half of the patients but did not comment on the magnitude of these changes.

Because earlier work indicated that a higher incidence of arrhythmias would be found in older

patients we confined our study to consecutive patients over the age of 60. The continuous ECG monitoring technique has the advantage over previously employed methods because the arrhythmias are recorded and stored permitting later analysis of the record. Use of this methodology may explain the higher incidence of dangerous arrhythmias observed in our study compared with previous reports in which direct on line visualization of the ECG was utilized. With the latter technique it is possible that the maneuvers employed during the barium enema were influenced by the arrhythmias observed whereas in our study the radiologist was unaware of the occurrence of serious arrhythmias. Nevertheless all patients tolerated the x ray examination well and no cardiac symptoms were noted during the barium study. Thus it is likely that despite the high incidence of potentially dangerous arrhythmias catastrophes such as ventricular fibrillation, sudden death or myocardial infarction are very unusual events.

Our criteria for the definition of serious ventricular arrhythmias were derived from studies in which continuous ECG monitoring was employed in the study of patients after acute myocardial infarction.^{6,7} In 160 such patients Kotler and associates⁶ reported a sixfold increase in the mortality rate due to sudden death among patients who demonstrated significant ventricular arrhythmias on the continuous tape recording. Because we did not study a homogeneous group of patients i.e. subjects with proved coronary artery disease we employed criteria requiring 7 PVC's per 100 cycles or more rather than 1 PVC per 500 cycles in order to score a test positive by the PVC response alone. Otherwise our other criteria are similar to those previously described by Crawford and associates⁷ who reported that a combination of 12 hour continuous ECG monitoring, the resting ECG and a treadmill exercise test yielded a 46 per cent incidence of positive ECG findings in postinfarction patients. In our patients continuous ECG monitoring during a barium enema (usually 10 to 45 minute time period) revealed that 47 per cent had positive ECG findings despite the fact that only 8 of our 58 patients (14 per cent) had a previous documented acute myocardial infarction. Whether the patients in our study who had positive ECG findings are at increased risk for sudden death as noted in previous studies^{6,7,10} requires further investigation.

The mechanism of arrhythmia production and ST segment depression may be explained in a variety of ways. The preparation of the patient for the barium enema involves a procedure which often produces dehydration. Thus, many patients showed definite postural blood pressure changes. Our data suggest that such alterations in systemic arterial pressure are an important factor predictive of subsequent arrhythmias and ST-segment depression. These blood pressure changes seem to occur independently of ventricular premature beats or other ectopic activity present on the resting tracing. Further, dehydration, fear, and pain during the procedure likely stimulate catecholamine release which increases the heart rate and frequency of ectopic beats. New ST segment depression (which often correlated with postural blood pressure alterations) usually occurred at heart rates greater than 140 beats/minute, again suggesting catecholamine stimulation. The effect of evacuation of the barium and of distention of the colon had little influence on our results. In this connection, a controlled Valsalva maneuver produced significant ECG changes in only two patients, both of whom had no ECG abnormalities during the barium enema.

In the age group studied, a prior history of cardiac disease was not associated with a positive ECG during the barium enema. Nearly half of the patients without a history of heart disease still had positive ECG findings by our criteria. Certainly, it is possible that the barium enema may provide stress to the patients in this age group with latent cardiac disease that approaches the treadmill test in the production of arrhythmias. Conversely, patients with cardiac disease under more controlled medical management, may have been in a better state of cardiovascular compensation prior to the barium enema. A 1 mg intravenous dose of glucagon had no effect on the incidence of arrhythmias or ST segment changes, suggesting that gastrointestinal spasm plays little or no role in the production of ECG abnormalities.

In summary, this study indicates that the physician who requests a barium enema examination should take certain precautions to identify patients at high risk for potentially serious cardiac arrhythmias. The patient over age 60, with a prior cardiac history, pre-existing ectopic

beats on a resting ECG, and significant postural changes in systolic systemic arterial pressure, should be considered at risk for such arrhythmias during a barium enema. As an additional measure, a 100 cycle rhythm strip obtained on the morning of the barium enema increases predictive reliability, since the patient with no ectopic beats on the 100 cycle rhythm strip and no postural blood pressure changes is unlikely to develop ECG changes during the barium enema despite other abnormalities on ECG or a history of cardiac disease. Once the patient at risk has been identified the physician should consider the possibilities of further cardiac evaluation, antiarrhythmic drug therapy, and ECG monitoring during the barium enema. In addition, the radiologist should be alerted to the possible occurrence of arrhythmias and repolarization abnormalities during the procedure.

We wish to thank Ms Lynn Gorum and Mr Dan Haas for their technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Cohn P F, Vokonas P S, Herman M V, and Gorlin R. Postexercise electrocardiograms. *Circulation* 43 648 1971.
2. Bartel A G, Behar V S, Peter R H, Orgain E S, and Kong, Y. Graded exercise stress tests in angiographically documented coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 49 345 1974.
3. Eastwood G L. ECG abnormalities associated with the barium enema. *J A M A* 219 719 1972.
4. Berman C Z, Jacobs M G, and Bernstein A. Hazards of the barium enema examination as studied by electrocardiographic telemetry. A preliminary report. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 13 672 1965.
5. Stemple J and Montgomery C. Nonspecific electrocardiographic abnormalities. The EKG during the barium enema procedure. *Marquette Med Rev* 27 20 1961.
6. Kotler M N, Tabatznik B, Mower M M, and Tamura S. Prognostic significance of ventricular ectopic beats with respect to sudden death in the late postinfarction period. *Circulation* 47 959 1973.
7. Crawford M O, Rourke R A, Ramakrishna N, Hennung H, and Ross J. Comparative effectiveness of exercise testing and continuous monitoring for detecting arrhythmias in patients with previous myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 50 301 1974.
8. Chang B N, Perlman I V, Ostrander L D Jr, and Epstein F H. Relationship of premature systoles to coronary heart disease and sudden death in the Tecumseh epidemiologic study. *Ann Intern Med* 70 1159 1969.
9. Prognostic importance of premature beats following myocardial infarction. Experience in the coronary drug project. *J A M A* 223 1116 1973.
10. Moss A J, DeCamille J, Engstrom F, Hoffman W, Odoroff C, and Davis H. The posthospital phase of myocardial infarction. Identification of patients with increased mortality risk. *Circulation* 49 460 1974.

Twenty four hour automatic monitoring of blood pressure and heart rate at work and at home

Robert A. Schneider M.D.

J. Paul Costelloe Ph.D.

Oklahoma City, Okla.

The routine measurement of blood pressure in a physician's office on a given day represents a very small sample of the 1440 indirect measurements which could be obtained if measurements were made in that subject every minute over 24 hours including sleep. Although the indirect method of measurement has been in use for nearly 70 years automatic monitoring by this method of subjects in their usual environment has not been accomplished. In 1964 Kain, Hinman and Sokolow described a portable device which however required mechanical involvement on the part of the subject and therefore would not allow for recordings in situations such as car driving, eating or while sleeping at home. In 1968 Bevan, Honour and Stott reported 24 hour ambulatory direct blood pressure measurements in 22 subjects, all but four being hospitalized patients. Since 1968 we have developed a fully automatic portable device, light in weight and of proved accuracy (1974). For the first time it has been practical to measure indirect pressures in a fully automatic fashion in subjects at work, at home and during sleep at home. This report consists of 24 hour recordings at 15 minute intervals for five subjects in which the data are related by a tape recorded diary to physical activity, car driving, eating and sleeping.

Methods and subjects

The device: A fully automatic portable device weighing 4 pounds and about the size of an

average medical text records systolic and diastolic pressures and heart rates in subjects wherever they might be. An electronic timer which is programmable for intervals ranging from 5 to 20 minutes initiates the start signal causing the tape deck to begin its 1 minute cycle. Mechanically linked to the tape drive mechanism is a force pressure translator which provides a linear pressure change from 240 to 40 mm in a conventional cuff. The pressure points are modulated onto magnetic tape in 10 mm Hg steps. The incidence of Korotkoff sounds obtained from a crystal contact microphone further modulates the pressure information giving a record that yields pressures and heart rates on playback. An audio track records the subject's verbal report of activity and events at the time of each pressure recording. A pressurized N₂ source and a rechargeable battery allow for 50 measurements. Tape length allows for about 40 recordings and is the limiting factor. Several safety devices are incorporated to prevent abnormal or sustained pressures at the cuff. Recorded pressures were within 5 per cent of simultaneously recorded auscultatory values measured in a variety of subjects. The device is unique in that the subject is mechanically uninvolved and a pressure scale is recorded with each pressure measurement. The lengths of the inflation tubing and the two microphone wires are such as to allow the recorder to be placed on a desk, on a chair side table, on a bedside table, on the car seat or to be carried by means of a shoulder strap like a camera as the subject moves about.

The procedure: The crystal microphone was taped in place over the left brachial artery to pick up the Korotkoff sounds and was covered with a conventional sphygmomanometer cuff taped to the arm to prevent slipping. The inflation tube was connected to the recorder and the crystal

From the Department of Medicine, University of Oklahoma, College of Medicine, and Department of Biostatistics & Epidemiology, University of Oklahoma College of Health, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

Supported by United States Public Health Service Research and Development Grant No. 2 R01 HL 13034-05.

Received for publication Oct. 1974.

Reprints requests: Robert A. Schneider, M.D., University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Department of Medicine, P.O. Box 26901, Oklahoma City, Okla. 73190.

HEALTHY MALE -- 55

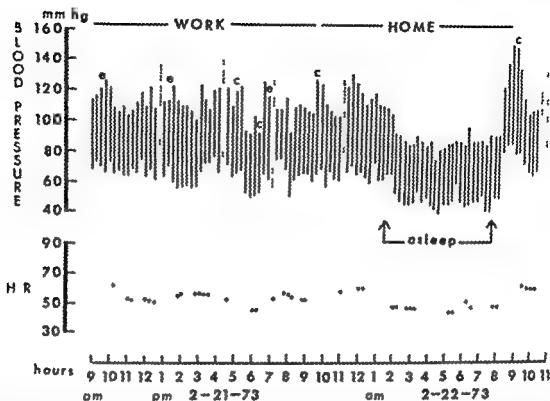


Fig 1 A 26 hour record of blood pressures (solid bars for inactivity interrupted bars for activity circumstances) and heart rates (solid dots for inactivity and open circles for activity circumstances) at 15 minute intervals for a 55-year-old physician at work and at home. F signifies eating periods and C values obtained while driving a car. Figs 2 to 5 are similarly depicted.

microphone and the voice microphone lines were plugged in. The timer was set to provide a recording every 15 minutes. The subject was instructed to stop any activity and keep the left arm still during the 50 to 60 seconds required for inflation and deflation of the cuff. While recording the blood pressure the voice microphone is open, the subject was asked to state the time whether he was physically active or inactive at that time, and what he was doing for the preceding 2 minutes and whether he had any symptoms. The starting time for the 24 hour period varied with the subject's convenience. Three subjects started at 8 A.M., one at 12 noon and one at 2 P.M. Without changing the cuff, each returned about 8 hours later and the original recorder was disconnected and a second recorder substituted. A third recorder was given to the subject to be substituted for the second recorder, usually being connected at 10 to 11 P.M. at home. Changing recorders simply involved disconnecting the tube and two jacks and reinserting them into the unused recorder. Flipping a toggle switch under the cover caused the recorder to begin its

automatic recordings. After the subject retired, he was assumed to be asleep when no voice was recorded.

The subjects Subject 1 was a physician, age 55 in apparent good health. His day was spent in clinical and administrative office duties.

Subject 2 was a biostatistician, age 49 in good health. He spent his day in office work with considerable walking between buildings on two campuses.

Subject 3 was a 49 year old electronics technician working with Subject 5 in a hospital laboratory. He had had a myocardial infarction 8 years ago. Because of unstable angina, he was taking 25 mg of propranolol four times daily and was doing so at the time of the 24 hour recording. His day was spent in the laboratory, often seated but with occasional mild physical activity.

Subject 4 was a 40 year old pharmacologist. He has essential hypertension and for 9 months including the day of the recording has been taking 50 mg of hydrodiuril twice daily. His day was spent in his laboratory and office with minimal physical activity.

HEALTHY MALE - 49

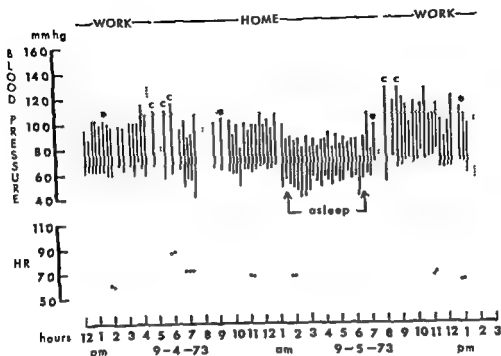


Fig 2 A 26 hour recording of blood pressures and heart rates at 15 minute intervals for a 49 year-old healthy biostatistician

Subject 5 was a 63 year old electronics technician who has emphysema but was taking no medications. His day involved mild physical activity in and about the laboratory as well as sedentary bench work there.

Results

Subject 1 Fig 1 shows all pressures and heart rates recorded for a 26 hour period for the 55 year old physician while working in a medical center and while at home. He was on no medications except for 5 mg of diazepam prior to sleep. Physical activity involved walking otherwise his day was spent working in his office performing clinical duties, and attending meetings. It is evident that he is normotensive over the 26 hours excluding sleep his blood pressure averaged 120/67 mm Hg with a mean heart rate of 65 beats per minute. The 6.5 hour sleep period was accompanied by a considerable fall in pressure with a mean of 88/49 and a mean heart rate of 48 without much variation in either. Only a very slight increase in systolic pressure is noted during eating and in contrast car driving was associated mainly with a relative tachycardia. With two exceptions, activity (walking) had only modest

effects on pressure with slight tachycardia in most instances. The highest resting pressures were recorded in the first couple of hours after awakening.

Subject 2 Fig 2 is a 26 hour record for the 49 year old statistician is characterized over all by low normal pressures and rather variable resting heart rates while awake. He was often physically active chiefly walking but of the 20 activity values only two showed significant elevation in the systolic values and modest tachycardia. His over all blood pressures while awake were rather low averaging 107/64 with a mean heart rate of 78. During 5 hours of rather restless sleep his pressures fell less than those of Subject 1 averaging 86/53 with an average heart rate of 67 with little variability in either. Pressures and rates did not vary while eating. Car driving was associated with slight increases in systolic pressures and heart rates.

Subject 3 Fig 3 shows all values for 24 hours for the 49 year old technician who was taking propranolol 25 mg four times daily. Earlier 8 hour daytime recordings prior to propranolol treatment had shown considerable variation in pressures at times at hypertensive levels with

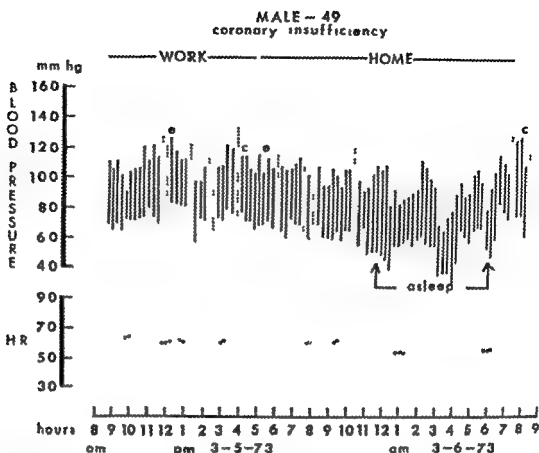


Fig 3 A 24 hour recording of blood pressures and heart rates at 15 minute intervals for a 49 year old laboratory technician who had coronary artery disease. The subject was taking propranolol 25 mg four times daily

resting heart rates in the range of 80 to 90 per minute. This record is in sharp contrast and shows a reduced variability in pressures and heart rates especially the latter, related most likely to his medication. Physical activity, involving walking showed modest increases in systolic values for the most part. Activity was not associated with an increase in heart rate. His mean blood pressure throughout, excluding sleep, was 113/72 with a mean heart rate of 62. His sleep period described as restful was remarkable for the considerable variation in pressures but with very little change in heart rate with values averaging 91/55 and 55 per minute. Eating was not accompanied by changes in pressure or heart rate. The same was true on the three occasions when he drove his car.

Subject 4 Fig 4 shows the data for a 26 hour period in the 40 year old pharmacologist with mild essential hypertension who was receiving a diuretic agent. As might be expected his pressures, especially diastolic were somewhat higher in general than those seen in the other four subjects. The record shows rather good control of his pressures in general with three exceptions where hypertensive levels were reached on two

occasions at work in both instances while physically inactive but dealing interpersonally with professional associates and one such elevation at home. While awake his over all pressures averaged 128/80 with an average heart rate of 77, the latter showing only modest variability between successive measurements. During 7.5 hours of sleep at home both pressures and rates fell considerably with average values of 91/60 and 55 per minute. In absolute terms this represented the greatest fall in values in the group during sleep. There were only three records during activity, chiefly walking and in only one of these was there a significant change in pressure with widening of the pulse pressure and tachycardia. Eating was unassociated with significant changes in either pressure or rate. A modest increase in heart rate only is noted while driving.

Subject 5 Fig 5 shows the 24 hour record of the 63 year old technician with emphysema. Values were not obtained for 2 hours because of a technical problem which was corrected. Considerable physical activity is noted chiefly walking both at work and at home. While awake his over all mean pressure was 123/67 and mean heart rate 78. During 6.5 hours of restful sleep at home his

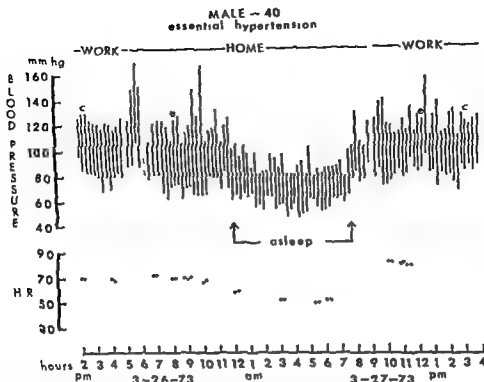


Fig 4 A 26 hour record of blood pressures and heart rates at 15 minute intervals obtained from a 40-year-old pharmacologist with essential hypertension who was receiving hydrodiurnal therapy. The highest pressures were recorded at physical rest while conv. rsing with associates relating to his work.

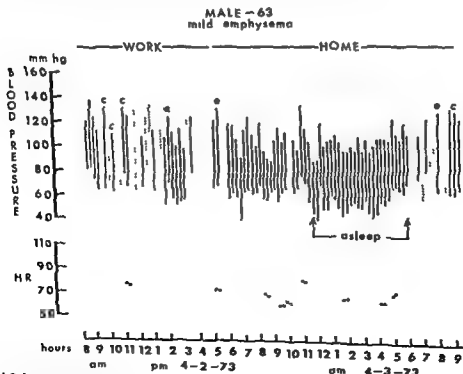


Fig 5 A 24 hour recording of blood pressures and heart rates at 15 minute intervals for a 63-year old laboratory technician who had mild emphysema. He was not taking any medications.

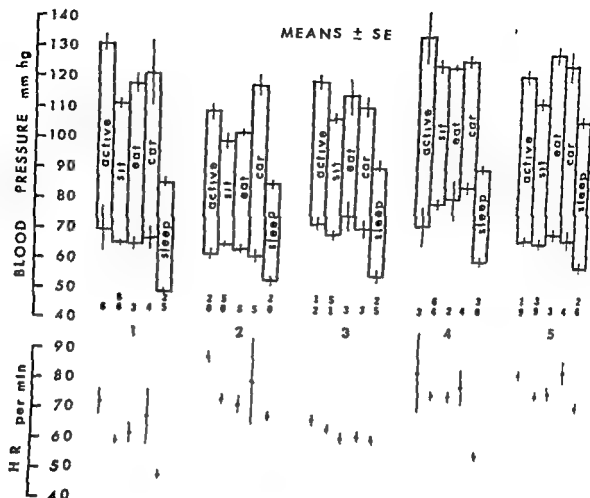


Fig 6 Means and \pm SE for systolic and diastolic blood pressures (histograms) and for heart rates (solid dots) for each of the five subjects for each of the five circumstances indicated. The figures under each histogram represent the number of measurements in each instance.

pressures averaged 107/57 and heart rates 70, which was in contrast to the greater decreases in both variables seen in the other four subjects. There was very little variability of pressure but some variability in rate during sleep. With physical activity there were modest increases, in most instances in systolic pressures only. Eating was accompanied in the three instances by increases in systolic pressure but without change in rate. A modest increase occurred in systolic values during car driving.

Mean values under five circumstances for the five subjects. Fig 6 shows for each of the five subjects the means \pm standard error for all data arranged according to involvement which included active (chiefly walking), 'sit', 'eat', 'car' (driving) and 'sleep'. The figures below each bar represent the number of values for each type of involvement.

While physically inactive ('sit'), the pressures are quite similar for the first three subjects, somewhat higher for the hypertensive (Subject 4), and a wider pulse pressure in Subject 5. Using

'sit' as a point of reference, the following may be said for all five subjects. Elevated systolic values in all five subjects were associated as would be expected with physical activity. Diastolic values failed to show a pattern with two increasing, two decreasing and one not changing. Heart rates were accelerated as anticipated, in all subjects with the least increase seen in Subject 3 who was taking propranolol. Eating was associated with modest systolic elevations in four of the five subjects and with variable diastolic changes with three increasing, one decreasing and one showing no change. Heart rates were unchanged in two, decreased in two, and increased slightly in one. With respect to car driving, systolic pressures rose in all subjects and diastolic values increased in four and decreased in one. Accompanying heart rates increased in four but decreased somewhat in the subject taking propranolol. During sleep, systolic and diastolic pressures decreased significantly in all five subjects, and heart rates similarly decreased in all, but more markedly so in Subjects 1 and 4.

Discussion

Perhaps the most important finding was the fact that it was not only possible but quite feasible to obtain recordings of indirect blood pressure and heart rates in subjects who go about their usual activities at work and while at home including sleep there. All of the subjects had worn the device from three to 10 times before for 8 hour periods during their usual work day so that the experience during the 24 hour recording was neither a unique nor a novel experience for them. The identification of type of involvement depends on the accuracy of the dictated diary information. This appeared to be quite satisfactory in these five subjects but may be a problem for those wearing the recorder for the first time. Activity values are recorded with the subject stopping his physical activity and holding the arm still. Should the subject continue his activity artifacts often result and preclude an accurate reading of the record. The values obtained however appear to reflect the activity even though the values might have been somewhat higher had the subject continued to exert during the recording. None of the subjects was involved in unusual physical activity at his work which probably accounts for the relatively modest increases in pressure during activity.

The modest elevation in systolic pressure during eating observed in four of the five subjects is not surprising since increased cardiac work has long been identified with eating and digestion. Increases in pressure while driving a car might be expected and were identified here but they were not marked. Such increases undoubtedly are related to circumstances under which the driving is done (heavy traffic, high temperature etc.) and probably to the emotional state of the driver at the time.

Of interest is the fact that for all five subjects pressures or heart rates or both were higher during the first 2 to 5 hours after awakening in the morning than for the rest of the day. The explanation for this observation is unknown and one can only speculate as to whether this represents a "rebound" phenomenon after sleep or is somehow related to the well known diurnal rhythm of corticosteroid levels.

Of special interest are the sleep values which are unique since they were obtained during sleep at home automatically. Pressures and rates have been extensively studied in sleep laboratories and

hemodynamic studies have shown that pressures follow the level of sleep and that the mechanism appears to be that of a progressive decrease in peripheral resistance and on other occasions to a decrease in cardiac output.³ Since electroencephalograms were not obtained it is not possible to relate variations in pressures and rates in our subjects to sleep level or to periods of rapid eye movement sleep as reported in several sleep laboratory studies. The lack of variability in pressures in Subject 1 may be related to the diazepam taken 30 minutes prior to sleep. The lack of major decreases in pressure in Subject 2 may be related to his restlessness. The marked variability of pressures in the subject with the prior myocardial infarction and angina is of great interest but not explainable. The hypertensive man's considerable fall in pressure during sleep is consistent with similar observations of others.^{7, 14} The sustained pressures and rates in the elderly subject with emphysema (Subject 5) suggest that more cardiac work is being performed during sleep in him than in the other subjects.

Summary

It proved feasible and practical to automatically record indirect blood pressure at 15 minute intervals with a 4 pound portable device throughout a 24 hour period in five subjects at work and at home awake and asleep. Of the subjects two were apparently healthy and three had coronary artery disease: mild essential hypertension and emphysema respectively. Most striking was the hypotension accompanying sleep which was greatest in the hypertensive subject and least in the subject with emphysema. Activity while mainly walking resulted in only modest changes in pressure. There was a tendency toward slight pressure rises associated with eating and modest tachycardia while driving a car. There was a tendency in all five subjects to exhibit somewhat higher pressures during the first 4 to 5 hours after awakening.

REFERENCES

1. Kass H. K., Himmman A. T. and Sokolow M. Arterial blood pressure measurements with a portable recorder in hypertensive patients. I. Variability and correlation with casual pressures. *Circulation* 30: 882, 1964.
2. Bevan A. T., Honour A. J. and Stott F. H. Direct arterial pressure recording in unrestrained man. *Clin. Sci.* 36: 329, 1969.
3. Schneider R. A., Kimmell, G. O. and Van Meter A. P.

- Jr. An improved fully automatic portable blood pressure recorder *J Appl Physiol* 37:776, 1974
- 4 Bristow J D, Honour A J, Pickering T G and Sleight P. Cardiovascular and respiratory changes during sleep in normal and hypertensive subjects *Cardiovasc Res* 3:476, 1969
- 5 Khatn I M and Freis F D. Hemodynamic changes during sleep in hypertensive patients *Circulation* 39:65, 1969
- 6 Richardson D W, Honour A J and Goodman A C. Changes in arterial pressure during sleep in man. *Proceedings of the Council for High Blood Pressure Research, American Heart Association, Hypertension* 16:62, 1968

Metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients with peripheral arterial disease

John K. Vyden M.B.
Joanne Thorner B.A.
Koichi Nagasawa M.D.
Teruo Takano M.D.
Marsha F. Groseth Dittrich B.A.
Robyn Perlow M.D.
H. J. C. Swan M.D. Ph.D.
Los Angeles, Calif.

In contrast to ischemic heart disease little is known about possible metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients suffering from intermittent claudication occurring as a result of underlying peripheral arterial disease. Previous studies of patients with lower limb arterial disease have suggested that 97.5 per cent of them smoked and the serum cholesterol level was abnormally high if the patients were nondiabetic. While there is good evidence that diabetes mellitus increases the prevalence and severity of arteriosclerosis obliterans, Schadt and his colleagues found co-existing diabetes mellitus in only 15 per cent of their patients with atherosclerotic occlusions of the femoral artery. Evidence that hypertension is an important factor in the pathogenesis of arteriosclerosis obliterans is not well documented although Juergens and his co-workers¹ have suggested that blood pressure levels in excess of 150/90 mm Hg occur in about one quarter of patients with symptomatic lower limb arterial disease against an expected incidence of about 10 per cent.

Thus, while some reports suggest that peripheral

arterial disease may be associated with some of the risk factors which operate in cerebrovascular and ischemic heart disease its interrelationship with smoking, disturbed glucose tolerance, hyperlipoproteinemia and concomitant cardiovascular abnormalities is in need of greater study.

Hence a study was undertaken of 28 patients with severe peripheral arterial disease and 28 control subjects in order to define further any metabolic abnormalities in this type of patient. Since it has been reported that all of 15 patients with Buerger's disease had an elevated serum copper level² the relationship of the anomaly in patients with peripheral arterial disease was also studied.

Methods

Twenty-eight consecutive patients of an average age of 63 years (range 43 to 84 years) with arterial disease who attended the Peripheral Vascular Out Patient Department of Cedars-Sinai Medical Center were studied. All 28 patients had severe symptoms of lower limb claudication of over 1 year's duration so that the limit of walking in all cases was two blocks of ambulation. The pain of claudication was always relieved after several minutes of rest. In all patients the diagnosis was confirmed by standard vascular studies with a 4 limb pneumatic plethysmograph (Electrodiagnostic Instruments, Burbank, Calif.) and temperature measuring equipment (Leeds and Northrup Speedomax Recorder

From the Department of Cardiology, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center and the Department of Medicine, University of California, Los Angeles, Calif.

Supported in part by Contract No. PH-43-68-1333, U.S. Myocardial Infarction Research Program, National Institutes of Health, National Heart and Lung Institute, Health Education and Welfare.

Received for publication November 5, 1974.

Reprint requests: John K. Vyden, M.B., Department of Cardiology, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, 4833 Fountain Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90029.

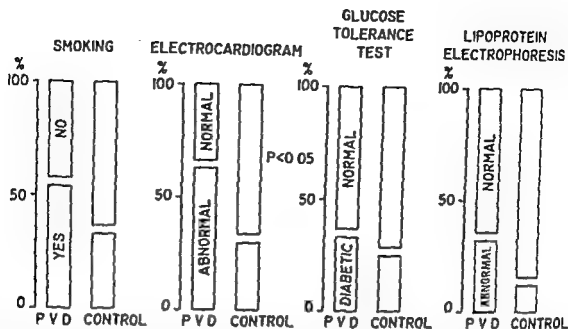


Fig 1 This figure shows the incidence of smoking ECG abnormalities abnormal glucose tolerance tests and abnormal lipoprotein electrophoresis in patients with peripheral vascular disease (PVD) and control subjects (control). The incidence of smoking abnormal glucose tolerance and hyperlipoproteinemia tend to be greater in PVD patients compared to control subjects but the difference was not statistically significant. The incidence of ECG abnormalities in PVD is significantly greater than seen in the control subjects ($p < 0.05$).

Monterey Park, Calif) * * Translumbar arteriography was also performed in those patients considered suitable for surgical repair.

A further 28 patients of an average age of 59 years (range, 28 to 80) and suffering from leg pain acted as a control series. The cause of the leg pain in all the control patients was degenerative joint disease of the lumbar spine causing sciatic nerve compression and radiation of pain to the lower limb as confirmed by electromyelography and x rays of the lumbar spine. In addition, all 28 control patients underwent standard plethysmographic vascular examination and no evidence of peripheral vascular disease (PVD) was found.

All 56 patients underwent the following investigations: A standard 12 lead electrocardiogram (ECG) a 5 hour glucose tolerance test (100 Gm of glucose orally) fasting serum cholesterol, fasting serum triglycerides, serum copper hematocrit determination and lipoprotein phenotyping by electrophoresis. These tests were performed as a standard laboratory investigation according to the protocols of the Division of Laboratories and Biochemistry of Cedars Sinai Medical Center. All patients were prepared for several days with a high carbohydrate intake prior to testing or glucose tolerance, and were fasted for 14 hours prior to lipoprotein measurements. The glucose tolerance tests were interpreted according to the criteria of Andres.⁴ No patients were receiving

estrogen type compounds. Brachial arterial blood pressure was determined by auscultation.

Statistical evaluation of the results was obtained with multivariate analysis and the Fisher Exact Test for contingency tables. Data relating to incidence of smoking ECG abnormalities, lipoprotein, and glucose tolerance were compared with the chi square test, differences in serum cholesterol, triglycerides, copper, and hematocrit were examined by Student's *t* test.

Results

Twenty-eight patients with PVD were studied and the results compared with a similar number of control patients who suffered leg pain but were free of vascular disease.

Smoking. Fifteen PVD patients had smoked at least five cigarettes daily in the five years prior to the study (Fig 1). This was a higher prevalence than seen in the control series, in which nine patients smoked but the difference was not statistically significant.

Cardiovascular abnormalities. Sixteen PVD patients showed ECG abnormalities. The most common abnormality seen was evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy which occurred in nine patients. In seven patients there was evidence of an old myocardial infarction. Two patients had a bundle branch block pattern (Fig 2).

The incidence of ECG abnormalities was great

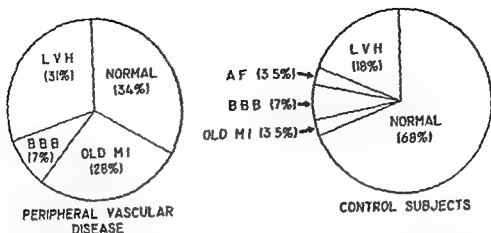


Fig 2 The incidence of ECG abnormalities in patients with peripheral vascular disease (PVD) and control subjects. The incidence of ECG abnormalities is greater in PVD particularly in the number of patients who show evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy and an old myocardial infarction. Abbreviations: MI = myocardial infarction, LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy, BBB = bundle branch block, AF = atrial fibrillation

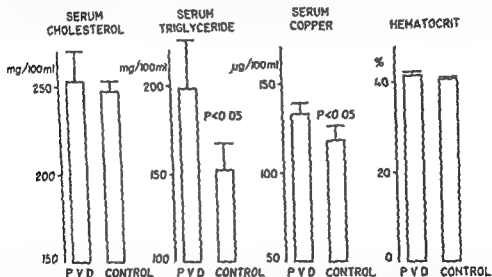


Fig 3 The level of serum cholesterol, serum triglycerides, serum copper and hematocrit in patients with peripheral vascular disease (PVD) and control subjects (control). Mean serum triglycerides and copper determinations are higher in PVD patients ($p < 0.05$). Mean serum cholesterol and hematocrit levels in PVD patients are most identical with those found in control subjects (mean \pm SEM).

er than that seen in the control subjects ($p < 0.05$) (Fig 1). In two thirds of the control group the ECG was normal. Of the remaining subjects, five had evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy and one each had evidence of an old myocardial infarction, atrial fibrillation and two patients had bundle branch block.

In PVD patients mean cuff brachial diastolic blood pressure was 88 mm Hg with eight patients having diastolic pressures of 100 mm Hg or greater. This reading was higher than in control patients, in whom diastolic pressure averaged 83

mm Hg ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, mean brachial systolic blood pressure of 156 mm Hg was higher in PVD patients than the control reading of 144 mm Hg ($p < 0.05$). In all 18 of the 28 PVD patients were hypertensive (systolic pressure of 150 mm Hg or greater, diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or greater).

Metabolic abnormalities. The glucose tolerance test* was abnormal in eight PVD patients which was not significantly different from the six abnormal tests found in the control group (Fig 1).

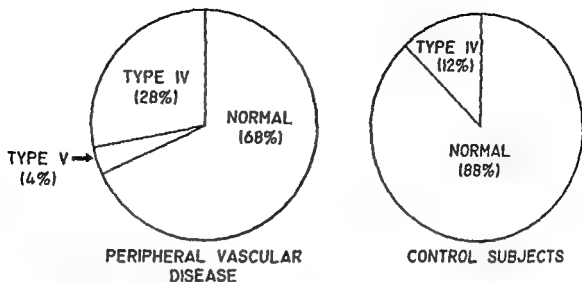


Fig 4 The incidence of lipoprotein abnormalities in patients with peripheral vascular disease and control subjects. A higher incidence of lipoprotein abnormalities is seen in patients with peripheral vascular disease (32 per cent) when compared to control subjects (12 per cent)

Mean serum cholesterol level was 252 mg per 100 ml in PVD patients, in control subjects the average level was 247 mg per 100 ml. When these values were compared to the normal range adjusted for age, only one PVD patient had an abnormally high serum cholesterol value, which was identical to one subject seen in the control group.

In contradistinction, mean serum triglyceride levels showed a marked contrast between the two groups of patients. In PVD patients mean serum triglyceride level was 198 mg per 100 ml, which was higher than the level of 151 mg per 100 ml ($p < 0.025$) seen in the control group (Fig 3). When these values were compared to the normal range adjusted for age, exactly half of the PVD patients had abnormally higher serum triglyceride levels, in contrast to five abnormal readings in the normal group. Type IV hyperlipoproteinemia was found in seven and Type V in one PVD patient. In the control group Type IV was found in only three subjects (Fig 4). The presence of Type IV hyperlipoproteinemia showed a positive correlation with increased serum triglyceride levels. Hematocrit levels were nearly identical in both groups of subjects (Fig 3).

Statistical examination by multivariate analysis showed a significant correlation ($p < 0.01$) between a diabetic glucose tolerance test, elevated triglycerides, hyperlipoproteinemia, and high hematocrit levels.

Serum copper levels were elevated in seven of the 28 PVD patients. The average level of 133 μ g per 100 ml in PVD patients was higher than the

mean value of 118 μ g per 100 ml seen in control subjects ($p < 0.05$). Analysis showed a statistical relationship ($p < 0.05$) between an elevation of serum copper levels and a history of current cigarette smoking. An elevated serum copper level was not related to any other of the variables examined.

Discussion

The natural history of peripheral vascular disease needs to be better understood. One important reason for this is that, while symptoms and signs of peripheral arterial disease usually become manifest late in life, significant impairment of limb flow is often detectable for a decade or more before the onset of symptoms.⁸ Another reason for the further need for identification of factors which may be contributing to the development of peripheral vascular disease is the relative accessibility of the peripheral vessels for diagnostic study which may allow the early identification of patients with asymptomatic arteriosclerotic disease before the more serious consequences of the same disease process involve the myocardium or central nervous system. In the present study the number of patients studied is small by some standards, but analysis of the results obtained shows that the correlative trends are strong and that the further enlargement of the series by a doubling or tripling of the number of patients studied does not appear to be justified.

The Framingham study showed an increased risk of intermittent claudication in patients with angina and coronary heart disease suggesting a

common underlying basis for claudication and coronary disease. This study showed that the principal hazard for subjects with claudication appeared to derive from an increased propensity to cardiovascular morbidity and death rather than from the consequences of impaired circulation to the limb.

These findings are again supported in the present study in that whereas the mean cuff brachial diastolic blood pressure was 88 mm Hg which may be normal for this age group, eight of the 28 PVD patients had brachial diastolic pressures of 100 mm Hg or greater. In all 18 of the 28 PVD patients were hypertensive (brachial systolic pressure of 150 mm Hg or greater, diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or greater). This is in contrast to the study of Juergens and his colleagues who found this level of blood pressure in only 25 per cent of patients with lower limb arterial disease.

Patients with arterial disease of the legs usually have lower blood pressure in the legs than in the arms, which may be related to the stenotic pressures in their lower limbs, but further investigation into the responsible mechanisms is needed.

The incidence of ECG abnormality encountered was 63 per cent, with seven patients showing evidence of an old myocardial infarction. While no direct relationship was seen between diastolic pressure levels and the type of ECG abnormality detected, 25 of 28 PVD patients (89 per cent) had either an ECG abnormality or a cuff pressure of 90 mm Hg or greater. This incidence was greater than the finding of the same abnormalities in 19 of the 28 control subjects ($p < 0.05$).

Since this incidence of cardiovascular abnormalities is so high it appears essential that a patient presenting symptomatology of PVD must be thoroughly examined for other signs of abnormality in the cardiovascular system. This would be particularly important if major peripheral vascular surgery is contemplated.

The high incidence of multisystem illnesses in patients with PVD is again demonstrated if metabolic abnormalities are considered. Twenty one of twenty-eight PVD patients (75 per cent) had metabolic abnormalities. If both cardiovascular and metabolic abnormalities are considered, then 26 of 28 PVD patients (93 per cent) had abnormalities in addition to their PVD.

In the present study there exists a strong correlation between abnormalities of glucose tolerance, elevated triglycerides and hyperlipoproteinemia as is also commonly encountered in patients with coronary heart disease. The most common disturbance of hyperlipoproteinemia encountered was of the pre-beta type IV which confirms the findings of Greenhalgh and colleagues¹⁰ with respect to PVD. An interesting negative finding in this group of patients with profound atherosclerotic vascular disease is that at the time of measurement the serum cholesterol level was elevated in only one of them. This is in contrast to the earlier study of Juergens and co-workers¹ who found that in a series of nondiabetic patients with arteriosclerosis obliterans mean cholesterol level was 50 mg per 100 ml higher than that of the control patients. In the present study the mean cholesterol level of the nondiabetic patients was 244 mg per 100 ml which was nearly identical to that of the present control series.

Juergens also found in his study the incidence of smoking to be 97.5 per cent whereas in the present study only 15 of the 28 patients smoked. When other factors known to predispose to accelerated vascular disease (such as smoking, the presence of hypertension, diabetes mellitus or hyperlipidemia) are considered then every patient in the present study had such a risk factor evident, with the majority of them having two or more risk factors present.

Khandekar and co-workers² have reported that 100 per cent of the patients with Buerger's disease had elevated serum copper levels and the suggestion has been made by others that possibly this abnormality may be useful as a screening test for PVD. In this study a positive correlation ($p < 0.05$) was found between a history of current smoking and an abnormally high serum copper level. No relationship was found between serum copper and any other of the measurements obtained in this group of patients. The fact that serum copper was normal in 21 of the 28 PVD patients (75 per cent) suggests that an estimation of serum copper used routinely as a screening test for arteriosclerotic PVD is not indicated. Whether or not this test would be of value in differentiating Buerger's disease from nonsmoking patients with arteriosclerotic PVD needs to be determined.

Khandekar and co-workers² have reported that 100 per cent of the patients with Buerger's disease had elevated serum copper levels and the suggestion has been made by others that possibly this abnormality may be useful as a screening test for PVD. In this study a positive correlation ($p < 0.05$) was found between a history of current smoking and an abnormally high serum copper level. No relationship was found between serum copper and any other of the measurements obtained in this group of patients. The fact that serum copper was normal in 21 of the 28 PVD patients (75 per cent) suggests that an estimation of serum copper used routinely as a screening test for arteriosclerotic PVD is not indicated. Whether or not this test would be of value in differentiating Buerger's disease from nonsmoking patients with arteriosclerotic PVD needs to be determined.

Summary

Twenty-eight consecutive patients of an average age of 63 years with intermittent claudication secondary to underlying peripheral arterial

disease were studied for evidence of metabolic or other cardiovascular abnormalities and the results obtained were compared with those of 28 matched control subjects free of vascular disease

Patients with peripheral arterial disease had significantly higher levels of systolic and diastolic blood pressure, a greater incidence of ECG abnormalities, lipoprotein abnormalities, elevated serum triglycerides, and serum copper. The incidence of smoking and abnormal glucose tolerance, while higher in peripheral arterial disease patients, was not statistically significant. Hematocrit and serum cholesterol levels were nearly identical in both groups of patients.

Twenty six of the 28 patients with peripheral arterial disease had either a cardiovascular or a metabolic abnormality, indicating the high incidence of multisystem illness in this disorder. The epidemiologic data in peripheral arterial disease are similar to those in coronary artery disease but some measurements contrast sharply, such as the apparent normal level of serum cholesterol in patients with peripheral arterial disease.

The authors wish to acknowledge the statistical assistance of Mr. Alex Dubelman and the editorial assistance of Mrs. Sharran Jamison. Computing assistance was obtained from

the Health Sciences Computing Facility, University of California, Los Angeles, sponsored by NIH Special Research Resources Grant RR-3.

REFERENCES

1. Juergens J L, Barker N W and Hines E A. Atherosclerosis obliterans. Review of 520 cases with special reference to pathogenic and prognostic factors. *Circulation* 21:188, 1960.
2. Schadt D C, Hines E A Jr, Juergens J L and Barker N W. Chronic atherosclerotic occlusion of the femoral artery. *J A M A* 175:937, 1961.
3. Khandekar J D, Sepaha G C and Mukerji D P. Serum copper in peripheral vascular disease. *N Engl J Med* 283:319, 1970.
4. Strandness, D E. *Peripheral arterial disease*. Boston 1969. Little Brown & Company. pp 92-113.
5. Winsor T and Hyman C. *A primer of peripheral vascular diseases*. Philadelphia 1965. Lea & Febiger Publishers, pp 88-100.
6. Andres, H. Angina and diabetes. *Med. Clin North Am* 55:835, 1971.
7. Jones, H J. The hyperlipoproteinemias. Detection, diagnosis and management. *Med Clin North Am* 57:61, 1973.
8. Widmer L K, Breenster A and Kannel W B. Occlusion of peripheral arteries. A study of 6400 working subjects. *Circulation* 30:836, 1964.
9. Kannel W B, Skinner J J, Schwartz M J et al. Intermittent claudication incidence in the Framingham study. *Circulation* 41:875, 1970.
10. Greenhalgh R M, Rosengarten D S, Mervart, I et al. Serum lipids and lipoproteins in peripheral vascular disease. *Lancet* 2:947, 1971.

Acute bacterial pericarditis in children

Report of 25 cases

Edwin O Okoroma MD
Lowell W Perry MD
Lewis P Scott III MD
Washington DC

Acute bacterial pericarditis with effusion is a rare complication of primary bacterial infection in children and is usually fatal if misdiagnosed or improperly treated. Several reports have dealt with experiences involving small numbers of pediatric patients.¹⁻⁵ The purpose of this paper is to present 25 cases seen at the Children's Hospital National Medical Center during the years 1962 through 1973. This represents the largest published series from a single institution.

Methods and materials

The hospital records of all patients with proved diagnosis of bacterial pericarditis were reviewed. The charts of the patients who survived and the autopsy records of those patients who died were reviewed with particular attention to the prodromal period, symptoms and physical findings on admission to the hospital, associated illness, bacteriology and the outcome of therapy, especially as related to the mode of treatment. Available electrocardiograms (ECG) and chest x rays were also reviewed.

Results

Between 1962 and 1973, 25 patients with purulent pericarditis were seen at this institution (Table I). Ages ranged from 5 months to 14 years. Ten (40 per cent) were 5 years of age or younger

and 15 (60 per cent) were under 5 years of age. Thirteen (52 per cent) of the patients died.

Associated illness. Associated illnesses were present in 24 (96 per cent) of the cases (Table II). Most commonly encountered associated illnesses were respiratory tract infections in 15, meningitis in five, leukemia in two, and sickle cell anemia in two. There was one each of osteomyelitis, burn, and impetigo.

Symptoms. Table III lists the common symptoms in our patients. The duration of symptoms until presentation to the hospital ranged from one to 21 days. The average duration was 5 days. Fever was present in 64 per cent. Chest pain seen commonly in older children and adults^{6,7} was seen only in four (16 per cent) of our cases.

Physical findings. The findings on physical examination are summarized in Table IV. Tachycardia, tachypnea, and signs of congestive heart failure were most commonly found. A pericardial friction rub, pathognomonic of pericarditis,⁸ was present in only five of our patients on admission and subsequently appeared in three others during hospitalization. Pulsus paradoxus was observed in six, yet 19 of the 25 had significant effusion or tamponade.

Bacteriology. Positive bacterial cultures were obtained in 19 (76 per cent) of the 25 patients. In the remaining six, although significant purulent fluid was recovered from the pericardial space, no organisms were isolated. Although Van Reken and associates⁹ questioned the wisdom of including such patients, we feel that therapy prior to admission is largely responsible for such sterile cultures. Table V lists the organisms recovered and the outcome of the patients. *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Haemophilus influenzae* type B, and

From the Department of Cardiology, Children's Hospital National Medical Center and The George Washington University School of Medicine, Department of Child Health and Development, Washington, D.C.

Dr. Okoroma supported in part by Washington Heart Association Fellowship.

Received for publication Nov. 13, 1974.

Reprint requests: L. W. Perry, MD, Children's Hospital National Medical Center, Washington, D.C. 20009.

Table 1 Clinical summary

Pt no	Year	Patient	Age	Associated illness	Organism	Rx prior to admission	Hospital therapy*	Outcome and comment
1	1962	T H	6 mo	Sickle cell disease	—	—	S	Died 10 hr after admission
2	1963	M S	5 yr	Second and third degree burns	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	—	C	Died 100 ml. of pericardial fluid at autopsy
3	1964	G M	14 yr	Down's syndrome	—	Gastrin Penicillin	M	Died 500 ml of fluid in pericardial space
4	1965	V P	3 yr	Leukemia	<i>E coli</i>	Penicillin chloramphenicol	M	Died
5	1966	D P	6 mo	Bilateral pneumonia	<i>Klebsiella</i> from pericardial fluid <i>E coli</i> from lung and pericardial fluid	Digitalis	M	Died 45 cc of thick purulent fluid at autopsy
6	1966	C T	9 yr	Sickle cell disease	<i>Klebsiella</i> from blood lung and left ear	—	N	Died moribund on admission
7	1966	K N	3 yr	Severe bilateral pneumonia	<i>Hemophilus influenzae</i> type II	—	N	Died
8	1966	O Y	1 yr	Pneumonia meningitis	<i>Pneumococcus</i>	—	N	Died (DOA) located fluid in pericardial space
9	1967	C W	18 mo	Acute lymphocytic leukemia	<i>S aureus</i>	—	M	Died
10	1967	G M	7 yr	Pharyngitis cervical adenitis	—	Prostaphyllin erythromycin oral penicillin	N	Died (DOA) 450 ml. of purulent fluid at autopsy
11	1967	T K	11 yr	Meningitis	<i>Meningococcus</i>	Ampicillin	C	Survived developed constrictive pericarditis
12	1967	E K.	7 yr	Pharyngitis pneumonia	<i>Pneumococcus</i>	Achromycin	M	Survived
13	1967	D R	10 yr	Pharyngitis	—	Penicillin	M	Survived
14	1968	F M	11½ mo	Meningococcemia	? <i>Meningococcus</i>	Intramuscular penicillin ampicillin	M	Died
15	1968	H B	20 mo	FUO	—	Ampicillin	M	Died 400 cc of purulent fluid
16	1968	D T	7 yr	Impetigo	Beta hemolytic streptococcus	Ampicillin kanamycin oxacillin penicillin	C	Survived
17	1968	D T	6 yr	Meningitis	<i>Meningococcus</i>	—	M	Survived
18	1969	P V	3 yr	Meningitis RLL pneumonia	<i>H influenzae</i> type B	Penicillin ampicillin	M	Died moribund on admission
19	1969	T S	23 mo	—	<i>S aureus</i>	—	C	Survived
20	1969	L. W	4 yr	Pharyngitis	—	Penicillin 7 days PTA	C	Survived
21	1970	J Q	2 yr	Pneumonia	<i>S aureus</i>	—	C	Survived
22	1970	G W	13 yr	Meningitis	<i>Meningococcus</i>	—	C	Survived
23	1971	S F	10 mo	Pneumonia otitis media	<i>H influenzae</i> type II	—	C	Survived
24	1972	T H	6 yr	Osteomyelitis pneumonia	<i>S aureus</i>	—	C	Survived
25	1973	R M	9 mo	Otitis media	<i>H influenzae</i> type II	—	C	Survived

N no therapy M medical therapy alone S surgical therapy alone C combined medical and surgical therapy URI upper respiratory tract infection
FUO fever of undetermined origin Rx treatment DOA dead on arrival PTA prior to admission

Table II Associated illness in 25 patients

	No of patients
Pharyngitis	6
Pneumonia	5
Meningitis	5
Otitis media	4
Anemia	3
Impetigo	1

Table III Symptoms noted on admission of the patients

	No of patients
Fever	16
Upper respiratory infections	8
Anorexia	6
Chest pain	4
Cough	3
Abdominal pain	3

meningococcus were the most frequently recovered organisms

Meningococcus was recovered in four patients. Two of the three patients who survived meningococcal pericarditis. Patient 11 and 17 have already been reported from this institution.* The one patient who died was an 11½ month old boy who had the clinical syndrome of meningococcemia with gram negative diplococci seen on the smear of a petechia. He had received an intramuscular injection of penicillin prior to being brought to the hospital. At autopsy examination 30 ml of purulent fluid were aspirated from the pericardial sac but cultures were sterile.

The gram negative organisms *E. coli* and *Klebsiella* were recovered in four patients. Patient 5 a 5 month old infant died from gram negative sepsis. *E. coli* and *Klebsiella* were cultured from the pericardial fluid and *F. coli* from the lungs. The other two patients from who gram negative organisms were recovered had diseases known to predispose patients to overwhelming gram negative infections i.e. leukemia and sickle cell anemia. Acute cardiac tamponade was responsible for the death of all three patients.

ECG ECG's were available for analysis in 12 of the 25 patients. All 12 patients had abnormal ST-T segments on their initial tracings. Eleven of the 12 tracings demonstrated ST segment elevation (Fig. 1) and one had ST segment depression. All ST segment abnormalities became normal

Table IV Physical findings in 25 children with purulent pericarditis

	No of patients
Tachycardia	17
Tachypnea	12
Signs of congestive heart failure	11
Pericardial friction rub	
On admission	5
Subsequently	3
Pulsus paradoxus	1

Table V Bacteriology and outcome of the patients

Organism	Total no of patients	No that survived
<i>S. aureus</i>	4	2
<i>Hemophilus influenzae</i> type B	4	2
<i>Meningococcus</i>	4	3
<i>Pneumococcus</i>	2	1
Beta hemolytic streptococcus	1	1
Gram negative organisms	4	0
Sterile culture	6	2

*Two organisms were cultured from the same patient (see text).

within 2 to 3 days after institution of therapy. Only three patients had abnormally low voltages in their ECG's. Following recovery one of these three had borderline voltage criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy but 1 year after the acute illness the ECG was normal.

Chest roentgenograms Chest roentgenograms were available for review in 18 of the 25 patients. All 18 showed moderate to severe cardiomegaly with the cardiothoracic ratio ranging from 58 to 86 per cent. The heart appeared globular and the lung fields were normal in most of the films except in those with intercurrent pneumonic infiltrates. Fig. 2 is representative of the group.

Treatment and results Table VI summarizes the results of treatment of the 25 children. Survival rates were best in 10 patients who received both medical (i.e. antibiotics) and surgical (i.e. pericardiocentesis and/or pericardectomy) therapy. The only patient who did not survive combined therapy was 1 year old Patient 2, with infection from *S. aureus* complicating extensive second and third degree burns. Seven of 10 patients treated medically without surgical drainage died as did the one patient who received surgical drainage alone. All four untreated patients died. Patient 11 developed constrictive

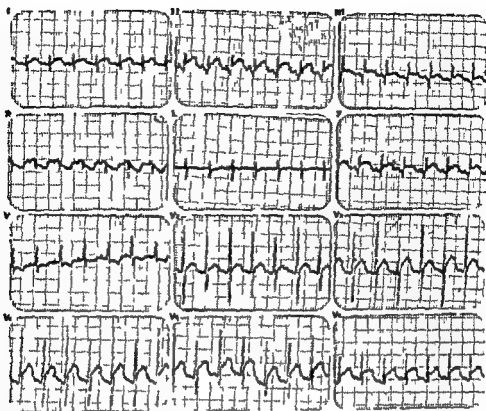


Fig 1 The ECG of Patient 25 on admission showing ST T segment elevation characteristic of pericarditis Note normal voltage in all leads



Fig 2 The admission AP roentgenograph of Patient 23 demonstrating cardiomegaly normal pulmonary vasculature and left lower lobe pneumonia

pericarditis within 1 month following acute meningococcal pericarditis and was successfully treated with pericardectomy *

Comment

Purulent bacterial pericarditis is encountered infrequently in childhood. In previous studies it was found to occur primarily in children under 2 years of age^{1,2,4,5}. In our experience, however,

Table VI Mode of treatment and outcome

Mode of therapy	No of patients	No that survived	No that died
No treatment	4	0	4
Medical treatment alone	10	3	7
Surgical treatment alone	1	0	1
Combined medical and surgical treatment	10	9	1
Total	25	12	13

only 40 per cent of these cases were seen in this age group

Mortality rates are high in all age groups. Several factors should be mentioned in discussing the high mortality rates here. First early recognition, diagnosis and institution of proper therapy are mandatory to prevent death from cardiac tamponade. Three of the four patients who received no treatment were admitted moribund. Second, it should be noted (see Table I) that from 1962 to 1967 the mortality rate from this disease at our institution was 77 per cent (10/13), whereas from 1968 to 1973 only 25 per cent (3/12) have died. We feel that this improvement relates in part to earlier recognition and treatment.

The presence of a pericardial friction rub clearly points to pericardial involvement and this

was present in only six patients when initially examined. The most reliable information is obtained from radiologic examination of the chest. The presence of a large cardiac silhouette with normal pulmonary vasculature in a child with fever should immediately raise the question of pericardial effusion (Fig. 2). This was noted in all 18 available chest roentgenograms. When associated with fever, tachypnea, tachycardia, and signs of circulatory congestion with or without pulsus paradoxus, immediate steps should be taken to rule out pericardial effusion. (An abnormal pulsus paradoxus is the inspiratory decrease in the systolic pressure of 10 mm Hg or more that may result from pericardial compression, pulmonary emphysema, or congestive heart failure.)

In the less critically ill child, angiography, technetium scanning, and echocardiography are reliable methods of diagnosing a pericardial effusion. In the critically ill child, however, a subdiaphragmatic pericardiocentesis from the subphrenic angle can be performed safely and rapidly. This procedure not only determines the presence and nature of an effusion but also initiates therapy by establishing drainage and decompression of the pericardial space.

It has become apparent that survival from purulent pericarditis is dependent upon the mode of therapy. In our experience, only three out of 10 (30 per cent) children treated with antibiotic therapy alone survived, whereas nine of 10 (90 per cent) survived with combined antibiotic therapy and surgical drainage of the pericardial space. Since 1969, we have had no deaths from purulent pericarditis treated in this manner.

On the basis of our experience and that of others,¹ it is recommended that combined antibiotic therapy and surgical drainage is the treatment of choice in managing the child with acute bacterial pericarditis. Intravenous route of administration of appropriate antibiotics is necessary to achieve adequate blood levels, and therapy should be continued for 2 to 4 weeks depending on the clinical response. The institution of adequate surgical drainage is the key to successful therapy. At times, diagnostic pericardiocentesis with removal of the pericardial fluid is sufficient for adequate drainage. More often it is necessary to perform thoracotomy with place-

ment of drains through a pericardial window to achieve adequate drainage. The length of the time during which the drains are left in place is of course dependent on need and has average 4 to 14 days in our patients who have survived.

Finally, although pericardial constriction infrequently occurs,²⁻⁴ all patients should be followed carefully for this complication. When present, pericardectomy is indicated and may be life saving.

Summary

Twenty-five patients aged 5 months to 14 years with acute bacterial pericarditis are reported. Thirteen (52 per cent) of the patients died. The presenting symptoms, associated illness, and physical findings, bacteriology, and response to therapy are reviewed. Optimum therapy consists of intravenous administration of specific antibiotics combined with surgical drainage. 90 per cent of our patients treated in this fashion survived. Antibiotic therapy alone is usually inadequate, especially in the presence of significant effusion, and among our patients only three of 10 patients so treated survived. One patient developed constrictive pericarditis 1 month after the initial attack with meningococcal pericarditis and required pericardectomy.

REFERENCES

1. Benzing G. III and Kaplan S. Purulent pericarditis. *Am J Dis Child* 106:289, 1963.
2. Valdes-Dapena, M. and Miller W. H. Pericarditis in the newborn. *Pediatrics* 16:673, 1955.
3. Gersony W. M. and McCracken G. H. Jr. Purulent pericarditis in infancy. *Pediatrics* 40:224, 1967.
4. Cayler G. G., Taybi, H., Riley H. D. Jr. and Simon J. L. Pericarditis with effusion in infants and children. *J Pediatr* 88:264, 1963.
5. Van Reken D., Strauss A., Hernandez A., and Feigin R. D. Infectious pericarditis in children. *J Pediatr* 85:160, 1974.
6. Holmes, J. C. and Fowler N. O. Diagnosis of pericarditis. *Postgrad Med* 44:92, 1968.
7. McGure J., Kotte J. H. and Helm R. A. Acute pericarditis. *Circulation* 9:425, 1954.
8. Scott L. P., Knox D., Perry L. W. and Pineres Torres F. J. Meningococcal pericarditis. *Am J Cardiol* 29:104, 1972.
9. Folger G. M. Jr. Suppurative pericarditis. Review of the problem plus observations on two patients. *Clin Pediatr* 5:225, 1966.
10. Feigenbaum, H., Waldhausen J. A. and Hyde L. P. Ultrasound diagnosis of pericardial effusion. *J A M A* 191:711, 1965.

Amplitude of the first heart sound at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease

Stuart A Bergman, Jr, M D *
C Gunnar Blomqvist, M D, Ph D
Dallas Texas

The intensity of the first heart sound (S_1) is decreased at rest in conditions associated with left ventricular dysfunction. A faint, muffled first heart sound is a common physical finding in myocardial infarction, and a decreased intensity with loss of high frequency components has recently been documented in careful quantitative phonocardiographic studies¹⁻³ during the acute phase. It has also been demonstrated that the peak rate of rise in left ventricular pressure is an important determinant of the amplitude of S_1 .^{4,5} Exercise augments the peak rate of rise in left ventricular pressure (peak LV dp/dt) and S_1 intensity in normal subjects. Myocardial ischemia decreases the velocity of fiber shortening and LV dp/dt.^{6,7} An ischemic ventricle would be expected to generate a lower peak LV dp/dt during stress than a normal ventricle, and this should be reflected by an attenuated S_1 amplitude response.

The purpose of the present investigation was to compare the effect of exercise on S_1 amplitude in normal subjects with that in patients who had documented coronary heart disease.

From the Isaline and Adolph Weinberger Laboratory for Cardiopulmonary Research of the Department of Internal Medicine, University of Texas Southwestern Medical School at Dallas, Dallas, Texas.

This study was supported by grants from National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NGR-012 151) and from the United States Public Health Service National Heart and Lung Institute (HL 06296).

Received for publication Nov 20 1974.

Reprint requests: Dr Gunnar Blomqvist, Cardiopulmonary-D 710, 5323 Harry Hines Blvd, Dallas, Texas.

Present address: The Cardiovascular Laboratory, National Aeronautics and Space Administration Johnson Space Center, Houston, Texas. Formerly a Postdoctoral Research Fellow supported by United States Public Health Service Training Grant No. HL 06312.

Methods

Twenty-two patients with at least one major coronary artery (left main, anterior descending, circumflex, or right coronary artery) demonstrating a 50 per cent reduction of vessel diameter on coronary angiography were included. Ten of the patients had suffered at least one myocardial infarction in the past. One patient had one vessel disease, 11 had two vessels, and 10 had three vessel disease. Seven patients had a normal left ventricular angiogram. The remainder had either localized or generalized abnormalities of wall motion. No patient had evidence of recent myocardial infarction, valvular dysfunction, primary myocardial pathology, or elevated arterial pressure at rest. All patients were taking nitroglycerin and/or long acting nitrates for angina. No patient was on beta blocking agents at the time of this study. Three were on digitalis. Except for an occasional premature ventricular contraction, no arrhythmias were noted during an observation period of 10 minutes before exercise testing.

The control group consisted of 32 men who were studied before entering various physical training programs. The mean age was 36.8 years, with a range from 17 to 56, 18 subjects were 39 or younger, and 14 were 40 or older. History and physical examination were in each case negative with respect to cardiovascular disease, including resting arterial blood pressure below 150/95 mm Hg. All control subjects had a normal ECG at rest and a normal ECG response to exercise.

All subjects and patients performed progressively heavier bicycle exercise in the upright position. The initial work load and the load increment were 300 kilopond meter (kpm) per minute in normal subjects and 150 or 300 kpm

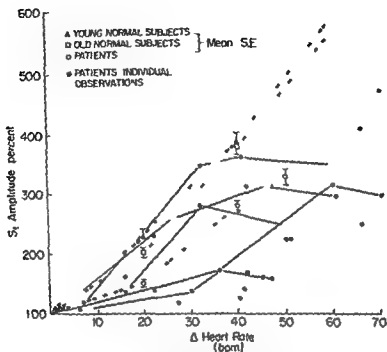


Fig 1 Relationship between change in S_1 amplitude and change in heart rate in normal subjects and in patients with coronary disease. Mean data for young ($n = 18$) and old ($n = 14$) normal subjects and patients with coronary disease ($n = 22$). S_1 amplitudes during exercise are measured as per cent of the individual amplitude at rest. Δ Heart rate denotes the heart rate increase in beats per minute above resting level. Solid lines connect data points from 5 individual patients who demonstrated a decrease in S_1 amplitude coinciding with the onset of angina pectoris.

per minute in patients (depending on clinical history and the response to exercise during the test). The duration of exercise was 5 minutes at each load with rest periods of equal duration interspersed between loads. The target level was maximal oxygen uptake but the test was terminated prior to this end point if the patient developed angina pectoris significant (at least 1 mm horizontal or downward sloping) progressive S-T segment depression increasing ventricular irritability (with more than 1/10 beats a ventricular premature contraction) or falling systolic arterial pressure.

A modified Frank lead vectorcardiogram (VCG), blood pressure, respiratory rate and phonocardiogram were recorded at rest and during the last 30 seconds of exercise at each load. The phonocardiographic (PCG) instrumentation consisted of an Elema EMT 25B (Siemens) piezoelectric accelerometer microphone (weight 20 grams) coupled to multiple electronic band filters. The range selected for analysis had a 100 Hz center frequency with a 12-db per octave symmetrical attenuation. Placement of the microphone was uniformly in the fourth inter

costal space immediately to the left of the sternal border. The microphone was attached to the chest wall with double faced tape. The VCG and PCG were recorded on an FM analog tape recorder at 7.5 ips with a frequency response ± 6 db over the range DC to 1,250 cps. For analysis the data were replayed onto an Elema Mingograf 81 (Siemens) ink jet recorder at a paper speed of 100 mm per second. The frequency response of this instrument is within 3 db over the range from DC to 600 Hz.

At rest and during each progressive steady state exercise load a sequence of 10 consecutive beats was selected randomly. Maximal peak to peak S_1 amplitudes were measured and averaged. S_1 amplitudes during exercise were normalized with respect to individual resting S_1 amplitudes. S_1 amplitudes during exercise were expressed as percentages of the amplitude at rest. No attempt was made to evaluate absolute amplitudes. Changes in S_1 amplitude during exercise were related to changes in heart rate from sitting rest in order to provide a frame of reference independent of individual variations in physical performance capacity and related to relative level of

Table 1 Mean data at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease

Group		Rest				$\Delta HR = 20$					$\Delta HR = 40$				
		HR	SBP	DBP	S	HR	WL	SBP	DBP	S	HR	WL	SBP	DBP	S
Young normals (n = 18)	Mean	67	113	73	100	84	225	127	74	207	107	422	144	88	380
	SF	20	24	27		17	24	21	163		26	33	25	356	
Old normals (n = 14)	Mean	72	119	77	100	92	289	140	81	229	112	540	162	83	387
	SF	22	52	46		23	67	42	211		31	77	48	35	
p diff						< 0.05					< 0.01				
Combined normal group (n = 32)	Mean	69	116	74	100	88	252	133	77	216	109	472	151	80	381
	SF	16	27	25		17	15	35	22	130	17	23	42	26	249
Patients (n = 22)	Mean	78	118	76	100	98	221	139	80	156	116	403	148	84	385
	SF	26	30	20		29	24	40	24	81	31	32	45	28	270
p diff†		< 0.01		< 0.01		< 0.05				< 0.01		< 0.05			< 0.01

p value for the difference between young and old normal subjects

†p value for the difference between the combined normal group and patients with arteriosclerotic heart disease

Abbreviations: HR = heart rate beats per minute; SBP and DBP = systolic and diastolic indirect arterial pressure mm Hg; S = peak first heart sound amplitude per cent of individual S; amplitude at rest; WL = work load kilopond meter per minute; ΔHR = heart rate increase during exercise beats/min above resting level

stress. Measurements of amplitude at given increments of heart rate of 10, 20 etc beats per minute were obtained by linear interpolation. Repeat studies in 5 patients with angina pectoris demonstrated a correlation coefficient of 0.67 between measurements of relative S, amplitudes during exercise at a heart rate average of 30 beats per minute above the resting level during separate tests 1 week to 1 month apart.

Results

Fifteen of the 22 patients developed classic angina pectoris during the exercise test. The other 7 patients were limited by precordial discomfort, shortness of breath, fatigue or ventricular arrhythmias. In all subjects in the control group the findings were normal during the test with respect to ECG heart rate and blood pressure response. Mean values for heart rates, work loads and blood pressure at rest and during exercise are presented in Table 1.

Fig 1 and Table 1 show the relationship between change in S, amplitude and change in heart rate for the two normal groups and for patients with coronary disease. The changes in normal subjects were unrelated to age as demonstrated by Fig 1 and Table 1. The difference in S,

amplitude at peak work load between the two normal groups (Table 1) is related to a higher maximal heart rate in the younger group. There were no significant S, amplitude differences between young and old controls at comparable heart rates, and statistical evaluations of differences between patients and controls were based on the pooled control data. The slope of the mean curve for the patients was less steep. Amplitude differences were present even at low levels of stress, i.e., at a stress level much lower than that required to elicit angina. The S, amplitude difference between the total patient group and the combined young and middle aged control group was highly significant (t test, $p < 0.01$) at heart rate increments of 10 as well as at rates of 20, 30 and 40 beats per minute above resting levels.

Fig 2 presents the individual data on all patients. The wide range of variability in the patient group is apparent. Five patients who developed angina during the test demonstrated an initial steep increase in S, amplitude with increasing heart rate, but developed a negative slope of S, amplitude at high work loads. This pattern of progression was never seen in the normal group.

There was considerable overlap between pa-

Peak work load				
HR	WL	SBP	DBP	S
166		179	81	1053
64		51	31	120
155		180	86	786
39		73	73	97
< 0.01				
164	10%	180	■	936
	4%	42	24	8%
129	484	155	■	325
	34	49	95	■
< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01		< 0.01

tients and normal subjects at the lower end of the spectrum of S₁ amplitudes as demonstrated by the individual data at normalized heart rate increments of 20 and 40 beats per minute presented in Fig 2. However, only 3 of 22 patients exceeded the mean S₁ amplitude increment of the normal group at a heart rate increase of 20 beats per minute and only 1 of 22 patients exceeded this value at a heart rate increase of 40 beats per minute.

There was no consistent relationship between the response of S₁ amplitude to exercise and the measurable extent of coronary artery disease in the patient group. Patients with one or two major obstructions, i.e. the diameter of the vessel(s) occluded at least 50 per cent, were just as likely to show an attenuated increase in S₁ amplitude as were patients with three vessel disease. Younger patients tended to develop a greater S₁ amplitude than older patients at any given heart rate. No age trend was seen in the control group.

Similarly, there was no significant correlation between left ventricular end diastolic pressure at rest and the presence or absence of left ventricular dysfunction according to the angiogram and S₁ amplitude response. Ten of the 22 patients had evidence of previous myocardial infarction by ECG and by history. There was no difference between these patients and the patients without infarction in S₁ amplitude response.

The P-R interval, a known determinant of S₁

amplitude, decreased with increasing heart rates to a similar extent among patients and control subjects. The mean P-R interval at rest was 0.17 second in both patients and normal subjects and the decreases at heart rate increments of 20 and 40 beats per minute also were identical in both groups, 0.02 and 0.04 second respectively.

The patients tended to have higher heart rates during exercise at any given external work load and performed less work at any given heart rate. The blood pressures did not differ significantly at rest and arterial blood pressure at any given heart rate during exercise was slightly lower in the patient group (Table I). There was no correlation between the absolute level of the heart rate at rest and the magnitude of the increase in S₁ amplitude during exercise in any of the subgroups.

Changes in S₁ amplitude in ranges of frequency higher and lower than the 100 Hz used in this study were directionally similar but smaller in magnitude.

Discussion

The results indicate that there is a significant group difference between patients with coronary disease and normal control subjects with respect to the response of S₁ to exercise. The increase in S₁ amplitude was smaller for any given increase in heart rate in the patient group.

Analysis of individual data demonstrated a wide spectrum of S₁ responses in the patient group but two distinctive features emerged. (1) Five of the 22 patients (23 per cent) showed a decrease in S₁ amplitude with increasing heart rate at peak exercise levels. This pattern was not observed in the normal group. (2) An S₁ amplitude response of greater magnitude than the average normal response was observed only in 3 of 22 patients during mild exercise and in a single patient during moderately heavy exercise, i.e. at work loads causing heart rate increases of 20 and 40 beats above the resting level.

The phonocardiogram represents a potential and largely unexplored source of information on the mechanical performance of the left ventricle during exercise stress, but no previous attempt has been made to evaluate the first heart sound. Previous investigators have reported the precipitation of ventricular and/or atrial gallops after exercise.¹⁰

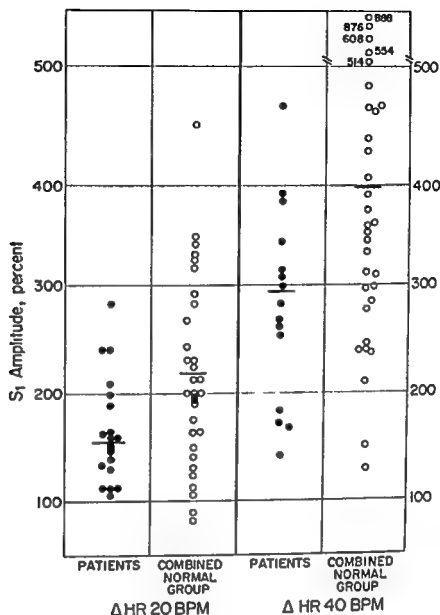


Fig 2 Individual and mean S_1 amplitudes during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary disease. S_1 amplitude measured as per cent of the individual amplitude at rest. Δ HR equals the increase in heart rate in beats per minute above the resting rate. Cross bars denote mean values.

There is no clinically applicable method for individual definition of the sound transmission characteristics of the chest. Hence, meaningful quantitative interindividual comparisons of amplitudes are not feasible, and the present study was limited to evaluation of exercise induced changes in S_1 amplitude. The relative importance of various S_1 determinants is a complex and much debated issue, but there is evidence that changes in S_1 amplitude reflect changes in the functional state of the left ventricle.¹¹

The multiple determinants of S_1 amplitude have recently been reviewed by Luisada and co-workers.¹² Mechanisms that cause a decreased S_1 amplitude include hypertrophy of the left ventricular wall, dilatation of the left ventricle, slow

rate of rise in left ventricular pressure (dp/dt), and absorption of energy by stretch of elastic (scarred or necrotic) structures in the left ventricle. An increase in S_1 amplitude may be caused by a decrease in compliance, a small left ventricle, or an increased rate of rise in left ventricular pressure. Variations in left ventricular filling and the rate of rise in pressure generally correlate with variations in S_1 amplitude, e.g., in atrial fibrillation and other conditions with varying R-R interval. S_1 amplitude and left ventricular dp/dt are frequently decreased in mitral regurgitation. No patient in the present study had valvular heart disease or angiographic evidence of mitral regurgitation.

Rushmer¹¹ has related the 'loudness' or inten-

ity of S_1 to the rate of deceleration of blood during isovolumic contraction and the frequency content to the relative mass (muscle mass and intracavitary blood) and elasticity of the left ventricle. The findings in a recent study by Adolph and associates of the characteristics of S_1 particularly the frequency content in patients with myocardial infarction or myocardial pathology and in normal subjects including athletes are consistent with this view.

Our results suggest that the difference in S_1 response between patients and controls reflects an abnormal left ventricular response to exercise stress. There was no difference between the groups with respect to P-R interval. Blood pressures at any given change in heart rate were similar in both groups. A variety of direct hemodynamic studies in human subjects and dogs supports the view that (1) acute myocardial ischemia is associated with ventricular dysfunction and (2) the velocity of fiber shortening is an important determinant of S_1 intensity. As early as 1932 Orin¹ demonstrated myocardial impairment in dogs after acute coronary artery occlusion. Wiggers pointed out that the isovolumic rise in pressure in the left ventricle is slowed during this procedure in the face of an increasing LVEDP.

Cohen and associates² demonstrated a decline in mean systolic ejection rate during exercise induced angina pectoris. The reduced ejection rate was associated with a subnormal cardiac output due to a decreased stroke volume during angina. Numerous recent hemodynamic studies (reviewed by Ross³) have demonstrated transient left ventricular dysfunction during exercise induced angina pectoris.

Sakamoto and co workers have demonstrated that there is a linear correlation between the amplitude of S_1 and left ventricular dp/dt under a variety of experimental conditions. These observations have been verified in our laboratory (unpublished results) after the administration of isoproterenol and propranolol in a series of 5 dogs. A catheter tip manometer was used for recording left ventricular pressure and derivation of left ventricular dp/dt. Heart rate and P-R interval were kept constant by means of combined atrial and ventricular pacing. Further clinical support for a relationship between contractile state and S_1 amplitude was obtained in 4 patients with angina

pectoris who were studied according to the protocol used in the present study before and after relatively large oral doses of propranolol maintained for at least 1 week (average of 160 mg per day divided into 4 doses). The average increase in S_1 at a heart rate of 40 beats per minute was 197 per cent in the control study compared to 96 per cent when the patients were on propranolol (unpublished data).

The presence of an overlap between patients and control subjects and the apparent lack of correlation between S_1 response and resting hemodynamic and angiographic indices of myocardial function are hardly surprising. In the present study measurements were normalized individually with respect to S_1 amplitude at rest. Thus it is likely that changes in S_1 amplitude reflect changes in contractile state in response to exercise stress which may not be closely related to ventricular performance characteristics at rest.

It is conceivable that differences with respect to autonomic nervous system regulation of the cardiovascular response to exercise contributed to the difference in S_1 response between patients and control subjects. However the fact that S_1 amplitudes were related to heart rate rather than to severity of exercise measured as work load or oxygen uptake should minimize any group differences in terms of the level of sympathetic stimulation.

Measurements of S_1 amplitude at rest and during exercise are easily obtained. The results of the present study suggest that clinically useful information can be derived from analysis of the response of S_1 amplitude to exercise stress.

Summary

The response of S_1 amplitude to exercise stress was investigated in patients with coronary heart disease. Phonocardiograms were recorded at rest and during a multistage bicycle ergometer exercise test in a group of 22 patients with angina pectoris and documented coronary disease and in a normal control group comprised of 32 men. A symmetrical bandpass filter with 100 Hz center frequency and a 12 db per octave slope was used.

Mean S_1 amplitude increased approximately linearly with heart rate from rest to maximal exercise through several levels of submaximal

effort in both control groups. An increase in heart rate of 40 beats above resting levels resulted in a mean increase in S_1 amplitude of 281 per cent in the control group. There was a significantly smaller ($p < 0.01$) mean increase in the patient group 195 per cent. In 5 patients the S_1 amplitude during exercise at the load precipitating angina was lower than at the highest load that could be tolerated without pain.

S_1 amplitude is easily measured and may provide a clinically useful method for evaluation of left ventricular function and documentation of an abnormal left ventricular response to exercise stress.

REFERENCES

- 1 Price W H and Brown A E. Alterations in intensity of heart sounds after myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 30: 835, 1968.
- 2 Adolph H J, Stephens J F and Tanaka H. The clinical value of frequency analysis of the first heart sound in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 41: 1003, 1970.
- 3 Sakamoto T, Kusukawa R, MacCanon D M and Luisada A A. Hemodynamic determinants of the amplitude of the first heart sound. *Circ Res* 16: 45, 1965.
- 4 van Bogaert A. New concept on the mechanism of the first heart sound. *Am J Cardiol* 18: 253, 1966.
- 5 Luisada A A, MacCanon D M, Coleman B and Feigen L P. New studies on the first heart sound. *Am J Cardiol* 28: 140, 1971.
- 6 Wiggers C J. The Henry Jackson Memorial Lecture. Dynamics of ventricular contraction under abnormal conditions. *Circulation* 5: 321, 1952.
- 7 Katz A M. Effect of interrupted coronary flow upon myocardial metabolism and contractility. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 10: 450, 1968.
- 8 Blomqvist G. The Frank lead exercise electrocardiogram: a quantitative study based on averaging technique and digital computer analysis. *Acta Med Scand* 178 (Suppl. 440): 1, 1965.
- 9 Aronow W S, Ueyama R R, Cassidy J and Nebohn J. Resting and postexercise phonocardiogram and electrocardiogram in patients with angina pectoris and in normal subjects. *Circulation* 43: 273, 1971.
- 10 Aronow W S. Postexercise phonocardiogram thirty month follow up in normal subjects. *JAMA* 228: 1089, 1974.
- 11 Rushmer R F. *Cardiovascular Dynamics*, ed 3. Philadelphia 1970. W B Saunders Co, p 303.
- 12 Orin O. The dynamic changes in the ventricles following ligation of the ramus descendens anterior. *Am J Physiol* 100: 629, 1932.
- 13 Cohen L S, Elliott W C, Rolett E L and Gorlin R. Hemodynamic studies during angina pectoris. *Circulation* 31: 409, 1965.
- 14 Ross R S. Pathophysiology of coronary circulation. *Br Heart J* 33: 173, 1971.

Experimental and laboratory reports

Body surface isopotential mapping in Wolff-Parkinson White syndrome: Noninvasive method to determine the localization of the accessory atrioventricular pathway

Kazuo Yamada
Junji Toyama
Masatoshi Wada
Satoru Sugiyama
Junichi Sugeno
Hideaki Toyoshima
Yoshiko Mizuno
Iwao Sotohata
Toshiji Kobayashi
Mitsuharu Okajima
Yagoya Japan

Several hypotheses have been proposed for the elucidation of the genetic mechanism of the electrocardiographic (ECG) pattern of the Wolff-Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome.¹ However the accessory atrioventricular pathway theory has come to be the more influential concept to explain its mechanism because of surgical reversal of the paroxysmal tachycardia often associated with the WPW syndrome.²

For localizing the accessory pathway pattern classifications³⁻⁵ by conventional ECG or vectorcardiogram have been utilized. Recently it was reported that localizing early ventricular excitation was improved by a direct lead ECG from the epicardial surface.⁶ However this method is not noninvasive and there are limitations on checking the relevant examining areas during the limited period of surgical operation

with possible loss of accuracy. To overcome this problem clinical investigation of body surface isopotential mapping has been recommended as an alternative noninvasive technique.

There are few reports concerning clinical investigation of the WPW syndrome by body surface isopotential mapping.⁷ We examined 22 cases of WPW syndrome by body surface isopotential mapping and this report mainly deals with the analysis of results, correlation of the pattern of mapping and the classification of conventional ECG patterns of this disease entity.

Method

Localizations of lead points (Fig. 1) For the construction of body surface isopotential maps 85 lead points were distributed over the chest wall and the upper abdominal surface with points concentrated on the anterior chest wall and less on the back (Fig. 1). Paste filled disposable electrodes of 1.1 cm diameter were used.

Data processing (Fig. 2) A unipolar lead ECG recording was made at each of 85 lead points with Wilson's central terminal as the reference point. During the expiratory phase ECG data from any two lead points were fed into analog to digital converters simultaneously with the Lead II ECG. These data were processed by a mini digital

From the Department of Circulation and Respiration, The Research Institute of the Faculty of Medicine, Nagoya University (Dr. Kazuo Yamada, Junji Toyama, Masatoshi Wada, Satoru Sugiyama, Junichi Sugeno, Hideaki Toyoshima, Yoshiko Mizuno, Iwao Sotohata, Toshiji Kobayashi, Mitsuharu Okajima), the Department of Internal Medicine, Nagoya University (Dr. Sotohata), the Department of Internal Medicine, National Center for Child Health and Development (Dr. Kobayashi), the Department of Internal Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Nagoya University (Dr. Okajima).

Received for publication Oct. 21, 1984.

Reprint requests: Dr. Kazuo Yamada, The Research Institute of the Faculty of Medicine, Nagoya University, Chikusa-ku, Nagoya 464, Japan.

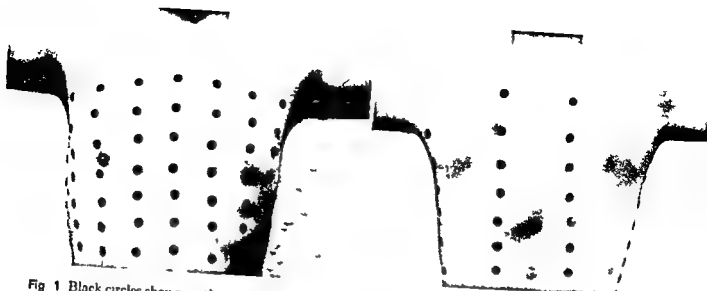


Fig 1 Black circles shown on the anterior (top) and posterior (bottom) thoracic surface represent the 8 unipolar lead points for the unipolar lead ECG's

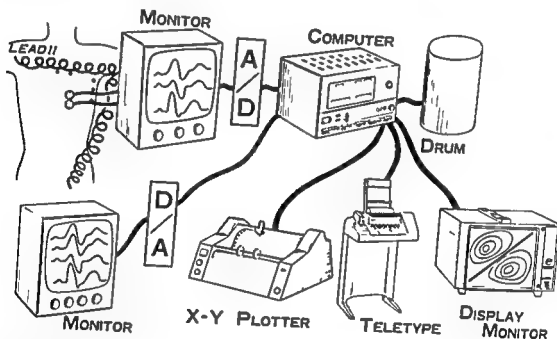


Fig 2 Schematic representation of the system and procedure used for data acquisition and processing Two unipolar lead ECG's were fed into the computer along with Lead II ECG used as the time reference via a monitor scope and A/D converter

computer (Nihon Denshi Co Model JEC 5 magnetic core memory capacity 4 kilo words of 16 bits) after analog to digital conversion. Sampling rate was about 2600 per second for each lead. Time synchronization was carried out with the Lead II ECG used as the time synchronization ECG. The zero level was determined by averaging 32 points in a flat portion of T P interval. In order to be assured of high quality for these two factors after synchronization the data were called back via digital to analog conversion and reviewed on the monitorscope. If found acceptable, the data were then sent to the drum and stored there. The

input and processing of these data were repeated 43 times to obtain all data from 85 lead points. After storage of all data, the body surface isopotential maps were constructed by means of teletype, X-Y plotter, or CRT display.

Clinical material (Table I) The clinical material consisted of 22 patients with WPW syndrome without any other overt cardiovascular complication, 11 males and 11 females. Age distribution ranged from 10 to 63 years with an average of 34 years.

The P R interval was noted to be 0.060 sec minimum and 0.120 sec maximum and all cases

Table 1 ECG findings in 22 patients with WPW syndrome

Case no	Sex	Age	Paroxysmal tachycardia	Form of V	ECG class	P R (sec)	QRS duration (sec)	P-J (sec)	Type of map	Appearance of saddle" (sec)
26	M	63	+	rs(r=s)	AB	0.100	0.150	0.270	I(a)	0.072
27	F	10	+	Ra	A	0.100	0.094	0.194	I(a)	0.069
37	M	48	+	Ra	A	0.100	0.140	0.240	I(a)	0.104
82	F	34	+	Ra	A	0.100	0.099	0.199	I(a)	0.072
					Average	0.100	0.121	0.225		0.077
15	M	28	+	rSr's	B	0.120	0.108	0.228	I(b)	0.041
18	F	19	+	rs(r=s)	AB	0.100	0.12	0.229	I(b)	0.054
20	F	30	-	qrs	II	0.120	0.099	0.219	I(b)	0.050
45	M	38	-	rS	B	0.100	0.104	0.204	I(b)	0.041
					Average	0.115	0.108	0.218		0.047
					Average	0.110	0.115	0.272		
23	F	56	+	rII	B	0.060	0.158	0.218	II	
38	F	20	+	rS	II	0.080	0.162	0.242	II	
38	M	58	+	rS	B	0.080	0.153	0.233	II	
43	M	3	-	rS	B	0.080	0.180	0.260	II	
68	F	28	+	rS	B	0.100	0.155	0.235	II	
80	F	45	+	rS	II	0.080	0.172	0.252	II	
82	M	48	+	rS	B	0.080	0.162	0.242	II	
					Average	0.080	0.160	0.240		
21	F	36	+	QS	C	0.100	0.153	0.253	III	
24	M	16	-	QS	C	0.100	0.135	0.235	III	
42	F	17	-	QS	C	0.100	0.144	0.244	III	
					Average	0.100	0.144	0.244		
37	F	29	-	QS	C	0.100	0.144	0.244	Undetermined	
33	M	33	+	rSr's	AB	0.100	0.123	0.233	Undetermined	
39	M	42	-	Ra	A	0.080	0.176	0.206	Undetermined	
46	M	42	+	rS	B	0.080	0.143	0.223	Undetermined	

showed shortening of the P R interval with an average duration of 0.098 sec. All cases showed prolongation of QRS interval with a minimum of 0.094 sec a maximum of 0.180 sec and an average of 0.132 sec. The P J interval was 0.193 sec in minimum 0.270 sec maximum average 0.230 sec.

According to the ordinary classification of ECG patterns proposed by Rosenbaum and Ueda and their co workers there were four cases with Type A 11 cases with Type B four cases with Type C and three cases unclassified (i.e. rather difficult to classify into A or B type because the amplitude ratio R/S was nearly 1 in Lead V hereafter this type is labeled Type AB).

ECG data were recorded at a time when there was no attack of paroxysmal tachycardia in all 22 patients.

For the construction of the normal pattern body surface isopotential map nine normal

adults (age distribution 23 to 45 years) volunteered as a control group.

Results

For illustrating the body surface isopotential map (hereafter abbreviated as map) the map was cut and separated along the right midaxillary line on the thoracic surface and was fanned and spread open (Figs 3 5 7 9 and 11).

The black area illustrates the positive zone and the white area the negative zone. Fine solid lines in each zone illustrate an isopotential line for each 0.4 mV and the interrupted line illustrates the potentials of Wilson's central terminal which may be called the zero line. The QRS complex of the Lead V ECG is shown at the right upper corner of each figure expressing the serial maps (Figs 3 5 7 9 and 11).

In the present investigation the maps recorded from 22 patients with WPW syndrome were

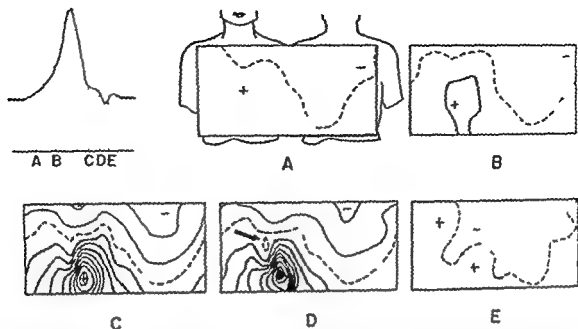


Fig 3 A representative time course of the Type Ia map pattern of WPW syndrome. The letter underlying each map shows the instant when the map pattern was obtained. The instants were indicated under the QRS complex of Lead V₁ ECG shown in the left upper inset: A 18 B 40 C 99 D 104 and E 150 msec after the onset of QRS complex respectively. Note that the negative zone covered the back throughout the entire period of the ventricular activation and that a small isolated negative zone indicated by the arrow was observable in the map marked D.

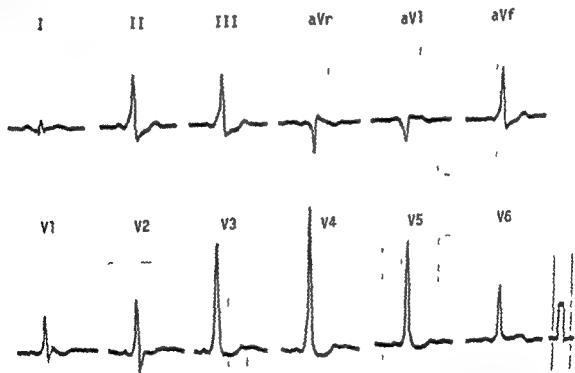


Fig 4 The standard 12 lead ECGs obtained from the patient represented in Fig 3.

classified into three types (Type I, Type II, and Type III) by analyzing characteristic patterns of potential distribution at the early stage of ventricular excitation (namely the stage of delta wave appearance), the middle stage of ventricular excitation, and of the late stage. It was possible to classify them into three categories except some

cases which could not be classified into any of three types and this group was termed unclassified type.

Body surface isopotential map of Type I Eight out of 22 cases showed this pattern. There were two subtypes Ia (four cases) and Ib (four cases) from the pattern of the late stage of ventricular

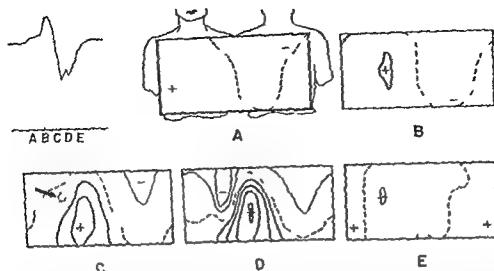


Fig 3 A representative time course of Type Ib map pattern of WPW syndrome A 18 B 45 C 54 D 77 and E 104 msec after the onset of QRS complex respectively Note that a small isolated negative zone indicated by the arrow in the map marked D appeared earlier compared with that in Type Ia map See text for explanations

excitation as may be seen in Figs 3 and 5 At 18 msec after the initiation of ventricular excitation which corresponded to the time when the delta wave appeared in the conventional ECG the positive zone covered the anterior chest wall whereas the negative zone covered the back as may be seen in Fig 3 A The potential map recorded at 45 msec which was the time when the delta wave passed over resembled the map recorded at 18 msec in its distribution as may be seen in Fig 3 B At 54 msec difference in magnitude between the points of the maximum and of the minimum became largest the maximum was located at the lower part of the left sternal border and the two minima appeared the one at the upper margin of the sternum and the other at upper part of the back The positive zone occupied the lower two thirds of the anterior chest wall whereas the negative zone occupied almost the entire back and the upper third of the anterior chest wall as may be seen in Fig 3 C

A small negative zone appeared over the sternum at the fifth intercostal space within the positive zone at the anterior chest surface as indicated by the arrow in Fig 3 D at 104 msec The location of this small negative zone may correspond to the location of the saddle observed in normal persons early in ventricular excitation The small negative zone further expanded and fused into the negative zone covering the upper anterior chest wall At 130 msec the positive zone covered the right anterior

chest surface and the lower half of the left anterior chest surface whereas the negative zone covered the back and the upper half of the left anterior chest surface One of the two maxima was located at the lower part of the left anterior chest surface and the other at the upper part of the right anterior chest surface each by each (Fig 3 E) Characteristic of the Type Ia map was that the negative zone covered the back throughout the entire period of ventricular excitation The conventional 12 lead ECGs recorded from the patient showing the Type Ia pattern are illustrated in Fig 4

A representative case with a Type Ib map is shown in Fig 5 In map patterns recorded at the times of 18 and 45 msec after the initiation of ventricular excitation (Fig 5 A and B) the pattern resembled the Type Ia map as shown in Fig 3 A and B The negative zone covered the back and the upper right anterior chest surface at 54 msec An isolated negative zone appeared on the sternum at the fourth intercostal space within the positive zone covering the entire anterior chest surface as indicated by the arrow in Fig 5 C This special pattern in which the negative zone appeared within the area of the positive zone was observed at 104 msec in the case with Type Ia The negative zone observed at the upper right anterior chest surface and small negative zone observed on the sternum at the fourth intercostal space fused with each other and this negative zone expanded to the right anterior

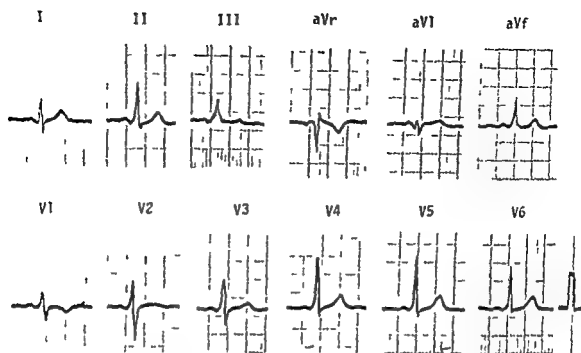


Fig 6 The standard 12 lead ECGs obtained from the patient represented in Fig 5

chest surface as shown in Fig 5 D. At 104 msec the positive zone occupied a region extending from the right midaxillary line to just anterior of the right anterior axillary line and the right back, whereas the negative zone occupied remainder of the entire anterior chest as well as the left back. Two maxima appeared one at the lower part of the right anterolateral chest surface and the other at the lower part of the right back. A minimum was located on the sternum at the fifth intercostal space as seen in Fig 5, E. The conventional 12 lead ECGs recorded from the same patient showing this map pattern are illustrated in Fig 6.

Cases showing the Type Ia map pattern included three cases with Type A ECG classification and one case with Type AB. The P-R interval averaged 0.105 sec and the QRS interval 0.121 sec. Attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia were assured in all cases from the clinical history of the patients. As mentioned above the time when the negative zone appeared within the area of the positive zone averaged 0.077 sec after the onset of QRS complex (Table I).

Cases showing the Type Ib map pattern included three with Type II ECG and one with Type AB. The P-R interval averaged 0.115 sec and the QRS interval 0.108 sec. Paroxysmal tachycardia was observed in two cases in this group. The negative zone appeared within the area of the positive zone at an average of 0.047 sec (Table I).

There were statistically significant differences in P-R intervals and also QRS intervals between groups with Type Ia and Type Ib. On analyzing the time course of the map patterns the stage when the negative zone appeared within the positive zone was later in the time sequence of the excitation process in Type Ia as compared with Type Ib.

Body surface isopotential map of Type II (Fig 7). Seven out of 22 cases displayed the Type II map pattern of which a representative pattern is illustrated in Fig 7. At 18 msec after the initiation of ventricular excitation, namely at the stage when the delta wave appeared on the conventional ECG, the zero potential line ran at the right sternal border and at the back longitudinally, and the positive zone occupied the entire left anterior chest surface and the left half of the back, whereas the negative zone occupied the right anterior chest surface and the right back. The maximum was located in the vicinity of the sternum at the fourth intercostal space and the minimum was located at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface as shown in Fig 7, A. At 42 msec the zero potential line at the anterior chest surface shifted leftward to some extent. There was no remarkable change in location of the zero potential line seen at the back, as shown in Fig 7, B. At 78 msec the zero potential line at the anterior chest surface shifted farther to the left and the maximum and minimum also shifted leftward along the shift of the zero potential line.

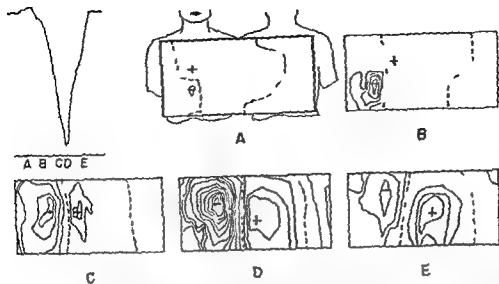


Fig 7 A representative time course of Type II map pattern of WPW syndrome A 18 B 42 C 78 D 108 and E 150 msec after the onset of QRS complex respectively Note that the two longitudinal zero lines shifted toward the left almost in parallel along with the progress of the entricular activation See text for detailed explanations

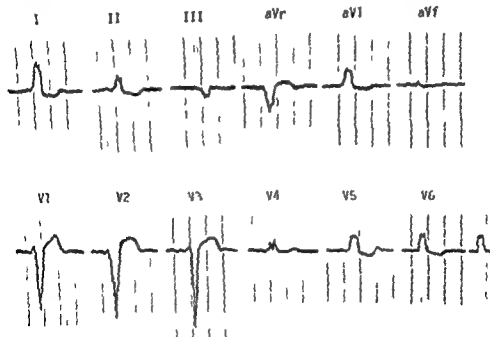


Fig 8 The standard 12 lead ECG obtained from the patient represented in Fig 7

However the zero potential line at the back hardly shifted as shown in Fig 7 C At 108 msec the potential difference between the maximum and minimum became largest the zero potential line ran over the left midclavicular line longitudinally and there was no remarkable change in location of the zero potential line at the back (Fig

7 D) At 150 msec the running direction of the zero potential line was almost the same as that at 108 msec as shown in Fig 7 E The characteristic features of the Type II map pattern were that the zero potential lines ran longitudinally on the anterior chest surface and the back through out the entire course of the ventricular excitation

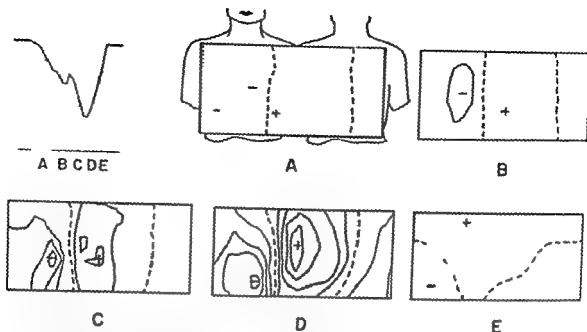


Fig 9 A representative time course of Type III map pattern of WPW syndrome A 18 B 45 C 72 D 99 and E 135 msec after the onset of QRS complex respectively. Note that the negative zone seen at the anterior chest surface at 18 msec expanded more leftward compared with that in Type II map of the same instant and that a positive zone appeared on the anterior upper chest surface at 135 msec. See text for detailed explanations.

process and the zero potential line at the anterior chest surface showed a parallel shift leftward as the ventricular excitation process proceeded. There was no remarkable change in the shift of the zero potential line over the back throughout the entire process of ventricular excitation. A representative pattern of the conventional 12 lead ECGs recorded from the patient showing the Type II map pattern, is illustrated in Fig 8 and this ECG pattern was noted to be of Type B in all cases.

The P-R interval averaged 0.08 sec and was markedly shortened in all cases. The QRS interval averaged 0.163 sec and always was markedly prolonged. Paroxysmal tachycardia was observed six out of seven cases (Table I).

Body surface isopotential map of Type III (Fig 9). Three out of 22 cases showed the Type III map pattern, a representative pattern is illustrated in Fig 9. At 18 msec after the initiation of ventricular excitation the zero potential line ran at the left sternal border and at the midline of the back longitudinally. The maximum was located at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface. Two minima were located one on the sternum at the fifth intercostal space and the other at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface as shown in Fig 9 A. At 45 msec the zero potential lines were at almost the same locations as shown in Fig 9 B. At 72 msec the maximum shifted to the left midclavicular line at

the fourth intercostal space and the minimum shifted to the lower part of the sternum whereas the location of the zero potential line was almost the same as that at 45 msec as shown in Fig 9 C. At 99 msec the location of the maximum shifted somewhat leftward and the minimum shifted downward to some extent and the potential difference became largest in magnitude at that time but the location of the zero potential line was almost the same as that at 45 msec (Fig 9 D). At 135 msec the zero potential lines located at the anterior chest surface and at the back changed their direction rather transversely. These two lines seemed to be fused at the lower part of the left anterior chest surface with the upper part (i.e. above the zero potential line) observed to be the positive zone whereas the lower part was the negative zone with the maximum located at the upper part of the thorax and the minimum at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface as shown in Fig 9 E. As mentioned above the locations of the zero potential lines in Type III cases resembled those of Type II from the onset of the ventricular excitation process up to 72 msec. However the location of the zero potential line at the early stage of ventricular excitation was located rather rightward in Type II cases and rather leftward in Type III cases. There was no remarkable difference as to the location of the minimum in both Type II and Type III but the magnitude of the potential

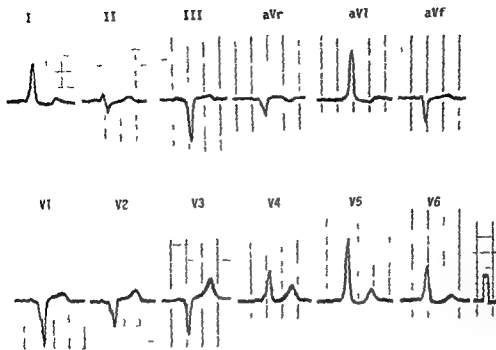


Fig 10 The standard 12 lead ECGs obtained from the patient represented in Fig. 9

of the minimum in Type II was smaller than in Type III. The location of the maximum at the upper margin of the sternum observed in the late stage of ventricular excitation resembled that observed at the anterior chest surface on the map pattern of normal persons. The conventional 12 lead ECGs recorded from the same patient showing the Type III map pattern are illustrated in Fig 10. All three cases showing the Type III map pattern belonged to Type C of the ordinary ECG pattern classification proposed by Ueda and associates.

The P-R interval was short in all cases averaging 0.10 sec and the QRS interval was markedly prolonged averaging 0.144 sec. Paroxysmal tachycardia was observed in one out of three cases (Table I).

Undetermined or unclassified type Four out of 22 cases belonged to the unclassified type because these cases could not be classified into any of the three types mentioned above. For example as illustrated in Fig 11 the positive zone was located at the upper part of the anterior chest surface and the upper part of the back whereas the negative zone was located at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface and at the lower part of the right back, with the minimum at the lower part of the right back during early stage of

the ventricular excitation process that is the stage in which the delta wave appeared on the conventional 12 lead ECGs. At 41 msec after the initiation of ventricular excitation the area of negative potential appeared within the area of the positive zone as shown in Fig 11 B. At 81 msec the zero potential line ran transversely on the anterior chest surface and back and the positive zone covered the upper half of the anterior chest surface and the upper half of the back whereas the negative zone covered the lower half. The maximum was located at the upper left sternal border and the minimum on the lower part of the right anterior chest surface and at the sternum at the fifth intercostal space as shown in Fig 11 E. The conventional 12 lead ECGs recorded from the same patient are illustrated in Fig 12. Two out of four cases showed such a map pattern. One of the other two cases showed the Type III pattern during the early stage of ventricular excitation and later showed the Type II pattern during the late state of excitation whereas the other case showed the opposite pattern.

Discussion

There are several hypotheses to explain the genetic mechanism of the WPW syndrome. Recently several successful results have been

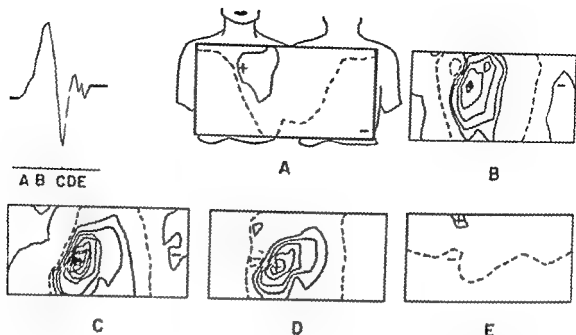


Fig 11 An example of isopotential maps which did not belong to any of the three types of map pattern A 18 B 41 C 59 D 66 and F 81 msec after the onset of QRS complex See text for detailed explanations

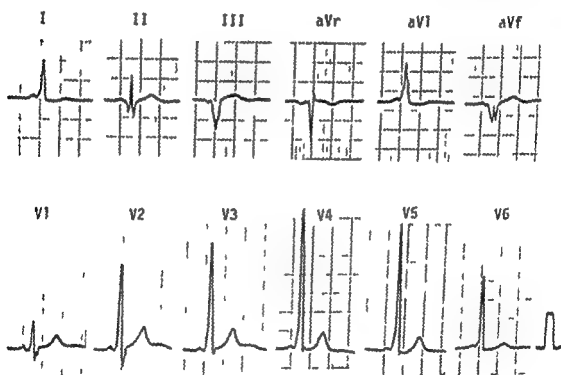


Fig 12 The standard 12 lead ECGs obtained from the patient represented in Fig 11

reported for surgical treatment in cases of WPW syndrome associated with attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia, from the viewpoint of an accessory atrioventricular pathway theory.^{3, 4, 10} The conventional 12 lead ECG's and vectorcardiogram¹¹ have been used heretofore as diagnostic approaches to determine the localization of an accessory atrioventricular pathway but the results obtained by these diagnostic approaches in some instances disagree with the results

obtained from the analysis of the ventricular excitation on the direct lead epicardial surface ECG.¹² However there are some limitations and problems involving recording of the direct lead electrogram from the epicardial surface within the short period of time before operation and also that this recording can be performed only on the anterior surface of the heart. Therefore, it is to be hoped that a noninvasive method to determine the localization of any accessory atrioventricular

pathway could be carried out as the diagnostic approach

Recently there are some interesting reports of clinical^{10, 11} and experimental¹² investigations of the body surface isopotential map of the cardiac potential. According to these reports the maps have more diagnostic informations about the ventricular excitation process than the conventional ECG or vectorcardiogram. It is thought that the direction of the resultant vector of cardiac electromotive force can be inferred from analyzing the distribution of the positive and negative zones and the location of the maximum and minimum and that the map thus displays even the ventricular excitation process.¹³ Nevertheless there is no report of the WPW syndrome being investigated from the viewpoint of the body surface isopotential map with the results correlated with the pattern of the conventional ECG. Therefore, these investigations were carried out in the present study.

Fewer recording electrodes were used to construct the map in the present study compared with those used by other investigators. However the normal maps obtained from nine Japanese male adults agreed with the map reported by Taccardi and associates² and in the pilot study the maps were recorded twice from the same normal individual one month apart and it was verified that there was no difference between two maps. Thus the authors were convinced that the technique used in the present investigation was satisfactory.

At the stage when the delta wave appears in the conventional ECG the Type Ia map displays a positive zone occupying the anterior chest surface and a negative zone occupying the back. Therefore it appears that the excitation wave front proceeds from the posterior toward the anterior part of the heart (Fig 3 A).

A small negative zone appears within the area of the positive zone at 104 msec and this pattern closely resembles the pattern of the so called saddle in the normal map proposed by Taccardi. Therefore it is inferred that the excitation wave front reaches the epicardial surface of the right ventricle at this stage (Fig 3 D). In the late stage of ventricular excitation at 130 msec the positive zone occupies the right anterior and the left anteroinferior surfaces whereas the negative zone occupies the back and the left anterior superior surface. The positive zone at the right

superior anterior area is considered to be caused by the excitation of the area of the A-V sulcus region of the right ventricle and of the pulmonary artery conus. In the map of the normal person the positive zone can be seen at the right anterior superior area and on the back whereas the negative occupies the back in the Type Ia map at the late stage of ventricular excitation. This pattern indicates that the posterior basal aspect of the left and the right ventricles which usually is activated at the later stage during normal ventricular excitation has already completed excitation in cases of Type Ia (Fig 3 E).

As mentioned above in the Type Ia map the negative zone covers the back throughout the entire stage of ventricular excitation and the pattern resembling the saddle appears at a rather late stage so that the location of early excitation can be presumed to be at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle.

In the Type Ib map the excitation wave front is directed from the posterior aspect of the heart toward the anterior aspect at the stage when the delta wave appears and this pattern closely resembles the Type Ia map pattern (Fig 5 A and B). The Type Ib map pattern closely resembles that of Type Ia in potential distribution after that stage but the negative zone appears within the area of the positive zone already at the stage of 54 msec which is similar to the phenomenon of the saddle. This negative zone which appears earlier in Type Ib than in Type Ia (Fig 5 C) may be considered to represent the time when the excitation wave front reaches the epicardial surface of the right ventricle. Next at 104 msec in the later stage of ventricular excitation the positive zone covers the right lateral chest surface and the back and the maximum which usually does not appear in the case of normal excitation appears at the lower part of the right back. This finding may support the evidence that there is an exciting region at the posterobasal aspect of the right ventricle (Fig 5 E).

From the above mentioned findings it appears that (1) part of the early excitation may be located at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle in Type Ib as well as Type Ia, (2) the phenomenon similar to saddle appears earlier in Type Ib than in Type Ia and (3) the QRS duration in Type Ib is shorter than that in Type Ia. Thus the location of early ventricular excitation is at the posterobasal part of the left

ventricle in Type Ib as well as Type Ia, and it may be considered that there is a time difference in fusion with normal sinus rhythm between Type Ia and Type Ib.

In the cases showing the Type II map pattern the negative zone occupies the right anterior chest surface and the right back at the stage when the delta wave appears on the conventional ECG and the minimum with much greater potential, which can not be seen in the case of the normal map, is located at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface. From these findings it is thought that the excitation wave front proceeds from the side of the right ventricle toward the left ventricle.

At 108 msec which can be considered to be the middle stage of ventricular excitation the cardiac electromotive force is considered to be directed from right superior anterior to left inferior posterior judged from the locations of the maximum and minimum as it resembles the normal pattern (Fig 7 D). It was observed that there was no positive zone occupying the upper part of the right anterior chest surface and the right back (which was usually observed in the case of normal excitation at the late stage of excitation), and it is speculated that excitation at the part of pulmonary conus and/or A V sulcus region at the posterobasal part of the right ventricle, which usually is excited in the latest stage of normal excitation could have been already completed. The positive zone remains on the left lateral chest surface and the left back, and this may indicate a time lag of excitation of the ventricular portion (Fig 7 E). From the above observations it appears that the location of early ventricular excitation is at the basal part of the right ventricle and the vicinity of the pulmonary conus.

The Type III map pattern resembles that of Type II except the early and late stages of ventricular excitation. In the early stage the zero line seen in the anterior chest surface of the Type III map (Fig 9 A) situated more leftward than that of the Type II map (Fig 7, A) and the negative zone in the Type III map occupied more than the right half of the chest surface that is the region extending from the vertebral line as far as the left parasternal line. Furthermore the two minima were observed in the Type III map (Fig 9 A), the one is located rather to the right and inferior compared with the minimum seen in the

Type II map of the corresponding stage (Fig 7, A) and the other is located at the site where the 'saddle' appears in normal map pattern. It is known that 'saddle' implies the arrival of ventricular excitation at the right ventricular epicardial surface and therefore such evidence that the anterior chest surface up to the left sternal border was covered by the negative zone at the early stage implies that the anterior surface of the right ventricle is excited in the early stage. Hence it appears that part of the early excitation can be located at the vicinity of the ventricular septum within the posterior aspect of the right ventricle. It may be thought that the excitation wave front proceeds from the inferior aspect of the right ventricle to the posterior aspect of the left ventricle at the peak of ventricular excitation. In the Type III map pattern (Fig 9 E) during the late stage of excitation, differing from the Type II map the positive zone occupies almost the entire anterior chest surface except an inferior wedge of the anterolateral portion of the right chest, as shown in Fig 9 E. Thus the excitation of the pulmonary conus region and the A V sulcus region may be late as that of normal excitation.

Three out of four cases with Type A by ECG classification showed the Type Ia map pattern (Table I). There were several reports that the location of early ventricular excitation was on the left ventricular side in cases with ECG classification Type A, and this finding agrees with and supports our finding that the location of early excitation is at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle. Seven out of 11 cases with Type B by ECG classification showed the Type II map pattern, three cases with Type B showed Type Ib, and the remaining one case with Type B showed the unclassified map pattern. Rosenbaum and associates stated that part of the early excitation is located at the right ventricular site in cases with Type B and the finding of the ventricular excitation process,^{11,12} which was obtained by the direct lead electrogram from the epicardial surface during surgical operation also supported his proposal. However Ueda and his associates¹³ confirmed that early excitation is located at the posterobasal part of the left ventricle in some instances with Type B by using an esophageal lead. By analyzing the vectorcardiographic pattern, it was reported¹⁴ that the Type B ECG pattern can appear if the degree of fusion is in

lesser degree although early excitation is considered to take place at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle. This evidence was also supported by the experimental finding^{8, 29} that the Type A or B ECG pattern can be produced by changing the degree of fusion although the location of the early excitation is the same. Furthermore there was the report¹⁷ that early excitation was located at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle in cases showing Type B by checking the finding obtained from the direct lead ECG from the epicardial surface.

Also in the present investigation Type Ib map pattern in which the early excitation occurs at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle was found in the cases with ECG pattern of Type B.

Therefore it may be dangerous to judge that part of the early excitation is located in the right ventricle in all cases showing ECG pattern Type B. Three cases out of four with ECG pattern Type C showed the Type III map pattern and the remaining one case belonged to the unclassified type. Ueda and his associates^{1, 20} reported that part of the early excitation was located at the basal aspect of the right ventricle in cases showing ECG pattern Type C and furthermore they verified experimentally that this part was located at the posterobasal aspect of the right ventricle. Their results agreed with our finding that part of early excitation was located in the vicinity of the ventricular septum at the posterior aspect of the right ventricle in cases showing the Type III map pattern. Cole and his associates² also reported that the accessory atrioventricular pathway was located at the ventricular septum in the vicinity of the A-V node in cases showing a QS pattern in chest Lead V and Lindsay and his associates³ also stated that part of early excitation located in the vicinity of the ventricular septum at the posterobasal aspect of the right ventricle in similar cases.

Summary

The body surface isopotential maps of 22 patients with WPW syndrome were obtained from the 85 unipolar lead ECGs using the on line minicomputer system newly devised by the author's group.

The map patterns were classified into three types—I, II and III (Type I eight, Type II seven, Type III three and unclassified four

cases). In Type I the back surface displayed the negative potential throughout the entire ventricular activation and at the terminal stage the lower precordial area displayed the positive potential and the upper precordial area the negative one. Type II was characterized by two longitudinal lines one staying at its place on the back and the other moving right to left on the precordial area following the process of ventricular activation. In Type III the right precordial area displayed negative potential in the early stage and in the terminal stage the upper part of the right side of chest surface displayed positive potential and the lower part negative potential.

It was surmised from these patterns that the pre-excited area was located at the posterior region of the ventricles in Type I, at the right ventricle in Type II and the right ventricular base near the posterior margin of the ventricular septum in Type III.

Type A patients in the conventional ECG classification fell under Type I, Type C patients under Type III, Type B patients under either Type I or Type II.

The authors express sincere gratitude to Prof. David H. Spodiak, Tufts University School of Medicine, Director of Cardiology Division, Lemuel Shattuck Hospital, Boston, Mass., for his review, criticism and translation assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Wolfarth, C. C. and Wood, F. C. The mechanism of production of short P-R intervals and prolonged QRS complexes in patients with presumably undamaged hearts. Hypothesis of an accessory pathway of auriculo-ventricular conduction (bundle of Kent). *AM HEART J* 8: 297, 1933.
2. Butterworth, J. S. and Pounder, C. A. Short P-R interval associated with a prolonged QRS complex. *Arch Intern Med* 94: 437, 1942.
3. Wood, F. C., Wolfarth, C. C. and Geckeler, G. H. Histologic demonstration of accessory muscular connections between auricle and ventricle in a case of short P-R interval and prolonged QRS complex. *AM HEART J* 25: 454, 1943.
4. Prinzmetal, M., Kienbauer, R., Corday, E., Osborne, J. A., Fields, J., and Smith, L. A. Accelerated conduction. The Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome and related conditions. New York, 1959. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
5. Cobb, F. R., Blumenfeld, M. D., Sealy, W. C., Bonneau, J. P., Wagner, G. S., and Wallace, A. G. Successful surgical interruption of the bundle of Kent in a patient with Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *Circulation* 38: 1018, 1968.
6. Iwa, T., Asazui, T., Sugiki, S., and Wada, J. Surgical treatment of Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *Jap J Thorac Surg* 23: 513, 1970.
7. Wolff, L., Parkinson, J., and White, P. D. Bundle branch block with short P-R interval in healthy young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia. *AM HEART J* 5: 685, 1950.

ventricle in Type Ib as well as Type Ia and it may be considered that there is a time difference in fusion with normal sinus rhythm between Type Ia and Type Ib.

In the cases showing the Type II map pattern, the negative zone occupies the right anterior chest surface and the right back at the stage when the delta wave appears on the conventional ECG and the minimum with much greater potential, which can not be seen in the case of the normal map is located at the lower part of the right anterior chest surface. From these findings it is thought that the excitation wave front proceeds from the side of the right ventricle toward the left ventricle.

At 108 msec which can be considered to be the middle stage of ventricular excitation, the cardiac electromotive force is considered to be directed from right superior anterior to left inferior posterior judged from the locations of the maximum and minimum as it resembles the normal pattern (Fig 7 D). It was observed that there was no positive zone occupying the upper part of the right anterior chest surface and the right back (which was usually observed in the case of normal excitation at the late stage of excitation) and it is speculated that excitation at the part of pulmonary conus and/or A V sulcus region at the posterobasal part of the right ventricle, which usually is excited in the latest stage of normal excitation could have been already completed. The positive zone remains on the left lateral chest surface and the left back, and this may indicate a time lag of excitation of the ventricular portion (Fig 7 E). From the above observations it appears that the location of early ventricular excitation is at the basal part of the right ventricle and the vicinity of the pulmonary conus.

The Type III map pattern resembles that of Type II, except the early and late stages of ventricular excitation. In the early stage the zero line seen in the anterior chest surface of the Type III map (Fig 9, A) situated more leftward than that of the Type II map (Fig 7 A) and the negative zone in the Type III map occupied more than the right half of the chest surface that is, the region extending from the vertebral line as far as the left parasternal line. Furthermore the two minima were observed in the Type III map (Fig 9 A), the one is located rather to the right and inferior compared with the minimum seen in the

Type II map of the corresponding stage (Fig 7, A) and the other is located at the site where the "saddle" appears in normal map pattern. It is known that "saddle" implies the arrival of ventricular excitation at the right ventricular epicardial surface, and therefore such evidence that the anterior chest surface up to the left sternal border was covered by the negative zone at the early stage implies that the anterior surface of the right ventricle is excited in the early stage. Hence it appears that part of the early excitation can be located at the vicinity of the ventricular septum within the posterior aspect of the right ventricle. It may be thought that the excitation wave front proceeds from the inferior aspect of the right ventricle to the posterior aspect of the left ventricle at the peak of ventricular excitation. In the Type III map pattern (Fig 9, E) during the late stage of excitation, differing from the Type II map the positive zone occupies almost the entire anterior chest surface except an inferior wedge of the anterolateral portion of the right chest as shown in Fig 9, E. Thus the excitation of the pulmonary conus region and the A V sulcus region may be late as is that of normal excitation.

Three out of four cases with Type A by ECG classification showed the Type Ia map pattern (Table I). There were several reports that the location of early ventricular excitation was on the left ventricular side in cases with ECG classification Type A, and this finding agrees with and supports our finding that the location of early excitation is at the posterobasal aspect of the left ventricle. Seven out of 11 cases with Type B by ECG classification showed the Type II map pattern, three cases with Type B showed Type Ib, and the remaining one case with Type B showed the unclassified map pattern. Rosenbrum and associates² stated that part of the early excitation is located at the right ventricular site in cases with Type B, and the finding of the ventricular excitation process^{2, 4, 12, 13} which was obtained by the direct lead electrogram from the epicardial surface during surgical operation also supported his proposal. However, Ueda and his associates¹ confirmed that early excitation is located at the posterobasal part of the left ventricle in some instances with Type B, by using an esophageal lead. By analyzing the vectorcardiographic pattern it was reported¹⁰ that the Type B ECG pattern can appear if the degree of fusion is in

The effect of upright tilt on the volume of the failing human left ventricle

Miltiades A Stefadourous MD *

Manfouz El Shahawy MD **

Frieda Stefadourous BS

A. Calhoun Witham MD **

Augusta Ga

Although the hemodynamic alterations induced by change from supine to head up tilted or erect position have been extensively studied in both normal subjects and patients with heart disease information concerning the quantitative effect of postural changes on the volume of the left ventricular cavity is incomplete. Thus several investigators have reported that transition from supine to tilted or erect posture has resulted in a decrease in the volume of the heart as determined by radiographic^{1,2} or isotopic methods which however detect the combined volume of the heart rather than that of the left ventricular cavity per se. Studies have been conducted by Rushmer³ on the effect of posture on the canine left ventricular diameter but have not been extended to human beings. Rapaport and associates⁴ have studied the effect of posture on the volume of the normal and the failing right ventricle and similar studies concerning the left ventricle have been conducted in 6 normal subjects but not in patients with heart failure.

It has been demonstrated that the internal dimension of the human left ventricle can be measured throughout the cardiac cycle by echocardiography and that this dimension provides useful information concerning the volume of the

left ventricle in most cases.^{5,6} Therefore the present study was designed to establish and quantify the effect of upright tilt on the volume of the failing left ventricle as determined by echocardiography.

Methods

The study population consisted of 36 subjects (24 males) whose ages ranged from 8 to 58 (average 33.4) years. They were divided into 3 groups. *Group I* consisted of 18 subjects mostly volunteers with no evidence of heart disease as determined by history, physical examination and electrocardiogram (Table I). *Group II* (Table II Nos 1-6) included 6 patients with compensated left ventricular (LV) volume overloading due to either aortic regurgitation or mitral regurgitation or both. In addition mild mitral stenosis was present in 2 patients. No patient in this group had previously undergone cardiac catheterization. All patients were in Class I or II according to the functional classification criteria of the New York Heart Association (NYHA).⁷ The symptoms and physical findings are listed in Table II. *Group III* (Table II Nos 7-18) included 12 patients with congestive heart failure due to congestive cardiomyopathy (7 patients), chronic hypertensive cardiovascular disease (1 patient), both (2 patients) or congestive cardiomyopathy combined with mild coronary artery disease (2 patients). All were in Class III or IV according to the aforementioned NYHA criteria. The diagnosis of congestive heart failure was established from the presence of at least seven of the ten clinical or laboratory criteria shown in Table II. With regard to these criteria the jugular venous pressure was deemed to be abnormal if higher than 3 cm above

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine Medical College of Georgia Augusta Ga.

Received for publication November 12, 1976.

Reprint requests: Miltiades A Stefadourous MD, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta Ga 30902.

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, Non-invasive Laboratory, Medical College of Georgia.

Visiting Professor of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville, Fla.

Professor of Medicine, Chief Division of Cardiology, Medical College of Georgia.

- 8 Rosenbaum F F Hecht H H Wilson F N and Johnston F D The potential variations of the thorax and the esophagus in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome) *Am Heart J* 29:281 1945
- 9 Ueda H Nameki C Saruta H Kawamura H Yoshida A and Tsuzuku A Further studies on the W P W syndrome (pre excitation syndrome) with special reference to the intracardiac and esophageal lead *Jap Circ J* 21:261 1957
- 10 Ueda H Harumi K Shimomura K Yamamoto H and Sugimoto T A vectorcardiographic study of W P W syndrome *Jap Heart J* 7:255 1966
- 11 Hecht H H (moderator) Kenamer R Primmet M Rosenbaum F F Sodi Palares D Wolff I Brooks C Pick A Rhyant P and Robb J S Anomalous atrioventricular excitation Panel discussion the electrophysiology of the heart *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 65:826 1957
- 12 Durrer D and Ross J P Epicardial excitation of ventricles in a patient with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (type B) *Circulation* 35:15 1967
- 13 Burchell H B Frye R I Anderson M W., and McGoon D C Atrioventricular and ventriculoatrial excitation in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (type B) Temporary ablation at surgery *Circulation* 36:667 1967
- 14 Sealy W C Hattler H G Blumenschein S D and Cobb F R Surgical treatment of Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Ann Thorac Surg* 8:1 1969
- 15 Boineau J P and Moore F N Evidence for propagation of activation across an accessory atrioventricular connection in types A and B pre excitation *Circulation* 41:375 1970
- 16 Cole J S Wills R F Winterscheid L C Reichenbach D D and Blackmon J R The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Problems in evaluation and surgical therapy *Circulation* 42:111 1970
- 17 Lister J W Worthington F V Gmish T O Swenson J A Nathan D A and Gosselin A J Preexcitation and tachycardias in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Type B A case report *Circulation* 45:1091 1972
- 18 Lindsay A F Nelson H M Abildskov J A., and Wyat R Attempted surgical division of the preexcitation pathway in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 28:581 1971
- 19 Wallace A G Sealy W C Gallagher J J Svenson R H Strauss H C and Kasell J Surgical correction of anomalous left ventricular pre excitation Wolff Parkinson White (type A) *Circulation* 49:206 1974
- 20 Tatematsu H Wada M Okajima M and Yamada K On line conversational mode processing system for body surface mapping *Adv Cardiol* 10:90 1974
- 21 Taccardi B Distribution of heart potentials on the thoracic surface of normal human subjects *Circ Res* 12:341 1963
- 22 Spach M S Sibrberg W P Boineau J P Barr R C Long F C Galie T M Cabor J B and Wallace A G Body surface isopotential maps in normal children ages 4 to 14 years *Am Heart J* 72:640 1966
- 23 Tazawa H., and Yoshimoto C Electrocardiographic potential distributions in newborn infants from 12 hours to 8 days after birth *Am Heart J* 78:292 1969
- 24 Oliff B C Jr Horan L G and Flowers N C Correlative analysis of vectorcardiograms and serial instantaneous surface potential maps in normal young men *Am Heart J* 83:780 1972
- 25 Taccardi B Distribution of heart potentials on dogs thoracic surface *Circ Res* 11:862 1962
- 26 Boineau J P Spach M S Pilkington T C and Barr R C Relationship between body surface potential and ventricular excitation in the dog *Circ Res* 19:499 1966
- 27 Karch R B Spach M S and Barr R C Interpretation of isopotential surface maps in patients with ostium primum and secundum atrial defects *Circulation* 41:913 1970
- 28 Iguchi K Experimental study of fusion beat with special reference to W P W syndrome Tokyo J Med Sci 76:341 1968 (in Japanese)
- 29 Ueda H Harumi K Mashima S Kuroawa A Sato C Yamamoto M Iguchi K and Murao S Experimental production of ventricular complex simulating A B and C types of W P W syndrome *Jap Heart J* 15:503 1974

Table II Clinical and other data in Groups II and III

Patient No	High JVP	S gall p	Rales	Edema	Effort dyspnea	PND or orthopnea	Pulsus alternans	EF/ET > 0.4°	EF < 0.5	CT > 0.5	N Y H A class	Diagnosis
Group II (compensated left ventricular volume overload)												
1	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	I	MR
2	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	+	II	AR
3	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	(LBBB)	—	+	I	AR
4	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	+	II	AR + MR + MS
5	—	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	I	MR
6	—	+	—	—	+	—	—	Unobt	—	+	II	AR + MR + MS
Group III (congestive heart failure)												
7	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	+	+	+	III	CMP
8	—	+	+	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	III	CMP + C
9	+	+	+	+	+	+	—	Unobt	+	+	IV	AD CMP
10	+	+	+	+	+	+	—	(LBBB)	+	+	IV	CMP
11	—	—	—	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	III	CMP
12	—	+	+	—	+	+	—	+	+	+	III	HPT
13	+	+	+	—	+	—	—	+	+	+	III	CMP + HPT
14	+	+	—	+	+	—	—	+	+	+	III	CMP
15	+	—	+	—	+	+	+	+	+	+	III	CMP
16	—	+	+	—	+	+	—	(LBBB)	+	+	IV	CMP + CAD
17	+	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	III	CMP
18	+	+	—	+	+	+	—	+	+	+	III	CMP + HPT

Fun t i mital regurgitat n u l s p e e t

Abbreviations: JVP = jugular venous pressure; JND = paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea; PEP/ET = pre-eject = period/ejection time ratio; EF = ejection fraction (by echocardiogram); CT = cardiothoracic ratio; MR = mitral regurgitation; AR = aortic regurgitation; LBBB = complete left bundle branch block; MS = mitral stenosis; Unobt = unobtainable; CMP = congestive cardiomyopathy; CAD = coronary artery disease; HPT = hypertension.

excluded because the number of beats available for analysis on each echocardiogram (2 or 3) was too small to permit adequate averaging in the presence of arrhythmia. In 8 additional subjects the study was abandoned because of our inability to obtain high quality LV echograms in the supine or tilted position.

All studies were conducted with the patients in the postabsorptive state on a tilt table in the supine position and after 10 minutes in a 25-degree head up tilted position. A foot rest prevented sliding while the muscular effort required on behalf of the examined person to keep his legs extended was minimal at this angle. Studies consisted of simultaneous recording of the indirect carotid pulse curve, phonocardiogram from the aortic area and LV echocardiogram in both supine and tilted positions. Values for the systolic

and diastolic blood pressure as measured by sphygmomanometry of the arm were read at the Korotkoff points I and IV respectively and applied to the peak and the onset of upstroke respectively of the indirect carotid pulse curve which was then planimetered to provide the mean blood pressure.⁴ Echocardiographic studies were performed with the use of an Ekoline 20 diagnostic ultrasonoscope equipped with a 2.25 mega Hz focused transducer (Model C = 12). In 22 cases the echocardiograms were recorded on pictures taken by a Polaroid camera during M mode presentation at a medium sweep velocity that permits completion of a full sweep cycle within 2 seconds and the carotid pulse and the phonocardiogram were independently recorded on a DR 6 photographic recorder[†] at a paper speed of 100 mm per second with the use of a piezoelectric

"WALK OFF" Ph and Th by Treatment Table Laberac MFG
Colmbia, S C

South King Instruments Palo Alto Calif
†Electronics for Medicine White Plains N Y

Table 1 Echocardiographic and other data on 18 normal subjects (Group I) in supine and tilted positions

Patient No	Age (yr) / sex	Position	Dd	Ds	HR	BP (sys / dias / mean)	EDVI	SVI	CI	EF
1	26/M	S	41.5	28.5	79	115/70/80	47	30	2.8	0.4
		T	40	26.5	89	110/80/88	34	24	2.1	0.71
2	25/M	S	43.5	31	87	125/70/88	45	29	2.5	0.64
		T	41.5	29	87	120/75/93	39	26	2.2	0.61
3	15/F	S	41	26	84	115/65/88	48	36	3.0	0.75
		T	32.5	19	84	110/60/89	24	19	1.6	0.79
4	12/M	S	41	27	72	100/75/91	66	47	3.4	0.71
		T	36	22	84	100/75/88	44	34	2.9	0.77
5	8/M	S	36.5	23	82	90/65/81	52	39	3.2	0.70
		T	32.5	22.5	86	95/70/88	37	25	2.1	0.68
6	18/F	S	46.5	30.5	74	110/70/92	71	51	3.8	0.72
		T	38.5	27.5	89	105/70/84	40	26	2.3	0.63
7	30/M	S	44	30.5	90	120/75/91	49	33	2.9	0.61
		T	43.5	29.5	89	115/75/89	47	33	2.9	0.60
8	9/M	S	37	20.5	82	100/50/61	51	42	3.5	0.87
		T	34.5	20.5	91	105/70/81	41	33	3.0	0.80
9	18/M	S	53.5	34.5	81	130/80/90	83	61	4.9	0.73
		T	50	34.5	83	110/80/90	68	46	3.8	0.68
10	24/M	S	50	33.5	67	130/80/91	75	52	3.5	0.69
		T	41.5	22.5	75	120/80/91	43	36	2.7	0.94
11	45/F	S	44	26.5	77	120/80/90	63	41	3.2	0.71
		T	39.5	23.5	82	120/80/96	38	30	2.5	0.79
12	50/F	S	45	28	77	120/75/93	64	48	3.7	0.63
		T	40.5	27	81	120/85/98	47	33	2.6	0.70
13	27/M	S	54.5	30	72	100/60/75	69	50	5.0	0.83
		T	49	28	76	120/80/90	60	49	3.7	0.82
14	22/F	S	37	23.5	100	130/90/108	36	27	2.7	0.75
		T	33	20.5	103	120/75/94	26	20	2.0	0.71
15	27/M	S	40.5	21.5	102	125/80/103	37	31	3.2	0.84
		T	37	18.5	120	125/80/105	28	25	3.0	0.89
16	26/F	S	47.5	29.5	97	115/70/91	68	52	5.0	0.6
		T	43	27.5	97	115/80/93	50	37	3.6	0.74
17	42/F	S	46	23.5	86	120/80/97	50	40	4.1	0.81
		T	44.5	24.5	85	125/85/101	50	41	3.5	0.87
18	42/M	S	47.5	34	83	135/85/107	53	34	2.8	0.64
		T	43	27.5	80	135/95/109	40	29	2.3	0.72
Mean		S	44.4	27.9	83	118/74/91	58	43	3.5	0.75
± SE		T	1.2	1.0	2	3/ 2/ 3	3	3	0.2	0.01
Mean		S	40.0	25.0	88	116/79/93	42	31	2.7	0.65
± SE		T	1.2	1.0	2	2/ 2/ 2	3	2	0.2	0.01
P			0.01	0.01	0.01	NS / NS / NS	0.01	0.01	0.01	NS

Abbreviations: Dd and Ds = echocardiographic end diastolic and end systolic respectively left ventricular internal dimension (mm); HR = heart rate (beats/min); BP = blood pressure; sys = systolic; dias = diastolic; EDVI = left ventricular end diastolic volume index (ml/M²); SVI = left ventricular stroke volume index (ml/M²); CI = cardiac index (L/min/M²); EF = ejection fraction; M = male; F = female; S = supine; T = tilted; SE = standard error; P = level of statistical significance; NS = nonsignificant difference in comparison to value in supine position.

the clavicle at 45 degree inclination the pre ejection period/ejection time (PEP/ET) ratio was indicative of LV failure if higher than 0.42 a value two standard deviations above the mean²⁷, the LV ejection fraction (echocardiography) in the supine position and the cardiothoracic (CT) ratio on the upright film were considered to be abnormal if lower or higher, respectively, than 0.50. Four patients (Nos 8, 11, Table II) had

previously undergone cardiac catheterization the findings of which supported the diagnosis and functional classification. Five patients had evidence of mild functional mitral regurgitation. All patients were in sinus rhythm. Patient No 7 had first degree A-V block. Because Patients Nos 10 and 16 had complete left bundle branch block the PEP/ET criterion was not employed.

Seven patients with rhythm disturbances were

Table III—cont d

Patient No	Age (yr) sex	Position	Dd	D	HR	BP (sys/diast/mean)	t D/L	EF
Group III (congestive heart failure)								
1	40/M	E	89.5	63.5	103	105/ 85/ 90	178	0.24
		T	85	63	107	105/ 90/ 95	186	0.28
8	50/M	S	84.5	65	100	125/ 75/ 80	308	0.70
		T	84	6	98	100/ 80/ 86	303	0.76
9	50/M	S	75.5	77.5	114	90/ 60/ 72	268	0.12
		T	74.5	72	114	90/ 60/ 63	258	0.10
10	50/M	S	83.5	81	107	120/100/100	399	0.26
		T	90.5	83	107	125/105/110	413	0.23
11	48/F	S	56.5	50	80	110/ 75/ 90	147	0.31
		T	56	50.5	85	110/ 75/ 91	138	0.27
12	50/M	S	73.5	65.5	80	140/110/120	234	0.79
		T	73	64	83	145/110/124	270	0.33
13	58/M	S	71	63	84	115/ 85/ 91	240	0.30
		T	65	67	84	100/ 80/ 86	240	0.32
14	40/M	S	57.5	50.5	84	130/ 95/108	103	0.32
		T	57	50.5	80	130/ 90/104	100	0.30
15	21/F	S	77	66	118	100/ 80/ 88	268	0.23
		T	73.5	63	121	95/ 80/ 84	280	0.37
16	36/M	S	6	67	103	95/ 80/ 77	261	0.31
		T	6	68	104	85/ 65/ 73	261	0.28
17	39/M	S	59	52	68	110/ 85/ 96	174	0.31
		T	58	51.5	74	105/ 85/ 97	118	0.30
18	52/M	S	65	58.5	100	125/100/108	160	0.24
		T	67	59	100	120/ 90/103	175	0.31
Mean		S	108	64	90	114/ 80/ 95	224	0.26
± S.E.			29	29	4	4 / 4 / 4	11	0.01
Mean		T	09	63.5	96	109/ 84/ 93	220	0.28
± S.E.			3	29	4	5 / 5 / 5	6	0.02
P			NS	NS	NS	NS/ NS/ NS	NS	NS

the depth compensating function of the echocardiograph was permitted

These precautions were directed at preserving the same point of entrance and the same angle of the ultrasonic transducer relative to the chest in both the supine and the tilted positions. Since change in position from supine to upright may (theoretically at least) modify the position of the heart within the chest these precautions could not obviously guarantee sampling echoes from the same points of the LV posterior wall and the interventricular septum in both positions: there fore casting doubt about the validity of the observed changes in echocardiographic LV dimensions. It seemed however that at this angle such change in the position of the heart was not significant for with three exceptions there was no apparent change in the appearance of the LV echocardiogram and the structures visualized within the LV cavity, immediately upon reaching 25-degree tilt. At that moment in 2 cases the echo

of the posterior chordae tendineae was replaced by that of the posterior mitral cusp and in 1 case the echocardiographic pattern of the posterior LV wall was replaced by that of the posterior left atrial wall indicating a caudal displacement of the heart: these 3 cases were also excluded from the study.

Statistical analysis of the results was done on an Olivetti Programma 101 calculator with the use of the Student t test for paired data and the level of statistical significance was set at $P < 0.01$.

Results

Representative echocardiograms of the left ventricle in the supine and the tilted positions are shown in Fig 1 for Group 1 and in Fig 2 for Groups II and III. The results are listed in detail in Tables I and III and graphically depicted in Fig 3.

Group 1 (normal subjects). A change from

Table III Echocardiographic and other data on 11 patients with compensated left ventricular volume overloading (Group II) and 12 patients with congestive heart failure (Group III)

Patient No	Age (yr) sex	Position	Dd	Ds	HR	BP (sys/diast/mean)	FDVI	EF
<i>Group II (compensated left ventricular volume overloading)</i>								
1	26/F	S	63.5	41.5	82	120/70/91	176	0.66
		T	59.5	41.5	84	120/70/91	145	0.68
2	48/M	S	68.5	51	64	130/70/88	188	0.59
		T	63	50	64	130/60/93	161	0.53
3	50/M	S	57	47.5	106	145/60/98	170	0.55
		T	53	40	122	140/70/93	103	0.53
4	44/F	S	49.5	33	85	130/80/107	69	0.63
		T	47.5	31	83	115/80/100	61	0.64
5	16/F	S	53.5	34.5	114	115/70/86	103	0.76
		T	52.5	30.5	115	120/70/90	89	0.81
6	24/M	S	69	44	89	150/30/69	183	0.73
		T	63	43	89	145/30/63	156	0.63
Mean		S	60.4	42.1	90	132/67/90	147	0.66
+ SE			3.1	2.6	7	6 / 7 / 5	20	0.03
Mean		T	57.1	40.2	93	129/65/89	119	0.63
+ SE			2.9	2.9	9	5 / 7 / 5	17	0.04
P			0.01	NS	NS	NS/NS/NS	0.01	NS

f calculated as diastolic pressure plus one third of pulse pressure.

Abbreviations are the same as in Table I.

The numbers assigned to the patient correspond to those in Table II.

transducer manually held over the carotid artery. In the 14 remaining cases the IV echogram was relayed to and recorded on a Cambridge physiologic strip chart recorder together with the carotid pulse and the phonocardiogram at a paper speed ranging from 25 to 100 mm per minute. The PEP/ET ratio was calculated from measurements on 100 mm/sec recordings and the average value from at least 5 cardiac cycles was used. To minimize the effect of respiration on the position of the heart relative to the ultrasonic transducer, all echograms were recorded during a passive held expiration.

The objective of the echocardiographic study was to identify echoes originating from the endocardium of the left side of the interventricular septum and that of the LV posterior wall in a plane immediately below the mitral valve as previously described by others.¹ The vertical distance between these two echoes approximating the LV internal minor axis was measured at the end of diastole (Dd) and end of systole (Ds) in all (2 or 3) cycles available on each Polaroid picture, and in at least 5 cycles on the echograms recorded on the strip chart; the average values for Dd and Ds rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm were used to provide an approximation of the LV end diastolic and LV end systolic volume, respectively.

From the formula: Volume = 1.047 D³. These LV volumes and their difference the stroke volume were then indexed for body surface area. End diastole was considered to coincide with the peak of the R wave of the electrocardiogram, and systole was defined as the moment of the peak upward (anterior) motion of the endocardium of the LV posterior wall. Ejection fraction was calculated as

$$EF = \frac{(Dd)^3 - (Ds)^3}{(Dd)^3}$$

During the tilt test, specific care was taken by the examiner to avoid false changes in LV dimensions produced by involuntary alterations in either the exact point of application of the ultrasonic transducer on the chest wall or the direction of the ultrasonic beam in relation to the heart. To minimize this possibility, once the baseline echocardiogram was recorded in the supine position, (1) the examiner's arm holding the transducer was firmly positioned on the chest of the examined person and kept there until the second LV echogram was recorded in the tilted position, and (2) throughout the period between the first (supine) and the second (tilted) LV echocardiograms, neither change in the position and angle of the transducer nor modification of the setting of

the compromised venous return to the heart. However it seems that these homeostatic negative feedback mechanisms fail to provide full compensation for when a steady state is reached after several minutes the filling pressure and diastolic volume and stroke volume of both ventricles as well as the cardiac output remain lower than the respective baseline values obtained in the supine position.¹ Furthermore the increased venous pressure in the lower half of the body results in a net loss of fluid. If the tilted position is prolonged the resulting progressive diminution in blood volume may further compromise the cardiac output to an extent that despite maximal compensation the blood pressure falls to levels incompatible with adequate blood perfusion to the brain and fainting may ensue.¹⁷

Previous studies have demonstrated a different pattern of response to tilt exhibited by failing hearts. Thus the gravitational effect of this intervention on the venous return to the heart is minimal because the expanded blood volume¹⁸ and the increased venous tone existing in cases of heart failure diminish the compliance of the capacitance vessels of the periphery and prevent significant shift of blood to the dependent parts of the body in the tilted position. Consequently stroke volume and cardiac output remain practically unaffected by this intervention,¹⁹ whereas blood pressure is maintained at the levels existing in the supine position without significant change in heart rate or the systemic vascular resistance.¹ This hemodynamic response adequately explains the tolerance to orthostatic stress observed in patients with heart failure and also in normal subjects after acute blood volume expansion induced by infusion of normal saline.

If allowances are made for differences in the angle and the duration of the tilt our findings concerning the response of heart rate blood pressure stroke volume and cardiac output to this intervention are directionally similar and quantitatively comparable to those reported by others who employed invasive techniques. In reviewing the literature however we found only one report concerning the effect of upright tilt specifically on the volume of the normal human left ventricle. Data pertinent to the effects of this intervention on the volume of the failing left ventricle are lacking. Our data indicate that upright tilt results in a

significant decrease in the volume of the normal left ventricle, which finding is in agreement with the findings of Paley and associates.² In addition our study examined the volume of the failing left ventricle and found it to be not affected by this intervention. Observations on the effect of tilt on the volume of the normal and the failing right ventricle have yielded similar results.² Further more our findings and those of Paley and associates² suggest that the effect of upright tilt on the stroke volume of both the normal and the failing left ventricle is chiefly determined by the effect of this intervention on the end-diastolic volume of this chamber according to the Frank-Starling principle since the ejection fraction was not altered by the tilt.

Most patients with compensated heart disease respond to tilt in a manner similar to that observed in normal subjects insofar as the heart rate blood pressure and cardiac output are concerned,¹ and according to our findings in Group II this is also true for the volume of the left ventricle. In our Group II the presence of valvular regurgitation precluded determination of the forward stroke volume and minute output of the left ventricle by echocardiography. Consequently analysis of the response of these variables to tilt and comparison to the responses exhibited by the normal group are not feasible. However the inclusion of Group II in the study was successful in excluding one factor the enlargement of the left ventricle as being responsible for the difference observed between normal and failing hearts with regard to the effect of tilt on left ventricular volume.

In this study conclusions concerning left ventricular volume and output are drawn from measurements of a single internal dimension of the left ventricle by means of the cube formula with its attendant assumptions.²⁰ Although echocardiographic estimates of left ventricular volume by this formula correlate significantly with the corresponding angiographic volume of normal sized left ventricles evidence exists that the assumption of a 2:1 major/minor axis ratio is substantially violated in the case of the enlarged and therefore more spherical left ventricle resulting in an overestimation of its volume.²¹ It is also obvious that overestimation of both the end-diastolic and the end systolic volumes by a certain factor would lead to an overestimation of their difference the stroke volume by the same factor. Thus calculation of left ventricular stroke

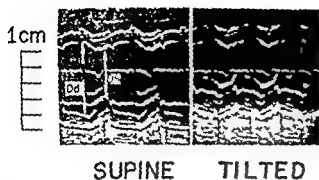


Fig 1 Representative echocardiograms of a normal subject in Group I. Note the smaller end diastolic (Dd) and end systolic (Ds) internal dimensions of the left ventricle in the tilted position.

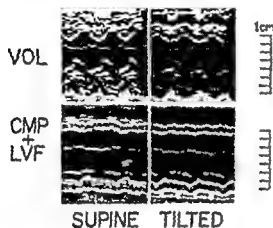


Fig 2 Representative echocardiograms from a patient in Group II with compensated left ventricular volume overload (VOL) and from a patient in Group III with left ventricular failure due to congestive cardiomyopathy (CMP + LVF). A decrease in left ventricular dimensions in the tilted position is observed in VOL but not in CMP + LVF.

supine to tilted position in this group resulted in a significant decrease in Dd (44.4 to 40.0 mm), Ds (27.9 to 25.0 mm), end diastolic volume index (EDVI, by 27 per cent), stroke index (by 27.6 per cent) and cardiac index (by 22.8 per cent) (Table II and Figs 1 and 3).

Group II (compensated LV volume overload). Transition from supine to tilted position in this group resulted in a significant decrease in Dd (60.4 to 57.1 mm) and EDVI (by 16 per cent), a response similar to that observed in the normal Group I. The response of Ds to the tilt was statistically insignificant (42.1 to 40.2 mm) (Table II and Figs 2 and 3).

Group III (congestive heart failure). In contrast to the findings in Groups I and II, a change from supine to tilted position in this group failed to elicit any significant change in the LV dimensions (Dd 70.8 to 70.9 mm, Ds 64 to 63.5 mm). The

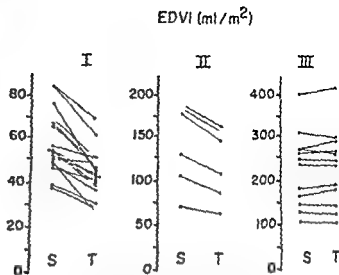


Fig 3 Effect of change from supine (S) to upright tilted (T) position on the left ventricular end diastolic volume index (EDVI) as determined by echocardiography in normal subjects (I), patients with compensated left ventricular volume overload (II), and patients with left ventricular failure (III).

observed change in the calculated EDVI during tilt was less than 1 per cent of the EDVI in the supine position (Table III and Figs 2 and 3).

With the exception of a small increase in heart rate (83 to 88 beats per minute) observed during tilt in the normal Group I, changes in heart rate, ejection fraction, and blood pressure were insignificant in all three groups.

Discussion

Transition from supine to upright tilted or erect posture is known to elicit a sequence of events that constitute the characteristic hemodynamic response of the normal heart to this intervention. Thus upright tilt favors a shift of blood into the venous reservoir of the lower half of the body below the heart level^{1,2} thereby diminishing the gradient for venous return to the heart, resulting in a decrease in the filling pressure^{3,4,5,6,7,8} and diastolic volume^{9,10} and stroke volume^{11,12} of the right ventricle. As one might expect, the end diastolic volume,¹³ stroke volume^{14,15,16,17,18} and minute output^{19,20,21,22} of the left ventricle subsequently decline, and the resulting sympathetic activation mediated by the baroreceptors^{23,24} prevents a fall in blood pressure. This is brought upon by (1) increasing the heart rate^{25,26,27,28,29} to counterbalance the effect of a diminishing stroke volume on the cardiac output, (2) increasing the arteriolar tone, thus raising the systemic vascular resistance^{30,31}, and (3) increasing the venous tone³² thus improving

9. M Gregor M, Adam W and Sekely P Influence of posture on cardiac output and minute ventilation during exercise. *Circ Res* 9:109 1961
10. Stevens P M Cardiovascular dynamics during ortho status and the influence of intravascular instruments. *Ann Am J Cardiol* 17:911 1966
11. Laerof H, Eliash H, Werko L and Berglund E Orthostatic changes of the pulmonary and peripheral circulation in man. A preliminary report. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 2:85 1951
12. Howard P and Leathart G L Changes of pulse pressure and heart rate induced by changes of posture in subjects with normal and failing hearts. *Clin Sci* 10:521 1951
13. Ryan J M, Over B M and Huston J R The effect of tilting on the right atrial pressure of patients with heart failure. *Am Heart J* 55:656 1958
14. Ahlemann W H and Fareeduddin K Circulatory response to upright tilt in patients with heart disease. *Aerosp Med* 38:60 1967
15. Ahlemann W H and Fareeduddin K Increased tolerance of orthostatic stress in patients with heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 23:364 1969
16. Bryden W and Sharpe S, Haler E P Postural changes in peripheral blood flow in cases with left heart failure. *Clin Sci* 9:83 1950
17. Cardus D, Mackinnon J and Wade G Circulatory effects of changing position in mitral disease. *Br Heart J* 20:233 1958
18. Eliash H, Lagerlof H and Werko L Pulmonary and renal circulatory adjustments to the upright posture in patients with mitral valvular disease. *Am Heart J* 62:518 1961
19. Bruce W A, Cobb L A, Morledge J H and Katsura S Effects of posture, upright exercise and myocardial stimulation on cardiac output in patients with disease affecting diastolic filling and effective systolic ejection of the left ventricle. *Am Heart J* 61:4 1961
20. Taquini A C, Feronio J D and Aramendia P The effects of bleeding and tilting in congestive heart failure. *Med Cardiovasc* 2:461 1961
21. Nalin G The relation between heart volume and stroke volume in recumbent and erect positions. *S and Arch Physiol* 68:3 1934
22. Larsson H and Kjellberg E R Roentgenological heart volume determination with special regard to pulse rate and the position of the body. *Acta Radiol* 29:159 1949
23. Muehloff K and Reindell H Zur Roentgenpneumostomie des Herzens in horizontaler und vertikaler Körperstellung. I. Der Einfluss der Körperstellung auf das Herzvolumen. *Österr Med Wochenschr* 81:1003 1958
24. Linderholm H and Strandell T Heart volume in the prone and erect positions in certain heart cases. *Acta Med Scand* 162:247 1958
25. Ueda H, Koide T, Ito Y, Yamada H, Matsuyama K and Suzuki K Plethral changes in blood distribution and its relation to the change in stroke output. *Jap Heart J* 5:115 1964
26. Ruohio R F Postural effects on the baselines of ventricular performance. *Circulation* 20:897 1959
27. Rapaport E, Wong M, Escobar E E and Martinez C The effect of upright posture on right ventricular volumes in patients with and without heart failure. *Am Heart J* 71:146 1966
28. Paley H W, Weisler A M and Schoenfeld C D The effect of upright posture on left ventricular volume in man. *Clin Res* 12:105 1964
29. Popp R L, Wolfe S B, Hurata T, and Feigenbaum H Estimation of right and left ventricular size by ultrasound. *Am J Cardiol* 24:523 1967
30. Popp R L and Harrison D C Ultrasonic cardiac echography for determining stroke volume and valvular regurgitation. *Circulation* 41:493 1970
31. Forrester J, Hood W P, Jr, Sherman M L, and Craige E Determination of left ventricular volumes by ultrasound. *Circulation* 44:5 1971
32. Feigenbaum H, Popp R L, Wolfe S B, Troy B L, Pombo J F, Hume C L, and Dodge H T Ultrasound measurements of the left ventricle. *Arch Intern Med* 123:461 1972
33. The Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association Diseases of the Heart and Blood Vessels. Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis, ed. 6. Boston 1964. Little Brown & Co. p 112
34. Weissler A M, Harris W S, and Schoenfeld C D Bedside technique for the evaluation of left ventricular function in man. *Am J Cardiol* 23:517 1969
35. Stefaduros M A, Dougherty M J, Grossman W and Cragge E Determination of systemic vascular resistance by noninvasive technique. *Circulation* 47:101 1973
36. Feigenbaum H Echocardiography ed. 1 Philadelphia 1972 Lea & Febiger p 108
37. Sjostrand T Volume and distribution of blood and their significance in regulating the circulation. *Physiol Rev* 33:232 1953
38. Wood J E The veins ed. 1 Boston, 1966 Little Brown & Co. pp 106 107
39. Stead E A, Jr, Warren J V, Merrill W J, and Brannon A S The cardiac output in male subjects as measured by the technique of right atrial catheterization. Normal values with observations of the effect of anxiety and tilting. *Circulation* 24:736 1945
40. Naumark A and Wasserman K The effect of posture on pulmonary capillary blood flow in man. *J Clin Invest* 41:949 1962
41. Bevegard S, Holmgren A and Jonsson M The effect of body position on the circulation at rest and during exercise with special reference to the influence on the stroke volume. *Acta Physiol Scand* 49:279 1960
42. Hickey R B, Wells R E, Jr, Tyler H R, and Hamlin J T Plasma catecholamine and electroencephalographic responses to acute postural change. *Am J Med* 28:410 1959
43. Avioli D M, Jr and Schmidt C F Reflexes from stretch receptors in blood vessels. *Physiol Rev* 35:247 1955
44. Schemberg P and Stead E A, Jr The cerebral blood flow in male subjects as measured by the nitrous oxide technique. Normal values for blood flow, oxygen utilization and peripheral resistance with observations on the effects of tilting and anxiety. *J Clin Invest* 28:1163 1949
45. Paterson J L, Jr and Cannon J L Postural changes in the cerebral circulation studied by continuous osmotic and pressure recording techniques. *J Clin Invest* 30:664 1951

and cardiac index in Group III would yield values unacceptably high for hearts in severe failure these values are therefore omitted from Table III as being misleading. However since in Group III upright tilt failed to change the dimensions of the left ventricle, equal overestimation of stroke volume should be present in both supine and tilted positions. Therefore the statement that the end diastolic and stroke volume of the left ventricle remained unaltered during tilt is valid despite our inability to calculate the true values of these variables. Similarly equal overestimation between stroke volume and end diastolic volume in the large hearts of Groups II and III would leave their ratio the ejection fraction unaffected thus permitting valid conclusions concerning the response of this variable to upright tilt.

Acceptance of the observed changes in left ventricular dimensions as representing true changes in volume requires the assumption that change from supine to 25 degree upright tilted position does not modify significantly the geometry of the left ventricle as expressed in its major/minor axis ratio. Although not tested in this study in which only one left ventricular dimension could be monitored this assumption was accepted on account of the following considerations:

1 The decrease in left ventricular end diastolic volume, stroke volume and cardiac output observed during tilt in our normal Group I was practically similar to that reported by Paley and associates¹ on 6 normal subjects if allowance is made for the different tilt angle employed in their study in which left ventricular volume and output were determined by techniques not dependent on any assumption concerning the geometry of the left ventricle.

2 The effects of tilt on left ventricular volume and output calculated on the basis of this assumption in Groups I and III were those anticipated from extrapolation of results of similar studies concerning the volume and output of the normal and the failing right ventricle respectively.²⁰

3 If the observed decrease in left ventricular dimension in our normal Group I was due to a change in left ventricular geometry induced by the tilt Group III should have exhibited a similar response, however, such a response was not observed. Obviously this discrepancy cannot be

accounted for by the presence of left ventricular enlargement in Group III for abnormally enlarged but nonfailing hearts of Group II responded to tilt in a normal fashion.

In conclusion, this study has shown that transition from the supine to the upright tilted position diminishes the volume and output of the normal but not the failing left ventricle. In view of the normal response exhibited by the enlarged but nonfailing hearts, our data support the hypothesis that the hemodynamic effect of this intervention is not dependent upon the magnitude of LV volume preload but rather upon the existence or nonexistence of left ventricular failure and its consequences on the peripheral circulation.

Summary

The effect of a passive change from supine to 25 degree head up tilted position on left ventricular volume was studied by echocardiography and other noninvasive techniques in 18 normal subjects, 6 patients with compensated LV volume overloading and 12 patients with LV failure. In normal subjects and patients with compensated LV volume overloading 10 minutes of head up tilt resulted in a significant decrease in the echocardiographic LV internal dimension equivalent to a decrease in the calculated LV end diastolic volume of 27 and 16 per cent respectively. In contrast no change in LV end diastolic dimension and volume was noted during tilt in the patients with LV failure. The response of heart rate, blood pressure and LV ejection fraction to this intervention was insignificant in all groups. These data indicate that volume preload is unresponsive to postural changes in patients with LV failure but not in normal subjects or in those with compensated LV volume overloading. It is suggested that the effect of posture on LV volume and output is primarily determined by the absence or presence of LV failure and the consequences of it on the peripheral circulation.

We wish to extend our appreciation to the medical students and other persons who volunteered in this study. We also acknowledge the excellent technical assistance of Mrs. Beryl Wilson and the secretarial help of Mrs. Frances Hensley and Mrs. Kitty Brittingham.

REFERENCES

1. McMichael J and Sharpey Schafer F P. Cardiac output in man by a direct Fick method. Effects of posture, venous pressure, change atropine and adrenaline. *Br Heart J* 6:33 1944.

Table 1 WPW-procaine amide study

Patient	Age and sex	WPW type	Total PA dose (mg)	Δ rectr eliminated (hou lung)	Tach (rate) pre/post	Max I I atrial pacing rate		A V refractory periods effective/functional		V A refractory periods effective/functional		V A conduction time		Max I I vent pacing rate	
						pre	post	pre	post	pre	post	pre	post	pre	post
J.A.	53 F	I	600	+/-	170/none	200	200	291/275	743/747						
					No Δ	Δ	Δ								
J.R.	47 M	I	00	Yes 1 hr	227/none	150	215	280/239	283/330						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
G.G.	57 F	A	600	Yes 1 1/2 hr	150/none	150	150	308/318	301/408						
					No Δ	Δ /RSR	RSR								
N.F.	44 F	A	500	Yes 30 min	177/none	170	170	338/400	371/495						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
M.M.	60 F	I	450	Yes, 30 min	171/177	195	170	270/270	276/371						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
A.H.	61 M	A	750	+/-	none/none	190	170	285/370	370/368			250	308	190	110
						Δ	Δ								
S.G.	49 F	A	400	Yes 2 hr	150/145	150	170	310/430	347/400	760/371	235/360	175	210	210	200
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
H.P.	43 M	I	600	Yes 30 min	none/none	130	130	393/393	310/440	330/340	371/415	140	184	200	150
						No Δ	No Δ								
J.J.	49 M	A	850	Yes 1 hr	none/none	210	150	299/345	310/450			none			
						Δ	No Δ								
W.E.	54 M	A	850	Yes 2 hr	170/none	190	150	290/400	373/430	360/430	410/420	230	250	200	130
					No Δ	Δ	No Δ								
D.R.	13 M	A	550	Yes 8 1/2 hr	143/150							210	223	150	150
					No Δ	No Δ									
R.Y.	46 M	A	1600	Yes, 30 min	152/none	190	170	340/360	310/410	360/380	V A Block 300	none	190	-	-
					No Δ	Δ	No Δ								
M.H.	42 M	II	1000	+/-	none	270	150	295/300	360/360	240/255	340/345	115	130	210	90
						Δ	No Δ								

amide (10 mg per kilogram) by intravenous infusion at a rate of 35 mg per minute. Peripheral arterial pressure was continuously monitored. Statistical evaluation was performed with Student's *t* test for paired samples. Data were expressed as mean values \pm standard error of the mean.

Results

A Effect of procaine amide on the delta wave
In the resting state all 13 patients had persistent delta waves. Following termination of the procaine amide (PA) infusion the delta wave disappeared in 10 and was modified in three of the remaining patients (Table 1) as determined by lengthening of P Δ interval and shortening of QRS duration. No change in P wave duration or morphology was observed. In six of the 10 patients the delta wave disappeared after the infusion of 200 mg of procaine amide. In the 10

patients whose delta wave disappeared it reappeared between 30 minutes and 8 hours; the time of reappearance of the delta wave was not related to the total dose of procaine amide administered (Table 1). At this point in time blood levels would be estimated to be 2 to 4 mg per liter.¹¹

B Atrial pacing studies

Control In 12 of the 13 patients atrial pacing could be satisfactorily performed at increasing rates until anterograde conduction block occurred. Six patients who maintained a delta wave to the point of anterograde block had a maximum atrial pacing rate (maximal atrial pacing rate is defined as the highest achieved atrial pacing rate with 1:1 A-V conduction rates above this level result in A-V block) with 1:1 A-V conduction of 200 ± 52 beats per minute (mean \pm SEM) (Fig 1, A Table 1). In contrast in the six patients without a delta wave at the point of maximum atrial pacing the rate with 1:1 A-V conduction

The Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

Pharmacologic effects of procaine amide

William J Mandel MD*
Michael M Laks MD
Kanj Obayashi MD
Hirokazu Hayakawa MD
William Daley
Los Angeles Calif

Wolff Parkinson and White¹ in 1930 described a clinical syndrome consisting of shortened P R interval, widened QRS delta wave and a history of tachycardias. In the past 10 years with the recent advances in pacing techniques and the capability of recording intracardiac electrograms numerous studies have been reported describing the electrophysiologic features of the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome.²⁻⁷ Furthermore, the recent studies which related the sequence of activation determined by epicardial mapping to the site of anatomic bypass tract(s) have significantly improved our knowledge of the pathophysiology of arrhythmias in this syndrome.⁸⁻¹¹ In spite of this progress, a rational pharmacologic treatment for patients with the Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome has not been attained because of the limited number of combined electrophysiological and pharmacological studies of the various drugs used in the therapy of arrhythmias in this syndrome.¹²⁻¹⁴ Therefore the purpose of this study was to determine the electrophysiologic effects of the commonly used antiarrhythmic agent procaine amide in patients with the WPW syndrome.

From the Departments of Cardiology Cedars Sinai Medical Center and Harbor General Hospital and the Department of Medicine University of California at Los Angeles Calif

This study was supported in part by USPH 14682

Received for publication Oct 15 1974

Reprint requests to Dr William J Mandel Department of Cardiology Cedars Sinai Medical Center 4833 Fountain Ave Los Angeles Calif 90029

*Milly Factor Clinical Investigator of the Western Cardiac Foundation

Methods

Thirteen patients who had classic electrocardiographic features of the WPW syndrome with recurrent tachyarrhythmias were studied after obtaining informed consent. The patient age range was from 13 to 57 with eight males and five females (Table I). All studies were performed in the postabsorptive state, patients had not received any medication for a minimum of 48 hours prior to study. Intracardiac electrogram recordings were obtained with standard techniques.¹⁵ All equipment was adequately grounded and isolation units used to insure leakage current equal to or less than 10 microamps. Electrograms were recorded on a multichannel photographic recorder with paper speeds between 25 and 100 mm per second.¹⁶ Atrial pacing was performed at rates from 90 to 250 per minute, while standard electrocardiographic Leads I, II, and III as well as high right atrial (AEG) and His bundle electrograms (HBE) were recorded. In addition, utilizing the extrastimulus technique with atrial pacing at a rate of 90 per minute¹⁷ atrioventricular (A V) refractory periods were measured. Ventricular pacing was subsequently performed at increasing heart rates from 90 to 210 per minute to assess V A conduction time. Finally V A refractory periods were obtained by the extrastimulus technique with a high right atrial recording and stimulation of the right ventricular apex.

The electrophysiologic studies described were repeated after the administration of procaine

Electronics for Medicine Model DR 1¹⁸

Table 1 WPW-procaine amide study

Patient	Age and sex	WPW type	Total PA dose (mg)	Δ vector eliminated how long?	Tach (rate) pre/post	Max 1:1 atrial pacing rate		A V refractory periods effective/functional		V A refractory periods effective/functional		V A conduction time		Max 1:1 vent. pacing rate	
						pre	post	pre	post	pre	post	pre	post	pre	post
J A	33 F	I	500	+/-	10/none	200	200	91/75	243/247						
					No Δ	Δ	Δ								
J R	47 M	I	700	Yes 1 hr	229/none	150	210	280/239	283/330						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
G G	57 F	A	600	Yes 1 1/4 hr	150/none	150	150	306/318	301/408						
					No Δ	Δ /RSR	RSR								
M F	44 F	A	500	Yes 30 min	177/none	170	170	348/400	361/490						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
M M	50 F	I	450	Yes 30 min	171/177	190	170	270/270	276/371						
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
A H	61 M	A	750	+/-	none/none	190	170	288/370	370/368			250	308	190	110
						Δ	Δ								
S G	49 F	A	400	Yes 2 hr	150/145	150	170	310/430	340/400	260/378	230/360	170	210	210	200
					No Δ	No Δ	No Δ								
H P	45 M	I	900	Yes 30 min	none/none	130	130	393/393	310/445	330/340	310/415	140	184	200	100
						No Δ	No Δ								
J J	49 M	A	850	Yes 1 hr	none	none	210	150	289/345	310/450		none			
						Δ	No Δ								
W E	54 M	A	850	Yes 2 hr	170/none	190	150	290/400	303/430	360/430	410/42	200	200	200	130
					No Δ	Δ	No Δ								
D R	13 M	A	550	Yes 8 1/4 hr	143/150							210	220	150	100
					No Δ	No Δ									
H L	46 M	A	1600	Yes 30 min	152/none	190	150	340/390	315/410	360/380	V A Block 30s	none	190	—	
					No Δ	Δ	No Δ								
M K	47 M	B	1000	+/-	none	270	150	297/100	305/360	340/200	340/345	115	130	210	90
						Δ	No Δ								

amide (10 mg per kilogram) by intravenous infusion at a rate of 85 mg per minute. Peripheral arterial pressure was continuously monitored. Statistical evaluation was performed with Student's *t* test for paired samples. Data were expressed as mean values \pm standard error of the mean.

Results

A. Effect of procaine amide on the delta wave
In the resting state all 13 patients had persistent delta waves. Following termination of the procaine amide (PA) infusion the delta wave disappeared in 10 and was modified in three of the remaining patients (Table 1) as determined by lengthening of P Δ interval and shortening of QRS duration. No change in P wave duration or morphology was observed. In six of the 10 patients the delta wave disappeared after the infusion of 200 mg of procaine amide. In the 10

patients whose delta wave disappeared it reappeared between 30 minutes and 8 hours; the time of reappearance of the delta wave was not related to the total dose of procaine amide administered (Table 1). At this point in time blood levels would be estimated to be 2 to 4 mg per liter.¹⁰

B. Atrial pacing studies

Control In 12 of the 13 patients atrial pacing could be satisfactorily performed at increasing rates until anterograde conduction block occurred. Six patients who maintained a delta wave to the point of anterograde block had a maximum atrial pacing rate (maximal atrial pacing rate is defined as the highest achieved atrial pacing rate with 1:1 A V conduction rates above this level result in A V block) with 1:1 A V conduction of 200 ± 22 beats per minute (mean \pm SEM) (Fig 1 A Table 1). In contrast in the six patients without a delta wave at the point of maximum atrial pacing the rate with 1:1 A V conduction

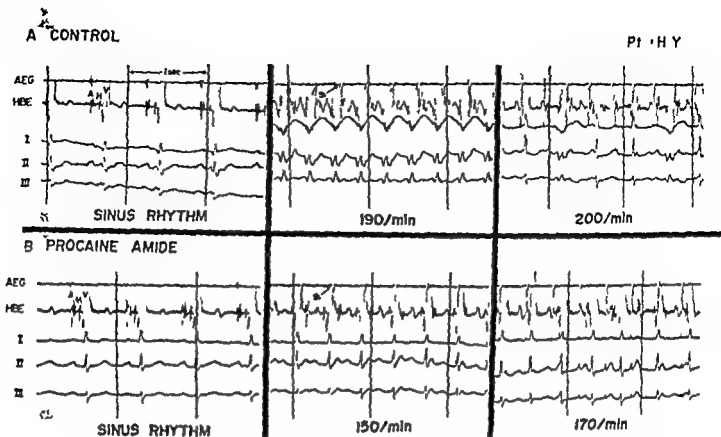


Fig 1 The effect of increasing right atrial pacing rates on A V conduction in the WPW syndrome. Panel A shows the results obtained in the control state. The far left panel shows the tracing obtained in sinus rhythm. The traces are from above downward the high right atrial electrogram (AEG), the His bundle electrogram (HBE), and standard ECG Leads I, II, and III. A H and V signify the low right atrial His and ventricular depolarizations. A 1 sec time calibration is also identified. Note the prominent initial QRS deformity (delta wave). The middle panel shows a record obtained during pacing at the highest rate (190 per minute) with 1:1 A V conduction. S signifies the stimulus artifact. The far right panel shows the response during pacing at 200 per minute: anterograde block is observed in both the bypass and the normal A V conduction system. Panel B shows a similar sequence in the same patient (H Y) following procaine amide administration. Note the absent delta vector and the development of anterograde A V nodal block at 170 per minute.

was 1575 ± 91 beats per minute ($p < 0.01$).

Procaine amide In four of the six patients in whom the delta wave persisted to the point of maximum atrial pacing in the control state and eliminated with procaine amide, procaine amide produced a lesser maximum atrial pacing rate with 1:1 A V conduction (PA, 150.0 ± 12 beats per minute; control 202.5 ± 7.5 , $p < 0.005$) (Fig 1 B). In the six patients who had no delta wave at the point of maximum atrial pacing in the control state, procaine amide resulted in no statistically significant change in the maximum atrial pacing rate with 1:1 A V conduction (PA, 167.5 ± 11.5 beats per minute; control 157.5 ± 9.1 , $p > 0.05$).

Control

A V A REFRACTORINESS Apical right ventricular pacing at increasing rates was performed in eight of the 13 patients to assess V A refractoriness and conduction. The maximum pacing rate

with 1:1 V A conduction was 192.8 ± 7.8 beats per minute (range 150 to 210 per minute). V A conduction time did not change in seven patients at pacing rates from 90 to 210 per minute (Fig 2, 4, Table I). V A conduction was absent in one patient (J J). The mean V A conduction time was 203.6 ± 24.8 msec (range 140 to 305 msec).

B RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BYPASS SITE AND V A CONDUCTION TIME The different V A conduction times were related to the anatomic bypass site as estimated by the delta wave direction determined from the standard electrocardiogram. Patients with right atrial to right ventricular bypass tracts had V A conduction times from 115 to 175 msec, whereas patients with left atrial to left ventricular bypass tracts had V A conduction times from 210 to 305 msec (Table II).

Procaine amide Following procaine amide infusion, V A conduction time increased in six patients (PA 217.5 ± 24.6 , control 186.7 ± 21.5).

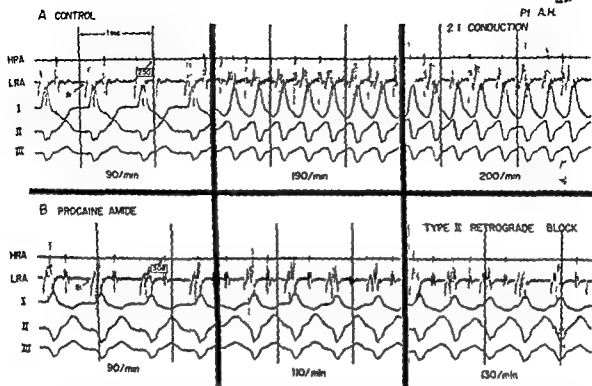


Fig 2 The effect of increasing right ventricular pacing rates on V A conduction in the WPW syndrome. Panel A shows the results obtained in the control state. The far left panel shows the results obtained at a pacing rate of 90 per minute. It identifies the stimulus artifact. The traces are from above downward: a high right atrial electrogram (HRA), a low right atrial electrogram (LRA), and standard ECG Leads I, II, and III. The number within the small box identifies the retrograde conduction time. A 1 sec time calibration is also indicated. The middle panel shows a record obtained at the most rapid pacing rate (190 per minute) with 1:1 V A conduction. The far right panel shows the result of increasing the pacing rate to 200 per minute. 2:1 V A conduction occurs. Panel B shows the results obtained in the same patient (A II) following procaine amide infusion. Note the increase in V A conduction time to 308 msec and the development of type II retrograde block at a rate of 130 per minute.

($p < 0.005$) (Fig 2 B Table I). V A conduction was absent in the remaining two patients. The V A conduction time did not change with increasing pacing rates in all the patients. In the six patients with intact V A conduction the maximum pacing rate with 1:1 V A conduction decreased from 193.3 ± 9.2 (control) to 138.3 ± 15.1 beats per minute (PA) ($p < 0.05$).

D Atrial vs ventricular pacing

Control In a subgroup of six patients studied maximal pacing rates to the point of block were not significantly different from the atria (178.3 ± 13.2 beats per minute) as compared to pacing from the ventricle (200.5 ± 3.7 beats per minute) (NS) (Table I). Of interest in the two patients without delta waves a significantly higher maximum 1:1 pacing rate occurred during ventricular (205 per minute) than atrial pacing (140 per minute).

Procaine amide In a subgroup of five patients,

procaine amide did not significantly change the rate of maximum atrial pacing (control 176.0 ± 16 beats per minute PA 154.0 ± 7.5 beats per minute (NS)). In contrast procaine amide significantly altered the maximum ventricular pacing rate (control 202.0 ± 3.7 beats per minute PA 134.0 ± 19.7 beats per minute) ($p < 0.05$) (Table I).

E Effects of progressively premature atrial depolarizations

Control In 12 of the 13 patients consistent progressively premature atrial depolarizations could be electrically induced. Two types of responses were observed from plotting atrial test coupling intervals (A A interval in milliseconds) to the His bundle or ventricular response (H H₂ and/or V V₂ interval in milliseconds) (1) points plot curvilinearly as described by Wit and associates as a type I curve indicating at least A V nodal conduction (2) points plot on the line of

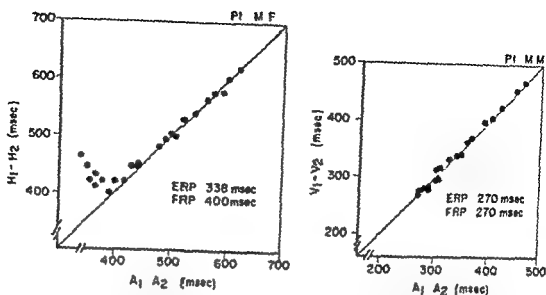


Fig 3 A-V refractory period measurements in patients with the WPW syndrome. On the horizontal axis are plotted the A-A intervals in milliseconds and on the vertical axis are plotted the H-H (left panel) or the V-V₂ (right panel) intervals. The left hand panel shows a type I response: effective (ERP) and functional (FRP) refractory period measurements are indicated. The right hand panel shows a line of identity response with refractory period measurements indicated.

Table II Relationship between V-A conduction and suspected bypass site

Patient	V-A conduction time (msec)	Δ Vector I/T	Suspected bypass site
A H	250	+90 / +80	Post lat L V
S C	175	-40 / +50	Post RV septum
H P	140	+75 / +40*	Post RV
W E	230	+110 / +90	Post lat L V
D R	210	95 / +80	Post lat L V
H Y	305	+30 / +50	Lat L V ↑
M W	115	-20 / +10	Post lat R V

*The delta vector was expressed as degrees in the frontal plane (F) and transverse plane (T).

†Patient H Y was extremely obese (160 kilogram) thereby tempering our observations with regard to the bypass site relative to a shift in the cardiac position within the thorax.

identity indicating at least bypass tract conduction (Fig 3). Six patients with a type I curve had mean effective refractory periods of 299.2 ± 8.7 msec and a functional refractory period of 370.7 ± 18.4 msec. Six patients with line of identity (LI) response had a mean refractory period of 315.8 ± 18.0 (Table I). In all these six LI patients the delta wave was present at all coupling intervals in the test beat (A). Furthermore H depolarizations were not readily identifiable.

Procaine amide Following infusion of procaine amide eight patients who had their delta waves blocked underwent repeat studies. In this group four of the eight subjects had type I curves in the

control period and all eight had type I curves after procaine amide. In the four patients with a type I response before (control) and after procaine amide the effective refractory periods were control 304.5 ± 12.8 msec PA 328.0 ± 16.9 msec (NS) (Table I).

F Comparison of the refractory periods as determined by maximum atrial pacing and atrial premature depolarization methods

Control In four patients who had line of identity responses and persistent delta waves with atrial pacing the shortest cycle length before anterograde block was 322.0 ± 27.4 msec. In these same patients the effective refractory period as measured by the atrial premature depolarization method was 309.0 ± 11.1 msec (NS). In the three patients who had type I responses and absent delta waves during maximal atrial pacing a large but not statistically significant difference was observed between the effective refractory period as measured by atrial premature depolarizations (309.3 ± 16.7 msec) and the maximum pacing rate cycle length (384.3 ± 15.7 msec) (Table I).

Procaine amide In nine patients with blocked delta waves following procaine amide infusion, the shortest cycle length during atrial pacing with 1:1 A-V conduction was 377.8 ± 16.9 msec as compared to the effective refractory period (313.8 ± 9.0) ($p < 0.01$) obtained by the extrastimulus method. In the four patients with type I response in both the control state and following procaine

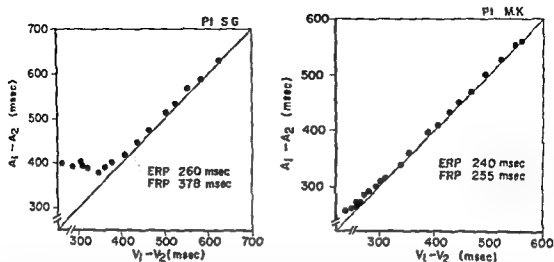


Fig 4 V-V refractory period measurements in patients with the WPW syndrome. On the horizontal axis are plotted the V-V intervals in milliseconds and on the vertical axis are plotted the A-A responses in milliseconds. The left hand panel shows a type I response with the effective (ERP) and functional (FRP) refractory period measurements indicated. The right hand panel shows a line of identity response with the ERP and FRP values (for the bypass tract) indicated.

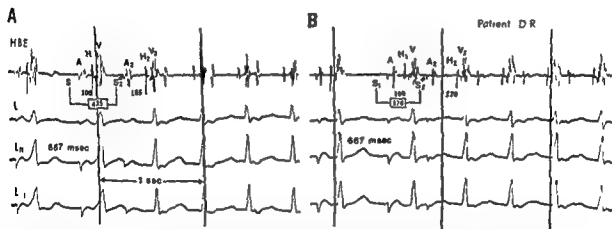


Fig 5 Induction of supraventricular tachycardia (SVT) in a patient with the WPW syndrome. Panel A shows the induction of SVT in the control state. The traces are from above downward: the His bundle electrogram (HBE) and standard ECG. Leads I, II and III. A 1 sec time calibration is also indicated. S and S indicate the basic (S) and premature (S) stimuli. A, H and V indicate the basic beat intervals and A, H and V indicate the premature beat intervals. At a test cycle length of 435 msec (see box) a basic beat A-H interval of 100 msec and a premature A-H interval of 185 msec are noted. The delta wave is absent in the premature beat and a sustained SVT is induced. No delta waves are seen during the tachycardia. Panel B shows the results obtained after procaine amide infusion. Note the absence of a delta wave. At an S-S interval of 370 msec (see box) an A-H interval of 220 msec is observed with resultant SVT.

amide the A-V nodal effective refractory period as measured by the extrastimulus method was 3045 ± 128 msec (control) and 3280 ± 169 msec (PA) respectively (NS) whereas the maximum pacing cycle length in milliseconds was 3670 ± 206 (control) and 3462 ± 250 (PA) respectively (NS) (Table I).

G Effects of progressively premature ventricular depolarizations

Control. In five patients coupled premature ventricular depolarizations were utilized to obtain V-A refractory period measurements. Plotting V₁-V₂ intervals against A-A intervals resulted in a line of identity response in three

patients and a type I curve in two patients. The mean effective refractory periods for the line of identity group and type I group were identical 310 msec (Fig 4 A and B Table I).

Procaine amide Following procaine amide infusion V A conduction was blocked in one patient who had line of identity response in the control state. In the remaining four patients the mean refractory period did not significantly change (control 297.5 ± 28.4 msec PA, 334.0 ± 36.4 msec [NS]) (Table I). In addition the pattern of V A conduction was altered in two patients with the development of a line of identity response in one and type I curve in the other patient.

H Comparison of the refractory periods as determined by maximum ventricular pacing and ventricular premature depolarization methods In the three patients with line of identity responses the retrograde effective refractory period obtained by the extrastimulus method was 310.0 ± 36.1 msec as compared to the cycle length of the maximum ventricular pacing rate in milliseconds of 303.3 ± 11.7 (NS). In the two patients with type I retrograde responses the effective refractory period obtained by the extrastimulus method was 310.0 ± 50.0 as compared to the cycle length of the maximum ventricular pacing rate in milliseconds of 292.5 ± 7.5 (NS). There was no significant difference between the two groups.

I Tachycardia induction

Control Tachycardias were induced by premature right atrial depolarization in nine of the 13 patients; in all patients the tachycardia was initiated by anterograde bypass block (Fig 6 A). The mean rate of supraventricular tachycardia was 167.2 ± 7.9 beats per minute (range 143 to 222); delta waves were absent in all patients during the episode of supraventricular tachycardia (Table I).

Procaine amide Tachycardias could be induced in three of the 13 patients following procaine amide infusion although procaine amide blocked the delta wave in these three patients (Fig 5 B). The tachycardia rate in these three patients was 154.7 ± 8.4 beats per minute (control 157.3 ± 9.9 beats per minute (NS) (Table I).

Discussion

Procaine amide has been demonstrated to be a highly effective agent in the treatment of ar-

rhythmias of various types.¹ Nevertheless a variable and somewhat unpredictable response has been observed in our patient group with the WPW syndrome. In this study although the amount of procaine amide administered was determined by the patient's body weight the response on the bypass tract as determined by changes in the delta wave was highly variable. In six patients the delta wave was quite sensitive to procaine amide in that it was blocked after an infusion of only 200 mg. This variability in response to procaine amide emphasizes the clinical pharmacological maxim: A dose response curve must be performed on an individual patient. In the patients studied, the delta vector remained blocked for a period ranging from 30 minutes to 8 hours. This variable response could not have been predicted from the known pharmacokinetics of procaine amide.^{2,30} This unpredictability is emphasized by patient H Y, his delta vector was blocked for the shortest period of time in spite of the fact that he was given the largest dose of procaine amide (1600 mg) with a predicted peak serum level of 16 mg per liter. This variability of response might be explained by a difference in the degree of binding of procaine amide by the bypass cells. This observation serves to re-emphasize the importance of having a bypass system; the delta wave serves as the biological indicator of bypass tract conduction.

Atrial pacing has been used to evaluate refractoriness of the bypass tract and the normal A V conduction system in patients with the WPW syndrome.^{2,4} However in most cases A V nodal and bypass refractoriness cannot be determined in the same patient by atrial pacing. This limitation exists because the bundle of His deflection is frequently located within the pre excitation wave and therefore cannot be readily identified. The problem of identification is made more difficult because atrial pacing prolongs the AH interval resulting in the His deflection merging with the pre excitation wave. Therefore a comparison of the refractory periods of the bypass and A V node can be made only between groups of patients with delta waves indicating anterograde conduction predominantly through the bypass tract and patients without delta waves indicating conduction through the A V node.

In our study of six patients with persistent delta waves during atrial pacing anterograde bypass refractoriness was significantly shorter

than anterograde A V nodal refractoriness as determined in the other six patients without persistent delta vectors. Of note A V nodal refractoriness in the latter six patients was the same as observed in patients with normal A V nodes without the WPW syndrome.²² Nevertheless atrial pacing does not usually permit definition of the refractory period of both the A V node and the bypass tract in the same patient. In patients with delta waves in the control state and eliminated by procaine amide a significant reduction in the maximum atrial pacing rate with 1:1 A V conduction was observed. This would suggest that in this group of patients bypass refractoriness was substantially shorter than A V nodal refractoriness. Of importance, this concept is dependent on the observation that procaine amide does not significantly affect A V nodal refractoriness. This point was strengthened by the observation that procaine amide did not alter A V nodal refractoriness in six patients who did not have a delta wave. Therefore in the doses utilized procaine amide administration was a means of measuring both anterograde A V nodal and anterograde bypass refractoriness in the same patient.

Ventricular pacing allows for the assessment of retrograde A V nodal and/or bypass conduction. In patients studied fixed V A conduction time occurred regardless of the pacing rate. As reported by Wellens and Durrer this suggests dominant retrograde conduction via the bypass tract(s). In our patients procaine amide produced a significant prolongation of V A conduction time as well as a marked reduction of the maximum ventricular pacing rate with 1:1 V A conduction. However at the same time five of these seven patients had blocked anterograde bypass conduction. This study demonstrates a dissociation of the effects of procaine amide on anterograde and retrograde conduction. Of importance a disparity exists between anterograde and retrograde conduction and refractoriness in the control state. In two patients delta vectors were absent at the maximal atrial pacing rate indicating there was A V nodal conduction. However at an even higher ventricular pacing rate there was a fixed V A conduction time indicating retrograde bypass conduction. Furthermore one patient had no retrograde conduction in the presence of a persistent delta wave with rapid atrial pacing. These results support the concept described in patients

with advanced A V block, that a significant disparity exists between anterograde and retrograde conduction.²³

Anterograde refractory period measurements obtained from line of identity responses identify the bypass tract refractory period. Of interest no significant difference between refractory period of the bypass tract and the effective refractory period of the A V node was observed in these two patient groups in the control state. Procaine amide blocked the bypass tract as demonstrated by the absence of delta waves and the conversion of a line of identity curve to a type I curve. However no significant change in A V nodal refractoriness was observed. Therefore in the therapeutic dosage range used procaine amide did not significantly depress A V nodal conduction. This is in concert with the observation that in man procaine amide does not significantly affect A V nodal transmission time.²⁴

The two methods used in this study to measure A V nodal conduction and refractoriness were (1) rapid atrial pacing to the point of blocked conduction to the ventricular and (2) progressively premature atrial depolarizations. The refractory periods of the A V node determined by these techniques need not be the same. Rapid atrial pacing may alter A V nodal function to a greater extent than premature atrial depolarizations resulting in a greater determined refractory period. This concept was demonstrated in this study by the observation that the A V nodal effective refractory period was longer by the rapid atrial pacing method than by the premature atrial depolarization method. In contrast the effective refractory period of the bypass tract as determined by these two methods was the same. This observation is consistent with the concept that the bypass tract reacts like myocardial tissue in that the refractory period is not lengthened but may actually be shortened by increasing rate of stimulation.²

As observed with progressively premature atrial stimuli similar stimulation sequences in the ventricle produced two types of responses as determined by plotting the V-V₂ intervals versus A A intervals: (1) line of identity response or (2) type I response. As previously discussed the line of identity response indicates bypass conduction. A V nodal conduction may or may not be present. Of importance retrograde A V nodal conduction cannot be determined by the methodology used in

patients with line of identity responses. In contrast a type I curve suggests predominant retrograde conduction via the normal V A conduction pathways. Nevertheless, because of the existence of at least dual pathways, determination of the retrograde refractory period of the individual tracts cannot readily be accomplished. However, Wellens and Durrer¹¹ have described cases of WPW in which the A V node area was transected at surgery, enabling determination of retrograde bypass refractoriness. Since procaine amide selectively blocks bypass conduction more than A V nodal conduction, the use of procaine amide may be considered the pharmacologic counterpart of differential surgical intervention.

The question of whether procaine amide has a differential effect on anterograde and retrograde refractoriness was posed in this study. In two patients procaine amide produced anterograde block in the bypass (delta wave disappeared, type I A V refractory period response occurred) while retrograde bypass conduction was maintained (line of identity response occurred). Therefore, at this dose of procaine amide reentrant arrhythmias still could be produced utilizing the bypass tract in a retrograde fashion. This observation is of great clinical importance in that the delta wave present in the surface electrocardiogram cannot be used as an index for successful pharmacologic therapy for tachyarrhythmia prevention.

The induction of supraventricular tachycardia in nine of the 13 patient studies is consistent with recent observations utilizing long term electrocardiographic monitoring that tachyarrhythmias are frequent in patients with WPW syndrome.¹² Of interest the three patients in whom tachyarrhythmias could not be induced by the premature atrial depolarization method had only infrequent arrhythmias. Consequently, this electrophysiologic method appears to be of value as a means of objectively assessing the frequency of tachycardias in this syndrome.

The extremely rapid ventricular rates seen in patients with the WPW syndrome occur with atrial fibrillation and not with atrial tachycardia. Our observation is consistent with this concept since the rate of induced atrial tachycardia in the WPW syndrome (167 beats per minute) was similar to the rate observed in patients with atrial tachycardia without WPW (161 beats per minute).¹³ The different ventricular rates produced in patients with atrial fibrillation and

atrial tachycardia are explained by the concept that atrial tachycardia is a reentry mechanism requiring a critical size and refractoriness of the reentry loop while atrial fibrillation consists of a direct rapid electrical bombardment of the bypass tract.

Clinical implications. Pharmacologic treatment of arrhythmias in patients with the WPW syndrome requires detailed evaluation of the electrophysiologic properties of both the A V node and bypass tract. The usual direction of the reentrant loop in supraventricular tachycardia in the WPW syndrome is anterograde A V nodal and retrograde bypass conduction. In this case blocking anterograde bypass conduction with procaine amide (loss of the delta wave on the surface ECG) may not prevent tachyarrhythmias. However, as measured by intracardiac recording techniques significant prolongation of retrograde bypass conduction by procaine amide is essential for elimination of tachycardias due to this form of reentrant loop.

In the rare type of reentrant arrhythmia seen in the WPW syndrome anterograde conduction occurs across the bypass and retrograde conduction occurs across the A V node resulting in a tachycardia with a wide QRS. Elimination of anterograde bypass conduction (loss of the delta wave on the surface ECG) would be indicator of appropriate procaine amide drug effect. Of special interest is atrial fibrillation, an arrhythmia in which a reentrant loop is probably not an important mechanism for the production of a rapid ventricular rate. Therefore, for successful antiarrhythmic drug effect in patients with WPW syndrome and atrial fibrillation procaine amide must be utilized in a dose adequate to produce anterograde bypass block in order to prevent ventricular fibrillation.

Finally, since procaine amide administration either eliminated or modified the delta vector, this drug has clinical usefulness in (1) the diagnosis of possible cases of WPW and (2) the evaluation of occult ECG abnormalities in patients with the WPW syndrome.

Summary

The effect of procaine amide, 10 mg per kilogram via intravenous infusion was studied in 13 patients with the WPW syndrome. The delta wave was eliminated by procaine amide in 10 and modified in three patients. This effect lasted

between 30 minutes and 8½ hours and was unrelated to the total dose administered. Anterograde A-V conduction was assessed by atrial pacing with increasing rates. More rapid atrial pacing rates with 1:1 A-V conduction were observed in patients who maintained rather than lost their delta wave during pacing. Ventriculoatrial conduction was assessed with ventricular pacing at increasing rates. Ventricular conduction time was fixed regardless of the pacing rate. Procaine amide significantly prolonged V-A conduction time in six and blocked V-A conduction in one patient. In addition, A-V and V-A refractory periods were measured by the extrastimulus technique. Two types of responses were observed: (1) Type I or (2) line of identity. A-V nodal refractoriness was observed to be within the normal range. Procaine amide converted anterograde line of identity responses to Type I responses in all patients who had their delta waves eliminated. In this patient group, bypass refractoriness was shorter than A-V nodal refractoriness. Procaine amide was not observed to alter significantly normal A-V conduction as assessed by atrial pacing or A-V refractory period measurements. Furthermore, a significant disparity between the effects of procaine amide on anterograde and retrograde bypass refractoriness was observed.

Tachycardias could be induced in nine of the 13 patients with a mean rate of 167.2 ± 7.9 beats per minute. Delta waves were absent during all episodes of tachycardia. Procaine amide prevented tachycardia induction in six of the nine patients.

Procaine amide therefore demonstrates electrophysiologic effects which would be beneficial for prevention or treatment of reciprocating tachycardias in the WPW syndrome. Moreover, procaine amide would be an ideal agent for the prevention of rapid ventricular rates in patients with the WPW syndrome and atrial fibrillation.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the technical assistance of Mr. Avile McCullen and the editorial assistance of Mrs. Sharmar Jamison.

REFERENCES

- Wolff L, Parkinson J, and White P D. Bundle branch block with short P-R interval in healthy young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia. *Am Heart J* 5:685 1959.
- Leu S H, Stein E, Kosowsky B D, Haft J I, Laster J W, and Damato A N. Atrial pacing and atrioventricular conduction in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome). *Am J Cardiol* 19:354 1967.
- Castellanos, A Jr., Chapunoff E, Castillo C, Mayntz O, and Lemberg L. His bundle electrograms in two cases of Wolff Parkinson White (pre-excitation) syndrome. *Circulation* 41:299 1970.
- Masumi, H A, and Vera E. Patterns and mechanisms of QRS normalization in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Am J Cardiol* 28:541 1971.
- Wellens H J J, Schuilenberg R M, and Durrer D. Electrical stimulation of the heart in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome type A. *Circulation* 43:99 1971.
- Coumel P, Waynberger M, Fabiato A, Slama R, Aigueperse J, and Bouvry Y. Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. Problems in evaluation of multiple accessory pathways and surgical therapy. *Circulation* 45:1216 1972.
- Touboul P, Tesser Y, Magrins J, Clement C, and Delahaye J P. His bundle recordings and electrical stimulation of atria in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome type A. *Br Heart J* 34:623 1972.
- Smithen C M, and Krikler D M. Aspects of pre-excitation and its elucidation by His bundle electrograms. *Br Heart J* 34:735 1972.
- Roelant J, Schamroth L, Draulans J, and Hugenoltz P G. Functional characteristics of the Wolff Parkinson White bypass. *Am Heart J* 85:260 1973.
- Rosen K M. A-V nodal re-entrance: an unexpected mechanism of paroxysmal tachycardia in a patient with pre-excitation. *Circulation* 47:1267 1973.
- Durrer D, and Roos J P. Epicardial excitation of the ventricles in a patient with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (type B). *Circulation* 35:15 1967.
- Burchell, H B, Frye R L, Anderson M W, et al. Atrioventricular and ventriculoatrial excitation in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (type B). *Circulation* 36:663 1967.
- Cole J S, Wills R E, Winterscheid L C, Reichenbach D M, and Blackmon J R. The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. Problems in evaluation and surgical therapy. *Circulation* 42:111 1970.
- Bouneau J P, and Moore E N. Evidence for propagation of activation across an accessory atrioventricular connection in types A and B pre-excitation. *Circulation* 46:375 1970.
- Lindsay A E, Nelson R M, Abildskov J A, and Wyatt R. Attempted surgical division of the pre-excitation pathway in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *Am J Cardiol* 28:581 1971.
- Lester J W, Worthington, W X, Gentsch T O, Swenson J A, Nathan F A, and Gosselin A J. Pre-excitation and tachycardias in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome type B. *Circulation* 45:1081 1972.
- Wallace A G, Sealy W G, Gallagher J J, Svenson R H, Strauss H C, and Kasell J. Surgical correction of anomalous left ventricular pre-excitation. Wolff Parkinson White (type A). *Circulation* 49:206 1974.
- Rosen K M, Barwolf C, Ehsani, A, and Rahmtoo S H. Effects of lidocaine and propranolol on the normal and anomalous pathway in patients with pre-excitation. *Am J Cardiol* 30:801 1972.
- Clifton J, Mandel W J, Laks M, and Hayakawa H. Effects of alterations in autonomic tone on A-V conduction in the Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome. *Circulation* 46 Suppl. 2:109 1972.
- Wellens H J, and Durrer D. Effect of digitalis on atrioventricular conduction and circus movement tachy-

- cardiac in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 47 1229 1973
- 21 Chait L and Mandel W J Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. Alterations in ventricular activation induced by changes in serum potassium *Chest* 64 780 1973
- 22 Wellens H J and Durrer D Effect of procaine amide quinidine and ajmaline in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 50 114 1974
- 23 Scherlag B J Lau S H Helfant R H Berkowitz W D Stein D and Damato A N Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man *Circulation* 39 13 1969
- 24 Wit A L Weiss M H Berkowitz W D Rosen K M Sicner C and Damato A N Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart *Circ Res* 27 315 1970
- 25 Hayden H J Steele J M Mark L C et al The use of procaine amide in cardiac arrhythmias *Circulation* 4 13 1951
- 26 Bigger J T Jr and Heissenbuttel R H The use of procaine amide and lidocaine in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 11 515 1969
- 27 Koch Waser J Kilan S W Foo Canto L L Kaster J A and DeSanctis H W Antiarrhythmic prophylaxis with procaine amide in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 281 1213 1969
- 28 Giardina P G V Heissenbuttel R H and Bigger J T Jr Intermittent intravenous procaine amide to treat ventricular arrhythmias *Ann Intern Med* 78 183 1973
- 29 Koch Waser J Pharmacokinetics of procainamide in man *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 179 370 1971
- 30 Dreyfuss J Bigger J T Jr Cohen A I and Schreiber F C Metabolism of procainamide in the rhesus monkey and man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 366 1972
- 31 Wellens H J and Durrer D Patterns of ventricular atrial conduction in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 49 22 1974
- 32 Castillo C and Samet P Retrograde conduction in complete heart block *Br Heart J* 29 503 1967
- 33 Fletcher I and Morton P Atrioventricular dissociation with intact retrograde conduction *Br Heart J* 30 408 1968
- 34 Goldreyer B N and Bigger J T Jr Ventricular atrial conduction in man *Circulation* 41 93, 1970
- 35 Scheinman M M Weiss A N Shafton F Benowitz N and Rowland M F Electrophysiologic effects of procaine amide in patients with intraventricular conduction delay *Circulation* 49 522 1974
- 36 Fisch C Edmonds H F and Greenspan H The effect of change in cycle length on the ventricular action potential in man *Am J Cardiol* 21 62, 1968
- 37 Janse M J van der Steen A B M van Dam R Th and Durrer D Refractory period of the dog's ventricular myocardium following sudden changes in frequency *Circ Res* 24 261 1969
- 38 Gettes L S Morehouse N and Surawicz B Effect of premature depolarization on the duration of action potentials in Purkinje and ventricular fibers of the moderator band of the pig heart *Circ Res* 30 3, 1972
- 39 Iswell D A Gaston J H and Harrison D C Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Long term monitoring for arrhythmias *J Am Med Assoc* 22 449 1972
- 40 Goldreyer B N and Bigger J T Jr Site of re entry in paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia in man *Circulation* 43 15 1971

Electrophysiologic effects of tolamolol on atrioventricular conduction in man

Jeremy N Ruskin MD
Antonio R Caracta MD
Masood Akhtar MD
William P Batsford MD
Anthony N Damato MD
Staten Island NY

Tolamolol is a beta adrenergic blocking agent with the following chemical designation 4 [2 (hydroxy 3 O toloyloxy propylamino) ethoxy] benzamide hydrochloride. The drug is an effective antagonist of isoproterenol induced tachycardia and has been shown to be equipotent to propranolol and fifty times more potent than proctolol in antagonizing exercise induced tachycardia in animals.¹ Like proctolol tolamolol has been shown to possess considerable selectivity for cardiac tissue in experimental animals² and in man. In experiments on papillary muscle and guinea pig atria tolamolol demonstrated considerably less cardiac depressant activity than equivalent doses of propranolol.³ Although preliminary hemodynamic studies in man have demonstrated some negative inotropic effect with intravenous tolamolol,⁴ controlled comparisons with equivalent doses of propranolol have not been carried out in man.

Recent work has suggested that tolamolol may be as effective as propranolol in the treatment of angina pectoris⁵ and in addition is effective in the treatment of a variety of supraventricular tachyarrhythmias and certain digitalis induced arrhythmias.⁶

The purpose of this study was to evaluate the effects of tolamolol on the electrophysiologic properties of the S A node A V node and His

Purkinje system in man by means of intracardiac electrograms and the extrastimulus method.

Materials and methods

Thirteen patients underwent right heart catheterization in the nonsedated postabsorptive state after informed consent had been obtained. They were studied for known or suspected disorders of cardiac rhythm or conduction. All patients were in sinus rhythm and no patient had received cardioactive medication for at least 1 week prior to the time of catheterization.

With the use of local anesthesia a quadripolar catheter was percutaneously introduced into an antecubital vein and under fluoroscopic guidance positioned against the lateral wall of the high right atrium. The distal two electrodes were used for atrial pacing and the proximal two electrodes for recording a high right atrial electrogram. A tripolar catheter was percutaneously introduced into the femoral vein and positioned across the tricuspid valve to record electrical activity from the bundle of His as previously described.⁷ A bipolar pacing catheter was percutaneously introduced into another arm vein and positioned at the right ventricular apex for ventricular stimulation. Atrial pacing was performed with a programmed digital stimulator which delivered rectangular impulses of 1.5 msec duration at twice diastolic threshold. Ventricular pacing was carried out in a similar manner with the lowest milliamperage that permitted reliable ventricular capture. Studies of the refractory period were performed by the extrastimulus method.⁸ Studies of sinus node suppression

From the Cardiac Pulmonary Laboratory, United States Public Health Service Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y.

Received for publication Oct 21, 1974.

Reprint requests: Jeremy N Ruskin MD, Cardiology Laboratory, United States Public Health Service Hospital, Staten Island, N.Y. 10304.

were carried out by pacing the right atrium for 1 minute at each of 4 fixed cycle lengths (600, 550, 500, and 460 msec) Sinus node escape time was then measured (see definition of terms) after cessation of pacing at each cycle length Intracardiac electrograms standard ECG Leads I II III and V₁ and time lines generated at intervals of 10 and 100 msec were simultaneously displayed on a multichannel oscilloscope and recorded on magnetic tape Recordings were subsequently reproduced on photographic paper at a speed of 150 mm per second Care was taken to insure adequate grounding of all equipment

After completion of control studies tolamolol was infused intravenously at a rate of 4 mg per minute with the total dose ranging from 4 to 30 mg (mean, 17 mg or 0.24 mg/Kg) Because of the experimental nature of the drug incremental doses were administered to the 13 patients studied Repeat electrophysiologic studies were initiated 5 minutes after infusion of the drug and completed within 45 minutes Five patients subsequently received a small dose (0.5 or 1.0 mg) of intravenous atropine 45 minutes after receiving tolamolol Repeat electrophysiologic studies were initiated 2 minutes after the administration of atropine and completed within 20 minutes Heart rate and supine blood pressures were carefully monitored throughout each study Results were analyzed by means of the Student's *t* test for paired data

In addition a separate group of 5 patients was studied in the supine resting position in order to evaluate the effects of incremental doses of tolamolol on sinus rate Three subjects had mild hypertension controlled with diuretics and 2 had arteriosclerotic heart disease All cardioactive medications were discontinued at least 1 week prior to the time of study, and none of the patients had evidence of congestive heart failure atrial arrhythmias, or sinus node dysfunction A slow intravenous drip of 5 per cent dextrose in water was started in each patient and a 30 minute control period was observed Tolamolol was then administered intravenously as a 2 mg bolus every 10 minutes up to a total dose of 20 mg Heart rate was monitored by standard ECG (Lead II) recorded at 5 minute intervals during the control period and at intervals of 1, 5, and 10 minutes after each 2 mg bolus of tolamolol Blood pressure was simultaneously monitored

with a sphygmomanometer Control sinus cycle length was calculated as the average of 20 consecutive sinus beats recorded 1 minute prior to the administration of tolamolol Sinus cycle length for each incremental dose of tolamolol was calculated as the average of 20 consecutive sinus beats recorded 5 minutes after each 2 mg injection

Definition of terms

S, *A*, *H*, *V*, represent the stimulus artifact atrial electrogram, His bundle electrogram and ventricular electrogram of the basic drive beat

S, *A*, *H*, *V*, represent the stimulus artifact atrial electrogram His bundle electrogram, and ventricular electrogram of the premature beat

A V nodal conduction time is approximated by the *A H* interval, which is measured from the onset of the low right atrial electrogram to the onset of the His bundle deflection (normal values for this laboratory, 60 to 140 msec)

His Purkinje conduction time is approximated by the *H V* interval, which is measured from the onset of the His bundle deflection to the onset of ventricular activation (normal values for this laboratory, 30 to 55 msec)

Sinus escape time (SET) is defined as the interval between the last paced atrial beat and the first sinus escape beat as verified by P wave morphology and a high to low atrial activation sequence and was measured from the high right atrial electrogram recordings

Effective refractory period (ERP) of the atrium is defined as the longest *S₁S₂* interval at which *S₂* fails to depolarize the atrium

Effective refractory period of the A V node is defined as the longest *A₁A₂* interval at which *A₂* fails to depolarize the His bundle

Functional refractory period (FRP) of the A V node is defined as the shortest *H₁H₂* interval that results from any *A₁A₂*, provided that A V conduction is not limited by atrial refractoriness

ERP of the His Purkinje system (HPS) is defined as the longest *H₁H₂* interval at which *H₂* fails to conduct to the ventricles

Relative refractory period (RRP) of the HPS is the longest *H₁H₂* at which *H₂* conducts to the ventricles with a longer *H V* interval than that of the basic drive beat or with a QRS of aberrant configuration The limitations of this definition have been discussed previously^{11,12}

ERP of the ventricle is defined as the longest

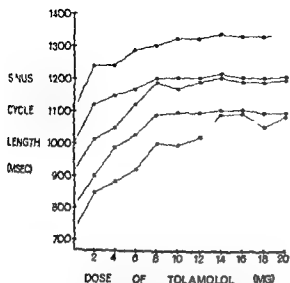


Fig 1 The effect of incremental doses of tolamolol on sinus rate (5 patients). Sinus cycle length (msec) is plotted as a function of the cumulative dose of tolamolol administered. Little or no additional prolongation of sinus cycle length occurred as the total dose exceeded 10 mg intravenously.

S₂ interval at which S₂ fails to depolarize the ventricle during ventricular stimulation.

Ventriculo atrial (VA) conduction time is defined as the interval from the stimulus artifact to the onset of the low right atrial electrogram as observed during right ventricular pacing. In these patients latency between the stimulus artifact and the onset of ventricular activation as seen on standard ECG was not observed. Criteria for retrograde conduction and activation of the atria have been described previously.

Retrograde ERP of the A-V node is defined as the longest S-H₁ interval at which the retrograde His bundle deflection of the premature beat (H₁) is not followed by retrograde atrial depolarization. Because the retrograde His bundle deflection of the basic drive beat (H₁) is usually obscured by the ventricular electrogram (V₁) and because the S-H₁ interval usually remains constant, S-H₁ may be used in place of the H-H₁ interval in retrograde studies in man.

Results

Dose response studies (Fig 1). Maximal prolongation of sinus cycle length (SCL) by tolamolol occurred after a total dose of 8 mg in 3 of 5 patients, 10 mg in 1 patient and 14 mg in 1 patient. Subsequent 2 mg increments of tola-

Table 1 Clinical data and drugs administered

Patient No	Age	Sex	Diagnosis (ECG)	Tolamolol mg (mg/kg)	Atropine (mg)
1	75	M	ASHD (VFBs)	4 (0.07)	0
2	62	M	ASHD (LBBB VFBs)	8 (0.08)	0
3	61	M	ASHD (VPBs)	12 (0.15)	0
4	68	M	ASHD (RBBB/LAD and 1 AVB)	8 (0.11)	0.5
5	59	M	ASHD (LBBB)	12 (0.16)	0
6	67	M	ASHD (ASMI VFBs)	16 (0.23)	1
7	56	M	HHD (LVH)	20 (0.21)	1
8	56	F	NHD (RBBB)	30 (0.45)	0
9	69	M	ASHD (DVI VFBs)	20 (0.27)	1
10	56	M	WPW A	20 (0.28)	0
11	58	M	Mitral prolapse (VPBs)	30 (0.53)	1
12	24	F	Mitral prolapse (STTV Ab)	16 (0.27)	0
13	25	M	NHD (Normal)	25 (0.34)	0

Numbers do not designate the temporal sequence in which patients were studied.

Abbreviations: ASHD = atherosclerotic heart disease; HHD = hypertensive heart disease; NHD = no heart disease; LBBB = left bundle branch block; RBBB = right bundle branch block; LAD = left axis deviation; 1 AVB = first-degree A-V block; WPW A = Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome-type A; VPBs = ventricular premature beats; ASMI = anteroseptal myocardial infarction; DVI = diaphragmatic myocardial infarction; LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy; STTV Ab = S-T and T wave abnormalities.

molol up to a total dose of 20 mg produced little or no additional sinus slowing in these patients (Fig 1). The effect of each 2 mg increment on sinus rate was maximal within 5 minutes after infusion of the drug. In all patients nearly maximal prolongation of sinus cycle length (> 75 per cent of peak SCL) persisted for at least 90 minutes and significant sinus slowing (> 50 per cent of peak SCL) persisted for at least 3 hours after a total dose of 20 mg of tolamolol. No significant changes in supine blood pressure were observed. Two patients experienced transient postural hypotension after completion of the study.

All subsequent results pertain to the group of 13 patients studied with intracardiac electrograms. The essential clinical data for this group are presented in Table I.

Sinus node function (Table II)

Sinus cycle length (SCL). Administration of

Table II Antegrade conduction studies and sinus escape times before and after tolamolol (msec)

Patient No	Sinus cycle length		A H interval		H V interval		Sinus escape time		PCL at onset of Wenckebach	
	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
1	595	680	85	100	40	40	770	980	310	340
2	700	840	105	110	75	75	1074	1287	330	460
3	670	685	100	115	40	40	1100	1187	370	460
4	1050	1060	210	230	60	60	1205	1290	750	850
5	530	1000	60	70	70	70	1193	1203	*	*
6	900	990	80	90	55	55	1120	1124	430	460
7	800	830	115	130	50	50	934	1034	300	500
8	760	780	90	100	45	45	1170	1170	460	460
9	760	820	90	120	55	65	1004	1280	370	500
10	830	850	90	90	†	†	947	1090		
11	960	1140	90	100	45	45	1184	1277	370	460
12	560	700	90	100	50	50	854	944	300	400
13	670	740	70	90	40	40	760	1000	330	430
Mean	752 ± 43	856 ± 41	98 ± 10	111 ± 10	52	52	1025 ± 43	1143 ± 34	392 ± 38	488 ± 38
P value	P < 0.01		P < 0.001				P < 0.001		P < 0.001	

Wenckebach block not observed during atrial pacing

†His bundle deflection preceded by onset of ventricular activation (VFW)

PCL = paced cycle length

Table III Refractory period data before and after tolamolol (msec)

Patient No	ERP of atrium		ERP of A-V node		FRP of A-V node		ERP of ventricle	
	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After	Before	After
1	260	250	†	320	330	380		
2	245	260	280	350	390	468		
3	285	255	330	380	445	518		
4	320	280	600	620	770	810		
5	290	275	†	†	†	†	300	280
6	290	280	365	430	453	500	220	240
7	300	260	375	395	515	553		
8	300	295	385	420	463	493	260	230
9	240	240	290	420	430	575		
10	†	†	†	†	†	†		
11	285	270	350	435	430	510		
12	210	210	220	260	373	433		
13	250	270	260	340	370	440		
Mean	270 ± 9	263 ± 8	348 ± 32	405 ± 29	455 ± 35	515 ± 33	256 ± 23	250 ± 15
P value	P > 0.1		P < 0.001		P < 0.001		P > 0.1	

Each value represents an average of results obtained at multiple comparable cycle lengths (see Results)

†Electrophysiologic studies limited by atrial refractoriness

‡Electrophysiologic studies limited by induction of atrial fibrillation during atrial vulnerable period

tolamolol resulted in prolongation of SCL in all patients (mean + 104 msec, $p < 0.01$). This corresponds to a 14 per cent increase in SCL or a mean decrease in heart rate of 10 beats per minute. The effects of tolamolol on SCL are presented in Table II.

Sinus escape time (SET) Administration of

tolamolol resulted in prolongation of SET in 11 of 13 patients and no change in 2 patients (mean + 118 msec, $p < 0.001$). Sinus escape times presented in Tables II and IV represent an average of values determined at 4 comparable cycle lengths (460, 500, 550 and 600 msec) for each patient. When average escape times were

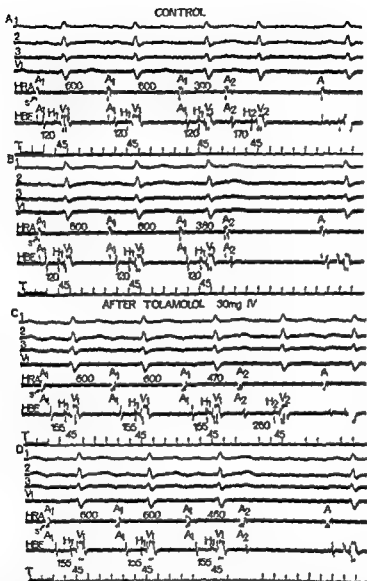


Fig 2 Effect of tolamolol on effective refractory period of the A-V node (Patient No 11). In all panels the basic atrial cycle length is constant at 600 msec. In panel A (control) an atrial premature depolarization (A₂) coupled to basic drive beat (A₁) at an interval of 380 msec is conducted with an A-H interval of 1.0 msec. In panel B the A-A coupling interval is reduced to 380 msec and the premature depolarization (A₂) is blocked in the A-V node. This is the longest A-A interval (380 msec) at which A₂ fails to propagate to the HPS thus defining the effective refractory period (ERP) of the A-V node during the control period. In panel C (after tolamolol 30 mg intravenously) an atrial premature depolarization (A₂) coupled to the basic drive (A₁) at an A-A interval of 470 msec is conducted with an A-H interval of 260 msec. In panel D the A-A coupling interval is reduced to 460 msec and the premature depolarization (A₂) is blocked in the A-V node thus defining the ERP of this tissue after tolamolol. When panels B and D are compared it is apparent that tolamolol has prolonged the ERP of the A-V node by 80 msec. The presence of a drug effect is further substantiated by an increase in A-V nodal conduction time during the basic drive beats (A-H) from 120 msec during control studies (panels A and B) to 155 msec after tolamolol (panels C and D).

Table IV Effects of atropine on tolamolol induced changes in antegrade conduction (msec)

Patient No	Sinus cycle length			A H interval			H V interval			Sinus escape time			Paced CL at onset of Wenckebach		
	C	T	A	C	T	A	C	T	A	C	T	A	C	T	A
4	1000	1060	960	210	230	220	60	60	60				750	850	750
6	900	990	680	80	90	90	55	55	55	*	*	*	430	460	400
7	800	800	700	115	130	95	50	50	50	954	1034	830	300	500	310
8	760	820	820	90	120	100	55	55	55	1004	1280	1034	370	500	470
11	960	1140	860	90	100	80	45	45	45	1184	1277	1155	370	460	430
Mean	894 ± 82	972 ± 60	804 ± 60	117 ± 24	134 ± 25	117 ± 25	53	53	53	1047 ± 70	1197 ± 81	1006 ± 84	444 ± 79	504 ± 74	462 ± 75
P value	P < 0.05			P < 0.05			P < 0.005			P < 0.005			P < 0.05		

Sinus escape times not studied after atropine

P values compare post atropine with post tolamolol values only

Abbreviations C = control T = tolamolol A = atropine CL = cycle length

compared with results determined at any single cycle length no significant difference in the magnitude of change was observed and the statistical significance achieved by these changes was the same

Antegrade conduction (Table II)

A V node Administration of tolamolol resulted in a statistically significant increase in A V nodal conduction time during sinus rhythm in 12 of 13 patients (mean + 13 msec, $p < 0.001$). In 1 patient with WPW-type A pre excitation there was no change in A H interval after tolamolol. Onset of A-V nodal Wenckebach block during atrial pacing occurred at longer paced cycle lengths in 10 of 11 patients and was unchanged in 1 patient (mean + 94 msec $p < 0.001$). In 2 patients, Wenckebach block did not occur with rapid atrial pacing before or after tolamolol.

His Purkinje system (HPS) Conduction time within the HPS remained unchanged in all patients after tolamolol both during sinus rhythm and during rapid atrial pacing. Tolamolol had no effect on HPS conduction time in 3 patients who demonstrated prolonged H V intervals during control studies (Table II).

Refractory period studies (Table III) Refractory period data presented in Tables III and V represent values which were averaged from results obtained at multiple comparable cycle lengths (range, 600 to 900 msec) for each patient. In view of the known effect of cycle length on refractory periods¹⁷ these data were compared with refractory period data determined at a single

cycle length (600 msec) before and after tolamolol in 8 patients. There were no significant differences in the magnitude of the changes observed and no differences in the degree of statistical significance achieved by these changes when averaged data were compared with results obtained at a single cycle length in this group of patients.

Atrium Tolamolol exerted variable and statistically insignificant effects on the effective refractory period (ERP) of the atrium. This parameter was shortened in 7 patients, prolonged in 3 patients, and unchanged in 2 patients (mean - 13 msec $p > 0.1$).

A V node Tolamolol prolonged the effective refractory period of the A V node in 10 of 10 patients in whom this parameter could be measured (mean + 59 msec $p < 0.001$). Figure 2 illustrates prolongation of the ERP of the A V node after tolamolol. Tolamolol significantly prolonged the functional refractory period (FRP) of the A V node in 11 of 11 patients (mean + 60 msec $p < 0.001$).

His Purkinje system During control studies the relative refractory period (RRP) of the HPS was reached in 4 patients and the ERP of the HPS was reached in 1 patient. Because of the delay in A V nodal conduction time and the marked increase in A V nodal refractoriness induced by tolamolol, comparable H V intervals could not be attained in any patient after the drug. The effects of tolamolol on the A V node thus prevented assessment of any possible effects

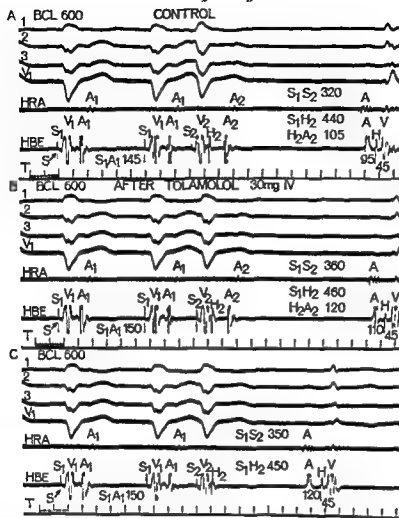


Fig 3 Effect of tolamolol on retrograde A-V nodal conduction and refractonness (Patient No. 8). Panel A demonstrates control and panels B and C demonstrate post tolamolol retrograde refractory period studies. The right ventricle is paced at a basic cycle length (S-S) of 600 msec and premature ventricular beats (S) are coupled to every eighth drive beat. The longest S-H interval which fails to depolarize the atrium defines the retrograde ERP of the A-V node (see definitions). In panel A (control) a premature beat (S) is delivered at a coupling interval of 320 msec resulting in an S-H interval of 440 msec and a retrograde A-V nodal conduction time (H-A) of 105 msec. During control studies progressively early premature ventricular beats continued to conduct retrogradely to the atria and the retrograde ERP of the A-V node was not encountered. In panel B (after tolamolol) an S delivered at a coupling interval of 460 msec results in an S-H interval of 460 msec thus arriving at the A-V node 20 msec later than the S displayed in panel A. Despite its later arrival and because of the effects of tolamolol, the premature beat in panel B encounters a longer retrograde A-V nodal conduction time (H-A = 120 msec) than the premature beat in panel A. Comparison of panels A and B thus confirms prolongation of retrograde A-V nodal conduction time by tolamolol in this patient. In panel C (after tolamolol) an S introduced at a coupling interval of 350 msec results in an S-H interval of 450 msec which fails to depolarize the atria (i.e. is blocked in the A-V node) thus defining the retrograde ERP of the A-V node. During control studies the shortest S-H interval observed prior to encountering the ERP of the ventricle was 415 msec and conduction to the atria was observed. Tolamolol therefore prolonged the retrograde ERP of the A-V node by more than 35 msec in this patient but the precise magnitude of prolongation could not be determined because of failure to reach the retrograde ERP of the A-V node during control studies.

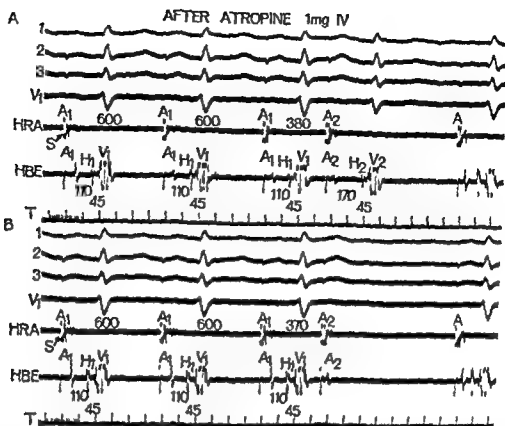


Fig 4 Effect of atropine on the ERP of the A V node (Patient No 11). This patient received atropine (1.0 mg intravenously) immediately after completion of electrophysiologic studies with tolamilol (30 mg intravenously). The ERP of the A V node was prolonged from 380 msec during control studies to 460 msec after tolamilol (see Fig 2). At the same basic atrial cycle length (600 msec) after atropine an atrial premature depolarization A introduced at a coupling interval (A A) of 380 msec conducts with an A H interval of 170 msec (panel A). In panel B the A A coupling interval is reduced to 370 msec and A is blocked in the A V node thus defining the ERP of this tissue after atropine. When compared with the ERP of the A V node after tolamilol (460 msec) as shown in Fig 2 (panel D) it is apparent that atropine has shortened the ERP of the A V node by 90 msec. The presence of a drug (atropine) effect is further substantiated by a decrease in A V nodal conduction time during the basic drive beats A H, from 15 msec after tolamilol (Fig 2 panels C and D) to 110 msec after atropine (panels A and B above).

on the relative or effective refractory periods of the HPS

Retrograde studies

Ventriculo atrial (V A) conduction time. Retrograde conduction studies were performed in 5 patients. In 2 patients (Nos 1 and 5) V A conduction time at comparable paced ventricular rates did not change after tolamilol and retrograde A V nodal Wenckebach block did not occur before or after the drug in either patient. In 2 patients (Nos 4 and 8), V A conduction time was prolonged at comparable paced rates (mean + 10 msec), and retrograde A V nodal Wenckebach block occurred at longer paced cycle lengths after tolamilol (mean + 180 msec). Because of the few patients involved, these changes did not achieve statistical significance. In 1 patient (No 13) consistent V A conduction was observed during

control studies, whereas after tolamilol V A dissociation was observed at all ventricular paced rates in spite of concomitant sinus deceleration.

Retrograde ERP of the A V node. Tolamilol caused insignificant prolongation (+ 10 msec) of the retrograde ERP of the A V node in 1 patient (No 5) in whom this parameter could be determined at a comparable cycle length before and after the drug. In a second patient (No 8) the retrograde ERP of the A V node was not reached during control studies because this parameter was exceeded by the ERP of the ventricle. After tolamilol the retrograde ERP of the A V node was significantly prolonged and was, therefore, encountered prior to the ERP of the ventricle. Fig 3 illustrates prolongation of V A conduction time and prolongation of the retrograde ERP of the A V node in this patient. In 2 additional

Table V Effects of atropine on tolamolol induced changes in refractory periods (msec)

Patient No	ERP of atrium			ERP of A V node			FRP of A V node		
	C	T	A	C	T	A	C	T	A
4	370	280	300	600	670	550	770	810	710
6	290	280	260	365	430	340	453	500	430
7	300	260	210	375	395	<270	515	553	400
9	240	240	240	295	420	335	430	575	448
11	285	270	260	350	435	310	430	510	440
Mean	287 ± 13	266 ± 7	266 ± 9	397 ± 52	460 ± 40	373 ± 47	519 ± 64	589 ± 56	498 ± 68
P value			P > 0.1			P < 0.005			P < 0.025

Each val represents an average of result obtained at 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 msec cycle lengths (see Results)

P values compare post atropine with post tolamolol values only

Abbreviations C = control T = tolamolol A = atropine

patients in whom control studies on the retrograde refractory period were performed comparable data could not be obtained after tolamolol. In one of these patients retrograde A V nodal Wenckebach block occurred at the basic drive cycle length (900 msec) and in the other patient complete V A dissociation occurred at all paced cycle lengths after tolamolol thus precluding assessment of the retrograde ERP of the A V node.

ERP of the ventricle Tolamolol did not significantly alter the ERP of the ventricle in 3 of 3 patients (mean - 6 msec $p > 0.1$).

A small decrease in calculated mean blood pressure in the supine position was observed in 6 of 13 patients after tolamolol and no change was seen in 7 of 13 patients (mean - 3 mm Hg $p < 0.025$). No untoward side effects were observed.

Electrophysiologic studies after atropine (Tables IV and V). The following changes were observed in 5 patients who received atropine (0.5 or 1.0 mg intravenously) immediately upon completion of electrophysiologic studies with tolamolol (data compare post atropine with post tolamolol values for each parameter): (1) sinus cycle length shortened significantly in 4 of 5 patients (mean - 168 msec $p < 0.05$) (2) sinus escape time shortened significantly in 2 of 3 patients (mean - 191 msec $p < 0.05$) (3) A V nodal conduction time during sinus rhythm decreased significantly in 4 of 5 patients (mean - 17 msec $p < 0.05$) (4) HPS conduction time was unchanged in 5 of 5 patients (5) the ERP of the atrium was not significantly altered in 5 of 5 patients (6) the ERP and FRP of the

A V node shortened significantly in 3 of 5 patients (mean - 87 and - 91 msec respectively $p < 0.05$). Fig 4 illustrates the effect of atropine in shortening the ERP of the A V node after this parameter was prolonged by tolamolol (see Fig 2).

Discussion

In this study tolamolol administered to 13 patients in a dose range of 4 to 30 mg intravenously significantly prolonged spontaneous sinus cycle length, sinus escape time, A V nodal conduction time and the effective and functional refractory periods of the A V node. Tolamolol did not affect His Purkinje conduction time in any patient including 3 subjects who manifested prolonged H V intervals during control studies (Table II). This latter observation is consistent with the findings in most previous reports in which it has been shown that conduction in the HPS is insensitive to adrenergic stimulation or blockade.¹⁻⁴ In addition no consistent or significant effects on atrial and ventricular refractoriness were observed. Because of the increase in A V nodal conduction time and refractoriness induced by tolamolol the HPS was in a sense protected by the drug. Thus conduction delay or block within the A V node consistently precluded assessment of the relative and effective refractory periods of the HPS by preventing attainment of critically short H H₁ intervals after tolamolol. A similar situation existed in previous studies with propranolol and digoxin.

The findings in this study are in close agreement with preliminary observations in open chest dogs which demonstrated a 20 per cent increase in

the P R interval and a 10 per cent increase in the FRP of the A V node after tolamolol (0.3 to 0.4 mg/Kg intravenously).²² In addition, the study reported no effect on conduction or excitability within the HPS, and a tenfold or greater increase in ventricular fibrillation threshold after tolamolol.²³

The electrophysiologic effects observed after the administration of tolamolol were qualitatively identical to those previously observed with propranolol in this laboratory.²⁴ The fact that the drugs were evaluated in different patient populations precludes any valid comparison with regard to relative potency of the two agents in altering various properties of the cardiac conduction system. No consistent relationship between the effects of tolamolol on antegrade and retrograde conduction was observed in this study. Propranolol has been reported to have a greater effect on retrograde than on antegrade A-V nodal conduction and refractoriness in dogs.²⁵ In this study, complete V A block without antegrade block was observed in 1 patient (No. 13) after tolamolol, whereas consistent V A conduction was present at all ventricular paced rates during control studies. A similar phenomenon after propranolol has been reported in man.²⁶

The effect of incremental doses of tolamolol on sinus cycle length reached a peak at or near a dose of 10 mg in the 5 patients studied. At higher doses little or no additional depression of resting sinus rate was observed. No statement can be made, however, with regard to the possible effect of larger doses of tolamolol on ambulatory heart rate or exercise induced tachycardia. There appeared to be a trend in both groups of patients toward greater degrees of sinus slowing in subjects with faster resting sinus rates regardless of the dose of tolamolol administered. This may reflect a relationship between the degree of sympathetic tone and the magnitude of sinus depression produced by tolamolol. Further studies are necessary to properly assess the significance of this relationship.

Atropine (0.5 or 1.0 mg intravenously) reversed the effects of tolamolol on the sinoatrial node and A V conducting system. The observed effects of atropine on automaticity, conduction and refractoriness have been described previously,^{27, 28} and are thought to result primarily from parasympatholytic activity in this dose range.²⁹ The possi-

bility that tolamolol possesses vagomimetic as well as beta adrenergic blocking properties can not be excluded. However, it seems more likely that the electrophysiologic effects of tolamolol and atropine are dissociated and result from distinct action on separate parts of the autonomic nervous system. The changes observed after atropine in this study are consistent with the elimination of a normal degree of resting vagal tone by the drug. These observations suggest that atropine could serve as an effective alternative to isoproterenol in reversing the effects of tolamolol on the electrophysiologic properties of the sinus and A-V nodes.

None of the patients in this study was receiving digitalis at the time of catheterization. We have subsequently used tolamolol (10 mg intravenously) in 2 patients with atrial fibrillation in whom the ventricular response was inadequately controlled with digoxin alone. The combination of tolamolol and digoxin produced effective slowing of the ventricular response in both patients.

In conclusion tolamolol is a potent beta adrenergic blocking agent which produces moderate depression of sinus node automaticity and significant prolongation of A V nodal conduction time and refractoriness. These latter properties explain the efficacy of the drug in controlling the ventricular response in patients with atrial flutter or fibrillation, and in the termination of A V nodal reentrant supraventricular tachycardias.^{4, 10} The lack of effect on HPS conduction time renders the drug safe in patients with infra-His bundle conduction disturbances.

Summary

The electrophysiologic effects of tolamolol (UK 655801), a beta adrenergic blocking agent, were studied in 13 patients by means of intracardiac electrograms and the extrastimulus method. Tolamolol (4 to 30 mg intravenously) resulted in (1) prolongation of sinus cycle length (SCL) in all patients ($p < 0.01$), (2) prolongation of sinus escape time (SET) in 11 of 13 patients ($p < 0.001$), (3) prolongation of A V nodal conduction time during sinus rhythm in 12 of 13 patients ($p < 0.001$), (4) onset of A V nodal Wenckebach block at longer paced cycle lengths in 10 of 11 patients ($p < 0.001$), (5) prolongation of the functional refractory period (FRP) of the

A V node in 11 of 11 patients ($p < 0.001$) and (6) prolongation of the effective refractory period (ERP) of the A V node in 10 of 10 patients ($p < 0.001$). Tolamolol had no effect on His Purkinje system (HPS) conduction time in any patient including 3 patients with abnormal H V intervals. Because of the marked increase in A V nodal conduction time encountered by premature atrial depolarizations the relative and effective refractory periods of the HPS could not be determined in any patient after tolamolol. Atropine (0.5 or 1.0 mg intravenously) significantly reversed the effects of tolamolol on sinus cycle length (4 of 5 patients), sinus escape time (3 of 3 patients), A V nodal conduction time (4 of 5 patients), and A V nodal refractoriness (5 of 5 patients).

We wish to acknowledge the assistance of Mary Vecchione David Berry and Anne Mazzella.

REFERENCES

- Adams R, Pullman L G and Scholfield P C. Isoprenaline and exercise induced tachycardia: the assessment of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs: a comparison between tolamolol, practolol and propranolol. *Br J Pharmacol* 49:560-1973.
- Pfizer Central Research Investigators Brochure UK 6:58-01 1971.
- Adam K H, Baird J R C, Burges H A and Linnell J. The beta blocking potency and cardioselectivity of tolamolol and its isomers in rodents. *Eur J Pharmacol* 25:1-6 1974.
- Braun R H, Dollery C T, Fenylvest T and George C F. Assessment of selective beta adrenoceptor blockade in man. *Br J Pharmacol* 49:106-1973.
- Hillis W S, Hutton I, Lawrie T D V, Lorimer A R and Reid J M. The effect of a new beta adrenoceptor blocking compound tolamolol on haemodynamics and myocardial function in man. *Br J Pharmacol* In press.
- Denes P, Anastasio R and Goldberg A N. Effects of placebo and beta blockade on two exercise protocols in angina pectoris (Abst.) *Circulation (Suppl. II)* 45:1973.
- Sood, N K and Havard C W H. Effects of a new cardioselective beta adrenergic blocker (tolamolol) on exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris. *Thorax* 33:331-1973.
- Kappenberger L, Fellman H and Nager F. Therapy of angina pectoris with beta blockers and isosorbide dinitrate in slow release form. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 103:189-1973.
- Aronow W S, Harding P R, Nelson W H, Vangrow J S, Johnson L L, and Khurshed M. Treatment of arrhythmias with tolamolol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13:8,6-1973.
- Aronow W S, Johnson L L, Vangrow J S, Nelson W H, Khurshed M, and Harding P R. Treatment of acute arrhythmias with orally administered tolamolol. *Chest* 63:91-1973.
- Scherlag B J, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein E, Berkowitz W D, and Damato A N. Catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man. *Circulation* 39:13-1969.
- Krayer O, Mandoki J J and Mendez C. Studies on veratrum alkaloids. XVI. The action of epinephrine and of veratramine on the functional refractory period of the atrioventricular transmission in the heart lung preparation of the dog. *J Pharmacol Exper Ther* 103:412-1961.
- Goldreder B N, and Bigler J T. Spontaneous and induced reentrant tachycardia. *Ann Intern Med* 70:87-1969.
- Mandel W, Hayakawa H, Denzigi H and Marcus H S. Evaluation of sinoatrial node function in man by overdrive suppression. *Circulation* 44:59-1971.
- Wit A L, Weiss M B, Berkowitz W D, Rosen K M, Steiner C, and Damato A N. Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart. *Circ Res* 27:345-1970.
- Josephson M E, Caracci A R, Lau S H, Gallagher J J, and Damato A N. Effects of lidocaine on refractory periods in man. *Am Heart J* 84:778-1972.
- Akhtar M, Damato A N, Caracci A R, Batsford W P, and Lau S H. The gap phenomena during retrograde conduction in man. *Circulation* 49:811-1974.
- Castillo C A and Castellanos A, Jr. Retrograde activation of the His bundle during intermittent paired ventricular stimulation in the human heart. *Circulation* 42:1079-1970.
- Denes P, Wu D, Dhingra R, Pietras R H, and Rosen K M. The effects of cycle length on cardiac refractory periods in man. *Circulation* 49:32-1974.
- Prinola D V. Effects of beta receptor stimulation and blockade on A V nodal and bundle branch conduction in the canine heart. *Am J Cardiol* 31:30-1973.
- Berkowitz W D, Wit A L, Lau S H, Steiner C, and Damato A N. The effects of propranolol on cardiac conduction. *Circulation* 40:655-1969.
- Smith C S, Balcon R, and Sowton E. Use of bundle of His potentials to assess changes in atrioventricular conduction produced by a series of beta adrenergic blocking agents. *Br Heart J* 33:955-1971.
- Damato A N, Lau S H, Helfant R H, Stein E, Berkowitz W D, and Cohen M I. Study of atrioventricular conduction in man using electrode catheter recordings of His bundle activity. *Circulation* 39:287-1969.
- Saxena S F, Josephson R E, Batsford W P, Weissfogel G M, Lau S H, and Damato A N. The electrophysiology of propranolol in man. *Am Heart J* 88:733-1974.
- Vargas G, Akhtar M, and Damato A N. Electrophysiological effects of isoproterenol on the cardiac conduction system in man. In press.
- Dhingra R C, Weislow E, Pouget J M, Rahimtoola S H, and Rosen K M. The effect of isoproterenol on atrioventricular and intraventricular conduction. *Am J Cardiol* 32:629-1973.
- Prybyl A C, Paulay K P, Stein E, and Damato A N. Effects of digoxin on atrioventricular conduction patterns in man. *Am J Cardiol* 33:344-1974.
- Svenson, R M, Gambetta M, and Chuders H. Antifibrillatory and electrophysiologic effects of UK-68,801: a new beta adrenergic blocking agent. (Abst.) *Chest* 62:379-1972.
- Zipes D P, Cobb F R, and Wallace A C. Differential effects of propranolol on antegrade and retrograde

- conduction and refractoriness of the A V node (Abst)
Circulation (Suppl VI) 38 212 1968
- 30 Maytin O Castillo C A and Castellanos A Complete
V A block (without impairment of forward conduction)
produced by propranolol *Am J Cardiol* 27 687 1971
- 31 Averil K H and Lamb L E Less commonly recog-
nized actions of atropine *Am J Med Sci* 237 301
1969
- 32 Dauchot P and Gravenstein J S Effects of atropine
on the electrogram in different age groups *Clin Pharma-
col Ther* 12 274 1971
- 33 Linhart J W Braunwald E and Ross J Jr Deter-
minants of the duration of the refractory period of the
atrioventricular nodal system in man *J Clin Invest*
44 883 1965
- 34 Akhtar M Damato A N Caracci A R Batsford
W P Josephson M E and Lau S H Electrophysio-
logic effects of atropine on atrioventricular conduction
studied by His bundle electrogram *Am J Cardiol*
33 333 1974
- 35 Goodman L S and Gilman A Antimuscarinic or
atropinic drugs *The Pharmacologic Basis of Therapeu-
tics* New York 1970 Macmillan Publishing Co Inc p
530

Case reports

Idiopathic cardiomyopathy and skeletal muscle abnormality

Hjam Isaacs MBE BCh MD

Gillian Muncke

Johannesburg, South Africa

Idiopathic cardiomyopathy is the term used to describe dysfunction or disease of the myocardium of unknown cause. The term idiopathic cardiomyopathy used in this way is a blanket term for a host of diverse diseases. Predisposing causes such as alcoholism and known viral infections have been excluded. Cases discussed under this heading also exclude those cases with primary muscular disorder such as Duchenne's or Becker's dystrophy or myotonia dystrophica where the heart muscle is known to be involved. Idiopathic cardiomyopathy is subdivided into congestive, obliterative and hypertrophic varieties by Goodwin¹; the first is associated with dilation and contractile failure, the second group shows evidence of endomyocardial fibrosis and the third group shows evidence of obstruction to blood flow.

Comments on skeletal muscle involvement in idiopathic cardiomyopathy date back to Evans in 1949² but the first detailed pathological study of skeletal muscle in idiopathic cardiomyopathy was carried out by Shafiq and co-workers³.

Three cases are presented in this paper.

Case reports and investigations

Case 1 A 26-year-old male gave a history of slowly progressive muscular fatigability and weakness since the age of 4 years. He went into the army at the age of 18 and at this stage found it extremely difficult to keep up with his duties and on one occasion was subjected to a particularly arduous period of physical work.

This resulted in hospitalization when he was found to be in

cardiac failure and a diagnosis of idiopathic congestive cardiomyopathy was made. After prolonged bed rest he recovered from this period of cardiac decompensation, completed his studies at the University, married and has managed to live a reasonably active life within the limits of his physical and cardiac disability. There was no history of any other serious illness or of any neuromuscular disease in the family. He had not received medication of any kind for the last few years.

Examination revealed an adult male of average build. There was moderate generalized muscle weakness, most noticeable in the more proximal muscles. The tendon reflexes were present and equal but depressed. The rest of the physical examination, apart from the heart, was normal. Full routine blood and metabolic studies were normal. Lactic acid estimations were carried out on venous blood from the forearm following one minute of isometric exercise. The resting lactic acid level was slightly elevated, rose normally after exercise but remained consistently higher than normal for more than seven minutes, indicating either excessive lactic acid production or a slow circulatory time. As there was no evidence of any cardiac decompensation at the time of the test, the former explanation is favored. Enzyme studies revealed an elevated creatine phosphokinase (CPK) of 80 units (normal 0 to 50 units).

Electromyographic study of muscle using concentric needle electrodes revealed evidence of a diffuse myopathy. Many of the motor units were of low voltage and abnormally polyphasic. There was no evidence of denervation activity.

Nerve conduction studies were carried out for both motor and sensory modalities on the median and ulnar nerves and these were found to be within normal limits.

Muscle was removed from the posterior third of the left deltoid muscle under local anesthetic and cryostat sections were processed for histologic and histochemical analysis. On the NAD diaphorase and succinic dehydrogenase stains in particular, there was evidence of subsarcolemmal accumulations which were presumed to be mitochondria (Figs. 1 and 2). The abnormality was for the most part confined to the Type I fibers (classification of Dubowitz and Pearse⁴).

Muscle for electron microscopic study was preserved initially in glutaraldehyde and subsequently embedded in epon. Ultrastructural study revealed excessive accumulations of mitochondria. The mitochondria showed marked variation in size and shape and many showed the presence of paracrystalline inclusions in various stages of growth. The inclusions varied considerably in size with the large particles taking up long parallel circular or car park appearances. Some of the inclusion bodies were noted to have burst out of

From the Department of Physiology, University of the Witwatersrand Medical School, Johannesburg, South Africa.

This work was made possible by the financial assistance from the Medical Research Council, the University of Witwatersrand, and Sonat Research Fund, and the National Council for the Care of Cripples.

Received for publication Dec 19 1973.

Reprint requests to Dr Hjam Isaacs, Clinical Neuromuscular Research Unit, University of the Witwatersrand Medical School, Hospital Street, Johannesburg, South Africa.

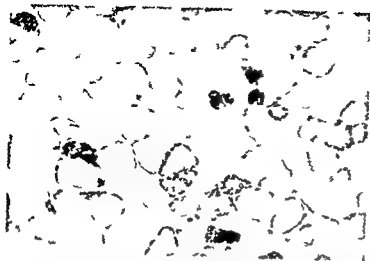


Fig 1 An NAD diaphorase preparation showing involvement of the Type 1 fibers. There are dense accumulations of mitochondria in the involved cells particularly in the subarcolemmal site $\times 80$



Fig 2 An NAD diaphorase showing involvement of the Type 1 fibers with subarcolemmal collections of mitochondria $\times 320$

the original site in the mitochondria and have obviously continued to grow in the sarcoplasm (Figs 3, 4 and 5).

Case 2 R.C. aged 13 presented initially to the cardiologist at the age of 11 years with a complaint of dyspnea and tachycardia. A diagnosis of idiopathic congestive cardiomyopathy was made. He also complained of generalized muscular weakness and was referred for further study. He gave a long history of progressive muscular weakness over many years. He tended to fall excessively and had difficulty in lifting heavy objects. There was no history of any nerve or muscle disease in the family. He has three brothers who are apparently in good health.

Examination revealed a young teenager who walked with a waddling gait which in addition tended to be high stepping because of weakness of dorsiflexion at the ankle joints.

Physical examination revealed evidence of generalized muscular weakness affecting especially the extensors of the ankle joints. The proximal muscles acting about the hip joint were also involved and his shoulder girdle muscles were involved to a lesser degree. The tendon reflexes were universally absent. There was an obvious degree of jerkiness about his movements particularly noticeable with the hands when assembling wooden blocks.

Electromyography revealed a mixture of normal motor units and excessively high voltage units while others were of shorter duration and of lower voltage than normal. There was no evidence of fibrillation activity but fasciculation activity was found in several muscles. Nerve conduction studies carried out on both upper and lower extremities for both sensory and motor function fell within the normal range.

Full blood studies and metabolic studies were within normal limits. The CPK was 466 units.

Muscle biopsy from the right biceps was carried out and this was subjected to histologic and histochemical analysis as well as ultramicroscopic study. There was evidence of marked grouping of individual fiber types and of grouped atrophy. The electron microscopic study confirmed the presence of myofibrillar loss and distortion and destruction of the Z-lines characteristic of denervation. There was also excessive folding of the plasma membrane (Fig 6). The nerve terminal and endplate study revealed that the terminal innervation ratio was

increased to 1.4 (normal 1.25). There was evidence of new sprouting of ultraterminal branching and of multiple innervation of single muscle fibers. There were also marked variations in size and shape of the end plates (Fig 7).

Case 3 C.G. aged 26 presented to the Johannesburg General Hospital complaining of shortness of breath. A diagnosis of congestive cardiac failure was made. Full cardiologic study concluded that the cardiac lesion was one of idiopathic congestive cardiomyopathy which was accompanied by atrial fibrillation. The patient gave an additional history of weakness of the legs which he first noticed while playing football about five years earlier and stated that his legs seemed to buckle under him. There was no family history of muscle disease. Examination revealed that motor power was generally decreased in the shoulder girdle muscles and the upper extremity reflexes were absent while the lower limb reflexes were just obtainable. There was also some weakness of muscles acting about the pelvic girdle. Blood and metabolic studies were normal apart from an elevated sedimentation rate of 30 mm Hg in one hour, a CPK of 65 units and aldolase of 47 units (normal range 5 to 31 units).

Electromyography revealed an increase of low voltage short duration polyphasic activity in the proximal muscles of both upper and lower extremities. There was no evidence of denervation activity.

Nerve conduction studies both motor and sensory were normal. The myoneural junction responded normally to repeated trains of stimuli.

A muscle biopsy was taken from the left deltoid for histology, histochemistry, nerve terminal endplate and electron microscopic study. Many of the fibers were found to contain vacuoles (Fig 8). This was particularly well seen in the phosphorylase preparation (Fig 9). There was an increased number of internal nuclei and areas of small groups of cells showing degeneration. In other areas regeneration was obvious as evidenced by small cells with large nuclei and basophilic cytoplasm. A nerve terminal and endplate study revealed large numbers of small endplates with poor development. The ultramicroscopic examination of muscle revealed areas within the muscle which were depleted of myofibrils with streaming and destruction of the Z-lines (Figs 10 and 11).



Fig 3 Fine structure of muscle revealing collections of mitochondria many of which show paracrystalline inclusion bodies. There is marked variation in size and shape of the mitochondria many are swollen and show loss of cristae. There is also evidence of loss of myofibrils $\times 11000$

Discussion

The hypertrophic form of cardiomyopathy has emerged as a clear cut clinical syndrome the hemodynamics of which are quite characteristic. In this variety there occurs a generalized hypertrophy particularly of the left ventricle which may be so marked as to functionally cause a subaortic stenosis. Hootsmans and Meerschman¹ reported on a skeletal muscle study of 23 patients suffering from hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. The investigation was mainly electrodiagnostic though enzyme estimations were recorded and in four cases the CPK was marginally elevated. Fifteen of the 23 patients investigated

gave electromyographic evidence of a generalized myopathy. In three of their cases histochemical and histologic studies were performed and these were reported to be normal however no details of the histochemical study were published and this statement conflicts with the presence of abnormal electromyographic findings and also with the histochemical finding of Shafiq and co workers.³

Shafiq and co workers studied two patients with the hypertrophic form of cardiomyopathy and found evidence of Type II fiber atrophy. They also studied four cases of congestive cardiomyopathy two of which also showed evidence of Type II fiber atrophy while a fifth case showed



Fig 4 A large collection of mitochondria with evidence of paracrystalline inclusions which have aligned in a parking lot fashion. Lipid and membranous bodies are also seen $\times 12,000$

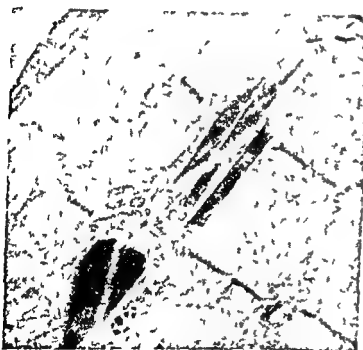


Fig 5 Large elongated paracrystalline inclusions within the mitochondria $\times 12,000$

what they described as a nonselective myopathy. The nonselective myopathy showed evidence of internalization of capillaries in the muscle fibers and showed electromyographic myopathic activity. The sixth case had evidence of a Type I



Fig 6 Blurring of the Z lines and excessive folding of the plasma membrane $\times 22,000$

hypotrophy, again with very definite myopathic involvement on electromyography.

The three patients presented in this paper were referred for further study by the cardiologists because of the associated skeletal muscle abnormality. It is likely that a large number of patients have skeletal muscle trouble but perhaps minimal muscular weakness is so overshadowed by their cardiologic symptoms that it goes unnoticed.

In Case 1 of this paper the mitochondria are clearly abnormal. The first indication that mitochondrial abnormality may account for clinical disease came with the publication of Luft and co-workers⁴ in 1962, when they described a case of severe hypermetabolism of nonthyroid origin. In the same year, Hoch⁵ described a case of thyrotoxicosis with abnormal mitochondria. In 1966 Shy, Gonatas and Perez¹⁰ described abnormal mitochondria in the muscle of a young girl with proximal muscle weakness and referred to the



Fig 7 Shows variation in the size of the end plates together with evidence of peripheral branching of the motor nerve terminals. $\times 370$



Fig 9 A phosphorylase preparation demonstrating marked variability in fiber size and numerous vacuoles. $\times 80$



Fig 8 Hematoxylin and eosin preparation showing numerous vacuoles many of which contain nuclei. $\times 310$

condition as megaconial myopathy. In the same paper these authors described a second case with abnormal mitochondria in the muscle of an 8 year old boy who suffered with slowly progressive proximal muscle wasting and weakness since birth. This condition was associated with episodes



Fig 10 Marked depletion myofibrils. $\times 10,000$



Fig 11 Streaming of the Z lines and disintegration of myofibrils $\times 10,000$

of flaccid paralysis as well as a craving for salt. Electron microscopy revealed grossly abnormal mitochondria many with cristae displaying a concentric circular arrangement and the condition was named *pleoconal myopathy*. Since this time, many cases¹¹ and even large families¹² have been described with myopathy associated with abnormal mitochondria.¹³ Price¹⁴ produced evidence to substantiate the primary nature of mitochondrial myopathy. Afifi and co workers¹⁵ described three categories of myopathies associated with abnormal mitochondria. Group 1 is characterized by hypermetabolism and myopathy, Group 2 are myopathies in which the abnormal mitochondria are the dominant feature and Group 3 includes myopathies in which the mitochondria are not the dominant pathologic feature. Our Case 1 would fall into Group 2 of this classification and is the first case with this type of mitochondrial abnormality which has been linked with idiopathic cardiomyopathy. It remains only an assumption that the changes seen in the skeletal muscle are also present in the cardiac muscles. At this stage cardiac muscle biopsy is unjustifiable.

In Case 2, the muscle weakness was considered to be due to spinal atrophy and there was good correlation between the electromyographic findings and the muscle histology, histochemistry, electron microscopy, and nerve terminal study. One of the patients reported by Shafiq and co workers had evidence of neurogenic involvement of the skeletal muscle and four others showed selective Type 2 fiber atrophy. Though Type 2 fiber atrophy occurs to a certain extent in cachexia and corticosteroid therapy, it is a not infrequent manifestation of neurogenic atrophy¹⁶ and a neurogenic basis cannot be excluded in these four cases.

Case 3 of this paper was found to have vacuolation of many of the muscle fibers. This is a rather nonspecific abnormality and has been reported in conditions varying from acid maltase deficiency¹⁷ to lupus erythematosus. However no evidence of any specific disorder was found in this case and no clue to the etiology of the myopathy could be found on biochemical, histologic or ultramicroscopic study.

From the accumulation of reported cases it is becoming obvious that striated muscle both skeletal and cardiac, may be affected in common by a host of diverse neuropathic and myopathic processes. In the past such an association has been accepted for neuropathies such as Friedrich's ataxia and Refsum's disease, and one must now include spinal atrophy. Myotonia dystrophica pathologically affects both nerve and muscle tissue and the heart muscle is also involved. Duchenne's dystrophy though there is some evidence of a neuropathic basis is still regarded as a progressive myopathic disorder within which cardiac involvement is prominent. The case of vacuolar myopathy presented in this paper is regarded as myopathic but one cannot deny that myopathic changes may be induced by some disturbance in nerve trophic activity¹⁸ and so the primary site of pathology is debatable. The myopathy with mitochondrial abnormality is regarded as a primary mitochondrial abnormality.

In all these cases as stated earlier it remains an assumption that the disease process seen in skeletal muscle is similar to that giving rise to the cardiac muscle pathology. It seems certain that a great deal will be learned about idiopathic cardiac myopathy when more comprehensive studies of skeletal muscle are undertaken in these cases.

Summary

The skeletal muscle of three cases presenting with idiopathic congestive cardiomyopathy has been studied histologically, histochemically, ultrastructurally and electromyographically. In all three there is clinical evidence of skeletal muscle weakness and in all three pathologic changes were found in the muscle. These changes were different in each case and varied from mitochondrial myopathy to spinal atrophy to vacuolar myopathy. Other reported cases of cardiomyopathy demonstrating skeletal muscle pathology are discussed.

We thank Professor J. Barlow, Dr. Bernice Van Langen, Dr. R. Tucker, and Dr. E. Gale for referring these cases.

REFERENCES

- Goodwin J F. Treatment of the cardiomyopathies. *Am J Cardiol* 32:341 1973.
- Evans W. Familial cardiomegaly. *Br Heart J* 11:68 1949.
- Shafiq S A, Sande M A, Carruthers R R, Kilip T and Milhorat A T. Skeletal muscle in idiopathic cardiomyopathy. *J Neurol Sci* 15:303 1972.
- Dubowitz V and Pearce A G E. Reciprocal relationship of phosphorylase and oxidative enzymes in skeletal muscle. *Nature* 185:01 1960.
- Coers C, Reike Nielsen E and Harmsen A. The pattern of terminal motor innervation in young adults. *J Neurol Sci* 19:351 1973.
- Braunwald E and Ebert P A. Hemodynamic alterations in idiopathic subaortic stenosis induced by sympathomimetic drugs. *Am J Cardiol* 10:489 1967.
- Hootsmans W J M and Meerschman M D. Electromyography in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Neurology* 21:810 1971.
- Luft R, Ikko D, Ralmieri G, Ernster L and Afzelius B. A case of severe hypermetabolism of nonthyroid origin with a defect in the maintenance of mitochondrial respiratory control. A correlated clinical, histochemical and morphological study. *J Clin Invest* 41:1776 1967.
- Hoch F L. Thyrotoxicosis as a disease of mitochondria. *N Engl J Med* 266:446 1967.
- Shy G M, Gonatas N K and Perez M. Two childhood myopathies with abnormal mitochondria. Part 1. Megaconial myopathy. Part 2. Pleoconial myopathy. *Brain* 89:133 1966.
- Price H M. Mitochondrial myopathies in man. A review of the evidence. Exploratory concepts in muscular dystrophy and related disorders. Nilotat A T, editor. Amsterdam 1967. Excerpta Medica Foundation p 341.
- Hudgson P, Bradley W G and Jenkins M. Familial mitochondrial myopathy. A myopathy associated with disordered oxidative metabolism in muscle fibers. Part 1. *J Neurol Sci* 16:343 1972.
- Worsfold M, Park D C and Pennington H J. Familial mitochondrial myopathy. A myopathy associated with disordered oxidative metabolism in muscle fibers. *J Neurol Sci* 19:261 1973.
- Afifi A K, Ibrahim Z M, Bergman R A, Abu Hydar M, Nair J, Bahuth N and Kaylani I. Morphology features of hypermetabolic mitochondrial disease. A light microscopic, histochemical and electronmicroscopic study. *J Neurol Sci* 15:271 1973.
- Mendell J B and Engel W K. The fine structure of Type II muscle fiber atrophy. *Neurology* 21:358 1971.
- Engel A G. Acid maltase deficiency in adult life. Morphologic and biochemical data in three cases of a syndrome simulating other myopathies. In: *Muscle disease*. Walton J M, Anon N and Scarlato M, editors. Amsterdam 1967. Excerpta Medica Foundation p 236.
- Hofmann W W and Thesleff S. Studies on the trophic influence of nerve on skeletal muscle. *Am J Pharmacol* 20:256 1972.

Right bundle branch block during transvenous ventricular pacing

William E. Abernathy, M.D.

Barry J. Crevey, M.D.

Ann Arbor, Mich.

Cardiac pacing through a transvenous catheter located in the right ventricle usually produces a pattern of left bundle branch block (LBBB). When right bundle branch block (RBBB) occurs during apparent right ventricular pacing, a complication (perforation or malposition of the catheter) has usually occurred. In the patient reported here, uncomplicated right ventricular transvenous pacing produced RBBB. Recognition of this uncommon event is important because it may save the patient the risk and inconvenience of repositioning a properly functioning pacing catheter.

Case report

R. T., an 84-year-old man, was admitted to the hospital with a seven-month history of syncope, angina pectoris, and congestive heart failure. Physical examination showed a grade 3/6 aortic systolic ejection murmur and an absent aortic component of the second heart sound. The carotid pulse upstroke was markedly delayed by palpation. Roentgenograms of the chest and cardiac fluoroscopy revealed marked calcification of the aortic valve and mild enlargement of the left ventricle.

The initial electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) showed sinus rhythm, complete atrioventricular block, and an idioventricular rhythm. Pacing through a transvenous bipolar electrode catheter produced RBBB. An electrogram recorded from the distal electrode demonstrated a dominant S wave characteristic of recordings from the apex of the right ventricle (Fig. 2). For the seven days this catheter was in place, the stimulating threshold was always less than 1.0 ma. No pericardial rub was heard, and no complications developed.

Pacing through a permanent transvenous catheter (Medtronic No. 5818) again produced RBBB. The stimulating threshold was 1.4 ma. No complications developed in the

hospital, and re-examination 2½ months later revealed no complications and no change in the electrocardiogram.

Fig. 3 shows the position of the catheters.

Discussion

That these catheters were in the right ventricle is demonstrated by their position on the roentgenograms, by the appearance of the electrogram, by the constant and low stimulating threshold, by the constantly normal pacing and sensing functions, and by the absence of complications. Any one of these factors alone is inadequate to insure the site of the catheter tip, but taken together they argue strongly for the right ventricular location of the tip.

Transvenous pacing may produce RBBB if the catheter tip perforates the myocardium or ventricular septum.¹⁻⁴ Stimulation from the coronary sinus often gives a RBBB configuration.^{1,4,5} These are probably the most common causes of RBBB during transvenous pacing.

There are twelve reported cases in which RBBB occurred during uncomplicated transvenous pacing.⁶⁻⁸ In only seven cases was long-term stable pacing maintained with this pattern, and in five of those cases, the RBBB pattern was intermittent. Bauman, Lamb, and Tsagaris⁶ have noted two forms of RBBB in this context. They described one case of classic RBBB (RV₁, S₁) and five cases of atypical and intermittent RBBB (RV₁ without S₁). Of the twelve cases of RBBB during transvenous pacing, five were of the classic type and seven were atypical.

In the case reported here, pacing through the temporary catheter produced the classic RBBB pattern (Fig. 2) while pacing through the permanent catheter produced the atypical RBBB configuration (not shown). This case is noteworthy because stimulation from two sites within the

From the Section of Cardiology (Heart Station), Department of Internal Medicine, The University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48104.

Received for publication Jan. 14, 1974.

Reprint requests: W. S. Abernathy, M.D., 1875 Lake Lela Dr., Ann Arbor, Mich. 48104.

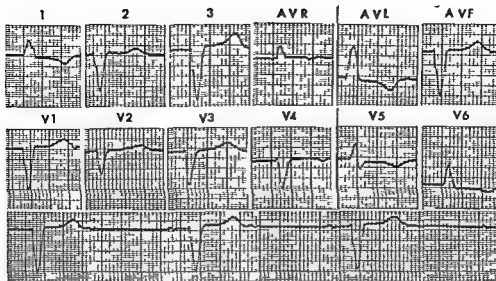


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram and rhythm strip recorded at 50 mm per second. All leads are full standard (1 mv = 10 mm.) except Leads V₁ and V₂ which are one half standard. See Text

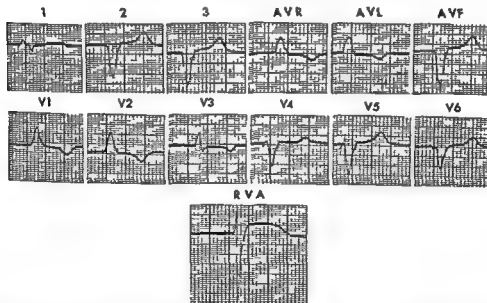


Fig 2 Electrocardiogram and electrogram recorded from the apex of the right ventricle (RVA) at 50 mm. per second. All leads are one-half standard (1 mv = 5 mm) except Lead I which is full standard and Lead RVA which is one fifth standard. See text

right ventricle gave a RBBB because the RBBB was persistent and because long term stable pacing was achieved with this pattern.

It is not known why right ventricular pacing sometimes leads to RBBB. Preferential activation of the left bundle branch may occur through stimulation of ramifications of the left bundle branch which extend to the right side of the ventricular septum. Delayed conduction in the right

bundle branch may lead to RBBB during transvenous pacing.⁷

When RBBB is found during transvenous ventricular pacing a complication (perforation or malposition) has probably occurred. However this electrocardiographic pattern is compatible with uncomplicated pacing and repositioning the catheter may not be necessary. The location of the catheter tip should be verified by viewing



Fig 3 Frontal and lateral roentgenograms of the chest showing the temporary (A) and permanent (B) pacing catheters (retouched for clarity) See text

roentgenograms, by recording an electrogram from the distal electrode, and by measuring the stimulating threshold

REFERENCES

- 1 Gulotta S J Transvenous cardiac pacing: Techniques for optimal electrode positioning and prevention of coronary sinus placement *Circulation* 42:701 1970
- 2 Stillman M T and Richards A M Perforation of the interventricular septum by transvenous pacemaker catheter *Am J Cardiol* 24:269 1969
- 3 Torresani J, Bernard Y, Monties J R and Jouve A Clinical experience in transvenous and myocardial pacing *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 167:995 1969
- 4 Castellanos A, Maytin O, Lemberg L and Castillo C Unusual QRS complexes produced by pacemaker stimuli *AM HEART J* 77:732 1969
- 5 Barold S S, Narula O S, Javier R P, Linhart J W, Lister J W and Samet P Significance of right bundle branch block patterns during pervenous ventricular pacing *Br Heart J* 31:285 1969
- 6 Bauman D J, Lamb R C and Tsagaris T J Unusual QRS wave forms associated with permanent pacemakers *Chest* 64:480 1973
- 7 Mower M M, Aranaga C E and Tabatznik B Unusual patterns of conduction produced by pacemaker stimuli *AM HEART J* 74:24 1967
- 8 Castellanos A, Lemberg L, Salhanick L and Berkovits B V Pacemaker vectorcardiography *AM HEART J* 75:6 1968

Clinical pathologic conference

Massive myocardial hemosiderosis A structure-function conference at the National Heart and Lung Institute

Ernest N Arnett MD
Arthur W Nienhuis MD
Walter L Henry MD
Victor J Ferrans MD PhD
David R Redwood MD
William C Roberts MD
Bethesda Md

DR. WILLIAM C ROBERTS In this conference a patient with massive myocardial iron deposition will be described and discussed. Dr Arnett will present the patient's story.

DR. ERNEST N ARNETT This 23 year old black man was found to have *Blackfan Diamond anemia* at 2 weeks of age and he was transfusion dependent thereafter. At age 10 years he received his first course of chelation therapy. At age 12 hypocalcemia was noted for the first time and a diagnosis of *hypoparathyroidism* was made. At age 15 he received chelation therapy for 8 months with removal of approximately 8 Gm of iron. By age 21 he was requiring 5 units (250 ml) of packed erythrocytes every 3 weeks. Splenectomy during that year reduced the transfusion requirement to 2 units every 3 weeks.

At age 22 years he was first admitted to NIH for chelation therapy. He had mild exertional dyspnea and easy fatigability when his blood hematocrit was in the low 20 per cent range. He had no orthopnea, nocturnal dyspnea, edema or palpitations and had never received digitalis or diuretics. It was estimated that he had received 500 units of packed erythrocyte transfusions equivalent to 125 Gm of iron during his lifetime. The blood pressure was 90/60 mm Hg. His neck was short. Both eyelids drooped. The cardiac

apical impulse was normally located. The cardiac sounds were normal and no precordial murmur was heard. The liver was firm. There was scant axillary and pubic hair and no subcutaneous edema. The hematocrit was 22 per cent, hemoglobin 7.7 Gm per 100 ml, white blood cell count 10,800 per cubic millimeter with normal differential, reticulocyte count 0, serum iron 188 µg per 100 ml and total iron binding capacity 200 µg per 100 ml (94 per cent saturation). The electrocardiogram (ECG) (Fig 1) showed sinus rhythm, prolonged P-R interval, increased QRS voltage and ST-T abnormalities. Chest roentgenograms (Fig 2) disclosed a globular shaped heart, prominent pulmonary vasculature and diffuse reticulonodular pulmonary infiltrates. He remained in hospital for 5 months during which time he received many transfusions and chelation therapy. Desferal (kindly supplied by Dr John Zacchio of Ciba Geigy Co) was administered as part of a metabolic balance study.

Three weeks after discharge he noted mild exertional dyspnea and re-examination disclosed a Grade 3/6 systolic ejection type murmur at the lower left sternal border and pedal edema. An S₃ was now audible. The hematocrit was 19 per cent and with three transfusions rose to 29 per cent.

Following an episode of loss of consciousness at home he was readmitted to NIH a month later. The hematocrit then was 17 per cent and an ECG showed multifocal premature ventricular beats, prolonged P-R interval and nonspecific ST-T wave changes. The premature beats appeared to decrease after three transfusions. While sitting

From the Section of Pathology, Molecular Hematology and Cardiology, Branch, National Heart and Lung Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md 20014.

Received for publication April 8, 1975.

Reprint requests: William C Roberts, Bldg 10A, Rm 3E30, NIH, Bethesda, Md 20014.

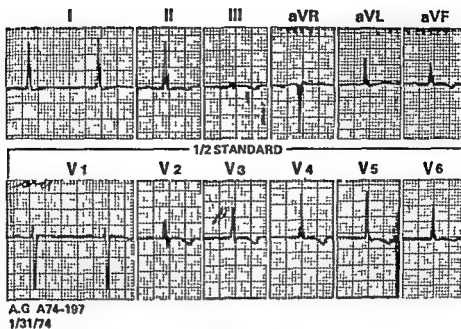


Fig 1 ECG 7 months before death and before the onset of symptoms of cardiac dysfunction. It shows prolonged P R interval and diffuse ST-T abnormalities.



Fig 2 Posteroanterior (left) and lateral (right) chest roentgenograms 7 months before death and before the onset of symptoms of cardiac dysfunction.

he had a grand mal seizure preceded by dizziness and palpitations. This episode was believed to be caused by ventricular tachycardia. Upon awakening the blood pressure was 95/60 mm Hg, an S_3 was audible, and the murmur was unchanged. The hematocrit was 29 per cent. The ECG was unchanged. He was monitored by telemetry and given quinidine gluconate. Nausea and vomiting on the fourth hospital day prompted discontinuation of quinidine. Premature supraventricular beats with aberrancy, premature ventricular beats, and recurrent runs of ventricular tachycardia continued. On day 7, a sustained run of ventricular tachycardia (Fig 3) led to hypoten-

sion and another grand mal seizure. He was treated with assisted ventilation and closed chest cardiac massage and sinus rhythm returned. From day 7 to day 26 he had frequent multifocal premature ventricular beats, daily episodes of ventricular tachycardia, and increasing subcutaneous edema. On day 26 a sustained run of ventricular tachycardia required electroversion. Chest radiograph revealed increasing congestion. During the remainder of his life the arrhythmias persisted. Serum potassium was frequently elevated and on day 41 he became comatose, presumably because of severe hypoglycemia (30 mg per 100 ml). On day 47, ventricular fibrilla-

Table 1 Echocardiographic observations

Time before death	7 months	23 days	4 days
LV transverse dimension (diastole)	30	67	63
LV transverse dimension (systole)	34	52	58
Septum	14	14	17
LV posterior wall	14	18	12
LV mass	368	516	430
Ejection fraction	69	41	22
Left atrium	31	46	41
Aortic root	23	23	22
Heart rate	74	86	88
Mitral diastolic closing rate	80	135	124
Pericardial effusion	None	None	Present

tion occurred and resuscitation was successful. The hematocrit was 33 per cent. He died on day 61 because of recurrence of ventricular fibrillation.

DR. ROBERTS: Dr. Redwood, could you discuss the His bundle electrogram?

DR. DAVID R. REDWOOD: On day 57 because of persistent runs of ectopic tachycardia which proved refractory to antiarrhythmic therapy, a His bundle electrogram was recorded to determine the origin of the ectopic beats. As can be seen in Fig 4, the normally conducted beats show prolonged (300 msec) PR interval, the A-H interval is markedly prolonged (210 msec) and there is also slight prolongation (70 msec) of the H-V interval. The latter prolongation can be attributed to procaine amide therapy. During the short burst of ectopic beats, no His spike preceded each ventricular complex, thus confirming a ventricular origin of the arrhythmia. The etiology of the first-degree A-V block is uncertain but may have resulted from structural damage to the A-V node by iron deposits. It is unlikely that it can be attributed entirely to the pharmacologic effects of digoxin (0.125 mg daily) or of procaine amide (2,000 mg daily). The repeated runs of ventricular tachycardia are entirely consistent with myocardial damage from iron deposition.

DR. ROBERTS: This patient had three echocardiograms during his last 7 months of life. Dr. Henry, could you summarize your echocardiographic observations?

DR. WALTER L. HENRY: The first echocardiographic study was performed 7 months before death when the patient clinically had no symptoms of cardiac dysfunction except for exertional

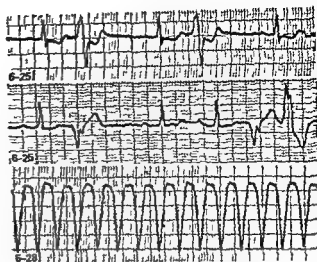


Fig 3 ECG rhythm strips 2 months before death showing premature supraventricular beats with aberrant multifocal premature ventricular beats and ventricular tachycardia.

dyspnea and easy fatigability when his hematocrit was below 25 per cent. This initial study demonstrated a nondilated concentrically thickened left ventricle (Fig 5). Systolic function appeared normal (ejection fraction = 69 per cent) but a mildly reduced rate (90 mm per second [normal = 110]) of early diastolic closure of the anterior mitral valve leaflet suggested reduced left ventricular compliance (Table 1). Left atrial, aortic root, and right ventricular transverse dimensions were normal. There was no evidence of pericardial effusion.

A second echocardiographic study was performed 23 months later (23 days before death) and 2 days after an episode of ventricular tachycardia, hypotension, and a grand mal seizure which had resulted in transient coma. Compared to the initial study, a marked decrease in ejection fraction (69 to 41 per cent) and increase in diastolic left ventricular transverse dimension and left atrial transverse dimension (31 to 46 mm) had occurred (Fig 5).

The final echocardiographic study was performed 4 days before death. The major change from previous studies was a further reduction in ejection fraction and perhaps a decrease in septal and posterior wall thicknesses.

The echocardiographic assessment of cardiac structure and function obtained in this patient are of particular interest in that they document the striking cardiac changes that may occur in some patients during the end stage of a chronic



Fig 4 Recording of His bundle bipolar electrogram (HBE) and standard ECG Lead II. The normally conducted beats show prolonged AH and HV times. The ectopic beats show ventricular complexes that are not preceded by His bundle spikes, thus demonstrating their ventricular origin.

myocardial disease. In this patient, the initial echocardiographic assessment of cardiac structure revealed a nondilated concentrically thickened left ventricle. Systolic function appeared to be reasonably well preserved, left ventricular compliance appeared mildly reduced. At this time (ie 7 months before death), the echocardiographic measurements were similar to those obtained from patients with infiltrative cardiomyopathies due to a variety of systemic diseases.

Six months later, however, a marked reduction in systolic function and marked left ventricular dilatation had occurred. Whether such striking changes preceded the patient's cardiac arrhythmias and hypotension or were at least in part due to these episodes cannot be determined. What is important, however, is that the final echocardiographic assessment and necropsy examination were consistent in that they both revealed a grossly dilated left ventricle whose walls were not particularly thickened. Thus, if the necropsy examination and the final echocardiographic study were the only information available, one would likely conclude that iron overload due to chronic transfusion therapy primarily produced a decrease in systolic function and marked ventricular dilatation, changes similar to those seen in patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy of the ventricular dilated type ('congestive cardiomyopathy'). The echocardiographic studies from asymptomatic and minimally symptomatic patients with infiltrative cardiomyopathies as well as the initial echocardiographic study in the present patient, however, indicate that systolic dysfunction usually occurs only in the end stage of the disease process and that the initial changes that can be detected echocardiographically are a concentric increase in left ventricular mass without systolic dysfunction.

DR. ROBERTS: This patient was studied by Dr Nienhuis and his colleagues. Dr Nienhuis could you discuss the Blackfan Diamond anemia, the possible effect on the heart of 23 years of severe anemia, and your hopes with chelation therapy as far as cardiac iron is concerned?

DR. ARTHUR W. NIENHUIS: Blackfan Diamond syndrome, or constitutional hypoplastic anemia, is a congenital disorder characterized by the complete absence of red cell precursor in the bone marrow and of reticulocytes in the peripheral blood. In five reported families two siblings were affected, suggesting a hereditary basis with inheritance possibly as an autosomal recessive. Onset may be shortly after birth, as in this patient, or may be delayed for several months. Partial or complete remission has occurred in response to corticosteroid therapy, although only if treatment is instituted shortly after the onset of the disease.^{2,3} Androgen has been tried with little success in an attempt to stimulate the bone marrow. In contrast to erythroid hypoplasia in adults there is no apparent association of Blackfan Diamond syndrome with thymoma nor have inhibitors to erythroid growth been found in the plasma. Thus, constitutional hypoplastic anemia appears to be a primary disorder of erythroid tissue rendering the patient dependent on blood transfusions to sustain life.

Cardiac disease in this patient reflects the combined effects of chronic anemia and progressive iron deposition in the myocardium. An important pathogenic role for the iron is suggested by the fact that most patients with severe—but non-transfusion dependent—anemia do not develop symptoms of cardiac dysfunction. Recently, desferrioxamine has been shown to retard hepatic iron deposition and prevent fibrosis in patients with thalassemia major indicating

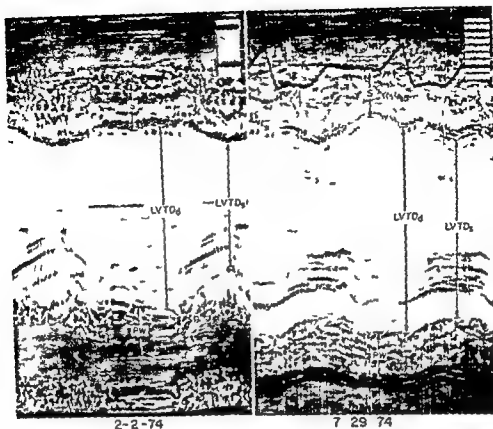


Fig 5 Echocardiographic records obtained 7 months before death (left) when the patient was asymptomatic and again 1 month before death (right) after an episode of ventricular tachycardia and hypotension. The wall thicknesses that are labeled were confirmed in the damped portions of the echocardiographic tracings that are not shown in this figure. The 1 cm. calibration markers are shown in the upper right corner of each panel (Note the record in the right panel of this figure was obtained with an ultrasound instrument containing circuits especially designed to highlight the epicardial lung interface) S = thickness of ventricular septum PW = thickness of left ventricular posterior wall LVTD = internal dimension of left ventricular cavity at end-systole

that chelation therapy may be useful in preventing tissue damage from iron in patients requiring transfusions. Whether myocardial iron deposition also can be prevented remains to be determined. Daily administration of Desferal to this patient resulted in excretion of 35 to 45 mg of iron per day. This amounts to 10 to 13 Gm per month, exceeding that given by transfusions during the period of treatment. Nonetheless, serious cardiac disease was not prevented, indicating that irreversible myocardial iron accumulation already had occurred.

DR. ROBERTS: Dr. Arnett, could you summarize your finding at necropsy in this patient?

DR. ARNETT: At necropsy, serous effusions were present in the pericardial (230), pleural (right = 800 ml, left = 50 ml) and peritoneal cavities (1,200 ml). Iron deposits were present usually in huge amounts in virtually every body

organ (Table II). The liver was cirrhotic, portal type. The thyroid gland, pancreas, testes, and parathyroid glands were considerably scarred in addition to containing heavy iron deposits.

The heart weighed 320 grams, and all four chambers were dilated (Fig 6). Neither ventricular wall was thickened (right 0.4 and left 1.4 cm). The myocardium, except that of the right atrium, was rusty brown (Fig 6). There were no gross myocardial scars. The only sites of myocardial necrosis, and these were only foci of myofibril loss, were the left ventricular papillary muscles (Fig 7). The four cardiac valves were normal. The left ventricular endocardium was mildly thickened. Except for focal iron deposits in the internal elastic membrane, the extramural coronary arteries were normal.

Histologic sections of ventricular and left atrial myocardium revealed heavy iron deposits in

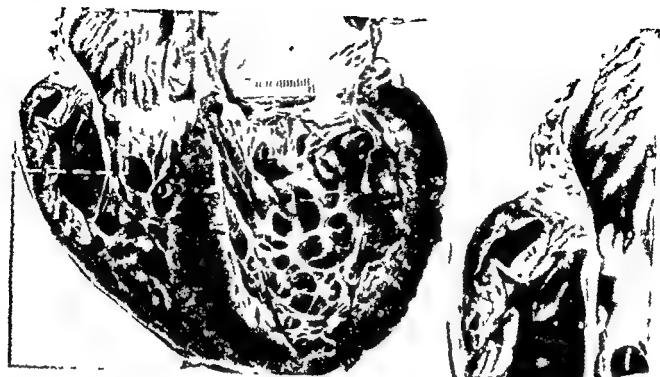


Fig 6 Interior of the heart Left Longitudinal section showing relative sizes of the chambers and their walls The myocardium of the ventricles left atrium and atrial septum is dark brown whereas that of the right atrium is much lighter indicating far fewer iron deposits Right A close up of the junction of right atrium with right ventricle to demonstrate the light color of the atrial wall in comparison to the ventricular wall

Table II Presence and amount of iron in various body organs or tissues

Organ	0 4+
Myocardium	++++
Liver (1,230 Gm)	++++
Pancreas	++++
Spleen (730 Gm)	++++
Lymph node	++++
Pituitary gland	++++
Thyroid gland (10 Gm)	++++
Parathyroid gland	++++
Adrenal gland	++++
Testis	++++
Prostate gland	++++
Stomach	++++
Kidney	++
Lung	++
Skeletal muscle	+
Esophagus	0
Small intestine	0
Large intestine	0
Central nervous system	0

Table III Myocardial iron content

	$\mu\text{g}/\text{Gm}$
Right atrium	119
Right ventricle	1,891
Left atrium	254
Left ventricle (LV)	2,362
Endocardial $\frac{1}{4}$ of LV	1,409
Epicardial $\frac{1}{4}$ of LV	3,493
Ventricular septum	2,192

sarcolemmal sheaths and intracellular iron, the myofibrils and other organelles had vanished (Figs 9 and 10). In preserved myocardial cells iron deposits were heaviest around the nucleus, but filled a large part of many cells (Fig 10). Sections of right atrial myocardium revealed only scattered, small, iron deposits (Fig 11). Serial sections of A V node, A V bundle, and the proximal right and left bundle branches revealed only small focal iron deposits in the conducting cells (Fig 12) as contrasted to the heavy deposits in the contracting myocardial cells. Iron primarily in alveolar spaces accounted for the reticulonodular pattern of the lung by chest roentgenogram (Fig 13).

Iron content of myocardium from the walls of all four chambers was determined by atomic absorption spectrophotometry. This analysis

virtually every working myocardial cell (Fig 8). Iron deposits were greatest in the epicardial third and papillary muscles, intermediate in the endocardial third and least in the middle third of the left ventricular wall. Focal myocytolysis was extensive in the papillary muscles, these collections of myocardial cells consisted only of nuclei



Fig 7 Histologic sections of left ventricular wall and papillary muscle. Left Hematoxylin and eosin stain showing extensive areas (pale) of myocytolysis in papillary muscle. Right Iron stain showing the heavy deposition of iron in the papillary muscle and the epicardial third of free wall.

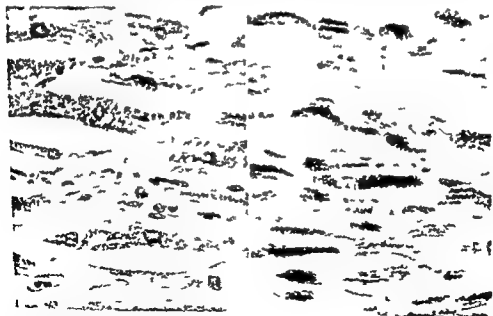


Fig 8 Histologic sections of left ventricular myocardium showing extensive iron depositions. Left Hematoxylin and eosin stains. Right Iron stain. (Each $\times 560$)

again disclosed that the deposition of iron was least in the right atrial myocardium and that within the left ventricular wall iron was more heavily deposited in the epicardial half than in the endocardial half (Table III).

DR. ROBERTS: Electron microscopic examination of myocardial cells was performed by Dr. Ferrans who will summarize his observations.

DR. VICTOR J. FERRANS: The left ventricular myocardial cells examined ultrastructurally con-



Fig 9 Histologic section of left ventricular papillary muscle showing degenerated myocardial cells consisting only of sarcolemmal sheaths, nuclei, and heavy iron deposits (Hematoxylin and eosin stain $\times 880$)

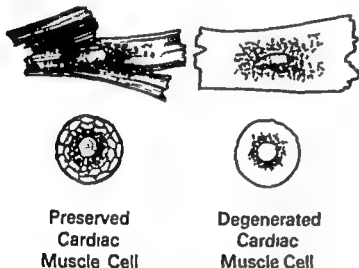


Fig 10 Diagram showing both preserved and degenerated cardiac muscle cell containing iron deposits. Relatively few severely degenerated muscle cells were observed in comparison to the preserved cells. The amount of iron deposition in each appeared to be similar suggesting that another factor possibly anemia was responsible for the disappearance of the myocardial fibers and filaments in the degenerated cell rather than the iron deposition.

tained large numbers of aggregates of iron particles, decreased numbers of mitochondria and myofibrils and scattered concentric lamellae presumed to be derived from products of mitochondrial breakdown (Fig 14)

DR ROBERTS: Until recent years there was considerable debate whether or not infiltration of iron into myocardial cells could cause them to function abnormally. It is now clear beyond any reasonable doubt that myocardial hemosiderosis can cause myocardial dysfunction.³ Whether or not dysfunction results is dependent on the

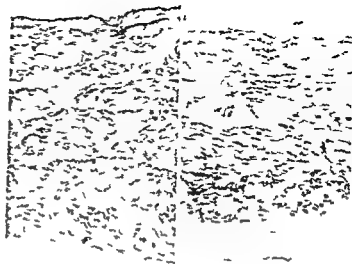


Fig 11 Histologic sections of atrial walls. Left: Right atrium containing few iron deposits. Right: Left atrium containing heavy iron deposits (Each $\times 64$)

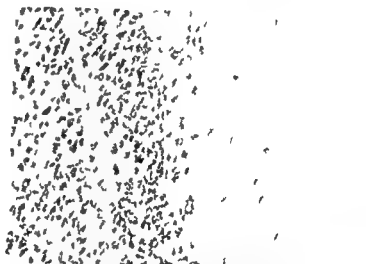


Fig 12 The conducting tissue (as shown on right) contained much less iron than the working myocardium (as shown on the left). The conducting tissue shown here is a portion of the His bundle (Hematoxylin and eosin stain $\times 140$)

amount of iron entering the myocardial cells. huge amounts as occurred in the patient described herein may produce congestive cardiac failure and arrhythmias. small amounts of myocardial iron cause no evidence of myocardial dysfunction.⁵

In patients with cardiac hemosiderosis, certain areas of the heart contain heavier deposits than do other areas. The ventricular free walls and ventricular septa contain heavier deposits of iron than do the atrial walls. Of the various myocardial walls infiltrated by iron, the right atrial one—as so clearly demonstrated in the present patient—contains the least. The amount of iron in the various layers of ventricular myocardium also

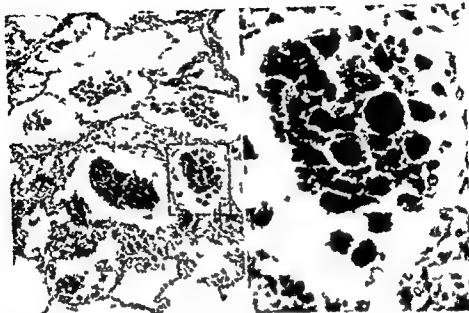


Fig 13 Sections of lung disclosing heavy deposits of hemosiderin laden macrophages in many alveoli. The right photomicrograph shows a single alveolus containing many iron filled macrophages (Hematoxylin and eosin stains $\times 140$ [left] $\times 560$ [right])

is variable the epicardial third and the papillary muscles contain the most the middle third the least and the subendocardial third immediate between the two. The conduction tissue is relatively spared by iron deposits as compared to the contracting myocardial cells.⁸ Serial sections of sinus node A V node and bundle and proximal right and left bundle branches in the present patient and in those described previously from this laboratory⁸ disclosed only small deposits of iron in the conducting tissues compared to heavy deposits in the contracting myocardial cells.

It would be difficult in the present patient with cardiac hemosiderosis to attribute the various atrial and ventricular arrhythmias to the presence of the few deposits of iron in the conducting tissues. The altered myocardial contracting cells more likely are the source of the arrhythmias. Support for this view also is provided by the His bundle electrogram which showed complete lack of impulse transmission through the His bundle prior to occurrence of ventricular ectopic beats.

The reason for the differences in the amounts of iron deposited in the various portions of heart is uncertain. Clearly there is something different about the myocardial cells in the right atrium compared to those in the left atrium or in either ventricle.

The mechanism by which iron enters myocar-

dial cells also is unknown. The deposits are most extensive in the perinuclear areas. Usually the myocardial contractile elements were fairly well preserved.

The occurrence of extensive foci of myocytolysis in the left ventricle of the present patient is probably more related to the occurrence of prolonged severe anemia than to the presence of iron deposits in the myocardial cells.

Dr Neuhaus raised the issue as to how much of the myocardial dysfunction in the present patient resulted from the associated severe anemia and how much from the presence of myocardial hemosiderosis. The answer in the present patient is uncertain but other patients with similarly severe degrees of cardiac hemosiderosis and myocardial dysfunction have been observed in the absence of anemia.⁸ The present patient was anemic his entire life and evidence of cardiac dysfunction did not appear until about 6 months before death. Possibly chelation therapy during his last 6 months also had a deleterious effect on myocardial function.

The echocardiographic studies by Dr Henry clearly show that dilatation of the cardiac ventricles is a late manifestation of cardiac hemosiderosis and that the ventricular cavities are of normal size before evidence of myocardial dysfunction appears.



Fig 14 Electron micrograph of part of left ventricular muscle cell (upper) shows large numbers of aggregates of iron particles (IP) decreased numbers of mitochondria (M) and myofibrils (MF) and scattered concentric lamellae (CL) presumed to be derived from products of mitochondrial breakdown. Area within rectangle is shown at higher magnification below. The iron deposits in myocardium are composed of aggregates of electron dense particles which measure from 90 to 100 Å in diameter ($\times 11\,750$ upper $\times 46\,000$ lower)

Cardiac hemosiderosis is never an isolated occurrence. Iron deposits also are always present in most of the other body organs. In the present patient and in several others reported³ the amount of iron in the heart is roughly proportional to that in the other body organs. Surprisingly in contrast to its effect on the liver, for example cardiac iron deposition does not produce a fibrous tissue reaction. Possibly the reason is

due to its deposition nearly entirely *within* the myocardial cells and not within the interstitium as may occur in the liver.

In summary, extensive deposits of iron in the heart from whatever source—either endogenous or exogenous (as in the present patient > 500 blood transfusions)—may result in severe myocardial dysfunction. Thus *the iron heart is not a strong heart but a weak one*.

REFERENCES

- 1 Diamond L K, Allen D M and Magill F B Congenital (erythroid) hypoplastic anemia *Am J Dis Child* 102:403, 1961.
- 2 Allen, D M., and Diamond L. K. Congenital (erythroid) hypoplastic anemia: cortisone treated *Am J Dis Child* 102:416, 1961
- 3 Hughes D W Hypoplastic anemia in infancy and childhood *Arch Dis Child* 36:349, 1961
- 4 Barry M., Flynn M, Lefsky E A., and Rusdon R A Long term chelation therapy in thalassemia major: Effect on liver iron concentration, liver histology and clinical progress *Br Med J* 2:16-20, 1974
- 5 Buja, L. M. and Roberts W C Iron in the heart: Etiology and clinical significance *Am J Med.* 51:209, 1971

Pericarditis of myocardial infarction Review of the literature with case presentation

Abdul Hakim Khan M D

Pawtucket and Providence Rhode Island

Pericarditis may complicate acute myocardial infarction in two forms—a more common early form occurring within 24 to 72 hours of acute myocardial infarction^{1,2} and a late form occurring usually after a week to as late as 2 years after myocardial infarction.³ The late form is known either as postmyocardial infarction syndrome or as Dressler's syndrome after Dressler who described it first. The early form usually is a transient and benign condition. The postmyocardial infarction syndrome (PMIS) often requires treatment for intractable chest pain, pericardial and pleural effusion etc. Three cases of PMIS with different modes of presentation are described, and the syndrome is reviewed in light of recent literature.

Early pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction

The incidence of early pericarditis after acute myocardial infarction as determined clinically by the presence of an audible friction rub varies from 7 to 16 per cent.⁴ Autopsy incidence varies from 13¹¹ to 45 per cent.¹

Many patients with the early form of pericarditis have no chest pain or may experience dull ache which they may attribute to their myocardial infarction. Therefore a proper history with regard to the presence of type of chest pain and frequent auscultation may yield a higher incidence of early pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction. Frequent auscultation is necessary because the rub is usually fluctuating in character. Clinical studies reveal that in 92 per cent of patients the rub appears within 4 days of acute myocardial infarction (usually on the second or

third day).⁴ Persistence of a rub beyond 3 days is said to carry a poor prognosis.⁴ The presence of a rub in early pericarditis signifies that the myocardial infarction is transmural and has involved the epicardial surface which is responsible for the appearance of the friction rub, therefore no rub is heard in patients with acute subendocardial infarction.¹³ The incidence of complications such as arrhythmias, congestive heart failure and shock is higher in the pericarditis group as compared to patients with acute myocardial infarction without pericarditis.⁴ This is attributed, not to the presence of pericarditis per se but to the greater extent of myocardial damage that is seen in this group of patients as compared to those patients with acute myocardial infarction but without pericarditis. Despite a high incidence of these complications the mortality rate is not significantly increased in the pericarditis group as compared to the group without pericarditis provided that they are treated under the appropriate hospital setting.^{4,5}

ECG changes Apart from the arrhythmias and heart block the electrocardiogram (ECG) may be helpful in predicting the development of subsequent pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction. Recently it has been shown that the degree of ST segment elevation in acute myocardial infarction bears a close correlation to the extent of myocardial damage and that pericarditis is more common in those patients who had shown initial higher ST segment elevation due to infarction.¹⁰ This finding is in conformity with the animal experimental studies of Wégria and co-workers.¹¹ These workers showed that the degree of occlusion of a coronary artery produced experimentally was closely correlated to the degree of ST segment elevation. Later Maroko and associates¹² again using animal experimental models, showed a good correlation between the degree of

From Brown University School of Medicine Providence R I

Received for publication March 17 1975

Reprint requests Abdul Hakim Khan M D Director of Coronary Care Unit The Memorial Hospital Pawtucket R I 02860

coronary occlusion ST segment elevation and myocardial damage as determined by the elevation of serum enzymes of myocardial origin. Higher enzyme elevations have also been noted in patients with acute myocardial infarction and pericarditis compared to those without pericarditis.¹¹ Thus clinical and experimental studies would favor the conclusion that pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction signifies a greater extent of myocardial damage and the latter would account for the higher incidence of complications seen in this group of patients.

Pericardial effusion in early pericarditis
Detectable effusion is rare in early pericarditis due to acute myocardial infarction.¹² "Hemopericardium may develop as a complication of anticoagulant therapy".¹³ In one series of patients with acute myocardial infarction¹³ 13 patients with pericarditis and 35 patients without pericarditis were given anticoagulants. Two cases of fatal hemopericardium developed in the anticoagulated group compared to none in the group not receiving anticoagulants. In another similar study comprising 52 patients with pericarditis and 100 patients without pericarditis no complication of effusion was noted. The authors of the latter study concluded that the presence of early pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction is not a contraindication to anticoagulant therapy. However in view of some reports of hemopericardium associated with the use of anticoagulants in patients with acute myocardial infarction,¹⁴ it would seem wise to withhold anticoagulants when pericarditis develops in these patients. Also since the role of anticoagulants in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction is confined to the prevention of thromboembolic complications the risk of prophylactic anticoagulation may outweigh benefits in patients with acute myocardial infarction and early pericarditis. One may probably use anticoagulants in this setting for those at high risk of developing thromboembolic complications provided one is aware and is prepared to deal with the rare complication of tamponade should this occur. Distention of neck vein, Kussmaul sign, pulsus paradoxus of more than 10 mm Hg, rising central venous pressure, a falling systolic blood pressure, narrowing pulse pressures, an enlarging cardiac silhouette on chest x ray and total electrical alternans in the ECG all indicate the presence of significant compressing effusion.¹⁵ The use of echocardiography for

detection of pericardial effusion is not only reliable but also atraumatic.¹⁶ Other available methods for detection of pericardial effusion include CO and dye angiographic studies.¹⁷ Pericardiocentesis should be reserved for rare cases for diagnostic as well as therapeutic purposes.

Treatment The treatment of early pericarditis is symptomatic. Analgesics (aspirin, acetaminophen) for chest pain may suffice and only occasionally will there be a need for more potent anti-inflammatory agents (indomethacin, steroids) or narcotic agents (codeine, morphine or meperidine). When pain is refractory to these agents stellate ganglion blockade has been used.¹⁸ In order to avoid error in therapy one has to be careful to differentiate between myocardial dilatation and pericardial effusion.¹⁹ For the rare case of tamponade pericardiocentesis may be a life saving procedure. Details of this procedure have been previously described.^{20, 21}

Postmyocardial infarction syndrome (PMIS)

In 1955 Dressler²² described a syndrome of pericarditis which occurred from 10 days to as late as 2 years after acute myocardial infarction. Classically, several weeks after acute myocardial infarction a patient presents again with the complaints of fever and chest pain and is often mistaken for having developed a new myocardial infarction. The postmyocardial infarction syndrome (PMIS) as described by Dressler²² occurs with an incidence of 1%²³ to 4 per cent and has the following features: (1) fever, (2) chest pain, (3) evidence of pericarditis, (4) pulmonary involvement—pleuritis, pneumonitis and (5) tendency to recurrence. Three case reports of PMIS with different modes of presentation are reported here and the syndrome is reviewed in light of recent literature.

Case reports

Case 1 A 58-year-old man was admitted to The Memorial Hospital with a history of severe substernal chest pain of sudden onset. He had no previous history of heart disease. On admission he was noted to be diaphoretic and in moderate distress. There was no jugular venous distention, the lungs were clear and the heart revealed a regular rhythm at a rate of 80 beats per minute. The heart sounds were normal and there was no gallop, murmur or rub. The ECG was consistent with acute anterior myocardial infarction. This was documented by subsequent enzyme studies (SGO, LDH, HBD, CPK). The chest x ray revealed a normal heart size and clear lung fields.

Hospital course The course was uncomplicated and he

remained free of symptoms of chest pain or dyspnea. On the twentieth day after his infarction the patient experienced severe chest pain with profuse diaphoresis. The blood pressure was 110/70 mm Hg, the pulse was 110 b.p.m. and regular and he was afebrile. He was thought to have suffered another myocardial infarction and was transferred to the coronary care unit. A loud triphasic friction rub was heard diffusely over the precordium by at least two physicians and some medical students. The ECG revealed diffuse ST segment elevations consistent with pericarditis. The chest x ray revealed an enlarged cardiac silhouette with evidence of left pleural effusion. A CO angiogram was performed and was reported to be consistent with pericardial effusion. The diagnosis of PMIS was made and the patient was started on prednisone 40 mg per day orally. Over a period of approximately 7 days the chest pain disappeared, the friction rub became inaudible and the chest x ray revealed a decrease in the heart size and clearing of left pleural effusion. The patient was transferred out of the coronary care unit and to the regular floor for further convalescence.

Comments This case represents a classical picture of post myocardial infarction syndrome as described by Dressler. The response to steroids was excellent as noted by Dressler and other workers.

Case 2 A 62 year old man was admitted to The Memorial Hospital on Jan 25 1974 with chief complaints of severe substernal chest pain accompanied by shortness of breath and diaphoresis. The pain radiated to both sides of the shoulder the neck and the left arm. He was known to be hypertensive and was taking antihypertensive medication.

Physical examination revealed that the patient was in moderate distress. The blood pressure was 140/70 mm Hg, the pulse was 82 b.p.m. and regular, the respiration was 20 per minute and he was afebrile. There was no jugular venous distention. Minimal fine rales were heard bilaterally. The heart showed a regular rhythm with normal heart sounds. There was no gallop murmur or rub. The rest of the physical examination was essentially unremarkable.

The ECG on admission was consistent with acute inferolateral myocardial infarction. This was further documented by significant elevations of enzymes (SGO, LDH, HBD, CPK). The initial sedimentation rate (ESR) was 12 mm per hour. The white cell count was 11 900 with a slight shift to the left.

The chest x ray revealed mild congestive changes without evidence of effusion. There was left ventricular preponderance.

Hospital course On Jan 27 the patient complained of continuous chest pain which was different in character from the one he had described on admission. This pain was sharp and was aggravated by deep breathing and coughing. It was partially relieved by leaning forward. The patient required repeated medication for pain (morphine). The blood pressure was 130/70 mm Hg with a pulsus paradoxus of 10 mm Hg. The temperature at this time was 100.8 F. Auscultation revealed a classical triphasic friction rub. The ESR was 115 mm per hour. The ECG revealed diffuse ST segment elevations consistent with pericarditis. The chest x ray showed generalized cardiomegaly, infiltrate at the left base and left pleural effusion. Cultures of the sputum and blood were taken and the patient was started on antibiotic cephalothin (Keflin). Also heparin prophylaxis on which the patient had

been started since admission was stopped. It should be noted however that neither his clotting time nor the partial thromboplastin time was in the therapeutic range. A CO angiogram was performed which was consistent with significant pericardial effusion. Up until this time the patient had been receiving treatment for heart failure with digoxin and diuretic furosemide (Lasix) without having shown any significant improvement in his condition. He was started on steroids, i.e. prednisone 40 mg per day orally. Within a week he was afebrile, the chest pain had disappeared, the rub was heard only intermittently and the ESR had come down to 48 mm per hour. The ECG revealed evolutionary changes of inferolateral myocardial infarction and the ST changes of diffuse pericarditis had almost disappeared. The chest x ray revealed a decrease in the heart size and disappearance of effusion. A repeat CO study was consistent with decrease in pericardial effusion. Despite his improvement the patient continued to show manifestations of heart failure with occasional episodes of typical angina relieved by sublingual nitroglycerin. He was discharged on March 8 on digitalis diuretics and prednisone 5 mg three times a day.

Comments This patient developed a classical picture of PMIS within a week of the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction. Although heparin might be incriminated as an etiologic factor in the precipitation or aggravation of pericardial effusion, this seems unlikely in view of normal clotting time and partial thromboplastin time. His response to steroids was remarkable. However the patient continued to show manifestations of heart failure and angina due to coronary artery disease.

Case 3 A 52 year old man was brought to the hospital in a comatose state by the rescue squad. The wife stated that he had complained of substernal pressure like sensation while they were out driving. Suddenly the patient was noted to have slumped on the steering wheel and they were involved in a minor accident with another car. No one was seriously injured in the accident but the patient was noted to have regained consciousness and had continued to complain of substernal pressure like pain. At this time he was noted to be diaphoretic. The rescue squad was summoned and when the patient reached the emergency room he was again noted to have lost consciousness. He was found to be in cardiac arrest (ventricular fibrillation) from which he was successfully resuscitated by DC shock. The ECG revealed extensive acute anterior myocardial infarction. Subsequent enzyme studies revealed marked elevations of SGO, LDH, CPK, and HBD. The ESR was noted to be 100 mm per hour. The WBC was 16 000 with a slight shift to the left. Serum potassium was 3.2 mg per liter. The chest x ray was reported to be within normal limits. The patient was treated with lidocaine and potassium supplementation for recurrent ventricular premature beats. He remained free of chest pain and dyspnea but on the third day he experienced severe substernal chest pain which was aggravated by deep breathing and coughing and was partially relieved by leaning forward. The blood pressure was 120/65 mm Hg with a pulsus paradoxus of 5 mm Hg. The temperature was 100 F, the pulse was 115 b.p.m. and regular. A loud triphasic friction rub was heard by several observers. There was no evidence of congestive heart failure but an S gallop was heard intermittently. A low grade fever continued. The ECG showed no changes from the initial one. The chest x ray at this time revealed the presence of an infiltrate in the right

lung field. The ESR was 46 mm per hour. The WBC was 21,000 with a marked shift to the left. The patient received morphine for chest pain. Cultures of sputum, blood, and urine were taken and he was started on antibiotic (cephalosporine). Two days later the patient's chest x ray was reported to show another infiltrate in the left lower lobe and a left pleural effusion. The heart size had not changed and there was no evidence of congestive heart failure. The ECG was unchanged. On the third day after the appearance of rub, the patient complained of unbearable chest pain which was aggravated by minimal activity in bed. Close questioning and examination revealed that he had besides the pericarditis pain left shoulder pain and tenderness. This was attributed to either musculoskeletal sprain or probably atypical gouty arthritis (uric acid 8.6 mg/dl). X ray of the shoulder was reported to be normal. Because of the shoulder pain and because of persistent chest pain, friction rub and repeated requirements of morphine, he was started on indomethacin (Indocin) 25 mg by mouth, three times a day. There was a dramatic response to this medication in that the chest pain and the shoulder pain disappeared within 2 days. The friction rub was audible intermittently and faintly for the next 5 days. After 5 days of treatment with indomethacin, the chest x ray revealed clearance of the pulmonary infiltrates and the pleural effusion. Besides indomethacin, the patient was receiving propranolol (Inderal) and digoxin for control of persistent sinus tachycardia with intermittent 9 gallop. The remainder of this hospital stay was uneventful and he was discharged to his home on maintenance digoxin.

Comments: Two days after cardiac arrest due to acute myocardial infarction, the patient developed chest pain and a loud pericardial friction rub. He also developed pain and tenderness of the left shoulder which was probably musculoskeletal in origin or perhaps due to atypical gouty arthritis. The pericarditis, shoulder pain and tenderness, and pulmonary infiltrates responded dramatically to indomethacin.

Discussion

Three cases of PMIS are described, each with a different mode of presentation. Case 1 belonged to the classical syndrome of PMIS as described by Dressler. Case 2 is unique in that the patient presented with all the features of PMIS on the third day of acute myocardial infarction. The patient in Case 3 also presented with features of PMIS within a week of infarction, including pulmonary infiltrates and pleural effusion but without evidence of detectable pericardial effusion. The following discussion will focus on the main features of PMIS and a review of recent literature pertaining to the syndrome.

Time of onset: Although Dressler noted that the syndrome occurred from 10 days to 2 years after acute myocardial infarction, recent reports as well as Cases I and II reported here indicate that the syndrome may appear within a week of myocardial infarction. Also, careful review of Dressler's series reveals that one of his patients

(Case 2) may have developed the syndrome much earlier since he was noted to have a pericardial friction rub on the second day of acute myocardial infarction. The rub persisted beyond 2 weeks at which time pericardial effusion was noted. Since effusion is considered to be one of the main features of PMIS and since the chest x ray is not reliable in detecting minimal pericardial effusion, it is possible that at least a few cases of PMIS are not diagnosed earlier. It is also possible that a few patients who show persistence of chest pain and rub are treated with anti-inflammatory agents thus aborting the full-blown picture of PMIS. This may have been the case in the patient (Case 3) reported here in whom there was no evidence clinically or by chest x ray of detectable pericardial effusion. It is possible that with more sensitive and noninvasive methods available today, especially in the form of echocardiography, minimal pericardial effusion may be detected and may aid in the diagnosis of PMIS in the appropriate setting.

Proper history for the type of chest pain (see below) and frequent auscultation for the detection of friction rub may aid one to make the correct diagnosis. Otherwise, one is more liable to diagnose new infarction or reinfarction in this group of patients because of similarity of clinical presentation, i.e. chest pain, diaphoresis, etc. as was noted in here in Case 1.

Chest pain: The nature of chest pain is the same as that described for early pericarditis of acute myocardial infarction and other forms of acute pericarditis. Chest pain due to pericarditis is aggravated (or occasionally brought on) by deep breathing, coughing, sneezing, swallowing, or yawning.² "The patient may lean forward seeking relief from pain, perhaps because of the splinting action afforded by this position. A patient who is having pain due to acute myocardial infarction more commonly prefers to lie backward or even flat in bed (unless he has dyspnea due to left ventricular failure). Although coronary pain may radiate to the cervical area, pain due to pericarditis typically radiates to the trapezius ridge which is supplied by the phrenic nerve which also innervates the pericardium.² In addition to the phrenic nerve (C3-4-5), the pericardium has additional pain pathways (C7-T1). This is suggested by the finding that stellate ganglion blockade (C7-T1) has been shown to relieve pain due to pericarditis.³

Pain due to pericarditis in PMIS may respond to simple measures as noted in the early form of pericarditis. If effusion complicates the picture or if the pain is refractory to simple analgesics a short course of steroids is favored by many workers because of the dramatic and almost predictable results.^{21, 22} Other agents which are beneficial in this condition include indomethacin,²³ butazolidine,²⁴ or, rarely, an antimetabolic agent (6 MP).²⁵ In the cases described here steroids were used in Cases 1 and 2 and indomethacin in Case 3 all with good results.

Pericardial effusion The nature of pericardial effusion has been described to be serous, serosanguineous or hemorrhagic.² It has been suggested that the typical effusion of PMIS is serous and that the effusion in the earlier phase of myocardial infarction may be hemorrhagic due to the complication of the transmural infarction itself, which may cause some bleeding over the surface to render the effusion bloody.²⁶ Cytologic studies of the effusion in one case report indicates that it may be inflammatory in nature because of a neutrophilic preponderance.²⁷ Hemorrhagic pericardial effusion is noted by some to reflect a complication of anticoagulant therapy.^{28, 29} Cultures of the effusion for bacteria, including acid fast bacilli and viral studies have been negative. LE cells, cold agglutinins heterophile antibodies ANA, and latex RA have also been reported negative.^{30, 31} Recent immunologic studies of the effusion are described later in the discussion.

Pleuritis and pleural effusion Among the 35 patients reported by Dressler an incidence of 68 per cent of pleural involvement with effusion was noted. The nature of the effusion was the same as described for pericardial effusion with the latter being more predominant. Dressler found no evidence of pulmonary infarction in his group thus ruling out the possibility of pulmonary thromboembolism with infarction as the cause of effusion. An immunologic etiology has been attributed to account for pleural effusion (see below). As in pericardial effusion, therapy with steroids brings dramatic improvement. This was noted by Dressler and was also noted in Cases 1 and 2 as described here. As noted earlier, indomethacin was effective in Case 3.

Pneumonitis In his series of 35 patients Dressler described an incidence of 28 per cent for pneumonitis. According to Dressler the lung pathology is noted on the chest x ray as

pulmonary infiltration, either linear or in patches, mostly located in the bases. In his series, although a few patients presented with hemoptysis, no evidence of pulmonary infarction was noted. Response to antibiotics was poor and that to steroids was dramatic. Recently, in a case report of five patients with PMIS with pneumonitis, Weiser and co-workers³² concluded that pneumonitis of PMIS is attributed to an unusual manifestation of severe left ventricular failure and denotes a poor prognosis. For therapy, they recommended aggressive measures to combat left ventricular failure rather than steroid therapy, which was tried without success in one of their cases. Earlier Geever and associates³³ had described atypical pulmonary inflammatory reactions in patients dying of cardiac disease due to different etiologies. Dressler commented on three of Geever's cases of pneumonitis following myocardial infarction. All had evidence of pericarditis and therefore fit the diagnosis of PMIS (with pneumonitis) as described by Dressler. Weiser and co-workers however, commenting on the same series of Geever and drawing on their own postmortem studies of patients with PMIS and patients dying of heart failure due to various cardiac causes attributed the typical histologic findings to an unusual form of heart failure rather than to an immunologic phenomenon. In addition they stated that the improvement in the lung lesions as noted by Dressler was due to the concomitant therapy for heart failure rather than to steroids. In Case 3 described here the x ray revealed pulmonary infiltrates and pleural effusion. Although pulmonary infiltrates could have signified the presence of pneumonia there was no response to antibiotic therapy and the cultures taken prior to commencement of antibiotic therapy showed normal flora. Also there was no response to digitalis and diuretic therapy. These infiltrates cleared dramatically after commencement of therapy with indomethacin an anti-inflammatory agent. As already noted similar striking responses have been observed after therapy with steroids. It would therefore appear that further studies are needed to determine the exact etiology of the pulmonary infiltrates in patients with PMIS.

Etiology of PMIS Dressler¹ thought that the syndrome was a result of an immune disorder secondary to injury of cardiac tissue. Viral etiology has also been suggested.³⁴ Recent immuno

logic studies would seem to indicate an immunologic cause for PMIS. Heart specific antibodies have been detected in patients with the related condition of postpericardiotomy syndrome^{38, 40} and in patients with PMIS.⁴¹ It has been further shown that although these antibodies are also seen in other cardiac disorders^{42, 43} their titer was less than $2+^2$ and that a titer of $2+$ fluorescent positivity or greater was found exclusively in patients with PMIS and postpericardiotomy syndrome.⁴¹ It has been suggested that the site of immunologic reaction lies in the pericardial space.⁴¹ Inflammation or blood in the pericardial space causes the epicardium to show an immunologic response whereby pericardial effusion occurs. It has been further suggested that the pleural effusion occurs as an adjacent or neighborhood response of the pleura since there is no involvement of distant serous membranes.⁴¹ Thus it would appear that immunologic studies i.e. detection of heart specific antibodies in higher titers may aid the diagnosis of PMIS.

REFERENCES

- 1 Friedberg C K Symposium Myocardial infarction 1972 (Part I) Introduction Circulation 45 179 19 2
- 2 Baumbach C Trans Clin Soc Lond 18:2
- 3 Drexler W Management of pericarditis secondary to myocardial infarction Progr Cardiovasc Dis 3 13 1960
- 4 Kosowsky W A, Epstein P J and Levine S S Post myocardial infarction syndrome. An early complication of acute myocardial infarction. Chest 63 35 1973
- 5 Parkinson J and Bedford D R Cardiac infarction and coronary thrombosis. Lancet 1 4 III 8
- 6 Rosenbaum F F and Levine S A Prognostic value of various clinical and electrocardiographic features of acute myocardial infarction. Arch. Intern. Med 68 913 1941
- 7 Wood, P Disease of the heart and circulation chapt xv ed. 3 London 1968 Eyre and Spottiswoode Ltd. p 8-9
- 8 Thadani, U Chopra M P Aber C P and Portal R W Pericarditis after acute myocardial infarction Br Med J 2 135 1971
- 9 Narchos, A P and McKendrick, C S Prognosis of pericarditis after acute myocardial infarction Br Med J 35 49 1913
- 10 Lichten E M, Liu H M and Gupta P Pericarditis complicating acute myocardial infarction. Incidence of complications and significance of electrocardiogram on admission AM HEART J 87 246, 19 4
- 11 Langendorf R The effect of diffuse pericarditis on the electrocardiographic pattern of recent myocardial infarction AM HEART J 22 86 1941
- 12 Stewart C F and Turner K B A note on pericardial involvement in coronary thrombosis, AM HEART J 15-232, 1938
- 13 Levine S A Clinical heart disease Philadelphia 1936 W B Saunders Company p 89
- 14 Weger, R, Segers, M, Heating R P and Ward R P Relationship between the reduction in coronary flow and the appearance of electrocardiographic changes AM HEART J 38 90 1949
- 15 Maroko P R, Kyekus J K, Soble H E, Watanabe T, Covell J W, Ross J, Jr and Braunwald E. Factors influencing infarct size following experimental coronary artery occlusion, Circulation 43 67 1971
- 16 Rosalki, S H Serum α hydroxybutyrate dehydrogenase: A new test for myocardial infarction Br Heart J 25 36 1963
- 17 Blumer G Pericarditis epistemicarica J A M A 107 1 8 1936
- 18 Levy H L Diseases of the coronary arteries and cardiac pain New York, 1936 The MacMillan Company pp 212 215
- 19 Goldstein R and Wolff L Hemorrhagic pericarditis in acute myocardial infarction treated with bushydroxy coumarins J A M A 146 616 1951
- 20 Miller R L Hemopericardium with use of oral anticoagulant therapy J A M A 209 1362 1969
- 21 Anderson M, Christensen N, and Edwards J Hemopericardium complicating myocardial infarction in absence of cardiac rupture, Arch Intern Med 90 634 1969
- 22 Aarseth S and Lange H F The influence of anticoagulant therapy on the occurrence of cardiac rupture and hemopericardium following heart infarction I. A study of 99 cases of hemopericardium AM HEART J 56 250 1958
- 23 Lange H F, and Aarseth S The influence of anticoagulant therapy on the occurrence of cardiac rupture and hemopericardium following heart infarction II. A controlled study of a selected treated group based on 1044 autopsies AM HEART J 56 257 1958
- 24 Spodick D H Differential diagnosis of acute pericarditis Progr Cardiovasc Dis 14 192 1971
- 25 Feigenbaum H Echocardiographic diagnosis of pericardial effusion Am J Cardiol 26 475 1970
- 26 Baron M G Radiologic notes in cardiology Pericardial effusion, Circulation 44 294 1971
- 27 Weissman A S and Heller F N A method of treatment for pericardial pain Circulation 24 607 1961
- 28 Burch E and Phillips J H Methods in the diagnostic differentiation of myocardial dilation from pericardial effusion AM HEART J 64 266 1962
- 29 Broch M J and Ostlund J The post myocardial infarction syndrome Acta Med. Scand 166 281 1960
- 30 Davidson, C, Oliver M D and Robertson H F Post myocardial infarction syndrome Br Med J 2 535 1961
- 31 Soloff L A Pericardial cellular response during the post myocardial infarction syndrome AM HEART J 82 812 1970
- 32 Lawrence M S and Wright K Tamponade in Dressler's syndrome with immunological studies Br Med J 1 665 1970
- 33 Spodick, D H Acute pericarditis New York, 1969 Grune & Stratton Inc. p 131
- 34 Hurst J V and Logue R H The heart New York 1970 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc. p 1017
- 35 Wexler N J, Kantor M, Russek, H K and Murphy L The post myocardial infarction syndrome Circulation 25 643 1962
- 36 Geever E F, Neuberger K T, and Rutledge E K Atypical pulmonary inflammatory reactions Dis. Chest 19 325 1951
- 37 Burch, H E, and Colclough, H L Postcardiomy and post infarction syndrome—a theory AM HEART J 80 290 1970

- 38 Engle M A and Ito T The postpericardiotomy syndrome Am J Cardiol 7 73 1961
- 39 Karsh M D McIntosh K Klam D R and Sloan II Postpericardiotomy syndrome Ann Thorac Surg 9 158 1970
- 40 Van Der Geld H Anti heart antibodies in the postpericardiotomy and the postmyocardial infarction syndromes Lancet 2 617 1964
- 41 McCabe J C Ebert P A Engle M A and Zabriskie J B Circulating heart reactive antibodies in the postpericardiotomy syndrome J Surg Res 14 158 1973
- 42 Zabriskie J B Hsu K C and Seegal S C Heart reactive antibody associated with rheumatic fever Characterization and diagnostic significance Clin Exp Immunol 7 147 1970

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part C

Andrew L. Wit, Ph.D.
Brian F. Hoffman, M.D.
Michael R. Rosen, M.D.
New York, N.Y.

Cellular electrophysiological effects of beta receptor blocking drugs and possible mechanisms of antiarrhythmic action

Ascribing mechanisms of antiarrhythmic action to effects of beta receptor blocking drugs on cellular electrophysiology is more complex than for the other antiarrhythmic agents which we have discussed. All beta receptor blocking drugs prevent catecholamine induced alterations of the transmembrane action potential and this undoubtedly can exert an important antiarrhythmic effect. In addition, certain of these drugs (propranolol, alprenolol) exert direct membrane effects on cardiac fibers independently of beta receptor blocking action and the extent to which these direct effects contribute to clinical antiarrhythmic activity is uncertain.

Many studies have described the antiarrhythmic effects of a wide variety of beta blocking drugs on experimental cardiac arrhythmias in laboratory animals. All beta receptor blocking drugs, whether or not they possess direct membrane actions, are effective in preventing arrhythmias provoked by catecholamine administration. The D isomers of beta blocking drugs with direct membrane actions (D isomers retain the direct membrane effect but are devoid of beta

receptor blocking properties) are ineffective against these arrhythmias. Therefore, in this case, the antiarrhythmic effect is due to the beta receptor blockade. Beta receptor blocking drugs without direct membrane actions prevent many of the arrhythmias which result from activation of the autonomic nervous system and this antiarrhythmic effect is also due to beta receptor blockade.²⁻⁵ However, certain of these arrhythmias are not prevented by beta blockade⁶⁻⁸ and Gilis has postulated that a noncatecholamine substance may be released from sympathetic nerves and may also be arrhythmogenic.⁹ Beta receptor blocking drugs devoid of a direct membrane effect may also prevent the ventricular arrhythmias which occur within minutes after coronary artery ligation.⁵ Only beta receptor blocking drugs with direct membrane effects abolish the ventricular arrhythmias which occur in the dog 24 to 48 hours after coronary ligation⁷ and only beta receptor blocking drugs with direct membrane actions can abolish arrhythmias due to digitalis toxicity in experimental animals. In many studies the D isomers have been as effective as the racemic mixture against both types of arrhythmias.¹⁰⁻¹² From these experimental observations it has been concluded that the antiarrhythmic efficacy of beta receptor blocking drugs against arrhythmias induced by digitalis and myocardial infarction is due to the direct membrane effects.

That direct membrane effects of certain beta receptor blocking drugs undoubtedly are responsible for the antiarrhythmic actions against certain experimental arrhythmias does not neces-

From the Department of Pharmacology, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N.Y.

Certain of the studies reported in this review were supported in part by United States Public Health Service Grants HL-17738 and HL-06498.

Received for publication Sept. 9, 1975.

Dr. W. I. and Rosen, Re-se. I. et al. of the New York Heart Association.

may mean that a direct effect is necessary for clinical antiarrhythmic actions. If a direct membrane action were necessary, clinical effectiveness of beta blocking drugs lacking a direct membrane action should be limited to arrhythmias caused by effects of the sympathetic nerves on the heart and clinical effectiveness should differ from that of drugs which have direct membrane effects. However the spectrum of clinical effectiveness of drugs without direct membrane effects seems to be the same as that of drugs with membrane effects. Drugs without direct membrane effects such as practolol have been successfully used in humans to treat digitalis induced and myocardial infarction arrhythmias¹⁰ even though experimental studies indicate that only drugs with direct membrane actions should be effective. In humans beta receptor blockade alone could account for clinical effectiveness of beta blocking drugs against responsive arrhythmias including those resulting from digitalis intoxication and myocardial infarction since both these latter arrhythmias have a sympathetic component. In the experimental animal which often is anesthetized during drug trials,⁶ the sympathetic nervous system may not be important in the genesis of these arrhythmias.

In humans the antiarrhythmic plasma levels of beta blocking drugs with direct membrane actions such as propranolol, are much lower than the drug concentrations needed in vitro to produce direct effects on the transmembrane potentials of normal cardiac cells.¹⁰ This observation also seems to favor, but is not definitive proof of a beta receptor blocking mechanism for antiarrhythmic action. The possible contributions of membrane effects of metabolites of propranolol to its antiarrhythmic actions is not yet known. Beta receptor blocking drugs with direct membrane actions may also affect the transmembrane potentials of diseased cardiac fibers at much lower concentrations than are needed to directly affect normal fibers. Therefore even though the antiarrhythmic effects of the beta receptor blocking drugs could be explained entirely by beta receptor blockade, the importance of the direct membrane effect of some of these drugs cannot be discounted. We will therefore describe the electrophysiologic effects of beta receptor blocking drugs which are due both to beta receptor blockade and to direct effects and indicate how either can be antiarrhythmic.

Effects on conduction of the cardiac impulse effects on resting membrane potential, action potential amplitude and rate of depolarization during phase 0 (V_{max}) The effects of beta receptor blockers on conduction depend on several factors including (1) whether catecholamines are present and if so, the effects the catecholamines are exerting on the action potential (2) the type of tissue and its condition, i.e., are action potentials normal or are they depressed and (3) the presence or absence of direct effects of the drug.

In concentrations low enough to cause beta receptor blockade but no direct membrane effects beta receptor blocking drugs do not alter the normal resting membrane potential, action potential amplitude, or V_{max} of atrial, Purkinje or ventricular muscle fibers.¹¹⁻¹³ When, in such fibers values for these parameters are abnormally low, catecholamines may increase them. In this case beta receptor blockade might depress conduction by removing the catecholamine effect. In the presence of high [K⁺] catecholamines induce slow response action potentials. The upstroke of these slow responses can be markedly depressed by beta receptor blockade and conduction blocked. This effect might be one mechanism by which beta receptor blockade could abolish reentry resulting from slow responses and may be particularly important in arrhythmias during the early stage of myocardial infarction.

Propranolol and alprenolol also have direct membrane effects which are exerted at concentrations 10 to 100 fold higher than are necessary for the beta blocking action. At concentrations of 3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ and greater these drugs depress V_{max} , action potential amplitude, the membrane responsiveness curve and conduction in normal atrial, ventricular, and Purkinje fibers.¹¹⁻¹³ Resting membrane potential is not altered (Fig 1). These effects probably result from actions of these drugs to decrease Na⁺ conductance.¹⁴⁻¹⁶ The concentrations in perfusates which depress the normal action potential are far higher than the antiarrhythmic blood levels in humans. However it is possible that much lower concentrations would exert a direct effect on diseased fibers. Also we do not know if these drugs exert a direct effect on V_{max} of phase 0 and conduction of slow response action potentials which are not dependent on catecholamines. To the extent that a direct depressant effect on conduction is responsible for antiarrhythmic activity these drugs may

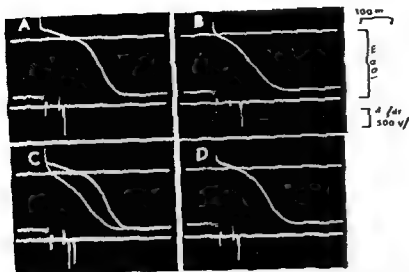


Fig 1 Effect of propranolol on the transmembrane potential recorded from a canine Purkinje fiber in a catecholamine free superfusate. A shows the control action potential and differentiated record of the action potential upstroke (downward going deflection in bottom trace). B shows the action potential and differentiated upstroke after superfusion with 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ propranolol. In C records A and B are superimposed. Propranolol has markedly shortened the plateau phase and total action potential duration and has decreased upstroke velocity. Maximum diastolic potential is unchanged. D shows the action potential 35 minutes after return to control perfusion (Reproduced from Davis L. D. and Temte J. V. Effects of propranolol on the transmembrane potentials of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers of the dog. *Circ Res.* 29: 661, 1968 by permission of the American Heart Association).

act to abolish reentry in a manner analogous to quinidine or procaine amide² but at this time there is little evidence to support the statement.

The beta receptor blocking drugs which do not have significant direct membrane effect such as sotalol and practolol still may depress action potential upstroke velocity, amplitude and conduction in very high concentrations (20 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ and $>$) *in vitro*³ but such concentrations are never reached *in vivo*.

Effects on action potential duration, refractoriness and conduction of premature impulses. In low (beta receptor blocking) concentrations beta blockers do not affect repolarization or refractoriness of atrial Purkinje or ventricular fibers when these tissues are not being superfused with catecholamines.

In the presence of catecholamines the effect of beta receptor blockade is complex. Beta receptor blocking drugs will reverse the accelerating effects on repolarization of isoproterenol, a pure beta receptor stimulator. However, norepinephrine effects repolarization of atrial and Purkinje fibers by acting on both alpha and beta receptors and after beta receptor blockade the alpha adrenergic effect of norepinephrine remains. For example, in guinea pig atrial fibers, norepinephrine

lengthens action potential plateau duration by an alpha adrenergic mechanism both before and after beta receptor blockade. In Purkinje fibers, although norepinephrine has little effect on action potential duration in the absence of beta receptor blockade, in the presence of beta receptor blockade it may increase action potential duration markedly by alpha adrenergic stimulation. The significance of this for the whole heart is unknown. The effects of norepinephrine and beta receptor blockade on ventricular muscle fibers have not been well defined, but evidence from studies on the intact heart suggests that beta adrenergic stimulation accelerates repolarization and shortens the refractory period. Beta receptor blockade thus should prolong action potential duration and refractoriness in the presence of catecholamines. This may be a mechanism of antiarrhythmic action, particularly against reentrant ventricular arrhythmias resulting from dispersion of ventricular refractoriness due to sympathetic activation. Effects of alpha receptors on ventricular muscle have not been demonstrated.

Propranolol and alprenolol also alter action potential duration, refractoriness and conduction of premature impulses. This is due to a direct

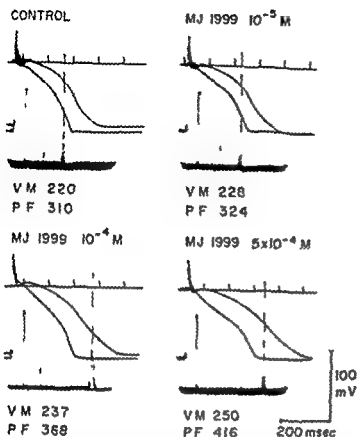


Fig 2 Effects of MJ 1999 (Sotalol) on the transmembrane potentials recorded from a canine ventricular muscle and Purkinje fiber in a catecholamine free superfusate. Top trace is time markers every 100 msec. second trace is transmembrane potential of Purkinje fiber (third trace is transmembrane potential of ventricular muscle fiber bottom trace is V_m of a calibrating sawtooth pulse and the phase 0 of the Purkinje fiber action potential. Under control conditions ventricular muscle and Purkinje fiber action potential durations were 220 msec and 310 msec respectively. With increasing concentrations of MJ 1999 action potentials were prolonged at a concentration of 5×10^{-4} M the ventricular muscle and Purkinje fiber action potential durations were 250 msec and 416 msec respectively. MJ 1999 has no effect on resting potential amplitude and peak V_m of phase 0 of the Purkinje fiber action potential (Reproduced from Strauss H C Biggar J T Jr and Hoffman H F *Electrophysiology and beta receptor blocking effects of MJ 1999 on dog and rabbit cardiac tissue* Circ Res 26 661 1970 by permission of the American Heart Association)

effect and occurs at concentrations higher than those needed for beta receptor blockade.^{11, 12, 13} Both these drugs accelerate repolarization and shorten the action potential duration of Purkinje fibers. Phase 2 of repolarization is shortened more than phase 3 (Fig 1).^{11, 12} Repolarization of atrial and ventricular fibers also is accelerated but by a smaller extent.^{11, 12, 13} The acceleration of repolarization of Purkinje fibers is most marked in areas of the ventricular conduction system where the action potential duration is greatest, this is

similar to the effects of lidocaine.¹⁴ This action results in improved conduction of premature impulses in the distal conducting system, and across the gate regions.¹⁵ Since the extent to which propranolol shortens action potential duration of Purkinje fibers depends on time course of repolarization, propranolol might also abolish reentry caused by local abnormalities in action potential duration at the gates.^{16, 17} but this has not been demonstrated experimentally.

At concentrations which have a direct membrane effect, propranolol and alprenolol both shorten the effective refractory period of Purkinje fibers but the reduction in refractory period is not as great as the reduction in action potential duration.^{11, 12} As a consequence the earliest premature impulses which can be initiated during repolarization arise from higher (more negative) membrane potentials. They therefore have a greater V_{max} and amplitude than do the earliest premature impulses initiated prior to drug administration. This effect may be antiarrhythmic in much the same manner as we have described for diphenylhydantoin.¹⁸

Sotalol (MJ 1999) in concentrations higher than those needed for beta blockade has an entirely different effect on repolarization of Purkinje fibers and ventricular muscle cells than propranolol or alprenolol.¹³ The time course of repolarization is increased markedly in both fiber types as is the effective refractory period (Fig 2). Due to the high drug concentrations necessary to produce this effect it is of doubtful clinical antiarrhythmic significance. Sotalol has no significant effect on repolarization of atrial muscle fibers.

Practolol has a direct effect to accelerate repolarization of ventricular muscle only at the extraordinarily high concentration of 200 mg/L.¹

Effects on automaticity. Beta receptor blocking drugs prevent the enhanced spontaneous diastolic depolarization caused by catecholamines. These drugs will therefore slow the rate of spontaneous impulse initiation or abolish it in cells under the influences of catecholamines (Fig 3). This effect is probably one of the most important antiarrhythmic actions of beta receptor blockade. The direct membrane effects of propranolol and alprenolol also may suppress spontaneous diastolic depolarization occurring in Purkinje fibers in the absence of catecholamines (Fig 4).^{19, 20}

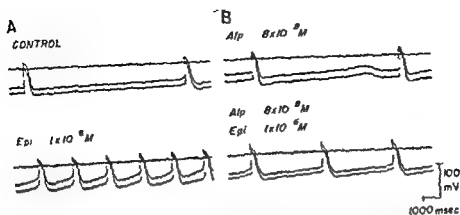


Fig 3 Effects of alprenolol on catecholamine induced automaticity in canine Purkinje fibers. The top left panel shows the control spontaneous rate of two Purkinje fibers in the absence of epinephrine. The bottom left panel shows the acceleration of the spontaneous rate during superfusion with $1 \times 10^{-6} M$ epinephrine. The catecholamine was then washed out of the bath and the tissue superfused with $8 \times 10^{-6} M$ alprenolol (about $02 \mu g/ml$) as shown in the top right panel. $1 \times 10^{-6} M$ epinephrine was again superfused in the presence of the beta receptor blocker (bottom right panel); note that the epinephrine enhancement of Purkinje fiber automaticity is greatly attenuated.

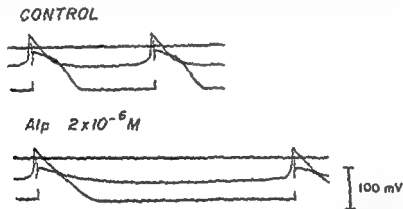


Fig 4 Direct effect of alprenolol on canine Purkinje fiber automaticity in the absence of catecholamines. The top trace in each panel is a time mark (10 and 100 msec) and not a potential. The second trace shows the transmembrane potential recording from a depressed Purkinje fiber which has some spontaneous diastolic depolarization and the bottom trace shows the transmembrane potential recording from a more normal Purkinje fiber in the same Purkinje fiber bundle. Spontaneous action potentials are being initiated at a cycle length of 1100 msec. in the control panel. Alprenolol $2 \times 10^{-6} M$ (about $0.4 \mu g/ml$) markedly slows the spontaneous rate to a cycle length of 2400 msec as shown in the bottom panel.

Effects of beta receptor blocking drugs on the electrophysiology of the *in situ* heart

Clinically used doses of beta receptor blocking drugs probably exert most of their electrophysiological effects on the heart by blocking sympathetic influences on electrical activity; therefore the electrophysiological actions of beta blocking drugs depend on the amount of autonomic activity present at the time of drug administration. If sympathetic effect on the heart is minimal, beta blocking drugs will have little influence while they will cause marked changes if sym-

pathetic activity is high. Cardiac disease such as infarction or failure may result in greater sympathetic activity and therefore beta receptor blocking drugs may have a greater electrophysiological effect on the diseased than on the normal heart. Cardiovascular reflexes which may be activated after administration of a beta blocking drug may also influence the response of the heart to the drug. For example, if blood pressure falls, a decrease in vagal tone due to baroreceptor influences might offset the effects of beta receptor blockade to slow sinus rate or A-V conduction.

The electrophysiological effects also may vary between different drugs. The sympathomimetic effects of practolol or alprenolol may offset some of the results of beta receptor blockade (see below for examples). High concentrations of drugs with direct membrane depressant actions also may influence electrical activity.

Effects on the SA node Beta receptor blocking drugs attenuate the positive chronotropic effect which results from sympathetic stimulation. When administered to experimental animals or humans in the resting state, they usually slow the sinus rate but this effect is not invariable. Propranolol does not alter the heart rate in the unanesthetized dog because sympathetic tone is minimal but it will markedly slow sinus rate when administered after atropine which supposedly results in a high sympathetic tone.³⁰ Propranolol slows the sinus rate in humans by 10 to 20 per cent.^{31, 32} Severe bradycardia occasionally results after commonly used doses³⁷ if the heart is particularly dependent on the sympathetic activity to maintain an adequate rate. That the slowing usually is due primarily to beta receptor blockade and not a direct depressant effect of propranolol is indicated by comparing the actions of d,l propranolol, which is used clinically, and d propranolol which has direct membrane actions but lacks beta blocking properties. d propranolol does not significantly slow sinus rate in doses comparable to d,l propranolol.³⁸ However, the diseased sinus node may be more sensitive to the direct depressant effects of propranolol and the possibility exists that in patients with sinus node disease some slowing may result from a direct effect.

Practolol,^{39, 40} alprenolol^{41, 42} and sotalol⁴³ also slow the sinus rate in experimental animals, in normal human subjects and in patients with heart disease. The degree of slowing which occurs probably is related to existing sympathetic tone. It is uncertain whether the intrinsic sympathomimetic action of practolol or alprenolol offsets any of the sinus slowing which results from beta receptor blockade.³⁹ None of these drugs has a direct depressant effect on the sinus node in clinically used doses⁴⁴ (Wit unpublished data).

Effects on the atria Beta receptor blocking drugs do not markedly affect the electrophysiologic properties of the in situ atria. In both experimental animals and in humans atrial conduction is not altered and the P wave is usually unchanged.^{30, 36, 45, 46} However, if the pace-

maker site shifts as a result of the sinus slowing either within the sinus node or to an ectopic site the P wave may be altered. Propranolol does not alter the effective refractory period of the atrium in unanesthetized dogs⁴⁰ but may increase it in humans.⁴⁷ This increase may result from the unopposed actions of the sympathetics on alpha receptors in atrial muscle to prolong action potential duration. Effects of other beta receptor blocking drugs on atrial refractoriness have not been studied.

Effects on the AV node Beta receptor blocking drugs attenuate the effects of sympathetic stimulation on the AV node. When propranolol is administered to experimental animals or to humans in the resting state, the P-R interval may not change or it may be prolonged.^{39, 48} The low intrinsic sympathetic tone is probably responsible for the lack of beta receptor blocking effect on AV conduction in the unanesthetized dog. If propranolol is given after an intervention designed to increase sympathetic tone, such as after atropine or pentobarbital anesthesia the P-R interval will lengthen.⁴⁹ The slowing of the sinus rate which usually accompanies propranolol administration in humans may mask its action to slow AV conduction although the P-R interval prolongs in many instances.⁴⁸ If heart rate is maintained constant by atrial pacing beta receptor blocking doses of propranolol invariably prolong the P-R interval.^{50, 51, 52} This increase in conduction time is confined to the AV node, only the A-H interval on the His bundle electrogram is lengthened.^{53, 54} AV nodal conduction block may occasionally occur after therapeutic doses. The slowing of AV nodal conduction by therapeutic doses of propranolol is usually due to beta receptor blockade and not a direct depressant effect. Doses of d,l propranolol, identical to d,l propranolol doses which slow conduction are without effect on nodal conduction.^{55, 56} High doses of d,l propranolol given to dogs do slow conduction by directly depressing the AV node⁵⁷ but these doses are not given to humans. A direct depressant effect of low doses of propranolol on the diseased AV node remains a possibility and may account for some instances of conduction block.

Propranolol prolongs both the functional and effective refractory periods of the AV node. This indicates that AV nodal conduction of premature atrial impulses is modified.^{58, 59, 60} This effect on the AV nodal refractory periods is important not

only for slowing the ventricular response to rapid atrial rhythms but in influencing AV nodal reentry which is one mechanism for paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia (PSVT).¹ In some patients with PSVT the atrial echo zone is shortened or AV nodal reentry of premature atrial impulses is prevented by propranolol because the slowly conducting premature impulse blocks in the node and does not return to the atrium.²² The initiation of PSVT is thereby prevented. Propranolol may also produce AV nodal reentry in some patients in whom reentry is absent before drug by slowing conduction of premature atrial impulses in the node.²³

Practolol and alprenolol do not have as great an effect as propranolol on AV nodal conduction and refractoriness. Practolol slows AV nodal conduction in the anesthetized dog¹ but usually does not prolong (or prolongs only slightly) the P-R interval or the A-H interval in humans even when heart rate is maintained constant by atrial stimulation. It has been postulated that the sympathomimetic effect of practolol may counteract the slowing of conduction produced by beta receptor blockade, although some investigations have failed to demonstrate a sympathomimetic effect in humans.¹ Even very high doses of practolol do not have direct depressant effects on the AV node.²⁴ The effects of practolol on AV nodal refractoriness have not been reported. Alprenolol does not slow AV nodal conduction in anesthetized dogs. It accelerates conduction after reserpine pretreatment as a result of its sympathomimetic effects (Wit A. L. Unpublished observations). In humans alprenolol slightly prolongs the A-H interval in the His bundle electrogram and lengthens both the effective and functional refractory period of the AV node (Damato A. N. Personal communication).

Beta receptor blockade does not slow conduction through the accessory pathway in humans with WPW. The effective refractory period of the anomalous pathway is also not altered.¹ In patients with ventricular fusion complexes due to simultaneous activation of the ventricles via the normal A-V pathway and the accessory pathway a greater degree of preexcitation occurs after propranolol due to the slowing of AV nodal conduction.¹

Effects on the ventricular specialized conduction system. The beta receptor blocking drugs currently used clinically have no significant effects on conduction and refractoriness of the

normal ventricular specialized conducting system. Propranolol in doses up to 4 mg/kg (10 to 40 × the beta receptor blocking dose) does not prolong His Purkinje conduction time in dogs^{1, 25} even when the high dose is given after conduction has previously been depressed by toxic doses of ouabain or procaine amide.¹ In humans therapeutic doses of propranolol do not alter the H-V interval in the His bundle electrogram and do not affect the relative and effective refractory period of the His Purkinje system.^{1, 2} Therefore therapeutic doses of propranolol in humans do not exert a direct depressant or quinidine-like effect on the heart. Practolol and alprenolol also do not alter conduction or refractoriness of the His Purkinje system in experimental animals²⁵ (Wit unpublished observations) or in humans¹ (Damato personal communications) even in concentrations much higher than necessary to maximally block the effects of the sympathetic nervous system.

Propranolol and sotalol have both been shown to slow the idioventricular rate after complete heart block in the dog.^{1, 26} This is expected since pacemaker activity in the His Purkinje system presumably is under some tonic influence from both sympathetic nerves and circulating catecholamines.²⁷ Beta receptor blocking drugs also prevent the increase in idioventricular rate in response to sympathetic stimulation or catecholamine administration.

Effects on ventricular muscle. Beta receptor blocking drugs do not significantly affect conduction in ventricular muscle as evidenced by their lack of effect on the QRS complex of the electrocardiogram. The QT interval corrected for changes in heart rate is shortened slightly by propranolol, indicating some acceleration of ventricular muscle repolarization.¹ Usually the effective refractory period is not changed.¹ Also propranolol does not influence the ventricular excitability threshold or ventricular fibrillation threshold of the normal heart.¹ However it may increase the fibrillation threshold markedly soon after coronary artery ligation in the dog. Beta receptor blockade should antagonize the effects of sympathetic activation on both refractory period and fibrillation threshold.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lucchesia R and Whitsett L.S. The pharmacology of beta adrenergic blocking agents. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 11:410-1969.

- 2 Wallace A G Schaal S F Sugimoto T Rozear M and Alexander J A The electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic blockade and cardiac denervation *Bull N Y Acad Med* 43 119 1967
- 3 Khan M I Hamilton J T and Manning G W Protective effect of beta adrenoceptor blockade in experimental coronary occlusion in conscious dogs *Am J Cardiol* 30 832 1972
- 4 Hageman G R Goldberg J M Armour J A and Randall W C Cardiac dysrhythmias induced by autonomic nerve stimulation *Am J Cardiol* 32 823 1973
- 5 Gillis R A Pearle D L and Hoekman T Failure of beta adrenergic receptor blockade to prevent arrhythmias induced by sympathetic nerve stimulation *Science* 185 70 1974
- 6 Skinner J E Lie J T and Entman M L Modification of ventricular fibrillation latency following coronary artery occlusion in the conscious pig The effects of psychological stress and beta adrenergic blockade *Circulation* 51 656 1975
- 7 Lucchesia R R Whitsett L S and Stuckney J L Antiarrhythmic effects of beta adrenergic blocking agents *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 139 910 1967
- 8 Somani P and Lum B K B The antiarrhythmic actions of beta adrenergic blocking agents *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 147 194 1965
- 9 Apantaku F O Baumgarten C M and Ten Fick H E Effects of beta receptor blockade on the initiation and perpetuation of ouabain induced ventricular tachyarrhythmias *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 193 327 1975
- 10 Wit A L Hoffman B F and Rosen M R Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part II *Am Heart J* 90 685 675 1975
- 11 Davis L D and Timm J V Effects of propranolol on the transmembrane potentials of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers in the dog *Circ Res* 23 661 1968
- 12 Coltart D J and Meldrum J J The effect of racemic propranolol dextro propranolol and racemic practolol on the human and canine cardiac transmembrane action potential *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 192 188 1971
- 13 Strauss H C Bigger J T Jr and Hoffman B F Electrophysiological and beta receptor blocking effects of MJ 1999 on dog and rabbit cardiac tissue *Circ Res* 26 661 1970
- 14 Kumakura S and Somani P The effects of LB 46 a β adrenoceptor blocking drug on isolated normal and ouabain intoxicated Purkinje fibers of the dog *Eur J Pharmacol* 25 335 1974
- 15 Vaughan Williams E M Mode of action of beta receptor antagonists on cardiac muscle *Am J Cardiol* 18 399 1966
- 16 Wit A L and Bassett A L Electrical and mechanical effects of alprenolol on isolated heart muscle *Fed Proc* 30 393 1971
- 17 Pitt W A and Cox A R The effect of the β adrenergic antagonist propranolol on rabbit atrial cells with the use of the ultramicroelectrode technique *Am Heart J* 76 242 1968
- 18 Wu C H and Narahashi T Mechanism of action of propranolol on squid axon membranes *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184 155 1973
- 19 Tarr M Luckstead E F Turewicz P A and Haas H G Effect of propranolol on the fast inward sodium current in frog atrial muscle *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 184 599 1973
- 20 Hoffman B F Rosen M R and Wit A L Cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide *Am Heart J* 90 117 1975
- 21 Papp J G and Vaughan Williams E M A comparison of the antiarrhythmic actions of ICI 50172 and (-) propranolol and their effects on intracellular cardiac action potentials and other features of cardiac function *Br J Pharmacol* 37 391 1969
- 22 Pappano A J Propranolol insensitive effects of epinephrine on action potential repolarization in electrically driven atria of the guinea pig *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 177 83 1971
- 23 Giotti A Ledda F and Mannaioni P F Effects of noradrenaline and isoprenaline in combination with α and β receptor blocking substances on the action potential of cardiac Purkinje fibers *J Physiol* 229 99 1973
- 24 Han J and Moe G K Nonuniform recovery of excitability in ventricular muscle *Circ Res* 14 44 1964
- 25 Harrison L A Wittig J and Wallace A G Adrenergic influences on the distal Purkinje system of the canine heart *Circ Res* 32 329 1973
- 26 Rosen M R Hoffman B F and Wit A L Electro physiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias V Cardiac antiarrhythmic effects of lidocaine *Am Heart J* 89 526 1975
- 27 Myerburg R J Stewart J W and Hoffman B F Electrophysiological properties of the canine peripheral AV conducting system *Circ Res* 26 361 1970
- 28 Wit A L Rosen M R and Hoffman B F Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin *Am Heart J* 90 397 1975
- 29 Koepfel B J and Davis L D Effects of lidocaine propranolol and sotalol on ouabain induced changes in transmembrane potential of canine Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 30 681 1972
- 30 Wallace A G Troyer W G Lesage M A and Zotti E F Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol and beta blocking agents in awake dogs *Circ Res* 18 140 1966
- 31 Epstein S E Robinson B F Kahler R L and Braunwald E Effects of beta adrenergic blockade on the cardiac response to maximal and submaximal exercise in man *J Clin Invest* 44 1745 1965
- 32 Sowton F Hemodynamic changes after beta adrenergic blockade *Am J Cardiol* 18 317 1966
- 31 Parker J O West R O and DiGiorgi S Hemodynamic effects of propranolol in coronary heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 21 11 1968
- 34 Dwyer E M Wiener L and Cox J W Effects of beta adrenergic blockade on left ventricular hemodynamics and the electrocardiogram during exercise induced angina pectoris *Circulation* 38 250 1968
- 35 Wolfson S and Corlin R Cardiovascular pharmacology of propranolol in man *Circulation* 40 501 1969
- 36 Stern S and Eisenberg S The effect of propranolol (Inderal) on the electrocardiogram of normal subjects *Am Heart J* 77 192 1969
- 37 Gibson D and Sowton E The use of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in dysrhythmias *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 12 16 1969
- 38 Barrett A M A comparison of the effects of (\pm) propranolol and (+) propranolol in anesthetized dogs β receptor blocking and hemodynamic action *J Pharm Pharmacol* 21 241 1969
- 39 Gibson D and Sowton E The use of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in dysrhythmias *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 12 16 1969
- 40 Fitzgerald J D and O'Donnell S R A comparison of the hemodynamic effects of propranolol 4 hydroxypropranolol and practolol in anesthetized dogs *Brit J Pharmacol* 45 207 1972

41. Busmann, W D, Raub, M., and Kravenbuehl, H P
Coronary and hemodynamic effects of myocardial selective beta receptor blockade by ICI 50172 in the closed chest dog AM HEART J 79 347 1970
42. Finegan R E, Marlon A M and Harrison D C
Circulatory effects of practolol Am J Cardiol 29 315 1972
43. Gibson D G and Coltort D J Hemodynamic effects of practolol Br Heart J 34 95 1974
44. Souton, E, Balcon, R, Cross D and Erick H
Hemodynamic effects of ICI 50172 in patients with ischemic heart disease Br Med J 1 215 1968
45. Proctor J D, Allen F J and Wasserman A J
Hemodynamic effects of alprenolol (H56/28) Arch Int Pharmacodyn et de Ther 181 363 1969
46. Wasserman A J, Proctor J D, Allen F J and Kemp V E
Human cardiovascular effects of alprenolol a beta adrenergic blocker Hemodynamic, antiarrhythmic and antianginal, J Clin Pharmacol 10 37 1970
47. Lish P M, Weikel, J H and Dungan A W
Pharmacological and toxicological properties of two new β -adrenergic receptor antagonists J Pharmacol Exp Ther 149 161 1965
48. Brooks, H, Banas J, Meyster S., Snars M, Dalen J and Dexter L.
Sotalol induced beta blockade in cardiac patients, Circulation 42 99 1970
49. Seides S F, Josephson M E, Batsford W P, Weissfeld G M, Lau S H and Damato A N
The electrophysiology of propranolol in man AM HEART J 88 733 1974
50. Seipel L., Both, G, Briethardt G, Gleichmann U and Loogen F
Actions of antiarrhythmic drugs on His bundle electrogram and sinus node function Acta Cardiologica (Suppl 18) 51 1974
1. Smutten C S, Balcon R and Sowton E
Use of His potentials to assess changes in atrioventricular conduction produced by a series of beta adrenergic blocking agents Br Heart J 33 950 1971
52. Berkowitz W D, Wit, A L, Lau S H, Steiner C and Durrain A V
Effects of propranolol on cardiac conduction, Circulation 40 830 1969
53. Prola D V
Effects of beta receptor stimulation and blockade on A-V nodal and bundle branch conduction in the canine heart Am J Cardiol 31 35 1973
54. Whitsett, L. S and Lucchesia B R
Effects of beta receptor blockade and glucagon on the atrioventricular transmission system in the dog Circ Res 23 580 1968
55. Wu D, Denes P., Dhingra R, Khan A and Rosen K. M
The effects of propranolol on induction of A-V nodal reentrant paroxysmal tachycardia Circulation 50 665 1974
56. Goldreyer H N., and Biggar J T., Jr
Site of reentry in paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia in man Circulation 43 15 1971
57. Thompson M E, McDonald R. H., Leon D F., and Shaver J A
Specific beta adrenergic blockade by practolol, Clin Pharmacol Ther 16 750 1974
58. Rosen K M., Barwolf C., Ehsani, A and Rahmtoola S H
Effects of lidocaine and propranolol on the normal and anomalous pathways in patients with preexcitation Am J Cardiol 30 501 1972
59. Vassalle M, Levine M J and Stuckey J H
On the sympathetic control of ventricular automaticity. The effects of stellate ganglion stimulation Circ Res 23 249 1968
60. Vassalle M, Stuckey J H and Levine M L
Sympathetic control of ventricular automaticity. Role of adrenal medulla Am J Physiol 217 930 1969
61. Rosati, R A, Alexander J A, Wallace A. G., Sealy W. C and Young W G
Failure of beta adrenergic blockade to alter ventricular fibrillation threshold in the dog Circ Res 19 721 1966

Virus valvular heart disease

Virus antigen has been demonstrated in the heart valves of experimentally infected animals and of patients with rheumatic heart disease.

Much of the evidence which supports the suggestion that viruses can cause heart disease in man has recently been reviewed. It is relevant here to concentrate on experimental and clinical studies in which valvular involvement was induced or detected. In 1939 Pearce described pancarditis caused by experimental virus (I) infection in rabbits. Subsequently, using a variety of other viruses he demonstrated that the incidence and severity of these changes were increased by pretreatment with one of several conditioning processes. These included direct myocardial trauma and the injection of a variety of pharmacologically active reagents which he claimed operated through the common property of inducing myocardial hypoxia. The implications of these findings were overlooked until the impetus of confirmed cases of viral heart disease in man in the 1950s stimulated fresh interest. Several reports in the 1960s relating particularly to Group B Coxsackie virus infections described experimentally induced acute and chronic valve lesions in mice and monkeys. These occurred frequently and electron microscope studies demonstrated virus particles in valve tissue. Adenovirus was similarly demonstrated by other workers. Macroscopically chronic valve lesions closely resembled rheumatic heart disease — for example mitral stenosis with commissural adhesions and chordal contractures. Histologic changes were also similar to those of rheumatic heart disease and included lesions reminiscent of Aschoff bodies. Thus in experimental animals there is convincing evidence of an association between viruses and valvular heart disease.

Early reports of virus heart disease in man usually implicated Coxsackie viruses predominantly of Group B. In neonates a severe and often fatal myocarditis was noted; older children were less severely affected and in adults pericarditis usually dominated the clinical picture. Many other viruses have since been described as causes of myocarditis and pericarditis. One of these two features has characterized most reports but acute valvulitis has been diagnosed or suspected by several observers. Three out of four cases recorded by Babb, Stoneman and Stern had systolic murmurs in two of whom it persisted; one had had a transient mitral diastolic murmur. These were infants and there will remain some doubt about attributing the findings to a specific infectious illness. However the similarity to cases diagnosed clinically as isolated rheumatic carditis is obvious. Sannini, Krompotic, Slodki, on the other hand, reporting 22 cases of adult heart disease due to Group B Coxsackie viruses noted systolic murmurs in eight cases in three of whom it was pansystolic and persistent; in one case a mitral diastolic murmur also became established. One of Smith's cases described as entirely healthy following an insurance medical examination had a febrile illness two weeks later and subsequently developed atrial fibrillation, mitral regurgitation and a mitral diastolic murmur. He had high titers to Coxsackie II virus. Thus there is evidence that valve lesions may develop during

the course of a viral illness and become established. This evidence is obviously less impressive than in animal studies and it might be concluded from the paucity of such reports that virus induced valvular disease is at most a rarity. This would however be premature for other relevant factors have to be taken into account.

1 Little is known of the long term effects on the heart of mild virus illnesses although it was recently demonstrated that permanent cardiac damage can certainly result from trivial influenza perhaps in as many as 5 per cent of infected persons. This could have implications for other virus illnesses which might be expected to act similarly since observed cases form only a small percentage of all infections with most viruses. This is quite different from the situation which pertains to rheumatic fever in which many cases of a clinically severe illness have occurred over the years thus facilitating detailed study.

2 Animal studies have clearly shown that virus valvulitis is the result of invasion from adjacent myocardium and that under appropriate circumstances this sequence of events is common. There is no reason to suppose that human heart valves are any different in this respect. Available evidence indicates that a virus which can cause myocarditis can also produce valvulitis.

3 The concept that valve disease can develop insidiously is generally accepted. Failure to detect valvular involvement during the acute stage of rheumatic fever has been no bar to attributing to it subsequent established valve disease. The infrequency of documented cases of acute virus valvulitis may be to some extent a reflection of the general pattern of virus illness rather than an indication that more cases do not occur. It is also likely that the numbers of reported cases will increase as interest in the subject grows.

Immunofluorescent techniques adapted to detect virus antigen were employed in several of the experimental studies referred to above. Although such methods have to date been used infrequently in man it has nevertheless been established that Coxsackie B virus antigen occurs frequently in the human myocardium often in the absence of clinical evidence of cardiac disease. As in clinical reports the common theme of these investigative studies has been the Coxsackie B group of viruses. This is understandable for available evidence indicates that this organism is the most common cause of overt viral heart disease in man. However many other viruses are cardiotropic and in our present state of ignorance warrant similar attention. These broader implications were the subject of a recent preliminary report — the first to specifically examine patients with established valvular heart disease for evidence of past viral carditis using immunofluorescent techniques. Left atrial and/or valve biopsy specimens from 15 cases with acquired valvular heart disease were studied by the indirect immunofluorescent technique for evidence of antigen from a variety of viruses. The salient findings were: (1) virus antigen was detected in specimens from eleven out of the fifteen cases examined in the left atrial biopsy in seven cases and in valve tissue in six cases; (2) Antigen from

each of the viruses studied was detected in one or more patients. The most common was echovirus in five cases (3). Antigen from more than one organism was detected in the same patient on four occasions (4). Virus antigens was detected with the same frequency in patients with and without a history of rheumatic fever. Few conclusions are justified on the basis of this small series. It does however establish that in patients with acquired valvular disease as in experimental animals in which valve deformities were induced, invasion of valve tissue by one or more of a variety of viruses may occur. It is also clear as a corollary of this that future studies should not concentrate so exclusively on the Coxsackie group of viruses.

Further work is needed to elucidate the significance of virus antigens demonstrated by this study in the valves of patients with valvular heart disease. The high incidence of Coxsackie B antigen in nonvalve-disease patients suggests that synergistic interactions of different organisms may be involved or that conditioning factors such as operate in experimental animals may also be relevant to man. This will require not only an extension of the preliminary study just outlined but also an investigation of the basic problems of the pathogenicity of viruses, perhaps particularly with respect to induced autoimmune reactions such as may be involved in the production of established valvular disease. Epidemiological studies are equally important to define the incidence and nature of cardiac involvement in different virus infections. Unfortunately the mild often insignificant nature of many virus illnesses makes this difficult and highlights the importance of careful documentation and follow up of those few cases which are observed.

Current work which shows the concept of rheumatism as the only significant cause of acquired valvular disease is tenuous, and that many viruses may ultimately come to be implicated demands a less dogmatic approach to this subject than exists at present.

C Ward MB ChB MRCP
Cardio Thoracic Department
Northern General Hospital
Sheffield S5 7AU England

REFERENCES

- 1 Pearce J M Cardiac lesions in rabbits produced by a filterable virus (virus III) Arch Pathol 28 827 1979

- 2 Ward C and Ward A M Virus antigen demonstrated in valvular heart disease Lancet 1 754 1974
- 3 Burch G E and Giles T D The role of viruses in the production of heart disease Am J Cardiol 29 231 1972
- 4 Pearce J M Susceptibility of the heart of the rabbit to specific infection in viral diseases Arch Pathol 34 310 1942
- 5 Burch G E, DePasquale N P, Sun S C, Mogabgab W J and Hale A R Endocarditis in mice infected with Coxsackie virus B Science 151 44 1966
- 6 Sun S C, Colcolough H L, Burch G E, DePasquale N P and Sohal H S Immunofluorescent study of B Coxsackie virus valvulitis in mice Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 125 157 1967
- 7 Lou T Y, Wenner H A and Kamitsuka P S Experimental infections with Coxsackie viruses II myocarditis in cynomolgus monkeys infected with B virus Arch Ges Virus Forsch 10 461 1960
- 8 Sun S C, Sohal R S, Burch G E, Chu K C, and Colcolough H L Coxsackie virus II Pancarditis in cynomolgus monkeys resembling rheumatic heart lesions Br J Exp. Pathol. 48 65 1977
- 9 Blaislock, Z R, Rabin E H and Melnick J L Adenovirus endocarditis in mice Science 157 63 1967
- 10 Babb J M, Stoneman M B R and Siern H Myocarditis and group caused by Coxsackie virus type B Arch Dis Child 36 551 1961
- 11 Samani G S, Krompotic E and Slodky E J Adult heart disease due to the Coxsackie virus B infection Medicine 47 133 1968
- 12 Smith W G Adult heart disease due to Coxsackie virus group B Br Heart J 28 904 1966
- 13 Verel, D, Ward C, and Rickards D F Histocardiographic changes in A2 England/42/72 influenzae infection in patients treated at home Proceedings of the British Cardiac Society Br Heart J 36 195 1974
- 14 Burch G E and Colcolough H L Viral valvulitis AM HEART J 78 119 1969
- 15 Burch G E, Sun S C, Colcolough H L, Sohal R S, and DePasquale N P Coxsackie B viral myocarditis and valvulitis identified in routine autopsy specimens by immunofluorescent techniques AM HEART J 74 13 1967
- 16 Burch G E, Sun S C, Chu K C et al Interstitial and Coxsackie virus B myocarditis in infants and children J A M A 203 1 1968

Ventricular tachycardia a new iatrogenic possibility

A prolonged Q U interval enhancing ventricular tachycardia has been reported in acute myocardial infarction hypokalaemia Jervell Lange Nielsen syndrome Romano Ward syndrome and during treatment with quinidine procainamide and phenothiazines.

Recently a new iatrogenic possibility has been advanced by Picard Auzepy and Chauvin who have observed Q U prolongation ventricular tachycardia and related syncopal attacks in patients treated with prenylamine. We have also observed five similar cases which confirm this new possibility.

The cases have occurred in patients in which any other known cause of Q U prolongation failed and who were treated with prenylamine in normal doses (120 to 180 mg daily). Syncopal attacks produced by recurrent ventricular tachycardia disappeared in a few hours and Q U prolongation in a few days after suspension of the drug. Obviously syncopal attacks and ventricular tachycardia have been described only in women of advanced age while a Q U prolongation has also been observed in men and in other age groups.

Although it is useful that knowledge of this possibility is kept in mind by cardiologists it must be stressed that its

evidence is extremely rare despite large use of the drug by European patients

The authors wish to thank George E Burch MD for his revision of the manuscript

PierFilippo Fazzini
Francesco Marchi
Paolo Pucci
Department of Cardiology
Arcispedale S Maria Nuova
Firenze Italy

REFERENCES

- 1 Dalle Y S Meltzer E and Kravitz B A new look at ventricular tachycardia *Acta Cardiol* 22 519 1967
- 2 Lepeschkin E and Rosenbaum M B Coupling intervals of ventricular extrasystoles in relation to the heart rate the U wave and the supernormal phase of excitability *Circulation* 16 82 1957
- 3 Surawicz H and Davidson S Ectopic beats and atrioventricular conduction disturbances in patients with hypopotassemia *Arch Intern Med* 120 280 1967
- 4 Jewell A and Lange Nielsen F Congenital deaf mutism functional heart disease with prolongation of the QT interval and sudden death *Am Heart J* 54 59 1957
- 5 Levine S A and Woodward C R Congenital deaf mutism prolonged QT interval syncopal attacks and sudden death *N Engl J Med* 259 412 1958
- 6 Romano C Gemme G and Pongiglione H Arritmie cardiache rare dell'età pediatrica II Accessi sincopali per fibrillazione ventricolare parossistica (presentazione del primo caso della letteratura pediatrica italiana) *Clin Pediatr* 45 656 1963
- 7 Ward O C A new familial cardiac syndrome in children *J Ir Med Assoc* 54 103 1964
- 8 Rainer Pope C R Schrire V Beck W and Barnard C The treatment of quinidine induced ventricular fibrillation by closed-chest resuscitation and external defibrillation *Am Heart J* 67 582 1962
- 9 Seizer A and Wray H W Quinidine syncope Paroxysmal ventricular fibrillation occurring during treatment of chronic atrial arrhythmias *Circulation* 30 17 1964
- 10 McCord M C and Taguchi J T A study of the effect of procaineamide hydrochloride in supraventricular arrhythmias *Circulation* 4 387 1951
- 11 Castellanos A and Salhanick L Electrocardiographic patterns of procaineamide toxicity *Am J Med Sci* 253 52 1967
- 12 Kelly H G Fay J E and Laverty S M Thoridazine hydrochloride (Mellari) its effect on the electrocardiogram and a report of two fatalities with electrocardiographic abnormalities *Canad Med Assoc J* 89 546 1963
- 13 Desautels S Fiteau C and St Jean A Ventricular tachycardia associated with administration of thoridazine hydrochloride (Mellari) report of a case with a favorable outcome *Canad Med Assoc J* 90 1030 1964
- 14 Schoonmaker F W Osteen R T and Greenfield J C Thoridazine (Mellari) induced ventricular tachycardia controlled with an artificial pacemaker *Ann Intern Med* 65 1076 1966
- 15 Picard R Auzepy Ph and Chauvin J P Syncopes et altérations électrocardiographiques provoquées par la prénalmine *Ann Cardiol Angiol* 20 627 1971
- 16 Fazzini P F Marchi F and Pucci P Q T lungo sincope e prenalmina *Giorn It Cardiol* 3 233 1973
- 17 Fazzini P F Marchi F Pucci P and Zambaldi P Nuova possibilità etiologica della tachycardia ventricolare a torsione di punta *Atti IV Congresso Scientifico Associazione Nazionale Cardiologi Ospedalieri Napoli* 1973 Pozzi Roma 1973 p 187
- 18 Fouchard J Badoual P Soule J Normand J P Colcker E and Villemin I Troubles du rythme syncope coronarodilatateurs et antiarythmiques *Coeur Med Intern* 1 111 1972

Successful amputation—by whose standards?

Despite the increasing capability of the vascular surgeon to graft the smaller arteries in the leg the era of amputation for advanced vascular disease is far from finished. About 80 per cent of all amputations in most western countries are made necessary by advanced ischemia. Advances in surgical technique and more particularly in prosthetic technology have led to considerable optimism and to an impression that life after an amputation can be relatively unrestricted. Below knee amputation an immediate postoperative prosthesis and a skilfully made patella tendon bearing or patella tendon supracondylar prosthesis would seem to promise an acceptable future for the unfortunate patient whose arteries cannot be directly reconstructed.

But the vascular amputee cannot look forward to many more years of life. Life tables show that about two thirds of the patients will be dead within five years* and those that survive face a steadily increasing risk of losing the second limb so that almost 50 per cent of five year survivors will be

bilateral amputees. These results may seem depressing—yet they are no worse than those achieved in the treatment of carcinoma of the breast and they are considerably better than the results of treatment of carcinoma of the stomach or pancreas.

The statistics of survival are easy enough to come by and there are plenty of papers that deal with the success rate in terms of prosthetic usage. Clinicians however tend to judge their results by criteria that they themselves establish. Seldom is the patient given a chance to discuss his view of the outcome. A recent survey of 67 vascular amputees reveals the wide disparity between the assessment of the clinician and that of the patient. The amputation compelled about one patient in three to retire from active work. Approximately three patients in four reported a serious decline in their social activities. Although over 80 per cent were issued with prostheses and about 80 per cent of these continued to make some use of them in the long term closer analysis showed that only

about half were really independent with prostheses at an average time of three years. Despite undoubted surgical competence about a quarter of the patients reported severe and intractable symptoms related to their amputation stumps. Only about one patient in five felt that the medical staff had provided adequate support and explanation during the hospital stay. But worst of all when the patients were asked for their assessment of the advantage of operation only 25 per cent felt that the amputation had conferred definite advantage and 15 per cent were insistent that the quality of life had deteriorated because of the amputation.

A clear picture of isolation, frustration and resentment emerged from this survey. Granted that the patients were resentful and were probably expressing their anger by criticizing their medical care, it did appear that clinicians were poor at managing continuing problems. Their training suits them best for the management of a medical crisis, and the patients found more real support both in the short and long term from the paramedical attendants, particularly the nurses and physiotherapists.

Whether we like it or not, amputation is disabling and produces less benefit in the patient's judgment than we might like to think. Most of the amputations in this survey were carried out for intractable pain or for ulceration and limited gangrene which could not be healed by any means. Only a minority of the amputations were performed for severe and advanced toxicity which threatened life. In the west, in our world, there is a preoccupation with integrity of the integument. Perhaps we should cease to regard an ulcer on a nonweight bearing part of the foot as an indication for amputation unless the patient is insistent that life cannot be endured because of pain and immobility. Life with a prosthesis is not regarded by elderly amputees as unfettered and enjoyable. Amputation confers gross disadvantages and ought to be reserved for those who really need it.

And if it has to be done, honest explanation, long term support, and repeated assessment must be guaranteed. It is our own finding that this support is best delivered by the paramedical staff to whom the patients relate more easily. Recall of each amputee at three-month intervals would seem to be a reasonable practice for amputation clinics together with the mobilization of maximum help for the patient at the community level.

On the tomb of the physician Trudeau in Saranac N.Y. are inscribed the words: "To heal occasionally to relieve often to comfort always." We cannot cure advanced vascular disease, we can often relieve its symptoms and there is no reason why we should not provide comfort for every patient. But these deceptively simple principles require motivation, patience and enthusiasm, tempered by an understanding of the way our patients react to mutilation.

J. M. Little M.S. FRACS
Department of Surgery
University of Sydney
Sydney N.S.W. Australia

REFERENCES

1. Little J. M. Amputation of the leg—a dull topic revisited. *Med. J. Aust.* 2: 442, 1973.
2. Whitehouse F. W., Jurgensen H. and Block M. A. The later life of the diabetic amputee. Another look at the fate of the second leg. *Diabetes* 17: 520, 1968.
3. Little J. M., Petritti-Jones D., Zylstra P., and Kerr C. H. A survey of amputations for degenerative vascular disease. *Med. J. Aust.* 1: 329, 1973.
4. Leading article. The elderly amputee. *Lancet* 2: 747, 1972.
5. Little J. M., Petritti-Jones D. and Kerr C. B. Vascular amputees: a study in disappointment. *Lancet* 1: 793, 1974.

Of simplifying classification of WPW syndrome (left, right, and septal types of WPW syndrome)

Various types of classification of the Wolff-Parkinson-White (WPW) syndrome have been suggested. None of these have assisted the physician by simplifying his interpretation of the electrocardiogram or by aiding in the electrophysiologic understanding of the pathophysiology of the syndrome. Since surgery has been suggested in the management of some patients with WPW syndrome, the classification of the entity into type A and type B does not really help the practicing physician who must remember what the A and B indicate. And as would be expected, the correctness of the use of the terms is certainly indispensably important to the surgeon for proper approach to the patient. Since type A is used to indicate a pathway traversing the left side of the heart, ending in the left ventricle or left side of the ventricular septum, and type B indicates that the aberrant pathway enters the right ventricle or right side of the ventricular septum, the two types

would easily be remembered and confusion eliminated if they were called Left and "Right WPW syndromes" respectively. The term Septal WPW syndrome would be used to indicate an aberrant pathway which enters the interventricular septal region of the ventricles or to indicate situations in which there is dysfunction of the atrioventricular node reflected in the electrocardiogram by short duration of the P-R segment, a QRS complex of normal duration and the absence of a delta complex. Therefore for clinical purposes it is suggested that the WPW syndrome be classified into left, right, and septal types. The type is readily recognized from the conventional electrocardiogram and the anatomic and functional features of the syndrome are readily understood.

■ E. Burch, M.D.
Tulane University School of Medicine and Charity Hospital
New Orleans, La.

REFERENCES

- 1 Burch G F and Kimball J L. Notes on the similarity of QRS complex configurations in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *AM HEART J* 32:560 1946
- 2 Sealy W C and Wallace A G. Surgical treatment of Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 68:757 1974
- 3 Rosenbaum F F, Hecht H H, Wilson F N, and Johnston F D. The potential variations of the thorax and esophagus in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome). *AM HEART J* 29:281 1945

Persistent atrial standstill in patients affected with the facio scapulo humeral (Landouzy Dejerine) type of muscular dystrophy A fortuitous risk or not?

To the Editor

In an article by Baldwin and associates entitled "Permanent paralysis of the atrium in a patient with facio scapulo-humeral dystrophy" (Am J Cardiol 31 649 1973) the authors thought that there was more than a casual relation between permanent atrial standstill and this type of muscular dystrophy. We are in agreement with this opinion. As a matter of fact the frequency of atrial standstill is estimated by Allensworth and associates to be one case in 125 000 ECG's and, according to Morton and associates, the incidence of new cases of facio-scapulo humeral dystrophy in a population is about 4 in one million births. Thus one can estimate that the fortuitous risk of the association is about 1 in 30 million. On the other hand, three cases of persistent atrial standstill in patients affected with the facio-scapulo humeral type of muscular dystrophy were reported on in a few years—two in the American literature. If we consider that the total number of cases of Landouzy Dejerine muscular dystrophy is about one thousand in the United States according to Morton and associates, the incidence of the association of persistent atrial standstill and facio-scapulo humeral dystrophy can be estimated to be 1 in 600 which is more important than the fortuitous risk. This fact is not only theoretical. Indeed the discovery in a young patient of a persistent atrial standstill which is characterized by a regular bradycardia of junctional origin proved by His bundle recordings with a heart rate of 40 beats per minute without evidence of P waves even after pacing of the right atrium and/or the coronary sinus, implicates the systematic research of a facio-scapulo-humeral muscular dystrophy. A careful physical examination laboratory investigations including serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase lactic dehydrogenase creatinine and a muscle biopsy are indicated. It is also necessary to examine the members of the family of the patient because the facio-scapulo humeral dystrophy is a hereditary disease with a possible autosomal dominant transmission.

Juhen Benaud MD
Centre Hospitalier Universitaire de Lunéville
Service de Cardiologie Hôpital du Cluzeau
87170 Isle France

REFERENCES

1. Allensworth, D C, Rife C J, and Lowe G W. Persistent atrial standstill in a family with myocardial disease. Am J Med. 47 775 1969.
2. Baldwin J J, Talley H C, Johnson C and Nutter D O. Permanent paralysis of the atrium in a patient with facio-scapulo humeral muscular dystrophy. Am J Cardiol 31 649 1973.
3. Benaud J, Gidenkrantz J M, Fernandez F, Dodinot B, Sebat, L, Hurbert J, Faivre G and Leneigre J. Paralysie auriculaire permanente familiale en rapport

- probable avec une maladie génétique du type Charcot Marie Arch. Mal Coeur 65 935 1972.
4. Bloomfield D A., and Sinclair Smith B C. Persistent atrial standstill. Am J Med 39 335 1965.
5. Caponnetto S, Pastorelli C., and Tirelli, G. Persistent atrial standstill in a patient affected with facio-scapulo humeral dystrophy. Cardiologia 53 341 1968.
6. Morton N E, Chung C S and Peters H A. In Muscular dystrophy in man and animals. Basel, 1963. S. Karger AG.

Etiology of atherosclerotic heart disease

To the Editor

In the lead editorial of the June issue of this JOURNAL, (AM HEART J 89 683 1975) George M. Wheatley formerly chief medical director of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company has published a great deal of information. His statements that atherosclerotic heart disease has a lesser mortality rate among middle and upper middle class people is very interesting. It is a new ray of light in the epidemiology of atherosclerotic heart disease.

Furthermore Dr. Wheatley refers to other articles that have come to substantially the same conclusion. It may well be that those who thought stress an etiological factor in the causation of myocardial infarction may have placed the stress in the wrong economic group. A picture of the stressful individual heretofore has been the hard driving assertive and aggressive executive. His blue and white collar subordinates have always been thought to be more tranquil and self-satisfied.

Towards the end of the article however Dr. Wheatley lapses back into the magical incantation of hypercholesterolemia, smoking and obesity. All of us know that every good cardiologist must repeat these words three to four times daily to reaffirm his belief in what has been accepted as causative factors of this dread illness. However few of these relationships have proved definitive.

So far no one has found any direct effect of nicotine on the heart other than that it somewhat increases cardiac output. Cardiologists today are sending poor middle aged men out on the road exercising, to achieve therefore the same results that could be obtained by a half a package of cigarettes. Over the years physicians have assumed many diseases to be caused by tobacco. Had they been true the cities and towns in America today would be desolate. Buffalo would once more be roaming the plains and the rivers would be again teeming with the great numbers of fish that Henry Hudson viewed in the river named for him. Furthermore the Japanese who respond as we do to tuberculosis, pneumonia and carcinoma indulge in a high rate of cigarette smoking but have a low incidence of coronary artery disease.

Dr. Wheatley's statistics correlate very well with experience. I have had in the practice of cardiology many of my younger infarction patients were people who basically worked for no salaries. Most of these people moonlighted on other jobs or were constantly engaged in putting additions

onto their homes. They were a group who found it impossible to relax for many reasons, but the need for money was one of the obvious ones. Bearing this in mind, perhaps it is possible to develop a unified hypothesis which might keep the cholesterol, obesity, and smoking factors in proper perspective.

Such people, since they work long hours and consume a larger amount of calories, would be expected to eat more and naturally some of this food content will contain cholesterol and other fats. The tension engendered by their motivation for upward mobility could easily lead to smoking. Perhaps smoking serves as a stimulus to keep them awake. The combined tension and high caloric intake could lead to obesity. Of course this idea is only speculative.

Certainly, as Dr. Wheatley points out, there is no reason to feel that smoking or eating habits will vary so widely between socioeconomic classes. The same thing should be said for exercise. There is no evidence that exercise prolongs life. Proponents of such programs merely state that it improves the quality of life. There has also been information available showing that varsity athletes generally have a shorter survival period than we more indolent students who went to the corner soda shop after classes.

Obviously, Dr. Wheatley's findings also constitute guilt by association. But it does fit in with feelings many of us have had that stress is an important factor in the causation of premature coronary arteriosclerosis.

Our primary need in cardiology today is a few heretics who will abandon the practice of equating statistical association with the etiology of atherosclerotic heart disease. This would mean a greater emphasis on the causation of atherosclerosis itself. We have had enough of the 25-year-old chorus constantly urging the treatment of risk factors which so far have led to no accompanying reduction in mortality from coronary artery disease.

The greatest importance of Dr. Wheatley's paper, however, lies in the fact that because of his statistics, we may now treat heart disease in a very pleasant manner. Deprivation of food, abstinence from tobacco, and forced exercise may fade into oblivion and be replaced by the more enjoyable therapy of making everyone rich.

Irvin S. Eskuth, M.D.
Pinnell St.
Ripley, Va. 25271

REFERENCES

1. Wheatley, G. M. What do the heart disease mortality statistics tell us? *AM. HEART J.* 89:683, 1975.
2. Doyle, J. T. Tobacco and the cardiovascular system. In: *The Heart*, 3rd ed. John W. Hurst, ed. New York, 1974. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. chap. 90, pp. 1563-1567.
3. Polladnek, A. Longevity and cardiovascular mortality among former college athletes. *in American Internal Medicine*, 1972, chap. 46, pp. 649-654.

Reply

To the Editor

Naturally, I am pleased that Dr. Eskuth has taken the trouble to read and comment on my editorial concerning heart disease mortality statistics, but I find myself at a loss to make any meaningful statement because in the absence of clinical scientific proof, the only evidence we have available con-

cerning possible etiological factors is statistical association. Given these facts, one must draw one's own conclusions. One's personal biases, no doubt influenced by one's clinical impressions, will naturally lead to different conclusions from the same set of statistical facts. My own conclusion from the data presented is that educational attainment, reflecting no doubt higher levels of knowledge and intelligence, may be the most influential factor in the multifactorial etiology of arteriosclerotic heart disease. Finally, I would say, in light of all we know and all we don't know about this disease, the intelligent man (and woman) should be moderate in all things. This is an old adage which appears more relevant today than ever.

George M. Wheatley
Vice President and Chief Medical
Director (retired)
Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.
One Madison Ave.
New York, N.Y. 10010

Myocardial infarction in the newborn

To the Editor

I have read with great interest the paper by Drs. Iannone, Duntz, and McCarty entitled "Myocardial infarction in the newborn. A case report complicated by cardiogenic shock and associated with normal coronary arteries" which appeared in the February 1975 issue of the *JOURNAL* (*AM. HEART J.* 89:232, 1975) and would like to make two comments.

First, although as stated by the authors (page 234), the potential coronary vasoconstriction induced on the fetal heart by the administration of pitocin to the mother is only a remote possibility in the etiology of the diffuse myocardial necrosis in the newborn, it should not be totally discarded on the basis of the absence of reported myocardial infarction in patients receiving oxytocin. This is particularly true in view of the case reported by Cheng and associates on the totally unsuspected coronary vasoconstriction (spasm) leading to myocardial infarction in their patient undergoing routine coronary cineangiography and by Brest and colleagues in their report on myocardial infarction without obstructive coronary artery disease. It would indeed be very interesting to follow up the incidence of acute myocardial infarction in individuals whose mothers underwent uterine contraction augmentation with pitocin.

Second, the finding of diffuse myocardial necrosis and cardiogenic shock in the presence of normal coronary arteries is extremely important, primarily because all of the pathophysiology studies of cardiogenic shock have been based on coronary artery ligation or occlusion. It is obvious that such models are not directly pertinent to the findings reported by Dr. Iannone and his co-workers, and it reiterates the point that there is a dire need to develop animal models which mimic left ventricular dysfunction in the presence of an uncompromised coronary circulation. It should be noted here, as well, that the so-called low output syndrome observed during or following prolonged bypass surgery tends to mimic the cardiogenic shock picture observed by Dr. Iannone and may in fact lead to myocardial ischemic damage even in the presence of a normal coronary circulation. To reiterate the point, non-occlusive animal models for myocardial failure must be developed which will complement pre-existing models based on coronary occlusion. Only then will we have a more

complete picture which will encompass the findings presented in the above mentioned paper

Carlos A Bonilla Ph D

Experimental Coronary Care Unit

Department of Physiology and Biophysics

School of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Science

Colorado State University

Fort Collins CO 80523

REFERENCES

- 1 Cheng T O Bashour R, Singh B K and Kelser G A Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary arteriosclerosis. Result of coronary spasm? Am J Cardiol 30 680 1972
- 2 Brest A N Wiener L Kasparian H Duca P and Rafter J J Myocardial infarction without obstructive coronary artery disease. Am HEART J 88 19 1974

Reply

To the Editor

I wish to thank Dr Bonilla for his timely comments concerning our article on "Myocardial infarction in the newborn." I was particularly interested in his comments since in our researching the study we were not able to find significant evidence of pitocin causing myocardial necrosis. We did not intend to totally disregard the possible relationship between the myocardial infarction and the pitocin but could find no other documentation of a correlation between the two so only mentioned it. I think it is of interest as described by Brest and associates and Cheng and colleagues that there are a variety of disease processes that can cause myocardial infarction without evidence for occlusive coronary artery disease such as seen in the atherosclerotic process. Although in our particular case report we found no evidence for thrombosis, hypotension probably was the etiologic factor causing massive myocardial necrosis. Myocardial necrosis has been observed in the absence of obstructive coronary disease and some researchers have related this to an abnormal oxygen hemoglobin dissociation but the evidence for this has seemed to be controversial. Disease of the small coronary arteries has also been alleged to be a cause of myocardial necrosis but in this particular instance we found none on the pathological specimens. There are many disease processes which we mentioned that can cause myocardial necrosis and probable infarction and the reason for this article was to illustrate another possible cause of myocardial infarction in the newborn where the disease is thought to be and probably is relatively rare.

Concerning the second comments on an animal model for the observation of left ventricular dysfunction with uncompromised coronary circulation this is an area that needs further research and work. Finally the possible relationship between pitocin and coronary disease in later life is conjectural at the present time but should not be discarded.

Liberato A Iannone MD FACC FACA
443 19th St
Des Moines Iowa 50314

REFERENCES

- 1 Brest A N, Wiener L, Kasparian H, Duca P and Rafter J J Myocardial infarction without obstructive coronary artery disease. Am HEART J 88 19 1974

- 2 Cheng T O Bashour R, Singh B K and Kelser G A Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary arteriosclerosis. Result of coronary spasm? Am J Cardiol 30 680 1972

The cause of arterial disease

To the Editor

I should like to inform Drs Moche Steier and H A Stanton (in the November 1974 issue of the JOURNAL) that as far as I know the first clinical diagnosis of coronary artery occlusion was made by Dr A Hammer Professor of Surgery in St Louis on May 4 1876 and verified by autopsy of the heart on May 6 29 hours after death.

Prof Hammer was not sure if he was really the first to have made this diagnosis during the patient's life and he hesitated to publish his observations.

He consulted contemporary medical authorities in New York and in some European countries during his travels. All the then famous workers in medicine assured him they had never heard about a case like this. Encouraged by many he did publish his observation during his stay in Vienna in 1878.

In December 1899 W P Obrastzov and N D Strashcheko of Kiev Russia diagnosed a case of coronary occlusion with acute myocardial infarction verified by autopsy a week later.

A second case was diagnosed and at postmortem examination verified in 1908. In the same year a third case was seen.

The authors published their observations in 1910 in a German medical journal.

At the end of the last and the beginning of this century medical workers were obviously not in a hurry to publish even revolutionary findings.

The fact that an American and two Russian authors published their important papers in Austria or in Germany points to the dominant position these two countries held in world medicine before World War I.

Karel Klobec MD CSc
University Hospital
Olomouc CSSR

REFERENCES

- 1 Hammer A. Ein Fall von thrombotischen Verschlüssen einer der Kranzarterien des Herzens. Wochenschr 5 99 1878 (in German).
- 2 Obrastzov W P and Strashcheko N D. Zur Kenntnis der Thrombose der Koronararterien des Herzens. Z Klin Med 71 116 1910 (in German).

Reply

To the Editor

I have noted what Dr Klobec has written as to the early reporting of cases of coronary heart attacks. He has taught me one thing when discussing medical problems and that is to interpolate the words "As far as I know." For this I am grateful.

At the same time I think I will agree that we can accept the finding that coronary heart disease is a problem which has arisen only during this century since at the present time there are 200 000 cases of death from this cause in England.

every year and 500 000 in the USA whereas Dr Klobec and I have managed to find after diligent search only four cases from 1876 to 1910

We must therefore accept the fact that any postulated cause of coronary attacks must be a cause which has been present only since 1875 such as chlorine in tap water and white flour and carbon monoxide in cigarettes whereas although there is a correlation with high cholesterol levels in the blood this cannot be a cause unless these levels are accompanied by the other two essential factors since such levels have existed in man for hundreds of generations. And as to the controversy now being fought out over the respective roles of sugar and saturated fat the mere fact that animal fat has been eaten since primitive man first became a hunter whereas the present consumption of 1.0 lb of sugar per head per annum has been achieved only since 1900 proves that sugar is the arch villain and that Prof Yudkin is right to call it the Great Killer

G A Stanton
Surgery
Terrington St Clement
King's Lynn
Norfolk PE34 4NE England

Reply

To the Editor

It was good to read the historical remarks of Dr Klobec. Hammer's famous publication (1878) has been reproduced in English translation by Major and fully discussed by Herrick and Leibowitz. However his case differs from the usual type of myocardial infarction (recent history of rheumatic fever and pathological finding of vegetations on a valve)

The important contribution to our knowledge by the paper of Obrastzow and Straschesko which preceded Herrick's classical paper of 1912 has been discussed by Leibowitz on pages 147-49 of his book and later supplemented in his paper (1974). Wegert, Obrastzow and Herrick in the history of myocardial infarction read at the International Congress for the History of Medicine in Budapest.

When I wrote my first letter to the Editor (this JOURNAL 88 677 1974) my aim was not only to quote a case of great antiquity. It was to show that coronary heart disease is not a completely new phenomenon before 1912 and to draw attention to a monograph in which its long pedigree and the struggle to classify its clinical picture and the underlying causes were described and documented.

Moshe Steier MD
Assistant Professor
Department of Pediatrics
New York Medical College
1901 First Ave
New York N.Y. 10079

REFERENCES

- 1 Major R H. Classic descriptions of disease ed 3 Springfield Ill 1941. Charles C Thomas Publisher
- 2 Herrick J B. A short history of cardiology Springfield Ill 1942. Charles C Thomas Publisher
- 3 Leibowitz J C. The history of coronary heart disease. San Francisco 1970. University of California Press
- 4 Dock W. Research in arteriosclerosis—the first fifty years (editorial). Ann Intern Med 49 693 1968
- 5 Leibowitz J L. Book review. The late Paul Dudley White. The history of coronary heart disease. N Engl J Med 284 860 1971

Book reviews

Les Endocardites Bactériennes de l'Adulte Clinique Anatomie Pathologique Thérapeutique et Prophylaxie By Jacques Sternon Paris, 1975 Masson et Cie Editeurs, 190 pages.

Bacterial endocarditis is an ever present clinical problem. The disease can offer great difficulties in clinical medium. Sternon reviews the etiologic clinical manifestations and management of a series of patients with different types of bacterial infections of the valves. These include for example 26 cases of staphylococcus infections of the valves, 15 patients with gram negative infections, 40 patients with streptococcal infections and other patients with other types of infections of the valves. The author has several general chapters concerning various problems related to subacute bacterial endocarditis such as factors related to age, sex, complications, diagnosis, selection of antibiotics, prognosis and prevention. This is a well-organized book written in French. It is a sound and practical clinical discussion of a difficult disease to diagnose and treat at times.

Intensive Coronary Care By Michael F. Oliver, Desmond G. Julian and Myra G. Brown. Geneva, 1974. World Health Organization, 80 pages.

This small manual is designed for training the nursing staff of coronary and intensive care units. The discussions are clear and the illustrations simple. The authors present briefly the anatomy of the coronary arteries, their function and pathology as well as the common clinical manifestations of coronary heart disease. Cardiac arrhythmias are discussed. Treatment of patients with various illnesses is emphasized. The rationale of medication and other therapeutic measures are lucidly presented. This is a valuable simple manual which should interest the nursing staffs of coronary and intensive care units.

Non-Invasive Methods in Cardiology Edited by Samuel Zoneruch, M.D. Springfield, Ill. 1974. Charles C. Thomas Publisher, 583 pages.

This book, edited by Zoneruch, contains a practical review of the "non invasive" technical procedures now employed in cardiology. It is unfortunate we have diagnostic procedures that "invade" the health of man. Even drugs do this chemically or pharmacologically. Because of their hazards and costs the "invasive" diagnostic procedures should be used only when necessary which is seldom. As would be expected from its title, this book contains a fundamental practical discussion of recordings of heart sounds, venous and arterial pulses, apex beat and electrical activity of the heart. The applications of these technical procedures are discussed. The illustrations are very good and the text is clearly written. This is a good book on the subject for all physicians and especially for cardiologists who need to use "invasive" diagnostic measures much less frequently.

A System of Vectorcardiographic Interpretation By A. Cathoun Witham, M.D. Chicago 1974 Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., 472 pages.

Vectorcardiography (VCG) is being used in clinical practice with increasing frequency. The reason for this is not clear. Its value in clinical practice has not been shown to be very great if it is of much use at all. Nevertheless, Witham's book is now timely. He reviews the principles of VCG and has used the

Helm system of reference for recording the many representative tracings contained in the atlas. The book is intended for clinicians and is written in that vein. The atlas contains clinical and electrocardiographic information with each figure and, of course, the VCG interpretations. Witham wisely included a set of ECG leads along with the VCG. The experienced electrocardiographer could obtain all the information he needed from the ECG without the VCG. However, this reviewer has always made it a practice to interpret the VCG with the accompanying ECG. All illustrations are good and the principles discussed in the text are sound. In general the VCG concepts are well presented. Of course it is easy to find isolated aspects of any book which might be improved or which are not clear. This reviewer might indicate one, e.g., the figure on page 4 shows a sketch of a man who is supposed to illustrate the frontal view. However, a glance at this illustration suggests the view is not frontal but a posterior view. Regardless of such minor problems, this publication is a useful one for those who wish to review VCG. The physician should know ECG well first, and if he does VCG can add a little more to his diagnostic armamentarium.

Echocardiography Case Studies By Jack J. Kleid, M.D., and Nelson B. Schiller, M.D. Flushing, N.Y., 1974. Medical Examination Publishing Company, Inc.

As the title of this booklet indicates, this publication includes a series of case histories (58 in number) in which echocardiograms (ECHO) were employed in the clinical evaluation of the patients. The photographs of the ECHO are in general good, even though some of the recordings are not uniformly very good. This is due mainly to the present imperfections of the procedure. Nevertheless, echocardiography is so important and valuable in cardiology that readers will find this booklet of case studies to be valuable, practical and a good training experience. This book is worth owning. It should interest all cardiologists and physicians interested in learning echocardiography.

Exercise and Coronary Heart Disease Role in Prevention Diagnosis Treatment By Gerald F. Fletcher, M.D. and John D. Cantwell, M.D. Springfield, Ill. 1974. Charles C. Thomas Publisher, 204 pages.

Fletcher and Cantwell have produced a book which should not only interest internists, cardiologists and other physicians but patients as well. They discuss the various forms of exercise used in therapy and in maintaining good health. The exercise testing techniques used in clinical practice such as the Master's two-step and various treadmill exercises are clearly described. The book contains illustrations of various exercise procedures used to maintain cardiac health. The illustrations are supported by a text describing the instructions, reasons and precautions related to exercise in rehabilitation in cardiology. The authors are convinced that the formal exercise programs are good for cardiac patients. This may be true but the book is not convincing in this regard. The book is written to present exercise as a therapeutic agent for the management of heart disease, not only in prevention of coronary heart disease but also to prolong life. It is a detailed presentation, an aspect of the book physicians should welcome. Physicians and patients who are interested in the use of exercise in cardiology will find this to be a profitable angle source on the subject.

Atherosclerosis III Edited by G. Schettler and A. Weisel. New York 1974. Springer Verlag. 1034 pages. Price \$32.00.

These are the proceedings of the Third International Symposium on atherosclerosis. The number of participants in the symposium and the number of authors who contributed to this volume are considerable. The contributors are from many parts of the world. Unfortunately this reviewer found nothing new or exciting about this extremely important disease of man. For the most part the same contributors presented much the same data that they have presented at other symposia. The greatest reason for such symposia is to keep interest alive. There is a need however to have smaller symposia and smaller size publications but with new thoughts and approaches to the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. The reader will find this publication to represent a good review of the present state of knowledge concerning the etiology, prevention, diagnosis and management of atherosclerosis. After many years of effort very little change has taken place in the incidence of atherosclerosis and its complications. Surely this is to be expected. Atherosclerosis is a most difficult disease to control and to learn its pathogenesis is also difficult. All physicians will find a great deal of interesting information in this book.

Quantitative Nuclear Cardiology Edited by Richard N. Pierson Jr. M.D., Joseph P. Krisz M.D., Robert H. Jones M.D. and William J. MacIntyre Ph.D. New York 1975. John Wiley & Sons Inc. Publishers. 289 pages. Price \$24.50.

This book edited by Pierson and colleagues is misleading to this reviewer. The title would suggest that nuclear medical methods as applied to cardiology are sufficiently quantitative so that the problems in cardiology which need more accurate and sensitive quantitative procedures and measurements are answered by nuclear cardiology. One who has worked with the problem knows how crude the nuclear methods are and he also knows of the more sensitive techniques needed in clinical cardiology. That nuclear methods have a place in cardiology is not the question. This is accepted by all cardiologists. But accurate sensitive quantitation is a different matter. For example measurement of regional perfusion of the myocardium by nuclear medical methods is crude and very inaccurate in laboratories of clinical nuclear medicine and even in the most sophisticated research laboratories. Nevertheless this

book with its many contributors has summarized the problems very well. The methods employed are nicely presented and the need to improve clinical and experimental nuclear cardiology are evident from this book. The illustrations of recordings also reveal very well the state of knowledge for the present time. Cardiologists should know what nuclear medicine has to offer to clinical practice. This book is recommended to all cardiologists as an important single source of important information.

Thromboembolism: Etiology, Advances in Prevention and Management Edited by A. N. Nicolaides. Baltimore 1975. University Park Press. 318 pages. Price \$29.50.

This book edited by Nicolaides is important and valuable. Its contributions have produced in a single volume a review for the reader of the important problems related to thromboembolism. Thromboembolism is a common and hazardous disease. This is a well written and organized book produced for the clinician. The major aspects of thromboembolism are considered in a concise and practical manner. A critical reader readily notes the deficiencies in knowledge about thromboembolism. The figures are simple, the bibliography is good and the information imparted is well selected. As with all books these days, the price is high.

The Assessment and Performance of Implanted Cardiac Pacemakers By E. E. Green. London 1975. Butterworth & Co. Ltd. 214 pages.

The use of pacemakers and the dependence upon their function for the lives of people is already great and is constantly increasing. Because of this there is a need to periodically assess the state and future reliability of an implanted pacemaker. Green, a biophysicist with this book has rendered a service to all cardiologists and pacemaker clinics and to people who depend upon constant functioning of their pacemakers. It is a small book which concisely describes the pacemaker assessment and performance. Being an experienced physicist, Green lucidly indicates how to evaluate the function of a pacemaker. This is done very well. This is a very good publication which should be read and studied by all physicians who are involved in the use of cardiac pacemakers in medicine.

Books received

Medical Aspects of Drug Abuse Edited by Ralph W. Richter
MD FACP Hagerstown Md 1975 Harper & Row Inc
373 pp

The Heart Watchers Cookbook By Ceilia Forman New
York 1975 Hippocrene Books Inc 224 pp Price \$8.95

Coping with Prolonged Health Impairment in your Child By
Audrey T McCollum MS, Boston 1975 Little Brown &
Company 340 pp Price \$10.00

The Science of Life Edited by K D Fisher and A U Nixon
New York 1975 Plenum Publishing Corp 348 pp

Glycosaminoglycans and Arterial Disease By Roger W
Robinson Ivan N Likar and Lydia J Likar Basel Switzer
land, 1975 B Karger AG 134 pp Price \$31.50

Actualités Cardio-Vasculaires Médico-Chirurgicales By R
Frorent A Gonnin P Michaud A Perrin and J Descotes
Paris 1975 Masson & Cie Editeurs 224 pp

The Mammalian Myocardium Edited by Glenn A Langer
and Allan J Brady Somerset N.J., 1975 John Wiley & Sons
Inc 305 pp

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol VI Drugs Useful vs Infectious Diseases Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y 1975 Futura Publishing Co 144 pp Price \$14.95

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol VII Endocrine Metabolic Drugs Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y 1975 Futura Publishing Co 222 pp Price \$11.00

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol VIII Psychopharmacological Agents Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y 1975 Futura Publishing Co 290 pp Price \$17.00

Principles and Techniques of Human Research and Therapeutics vol IX Evaluation of Gastrointestinal Pulmonary Anti Inflammatory and Immunological Agents Edited by F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco N Y, 1975 Futura Publishing Co., 243 pp Price \$14.95

Announcements

World Congress on vascular diseases

A World Congress on Progress in Vascular Diseases will be held in Bombay India on March 19 through 21 1976. The congress will be under the auspices of the Western Indian chapter of the American College of Chest Physicians. A variety of subjects pertaining to cardiovascular and pulmonary vascular disorders will be presented. For further information please write Dr M Paul Anand Secretary General 4 Narendra Bhuvan Warden Road Bombay 400 026 India.

Seventh annual conference of the Retina Service of the Wills Eye Hospital

The Retina Service of the Wills Eye Hospital and Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University will co-sponsor a comprehensive course on Vascular Diseases of the Ocular Fundus on March 11 and 7 1976. This course will cover anatomy physiology pharmacology fluorangiography as well as disorders of the vessels disorders of the blood constituents maculopathies vascular tumors anomalous vascular formations medical and surgical concepts and oculo-cerebral problems. The tuition will be \$175.00 with a special rate of \$60.00 for residents and fellows. For further information hotel reservations and wives Bicentennial activities write to Richard F Goldberg M.D. Retina Service Wills Eye Hospital 1601 Spring Garden St Philadelphia Pa 19130. This is a Continuing Medical Education offering.

Seminar on urology

The Seventh International Course of Urology organized by the Department of Urology of the University of Barcelona will be held in the second week of April 1976 in the School of Medicine and University Clinic Hospital Barcelona Spain. The course will last five days. Operating sessions will be held in the mornings and lectures and films will be presented in the afternoons. The sessions will be led by Professors J. M. Gil Vernet and W. Grigor. Recognized authorities from Spain France Belgium Austria Czechoslovakia Germany Britain and the United States will participate. There will be simultaneous translations into English French German and Spanish.

For further information please write Secretary Depart-

ment of Urology School of Medicine University of Barcelona Casanova 143 Barcelona 11 Spain Telephone 34 3 254 45 56.

Congress of Pan Pacific Surgical Association

The Fourteenth Congress of the Pan Pacific Surgical Association will be held from April 1 through 7 1978 at the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel Honolulu Hawaii. Concurrent meetings will be presented on General Surgery Neurosurgery Obstetrics and Gynecology Ophthalmology Orthopedic Surgery Otolaryngology Plastic Surgery Thoracic Cardiovascular areas and Urology.

For further details write Cesar B. de Jesus M.D. Pan Pacific Surgical Association 236 Alexander Young Bldg Honolulu Hawaii 96813.

Refresher course in cardiac radiology

A refresher course in cardiac radiology will be presented by the North American Society for Cardiac Radiology March 21 to 25 1976 at the San Francisco Drake Hotel San Francisco California. The program will include didactic and seminar presentations of topics dealing with the radiology of pediatric and adult heart disease as well as discussions of new techniques in cardiac diagnosis and a scientific session for all participants. For further information please write to Erik Carlsson M.D. Department of Radiology University of California San Francisco CA 94143.

Bioengineering conference

The fourth annual New England Bioengineering Conference will be held at Yale University New Haven Conn on May 7 and 8 1976. The deadline for abstracts of papers to be presented is December 15 1975.

Forward all abstracts and requests for further information to Prof. Subrata Saha Dept. of Engineering and Applied Science Yale University Becton Center 15 Prospect St. New Haven Conn 06520 Telephone (203) 432-4474. You may also contact James A. Albright M.D. Section of Orthopaedic Surgery Department of Surgery Yale University School of Medicine 333 Cedar St. New Haven Conn 06510 Telephone (203) 436 3231.

Author index*

A
ABERNATHY WILLIAM S AND CREVEY BARRY J Right bundle branch block during transvenous ventricular pacing 774
AKHTAR, MA'OOD (See Ruskin et al.) 155
— (See Vargas Akhtar and Damato) 15
— (See Weisfogel et al.) 295
ANDERSON ROBERT M Acronymic absurdity 2 9 (Letter to Editor)
ARNETT ERNEST N NIENHUIS ARTHUR W HENRY WALTER L FERRANS VICTOR J REDWOOD DAVID H AND ROBERTS WILLIAM C Massive myocardial hemosiderosis A structure function conference at the National Heart and Lung Institute 777
ARDITI LUCIEN I (See Kaye Frank) and Arditi 627
ASHLEY WILLIAM W BHADURI UDAYAN PIETRAS RAYMOND J AND ROSEN KENNETH M Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise a discriminative index of functional class 463
ASTED H New aspects of the thrombogenic effect of oral contraceptives 1

B
BANACH STANLEY (See Sellar et al.) 56
BARASH JONAH AND DIALDETTI MEIR Ferrokine studies in acute myocardial infarction 159
BARLOW J B AND POCOCK W A The problem of nonejection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs emphasis on the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome 636
BARRETT VINCENT (See Meng et al.) 134
BASKOUR F A (See Parker et al.) 593
BASTA LUTY L LERONA PETRONIO T., AND JANUARY LEWIS E Physical and radiologic examination of the lung in the evaluation of cardiac disease 255
BATSFORD WILLIAM F (See Ruskin et al.) 755
— (See Weisfogel et al.) 295
BENSAID JULIEN Persistent atrial standstill in patients affected with the facio-scapulo-humeral (Landouzy Deyrigne) type of muscular dystrophy A fortuitous risk or not? 809 (Letter to Editor)
BEREGOVICH JONAS (See Bianchi et al.) 474
BERGER HARVEY J (See Winsor and Berger) 611
BERGMAN STUART A AND BLOMQUIST C GUNNAR Amplitude of the first heart sound at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease 714
BERK ROBERT N (See Roese et al.) 688
BERKOFF HERBERT A AND ROWE GEORGE C Atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of the coronary arteries 153
BHADURI UDAYAN (See Ashley et al.) 463
BHARATI SAROJA (See Lev et al.) 8
BIANCHI CHRISTIAN DIAZ RUTH GONZALES, CESAR, AND BEREGOVICH JONAS Effects of Dobutamine on atrioventricular conduction 4 1

BLOCH ANTOINE MAEDER, JEAN PIERRE AND HAISSLY JEAN CLAUDE Sexual problems after myocardial infarction 536 (Annot)
BLOMQUIST C GUNNAR (See Bergman and Blomqvist) 714
BONILLA CARLOS A Myocardial infarction in the newborn 810 (Letter to Editor) Reply 811
— DiCLEMENTI DAVID AND MACCARTER DEAN J Hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrillation with defibrizyme the thrombin like enzyme from venom of the timber rattlesnake 43
BORROD A MICHAEL, PIERONI DANIEL R VARCHESI A JACOB HO CHARLES S AND ROWE RICHARD D The superior QRS axis in ostium primum ASD a proposed mechanism 215
BRAZIER JOHN R AND BUCKBERG GERALD D Effects of tachycardia on the adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery in experimental aortic stenosis 272
BREST ALBERT N (See Gottlieb et al.) 451
— (See Kasparian et al.) 68
— (See Schatz Wiener and Brest) 6/7
BRODOWALL, ERLING K (See Nitter Hauge and Brodowall) 445
BROWN OWEN W (See Popp Brown and Harrison) 379
BUCKBERG GERALD D (See Brazier and Buckberg) 222
BUCKELS LARRY J (See Phibbs and Buckels) 210
BURCH GEORGE E Myocardial infarction .75 (Annot)
— Of a normal old man 123 (Annot)
— Of being properly clothed 137 (Annot)
— Of classification of cardiomyopathies 6 9 (Annot)
— Of keeping technicians and equipment busy 408 (Annot)
— Of simplifying classification of WPW syndrome (left right and septal types of WPW syndrome) 80 (Annot)
— AND HARRIS JOSEPH M Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice 468
BYROM FRANK Spasm constriction and hypertensive cerebral arteries 676 (Annot)

C
CACCAMO LEONARD P (See Jeong and Caccamo) 680
CAGE JOHN (See Kaplan et al.) 600
CAIRNS JOHN A DOBELL ANTHONY H C GIBBONS JAMES E AND TESSLER IRVING Prognosis of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot 549
CANTOR JERROLD (See Cohen et al.) 3 6
CARACIA ANTONIO H (See Ruskin et al.) 155
CASTELLANOS AGUSTIN JR. AND MYERBURG ROBERT J Repetitive supraventricular tachycardias in con text 131
CASTANEDA ALDO H (See Sade Williams and Castaneda) 6 6
CATTALL W R AND FRY I KELSEY Urography in acute renal failure 174 (Annot)
CHATTERJEE KANU (See Gray et al.) 346

Announcements

World Congress on vascular diseases

A World Congress on "Progress in Vascular Diseases" will be held in Bombay India on March 19 through 21 1976. The congress will be under the auspices of the Western Indian chapter of the American College of Chest Physicians. A variety of subjects pertaining to cardiovascular and pulmonary vascular disorders will be presented. For further information please write Dr M Paul Anand Secretary General 4 Narendra Bhuvan Warden Road Bombay 400 026 India.

Seventh annual conference of the Retina Service of the Wills Eye Hospital

The Retina Service of the Wills Eye Hospital and Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University will co-sponsor a comprehensive course on "Vascular Diseases of the Ocular Fundus" on March 6 and 7 1976. This course will cover anatomy physiology pharmacology fluorangiography as well as disorders of the vessels disorders of the blood constituents maculopathies vascular tumors anomalous vascular formations medical and surgical concepts and oculo-cerebral problems. The tuition will be \$175.00 with a special rate of \$60.00 for residents and fellows. For further information hotel reservations and wives Bicentennial activities write to Richard E Goldberg M.D. Retina Service Wills Eye Hospital 1601 Spring Garden St Philadelphia Pa 19130. This is a Continuing Medical Education offering.

Seminar on urology

The Seventh International Course of Urology organized by the Department of Urology of the University of Barcelona will be held in the second week of April 1976 in the School of Medicine and University Clinic Hospital Barcelona Spain. The course will last five days. Operating sessions will be held in the mornings and lectures and films will be presented in the afternoons. The sessions will be led by Professors J. M. Gu Vernet and W. Gregoir. Recognized authorities from Spain France Belgium Austria Czechoslovakia Germany Britain and the United States will participate. There will be simultaneous translations into English French German and Spanish. For further information please write Secretary Depart-

ment of Urology School of Medicine University of Barcelona Casanovas 143 Barcelona 11 Spain Telephone 34 3 254 45 56.

Congress of Pan Pacific Surgical Association

The Fourteenth Congress of the Pan Pacific Surgical Association will be held from April 1 through 7 1978 at the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel Honolulu Hawaii. Concurrent meetings will be presented on General Surgery Neurosurgery Obstetrics and Gynecology Ophthalmology Orthopedic Surgery Otolaryngology Plastic Surgery Thoracic Cardiovascular areas and Urology.

For further details write Cesar H de Jesus M.D. Pan Pacific Surgical Association 236 Alexander Young Bldg Honolulu Hawaii 96813.

Refresher course in cardiac radiology

A refresher course in cardiac radiology will be presented by the North American Society for Cardiac Radiology March 21 to 25 1976 at the Sir Francis Drake Hotel San Francisco California. The program will include didactic and seminar presentations of topics dealing with the radiology of pediatric and adult heart disease as well as discussions of new techniques in cardiac diagnosis and a scientific session for all participants. For further information please write to Erik Carlsson M.D. Department of Radiology University of California San Francisco CA 94143.

Bioengineering conference

The fourth annual New England Bioengineering Conference will be held at Yale University New Haven Conn on May 7 and 8 1976. The deadline for abstracts of papers to be presented is December 15 1975.

Forward all abstracts and requests for further information to Prof Subrata Saha Dept of Engineering and Applied Science Yale University Becton Center 15 Prospect St New Haven Conn 06520 Telephone (203) 432-4474. You may also contact James A Albright M.D. Section of Orthopaedic Surgery Department of Surgery Yale University School of Medicine 333 Cedar St New Haven Conn 06510 Telephone (203) 436 3231.

- HANNE PAFARO N (See Meytes et al.) 426
HARR JOSEPH M (See Burch and Harb) 468
HARRISON DONALD C (See Popp, Brown and Harrison) 329
HASEGAWA SHOZO (See Ishikawa et al.) 35
HALGE SIGURD NITTER (See Nitter Hau, e Sigurd)
HAYAKAWA, HIROKAZU (See Mandel et al.) 744
HECHT HARVEY (See Cohen et al.) 376
HELLSTROM H RICHARD The advantages of a vasospastic cause of myocardial infarction 545
HENG MING K, SINGH BRAHMAN N, ROCHE ANTHONY H G, NORRIS, ROBIN M AND MERCER CHRISTOPHER J Effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and on the electrocardiogram 487
HENRY WALTER L (See Arnett et al.) 777
HIGGINS CHARLES (See Roeske et al.) 689
HILL, CHARLES (See Karpman et al.) 600
HO CHARLES S (See Borison et al.) 215
HOFFMAN BRIAN F, ROSEN MICHAEL R AND WIT ANDREW L Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VII Cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide II 11
— (See Wit, Rosen and Hoffman) 265 397 521 655 795
HOFFMAN FRANKLIN G (See Lev et al.) 18
HOLLANDER, CHARLES (See Meng et al.) 134
HORDOF ALLAN (See Steeg and Hordof) 245
HOSHITA YASUHIRO (See Ishikawa et al.) 35
HUTTER, ADOLPH M (See Nimetz et al.) 439

I

- IANNONE, L. A. Protamine renografin chemical embolus, 678 (Annot.)
— Reply 811 (Letter to Editor)
IBRAHIM M MOHSEN TARAZI ROBERT C AND DUSTAN HARRIET P Orthostatic hypotension mechanisms and management 513
ISAACS HYAM AND MUNCKE, GILLIAN Idiopathic cardiomyopathy and skeletal muscle abnormality 757
ISHIKAWA HYOE KACHOSHIMA TADASHI HASEGAWA SHOZO HOSHITA YASUHIRO YAMAO HIROSHIGE YAMA MOTO TAKESHI AND KIGAWA YAEI Wolff Parkinson White syndrome mechanocardiographic study on the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation 55
ISKANDRIAN ABDULMAHDI B (See Snyder et al.) 58.

J

- JANLARY LEWIS E (See Basta, Lerona and January) 255
JEONG YUNG GILL AND CACCAMO LEONARD P A complication of cardiac resuscitation, 680 (Letter to Editor)
JOSEPHSON MARK E (See Wellfogl et al.) 295
JOTNER, CLAUDE Echocardiography 413

K

- KACHOSHIMA TADASHI (See Ishikawa et al.) 35
KANEHISA TAKUYA (See Tanaka et al.) 369
KANDEL, WILLIAM B (See Gordon et al.) 372
KAPLINSKY ELIEZER (See Meytes et al.) 476
KARLINER, JOEL S (See Roeske et al.) 688
KARPMAN LEONARD CAGE, JOHN HILL, CHARLES FORBES A D KARPMAN VALERIE, AND COHN KEITH Sound envelope averaging and the differential diagnosis of systolic murmurs 600
KARPMAN VALERIE (See Karpman et al.) 600
KASHIMA TOMOTOSHI (See Tanaka et al.) 369
KASPARIAN HRATCH WIENER, LESLIE, DUCA PETER R, COTTELL ROYALD S AND BREST ALBERT N Comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate in patients with significant coronary artery disease 68
— (See Gottlieb et al.) 451
KATZ DONALD FRANK, WILLIAM AND ARDITI LUCIEN I Probable postcardiotomy syndrome following implantation of a transvenous pacemaker report of the first case 627

- KECHEHIAN SARKIS J (See Parker et al.) 593
KERIN NICHOLAS, DAVIS BERIAN AND SCHWARTZ, HAROLD Atypical phonocardiographic presentation of a patient with congenital aortic insufficiency 75
KESTELOOT H (See Ector, Kesteloot and De Geest) 538
KHAN ABDUL HAKIM Percutaneous myocardial infarction Review of the literature with case presentation 78
KIGAWA YAEI (See Ishikawa et al.) 35
KINO MASATA, LANCE, VERONICA Q SHAHAMATPOUR, AHMAD AND SPODICK DAVID H Effects of age on responses to isometric exercise Isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease 575
KLOBEC KAREL The cause of arterial disease 811 (Letter to Editor) Reply 812
KNOWLES, DANIEL M (See Cheitlin et al.) 248
KORAYASHI TOSHIO (See Yamada et al.) 721
KOCH WESSE, JAN Drug interactions in cardiovascular therapy 93
KODAMA AKIKO (See Chino et al.) 190
KRATZBUHL, H P (See Mehmel, Mazzoni and Kratzbuhl) 236
KROVETZ, E JEROME Age related changes in size of the aortic valve annulus in man 569

L

- LAKS MICHAEL M (See Mandel et al.) 744
LANIADO SLOWO (See Yellin, Frater and Laniado) 277 (Letter to Editor)
LANCE, VERONICA Q (See Kino et al.) 575
LANGSTON MANLY F, JR. (See Forlani, Lohm and Langston) 431
LANTO CONRAD Di articular disease and varicose veins 274 (Annot.)
LEE TAK Y A QRS-phase progression indicator 1,3 (Annot.)
LEFER, ALLAN M (See Spath and Lefer) 50
LEIGHT LEONARD (See Lev et al.) 78
LEMOLE, GERALD (See Maranhão et al.) 409
LEON DONALD F (See Reddy et al.) 49
LERONA PETERONIO T (See Basta, Lerona and January) 255
LEV MAURICE, BHARATI SAROJA, HOFFMAN FRANKLIN G AND LEIGHT LEONARD The conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block, 78
LEVY R M (See Gey et al.) 19
LEWIS M S AND GOTSMAN M S Velocity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of pulsus paradoxus 4
With the technical assistance of Purdon H
LIE, J T WRIGHT KINSMAN E JR AND TITUS JACK L Sudden appearance of a systolic murmur in acute myocardial infarction 307
LIEBSON PHILIP R (See Meng et al.) 134
LIM CHIN HOCK, FOW CHARLES C S CHIA BOON LOCK AND LOW LIP PING Stokes Adams attacks due to acute nonspecific myocarditis 172
LIN T K (See Reeve et al.) 127
LINHART JOSEPH W (See Snyder et al.) 59
LIU LAURENCE B AND LLETON CHARLES H, JR. Congenital absence of circumflex coronary artery 127 (Letter to Editor) Reply, 128
LITTLE, J M Successful amputation—by whose standards? 806 (Annot.)
LOW LIP PING (See Lim et al.) 172
LUCA, CONSTANTIN (See Gavrilescu and Luca) 193
LLETON CHARLES H JR (See Liu and Lupton) 127
LURIE, MARK (See Meng et al.) 134

M

- MACCARTER, DEAN J (See Bonilla, DiClementi, and MacCarter) 41
MACVAUGH, HORACE, III (See Starr and MacVaugh) 179
MAEDER, JEAN PIERRE (See Bloch, Maeder and Kaimly) 54

- CHEITLIN MELVIN D DECASTRO CARLOS M KNOWLES DANIEL M FENOCLO JOHN J JR McALLISTER, HUGH A JR Clinical pathologic conference 248
- CHIA BOON LOCK (See Lim et al) 172
- CHINO FUMITOSHI KODAMA AKIKO OTAKE MASANORI AND DOCK DONALD S Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis in a Japanese autopsy, simple A review of eighty cases 190
- CHISHOLM A W (See Naqvi Chisholm and Shane) 312
- COHEN STAFFORD I HECHT HARVEY CANTOR JERROLD AND MORKIN EUGENE Flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of the right pulmonary artery 376
- COHN KEITH (See Forlini Cohn and Langston) 431
— (See Karpman et al) 600
- COODLEY EUGENE L (See Snyder et al) 582
- CORYA BETTY C (See Widnand et al) 631
- COSTILOE J PAUL (See Schneider and Costiloe) 69
- COTOI SIMION AND DRAGULESCU STEFAN I Complex atrial arrhythmias studied by suction electrode technique 211
- COTOI SIMION AND DRAGULESCU STEFAN I Right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of digitalis overdosage 534 (Annot.)
- CREVEY BARRY J (See Abernathy and Crevey) 774
- CROUTHAMFL WILLIAM G The effect of congestive heart failure on quinidine pharmacokinetics 375
- CURTISS EDWARD I (See Reddy et al) 479
- CZONICZER GABOR A safe KCl tablet 410 (Letter to Editor)
- D
- DALEY WILLIAM (See Mandel et al) 744
- DAMATO ANTHONY N (See Ruskin et al) 735
— (See Vargas Akhtar and Damato) 25
— (See Weisskopf et al) 295
- DAVIS BERIAN (See Kern Davis and Schwartz) 75
- DAWBER THOMAS R (See Cordon et al) 322
- DECASTRO CARLOS M (See Cheitlin et al) 248
- DE GEEST H (See Fctor Kesteloot and De Geest) 538
- DE IONTI CARLO PROSELLI DANIELE AND DE VITA CLAUDIO Serum enzyme changes following coronary bypass surgery 535 (Annot.)
- DE SANTIS ROMAN W (See Nimetz et al) 439
- DE VITA CLAUDIO (See De Ponti Prosselli and De Vita) 535
- DIAZ, RUTH (See Bianchi et al) 474
- DICLEMENTI DAVID (See Bonilla, DiClementi and Mac Carter) 43
- DITTRICH MARSHA F GROSETH— See Groseth Dittich Marsha F
- DJALDETTI MEIR (See Barash and Djaldetti) 159
- DOBELL ANTHONY R C (See Cairns et al) 549
- DOCK DONALD S (See Chino et al) 190
- DORMOIS JOHN C YOUNG JAMES L AND NIES ALAN M Minoxidil in severe hypertension Value when conventional drugs have failed 360
- DOWNNEY H FRID (See Parker et al) 593
- DRAGULESCU STEFAN I (See Cotoi and Dragulescu) 241 534
- DUCA PETER R (See Gottlieb et al) 451
— (See Kasparian et al) 68
- DUKE MARTIN Physician education in cardiopulmonary resuscitation 406 (Annot.)
- DURHAM BEATRICE C (See Snyder et al) 582
- DUSTAN HARRIET P (See Ibrahim Tarazi and Dustan) 513
- DYILANSKY A (See Wanderman et al) 405

E

- ECTOR H KESTELOOT H AND DE GEEST H An atypical sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomenon 538 (Letter to Editor)
- EL SHAHAWY MANFOUZ (See Stefadourous et al) 735
- ESKWITH IRWIN S Etiology of atherosclerotic heart disease 809 (Letter to Editor) Reply 810

F

- FABIAN JOHN S (See Towne et al) 499
- FAZZINI PIERFILIPPO MARCHI FRANCESCO AND PUCCI PAOLO Ventricular tachycardia: a new istogenic possibility 805 (Annot.)
- , AND TORRINI SAVERIO Energy levels of commercial defibrillators 409 (Letter to Editor)
- FENOCLO JOHN J JR (See Cheitlin et al) 248
- FERNANDEZ, JAVIER (See Maranhão et al) 409
- FERRANS VICTOR J (See Arnett et al) 777
- FISHER, L (See Geys et al) 19
- FISHER, VINCENT J (See Shah Gnoj and Fisher) 353
- FORBES A D (See Karpman et al) 600
- FORLINI FRANK JOHN JR COHN KEITH AND LANGSTON MANLY F JR ST segment isolation and quantification as a means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill stress testing 431
- FORRESTER JAMES S (See Gray et al) 346
- FRANCH ROBERT H AND SHEPHERD RICHARD L Idiopathic calcified apical aneurysm of the left ventricle in an asymptomatic child 503
- FRANKL WILLIAM (See Kaye Frankl and Arditi) 627
- FRATER, ROBERT W M (See Yellin Frater and Laniado) 217 (Letter to Editor)
- FRY J HELSEY (See Cattell and Fry) 124

G

- GALBRAITH GEOFFREY T (See Reeve et al) 127
- GANZ WILLIAM (See Gray et al) 346
- GAVRILESCU STEFAN AND LUCA CONSTANTIN Right atrium monophasic action potentials during atrial flutter and fibrillation in man 199
- GEY G O LEY R H PETTET G AND FISHER L Quinidine plasma concentration and ventricular arrhythmia 19
- GIBSON JAMES E (See Cairns et al) 549
- GIBSON THOMAS C The heart in myasthenia gravis 389
- GILBERT LAWRENCE (See Parsonnet Gilbert and Zucker) 407
- GNOJ JULIAN (See Shah Gnoj and Fisher) 353
- GOLDBERG HARRY (See Maranhão et al) 409
- GOLDBERG LEON I (See Robie and Goldberg) 340
- GONZALES CESAR (See Bianchi et al) 474
- GOOCH ALDEN S (See Maranhão et al) 409
- GORDON TAVIA KANDEL WILLIAM B DAWBER THOMAS R AND MCGEE DANIEL Changes associated with quitting cigarette smoking The Framingham study 322
- GOTSMAN M S AND VAN DER HORST R L Surgical management of severe mitral valve disease in childhood 685
— (See Lewis and Gotsman) 4
- GOTTLIEB RONALD S DUCA PETER R KASPARIAN HRATCH SCARFIATO ALBERT AND BREST ALBERT N Correlation of abnormal Q waves coronary pathology, and ventricular contractility 451
— (See Kasparian et al) 68
- GRAY RICHARD CHATTERJEE KANU VIDEN JOHN A GANZ WILLIAM FORRESTER JAMES S AND SWANN H J C Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in chronic congestive heart failure 346
- GRECO JAMES (See Sella et al) 56
- GROSETH DITTRICH MARSHA F (See Viden et al) 703
- GUERON M (See Wanderman et al) 405
- GULLER BARBARA MAIR, DOUGLAS D RITTER DONALD G AND SMITH RALPH E Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle Correlation with anatomic findings 290
— (See Okoroma et al) 14

H

- HAEREM JORGFN W Myocardial lesions in sudden unexpected coronary death 562
- HAISSLY JEAN CLAUDE (See Bloch Maeder and Haisly) 536

- ROSEN, KENNETH M. (See Ashley et al.) 463
 — (See Towne et al.) 499
 ROSEN, MICHAEL R. (See Hoffman, Rosen and Wit) 117
 — (See Wit, Rosen and Hoffman) 265 397 571 665 795
 ROSENQUIST, GLENN C. SWEENEY, LAUREN J. AND McALISTER, HUGH A. Relationships of the tricuspid valve to the membranous ventricular septum in Downs syndrome without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 11 with a ventricular septal defect 458
 ROWE, GEORGE G. (See Berkoff and Rowe) 153
 ROWE, RICHARD D. (See Borkoff et al.) 215
 RUBLE, SHIRLEY Left ventricular function in diabetes mellitus 535 (Letter to Editor) Reply 538
 RUSEK, JEREMY N. CARACTA, ANTONIO M. AKHTAR, MASOOD BATSFORD, WILLIAM P. AND DAMATO, ANTHONY N. Electrophysiologic effects of tola molol on atrioventricular conduction in man 755

S

- SAD, ROBERT M. WILLIAMS, ROBERTA G. AND CASTANEDA, ALDO R. Corrective surgery for congenital cardiac vascular defects in early infancy 636
 SALTERI, ROSEMARIE (See Reddy et al.) 419
 SCARIATO, ALBERT (See Gottlieb et al.) 451
 SCHATZ, JOHN W. WIENER, LESLIE, AND BREST, ALBERT N. Pacemaker nonsense 577 (Annot.)
 SCHNEIDER, ROBERT A. AND COSTILLO, J. PAUL. Twenty four hour automatic monitoring of blood pressure and heart rate at work and at home 595
 SCHWARTZ, HAROLD (See Kern, Davis and Schwartz) 75
 SCOTT, LEWIS F. (See Okoroma, Perry and Scott) 709
 SCOTT, RALPH C. Diabetes and the heart 283
 SEIDES, STEWART P. (See Weinstein et al.) 295
 SELLER, ROBERT H. GRECO, JAMES BANACH, STANLEY AND SETH, RAJENDRA. Increasing the inotropic effect and toxic dose of digitalis by the administration of antidiuretic drugs: further evidence for a cardiac effect of diuretic agents 56
 SELTZER, CARL C. Smoking and cardiovascular disease 125 (Annot.)
 SERRATTO, MARIA. (See Pahljani, Miller and Serratto) 165 305
 SETH, RAJENDRA. (See Sellar et al.) 56
 SHAH, ANILKUMAR, GNOS, JULIAN AND FISHER, VINCENT J. Complications of selective coronary arteriography by the Judkins technique and their prevention 353
 SHAHAMATPOUR, AHMAD (See Hino et al.) 575
 SHAKIBI, JAMI G. First and second heart sounds 680 (Letter to Editor) Reply 680
 SHANE, J. J. (See Naqvi, Chisholm and Shane) 312
 SHAYER, JAMES A. (See Reddy et al.) 479
 SHEPHERD, RICHARD L. (See Franch and Shepherd) 503
 SHURROOKS, SAMUEL J. JR. (See Nimetz et al.) 419
 SINGH, BRAMH N. (See Heng et al.) 487
 SMITH, RALPH H. (See Guller et al.) 290
 SNYDER, STUART DURHAM, BEATRICE C. ISKANDRIAN, ABDOLMASH, S. COODLEY, EUGENE L. AND LINHART, JOSEPH W. Serum lipids and glycoproteins in acute myocardial infarction 589
 SOTONATA, IWAO. (See Yamada et al.) 721
 SPATH, JAMES A. JR. AND LEVER, ALLAN M. Effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction 50
 SPODICK, DAVID H. (See Hino et al.) 575
 STARR, ISAAC, AND MACVAUGH, HORACE, III. Early and late effects of the coronary bypass operation on cardiac contractility and coordination, 179
 STEEG, CARL B. AND HORDOFF, ALLAN. The hemodynamic effects of supraventricular tachycardia in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction 45
 STEFADOLROS, FRIEDA. (See Stefadoulos et al.) 735
 STEFADOLROS, VILTIADIS A. EL, SHAWAY, MANFOLZ, STEFADOLROS, FRIEDA, AND WITMAN, A. CALHOUN. The effect of upright tilt on the volume of the failing human left ventricle 735

- SUGENOYA, JUNICHI (See Yamada et al.) 721
 SUGIYAMA, SATORU. (See Yamada et al.) 771
 SWAN, H. J. C. (See Gray et al.) 346
 — (See Viden et al.) 07
 SWEENEY, LAUREN J. (See Rosenquist, Sweeney and McAlister) 458

T

- TAKANO, TERUO. (See Viden et al.) 703
 TALBOT, STEPHEN. Electrical axis and voltage criteria of left ventricular hypertrophy 420
 TANAKA, HIROMITSU. (See Tanaka et al.) 369
 TANAKA, NOBUYUKI, TANAKA, HIROMITSU, TOYAMA, YOSHIKUMI, KASHIMA, TOMOYOSHI, NIIMURA, TATSURU, AND KANEHISA, TAKUYA. Paroxysmal hypertension in aortic syndrome 369
 TARAZI, ROBERT C. (See Ibrahim, Tarazi and Dustan) 513
 TERAN, JULIO C. (See Meng et al.) 134
 TESSLER, IRVING. (See Cautis et al.) 549
 THORNER, JOANNE. (See Viden et al.) 703
 TITUS, JACK L. (See Lee, Wright and Titus) 507
 TOH, CHARLES C. S. (See Lim et al.) 172
 TOMASI, A. M. (See Masoni, Tomasi and Orsini) 145
 TORRINI, SAVERIO. (See Fazzini, Marchi and Torrini) 409
 TOWNE, WILLIAM D. FABIAN, JOHN S. ROSEN, KENNETH M. AND RAHMTOOLA, SHAHEBUDIN H. Systolic prolapse of the mitral valve in Noonan's syndrome 499
 TOYAMA, JUNJI. (See Yamada et al.) 721
 TOYAMA, YOSHIKUMI. (See Tanaka et al.) 369
 TOYOSHIMA, HIDEAKI. (See Yamada et al.) 721

U

- UNLEY, HERMAN N. An inexpensive portable ECG transmitter 607

V

- VAN DER HORST, H. L. (See Gotman and Van der Horst) 685
 VAN HARN, GORDON L. AND MEESTER, WALTER D. Nitroglycerin treatment following experimental coronary occlusion 587
 VARGAS, GUILLERMO, AKHTAR, MASOOD AND DAMATO, ANTHONY N. Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on cardiac conduction system in man 20
 VARGHESE, P. JACOB. (See Borkoff et al.) 215
 VIDEN, JOHN K. THORNER, JOANNE, NAGASAWA, KOICHI, TAKANO, TERUO, GROSCHT, DITTRICH, MARSHA F., PERLOW, ROBYN AND SWAN, H. J. C. Metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients with peripheral arterial disease 703
 — (See Gray et al.) 346

W

- WADA, MASATOSHI. (See Yamada et al.) 721
 WANDERMAN, H. L. DIVILANSKY, A. YORAN, C. AND GLERON, M. Hemolysis in Starr Edwards cloth covered mitral valve prostheses 400 (Annot.)
 WARD, C. Aortic valvular heart disease 804 (Annot.)
 WEIDMAN, WILLIAM H. (See Okoroma et al.) 14
 WEISFELGEL, GERALD M. BATSFORD, WILLIAM P. PAULAY, HARMEN L. JOSEPHSON, MARK E. OGILVER, J. B. BOMBOLA, AKHTAR, MASOOD, SEIDES, STEWART P., AND DAMATO, ANTHONY N. Sinus node re-entrant tachycardia in man 295
 WESER, JAN KOCH. See Koch, Weser, Jan
 WIDLANSKY, STEVEN, McHENRY, PAUL L., CORY, BETTY C. AND PHILLIPS, JOHN F. Coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on a patient with variant angina due to coronary artery spasm 631
 WIENER, LESLIE. (See Kaparian et al.) 68
 — (See Schatz, Wiener and Brest) 677
 WILLIAMS, ARTHUR G. (See Parker et al.) 593
 WILLIAMS, ROBERTA G. (See Sade, Williams, and Castaneda) 636

- MAIR, DOUGLAS D (See Guller et al) 290
MALONEY JAMES D (See Okotoma et al) 14
MAMMOHAN SINGH P AND PARKER J O Angina pectoris with normal coronary arteriograms hemodynamic and metabolic responses to atrial pacing 555
MANCUSO THOMAS F AND REDMOND CAROL K Heart disease mortality among Black migrants: a study of Ohio residents (1960-1967) 380
MANDEL WILLIAM J LAKS MICHAEL M OBIYASHI KANIS HAYAKAWA HIROKAZU AND DALEY WILLIAM The Wolf Parkinson White syndrome Pharmacologic effects of procaine amide 744
MARANHÃO VLADIR GOOCH ALDEN E FERNANDEZ JAVIER LENOLE GERALD AND GOLDBERG HARRY The ideal artificial heart valve 409 (Letter to Editor)
MARCHI FRANCESCO (See Fazzini Marchi and Pucci) 80 (Annot)
--- (See Fazzini Marchi and Tordini) 409
MARION MILICENT (See Wise Marion and Pain) 273
MASONI A TOMASI A M AND ORIANI G A Clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in the treatment of patients with chronic coronary insufficiency 140
MATTHEWS ROBERT G (See Reddy et al) 479
MAURER BRIAN (See Wray and Maurer) 539
MAZZONI S (See Mehmel Mazzoni and Kravenbuehl) 236
MCALLISTER HUGH A JR (See Chethin et al) 248
--- (See Rosenquist Sweeney and McAllister) 458
McGEE DANIEL (See Gordon et al) 322
McHENRY PAUL L (See Widlansky et al) 631
McKINNEY BRIAN Studies on the experimental production of endomyocardial fibrosis and cardiomegaly of unknown origin by dietary means 206
MEESTER WALTER D (See Van Harm and Meester) 587
MEHMFEL H C MAZZONI S AND KRAVENBUEHL R P Contractility of the hypertrophied human left ventricle in chronic pressure and volume overload 236
MENG RONALD HOLLANDER CHARLES LIEBSON PHILIP R TERAN JULIO C BARRESI VINCENT AND LURIE MARA The use of noninvasive methods in the evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease I Relation of systolic time intervals to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease severity 134
MERCER CHRISTOPHER J (See Heng et al) 487
MEYTES ILAN KATLINSKY ELIEZER JAHINI JOSEPH H HANNE PAPARO N AND NEUFELD HENRY N Wenckebach A V block, a frequent feature following heavy physical training 426
MILLER ROBERT A (See Pahlajani Miller and Serratto) 165
--- (See Pahlajani Miller and Serratto) 305
MIZUNO YOSHIKO (See Yamada et al) 721
MODY MADHU R The natural history of uncomplicated valvular pulmonic stenosis 317
MORKIN EUGENE (See Cohen et al) 376
MUNCKE GILLIAN (See Isaacs and Muncke) 787
MYERBURG ROBERT J (See Castellanos and Myerburg) 131
N
NAGASAWA KOICHI (See Viden et al) 703
NAQVI S Z CHISHOLM A W AND SHANE S J Left ventricular function in ischemic heart disease Assessment by noninvasive techniques 312
NEUFELD HENRY N (See Meytes et al) 426
NIENHUIS ARTHUR W (See Arnett et al) 777
NIES ALAN S (See Dornois Young and Nies) 360
NIMURA TATSURU (See Tanaka et al) 369
NIMETZ ALLEN A SHUBROOKS SAMUEL J JR HUTTER ADOLPH M JR AND DESANCTIS ROMAN W The significance of bundle branch block during acute myocardial infarction 439
NITTER HAUGE SIGURD AND BRODWALL ERLING K Influence of variations in blood flow on renal A₂ oxygen difference and renal oxygen consumption in heart failure: a clinical study 445
NORRIS ROBIN M (See Heng et al) 487

O

- OBIYASHI KANIS (See Mandel et al) 744
OGUNKELU J BIVBOLA (See Weisfogel et al) 295
OKAJIMA MITSUHIARU (See Yamada et al) 721
OKOROMA EDWIN O GULLER BARBARA MALONEY JAMES D AND WEIDMAN WILLIAM H Etiology of right bundle branch block pattern after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects 14
--- PERRY LOWELL W AND SCOTT LEWIS F III Acute bacterial pericarditis in children Report of 25 cases 709
ORIANI G A (See Masoni Tomasi and Orisani) 145
O'ROURKE ROBERT A (See Roeseke et al) 688
OTAKE MASANORI (See Chino et al) 190
O'TOOLE JAMES D (See Reddy et al) 479

P

- PAHLAJANI DEVKISHIN B MILLER ROBERT A AND SERRATTO MARIA Patterns of atrioventricular conduction in children 165
--- and --- Sinus node re entry and sinus node tachycardia 303
PAIN R W (See Wise Marion and Pain) 273
PAPARO N HANNE See Hanne Paparo N
PARKER J O (See Mammoohan Singh and Parker) 555
PARKER PAUL E BASHOUR M A DOWNEY H FRED KECHEHIAN SARKIS J AND WILLIAMS ARTHUR G Coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs 693
PARSONNET VICTOR GILBERT LAWRENCE AND ZUCKER I RICHARD Pacemaker survival for 55 years 407 (Annot)
PAULAY HARLEN L (See Weisfogel et al) 295
PERLOW ROBYN (See Viden et al) 703
PERRY LOWELL W (See Okotoma Perry and Scott) 709
PETTET G (See Gey et al) 19
PHIBBS BRENDAN I AND BUCKELS LARRY J Comparative yield of ECG leads in multistage stress testing 275 (Annot)
PHILLIPS JOHN F (See Widlansky et al) 631
PIERONI DANIEL R (See Borkon et al) 215
PIETRAS RAYMOND J (See Ashlev et al) 463
PIOSELLI DANIELE (See De Ponti Pioselli and De Vita) 535
POCOCK W A (See Barlow and Pocock) 636
POFF RICHARD L BROWN OWEN R AND HARRISON DONALD C Diagnostic accuracy of an ultrasonic multiple transducer cardiac imaging system 329
PUCCI PAOLO (See Fazzini Marchi and Pucci) 805 (Annot)

R

- RANINTOOLA SHAHBU DIN H (See Towne et al) 499
REDMOND CAROL K (See Mancuso and Redmond) 380
REDDY SUDHAKAR P CURTIS EDWARD I O'TOOLE JAMES D MATTHEWS ROBERT G SALERNI ROSE MARIE LEON DONALD F AND SHAVER JAMES A Reversibility of left ventricular asynergy by nitro glycerin in coronary artery disease 479
REDWOOD DAVID R (See Arnett et al) 777
REEVE F JOAN SAKAI (See Reeve et al) 127
REEVE RICHARD GALBRAITH GEOFFREY T REEVE F JOAN SAKAI AND LIN T K Sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation complicated by sinus arrest and syncope 127 (Letter to Editor)
RITTER, DONALD G (See Guller et al) 290
ROBERTS WILLIAM C (See Arnett et al) 777
ROBIE NORMAN W AND GOLDBERG LEON I Comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic effects of dopamine and dobutamine 340
ROCHE, ANTHONY H G (See Ming et al) 487
RODRIGUEZ SIMON Pain associated with muscular activity 84
ROESEKE WILLIAM R HIGGINS CHARLES KARLINER JOEL S BERN ROBERT N AND O'ROURKE ROBERT A Incidence of arrhythmias and ST segment changes in elderly patients during barium enema studies 688

Subject Index*

A

- Acronymic absurdity (Anderson) 279 (Letter to Editor)
- Action potentials monophasic right atrium during atrial flutter and fibrillation in man (Gavrilescu and Luca) 199
- right ventricular monophasic in patients with signs of digitalis overdosage (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 534 (Annot.)
- Amputation successful by whose standards? (Liddle) 806 (Annot.)
- Aneurysm idiopathic calcified apical of left ventricle in asymptomatic child (Franch and Shepherd) 503
- of coronary arteries atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated (Berkoff and Rowe) 153
- Angina pectoris with normal coronary arteriograms hemodynamic and metabolic response to atrial pacing (Mammohan Singh and Parker) 555
- variant due to coronary artery spasm coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on patient with (Widlansky et al.) 631
- Announcements, 130 287 412 544 682 816
- Annulus, aortic valve in man age related changes in size of (Krovetz) 569
- Antikaburetic drugs increasing the inotropic effect and toxic dose of digitalis by administration of further evidence for cardiac effect of diuretic agents (Sellers et al.) 56
- Aortic insufficiency congenital atypical phonocardiographic presentation of a patient with (Kern Davis and Schwartz) 5
- stenosis experimental effects of tachycardia on adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery in (Brazer and Buckberg) 222
- valve annulus in man age related changes in size of (Hrovetz) 569
- Aortitis syndrome paroxysmal hypertension in (Tanaka et al.) 369
- Arrhythmias and ST segment changes in elderly patients during barium enema studies incidence of (Roeske et al.) 688
- atrial, complex studied by suction electrode technique (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 241
- cardiac and electrocardiogram effects of intravenous terapamil on (Heng et al.) 487
- electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin (Wit Rosen and Hoffman) 63 397
- quinidine and procaine amide B (Hoffman Rosen and Wit) 117
- 14C Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade A (Wit Hoffman and Rosen) 571 Part B 665 Part C 93
- exertional, quinidine plasma concentration and (Gey et al.) 19
- Arterial disease cause of (Klober) 811 (Letter to Editor)
- oxygen saturation pulmonary during treadmill exercise discriminative index of functional class (Ashley et al.) 463
- Arteries, cerebral, spasm constriction and hypertensive (Byrom) 6 6 (Annot.)
- Arteriograms, coronary normal, angina pectoris with hemodynamic and metabolic response to atrial pacing (Mammohan Singh and Parker) 555
- Arteriography coronary complications of selective by Judkins technique and their prevention (Shaw Gn.) and Fisher) 33

- Artery right pulmonary flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of (Cohen et al.) 3 6
- spasm coronary coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on patient with variant angina due to (Widlansky et al.) 631
- Arthritis rheumatoid conduction system in with complete atrioventricular block (Lev et al.) 78
- ASD ostium primum superior QRS axis in a proposed mechanism (Borkon et al.) 215
- Asynergy reversibility of left ventricular by nitroglycerin in coronary artery disease (Reddy et al.) 419
- Atherosclerotic heart disease etiology of (Eakwith) 809 (Letter to Editor)
- ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of coronary arteries (Berkoff and Rowe) 153
- Atrial arrhythmias complex studied by suction electrode technique (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 241
- fibrillation and flutter in man right atrium monophasic action potentials during (Gavrilescu and Luca) 199
- prolonged sinus rhythm after complicated by sinus arrest and syncope (Reeve et al.) 127 (Letter to Editor)
- flutter and fibrillation in man right atrium monophasic action potentials during (Gavrilescu and Luca) 199
- pacing hemodynamic and metabolic response to angina pectoris with normal coronary arteriograms (Mammohan Singh and Parker) 555
- standstill persistent in patients with the facio scapulo-humeral (Landouzy Dejerine) type of muscular dystrophy a fortuitous risk or not? (Bensad) 809 (Letter to Editor)
- Atrioventricular block, conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete (Lev et al.) 78
- conduction effects of dobutamine on (Blanchi et al.) 474
- conduction in man electrophysiologic effects of tolazemolol on (Ruskin et al.) 755
- patterns of in children (Pahlajani Miller and Serratto) 165
- pathway accessory body surface isopotential mapping in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome noninvasive method to determine localization of (Yamada et al.) 721
- Atrium, right monophasic action potentials during atrial flutter and fibrillation in man (Gavrilescu and Luca) 199
- A V block, Wenckebach, frequent feature following heavy physical training (Meyers et al.) 426
- Axis, superior QRS in ostium primum ASD a proposed mechanism (Borkon et al.) 215

B

- Barium enema studies incidence of arrhythmias and ST segment changes in elderly patients during (Roeske et al.) 688
- Blood flow influence of variations in on renal A V oxygen difference and renal oxygen consumption in heart failure clinical study (Nitter Hauge and Brodwall) 445
- pressure and heart rate at work and at home twenty four hour automatic monitoring of (Schneider and Comblon) 695
- Books received 130 281 411 543 682 815
- Book reviews 129 280 411 541 681 813

- WINSOR THOMAS AND BERGER HARVEY J Oral nitroglycerin as a prophylactic antianginal drug: clinical physiologic and statistical evidence of efficacy based on a three phase experimental design 611
- WISE P H MARION MILLCENT AND PAIN R W Single dose block release regimes in the treatment of hyperthyroidism 273 (Annot.)
- WIT ANDREW L HOFFMAN BRIAN F AND ROSEN MICHAEL R Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias IX. Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade Part A 521 Part B 663 Part C 793
- ROSEN MICHAEL R AND HOFFMAN BRIAN F Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII. Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin A 265
- — AND — Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VIII. Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin II 397
- (See Hoffman Rosen and Wit) 117
- WITHAM A CALHOUN (See Stefadourou et al.) 735
- WRAY RICHARD AND MAURER BRIAN Fibrinogen and mural thrombosis 539 (Letter to Editor) Reply 540
- WRIGHT KENNETH F JR (See Lie Wright and Titus) 507
- WRIGHT PHILIP W External counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery 231

Y

- YAHINI JOSEPH H (See Meytes et al.) 426
- YAMADA KAZUO TOYAMA JUNJI WADA MASATOSHI SUGIYAMA SATORU SUGENOYA JUNICHI TOYOSHIMA HIDEAKI MIZUNO YOSHIKO SOTOHATA IWAO KOBAYASHI TOSHIZU AND OKAJIMA MITSURARU Body surface isopotential mapping in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome. Noninvasive method to determine the localization of the accessory sinoventricular pathway 721
- YAMAMOTO TAKESHI (See Ishikawa et al.) 33
- YAMAO HIROSHIGE (See Ishikawa et al.) 33
- YELLIN EDWARD L FRATER ROBERT W M AND LANIADO SILOMO First heart sound and mitral valve tension 277 (Letter to Editor) Reply 278
- YORAN C (See Wanderman et al.) 405
- YOUNG JAMES L (See Dormois Young and Nies) 360

Z

- ZUCKER, I RICHARD (See Parsonnet Gilbert and Zucker) 407

- Dogs, coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in (Parker et al.) 593
- Dopamine and dobutamine effects of comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic (Robie and Goldberg) 340
- Down's syndrome relationships of tricuspid valve to membranous ventricular septum in without endocardial cushion defect study of 23 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al.) 458

E

- ECG leads in multistage stress testing comparative yield of (Phibbs and Buckels) 275 (Annot.)
- transmitter inexpensive portable (Uhley) 607
- Echocardiography (Joyner) 413
- Electrocardiogram effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and (Heng et al.) 487
- Electrode technique complex atrial arrhythmias studied by suction (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 241
- Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice (Burch and Harb) 468
- Endocardial cushion defect relationships of tricuspid valve to membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al.) 458
- Endomyocardial fibrosis and cardiomegaly of unknown origin studies on the experimental production of by dietary means (McKinney) 206
- Endocarditis thrombotic nonbacterial in Japanese autopsy sample review of eighty cases (Chuno et al.) 190
- Enzyme changes serum following coronary bypass surgery (De Ponti, Prosselli and De Vita) 535 (Annot.)
- thrombin like from venom of timber rattlesnake hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrillation with defibrizyme (Bonilla, DiClementi and MacCartney) 43
- Exercise isometric effects of age on responses to isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease (Kino et al.) 575

F

- Fallot, tetralogy of prognosis of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of (Cairns) 549
- Femoral vein of newborn mice encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of (Burch and Harb) 468
- Ferokinetic studies in acute myocardial infarction (Barash and Djaldetti) 159
- Fibrinogen and mural thrombosis (Wray and Maurer) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Fibrosis, endomyocardial and cardiomegaly of unknown origin studies on the experimental production of by dietary means (McKinney) 206
- Flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of the right pulmonary artery (Cohen et al.) 36
- Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle correlation with anatomic findings (Guller et al.) 290

G

- Glycoproteins and serum lipids in acute myocardial infarction (Snyder et al.) 587

H

- Heart disease mortality among Black migrants, a study of Ohio residents (1960-1967) (Mancuso and Kedmond) 390
- sound, amplitude of first, at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease (Bergman and Blomqvist) 714

Heart sound--continued

- first and mitral valve tension (Yellin, Frater and Lania) 277 (Letter to Editor)
- and second (Shakibi) 680 (Letter to Editor)
- valve ideal artificial (Maranhão et al.) 409
- Hemiblock left anterior after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot prognosis of right bundle branch block and (Cairns et al.) 549
- Hemodynamics, coronary during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs (Parker et al.) 593
- effects of dopamine and dobutamine comparative systemic and regional (Robie and Goldberg) 340
- Hemolysis in Starr Edwards cloth-covered mitral valve prostheses (Wanderman et al.) 405 (Annot.)
- Hemonecrosis, massive myocardial structure function conference at National Heart and Lung Institute (Arnett et al.) 777
- Hypertension paroxysmal, in aortitis syndrome (Tanaka et al.) 369
- severe unimodal in value when conventional drugs have failed (Dormous Young, and Nies) 360
- Hyperthyroidism, single-dose block replace regimens in the treatment of (Wise Marion and Fain) 273 (Annot.)
- Hypertrophy left ventricular electrical axis and voltage criteria of (Talbot) 420
- Hypotension, orthostatic mechanisms and management (Ibrahim Tarazi and Dustan) 513

I

- Infancy early corrective surgery for congenital cardiovascular defects in (Sade Williams and Castaneda) 656
- Infarction myocardial (Burch) 275 (Annot.)
- advantages of vasospastic cause of (Hellstrom) 545
- acute effects of desamethasone on myocardial cells in early phase of (Spath and Lefer) 50
- ferokinetic studies in (Barash and Djaldetti) 159
- in newborn (Bonilla) 610 (Letter to Editor)
- pericarditis of review of literature with case presentations (Khan) 788
- serum lipids and glycoproteins in (Snyder et al.) 582
- sexual problems after (Bloch, Maeder and Hausly) 536 (Annot.)
- significance of bundle branch block during (Nimetz et al.) 439
- sudden appearance of systolic murmur in (Lae Wright and Titus) 507
- Insufficiency congenital aortic atypical phonocardiographic presentation of a patient with (Bern Davis and Schwartz) 75
- Ischemic heart disease left ventricular function in assessment by noninvasive techniques (Naqvi Chisholm and Shane) 312
- Isometric exercise effects of age on responses in isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease (Kino et al.) 575
- Isopterenol electrophysiologic effects of on cardiac conduction system in man (Vargas, Akhtar and Dasmato) 25
- Isonitrate demonstrate hemodynamic and metabolic effects of in chronic congestive heart failure (Gray et al.) 345
- oral, and placebo comparative hemodynamic effects of in patients with significant coronary artery disease (Kasparian et al.) 68

J

- Judkins technique complications of selective coronary arteriography by and their prevention (Shah Gooy and Fisher) 353

K

- KCl tablet, a safe (Czomacz) 410

- Bundle branch block prognosis of right and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot (Cairns et al) 549
 right pattern after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects etiology of (Okoroma et al) 14
 significance of during acute myocardial infarction (Nimetz et al) 439

C

- Cardiac arrhythmias electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide VII B (Hoffman Rosen and Wit) 117
 VIII Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin A 265 B 397
 I¹ Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade A 521 B 663 C 793
 conduction system in man electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on (Vargas Akhtar and Damato) 25
 contractility and coordination early and late effects of coronary bypass operation on (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 disease physical and radiologic examination of the lung in evaluation of (Basta Lerons and January) 235
 electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade A B C electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias (Wit Hoffman and Rosen) 521 663 793
 imaging system diagnostic accuracy of ultrasonic multiple transducer (Popp Brown and Harrison) 329
 resuscitation complication of (Jeong and Caccamo) 680
 Cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery external counterpulsation for (Wright) 231
 Cardiomegaly and endomyocardial fibrosis studies on the experimental production of by dietary means of unknown origin (McKinney) 206
 Cardiomyopathy idiopathic and skeletal muscle abnormality (Isaacs and Muncke) 767
 Cardiopulmonary bypass surgery external counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following (Wright) 231
 resuscitation physician education in (Duke) 406 (Annot)
 Cardiovascular defects congenital in early infancy corrective surgery for (Sade Williams and Castaneda) 656
 disease and smoking (Seltzer) 125 (Annot)
 isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for effects of age on responses to isometric exercise (Kino et al) 575
 therapy drug interactions in (Koch Weser) 99
 Cerebral arteries spasm constriction and hypertensive (Byrom) 676 (Annot)
 Cigarette smoking changes associated with quitting The Framingham study (Gordon et al) 322
 Clinical pathologic conference (Chetlin et al) 248 (Lae Wright and Titus) 507 (Arnett et al) 777
 Clothed of being properly (Burch) 537 (Annot)
 Conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block (Lev et al) 78
 Conference clinical pathologic (Chetlin et al) 248 (Lae Wright and Titus) 507 (Arnett et al) 777
 Congestive heart failure chronic hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in (Gray et al) 346
 effect of quinidine pharmacokinetics (Crouthamel) 335
 Contraception oral new aspects of thrombogenic effect of (Astedt) 1
 Contractile element shortening velocity of in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of pulsus paradoxus (Lewis et al) 4
 Contractility and coordination cardiac early and late effects of coronary bypass operation on (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 ventricular correlation of abnormal Q waves coronary pathology and (Gottlieb et al) 451

- Coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on patient with variant angina due to coronary artery spasm (Widlansky et al) 631
 arteries atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of (Berko and Rowe) 153
 arteriography complications of selective by Judkins technique and their prevention (Shaw Gnoj and Fisher) 353
 artery circumflex congenital absence of (Liu and Lupton) 127 (Letter to Editor) Reply 128
 disease comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate in patients with significant (Kaspanan et al) 68
 reversibility of left ventricular asynergy by nitroglycerin in (Reddy et al) 479
 use of noninvasive methods in evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease relation of systolic time intervals to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease severity (Meng et al) 134
 bypass operation early and late effects of on cardiac contractility and coordination (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 surgery serum enzyme changes following (De Ponti Piovelli and De Vita) 535 (Annot)
 heart disease amplitude of the first heart sound at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with (Bergman and Blomqvist) 714
 hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs (Parker et al) 593
 insufficiency clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in treatment of patients with (Masoni Tomasi and Orani) 145
 ligation in dogs coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute (Parker et al) 593
 occlusion nitroglycerin treatment following (Van Harn and Meester) 587
 pathology correlation of abnormal Q waves and ventricular contractility (Gottlieb et al) 451
 Counterpulsation external for cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery (Wright) 231

D

- Defibrillators energy levels of commercial (Fazzini Marchi and Torrini) 409 (Annot)
 Defibrillation hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid with defibrinase thrombin like enzyme from venom of timber rattlesnake (Bonilla DiClementi and MacCarter) 43
 Defibrinase hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrination with the thrombin like enzyme from venom of timber rattlesnake (Bonilla DiClementi and MacCarter) 43
 Dexamethasone effects of on myocardial cells in early phase of acute myocardial infarction (Spath and Leifer) 50
 Diabetes and the heart (Scott) 283
 mellitus, left ventricular function in (Rubler) 538 (Letter to Editor)
 Digitalis increasing the inotropic effect of and toxic dose of by administration of antidiuretic drugs further evidence for a cardiac effect of diuretic agents (Seller et al) 56
 overdosage right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of (Coto and Dragulescu) 534 (Annot)
 Diphenylhydantoin cardiac effects of electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias (Wit Rosen and Hoffman) 265 397
 Diverticular disease and varicose veins (Latto) 274 (Annot)
 Dobutamine and dopamine effects of comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic (Robie and Goldberg) 340
 effects of on atrioventricular conduction (Banchi et al) 474

- Dogs coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in (Parker et al.) 593
- Dopamine and dobutamine effects of comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic (Robie and Goldberg) 340
- Down syndrome relationships of tricuspid valve to membranous ventricular septum in without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al.) 458

E

- ECG leads in multistage stress testing comparative yield of (Phibbs and Buckels) 275 (Annot)
- transmitter inexpensive portable (Uhley) 607
- Echocardiography (Joyner) 413
- Electrocardiogram effects of intravenous verapamil on cardiac arrhythmias and (Heng et al.) 487
- Electrode technique complex atrial arrhythmias studied by suction (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 241
- Encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of the femoral vein of newborn mice (Burch and Harb) 468
- Endocardial cushion defect relationships of tricuspid valve to membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al.) 458
- Endomyocardial fibrosis and cardiomegaly of unknown origin studies on the experimental production of by dietary means (McKinney) 206
- Endocarditis thrombotic nonbacterial in Japanese autopsy sample review of eighty cases (Chino et al.) 190
- Enzyme changes serum following coronary bypass surgery (De Ponti Pioselli, and De Vita) 535 (Annot)
- thrombin like from venom of timber rattlesnake hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrination with defibrinase (Bonilla DeClements and MacCartier) 43
- Exercise isometric effects of age on responses to isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease (Kino et al.) 575

F

- Fallot, tetralogy of prognosis of right bundle branch block and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of (Cairns) 549
- Femoral vein of newborn mice encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of (Burch and Harb) 468
- Ferokinetic studies in acute myocardial infarction (Barash and Djaldetti) 159
- Fibrinogen and mural thrombosis (Wray and Maurer) 539 (Letter to Editor)
- Fibrosis, endomyocardial and cardiomegaly of unknown origin studies on the experimental production of by dietary means (McKinney) 206
- Flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of the right pulmonary artery (Cohen et al.) 376
- Frank vectorcardiogram in common ventricle correlation with anatomic findings (Guller et al.) 290

G

- Glycoproteins and serum lipids in acute myocardial infarction (Snyder et al.) 582

H

- Heart disease mortality among Black migrants a study of Ohio residents (1960-1967) (Mancuso and Redmond) 390
- sound amplitude of first, at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with coronary heart disease (Bergman and Blomqvist) 714

Heart sound—continued

- first and mitral valve tension (Yellin Frater and Lania) 277 (Letter to Editor)
- and second (Shakibi) 680 (Letter to Editor)
- valve ideal artificial (Maranhão et al.) 409
- Hemiblock left anterior after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot prognosis of right bundle branch block and (Cairns et al.) 549
- Hemodynamics, coronary during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs (Parker et al.) 593
- effects of dopamine and dobutamine comparative systemic and regional (Robie and Goldberg) 340
- Hemolysis in Starr Edwards cloth-covered mitral valve prostheses (Wanderman et al.) 405 (Annot)
- Hemosiderosis massive myocardial structure function conference at National Heart and Lung Institute (Arnett et al.) 777
- Hypertension paroxysmal in aortic syndrome (Tanaka et al.) 369
- severe unimodal in value when conventional drugs have failed (Dormous Young and Nies) 360
- Hyperthyroidism single-dose block replace regimens in the treatment of (Wise Marion and Pain) 273 (Annot)
- Hypertrophy left ventricular electrical axis and voltage criteria of (Talbot) 420
- Hypotension, orthostatic mechanisms and management (Ibrahim Tarazi and Dustan) 513

I

- Infancy early corrective surgery for congenital cardiovascular defects in (Sade Williams and Castaneda) 666
- Infarction myocardial (Burch) 275 (Annot)
- advantages of vasopressor cause of (Hellstrom) 545
- acute effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in early phase of (Spath and Lefer) 50
- ferrokinetic studies in (Barash and Djaldetti) 159
- in newborn (Bonilla) 810 (Letter to Editor)
- pericarditis of review of literature with case presentations (Khan) 788
- serum lipids and glycoproteins in (Snyder et al.) 582
- sexual problems after (Bloch Maeder and Haussly) 536 (Annot)
- significance of bundle branch block during (Nimetz et al.) 439
- sudden appearance of systolic murmur in (Lie Wright and Titus) 507
- Insufficiency congenital aortic atypical phonocardiographic presentation of a patient with (Kenn Davis and Schwartz) 75
- Ischemic heart disease left ventricular function in, assessment by noninvasive techniques (Naqvi, Chisholm and Shane) 312
- Isometric exercise effects of age on responses to isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for cardiovascular disease (Kino et al.) 575
- Isoproterenol electrophysiologic effects of on cardiac conduction system in man (Vargas, Akhtar and Damato) 25
- Isosorbide dinitrate hemodynamic and metabolic effects of in chronic congestive heart failure (Grav et al.) 346
- oral, and placebo comparative hemodynamic effects of in patients with significant coronary artery disease (Kasparian et al.) 68

J

- Judkins technique complications of selective coronary arteriography by and their prevention (Shah Gaoj and Fisher) 353

K

- KCl tablet, a safe (Czomczar) 410

Bundle branch block prognosis of right and left anterior hemiblock after intracardiac repair of tetralogy of Fallot (Carns et al) 549
 right patten after surgical closure of ventricular septal defects etiology of (Okoroma et al) 14
 significance of during acute myocardial infarction (Nimetz et al) 439

C

Cardiac arrhythmias electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac effects of quinidine and procaine amide VII B (Hoffman Rosen and Wit) 117
 VIII Cardiac effects of diphenylhydantoin A 265 B 397
 IX Cardiac electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade A 521 B 665 C 795
 conduction system in man electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol on (Vargas Akhtar and Damato) 25
 contractility and coordination early and late effects of coronary bypass operation on (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 disease physical and radiologic examination of the lung in evaluation of (Basta Lerona and January) 25
 electrophysiologic effects of beta adrenergic receptor stimulation and blockade A B C electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias (Wit Hoffman and Rosen) 521 665 795
 imaging system diagnostic accuracy of ultrasonic multiple transducer (Popp Brown and Harrison) 329
 resuscitation complication of (Jeong and Caccamo) 680
 Cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery external counterpulsation for (Wright) 231
 Cardiomegaly and endomyocardial fibrosis studies on the experimental production of by dietary means of unknown origin (McKinnon) 206
 Cardiomyopathy idiopathic and skeletal muscle abnormality (Isaacs and Muncke) 767
 Cardiopulmonary bypass surgery external counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock following (Wright) 231
 resuscitation physician education in (Duke) 406 (Annot)
 Cardiovascular defects congenital in early infancy corrective surgery for (Sade Williams and Castaneda) 656
 disease and smoking (Seltzer) 12 (Annot)
 isometric handgrip in noninvasive screening for effects of age on responses to isometric exercise (Kino et al) 575
 therapy drug interactions in (hoch Weser) 93
 Cerebral arteries spasm constriction and hypertensive (Byrom) 676 (Annot)
 Cigarette smoking changes associated with quitting The Framingham study (Gordon et al) 322
 Clinical pathologic conference (Cheitlin et al) 248 (Lue Wright and Titus) 507 (Arnett et al) 777
 Clothed of being properly (Burch) 537 (Annot)
 Conduction system in rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block (Lex et al) 78
 Conference clinical pathologic (Cheitlin et al) 248 (Lue Wright and Titus) 507 (Arnett et al) 777
 Congestive heart failure chronic hemodynamic and metabolic effects of isosorbide dinitrate in (Gray et al) 346
 effect of quinidine pharmacokinetics (Crouthamel) 33
 Contraceptives oral new aspects of thrombogenic effect of (Astedi) 1
 Contractile element shortening velocity of in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of pulsus paradoxus (Lewis et al) 4
 Contractility and coordination cardiac early and late effects of coronary bypass operation on (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 ventricular correlation of abnormal Q waves coronary pathology and (Gottlieb et al) 451

Coronary angiographic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic studies on patient with variant angina due to coronary artery spasm (Widlansky et al) 631
 arteries atherosclerotic ulcerative disease and associated aneurysms of (Berkoff and Rowe) 153
 arteriography complications of selective by Judkins technique and their prevention (Shaw Gnoy and Fisher) 352
 artery circumflex congenital absence of (Liu and Lupton) 127 (Letter to Editor) Reply 128
 disease comparative hemodynamic effects of placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate in patients with significant (Kaspanan et al) 68
 reversibility of left ventricular asynergy by nitroglycerin (Reddy et al) 479
 use of noninvasive methods in evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease relation of systolic time intervals to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease severity (Meng et al) 134
 bypass operation early and late effects of on cardiac contractility and coordination (Starr and Mac Vaughn) 179
 surgery serum enzyme changes following (De Ponti Pisselli and De Vita) 535 (Annot)
 heart disease amplitude of the first heart sound at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with (Bergman and Blomqvist) 714
 hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute coronary ligation in dogs (Parker et al) 593
 insufficiency clinical evaluation of perhexiline maleate in treatment of patients with (Masoni Tomasi and Orzani) 145
 ligation in dogs coronary hemodynamics during reperfusion following acute (Parker et al) 593
 occlusion nitroglycerin treatment following (Van Harn and Meester) 587
 pathology correlation of abnormal Q waves and ventricular contractility (Gottlieb et al) 451
 Counterpulsation external for cardiogenic shock following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery (Wright) 231

D

Defibrillators energy levels of commercial (Fazzini Marchi and Torrini) 409 (Annot)
 Defibrination hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid with defibrinase thrombin like enzyme from venom of timber rattlesnake (Bonilla DiClementi and MacCarter) 43
 Defibrinase hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrination with the thrombin like enzyme from venom of timber rattlesnake (Bonilla DiClementi and MacCarter) 43
 Demamethasone effects of on myocardial cells in early phase of acute myocardial infarction (Spath and Lefer) 80
 Diabetes and the heart (Scott) 283
 mellitus left ventricular function in (Rubler) 539 (Letter to Editor)
 Digitalis increasing the inotropic effect of and toxic dose of by administration of antihypertensive drugs further evidence for a cardiac effect of diuretic agents (Seller et al) 56
 overdose right ventricular monophasic action potential in patients with signs of (Cotoi and Dragulescu) 534 (Annot)
 Diphenylhydantoin cardiac effects of electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias (Wit Rosen and Hoffman) 265 397
 Diverticular disease and varicose veins (Latto) 274 (Annot)
 Dobutamine and dopamine effects of comparative systemic and regional hemodynamic (Robie and Goldberg) 340
 effects of on atrioventricular conduction (Bianchi et al) 474

Q

- Q waves correlation of abnormal coronary pathology and ventricular contractility (Gottlieb et al) 451
- QRS axis superior in ostium primum ASD a proposed mechanism (Borkon et al) 215
- phase progression indicator (Lee) 123 (Annot)
- Quinidine and procaine amide cardiac effects of electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VII B (Hoffman, Rosen, and Wit) 117
- pharmacokinetics congestive heart failure effect of on (Crouthamel) 33b
- plasma concentration and exertional arrhythmia (Gey et al) 19

R

- Rattlesnake timber venom of hemodynamic effects of slow and rapid defibrillation with defibrinase thrombin like enzyme from (Bonilla, McClements and MacCarter) 43
- Renal A V oxygen difference and renal oxygen consumption in heart failure influence of variations in blood flow on (Nitter Hauge and Brodwall) 445
- failure acute urography in (Cattell and Fry) 124 (Annot)
- Resuscitation cardiac complication of (Jeong and Caccamo) 880
- cardiopulmonary physician education in (Duke) 406 (Annot)
- Reviewers acknowledgement to 683
- Rheumatoid arthritis with complete atrioventricular block conduction system in (Lev et al) 78
- Right bundle branch block during transvenous ventricular pacing (Abernathy and Crevey) 774

S

- Septum membranous ventricular relationships of tricuspid valve to in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al) 458
- Serum enzyme changes following coronary bypass surgery (De Ponti, Pioselli, and De Vita) 535 (Annot)
- lipids and glycoproteins in acute myocardial infarction (Snyder et al) 58^o
- Shock cardiogenic following cardiopulmonary bypass surgery external counterpulsation for (Wright) 231
- Sinoatrial Wenckebach phenomenon atypical (Ector Keste loot and De Geest) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Sinus node re-entrant tachycardia in man (Weisfogel et al) 295
- re-entry and sinus node tachycardia (Pahlajani, Miller and Serratto) 305
- rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation complicated by sinus arrest and syncope (Reeve et al) 127 (Letter to Editor)
- Skeletal muscle abnormality idiopathic cardiomyopathy and (Isaacs and Muncke) 767
- Smoking and cardiovascular disease (Seltzer) 125 (Annot)
- Spasm constriction and hypertensive cerebral arteries (Byrom) 676 (Annot)
- ST segment changes, arrhythmias and in elderly patients during barium enema studies, incidence of (Roeske et al) 688
- segment isolation and quantification as means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill stress testing (Forlini et al) 431
- Starr Edwards cloth-covered mitral valve prostheses lysis in (Wanderman et al) 405 (Annot)
- Stenosis, aortic experimental effects of tachycardia on adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery in (Brazer and Buckberg) 22^o
- valvular pulmonary, natural history of (Mody) 31^o

- Stokes-Adams attacks due to acute nonspecific myocarditis (Lam et al) 172
- Stress testing multi-stage comparative yield of ECG leads in (Phibbs and Buckels) 275 (Annot)
- ST segment isolation and quantification as means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill (Forlini et al) 431
- Subendocardial oxygen delivery in experimental aortic stenosis effects of tachycardia on adequacy of (Brazer and Buckberg) 22^o
- Supraventricular tachycardia, hemodynamic effect of in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction (Stegg and Hordof) 24b
- Syndrome mitral leaflet emphasis on billowing problem of nonejection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs (Barlow and Pocock) 638
- probable postcardiotomy following implantation of transvenous pacemaker report of the first case (Haye Frankl and Arditi) 627
- Systolic murmurs sound envelope averaging and the differential diagnosis of (Karpman et al) 600
- time intervals relation of to angiographic assessment of coronary artery disease severity use of noninvasive methods in evaluation of left ventricular performance in coronary artery disease (Meng et al) 134

T

- Tablet, KCl, a safe (Czonczer) 410 (Letter to Editor)
- Tachycardia effects of on adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery in experimental aortic stenosis (Brazer and Buckberg) 22^o
- repetitive supraventricular in context (Castellanos and Myerburg) 131
- sinus node re-entrant in man (Weisfogel et al) 296
- sinus node sinus node re entry and (Pahlajani, Miller and Serratto) 305
- supraventricular hemodynamic effects of in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction (Stegg and Hordof) 24b
- ventricular new isotropic possibility (Fazzini Marchi, and Pucci) 805 (Annot)
- Technicians and equipment of keeping busy (Burch) 408 (Annot)
- Testing stress ST segment isolation and quantification as means of improving diagnostic accuracy in treadmill (Forlini et al) 431
- Thrombotic endocarditis, nonbacterial in Japanese autopsy sample review of eighty cases (Chino et al) 190
- Tilt upright effect of on volume of failing human left ventricle (Stefadouras et al) 735
- Tolamolol, electrophysiologic effects of on atrioventricular conduction in man (Ruskin et al) 755
- Transducer ultrasonic multiple cardiac imaging system diagnostic accuracy of (Popp Brown and Harrison) 329
- Transmitter ECG inexpensive portable (Uhley) 607
- Transvenous ventricular pacing right bundle branch block during (Abernathy and Crevey) 774
- Treadmill exercise pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during discriminative index of functional class (Ashley et al) 463
- stress testing ST segment isolation and quantification as means of improving diagnostic accuracy in (Forlini et al) 431
- Tricuspid valve relationships of to membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al) 458

U

- Urography in acute renal failure (Cattell and Fry) 124 (Annot)

L

- Left ventricle contractility of hypertrophied human in chronic pressure and volume overload (Mehmel Mazzoni and Krayenbuehl) 236
- Lesions myocardial in sudden unexpected coronary death (Haerem) 562
- Lung physical and radiologic examination of the in evaluation of cardiac disease (Basta Lerona and Janu ary) 203

M

- Man of a normal old (Burch) 121 (Annot)
- Mice encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus infection of femoral vein of newborn (Burch and Harb) 468
- Minoxidil in severe hypertension value when conventional drugs have failed (Dormois Young and Nies) 369
- Mitral leaflet syndrome emphasis on billowing problem of nonjection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs (Barlow and Pocock) 636
- systolic murmurs problem of nonjection systolic clicks and associated emphasis on billowing mitral leaflet syndrome (Barlow and Pocock) 636
- valve disease in childhood surgical management of severe (Gotsman and Van der Horst) 685
- in Noonan's syndrome systolic prolapse of (Towne et al) 499
- prostheses cloth covered hemolysis in Starr Edwards (Wanderman et al) 403 (Annot)
- tension first heart sound and (Yellin Frater and Lania do) 277 (Letter to Editor)
- Mortality heart disease among Black migrants a study of Ohio residents (1960-1967) (Mancuso and Red mond) 380
- Murmurs mitral systolic problem of nonjection systolic clicks and associated emphasis on billowing mitral leaflet syndrome (Barlow and Pocock) 636
- systolic sound envelope averaging and the differential diagnosis of (Karpman et al) 600
- sudden appearance of in acute myocardial infarction (Lie Wright and Titus) 507
- Muscular activity pain associated with (Rodbard) 84
- Myxthema gravis heart in (Gibson) 389
- Myocardial cells effects of dexamethasone on in early phase of acute myocardial infarction (Spath and Lefer) 30
- infarction (Burch) 270 (Annot)
- acute effects of dexamethasone on myocardial cells in early phase of (Spath and Lefer) 30
- ferrokinetic studies in (Barach and Djakdetti) 159
- serum lipids and glycoproteins in (Snijder et al) 582
- significance of bundle branch block during (Nimetz et al) 439
- sudden appearance of systolic murmur in (Lie Wright and Titus) 507
- advantages of vasospastic cause of (Hellstrom) 545
- in newborn (Bonilla) 810 (Letter to Editor)
- pericarditis of review of literature with case presentation (Khan) 788
- sexual problems after (Bloch Maeder and Hausly) 636 (Annot)
- lesions in sudden unexpected coronary death (Haerem) 562
- Myocarditis acute nonspecific Stokes Adams attacks due to (Lum et al) 172

N

- Newborn myocardial infarction in (Bonilla) 810 (Letter to Editor)
- Nitroglycerin in coronary artery disease reversibility of left ventricular synergy by (Reddy et al) 479
- oral as prophylactic antianginal drug clinical physiologic and statistical evidence of efficacy based on a three phase experimental design (Winsor and Berger) 611

Nitroglycerin—continued

- treatment following experimental coronary occlusion (Van Harn and Meester) 587
- Noonan's syndrome systolic prolapse of mitral valve in (Towne et al) 499

O

- Obstruction pulmonary outflow tract hemodynamic effects of supraventricular tachycardia in ventricular septal defect with (Steege and Hordof) 245
- Ostium primum ASD the superior QRS axis in a proposed mechanism (Borkon et al) 215
- Overload chronic pressure and volume contractility of hypertrophied human left ventricle in (Mehmel Mazzoni and Krayenbuehl) 236
- Oxygen delivery subendocardial in experimental aortic stenosis effects of tachycardia on adequacy of (Brazner and Buckberg) 222
- saturation pulmonary arterial during treadmill exercise discriminative index of functional class (Ashley et al) 463

P

- Pacemaker nonsense (Schatz Wiener and Brest) 677 (Annot)
- survival for 55 years (Parsonnet et al) 407 (Annot)
- transvenous probable postcardiotomy syndrome following implantation of report of first case (Kaye Frankl and Arditi) 627
- Pain associated with muscular activity (Rodbard) 84
- Perhexiline maleate clinical evaluation of in treatment of patients with chronic coronary insufficiency (Mason Tomasi and Onani) 145
- Pericarditis acute bacterial in children report of 25 cases (Okoroma Perry and Scott) 709
- constrictive velocity of contractile element shortening in and effect of pulvis paradoxus (Lewis et al) 4
- of myocardial infarction review of literature with case presentation (Khan) 788
- Peripheral arterial disease metabolic and cardiovascular abnormalities in patients with (Vyden et al) 703
- Pharmacokinetics quinidine effect of congestive heart failure on (Crouthamel) 335
- Phonocardiographic presentation atypical of a patient with congenital aortic insufficiency (Kerin Davis and Schwartz) 70
- Placebo and oral isosorbide dinitrate comparative hemodynamic effects of in patients with significant coronary artery disease (Kasparian et al) 68
- Postcardiotomy syndrome probable following implantation of transvenous pacemaker report of the first case (Kaye Frankl and Arditi) 627
- Procaine amide and quinidine cardiac effects of electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias VII B (Hoffman Rosen and Wit) 117
- pharmacologic effects of Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (Mandel et al) 744
- Prostheses mitral valve hemolysis in cloth covered (Wanderman et al) 403 (Annot)
- Protamine renografin chemical embolus (Iannone) 678 (Annot)
- Pulmonary arterial oxygen saturation during treadmill exercise discriminative index of functional class (Ashley et al) 463
- artery right flow murmur associated with partial occlusion of (Cohen et al) 376
- outflow tract obstruction hemodynamic effects of supra ventricular tachycardia in ventricular septal defect with (Steege and Hordof) 245
- Pulsus paradoxus velocity of contractile element shortening in constrictive pericarditis and the effect of (Lewis et al) 4

V

- Valvular heart disease virus (Ward) 804 (Annot.)
- Varicose veins and diverticular disease (Latto) 274 (Annot.)
- Vasospastic cause of myocardial infarction advantages of (Hellstrom) 545
- Vectorcardiogram Frank in common ventricle correlation with anatomic findings (Guller et al.) 290
- Ventricle common Frank vectorcardiogram in correlation with anatomic findings (Guller et al.) 290
- left human effect of upright tilt on volume of failing (Stefadouras et al.) 735
- in asymptomatic child idiopathic calcified apical aneurysm of (Franch and Shepherd) 503
- Ventricular asynergy left reversibility of by nitroglycerin in coronary artery disease (Reddy et al.) 479
- contractility correlation of abnormal Q waves coronary pathology and (Gottlieb et al.) 451
- function left in diabetes mellitus (Rubler) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- in ischemic heart disease assessment by noninvasive techniques (Naqvi, Chisholm and Shane) 312
- pre excitation Wolff Parkinson White syndrome mechanocardiographic study on the mechanical consequences of (Ishikawa et al.) 35
- septal defects etiology of right bundle branch block pattern after surgical closure of (Okoroma et al.) 14
- relationships of tricuspid valve to membranous ventricular septum in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 14 with a (Rosenquist et al.) 458

Ventricular septal defects—continued

- with pulmonary outflow tract obstruction hemodynamic effects of supraventricular tachycardia in (Steege and Hordof) 245
- septum membranous relationships of tricuspid valve to in Down's syndrome without endocardial cushion defect study of 28 specimens 14 with ventricular septal defect (Rosenquist et al.) 458
- tachycardia new iatrogenic possibility (Fazzini, Marchi and Pucci) 805 (Annot.)
- Verapamil effects of intravenous on cardiac arrhythmias and on electrocardiogram (Heng et al.) 487
- Virus valvular heart disease (Ward) 804 (Annot.)

W

- Wenckebach A V block frequent feature following heavy physical training (Meytes et al.) 426
- phenomenon atypical sinoatrial (Ector, Kesteloot and De Geest) 538 (Letter to Editor)
- Wolff Parkinson White syndrome body surface isopotential mapping in noninvasive method to determine the localization of the accessory atrioventricular pathway (Yamada et al.) 721
- mechanocardiographic study on the mechanical consequences of ventricular pre excitation (Ishikawa et al.) 35
- of simplifying classification of (left right and septal types of WPW syndrome) (Burch) 807 (Annot.)
- pharmacologic effects of procaine amide (Mandel et al.) 744

